CASSANDRA

THE

FAMD

ROMANCE.

The Whole Work:

In Five PARTS.

Written Originally in *FRENCH*,

AND

Now Elegantly Rendred into

ENGLISH.

BY

Sir CHARLES COTTERELL,
Master of the Ceremonies to his late Majesty of
Blessed Memory, and to our present
SOVERAIGN

CHARLES II.

KING of Great *Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, &c.

LONDON,
Printed for *A. Moseley* and are to be Sold by *Robert Littlebury*
and *Moses Pitt*, in *Little Britain*, 1667.

TO HIS

SACRED MAJESTY,

CHARLES II.

King of

GREAT BRITAIN, &c.

May it pleaſe Your Majeſty,

IT is not one of the leaſt misfortunes which hath befallen theſe Illuſtrious Perſons, that having above a year agoe been ſummon'd by Your Royal Command to give their attendance, they have till now been retarded from that happineſs; but if they ſhould attain to any without difficulty, it would be againſt the rules of a *Romance*; and for ſo great an honor, they have already expos'd themſelves by Sea, to the hazard of Storms, and bloody Fights in paſsing through the Fleets of *England* and *Holland*, as they muſt now by Land to that of Battels and Sieges, in going through the Armies of *Flanders* and of *France*. I am extreamly aſhamed they ſhould appear there to Your Majeſty in this *Engliſh* diſguiſe, You having ſeen them before in

the habit of that Countrey which ſo well became them; and I have no excuſe but obedience, for having ſtript them out of that rich attire, to cloath them in ſo plain a dreſs. The ſtuff, how mean ſoever, I cannot but acknowledge mine; but the many ſpots and blemiſhes it hath got in the Preſs, I muſt diſown, and the Printer muſt bear the blame of all thoſe faults, among which, ſome of mine, I hope, may ſlip away undiſcern'd, or at leaſt, undiſtinguiſhed. The brightneſs of their former glories muſt neceſſarily be much obſcured by ſuch a double cloud of errors, which cannot be diſpelled but by the beams of a Gracious Eye; nor can the Fame they have acquired in another Language, be at all preſerv'd in this, without the help of a very favourable Protection: And though they need that moſt in *England*, where at preſent they are moſt liable to cenſure, yet they now diſdain to ask it there, accounting it as high an infamy for Kings to ſeek for refuge among thoſe that are profeſſed enemies to Monarchy, as it is an honour to caſt themſelves at the feet of an oppreſſed Soveraign, whom the likeneſs of His Own, will not ſuffer to be unſenſible of their misfortunes. Thoſe of *Artaxerxes* boaſt to come neareſt that reſemblance, though many fatal differences deny them an equality, which his Vertues (though great) can as little pretend to, if compared with Yours; for Your Majeſties early Valour never lay uſeleſs in the dangers of Your Roy-

Royal Father and His Kingdoms, but ſhew'd it ſelf remarkably both at home and abroad, to prevent, as well as to revenge His Murther, and hath, in attempting the recovery of Three Crowns (due to You no leſs juſtly by Merit then Deſcent) been manifeſted in more hazardous adventures, and bleſſed with more wonderful eſcapes. Since then You ſurpaſs him ſo many ſeveral ways, why ſhould we fear Your ſucceſs will come ſhort of his? Or rather, why ſhould we not thence draw a credible Omen of a more glorious event? Your laſt miraculous preſervation giving us well-grounded hopes that You are reſerved for the ſcourge of Traytors and Regicides; for the Governing of thoſe Nations, that by undoubted Right ought to pay You their Obedience; for the redemption and felicity of all Your Loyal, but now enſlaved Subjects; and for the Settlement of an Empire, as Potent and flouriſhing as that of the *Arſacides*: Which reſtauration, as it is the chiefeſt bleſsing we can expect on Earth, is, of all worldly things, moſt earneſtly begg'd of Heaven,

By,

From the Hague
June 5th 1653.

SIR,

Your MAIESTIE'S
moſt Humble, moſt Loyal,
and moſt Obedient Subject
and Servant,

CHARLES COTTERELL

TO THE READER.

Since this Tranſlation of Caſſandra *was put into the Preſſe, the beginning of another by an acurate Pen hath been publiſhed to the World; which had given a ſtop to this, if it had ſtill been in the power of him that did it, though a good part of it was already Printed, and though many took upon them to affirm that the other was not likely to proceed any farther. This comes not therefore to ſtand in competition with it, but to acknowledge, that as it appear'd firſt, ſo it deſerves the priority in all things elſe; yet they in whom it hath raiſed an appetite (which are, I dare ſay, as many as have taſted it) may perchance be content to make up their meal with a diſh of the ſame meat, though not ſo skilfully ſeaſoned, nor ſo neatly garniſhed. He that is taken with the charms of a Miſtreſs preſented to his firſt embraces in the coſtly ornaments of her Bridal attire, will not certainly reject her converſation afterward in any ordinary dreſs of meaner apparel. Such is this of* CASSANDRA *here, haſtily and careleſly thrown about her, which makes her ſuffer a greater diſguiſe by uncourtly Language, then by the plain Countrey garments wherein ſhe was ſo long conceal'd: The former, 'tis confeſs'd, hath decked her with an habit befitting both her perſon and quality; this is onely*

ſuitable

ſuitable to her name and her misfortnes. Her ten years ſtory is ſo artificially contrived, and with ſuch exact decorum, that the truth whereon it is grounded, appears the greater fiction; yet neither can the ſtrange ſucceſſe of the Græcian Conqueror, the fatal deſtruction of the Perſian Monarchy, the deplorable end of unfortunate Darius, *the afflicted eſtate of his Royal Family in Exile and Captivity, the eaſie compliance of his Subjects with the prevailing Party, nor any other paſſage in it ſeem improbable to us, whoſe eyes have in as ſhort a ſpace been witneſſes of ſuch Revolutions, as hardly any* Romance, *but ſure no Hiſtory can parallel. She hath been received in* France, *and many Forein Countryes, with too general an eſteem, to confine herſelf within the limits of a particular addreſſe to any ſingle perſon now in* England; *therefore ſhe preſents herſelf to all that underſtood her not before, who having need of an Interpreter, may perhaps excuſe the errors of an ill one. Let others delight themſelves with the beauties of the Original, as viewing ſome curious piece of Tapiſtry, rarely deſign'd in lively colours and perfect ſymetry, without prying into the imperfections of the wrong ſide, where the left-handed Figures loſe the gracefulneſſe of their natural Poſtures, and where the multitude of thrumbs and knots makes the work courſe, and the ſtory it ſelf but barely diſcernable.*

THE AUTHOR TO CALISTA.

YOu have been pleas'd *Caliſta*, to command that my laſt follies ſhould be made publick, and have given that to the diverſion of the world, which I had deſtin'd only to your own; ſure 'tis a want of goodneſs, to a perſon that never wanted zeal or reſpect to you, and who by this laſt proof of his obedience hath teſtified with what ſubmiſsion he hath reſign'd himſelf unto your will. If you had eſteem'd this Work, you would have been more covetous of it; and if you had conſidered it, as the iſſue of his fancy who will never be but yours, you would not thus have laviſh'd it to the people, who truly have no ſhare in the intention that made me write it. Beſides, the ſucceſs of it is very uncertain amongſt them, and one ſhall very hardly find charity enough there to hope for the pardon of many faults, which you have favourably excuſed, or which ſelf-love made you not perceive in a thing that was ſo abſolutely your own. But why do I pretend you ſhould take any care of the reputation of my writings, ſince you never took any for the conſervation of my life; and that you have ſhewn your ſelf more ſenſible of the fortunes of ſtrangers, then of one which hath ever been of your own making? I have ſeen you as it were marry your ſelf to the paſsions of my *Heroe*, and enter into his thoughts with ſuch marks of tenderneſs and pity, as my real ſufferings have never been able to draw from you. I have ſeen your fair eyes, thoſe eyes which the Court hath, and doth yet look upon with dazling and idolatry, ſhed tears at the recital of

ſome adventures, which are either feigned or which hapned very long agoe; and I a thouſand times have at your feet vainly implored that pity, which you ſo eaſily granted to imaginary miſeries; Yes, at your feet have I a thouſand times ſet forth the violence of my paſsion in tearms both more expreſs, and more touching then thoſe that did ſo mollifie you; and (if I may be permitted to ſpeak of my ſelf in ſuch a phraſe) I have not been leſs eloquent in declaring my reall thoughts to you, then in deſcribing thoſe of a Macedonian, or a Scythian; and yet the ſame words, which repreſented their miſhaps to you, with ſo much ſucceſs, have not found in you the leaſt ſence of my own misfortunes. You will tell me I have painted theſe illuſtrious Perſons in colours which give them a very advantagious ſplendor, and that their admirable qualities made you embrace their intereſts, by an eſteem which introduced that compaſsion into your heart. I know, *Caliſta*, that I am very far from that ſublime degree of perfection, which makes my *Heroes* worthy of your tears and friendſhip; but if they have advantages above me, by the qualities of their mindes and bodies, and by the glorious marks of their births and actions, I have above them the glory of having ſerv'd *Caliſta*, nay of having ſerv'd her w^th^ reſpects & adoratiõs worthy of her, & of having through the whole courſe of my paſsion, acknowledged with ſo much juſtice the diſproportion there is between *Caliſta* and my ſelf, that in that proud elevation of my ſoul, *Caliſta*, as ſevere as ſhe is, could not condemn thoughts ſo full of zeal and ſubmiſsion, nor finde occaſion to threaten me with a fall which probably I ought to have apprehended. Behold my glory, *Caliſta*, behold my advantages, and

if

if you pardon a little preſumption in him, who hath had ſo much as to lift up his eyes to you, I will take the liberty to tell you, that by my manner of expreſsing it in another, you may know vertue is not unknown to me; and that many only fail to practiſe it, becauſe fortune refuſes them the occaſions; of this you ſee an example remarkable enough in two Princes, whom I make to live in the ſame times, & whoſe fortunes are very different, though their births and virtues be equal; and that by your own judgement the moſt unhappy, and the leaſt known hath very conſiderable advantages above the other, who was moſt favoured by the deſtinies, and who by the help of fortune hath, in his glory, eclipſed the fame of all that followed him, as well as of all that went before him. You being generous as you are, have taken the part of the more unfortunate; and if I dare reproach you with it, after your own confeſsion of it to me, you have been even in love with him; bluſh not, *Caliſta*, he was a Prince worthy of you; and without doubt the Fates ſhould either have reſerv'd him till your Age, or made you to be born in his. But the Gods took care that his reputation ſhould come unſpotted to our times, and that his life ſhould be preſerv'd from a blemiſh, which you would infallibly have caſt upon it; his Princeſs deſerv'd his affection wholly, and only you were capable to withdraw him from that fidelity, which renders him ſo dear to you, and ſo recommendable to all the world.

Hitherto I have ſpoken to you, as to *Caliſta*, that is to ſay, as to the ſoveraign Miſtreſs of my life, and of all my thoughts; now I ſpeak to you, as to her that is to read this unworthy Piece again, and to whom I conſecrate it with my whole heart, and all my affections.

Beſides the conſideration of my love, I find in you all that can be deſired in perſons, to whom works of this nature are dedicated. Your quality is moſt eminent, too eminent for my hopes; it hath hitherto made a part of my misfortunes, & it is that which hath made me paſs many years in your ſervice, without any other advantage then that of being yours, & of being ſuffer'd by you. An intereſſed lover (or rather a captive, who is your Idolater) might ſeem ſuſpected in praiſing the beauties both of your mind and body; but the eyes and hearts of all *France* take my part, and bear witneſs generally, that you are the moſt accompliſhed of all creatures. 'Tis therefore under your protection, that *Caſſandra* coms to put her ſelf; ſhe boaſts of having ſome reſemblance of you; and tis with you alone ſhe ſeeks for ſanctuary in the various changes of her fortune; you will not know her a great while, though ſhe keep you very conſtant company, and will wonder to ſee her give the name to adventures in which ſhe ſeems to have no part at all; but you ſhall ſee her come out of the dark, when you hope leaſt for it, aud will know her again, by lineaments that are not common; You in her face may find a part of that which ſhines moſt viſibly in yours; and in her carriage you ſhall neither ſee any thing that can injure you, nor any thing you can diſavow. If this Firſt Part divert you, the deſign I have to mind nothing but you alone, as the mark of all my thoughts, will oblige me to give you quickly the continuation of her Story; and though I be neither Doctor, nor a paſſablie Learned man, I am certain you will never inſpire me with mean, low fancies, ſince you have inſpired into me the reſolution of living and dying, Your, &c.

CASSAN-

CASSANDRA.

The Firſt Part.

BOOK, I.

UPON the Bank of the River *Euphrates*, not many Furlongs from *Babylon*, two Strangers alighted from their Horſes, under certain Trees, whoſe thick Leafineſs caſt a very pleaſing ſhade. He of the two, who by the richneſs of his arms, and the reſpect the other bore him, appeared to be the Maſter, unbuckled his Head-piece, and lying down upon the Graſs buried all the diſquiets that troubled him, in a profound ſleep. But ſcarce had he taſted the firſt ſweetneſs of it, when by the other that accompanied him, and by a ſudden noiſe, interrupted in his repoſe, preſently ſtarting up, he took his Horſe and Cask again, and advanced upon the ſide of the great High-way, whence he was newly come, to know the cauſe of it. He ſoon perceived it by the firſt object that preſented it ſelf, which was a Combat of two Cavaliers, in whom he inſtantly obſerved all the marks of an unuſual valour, and great animoſity: Their Javelins ſhivered in an hundred pieces under their Horſes feet had given place unto their ſwords, which they made uſe of with ſo much rage, and ſo little caution, that he quickly judged the deſign of aſſaulting each other had, in thoſe two Warriours, quite extinguiſhed the care of defending themſelves; and that to each, the loſs of his Enemies life was much more dear, or much more important, then the conſervation of his own. Till then the fight had balanced in the uncertainty of any advantage on either ſide, when one of them (whoſe black arms and plume of the ſame colour, witneſſed the grief that was in his heart) ruſhed upon his Enemy with ſuch fury, that by giving him two or three great wounds, he made him doubt of his ſafety; and preſſing him the more eagerly as he found him grow weaker, had then without queſtion finiſhed a Combat, which ſeemed too tedious to his revenge, if he who was the Spectatour of it had not caſt

himself between to part them, praying them to hold their hands, with the most civil intreaties he thought he could use in that encounter: But he in the black arms, whom powerful reasons made to desire the destruction of his Enemy, and whom the hope of Victory had already made confident, cryed out with a terrible voice; *Whosoever thou art, unless thou be a Protector of crimes, and an Enemy to vertue, and unless thou wilt draw upon thy self the hatred both of the Gods and Men, oppose not the destruction of the most cruel and disloyal man that ever was.* And seeing him persist in the design of parting them, he charged him with so much readiness and force, that the Stranger, finding by those first stroaks the valor of that new Enemy, lost the care of anothers safety, to think of his own preservation. True it is, that the shame of offending a man, who had already an Enemy to fight with, made him for some time stand upon the defensive; but seeing himself pressed with so much vehemence by one whom he had injured; and seeing the danger into which he did precipitate himself, by sparing an adversary against whom he stood in need of all his force, he had almost forgotten all considerations; when he saw ten or twelve Horsemen, who coming up to them full speed, and having known the Combatants, took the part of him that was wounded, whom his weakness had already made but a looker on; and two of the company having drawn him aside, to carry him off to *Babylon*, all the rest fell furiously upon him in the black arms, killing his Horse with seven or eight wounds, which made him fall upon the place. Yet was he not so surprised, but that he dis-engaged himself from his Stirrups, and having an invincible courage, he set himself in a readiness to dispute his life generously against them: When the Stranger seeing the inequality of the Combat, and detesting such excessive odds; cryed out, *Thy incivility shall not make me fail to do what becomes me, and since thou hast more valour then courtesie, I for thee will hazard that life which thou wouldst have taken from me:* And at these words, falling in with a marvellous readiness among those that were newly come, he laid two of them at his feet, with the two first blowes he made, and gave him that was dismounted leisure to leap upon one of their Horses, and to come up to him, which he did with a wonderful dexterity. This Cavalier seeing himself relieved with so much generosity, by a man whom he had used so ill, at first admired his vertue; but he became an Idolater of it, when he saw him lay two more of his Enemies dead upon the ground, and charge the rest with so marvellous a courage, that he seemed not to have any need of his help to defeat them all: but in conclusion, having vigorously seconded him, and he that accompanied the Stranger being joyned to his Master, they fought all three with so great valour, and so good fortune, that in a short time, they forced those who could escape, to seek their safety in the speed of their Horses.

They staid upon the place without pursuing them, and the Stranger feeling his Horse fail, by reason of some wound he had received, forsook his back and leapt lightly to the ground; which he whom he had relieved perceiving, he alighted also from his, and putting up the Beaver of his Helmet, went to salute him with a civility very different from his first reception. The Stranger was much taken with his graceful fashion, and when he saw his face at a nearer distance, observ'd something in it that was not utterly unknown to him; so forgetting all manner of enmity, he embraced him with a very great affection. *Generous Stranger,* (said the other) *or rather the most vertuous of men, if my life were dear to me, I should be obliged to him that had preserved it; but how great occasion soever I have to hate it, and what design soever I had to lose it, I will forget both to satisfie my engagement, and will no more dispose of a thing which you have so gloriously acquired, and which I ought to employ onely for your service. My love to your vertue ties me much more strongly then the obligation I have to you; and the knowledge you have given me of it, makes me hope for pardon of an incivility, to which my just anger and despair transported me; You will without doubt excuse it, when you shall hear the cause, and will judge you have not more obliged me by mine own safety, then you have injur'd me in that of the Traitor* Perdiccas. The Stranger by this Discourse, and by the name of *Perdiccas*

diccas, judging of that perſons quality, repaid his civilities with intereſt, and ſtriving to recall the old *Idea's*, which time had almoſt blotted out of his remembrance, he ſhewed ſo much the deſire he had to know him, that the other marking his impatience: *I ſhould be ingrateful*, (ſaid he) *If I ſhould hide his name, whoſe heart ſhall never be hidden from you; I am the unfortunate* Lyſimachus, *and now more unfortunate then ever, ſince I am conſtrained to prolong my miſerable life, to acquit my ſelf of what I owe to you.* This name of *Lyſimachus* did abſolutely open the Strangers eyes; and looking intentively upon him, he no longer doubted but that he was the ſame, whom he had ſeen appear with ſo much ſplendor in the Court of *Alexander the Great*; he prais'd the Gods in his heart, for the opportunity they had given him, to ſerve ſo vertuous a perſon; but not being willing to diſcover himſelf yet unto him, he only replied, *The name of* Lyſimachus *is ſo famous, as that of* Alexander the Great *is hardly more, and one muſt never have heard ſpeak of his life to be ignorant of the wonders of yours. I did not expect unto my ſelf ſo glorious an event of this encounter; and the ſatisfaction I receive thereby makes me forget the reſt of my misfortunes. Lyſimachus* anſwered ſo obliging words, with all the kindneſs that can be uſed in a moſt perfect friendſhip; whereof having made reciprocal promiſes, and confirming their promiſes with an infinite number of proteſtations, *Lyſimachus* conſidered that Stranger with the ſame admiration he had done during the fight; and truly his aſtoniſhment was not without a very juſt cauſe, ſince the Gods had endowed him with all the moſt excellent parts that can render a perſon accompliſhed; his face was marvellouſly handſome, and through a beauty which had nothing of effemin te, one might obſerve ſomething ſo Martial, ſo ſparkling, and ſo Majeſtick, as might in all hearts make an impreſſion of Love, Fear, and Reſpect at once; his ſtature exceeded that of the talleſt men, but the proportion of it was wonderfully exact, and all the motions of his body had a grace and liberty that was nothing common: his age ſeemed to be then about ſix or ſeven and twenty; the Sun-burn and toil of a long journey had a little taken off the luſtre of his former beauty; and the length and negligence of his hair ſufficiently teſtified the little care he had to preſerve himſelf. But this forgetfulneſs of a thing, which the importance of his affairs, and the accidents of his life had conſtrained him to deſpiſe, hindred not *Lyſimachus* from obſerving ſo fair remainders of beauty, that he conſidered him as an extraordinary perſon; and the union of ſo many excellent parts added to the obligation he had to him, imprinted ſo true an affection in his heart, as neither length of years, nor the accidents which after happen'd to them, were ever able to diminiſh. All things contributed unto it, they were alike in age; the graceful behaviour of *Lyſimachus* yielded little to that of the Stranger, and if an exceeding deep ſadneſs had not ſomething impaired it, there would have been but little difference. The Stranger who by common fame, and by what he had ſeen of it himſelf, was already well acquainted with his vertue, diſcovering with more heedfulneſs, as with more intereſt then before, ſo many rare qualities in him, conceived a very high eſteem of his perſon, and made no reſiſtance againſt the powerful inclination which he felt take birth in him, toward a man ſo conſiderable. After their aſtoniſhment was paſt over, and that they were come to themſelves out of the extaſie, in which the merits of each other had mutually held them: the Stranger beginning to ſpeak, *If I feared not* (ſaid he to *Lyſimachus*) *that my curioſity might diſpleaſe you, I would ask the cauſe of that hatred, which you ſhew you bear againſt* Perdiccas; *ſince knowing the reputation of you both, I never heard but that you lived in the Court of* Alexander the Great *with very good correſpondence; and I but now ſaw you ſo furiouſly exaſperated againſt him, that the knowledge I have of your moderation makes me judge, ſo great an animoſity is cauſed by greater reaſons.* Here it was that *Lyſimachus* conſtancy vaniſhed, and his tears overflowed with ſo much violence, that it was a long time before he could anſwer him; and aſſoon as he was able to ſpeak again, lifting his eyes up mournfully to Heaven: *Great Gods*, (cryed he) *ſince you have permitted me to ſurvive the greateſt perfection you ever ſent into this world; If you deſtine me not to revenge thoſe illuſtrious perſons, add not one minute*

to this life, which I do but languish in with horrour, and which I can draw out no longer without shame. You oblige me, (continued he with an infinite number of sighs) *by believing I have so much moderation, as not to precipitate my self with so blinde a rage, into a Combat, the cause whereof were slight or common; but I have so weighty an one, that it is impossible for me to express the least part of it; and it shall satisfie me to tell you, I prosecute that infamous* Perdiccas, *as the murtherer, or rather the butcherer of the fair Queen* Statyra, *Widow to* Alexander the Great, *and of the Divine* Parisatis *her sister, Widow to his dear* Hephestion. He accompanied these few words with so many tears, and doleful lamentations, that any other heart except that Strangers, would thereby have been touched with compassion; but his being too sensible for it self, to take heed to the actions of *Lysimachus*, he only changed colour twice or thrice, and looking upon him with a wandring eye, *Lysimachus*, (said he) *I conjure you by all the Gods, tell me true, is Queen* Statyra *dead?* It is be too true, she is, (replied *Lysimachus*) and if you will hear her end in a few words: know, *That as soon as* Alexander the Great *was dead, pitylesse* Roxana, *who during the life of that great Prince had been racked with an horrible jealousie of her, giving Order that that poor Princesse (who was at that time retired with her sister to the Castle of* Calcis) *should not be advertised of his death; wrote Letters in the name of the deceased King, earnestly perswading her to come with speed to* Babylon. *And to give a better foundation to that treachery, she, and* Perdiccas *sealed them with the Ring which that great Prince as he lay dying had put into the hands of that disloyal man, and which he should have made use of to another purpose, then the destruction of that which was dearest to him. Thus were these innocent Ladies drawn into the snare which had been set for them; and that very day this cruel Woman, and that horrible Murtherer, causing them to be killed in their presence, cast their fair bodies into two Wells, and covered them with a great number of stones.* The Stranger staid not for the end of this Relation, but lifting up his eyes to Heaven, *Great Gods,* (said he, with a tone quite different from his ordinary voice) *to day it is that I receive the effects of your promises, and that after a ten years persecution, you grant me the repose you have made me hope for in these Countries.* And at these words, after having looked upon *Lysimachus*, with an affrighted countenance, in which death was already naturally painted, he drew his Sword, and setting the point of it where the defect of his arms gave way, threw himself so suddenly upon it, that neither *Lysimachus* nor his Squire had means to hinder him, and fell at their feet weltring in a River of his own blood.

At the noise he made in his fall, and at the cry of his Squire, *Lysimachus* started out of the deep study, in which the renewing of his griefs had buried him, and helping the Squire, who in despair of that accident, dis-armed his poor Master with crys of a man besides himself, mingled his tears with his, with so great testimony of grief, as made him judge that his friendship was already exceeding strong, even in its very birth. When he was unarmed, they found he breathed still; and observing his wound as heedfully as the trouble they were in would permit, they saw that the Sword (not having seconded his design) had slipt along his Cuirasse, and had only passed slanting between his Ribs: this making them conceive some hope of him, caused them to apply all their cares to stanch his blood, the loss whereof had already so weakned him, that he had almost no longer strength to move. While they were busied about this necessary office, the Gods sent them two good honest Country men, who seeing them in that condition, and touched with compassion at so sad an object, charitably offered them their assistance. *Lysimachus* praised the Heavens for that happy chance, and having learnt from them that their House was in a Wood, not above two or three hundred paces distant from thence, he resolved to have him carried thither, not thinking in that change of affairs, that there was much safety for either of them in *Babylon*; the Squire moreover having told him, there were powerful considerations, which should hinder his Master from retiring thither. This resolution being taken, they put him upon the Squires Horse, he getting behinde to keep him up, and holding an Handkerchief upon his wound, they began to follow the two Country men. But before they arrived at their House, *Lysimachus* speaking to the elder: *Friend,* (said he) *it is for*

thy

thy good fortune, if thou knoweſt how to make uſe of it, that the Gods have ſent thee this encounter; and if thou keepeſt that fidelity to us, which we hope for from thee, thou haſt found an opportunity to enrich thy ſelf. The Country man having made proteſtations to him in very handſome Language, *Lyſimachus* ſaw he was an underſtanding man; and having alſo drawn Oaths from him that he would not betray them, he commanded him to go to *Babylon*, and having furniſhed him with all the directions and inſtructions that were neceſſary, he gave him alſo two Rings, bidding him keep one of them for himſelf, and give the other as a token to his Phyſitian *Amintas*, and ſome others of his ſervants, which he thought he ſhould need in that retirement, with order to come preſently along with him, and bring all things that were needful for them, as well to cure the Stranger, as to to defray their expences. Then having above all things enjoyn'd him ſecrecy, he ſent him away; and being guided by the other, who was his ſon, came at laſt to the Houſe, where preſently they were well received by Women they found there, who being informed by the young man concerning the liberality and quality of their gueſts, offered themſelves to ſerve them with all manner of diligence; after which they laid the poor wounded Stranger in bed, loſs of blood having already deprived him of all ſtrength and knowledge.

Though *Lyſimachus* misfortunes gave him matter of deſpair, and that being not to be comforted himſelf, he was little capable of comforting or helping another, yet his obligation to that Stranger, and the intereſt he believed he had in a miſchief which he had occaſioned by his Diſcourſe, adding to the inclinations he had already towards him, and to the incitements of his own vertue, made him reſolve not to forſake him, but to ſuſpend the remembrance of his own unhappineſs, that he might give him aſſiſtance to the uttermoſt. Afterwards coming to make reflection upon the cauſe of that accident, and how powerfully the ſtranger was concerned in the death of the Princeſs of *Perſia*, he could not divine the cauſe of it; and expecting till he could learn it either from himſelf or from his Squire, he confirmed himſelf in the friendſhip he had vowed to him, gueſſing by the proofs he had, that they were companions in fortune, and that the deſpair of both proceeded from the ſame cauſe.

He was taken off from theſe thoughts by the return of old *Polemon* and his Phyſitian *Amintas*, accompanied with ſome Chirurgions, and other ſervants he had ſent for; *Lyſimachus* praiſed their diligence, and having recommended the Strangers health to his Phyſitian, would needs ſee his wound ſearched. Aſſoon as *Amintas* had proab'd it, he judged it not dangerous; and aſſuring his Maſter of his recovery, filled him with as much joy as he was capable to receive. The faithful Squire was quite tranſported at it, and waited upon thoſe that endeavoured his Maſters cure, with ſuch a zeal as did viſibly demonſtrate his affection towards him. The Chirurgions having applied the firſt remedies to his wound, poured a certain cordial into his mouth, which within a while after made him recover his ſpirits, ſight, and knowledge. When he was come out of his ſwoun, he fixed his eyes upon the firſt objects that preſented themſelves unto him; and ſeeing himſelf encompaſſed by *Lyſimachus*, his Squire, and thoſe that had dreſſed him, he for ſome time conſidered both the place where he was, and the perſons that were preſent; and doubting of the truth of the buſineſs, he turned his eyes ſlowly upon thoſe that were neareſt him; and having lookt upon them a while without ſpeaking, *Cruel Enemies*, (ſaid he, with a weak voice) *what have I done to you that you ſhould perſecute me with ſo much inhumanity?* Then feeling the pain of his wound, he laid his hands upon it, and would have torn off the Swathes, if *Lyſimachus*, knowing his deſign had not ſeized upon them, eaſily holding him by reaſon of his weakneſs. The Stranger ſeeing himſelf hindred from his Reſolution, lookt firſt upon him with a threatning eye; and then finding himſelf too weak to execute what he had in his mind, he ſtrove to move him by ſome tears which ran down his cheeks, and might have obtained any thing elſe of him, except what they demanded. *Lyſimachus* nearly touched with compaſſion, alledged all the Reaſons that might diſſwade him from his deſpair; and ſeeing he vouchſafed not to hear them, and that in the end it would be impoſſible to force him to live, he reſolved to try if point of Honour could work him to his own preſervation. *Sir*, (ſaid he, with a more reſolute voice then before

fore) *till now I believed you vertuous; but at last you force me to tell you, you injure the proofs you have given of it by a manifeſt unworthineſs; and I conjure you by all the Gods,* (continued he) *and by the memory of the Princeſſes of* Perſia (if it be true, that you did love them) *to aſſiſt me in the revenge I muſt take of their deaths; deſiring you to live but ſo long, as to tear away the lives of their Murtherers, for whom I find my ſelf too weak without your help; both they and I do beg it of you; and if you be as much concerned in their loſs as you would have it beleeved, know that you cannot die but ignominiouſly, if you do not at leaſt endeavour it, as well for your own honour, as their ſatisfaction. I have as much cauſe to die as you can have; and ſince in this extremity it is no longer time to conceal it, know that I would not have out-lived the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *if I had not believed my ſelf obliged to ſatisfie her Gheſt by the blood of thoſe that raviſhed her from me.* This Diſcourſe had ſo much power over the mind of this deſperate Stranger, that having maturely weighed it, he was aſhamed of the deſire he had before to die, without revenge, and witneſſed his repentance to *Lyſimachus* by theſe words, *You have overcome,* Lyſimachus, *but remember the time you have demanded, and never deſire me to lengthen it: In the interim,* Araxes *ſhall tell you the cauſe of my deſpair, and neither conceal from you the name, nor life of the miſerable companion of your misfortunes.* After theſe words, he no longer oppoſed the will of the Chirurgions; and being forbidden to ſpeak for ſome few daies, *Lyſimachus* reſolved to ſpend that time in learning the whole Hiſtory of a Life, which he judged to be full of very remarkable accidents. But becauſe the night was already a good way advanced, after having taken a light ſupper, and recommended the hurt Stranger to thoſe that had the care of him, he went to bed, and till it was day reſted as much as his griefs would ſuffer him.

The next morning aſſoon as he was up, he enquired after the health of the wounded Stranger; and being told he was aſleep, he led his Squire into a garden, which the Maſter of the Houſe kept trimm'd with very great care; the beauty whereof was extraordinary for one of his condition, being fitted with all things that could make a place delightful. When they were come into it, they walk'd a while in the ſhade of a pleaſant Alley; and after they had taken a few turns, *Lyſimachus* through a Hedge which parted two Walks, heard the voice of two perſons diſcourſing together; and having lent an ear with ſome attention, he diſcern'd that of old *Polemon* their Landlord, who ſpoke on this manner: *I am not able to clear your doubts,* Caſſandra, *but time and the abode you will make in this place may eaſily reſolve them; for my part I will labour in it all that I can poſſibly, and proteſt to you by all the Gods, I will ſpare neither my endeavours, no, nor my life it ſelf for your contentment. In the mean time, ſtrive to ſettle your mind, both from your frights and your afflictions, and believe that* Caſſandra's *vertue is too conſiderable to the Gods, to let it lie any longer under theſe misfortunes that perſecute it.* *Polemon* making a ſtop at theſe words, the other with whom he talked, after two or three ſighs, which were over-heard by *Lyſimachus*, was in probability ready to make anſwer, when both being come to the ends of their ſeveral Allies, met at the entry into another, which went croſs them. This encounter made *Lyſimachus* ſee, that it was a woman of very fair ſtature, cloathed almoſt in a meer Country habit, who was diſcourſing with *Polemon*; This was all he could diſcern; and ſhe who deſired no witneſſes of her converſation, ſeeing her ſelf ſurpriſed by that company, turned her back to him as ſuddenly as well ſhe could, and walking haſtily away, went out of the Garden at a little door that led into an high Wood, which grew cloſe by the wall. *Lyſimachus* in whom the conſideration of his own miſhaps had extinguiſhed that curioſity which is natural to mankinde, ſought no deeper into that adventure, nor enquired into a ſecret to which he was not called; only he lifted up his eyes to Heaven, in a reflection upon his own misfortunes, occaſioned by the remembrance of anothers; and taking *Araxes* by the hand, led him to a pleaſing Fountain, upon the edge whereof being ſat down, and making him ſit by him, he put him in minde of his Maſters command, and prayed him very civilly to recount unto him all the particulars of his life. The Squire who had received ſuch order from his Maſter, and who of himſelf was willing to obey him, after having bethought himſelf a while, began on this manner.

The

THE HISTORY OF OROONDATES.

IN the Relation I am to make you Sir, you will ſee the true picture of the inconſtancies of Fortune: and ſince my Lords command, and the deſire I have to ſatisfie you, engage me to the recital of a life through the whole courſe of it full of wonders, I will endeavor to acquit my ſelf as well as poſſibly I can And becauſe it were very ſtrange, if length of time, and the variety of our troubles, ſhould not have made part of the accidents that make it up, eſcape my memory, I will endeavour to recal to mind, the moſt remarkable ones: and ſince I have the liberty to do it, I will diſcover to you things that are miraculous, and unknown to all the reſt of mankind.

Although my Maſters inability to perform it himſelf, had not conſtrained him to give this Commiſſion to me, he would have had very great reaſon howſoever ſo to do, ſince that in the miracles of his life, there have ſo many things paſſed to his advantage and glory, that his modeſty would never have ſuffered him to relate them to the full: Beſides, I am ſo well inſtructed in them, having been preſent at the greateſt part, and having learnt thoſe from his own mouth, of which I could not be an eye-witneſs, that even to the ſmalleſt particularities, I am not leſs knowing in them then himſelf.

His name is *Oroondates*, which without doubt would be more known to you then it is, if the neceſſity of his affairs had not obliged him almoſt ever to conceal it. His birth is of the moſt illuſtrious in the world, being the onely ſon and lawful heir of the great King of *Scythia*: ſo powerful, and ſo terrible to his Neighbours, that even *Alexander the Great* himſelf, to whom almoſt the whole Earth ſubmitted, never made attempt againſt him, (as your ſelf can tell better then I) but to his loſs and confuſion.

As for the qualities of his minde, you will know them, when you have a little frequented his company; and for his Perſon, you ſee what it is: yet I may tell you, that how graceful an outſide ſoever you obſerve in him, his Griefs, and the toilſomeneſs of his Voiages, have taken off a great part of its excellency, having appeared with ſo much luſtre, while Fortune ſmiled upon him, that even thoſe who were moſt inſenſible, never beheld him with an indifferent eye. The King his Father finding in him from his very Infancy, the moſt excellent nature he could wiſh, and in a body marvellouſly handſome a ſoul capable of all gallant impreſſions, reſolved to nouriſh both with ſo great care, that none ſhould be able to reproach him, for not having contributed all that lay in him, to ſecond Nature who had ſo liberally obliged him. It was about that time that I, with many others of my age, was given him for a witneſs and companion of his exerciſes: but as he ſurpaſſed us all in birth, ſo did he likewiſe quickly outſtrip us in the profit he made under his Maſters, which was ſuch, as I believe I may tell you without falſhood, that when he was but fourteen years old he excelled in skilfulneſs, vigor, grace, and dexterity (either to ride a Horſe, dart a Javelin, and uſe all kind of arms, or in dancing, ſinging, and playing upon the Lyre,) both all thoſe of his own time, and likewiſe all of former ages. Beſides the graces of his body, they that were near him obſerved much more advantageous ones in his manners and converſation; His diſcourſe, and all his actions made appear the vivacity, and excellency of his wit, his ſweetneſs and goodneſs were adored by the whole world, and indeed he ſought for nothing with ſo much care, as the occaſions of obliging vertuous perſons; and when he met with them, he did it ſo handſomely, that his manner of obliging engaged them a great deal more then the obligation it ſelf. His liberality was ſuch, that he kept nothing for himſelf; and from his earlieſt youth, he diſtributed all the Revenue allotted him for his ſports and pleaſures, among young Gentlemen

tlemen of his own age, with ſo much nobleneſs and freedom, as made known ſufficiently, he took as great delight in giving, as the moſt covetous perſons do in receiving. In ſhort, all his actions, and all his thoughts, were truly Royal, and all *Scythia* with her King, looked upon this riſing Sun, as the honour of his Country, and the prop of its future glory and greatneſs. To ſay the truth, their hopes were not ill grounded, and you will give me leave to tell you by the way, that his manner of education was more then ordinary; and without doubt you will think it ſtrange among *Scythians*, whom you *Grecians*, *Macedonians*, and other more remote Provinces, have alwaies held for barbarous, cruel, uncivil, and ſuch as lived only according to the Law of Nature; and I will confeſs to you, our forefathers were ſo; and that there are ſtill ſome far diſtant places, where they yet retain ſomething of their ancient manners, and where they live with much leſs politeneſs then amongſt us. But in the Courts of our Kings, in the Houſes of perſons of quality, and in our good Towns, they live with as much pomp as the *Perſians*; are as much civilized as the *Athenians*; and have the ſame Government that is among the *Lacedemonians*. *Thomiris* was one of the firſt that reduced our ſtragling *Scythians*, within the compaſs of wall'd Towns; and thoſe that ſucceeded her laboured in it with ſo great induſtry, that within a while they brought that free, warlike people, void of all craft, under the ſame Laws with the reſt of *Europe*; ſo that I can aſſure you with truth, our great King *Mattheus* doth at this day poſſeſs one of the greateſt, moſt flouriſhing, and beſt govern'd Empires of the world.

But to return to my Prince, whoſe infancy I will forget, to paſs on to an entertainment more worthy of you: At fifteen years old, he was of the ſtature of the talleſt men, and endowed (beſides the dexterity I have already ſpoke of) with ſo extraordinary a ſtrength, that all the world admired the effects of it: he was of a very healthful conſtitution, patient of cold, heat, and all other incommodities, indefatigable on foot, or on horſeback; nay, to ſuch a degree, that at that age, he had many times continued whole daies and nights compleatly arm'd, and had already given many proofs of an undaunted courage. He wanted no opportunities to ſhew them, for the implacable War which was between the King his Father, and the King of *Perſia*, gave him a thouſand occaſions to exerciſe that matchleſs valour, wherewith the Gods had particularly bleſſed him. Not but that you have heard ſpeak of a War, the beginnings whereof are as ancient as thoſe of this Empire. *Cyrus* the firſt Monarch of the *Perſians*, laid the foundations of it; and promiſing himſelf the ſame facility in ſubduing that Warlike Nation, he had found in conquering the cowardly and effeminate *Lydians*, periſh'd in the enterpriſe with his whole Army. *Darius*, firſt of that name, deſiring to repair that loſs, and the diſhonour of the *Perſians*, loſt an Army there of 100000 men; and if this cruel War had any reſpit during the Reigns of their Succeſſors, it was their mutual weakneſs, or the multiplicity of their other affairs, rather then any end of their diſcord, which gave them that intermiſſion. But this old hatred being renewed in the hearts of the late King *Darius*, and of the King my Soveraign, thoſe two exaſperated Monarchs ſolemnized it by the death of ſo many thouſand men, that the Land of the *Maſſagetes* will look white yet for many ages, with the bones of *Perſians* and *Scythians*, which there ended unfortunately their daies.

It was in theſe occaſions that young *Oroondates* paſſed his apprentiſhip, and that being ſcarcely out of his Infancy he made himſelf famous in ſo many encounters, by a thouſand actions of courage and diſcretion; that the King his Father conſidering him as a man ſent miraculouſly from Heaven, the more to animate and improve him, did not think much, before he was full ſeventeen, to give him the command of ſome part of his Cavalry. We had repulſed *Darius* to the hither ſide of the *Araxis*, (who a while before was entred in perſon into our Countries, where he had loſt fifty thouſand men) and we lay upon the Bank of that River encamped and entrenched almoſt within ſight of one another, and fix'd in the eternal deſign of doing each other miſchief. There paſs'd few daies without ſome light skirmiſhes, encounters, or ſingle combats; but no occaſion in which Prince *Oroondates* made not himſelf remarkable by ſome glorious action. One day (a day alas moſt fatal to our quiet, and which ſo

many

many other unhappy ones have ſucceeded,) the King was advertiſed that the enemies Army, either through the negligence of their Commanders, or ſome other reaſons unknown to us, kept not ſo ſtrict Guards as the Neighborhood of ſo terrible an Enemy ſeemed to require. This intelligence made the King reſolve to aſſault them by night in their Trenches, knowing well that for actions of that nature, the *Scythians* have the advantage above all other people of the Earth. The Councel of War having been held, and all Orders given for that deſign, aſſoon as it was night the Forces deſtin'd for the execution of it began to march, leaving in our Camp only ſuch as were neceſſary for its defence. The Enemies Scouts having diſcovered us, ran to give the Alarm to their Camp; yet their diligence could not prevent us ſo far, but that having forced their Out-Guards, we were already upon the edge of their Entrenchments, e're they had notice of us. Their Works were but of ſmall defence, and their little Trenches being fill'd up with bruſh Faggots, which we carried for that purpoſe, our Cavalry entred in a manner without reſiſtance. The horrible noiſe of our Martial Inſtruments, together with ſo unexpected a Surprize, ſtruck ſuch a terrible fright into the *Perſians*, that before they could recover their fear, part of their Army was already defeated: Indeed this way of making War was ſo different from theirs, that I do not think it ſtrange, if in the horrour of the dark, an aſſault ſo little foreſeen did cauſe ſome confuſion among Soldiers that were faſt aſleep. There was a great number ſlain in the firſt onſet, but in the end *Mazeus*, one of *Darius* his principal Commanders, Rallying ſome Forces as well as poſſibly he could, held part of ours in play, and gave *Darius* leiſure to draw up the reſt into ſome form of Battel. But being deſirous to confine my Diſcourſe to *Oroondates* actions, and ſpeaking of others only inaſmuch as they are neceſſary to my Relation, I will tell you, that having charged at the head of three thouſand Horſe, he beat down all that endeavoured to make any reſiſtance, diſdaining through generoſity, to embrue his own, or his Soldiers Swords in the blood of men aſleep, and without defence. He was eaſie to be known, though in the dark, by a great white plume of Feathers, that waved over the Buttock of an Horſe, whiter then Snow, and by a Stone extreamly precious among the *Perſians*, which they call a Pyrope, and which faſtned on the top of his Head-piece caſt ſuch a flaming light, as was deſervedly to be wondred at. How many actions did he in that obſcurity, worthy of the brighteſt day, and of the whole world to be Spectators. His Soldiers taking courage by his example, ſtrove all to follow him; and imitating that ſpirit which thruſt him on among the thickeſt blows, were by that conſideration enabled to do actions which ſurpaſs'd the ability of men: I was then with my Maſter, and to ſpeak truth, one of the neareſt to his perſon, which makes me the more knowing in thoſe things that happen'd that fatal night. To be brief, his courage tranſported him ſo far, that he diſcovered *Darius* Tents, and knew them by the number of the Guards that defended them: two thouſand *Athenians* (beſides the *Perſians* of the ordinary Guard) had taken that charge that night by *Darius* order, under the command of one *Patro* who was alſo an *Athenian*, and had been ſome little time under his pay. This ſight ſtirr'd up a violent deſire in the minde of our Prince, of winning honor, and in that of his Soldiers, of gaining ſo remarkable a Booty, as the Equipage of the Richeſt and moſt Luxurious King in the whole world. Theſe two different conſiderations carried them on to this aſſault, with ſo much eagerneſs, and reſolution, that after a long and ſharp reſiſtance, in which we loſt the better part of our men, and wherein all the *Athenians* fell with moſt honorable wounds, we at laſt remained Conquerours, and were ready to break into the Tents with a confuſed throng, if the Prince who ſtrove to hinder that diſorder, and deſired to pay *Darius* what was due unto his quality, had not ſtopt us by entreaties and threatnings. The profound reſpect which every one bore him as to a divine perſon, cauſed an obedience, without murmuring; and then alighting from his Horſe, accompanied only by fifty of us which he choſe, whereof I had the honour to be one, he entred with his Sword in his hand into the Tents, making all the reſt ſtay in good order at the going in. But O Gods, what an aſtoniſhment was

his, when in ſtead of Enemies which he fought for, he by the light of an hundred tapers, ſaw a troop of Ladies, who inſtantly ſent forth moſt lamentable cries, and ſufficiently teſtified the fright and terrour which the ſight of us had occaſioned in them. They were (as we have known ſince, and as we gueſſed then, by the reſpect the others ſhewed them) the old Queen *Syſigambis*, Mother to *Darius*, the Queen his wife, and the two Princeſſes, *Statira* and *Pariſatis* his Daughters.

You will not think this relation ſtrange, ſince you know that during all our Wars they never forſook him, and that the great number of their Chariots, and the good order of their Equipage made their abode in the Army almoſt as commodious as if they had been in *Perſepolis*. *Darius* was gone out of the tents, at the beginning of the alarm, haſting to thoſe places where he thought his preſence was moſt neceſſary; he had (as I told you) left the charge of the Princeſſes to them that were of the ordinary Guard, and to thoſe *Athenians*, who all died fighting obſtinately upon the place. Judge if theſe Ladies were affrighted, ſeeing my Prince all ſmear'd with blood, his ſword in his hand, and accompanied with ſo many of us in the ſame poſture, enter into a place of Conqueſt, with a fierceneſs which even in the midſt of blood would have had ſomething very pleaſing, if the trouble in which they were would have permitted them to conſider it. The young Princeſſes more dead then living, ſhrunk cloſe to their Mother, and to old *Syſigambis*, thinking themſelves in ſome ſafety neer ſo venerable a perſon. That great Queen, to whom the Gods had given a heart equal to her quality, blamed their deſpair, and waited for her deſtiny with patience, when the Prince ſurpriſed at ſo unlook'd for an object, which made him ſtand for a while ſtrucken in a confuſed amazement, at laſt recovered himſelf, and made his addreſs to her with ſo humble a reſpect, that ſhe quickly baniſh'd all manner of fear, and prais'd the Gods, for having made *Darius* Family fall into the hands of ſo civil an Enemy.

He had taken off his headpiece, and let the point of his ſword fall to the ground, which moved the Princeſſes, being a little ſetled again, to look upon him with a heedful conſideration. The heat of the fight, and the aſtoniſhment of that encounter, had added a luſtre to his natural beauty, which in the opinion of thoſe Ladies, made him at firſt paſs for a God; but their eſteem grew yet to a greater height, when bowing down to the ground, and directing his diſcourſe to *Syſigambis*, he ſaid in the *Perſian* Language, which he ſpeaks with as much facility as if he had been born in *Perſepolis*: *I ſhould not be pardonable, Madam, in the errour, which night hath made me to commit, if its darkneſs did not plead for my excuſe, and if I did not proteſt to you before all the Gods, that had I known the ſex, and quality of thoſe perſons I have ſo mortally offended, I would rather have been mine own deſtruction, than have diſturb'd their quiet, or have offered to come in among them ſo unreverently; if my crime could be repaired, I ſhould not think my blood, no nor my life too dear for its expiation; but ſince that is not in my power, be pleaſed to give me leave, Madam, to conjure you, and theſe Ladies alſo, to caſt away that apprehenſion, which ſo uncivil an entrance hath undoubtedly cauſed in you; Thoſe that are with me obey my Orders, and neither they nor I pretend any greater advantage here, then the honour to ſerve you as Guards till the return of your own, and to have the opportunity of leſſening (by ſome ſmall ſervice,) the ill opinion this rudeneſs has made you conceive of us.* While he ſpoke on this manner, the Ladies were in ſuch ſuſpence between joy and admiration, that *Syſigambis* could not of a long time find words to anſwer the Civility of ſo generous a Conquerour: from a Priſoner which ſhe believ'd her ſelf, ſhe ſaw ſhe was not only free, but ſtill reigning and abſolute over thoſe to whom ſhe thought ſhe had been captive. Before ſhe would have accounted her condition moſt happy, if ſhe could but have hoped to obtain the liberty of her ſelf, and her daughters, by a part of *Darius* Dominions: and this glorious enemy, not only gives up all kind of rights and pretentions to them, but even offers himſelf to be their defence againſt his own Souldiers, and to do the ſame offices they could have expected from thoſe the Gods had made to be born their Subjects. The Conſideration of this happineſs, and the admiration of ſo great a vertue, held her for ſome time in a ſuſpended

ſpended ſilence: but at laſt not to appear uncivil, ſhe anſwered him with all the humility her preſent condition could require. *Whoſoever you are, Sir, whether you be born amongſt men, or rather (as your actions teſtifie) you ſpring from the blood of the Gods; neither I have words to praiſe you, nor* Darius *Empires to acquit himſelf of what he owes you, no nor heaven it ſelf graces enow to recompence your vertue; the proofs you give of it, both to our coſt, and to our advantage, ſtrike us with ſo much admiration of your valour, and ſo great a ſence of your goodneſs, that we are doubly your priſoners; your modeſty hinders you from giving us that title, but our knowledge of the rights of war makes us take it, and that of your vertue will enable us to bear it with much patience* She afterwards ſaid many other things to which he lent but little attention, having by misfortune fixt his eye upon the face of the Princeſs *Statira*; from whence he never withdrew it, till he left her his heart in exchange: A wonderful thing! who would have believ'd that this young Prince ſhould find his own loſs in his firſt Conqueſt, and that he who had with an indifferent eye, ſeen all the beauties of *Scythia* die for him, ſhould in fight, in blood, and in horrour, meet that which he had avoided in the midſt of eaſe, pleaſures, and delights? And yet it is too true, he yielded himſelf at that one only ſight, and that was the firſt moment of his misfortunes, or rather the womb from whence all his others have taken birth. I ſhall not need to tell you that the Princeſs *Statira*, who was then but fifteen years old, was the moſt perfect workmanſhip of the Gods; you have ſeen her ſufficiently to bear faithful witneſs of it; I will only ſay that the trouble and fear ſhe had been in, giving ſome addition to her beauty, made her appear ſuch in the eyes of my Prince, that he conſidered her not as a mortal perſon. His eyes and heart were ſo intentively fixt on her, that he neither thought on *Syſigambis*, nor himſelf; and we heard a ſtrange noiſe of armes, and an infinite number of cries without the tent before he could get out of that deep extaſie in which her beauty had as it were entranced him. At laſt one of our Souldiers entring the tent in haſte, *To horſe, to horſe,* Sir (cri'd he) *unleſs you will be ſurpris'd by* Darius, *who is coming here in perſon with the greateſt part of his forces.* This was a moſt ſenſible blow unto the Prince, ſeeing himſelf conſtrain'd to depart from her, whom he had ſeen but too much already, and whom he had ſo little hope to ſee again; yet making a vertue of neceſſity, and diſſembling his trouble, *Ladies* (ſaid he) *I ſhall withraw my ſelf if you pleaſe, ſince by the preſence of your own ſervants, I can be no longer uſeful to you, and that you will believe your ſelves ſafer under their protection, then in the guard of a perſon, in whom you have yet but little confidence*; At theſe words he made them a low obeyſance, and putting on his headpiece, was going out of the tent, when the Queen, *Darius* his wife, who had not yet ſpoken to him, taking from her neck an Incarnadine Scarf, all Embroidred with flames of Gold, enterwoven with the Letters of her name, and that of *Darius* together, put it over his ſhoulder, ſaying; *The Gods forbid, that having preſerv'd the honor and liberty of* Darius *his mother, wife, and daughters, you ſhould go away from them without carrying ſome mark of their acknowledgment along with you, keep therefore this poor teſtimony of it, which I give you, and with it the remembrance of them who were too powerfully ingaged to you, to be ever guilty of oblivion.* The Prince received theſe words, and the Preſent upon his knee; and prouder of that ſpoyl then of all he had ſo generouſly deſpiſed, after having taken his lateſt leave, ſeparated himſelf at laſt, though extreamly againſt his will, from that Illuſtrious Company; leaving them a very ſenſible trouble for his departure, and carrying away with him a fire in his heart, which he hath ever ſince conſerv'd, and which can never be extinguiſhed, but with his life.

The alarm that had been given us was a very true one; and to return to the fight, I will tell you in a few words, that *Darius*, and *Artabaſus*, having drawn up the Army in Battalia, while *Mazeus* kept our men in play as well as poſſibly he could, charged our Troops with ſuch a vigour, that being much more powerful in number, they quickly recovered their affairs; and our men were beginning already to retire, when *Darius* by ſome of his Souldiers was told the defeat of the *Athenians*, and

the danger of the Princeſſes. His love to them made him forget all other things, and leaving the body of the Army to *Artabaſus*, he haſted with a ſtrong party to fall upon us. *Oroondates* was ſcarce on Horſeback when he came, and judging himſelf not ſtrong enough, cauſed a Retreat to be ſounded, and retired in very good Order, yet with the loſs of two or three hundred Horſe. It began to be break of day, and our King who fear'd leaſt that ſhould diſcover his weakneſs, made his laſt Diviſions file off, and cauſing *Artabaſus* to be reſiſted by the beſt mounted of his Cavalry, he retired with the reſt of the Army, not without a conſiderable loſs by ſome Charges the Enemy made upon the Rear.

But admire *Oroondates* Fortune, and obſerve how all things contributed to his engagement in an affection that has been ſo ruinous to him. It was already broad day, and we were come a good way from the Enemies entrenchments, endeavouring to overtake the body of our Army, which was Retreating, when by the ſide of a little Wood that was hard by us, we perceiv'd a Combat of ſome twenty Horſemen: At firſt we believ'd, (as it was true) that ſome of the Enemies having engaged themſelves too far in the purſuit of thoſe that retired, had found ſo brisk an oppoſition, as made them obſtinate in the fight. Yet *Oroondates*, to know the truth of it, galloped directly toward them: we followed, and were witneſſes of a fight that fill'd us all with admiration: It was a *Perſian* Cavalier, whoſe arms were all covered with precious ſtones, who ſurrounded by a ſcore of ours, defended himſelf with ſo wonderful a courage, that he was not far from making them all deſpair of the Victory: He had made a Rampart of dead bodies and horſes; but beſides thoſe which we judg'd he had ſlain, we ſaw thirty or forty more lying under foot, as well *Scythians* as *Perſians*, which made us know, he had not been alone at the beginning of that action; and that thoſe who accompanied him being kill'd in his defence, he was let alone, to diſpute his life ſtill againſt ſo great a number of enemies; we all conſidered his valour as a marvellous thing, and if that of our Prince had not equalled it, and made us often ſee ſuch Prodigies, we ſhould not eaſily have believed the teſtimony of our eyes. Our arrivall daunted him not, and being reſolved to periſh, rather then yeild, he reſolv'd alſo to ſell his life as dearly as he could; and ruſhing in amongſt the *Scythians* with greater fury then before, made two more of them tumble breathleſs at his feet; then feeling that his horſe wounded in many places began to fail between his legs, he ſprung lightly to the ground, and endeavoured to prolong his deſtiny by a more then humane reſiſtance, when our Prince already paſſionately in love with his vertue, and conſidering the danger in which he was, ſpurr'd on his horſe into the midſt of them, and making himſelf known to the *Scythians*, caus'd them to retire with reſpect, and ſhame at the inequality of the combat: *Cowards*, (cryed he) *have you ſo little ſenſe of vertue, as not to be moved by that of this gallant Enemy, rather to ſeek his conſervation, then his ruine?* Then judging by the richneſs of his arms, that he was of exceeding high quality, he alighted from his horſe, and unbuckling his Cask, went to embrace him with all teſtimonies of affection. *Invincible Warriour* (ſaid he to him) *pardon the brutiſhneſs of theſe men, who cannot reverence in you, what they never poſſeſs'd in themſelves; and if you think I do you any ſmall ſervice in cauſing you to be conveyed into your own Camp, with all manner of ſafety, grant me for all the rights I can pretend, but the honour of your friendſhip, and I ſhall believe my ſelf moſt glorioufly recompenced.* The *Perſian* was infinitely ſurpriſed at an uſage ſo little ordinary; and judging by the behaviour of our Prince, and by the reſpect we bore him, that he was a man of quality, he unbuckled his Helmet alſo, and let us ſee ſo rare a handſome face, that we began to loſe the opinion we had, that no mans beauty could equal that of *Oroondates*. They were in age alike, their ſtature little different, and we believ'd with ſome appearance of reaſon, that the Gods had by ſo unexpected an encounter, brought together the two moſt accompliſhed Perſons of the Earth. They beheld one another with admiration, but the *Perſian* highly obliged by the magnanimity and civility of the other, took his Sword at the point, and preſenting it to him with much ſubmiſſion, *Generous*

Sir,

Sir, (ſaid he) *hitherto I have diſputed my life and liberty; but now ſince I can loſe neither of them for one more vertuous then your ſelf, I render my ſelf your priſoner, with this ſatisfaction, that I yielded only to the braveſt of all men living.* *Oroondates* ſtepping back with much reſpect: *The Gods forbid* (ſaid he) *that I ſhould pretend any other advantage from this encounter, ſave the friendſhip I have deſired of you; you are free, unleſs you be engaged to bear ſome little good will to a Prince that ha's a moſt real paſſion for you; and invincible, unleſs you will ſuffer your ſelf to be overcome by my ſervices.* The *Perſian* confounded, and exceſſively in love with the vertue of *Oroondates*, embraced him a ſecond time, with extream tenderneſs, and ſaid with much affection: *Now it is that I am truly unhappy, ſince the Gods ſuffer me to be conquered ſo many ſeveral waies, and that they can never grant me the means to acquit my ſelf of the beſt part of what I owe you; though if the Heavens had made me fall into the power of another, I might have offered him Treaſures, and Provinces for my Ranſom, ſince I am* Artaxerxes, Darius *his onely ſon, and lawful heir of all his Empires; for I think I ſhould commit a crime,* (continued he) *if I ſhould longer conceal from you the name and quality of a Prince, who is indebted to you for his life, and whom the uſage he receives from you, together with the ſtrong inclination he ha's to love and honour you for your merit, have made entirely yours.* Judge, I beſeech you, of my Maſters joy, and aſtoniſhment, and whether he did not believe the Gods had taken care of his happineſs, and that they were guiding him to it by waies quite extraordinary. Certainly of all the joys he ever felt, that was the greateſt, and that which ſurpris'd him moſt; he deſired nevertheleſs to hide the occaſion of it, and to pay Prince *Artaxerxes* as *Darius* his ſon, the reſpects he owed him as *Statira's* Brother. After this knowledge of him, he renued his proteſtations with more reſpect and ſubmiſſion then before; and the young Prince of *Perſia* return'd them with ſuch uſury, that beſides the intereſt *Oroondates* had in his affection, the conformity of their perſons and manners joined to the eſteem they had naturally of one another, inflam'd them really with a moſt ardent friendſhip. They could never have been weary of giving each other teſtimonies of it; but *Oroondates* ſeeing Prince *Artaxerxes* blood run down from many places of his body, began to be extreamly afflicted at it; and perſwading him to get upon his horſe, which he forced him to accept of, being the handſomeſt in all *Scythia*; he call'd for another for himſelf, and getting him to take the way towards his Camp, notwithſtanding all *Artaxerxes* could do to diſſwade him from it, he never would forſake him till he was within ſight of his Entrenchments. This ſeparation was very unwelcome to them both; and giving each other the laſt farewel, with much trouble, the Prince of *Perſia* begg'd of *Oroondates*, with the moſt civil intreaties in the world, to tell him his name, unleſs he had ſome reaſon to conceal it. But my Prince not judging that convenient for the deſign he had, thought fit to tell him he was *Orontes* Prince of the *Maſſagetes* a vaſſal and near kinſman of the King of *Scythia's*. *Artaxerxes* ſatisfied with this knowledge, threw his arm once more about his neck, and departed from him with a moſt ſenſible grief. *Oroondates* was not leſs afflicted at it, then he; but on the other ſide, he was ſo joyful for his happineſs, in having done that ſervice to the Brother of her, for whom he had already ſo ſtrong a paſſion, that he had much adoe to diſſemble it. When we were return'd to our Camp, the King who had been in care for his ſon, and who was inform'd of part of his marvellous actions, receiv'd him with an exceſs of joy; and cauſing his arms to be taken off in his preſence, he with much trouble perceived he had two or three ſmall wounds, but they were ſuch light ones, that the Prince hardly ever kept his bed for them.

In the reſt of that Summers ſervice there paſſed nothing memorable; and the cold beginning to incommode the two Armies, they both began to think of drawing away to their Winter quarters, till the ſeaſon ſhould be convenient to take the Field again: That of the *Perſians* diſlodg'd firſt, and in its retreat there were ſome skirmiſhes, in which it received much loſs; but being as I told you preſs'd by the Weather, and in great ſcarcity of proviſions and forage, we did not engage our ſelves

ſelves in that purſuit. And the King ſeeing the Prince perfectly cured, after having given out his Orders, and diſpoſed of his Army into ſeveral Gariſons, return'd with his Court to *Iſſedon*, or *Serica*, a Town in *Scythia*, where he makes his moſt ordinary Reſidence.

But though the Prince were in a good condition for the wounds of his body, thoſe of his mind were really grown ſo much worſe, that he had loſt all hope of recovery; He ſtrove by a thouſand means to drive away an affection, in which he foreſaw much miſchief, and hoped for little ſatisfaction; he propoſed to himſelf all the difficulties he had to break through, and all the dangers to which he was viſibly going to expoſe himſelf; and the reſult of all his conſiderations, ended in a full acknowledgement of his fault, but in no hope at all of amendment. *Unfortunate* Oroondates (ſaid he to himſelf) *by what extraordinary means the Gods have reſolv'd to deſtroy thee, and of how great importance doe's thy miſery ſeem to be to them, ſince they lead thee on to it by ſo uncommon waies: was it not enough to make thee love with ſo much violence, unleſs they alſo made thee love with ſo much impoſſibility of ſucceſs?* For in ſhort, *wretched man that thou art, what doſt thou hope for? What wilt thou doe? And what will become of thee? Think'ſt thou the King of* Perſia *will give his daughter to the ſon of his mortal and irreconcilable Enemy? Doſt thou believe he will purchaſe the loſſes he has ſuſtain'd by thy Fathers Subjects, with ſo dear a price, and with ſuch an ingratitude for the death of ſo many thouſand men who have loſt their lives for his particular quarrel? Knoweſt thou not that the War between theſe two Kings is not of the nature of other Wars; and that neither the intereſts of their States, nor the deſire of glory and greatneſs, laid the foundations of it, but that it is fixt to the perſons of the Kings, and of the Royal families; and that* Matheus *would willingly ſacrifice his Dominions for* Darius *his deſtruction, and* Darius *would but ſmile at the loſs of all his friends, ſo he might but overwhelm* Matheus *in their Ruines? Hope no more therefore for his alliance, by waies of gentleneſs, and thoughts of a reconciliation, which thou oughteſt not to expect during the lives of theſe two Kings; ſince neither* Darius *will ever grant his daughter to* Matheus *ſon, nor* Matheus *ever ſuffer his ſon to marry* Darius *daughter: What canſt thou then pretend to, ſince theſe waies are forbidden thee? Canſt thou think to win her by the Sword, and conſtrain* Darius, *the greateſt and moſt puiſſant Monarch of the world, to yield thee that by violence, which thou oughteſt to obtain by ſervices and ſubmiſſions? But though thou ſhouldeſt ſurmount that difficulty, (which is not in the power of man) couldeſt thou overcome* Matheus *his ſpirit, and teare that from him by force, which thou muſt never hope for with his conſent? And though by miracle thou hadſt broke through all theſe obſtacles, ſhouldſt thou not ſtill have a more dangerous Enemy to combat? And doeſt thou believe that Princeſs, who ha's ſuck'd this hatred with her milk, who has alwaies been bred up in the Court of the King her Father, with a horror and deteſtation of the family of the King of* Scythia, *can ever deveſt her ſelf of her natural inclinations, to love the hereditary enemy of all her kinred? Oroondates* arguing with himſelf on this manner, upon all the croſſes he foreſaw in his affection; and theſe conſiderations tormented him ſo violently, that a leſs courage then his would infallibly have ſunk under them; but he having one invincible, and capable of the greateſt enterpriſes, paſs'd over the top of all oppoſition; and grounding himſelf upon his moſt fortunate beginnings, upon the friendſhip of *Artaxerxes*, whom he had ſo highly and ſo handſomly obliged, upon the eſteem of the two Queens, and of the Princeſs her ſelf, (all whom he had defended from the violence of his ſoldiers, and uſed with ſuch civility, though they were his lawful priſoners by the right of War) and upon the probability that *Darius* himſelf whoſe mind and birth were Royal, would not perchance be inſenſible of ſuch obligations, as happily he had never received from his beſt friends: he began to diſſipate his former fears, and to theſe laſt conſiderations adding the neceſſity of his love, and the impoſſibility of being cured of it, he imbarqued himſelf more and more upon that ſea, the Tempeſts whereof he has endured for the ſpace of ten whole years. In ſum, ſeeing them diſ-encamp, and that the King his father prepared himſelf to repaſs the

the *Araxis* the next morning; after having long disputed with himself, he at last took one of the strangest resolutions that ever fell into the minde of a Prince, and sending for me at night, and calling me to his bed-side, when he had commanded all those that were in his Tent to withdraw, he said to me with a voice a little troubled: Araxes, *If among all my servants, I had not particularly observ'd your courage, understanding, and affection to me, I would not have made choice of you, to trust you with the secret of my life, and to make use of you alone in a design, upon which all my happiness and the setling of the whole remainder of my daies, doth absolutely depend; but after having carefully considered both your person, and all your former Actions, I believ'd you would have judgement enough to serve me in my Affairs, valour enough to accompany me in dangers, and fidelity enough, never to deceive me.* These words obliged me to cast my self at his feet, and make earnest protestations of my loyalty to him; in which he observ'd so much affection, that raising me up, and embracing me a thousand times, he discovered his passion to me, and the design he had newly taken, which was such as you shall hear by the rest of this discourse; then having given me his Orders, he commanded me to go instantly about the execution of them, which I did with much joy at the honor he did me, and astonishment at his strange resolution: I chose the four best horses of his Stable, one for him, one for my self, and two more for two servants, whose fidelity was well known to me, and whose attendance only he meant to make use of in the Voiage he intended to take. After I had fitted this small Train, and set things in a readiness to depart before day, I went to wait upon the Prince in his Tent, who instead of sleeping, had in the interim employed the time in writing a Letter to his Father, whereof as I remember these were the very words.

PRINCE *OROONDATES* TO THE KING OF *SCYTHIA.*

SIR,

I Should not have left your Majesty, if you had not resolved to draw into Garrison for this colder part of the year. I beseech you by all the affection, which hitherto you have honour'd me with, to pardon me the liberty I take, to make a little Journey during this time of rest and idleness; a youthful desire draws me from your Court, together with a design to mould my self in strange Countries, and gain instruction in all things necessary to be known, that I may become a worthy Son of such a Father; my Voiage shall not be longer then the Winter, and assoon as your Majesty shall take the Field again, you shall see me with you, to render you those services you ought to expect from your Son.

OROONDATES.

Having

Having ended this Letter, he wrote another to his Siſter the Princeſſe *Berenice* of whom I have not yet ſpoken to you, and who nevertheleſs deſerv'd a particular commendations as well as her brother, ſince in the excellency of her wit and vertue, ſhe equalls not only all the Ladies of her own, but even of all former ages. The King after the death of his Queen, whom he had loſt many years before, had taken care to have her bred up according to her birth, and the rare endowments that were ſeen in her: and the Prince her brother who lov'd her infinitely, would not depart, without giving her proof of his remembrance by a Letter; having folded them up, he gave them to one of his ſervants, commanding him not to deliver them till four daies after. When he had done ſo, cauſing all thoſe to go out of the Tent, which were ſuſpected to him, he took his richeſt jewels, and the moſt portable money he had to ſupply our neceſſities, and giving it all into my cuſtody, he furniſhed himſelf alſo with admirable goods arms, and having paſs'd a great part of the night in theſe employments, we took horſe a little before day, riding the way towards *Perſepolis*, and following the track of the *Perſian* Army, which had diſlodg'd ſome few daies before.

I will not tell you the Kings grief for his ſons departure, nor that of the Princeſſe *Berenice*, to whom he was extreamly dear: you may gueſs at that as well as I, and you know it is of no importance to the reſt of my Diſcourſe; nor will I ſpend time in telling you the particulars of our Voiage, ſince we had in it but very ordinary adventures, and that the tedioufneſs of them would without queſtion tire you: beſides I have ſo many things of moment to relate, that they have caus'd a great many of thoſe of leſſer conſequence to ſlip out of my memory. It is enough therefore if I tell you, that the next day after our going away, we cloathed our ſelves in *Perſian* habits, which we had before provided, and having that Language reaſonable perfect, we paſs'd without difficulty, both through the Towns of *Perſia*, and amongſt their ſcatt'red Forces which we overtook in our way, as they were marching to their Gariſons. We travelled at a good rate, and riding whole daies without other ſtay then what neceſſity compell'd us to, at laſt after a long journey, we arriv'd at *Perſepolis*, whether the King and his houſhold were come ſome daies before us, and where they made their moſt ordinary abode, as indeed it was the faireſt City of all *Aſia*; and if your Great *Alexander* can be blamed for any of his actions, it is for having conſented to its deſtruction, and to the firing of the braveſt and moſt ſtately Palace in the world. My Prince was overjoyed to ſee himſelf at the end of his Voiage, and took a Lodging in the Town, where we reſted a few daies, framing our ſelves in the mean time to the manners and cuſtomes of the Country, and informing our ſelves of what was moſt neceſſary for us, till the Heavens ſhould offer my Maſter ſome fair occaſion of diſcovering himſelf to Prince *Artaxerxes*. It preſented it ſelf within a ſhort while, and the moſt honourable that could be wiſh'd; for our Landlord told us news, that contented him extreamly in the deſign he had not to make himſelf known, but in a handſom manner, and to the purpoſe. We learn'd of him, that within leſs then a week, the Kings birth-day was to be celebrated according to the cuſtome of the *Perſians*, and of many other Nations: and to divert the Ladies from objects of War, and give them proof of their gallantry and dexterity, *Artaxerxes* and other young Lords had obtain'd leave of the King to make a match for courſes and combats on horſback, to which every body ſhould be admitted, and whereof the Princeſſe *Statira* her ſelf ſhould give the prize: This kind of combating has been uſed a long time among the *Perſians*, and of late amongſt us, and is on this manner. Two Cavaliers arm'd at all points, with ſtrong Javelins, whoſe heads are blunted, run againſt each other full ſpeed, and meeting in the midſt of the Carriere, ruſh with their Shields and Javelins ſo impetuouſly at one another, that if their darts break not, one of them muſt of neceſſity fall to the ground: the Conquerour is obliged to bear the ſhock of the ſecond, third, and all the reſt, till ſuch time as he be beaten down, or that he have no more enemies to encounter. If he be overcome, he that hath had the better of him, is tied to the ſame conditions, till the laſt; having got

got the Victory of all the reſt, goes to receive the prize with a great deal of pomp and ceremony. *Oroondates*, who knew the conditions of combats of this nature, and who in that exerciſe and all others, is one of the ableſt and moſt vigorous men in the world; prais'd the Gods for that fair opportunity they afforded him, to make his coming to that Court remarkable, and to let the Princeſs whom he adored, know with how many graces the Gods had favoured him: So being reſolv'd not to loſe that happy occaſion, he gave me order to provide what was neceſſary, and prepared himſelf for that day with all the diligence that was poſſible.

Scarce did the day ſo much deſired begin to appear, when he was already up, and call'd for his Arms: but our Landlord told us, the Courſes were not till after the King had dined, which yet would be haſten'd, that ſo much more of the day might be beſtowed in that diverſion. Why ſhould I detain you any longer, and protract the time of which my Maſter was extream impatient? The wiſh'd for houre comes; *Oroondates* compleatly arm'd, mounts on horſeback, and goes into the place appointed, being accompanied by none but me. The magnificence and ſtate of that gallant Aſſembly, took his eyes up for a while; but ſeeing the King, the Queens, and the Princeſſes arrive, he deſpiſed all other objects, to fix his ſight upon the moſt Noble ones, and inſtantly ſought out her with his bodily eyes, who was alwaies preſent to thoſe of his mind. The extraordinary richneſs of her Apparel did not diſguiſe her from his knowledge; and ſhe who in a ſlight Field-habit, by the light of a few torches, in the terrors of fight, and the apprehenſion of her captivity, ſhewed ſo charming: Now amidſt all her Jewels in broad day-light, and upon a ſtately Throne, appear'd to him ſo glorious and triumphant, that his wounds open'd a freſh, and his flames were more then doubled. He was quite at a loſs in the conſideration of her; and if the ſound of the trumpets had not rouz'd him out of the deep extaſie he was in, to make him think of the deſign that brought him thither, he would have ſpent the whole day in that delightful contemplation.

The Princeſs *Pariſatis* was cloſe by her; little different from her elder ſiſter, either in the bravery of her dreſs, her outward beauties, or inward vertues. The Queens ſate a little above them, and the King accompanied by his brother *Oxyartes*, and attended by *Artabaſus*, *Mazeus*, and a great many of his chief Officers, whoſe age excuſed them from thoſe violent exerciſes, was under another cloth of ſtate; not far from that of the Ladies. When *Oroondates* had looked upon them a little, he turn'd to behold Prince *Artaxerxes*, who at the head of all the young Cavaliers, was mounted upon the ſame horſe he had given him at their parting, arm'd all in bright arms, without any device. After they had by lot decided who ſhould run firſt, they began the Courſes at the ſound of many trumpets, to the great contentment of the ſpectators, and to the praiſe of many young Gallants, who in them gave great proofs of their force and activeneſs. I will not tell you the particulars of all, but only touch them that concern my Maſters affairs, and the thread of my Diſcourſe. You ſhall know then, that after many brave carrieres, the honor yet belong'd to *Cambyſes*, *Mazeus* his ſon, when my Maſter having no longer patience, came into play among the reſt; inſtantly the whole Aſſembly caſt their eyes upon him, and truly the habit he was in at that time, pleas'd me ſo much, that I muſt needs deſcribe it to you in two words. All his armor was made of little ſcales of ſilver, edg'd with gold, and in the moſt remarkable places, ſtones of great life and value: the bottom of his caſſack (which appearing under the lower parts of his curaſſe, covered his thighs to the upper part of his knee) was purple, imbroidered with flames of gold very rare and artificial, his ſleeve (which coming out of an antique work in gold, made like a Lions mouth, covered his arm unto the elbow) was of the ſame; his buskins were leather ſilverd like ſcales edged with gold, as his Curaſſe, faſten'd at the mid-leg with golden muzzles, like thoſe of his ſleeves, and buckles of rubies ſet with excellent workmanſhip; his head-piece made alſo of ſcales, was covered with a ſilver Dragon, whoſe creſt, wings and claws, were gold; and in ſtead of flames, vomiting ſo great a number of feathers near that colour, that

my Masters head and shoulders were all covered with them: Yet not so much, but that one might easily see the skarf he had received from *Darius* his Queen, which suited wonderfully well with the rest of his attire, and in which hung a rich Sword, the blade whereof, crooked as a Cymiter, was of the best in *Syria*, and the hilt of the most curious work. His horse was black as Ebony, with onely a little star in his forehead, and of so perfect a shape, so full of spirit, and of so proud a carriage, in all his aires, that he did not ill accompany the grace and skill of his Master; and he on the other side rode him with so much expertness and vigour, and put him on into the Lists with so Majestick a fashion, that he presently drew the eyes, and I believe the hearts of the whole Assembly. *Cambyses* not disdaining an enemy of so brave a presence, came to receive him in the midst of the Course with more courage then good fortune, for he not only made him reel, but threw him out of his Saddle, with such force, that flying over the crupper of his horse, he made the print of his whole body upon the sand. There was a great cry among the whole company at *Cambyses* fall, and *Oroondates* finish'd his Carriere exceeding gracefully. He had overturn'd two or three others with the same facility, when *Hydaspes*, *Artabasus* son, impatient and jealous of his glory, presented himself at the end of the List. My Prince received him with joy, and seeing him set forth at the sound of the Trumpets, did the same, and ran upon him like lightning; the course indeed was very fair on both sides; *Oroondates* roughly shaken by *Hydaspes* blow, lost both his stirrups, but he encountred *Hydaspes* with such violence, that he threw him a good way from his horse; and having ended his carriere with the same gracefulness, he also unhors'd *Bessus* and *Narbasanes*; I say, that *Bessus*, and that *Narbasanes*, Monsters of our Age, who have since basely imbrued their hands in the blood of their Prince. My Master having dismounted them, did the like to *Mythranes*, *Megabises*, *Oxydates*, *Ariobarsanes*, *Phradates*, *Oriobates*, and *Cohortanus*; and proud of so good success, set himself in order to receive the Valiant *Memnon*, who burning with Love for *Barsina*, *Artabasus* daughter, prepared himself to repair her Brothers dishonour. You since have known them both: *Barsina* afterwards being *Memnon*'s Widow, merited the Affections of *Alexander*; and that great *Memnon* did such remarkable things against *Alexander*, that his memory will never die amongst the *Persians*. The Prince of *Scythia* knowing the reputation of this Man, who was already at that time highly advanced, gathered together his utmost force to preserve that honor against him, which he had gotten against *Hydaspes*; and therefore when he saw him move, he came to meet him in the midst of his Course. The violence of this encounter was so great, that their Javelins broke in a thousand pieces, and their Horses not being able to bear so unusual a shock, staggered backward, and could not recover themselves without the help of the Spur, with which their Masters having wakened them, got them again upon their Feet with much adoe, and made an end of their Carriere, so that one could not observe any advantage on either side. A general Shout solemnized the excellency of that Course; and they that were acquainted with *Memnon*'s Valor, already considered my Prince with admiration, while he alone despised himself; and vex'd with Grief and Shame, took another Dart, by the example of *Memnon* who had done the like, and rushing against each other more impetuously then before, they made the whole Assembly admire a Carriere more furious then the former, but of a different success. *Oroondates* was soundly shaken, and the valiant *Memnon*, after having tottered a while, fell at last under his horses feet. His fall caus'd great acclamations of wonder, which redoubling my Prince's courage, did at the same time work a contrary effect in some of those that yet remained. But Prince *Artaxerxes* already passionately in love with my Masters valour, would have made trial of it himself, and was advancing with that design, when he saw *Rhesaces* in the Carreer, and *Spithridates* at one end, to take the place of him that should be overthrown. These two famous Souldiers were they that made *Alexander* the Great run so much hazard at the passage of the *Granicus*, and who were both slain in that battail, one by *Alexander* himself, and the other by the hand of *Clytus*; being both of them truly vali-

valiant, they put my Maſter to ſome trouble; but having been diſmounted at the firſt Courſe, they gave way to the impatience of the Prince of *Perſia*, who at laſt turned his horſe to take his Carriere againſt *Oroondates*. Then it was that the whole place reſounded with an Univerſal ſhout, and that all the Aſſembly admiring the valour of this Stranger, and grounding their laſt hopes on their Princes courage, were in ſuſpence expecting the ſucceſs, and beheld intentively the Courſe of thoſe two Warriours. They ſet out at the third ſignal of the Trumpets, but being ready to meet, my Maſter unwilling to offend the Prince of *Perſia*, threw his Javelin to the ground, and covering himſelf with his ſhield, ſate firm in his ſaddle, to receive the blow of ſo redoubted an hand: *Artaxerxes* dart was ſhiver'd in a thouſand pieces, and if it had not ſlipt upon *Oroondates* ſhield, he had run an exceeding great hazard in that encounter; his horſe was ſo aſtonied with it, that he flew back five or ſix ſteps, ready to ſet his hinder quarters on the ground; but my Maſter reviving him with the ſpur, thruſt him forward, and ſetling himſelf in his ſeat, ended his Carriere, almoſt without ſeeming to have been at all diſcompoſed, All the world obſerv'd this action, and the King himſelf having conſidered it, witneſſed by the clapping of his hands, both the notice he had taken of it, and the marvellous eſteem he had of that noble Stranger.

But Prince *Artaxerxes*, who perceiv'd it as well as the reſt, and who by reaſon of his ſurpriſe, and the ſwiftneſs of his courſer, had not been able to ſhew the ſame conſideration of him, turn'd his horſe, quite aſtoniſhed; and coming ſoftly to him, ſaid, being half netled at this action: *I know not why you ſpared me ſo, unleſs it were in contempt, yet I think not my ſelf ſo inconſiderable, but that he with whomſoever I have to do, may ſtand in need of all his Forces; however, if it be out of any conſideration of friendſhip, I remain much obliged to you for it, and ask you pardon for the vain attempt of my armes againſt you.* My Prince who could not deſire a better occaſion to diſcover himſelf, took his hand, and bowing in reſpect to his very ſaddle, anſwered with a reaſonable loud voice. *He that would only bear arms for you, will never make uſe of them againſt you; and is not come ſo far to ſeek you, that he might give you proofs ſo contrary to the deſire he ha's never to be but yours. I cannot contemn a vertue, of which I have already had ſo many teſtimonies; but ſince it hath abſolutely wonn me, diſdain not alſo the zeal of him, who hath dedicated the reſt of his life unto your ſervice.* *Artaxerxes* more confounded then before, caſt his arm about his neck, and embracing him lovingly, *Whoſoever you are* (ſaid he) *though it were the King of* Scythia *himſelf, I am already wholly yours; and the knowledge of your vertue, and my obligation to you, engages me ſo powerfully to be ſo, that nothing ſhall ever be able to ſeparate me from that reſolution. But I beſeech you* (continued he, untying the ſtraps of his head-piece) *conceal no longer from me the face, nor name of him that hath ſo fully gain'd my heart, and to whom I have vow'd my ſelf with all my affections.* I will obey you, replied Oroondates; *and though neither of them are much known to you, perhaps they may recal into your minde the Idea of a perſon, to whom out of meer goodneſs, you have promiſed ſome part in the honour of your remembrance.* At theſe words he unbuckled his helmet; and the beauty of his face, and youth, producing their ordinary effect, , inſtantly drew the eyes, and the aſtoniſhment of the whole Aſſembly. *Artaxerxes* dazled as well as the reſt, knew him not at firſt; but having looked a while upon him, and eaſily recalling to minde both the tone of his voice, and the features of his countenance, was ſo ſurpriſed with joy, and with amazement, that not being able to expreſs either by word, or action, he remain'd a long time ſilent, and unmoveable. When his wonder was overpaſt, and that joy had gotten the ſole place in his heart, it broke forth with a crie of gladneſs, and tears which he could not poſſibly retain; and then lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven; *Great Gods* (cry'd he) *moderate your mercy to me, if you will not either have me die, or be unthankful*; and having ended thoſe few words, he threw himſelf into *Oroondates* armes, and hugg'd him between his with ſo much vehemence, that my Maſter found he truly and ardently loved him. *My dear* Orontes (ſaid he, kiſſing him a thouſand times) *is it poſſible that it is you your ſelf; and that really I ſee you, and embrace you? Good Gods, if it be a dream, grant that it*

may last eternally; and interrupting these words with infinite expressions of kindness, he would not have given them over of a long time, if the King who saw their actions from his state, but could not hear their words, had not sent *Bagoas* to let him know he desired to share with him in his contentment, and in the sight of that gallant Stranger.

Artaxerxes had no sooner received this command, but taking *Oroondates* by the hand, he led him to his father, shewing in his face so excessive a joy, that every body judg'd he had some powerful cause to love him. Both of them having alighted, went up the steps of the Scaffold, and being come to the King, my Prince kneeling to salute him after the *Persian* manner, *Artaxerxes* at the same time said, *Sir, to oblige you to pay this Stranger the honour that is due to him, I shall only need to tell you he is the Prince of the Massagetes*, *Darius* having learn'd by his son, the usage he had received from that Prince, appear'd no less surpris'd then he; and rising with a suddain joy, took him up, and embraced him with much love and tenderness; he began his kindnesses often times afresh, and observing things in him which were far above ordinary men, could not be content to make an end of them. *My son* (said he) (*for so it is I may with just title call him, by whom I yet possess this other which the Gods have given me*) *what design soever may have brought you to this Court, know that you are here extreamly welcome; and that affording me the sight of one of these two admirable persons, whom I have so ardently desired to behold, you make me no less happie, then when you preserv'd and regave me my only son. If the Gods who have granted me Empires in subjection, had not given you vertue enough to disdain them, I would offer you part of mine; but since all that I possess is below your merit, I can only offer you our hearts, and an eternal desire to requite your generosity by all that shall ever come within our power.* My Prince answer'd so obliging a discourse, with all manner of respect, and submission, considering the person of the greatest King in the world, the kindness he expressed to him, and the advantage he pretended by it. *Darius* having moreover kissed his cheek, (a remarkable favour among the *Persians*) would himself present him to the Ladies; and having led him to their Scaffold, *Ladies* (said he, coming up to them) *give the Prize unto this Prince, not only of the Courses, but of the life and liberty of Artaxerxes.* Before they could answer, *Artaxerxes* told them the pretended name of my Master; and those great Princesses, seized with so unexpected a contentment, received him with testimonies of favour which cannot be expressed; the Queens embraced him, and the Princesses more reserv'd saluted him very civilly. After all the particularities of this reception, the Princess *Statira*, by the Kings command, gave my Master the Prize of the Courses, which was a Bracelet of Diamonds, the fairest, and the best set that could be found in *Asia*. There was a civil contestation between him, and Prince *Artaxerxes*, to whom he would have yielded that honour; which being ended, he kneeled down to receive it; and then it was that all the Ladies considering him more nearly, thought they saw the same person from whom they had received so great a service, and of whom they yet dearly preserv'd the remembrance. Whilst they were yet in doubt of it, the Queen cast her eyes upon the Scarf she had given him, where observing the Letters of her own name, and that of *Darius*; *It is too much* (cri'd she) *Great Gods! it is too much*; and shewing the Scarf to *Sysigambis*, and the Princesses, made them see clearly who it was: then instantly they all together sent forth cries of wonder which confounded the King, and the whole Company; and they so perfectly remembred all the lineaments of his face, that they were astonished at themselves for having been so long before they knew him. *'Tis he*, (cri'd *Sysigambis*) *'tis he*. Yes *Madam*, (reply'd the Prince) *I am he who having committed against you an irreverence unworthy of forgiveness, come now to present my self at your feet, rather to expect punishments, then receive recompence from you.* They were ready to have answered him, if the King, and his son already instructed in the cause of their admiration, and transported more then can be imagined, had not interrupted them, to do him honours which it is impossible for me to relate. *Oxyartes*, *Artabasus*, *Nazeus*, and all those that were neer *Darius*, saluted him with great expressions of friendship and respect: Even *Memnon* himself, *Hydaspes*, and

the

the rest of those he had dismounted, passed many Complements with him, and shewed much joy to have yeilded only to that hand, which in one night had preserv'd *Darius* his whole family. The King openly call'd him the Angel Guardian of his House; and I remember, that at that time, he brake forth into these Prophetick words to those that were about him: *It cannot possibly be* (said he) *but that so great and unexpected a happiness, must needs threaten me some very strange misfortune.* He stuck but a while upon this thought, and getting up into his Chariot again, made *Oroondates* accompany him to his Palace, where he caus'd Lodgings to be appointed him, though he used great endeavours to avoid that honour: when they were come thither, the King entred into his Closet, whither calling only *Artaxerxes*, and my Master, he made the door be shut, and seeing himself alone with them, *It is impossible* (said he to my Prince) *that being a Vassal and Kinsman to the King of* Scythia, *you should have left his Court, to retire to that of his mortal and irreconcileable Enemy, without very strong and pressing considerations; I beseech you hide them not from me, and believe that what cause soever can have brought you hither, you in my Court shall have both all manner of power, and a most assured retreat.* The Prince of *Scythia*, after having with all humility given the King thanks for his most obliging offers, made him this answer, which he had contrived beforehand.

The Gods are my witnesses, that in the two small services I had the honour to do your Majesties Family, I had no other aim but that of my duty, and the respect I thought my self obliged to bear to persons of so high a quality; and that I never proposed unto my self the glorious recompence I receive for them, without having merited the least part of it; Yet those whom I had most frequented, and who had least cause to suspect me, made not the same judgement of them; for assoon as I was return'd unto the King, I was slandered for these two actions, by those very men that had accompanied me in them: whether it were that their bruitishness disapproved things so contrary to their nature; or that they envied the favour the Gods had granted me; or (as it is most probable) that they conceived this spleen against me, for having hindred them of the spoyle they pretended to in prizes of such inestimable value; whatsoever it were, they accused me of treason and of holding intelligence with your Majesty; and by their practises so stirred up the King against me, that he resolv'd to put me to death; I received divers advertisements of it, from many of my friends, but I despised them all, trusting to mine own innocence; till walking one day with the Prince of Scythia, *that young Prince who ever loved me, and with whom I was brought up; having led me aside to a by-place where his action could not be observ'd by any body, wrote upon the ground with the point of a Javeline he had in his hand, these few words which I read as fast as he wrote them,* **Fye Orontes, or thou art but dead; but live to day, if thou wilt not die to morrow:** *and having put out the writing with his foot, assoon as he saw that I had read it, he left me quite confounded and went back to the rest of the company. This advertisement had more power with me then all the rest, and made me believe, that that young Prince being bound by Oath not to tell his Fathers secrets, had made use of that device to save me, without exasperating the Gods against himself: I then saw plainly it was a truth, and considering the danger that threatned me, I departed that very night with as small a retinue as possibly I could, without having any other design, then that of flying from the Kings anger. The next day being already got a great way from our Camp, I remembred the Prince of* Persia's *goodness, and the promise he had made me, after the slight service I had done him. I also call'd to minde the good fortune I had had in the Encounter of the Queens, and perswaded my self, that being in disgrace only for those two occasions, I should not at all do unhandsomely in making your Majesty my Sanctuary, and that you would be so gracious as to protect an innocent Prince, banished from his Country by the calumny of his Enemies.*

He added many other words to this discourse, at the end of which, the King said to him; *If we did not receive a great advantage by your disgrace, we should condole it with you; but how great soever our Obligations to you are, we cannot utterly lay aside the affection we bear our self: though the King of* Scythia *were not mine Enemy, I am bound by so many considerations to protect you, that I will*

hazard

hazard my Empires, and my life it ſelf for your defence; and becauſe it were not juſt you ſhould have been unhappy only for having obliged us with ſo much generoſity, believe that you ſhall find as advantageous conditions here, as among the Scythians; *and that for the Province of the* Maſſagetes *which you loſe, I will give you choice of the beſt of mine, without pretending to engage you, either to reveal the ſecrets of your Prince, or to bear arms againſt him. Oroondates* caſting himſelf at the Kings feet, kiſſ'd his hand in a thankful acknowledgment of his favours, and retiring to his quarter, found order was already given to ſettle him a houſhold. Preſently they provided him an Equipage worthy of his true quality; and ſo great penſions were allowed to entertain him, that he could not have been better fitted with all things in the Court of the King his Father.

See in what manner my Prince was received, and ſtaid by *Darius* with ſo much ſatisfaction, for his happy beginnings, that he loſt the remembrance of all the dangers to which he expoſed himſelf, and of all the difficulties he had yet to overcome. I had forgot to tell you, that the name of *Orontes* Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, was not an imaginary one; the *Maſſagetes* had really had a Prince of that name; of *Oroondates* age, and bred up with him, but they had loſt him at the firſt paſſage of the *Araxis*, by the fall of a bridg of boats, which ſunk unfortunately under him, and many others that periſhed with him; this reaſon perſwaded my Maſter to take the ſame name again, he had already given himſelf, at the encounter of *Artaxerxes*, believing that if the news thereof ſhould come into *Scythia*, he might paſs there for the true *Orontes*, who might be thought to have eſcaped drowning; knowing alſo, that notwithſtanding all the diligence that could be uſed, they never by any means could find his body.

In the mean time the King of *Perſia*, who truly was one of the beſt, and moſt generous Princes in the world, ſeeing himſelf ſo highly obliged to my Maſter, deſired to requite the ſervices he had received from him, by ſuch proofs of love, and ſuch remarkable favours, as might ſerve for an example to poſterity, and a ſpur to thoſe that were coldeſt in his ſervice. And indeed he heaped ſo many preferments upon him, honoured him with ſo many offices, and aſſured him of his good will by ſo many tokens, that within a ſhort time neither *Memnon*, *Mazeus*, *Artabaſus*, nor *Oxiartes* himſelf were more conſiderable in the Court then he. Many perſons, eſpecially ſuch as knew his obliging nature, made their applications to this new favourite; and to ſay truth, he had unreſiſtable charms to attract hearts withall, and wonderful ſtrong chains to hold thoſe he had attracted. All the riches he received from *Darius* he ſhared among thoſe that were in moſt neceſſity, and ſtraitned himſelf in his Domeſtick expences, to follow his liberal inclination. All ſuitors for offices, or penſions; addreſſed themſelves only to him; and though he carried himſelf very modeſtly toward the King, and never asked any thing of him but with baſhfulneſs, yet did he proceed ſo handſomely, and with ſo much moderation, that without being accounted troubleſom, he afforded part of his favour to all thoſe that would acknowledg it. This manner of carriage, wrought an effect very extraordinary in the minds of the Courtiers; who ſuppreſſing their envious nature, beheld his fortune with gladneſs, and never gave us knowledge that he had gain'd himſelf one enemy, for a thouſand admirers; whether it were that they knew him void of ambition, or that the marvellous aſcendent he hath upon all hearts exempted him; or that (as it is alſo probable) he tyed them to him by good turnes, wherewith he obliged all the world. The Queen and Princeſſes moved by gratitude, and the inclination they had to vertue, together with the Kings command, ſtrove who ſhould favour him moſt, and deveſted themſelves of that gravity, which in *Perſia* is uſual among Ladies of their quality, to give him proofs of their good opinion. In all companies they let him ſee the particular eſteem they had of him; contrary to the cuſtom he had free acceſs, and entrance into their Lodgings, and converſations; and by the Kings will and command, he lived with them in the ſame freedom as Prince *Artaxerxes*. But all the demonſtrations of love he received from the King, the Ladies, and the whole Kingdom, were weak in compariſon of thoſe that were ſhewn him by that Prince. He

gave

gave his heart ſo abſolutely to my Maſter, and my Maſter engaged himſelf in ſo ſtrict a friendſhip with him, that never were two Lovers linked with a more violent paſſion; whether it were a hunting, or at other exerciſes, or in viſiting Ladies, they were never ſeen aſunder. At firſt *Oroondates* preſſed *Artaxerxes* to receive what was due to him from the Prince of the *Maſſagetes*; but he ſo often teſtified he was not pleaſed with thoſe reſpects, and conjured him ſo ardently to forbear them, that my Maſter, after much reſiſtance, was at laſt conſtrained to let himſelf be overcome, and to live with him almoſt in the ſame faſhion, as he ſhould have done if his true quality had been known. This freedom abſolutely conquered *Oroondates*, and plunged him into that friendſhip, for which he hath ſince received ſuch ſenſible afflictions: And truly I muſt confeſs to you, that the Sun never beheld any thing more lovely then *Artaxerxes*, and that I have not attributed any qualities to my Maſter, which that Prince poſſeſſed not as advantagiouſly as he: You already know ſomething of his valour, his handſomneſs was admirable, his goodneſs went beyond it, and in all his actions he had a grace ſo little common, that it was impoſſible to know him, and not to love him. I wonder not if my Maſter was bound to him with ſo ſtrong a chain, ſince I my ſelf have felt the effects of his merits, with a paſſion which ſhall for ever make me reverence his memory.

This remembrance made ſome tears fall from *Araxes* eyes, and *Lyſimachus* who till then had hearkened without interrupting him, coming as it were out of a trance, in which aſtoniſhment and attention to the recital of thoſe extraordinary things, had buried him: *I bear a part with you* (ſaid he) *in your grief whatſoever it be; but you have told me ſuch ſtrange adventures, and wherein I perceive I ſhall have a very great ſhare, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs the confuſion you have put me in: Yet proceed I pray you, and fear not that I will interrupt you.*

The Prince of *Scythia* (continued *Araxes*) did indeed receive ſome ſatisfaction in the kindneſs of *Artaxerxes*, in the favour of *Darius*, and in the love of his whole Family, and conſtrain'd himſelf as much as was poſſible for him, to teſtifie his acknowledgement: But his paſſion, which was infinitely augmented by converſing with the Princeſs, could not be ſatisfied with thoſe contentments; and thoſe favours wherewith he was in a manner overwhelmed, how dear ſoever they were to him, began to be but troubleſom, when he turn'd his thoughts upon thoſe, whereon he had fixed his whole deſires. He ſaw the Princeſs daily, entertain'd her with much liberty, and was looked upon with a very favorable eye; that great and vertuous Lady thinking her ſelf obliged to take off much of her ſeverity for his ſake, and at leaſt to afford a good look to the preſerver of the whole Royal family; beſides, my Maſters rare endowments already producing in her ſome of their uſual effects, had made no light impreſſion in a mind already prepoſſeſt with powerfull obligations. This converſation perfected the undoing of my poor Prince; and diſcovering charms in the mind and manners of that divine Princeſs, which were more attractive then thoſe he had obſerved in her face, he gave himſelf ſo over to his paſſion, that by it he loſt not only part of his invincible courage, but alſo the whole remainder of his quiet. The liberty he had with her, made him but the more ſad; and all he could do for himſelf in his preſent condition, was to be patient and wait the pleaſure of the gods, without attempting any other remedy. To expreſs love to her as *Orontes*, he ſaw but little reaſon, and leſs hope of being favourably received; and to diſcover himſelf, was the utter ruine of all his projects, and too evident a danger of his life, which yet he would have hazarded without difficulty, if he had ſeen but never ſo little probability in his deſign. Theſe conſiderations, which he often did me the honor to communicate to me, made him reſolve to keep himſelf ſtill undiſcovered, and in the interim to endeavour to win the Princeſſes favor under the name of *Orontes*; till being aſſured of it by ſome proofs, and having made himſelf yet more powerfull with the King by ſome important ſervice, he might ſee more encouragement, and leſs danger to declare himſelf.

In the mean time he continued his viſits; but he entertain'd the Princeſs with ſo much reſpect and warineſs, and with diſcourſes ſo far from the inclinations he had

to her, that unleſs by his ardent ſighs he gave ſome knowledge of his paſſion, it was no eaſie matter for her to perceive it. Not but that he ſought all occaſions to pleaſe her, and to do her all kind of little ſervices with ſuch care and watchfulneſs as is not to be found in one indifferent; his looks alſo ſpoke ſufficiently to make him be underſtood by an intereſſed perſon: but his mouth was alwaies ſilent, and his tongue tied up by ſo profound a reſpect, that it left its whole buſineſs to his eyes, and to his heart all the pain it ſuffer'd for the temerity he accuſed it of. He continued upon theſe terms two or three days, and his diſquiets ſo charged his humour, that growing daily more melancholique, and leſs ſociable, he at laſt was hardly to be known. When I undertook to comfort him, and to condemn the weakneſs he ſhewed, he anſwer'd me with nothing but ſighs and ſobs, which piercing my very ſoul with grief, made me deteſt his ruinous paſſion: His body grew quickly ſenſible of his mindes affliction, and his former good looks gave place to a ſallow complexion, which left almoſt no mark of that excelling comelineſs, that was wont to work an aſtoniſhment in the *Perſians*. *Artaxerxes*, who from day to day obſerv'd ſo wonderfull an alteration, took a great deal of pains to find the cauſe; but *Oroondates* ſtill put him off with ſome fain'd excuſe, and diſguiſed the truth from him by all the pretences he could invent. He tried to divert him by all manner of paſs-times and exerciſes; but ſeeing all his cares were vain, he bore a part of his trouble with very much diſcontent, and was ſo exceſſively griev'd, that my Maſter knowing his affection by thoſe viſible proofs, conſtrain'd himſelf in his preſence, and forced his countenance to expreſs a pleaſantneſs, of which his heart was utterly uncapable. The King, who lov'd him dearly, uſed his endeavours to infuſe mirth into him; nor did the Queens and Princeſſes forget any kind of divertiſement to withdraw him from a ſadneſs, which infected the whole Court.

One evening the King being with the Queen his mother, where the Queen his wife, the Princeſſes his daughters, and the faireſt Ladies of the Court were likewiſe; the Company having long entertain'd it ſelf with the change of my Maſters looks and humor, and every one diverſly alledging the cauſe, the King giving his opinion; *Without doubt, 'tis Love* (ſaid he) *that hath robb'd us of the Prince of the Maſſagetes, and he hath infallibly left ſome Beauty in* Scythia, *which perſecutes him here in* Perſia, *and ſo revenges her Country for the injury we do it, in depriving it of a Prince, who is one of its chiefeſt ornaments.* Artabaſus, *who was near the King*, replied: *Do you think, Sir, that among ſo many Ladies as are here, there may not one be found, whoſe beauty might have produced an effect ſo diſadvantageous to our contentment? For my part, I believe 'tis among the* Perſians, Orontes *has loſt that liberty he preſerv'd among the* Scythians, *ſince he hath left that pleaſing humour, and thoſe freſh looks here, which he brought with him out of his own country. If it be ſo* (cried the King) *and that among our Ladies there be any ſo cruel, as to let him continue longer in a condition ſo worthy of pity, I declare my ſelf her mortal enemy, and ſwear by the Sun, I will receive all the harſh uſage ſhe ſhall ſhew him, as done to mine own perſon.* Artaxerxes, to ſecond the King his Father, conjured all the Ladies one after another, to have compaſſion of his dear *Orontes*; and the Queen his mother added, *I do not believe that among all our Ladies, there is any ſo flinty as to reject* Orontes *affections, nor that the credit of a King, or interceſſion of a friend can obtain much, where his merits have been able to do nothing. Oroondates*, who was touched to the heart with all theſe diſcourſes, would often have anſwered ſuch obliging ſpeeches; but fearing he ſhould not have power enough over his paſſion, to keep himſelf from giving ſome knowledge of it, either by his words or action, he went to join diſcourſe with the Princeſs *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and *Memnon*, who were converſing together near a window, and left them not till the King retired: but during their entertainment, he had his eyes ſo fix'd upon the Princeſs, and ſhewed ſo much diſtraction in all his talk, that *Roxana* was like to have ſuſpected ſomething of the truth.

After that time, ſeeing how concern'd the whole Court was in his ſad, or pleaſing humour, and in what manner his leaſt actions were obſerv'd, he ſtrove to diſſemble part of his diſcontent, and to give thoſe that were moſt curious, leſs occaſion of in-

quiry

quiry after the cauſe of it, not being willing to diſcover that by his imprudence, which he did with ſo much care, even to the loſs of all his repoſe and quietneſs. But alaſs! the diſeaſe was already too violent, and his ſoul was too full of paſſion, to afford a room for any other thing. This conſtraint made him ſtill grow worſe, and he would have waſted away inſenſibly to nothing, if that which happen'd to him ſhortly after had not made ſome change, or rather alteration in his fortune.

The fairneſs of a day extraordinary clear, and temperate for the ſeaſon it then was, invited the Princeſſes, to walk in the Gardens of the Palace; the greateſt Gallants waited on them thither, and at their alighting out of their Chariots, *Oroondates* took *Statira* by the hand, *Hydaſpes Pariſatis*, *Artaxerxes Roxana*, and *Memnon* his dear *Barſina*, *Rheſaces*, *Ariobarſanes*, *Orſines*, And ſome others, led *Arſinoe*, *Cleone*, and other fair Ladies, whereof the *Perſian* Court was exceeding well ſtored: It is not neceſſary for me to deſcribe the beauty of thoſe Gardens to you, you have ſeen them in their greateſt glory, before the inſolency of ſome looſe women carried on your Great King to the ruine of the braveſt Palace, and faireſt City of the world. After that the whole company had walked together a while, it divided it ſelf according to the ſeveral inclinations of the Ladies, one part ran to the Fountains, another ſought for ſhade in Arbours; ſome ſate down upon the graſs, and the reſt viſited the fair and ſpacious Allies. *Statira* being her ſelf alone with *Oroondates*, in a by-walk, twenty or thirty paces from all the Company, reſolv'd to take that time to diſcover his trouble; and when ſhe thought no body could over-hear her, having looked a while earneſtly upon him; *Orontes* (ſaid ſhe) *after the proofs we have had of your nobleneſs and civility, have I not reaſon to believe you have alſo a readineſs to comply with Ladies, and particularly with them that eſteem you ſo much as I do:* I ſay, *who unfeignedly acknowledge your generoſity more, then all thoſe you have obliged?* My Prince aſtoniſhed at the beginning of this diſcourſe, was a while without anſwering; but in the end, that he might not continue ſilent, *Madam*, (ſaid he, with a very low humility) *there is ſo much glory in pleaſing and obeying you, that though I were not engaged both by duty and inclination to that compliance, and obedience, I find too high recompences thereby, ever to forſake either of them ſo long as I live. I expected no leſs* (replied the *Princeſs*) *from a civility ſo well known to me, but if I be not ſatisfied with words, and that the intereſt I take in your good will makes me deſire proofs thereof; will you not fall off from that obedience you promiſe me, and leave me the trouble and ſhame of a refuſal, which mine indiſcretion hath perchance deſerved?* *Oroondates* not knowing whither this Diſcourſe would tend, anſwered her trembling with love and reſpect; *No*, Madam, *I will never fall back from the vow I have made to obey you eternally; and ſhould I in that honour meet the certain loſs of my life, it is too advantageous to me, not to embrace it, as my moſt glorious fortune.* That's too much (replied *Statira*) *I have ſenſe enough of my obligations to you, never to buy the greateſt good I could wiſh for, at ſuch a price; and indeed it is nothing but the deſire of its preſervation that makes me curious, and perhaps indiſcreet, in urging you to things which it may be are both againſt your humour, and againſt your reſolution:* In ſhort *Orontes*, *that which I deſire of you, (both by the remembrance of your promiſe, and by the conſideration of that which you love beſt in the world) is nothing elſe but the confeſſion of the true cauſe of your affliction. I conjure you to it,* Orontes, *as much as it is poſſible for me, and I proteſt to you it is not out of any curioſity in my humour, that I intreat this of you; but out of the real compaſſion I have of your trouble, and a deſire to procure its redreſs, by all the means that ſhall depend upon my aſſiſtance, and the credit of the King my Father.* If my Prince had been ſtruck with thunder, he could not have been more ſuddenly deprived of all ſenſe then he was at the hearing of theſe words; he was not able to keep himſelf from ſtepping back, and changing colour two or three times, with actions of a man quite beſide himſelf; and was ſo inwardly touch'd, that the Princeſs who conſidered all his carriage with aſtoniſhment, repented her ſelf of having preſs'd him ſo far: but much more, when lifting up his eyes, (from which he could not withhold ſome tears) and fixing them upon hers; *Ah! Madam*, (ſaid he, with the tone of his voice quite altered) *What is't you aſk me?* He repeated theſe words twice, and then walking about

twenty paces with her, before he ſpoke, being entranced like a man in the agony of death, he had a thouſand deſignes in his head, all which in the end gave place to his laſt reſolution; that being taken he made a ſtand, and turning towards the Princeſs, ſo chang'd, that ſhe was much troubled at it: *Yes, Madam,* (ſaid he) *I will obey you, and though I ſee my death inevitable in what you deſire of me, I remember that in the offers I made you, I exempted it not from the proofs of my obedience.* The Princeſs as much ſurpris'd as he, and perhaps beginning to doubt the truth, was very ſorry ſhe had gone ſo far, and interrupting him, ſaid, *No, no,* Orontes, *I will have none from you of that nature; I thought I had asked ſomething of ſmaller moment; but ſince it is of ſo great importance, I, if you pleaſe, will diſ-engage you of all you have promiſed me.* My Maſter, who after a ſtrong conflict, had already taken his reſolution, and who without doubt, would have been ſorry to loſe an opportunity, which perchance he might not finde again in his whole life time, reſolv'd to break through that dangerous paſſage, and ſaid to her with a voice a little more confident; *No, no,* Madam, *'tis now too late to free me from a thing, to which I am already engaged, both by my promiſe, and by other too powerful conſiderations; and that charitable care you expreſs for the conſervation of my life, will not be unuſefull to me, when you ſhall know it depends only upon your ſelf; the Gods are my witneſſes,* (continued he, lifting up his eyes and hands to Heaven) *that nothing but your command alone could have drawn from my mouth a confeſſion which will be moſt fatal to me, and which without your expreſs injunction, I would have carried with me ſecret and undiſcovered to my grave: Yes, doubtleſs, I ſhould rather have choſen to die in ſilence, then incur your diſpleaſure by ſo preſumptuous a Declaration: but ſince that beſides the obligation to which your will has engaged me, I ſee my deſtruction evident on all ſides; however, I ſhall think it both more glorious, and more juſtifiable, when by your own command, I ſhall have told you, that you your ſelf are the cauſe of it: Let not this inſolent confeſſion ſurpriſe you,* Madam, *nor do not turn away your eyes through horrour or indignation, from this unfortunate man: It's true,* Madam, *I have ſaid it, and if at the laſt extremity of my life I may be permitted to ſay't again, I die for you; and if one death bee too poor to ſatisfie you, accuſe the gods for having given me but one life, to make reparation for an offence, the expiation whereof would require a thouſand.* The Prince would have ſaid more, if the Princeſs touch'd to the quick with ſo free a Declaration, and who knowing her ſelf to be daughter to the greateſt King upon the Earth, thought no Prince in the world ought to ſpeak to her in ſuch tearms as thoſe, had not pull'd her hand away from him, and ſat down upon a green Bank, looking on him with eyes full of diſdain, while this poor Prince leaning againſt a Tree, waited trembling, for the ſentence of his condemnation. She bethought her ſelf a while what ſhe ſhould anſwer, wavering between anger and compaſſion; ſhe had already ſome good will towards him, and though ſhe thought her ſelf highly offended, ſhe alſo remembred what he had done for her and hers; which indeed were ſervices conſiderable enough, to blot a light offence out of the mind of one ſo nearly obliged: this reflexion ſoftned her a little, but hindred her not from making this anſwer, with much coldneſs and moderation. Orontes, *if the obligations I have to you for my Brothers life, and the liberty of our family, were not as great as the fault you are guilty of, I ſhould not want means to make you underſtand the nature of an offence, which, without doubt, your good reception in this Court hath encouraged you to commit: but ſince whether I will or no, I am much indebted to you, and that by mine impertinent curioſity I have ſome ſhare in your fault my ſelf, I will conceal't, upon condition you ſhall never entertain me again with ſuch like follies, and that you will utterly loſe all thoughts of them, on pain of my everlaſting hatred.* Theſe words went ſo near to *Orcondates*, that depriving him of ſpeech and ſenſe, they made him fall down at her feet, without any ſigne of life. The Princeſs touch'd at that object, with compaſſion, aſtoniſhment, and perhaps with an affection then taking birth, caſt forth a great cry, at which two of her maids who were not far off came running, and after them *Barſina*, and *Memnon*, and a while after *Artaxerxes*, and the whole company; their grief was very violent, but not long, and my Maſter coming to himſelf within a while, drew them out of that apprehenſion, into which his ſwouning had put them. He was much aſhamed to find himſelf, in the midſt

midſt of all that company, and in the arms of *Artaxerxes*, who bedewed his face with tears; but when he had well recovered his ſenſe and reaſon, he feared he had by that accident diſcovered what he ſo much deſired to conceal; and riſing up, begged pardon of the Company, for the trouble his indiſpoſition had given them; ſo taking his leave of them, and of his Princeſs by a look that had ſomething of fatal in it, he retired with Prince *Artaxerxes*, who by no means would forſake him, and with many others who accompanied him to his Lodging.

Araxes would have gone on with his Diſcourſe; and *Lyſimachus* hearkned to him with ſo much attention, that he never thought of dining, and would have paſt the reſt of the day, before it had ever come into his minde, if *Amintas* and *Polemon* had not come to interrupt them for that purpoſe: They return'd into the houſe, and *Lyſimachus* having made ſuch a meal as the diſquietneſs of his thoughts would ſuffer him, went to viſit *Oroondates*, whom he no longer could behold without admiration; he found him taking his reſt, and not being willing to diſturb it, he took *Araxes* by the hand, and brought him to the ſame place where they had paſs'd the morning, ſufficiently expreſſing by that action what he deſired of him. That faithful ſervant, who knew his meaning, and who was never ſo well ſatisfied as when he was talking of his Maſter, without making himſelf to be entreated, began to continue his Relation on this manner.

The End of the Firſt Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK II.

THE accident that had happen'd to my Maſter, paſs'd, in the opinion of the whole Court, for an effect of his bodily indiſpoſition; and of all them that had been preſent, perhaps there was not one who gueſs'd at the true cauſe of it. Aſſoon as he was in his Chamber, Prince *Artaxerxes* would needs have him go to bed, and take his reſt the remainder of that day, without being diſturb'd by any body; he did ſo to obey him, and was no ſooner laid, but the Prince after having cloſely embraced him, and conjured him to be chearful, retired, and carried with him all the company that waited on him: Aſſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw himſelf at liberty, his ſighs and tears broke forth with ſo much violence, that I thought his ſoul would have gone out with them: I drew near to comfort him, and to take that part I was wont to bear in his affliction; but I no ſooner began to open my mouth, when, *Let me alone Araxes*, (ſaid he) *and give this miſerable wretch leave to die in peace; tie not thy ſelf any longer to the fortune of the moſt unhappy man upon the face of the whole Earth; take all the Monie and Jewels I have left, return to thy friends and mine, and loſe both the*

ſight and the remembrance of him that would overwhelm thee in his ruines, if thou ſhouldeſt ſtill be ſo obſtinate as to keep his company: I endured thy aſſiſtance as long as I was ſuffered to live, but that now that is forbidden me, and that I have received the cruel ſentence of my death, leave this unfortunate man for ever, and go tell the King of Scythia *the fatal adventure of his ſon; tell him I am dead, by a Soveraign Decree, but a Decree pronounc'd by the faireſt mouth in the world;* tell him, *That* Darius *takes revenge by his Daughter, for the Defeat of his Armies, and that I ſatisfie for the blood of ſo many thouſand* Perſians, *ſlain by him cruelly in the Wars.* He ſaid many other things, which pierc'd my very heart with compaſſion, and made me anſwer with a deluge of tears, which I pour'd forth at his bed ſide; I would nevertheleſs have alledged ſome reaſons, to ſettle him in better temper, but he ſtopt my mouth; ſaying, *It is enough,* Araxes, *let's talk no more on't;* Statira *will have me die, and I am fully reſolv'd to obey her; oppoſe my intention no longer, ſince thou knoweſt I am not ignorant of the means. Yes fair Princeſſe,* (continued he, lifting up his eyes and croſſing his arms upon his breaſt) *you ſhall be ſerv'd your own way, and you ſhall not at all ſtand in need of any bodies aſſiſtance, to puniſh me for the offence I have committed againſt you: you forbid me to ſpeak, nay, you forbid me to think of my affection; but then you ſhould have forbidden me to come into your Tent that fatal night, in which I preſerv'd both you and yours, from the inſolency of the* Scythians. *That ſmall ſervice for which you confeſs your ſelf indebted to me whether you will or no, makes you conceal my crime; but that which you call crime, ought to be a thouſand times more conſiderable to you then that ſervice. In ſerving you in that encounter, I did but an action of a Prince; but in forſaking all my friends, and deveſting my ſelf of all the bonds of nature, to receive an inevitable deſtruction at your feet, I have done an action of a Prince that loves you, and of a Prince that dies for you;* 'tis true, *you are ignorant of theſe obligations, but thoſe that are known to you, are conſiderable enough, to make me expect the ſame ſucceſs in thoſe that are unknown.*

You threaten me with your eternal hatred; *Ah! Cruel, and what have I done to you worthy of it? Examine the nature of mine offence, and you will ſee I am not ſo guilty, but that my death may free me from part of that ſeverity; ſhall your hatred laſt longer then my life; And can you deteſt a ſoul that forſakes its body only to obey you? No, no, dear Princeſſe, you are not ſo hard-hearted, that ſatisfaction will without doubt content you, and when I ſhall ceaſe to be, ſurely I ſhall ceaſe to be odious to you.*

He had a thouſand other things to this purpoſe, and though I us'd all my endeavours to make him take ſomething to refreſh him, he ſtill obſtinately refus'd, and paſs'd the whole night in complaints, that would have touch'd the moſt inſenſible hearts with pity.

When I came to his bed-ſide in the morning, I found him in a burning Feaver; Prince *Artaxerxes* who came into his Chamber aſſoon as it was day, was exceedingly grieved at it, and ſending for his Phyſitians, forced him by my intreaty to take ſomething in his preſence; without his help I ſhould never have brought him to it, but for fear he ſhould viſibly ſhew him his deſpair, he obeyed, yet aſſoon as he was gone he refuſed all things, and mock'd at all the Phyſitians preſcriptions. The King came that day to viſit him, and expreſs'd ſo much trouble for his ſickneſs, that his grief was redoubled by knowing he had ſo many partakers in it. The Queens came thither alſo, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, for the Princeſs *Statira*, fearing that her preſence or countenance might diſcover ſomething, feigned an indiſpoſition to exempt her ſelf from that viſit. My poor ſick Maſter, who made not ſo favourable an interpretation of her abſence, was ſo touch'd with that inhumanity, that his Feavour grew thereby much more violent. He paſs'd the ſecond night as he had done the firſt; and it was no ſooner day, but he preſently call'd for his cloathes; he was in ſo unfit a condition to riſe, that it was long e're he could perſwade me to obey him; but in the end ſeeing he would have no denial, and that he began to be angry with the Grooms of his Chamber, I was fain to be patient and expect what would be the iſſue of his deſign: when he was ready, he went with much adoe into his Cloſet; commanding me to let in no body but Prince *Artaxerxes*: he had ſcarcely ſhut himſelf in, but the Prince entred

tred the Chamber, and coming ſoftly to his bed, he admired when he found him not there, but more when I told him in how weak eſtate he was gotten up, and what charge he had given me. Before he ſaw him, I begg'd that he would employ his power to perſwade him to have more care of himſelf, wherein he promiſed me to uſe his utmoſt endeavours.

Aſſoon as he was gon in to him, and he had bidden him good morrow, he ran with open armes to embrace him; but my Maſter putting him back as well as his weakneſs would ſuffer him, *No, no* Artaxerxes, (ſaid he) *'tis not to me theſe kindneſſes are any longer due; you muſt now change your manner of living with me, and with your errour loſe a friendſhip which I have not deſerved, and which I can no longer keep without deceiving you; Though the advantages I receive thereby are exceeding great, I cannot ſuffer my ſelf ſtill to be guilty of abuſing you, and having nothing more to fear, I have now no more need to diſſemble.* *Artaxerxes* amazed at this diſcourſe, expected the end of it with trouble and aſtoniſhment, while *Oroondates* forcing himſelf beyond the ſtrength his preſent indiſpoſition had left him, continued on this manner: *Be not ſo ſoon tranſported with wonder* Artaxerxes, *and ſince you have ſo much deſired to know the cauſe of my diſcontent, learn with it the crime, the name, and the quality of him you have honoured with your friendſhip; But rather* (purſued he, taking a Dagger which lay upon the Table, and preſenting the handle of it to him) *take this ſteel for a revenger of my crimes, and aſſoon as I have ſpoke the word, ſtrike through the heart of this diſloyal man, who hath repaid your open freedom with diſſimulation; let not our friendſhip diſſwade you from it, for though I dearly preſerve it's memory, 'twill quickly be at an end on your part; think not you ſhall infringe the remainder of it by this action, ſince it is ſafe for your Eſtate, pleaſing to all your friends; and ſince by ſending me out of this world, you will free your ſelf of an enemy, who were not to be deſpiſed if his hatred were hereditary;* to conclude, *conſider me no longer as* Orontes, *Prince of the* Maſſagetes, *who had the happineſs to do you ſome ſmall ſervice, but as* Oroondates *Prince of* Scythia, *and lawful Succeſſor to him that hath ſo often dyed the Fields red in the blood of your Subjects, and whom (to make him compleatly guilty) the Beauty of the Princeſs* Statira *your ſiſter drew into this Court, where her hatred hath reduced him to that miſerable condition in which you ſee him: why do you delay ſtill, now you know all this? you will not be to be blamed for deſtroying him, whom you have ſo much cauſe to hate; the King your Father will thank you; and your ſiſter, who before ſhe knew me, was taught to hate me from her Cradle, will think her ſelf extreamly obliged to you for it.*

Artaxerxes whom ſo unexpected a diſcovery had made more unmoveable then a Statue, knew not whether he were awake, or in a ſleep, and not being able to imagine ſuch ſtrange things could be other then a dream; he was abſolutely like a dead body, ſave that the tears which ran down his face, gave ſome teſtimony that he was alive. In the mean time *Oroondates* perſiſted in his deſign, and angry to ſee him ſo ſlow to take revenge; *theſe tears* (ſaid he) *injure your courage, and this irreſolution wrongs the generoſity of* Artaxerxes; *let not this occaſion eſcape to revenge your ſelf of a powerful enemy, and to oblige a faithful friend: my death will be more glorious, and more welcome from your hand, then from mine own; and though both ſhould refuſe to give it me,* Love, Grief, *and* Sickneſs *will ſhortly ſatisfie my deſires.* *Artaxerxes* who till then had hearkened to him with attention, waken'd at laſt as out of a deep ſleep, and knowing that all he ſaw was moſt aſſuredly true, after having conſidered a while, he threw himſelf ſuddenly upon him, his heart being ſo preſſed between a mixture of grief and joy, that he was a long time before he could get out one word: Though *Oroondates* loved him more then his own ſelf, (the condition he was in rendring him uncapable to taſte any happineſs) he at firſt received his kindneſs very coldly, but then coming to conſider, with what affection the Prince embraced him, after a Declaration, that ſeem'd juſtly to exempt him from it, he was aſham'd to let himſelf be overcome in generoſity; and hugging him in his arms, as cloſe as his weakneſs could permit; he made him quickly know, he had not put off the affection of *Orontes*, though he had laid aſide his name and quality: They held one another a good while in ſuch ſtrait embraces, that they ſeem'd to be become one body; but

at

at last the time they spent in them having something dissipated *Artaxerxes* astonishment, and giving him leisure to recover his spirits, he said to *Oroondates*, with a more setled countenance; *Great Prince, the errour your disguise ha's made me live in, causes in me as much trouble, as the honour of seeing you in this place does joy for so unexpected a happiness. I have failed infinitely in my behaviour toward you, and if I were not assured of your goodness, I should have no hope of pardon; as you* (if I may say such a thing) *shall be a good while before you obtain it, for an opinion that has mortally offended me. Cruel* Oroondates, *could you believe that the change of your condition, and the hatred of our Families, could change my affection to you, and that* Artaxerxes *was so cowardly to lay hold of such a base occasion, to revenge himself of an Enemy, from whom he has received both his life and liberty? No, no, generous Prince, Posterity shall not blush for a crime, the stain whereof would remain eternally in the blood Royal of* Persia; *and it shall never be reproach'd to me, that the knowledge of* Oroondates *blotted out my remembrance of our Obligations to* Orontes. *I lov'd you as* Orontes, *but I will honour you as* Oroondates; *and if the alteration of your quality allow me any remainder of your former liberty, I will love you alwaies more then my self, since it is impossible for me to live without your affection; receive great Prince these new assurances I give you of mine, and refuse me not the confirmation of those I have received from you. If* Statira (who is too much honoured by your love) *have not the same inclinations, and same sense of the pains you have taken for her, I will disown her, and declare my self her most bitter enemy; I hope nevertheless that the knowledge of your merits, and of your birth, added to the force of my perswasions will be able to do much with her, against whom I take your part with so strong a passion, that you shall soon perceive how dear your interests are to me. All the recompence I pretend to by it, is nothing but to change your discontented manner of life, since I can take no pleasure in mine, while you are so afflicted, and that from henceforth you ought to relie upon my care, in whatsoever shall concern you.*

It is not possible for me to relate *Oroondates* joy and wonder, his hope raising it self by such sweet promises, he became quite changed in a moment; and these testimonies of a friendship which was so dear, and so advantageous to him, produced very sudden and marvellous effects, both in regard of the health of his body, and of the quiet of his minde, and indeed, he so forgot his sickness to answer *Artaxerxes* freedom, and engaged himself so far in protestations of service and friendship, that he would not have given over of a long time, if that Prince who forsook not the care of his health, had not in a manner by force made him to go to bed, refusing to hear any more till he was there again. When he had yielded to his desires, *Artaxerxes* sate down by his bed side, and there being no body but I left in the Chamber, he commanded me to recount to him my Masters adventures, which till that day he was ignorant of. My Prince notwithstanding all *Artaxerxes* endeavours to hinder him by reason of his feaver, would needs make recital of them himself; not thinking any body else was able to express the least part of his passion; he took up the Story therefore from the beginning of his love, not hiding from him the smallest particularities, even to the Princesses last words which had caused his falling into the swoun, the occasion whereof *Artaxerxes* till then was ignorant of, and he related it so feelingly, that the very remembrance of it would have put him into the same condition, if the Prince who had hearkn'd to him without interruption, had not comforted him with these words. "Though your distrust, and obstinacy in concealing your self from the "most faithful Friend you ever had, touches me very sensibly, I will not call to minde "that injury, since you have forgotten greater, and of more importance; and with- "out considering the offence I commit against him by whom I came into this world, "I will employ my endeavours for you with such care, that they shall not be unpro- "fitable. *Statira* loves me exceedingly, and you are exceeding lovely, these two "points make me hope for all manner of good fortune, if yours depend only upon "her, since while I entreat her as your friend, I will counsel her as her brother: I "assure my self she will hearken to us, and I already believe she hates you not, consi- "dering that besides the obligations for which she is indebted to you, I dare swear there

"there are few Ladies in the Court that have not some inclination to you; lose not "this opinion for the words she spoke, they are no signe of aversion; and it were "very strange if so unexpected an encounter with a discourse so unlook'd for from "a man whom she ever thought her inferior, should not have extreamly surprised "her: You know the customs of her sex, and especially of those of her quality; "consider them I beseech you, and instead of casting your self into a despair un- "worthy of your courage, recover your former health, your former humour, and "expect all manner of satisfaction, from your own merit and my assistance. And do you (replied *Oroondates*) expect from me all that you ought to look for from a Prince, whom you have drawn out of the grave; and who will not with less passion embrace the occasions of sacrificing himself for you, then he would that excess of happiness you promise him.

After these passages and some others, *Artaxerxes* took leave of him to go labour for his contentment, and to give him liberty to take a little rest. I say rest, since indeed he now began to taste some in such sweet hopes, and that he forsook the desire of death, upon which he had so firmly fixt his resolution, though the disorder he had committed in rising that day, had something moved him, yet was not his feaver the more violent for it; and within two hours after the Prince of *Persia*'s departure, the Physitians found less distemper in his pulse, and more signes of recovery in his voice and countenance.

In the mean time Prince *Artaxerxes* giving the Gods thanks for their favour, in affording him the means to requite part of his engagements to my Master, resolv'd to lay hold of the occasion with so much care, that he might never be accused of ingratitude; and not being willing to delay it longer, assoon as he was out of my Master's chamber, he went (as I have learn'd since) from *Oroondates*, to the Princess *Statira*'s Lodging. He found her without any other company but her maids, and not desiring witnesses of what he had to say, he pray'd her to goe into her Closet. When they were there together and had shut the door, the Prince making her sit down by him, after he had a while look'd silently upon her, took her hands and pressing them gently between his: *Sister* (said he, with a voice less confident then at other times) *is it not true that you love me well?* "Brother (answered the Princess) I know not to what "end you ask assurances from me, of a thing which I believe you do not doubt. *But I mean* (reply'd he) *that it is with a friendship more then ordinary, and that you will not refuse to give me proofs of it, when I shall desire them from you.* "They must needs be "very difficult ones if I do (said the Princess) since it is not truer that I am *Statira*, then "it is that I love *Artaxerxes* more then all the world. *I ask not so much* (reply'd he) *and I will never envie another that which he hath deserved better then I; wonder not, sister,* (continued he) *If I ask you questions, which your manner of living does without doubt make you think strange: I did really believe you lov'd me, and upon that belief I have laid a foundation for my life; but see well to the confirmation you give me of it, and remember, that if you have the heart to repent you, when I shall desire proofs, you ought no longer to hold* Artaxerxes *for your brother, but for the man whom you have the most mortally offended in the whole world, and for him whom you will most infallibly send unto his grave.* Till then the Princess was not moved at his discourse; but seeing with how much earnestness he spoke, she answered him more seriously; The Prince of "*Persia* has so much affection to his sister, that he will never desire any thing from "her, unworthy of either of them, neither will she refuse him her very life, if he "ask it of her, for a proof of hers. *I will ever be ready to lay down mine, for the conservation of yours,* (reply'd the Prince) *and will rather consent to my own ruine, then to your disadvantage: You have reason to believe it, dearest sister, and I also will believe that desiring only things which are easie, and which you ought to do, you will not refuse them, when your brothers safety is concern'd. In short dear sister, not to detain you longer, it is mine own life I beg of you, in that of my dear* Orontes, *both of them depending absolutely upon you, and you ought not to judge otherwise of the condition I am in, then by that to which you have reduced him. If he die, it is impossible I should live; if he live, I shall be indebted to you for my preservation; and it is rather me, then him you*

make

make to ſuffer the puniſhments of that preſumption whereof you do accuſe him. Wonder not, Siſter, 'tis in the laſt extremity of his life, that he has diſcovered to me what paſſed between you, and 'tis in the ſame extremity he hath made himſelf known, but known to be ſuch an one, that I may without injury to the Crown of Perſia, *beg that of you for him, which you might refuſe* Orontes.

Stick not therefore upon his quality, for it is equal to ours, and we have found him too powerfull to have any reaſon to deſpiſe him: I muſt not keep you longer in ſuſpence; beſides your obligation to him, and your love to me, you have alſo diſcretion enough to deſerve to be truſted with a ſecret of this conſequence, and to perſwade me to diſcover to you, that it is no longer to Orontes, *Prince of the* Maſſagetes, *you are ſo much indebted, but to the valiant* Oroondates *Son to the Great Emperor of* Scythia, *and lawful Succeſſor of the moſt potent Empire of all* Europe. *Be not amazed,* dear Siſter, *but take this I tell you for a thing as true, as to you it appears ſtrange. He is no longer a Fugitive Prince, who to flie the anger of his King, hath ſought for Sanctuary in our Court: But a Prince, who burning for love of you ever ſince that firſt ſight, which was ſo fatal to him, and ſo advantageous to our family, hath abandoned the tender affection of his Father, and the Countries over which Heaven made him to be borne a Soveraign, hath travelled thus far into his Enemies territories, and hath expoſed himſelf to ſo many evident dangers to ſee you, and to dedicate a life unto you, which he would not preſerve but for your ſake.* He would have gone on ſtill, when the Princeſs who had hearken'd to him with much attention and more aſtoniſhment, not ſuffering him to proceed farther, cryed out, O Gods! Brother, do you abuſe me, or muſt I give credit to what you ſay? "You "ought to do ſo, (*replied he*) ſince I tell it you ſeriouſly, and conjure you to receive him "as his birth, merit, and the ſervices he hath done you, oblige you to do. What, would you have me love the ſon of our ſworn Enemy, (ſaid *Statira?*) Sure if you conſider how highly it will offend him to whom we owe our being, you will not think it ſtrange if I diſobey you. "I ſhall think it a greater cruelty then death it ſelf (anſwered *Ar-* "*taxerxes*) having vowed ſuch a friendſhip to the Prince of *Scythia*, that our fortunes "henceforth are inſeparable: If you will not ſave his life, I beſeech you detain me "here no longer, and believe you never ſhall ſee *Artaxerxes* more but at his Funeral.

Is it poſſible (*replied the Princeſs*) you ſhould be ſo paſſionately concern'd for him that hath ſo often ſhed the blood of your Nation, and with whom you can hope for no peace, ſo long as his Father and yours are living? "But is it poſſible, "cruel Siſter, (*ſaid he*) you ſhould conſerve the memory of that, after ſo many ob- "ligations, which ought to have wiped it clean out of your remembrance; Are your "intereſts in it greater then mine? And can you look upon him as *Oroondates*, who "hath made his valor appear to our loſs, when he knew us not, and that his duty "obliged him to it; without conſidering him at the ſame time, as the man that ſaved "the honor, the liberty, and the life of you and yours, and who to ſee you, and ſerve "you, has made no difficulty to forſake his party, his kingdom, his father, and his "life it ſelf, which he is come to deliver into the hands of his moſt mortal Enemies? "Shall a pretended injury make you forget ſuch real ſervices? And can it ſo prepoſ- "ſeſs you, as to keep you from knowing what you owe to the pains and hazards to "which he hath expoſed himſelf for your ſake? It is impoſſible (*Statira*) that ever "you ſhould be able to requite them; and ſhould you do much more in favor of him "then I demand, you would ſcarce diſengage your ſelf of a part of your own debt, "beſides what is due to his intereſts and mine. Let us conſider yours, ſiſter, ſince I "proteſted I would never deſire any thing to your diſadvantage; can you wiſh for "a greater Prince, or a match more ſuitable to your birth? Would you have a hand- "ſomer man; or rather is it poſſible ſo many excellent qualities, and that comelineſs "able to charm the rockieſt hearts, ſhould have ſuffer'd you to remain unſenſible? "No, no, dear ſiſter, if you have been ſo hitherto, it is now time to let your ſelf be "conquered; You have defended your ſelf too long againſt his merits, againſt the "obligations you have to him, and againſt the earneſt interceſſion of a brother, that "loves you far more then his own ſelf.

To theſe words he added many others, able to ſoften a more ſavage heart then *Statira's*,

titu's; in which, finding ſome inclination, they in the end forced her to yield to ſo many powerfull motives. She was a long time in theſe reflexions, without anſwering her brother; who ſometimes embracing her with much tenderneſs, and ſometimes falling on his knees, forgot neither prayers nor tears, to move her to compaſſion. At laſt lifting up her head, and coming out of a deep ſtudy, ſhe look'd upon him with ſomething a kinder eye, and caſting her arme about his neck, ſaid, "Well then, brother, "what muſt I do to ſatisfie you? The Prince tranſported with joy, after he had ſtraitly embraced her, "You muſt cure poor *Orcondates* (anſwered he) by an uſage "contrary to that, which put him into the condition you ſhall ſee him in, and by a diſa-"vowing of the words you ſpoke to him. *Will that ſuffice for your ſatisfaction*, replied the Princeſs? No, no, ſiſter (ſaid *Artaxerxes*) when you have rais'd him a-"gain from the place where you have laid him, you muſt acknowledge his ſervices, "by giving him leave to hope for a friendſhip, which he hath ſo well deſerved. "Well "(*anſwered* Statira) I grant you all you deſire, ſince you force me to it, and that it "is impoſſible for me to reſiſt any thing wherein you take ſo deep an intereſt; For "your ſake, will give him leave to love me. That's not enough, (cry'd *Artaxerxes*) "his affection requires more then ſo, and deſerves that his own conſideration ſhould "oblige you to it; add but that word (dear ſiſter) if you would have me the moſt "happy of all men living. You are very troubleſome (anſwered *Statira* ſmiling) "yet ſince I have done ſo much, I will refuſe you nothing more; but will leave to "you the whole care and management of an affection, into which you are going to "engage me, and wherein I foreſee an infinite number of obſtacles; your prudence "ſhall make way through them if it can; and remember I have but a ſmall ſhare in "the fault which you make me to commit. The Prince extreamly over-joyed, after a multitude of thanks, and dear expreſſions, ſtrove to make her caſt away all the fears that aſſaulted her, and telling her the particulars of my Maſters life, left her not till he found ſhe had a great deal of good will toward him, and as much deſire to haſten his recovery.

That it might not be delayed longer, *Artaxerxes* perſwaded the Queen his Mother to go ſee him that ſame Evening; the Princeſſes her daughters accompanied her and he himſelf would needs make one, in a viſit of his own motioning. The Princeſs *Statira* entred into his chamber trembling; and conſidering what ſhe was going to do, and what repugnancy ſhe found in her ſelf againſt thoſe things which her brother exacted from her, ſhe drew near my Maſters bed, with ſo much confuſion, that whoſoever would have obſerved her, might eaſily have found it in her countenance. Nevertheleſs having already ſome ſmall kindneſs toward him, and ſeeing him reduced to that ſad condition, only by the love he bore to her, pity compleated the introducing of affection, and made her reſolve to break through all difficulties, to ſatisfie her brother, to require her obligations to my Maſter; and alſo to follow the incitements of an inclination which already began to gather ſtrength in her. After the Queen had asked him how he did, and talk'd a while with him, the Prince her ſon, as if he had ſomething to ſay to her, took her with one hand, and the Princeſs *Paraſatis* with the other, and led them to a Window, where he amuſed them with ſome diſcourſe which he invented for that purpoſe.

Then it was that Princeſs *Statira* was in ſo ſtrange a confuſion, that ſhe had very much ado to get out of it, and to remember her laſt reſolutions. My Prince trembling with love and fear, durſt hardly lift up his eyes unto her, and quite aſhamed that he was yet alive, ſeem'd to ask her pardon for it by his ſilence, and by ſome tears which utterly overcame her, and were like to have made her ſhow ſigns of her compaſſion which without queſtion would have diſcovered the cauſe of it. But ſhe reſiſted ſtoutly, and coming near my Maſter, ſhe ſaid ſo low that ſhe could not be heard by any body but him, *What, will* Orontes *die then*? 'Yes, Madam, (anſwered he) he 'will die, as he ought to do; and if he hath ſo long deferred to give you that proof 'of his care to pleaſe you, do not accuſe him for it, ſince he hath done both what he 'could, and what he ſhould to ſatisfie you. *Let* Orontes *die if he will*, (replied the Princeſs) *ſo* Oroondates *live*. *Orcondates* quite loſt in that ſudden ſurpriſe of joy

and aſtoniſhment, was ſo ſtrucken for a time, that he could not finde words to make reply; yet ſeeing that the Queen was ready to come back to him, he ſpoke theſe few unto the Princeſs. "*Oroondates* would live, Madam, if ſhe for whom he both will "and ought to die, did but conſent unto his life. The Princeſs anſwered him in haſte, *She not only conſents to it, but alſo entreats, and if ſhe have any power commands it.*

The Queen and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, who drew near, hindred them from ſaying more: but Prince *Artaxerxes* knew eaſily by my Maſters face, that ſhort time had been happily employed for him; he could not diſſemble the joy he felt, and aſſoon as the Queen and the Princeſſes were gone, he learn'd the ſucceſs from my Maſter, with ſo many marks of ſatisfaction, that I thereby knew the ardency of his friendſhip to him better then before. It is not poſsible for me to expreſs in the leaſt degree, how my Maſter was tranſported, what he did, what he ſaid to the Prince of *Perſia*, how often he call'd him his God, and his protecting Angel, and how many proteſtations he made to him of an eternal fidelity. It ſhall ſuffice me to tell you that the next day his Feaver was gone, and that this change of his life made ſuch an alteration in his health, that within two days he was out of bed, and within two more out of his Chamber.

Thoſe that were concern'd in his ſickneſs, heard of his recovery with much joy; and I may truly ſay, it was almoſt a publick gladneſs, *Oroondates* vertue having in that ſhort abode, gain'd him as many friends, as there were perſons capable to underſtand it. Aſſoon as he went abroad, he repayed his viſits carefully, and when he had ſeen the King, and the Queens, he went to the two Princeſſes Lodgings, where he found them together, and their Couſin *Roxana* with them. He made his addreſſes with the ſame fear, which of late did ever accompany him in *Statira's* preſence; but *Artaxerxes* who came thither almoſt as ſoon as he, holding *Pariſatis* and *Roxana* in talk to oblige him, gave him as free liberty to entertain the Princeſs as he could deſire. He was not willing to loſe the opportunity, and having look'd a while ſilently upon her, he ſaid at laſt with an inward trembling, *I know not*, Madam, *whither in giving me leave to live, you have alſo given me leave to ſpeak, but though I were forbidden it for all things elſe, yet ought it at leaſt to be allowed me, that I may return her thanks who hath preſerv'd my life.*

The Princeſs to theſe words made anſwer: *Our whole familie hath obligations to you of the ſame nature, and I ſhould have had little gratitude, if I had not contributed all that depended on me, toward the health of a perſon to whom we are all ſo much indebted.* "Thoſe ſmall obligations (*replied the Prince*) carry their recompence along with "them, and all the ſervices I ſhall be able to doe you, while I have breath, are too "glorioufly paid already, if the charity you had to a dying man, be not extinct to one "whom you ſee in better health. *I did too good a work* (anſwered the Princeſs ſmiling) *when I aſſiſted your recoverie, ever to repent me of it while I live; and beſides my knowledge of your quality, your merits, and our engagements, my brothers ſatisfaction is ſo dear to me, that I to it will alwaies ſacrifice the better part of mine inclinations.* *Oroondates* with a deep ſigh replyed, "Since the Gods have not been liberal enough "of their favours to me, to make me worthy of my ſelf to ſerve you, I receive the for-"tune they ſend me as proceeding from them, and if by the moſt holy zeal and the "moſt reſpective paſſion that ever was, I cannot merit the honour of being yours, I "ſhall eſteem my ſelf too happy, if for the conſideration of that dear brother, you "will exempt me from the hatred of our families, and if laying it aſide, you per-"mit me to live as a perſon not indifferent to him that is ſo dear to you.

The Princeſs who truly lov'd him, and deſired to favour him as much as ſhe believed ſhe might, anſwered but with ſome violence to her reſerv'd humour, "I forbid "you not to make more favourable interpretations of what concerns you, and I ſhall "not take it ill, if you believe you are conſiderable enough of your ſelf; true it "is, I was moved by my brothers ſollicitation, to the action which you call charita-"ble, but I will confeſs to you, that if I had believ'd I might and ought, I ſhould "have done that of my own accord, which I did by his perſwaſion. My Maſter

was

was so over-joyed at these obliging words, that he was ready to cast himself at her feet, and make known the nature of their discourse by his action; but of a sudden coming to himself, he preserv'd judgement enough to consider the place where he was, and the persons that were present, which made him restrain himself as much as possibly he could, so that he only said with a countenance which discover'd the excess of his contentment; *I perceived well*, Madam, *from the happy moment which first gave me to you, that something Divine forced me to reverence you in a quite extraordinary manner, and I receive proofs of that Divinity in the absolute power you have over our lives; you took mine away, by a sentence which my temerity extorted justly from your fair mouth; you restored it me again by words which your compassion produced; and now you bless it with so undeserved a mercy, that I have much adoe to know my self, being drawn out of an abysse of misery, and rais'd to a glory that ought to be envied by the Gods themselves.* The rapture he was in would have made him say more, if the Princess had not interrupted him on this manner. Oroondates, *I without question do more then I ought, if I consider who I am; but if I likewise consider who you are, and what you have done for us, and particularly for my self, methinks I should be most ingrateful, if I did not shew some acknowledgement of that affection, whereof you give me so great and so dangerous proofs. Indeed I was not pleas'd that* Orontes *should dare to love me, but since my brother thinks fit that* Oroondates *should; and that I should suffer him, and that he being a Prince of quality equal to me, exposes himself to so manifest perils for my service, I should think I committed a fault both against friendship, and against duty it self, if I abated not something of my first severity: abuse it not I pray you, but live in such a manner both for your own sake and mine, that the Prince of* Scythia, *and the Princess of* Persia, *may never be suspected to hold intelligence. The reflecting upon this thought makes me tremble; and when those obstacles which frighted not you, come into my consideration, I am so confounded at your design, that I can only leave the conduct of it to the Gods, to your own prudence, and my brothers assistance: Oroondates* already receiving marks of affection from his Princess, which were beyond his expectation, made her this answer: "The mercy of the Gods, and Prince *Ar-*
"*taxerxes* goodness, which have given way to the birth of a most perfect affection,
"will without doubt favour the success of it; and that hereditary hatred which
"makes my greatest hinderances, will yeild, I hope, to juster considerations: for my
"part, *Madam*, since you do me the honour to command it me, I will carry my self
"in such a manner, that a fortune I have never deserved shall never be suspected;
"and though the Prince of *Scythia* should be discovered in the Court of *Persia*,
"the Princess *Statira* shall not at all appear more faulty then the Princess *Pari-*
"*satis*.

The remainder of their discourse was cut off by the Princess *Roxana*, who being something concern'd in it, came maliciously to interrupt them. *Artaxerxes*, and *Parisatis* join'd company with them, and they altogether pass'd the rest of the day in an indifferent conversation. After that meeting *Oroondates* employed his time so well with his Princess, that he made a marvellous progress in his affairs, and pres'd her with so much discretion, that at last he receiv'd assurances both by her words and actions, that he was really beloved of her. This knowledge restored him to his former health and humour, and made him such in the eyes of the whole Court, that he drew the hearts and admiration of all afresh; Prince *Artaxerxes* being resolv'd to oblige him to the uttermost, did him all the good offices that might be; but he within a short time was but little necessary to him for the gaining of his sister, for that Princess observing from day to day so many admirable qualities in the Prince who liv'd only for her sake, suffer'd her self to be insensibly won to so strong an affection to my Master, that his passion had the advantage but little over hers. She carried her self nevertheless with so much reservedness, that the severest of the age, no nor *Diogenes* himself, of whom your King had so great an esteem, could not have told how to condemn any of her actions, though they had been published to them. My Prince never imbolden'd himself so far as to take the smallest favours of her, and accounted himself more happy in a kind look, or an obliging word, then in the possession of an Empire. Nor can I

forbear to tell you by the by, (though perchance you know more of it then I) that as I do not believe ever woman was adorned with a more excellent beauty then that Princeſs, ſo neither do I think that ever beauty was accompanied with a more rare and eminent vertue; her wit was marvellouſly quick and apprehenſive; her humour alwaies equal, and ſo full of ſweetneſs, that all the world found themſelves charmed with it; her courage (as you know) without being much ſhaken, has reſiſted the rougheſt aſſaults of fortune: her diſcretion and modeſty were wonderful; and her reſervedneſs ſuch, that though ſhe had a moſt true and real affection, ſhe was alwaies enough Miſtreſs of it, never to be carried to the ſmalleſt action, that was againſt the ſevereſt rules of duty, though the time and opportunities ſhe had might have ſufficiently excuſed her.

Oroondates ſeeing this abſtract of perfection, was even beſides himſelf when he conſidered his own happineſs; and though he were infinitely taken with the beauty of her body, that of her minde had ſo captivated him, that not being able to love a leſſer vertue, nor make account of a more eaſie conqueſt, he found ſweetneſs in the very difficulties he met with in his deſign. His acceſs to her was very open; for the King and the Queens thought they could do no leſs to him that had preſerv'd their daughters, then to allow him their converſation; neither did he abuſe that liberty; and to give no matter of ſuſpition, he entertain'd the Princeſſe *Pariſatis* as often as her ſiſter, and ſeem'd not to tie himſelf more to her, then to *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and other Princeſſes which he ſaw every day, and by whom he was look'd upon with a very favourable eye. *Artaxerxes* was extreamly joyed, ſeeing ſo good ſucceſs in the purpoſe he had not to appear ingrateful, and took ſo good order to make him paſs ſtill for *Orontes*, that he was never ſuſpected by any body. This happy change of his fortune reſtoring him his former looks, and humour, with more advantage then before, returned him the affections of the whole Court, and eſpecially of the Ladies, who ſeeing him excel in all things with a marvellous grace, had ſome trouble to diſſemble the inclinations which ſo extraordinary a man produced in their hearts; and if his paſſion to the Princeſs had left him in a condition to be ſenſible of that good fortune, he had wherewithall to ſatisfie himſelf in the teſtimonies of affection he received from the faireſt Ladies of all *Perſia*. You have without doubt known many of them that were not exempt; but becauſe that diſcourſe would be too long, and not important to my Maſters life, I will only tell you what I cannot omit without concealing from you his moſt remarkable accidents.

It was at the Wedding of *Memnon* and *Barſina*, that my Maſter diſcovered an effect of his merit, which hath ſince been very prejudicial to him. The gallant *Memnon* having made himſelf conſiderable by a thouſand noble actions, after a long ſuit obtain'd the fair *Barſina*, with the general conſent of her Father *Artabaſus*, the King, and the whole Court, who thought themſelves much concern'd in that alliance. The high eſteem of the Perſons made it a Solemnity to all *Perſia*, and their quality obliged the King, the Queens, and the whole Royal Family, to honour *Artabaſus* houſe with their preſence. My Prince, who for his vertue, had contracted a near friendſhip with *Memnon*, was one in all the meetings that were made to celebrate his Marriage, and appear'd every where with ſo much dexterity and magnificence, that he ſhared the whole honour with the Prince of *Perſia*, who likewiſe gave a thouſand proofs there of his gallantry, and activeneſs. When the Pomps of the day were ended, there was a very ſtately ball, and the Queens, the Princeſſes, with all the faireſt Ladies, and of the chiefeſt quality, were preſent at it with ſo extraordinary a luſtre, and improved their natural beauties with ſo many ornaments, and with the ſparkling of ſo many jewels, that truly my eyes were hardly able to behold ſuch glittering objects. My Maſter was ſeated near the Princeſs *Roxana*, who was indeed exceeding handſome, and very ſumptuouſly apparelled. You already know the rank ſhe held in the Court, as daughter to *Cohortatus*, *Darius* his Couſen German, and Governour of the *Sacans*. I will ſay nothing of her face, nor wit, you know much more of them then I; and we have ſo much cauſe to deteſt her, that 'tis hard for me to preſerve any remembrance of them to her advantage.

When

When *Oroondates* had talk'd a while with her of the beauty of the *Perſian* Ladies, wherewith he confeſſed himſelf to be dazled; *Roxana* after ſhe had looked earneſtly upon him, and by the divers changes of her countenance teſtified the inward trouble of her minde: *But is it poſſible* (ſaid ſhe; ſo low that ſhe could not be overheard) *you ſhould have ſtill conſerv'd the coldneſs of your Climate among ſo many beauties, and that the ſight of all theſe wonders* (as you tearm them) *ſhould not have made you loſe a little of that indifferency which hath diſpleaſed them all?* "They "have too much of that themſelves to one ſo unfortunate as I am (anſwered *Oroon-*"*dates*) to be touch'd with the inclinations I may have: yet I am not ſo unſenſible "but I have ſuch to them, as one ought to have to the faireſt creatures of the whole "world. But, *Madam*, I do not want reſpect, and I know how to conceal what I "could not declare without temerity; beſides that, indeed I uſe my utmoſt endea-"vours to defend my ſelf from a wound, whereof I could not, without much pre-"ſumption, hope for any cure. *You are a diſſembler* (replied the Princeſs) *and you underſtand your ſelf well enough, and us too, to have thoughts quite contrary to your diſcourſe; the Ladies here know how to value perſons like* Orontes, *as well as in other places; and if I did not believe I ſhould be the Author of too much vanity in you, I would aſſure you there were few of them but would receive your affection as a very happy fortune.* She bluſh'd ſo as ſhe made an end of theſe words, that my Maſter was almoſt out of countenance for her; and anſwered with a low ſubmiſſion: "You may make "your ſelf ſport, *Madam*, at the coſt of an unfortunate man, but can never draw him "by ſuch a kind of jeſting, from the opinion he has of himſelf. *When you have ſuch a one as you ſhould have,* (ſaid *Roxana*, interrupting him) *you will hope for all you ſhall deſire.* I think ſhe would have abſolutely diſcovered her ſelf, if Prince *Artaxerxes* who was deſtin'd ever to do my Maſter good offices, had not come to take her out to daunce; or if when he brought her back to her place, he had not ſate diſcourſing with them all the reſt of that Evening.

When *Oroondates* was come home, calling to mind *Roxana*'s words, and many of her former actions which he had not been concern'd enough to take notice of before, he began to find that indeed ſhe loved him; and by ſome ſecret inſtinct foreſeeing the croſſes that affection hath cauſed him ſince, he look'd upon the birth of it with a great deal of trouble. He reſolv'd nevertheleſs if ſhe perſevered in that humour, to uſe her as civilly as he poſſibly could, as well to render what was due to her perſon and quality, as not to exaſperate a minde which he knew to be very active and unquiet, and likewiſe that he might not give her any ſuſpition of his love to the Princeſs of *Perſia*. After that time he received many other teſtimonies of it; and *Roxana* who thought ſhe had already broke through the greateſt difficulty paſs'd by no occaſion to let her looks and her diſcourſe give him tokens of her inclination toward him. *Oroondates* diſſembled all very cunningly, and feigning not to perceive it, carried himſelf to her, as he believ'd her birth, and her favourable uſage did much oblige him; but ſhe not being ſatisfied with ordinary civilities, and her good opinion of her ſelf being ſtrong enough to perſwade her, he only avoided the knowledg of her affection out of a fear that he was unworthy of it, reſolv'd to free him of that apprehenſion; and after ſome difficulties ſhe found in her haughty humour, ſhe forced the laws of decency, and one day ſlipt a paper into his ſleeve, which he found there when he was retired to his Chamber; he ſuſpected not the truth at firſt, but having open'd it, he ſaw theſe words, which he read before me, and which made him ſufficiently know the perſon that had written them.

Roxana's *Letter to* Orontes.

IS *it poſſible*, Orontes, *that my paſt actions ſhould not have diſcovered my inclinations to you; and that contrary to decency and modeſty, you*

you force me to declare I love you? 'Tis true Orontes, *you do force me to it, but make not a wrong uſe of it I pray you, and undervalue not her, who hath ſufficiently undervalued her ſelf, in doing that for you, which ſhe ought to have expected from you.*

My Maſter who did me the honour to acquaint me with his moſt ſecret affairs, did not conceal *Roxana's* affection from me, and was pleaſed I ſhould uſe the liberty to give him my advice; he reſolv'd to take no notice of that paper, but if that Princeſs ask'd him concerning it, to feign that it was loſt, as it was probable it might have been; hereupon he began to ſee her ſeldomer then he was wont; and to avoid the occaſions of being alone with her, ſeeking as much as he could, without ſhew of a particular deſign, the opportunities of entertaining *Statira*, to whom nevertheleſs out of diſcretion he would never ſay any thing of her Couzens paſſion, hiding that for her, which he thought ſhe ſhould have concealed her ſelf. In the mean time he receiv'd ſo many proofs of friendſhip from his Princeſs, as he had never wiſht for greater; and then it was, that he was truly happy, both by *Artaxerxes* aſſiſtance, and by *Statira's* inclination; but Fortune that makes her paſtime of our Deſtinies, had only rais'd him to that height of bliſs, to hurl him with more violence into that bottomleſs ſea of miſeries in which he has been toſſ'd the remainder of his daies.

O Gods (continued *Araxes*, his face all wet with tears) can I not without blaſphemy accuſe you of injuſtice, ſince you have conſented to the greateſt loſs that *Aſia* could ever ſuffer, and that for the glory of one man you have permitted the deſtruction of the chiefeſt Houſe in all the world? It is well (purſu'd he) that *Orcondates* is abſent, for at this fatal relation you ſhould have ſeen him tranſported with the moſt furious ſtorms of grief that any ſoul is capable to feel; and indeed he has ſo juſt a cauſe that I ſhould never blame him for it, ſince I think that I my ſelf ſhall not have courage enough to recount a misfortune to you, which will infallibly draw teares from your eyes, yet will I do my utmoſt endeavour for your ſake; and having had courage enough to bear it, perchance I ſhall alſo have enough to make the recital of it.

Although the cruel Wars between *Perſia* and *Scythia* ſeem'd almoſt quite extinguiſh'd by the deaths of ſo many thouſand men, who had unhappily ended their days in them, yet were they but a little ſmother'd; and thoſe two Kings whoſe hatred was irreconcilable, ſtill keeping in their hearts a greedy deſire of deſtroying one another, watch'd carefully for all occaſions that might bring their deſignes to an effect. The *Scythian* who the year before had been invaded by the *Perſian*, reſolv'd to prevent him the year following, and to carry the War home to his own doores. To that intent he took the field with an Army of two hundred thouſand men, and paſſing the *Araxis* entred *Perſia*, where he did all acts of hoſtility. The ſiege of *Selena* a Town upon the Frontiers of this Kingdom, having put a ſtop to the progreſs of his Armes, the rumour of it came preſently after to *Perſepolis*. *Darius* who already had his Army on foot to have aſſaulted him if he had not been prevented, was not much ſurpriſed at the newes; and giving the Governours of his Province ſuch Orders as were neceſſary, prepared himſelf to go drive him out in perſon; but this deſign was thwarted by the news he received at the ſame time of *Alexanders* marching into his Countries. *Alexander* had already made himſelf famous by the defeat of the *Triballians*, and by the taking of *Thebes*; and though *Darius* the moſt Potent Prince in the world, deſpiſed that young Conqueror, and threatned him with the rod as a childe, all his Counſellors not making the ſame judgement of him, gave advice that he ſhould oppoſe him in perſon, and in the interim ſend one of his Lieutenants againſt the *Scythians*. The perſwaſions of his friends carried it from his firſt reſolution; and in the Counſell whither my Maſter was call'd, it was determined, that an Army of two hundred thouſand men ſhould be ſent againſt the *Scythians*, under the Conduct of *Artabaſus*, and that

to

to give him more credit and Authority, Prince *Artaxerxes* ſhould go along with him in perſon; he having by reaſon of his youth, refuſed the Command of the Army, referring it to the prudence of an old renowned Captain.

This was the reſolution taken in the Counſel; Judge I beſeech you of my Maſters perplexity, ſeeing himſelf conſtrein'd either to fight againſt thoſe of his own Nation, or by retiring to them, ruine his whole deſigne that was ſo fairly advanced; or ſtay at home with ſhame among the Ladies, whil'ſt his dear *Artaxerxes* was expoſed to dangers, and to the fury of the *Scythians*. Theſe conſiderations held him for ſome time in uncertainty; but in the end, paternall duty, and the protection of his Countrey, yielded to the love of *Statira*, and to the friendſhip of *Artaxerxes*, and made him reſolve not to forſake a friend, to whom he was indebted for all his contentment, and all his fortune. Having heard he was alone in his Cloſſet, he went to ſee him, being attended only by me, and found him as much afflicted as himſelf, for the deſpair of a peace which he had ſo ardently wiſhed for. Being ignorant of my Maſters intentions, he knew not yet what he ſhould look for from him, though he was fully determined never to be his enemy, and rather to diſoblige him that had given him his being, then him to whom he had vowed ſo perfect a friendſhip. Their mutual trouble was the cauſe they walked a while together without ſpeaking, but in the end *Oroondates* broke ſilence with theſe words. *You do not doubt brother* (for now they call'd each other by that name alone) *but that in this confuſion of affairs (which I think Fortune manages on this faſhion purpoſely to ruine me) my aſtoniſhment is very great, ſince that indeed I ſhould have no ſence of humanitie, if the tie of blood did not work naturally in me; and if ſeeing the ſharp afflictions which the Gods now ſend me, inſtead of the happineſs which you rais'd me to, I had conſtancie enough not to be touch'd with that alteration: No, I confeſs to you my courage cannot bear this ſtroak, with an equall countenance, nor without yielding ſomething to the ſorrowes I foreſee, knowing what Enemies Fortune gives me to fight againſt, and that I muſt neceſſarily commit one crime, to avoid a greater: yet believe not dear brother, that this accident changes me, though it trouble me: for although I am* Oroondates, *ſon to* Matheus *King of* Scythia, *I am alſo* Orontes, Statira's *faithfull Captive, and* Artaxerxes *moſt faithfull Friend: I ſhall not fear to become an unnatural ſon, that I may be a Loyal Lover, and a friend without reproach; nor ſhall I make a conſcience to fight againſt a Father, who comes to overthrow that Fortune which my friend ha's eſtabliſh'd me. That which I deſire of you, and which I ſhall moſt ardently begg, is, that the new cauſe you have to hate the Father, may not make your enmity deſcend unto the ſon, who ought not to bear any blame for his deſignes, ſince he not only is innocent of them, but does even deteſt them, and prepares himſelf to ruine them.*

Artaxerxes having hearken'd to him patiently, anſwered; "Brother, I had proofs "enough of your friendſhip before, not to believe that any accident could ſhake it, "and I wiſh the Gods may never look favourably upon me, if it be not infinit-"ly more dear to me then all the reſt of the world; or if I deſire to live for any o-"ther reaſon then to be *Oroondates* Friend, and to merit his affection by the teſtimo-"nies of mine. I confeſs I was extreamly troubled to hear of the King your Father's "entry into the Territories of *Perſia*, as well out of the fear I had to loſe you, as be-"cauſe I could not hinder my ſelf from honouring him that ha's given the world ſo "lovely a Prince, and one ſo perfectly beloved by *Artaxerxes*; but that this conſide-"ration, ſhould have been able to diminiſh the friendſhip I bear to *Oroondates*, you "are cruel if ever you have harbour'd ſuch a thought: No, no, dear Brother, my "friendſhip is of ſuch a nature, that neither time nor accident can alter it. I have "indeed conſidered as well as you all the difficulties that preſent themſelves, I have "ballanced the duty of a friend, againſt that of an obedient ſon, but in the end your "skale proving the more weighty, I have taken a reſolution to refuſe the imployment "the King my Father gives me, to keep you company; if you forſake us to return into "*Scythia*, I conjure you to ſuffer me with you, inſtead of making me conſent to ſee "you fight againſt your own Countrey. My crime will certainly be leſs then yours, "my engagements to you being greater, and no body can blame me for laying down "my life for him that was the preſerver of it. *O Gods!* reply'd Oroondates, *can you*

Without

without dissembling prefer the small service I have done you, before obligations that never can be valued? and do you think that pretence will excuse you for refusing me a request that was made before yours? Your friendship to me is strong enough alone, to make you give me proofs of this high consequence; and do you not know that besides the same consideration, I have also my affection to your sister, which is a motive you cannot alledge? do not therefore any longer oppose a desire so full of Justice, unless you will ruine the fortune I hold from you, since howsoever, reason and my obstinacy must carry it. "What will you 'constrain me to in the end (said *Artaxerxes*) and what will you say of me, if I suf- 'fer my self to be overcome by your perswasions, to consent to a thing of so little e- 'quity? *I will say* (answered Oroondates) *that having perfectly obliged me hitherto, you were not willing to do the contrary, by the refusal of a thing which I so earnestly begg'd and that you resolv'd to do, what you could by no means avoid.* 'At least (reply'd *Ar-* '*taxerxes*) do not commit a crime without any necessity; and since you will not suf- 'fer me to accompany you into *Scythia*, stir not from this Court at all, nor go to fight 'with Enemies, that ought to be so considerable to you; though your company be in- 'finitely dear to me, I love my Sister enough, to yield her the satisfaction I reap 'by it; and do not you hate her so much, as not to be able to pass your time with her 'till our return. Leave her not I conjure you, give her this testimony of the love 'you bear her, and me of the friendship I require of you.

If your other Proposition displeas'd me (said Oroondates) *this offends me past expression; for besides my friendship to you, which will never suffer you to run into any danger, in which I do not participate, I love glory, and hate infamy sufficiently, not to stay among the Ladies, while you are fighting Battels.* 'If you seek matter to your valour to 'work upon (answered *Artaxerxes*) you shall have enough here quickly. *Alexander* 'is already near *Granicus*, and you may better employ that courage the Gods have 'given you, against him, then against the King your Father. To these reasons he added many others, which were all but vain, to remove my Master from the firm resolution he had taken to accompany him; and the friendship he had vowed to that most deserving Prince, made him not only forget the neerest engagements of kindred, but also what he owed unto himself, and to the consideration of *Statira*, from whom he could not absent himself without most violent sorrows.

But the poor Princesse was not to be comforted; for seeing the two persons that were dearer to her then the whole world, ready to depart from her, to expose themselves to howerly dangers, she had not strength of minde enough to dissemble her affliction. In the mean time the besieged pressing the King to send them relief. He commanded *Artabasus* to march away with the body of the *Army*; but the Princes, who needed not to move so slowly, staid some days behind him, to take their leaves; they made almost all their visits together, and especially that to *Roxana*, to whom my Master would not pay that ceremony alone, least he should afford her an occasion and conveniency to prosecute what she had begun. She was very sensibly troubled to find how industriously he shun'd what she desired, and expressed so much grief to him at that separation, that he could not hinder himself from bearing part of it. The night before they went away, after having taken their leave of the Queens, and the Princess *Parisatis*, they went to Princess *Statira's* lodgings, whom they found in her Closset, so extraordinarily grieved that they despair'd of comforting her; yet did they their endeavours, though she gave but little eare unto them, and presaging some sinister accident by her tears, they were forced to shed some with her, both to give their sorrows vent, and to bear her company in her affliction. *Artaxerxes* to oblige my Master went out of the Closset, and going into the Chamber, pass'd the time with his sisters women, while *Oroondates* kneeling upon a cushion which was at his Princesses feet, and taking her fair hands, whereon he passionately imprinted many lasting kisses: *Madam* (said he) *you would do me wrong, if you were not most assured that your griefs were at least as sensible to me, as to your self; but if in the unhappiness which separates me from you, I might yet hope for any good fortune, O Gods, how infinite a one it would be to me, If I could pretend to any share in the tears I see you shed; and if the departure of a brother, whom next to you I love above all the world, were not the sole occa-*

sion

ſion of them. 'You were ungrateful (*anſwered the Princeſs*) if you ſhould any way 'doubt of my friendſhip, after the proofs I have given you of it, and but dim-ſighted 'if you did not perceive that your going away does very ſenſibly afflict me; 'tis true, 'I love *Artaxerxes* better then my ſelf; but my affection to *Oroondates* does not at all 'give place to that I bear to him; the tears I ſhed at your departure are indeed for 'both; but if they can ſuffer a difference without injuring my kindneſs to my brother, 'you may make a judgment of them to your advantage, and draw comfort from it in 'our common affliction, if you can take any in ſo ſmall a matter. *But is it poſſible* (reply'd Oroondates) *that this diſturbance your quietneſs receives from thoſe ſo near me, ſhould not in ſome ſort alter your firſt intentions, and diſpenſe with you for the promiſe you made to the Prince your brother? No Madam, I ſee your noble ſoul has more regard to a moſt ſacred affection, then to the troubles our enemies are preparing for us; I ſay our enemies, ſince I will never acknowledge them but for ſuch, and that the conſideration of blood is too weak a thing, to oppoſe a paſſion like this of mine. This exceſs of goodneſs would win my heart extreamly, if it could be more yours then it is already; but if I can yet obtain any thing more of you, give ſome reſpit to thoſe tears that kill me, and make me not die by your ſorrow, ſince mine own is enough of it ſelf to take away my life, and that the cruel ſeparation I am conſtrain'd to reſolve upon, puts me rather in a condition to beg comfort from you, then to give you any; all which I can receive, conſiſts in the hope I have, this abſence will never be able to do any thing to my prejudice, and that you will preſerve ſome remembrance of him, who adores you with all the Zeal the Gods themſelves can deſire from you.* Dear Princeſs, *may I keep this belief without preſumption? true it is, if I conſider you, and then caſt mine eys upon my ſelf, this hope is ſtrangled in its very birth, and turns to a fear that ſome more worthy perſon*——'Cruel *Oroondates*, (*ſaid ſhe, inter-*'*rupting him*) the grief I feel already ſhould have been ſufficient to content you, with-'out giving it any new encreaſe by your diſobliging ſuſpitions; your own thoughts 'muſt needs tell you, theſe jealouſies are but feigned, and yet the afflictions they cauſe 'in me are real; Ah! *Orontes*, or rather now *Oroondates*, how much more reaſon have 'I to fear that abſence will wipe theſe light Idea's out of your memory, and make 'you repent the pains you have taken for one whom you had only ſeen by night, and 'in a ſudden paſſage; and in whom ſince, time and long frequentation have made you 'obſerve defects, which that darkneſs had concealed from you. *There is ſo little probability in that* (anſwered he coldly) *that I will not make you any new proteſtations, to put you out of an opinion, which I am confident you are very far from believing: and* then having paſued a while, *Well Madam* (continued he) *ſince your fair mouth aſſures me of a happineſs, which I never ought to have hoped for, I beſeech the Gods to keep you ſtill in the ſame minde, and that they would never open your eyes, to let you finde how little I deſerve ſo great a bleſſing.* 'and I (*added the Princeſs*) beſeech them to preſerve you 'from all dangers, and command you with all the power I have, not to hazard that, 'but to very good purpoſe, which is no longer yours, unleſs you will revoke the gift 'you have made me of it; and if you love my life, have ſo much care of yours, that 'you may be able to give me an account of it when I pleaſe. Nothing engages you 'to ruſh headlong into dangers; and though your friendſhip to my brother, and that 'you bear to me, have perſwaded you to take our party, you have no animoſity that 'can incite you to ſeek your ruine in that of your own Nation. *I have vowed you ſo much obedience* (replyed he) *that I will never err from your commands, and will preſerve my ſelf in hope to ſee you again, with as great a deſire as I would have forborn this voyage, if mine honour, and the departure of* Artaxerxes, *whom I neither can, nor ought to leave, could have ſuffered me. But O Gods!* (purſu'd he, kiſſing her hand again with incredible extaſies) *What do not I owe to the care you have of fortunate* Orontes? *and what can he do to acknowledge the ſmalleſt part of it?* 'Keep what he has promis'd 'me (*repli'd the Princeſs*) and in his diſobedience foreſee the utter ruine of his hap-'pineſs, if ſo be he ground it upon *Statira*'s friendſhip. But alas! (*continued ſhe weeping,* '*and raiſing her voice a little*) I know not what it is that my ſadneſs preſages; and 'though I ſtrive to put it off, becauſe I ſee you participate in it, yet can I not over-'come my ſelf ſo far as to forbear it. At theſe words *Artaxerxes* being come in a-

gain, and seeing her all in tears. *Sister* (said he) *you should be ashamed to shew so little courage to them, whom your grief touches infinitely; what could you do more if you saw one of us carried in a Coffin, to receive the last duties of affection from you?* 'Ah! cruel "brother, (cry'd *Statira*) with what do you threaten me, and with what unfortu- "nate presages do you redouble my sorrows? will you not pardon these small testi- "monies of them, to the friendship I bear you, and to that you have given birth "to? *I am very much obliged to you for both,* (reply'd the Prince) *but I should be glad to see you bear this parting with more moderation; so excessive a sadness, besides that it encreases ours, may make it be believed, that in this separation you lament more then a Brother; not but that the proofs of affection you give my* Oroondates, *are as pleasing to me, as to himself; but dear sister, these tears were more excusable, if you were depriv'd of all hope to see him again, and if they were not prejudicial to what We have hitherto so carefully concealed.* "Well then, (answered she,) I will endeavour to bear what is im- "possible for me to shun; but however, *Oroondates*, I recommend *Artaxerxes* to "you; and you, brother, have a care of *Oroondates*, since you have commanded me "to love him.

After this discourse, and many others, seeing the day draw neer, they took their last leave of her; when she had given my Master a Bracelet of her hair, which she tied about her arm, and which he wore there a long time after, notwithstanding all the accidents that happen'd to him.

At break of day they went to receive the Kings commands, who embraced them a thousand times, and could not let them depart without much trouble; then getting on horseback, we marched after the track of the Army, which we overtook within three days. During the whole Voiage, they were inseparable; Yet Prince *Artaxerexs*, who undertook it against his will, was commonly so sad, that he had but very little of his good humour left: And *Oroondates* considering to what extremities his passion had carried him, and against what enemies he had taken arms, was sometimes little less then desperate; but the remembrance of *Statira* coming again into his minde, blotted out all these considerations, and overwhelm'd all his griefs in those which her absence caused in him.

The reasons I have already alledged, will hinder me from entertaining you with the particulars of this Expedition, and from drawing out a War in length, which was quickly brought to a conclusion. I will content my self with telling you that the Inhabitants of *Selena*, being advertised of our coming to relieve them, armed themselves with a valiant resolution, and defended themselves so stoutly, that they gave us as much time as was necessary for us to come up to their relief; and it was very lucky that that siege amused so potent an Army, which without that obstacle, would doubtlesly much have indamaged *Persia*. In the mean time we advanced with great diligence, and being within a days march of *Selena*, a Council of War was called, and there was a long debate what resolution should be taken; but in the end the general opinion was, that they should attempt to raise the siege, though with the hazard of a Battel; which they thought they might the better venture, since the courage of his Soldiers was not yet abated, but that with loud crys they still call'd to be led on straight unto the enemy. *Artabasus* encouraged by their eagerness, and perswaded by the advice of all the Commanders, prepared his Forces for that bloody day; and dividing the Army into three Bodies, he gave the Van to his brother *Tiribasus*, a very valiant man, and one who by the long exercise of Arms was grown to great experience. He left the Rere-guard to *Narbazanes*, and kept the Battel for himself, having besides these three, given his son *Hydaspes* the command of five hundred Chariots of War, arm'd with sharpe Sithes, and fill'd with *Median* Archers, who that day did much mischief to the enemy, and to Prince *Artaxerxes* four thousand horse, which being loose from the rest of the Army, were to succour those that should have most need of it: This was all the imployment he would take, though *Artabasus* with much submission offered to resign what he thought due to his birth and courage. *Oroondates*, who desired to be free from care, and to be as little faulty as was possible for him, refused all command, and placed himself with the

Prince

Prince that he might fight near his perſon. This order having been taken in our Camp, we advanced into a great Plain ſome thirty or forty furlongs from *Selena*, free from all kinde of Trees, and very proper for a place of Battel. The Enemy advertiſed of our coming, as already incamped, and expected us in very good order; for this praiſe muſt be given to King *Matheus*, that there are few Princes in the world, but muſt yield to him in experience and conduct. Night being near when we came thither, *Artabaſus* gave it wholly to the Army to take their reſt, and to prepare for the day that was to follow; and in the mean time we incamped within ſight of the *Scythians*, whoſe fires were diſcovered in great abundance: but not being ignorant of their cuſtom, we ſet forth ſtrong out-guards, that we might not be ſurpriſed, and paſs'd almoſt the whole night in arms.

Aſſoon as day appear'd, and that the two Armies faced one another, they caſt forth terrible ſhouts, which witneſſing their marvellous deſire to fight, joy'd the Commanders with the hope of victory: Yet *Artabaſus* having adored the Sun, and cauſed ſacrifices to be made through the whole Camp, himſelf viewed moſt part of the beaſts that were offered, whoſe intrails were all found defective, either in the liver or the heart, and the fire they were burnt with, look'd all blewiſh, accompanied with a black thick ſmoak, and which inſtead of riſing up ſtraight to heaven, ſpread it ſelf in great clouds through the whole Army. Some Victims having received the ſtroak, eſcaped out of the Prieſts hands, and ran through the Camp with horrible roarings, which was the cauſe of a very great diſorder: Beſides theſe unlucky Omens, which *Artabaſus* and the other Commanders underſtood very well; and which, not to ſtrike a terror into the Soldier, they yet feigned not to take any notice of, the day was ſo extraordinary dark, that we had much adoe to ſee one another, and ſeemed all ready to have put on mourning for the death of ſo many thouſand men, to whom it was to be their laſt. This hindred not the Armies from drawing near together in very good order, nor from ſhewing much impatiency to join Battel, I make you judge of my Maſters thoughts, who with his eye had already found out the place where the King his Father was to be, and felt ſtrong remorſe of a crime, for which he expected a near puniſhment from the Gods. I did not doubt, for my part, but that my neareſt friends, which are of ſome note among the *Scythians*, were in their Army; yet having given over all thought but of my Maſters intereſts, I forgot the remembrance of my own, and was afflicted only with his diſcontents. But Prince *Artaxerxes*'s trouble was incomparably beyond ours. His countenance was wonderfully ſad and there being no cauſe to attribute the change of it to any want of courage; one might yet read in his looks an unwillingneſs to go upon that action, he came cloſe up to my Maſter, and ſaid to him in his ear, Brother, *You ſhall know it is by meer force I march againſt your Nation, and you ſhall ſee I had rather die, then injure* Oroondates *in the perſon of thoſe he is obliged to love.* The throng of thoſe that incompaſs'd them hindred my Prince from anſwering him; and in the mean time the Commanders paſſing through the Ranks, and ſhewing themſelves to thoſe that were fartheſt off, did with their words and geſtures encourage the moſt backward; and finding in them as much ſpirit as they could wiſh, they gave the laſt Orders, and the Trumpets the laſt ſignal to begin the Battel: Then it was that the faint light of the day, of it ſelf but very gloomy, was even quite darkned with a cloud of arrows ſhot from both Armies, and that the earth became covered with an infinite number of dead and wounded men, by whoſe fall the firſt ranks grew thin already. But that fighting at a diſtance not ſatisfying the eagerneſs of thoſe that were moſt fiery, they gave over the uſe of their Bows, and the firſt Bodies joining cloſe together, began to fight terribly at handy-blows. This firſt ſhock was given with ſo much fury, that it quickly made the earth change colour, and the *Scythian* and *Perſian* Squadrons mingled together pell-mell, ſhewed an horrible face of cruelty, diſorder, and confuſion. The *Scythians* had ſome advantage in this firſt encounter; but the reſt of the Forces came up to them that were more advanced, and *Hydaſpes* with his armed Chariots falling in among the *Scythians*, made a wonderful ſlaughter of their Infantry, and by his arrival recovered the diſadvantage of the *Perſians*.

ſians. It is impoſſible for me to deſcribe the particularities of this Battel; for beſides that the tediouſneſs of the relation would weary you, I could not be preſent in all places, or witneſs of an infinite number of memorable actions which were done that fatal day; therefore I will only tell you, that in this general mixture of Forces, that little order and obedience which remained among the Soldiers, was in the end quite loſt; and the Commanders of both ſides being no longer diſtinguiſh'd in ſo ſtrange a confuſion, contented themſelves with fighting in their own perſons. *Artaxerxes* ſtirr'd not from his place, but reſtraining the impatience of the party under his command, feign'd to ſtay ſtill in expectation of the ſucceſs, and to obſerve the weakeſt places, that he might ſuccor his own ſide to better purpoſe; though in effect, he did it to defer, as much as he could poſſibly, the fighting amongſt thoſe, whom the conſideration of *Oroondates* made him love; and while he ſtood thus delaying the time, he was charg'd himſelf by a Body of Horſe, which thund'ring in upon us with much fury, forced us in the end to defend our ſelves. He ſpared them yet as much as he could, and had already received two wounds, before his ſword had drawn one drop of enemies blood. *Oroondates* who perceived it, and ſaw how much that ſtrange temper and moderation might endanger him; riding up cloſe to him. *Artaxerxes* (ſaid he) *if your friendſhip to me, make you ſuffer your ſelf to be kill'd, my death ſhall quickly free you from that conſideration.* He had not ended theſe few words, when ſeeing him receive a third wound, he flew ſo fiercely upon him that gave it, that he inſtantly laid him dead under his feet; and ſtriking down another with the ſame readineſs, he ruſh'd in among the *Scythians* with an incredible fury. *Artaxerxes*, whom neither his own blood, nor the care of his own life could move, ſeeing him in that danger, would not forſake him; but fighting for the ſafety of his friend, quickly ſhewed us proofs of an incomparable valour: I did my utmoſt endeavors to ſecond them, and keeping as cloſe to them as I could, I ſaw the *Perſians*, animated by their glorious example, fight with ſo much courage, that the firſt ſquadrons began to ſhrink, when a new reſerve which came up to back them, compaſt us in on every ſide. There it was (O misfortune, which *Aſia* can never recover!) there it was that poor *Artaxerxes* being no longer withheld by any conſideration, but fighting for the life of his dear *Oroondates* whom he ſaw in extream danger, after his ſword had made a great heap of dead bodies, fell in the end himſelf, loſing his life by an infinite number of moſt honourable wounds; the laſt teſtimony of his affection, was an attempt he made to turn his dying breath into a farewel to my Maſter, ſtriving to ſay, Adieu, *Oroon*——He was only able to ſpeak the firſt ſyllables, and ſinking among the horſes feet, gave us a ſad aſſurance that he had breath'd his laſt.

Though *Araxes* did all he could to forbear weeping at this ſorrowful remembrance, yet fell the tears in ſuch abundance from his eyes, that he was conſtrain'd to allow them a free courſe; while *Lyſimachus* moſt ſenſibly touch'd with this fatal relation, and having his heart preſs'd with grief and compaſſion, witneſſed the greatneſs of his trouble by a ſtream of tears, and by very doleful lamentations. Theſe expreſſions of pity having held them a quarter of an hour, *Lyſimachus* in the end ſpeaking firſt; This gallant man (ſaid he) whom you have ſo well deſcrib'd, and whom your recital has made me perfectly in love with, died only for the glory of *Alexander*; and the Gods who had deſtin'd that great King to ſo many glorious conqueſts, facilitated his way to them, by the loſs of a Prince, who would without doubt have retarded them, if they had ſuffered *Perſia* to enjoy him ſtill. The beginnings of ſo brave a life did wonderfully take me; and the end of it moves me ſo exceedingly, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs it. But proceed, I beſeech you, for you have ſo engaged me with your ſtory, that I am not leſs intereſſed in the paſſages of your Princes life, then in thoſe that nearlier concern mine own. *Araxes* having ſetled himſelf a little during theſe words, and wiping his eys. O Gods! continued he, what do you think became of poor *Oroondates* at this woful ſight? Imagine to your ſelf, Sir all that rage and deſpair can produce in a heart like his, and then you may fancy ſome ſmall part of what he did. Seeing him he had ſo ardently loved, trampled under foot by the inſolent Soldiers, he made ſuch a ſlaughter of them in a ſhort time,

that

that the blood wherewith he was presently besmeared all over, made him look dreadfully in a moment; he fought no longer for his life, but having resolv'd to lose it, he meant to accompany it with so many others, that his friends ghost should be thereby fully satisfied. At that time me thought he appeared bigger then he was wont to be, and the horror that attended him which way soever he turned; and the blood wherewith he was died all over, making him hard to be known, struck some terror even into me. Grief had quite taken away the use of his voice; but it had so augmented his strength, that seeming immortal and invulnerable, he made way on every side, and carried infallible death whithersoever he went. The Gods know that I us'd all the force I had; and though they left me my life, it was not because of any care I took to preserve it: But finding the way open'd, and without resistance wheresoever he led, I had no great difficulty to follow; yet in the end we must of necessity have lien by it, and my Master in the points of a thousand swords had found that death he so earnestly desired, if the flight of a great number of our men engaging us in the midst of them, had not carried us away also, in spite of us. *Orondates* strikes indifferently at all, but his endeavors were in vain, and the crow'd lifting him out of his saddle, drew him quite out of the ranks, do what he could in the world to hinder it. Assoon as he was gotten free from that thronging multitude, his loss of blood had brought him to such a weakness, that he fell down without all sense or sign of life. Though I was extreamly wounded, I sate down by him, resolv'd that whatsoever became of me, I would neither forsake him dead nor living, but seeing that our men by little and little left the field, I determined to look to his security, in case he should yet have any remainder of life in him; and making him be carried a little out of the Battel, by three soldiers who offered themselves to do that office, I mounted the first horse that I could light upon, and followed them in a great deal of pain. It was just about the time when the Sun was ready to set, and that the two Armies having fought most obstinately, were both of them in a manner utterly defeated. That of the *Persians* quitted the field a little, by the cowardise of *Narbazanes* (since, the horrible murtherer of his King) who that day appear'd unworthy of the charge he had, and shamefully turning his back, put the whole Rere-guard which he commanded, in disorder. But the *Scythians* were so weakned, by as great a loss as that of the *Persians*, that they were not in a condition to pursue them.

Judge in the interim of the woful condition I was in, by that to which I saw my poor Master reduced; when we were at a little distance from the remnants of the Armies, causing him to be set down upon the ground, I unbuckled his Head-piece, the fresh air made him come to himself; but scarce had he opened his eyes, when turning them wildly upon those that stood about him, he cryed out weakly, *Ah! Artaxerxes!* and presently shut them again, with all the signs of a man drawing to his end. There is no doubt but that I should instantly have employed the small strength I had left, to make an end of my self, and keep him company, if I had not been withheld by the soldiers who had assisted me; and who telling me that I could not without infidelity leave him in an estate which did so necessarily require my service, made me take some heart, and conceive some hope of life in him. We were but two hours riding from *Brisa*, a little Town where my Master had left his Baggage, and some few servants, before the Battel: The remembrance of the conveniency I might have there, and the knowledg that that Town, though but a little one, was not ill provided of things necessary for his succour, made me resolve to to carry him thither as well as possibly I could; causing him therefore to be set upon an horse, and a good strong man behind him to keep him up, we went a reasonable good pace, though my wounds had made me so weak, that I could hardly sit upon my saddle. But my ardent affection to my Prince putting spirits in me, and being favoured by the Moon, which seem'd pretty clear, coming after so cloudy a day, and guided by those charitable soldiers, who knew the Country, and were perfect in the ways, we arrived at the gates of *Brisa* about two hours within night. We had much ado to get them open'd; but in the end, having told who we were, after the accustomed orders at such times, and upon such occasions, the Governor caused us to be admitted in. We went to the house where my Masters servants were, and having

having gotten him to bed, the Phyſitians and Chirurgians of the Town were ſent for to look to him; though I was extreamly hurt, yet would I not go to bed, till I had ſeen his wounds ſearched, and had heard the Phyſitians opinion concerning them; after a long diſpute among them, they at laſt agreed, that he might poſſibly live if he were diligently looked to, and that no ill accident hapned to him, Having received this aſſurance, and ſeen the firſt remedies apply'd to eight or ten wounds he had, I went to bed in his Chamber, meaning not to leave him, though he had very careful ſervants, eſpecially thoſe two we had brought out of *Scythia*, who in that neceſſity gave him very faithful attendance.

I had five or ſix dangerous hurts, which yet the Phyſitians thought not mortal, and dreſſing them in the ſame manner as they had done my Maſters, they tryed their endeavours to get him out of his ſwoun; but notwithſtanding all the care they could uſe, it was day before he ever open'd his eys; aſſoon as he was come to himſelf, he appeared wonderfully aſtoniſhed to ſee that he was yet alive, and cryed out as loud as his weakneſs would ſuffer him; *O Gods! do you force me to live ſtill?* He then held his peace; and after he had look'd earneſtly upon all thoſe that were about him, imagining the truth of the condition he was in; *Barbarous people* (continued he) *you ſtrive but in vain to preſerve my life, and the Gods who have permitted you thus far to prolong it, have not deprived me of the means to take it away.* He would have made an attempt to riſe out of bed; but he was ſo faint, that he was hardly able to lift up his head; conſidering himſelf in that eſtate, and putting his hands where he felt the pain of his wounds, he light upon the plaiſters and rollers that had been bound about them, and thinking that to be the means to execute that his weakneſs would not ſuffer him, he began to undo them, as he would have done yeſterday in your preſence; when they that tended him perceiving his deſign, hindred him from going any further: *What will you do, Sir?* ſaid the Governor of the Town, who was come to viſit him, *Defend my ſelf from your cruelty*, anſwered he ſharply, and looking with anger upon him; *But do you not think*) reply'd the Governor) *that this deſpair offends the Gods in the higheſt degree, and that it is from them you ought to expect the end of a life you have received from their hands?* "Since they have taken away that of *Artaxerxes* (ſays my Prince) 'they have given over all care of mine, and having depriv'd me of the comfort, have 'depriv'd me likewiſe of the deſire of living. *But Sir* (added the Governor) *What have you done with that great courage, which made you be ſo much eſteem'd through the whole world?* 'It is that (*anſwer'd* Oroondates) makes me run unto this death, which will 'deliver me from a thouſand others; and I give you notice that all your cares are to no 'purpoſe, for you cannot alter my reſolution, and that you may well augment my mi-'ſery, by making me defer the remedy of it; but cannot hinder me from faſting till I 'have executed what my weakneſs and your cruelty deny me.

My bed was ſo near to his, that I could eaſily hear all he ſaid, and indeed I could not utterly condemn him, knowing well that a friendſhip like that of his with Prince *Artaxerxes*, cemented by ſuch ſtrong obligations, could not ſuffer ſo cruel a ſeparation, without exceeding great violence; and to ſay truth, the merits of that poor Prince had imprinted ſo deep a ſorrow in my heart for his loſs, that I accompanied all my Maſters words with a flood of tears, and knew not what conſolation to give him, in ſo freſh, and ſo lawful a grief; yet did I ſtrive to diſſwade him from that obſtinate deſire of death; and his life being dearer to me, (without compariſon) then mine own, I did all that was poſſible for me preſerve it. *Sir*, (ſaid I, withholding my tears as well as I could) *Is not your judgement yet come ſufficiently to you to conſider what you do?* Aſſoon as ever I ſpoke, endeavouring to turn his head to that ſide whence he heard my voice come) *Is it thou Araxes?* ſaid he. *Yes Sir*, (anſwerd I) *I am Araxes*: Oh! prais'd 'be the Gods (*reply'd he*) and if thou art ſtill my faithful *Araxes*, canſt thou ſuffer 'the inhumanity of theſe that perſecute me? *Sir* (ſaid I) *I am as much wounded, and as weak as you are; and if I be able to do any thing, it is to adviſe you, that you will make the Gods your enemies if you perſiſt thus in your obſtinacy.* 'And thou mak'ſt thy ſelf 'mine (repli'd he) if thou perſiſt in thine; and if thou beeſt ſtill my dear *Araxes*, my con-'tentment ought to be more pleaſing to thee, then the griefs to which from hence for-

'ward

'ward thou wilt for ever ſee me expoſed; and for pity (*continued he with tears in his eyes, ſeeing that his faithfull ſervants ſtirr'd not from him, but watch'd to hinder him from his deſign*) 'for pity favour him whom thou haſt made profeſſion to love; and if thy good 'will to him be not utterly loſt, be not ſo cruel as to oppoſe this ſweet end of all his af-'flictions: Now it is that I have need of thy aſſiſtance, and that I by my death, demand 'of thee a proof of that fidelity which thou haſt ſo often vowed me.

I was ſo plung'd in ſorrow, that I could only anſwer him with tears, while he made ſuch doleful lamentations, as cleft the hearts of all that heard him with compaſſion. *Dear* Artaxerxes! (ſaid he, all drown'd in tears) *if thou haſt yet any remembrance left thee of him that lov'd thee beyond himſelf, deliver me from the Tyranny of thoſe that hinder me from following thee; and if the memory of our paſt friendſhip be not quite blotted out of thy heart, comfort him by thy ſight at leaſt, whom thy loſs makes to live in torments, much more intollerable then that death which has ſo cruelly parted us; I have not had the happineſs to give thee the laſt farewell; and if my memory fail me not, thy laſt care was, to let me ſee thy friendſhip forſook thee not with thy life: I had not ſo much as the means to cloſe thine eyes; and mine alaſs are open ſtill, but open only for tears, and for all dreadfull objects. Unjuſt and cruel Gods, if you were thirſty of mans blood, and that your cruelty could not be glutted by that of ſo many thouſands, whom the anger of the King of* Scythia *has ſacrificed to you, Why did you not pour out the poor remainder, that which yet runs in the veins of his wretched ſon, and preſerve that of* Artaxerxes, *though even at the coſt of all his own? Yes, monſter of hatred! yes unnatural Father! I wiſh that the loſs of thy life could reſtore me my dear brothers; and to recover it at that price, I would lay aſide all ſence of humanity, as thou haſt deveſted thy ſelf of all manner of piety. The obſtacles of thy Guards, and theſe of my Wounds, ſhould be but weak to ſave thee, and I would flie to this revenge as eagerly as thou to thine, and to the ſatisfying of thine ambition. Unfortunate* Statira (continued he) *how ill have I perform'd the charge thou gaveſt me; and how much aſhamed ſhould I be to appear before thee, whom my cowardiſe has ſo mortally offended! what ſhould I anſwer thee, when thou ſhould'ſt demand a brother from me, whom thou hadſt ſo ſtrictly recommended to my care, nay a brother that had built my Fortune, and a brother to whom I was indebted for all my happineſs?* He brought forth theſe words with ſo many ſobs, that the moſt inſenſible perſons muſt needs have been touched with them: For my part, not being able abſolutely to blame them, I thought fit to let paſs that firſt extremity of his ſorrow, without exaſperating him any further, believing one might better help that with time, which in its firſt violence appeared incurable, then by perſiſting to argue him out of it ſo preſently. By good fortune the Governor was gone, and they that tended him, not being too quick witted, aſcribed this talk (which was enough to have diſcovered him) to a light-headedneſs which they thought his feaver might have cauſed. It was to ſmall purpoſe to tell him that the making of thoſe vehement lamentations did prejudice his health; he was deaf to all ſuch perſwaſions; and if he made them any anſwer at all, it was only entreaties that they would ſuffer him to die, or to let him be quiet: He ſpent the greateſt part of the day in theſe firſt paſſions without taking any thing, and without hearkning to any thing; if I open'd my mouth, he rebuked me as well as the reſt, and I ſhould have deſpaired at laſt of doing any good, if I had not bethought my ſelf to bury the remembrances of his friendſhip, in the conſiderations of his love; and to make uſe of *Statira's* power, to preſerve her him, who lived only for her; when he had tormented himſelf a great while on this manner, his weakneſs made him give ſome reſpit to thoſe furious fits: And ſeeing him with his eyes lift up to heaven, ſigh and ſob every moment without ſpeaking a word: *Sir,* (ſaid he) *I will not perſwade you to receive this affliction with an unmoved countenance; but like a man that is a little maſter of his paſſions: I cannot condemn ſuch lawful tears, but neither can I approve your deſpair, your weeping ſhews that you are a man, and that as ſuch you reſent the croſſes wherewith it pleaſes heaven to afflict you; but your wilfulneſs to deſtroy your ſelf would prove you to be none, ſince you have ſo little reaſon at this time when it is moſt neceſſary for you: Now ſince all theſe conſiderations can do nothing with you, and that one muſt no longer ſtrive to comfort you, either by reaſoning, or by the fear of the Gods which you have forgotten; ſuffer*

me

me I beſeech you Sir, to repreſent unto your eyes that Princeſs to whom you had dedicat the remainder of a life, which you will now make away without her conſent: Conſider, pray you, whether you can juſtly do it, and whether this obſtinacy to diſpoſe of your ſe without her leave, muſt not needs mortally offend her; remember your ſelf of the vows you made her of an abſolute reſignation, and do not overwhelm her with ſo many loſſes, ſinc that ſhe hath already is enough to ſend her to her grave, unleſs ſhe preſerve her ſelf for you ſake; yes Sir, it is for you that ſhe will certainly preſerve her ſelf but ſhe has need your aſſiſtance, and you ought not to abandon her in an affliction, in which the conſolation a perſon ſo dear to her as your ſelf, will be ſo neceſſary. Think upon it Sir, I beſeech you and believe that if this conſideration has no power with you, ſhe will have juſt cauſe t think you never loved her. To theſe words I added divers others with all poſſible ear neſtneſs, which wrought a very great effect in the minde of my deſpairing Maſter; h anſwered nothing for the preſent, but muſing deeply upon them, gave me liberty t urge many others of the ſame nature; and though the Phyſitians gave me order t hold my peace for my own health ſake, yet would I never give over, till I ſaw he wa a little ſetled. At laſt he began to complain with leſs violence, and ſuffered hi wounds to be open'd and dreſſed, and took ſomething that was given him; but ſti with ſo many ſighs and groans, that I was not without ſome fear his ſorrow alon would be enough to kill him. Seeing him in a way to permit the endeavours tha were uſed for his recovery, I began to think of mine own, and to obey the Phyſi ans, who injoin'd me ſilence. My Maſter alſo in the end, diſpoſed himſelf to follo their directions, and to prolong his life to ſee *Statira* again, that he might begg leav of her to loſe it.

The third day after the battel, we heard by the Governor, that the *Scythians* ſee ing themſelves too weak to ſtay longer in *Perſia*, were drawing off their broken For ces, and that part of them had already paſſed the *Araxis*; But that before their depar ture, to the end they might not leave the dead bodies of their Countreymen to the mercy of wild beaſts, they had made a huge fire in the Camp, and burn'd all tha great number of Carcaſſes, both friends and enemies, which was a new ſurcharge o affliction to us, loſing by that means all hope of paying the laſt offices to the Corp of *Artaxerxes*. Within two days after we learn'd that *Artabaſus*, having in the bat tel loſt his ſon *Hydaſpes*, and his brother *Tiribaſus*, had encamp'd with the remain der of the Army between *Briſa* and *Selena*; but that ſeeing the *Scythians* diſlodge, and having receiv'd Letters from *Darius*, which call'd him back to ſerve againſt *Alexander* who was already come into his Territories, he began to march away toward *Perſe polis*, when he had left ſuch Orders as were neceſſary upon the Frontier.

I will not tell you *Darius* his grief, nor that of the Queens and Princeſſes for the death of a ſon, and of a brother, to whom it was ſo due; we were too far off to be wit neſſes of it; but we have known ſince, that the King bore that loſs with leſs patience then that of his Dominions; and that the Princeſſes by whom he was ſo ardently belo ved, being weary of their lives when he was gone, were like to have followed him to his grave; and one may truly ſay, that never Prince was ſo generally bewailed in *Aſia*, though it were already much burthened with your Forces; and that the conſideration of mens private loſſes might have taken away their ſenſe of thoſe of the Royal Fami ly. For us, I may tell you, that being in a place where we were attended with much care, and looked to by men that were skilful enough in their art, we were within a ſhort time out of danger; but our wounds, eſpecially my Maſters, were ſo great and many, that we were forced to ſtay above ſix moneths for the cure of them. Do but gueſs at my Princes impatiency, who having given himſelf over to grief, had deferr'd his deſign of dying only to ſee *Statira*, and by thoſe troubleſome wounds, ſaw him ſelf retarded from that ſight, in a ſeaſon when both his honor and his love call'd him away to her. He had her name eternally in his mouth, and a thouſand times a day kiſs'd the bracelet of her hair, which ſhe had given him at his departure. Aſſoon as he ſaw ſome probability of my being cured, he reſolv'd to ſend me to the Court, that he might hear from her, and let her know what was become of him; but ſcarce had he begun to give me my inſtructions, when I was taken with a cruel relaps, and

brought

brought to ſuch extremity, that I was fain to keep my bed longer then he: this accident was like to have kill'd him with grief; and not daring to truſt a Meſſage of that conſequence to any of his other ſervants, he reſolv'd to take patience, and wait till we were both recovered, which he did, though with ſuch diſquiets as you are not able to imagine.

We were viſited every day by the Governor of the Town, a good old man, whoſe converſation was very pleaſing, and who made us partakers of all the news he heard. One day we ſaw him come into the chamber extraordinary ſad, and my Maſter having ask'd the cauſe; *Ah! Sir* (ſaid he) *now it is that the Gods indeed forſake us, and that the Royal Family of* Perſia *is threatned with its ruine, and this Empire with a general deſolation.* Theſe words having ſtirr'd up a deſire in my Maſter to preſs him farther, he ſate down by his beds ſide, and ſaid, 'Know, Sir, that this young Conqueror *Alexander*, whoſe fame is already ſo far ſpread, ha's paſt the *Granicus*, and with an handful 'of men routed all the Forces the King had ſent to hinder his paſſage. The wonders 'he has done, make him now paſs almoſt for a God; the obſtacle of a deep, ſwift Ri-'ver, the Banks whereof were of an inacceſſible height, and cover'd with an infinite 'number of *Perſian* Squadrons, have not been able to abate his courage, nor retard a 'Victory which he has moſt gloriouſly obtain'd; but leaping himſelf firſt into the 'water, and by his example, teaching his ſoldiers to deſpiſe a danger, which he bra-'ved with ſo much aſſurance, he waded through, and gain'd the ſhore in ſpite of our 'oppoſition; ſo fighting firſt with his Javelin, and then with his Sword, he with his 'own hand ſlew *Rheſaces* and *Spithridates*, two valiant Commanders, whom without 'queſtion you have known.

'The *Macedonians* imitating the valour of their King, did prodigious actions, and 'to be brief, for thirty or forty men they loſt, they kill'd thirty thouſand of ours, and 'put all the reſt to flight, remaining Maſters of the Field, and of all the *Perſian* Bag-'gage. But that's not all, this Victory hath made ſo great an alteration of affairs, and 'imprinted ſuch a terror of his name among the *Perſians*, that even *Sardis* it ſelf, the 'capital City of the lower Provinces near the Sea, has yielded to him without reſiſt-'ance; and all the reſt have followed it with the ſame facility, except *Miletum* and '*Halicarnaſſus*, which made ſome defence; yet he forc'd them in a ſhort time: and 'making himſelf Maſter of all the Neighboring Country, with little trouble, his heart 'was ſo puffed up with that proſperity, and the little reſiſtance he met, that he over-'ran all the Coaſt of *Pamphilia* in a few daies: but that which is thought ſtrangeſt of 'all, and which makes the *Perſians* believe, the Gods take a particular care of his 'Conqueſts, is, that that ſhoar, which was never wont to be without ſtorms, and which 'in its greateſt calm, is as much troubled, as other Seas are in the moſt furious Tempeſts, 'nay, which beſides is hardly Navigable by reaſon of the many Rocks that lie hid 'all along the Coaſt in great abundance, ſubmitted it ſelf voluntarily to him; and du-'ring his voyage, was ſo ſmooth and quiet, that the like was never known before. He 'embarked at *Phaſelide*, and paſs'd the place commonly call'd the Scale, then aſſaul-'ting the *Pyſidians*, he overcame them, and conquer'd all *Phrygia*, in a very ſhort 'ſpace. Now he turns his arms toward *Paphlagonia*, and *Cappadocia*, to take his march 'into the higher Provinces of *Aſia*. The King whoſe courage is not leſſen'd with all 'theſe changes, is now near *Suſa*, where he is recruiting his Army, to ſtop the courſe 'of this impetuous torrent, that laies waſte his Territories with ſo ſwift a fury. 'Tis 'thought it will grow to three hundred thouſand fighting men, againſt whom this '*Alexander*, how valiant and invincible ſoever he appear, will not be able to ſtand 'with but thirty thouſand Foot, and five thouſand Horſe, which are all the Forces 'his Army is compoſed of. True it is, they tell wonders of the goodneſs of his For-'ces, and of the order that is obſerved among them; almoſt all his men are old ſoul-'diers, and moſt part of them bore arms under King *Philip*, where *Alexander* knew 'them, and choſe them all himſelf for this Expedition: they all ſeem to be Captains, 'all their Captains Kings, and they that have ſeen them, make very advantageous re-'ports of a great number of Princes that are near his perſon, and ſay that one would 'take them all for *Alexanders*.

This was the Relation the Governor made unto my Maſter, who accompanied it with an infinite number of ſighs, and with words which ſufficiently teſtified the ſorrow that oppreſſed him, ſeeing himſelf forced to keep his bed, while poor *Darius* and that family which was ſo dear to him, were upon the very brink of ruine; *Great Gods!* cryed he, *are you ſo much concern'd in the glory of one man, that to raiſe him up you will deſtroy the image which comes neareſt to your greatneſs? Ah! how juſtly do you puniſh the meanneſs of my ſpirit, and how dearly do you make me buy this life, which I ſo wretchedly languiſh out ſince the death of Artaxerxes!* Then complaining to the Phyſitians of their tediouſneſs, he promiſed them exceſſive recompences, if they haſten'd his cure; and I know not whither his deſire to be well, contributed any thing toward it, or that indeed he was more carefully look'd to, but one might diſcern a viſible amendment in him; and to make ſhort, withithin one moneth after, we were upon our legs, and like to be quickly in a condition to endure the hardſhip of a Voiage, for which my Prince prepared himſelf.

Before our departure, we heard that *Alexander* was Maſter of *Paphlagonia*, and that he within a few days, expected the ſame ſucceſs in *Cappadocia*, with the ſame facility. *Oroondates* who beſides the intereſt of *Darius*, was already prick'd with emulation of *Alexander's* glory, being jealous of the Victories he obtain'd ſo gloriouſly, was no ſooner able to get on horſeback, but he left *Briſa* with his retinue, after he had taken his leave of the Governor from whom he had received great teſtimonies of affection, and to whom he gave very rich Preſents at his dep rture. If my Maſter had not known the hatred of the King his Father to the King of *Perſia*, he would have turn'd ſhort into *Scythia*, and begg'd ſupplies there to aſſiſt him with; but being well aſſured that King *Matheus* would contribute all that lay in him to advance *Darius* his ruine, he loſt all hopes on that ſide, and reſolv'd while the Gods ſhould make ſome change in their affairs, to go ſee *Statira* again, and ſerve the King her Father with his own perſon, as long as the fates ſhould pleaſe to continue his life. With this deſign having taken guides, we travelled great days journeys towards *Suſa*, where the King was recruiting his Army: but ſcarce had we ridden three or four, when we learn'd that having gotten it up to the number, the Governor of *Briſa* had made him hope for, he was marching toward *Cylicia*, to meet *Alexander*, who being already Conqueror in *Cappadocia*, was coming towards *Syria* to encounter him. This intelligence made us change our Road, and cauſ'd us to come later to the King, then elſe we ſhould have done. Before we arrived there my Maſter received news, whereat he was exceedingly grieved, which was the death of the valiant *Memnon*, the braveſt of all *Darius* his Commanders, and him that *Alexander* apprehended moſt, as indeed the hearing of his death, was that which confirm'd him in his reſolution of invading the higher *Aſia*, ſeeing it was no longer defended by ſo redoubted a Warriour. *Oroondates* gave ſome tears unto his memory, and to the affliction of his fair *Barſina*, but his ſoul was yet ſo full of mourning for the loſs of his dear *Artaxerxes*, that he was much the leſs ſenſible of all others.

Araxes would have continued his Diſcourſe, if the night which was very near, had not made them retire, referring the continuation of it till the next day: *Lyſimachus* had hearken'd to him with ſo much delight, and grew to have ſo much intereſt in the wonders of the life he related, that he very unwillingly yielded to that intermiſſion; but being conſtrain'd to it by many conſiderations, he return'd into the houſe, and ran to the Chamber of *Oroondates*, whom he found in a condition good enough for the hope of his recovery; but his minde was in ſo ſad an eſtate, that one leſs concern'd in it then he, would have been deeply touch'd with compaſſion; he would not make him ſpeak that evening, knowing how much it might do him hurt; and fearing to give him occaſion to talk, he wiſh'd him good reſt, and withdrew into his Chamber, where after a light ſupper he went to bed, and paſs'd the night, as he had done that before.

The end of the Second Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK III.

BUt ſorrowful *Oroondates*, more nearly touch'd with the loſs of his Princeſs, inſtead of taking any repoſe in a place which ſeem'd to have been created purpoſely for it, did there linger out the hours of his condemnation (for ſo he call'd the neceſſity that conſtrained him to live) in pains more ſharp and inſupportable then death it ſelf. Night with it's darkneſs bringing back horrour and ſilence into his Chamber, brought back alſo moſt diſmal objects into his minde, and repreſented to him the wretchedneſs of his preſent condition, in ſo many, and ſuch terrible forms, that he was like to loſe his life, with very grief that he was forced to keep it. Then it was that all the paſſages thereof, as well the moſt pleaſing, as the moſt fatal came into his memory, and that he ſaw himſelf moſt cruelly aſſaulted, both with a remembrance of the bleſſings he had loſt, and a ſence of the miſeries in which he was overwhelm'd.

He made reflexion upon the ſtrange birth, the marvellous progreſs, and the tragical ſucceſs of his affection; and from all three, he conjectured that the Gods had never ingaged themſelves with ſo much intereſt through the whole courſe of his misfortunes, but to ſhew in his life a dreadful example of their wrath, and of the afflictions into which thoſe men precipitate themſelves, whom they have forſaken; He embark'd again upon that tempeſtuous ſea, which had toſs'd him for the ſpace of ten whole years, and recalling to minde all the moſt memorable accidents of that time, where there was any matter of trouble, he afflicted himſelf really; but if there were any occaſion of joy or comfort, he was ſo little ſenſible of that, that he eaſily found, his ſoul being prepoſſeſs'd with impreſſions of grief, had no entrance at all left for any thing elſe, nor ſence of any other touches then thoſe of deſpair. But when having over-run all, he arrived at the bloody Cataſtrophe of his love, and that after the cruelties, abſences, impriſonments, jealouſies, quarrels, and rigorous commands of his Princeſs, he came to imagin her death, nay a moſt certain bloody and inhumane death; then it was that his conſtancy utterly forſook him, and that courage which had not yeilded to the reſt of his miſhaps, ſunk under the burthen of an affliction of ſo high a nature. He fancied before his eyes that fair and magnanimous Queen, remainder of the illuſtrious blood of *Perſia*, and widdow to the greateſt man that ever was, holding forth her naked throat to the ſword of *Perdiccas*, and to the bloody executioners of pitileſs *Roxana*; he repreſents her to himſelf all bloody, and diſfigured with a multitude of wounds, which make that fair body hideous, and ſcarcely to be known: he then ſeeks her in the bottom of a well, under a heap of ſtones that buried her; and his imagination working very ſtrongly, made him behold her in the ſtrangeſt and moſt gaſtly ſhapes his minde could poſſibly conceive. Then it was that he plung'd himſelf headlong into his grief; and forgetting his reſolution of being cured, he ſent forth cries of lamentation, and gave himſelf quite over to ſighs and groans, ſwim-

ming as it were in a river of tears, which ſtreamed from his eyes as two eternal ſources. He broke the ſilence that was enjoyned him for his recovery, and the abſence of *Lyſimachus*, *Araxes* and the Phyſitians, gave his tongue liberty to eaſe his heart of ſome part of it's ſorrow. *Fair Queen* (cry'd he with an interrupted ſpeech) *if your ſoul be not utterly unlooſed from all earthly thoughts, and if you ſtill conſerve any remembrance of your faithful* Orontes; *Fair Queen, beautiful* Statira, *divine ſpirit, look yet upon this miſerable man; and if you be the ſame* Statira *ſo religiouſly adored by poor* Orontes, *ſee that I am ſtill the ſame* Orontes, *by whom the divine* Statira *hath been ſo religiouſly adored: Yes I am ſtill the ſame, I declare it to my own ſhame and confuſion, I am the ſame, unleſs I be changed by that meaneſſe of ſpirit which I have ſhewed in ſurviving you; yes, dear Princeſſe, I live ſtill, though you, alas! are dead; but if you know my affection well, you cannot doubt but I will ſhortly follow you, this cowardiſe of which I accuſe my ſelf, is onely a cowardiſe in appearance, but is indeed an effect of my courage, and of my love to you. I do reſolve to die* Statira, *aſſoon as you are revenged; and the numberleſs deaths I ſuffer in expectation of my laſt, ought to ſatisfie you better then one alone, whereby you have outgon me. One death great Queen was enough for you; but this unhappy wretch that was the occaſion of it, this unfortunate cauſe of* Roxana's *hatred ought to ſuffer ten thouſand, to recompence that one life he made you loſe.* He ſtopt at theſe words, to turn over a thouſand furious reſolutions in his minde, and to invent as many kinds of revenge, which all ſeem'd too light to his indignation; fire and ſword ſeem'd too gentle for his ſatisfaction, and *Roxana*, and *Perdiccas* too mean, too feeble ſubjects to wreak his anger; he wiſh'd the Gods would reſuſcitate an *Alexander* to defend them, or that the whole world would take up armes for their protection. Nay, he who in the whole former courſe of his life had ever appear'd moderate, and moſt religious, fell now to conteſt with the Gods, as if he meant to force them to take the part of his enemies. *Great Gods* (ſaid he) *you who to raiſe an* Alexander *to that pitch of glory, which never any man before attain'd, have deſtroyed the Royal Family of* Perſia, *and beaten down the pride of ſo many mighty Kings; you who have ſubmitted ſo many Empires, and ſacrificed ſo many thouſand lives to his ambition; and who on the contrary have made me linger out my miſerable youth in love, in irons, in unknown Countries, without name, without glory, and without fortune, though you had given me both as eminent a quality as his, as high a ſpirit, and perhaps a Soul capable of as great deſigns: If you abhorr'd her for being lov'd by me whom you have ever frowned on, why did you not at leaſt protect her for being ſo dear to that great man upon whom you ſhowred down all your Favours? Was it ſo great a crime in Princeſſe* Statira, *to have been lov'd by* Oroondates, *that the glory of having married* Alexander *could not blot it out? Were you not ſatisfied with having tormented, afflicted, and perſecuted me from my childhood, by the violence of my paſſion, by the death of my dear* Artaxerxes, *by long and inſupportable abſences, by the captivity of my Princeſſe, by an infinite number of wounds, by long impriſonments, by the loſs of* Darius *and his Empires, by the marriage of* Statira, *by her anger, by the perſecutions of* Roxana, *by my baniſhment, by ſuch toilſome and dangerous voiages, and briefly by ſo many hazards, by ſo many pains, and by ſo many croſſes, as the courage of your* Alexander *would infallibly have fainted under; unleſs with my life you alſo rob'd me in the very haven, of that Prize which I was upon the point of receiving, and which I had ſo gloriouſly deſerv'd?* Blind Divinities! *by what offences have I drawn your hatred ſo viſibly upon me?* He ſpoke many other things of this nature, till at laſt with tormenting himſelf ſo extreamly, his ſenſes were a little dull'd, which made him fall into a ſlumber, burying the thoughts that afflicted him, in ſome repoſe: But ſhe that was eternally in his imagination while awake, appeared to him likewiſe in his ſleep; and having entertain'd himſelf with her the reſt of the night, at break of day he verily thought he heard her voice at his beds head, which having often pronounc'd his name, went on, ſaying, **Ah! 'tis he, Orontes: my dear Orontes!** Theſe words which he did effectually believe he heard, waken'd him in a ſtart; and drawing the Curtain of his Bed, which was a little open, he fancied that he ſaw in his Chamber the very face of his dear *Statira*. This belief having marvelouſly ſurpris'd him, made him caſt forth a loud cry, and thruſting his head out of bed to ſee her

more

more diſtinctly, her image ſuddenly vaniſh'd from his eyes The poor Prince troubled with this viſion, and not being able to diſtinguiſh whether the force of his imagination had repreſen ted a ſhape unto his fancy, which had not appear'd indeed; or whether the Ghoſt of his dear Princeſs had really preſented it ſelf unto his ſight, remained in a ſtrange perplexity; but the laſt perſwaſion being the ſtronger, he abſolutely believ'd that *Statira* came either to comfort him in his affliction, or to animate him by her preſence, to the vengeance ſhe deſired of him. In this conceit he cry'd out, *Whether flie you fair Princeſſe, whether flie you? vaniſh not ſo ſoon from him that dies for you; dead as you are, you appear no leſſe charming to me then when you were alive, and I ought not to be more hateful to you now, then when I was your dear* Orontes. He had ſaid more, but that he ſaw *Lyſimachus* enter, who coming to his bed-ſide to bid him good morrow, and ſeeing him all in a cold ſweat, asked him the cauſe of that diſtemper; The Prince extreamly moved, and croſſing his arms upon his breaſt, ſaid to him with a very deep ſigh, *Ah!* Lyſimachus, *What have I ſeen?* *Ah!* *what have I ſeen,* Lyſimachus? and ſtopping at thoſe few words, appear'd ſo much amazed, that *Lyſimachus* his deſire encreaſed to learn what was the cauſe of it; and having conjur'd him to tell him; *Why do we delay,* Lyſimachus (replyed the Prince) *why do we longer defer this revenge, to which we have obliged our ſelves? Our Princeſſes come to ſummon us to it themſelves, and at the very moment you came in,* Statira *vaniſhed from my eyes; my eyes, my own eyes have ſeen her without illuſion, and my ears heard that ſame voice, which while ſhe liv'd, was wont to pronounce my Oracles; I tell you ſeriouſly, and in my right ſenſes, I ſaw her, fairer, taller, and more amiable then ever; and though I ſaw her but as a flaſh of lightning, yet had I no difficulty to know the features, which I have ſo deeply engraven in my heart.* *Lyſimachus* at this diſcourſe joyning his hands together, and ſhrinking up his ſhoulders; 'Great Gods (ſaid he) ſince you have been 'pleas'd our deſtinies ſhould be linkt together, never ſeparate them, but give an end 'quickly, to theſe miſeries which have laſted too long already. I do not doubt at all (continued he, turning toward the Prince) 'of the truth of what you ſay, ſince I my 'ſelf had juſt ſuch another adventure; for paſſing through a long Entry near this 'Chamber, the Ghoſt of the Princeſs *Pariſatis* appeared to me; ſhe had her very fa'ſhion, and her very countenance; I would have caſt my ſelf at her feet, but ſhe va'niſhed away ſo ſuddenly, that were it not for what you tell me hapned to you alſo, 'I ſhould believe my fancy abuſed me, and that I had only ſeen in imagination, what 'I indeed ſaw really, and without deceit. *Oroondates* hearing *Lyſimachus* his confidence. *Let's doubt no more on't* Lyſimachus (ſaid he) *Let's doubt no more on't: Our Princeſſes did without queſtion come to viſit us, to comfort us, and to ſollicite us to that revenge which we have promiſed them; perchance they likewiſe demand the laſt duties of us, and that their fair bodies which have yet no other Tomb but a heap of ſtones, expect Funeral honors from us more ſuitable to their quality: that's it which makes their ſpirits wander ſtill among us, and makes the churliſh Ferriman deny them paſſage, as long as they are deprived of the Rites of Burial.* *Come* Lyſimachus, *let's go make them a gallant Monument of the ruines of* Babylon, *and appeaſe their Ghoſts by the Sacrifices we owe unto them; we know the obligations they require, let's go and offer them, and mingle our own innocent blood with that of thoſe barbarous people that raviſh'd them from us.* *Lyſimachus* anſwer'd him coldly. 'Aſſoon as you are in a better condition to execute 'your juſt reſolutions, I'll bear you company in all things, and will inſtruct you in 'what eſtate are the affairs of *Perdiccas*, *Roxana*, and of all the ſucceſſors of *Alex'ander*: In the mean time I will employ this day in ſome particular ſacrifices, and in 'viſiting a Temple of *Apollo*, which is but a little diſtant from this houſe: there I may 'pay ſome part of what we to the memory of our Princeſſes, and there I may 'conſult the pleaſure of the Gods, both for you, and for my ſelf, our fortunes being 'ſo chain'd together, that we have need but of one Oracle for us both. At my re'turn I will entreat *Araxes* to continue the relation of your Adventures, and after 'that, I will acquaint you with mine, and with ſome particulars of your own, which 'without doubt you are ignorant of, ſo ſhall you ſee what ſhare I have in them, and 'know the mixture of our Intereſts, which from henceforward can never more be

ſeparated

ſeparated. *If my Fortunes were better then they are* (reply'd *Oroondates*) *I ſhould be overjoy'd to have ſuch a Companion in them as your ſelf: but being ſuch as by this time you partly find them to be, I cannot but be extreamly troubled, by learning that my unhappineſſes are common to you: I'l wait for your return; and (ſince you will have it ſo) for the health likewiſe which is wanting to this miſerable body, that I may ſecond you in our juſt deſigns: but after that, what anſwer ſoever you receive from the Gods, I am fully reſolv'd not to languiſh always in a life which I cannot ſpin out longer without ſhame and horrour.* 'I do 'not at all love mine better (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) then you do yours, and if I ſtill 'leave the diſpoſing of it to the Gods, 'tis to obtain facility in our revenge, and to 'pay the duty I truly owe them, according to the precepts of Philoſophy which I 'have learn'd, and to the leſſons of that good Philoſopher *Calliſthenes*. They had yet ſome other diſcourſes, after which *Lyſimachus* took leave of *Oroondates*, and went out of the houſe, attended only by his Squire, and the ſon of their Landlord, who was to be his guide.

They took their way toward the Temple *Lyſimachus* meant to viſit; and becauſe it was not far off, and that they went a reaſonable good pace, they arrived at the Gate of it in leſs then an hour: 'Twas contrary to the ordinary cuſtom of the Territories ſubject to the King of *Perſia*, that that Temple had been built in that Country, for in almoſt all the other Provinces, they made their ſacrifices in the open air, and upon the tops of mountains: but King *Artaxerxes*, one of *Darius* his Predeceſſors, out of ſome particular devotion, had caus'd this to be built, within forty or fifty furlongs of *Babylon*, and not above five or ſix from the River *Euphrates*: he had alſo taken care to enrich it with a great number of Preſents; and the Oracles that were delivered there, made it quickly very famous through all *Aſia*: the Platform of it was a Pentagone, and the Frontiſpiece appeared in Perſpective, between two rowes of trees of an extraordinary height, which made a long Walk, whoſe other end reach'd to the bank of the River. 'This Front was marvelouſly high, beautified with many Statues, and particularly with two Marble Pillars of an exceſſive height, upon which the God *Apollo*, and the Goddeſſe his Siſter, were placed in their Chariots. The Gates were Cedar ſtanding on the top of five or ſix Steps, of the faireſt Parian Marble that was ever ſeen: the Floor of the Temple was Paved with the ſame, and the Walls were all adorned with Pictures which repreſented the moſt famous actions of that God: There was his birth in the Floting Iſland, with the puniſhment of thoſe that were turned into Frogs, the Victory of *Python*, the Metamorphoſis of *Daphne*, whom the Gods ſeem'd ſtill to embrace moſt ardently, inſenſible as ſhe was, the death of *Coronis*, and the tranſformation of the fatal *Crow*, the Loves of *Clytia*, and of the daughter of *Orchamus*, who being half buried, implored the aſſiſtance of the God that lov'd her, the Deſtiny of fair *Hyacinthus*, and that of poor *Cypariſſus*; and in ſhort, all the moſt remarkable Stories the Poets had ſung of that God, were painted there by an excellent hand, and enchaſed in Corniſhes whoſe materials were very precious. The acceſs to the Altar was hindred by a Baluſter of Braſs, which reach'd unto the Arch of the Temple; the form of it was round, and upon it ſtood the God of the Stature of a man, his head invironed with raies, and glittering with Gold, Diamonds, and other Stones of great value, that humane eyes were hardly able to endure the luſtre of them. Behind the Altar was the hole of the ſacred paſſage or Tunnel whence the Prieſts drew that fury which made them pronounce the Oracles: but the coming to it was not permitted to any but them alone, who came thither through a Vault under ground, which led from their quarter to the Altar.

Lyſimachus came into the long Alley, at the ſame time when a ſtranger who had newly alighted there, was walking near the Gate, and expecting when it would be open'd: ſcarce had he left his horſe, but he came up to him, and ſaluted him moſt courteouſly: although he deſired not to be known, yet was he not willing to appear unmannerly; and ſeeing that he had put up the beaver of his headpiece, he diſcovered his face alſo, and return'd his ſalute with all manner of civility. Beſides the decency that obliged him, he was likewiſe moved to it by the ſtrangers handſome faſhion; and conſidering him more nearly, he obſerv'd ſo much beauty and Majeſty in his face,

and

and ſtature, that though he had been bred neer *Alexander* the Great, in a Court, out of which ſo many Kings had iſſued, yet did he not believe he had ever beheld any thing that could equal it. He thought nevertheleſs that he had ſeen the like features in ſome face or other; yet he ſpent no time to ſtrengthen that conceit, but followed the inclination which already moved him to ſome kinde of reſpect, and affection to him; The Stranger alſo who ſaw ſomething extream gracefull, ſprightly, and martial in his carriage, conſidered him with admiration, and began to ſpeak to him in the *Perſian* Language, with ſo ſweet and ſo obliging a countenance, that *Lyſimachus* looked upon him, and hearkened to him as an extraordinary man. *I believe Sir,* (ſaid the ſtranger) *that the ſame deſign leads us both hither, but I pray the Gods you be not brought by ſo ill a Fortune as I am.*

'The goodneſs you expreſs to me *(repli'd Lyſimachus)* and the eſteem I have alrea-'dy for a perſon of ſo winning a behaviour, makes me beg of the ſame Gods, to ſend 'you rather any other fortune, then one like mine. *I would to heaven* (anſwered the ſtranger with a deep ſigh) *I were as ſurely equal to you in the good qualities which doubtleſs you poſſeſs, as I goe beyond both you, and all men living, in misfortunes.* 'If to have 'no more hope, but in the grave *(ſaid Lyſimachus)* and to have loſt by a cruel, and un-'uſual death, the perſon a man loved, or rather the only thing for which he lived, be a 'condition that can ſuffer any parallel, I confeſs there may be found very miſerable 'ones; but if all thoſe to whom misfortunes of the like nature have hapned, have not 'had paſſions as ardent as mine, and for as lovely objects as that I bewail, they muſt 'needs yield a prize to me, which I, in ſpite of me, carry away from all the reſt of the 'world.

May the Gods be pleas'd to comfort you (repli'd the ſtranger) *ſince I ſuffer ſome addition to my griefs by the knowledge of yours; for I am very far from that humor, which makes unfortunate men finde ſome ſweetneſs in meeting with others as unhappy as themſelves: For my part, I who hope no more almoſt for any but in death, and who beſides miſeries of the ſame nature with yours, have alſo ſuffered many others, under the burthen whereof I ſhould have ſunk, but for the particular aſſiſtance of heaven, will wait its pleaſure with the ſame heart, which hath made me bear a thouſand loſſes without murmuring, the leaſt of which ought to have ſent me to my grave.* 'This courageous reſignation *(added Lyſimachus)* 'is a moſt perfect mark of your vertue, and accuſes thoſe Gods, 'to whom you ſo voluntarily ſubmit your ſelf, of cruelty and injuſtice; they will par-'don me this liberty of ſpeech, which neither comes from a want of reſpect to them, 'nor from an impious humor inclined to blaſphemy; but if I may continue without 'offending them *(ſaid he, walking under the trees)* and if we may be permitted to rea-'ſon of things that are above us, methinks thoſe cruel ſcourges wherewith they have 'afflicted you, ſhould rather have been deſtin'd to the puniſhment of Parricides, and 'of many other crimes, which ambition or other motives, daily make the mon-'ſters of the preſent, and paſt ages to commit; and yet we ſee them fortunate, and 'come to extream old age, without being croſs'd by any accident to trouble the repoſe 'of their proſperity. We have ſeen an *Ochus*, predeceſſor to *Darius*, bloody with 'the murder of fifty of his brothers, his father *Artaxerxes* the murtherer of his own, 'of his eldeſt ſon; and many other Princes who for reaſons of State, have not 'forborn any kind of crime, reign and live peaceably to their hundreth year, with-'out any trouble, and without any ſenſible croſs; and we ſee poor *Darius*, a good and 'a generous Prince, with all his illuſtrious Family, the mirror of vertue, conſtancy and 'generoſity, perſecuted by heaven and fortune, and breathing out their lives at laſt by 'ſtrange and cruel ways, which ſeem to accuſe this Soveraign providence. We ſee an '*Alexander*, known enough through the whole world, taken away in the flower of his 'age, & almoſt in the birth of his hopes, & with theſe a great number of other perſons 'truly vertuous, who ſeem to have come into the world for nothing elſe, but to make 'ſport for the inconſtancy of Fortune, or to ſerve for the Butt of her perſecutions.

The ſtranger who hearken'd quietly to him, after he had wiped away ſome tears which this diſcourſe drew from his eyes, anſwered with much moderation. *Truly I have made the ſame obſervation with you, and in the diverſity of things which I have ſeen,*

have

have sometimes fasten'd upon considerations like to yours; I have indeed known many very vitious persons, who have lived to a very great age, and very happily, at least in appearance; and I have seen many vertuous men harshly used by fortune, and given over to all manner of infelicity; but this hath never made me accuse the Gods of injustice, nor of want of providence in humane affairs; and if you will give me leave to tell you my opinion, I have alwaies believ'd that there were as many different kinds of happiness, as there are several kinds of humors; and that as the true soveraign good consists onely in the contentment of the mind, the very variety of inclinations may make the difference. So we may often deceive our selves, by accounting a man happy when we see him possess treasures, which perchance he disdains, to desire the possession of a person whom he loves; and likewise make very false judgements of the Fortune of another, seeing him enjoy a Mistress, whom he would willingly forsake for those treasures that are denied him; On this manner may we abuse our selves in the opinion we have of the happiness of vicious men, who though they should obtain that felicitie which consists in the satisfaction of the mind; and the fulfilling of the desire, the remorse of their guilty conscience makes a war within them unknown to us, and troubling their quiet by continual assaults, renders them incapable of tasting that sweetness which they propose to themselves in the fruition of things desired, or in the being freed from those they hate, or apprehend. Do you think that Occhus *could feel any pleasure in his Victory over the* Armenians, *or find any tranquility in those Estates which he had secured by so many murthers, when he set before his eyes the death of so many brothers, with whose blood he had cemented that greatness wherein he lived the space of many years? and do you not believe that* Artaxerxes *detested the length of his life, when to secure it he saw himself constrain'd to sacrifice that of a son whom he had dearly loved? Certainly if you make reflexion upon them, you will judge that the number of evils, these persons (happy in appearance) feel, is much greater then that of the goods, which make us believe them to be so; but though I should grant you that these cruel men, these Parricides, and these monsters, did taste a real happiness, and that enjoying all they could wish for, they were neither troubled with ambition, love, nor remorse of conscience; may we not believe that the Gods have preserv'd them so many years, to make use of them as Instruments of their Justice, and scourges wherewith they have punish'd others, as faulty, and as wicked as themselves? What do we know, whether they gave* Occhus *so long a life for his own happiness, or for the destiny of his brothers; and whether it were rather their love to him, that made them preserve him, to destroy them, then their hatred to them, whose inclinations perchance were worse then his? Ought we not also to believe that they suffered* Artaxerxes *to live to his hundreth year, onely to use him for the punishment of a son, that was to attempt against his life? This is my opinion for what concerns the prosperity of evil men, and the adversity of good, though truly it be an affliction to all that have any vertue, yet me thinks also it no way shocks divine Providence; perhaps those that seem'd most innocent to us, were not so before the Gods, whose Judgements are very different from ours, and are punish'd by the miseries which we see them expos'd to for some crimes that are conceal'd from us: but if they be free of them, it is without question to make tryal of their vertue, and to give it the brighter lustre, that they send them such afflictions, The example of those you alledge to me.*

The stranger stop'd short at these words, and as he was about to have gone on with his discourse, he seem'd prevented by some so pressing remembrance, that it would not suffer him to proceed further. *Lysimachus* who had hearkened to him with much attention, and who admired his gracefulness, both in his discourse, and in all his actions, would have begun their conversation again, if at the same time the Gates of the Temple had not been open'd, giving them liberty to go in to their Devotions.

They entred both together, and staying but little to observe the pictures, and other beauties of the Temple, they kneeled down neer the Baluster, and after they had pray'd softly a while, the stranger raising his voice, and addressing himself to the God to whom the Temple was dedicated, pray'd on this manner:

POwerful Divinity, who dost not only dispense thy light to mortals, but also dost truly give being unto all things; Thou independent Being upon whom all others do depend: if the prayers of a miserable

man

man may yet be heard, behold (thou Father of the Day) the moſt unfortunate one living, proſtrate at the foot of thine Altar, one who forſaking all hope of humane ſuccour or conſolation, expects neither but from thy Divine goodneſs. Thou knoweſt all my miſery, thou knowſt my loſſes, and thou knowſt great God in what a ſea I have floated the ſpace of many years. If thy Juſtice be ſatisfied with ſo many loſſes, and if after having taken ſo much from me, thou yet preſerveſt that in the world, which I ſeek with ſo much diligence: Enlighten me thou Author of light, and guide my ſteps in the track of what I have loſt: I part with all things elſe untroubled, but great God reſtore me that I love, reſtore me that which makes me live, or at leaſt reſtore me a hope, which hath already forſaken me.

Thus the ſtranger ended his Prayer, and *Lyſimachus* who had harkened to it very attentively, and with as much compaſſion for his diſtreſſes, as the remembrance of his own would permit, ſeeing that he had done, and that the Prieſt being gone behind the Altar, to wait at the hole of the ſacred Tunnel, for the anſwer of the God, he proſtrated himſelf with all humility, and made his Prayer unto him in theſe words.

BRight Star of the Day, thou Eye that beholdeſt all things, and by whom all things ſubſiſt, Two miſerable wretches who have but One Deſtiny, caſt themſelves down at thy feet, to render what they owe thee, rather then to beg relief or alteration of a Fortune, in which they are void of all manner of hope, ſave that of death: they have loſt all that they could loſe, and all that they deſired to keep, and can expect no help from thee, unleſs thou in favour of them ſhouldſt once again uſe that power, which thou didſt communicate to thy *Son, and unleſs thou ſhouldſt reſtore the lives of thoſe Illuſtrious perſons, to whom theirs were wholly dedicated. Aſsiſt them only in a moſt juſt revenge, and in the deſign they have to pay what is due to the Spirits of them they have ſo perfectly loved.

* Æſculapius.

Lyſimachus ended theſe words with bowing himſelf to the very ground, and a while after the Prieſt came back before the Altar, ſo chang'd that one had much adoe to know him, he ſeem'd taller then ordinary, he had a wild affrighted look, and being tranſported with the God that poſſeſs'd him, he in his rapture pronoune'd theſe words with a dreadful voice.

The ORACLE.

LEt the Dead wait for the Duties of the Living, and let the Living hope for the aſſiſtance of the Dead, the Dead ſhall build the Fortunes of the Living, and the living ſhall eſtabliſh the repoſe of the Dead. In the mean time I will have the living live, and the dead reſt; and both the living and the dead expect my pleaſure upon the banks of Euphrates.

After that the Prieſt had pronounced theſe words, he came by little and little to himſelf again, and though at the entreaty of *Lyſimachus*, and the ſtranger, he went back to the Hole again, yet would the God give no other anſwer, and left them in an uncertainty both of the ſenſe of the Oracle, and to which of them it was addreſſed. Each took it to himſelf, but not being able to comprehend any thing by it, they reſolv'd to wait for the fulfilling of it, without informing themſelves any further, and after they had offered ſome ſmall ſacrifices, according to the Cuſtome, and to the intention which obliged them to it, they took leave of the Prieſt, and went out of the Temple as ignorant of their Deſtinies, as they were before.

If the Affaires of *Lyſimachus*, and thoſe of the ſtranger, or rather the ſorrowful condition of both could have ſuffered them to endure company, they would not have parted ſo ſoon, for they had already conceived ſo high an eſteem, and ſo much good will for one another, that they could not bid farewell, without ſome trouble; but being call'd otherwhere by urging conſiderations, they both got on horſeback, and the ſtranger departing his way, *Lyſimachus* likewiſe took his towards *Polemons* houſe where he had left *Oroondates*.

He rode that ſhort way without ſpeaking a word, ſeeming to be buried in ſo deep a ſtudy, that they that accompanied him, durſt not put him out of it; when he was within two or three hundred paces of the houſe, he ſaw upon the right hand, near the River, an exceeding high wood, which appeared to him ſo deſert and ſolitary, that he thought it a fit place to paſs ſome of his melancholique houres, and to entertain his ſad and dying thoughts; with this intent alighting from his horſe, and commanding his Squire to lead him back to *Polemons* houſe, he thank'd his ſonne for having guided him, and diſmiſſed him alſo, entring alone, and on foot into the wood, where he walked up and down in the moſt gloomy ſhades he could finde, and ſuch as were moſt retired from the company of men. There he revolved the words of the Oracle in his mind a hundred times, and after having as often examined them, he underſtood ſo little, that he gave over all care of finding out any more of the meaning of it. In this ſolitude his tears had liberty to break forth, and being not ſeen by any body that could accuſe him of weakneſs, he made lamentations and complaints, able to have moved the very trees to pitty: The remembrance of the viſion he had ſeen the morning coming then into his mind, made him conjure the ſpirit of his Princeſs to appear once more to him, and that with the moſt ardent prayers, and the moſt tender moving words his paſſion could ſuggeſt.

Divine Pariſatis (ſaid he, walking very ſoftly, with his eyes lift up to heaven, and his arms croſs upon his breaſt) *if notwithſtanding your Divinity, you have already vouchſafed to comfort this unfortunate man by your ſight, and to lay aſide the ſplendor that invirons you, to make your ſelf a fit object for the weakneſs of his eyes, do not now refuſe him the ſame favour, ſince he is ſtill the ſame, and that in ſo ſolitary a place you may with more liberty honour him with the commands he waits for from you.* Diſcourſing with himſelf on this manner, he continued his walk under the trees, till coming near a great Oak, he ſaw words cut into the bark of it, and then looking about upon the other trees which were neareſt to it, he ſaw they were almoſt all mark'd with the ſame characters; he drew near without deſign, and lifting up his head toward the neareſt, he perceived the names of *CASSANDRA & EURIDICE*, ingraven upon the bark in great Letters, and in divers places: After this ſight, being at the foot of the great Oak, and caſting his eye upon the writing which reacht down almoſt to the very root of the tree, he read theſe words diſtinctly which he found there.

Whoſoever thou art, whom Chance or deſigne ſhall bring into theſe ſolitary places, bewaile the misfortunes of deſolate Caſſandra: *here it is that unhappy She weeps and will weep the remainder of her days, both for what ſhe has loſt by her own fault, and for what ſhe has loſt by the anger of the Gods: by her tears ſhe will deplore what the Gods have taken from her, and by her tears ſhe will teſtifie to thoſe ſame Gods, and to the memory of that which was ſo dear to her, the full repentance of her crime: She lov'd that which ſhe ought to love, ſhe ſtill loves that which is now no more, and to her grave will conſerve both her firſt and laſt affections, pure and inviolable.* *Lyſimachus* was touch'd with compaſſion at the reading of theſe words, and lifting up his eyes to heaven; Great Gods (*ſaid he*) 'it is not upon me alone you pour forth your wrath; and the number of the unfor-'tunate is almoſt as great as that of men; then going on yet a few ſteps further, he ſaw a little Rock ſtanding upon the edge of a pleaſing brook, all covered over with the like Characters; he there ſaw the names of *CASSANDRA & EURIDICE*, interwoven a hundred ſeveral wayes, and underneath theſe words graven with the ſame hand of the former. *Strive not O charitable* Euridice, *to aſſwage my miſeries by the conſolations thou giveſt me; that which I lov'd, and ought to love, either is no longer in this world, or is no longer in it for me; conteſt no more therefore with me about an advantage which thou haſt injuſtly diſputed for; though thy loſſes be of the ſame nature with mine, thou haſt defended thy ſelf better then I from that violent paſſion, which makes mine ſo ſenſible to me, and it is onely the conſideration of my misfortunes, which makes the greateſt part of thine.*

Lyſimachus his own afflictions hindred him not from bearing a great ſhare in thoſe of his unknown *Caſſandra*; but he was yet more deeply toucht with them, when being ſet down upon the bank of that little ſtream, he ſaw theſe words alſo at the foot

of

of the Rock, in the ſame manner of writing. *Fair remainders of What I have ſo dearly lov'd, whether part of you be placed in the rank of the Gods, or that part of you Wanders ſtill amongſt men, ſince this heart which was open to you as long as it could, and as it ought, leaves you ſtill an entry, which ſhall never be open but to you, behold with how many tears I ſolemnize your memory, and content your ſelf with the laſt duties I pay, both to the aſhes and remembrance of that which was the better part of my ſelf, the thought of my other loſſes hath no part in my afflictions; and as all my felicities were bounded only in you, ſo your loſs alone hath ſetled this ſorrow in my ſoul, which can never be ſeparated from it.*

Lyſimachus could not make an end of reading theſe words, without letting fall ſome tears, and the knowledge of others misfortunes, calling to mind the remembrance of his own, afflicted him ſo deeply, that he remained almoſt without ſence or motion: when he was come a little to himſelf again, he took off his cask, and ſtretch'd himſelf all along by the ſide of the brook, which running upon ſmall ſtones made a very pleaſant murmure. There it was that his eyes, after having ſhed abundance of tears, were cloſed by a gentle ſlumber, caus'd both by his wearineſs, and waking the nights before; and that his body, as overburthen'd as it was with the paſſions of his mind, let it ſelf be ſweetly lull'd into a quieter repoſe, then his preſent condition ſeem'd capable of. And indeed he made amends for his former want of ſleep, by ſuch a ſound one, that night was already well advanced before it left him; neither perchance would he have waked ſo ſoon, but for the noiſe which two men made, who were talking together very near him. When he had rouz'd up himſelf, he wondred to find that he was in a place from whence darkneſs had already driven away the day; yet lifting up his eyes toward heaven, he perceiv'd through the boughs which robb'd him of part of it, a pale faint light, by favour whereof he reſolv'd to ſeek out his way to *Polemons* houſe, not doubting but his ſervants were already in pain for his long ſtay; yet as he was upon the very point of riſing, he heard the ſame voice that had wakened him; and though he was looſe from all other thoughts ſave thoſe of death, yet ſome remaining ſpark of curioſity made him deſire to learn what the diſcourſe of thoſe perſons might be, in ſuch a place, and at ſuch an houre. They that talk'd, were ſet cloſe by him; and making uſe of the delightful coolneſs the evening afforded, entertained themſelves freely without fear of being heard. *Lyſimachus* lending an ear, heard that one of them ſaid: *But* Aſtiages, *would you not hold me for the moſt wicked of all men living, if I ſhould follow ſuch pernicious advice, I believe your friendſhip only obliges you to give it me; but conſider alſo who I am, and againſt whom you counſel; ſuch an action, beſides that it would be ſhameful, and horrible to the remembrance of all the world, would alſo draw the vengeance of the Gods upon me, and would never leave my miſerable conſcience any quiet.*

'Thoſe that are much in love (replied the other) will never ſtick upon theſe ſlight 'conſiderations; and though in other matters the fear of the Gods be to be com-'mended, in an enterpriſe of this nature it can paſs for nothing but weakneſs; a vio-'lent paſſion may excuſe all, and thoſe that are overborne by ſuch an one, commit no 'crimes but ſuch as are very pardonable: ſhut up your eyes, Sir, againſt all that may 'diſſwade you from your deſign, and call that no longer vertue, which is indeed a 'faint-hearted and an unreaſonable patience. *But is it poſſible* (ſaid the firſt) *that they who love perfectly can ever bring themſelves to do actions that diſpleaſe the party Whom they love; and that you have ever been capable of that noble flame; you, I ſay, who give counſel ſo contrary to the maxims of all thoſe that are touched with it?*

'I have lov'd moſt perfectly (anſwered *Aſtiages*) but not as thoſe ſpeculative Lovers 'that content themſelves with a glance, or with a ſigh, who diſcover their affections 'and idolize a face ten years together, without pretending to any other fruit by 'their adoration, but the ſight and entertainment of their Miſtreſs. My love, as it 'is more real, demands alſo more real and ſolid favors, and cannot feed upon thoſe 'Chimera's which ſatisfie the imagination of theſe empty melancholly wits. Will 'you have me ſet the difference? know Sir, that among thoſe that love, ſome love 'ſimply out of an affection to the thing beloved, and others out of love unto them-

'ſelves; the firſt have no other aim but the perfection of their object, and ground 'their happineſs only upon their own paſſion; they love (or believe they love) a beau-'ty, not to be repaid with an affection by the perſon that poſſeſſes it, but meerly be-'cauſe they judge it lovely; and theſe, Sir, methinks are void of common ſenſe: The 'later, to whoſe maxims I have alwaies ſtiffely adhered, ſeek after a real good, and 'their own contentment, as having only reaſonable opinions, and ſuch as natural in-'ſtinct is able to furniſh them withal. They love, upon hope, that they ſhall be 'equally repaid, and that they ſhall taſte that happineſs in the enjoyment of the 'thing belov'd, which they propoſed unto themſelves, before they imbarked into 'their paſſion; and theſe ingage not themſelves ſo deeply, as to continue their love 'when they have loſt their hope: but let us leave both in their opinions, and let us 'ſtick only upon what concerns you; you think, that by a ſweet pleaſing violence, 'you ſhall offend her you love; had you that conſideration when you pull'd her 'out of the arms of her friends? or did you think you ſhould diſpleaſe her leſs by 'that action, then by this which would make her intirely your own?

Ah! Aſtiages (interrupted the other) *this thought alone makes me tremble; and conſider I pray you, that my Princeſs is not onely daughter to one of the greateſt Kings in the world, but ſhe is the daughter of mine own King, and that the very attempt you propoſe, would deſerve a thouſand thunderbolts.*

'You ſhould have had this thought (*replyed Aſtiages*) before you came to the 'tearms you are now upon; but in the ſtate your affairs are at preſent, your condi-'tion cannot be worſe, and loſing no hope but what you have already loſt, you ſhall 'labour your own ſatisfaction, and enjoy a contentment for which you have forſaken 'all others.

But after all, (ſaid the firſt) *what happineſs can one taſte by forcing the poſſeſſion of a thing, in which the will alone gives all the ſweetneſs, and with what delight can one make much of the body, if the mind do not lend its conſent to welcome it?* 'They that 'love, for the love of themſelves, (*anſwered Aſtiages*) make no difference in that, 'and favours are ſtill favours, which way ſoever they are obtained; think upon it 'therefore, Sir, ſince it is high time, and that all things are favourable to you; make 'uſe of the power you have in this place, and conſider how great your grief will be 'if you let ſlip a prey out of your hands, which would never fall into them again. 'I promiſe you, that after this action, you ſhall be poſſeſſor both of the body and 'minde together, for all that's paſt will vaniſh out of their memory, and ſhe will do 'that by neceſſity, which ſhe would not do by inclination. He made a ſtop at theſe 'words, and ſeeing that the other anſwered him not, he continued on this manner: 'Set before your eyes, Sir, the little hope you have to enjoy her any other way; re-'member how many vain prayers you have ſpent; how many unprofitable tears you 'have ſhed, let your paſt ſubmiſſions make you aſhamed, and bluſh for having ſub-'jected your ſelf ſo much, to her whoſe inſolent diſdains make her almoſt unworthy 'of your affection; talke no longer to her as a ſlave, but as a Maſter, and inſtead of 'beſeeching her as you have done hitherto, ſay boldly, *I will*, and if ſhe reſiſt after 'that knowledge of your deſire, make uſe fearleſly of that power which the Heavens 'have given you, and never apprehend the anger of the Gods, for a fault whereof 'they themſelves have ſo often been your example.

After that the other had hearken'd ſome time to this Diſcourſe, coming of a ſud-den as it were out of a deep ſleep; *Aſtiages* (ſaid he) *thou haſt overcome, thy reaſons are ſo ſtrong that it is impoſſible to defend ones ſelf againſt them; and notwithſtanding all the reſiſtance I can make, I feel my ſelf ſo gently forced to conſent to what flatters me ſo pleaſingly, that it is very difficult for me not to yeild. Ile follow thy advice, and if the firſt means (which I will try yet for a while) prevail not, I'le have recourſe to thine, and whatſoever comes on it, will accuſe none but thee of a fault I ſhall commit by thy perſwaſions.* 'The Gods be thanked, (*replied Aſtiages*) who have at laſt given you 'thoughts worthy of you; follow my counſel, Sir, follow it boldly, and ſpare not to 'lay all the fault, and all the puniſhment you fear, upon me. *But Sir,* (continued he, after he had held his peace a while) *we may perchance ſtay here too long, it is alrea-*

dy

dy late, and the Moon which begins to ſhine, will now diſcover to us the waies, which are not unknown to me; let's get out of this Wood, and return to thoſe in whom our ſtay may have bred ſome apprehenſions.

At theſe words they aroſe, and *Lyſimachus* who believ'd ſo by the end of their diſcourſe, and by the noiſe they made in going away, roſe up alſo; The concluſion of their entertainment had informed him of the ill deſign they had, and although his affliction was able to ſmother all other thoughts in him, his horrour of wicked actions made him reſolve to croſs their intention, and as much as poſſibly he could to hinder it. The night being reaſonable clear, he followed them for ſome time, eying them ſtill before him; but in the end notwithſtanding all his care, he loſt ſight of them among the Trees: he endeavoured a good while to find them again, but after he had gone up and down the wood to no purpoſe, he came to the bank of the River, and knew the great Road to *Babylon*, and the path which led to *Polemon's* houſe. Scarce had he gone fifty paces in it, but he met ſome of his own ſervants, who were come out to ſeek him, he quickly put them out of the trouble they had been in, and return'd with them and *Polemon*, who was their guide to the houſe, which was not far from thence.

Though it was late when he came in, he would not go to bed, nor ſup, without ſeeing *Oroondates*, , when he knew by *Araxes* that he was not aſleep, but would be extream glad to ſee him; having expreſs'd much trouble for his abſence ſince it was night. After he was entred into his Chamber, and that being come to his bedſide, they had embraced one another; *Well* Lyſimachus, (ſaid *Oroondates* to him) *what do the Gods ordain us?* 'They have explain'd themſelves very ill, (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) 'for their will is exceeding difficult to be underſtood: I know not whether you will 'be a better interpreter then I; and whether you can penetrate into the meaning of 'the moſt obſcure Oracle that ever was. At theſe words, after having recounted his Journey, and his Encounter with the Stranger, he told him the words of the Oracle which he had moſt carefully remembred. *Oroondates* conſidered a while what explication might be given them, and after he had muſed a little, I know not (ſaid he) what obſcurity you find in it, but methinks there was never a clearer one pronounced, and that the Gods never diſcovered their wills more openly, nor more intelligibly. *Let the dead* (ſaies the Oracle) *wait for the duties of the living*: Theſe words are all expounded of themſelves; the ſenſe without queſtion is, that thoſe fair ſouls expect the laſt duties from us, and that the Gods reproach us for our ſlackneſs and delay. *And let the living hope for the aſſiſtance of the dead*: There is no doubt but that in what we have yet to do for the ſatisfation of thoſe dear ſpirits, their aſſiſtance is neceſſary for us, and if we be weak againſt ſuch powerful enemies, the remembrance of thoſe we lov'd will infallibly redouble our Forces: This is that they come to offer us, and is certainly the cauſe of the Viſions we ſaw this morning. It is by this aſſiſtance, that *the dead ſhall build the fortunes of the living, and the living ſhall eſtabliſh the repoſe of the dead.* All our fortune from henceforth conſiſts in the death we ſeek, and the revenge we hope for; and by this revenge, and by the duties of burial, we ſhall eſtabliſh the repoſe of theſe poor ſpirits, which wander yet about while their bodies are deprived of Funeral rites. *In the mean time I will have the living live, and the dead reſt; and both the living and the dead, expect my pleaſure upon the banks of* Euphrates. I ſee more impoſſibility in the execution of this command, then difficulty in the interpretation of it: If the Gods will have me to live, they muſt reſtore me to my Princeſs; as for the dead, they may eaſily reſt, and expect their pleaſure, either upon the Banks of *Euphrates*, or thoſe of *Cocytus*: and ſee dear *Lyſimachus*, how theſe poor ſouls obey them, and how, though deveſted of their bodies, they dare not forſake this place, carefully rendring to the Divinity, that duty which it yet exacteth from them. *Lyſimachus* confirm'd him in this belief, and after ſome diſcourſe they had upon that ſubject, he told him the ſeveral encounters he had in the Wood. He repeated part of the words, which with the name of *Caſſandra*, were ingraven upon the Trees, and upon the Rock, and then he related the conference of the two perſons, whom he had not been able to hinder from their evil deſign. They deteſted

their

their wickedneſs together; and *Lyſimachus* ſeeing it was very late, wiſh'd good reſt to *Oroondates*, and retired into his chamber, where after having eaten moderately, he went to bed, paſſing the reſt of the night as he was accuſtomed to do.

The next morning *Araxes* came to give him the good morrow; and *Lyſimachus* after having enquired how his Maſter did; I fear he is yet ſo ill (added he) that I ſhall not dare to beg the continuation of that Recital from him, which you began to me; ſuch a long-winded Diſcourſe would do him a great deal of harm: But if you have ſtill the ſame deſire to oblige me you have expreſſed, I beſeech you to go on with it, and tell me the reſt of a life, which is more dear to me, and more conſiderable then mine own. *Araxes* expected not to be more intreated; but ſitting down in a chair, which was near his bed, after having thought a little what he had to ſay, he began to purſue his Relation on this manner.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF *OROONDATES* AND *STATIRA*.

IF you were touch'd by the beginning of my Diſcourſe, I doubt not but you will be ſo much more, by that which yet remains to be told you: We are now going to launch into the open ſea, and you will judge by the reſt of this recital, that the ſmall misfortunes wherewith my maſter had hitherto been aſſaulted, were but the Lightnings of that Thunder which threatned him, and the miſts which fore-ran that ſtorm which was to fall upon his head. You might ſpare me part of the things I have to tell you, ſince without doubt you know them already; but I will paſs them ſlightly over, and will tell thoſe more at length which are unknown to you.

Aſſoon as my Prince, with the death of valiant *Memnon*, and the other ill news told you, had heard alſo of the diligence the two Kings us'd to meet, that they might decide the Empire of *Aſia* by a ſecond battel, he was much afraid he ſhould not be preſent at that memorable day, and ſhewed his impatience ſo much by ſtraining his horſes, and making them travel ſuch long journies, that he killd them within a few days; but having gotten others for money, and others again after them, we haſted on with ſo much ſpeed, reſting almoſt neither night nor day, that we came up to *Darius* his Army, the evening before that bloody battel of *Iſſus*. My maſter nevertheleſs reſolv'd not to make himſelf known till after the fight, and to do *Darius* ſuch ſervice firſt, as might make his diſcovery more dear and welcome to him.

We arrived in a great Plain near the river *Pindarus*, time enough to ſee the Army paſs by in Battalia; and becauſe their order in marching appeared to me extraordinary and magnificent, I obſerved it very heedfully, and will tell it you in a few words, if you have not heard it already from ſomebody elſe. *Darius* his Army was compoſed of the moſt part of thoſe ſeveral Nations that were under his ſubjection, at leaſt of thoſe that were neareſt to him; for the more remote, as the *Arrachoſians*, *Zogdians* and *Indians*, were not ſummoned, becauſe of the haſte wherewith the King rais'd his Forces in that preſſing neceſſity. Of natural *Perſians* he had thirty thouſand horſe, and threeſcore and ten thouſand foot, all proper handſome men, gallantly mounted, and richly armed. The *Medes* had brought ten thouſand horſe, and fifty thouſand foot; The *Bactrians* two thouſand horſe, arm'd with battle-axes, and little light bucklers, and ten thouſand foot arm'd in the ſame manner. The *Armenians*,

menians forty thouſand foot, followed by ſeven thouſand *Hircanian* horſe, the braveſt of the whole Army. The *Dervices*, a barbarous people, ſubject alſo to the King of *Perſia*, had no more then two thouſand horſe, but forty thouſand foot, the greateſt part whereof, by reaſon of the ſcarcity of Iron in their Country, were arm'd onely with Pikes and Javelins all of wood, having harden'd the points of them in the fire. From the *Caſpian* Sea, and other Provinces of *Aſia*, there were come four or five thouſand horſe, and ten thonſand foot. Beſides the Forces which he had drawn out of the Nations under his obedience, the King had alſo thirty thouſand *Greeks* in pay, young valiant men, in whom he had a more perfect confidence then in all the reſt. Thus have I briefly numbred the men whereof the Army was compoſed, their order in marching was this. Before all the Forces paſs'd the ſacred Fire (which among the *Perſians* is held in particular veneration) carried upon ſilver Altars, and followed by three hundred threeſcore and five *Magi*, who ſung after their uſual manner, and as many young men cloathed in purple robes; this number being ordain'd, becauſe it is the ſame of the days that make up the year, according to the ancient ceremonies of *Perſia*. Theſe altars were followed by *Jupiters* Carre, drawn by twelve white horſes, led by men in white robes, with golden ſwitches in their hands. After the Carre came the largeſt and moſt beautiful horſe that could be found, which they call'd the horſe of the Sun, not ridden, but led by men in the ſame habit as the former. Then came the Kings ten armed Chariots, all glittering with gold and ſtones of price, much fitter for ornament then ſervice. The Cavalry of the ſeveral Nations, quite different in their arms, cuſtomes and language, marched next, divided into many Squadrons, whoſe number I need neither tell you, nor the names of thoſe that commanded them: I will onely let you know, that the firſt were thoſe the *Perſians* call Immortals, a ſelect body, compoſed of ten thouſand men, cloathed in Caſſacks edg'd with gold, over which they had armes all gilt, and above them great rich chaines, wherwith they adorn themſelves to go to fight, as if they went to ſome aſſembly of joy and triumph. A little after them we ſaw the *Doriphores* appeare, ('tis by that name they call the Kings kinſmen) being fifteen thouſand in number, more fit to adorn then to defend a Camp, the riot of their apparel, and the ſlightneſs of their arms, making them almoſt uncapable to doe ſervice. My Maſter ſeeing them trick'd like women, looked upon them with ſcorn, and quickly turn'd his eyes from them, to fix them upon *Darius*, whom he ſaw paſs by, elevated high upon a Carre, with much Pomp and Majeſty.

This Chariot was ſo ſparkling with Gold and Jewels, that it could not be beheld without dazling, the ſides of it were inriched with many images of the Gods, imboſs'd in maſſie Gold, in a moſt rare and excellent forme; the Seat was covered with an Eagle of the ſame metal, ſtretching out his wings to ſhelter the King from the Raine, the Sun, and other inconveniencies of Weather. His habit was purple, imbroidered with little Suns of Gold, over which was a Mantle that reach'd to the very ground of Cloth of Gold, very light, buckled before with two Hawks made of Gold, who fighting together ſeem'd to hold each other faſt by the beak; in an exceeding rich Girdle hung a crooked Cymeter, whoſe Scabberd was of an entrie precious ſtone; the *Cidaris* (as the *Perſians* call it) which he wore upon his head was of pure white Linnen, rowed with blew, but there appear'd very little of that, by reaſon of the great number of Diamonds, and Poyropes wherewith it was beſet. The Chariot was incompaſſed with two hundred young *Perſian* Lords of the neareſt to the Crown, and of the moſt eminent Families of the Kingdom, who being exempted from all command, becauſe of their youth, were to fight near the Kings perſon; their Arms were wonderfully rich, and their Javelins headed with Gold inſtead of Steel; theſe were followed by ten thouſand Pike-men of the Kings Guard, whoſe Pike heads were all of ſilver, and by four hundred of the Kings horſes, led in mens hands, after which followed the reſt of the Infantry.

About the diſtance of a furlong from the Rear of them, appear'd Queen *Syſigambis* in her Chariot, and Queen *Statira* her daughter in law in hers, and the two Princeſſes likewiſe in theirs, accompanied with above forty others, which carried their Ladies

dies of Honour, and the chief Women that attended them in that War, the reſt were on horſe-back, and in other Chariots which they call *Armamaxa*; wherein ordinarily are the Governours of the Kings children, and the Eunuchs of his houſe, who are not deſpiſed among the *Perſians*, as in other Nations: The Kings mony came after theſe, drawn or carried by ſix hundred Mules, and three hundred Camels, guarded by fifteen thouſand Archers, and ſome Squadrons of Cavalry. Then came without order a great number of Women, who accompanied their Husbands, or their Sons in that Voyage; and after all an infinite many ſervants and boyes; and all the Baggage, wherewith your Souldiers enriched themſelves within a few dayes after. I could not much obſerve theſe laſt things that paſs'd before us, being obliged to follow my Maſter, who had not daigna'd to conſider the reſt, when once his Princeſs was paſt; he accompanied her with his eye, till he ſaw her alight with the Queens to go into the Pavilion, which was already prepared to receive them, and eaſily to be known by a Sun made with marvellous Art, which was ſet upon the top of it within a Chryſtall.

Though my Prince had very much adoe to conceal himſelf longer from her, for whom alone he had conſerv'd his life; yet having taken a reſolution (as I told you) to make himſelf conſiderable once again to *Darius*, before he diſcovered himſelf; he perſiſted in his deſign of expecting firſt the iſſue of the Battel, and ſeeing the night approach, that he might be the farther from the King, and from thoſe that might know him he thought beſt to quarter among the *Athenians*, who were under the Kings pay, and whom *Patro* their Commander had recruited ſince that fatall night, wherein my Prince had defeated them, while they ſo gallantly defended *Darius* his tents. *Oroondates* diſcovered himſelf onely to *Patro*, and took of him a horſe of ſervice, fit for the occaſion he thought he ſhould have; but within a little after, we diſencamped, and while it was night, poor *Darius* ill counſelled, and impatient of a Victory, which he held for certain, fearing leſt *Alexander* ſhould eſcape him, advanced forwarder, and ingaged himſelf in narrow places, which cauſed him the loſs of the battel. My Maſter knew well the fault he committed, and advertiſed *Patro* of the diſadvantage that ground would bring him; for indeed, if in the Plain he quitted, he had imbatteled that infinite number of men and horſes, whereof his Army was compoſed, and had expected you in good order, without precipitating himſelf as he did between the Sea, the Mountain, and the River *Pindarus*, he might commodiouſly have made uſe of all his Forces: whereas having engaged himſelf in thoſe ſtrait, uneven paſſages, your advantage was equal to his, and your men came up in Front againſt the firſt of ours, who could be but very little ſuccoured by the bodies that followed them; beſides that, the Infantry whereof your Army chiefly conſiſted, fought with leſs confuſion in thoſe narrow places, then our Cavalry could do.

Darius, *Artabaſus*, and *Mazeus*, found the Errour as ſoon as it was break of day, when they ſaw *Alexander* nearer then they believ'd him. They would have retired to give themſelves more room, but 'twas too late, and the Armies were already ſo cloſe together, that there was no more poſſibility of going back, nor of prolonging the deſtiny of ſo many *Perſians* as periſhed in that bloody day.

I will not tell you the particularities of a Battel, in which you without doubt were one of the firſt, you know both the beginning, and the ſucceſs of it, you ſhall onely hear from me, that in the firſt skirmiſhes, my Prince having left the *Athenians*, went and put himſelf among the young *Perſian* Nobility who fought without any command, either near the Kings perſon, or in other places where they thought there was more danger to be hazarded, and more glory to be acquired. He was mounted upon *Patro*'s horſe, which was a wonderful brave and fiery one, his Armour was black, his Coat of Armes and Plumes, and the Horſe Tail that ſerv'd him for a Creſt, were all of the ſame colour, for ſince the death of *Artaxerxes*, he would never weare any other: I never ſtirr'd one ſtep from him, and I ſaw him do things, which to ſay truth, ſurpaſs belief. Good King *Darius* did very gallantly in his own perſon, inſomuch that you know he cloſed up to *Alexander* himſelf, and that they had fought ſome time without advantage, when they were parted with the throng of their Forces; but

in that ſeparation *Darius* was thrown out of his Chariot, and ſurrounded with a great number of *Macedonians*, who would certainly have ſlain him, if he had not been reſcued by my Maſter, who fought hard by him, and hearing the report of that great Kings danger, which came from one to another, turn'd his horſe furiouſly againſt thoſe that were about him, and encountring *Philotas*, the firſt, and the moſt eager to have taken him, he ruſh'd upon him ſo violently, that he ſent him among the horſes feet; he alſo overturn'd *Clytus* with his, and making room which way ſoever he moved, ſcattered that cloud ſo well, that he got *Darius* from amongſt them; and making me ſtop *Philotas* his horſe, he gave him leaſure to mount him again; ſcarce had he done him that ſervice, when *Alexander* fierce in the purſuit, return'd himſelf to the ſame place; my Prince knowing the danger the King might run, ſecured him in a ſquadron of his men, and turning about to *Alexander*, went to receive that famous Conqueror with an incredible joy.

That was the firſt time I ever ſaw him, and if I remember well, his headpiece, and the reſt of his armour were of ſuch bright and polliſh'd ſteel, that the Sun-beams ſtriking directly upon them, made it almoſt impoſſible for ones eyes to endure to behold him. He was all enrich'd with Jewels, and his Coat of Arms embroidered with Diamonds; his Cask was covered with great white Feathers, with a horſe-rail in the midſt of them as white as ſnow, and which reached almoſt to the Crupper of that he rode. This great Prince did not diſdain an enemy like my Maſter, and knowing that it was he who had diſmounted *Clytus*, and *Philotas*, and ſaved *Darius* from the attempts of the *Macedonians*, he clave the preſs of his own forces, to make way to him. Their ſhock indeed was very ſtrange, and their horſes having met head to head, *Bucephalus* had the advantage of my Maſters, and thruſt him back upon his gaskins, but *Orondates* ſpurring him up again, and ruſhing cloſe to *Alexanders* right ſide, ran him into the thigh with his Javelin, and coming up to him again, cut the ſtraps of his Cask, with a ſlaſh of his Sword, and ſhewed his head bare to all that were about him; 'twas then indeed that *Alexander* was in great danger, but he was quickly relieved by his own Soldiers, who got before him, and all together charged *Orondates*, and thoſe that were with him.

Here *Lyſimachus* interrupting *Araxes*; *O Gods!* (ſaid he) *What's this I hear from you! that Cavalier in black armour, who wounded* Alexander, *and did ſo many gallant things in that battel, was he your Prince then?* 'It was even he, anſwered *Araxes. I am witneſs,* (added Lyſimachus) *of ſome of his actions, and I was one of thoſe that were neareſt to* Alexander *when he was wounded. I was likewiſe one of them that firſt oppoſed his fury, nor did I eſcape ſome of his blows, he beat down alſo* Craterus *and* Neoptolemus, *in our ſight; and I muſt tell you true, that* Ptolemeus, Seleuchus *and my ſelf, were much taken with his courage, and would not ſuffer him to be perſecuted ſo eagerly, as without doubt he would have been but for our hindrance. Our King, who without knowing him, gave him very great praiſes, ſhew'd himſelf pleas'd with us for that action, and talk'd not of him but as a prodigy, or a man ſent by the Gods for the defence of the* Perſians; 'My 'Prince (*reply'd Araxes*) hath more obligations to you that you know not; 'twas 'thereby you were to knit this friendſhip, which ought to laſt as long as your lives, and 'it was only your own vertue that gave you a love to his, which was ſo profitable to 'him.

True it is that I perceived the *Macedonians* purſued us but coldly, and my Maſter in his retreat took notice of their remiſneſs, which he imputed not unto that cauſe: He retired, but he retired like a Lion, and knowing that the King was in a place of ſafety, after many warnings and ſignals to come off, he yielded to the number of Conquerors, and to the darkneſs which began to overſpread the earth, and rob the *Macedonians* of a part of their Victory. Yet was it ſo great an one, that *Darius* loſt a hundred and ten thouſand men, his Chariot of War, and all his Equipage, except what he had left at *Damaſcus*, which after the taking of that Town, fell all likewiſe into your hands. My Maſter overpreſſed with grief for the unhappineſs of *Perſia*, of its King, and of the whole Royal Family, which was reduced unto ſo ſad a Condition, would not forſake them in their misfortune, but reſolved to periſh with them, ſince Love, Friendſhip,

and honour obliged him to accompany them unto the utmoſt. In this deſign he commanded me to follow him, and not ſo much as enquiring after his own baggage, which we had left ſome days journeys off, he croſſed over the Camp, into which your Soldiers already came thronging, and informing himſelf of thoſe that fled, which way the King had taken, he followed the track of him till the obſcurity of the night would no longer ſuffer him to have the leaſt ſight of it. The darkneſs ſtopt him not, nor the wearineſs of his horſe, wounded with ſome light hurts; he had alſo received a few himſelf, but ſuch inconſiderable ones, that for the preſent he was but little troubled with them. We continued our way, committing our ſelves to the tuition of the Gods, from whom my Prince implored no other favour but to ſee his Princeſs again, and that poor King oppreſſed with ſo many loſſes. His grief kept him from ſpeaking, and his courage from making lamentations unworthy of him, but by ſighs drawn from the bottom of his heart, he expreſſed the nature of his affliction ſo movingly, that all the night long I durſt not open my mouth to interrupt him. You your ſelf may judge what his thoughts were, and in what manner he bore the ruine of a Family he had ſo dearly loved. The Countrey through which we rode was very rough and uneven, and the trouble of the dark, together with that of the way, would perchance have made us fall into ſome precipice, if we had not often been overtaken by runaways, after whom we went ſtill enquiring news of the King, Queens, and Princeſſes. At break of day we ſaw a body of Horſe appear, which retired before us, and ſtraining our Horſes to get up to them, we reached them within a little while. It was Prince *Oxyartes*, *Darius* his brother, with *Mithranes*, the Eunuch *Bagoas*, and *Patro*, he to whom alone my Maſter had made himſelf known before the battel. They were followed by two or three hundred horſe, among which we mixt our ſelves without ſhewing our faces, or diſcovering who we were, till *Patro* obſerving my Maſters arms, and the horſe he had given him, after he had looked a while upon him, doubted not at all but that 'twas he. Aſſoon as he believed it certain, he cryed out with ſome kind of joy, and riding up to Prince *Oxyartes*, *Ha! Sir*, (ſaid he) *See here the protecting Angel of the Royal Family, he who yeſterday preſerved our King, and did things that ſurpaſs mans belief; thoſe are his very arms, and that the very horſe I gave him before the battel, and which he made uſe of ſo gloriouſly for himſelf, and ſo fortunately for us.* With theſe words drawing near my Maſter, he himſelf diſcovered his face to him, and filled *Oxyartes*, and all the reſt with joy and aſtoniſhment. He had already learned from him, that that gallant man to whom *Perſia* was ſo much indebted for the ſafety of its King, and for ſo many brave Actions as he had done in favour of it, was the noble *Orontes*, for whom the whole Court had wore mourning, and who had been abſolutely thought buried with *Artaxerxes*. This ſight ſurprized them ſo, that the remembrance of their preſent fortune could not hinder them from mixing a great deal of joy, among the thoughts of their ſorrowful condition. *Oxyartes* embraced him a long time with demonſtrations of friendſhip, which drew ſome tears from both. *I always hoped moſt brave* Orontes, (ſaid *Oxyartes* to him) *that if you were alive, you would not forſake us in the misfortunes which the heavens have precipitated us into; come, come ſee a King yet once again, who as well as his whole Family, is indebted to you for his life, which the Gods have preſerved only to ſerve for matter of your glory, your ſight will comfort him in his loſſes, and your preſence will raiſe his hopes again, which were ready utterly to forſake him.*

My Maſter anſwered with all the expreſſions which the ſence of ſo much kindneſs could furniſh him with, and after the firſt civilities and embraces of the chief men of that Troop, *Oroondates* with impatiency asked news of *Darius*, and of his Family. *Oxyartes* anſwered him, as they ſtill rode on their way, the Kings confidence of an infallible victory, perſwaded him to take the Princeſſes along with him in his army, without providing for their ſecurity; but aſſoon as he began to doubt of it, by reaſon of the diſorder he perceived amongſt his forces, he called *Megabiſes*, and the Eunuch *Tyreus*, and commanded them to fetch them out of their Tents, and to conduct them ſecretly, and ſpeedily towards *Damaſcus*, whither moſt part of the Court-Ladies were retired; and giving them three thouſand Horſe for their Convoy, he recommended

ded them to the great *Oroſmades*, and then taking care of the battel again, he engaged himſelf among the enemies, where he had undoubtedly been loſt, if you had not reſcued him by effects of more then human valour; afterwards being forced to yield to his ill fortune, and to the prayers of thoſe about him, he ſent me word by *Bagoas*, that he was going towards *Uncha*, a little Town upon the bank of *Pindarus*, ſome four hours riding from this place, and that he would expect news of us, and of the Ladies, in a little wood we know, and which is not above ten or twelve furlongs from thence, but ſo private and retired from the abode of men, that he could not have choſen a more convenient one to avoid the purſuit of his enemies, and to fit himſelf at that Town with freſh horſes, and things neceſſary for his retreat; this is known but to very few, and I diſcover it only to them whoſe friendſhip and fidelity I am well acquainted with. After this diſcourſe they redoubled their pace; but my Maſter by hearing of this news, was put into great perplexity; his love perſwaded him to leave the way toward *Darius*, and run that which led unto the Princeſſes, and to that purpoſe he was often ready to go from *Oxiartes*, that he might follow the incitements of his paſſion; but the conſideration of his honour quickly baniſhed that thought, and made him ſacrifice his Intereſts to the care of his reputation, and to the remembrance of *Darius* his misfortunes; beſides, he call'd to mind, that whether *Oxyartes* and thoſe that accompanied him, interpreted his departure according to the truth, or according to other appearances, the judgement they ſhould make of it either way, could not but be hurtfull to his repoſe, and diſadvantageous to his glory. With this laſt reſolution he purſued the way in which *Bagoas*, and ſome guides conducted us: And to be brief, we came before it was noon to the wood, where the King was retired two hours before. Our Guides, who knew the ſecret pathes, after many turnings, brought us into the thickeſt part of all, cloſe by a fountain, upon the ſide whereof we found the King, attended only by *Mazeus*, *Artabaſus*, *Cohortanus*, *Roxana*'s father, and about a ſcore of his moſt truſty Officers, and ſuch as had been moſt diligent in following him. That great Prince was ſet at the foot of a tree, upon the mantles of ſome of his ſervants, leaning his cheeks upon both his hands, along which one might perceive ſome tears fall to the ground: thoſe that were with him ſtood waiting round about, ſeconding his ſorrow with a profound ſilence, and ſuch an unmoveableneſs, as made them ſeem ſo many Statues. Though the King was deeply buried in his thoughts, he was raiſed out of them by the noiſe of our horſes, and being ſurpriſed with a kind of fear, ſtarted up from the place where he ſate; but aſſoon as he knew his brother, and ſome of the reſt, his apprehenſion vaniſhed, and he came a few ſteps forward to receive him, but with ſo ſad a countenance, that I eaſily found his heart, as Royal and as generous as it was, could not hold out againſt ſuch violent aſſaults of fortune. After a ſalute intermingled with ſighs, and with ſome tears, the King embracing the chief of our company, caſt his eyes upon *Oroondates*, and obſerving his arms rather then his face; *O Gods*, (cryed he, ſtepping back a little) *Is not that the man, or rather the God, that ſaved me ſo miraculouſly, and did actions for my relief, that ſurpaſs the ability of men?* 'It is the ſame (*anſwered Oxyartes*) and moreover he is a perſon very dear to you for 'many obligations of the like nature. At theſe words my Maſter having pull'd off his head-peace, caſt himſelf at his feet, and taking his hand, kiſſed it with much reverence and affection.

Darius at laſt opened his eyes, and looking more earneſtly upon him, knew him to be the ſame *Orontes* to whoſe loſs he had given ſome of thoſe tears, which he ſhed for *Artaxerxes*; nay, that *Orontes*, who not content to have preſerv'd his wife, his mother, his ſon, and his daughters by ſo many acts of tranſcendent vertue, was come as it were out of the lower world to ſave him likewiſe, out of a danger whence nothing but the protecting God of his Family could have delivered him. Aske me not how aſtoniſhed he was, you may conceive that ſufficiently your ſelf, and 'twill be enough for me to tell you, that if he had not been upheld by a tree cloſe by him, he was already dejected enough, not to bear ſo ſtrange a ſurpriſe without falling backward; and truly he was longer before he recovered his ſpirit, in that unexpected encounter, then in all the former accidents of his life; but in the end comming out of his deep amaze-

ment, and lifting his hands and eyes to heaven, *Great Oroſmades* (cryed he) *ſince thou haſt reſtored me the ſaviour of my houſe; all* Alexanders *ſucceſs does no longer terrifie me, and I by thy goodneſs find that hope to revive in me, which but even now was quite extinguiſhed*: And then turning toward my Prince, who was ſtill upon his knees before him, and bedewing his face with intermingled tears of griefand joy. *My Angel Guardian* (ſaid he to him) *who never forſakeſt us in thoſe extremities, wherein we have need of thy aſſiſtance; My Son, my dear* Orontes, *or rather my dear* Artaxerxes, *ſince the Gods taking him away from me, have in thee left me the better part of him, and alſo of my ſelf; come take again the ſame place in my affection, and likewiſe in my Court, which I had given thee, and which cannot without injuſtice be poſſeſſed by any man but thee alone.* Though theſe words pronounced with an exceſs of affection, and an infinite number of embraces, were able to have drawn the envy of all the by-ſtanders, and particularly of *Oxyartes*, yet was he ſo generally beloved, and his vertue ſo perfectly known, that neither he, nor any of the reſt, made the leaſt ſhew that thoſe kindneſſes had diſpleaſed them, and I know not whether they gave my Maſter the boldneſs to do what he did, or that he had ſo reſolved before; but I ſaw him do an action, and heard him bring forth words, which either his deſpair, or his confidence in the Kings affection drew from his mouth, when I leaſt expected it.

The King ſtill embracing him with much tenderneſs, and again calling him his dear *Artaxerxes*, endeavoured to raiſe him from the ground; but my Prince continuing ſtill upon his knees, 'No Sir, (*ſaid he, with a louder voyce then ordinary*) do not ſo lightly give that name to him you know not yet, and who muſt loſe it preſently, as alſo 'that he hath hitherto taken upon him, together with his life and your affection: That 'which he has done for you, ought to have been done by any Prince, and by all vertuous perſons; but that which his friends have done againſt you, cannot be repaired 'but by the loſs of that which is deareſt to them: In ſhort, Sir, I come not hither to 'demand recompence for what I have done for you, but to receive puniſhment for 'what they have done againſt you, and to eaſe your preſent and paſt afflictions, by 'the ſatisfaction you may receive in revenging *Artaxerxes*, and ſo many thouſand 'men as waited upon him to his grave. The King of *Scythia* has robbed you of a 'Son that was perfectly worthy to be loved: Do you take a Son from him whom he 'loves moſt perfectly; and by a lawfull exchange, puniſh in the perſon of his Son, the 'murtherer of yours. In the falſe *Orontes*, you behold the true *Oroondates*, *Oroondates* 'Son to the King of *Scythia*, your mortal enemy: *Oroondates*, who burning with love 'for the Princeſs *Statira*, ever ſince that fatal night that gave him entry into your 'tents, changed both his name and quality to ſerve her, though utterly unworthy; 'and under that deceit hath abuſed your real affection. In fine, *Oroondates* (who 'hath perfectly honoured both you and yours, but has not been able to ſave you and 'yours from the damage you have received by his friends) did believe while your 'loſſes were equal, that without crime he might avoid the puniſhment of thoſe he had 'innocently committed: but ſince the King of *Scythia* has bereft you of a Son whom 'you loved, who loved him, and whom he loved above himſelf; he thinks he ought 'no longer to ſhelter his from your juſt indignation, and hide him under the name of 'a perſon whom you have honoured with your affection.

He would have ſpoken longer, if the King, more aſtoniſhed then if he had been in another world, had not retired a ſtep or two, folding his arms upon his breaſt, and conſidering him twice or thrice from head to foot, with eyes and with a countenance which ſufficiently teſtified the alterations of his mind, and the ſeveral thoughts wherewith he was aſſaulted. All that were preſent, were as much ſurpriſed as he, and looking upon one another with admiration, expected the event with doubt and impatience. When the King, after having a while balanced his hatred to *Matheus*, with the love he bore *Orontes*, and the injuries he had received from the former in the death of his Son, and ſo many thouſands of his Subjects, with the ſervices the latter had done him in his own preſervation, and that of all his family; and beſides, conſidering with what a grace, and what a greatneſs of courage he came to ſubmit himſelf to him, at a time when nothing could make him ſeek his friendſhip or allyance but his meer generoſity,

ſity, he yielded in the end to ſo many motives, to his own inclinations to *Orontes*, and to the incitements of his own vertue; and coming towards him again, he raiſed him up by the arm, and after having kiſſed his cheek, he ſaid to him with much gravity, accompanied with a certain ſweetneſs, which was very natural to him: *The Gods, Prince* Oroondates, *ſend an addition to my afflictions, by giving me the knowledge of you, at a time wherein I cannot, as I could have wiſhed, expreſs how conſiderable it is to me; and if you judge not of my heart by the generoſity of your own, you will without doubt believe that the neceſſity of his affairs, his weakneſs, and the fear of his enemies, make a conquered King, diveſted of the beſt part of his eſtates, and abandoned by his friends, and ready to fall himſelf into the power of his adverſaries, receive a friendſhip now, which the hatred of our families, and the loſs of a dear Son, might perchance have made him reject in his proſperity; but if with the Royal dignity, which the Gods have not yet taken from me, they have alſo left any credit to the word of a King*, I ſwear to you by *Oroſmades*, that knowing you as I do, in what condition ſoever I had been, the loſſes I have ſuſtained by your Father, ſhould never have extinguiſhed mine inclinations to your ſelf; nor ſhould the injuries I have received from him, ever have blotted out the obligations I have to you.

This is all I can proteſt to you, in the ſtate you now behold me; and if you can yet deſire the allyance of a Prince, reduced to ſuch pitiful tearms, I offer it to you with proteſtation, that by my conſent, the daughter of mine which you honour with your affection, ſhall never be but yours, and that I will no longer eſteem you but as my Son, and as the perſon that is deareſt to me in the whole world.

My Prince more over-joyed then one can imagine, at ſuch obliging words, and ſuch advantageous promiſes, caſt himſelf at his feet again, and embraced his knees with tranſports of an incredible affection: but the King having helped him up, embraced him tenderly, and then *Oxyartes* followed his example, and all the reſt were preparing themſelves to do him honour, and to rejoyce at their knowledge of him, as much as their preſent ſorrow would permit, when they ſaw a Troop of horſemen come toward them, whom they preſently knew to be *Megabiſes*, and ſome of thoſe that had accompanied him to convoy the Queens and Princeſſes. This ſight made the King to ſtartle, and going towards him without ſtaying till he came up; *Well, Megabiſes*, (cryed he to him) *Where are the Ladies? Megabiſes* caſting down his eyes, anſwered him with a trembling voyce, 'Alas! Sir, They are no longer ours. *How!* (replyed the King, very much troubled) *Are they no longer ours?* 'No, Sir, (ſaid *Megabiſes*) They 'are *Alexanders* Priſoners. *Alexanders Priſoners?* cryed the King again. 'Yes, Sir, '(anſwered *Megabiſes*) for ſcarce had I gotten them five hundred paces from the 'Camp, to conduct them to *Damaſcus*, as your Majeſty had commanded me, but I 'was followed by *Parmenio* with part of *Alexanders* Cavalry; we could not make 'our retreat from them by reaſon of the Ladies, and of the incumbrance of their Cha'riots, ſo that we were conſtrain'd to ſuſtain the ſhock of the valianteſt *Macedonians*: 'they fought like gallant men, and the *Doriphores* your Majeſty gave me, like fearful 'women, who after a faint reſiſtance, faced ſhamefully about, and *Parmenio* not trou'bling himſelf to purſue them, ran to the fair prize they had abandoned: The Gods 'are my witneſſes, I would have periſhed there, if my death could have done the 'Queens any ſervice; but ſeeing my ſelf alone, and wounded in five or ſix places, I 'thought fit to imploy the life I had left, in telling you what perchance you might 'have heard from ſome other body with leſs certainty.

The King hearkned not to theſe laſt words, but being too ſenſible of this new aſſault of fortune, he threw himſelf upon the ground, and muffling himſelf with his mantle, began to lament with ſighes and groans, which would have rent the moſt ſtony hearts with pity.

My Prince leaning againſt an Oak, and croſſing his arms, lifted his eyes pitifully to heaven, and in his thoughts accuſing it for that ſodain alteration of his fortune, expreſs'd his grief more truly by his looks, and by his ſilence, then he could have done by all the words in the world. *Oxyartes, Cohortanus*, and *Artabaſus*, accompanied his ſorrow with theirs, and all there preſent were ſo ſtricken and confounded, that woe

and

and desolation never appeared in a more perfect form. The King after having continued some time in the posture I have told you, discovered his face, and sitting upright: *It is too much, O Fortune!* (cryed he) *it is too much; though thou didst persecute me as a King, thou oughtest to have spared me as a private man, and to have contented thy self with the loss of my estates, without burthening me also with the loss of my family: It was enough that* Alexander *triumphed over my Empires, thou need'st not have made him also triumph over the honour of my daughters, and over mine own too, and thou shouldest have been satisfied with bringing him into my Throne, without bringinging him likewise into my very bed!*

This thought violently tormenting him, made him do things mis-becoming the gravity and dignity of so great a Personage, he tore his hair and his clothes, and jealousie made him utter such desperate words, that all that were present trembled for fear, and wept for compassion. When he was a little settled, he made *Megabises* begin his relation again; but not having patience to hear the end of it, *Ah! Coward,* (cryed he to him) *hast thou then preferr'd a shameful infamous life, before a brave and glorious death, and when thou might'st have fallen so honourably at the foot of thy Queen, couldst thou desire to prolong thy days only to shorten mine, by so fatal a news, and so prejudicial to my honour and quiet?* With these words darting a furious look at him, he put his hand upon the hilt of his Sword; but *Megabises* quite beside himself with fear, got out of his presence, and by that second flight escaped the danger that threatned him.

I could not in this accident but admire my Masters courage, and the power he had over himself: I doubted not, having so much knowledge of his love, but that his grief was at least equal to that of *Darius*; yet how violent soever it was, his constancy of minde was so great, that he never let slip one word that could accuse him of weakness, or increase the affliction of a King, who being both Husband, Son and Father, seem'd utterly to give himself over to it. When he saw the first brunt of his sorrow a little past, he came up to him with a wonderful temper, and said with a fashion which discovered the greatness of his courage; 'Sir, although my passion for 'the Princess your daughter, and the favour your Majesty has lately granted me, had 'not made me so highly concerned in this your last and greatest loss, the gods can tell 'how large a share I should take in your affliction, and with what pleasure I should 'lay down my life to recover the repose of yours. The truth of this, and the Ho'nour I hope your Majesty will do me in believing it, give me the boldness to repre'sent unto you, that it is no longer with tears you must remedy your misfortunes; 'they are not perchance so great as your apprehension imagines them: though *A*'*lexander* be a Conquerour, and young, yet he is a Prince and vertuous; he in the per'son of the Queens and Princesses, will without doubt consider the Royal dignity, 'and the care of his own reputation. In the mean time your Majesty may re-de'mand them of him, and offer him Treasures and Provinces for their ransom: I will 'accompany your Ambassadors, and visit them unknown, to whom your interests and 'my passion make me flye; if your offers cannot move him, and if by my careful en'deavours I cannot release those Illustrious Prisoners out of his power, I'll either kill 'that Conqueror with this hand, which he hath already felt, and restore a calm to 'your Estates, or dye gloriously, disputing with him to the last drop of my blood, 'the price of my services, and the fruit of that infinite favour your Majesty has grant'ed me.

The King hearkned attentively to him, and casting his arms about his neck, *I do not doubt, Son,* (said he) *but that you love us very much; and that you would cast your self into any danger for persons that are so dear to you; neither did I expect any thing from you, but such effects as are ordinary with you; and I should rather hope to regain my quiet by your assistance, then by the help of all my Forces; but how great a change soever your valour might bring unto my fortune, I cannot resolve to let you go away from me, in a season wherein your sight is so dear, and your consolation so pleasing to me: We may use some other remedies, and how low soever I seem, I have yet powerful means to rise again; for though* Alexander *hath seised on a part of my Dominions, I*

have

have ſtill ten times as much as ever his Anceſtors poſſeſſed; I am going towards the Euphrates, *where I can yet raiſe a million of men, and will cover the fields of his new Conqueſt, with ſuch vaſt numbers, that in ſpite of all his fortune, I'll make him know the difference there is between the* Perſian *Monarch, and a petty King of* Macedon.

'While you are making thoſe Levies (replyed *Oroondates*) I'll labour for the deli-'verance of the Princeſſes, and if *Alexander* reſtore them willingly to your Am-'baſſadors, I'll wait upon them to your Majeſty; not that I can leave you in this 'condition, without a very ſenſible grief, nor that my paſſion could draw me from 'you, if my misfortune, and the King my fathers obſtinacy, had not made me unable 'to ſerve your Majeſty with more than mine own perſon; for the King of *Scythia's* 'hatred, and my knowledge of his nature, hinders me from offering you his aſſi-'ſtance; ſince then I can be no otherways uſeful here, then as a ſingle perſon, be plea-'ſed to give me leave to go to *Alexander*, where I may ſerve you with much more 'efficacy. Your Majeſty ſhall give no Battel, wherein, if I am alive, I will not fight 'by your ſide, and poſſibly before you are in thoſe tearms, I may have made an end of 'all your Wars alone.

They had yet ſome other conteſtations, which the hazard the King might run if he ſhould have ſtaid longer ſo near his enemies, made them put an end to, and my Maſter having at laſt obtained his permiſſion to go to *Alexander*'s Camp, perſwaded the King to get upon freſh horſes which were brought him, and having taken his leave of him, of *Oxyartes*, and the whole company with many tears, he ſaw them take their way toward the *Euphrates*, ſtaying behind with *Mithranes*, and thoſe that were to accompany him in the Embaſſie. We followed the poor King with our eyes and thoughts, and my Maſter having loſt ſight of him, appeared ſo ſad, and ſo afflicted, that if his grief had not been abated by the hope of ſeeing his Princeſs quickly, he had been utterly uncapable of any comfort.

After this parting, I began to think upon our wounds, not judging that my Prince ought in that condition to ingage himſelf among the enemies, where perchance he might not find that help, and that repoſe which was neceſſary for his cure; he gave ear unto my reaſons, and riding with *Mithranes* toward that little Town, which was not far off, we got thither within an hour: there we had our wounds dreſſed, and reſted the remainder of that day, and the day following. The morning after we received a Letter which *Darius* had written to *Alexander*, and another to the Queens, to give the more credence to my Maſter; that good King knowing they would not be unprofitable for him, and believing he would be glad to carry them himſelf; but the next day *Alexander*'s forces under the command of *Craterus*, came and ſummoned that little Town, which finding it ſelf too weak to ſuſtain ſo much as their approaches, caſt it ſelf into the arms of the Conquerors.

We had liberty to march away, and going out in the ſame equipage we came in, we bethought our ſelves of another retreat, where we might ſtay the cure of our wounds, which were not great, but grown much worſe by our want of care to get them look'd to in time. We learn'd of the *Macedonians*, that *Alexander* was gone toward *Marathon*, which he already cauſed to be beleaguered, with an intent to be at the Siege in perſon, though he was very much troubled with the wound in his thigh, and that he had ſent *Parmenio* with part of the Army to *Damaſcus*, where all the remaining wealth of *Darius* his Army, with the wives of the Princes and *Satrapes* of *Perſia*, were under the charge of *Artaban* the Governour of that Town. My Maſter being yet very unfit to perform his Embaſſie to *Alexander*, was by this news perſwaded to put himſelf into *Damaſcus*, which was not above a days journey and an half from us, with an intention to ſtay there till his wounds were cured, to ſee the fair *Barſina*, widow to the valiant *Memnon*, and many other Ladies of his acquaintance, to whom his aſſiſtance might perchance be neceſſary in ſuch an encounter; but his laſt and chiefeſt motive was a deſign to uſe his utmoſt endea ours to do *Darius* ſome ſervice in the conſervation of that place, which was of ſo high conſequence, and though ſtrong enough to endure a Siege, yet he feared in ſome danger of being loſt; for having formerly known *Artaban* in the Court, he who could very well judg of

men

men, had obſerved ſomething in his carriage, which made him believe ſo great a trut might have been put into better hands.

Theſe conſiderations made him take the reſolution of going thither, yet being un willing that the ſollicitations of the Princeſſes liberties ſhould be ſo long neglected, he delivered *Darius* his Letter to *Alexander* unto *Mithranes*, whom he perſwaded to go directly to *Marathon*, after he had earneſtly deſired his ſecrecy in whatſoever con cerned him, and made an appointment to meet him at *Alexanders* Army, whi ther he intended to come to him, in caſe he ſhould ſtay there any time: ſo taking a Paſs-port from *Craterus*, and a ſmall Convoy which he gave us to *Damaſcus*, we ſet forward that way, and arrived there the day following before the Sun was ſet. We had a very favourable encounter in this Retreat, for we found our baggage, which having joyned with ſome part of *Darius* his, was with it gotten into that Town; and the firſt we met as we entred, were my Princes two faithful Servants. He was very glad of that conveniency; but though his wounds troubled him much, yet would he not go to bed till he had viſited the fair *Barſina*, and rendred to that noble widow what he thought himſelf engaged to pay to his merits, and the memory of gallant *Memnon*.

I have not time to tell you the ceremonies of this meeting, the reception he had from her, in a viſit ſhe ſo little expected, and the tears on both ſides in the remembrance of their mutual loſſes: It will ſuffice if I tell you that my Maſter received all the kindeſt welcome he could look for from a vertuous Lady, who had ever had a great inclination to his deſert. But the ſatisfaction of this viſit was moderated by the vexation of hearing that the Princeſs *Roxana* (whom he believed to have been taken with the Queens) was in the Town, and that Prince *Cohortanus* her brother, who was ready to retire among the *Sacans*, whoſe Governor he was, had ſent her into *Damaſcus* with his mother, and many other Princeſſes, among which were the Daughters of King *Occhus*, *Darius* his Predeceſſor, the wife of *Pharnabaſus*, who had ſucceeded *Memnon* in all his Offices, the Daughters of *Mentor*; and in a word, all the principal Ladies of *Perſia*. Although he was exceeding ſorry for the encounter of a perſon, in whoſe love he foreſaw many croſſes and incommodities would befall him, yet would he not omit to pay her all that the quality of ſuch a Princeſs, and her near allyance to his, could require from his civility; and from that very moment he reſolved not to deceive her any longer; but if ſhe perſevered in the ſame humour, to let her know his mind in tearms as little diſobliging as he could poſſibly. He went to viſit her as he came from *Barſina*; ſhe was ſo ſurpriſed at the ſight of him, and ſhewed him ſuch extraordinary kindneſs, and ſo little ſuitable to her quality and modeſty, that *Oroondates* eaſily ſaw his long abſence had not at all diminiſhed her paſſion: She had bewailed him as dead, or at leaſt as dead to her, and this ſo unhoped recovery of him filled her with ſuch an exceſſive joy, that ſhe loſt the remembrance of all her loſſes, and of the general misfortune of her Countrey.

It was ſo late when my Prince came from her, and beſides, he was ſo troubled with his wounds, that he could by no means make any other viſits, wherefore he commanded me to make his excuſes, and went home to the lodging that was appointed for him, where he found Phyſicians and Chyrurgions, who making him get to bed, began to fall to work about his Cure. The next day he was viſited by the Governor, of whom his ill opinion was not cauſeleſs; for that Traytor, who in his heart had already ſold his Country, did by the coldneſs of his diſcourſe, ſufficiently expreſs the little contentment he received at his arrival in a Town which he was upon the point of delivering into the enemies hand. This behaviour encreaſed my Princes former diſlike of him, to ſome doubt of his fidelity, and made him reſolve that aſſoon as he was in a better condition, he would oyenly oppoſe all the deſign he feared he might have againſt the ſervice of his King. Yet did he diſſemble his thoughts for the preſent, and waited for a fitter opportunity to declare himſelf. Aſſoon as *Artaban* was gone, his Chamber was full of Ladies, *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and her mother, *Artabaſus* his wife, the Princeſſes *Occhus* his daughters, and all the reſt I named, came to congratulate his return, and to teſtifie to him the confidence they had in his vertue, at

a time wherein it was ſo neceſſary to them: after having ſtaid a while, they went away all but *Roxana*, who for that purpoſe came laſt, and meant to ſtay alone after the reſt, that ſhe might entertain him with more liberty. After the company was gone, ſeeing none in the Chamber but her Women, and ſome of my Prince his ſervants, but both theſe, and thoſe far enough from the bed, ſhe took that time to ſpeak more clearly to him, then ſhe had formerly, and to draw a knowledge from his mouth, which ſhe had not yet been able to draw from any of his actions. Her face ſpoke a great while for her, and the divers changes of her colour which foreran her diſcourſe, prepared my Maſter for a combat, which he could no longer avoid; ſhe began with aſſurances of her joy for his return, of the ſorrow his long abſence had caus'd in her, and of the fear ſhe had, ſhe ſhould have loſt him in thoſe dangers, out of which the prayers ſhe had made unto the Gods, had perchance delivered him. My Prince anſwered her with his ordinary civility, and expreſs'd his acknowledgements in the moſt obliging tearms one could make uſe of in ſuch an encounter. But *Roxana*, who was not ſatisfied with his civility, requiring from him marks of ſuch a paſſion, as he was not capable of for her, fell into her diſcourſe again, with a great ſigh, and ſome tears, which it was impoſſible for her to retain.

I would it had pleaſed the Gods, Orontes, (ſaid ſhe to him) *that the firſt moment I ever ſaw you, had been the laſt of my life; and that the ſame ſhaft which wounded my heart for you, had ſent my body to the grave. I ſhould not then have been in that extremity, to which my misfortune, and your inſenſibility have now reduced me, neither ſhould I at this time have done a thing ſo unworthy of the Blood-Royal of* Perſia, *of a little beauty wherewith ſome have hitherto flattered my belief, and of that vertue whereof I have alwayes made ſo ſevere a profeſſion: It is needleſs*, Orontes, *for me to tell you again that I love you, my paſt actions have ſhewed it you, a writing of my own hand has confirmed it to you, and it is for you in ſhort, I utterly loſe that baſhfulneſs, which ſo well becomes young Ladies of my quality, and which ought never to have forſaken me but with my life. I have wreſtled long with my ſelf, before I could make this Declaration to you, and I long expected that from you, which I receiv'd from a thouſand others, and which my vanity made me hope for, from a perſon leſs inſenſible then I find you are; but ſince you alone have undeceived me, I ought with the falſe opinion of my beauty, to loſe alſo ſome part of my pride; and to tell you once again to my confuſion, that it is true I love you, and that it will be very hard for me to live, unleſs I be beloved by you again. Yet is it likewiſe true, that this paſſion which deſerves the tearms of decency, does not withdraw me from thoſe of vertue; and that if I had ſtill as much power over my tongue and countenance, as I have pureneſs in mine intentions, I ſhould not be blameable for my affection to you: I have always regulated my deſires to modeſt and lawful pretenſions, and I have prevented my Fathers choice onely in the reſervations I owe him, and after my knowledge of his great eſteem of you. If my affection be not odious to you, I beſeech you to have that opinion of it, and do not hate a Princeſs, who commits faults onely for your ſake, yet ſuch as it is in your power to make very lawful ones.*

She ended theſe words ſtammering, and caſting down her eyes with an action which did enough expreſs her ſhame and confuſion, for having ſaid ſo much. My Maſter more in diſorder then ſhe, remained a great while unable to anſwer her, tumbling over a thouſand ſeveral deſigns in his head: but at laſt they all ended in the reſolution he had taken to undeceive her, and not to repay a true affection with diſſimulation, and with feigning which would quickly be diſcovered, and which his heart was not capable of, eſpecially with ſuch a perſon as *Roxana*, who was not of a quality to be abuſed; beſides that, the overture he had made to *Darius* in the preſence of *Cohortanus* himſelf, would not ſuffer him to uſe diſguiſe any longer; not doubting but that *Roxana* would quickly be advertiſed of a love, whereof he had already made ſo manifeſt a Declaration, he thought fit therefore to prevent all others, and by a free ingenuous confeſſion, oblige her to be content with what he could do for her, and by thoſe proofs of truſt, make her to change the nature of her affection. It is true, that he was long ſearching out tearms to ſweeten what he had to ſay to her, and that not finding any but ſuch as were hard enough to be digeſted, that demurre and irreſoluti-

on put her into a very ſtrange perplexity; but ſhe was much more daſh'd, when after ſo long a ſilence ſhe heard theſe words.

'Wonder not, *Madam*, at the confuſion in which you ſee me, and let the trouble 'of my minde excuſe my incivility. I confeſs, that I am more then confounded, both 'at the honour you do me, and at the part I am forced to play: if your quality and 'deſert were meaner, and that I had weaker inclinations to honor you really, and un-'feignedly, I ſhould be leſs uncivil with you, and ſpeak to you with leſs freedom: 'but ſince my reſpect to you, and my obligations to your goodneſs, forbid me all 'manner of diſſimulation, I muſt break through a paſſage that is very difficult for 'me, and diſcover unto you the obſtacle which the Heavens have put in a fortune 'whereof I acknowledge my ſelf moſt unworthy. The Gods are my witneſſes, '*Madam*, that the proofs I have hitherto received of the honor of your affection, '(though the knowledge I have of my ſelf hindred me from taking them otherwiſe 'then as effects of your goodneſs) would without queſtion have made me raiſe my 'thoughts to the ſervice of ſo divine a perſon as your ſelf, and that I ſhould have been 'the proudeſt of all men living, to have liv'd and dy'd for a Princeſs, that makes all 'the Princes of *Aſia* to ſigh for her: but *Madam*, before I had the happineſs to ſee 'you, this heart which is capable of all thoughts of honor and reſpect to you, 'was ſo no longer of any impreſſion of love, and that deſtiny which brought me by 'night into *Darius* his Tents, made me leave that liberty at *Statira*'s feet, which elſe 'ſhould have been due to you, and which a ſoul leſs prepoſſeſs'd, or prepoſſeſs'd with 'any other object, would without doubt have dedicated to you; 'tis for her I have 'burn'd ever ſince; 'tis for her I have left my Country, and that I have diſguis'd both 'my name and quality, to expoſe my ſelf unto my enemies; and in ſhort, 'tis ſhe a-'lone that caus'd me the honor of your ſight, and does now cauſe ſo much trouble in 'me, that I cannot otherwiſe then by my reſpects, acknowledge that friendſhip where-'with you vouchſafe to honor me. At laſt the Maſque is taken off, *Darius* himſelf 'had heard both my name and my deſign from my own mouth, he has learnt the one, 'and approv'd the other in the preſence of Prince *Cohortanus* your Father; and by 'his Royal word, has made me raiſe my pretenſions to the glorious poſſeſſion of the 'Princeſs his daughter: Judge whether this ingagement be not powerful, and whe-'ther beſides the conſiderations of love, theſe latter are not very ſtrong ones; the 'Gods know with how much ſorrow I make this Declaration to you, with what a 'ſenſe of acknowledgement I receive the grace you do me, and at how dear a price I 'would buy the occaſions of ſacrificing my ſelf for your ſervice. But, *Madam*, this is 'all that my want of power, and my engagement will ſuffer me to do, and if you have 'not as much goodneſs to conſider it, as you have ſhewed in your good wiſhes to me; 'I ſhall die in appearance the moſt ingrateful, and in effect the moſt unfortunate of all 'men in the world.

He ended theſe words with tears, which the compaſſion of *Roxana*, and the remembrance of his afflictions drew from his eyes; and looking upon that Princeſs, to finde by her countenance which way ſhe had received them, he ſaw in it all the marks of grief and deſpair; and indeed ſhe was ſo touch'd with them, that but for the extream force ſhe uſed in ſtriving to contain her ſelf, her grief would certainly have broken out with violence; ſhe was almoſt half an hour e're ſhe could ſpeak a word, ſighing and ſobbing, with ſo much vehemence, that her Women thinking ſhe had been ſick, ran preſently to give her their aſſiſtance; but making them retire, and recovering her ſelf a little, ſhe with much ado got out theſe words as ſhe was riſing up.

Orontes, Statira, I confeſs, *is more worthy then I; but ſhe is not for you, ſhe is* Alexanders *Captive, he will ſhortly be hers, and he is now her Maſter; Neither* Darius *nor* Statira *can do any thing for you now; for ſhe is utterly loſt unto you both.* 'The Gods '(replyed my Prince) may ordain what they pleaſe concerning it; but if after that 'loſs, I can conſerve my life, I ſhall do it onely for your ſake. *If you give me that aſſurance* (anſwered *Roxana*) *I ſhall be half comforted, and for my particular intereſt ſhall make prayers contrary to the good of my Country, and of the houſe from whence I am deſcended.*

After

After this diſcourſe having taken leave of him, ſhe went away ſo ſad, that it was eaſie in her face to read all the marks of a moſt powerful affliction, and left him ſo touched with her grief, and ſo ſtrucken with her threatning prediction that it was impoſſible to ſettle him all the reſt of the day. After that time ſhe ſaw him almoſt daily, and entertained him with her paſſion, as much as her mothers abſence would give leave; he always anſwer'd her with the ſame civility, and conſtrained himſelf ſo much not to diſoblige her with unkind looks, that ſhe loſt not the hope of being beloved by him, at leaſt in default of *Statira*, who in all appearance was not like to eſcape eaſily out of *Alexander's* hands.

He was often viſited alſo by the Princeſſes, *Occhus* his Daughters, by the wives of *Pharnabaſus* and *Artabaſus*, and by the fair *Barſina*, whoſe vertue and rare qualities wonne all the inclination which his fidelity and the remembrance of *Statira* could allow: ſhe (as you are not ignorant) was of a very pleaſing converſation, very knowing in many Sciences, and particularly in the *Greek* Tongue, but above all ſhe was endowed with a marvelous diſcretion, and modeſt freedom.

This knowledge of her moved my Maſter to diſcover himſelf particularly to her, and to tell her all the accidents of his life, except the love of *Roxana*, which his diſcretion, or rather his misfortune made him ever conceal from her with much care. His wounds had ſuffered ſo much by his neglect of them at firſt, that he was forced ſtill to keep his bed, and while he was in that condition, he received ſo ſenſible a grief, that ſince the death of *Artaxerxes* I had never ſeen him fall into ſo great a paſſion; It was for the loſs of the bracelet which *Statira* gave him at his departure from *Perſepolis*, and which in all his unhappineſs he had dearly preſerved as his only conſolation; he was wont to kiſs it a thouſand times a day, and in the delicate hair whereof it was woven, ſeeing ſomething of the perſon he adored, and that wrought with her own fair hands, he received an exceeding great ſatisfaction by it in all his diſcontents; but one morning putting one of his hands to the arm about which he commonly wore it, he miſſed that precious favour which he valued at ſo high a rate; inſtantly all his Servants were imployed to ſeek it, but when he ſaw their diligence was vain, and that he believed it abſolutely loſt, he made ſuch pitiful complaints, that all that heard him were deeply touched with a ſence of his lamentations; he wept, he tormented himſelf, he threatned his ſervants, and uttered words miſ-beſeeming the greatneſs of his courage, taking it as an Omen of deſpair, and interpreting the loſs of that gift, as a preſage of that of the giver; all that day he was not to be comforted, but in the end, that heart which had reſiſted ſo many croſſes of another nature, was fain to paſs over that likewiſe, or at leaſt diſſemble it, to think of affairs of more importance.

He was advertiſed by *Barſina* that *Artaban* was ready to deliver up the Town, and ſo many perſons of eminent quality as had taken refuge there, into the enemies hands, and that to that intent he had diſpatched one *Mardus* to *Parmenio*, who was encamped within a ſmall dayes journey of *Damaſcus*. This information confirming his own jealouſie, made him leave his bed to oppoſe as much as he was able, the deſign of that diſloyal man; but if by his perſwaſions he could not bring him back into the path of vertue and fidelity to his Prince, he ſaw no poſſibility of doing good any other way, being all alone in a great Town where he was known to none but Ladyes: and where all the Soldiers and the Inhabitants themſelves were at the Governors Devotion, beſides, they had all taken ſuch a terror, that they trembled at the very name of *Alexander*, and made no reſiſtance againſt the deſign of that Traytor, who had deſtined to him ſo conſiderable a prey. He reſolved nevertheleſs not to ſpare himſelf in the buſineſs, and to give poor *Darius* in his adverſity, all the proofs he ought to hope for from his friendſhip; for that purpoſe cauſing himſelf to be made ready, and reſting upon a ſtaff, by reaſon of a little wound he had received in his thigh, he went to the Governors lodging, whither he took no body with him but me, I being already nearer cured then he was. *Artaban* received him with a feigned demonſtration of joy for his being ſo well recovered, but my Prince having deſired him to go into his Cloſet, and entring with him, after having been a while ſilent: *Artaban* (ſaid he) *I know you, and the obligations you have to your good King too well, to believe you have any*

intention to diſ-ſerve him; it is a rumor which your enemies ſpread abroad, and which you ſhould do well to take ſome order in, that you may make appear to the whole world, the faithful reſolution you have for the ſervice of your Prince.

Though the Governor was a little moved at this advice, yet being upon the point of pulling off his vizor, he diſſembled his thoughts, and anſwered coldly, 'They that 'make ſuch a report of me, *Orontes*, are little acquainted with my deſigns, which 'ſhall ever tend to what they ought, while no more is exacted from me then I may 'perform. *You may* (replyed *Oroondates*) *do* Darius *a moſt remarkable ſervice in the conſervation of this Town, and ſo many perſons of quality as he ha's depoſited in your charge; the place is ſtrong enough to endure the ſiege of a more potent army then that of* Alexander, *and thoſe under your command are zealous enough for his ſervice, not to forſake you in ſo commendable a reſolution, which you are obliged to by your birth, by your Oath, and by the conſideration of your honor.*

The Governor who began to be angry at this remonſtrance, anſwered my Maſter ſharply: 'Do not inform your ſelf concerning my deſigns, *Orontes*, nor teach me 'my duty in a place which had not been truſted into my hands, but that I was known 'capable of commanding in it; you are yet too young to give me my Leſſon, and I 'am but little obliged to receive it where I my ſelf am Maſter. At theſe words he roſe up without ſtaying for my Prince's anſwer, and going out of the Cloſſet, left him ſo ill ſatisfied, that without taking other leave he preſently went away to *Barſina*'s houſe, and told her all the diſcourſe that had paſs'd between them, aſſuring her of the loſs of *Damaſcus* and of their Liberty, unleſs the Gods relieved them by extraordinary ways. He ſpent the reſt of that day in getting ſome to ſound the affections of the Inhabitants, and to waken their ſouls to ſome remembrance of Loyalty, and courage againſt the Garriſon which ſold them baſely to their Enemies; but they anſwered thoſe that ſollicited them, ſo faintly, that my Maſter could do nothing more for that time but deteſt the poorneſs of their ſpirit, and deplore *Darius* his misfortune, and the Captivity of ſo many noble perſons as would be involved in the taking of that Town.

The next day at Sun-riſing all the Forces were in arms by the Governors order, who ſetting Guards upon the ſpoil, that he might deliver it entire into *Alexander*'s hand, caus'd the Gates to be opened that he might go out to meet *Parmenio*, who was not above ten or twelve furlongs from the Town; then it was that my Prince ſeeing all loſt, reſolv'd to hazard all, and making his arms be put on, and mine likewiſe, he got on horſeback, and being followed by me alone, went to the great Market-place, where the Aſſembly was made, and whether by the Governors command the Ladyes were already brought; as he paſs'd through the ſtreets he cryed out to thoſe he met, *Ah! Syrians heretofore the prop and honor of the Crown of* Perſia: *Giddy people! whither run you? conſider what a Prince you forſake, and to what Tyranny you ſubmit your ſelves.* He ſaid ſomething elſe to them in paſſing by, but thoſe faint-hearted and affrighted ſouls, gave no ear to his incitements, but ran on blindly to their captivity, as the only means to avoid death, the fear whereof had wholly ſeized them; when he was come into the Market-place which he found full of armed men, and that by the meeting of the Ladyes (already Priſoners) his anger was rais'd to the extremity: *People of Damaſcus* (cryed he) *poor people, blinded by the perſwaſions of a Traytor, ſtay, hearken to the Son of a King that ſpeaks to you, and will dye with you; what terror ha's ſeized you? what loſſes have weakened you? are not your Walls ſtill as ſtrong as ever? are not your Forces ſtill on foot? ſee whither you precipitate your ſelves, and by what baſeneſs you are going to proſtitute your Wives and Daughters to the inſolency of the* Macedonians; *you go to fetch them in your ſelves, thoſe happy Conquerors, and without coſting them one drop of blood you will bring them into your houſes, and into your beds, never conſidering what you owe unto your King, what you owe unto your Families, and what unto your ſelves: you go to offer your hands to the ſhackles that are already prepared for you, but will not vouchſafe to employ them for the conſervation of your Honour, of your Liberties, and perchance alſo of your lives. And you* (ſaid he to thoſe whom he judg'd the moſt conſiderable) *you men of Honour, whom the cowardiſe of theſe miſerable Wretches would bury*

in

in their ruins, think yet upon your ſelves, and reſolve either to dye with me, who will dye for your defence, or oppoſe the treachery of thoſe that have ſo unworthily ſold you.

Theſe exhortations did but very little good, and of all that great number of men, there was none but young *Ilioneus*, *Artabaſus* his Son, *Ariſtogiton*, *Dropides*, and *Levertes*, *Athenians*; *Perſippus*, *Onomaſtorides*, *Omaius*, and *Callicratides*, *Lacedomonians*; who preferring a glorious death before a ſhameful captivity, joyn'd themſelves unto my Maſter, with thoſe few men he went to meet the Governor, who advertiſed of the endeavours he uſed againſt him, came to oppoſe them with all his Troops. As ſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw him, *What?* Artaban (cryed he) *is it then in good earneſt that thou betrayeſt thy Prince, thy friends, and thine own honour, and that no conſideration can diſſwade thee from that infamous reſolution?* *Artaban* looking ſcornfully upon him: '*Scy-*'*thian* (ſaid he) retire, and do not longer exaſperate my goodneſs which permits thee 'this retreat, unleſs thou wilt dye for the quarrel of the King of *Perſia*, having quit-'ted the ſervice of thine own.

Ah! diſloyal Wretch (replyed my Prince) *I muſt dye once, and I will never receive favour from a Traytor.* At theſe words, his eyes ſparkling fire through the beaver of his Helmet, he took a dart out of *Ariſtogitons* hand, and raiſing himſelf upon his ſtirrups, flung it with all his force at *Artaban*: that treacherous man by ducking down his head, avoided the blow, and the dart thrown by ſo powerful a hand, ſtruck through two men, who fell inſtantly among the Horſes feet. *Oroondates* mad that he had miſt his aim, draws out his Sword and falls in after *Artaban*, who had already crouded himſelf amongſt his men, to eſcape the death that threatned him; and while he fiercely perſiſted to make a paſſage to him, his Horſe was killed with an infinite number of blows, and fell ſo ſuddenly, that my Maſter having neither had the leaſure, nor the thought to diſ-engage himſelf from his ſtirrups, lay under him oppreſſed with his weight, and at the mercy of his enemies: I would have run in to him, but that I had the very ſame miſchance, and then it was that my Prince had certainly loſt his life with a thouſand wounds, if *Artaban* thinking he ſhould better his conditions, by delivering him alive to *Alexander*, had not forbidden to kill him, but made him be diſarm'd and ty'd, with thoſe that had accompanied him, who indeed reſiſted gallantly, but were at laſt fain to yield to numbers, and followed my Princes condition as they had done his brave reſolution.

Oroondates when he ſaw himſelf bound, turn'd his eyes on all ſides, and ſeeing *Roxana* and *Barſina* near him, *Ladys*, (cryed he) *we run the ſame fortune, and we all yield to that of* Alexander; he could ſay but thoſe few words to them in the Choller that tranſported him, fearing he might do ſomething misbeſeeming his ordinary moderation; the Ladyes lookt upon him with a very ſenſible grief, yet mingled with ſome kind of joy, for ſeeing him out of a danger, wherein they had deſpaired of his life: *Artaban* cauſing him to be ſet upon a Horſe, with his Leggs tyed under the belly, and his hands bound behind him, cleft the hearts of all that beheld him with pity, and putting the ſpoyl, and the Garriſon into the order which your Soldiers found them in, went with us in this equipage unto *Parmenio*.

I will ſay nothing of his reception, nor of the order that *Parmenio* took about the ſpoyl, you know thoſe paſſages better than I do, and not being willing to entertain you with any thing but my Maſters life, I will only tell you that *Parmenio* having received the Ladyes, and the more conſiderable Priſoners very civilly, and put both under ſtrong Guards, *Artaban* preſented my Maſter to him. *Parmenio* conſidered him intentively, and much taken with his graceful faſhion, asked the Governor for what crime he had ſo tyed that handſome young man; my Prince preventing *Artaban*'s anſwer; *Let him tell you the Traytor that he is* (ſaid he to *Parmenio*) *and by a true relation, oblige you to give me the puniſhments that are due to me, and him the recompence he deſerves.*

Parmenio who truly was very generous, was exceedingly pleaſed with my Maſter's confidence, and hearing all that had paſs'd from *Artaban*'s own mouth, he no ſooner knew the truth, but looking upon the Governor with contempt; *I do not wonder* (ſaid he to him) *that you puniſh actions which are ſo contrary to your humour; and I no longer*

think

think it ſtrange that Darius *with ſo many millions of men, defends his Eſtate ſo ill, ſince vertue is ſo unworthily handled in them; but the* Macedonians *who are your Maſters, do reverence it in another manner, and inſtead of Fetters which you give it, preſent it with Crownes which it better deſerves*: At theſe words turning toward my Prince, he commanded him to be unbound, declaring him free, and giving him power to chuſe which party he liked beſt. My Maſter received that favour without pride, or meanneſs of ſpirit, and having asked the ſame for me, with great civility received arms which *Parmenio* cauſed to be given him.

But *Artaban* extreamly vext at his liberty, and fruſtrated of the recompence which he expected from *Alexander* for delivering him, or rather running to meet his deſtiny. *Sir*, (ſaid he, addreſſing himſelf to *Parmenio*) *think well what you do, it is not* Darius *his friend whom you ſet at liberty; but* Alexanders *mortal Enemy, he that wounded him at the battel of* Iſſus, *and who by a ſolemn Oath has engaged himſelf to carry his head unto* Darius: My Maſter looking upon him with an eye of indignation, Ah! perfidious 'fellow (*cry'd he*) is it poſſible thou ſhould'ſt open thy mouth in the preſence of a ge-'nerous man, and that having branded thy ſelf by an infidelity without example, thou 'ſhould'ſt before him condemn ſuch Actions as his vertue makes him to approve? *Artaban* emboldned by *Parmenio*'s preſence, near whom he believed himſelf in ſafety, made this reply, *In preferring the party of* Alexander *before that of* Darius, *I only yield unto the Conqueror, and follow the pleaſure of the Gods, who will have all the earth ſubmit it ſelf to that great man; but thou in forſaking before me, and without neceſſity, thine own party, and the ſervice of thine own King, did'ſt commit a treaſon without excuſe, and in contracting a feigned friendſhip with Prince* Artaxerxes *to ſacrifice him, and carry him to the ſlaughter among thine own Countreymen, where thy ſelf gave him his laſt wounds, thou art guilty of a double perfideouſneſs, which never any former age could parallel.*

I am not able, Sir, to repreſent to you my Princes fury, you may gueſs it when I tell you, that the remembrance of *Artaxerxes* wakened it ſelf ſo powerfully in him, and made him ſo ſenſible of theſe reproaches, that he loſt the uſe both of ſpeech and reaſon, and tranſported with rage, never conſidered that he was before *Parmenio* whoſe Priſoner he was, nor that he was without all hope of any aſſiſtance that could ſecure him; but drawing out his Sword, flew inſtantly at *Artaban*, not being able to bring forth one diſtinct word. The Traytor grew ſtraightway pale at the object, and caſting himſelf binde *Parmenio*, and the reſt there preſent, ſtrove to avoid that death which he ſaw before his eyes. But *Oroondates* even beſides himſelf with grief and rage, and not finding any obſtacle able to ſtop ſo juſt a fury, made himſelf way among all thoſe that oppoſed him, and with his ſword clearing his paſſage to that diſloyal man ran him twice through the body, in the face of twenty thouſand men, who had not the power to hinder him; the Villain fell upon the earth, and with his blood vomited out his baſe and faithleſs Soul.

After this execution, *Oroondates* laying aſide all anger, and recovering his former temper, turn'd toward *Parmenio*, and putting up his ſword into the ſcabbard, ſaid to him with a ſetled countenance, *Great* Parmenio, *now that* Darius *and I are both revenged, diſpoſe of my deſtiny with the Gods, I refuſe not your ſhackles, being free from thoſe of this Traytor, and I without trouble offer theſe hands to you, which have puniſhed this perfidiouſneſs, and which were inſtruments in the want of reſpect I have ſhewed you. Parmenio* more aſtoniſhed than I can expreſs, eyed him often from head to foot, with an admiring look, and with inward motions full of irreſolution: this action of my Prince's, wherein he had ſhewn ſo little regard or conſideration of him, after ſo late and ſo high an obligation, exaſperated him infinitely againſt him, and made him incline to his deſtruction: and on the other ſide, that rare generoſity which he had in one day teſtified by ſo many gallant effects, together with the grace wherewith he accompanied and authorized all he did, ſtyfled his firſt reſentments, and made his intereſts yields inſenſibly to the affection and eſteem that he had for him: but withall making reflection upon *Artabans* words concerning his Oath againſt the life of *Alexander*, and judging by ſo bold an execution, what ſuch a perſon was capable of, he feared he ſhould fail

in

in duty to his King, if he ſhould preſerve him ſo conſiderable an Enemy: in the end his perplexity being a little over, 'Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) thou deſerveſt either 'death or liberty; but the Gods forbid I ſhould give death to ſo valiant a man, or li- 'berty to ſo dangerous an enemy of *Alexanders*; if the Gods had rais'd him up but two 'more ſuch, he might give over the hope of his Conqueſts, and *Darius* might recover 'that of getting up again into the Throne of his Predeceſſors.' At theſe words he gave him into the cuſtody of his moſt truſty ſoldiers, charging them to uſe him well, and to be anſwerable for him, upon peril of their lives.

Diſloyal *Artaban* was puniſhed on this manner, his body remaining a prey to Vultures, and his head (as we have learnt ſince) was cut off by a *Perſian*, and ſent to *Darius*, who by that ſight receiv'd ſome eaſe in his misfortunes. *Parmenio* after having put a Garriſon into *Damaſcus*, and given ſuch orders as were neceſſary for the Province, took his way toward *Marathon*, which *Alexander* had beſieged, and where he knew he ſhould finde him yet. We arrived there in four days, and *Parmenio* leaving the priſoners under ſtrong guards, went to preſent his duty to his King.

After he had given him an account of the ſtately ſpoils he brought him, he made mention of my Maſter, and extolled his generoſity in ſuch tearms, as made him better ſatisfied with the taking of him, then with that of *Damaſcus*, and all *Darius* his wealth; and advertiſing him of the deſign he had againſt his life, according to what they had heard from *Artaban*, & what he had teſtified himſelf in the laſt Battel, whereof *Alexander* yet bore the marks, he gave him a greater apprehenſion of him alone, then he had of all the *Perſian* Armies. All theſe conſiderations made him deſire to ſee him, but, Sir, it is not neceſſary to repeat that to you which paſs'd between them, you were without queſtion preſent, and that encounter was memorable enough for you to have ſtill preſerv'd the remembrance of it.

Lyſimachus ſeeing that *Araxes* made a ſtop, ſaid to him, I was at that time abſent from the King, and *Meleager*, *Polypercon*, and my ſelf were by his command gone toward the Iſle of *Arada*, which put it ſelf into our hands without reſiſtance: and though I have ſince been told ſomething of it, 'twas with ſo much confuſion and uncertainty, that you will oblige me very much, by purſuing your recital without interruption.

Since you deſire it (replied *Araxes*) I'le tell you that *Parmenio*, knowing the Kings pleaſure, caus'd my Maſter to be brought into his preſence; he was not bound, but without arms, and ſo well guarded, that it was impoſſible for him to make eſcape; Aſſoon as ever he was before *Alexander*, the gracefulneſs of his perſon produced its uſual effects, and as we judged by the actions of that King, drew his admiration, and more reſpect then the greatneſs of his fortune, ſuffered him to ſhew to other men: whether it were the Majeſty of his countenance, or the relation he had heard of him, or that which he had felt himſelf in the Battel, which cauſed him to ſet that value on him.

My Prince was then but in the twentieth year of his age; yet his ſtature was already ſo advantageous, that he was taller then *Alexander* by almoſt the head, and it was form'd with ſo exact proportion, and accompanied with ſo great a vivacity in his eyes, and ſo marvellous a grace in his behaviour, and in all his actions, that he was conſidered by thoſe that were preſent as a very extraordinary perſon; and his outſide eaſily perſwaded them to give belief to the report that, already ran of his vertue, and the greatneſs of his courage. *Oroondates* did not ſalute *Alexander* with that low ſubmiſſion which he afterward exacted, nor with a fawning humility which might have ſeem'd to beg favor from him that had an abſolute power; neither did he effect an uncivil and unſeaſonable pride, but keeping himſelf in a juſt moderation, he paid him what he believed he owed, in perfect liberty, to a man of his quality, famous by the conſideration of ſo many Victories.

Alexander receiv'd him courteouſly; and having look'd twice or thrice attentively upon him: *Is it poſſible* (ſaid he) *that you are that valiant man, that did ſo many exploits in the Battel of* Iſſus, *and whom I encountred with ſo little advantage to my ſelf, that I yet bear very troubleſome markes of it? Oroondates* obliged to *Alexander* for the praiſes he gave him, anſwered very modeſtly, 'I did ſo ſmall a matter in that Bat-

'tel,

'tel, that but for the cowardiſe of thoſe of my party, my actions would not have 'been taken notice of, and the glory I received by them, is onely that I turned not my 'back, till I had tryed the valour of a man who had put three hundred thouſand to 'flight.

Alexander was extreamly pleas'd with this modeſt, confident anſwer, and looking upon *Hepheſtion* and *Ptolomeus*, he by his approbation of it, obliged them to expreſs the like; and then turning toward my Maſter; *But is it true* (ſaid he) *that you have a particular deſign upon my life, and that you are one of thoſe whom the hope of a thouſand talents has made to promiſe my head unto Darius?* Though my Prince ſeemed offended at that queſtion, as I found by the colour that came up into his face, he replyed without being moved. 'The hope of a thouſand Talents, nor that of a thouſand 'Empires, ſhall never make me undertake any thing but what honor and vertue ſhall 'command; but the conſideration of what I ow unto *Darius*, ſhall make me always 'attempt both againſt you, and againſt all his enemies, whatſoever a vertuous King 'can deſire from a friend, againſt the Uſurpers of his Dominions, and the Perſecutors 'of his life.

This anſwer netled *Alexander*; but it alſo fill'd him with admiration and eſteem of my Prince, and caus'd him to reply, *If* Darius *had had many friends like you, I ſhould perchance have been ſtill on the far ſide of the* Granicus; *but if he had any one of mine in his power, and that he ſhould hear ſuch a Declaration from his mouth, I believe he would put him to death, and aſſure his life by the loſs of ſo dangerous an enemy.* 'If 'you have the ſame fear (anſwered *Oroondates*, without being daunted) you have the 'ſame power, and I have ſtill the ſame intention. *Alexander* more ſurpris'd then before, remained a long time e're he ſpake again, ſhewing an unreſolvedneſs in his countenance, while all that ſtood by, waited impatiently for the ſucceſs of this adventure; and I aſſure my ſelf, that the moſt vertuous of his friends, though they would have been very glad to ſecure the life of their Prince by the death of one of his enemies, had already ſo much inclination to him, that they could not have ſeen his without diſcontent; for my part I confeſs I was afraid for him, and trembled in the expectation of ſo uncertain an event.

But in the end, *Alexander* after he had long held his eyes fixt upon the ground, turned them on a ſudden upon my Maſters face, and riſing from a chair, where he had ſtill continued ſitting, becauſe of the wound in his thigh, he ſaid, touching him with his hand; *Whoſoever thou art, Greek or Perſian, Prince or private man, I know thee to be too generous, and too gallant, to attempt againſt my life by ways contrary to vertue, and I account my ſelf ſtrong enough to defend it whenſoever thou ſhalt aſſault it as a man of honor; I will not ſecure it by the loſs of thine, but will endeavor to make thee ſhare the danger, when the advantage ſhall be ſhared between us. I therefore leave thee thy life and thy liberty, which from henceforward thou mayeſt employ for* Darius. *I fear thee not enough, to endeavor to win thee to us, after ſuch a Declaration as thou haſt made; neither do I deſpiſe thee ſo much, but that if I could now with honor, I would prefer thy friendſhip before the beſt Province of* Aſia. *Go thy way when thou pleaſeſt, and if thou beeſt at the Battel, make thy ſelf known, and remember thy brave reſolution, there it is that we will fight for my head, and there (more handſomely then I ſhould now) I may endeavor to take ſatisfaction for the* [illegible] *thou gaveſt me.*

If my Maſters magnanimity pleaſed *Alexander*, that of *Alexander* ſo deeply wrought upon my Princes heart, that it took away all the hatred he had againſt him; or if there yet remain'd any reſentment in him, 'twas leſs for *Darius* his loſſes, and for the Captivity of his Miſtreſs, then for the grief he ſuffered by ſeeing himſelf overcome in generoſity And indeed he has ſince confeſſed to me, that he had ſeldom received a more ſenſible one, and at that time, he by the diſcontent that appeared in his face, did viſibly enough expreſſe the trouble he felt for that occaſion; anſwering *Alexander* onely with theſe words, in a ſadder tone then he was commonly wont to ſpeak: ''Tis now that I deplore *Darius* his fortune, and that I hold his Empire loſt, 'by the anger of the Gods, ſince they have raiſed him up an enemy, that wins hearts 'as well as battels. He ſaid no more, but taking leave of *Alexander*, he refuſed all

the

the presents he offered him, except Horses and Arms for himself and me, which he received at last in exchange of those that had been taken from him. He also took his Equipage again, which *Alexander* caus'd to be restored to him entire, and contented himself with the safe conduct he gave him, refusing the convoy which he offered, to bring him in safety to any of the Towns that were yet in *Darius* his possession. Thus parted those two gallant men, keeping in their hearts such an esteem for one another, as by these passages you may well imagine.

Araxes was in this part of his Relation, when he was intreated by *Lysimachus* to go into *Oroondates* his Chamber, to make his excuses, if he saw him not that morning, and to alledge unto him the impatiency he had to learn the remainder of his life: *Araxes* did as he desired, and seeing his Master was reasonably well, he came back to *Lysimachus*; and sitting down again in his chair, at his request, he continued his Relation on this manner.

The End of the Third Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK IV.

Oroondates having parted thus from *Alexander*, carried away with him so high an esteem of his vertue, and conceived so true an affection to his magnanimity, that he gave over all designs against his life, or at least took a strong resolution never to assault him, but at the head of his Army, and when he should be forced to it, either by the consideration of his honour, or by that of the safety of *Darius*, and of his Princess; nor was it without a most sensible displeasure, to see himself cross'd in his intentions, by obligations of such a nature. But that high vertue which he loved and reverenced even in his very enemies, would not suffer him still to continue them, and would have made him more willingly consent to his own destruction, then to that of so generous an adversary.

Then it was that he wish'd the possession of his Fathers Crown, to dispute with him upon equal tearms, both for Empire and Vertue; but neither did the humour of his Father permit him such a hope during his life, nor his affection to *Statira* suffer him to forsake *Persia*, no nor so much as to leave the Camp where she was detained. When we were out of sight of *Alexanders* Tents, my Prince turning toward me, *Araxes*, (said he) *now it is that all our industry will be necessary; and though We be habituated in* Persia, *to live amongst our Enemies, we have need now of a more then ordinary witiness: we must change both our names and habits, and the better to avoid the knowledge of those that may have observed my face, you must pass for my Master, and study to act that part skilfully; by that means we may live among the* Macedonians

donians *with more ſafety, and perchance the Gods will facilitate me ſome way to ſee my Princeſs, and to procure her deliverance.*

After theſe words, having given me ſome other inſtructions, we were come quite through the Camp of the *Macedonians*, and finding a wood very commodious for our purpoſe, he commanded Cloaths of the *Macedonian* faſhion to be taken out of his Sumpter, which he had caus'd to be made expreſly at *Damaſcus*; for before *Artaban's* treachery broke out, believing that ſiege would keep him ſo long, that he ſhould not be able to meet *Mythranes* in *Alexanders* Camp, according to appointment, he furniſhed himſelf with thoſe habits, with a deſign, if *Darius* his Embaſſie ſhould take no effect, to diſguiſe himſelf with them, as he now intended, and attempt ſome way to procure his Princeſſes liberty. We having put them on, he commanded me to take ſuch Jewels and Money as were of eaſieſt carriage, and keeping onely his two *Scythian* ſervants, who were apparelled in the ſame faſhion to attend us, he gave order to the reſt to go with all his other things to *Babylon* or *Perſepolis*, and to expect news of him near *Darius*, to whom he wrote Letters, which he delivered to them with *Alexanders* Paſs-port, that they might make uſe of it, in caſe it ſhould be neceſſary for them, to paſs with the more aſſurance: having diſpatched them with full directions, we got on horſback again, and return'd to the Camp, where we arrived juſt when *Marathon* had newly ſurrendred it ſelf, and that the King was making his entry into it; we retired to a quarter as private, and as far from the Kings, as we could conveniently finde; and my Maſter having ſhewed me a place where I ſhould come to him again; ſent me into the Camp to hearken after *Darius* his Ambaſſador. But having ſought him long in vain, I learn'd that he had had his audience, and was gone away very ill ſatisfied, having obtained nothing from *Alexander*, but very ſharp Letters, which he had written to *Darius*.

I afterward inform'd my ſelf cunningly, and without ſeeming to have any deſign, concerning the Queens, the Princeſſes, and the other Ladies that were priſoners, and I learnt they were all under the cuſtody of *Philotas*, and *Nicanor*, *Parmenio's* ſons, that they were waited on with all manner of reſpect and civility, and that of all the things befitting their quality, they wanted not any elſe but liberty; they were guarded with ſo much care, that it was almoſt impoſſible to ſee them, and that thoſe that had been taken at *Damaſcus*, as *Roxana*, *Barſina*, the Daughters of King *Ochus*, and the reſt, were not yet with the firſt, as the King had commanded; but that they all were kept ſo retired from the commerce, or frequentation of men, whether *Perſians* or *Macedonians*, that they were not ſo much as ſeen, except by very few.

I brought back this news unto my Prince, who was exceedingly well ſatisfied at the uſage they received; and very much troubled at the difficulty of ſeeing them, he reſolved nevertheleſs not to leave the Army, hoping that the Heavens would ſuffer him ſome favourable occaſion.

The next day the Army march'd from *Marathon*, and entred into *Phenicia*; we followed them all that journey, my maſter making me ſtill go firſt, and doing me ſuch ſervices before company, as hindred ſuch as ſaw us, from taking notice of him. Our ſtay among the *Macedonians* was much facilitated by the liberty which *Alexander* gave to all perſons to retire amongſt them, and the welcome that both *Perſians* and other Nations received, who came in daily, and of whom his Army was already in great part compoſed. The very firſt days march we ſaw the Queens and the Princeſſes paſs by in their Chariots, they were all in black, and wearing a habit ſuitable to their preſent condition, drew tears from the eyes of all that conſidered them; but the acceſs to their Chariots was forbidden by ſo great a number of Guards, that it was neceſſary to be ſatisfied with looking on them, without expecting any other advantage.

My maſter was ready to die for being limited onely to the ſight, and almoſt loſing the remembrance of his reſolution, was even upon the point to make himſelf known, and ruine himſelf. The ſecond day we ſaw *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, and your ſelf, Sir, riding by the Chariots, and entertaining the Queens and Princeſſes; you were, I remember, upon a white horſe, which you made go ſo gracefully before the Ladies, that

it

it moved us to ask your name, and those of the two other Lords. The third day we had no more favourable succes, nor in all the rest of the march, till we came to *Sidon*, where *Alexander* resolv'd to make some stay, as well by reason of the fairness of of the Town, as to depose *Strato*, and put another in his place.

My Master dying with impatiency, pass'd all the night near the Queen's Tents, or Lodgings, to watch some opportunity to see them, and to make himself known to them, but it was impossible for him to finde any: I indeed had observ'd the Eunuch *Tyreus*, but we never could finde an opportunity to speak with him in private. The fifth day after our arrival at *Sidon*, we saw them go out of the Town, and with their Guards, take the way towards the Garden of *Abdolominus*; that name is sufficiently known to you, and the beauty of that Garden, which that good man, (whose fortune within a few days after was so strange) kept trimmed with an extraordinary care. Those illustrious Prisoners found so much delight in walking there, as they got leave to be desired of the King, that they might go thither again sometimes, during the abode they were to make in *Sidon*; which being granted, and the Princesses passing almost no day without seeking that diversion there, which they were then capable of: *Orondates* thought he might by that means obtain what was with so much strictness forbidden him.

To that end he went very early one morning to *Abdolominus*, and being instructed in his poverty, he at first coming presented him with Gold and Jewels, and conjured him by the most ardent Prayers his passion could invent, to give him admittance into his Garden, and that if he could possibly, he would not suffer him to be put out of it all that day. *Abdolominus* having considered the grace, and winning fashion wherewith he made his suit, let himself be overcome with his intreaties: and refusing his Presents, *Whosoever you are* (said he) *you know me but little, if you believ'd your riches could do any thing with me; my Trees are dearer to me then all treasures, and my Garden furnishes me with enough to satisfie my ambition; but if you assure me that you have no ill intent, as your countenance would easily perswade me, I'll grant you your desire, though it be most expresly forbidden; neither shall I believe I offend the Gods in disobeying those to whom they have not made me be born a Subject, to oblige a man of so good presence, and who makes his request with so handsome a grace.*

'My Prince protested to him that his intention was no other, then to see (if he 'could possibly) one of his Sisters, who had been taken with the Princess *Statira*, to 'whom she had the honor to belong, and that if he might obtain that contentment 'by his favour, he would endeavour to requite it by his services, since he saw his 'vertue made him despise the Gold and Jewels which he presented to him. The good man touched with that winning Carriage which gain'd the heart of all the world, and approving so commendable a design, did not only grant what he demanded, but also offered him his house, the retreat whereof might be commodious for him during the stay *Alexander* should make in *Sidon*, and having forced him to accept that courtesie, he brought us himself into the Garden, where he left us, after having showed us private Walks, Grots, and secret Arbors where we might hide our selves in time of need.

It is not necessary for me to describe the beauty of a place which you have often seen; for my part, I was of opinion that the Gardens of *Ecbatana*, though they were most costly, and artificially adorn'd, were but little more delightful; yet my Master not so much as regarding the pleasantness of it, waited there for the arrival of the Ladies, with an unspeakable impatience, and pass'd part of the day in unquietness that cannot be imagined. In the end we were not deceived of our expectation; and when he began almost to despair of it, we saw the so much long'd for persons appear. *Alexander* had always that respect for them, that he suffer'd not any body to come into their Chambers, nor into their conversations, without being introduced by their own pleasure, leaving them those marks of Royalty, even in their servitude. This priviledge was very convenient for us, for assoon as they were come in with the Ladies of their train, and some eunuchs of their house, the door was shut again; the Guards contented themselves with incompassing the Garden, and hindring all kinde of persons from going in or out, without order from *Nicanor*, who had that charge

that day. It is very difficult for me to expreſs unto you the inward motions of *Oroondates*, at the ſight of his Princeſs; he trembled with love and joy, and was upon the point to have gone and caſt himſelf inſtantly at her feet, and have diſcovered himſelf to all the Ladyes; but upon better conſideration, he deſired to do it with leſs ſurpriſe, and watch'd for ſome occaſion to ſhew himſelf to *Statira* alone, rather then to them altogether; which preſented it ſelf within a little while, and as lucky a one as he could have wiſh'd. We were in a very cloſe Arbor, yet from it we might ſee the gate of the Garden, and know all that was done in it, without being perceiv'd. We ſaw the Ladyes part ſeveral ways, according to their different inclinations: The Queens began to walk in the broad Alley, which went along the ſide of a little ſtream. The Princeſs *Pariſatis*; with *Apamia* and *Arſinoe*, *Artabaſus* his daughters; and ſiſters to *Barſina*, withdrew into an Arbour; and the Princeſs *Statira* making a great cuſhion to be carried by *Cleone*, the deareſt of her Maids of Honour, walked toward a Grot, where there was a pleaſing Fountain. My Prince having ſeen her paſs by, gave her the leaſure to retire as ſhe intended; and a while after ſlipt through a covered Alley, which led unſeen unto that Grot: He gave me leave to follow him, and going ſoftly, and without noiſe, we came unto the entry of it; my Maſter trembling with love and reſpect, was even like a loſt man; but he was much more ſo when drawing near his Princeſs, he ſaw her laid along by the edge of the Fountain, and already faln aſleep upon the cuſhion which *Cleone* had brought her. *Cleone* to let her take her reſt, was gone out of the Grot, and walk'd gathering flowers in places from whence ſhe could not diſcover us. *Oroondates* drew near *Statira* ſo tranſported, that he hardly knew where he was; and ſeeing her faſt aſleep, he kneeled on the ground, and began to look upon her in ſuch an extaſie as cannot be expreſs'd to you, but by him that felt it. Then it was that numberleſs different thoughts aſſaulted him, and that he was ſeis'd with a greater apprehenſion then ever he had had in any battel: he feared that his Miſtreſs by ſo long an abſence, might have blotted him out of her remembrance; that her mind might have receiv'd ſome impreſſion diſadvantageous to him, and favourable to ſome other; that having only lov'd him to obey her brother, ſhe might believe her ſelf diſ-engaged by his death, from continuing thoſe proofs of her obedience; or that after the misfortune of ſo great a loſs, it might be thought a crime in him, to appear alive before her, whoſe laſt parting words had impoſed ſo ſtrict a command upon him, to be careful of that charge: Theſe apprehenſions tormented him in ſuch a manner, that they were eaſily to be read in his eys and countenance, and made him fear to waken her, leſt perchance her mouth ſhould give him proofs of a misfortune, which he was come to ſeek ſo far, and with ſo much pains and hazard. His Princeſs was laid upon her ſide, leaning her head upon one of her armes, and the other negligently ſtretch'd out upon her thigh. Her beauty, though grief had abated ſomething of her fleſh, and of the vivacity of her colour, was already come to perfection; her neck was half uncovered, and her ſleeve being a little turn'd up, ſhewed part of an arm, to whoſe whiteneſs ſnow was but a mean compariſon; the blackneſs of her habit did ſet it off with the greater luſtre; and her hair which was of the ſame colour, playing by the help of a gentle wind upon ſo much of her cheeks as appeared unto our ſight, diſcovered the delicateneſs of her complexion ſo well by that oppoſition, that Ivory and Ebony were never better match'd together. Her eyes, though cloſed, had left free paſſage to ſome tears, which ſtealing along her cheek, ran down to her mouth, where they ended their courſe, as the only place that was able to equal the beauty of the ſources from whence they flowed.

I could not forbear making this little deſcription to you, (though unſeaſonable, and no way proper to our affliction) when I remembred the time my Maſter ſpent in conſidering her, which was indeed ſo long, that I feared, he by his own fault would loſe the fair opportunity the Gods had ſent him. He took notice of it himſelf at laſt; and recovering a little courage, after two or three deep ſighs, which he could not poſſibly retain, he bowed his head gently down to ſteal a kiſs of thoſe tempting rubies, but the firſt touch of them ſtruck him into ſuch a rapture, that not conſidering what he did, he faſten'd his lips upon them with ſo much ardour, that his very ſoul

was

was all at his mouth, and had like to have ſtoln from him in that exceſs of love and contentment. The Princeſs waken'd by ſo cloſe and paſſionate a touch, and ſeeing her ſelf in a man's arms, ſhe, who though a Captive, had never ſeen any approach her, but with ſuch reſpects as are paid unto Divinities, was ſeiſed in ſuch a manner, that ſhe could not expreſs how much ſhe was ſurpris'd and frighted, any other way then by a loud crying out; but when ſhe ſtarted up to defend her ſelf againſt the violence of that enemy, and that ſhe had fix'd her eyes upon *Oroondates* his face, whoſe memory was always preſent with her, and to whoſe ſuppoſed death ſhe gave thoſe tears, wherewith her cheeks were then bedewed, her aſtoniſhment turn'd into a cold ſhivering, which deprived all her ſences of their function, and made her after a ſecond cry, fall ſtretch'd out in his arms, without any ſign of life. My Maſter quite beſides himſelf, and tranſported with his paſſion, preſs'd her between his arms, bent her forward, and wetting her face with his tears, took kiſſes which had never been permitted him with ſo much liberty, nor had he ever ventured on them with ſo much boldneſs. In the mean time I ſtepping to the Fountain, and ſeeing how little help ſhe received from my Maſter, caſt water ſeveral times upon her face; but ſhe was in ſo deep a ſwoun, that ſhe came not to her ſelf, and we were in an affliction hard to be expreſs'd, when *Cleone*, drawn by the Princeſſes cry, came running frighted to us; and at the ſame time through another Alley, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, and many other Ladies. I make you judge, Sir, of their aſtoniſhment and fear, both for the Princeſs whom they ſaw in a ſwoun, or dead in the arms of two ſtrange men, and for themſelves, whom the condition of their preſent fortune made apprehenſive of every thing: they began already to ſend forth cryes, which would in the end have been over-heard by their Guards, when I riſing up, and leaving my Maſter intent about an imployment which their coming made him not forſake, addreſs'd my ſelf unto them; and diſcovering my face which was not unknown to them: *Ladyes*, (ſaid I) *you may deſtroy us; but in ruining* Orontes, *you loſe the man who of all the world, is moſt affectionate to your ſervice, and who comes to dye here, for no other end, but to give you proof of it by the loſs of a life which he layes down for your ſakes.*

Theſe Ladyes, though they were more dead than living at this accident, ceaſed their cryes at theſe words, and remaining immoveable, expected the iſſue of ſo ſtrange an adventure. In this interim *Cleone* kneeling to *Statira*, unbuckled her robe, and threw ſo much water in her face, that at laſt ſhe open'd her eyes: Aſſoon as ſhe began to come unto her ſelf, ſhe cryed out, *Ah!* Orontes; *and ſeeing him ſtill preſent, ſhe was like to have fainted away a ſecond time.* My Prince kneeled down before her, and while *Cleone*, more courageous then the reſt, held her in her arms; he kiſs'd her hands, and bathed them in his tears, with ſo many ſobs, and broken ſighs, that ſhe being a little recovered, ventured at laſt to look upon him, and the reſt becoming confident by her example, began to come all round about him. When ſhe ſaw her ſelf fortified by the preſence of ſo many, her fear began to paſs away; and fixing her eyes upon my Prince's, after having looked a while without ſpeaking, *Are you alive* (ſaid ſhe) Orontes, *or do you come after your death, to viſit Priſoners to whom you were ſo dear during your life?* My Prince re-aſſured by thoſe words, and embracing her knees with ſudden raptures of affection, which cannot be related, made anſwer, 'Yes, Madam, 'I am alive, and being only born to live and to dye for you, I come to live and 'dye here at your feet, and render to you and yours, the ſervice I owe to both, till 'the laſt moment of my life.

After theſe words, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and the Ladyes being a little ſettled, came nearer to him, and my Prince kneeling before *Pariſatis*, and ſaluting all the other Ladyes with infinite civility, drew them by degrees out of the fright they had bin in, and fill'd them all with as much joy as they could receive in their captivity. *Statira* was ſorry my Prince had given ſo many proofs of his paſſion before thoſe Ladyes; but he who knew *Darius* his pleaſure, and who was upon the point of making a more ample Declaration to them, was not troubled at it. In the mean time *Arſinoe* went to find out the Queens, to prepare them for this news, and free them from being as much ſurpriſed at it as they themſelves had been. The amazement of thoſe good

Princeſs

Princeſſes was not to be equalled, and not being able to credit what *Arſinoe* ſaid, not to ſtay for my Maſters comming to them, they were going to the Grot: but as they went they met him, who with the whole company was comming toward them; aſſoon as he was near them he fell upon his knee, and thoſe good Queens having lifted him up, embraced him a thouſand times, with tears of joy and affection, and expreſſed all the kindneſs to him which they could have ſhewed to Prince *Artaxerxes*, if the Gods had rais'd him from the dead again. *Are you alive then,* Orontes? (ſaid Queen *Siſigambis* to him) *and have the Gods preſerved you to be a witneſs of our misfortunes; and of the ruine of poor* Darius. *'Tis now indeed, you ſee us truly Priſoners, and Priſoners of a Conqueror leſs generous then you were, who from the firſt minute of our being taken, offered us that liberty of your own accord, which* Alexander *refuſes both to the prayers and preſents of* Darius. 'Madam, (replied my Prince) the Gods have ſaved my life, after 'a loſs that made me hate it, becauſe they had reſolv'd that I ſhould neither keep it 'nor loſe it, but your family I willingly obey them, and the powerful inclination that has forced me from *Darius*, to come and dye in your preſence, or to employ my ſelf in your ſervice, to the laſt drop of blood that I have left.

Darius his Queen learning by my Maſters words, that we had ſeen the King her Husband, after having expreſſed new favours to him, began to enquire after that good Prince; and *Oroondates* drawing the Letter he had ſent him, out of his Pocket, preſented it to them, meaning by the reading thereof to prepare them for the diſcourſe he had to make. *Syſigambis* took it, and after ſhe had looked upon the Seal, which ſhe knew to be the King her Sons, ſhe broke it open, and read theſe words, as near as I can remember.

King *Darius* to Queen *Syſigambis* his moſt honored Mother, and to Queen *Statira* his deareſt Wife, HEALTH.

HE that comes from ſaving my life, goes to ſerve the reſt of my Family; Orontes, *whom the Gods have raiſed again for my ſafety, goes to labour for yours, and to imploy himſelf for your liberties, with that marvellous affection which makes him to forget his own Intereſts to think of ours. But receive him no more as* Orontes, *and repair by your ſubmiſſions the faults you have commited. Honour in the perſon of a Prince, that has ſo perfectly obliged you, that of* Oroondates *Prince of* Scythia, *who has drowned the hatred of his Houſe, in a friendſhip which is ſo advantageous to you, and which amidſt all our loſſes, ought to ſerve for our conſolation. Our Daughter* Statira, *whom the Gods have given us for our happineſs, is his, both by the merit of his ſervices, and by the word of his Father, and of her King. Uſe him therefore as our Saviour, and as our Son; ſince that after ſo many loſſes his generoſity is ſo great, as ſtill to deſire our allyance, endeavour to make it clear to him, both by your acknowledgement, and by the teſtimonies of your affection.*

Darius.

The

The Queens finiſhed the reading of this Letter with an incredible aſtoniſhment, in which the Princeſſes kept them company, and particularly *Statira*, whoſe diſcretion was to be admired, in diſſembling her joy in ſo ſudden and happy an encounter; their knowing of the Seal, and of *Darius* his own hand, hindred them from doubting in the leaſt manner of the truth of the Letter, but their experience of my Princes nature, gave them yet a ſtronger belief. They began to uſe him with more reſpect then ordinary, and making appear that they expected a greater light into his affairs, by his own diſcourſe, they went together into a cloſe Arbor, and being ſet down upon ſeats of green Turf, they deſired him to declare the truth of his life unto them; he yielded obedience to their commands, and in a few words made them an abridgment of what I have told you, excepting onely the love of *Roxana*, and the proofs of affection he had received from *Statira*. That Princeſs was extreamly ſatisfied with his diſcretion, and all the reſt amazed at the laſt adventures you heard, as well in the battel of *Iſſus*, and the reſcue of *Darius*, as the generous paſſages with *Artaban*, *Parmenio*, and *Alexander*. When he had ended his ſtory to the pertect contentment of the Queens, and to their great admiration of his vertue, they rendred him ſuch honors and civilities as almoſt confounded him, and expreſſed their joy, both for the knowledge of him, and of his deſign, by ſuch advantageous proofs, that he thought himſelf glorioufly recompenced, both for all the pains he hath undergone, and for thoſe which in appearance the Gods had ſtill reſerved for him to ſuffer.

After many diſcourſes, Queen *Statira* turning toward the Princeſs her daughter: *Daughter* (ſaid ſhe) *though you were not moved to the acknowledgement of what you ow Prince* Oroondates, *by the remembrance of our obligations to him, and by an inclination from which I believe you not exempt, and for which no body can lawfully blame you; the command of the King your Father is ſo expreſs, and that of the Queen my Mother, and mine own likewiſe ſo juſt, that it is impoſſible for you to diſobey them, without drawing the continuance of theſe misfortunes that perſecute us moſt deſervedly upon your head. Diſpoſe your ſelf therefore, to execute (as ſoon as it ſhall pleaſe the Gods to make an alteration in our Fortune) your Fathers will and ours, ſince with the permiſſion of the Queen my Mother, I declare that it is conformable to his.*

My Prince at ſo obliging words caſt himſelf at the Queens feet, and Princeſs *Statira* making a low obeiſance, received the command, without anſwering otherwiſe then by a modeſt bluſh, wherewith her cheeks were overſpread. They then began to think of the means of meeting again, and of deceiving the vigilancy of ſo many guards; whereupon *Oroondates* told the Queens the diſcourſe he had had with *Abdolominus*, and the offers that good man had oft made him of his houſe, which was within the incloſure of the Garden; it was reſolved he ſhould ſtill make uſe of that retreat, and that he might do it with the leſs danger, he ſhould quit his preſent habit, to take one more ruſtick, and leſs ſuſpicious, wherein we might paſs for workmen imploy'd to dreſs the Garden, and they on the other ſide promiſed him, that during their abode at *Sidon*, they would not let paſs one day, without taking their walk there, ſince that liberty was permitted them.

After having taken his reſolution, ſeeing it began to grow late, and fearing ſome body might come in and ſurpriſe them together, the good Princeſſes bad him farewell, and getting up into their Chariots, were carried back into their lodgings. We returned into *Abdolominus* his houſe, and my Maſter having embraced him a thouſand times, conjured him more ardently then before, to aſſiſt him, and excuſe him if he treſpaſſed ſo far upon his goodneſs, as to accept the offers he had made him; and ſeeing the good man diſpoſed to help him in his deſires, he diſcovered to him the deſign he had to diſguiſe his condition under the habit of a Gardener, and begg'd ſo earneſtly of him for that employment, that he conſented to his requeſt, and furniſh'd us with ſuch clothes as we demanded, laying ours up for us, and allowing us to continue in his houſe while *Alexander* or the Princeſſes ſhould ſtay at *Sidon*, *Toxaris*, and *Loncates*, our two *Scythian* ſervants kept our arms and horſes at the Town, and took care to bring us meat, though *Abdolominus* would not have ſuffered it; but my Maſter, to whom his poverty was not unknown, would not put him to any expence,

and

and did all he could to perſwade him to take his preſents, which he ſtill refuſed with ſo much generoſity and greatneſs of courage, that we often judged him worthy of the fortune which befell him within a little after.

The next day *Oroondates* expected the Ladies arrival in the Garden, with an impatience equal to that of the day before; true it is that his minde was much more quiet, and that having nothing more to overcome but *Alexanders* fortune, he thought himſelf in a high degree of felicity; they came at the accuſtomed hour, and found him apparelled in a plain gray ſuit, yet not unhandſom, and ſuch as did not much diminiſh the graceful faſhion he had in his ordinary habit. Their firſt diſcourſe was of their affairs, and of the means that might be found for their deliverance; but after they had ſtudied for that in vain, and conſidered the impoſſibilities that thwarted it at that preſent, they reſolved to wait ſtill for the occaſions that heaven might offer them and not to uſe an unſeaſonable haſte that would but ruine their deſigns, and take away all the felicity that might be found for the future: their converſation was long upon that point; but the Queens judging of my Maſters impatience by their knowledge of his love; and not doubting but after ſo long an abſence, he deſired ardently to entertain his Princeſs, were willing to leave him alone with her; and taking their walk in theſe pleaſant Alleys, they obliged *Pariſatis* and the other Ladies to do the like, only *Cleone* remained with *Statira*; but I taking her by the hand, walked at a little diſtance with her; who not oppoſing my Princes happineſs, was content to afford him an entire liberty.

Then it was that this paſſionate Prince threw himſelf before his Princeſſes feet, and that cementing his lips to her fair hands, he entertained her with the violence of his affection, in tearms which it would be hard for me to repeat, though I have learn'd part of them from his own mouth. There by a deluge of tears they ſolemnized the death of *Artaxerxes*, and endeavoured to comfort one another, for a loſs which was equally ſenſible to them. After they had given ſome time to that remembrance, *Oroondates* wiping his eyes, *Madam* (ſaid he) *I ſhould certainly have died, to keep company with a perſon whom I loved better then my ſelf, if my faithful* Araxes, *being leſs poſſeſſed with grief, had not put me in mind of what I owed to you. I confeſs, Madam, I yielded to that conſideration; and my friendſhip to* Artaxerxes, *not being to be overcome but by my love to you, my love got the victory of my friendſhip, and made me preſerve that for you, which I had reſolv'd to loſe with him, and which I ought to have loſt for him, in acquiting my ſelf better then I did of the charge you gave me.*

The Princeſs, who had a mind to divert him from ſo ſorrowful a remembrance; 'You have put that life (*ſaid ſhe*) but in two much hazard, which I ſo dearly recommended to you; yet ſince you diſobeyed me ſo ſoon, I beſeech you do ſo no more; 'if I have the power of it, I command it you; and ſince it is impoſſible for us to fetch 'back my poor brother to life again, let us take care that he never die in our remembrance, where we will raiſe him an everlaſting monument: And in the mean time 'revive your ſpirits as much as you can, and as our preſent condition will give you 'leave; and knowing that all your griefs are as ſenſible to me as to your ſelf, recover your former looks, if you will have me finde thoſe features in your face, that 'made me love it.

She pronounced theſe laſt words with ſo obliging a tone, and looked upon my Prince with ſuch a piercing eye, that he fell out of one extream into another; and paſſing from grief to joy in a moment, ſuffered himſelf to be ſo tranſported with his paſſion, that it made him loſe part of his reſpect; and drawing nearer his Princeſs, he ſurpris'd her lips with his, and ſeal'd them with ſo much ferventneſs, or rather forgot himſelf with ſo much ſweetneſs, that if he ſeem'd as if he never would have parted from them, if the Princeſs had not gently thruſt him back, ſaying, *It is enough*, Oroondates, *abuſe not the priviledge ſo ſoon, which* Darius *his conſent has given you, and ſtir not up the Gods yet more againſt us, by ſeeking pleaſures while our Family is afflicted with ſo many loſſes; you will not be leſs ſatisfied when you ſhall know I love you, by other proofs; nor ſhall I love you leſs, though I urge you ſtill to continue that reſpect which always pleaſed me, and which becomes you ſo extreamly well:* My Prince a little aſhamed to ſee himſelf

ſo

'ſo proved, anſwered her, 'Madam, your goodneſs will pardon theſe tranſports, in 'conſideration of their cauſe which pleads excuſe for them; and I hope you will not 'think it ſtrange that I pay my ſelf in one moment, for the pains of a whole year, 'nor that a man grown inſolent by the approbation of the King and of the Queens, 'emboldens himſelf to a liberty which their conſent ſeems to authorize. Not that I 'will make uſe of it if my Princeſs be diſpleaſed, for I fear much more to offend her, 'then that I ſhall ſtir up the Gods againſt us, by the effects of my paſſion, and by my 'moſt innocent intentions. But Madam, ought I to truſt my fortune, and may I with 'ſome appearance of reaſon believe that your favour to me will continue ever firm? 'ought I not to tremble at the remembrance of *Alexander*, and fear that that Conque-'ror of men may prevail alſo with the other ſex, and overcome your mind, either by 'his fortune, by his merit, or by the power he now hath over you? *That queſtion diſobliges me* (replied the Princeſs) *and if you think me fickle enough to yeild to any of thoſe conſiderations, you eſteem me but little, and by conſequence cannot love me much, if it be true that perfect love is grounded upon the eſteem of the perſon beloved; I love you* Oroondates, *both becauſe you deſerve it very well, and becauſe I believe you love me: and my affection cannot ceaſe, ſo long as thoſe two cauſes continue; and though they ſhould both fail, I know not whether I ſhould have reaſon enough left to wean my ſelf from it: Fear not* Alexander *therefore any longer, ſince neither that fortune, nor that merit which you alledg, no nor the power he hath over me, will ever be able to ſhake the reſolution I have taken, and the promiſe I make to be never but yours, unleſs you change your humour firſt, and unleſs you repent your having lov'd a Captive, the Daughter of a Prince diſpoſſeſſed of his Eſtates, and one who hath nothing of her former quality left, except her courage.* My Prince raviſh'd with the beginning, and deeply touch'd with the end of her diſcourſe: 'Ah! Madam (*ſaid he*) do not accuſe me of a baſeneſs which I never can be 'guilty of; he that feared not the difficulties that oppoſed his firſt deſign of ſerving 'you, will never conſider the changes of fortune; and if for mine own Intereſt I 'might have been permitted to make prayers that were prejudicial to you, I ſhould 'alwaies have wiſh'd that the Gods had made you be born without that greatneſs, 'which I would have rais'd you to, that I might not have obliged you to abaſe your 'ſelf to me, nor to believe that the hight of your quality gave the leaſt increaſe to a 'paſſion, which I conceiv'd for your perſon alone, but ſince that notwithſtanding 'you are all divine, you yet vouchſafe to ſtoop ſo low as to me, and that this great 'diſproportion hinders you not from giving me ſuch lofty hopes, the Gods are my 'witneſſes that I envy not their condition, and that I would not change my fortune 'with *Alexander*, no nor with the Gods themſelves.

Beſides theſe diſcourſes they had many others, whoſe length keeps me from repeating them, and when they were fully ſatisfied by the mutual aſſurances they gave of an eternal affection, they thought it time to return unto the Queens: So they went out of the Arbour where they were, and having call'd us, joyn'd company with them again in one of the Alleys and continued with them till they departed. After that day they paſs'd many others in the ſame tranquility, and my Maſter for that time was ſo ſatisfied with the condition of his love, that it almoſt made him forget that of *Darius* his affairs, and of his Princeſſes Captivity: but within a very little after, that calm of Fortune was ſomething troubled, and it was by the arrival of the Ladies that had been taken at *Damaſcus*, who being brought to *Sidon* were put among the reſt. My Prince was glad indeed at the coming of *Barſina*, and in ſhew for that of *Roxana*, and that Princeſs to whom then both the true affection, and true quality of *Oroondates* were no longer unknown, for ſome daies forbore her importunities, but ſhe fell into them again a while after in ſuch a manner, that ſhe made him loſe much of the good will and eſteem he had for her; yet did he conceal her love with ſo much care, as well to follow the incitements of his own vertue, which obliged him to hide the faults of a perſon who committed them only for his ſake, as becauſe he knew her wit was able to croſs him in his affection, and perchance utterly to ruin it, if he ſhould abſolutely have offended her.

In the mean time *Alexander* fell in love with *Barſina*, and as you know that new

paſſion made him ſee the Ladies often, whom before he viſited not at all, through an affected continence, which many times had made him ſay, that the *Perſian* Ladies troubled the eye-ſight. One day when they were in our Garden, and my Prince with them in his ordinary entertainment, the deſire of ſeeing *Barſina* brought him thither your ſelf was with him, and *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, *Leonatus*, and divers others. Aſſoon as ever my Prince ſaw him come in, he ſlunk away from the Ladies, and retired into a Corner of the Garden, where he fain'd to buſie himſelf in a Trade wherein he was not very skilful, not giving over that imployment, of all the time the King continued in the Garden, and every time he took the like walks, he hid himſelf ſo carefully that he ſuſpected not any body could obſerve him. In all other occaſions we kept our ſelves exactly upon our guards, but within a few daies after we had a terrible fright, whereof you know the cauſe well enough, though I believe not the effect it wrought in us.

We were with *Abdolominus* in his houſe two or three daies after the King had been there, when we ſaw a great number of his Guards come in, and a man at the head of them who ſeem'd their Captain, I began preſently to tremble, but my fear was infinitely increaſed when *Abdolominus* advancing toward them, and asking them the cauſe that brought them thither; he that was the chief of them made anſwer, we come to ſeek for a Prince that lies hid here, diſguiſed in a habit nothing ſuitable to his quality, he muſt come before *Alexander* to whom he is not unknown, and receive from ſo juſt a King, the recompence that is due to him. Judge Sir, of my Maſters aſtoniſhment, then it was that he thought himſelf abſolutely loſt, and no longer doubting but that ſome of *Alexanders* attendants had diſcovered him in the Garden, his mind was peſtered with ſeveral thoughts, ſuitable to the condition in which he was; but he was quickly eaſed of his apprehenſion by the ſame man who had already ſpoken, and who addreſſing himſelf ſtill to *Abdolominus*; *Prince* Abdolominus (ſaid he) *be not ſtruck with wonder, but come and receive from* Alexander *the Crown of your Country, your vertue cannot continue longer hid, and great* Hepheſtion *to whom the King has left the diſpoſing of it, chuſes you among all the Sydonians, to command a people that gives an univerſal teſtimony of yotr wiſdom and integrity; Leave off therefore theſe clothes unworthy of your preſent condition, and putting on thoſe that are appointed for you, come and give thanks to* Alexander *and* Hepheſtion, *for the preſent which they make you and for the eſteem they have of your merit.*

Our aſtoniſhment was diſſipated by theſe words, but that of *Abdolominus* was ſuch, as you may imagin he could not believe of a long time but that they mocked him, and when he ſaw them perſevere, he received that change of his condition as a misfortune ſent him from heaven, and behaved himſelf before them, and before *Alexander* as you know, and as all *Aſia* (to whom this Story is ſo well known) ha's highly publiſhed.

Lyſimachus interrupting *Araxes* at theſe words, I was with *Alexander* (ſaid he) when he was brought before him, and the King after having conſidered him a while, *let us hear* (ſaid he) *ſince we deſtine thee a Crown, in what manner thou haſt ſupported thy poverty.* 'I beſeech the Gods (*reply'd Abdolominus without being moved*) that I may 'ſupport the Crown with the very ſame mind. This anſwer pleaſed the King ſo much, that he found it ſo conformable to the relation he had heard of him, that he confirmed *Hepheſtions* choice, and added to the Territories which *Stato* was wont to poſſeſs, ſome other neighboring Provinces, of which that good man remained peaceable King with a general approbation. My Prince (reply'd *Araxes*) was extream glad of his good fortune, and prais'd the Gods for a ſucceſs ſo marvellous, and ſo full of Juſtice. This new King expreſſed great kindneſs to us, and made us many advantageous offers, favouring us in our deſign, as much as he could poſſibly, but within a few daies after *Alexander* reſolv'd to remove from *Sydon*, to go unto the ſiege of *Tyre*. My Prince was much troubled at that reſolution which put him beſides all his conveniencies, and reduced him to a neceſſity of ſeeking new inventions to ſee his Princeſs. The day before they were to go away, he conſulted a long time with the Queens, and their laſt concluſion was, to make uſe of *Barſina's* friendſhip, and of the power ſhe had

over

over *Alexander* to obtain from him, that during the ſiege of *Tyre*, he would leave them in that Town, which was but a ſmall dayes Journey from thence. *Barſina* was glad of that occaſion to ſerve them, and to free her ſelf from the diſcommodities of the Army, and that very Evening being viſited by the King, ſhe ſo well repreſented to him, how the tenderneſs of the Queens and Princeſſes, and her own likewiſe was ſuch, that they were not able to endure the want of accommodation which they muſt ſuffer neceſſarily in that Siege; beſides how the unwholeſomeneſs of the aire (it being a Sea-Town) might prejudice their healths, eſpecially that of *Darius* his Queen, who was not very well already, and of *Syſigambis*, whoſe conſtitution was weakned with years, that the King who truly loved her, and who likewiſe conſidered, how their being there would incommode his Army, granted all ſhe deſired and gave them all permiſſion to remain at *Sidon*, during the Siege, leaving a ſtrong party there to guard them. The joy of the Princeſſes was incredible at this news, but my Maſters was far greater, ſeeing his happineſs continue, when he expected nothing but the end of it.

Alexander departed on this manner, and *Oroondates* remain'd in his former ſatisfaction, and to compleat his good fortune, the Ladies having deſired to lodge at *Abdolominus* his houſe, that they might with more liberty make uſe of the Garden, it was willingly granted them by *Nicanor* and *Seleucus*, in whoſe cuſtody they were left: Thus my Maſter who under the habit that diſguiſed him, had free entrance thither, was for the moſt part with them, and then he was in an high degree of contentment; the proofs he daily received of *Statira*'s affection, having rais'd him to ſuch a point of felicity, that except the liberty of his Princeſs, and the ſatisfaction of *Darius*, he had nothing more to wiſh for; true it is, that he often bluſht for ſhame, to ſee himſelf idle, and obſcured in a habit ſo unworthy of his birth, while all *Aſia* was in arms; and conſidering himſelf in that eſtate, *Araxes* (ſaid he often to me) *art thou not ſorry for my miſerable condition, and for that hard neceſſity which forces me to act a part ſo contrary to my courage, and to the beginnings of my life? muſt I remain with my arms acroſs, and languiſh under this mean apparel, uſing nothing but a pruning hook, while* Alexander *ſweats under his Curaſſe, and wins Empires with the edge of his Sword? O Gods, what a ſhame, or rather what an unjuſt conſtraint is this! and yet* Araxes (purſued he) *it is impoſſible for me to conquer it, and theſe conſiderations of mine honour, cannot draw me from a place, where thoſe of mine affection have tyed me faſt.*

He often made theſe reflections, and was moſt ſenſibly afflicted with them; all his deſigns were for the libertie of the Ladies, but though he attempted many, not any of them could be effected, and they were ſo carefully guarded, that he loſt all hope of delivering them any other way, then by *Darius* his getting ſome Victory, or by the generoſity of *Alexander*.

In that time he was exceedingly perſecuted by *Roxana*, and that Princeſs not being taken off by the little ſucceſs ſhe ſaw in her love, preſſed him with ſo much obſtinacy, that in the end ſhe forced him to an averſion: true it is, that ſhe brought him to it by a thouſand malicious tricks, and by as many little inventions ſhe ſtrove to make ſome breach between him and his Princeſs; and yet though he thereby felt moſt killing diſcontents, his diſcretion was alwayes ſuch, that he would never diſcover the cauſe of them, and that at the price of his own repoſe, he preſerved a conſideration of her, which afterward proved very hurtful to him. He often ſaw the fair *Barſina*, and liv'd with her in a modeſt liberty, having found ſo much vertue in that Lady, and ſo much freedome to him, that he thought himſelf obliged to honour the one, and to acknowledge the other by all manner of proofs of his good will: It was upon theſe foundations, that *Roxana* built her treachery: ſhe firſt (cunningly, and without ſeeming to have any deſign) made the Princeſs take notice of their familiarity; ſhe made her obſerve the care he took to entertain her particularly, their kind looking at one another, and that confidence which they had not in others, and bethought her ſelf of ſo many little ſubtilties, all grounded upon ſome probability, that in the end ſhe made ſome impreſſion in *Statira*'s mind, and began to perſwade her, that

ſhe who at firſt ſight had captivated the heart of *Alexander* the Great, might by a long frequentation have gain'd ſomething upon that of *Oroondates*. To theſe thoughts ſhe added the remembrance of the Journey he had made to *Damaſcus*, whither he had been carefull to retire, to no other purpoſe but to ſee *Barſina*, and from whence he would not have ſtirr'd, if he had not been forced, having been carried to *Alexander*'s Camp with her, and having ſtaid there only for her conſideration.

All theſe things which malicious *Roxana* blew into *Statira*'s ears, whenſoever ſhe found opportunities, began to move her, and touched her in the end ſo ſenſibly, that the grief of her ſoul appeared quickly in her face; ſhe receiv'd my Prince more coldly then ſhe was wont, and by little and little, grew to live with him in ſuch a way, that not knowing what to impute that change unto, he was even ready to dye with exceſs of ſorrow; and deſiring to find what it was, aſſoon as might be, he laid hold of the firſt occaſion that offered it ſelf; nor was it hard for him to find one, for the liberty he had to entertain his Princeſs every day, did facilitate the means unto him. To that purpoſe, having met her one day in the ſame Grot, where he had found her aſleep, there being no body with her but *Cleone*, to whom their love was not unknown, he kneeled down before her, and ſeeing that ſhe kept her eyes fixt upon the ground without regarding him, he ſaid to her with ſtrange inward motions accompanied by a deep ſigh, *It is exceeding hard for me*, Madam, *to imagine the cauſe of your coldneſs toward me, but it is much harder for me to bear it without dying; pardon me, I beſeech you, if I take the liberty to tell you, that I think this alteration very ſtrange, and that the manner of your carriage to me for ſome few dayes of late, has put me into torments which I cannot poſſibly expreſs; if I have tranſgreſſed, ſentence me to death, ſince the leaſt faults I can commit againſt you, deſerve not any lighter puniſhment; if you have found in this miſerable man, any new defects that were unknown to you, diſcover them to me for Charities ſake, to the end I may either correct them, or for ever baniſh from your ſight, a perſon too defective to be loved by you: but if I be neither more guilty, nor more defective, then I was before this fatal change, make me not dye with ſo much injuſtice, and ſo little knowledge of my crime.*

He ſpoke theſe words with much action and vehemence, and the Princeſs anſwering only by ſome tears, which it was not poſſible for her to withhold, after having in vain expected her reply; *What, Madam*, (continued he) *are theſe then the tears you give unto my death, after having reſolv'd upon it? Have you charity enough to bewail my loſs, and yet not goodneſs enough to let me know the cauſe?*

The Princeſs at laſt lifting up her head, and looking upon him with an eye, which though full of tears, enflamed him more than ever, made anſwer without being moved, 'Orontes, *Orontes*, neither am I capable of change, nor you of tranſgreſſing, your 'inconſtancy is not to be blamed, ſince it makes you forſake a Captive, for the Miſtreſs 'of her Conqueror, and of her Maſter. My Prince underſtood not the meaning of theſe words, and replyed in great diſtraction: *I beſeech you, Madam, explain your ſelf better, and draw a man that is already beſides himſelf, out of the confuſion into which you have put him; whatſoever you intend to accuſe me of, the Gods know that I am moſt innocent, and I expoſe my head to their loudeſt thunder, if I be guilty to you in the leaſt thought.* 'To love *Barſina* (anſwered ſhe) is not to be guilty, ſhe is truly fair and 'lovely, yet all her good qualities cannot give you a diſpenſation for your Oathes to 'me, nor abſolve you from the infidelity you commit againſt the daughter of *Darius*, 'and the ſiſter of *Artaxerxes*, for one of their ſubjects, Do not change your coun-'tenance, *Orontes*, (continued ſhe, turning toward my Maſter, who was quite ſurpri-'ſed, and counfounded at ſo unexpected a Diſcourſe) the truth is diſcovered at laſt, 'the cauſe of your Journey to *Damaſcus*, and of your ſtay amongſt us is no longer hid, 'and I have found at laſt, againſt my will, that I ſerved for nothing but a pretence and 'cloak of your new affection: but well (purſued ſhe with tears in her eyes) follow 'this laſt inclination, I oppoſe not the advantage you find in this your change and 'though I cannot ſee it without grief unto my ſelf, yet will I ſee it without any re-'ſentment that may be prejudicial to you.

My Prince quite amazed at this adventure, and not knowing where to find words

that

that could justifie the constancy of his affection, was able to do nothing at first but embrace her knees, and shed so many tears upon them, that by his sighes, and the vehemency of his action, she began already to believe him partly innocent, and to lose something of her former opinion. But when he lift up his head, and that showing her a face all drowned in tears wherein his real passion was too lively painted, he was preparing to say something in his own defence; he saw *Barsina* all alone passing close by the Grot, and of a sudden, without considering that his action might displease his Princess he ran distractedly to her, and drawing her by the robe unto the entry of the Grot, he fell down upon his knees before her, and taking her hand with an action that marvellously surprised her, *Barsina* (said he) *I conjure you by the light of the Sun, and by the power of* Orosmades, *and of all the Gods that hear, by the head of* Darius, *and by the memory of* Memnon, *to draw me out of the Gulph, into which you have precipitated me; and to declare before the face of Heaven, and of those Gods I have invoked, if ever by any of my words, or by any of my actions, I have express'd any affection to you, and if ever either here, or at* Damascus, *or at* Persepolis, *I have liv'd with you in any other fashion, then I might have done with mine own sister.*

These words pronounced with a tone quite extraordinary, did so surprise *Barsina*, that of a long time she could not answer, and when she had a little recovered that deep astonishment, 'Prince *Oroondates*,' (said she) I know not why you require such a de-'claration from me; but whatsoever you may suffer for my consideration, I protest 'to you by the same Gods you mentioned, that I am most innocent and declare be-'fore the Princess, that I never receiv'd, nor pretended to any of those things from 'you, which are due to her alone, and which I desire to yield her while I live.

Although *Statira* by her countenance witnessed the amazement this action caused in her, yet was she very well satisfied with it; and not being able to attribute that indiscretion (in a man whom she had alwayes known most discreet) to any thing but the violence of his passion, she began to fall a little from her jealousie, and to suffer *Oroondates*, who was now a little setled, to perfect the undeceiving of her, by the assistance of *Barsina*, who representing unto her the little probability there was in her suspitions, and the advantages the Gods had given her, above her, as well in beauty, as in descent, left not any mark at all of the impressions she had received; and when she found she was cured of them, and that she learn'd from her mouth, how much *Roxana* had contributed to them, 'It must necessarily be (continued she) that this ma-'licious woman either loves *Oroondates*, or hates us; but, *Madam*, lend her your ear 'no more, and believe that 'tis not without some interest she takes so great care to 'make a difference between you.

My Master blusht at those words, but he discovered nothing of *Roxana*'s affection, and importunities; and addressing himself to *Statira*, *Madam*, (said he) *the Gods without doubt have rais'd her up, to keep me from losing the knowledge of my self, in the happiness to which I am exalted, by the favour you have done me; but since by another of the same nature, you draw me out of the grave, which she had prepared for me, I conjure you not to hearken to her any more to my disadvantage, and never to suspect him of infidelity, who can never possibly be guilty of it.* 'And I (added *Barsina*) for my 'part, if I were handsome enough to give you just cause of jealousie, I protest to 'you, that assoon as ever I had my liberty, I would retire, and deprive my self for 'ever of *Oroondates* his sight, though I value both his company and his person very 'much.

The Princess ashamed of what had happen'd, asked pardon of them both, and casting her arm about *Barsina*'s neck, conjured her earnestly to forget it. In this manner they were reconciled, and my Prince thereby grew more satisfied then before, in the assurance of being loved by his Princess. This little accident serv'd to make him distrust *Roxana*; and from thenceforward he avoided her as much as possibly he could, and lived with *Statira*, in better intelligence then ever, she having open'd her eyes, and considered the little reason she had had in her suspitions.

But some few daies after, *Alexander* wearied with the length of the Siege of

Tyre,

Tyre, came to refresh himself a little at *Sidon*; it was believ'd to be for *Barsina*'s sake, and perchance that was his first intention: but in effect that day he spoke to Princess *Statira*, and which is more, spoke to her of love. The Princess who had ever been made to fear that misfortune, answered him with much modesty, and considered the condition she was reduced to, without forgetting the quality of her birth. The next day he entertain'd her with the same discourse, and before they parted, he made her know, that he was really in love with her. She conceal'd not the truth of their conversation from the Queen her mother, nor from *Sysigambis*, *Parisatis*, and her companions: but she discovered nothing of it at that time unto my Prince, believing that the knowledge thereof would afflict him, and that *Alexander*'s passion might vanish as suddenly as it was come, without my Masters hearing any thing of what could not chose but be most unpleasing to him. But *Roxana* did not the same, and contriving new kinds of malice upon this occasion, two daies after *Alexander* was gone back, she came to my Master in an Alley of the Garden, and took her time so well, that notwithstanding all the care he used to avoid her; yet was it impossible for him to get away. *You fly from me*, Oroondates, (said she, coming nearer to him) *and you follow those that fly you, or at least those that deceive you, and despise you. See what it is, not to know how to take your aim better: A Lady of meaner quality then the Princess of* Persia, *is unworthy of your affection; but also a Prince of lesse power then* Alexander *is unworthy of the Princess of* Persia's. *I alwayes told you that* Statira *was not for you; but that pride you have ever had, made you mock at my predictions. I am now a little satisfied, since I am revenged; and if generosity would suffer me to make sport with anothers unhappiness, I should now have a fair occasion to be even with you.*

Oroondates heard these reproaches patiently, and waited the end of them with a marvellous coldness, though he was already touch'd with a deadly apprehension; and when she had done speaking, 'Well *Roxana* (said he) whither do all these re-'proaches tend, and with what new misfortunes, or what new afflictions do you 'mock me? *Ah the insensible man!* (replyed *Roxana* cunningly) *Oh the Phylosopher! how well he knows which way to take a resolution in his crosses, and to bear the assaults of Fortune with an equal countenance! do not dissemble* Oroondates, *nor do not fain a constancy, of which I judge you not to be capable; you are mortally strucken, and if you have lov'd as truly, as you desired I should believe, you will have much ado to bear this loss.*

Though my Prince knew that young Lady was full of subtilty, yet was he troubled at this Discourse, and crossing his arms upon his breast: But, *Roxana* (said he to 'her) will you tell me nothing else? *What*, (replyed *Roxana*) *would you have me then believe, that you alone are ignorant of what is unknown to no body else, and that you only have not heard of* Statira's *fortune; you I say that have more interest in it, then all they that know it?* 'I have indeed so much interest in it, (answered my Prince) that it 'shall ever be the maker of mine; but I have heard nothing yet to perswade me she 'is changed. *How?* (said *Roxana*) *do you not think her happy then, in having effected her design, as she has done, to make* Alexander *in love with her, and in having won the heart of that great man so much, by the industry which she, and the Queens have used for that purpose, that he is disposed to marry her within a few dayes, and by that allyance to restore peace unto* Persia, *and that splendor unto the family of* Darius *which it has lost?*

My Master at first knew the malice of *Roxana*, but when he made reflection upon *Alexanders* Journey to *Sidon*, and that he remembred he had seen him speak often to *Statira*, which he had never done before, he began to fear part of what she said, and answered her with an un-assured voyce. 'Madam, by your malicious talk, you have 'already been like to ruine me; I know not what your design is, and though you 'should send me to my grave, I am ignorant what satisfaction you can draw from my 'death: this you say is not onely unknown to me, but you must pardon me if I tell 'you, it is your own invention, and that *Statira* will never use any industry to make 'any body love her: she who is so generally beloved by all those that know her, and

'who

'who can win the heart, not only of *Alexander*, but of all men living without trou-'ble, and without using any artifice. Though *Roxana* felt her self stung with those words, yet did she answer without being moved; *You may believe what you please of it; but be it as it will, you should never have heard this news from my mouth, if those affairs were in tearms of being concealed; you may learn the truth of the first you meet, and of* Statira *her self, who will not be able to dissemble it much longer from you.*

At these words she left him in such a confusion of thoughts, that he knew not where he was, he sat down upon a seat hard by him, and calling to minde all those things that could confirm, what *Roxana* had said, he fell into a mortal agony: true it is, that his knowledge of her malice, and the late proofs she had given of it in a business of the same nature, kept him a little from the despair which threatned him; he past the rest of that day in strange disquiets, and the next appear'd so sad, and look'd so ill, that he was scarcely to be known: he walk'd in the most retired Alleys, and *Statira* who was troubled to be so long without seeing him, sought him at last her self, being attended by none but *Cleone*, and having gone over almost all the Garden, she found him laid along close by a stream that ran thorow it, his belly toward the ground, and his head leaning upon both his hands, down which ran tears that fell into the water. The Princess seeing him in that condition, hearing him sigh two or three times, made a stop uncertain what to do, while my Master, not thinking himself over-heard by any body, and not being able to retain his thoughts. *It is too much, great Gods,* (said he) *it is too much; and if my misfortune be true, you ought not to have prolong'd my life by such extraordinary waies, to tear it away from me now by one more extraordinary; but* (continued he) *he shall not long enjoy this glorious conquest, and that generosity which diverted the anger of an enemy, shall not stop the fury of a rival.* He had said more if his restlesness would have suffered him to continue long in the same posture, and if turning upon one side, he had not perceiv'd the Princess, who hearken'd to him; he was ashamed to have been surprised in that manner, and wiping his eyes, he arose and bowed to the Princess with so sad a face, that she read part of his sorrow in it, but not desiring to be free from any that he felt, *How now* Orontes, (said she to him) *what new disaster afflicts you, and what ought I to fear by those tears I see you shed, by that sadness I observe in your looks, and by those words I heard you speak?*

My Prince constraining himself exceedingly to make answer, 'Madam, (said he) 'that *Alexander* loves you, is an effect of the same merit that forced me to do so; but 'that by your care you should win him to it, and that to gain his heart, you should 'use an industry unworthy of your self, is a thing which destroys the protestations 'you have made me, and takes away a life which you were once pleas'd to desire I 'should preserve. The Princess surpris'd at this Discourse, and touch'd with pity, replied in offering him her hand, *That* Alexander *loves me is a thing most difficult for me to hinder, but that I should seek his love, or ever consent to it while I live, is a thing you cannot say without offending me, and which you cannot have from any body but* Roxana. 'It is true, (answered *Oroondates*) *Roxana* gave me the first hint of it, but since 'so many things have confirm'd it, that I am but too well instructed in it, to have any 'quiet, or rather to have any life.

Statira looking upon him with a more chearful countenance, and with an eye able to drive away all fear, replied, *I ever doubted, that that malicious creature would take occasion from what is past, to trouble our contentment, but dear* Oroondates, *I wish the Gods you invoked the other day for your justification, would make me perish before your eyes, if ever you had more cause, then at this very time to be satisfied with my affection. I confess* Alexander *has talk'd to me of love, whether it were to divert himself, or that perhaps he be truly in love with me; but if his Courtship has wrought any effect upon me, and if I receiv'd it from him any otherwise, then as from the destroyer of our family, I desire to suffer all the torments which* Orosmades *inflicts upon the most perjur'd souls; true it is, I conceal'd it from you alone, as the person whose quiet was most considerable to mee, and to whose quiet I thought it most prejudicial; but dear* Oroondates, *do not fear this rival, and receive yet once again the promise I make you, that so long as I believe I have your affection, neither* Alexander, *nor any other man but your self, shall have the*

least

leaſt part of mine; and that no reaſon of State ſhall ever make me violate the faith I give you, and which I will preſerve unto my grave. O Gods! what a ſtrange condition is that of lovers, and how ſubject is it to ſudden and marvellous viciſſitudes! A minute before theſe words, my Prince deſired nothing but death, and now he falls out of an exceſs of grief, into an exceſs of joy, which is not imaginable; he inſtantly recovers his former livelineſs, and deteſting the malice of *Roxana*, imprinted a thouſand kiſſes upon the fair hands of his admired Princeſs, with tranſports and raptures that are incredible.

Thus was his minde quickly cured again, and *Roxana* deceived in the project ſhe had to advance her own affairs by that means From that time forward, they both began to hate her, and reſolv'd not onely never to give credit to her words any more but not ſo much as to have any communication with her; they did according to this determination, and four or five daies after, my Prince having met her, and deſiring utterly to break with her; *Madam* (ſaid he) *your plot has not taken effect, and the Gods have hitherto preſerv'd us from your malice; but if you think to win a heart by ſuch extraordinary ways, and ſo contrary to thoſe that are commonly practiſed to gain affection, I give you notice that you are infinitely deceived; and as I open'd my minde to you at* Damaſcus, *with all manner of freedome, I do ſo now again, with the very ſame, and tell you plainly, whether you will or no, that it is impoſſible for me to love you; tis not without conſtraining my humour very much, that I tell you this truth; and that I conjure you to let him be quiet, whom you have been already like to ſend unto his grave.* He ſtaid not to hear her anſwer, but going away, with a low reſpect, left her in ſuch a confuſion as you may imagine, and from that day avoided her converſation ſo diligently, that he was no more importuned by her.

Two daies after the Princeſs meeting him, and taking him into an Arbour, 'Oroondates, ſaid ſhe, I will let you ſee how exact I am in my promiſes, and how carefully 'I will labour for your contentment; my new ſervant is not cooled ſince his depar-'ture; I have juſt now receiv'd a Letter from him, which here I bring you, and to 'which I deſire that you your ſelf would make the Anſwer, if you think fit I ſhould 'write any; ſaying ſo, ſhe gave him a paper, and my Prince having open'd it, found 'theſe words,

---

King *ALEXANDER* to the Princeſs *STATIRA.*

THe Conqueror of your Kingdom, lets himſelf be conquered by you alone; and you alone have been able to do, what all Aſia *hath attempted in vain. I deliver up my Arms fair Princeſs; and take more glory in my defeat, then I have taken in all my victories; but uſe not that with cruelty, which you have obtain'd with juſtice; and deal not with him as an Enemy, who declares himſelf your Captive.*

ALEXANDER.

My Prince was exceedingly troubled at this perſeverance of *Alexander's*, and from the very beginning foreſaw thoſe misfortunes, which have ſince befaln him; he judg'd it not convenient for her to exaſperate him, in the condition ſhe was in, leſt ſhe ſhould bring upon her ſelf the indignation of a Conqueror, and of a Maſter; and that therefore ſhe was obliged to return an anſwer; ſhe would have had him dictate her Letter; but

but he excuſed himſelf, and remitted that care to her own diſcretion, and the prudence of the Queens; ſo having asked their advice and agreed with them, ſhe anſwered him in theſe terms;

The Princeſs STATIRA *to King* ALEXANDER.

'THE quality you give me, ſuits ſo little with the condition I am re-
'duced to, that it is almoſt impoſſible for me to keep them both; you
'are ſtill unconquered, and ſhall ever be invincible, unleſs you be overcome
'with other arms then mine; the fortune of our houſe having confin'd my
'eyes to no other employment, but only to weep for the deſolation of it,
'will not ſuffer me to make uſe of them, to any other purpoſe, nor to ac-
'knowledge you for other then my Conqueror, and my Maſter, ſince I am
'really your priſoner.

STATIRA.

The Princeſs ſent this Letter by him, that had brought *Alexanders*; and within two daies after ſhe receiv'd another, whereof as I remember theſe are the words;

King ALEXANDER *to the Princeſs* STATIRA.

THE Maximes of Love are ſo different from thoſe of War, that the condition of a priſoner, and that of the Miſtreſs of my heart, are not incompatible; you need not keep them long together, but may quickly looſe the former, if you pleaſe to accept the latter: If you conſent, we will make an exchange; and if you diſdain not the paſſion of a King that dies for love of you, I'le quickly pay the ranſom of your liberty by that of

ALEXANDER.

The Princeſs by the advice of the Queens return'd him this ſecond anſwer;

The Princeſs STATIRA *to King* ALEXANDER.

'TIS but to divert your ſelf from the toils of War, that you ſpend time
'in entertaining your Captives. I will ſtill preſerve that title, ac-
'knowledging my ſelf unworthy of that which my misfortune forbids me
'to accept; and I ſhall never deſire my liberty, but with the freedome of
'the Queens, and the happineſs of *Darius*; the honour you do me ſhall
'not make me forget my miſeries, nor take from me the remembrance
'of what is due to *Alexander* the Great, from the unfortunate

STATIRA.

I know not whether *Alexanders* ambition was at that time ſtronger then his love, and that he would not engage himſelf further by Letters to reſtore the priſoners to liberty, and peace to *Darius* his Eſtates; or whether ſome other reaſon diſwaded him; but the Princeſs received no more of them while we ſtaid at *Sidon*; and my Maſter very wel ſatisfied with his ſilence and coldneſs, did yet for ſome time freely enjoy all the contentments whereof his ſoul was capable.

But fortune grew weary of favouring him ſo long, and the taking of *Tyre*, quickly rob'd him of thoſe delights, which he taſted unſeaſonably, while all *Aſia* was in mourning. That ſtately Town was taken, as you know, after a ſeaven months ſiege, and *Alexanders* Forces which he left at *Sidon*, receiv'd order to come to joyn with the reſt, and bring up the priſoners. Judge Sir, of my poor Princes trouble, and imagin that he was infinitely ſenſible of it; though he had already prepared himſelf for that change. He bewailed thoſe good Princeſſes, who were going to ſuffer the incommodities of an Army; true it is that they were accuſtomed to them with *Darius*, and that with *Alexander* they were but little worſe accommodated; for indeed the King had taken care to have them uſed like Queens, continuing their houſhold ſervants about them, and endeavouring to make them bear the misfortune of their condition, by the noble uſage they received; they never heard a rude or unbeſeeming word, nor ever ſaw any body but ſuch as rendred them all the reſpects they could have required from *Darius* his own Subjects; but Sir, I forgot to whom I ſpake; you know more of this then I do; and I am confident were not ignorant of many things I have related to you.

To proceed, I will tell you that my Prince was in a ſtrange irreſolution, he could not reſolve to forſake his Princeſs, and to leave her a prey to *Alexanders* paſſion; but on the other ſide he knew no means to ſee her as he had done, and though the Gods ſhould have offered him a ſecond opportunity as favourable as the former, his knowledge of *Roxana*'s malice, would not ſuffer him longer to hope for any ſafety ſo near *Alexander*: and he fear'd with ſome appearance of reaſon, that her unquiet ſpirit, infinitely exaſperated againſt him, would in the end diſcover all his practiſes to the King, and flie to all extremities, rather then ſuffer any calm in that happineſs, which ſhe often had openly diſturbed. Beſides (and that reaſon was indeed the ſtrongeſt) the noiſe of arms awaken'd him, and as *Achilles* beheld himſelf with ſhame among the daughters of *Lycomedes*, while all *Greece* was runing to the Siege of *Troy*; he contemned the life he led, while all the world was fighting, and while *Darius* was already in the Field; to recover what he had loſt, or to decide the Empire of *Aſia* by a final battel. This laſt conſideration made him reſolve upon a cruel parting, and knowing that *Darius* was near *Babylon*, with the Army he had ſet on foot, he purpos'd to go back to him again, and to run his fortune in what part of the world ſoever he ſhould fight; having at laſt concluded it, after a very ſore conflict with himſelf, he communicated his intention to the Queens and Princeſſes; they did all they poſſibly could to keep him longer with them; but having alledged to them the conſiderations that forced him to depart, and particularly that of his honour, and of the ſervice he owed unto *Darius*, he in the end made them conſent to it. It is impoſſible for me to tell you their ſad Adieus; imagin to your ſelf all that ſorrow can produce in hearts like theirs, for ſo cruel a ſeparation, and you may conceive a ſmall part of what they felt: the Queens embraced him a thouſand times, *Pariſatis* and *Barſina* gave him a thouſand teſtimonies of their trouble, and of their affection: but his Princeſs was like to dye indeed when he took his laſt leave of her. She held him a great while in her arms, drowning him in tears, which flowed from her eyes as two ever-ſtreaming ſources; ſhe ſpoke the kindeſt, tender'ſt words to him, that Love and Grief could put into her mouth, and brought him into ſuch a condition, that nothing but his tears bore witneſs that there was ſtill ſome little life in him. When ſhe was upon the point to get up into her Chariot, to obey the cruel Ordinance of the Conqueror, embracing him, and kiſſing him for the laſt time, *Farewell Oroondates* (ſaid ſhe) *remember alwaies this poor Priſoner, and be as exact in the obſerving of your promiſes, as all the world ſhall ſee me reſolute to dye, rather then break that which I have given you*: 'And you Madam (reply'd

'ply'd my Prince) never forget your faithful *Oroondates*, and to save his life, which he 'will imploy only in your service, resist *Alexanders* affection, and defend him from '*Roxana*'s malice.

They departed in this manner to go to *Tyre*, and from thence to *Gaza*, which *Alexander* was preparing to besiege; Good King *Abdolominus* was very sorry for their going away, but he would needs detain my Master two daies longer as well to enjoy his company, as to stay for a Pasport from *Alexander*, without which he would have found it very difficult to get to *Babylon*. *Abdolominus* procured it as for a friend of his, and till it came, expressed all the endearments to my Prince, he could any way invent, giving him so many proofs of his affection, that being extreamly obliged to his kind freedom, and most assured of his sincerity; he in part discovered to him his quality, and the passages of his life: but he was strangely surpris'd when at the return of him that had been sent to *Alexander*; he saw with him a Page whom he knew to be *Roxana's*; he was a little troubled at it, but not to appear utterly uncivil, he heard his Message, and receiv'd a Letter which she writ to him; having open'd it, he found in it a bracelet of hair delicately wrought, and folded up; and drawing an evil omen from that present, he read also words to this effect.

The Princess *ROXANA* to the Prince of *Scythia*.

HOw great soever the rigour you have shewed me is, I cannot imagine your heart so hard, and savage, as you dissemble it; the wildness of your Countrey may well have contributed something towards that harshness you express, but I assure my self, your desire to please another, is almost the only cause of it. Give it over from henceforth Oroondates, *and with it the hope of possessing one who already thinks no more of you, and to whom the Gods have destin'd a higher fortune. For my part, I think it not handsom in you to disdain that I have already offered you; and my belief that you will acknowledge your faults at last, makes me still continue the remembrance of you, and perswades me to send you this Bracelet of my hair, which you will keep tenderly if you be wise, and if you think your self worthy of the favours of*

ROXANA.

Oroondates was so amazed at this liberty, or rather at this impudency of *Roxana*, that he knew not what judgement to make of it: 'O Gods! said he, hath this Woman 'lost her wits; or if she persist still in the design of gaining an affection, does she so 'little understand the way? See here *Araxes* (continued he, shewing me the Letter) 'in what terms she writes; and do but mark if they seem not chosen purposely to abuse 'me, and to make herself be hated; but she shall receive small satisfaction by it; and 'if she will force a Letter from me, to play me some new trick with *Statira*, she shall 'be sure to see nothing in it to her own advantage: in this humour he call'd for Paper, 'and following his first inclinations, he wrote to her to this purpose.

OROONDATES to ROXANA.

"IF you were of opinion that I dissembled, you were not at all deceived; "I did dissemble I confess my complyance to you, but I dissemble "not in my passion for one more lovely then you are; you have indeed "made me forsake a place, which your importunities made me hate. I "leave you without any trouble, and without any design to advantage my "self, either by your remembrance, or by your favours. I obtained them "with too much ease to value them; and because the Presents of Enemies "are alwaies fatal, I send you back your Bracelet, and retain nothing of you "that can trouble the repose of

OROONDATES.

My Prince wrote this Letter against his humour, and against the respect he had ever born to Ladies; but being much displeased with *Roxana*, and judging that she had written to him in such disobliging terms, with some malicious design, he meant to thwart her intentions by an answer, from which she might not be able to draw any advantage in case she would make use of it against him; that was it that made him write on that manner, though he hath since repented himself sufficiently, and having sealed up the Bracelet with his Letter, in another paper, he delivered it to the Page, and sent him back to his Lady. The next day he took leave of *Abdolominus*; and that good man at his departure, made him all the kind professions, and all the obliging offers he could hope for from a perfect friend; my Prince return'd him thanks with much civility, and great acknowledgement of his favours, and could not part from him without some addition to the sorrow, which oppressed him already for his separation from *Statira*.

Thus it was that we went from *Sidon*, and taking our way toward *Babylon*, we hasted on with great days Journeys, staying as little any where as we could possibly. Our *Macedonian* habits, and *Alexanders* Pasports favoured us much in the Territories of his Conquest; but assoon as we had passed them, we put on our *Persian* ones again, and travelled with the more facility in those Countreys that were yet under *Darius* his obedience. I should lose time, if I should tell you the particulars of our Voyage, in which we had no memorable encounter; besides, we made so little stay in the places where we passed, that we observed not the diversities of them; at last we arrived near to *Babylon*, and having passed the *Tygris* we found the whole field between that River and the other of *Euphrates* covered with so many thousand men, that we were in a greater admiration then ever of *Darius* his power, who after so great losses was able yet to raise so great recruits.

True it is that he used his utmost endeavours to make these lateſt Levies, and that besides the *Bactrians*, the *Zogdians*, and the *Indians*, he had likewise drawn into his pay some of the *Scythians*, that inhabited in *Asia* on this side of Mount *Imaus*, who notwithstanding the enmity of their Kings, had offered to serve him against the Common Enemy of *Asia*: My Master having pass'd through all these Forces, came to the Gates of *Babylon*; and to make short, entred into the Palace where the King at that time made his abode: all those to whom he made himself known as he went by, welcomed him with gladness, rendring him such honours as they thought due unto his merit; and the news of his arrival which ran from one to another, being at last

brought

brought unto *Darius*, the good King ſurpriſed with a joy that cannot be imagined came out to meet him with all the Lords that were then about him. He found him on the top of the Stairs, and my Prince kneeling upon one knee to ſalute him, the King raiſed him up with ſo many dear and tender expreſſions, that his affection to him diſcovered it ſelf moſt viſibly by thoſe proofs, and by the tears which fell down his cheeks for joy. *My Son* (ſaid he, holding him in his arms) *may I believe my eyes, that I ſee you again, and can it be that fortune having forſaken me ſhould ſtill leave me the conſolation I look for from you? Great* Oroſmades (purſued he, looking up to Heaven) *if the ruine of my houſe be inevitable, haſten it not ſo faſt but that I may have leaſure to ſatisfie ſome part of what I owe this Prince.*

'Sir, (*reply'd my Maſter*) I am too glorioufly ſatisfied by the honour you do me; and 'though I ſhould dye at your feet, I could never acquit my ſelf of thoſe favours I 'have received of your Majeſty: I come hither to ſeek the occaſions of it, and I for-'ſake the glory to which your goodneſs had rayſed me, for that of running the ſame 'fortune with you. After ſome other paſſages of the like nature, the King gave time to the Princes and Lords of his attendance, to welcom him in their turns; they did it with exceſs of civility, and Prince *Oxyartes*, *Mazeus* Governor of that Countrey and Lieutenant General of the King's Army, *Ariobarzanes*, *Oriobates*, and many others whoſe names and perſons have been known to you ſince, ſtrove who ſhould honour him moſt, and in a manner confounded him with their Complements and teſtimonies of reſpect and affection.

This firſt reception being paſt, the King appointed him a lodging in his Palace, and from that time forward uſed him as his Son, and as the only man upon whom he grounded the remainder of his hopes. Our Equipage had been there a long time before, and *Darius* having by thoſe that came with it, and by the Letters they had brought him, learn'd all that happen'd to my Maſter before their departure, he himſelf told him whatſoever had befallen him ſince, except thoſe things which his diſcretion made him to conceal. *Darius* who could no longer contemn *Alexander*, was troubled at the proofs of his vertue, which he received by my Princes relation: and believ'd it would be very difficult for him to conquer ſo generous a perſon, and one who by ſo many vertuous actions drew both the Gods and men unto his party; but yet he alſo received ſome contentment, in the hope he had that the good uſage of the Queens and Princeſſes ſhould ſtill continue. My Maſter heard from him that he had made a Truce for two years with the King of *Scythia* his Father; who had yielded to it, by reaſon of ſome troubles that aroſe in his Dominions, and of the threats he himſelf received from *Alexander*, againſt whom he made preparations with a couragious reſolution to dye upon his Frontiers, rather then endure the Yoke to which all *Aſia* ſubmitted; he alſo was very glad to ſee the *Scythians* that were under *Darius* his pay, and having made much of their Commanders that came to wait upon him, he promiſed to fight at the head of them himſelf; and being very well pleaſed that he was able now to do *Darius* better ſervice then formerly he had done, he diſpatch'd two of the principal Officers with Orders, Money, and Commiſsions, to make more Leavies in their Country.

We were four or five months in theſe preparations for the War, and my Maſter labouring in them with much diligence, and eaſing *Darius* as much as he could, made him, *Mazeus*, *Artabaſus*, and all the old Commanders, wonder both at his vivacity in all his actions, and at his experience in ſo green years, as ſeem'd almoſt incapable of it. *Darius* who admired thoſe excellent qualities the heavens had given him, was extreamly ſatisfied with his daughters happineſs, and ſeem'd to lament her captivity onely becauſe it retarded the means of his gaining ſo accompliſh'd a Son in Law. When we had ſtaid at *Babylon* as long as I have told you, news came to *Darius* that *Alexander* being returned from the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, and having already croſſed through *Egypt*, was marching directly towards us with all his Forces, being reſolved to proſecute him, into what part of his Dominions ſoever he ſhould retire. This Intelligence made him haſten his preparations the more; and when he ſaw his Army in the condition he deſired, he went from *Babylon* with an intention to meet *Alexander*, upon the way he heard he was coming.

I tell you all these things succinctly, as not concerning my Masters History particularly; and to go on with my recital as briefly as I can, I will tell you that *Darius* made a general review of his Army, where there was so many different sorts of Nations, Armes, Habits, and Languages, that it is very difficult to reckon them, neither is it necessary; and besides, you have heard enough of them since to ease me of that trouble. About that time my Prince's Levies which he had sent to raise upon the Frontiers of *Scythia*, came up also; they were above thirty thousand men, in so good order, that the King grounded part of his hope upon them, and provided for their pay and quarter more carefully, then he did for the natural *Persians*.

With these Forces he pass'd the *Tygris*, and learning by Spies he had in your Camp, That *Alexander* was not far off, he sent forth *Stratopaces* with a thousand commanded horse to discover, and dispatch'd *Mazeus* with six thousand more, to cut off passages, and spoyl the Country where your Army was to encamp, believing with reason that by that means he should incommodate your Forces, who received their subsistence only from the field: you felt the effects of it, and I assure my self that within a while after you found the Corn destroyed, and the Villages burn'd, and yet smoaking with the fire he had set them on by the Kings command: the Victual of our Army was brought part by land in waggons, and part by help of the river: we quartered at *Arbela* a Village then of very small note; but since famous by our defeat; and having with a Bridge of Boats pass'd the River *Lycus* in five dayes time, we went to encamp near the *Bomele* another River, where the fertility of the Countrey, and the vast extent of the Plain, gave the King as much conveniency as he could desire, to range the great number of his Battalions at liberty; he likewise caused all uneven places to be levelled, the Trees to be fell'd, and all things beaten down that could take away any part of his advantages; but while he was carefully busied in that employment, he received ill news by *Mazeus*, who return'd into the Camp, being repuls'd by your Forces, and not having been able to keep the Pass of the River, where *Stratopaces* with his thousand horse had been cut in pieces by *Arriston* Commander of the *Paeonians*: Upon this, and the intelligence he gave us that *Alexander* was not above a hundred and fifty furlongs from us, we began to dispose our selves in good earnest to the battel.

For this purpose the King visited all his Squadrons in Person, caus'd Arms to be delivered to such as wanted, and made his Chariots be armed with sharp Sithes, and heads of Javelins; but while he was taken up with these businesses, and that with a marvellous diligence, he gave those Orders that were necessary, a man was brought unto him, whom his Sentinels had taken as he was coming over from *Alexanders* Camp to ours: His eyes were full of tears, and when he was near enough to be observ'd, the King my Master, and many others knew him to be *Tyreus* the Eunuch, who having been taken by the Queens, had continued with them ever from that time: The sight of him, and the sadness that appeared in his countenance wrought so upon the King, that fearing some misfortune, he durst hardly inform himself of the occasion of his coming, and yet wanted patience to expect what he would say, foreseeing he had brought some fatal news. In the end, after having looked long upon the Eunuch trembling, *Thy face* (said he) *presages something mortal, but I prithee disguise not the truth from me, and flatter not him whom custom has made ready to receive all manner of disasters. Doest thou not come*, Tyreus, *to tell me the dishonour of my house, and to affixt a Husband, or a Father, with the ignominy of his Wife, or Daughters?*

Tyreus answered with much adoe, and lifting up his eyes, which till then had been fixed upon the ground: 'I weep not, Sir, (*said he*) for the dishonour of your 'Family, it hath suffered none, but that of Captivity; and truly hath received from the 'Conqueror all those respects, and marks of honour, which it was wont to have 'while with your Majesty; but Sir, I weep, (*continued he redoubling his sighs*) I weep for 'the death of an Illustrious Queen, your dear Consort, and my good Mistress, who 'hath lately breathed out her soul in the arms of your daughters, and of the Queen 'your mother.

Although *Darius* had taken a strong resolution to resign himself wholly to the

will

will of the Gods, and with a Royal courage to bear all the miseries they sent him, yet could he not at this so new, and so sensible affliction, remember that brave determination, but receiving this loss, as an arrow that struck him to the heart, he sunk almost without signe of life, in the arms of those that were about him; and when he recovered his sence and speech, he made such woful lamentations, as touched them all most deeply with compassion; and the whole Camp learning this misfortune of one another, was fill'd in a moment with groans, and Funeral cryes. My Prince bewailed that Queen, as her vertue, the proofs she had given him of her love, the interest of his Princess, and that of *Darius*, together with his own good nature obliged him; But seeing the King in such a mortal grief, he dissembled part of his own, to give him that consolation, which he received more willingly from him then from any other. *Darius* was a long hour sighing and tormenting himself, not able to speak one word with a setled judgment; and when by the assistance of my Master, of *Oxyartes*, and the rest, his passion was brought to a little less violence, he reflected upon his loss, and still doubting (though what *Tyreus* had said might have made him hope the contrary) that his vertuous Queen died for the defence of her honour; *O Alexander!* (cryed he) *what have I done against thee or thine, that should make thee use me with so much inhumanity? was I one of the Murtherers of King* Philip, *or of any other person that was dear to thee, that thou hatest and persecutest me, though I have given thee no cause to do either; But though thou dost assault me in a fair War, what glory canst thou draw from this defeat, and what trophyes of honour canst thou acquire, by the death of a poor Woman, who never injured thee, and who only defended that by duty; which thou perhaps didst attempt by violence?*

The Eunuch hearing these words, addressed himself unto the King, and said, 'Sir, 'I beseech you use not *Alexanders* vertue with so much in dignity, and do not so ill 'requite those honours he hath paid to the deceased Queen, and to the rest of your 'Majesties family yet remaining with him; he hath serv'd them all with great respect, 'and for her death shed not many fewer tears then your Majesty; I protest to you 'Sir, before all the Gods, *Alexander* received this news, as you have done, and was 'as much afflicted at it, as for his brother or for his own son, he rendred the same dū-'ties to her corps, which the Queen his mother could have expected from him, and for 'his grief one could hardly have discerned a difference 'twixt yours and his. The King looked earnestly upon the Eunuch while he spoke, and having hearkned to him attentively, he fell in a moment out of one suspition into another, and his jealousie joyning it self unto his grief, began to torment him with exceeding violence. He rose up from the bed he lay upon, and taking the Eunuch by the hand, led him into an inward chamber, where seeing himself alone with him: *Now it is* Tyreus (said he) *that I require proofs of thee, both of the fidelity thou owest me, and of the zeal thou hast had for the service of my Family; behold the face of thy King, and if thou yet find'st any Majesty in it, or any cause of reverence, which the change of my fortune cannot exempt thee from, speak to me with the truth thou owest both to thy past oaths, and to the presence of the Gods that hear us. I do not threaten thee with torments to force it from thee; for if the misfortune of the* Persians, *have not made thee turn* Macedonian, *the command of thy natural King will sooner draw it from thee, then fear of torture; I conjure thee therefore by the power of* Orosmades, *by the light of the Sun which we adore, and by all that thou dost acknowledge to be most holy, and most sacred, to discover unto me the true cause of* Alexanders *lamentations, and of the sorrow he expressed for the death of the Queen thy Mistresse; for what so moving pitty can he have for the wife of his enemy, who has not the least spark of it for the deaths of so many thousand men, as he sacrificeth to his ambition, without having been at all offended by them? how can her loss so deeply touch him, whom my misfortunes, my entreaties, and my offers could not move at all? and in short, what chaste friendship can a young Conqueror have with the wife of a man whom he uses with so much civility*

Tyreus who understood the Kings meaning by these words, cast himself instantly at his feet, and shedding tears upon them, Ah! Sir, (cry'd he) deal better with the 'memory of the most vertuous Queen that ever was, and dishonour not her after her

'her death, who honoured you so perfectly during her life: She was an example of 'vertue, chastity, and conjugal affection; and *Alexander* is one of generosity, conti- 'nence, and moderation: neither the Queens, nor the Princesses your daughters have 'ever felt their captivity, but by your Majesties absence; and your enemie ha's ne- 'ver used them otherwise, then as he would *Olympias*, or our Queen *Sysigambis*. I 'protest this to you Sir, by the Veneration I owe your sacred Majesty, and by the 'power of the Gods whom you invoked, that if in all I have said, I have swerved 'any thing from the truth, I conjure the Great *Orosmades* to strike me dead with thun- 'der at your feet.

The Eunuch accompanied these words with many oaths and tears, which cleared the Kings minde of the suspicion that harboured in it. When he knew the innocence of his dear wife, he began to be at a little better quiet, and having nothing to perplex him but his grief alone, he gave way to that, and sitting down wept for some time with his face covered; but when he was a little setled, he arose from his seat, and came back into the great chamber where he had left all the Princes; then lifting up his eyes to heaven, and clasping his hands together; *Great Gods* (said he) *if the prayers of him whom you have abandoned may yet be heard, be so merciful unto me as to restore success to* Persia, *and set me again by your assistance in the Throne to which your goodness raised me, to the end that in my Victory and re-establishment in my Dominions, I may be able to acquit my self of the obligation I have to* Alexander, *for the noble usage my Family hath received from him; but if in your divine Ordinances, whose decrees are irrevocable, it be determined that I must fall, and that I must make room for more happie successors, grant O great Gods, that never any other of mine enemies except* Alexander, *may sit after me upon the Throne of* Cyrus.

He spoke these words with such an action, and such a tone, as made all that were present know, they came from the bottom of his heart; and having taken a little rest, at the entreaty of his friends, he suffered himself to be spoken to, and gave them leave to alledg all those reasons that could bring him any consolation.

The next day, though he believed himself much more powerful then *Alexander*, and that according to probability, he might hope for the victory over him, he was so sensible of his great humanity and vertue, that it made him think still of peace, which *Alexander* had refused twice already, upon the conditions he had proposed to him. To this effect he sent ten Ambassadors, of the most considerable persons of his Court, with ample power to treat with him, and to offer him thirty thousand talents for the Ransome of the prisoners, and his daughter *Parisatis* in marriage, with all the Territorites in Dowry, that lie between *Euphrates* and the *Hellespont*. I need not tell you who know so well, how *Alexander* received them; but at their return, they brought answer to *Darius* from him, *That heaven could not suffer two Suns, nor earth two Soveraign Emperours; that if he would yeild him the first place, and be contented with the second he would grant him the peace he desired; but if he would not submit to that condition, he should prepare himself to battel.*

Darius hereupon despairing of Peace, turned his thoughts wholly upon war, and disposed himself in good earnest to the encounter. To this end having made a general Rendezvouz of all his Forces, in the great plain where they were encamped, he divided them into two bodies. At the point of the left wing, he placed a thousand *Bactrian* horse, a thousand *Dataes*, four thousand *Arrachosians* and *Susians*; these first Squadrons were followed by a hundred Chariots armed with Sithes, after which marched *Bessus*, with eight thousand *Bactrian* horse, seconded by two thousand *Massagetes*; then stood the infantry of several Countreys, separated according to their Nations, and commanded by Officers of their own Provinces: Next these appeared the *Persians*, *Mardes*, and *Zogdians* commanded by *Ariobarzanes*, and *Oriobates*, with many other mingled Troops (whose names I neither know nor their Officers) and fifty Chariots under the charge of *Cradates*, commander of the *Caspians*, *Indians*, and people near the Red Sea, useless in fight, and who were rather to make up number then do Service; these were followed by fifty other Chariots armed with Sithes, and sharp cutting blades, and by part of the Forrain supplies that were under the

the Kings pay; after them marched thoſe of the lower *Armenia*, the *Babylonians*, *Bellites*, and thoſe that inhabit the Mountains of *Coſſa*, and then the *Gortuans*, a people of *Eubea*, the *Phrygians*, the *Catalonians*, and laſt of all the *Parthians*: Theſe were the Forces whereof the left wing was compoſed: Upon the right were the *Syrians*, the *Medes*, and thoſe of the greater *Armenia*, the *Caducians*, and the *Cappadocians*, with fifty Chariots as the former: All the Army conſiſted of fifty thouſand horſe, and two hundred thouſand foot. After it was imbattelled in this order, the King made it march about ten furlongs forward, and finding the plain very commodious for his deſign, he commanded it to make a ſtand, and reſolv'd there to expect the Enemy in good order, and with a good deſire to fight.

The next day *Mazeus* being gone out of the Camp again, with four or five thouſand horſe to make diſcovery, came back within a ſhort time after, with certain intelligence that *Alexanders* Army was very near, and that they were already upon the top of a hill whence he was newly come: This news made the *Perſians* ſtand to their armes all the reſt of the day, and of the night following; *Darius*, who believed that *Alexander* by reaſon of the diſproportion of their Forces, would rather fall upon him in the night, then diſcover his weakneſs in open day, and in a Plain where he could receive no advantage from mountains and rivers, as he had done in *Cilicia*, ſet forth very ſtrong out-guards, cauſed an abundance of fires to be lighted, and uſed all neceſſary circumſpection to avoid a ſurpriſe. The night was ſpent on this manner, and as ſoon as day appeared, we diſcovered your Army encamped cloſe by ours; both of them began to ſhout moſt terribly, and the ſight of one another wrought ſeveral effects, and ſtirr'd up very different thoughts in the hearts of the Soldiers: My Maſter entring into the Kings Tent, gave him the good morrow, and found ſome of the Commanders already with him. *Darius* expreſſed much favour to each of them in particular, and teſtifying the confidence he had in their valour, obliged them by the honors he did them, to employ their utmoſt forces, not to contradict his good opinion of them; but addreſſing himſelf eſpecially to my Prince, after having embraced him a thouſand times, he asked him what command he pleaſed to accept of, and at the head of what Troops he would fight; *Oroondates* having communicated to him a deſign he had, and left a Commander in chief, over the Body of *Scythians*, in his ſtead, choſe out onely a thouſand from among them, and the moſt valiant *Perſians*, to make uſe of them, as ſoon as he ſhould find an opportunity.

The Councel of War having been held, Orders given, and Sacrifices offered, the King put on his Arms, and with him my Prince, *Oxiartes*, *Artabaſus*, and the Principal Officers of the Army; and when they thought it time they got all on horſeback, except *Darius*, who having ſeated himſelf in his Chariot, went up and down the ranks every where, to animate with his voice and preſence the moſt faint-hearted, and raiſe them to a contempt of danger; his countenance had an extraordinary Majeſty, his voice was louder and clearer then it was wont; and becauſe I was very near his Chariot, I heard him ſpeak to his Souldiers, in theſe or ſuch like words.

DARIUS his Speech unto his Army.

WE have been Maſters heretofore of all that the Ocean waſhes, and of all the Helleſpont *environs, but we have loſt it all, and fight no longer now for the recovery of thoſe Countreys, nor for glory which is more conſiderable then our eſtates, but for our ſafety, and for our Liberty, which is dearer to us then our lives: Heretofore we had new ſupplies, and places of refuge; we could recover in* Cilicia, *what we had loſt neare the* Granicus; *we could retire into* Syria, *when we were beaten into* Cilicia; *but now we are reduced to ſuch extremity, that our places of retreat, our ſupplies, our Goods, our Cities, and all our lateſt hopes, are ſhut up within the circuit of this Camp; here therefore it is, that we muſt either conquer to ſave what remaines, or lay our bones in the preſence of your wives and children, who have no other ſecurity but that of your defence. This is the ſa-*

tal day, that must either establish, or utterly destroy this Empire, which for this two hundred and thirty years has been terrible to the whole world. The Gods are witnesses that I have done my part for its conversation; I have rais'd forces, I have arm'd them, I have brought them to face the enemy, and now the rest depends on you: do but dare to conquer, and never be frighted at a vain reputation, which can make no impression in men of courage. It is but rashness, which hitherto you have feared, mistaking it for true valour; having vented its first fury, like Serpents that have lost their stings, you shall see it faint and languish. This Plain discovers that weakness, which the mountains of Cylicia *concealed; behold the thinness of their ranks, and mark how their wings stretch'd out to the uttermost length, have left their battel empty, and without defence: as valiant as you count them, we easily may trample them under our horses feet, and if we win this battel, the War is ended. They have no way to scape, being shut up between two Rivers, and their Camp burthen'd with our spoils, is combersome, and disabled to retreat; what they have taken from us, will facilitate our victory, in which you will both find your safety, and recover all that you have lost.*

This Alexander, *whose name strikes such a terrour in the fearful, is a man as well as the worst of you, happy rather by our cowardise, then his own valour. Though fortune has given successe to his temerity, her favours will not last for ever, whereas reason alone makes our felicity durable. Perhaps the Gods have thus afflicted* Persia, *only to make this Empire (proud of an universal command) acknowledge a Soveraign power, and think upon the frailty of humane affairs; which in prosperity does often escape our memories. We have formerly made war against the* Greeks, *upon their Territories, now we repel it in our own; these are the vicissitudes of fortune, but if you be assaulted with them, your King hath felt them much more heavily; for besides the publick calamities, the miseries of my family, ought to move you to compassion.*

My Mother, and my Daughters, your Queen and your Princesses, are in the bondage of your enemy, who brings them along in triumph that should command you; and but that I still reserve my self for you, I should say, that I my self were a Captive in my better part. Deliver my bowels out of slavery, and restore me my children from whom I refuse not death. My Wife your Queen, has already expired in bonds, and all that remaines of her and me, stretch out their hands to you, and conjure you by the Gods of your Countrey, and by the love you bear your own, to free them from chains, and from a captivity, which is shameful both to you, and to them that were born for you. I conjure you to the same my self, and pray you by your houshould God, by the eternal Fire we carry upon our Altar, by the light of the Sun which rises within the limits of my Empire, and by the memory of Cyrus, *who added that of the* Medes *and* Lydians *unto it, that you would save both the name and Nation of the* Persians *from its utter ruine, and from its utter infamy, and leave that glory to your posterity which you received so entire from your Ancestors. You carry in your own hands, your goods, your lives, your liberties, and your future hopes, and in your faces a most assured victory, I read it in your eyes, and in your march; he that despises death, avoids it best, and it soonest catches the fearful that flie from it; Let's on therefore (fellow souldiers) whither so many considerations call us; I see the Enemies Army move, go and receive them couragiously, or rather follow me, for I refuse not to lead you on, and to be your example either of valour or cowardise.*

The King spoke these words with a great deale of vehemence, and the soldiers answered them with a shout, that pierced the very clouds, from which he drew a good *omen* of the Victory. But the two Armies being so near, that they were upon the point of joining battel, all the Commanders ran to their charges, and my Master parting from the King, who gave him his last embrace, *Sir (* said he *) I will either die generously to day, or restore unto your Majesty some parts of what you have lost.* 'Go 'Son (said the King) may the Gods take as great care of thy safety, as of mine own, 'and be so gracious, that I may see you again with much joy, as I part from you 'with sorrow. We left him on this manner, and my Prince placing himself at the head of a thousand horse which he had chosen, went aside from the rest of the Army, while the Signal being given on both sides, they presently closed the battel with great terrour and slaughter, I will omit to tell you any thing concerning it, you know the begin-

beginning, progreſs, and event of, much better then I can tell you; beſides that I going along with my Maſter, could only be a witneſs of the meeting of the two Armies.

After we had beheld their firſt encounter at a diſtance, my Prince made himſelf be conducted by Guides, whither he had a deſign to go; He, by *Tyreus*, and by ſpies he had in your Camp, had learn'd both the place where the Priſoners were kept, and the number of thoſe that guarded them, and taking a great compaſs, that he might not be diſcovered by your army, he went almoſt quite round both the Camps, and paſſing under the favour of a little Valley, he came at laſt within ſight of the Tents, where the Princeſſe's were: True it is, that by the way he wavered often full of irreſolution; and remembring the laſt words *Alexander* had ſaid to him, he feared his abſence might be cenſured a kind of Cowardiſe, and as an avoiding the combat to which he had challenged him: This thought was like to have made him turn ſhort about, to ſeek him in the midſt of all his Troops, and decide all differences with him by an encounter, to which he believ'd himſelf oblig'd by honour, and by intereſt; but in the end the conſideration of his love ſtrangled this thought, and made him take that opportunity to deliver his Princeſs, not doubting but he ſhould find occaſions enough of fight with *Alexander*, whereas perchance he might never light of ſuch another, of giving that relief to her he lov'd, which he aſſured himſelf ſhe expected from him: This conſideration having carried it from his former, he turn'd toward thoſe that accompanied him, and looking upon them with an eye able to have infuſed courage into them, if they had wanted it; 'My friends, (ſaid he) to day it 'is, that we ſhall gain a reputation, which will never dye in the memory of men, 'and that we ſhall do a ſervice to *Darius*, which will be more conſiderable to him, 'then the conſervation of his Dominions; I ſhould not have undertaken this exploit, 'with ſo ſmall a number, if I were not well acquainted with your valour, and with 'the intereſt that moſt of you have in the ſucceſs of this enterpriſe. Some of you 'muſt fight to day for the deliverance of your Queen, and Princeſſes, and ſome for the 'liberty of your Fathers, Wives and Children, who are Priſoners with them;' but all 'for your own Honours, and the ſervice of your King; Let us fall on therefore (my 'dear Companions) with confidence, and fight gallantly, or elſe dye glorioufly with 'me who will not refuſe to loſe my life in your quarrel.

After theſe few words, he flew like an Eagle upon thoſe that guarded the Priſoners, cloſely ſeconded by his party with cryes which ſtruck a terrour in them, and gave us much facility in the victory. They that accompanied us, were indeed the flower of the whole Army; and that day they ſhewed ſuch remarkable proofs of it, that my Prince repented not the choyce he had made of them, and redoubling his hopes by the brave actions he ſaw them doe, he forced the firſt guards without difficulty; and breaking through thoſe that made any reſiſtance, with a ſuddenneſs that is not to be imagined, he in a moment covered the whole Field with dead and dying bodies. Aſſoon as there began to be a confuſion among the *Macedonians*, the Priſoners roſe up with a great ſhout, and crying liberty, came and offered themſelves to our men, who taking off their bands, arm'd them with the weapons of their Enemies, and ſtirring them up by their example to fight for their own liberty, encreaſed our party by almoſt the half; this addition of ſtrength abſolutely defeated the *Macedonians*, and my Maſter charging the firmeſt Squadrons with an extraordinary fury, put them all to the Sword, and in a ſhort time made himſelf a free paſſage to the Tents of the Queen and Princeſſes.

Here *Lyſimachus* interrupting *Araxes*, you had time enough (ſaid he) to do it, and the King's refuſal to ſuccour thoſe you had defeated, gave you all the leiſure and conveniency you could deſire; he had already made *Darius* his firſt Battalions face about, aud was eager in the proſecution of his Victory, when *Polydamas* came to him from *Parmenio*, to tell him thoſe that guarded the Priſoners, and the baggage were routed, and to advertiſe him of the danger of loſing them, unleſs he ſent ſome ſpeedy relief.

The King turning towards us that were about him, *Parmenio* (ſaid he) has loſt

his wits to day, and does not consider that if we conquer, we shall not only recover our own baggage, whose loss he fears, but also make our selves Masters of the Enemies, and that if we dye, we shall stand in need of neither. With this answer he sent back *Polydamas*, and would not suffer any body to stir, till the battel was absolutely won, and that having long pursued *Darius*, he had lost all hope of overtaking him; Then he began to think of *Parmenio*'s message, and to march against you; but it was so long first, that I have often admired, why you made so little use of your Victory, and imployed your time so ill, whereof you had as much as you could wish.

Learn then the cause of it, (said *Araxes*, going on with his relation) and with it the sad adventure of my poor Master; assoon as he had forced the Passage he desired, and that having no more enemies to oppose him, he came covered with dust and blood unto *Sysigambises* Tent, he alighted from his Horse, and entred with his Sword in his hand, attended by a few of us, leaving the rest round about in a condition to make defence against the relief that might be sent. When the Ladyes saw him come in, looking almost in the same manner he did the first time they saw him, they were a little troubled; but seeing him address himself to them with respect, they began to be re-assured, especially when my Master turning towards the Queen, *Madam*, (said he) *you are free, by the assistance of the Gods, let's not lose time in talk; but if you please make haste to lay hold of this good fortune; having said so, he took off his Cask, and made himself known to the whole company.*

The Queen who had received his words with a moderation worthy of her, and had shewed no sign of joy unbeseeming her gravity, look'd also more coldly upon him than she was wont: My Prince not being able to divine the cause, and ascribing it only to the surprisal of her minde, after having made an obeysance suitable to her quality, went to cast himself at his Princesses feet, and embraced her knees in an inconceivable extasie; But she having beheld him a while with an eye of displeasure and indignation, turn'd away her face from him of a sudden; and freeing herself roughly out of his hands, broke away to the other side of the Tent, leaving him in a confusion that can hardly be imagined, much less expres'd; yet the necessity of the time made him rise up; and looking round about, he saw all their countenances so cold to him, that he himself became more cold then Marble; and not being able to guesse the reason of his misfortune, *O Gods*, (cryed he) *what strange adventure is this?* then considering his Princess, who sate in a Chair not deigning to regard him, and the rest of the Ladies in a profound silence, he was as much amazed, as if he had been fallen from the Clouds; yet taking a little courage, and kneeling down again before his Princess; *Madam*, (said he) *have you quite forgotten me, or do you in your present trouble take me for a* Macedonian? The Princess at this broke silence, and not so much as turning her eyes toward him. 'No; (answered she) but for a *Scythian*, and 'by consequence for a more cruel enemy than any *Macedonian*. Though this word was a thunderbolt to my poor Prince, yet did he strive to keep up his courage in the need he had of it; and looking upon her with an eye able to have banish'd all her anger, if she had vouchsafed to consider him; *Madam*, (said he) *this is not a fit season to make tryal of me, I think the reality of my affection is not unknown to you; and though you should have just occasion to reproach me, you ought to take a more convenient time, and employ this in perfecting that liberty which the favour of the Gods, and the assistance of your Servants have procured you: Statira* then darting an angry look at him, and repressing some sighs, which would not suffer her words to come smoothly forth; 'It is not by thy assistance (said she) that I will be free, and I shall always prefer Captivity, nay, death it self, before a liberty I should receive from thee. 'If *Darius* be Conqueror, I shall be free without thee; and if he be conquered, I had 'rather follow his fortune, then be beholding to the relief of our most mortal enemy.

My Prince hearkned to these words more than half dead; and the Princess not stirring from her Chair, after she had wiped away some tears which fell, whether she would or no, continued on this manner: 'Art thou return'd then perjured man? 'and has the Truce between our Fathers made thee take up those thoughts again,

'which

'which thou haſt loſt? Nay, rather being but half ſatisfied, thou comeſt back to 'compleat thy Treachery; and to overwhelm a family by thy laſt perfideouſneſs, which 'is already too near its ruine; but go thy way diſloyal man, leave her now at quiet, 'whom the change of her condition, and the misfortunes of her houſe, have made 'thee baſely to forſake; I am not ſo abandoned by the Gods, but that I may finde as 'good a fortune; *Alexander* loves me, and though I cannot love him, I will give my 'ſelf to him, to puniſht his heart of the fault, which thou madeſt it to commit. Get 'thee gone from before me for ever, and free me for ever from the ſight of an enemy, 'that hath ſo mortally offended me, and uſed me ſo unworthily.

My Prince who was ſtill upon his knee, and hearkened to her quite beſides himſelf, could not forbear interrupting her at theſe words. *I, Madam?* (cryed he) *have I mortally offended you, and uſed you unworthily?* 'Yes, perfidious man, (replyed the 'Princeſs) thou thy ſelf, and for Gods ſake ſpeak not one word in a juſtification which 'is deadly to me, and indifferent to thee; I have proofs of it, which thou neither 'canſt, nor wouldſt gainſay, and thy guilty conſcience does ſufficiently reproach thy 'crimes; but if the memory of *Artaxerxes* had ever any power with thee, I con-'jure thee by the remembrance of him; and by thoſe Gods whom thou haſt ſo often 'invoked, in the falſhood of thoſe Oaths that have abuſed me; leave me to bewail 'my fault in quiet, forſake this hated Country for ever, where thou haſt been but too 'long to my unhappineſs, and never preſent thy ſelf again before her, who cannot 'behold thee but as a dreadful object.

When ſhe had ſaid thus, ſhe roſe up from her ſeat, and notwithſtanding all my Maſter would have alleadged for his juſtification, ſhe would neither hear him, nor ſo much as look upon him. He was ſo deeply touch'd with ſo unexpected an accident, and with ſo unforeſeen a change, that he was like inſtantly to have dyed with grief; and ſeeing that death was not quick enough in ſeconding his deſire, he turn'd the point of his Sword againſt his breaſt; but then conſidering the undeſervedneſſe of that uſage he received from a perſon to whom he had given ſo many and ſo gallant proofs of his love, for whom he had done ſo many remarkable actions, and whom he had ſo often obliged, with the hazard of his own life, and the lives of his Fathers ſubjects which he had ſacrificed for her ſake, he reſolv'd to fall more nobly; and riſing up of a ſudden, after he had look'd a while upon her with an eye that ſparkled with love and indignation both together, *It is true*, (ſaid he) *Madam, I am treacherous, unworthy, and diſloyal, but if I be, 'tis to my Father, and my King, to my Kindred and my Countrey, whom I have betrayed, and forſaken for you and yours, and 'tis by theſe treacheries, and theſe diſloyalties, that I have often ſaved both you, and all your family, from Captivity, from death, and from diſhonour; 'tis by theſe treacheries that I have often emptied all the blood of this miſerable body; and briefly, 'tis by theſe treacheries that I have ruined my ſelf alone, while you and all your friends have profited by them. Theſe are all the reproaches I can fear; but this unworthineſs you accuſe me of, it is truly to be found in your ſelf; you feign that I forſake you in your misfortunes, that you may thereby take a pretence to forſake me, when I had already delivered you out of the hands of that Enemy, whom you unworthily prefer before me: That's the true baſeneſs indeed, it is this Conquerour has made you forget him who forgot his kindred, his eſtates, and himſelf, to do ſervices to you and yours, which neither you nor yours will be able to requite: I leave you therefore for ever, both to make place for one more happy, and to free you, not from a dreadful object, but from an object that would make you bluſh for the falſeneſs of your Oaths, and would for ever reproach your ingratitude and infidelity. Think no more of unfortunate Oroondates, if you would have your conſcience be at reſt; and I will keep my ſelf from thinking of you, by my death which is very near; but a death, which I will ſtrive to accompany With that of the rival, for whom you have forſaken me.*

At theſe words putting on his Cask again, ſo furious that none of us durſt look him in the face, he went out of the Tent without ſaluting any body, juſt upon the time when we heard the noiſe of your Troops, and that *Amintas* with part of your Cavalry was already hard by. He leapt upon his Horſe, and commanding the Trumpets to ſound a Charge, he ran to meet him with a fierceneſs, I know not what way to expreſs.

expreſs. *Amintas* ſuſtain'd his firſt blows a while, but after he had received two or three wounds, ſeeing his Troops cut in pieces by the valour of my Maſter, and thoſe that accompanied him, he turn'd his back, with thoſe he had left, and ran to ſeek a new ſupply. My Prince guided by his deſpair, purſued him till he ſaw the body of the Army appear, and *Alexander* himſelf at the head of all his forces. *Oroondates* who knew him by his horſe, the richneſs of his arms, and by the rank he held among the reſt, ran up to him with a terrible cry, and advancing above an hundred paces before us all, *Alexander* (ſaid he, with a loud voice) *I am he that come from defeating thy Troops, I am he that wounded thee at the battel of* Iſſus, *and I am he to whom thou ſince gaveſt thy life, which I come to loſe here by thy hands: Pardon me this ingratitude, I have lov'd thee as an enemy, but as a rival I cannot ſuffer thee to live, unleſs thou takeſt away my life, as thou haſt taken* Statira *from me.*

At theſe words he flew upon him like lightning, and the Troops being joyn'd, the ground was quickly covered with dead bodies on both ſides. *Alexander* forbad his men to touch my Prince, deſiring to have the glory to conquer him without aſſiſtance; but they ſoon found the difficulty he would have, and therefore many of them falling upon him, parted them whether they would or no; and delivered the King from the danger which certainly threatned him in my Maſters fury. When he ſaw himſelf, in ſpite of him, ſeperated from *Alexander*, he fell upon the firſt of thoſe that oppoſed him, and with his ſword open'd a way large enough to have ſaved himſelf, if he would have fled; but being reſolv'd to dye, he rush'd in amongſt the valianteſt of the *Macedonians*, with ſo much rage, and ſo little circumſpection, that in the end he received ſo many wounds, as made him tumble among the horſes feet, without any appearance of life in him. I ſaw well that *Alexander* was diſpleaſed at this action, but I not deſiring to live after my dear Maſter, crowded in ſo far among the enemies, that after having received many wounds, I fell cloſe by him, and did all I could to embrace him dying, and to give him the laſt teſtimony of my affection, in the laſt moment of a life which I thought was at an end. But, Sir, the thread of my Diſcourſe has miſled me without queſtion, and made me tell you in a few words, a paſſage which was not unknown to you before. It is true, (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) I was a witneſs of that action, where I ſaw the King in a violent grief for him, as he had ever felt, and certainly your Maſter, who was unknown to any body, did actions that ſurpaſs the power of man; beſides the number of thoſe he ſlew, he ran *Heph eſtion* through the right arm, hurt *Perdiccas* in two ſeveral places, and overthrew *Cœnus*, and *Menidas* dangerouſly wounded; *Menidas* as he fell, kill'd his Horſe under him, and he was ſurrounded by ſo many others, that in the end he kept company with thoſe he had beaten down. After the Field was cleared, and all the *Perſians* defeated, the King commanded *Eumenes* to make the Body of that valliant Warriour be ſought, and to render him the honour of burial as the greatneſs of his vertue deſerved; he ſhed many tears for his loſs, and ſpoke of him after, with expreſſions that ſhewed he eſteemed him as a miraculous perſon; but when my turn comes, I will tell you more of it.

Araxes would have proceeded in the relation of his Maſters ſtory, when *Amintas* the Phyſician came into the Chamber, giving *Lyſimachus* notice that it was very late, and that *Oroondates* deſired very much to ſee him and to dine with him. *Lyſimachus* who adored him for the knowledge, which *Araxes* Diſcourſe had given him of his vertue, got up, and having made himſelf ready, went into his Chamber, where he gave him the good morrow, and enquired after his health, with perfect teſtimonies of affection. *Oroondates* return'd his kind endearments in a moſt obliging way; and a while after they had dined, *Lyſimachus* who was in great impatiency, intreated him to allow him alſo that afternoon to learn the reſt of the wonders of his life, and retiring with *Araxes* into the Garden, they ſate down together, and the faithful Squire beginning again where he had left, continued his recital in theſe terms.

The End of the Fourth Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK V.

AFter the defeat of our party, the *Macedonians* diſarmed and ſtripp'd the dead bodies; I beleive it was that which made me come to my ſelf, for when they had taken off my Head-piece, the freſh air reviv'd my ſpirits, reſtored me my underſtanding: I no ſooner opened mine eyes, but I thought of my poor Maſter, and raiſing my ſelf up with a great deal of pain, I ſate looking on all ſides, and ſaw him ſtill lie cloſe by me without any ſigne of life. I caſt my arm yet once more about him, and groveling upon his face, I began to bewail his misfortune, as much as my weakneſs would permit me; while I was thus employed, I ſaw *Cumenes* come, and a great many others with him; he ſought my Maſters body among the dead, according to the order he had received from *Alexander*: and in the end, being in the place where it was, and ſeeing me alive, *Canſt thou not tell me* (ſaid he) *which is the body of the valiant man that commanded you, and who to day charged the King ſingle ſo couragiouſly?* That queſtion made me redouble my lamentations, and hanging down my head again over his, I cryed out, 'Ah! my Prince, my Prince: Theſe words were obſerved by *Eumenes*, and having asked me the ſame queſtion again, 'Sir (ſaid I) he whom you ſeek for is my Maſter: I have 'never forſaken him yet, nor will I leave him now; if you have charity enough 'to make me be carried away with him: I have waited on him during his life, and 'I conjure you by all the Gods, not to ſeparate me from him, but ſuffer me to fol-'low him alſo to his grave. *Thy fidelity* (ſaid *Eumenes*) *deſerves an exceeding great reward*: ſo cauſing my Prince to be laid upon a hand-barrow, he made me be put upon another; and ſo both of us to be taken from among the dead. As they were going, one of thoſe that carried my Maſter, perceiv'd him ſtir a little, he preſently told *Eumenes*, who coming to the body, and finding yet ſome warmth in it, *This man* (ſaid he to them that accompanied him) *is not quite dead, and I ſhould think I committed a great offence, if I neglected the ſafety of ſo conſiderable a perſon:* Doe but judge, Sir, if theſe words were welcome to me; I lifted up my head with joy, and addreſſing my ſpeech to *Eumenes*, 'Sir, (ſaid I) if my Maſter have any life in him, ſave I beſeech you, 'for meer generoſity, both the moſt vertuous man; and one of the greateſt Princes in 'the world.

Eumenes having given ear to what I ſaid, commanded us to be carried into his Tent, and making us to be gotten to bed, caus'd our wounds to be look'd to with much care. The Phyſitians with many ſeveral experiments, brought my Maſter at laſt unto him-ſelf, and conſidering his wounds very attentively, they were long in doubt, whether there was any hope of good ſucceſs; they believed that mine were curable, and began to uſe their endeavours for both with a great deal of charity. My Prince could hardly ſpeak all that day, nor the night following.

The

The next morning, *Eumenes* being obliged to go after the King, who was already a great way off, in purſuit of *Darius*, gave order to have us carried to *Arbela*; his ſervants obeyed him carefully, and having removed us gently to that little Town, put us into a good houſe, and recommending us unto the Maſter of it, gave him money to get us looked to according to the command they had received from *Eumenes*. After their departure, our Hoſt ſeeing me in a better condition then my Prince, came and asked me his name; but ſcarce he had learn'd it was the Prince of *Scythia*, whom he had ſeen paſs by two daies before with *Darius*, when lifting up his hands to heaven, he praiſed the Gods for the occaſion they offered him, of doing his King yet ſome ſervice, in the help he might give to one that was ſo dear to him; and from that time, moved by a hearty zeal, he ran to the Phyſitians, and Chirurgions of the Town, and beſought them to take care of my Princes ſafety, with words full of tenderneſſe and affection. Thoſe good men wrought upon by his prayers, and the knowledge they had of us, employed all their art for our recovery, and not being ignorant in their profeſſion, after having long conſulted, they agreed in opinion, that if without inciſion they could get out the head of a Javelin which was in my Maſters body, their remedies, with the aſſiſtance of the Gods, might ſave his life; Thereupon they preſently fell to work about it, and by the help of their Inſtruments which they handled very skilfully, they in the end drew it out without any inciſion; but with ſuch exceſſive pain, that my Prince ſwooned many times, and was like to have died immediately. Aſſoon as the Chirurgions had got it out, they dreſſed us with more ſatisfaction then before, and injoyned us reſt, and ſilence for many daies. I was ſo much obliged to my Maſter, that aſſoon as he could ſpeak he enquired after me, and being told that I was in the ſame Chamber with him, and that I was in better health then he, he expreſſed much joy at it: But aſſoon as his memory was come to him again, and that he call'd to minde the cauſe of his wounds, and the cruel uſage he had received from *Statira*, this grief aſſaulted him with ſo much violence, that that remembrance was like to have made him loſe a life, whoſe preſervation was labour'd with ſo much diligence; yet did he appear more moderate then after the death of *Artaxerxes*; whether it were that his heart accuſtomed to misfortunes, had learn'd at laſt to ſupport them with more patience, or that with more age, he had gotten more ſtrength of reaſon, and firmneſſe of mind, or that in effect, he in a generous and juſt deſpite, thought he ought not to die for one, who after having received ſuch remarkable ſervices from him, had us'd him ſo ingratefully and ſo unworthily.

True it is indeed, he complained in tearms able to have cleft the moſt rocky heart with pity, and ſhewed a wonderfull contempt of his life, but he was not ſo obſtinately bent to loſe it as the other time; he tore not off the plaiſters from his wounds, nor did he oppoſe the induſtry the Phyſitians uſed for his recovery. It is certain that ſpite fortified him very much, and that making reflection upon all his ſervices, and upon *Statira's* ingratitude, his reſentment ſtifled part of his ſorrow, and of his love; and made him almoſt repent of what he had done for her, and of the deſign he had had to die for ſo ingratefull a perſon; for in the end after having examined all the actions of his life, he found them ſo full of innocence, and of the proofs of a real affection, that he could not attribute her change to any thing, but the inconſtancy of her humour, and to a meanneſſe unworthy of her birth, which made her prefer an enemy, becauſe great and victorious, before a Prince who had ſo faithfully ſerved her, and to whom ſhe was engaged by ſo many oaths, and ſo many obligations; he repaſſed in his thoughts all the progreſſe of his love, full of ſo many memorable events, and of ſo many brave effects of his paſſion, and ſeeing all conclude (againſt all the likelihood in the world) in a perpetual baniſhment, he ſtood in need of all his courage indeed, not to ſink under ſo powerful an affliction; ſometimes when he was more ſharpely tormented with theſe cruel remembrances, and that he call'd to minde the laſt words of *Statira*, which were too deeply ſetled there to be forgotten: 'Is it poſſible, ſaid he, 'Statira, that it ſhould be you your ſelf, who pronounced this cruel ſentence of my 'baniſhment? you, I ſay, who had ſo many waies teſtified unto me that you loved 'me, and had by ſo many proteſtations engaged your ſelf that you would love me eternally:

'ternally: you who had ſworn a thouſand times that you would never be but mine, 'and who by a thouſand proofs of my affection were moſt aſſured that I would ne-'ver be but yours? Are not you that ſame *Statira*, whom I ſav'd from the violence 'of the *Scythians*, the ſame whoſe moſt deſerving Brother I preſerv'd from death and 'impriſonment, ſhe for whom I forſook my Father and my Countrey, for whom I 'diſguiſed my quality, and expos'd my ſelf to numberleſs dangers, in the midſt of 'my greateſt enemies, ſhe for whom I fought againſt mine own Father and my King, 'and received wounds that brought me ſo near unto my grave, ſhe whoſe Father I 'reſcued from ſo great danger, with the peril of my life, ſhe for whom I ſuffered 'the captivity of *Artaban*, *Parmenio*, and *Alexander*, for whom I reſiſted the affections 'of the fair *Roxana*, for whom I laid aſide all conſideration that I was the ſon of a 'great King, to become a poor contemptible Gardner; and ſhe, that very ſhe, whom 'but a moment before my ruine I with the price of my blood had ranſom'd from 'the bondage of *Alexander*? Yes, you are the ſame, nay more, you are alſo the very 'ſame who after ſuch powerful obligations, has had the heart to ſay, *Get thee gone 'from before me diſloyal man, and deliver me for ever from the ſight of my moſt mortal ene-'my*: Yes, *Statira*, I am your enemy, and all theſe actions which I now reproach you 'with, are indeed the actions of an enemy; but if you give that name to me, whom will 'you call your friend? From which of your beſt and neareſt friends have you received 'better Offices, then from this enemy? Is it from that *Alexander* whom you prefer be-'fore me, and for whom you forſake me? Has he left his Eſtates to ſerve you? has 'he often ſaved the life, the honour, and the liberty of both you and yours? Outra-'ges then, and mortal injuries paſs with you inſtead of obligations; and ſervices 'of the nature of mine, are accounted unpardonable offences. He that has de-'ſtroyed your Countrey, burnt your Towns, ſlain your Subjects, diſpoſſeſs'd your 'Father of his Dominions, and perchance by this time of his life, he that hath kept 'and doth keep your ſelf and all your Family in a cruel Captivity, has without que-'ſtion both us'd you well, and done you very good ſervice, and I am he that hath 'us'd you unworthily and mortally offended you. *Alexander* loves me, ſay you, and 'I will give my ſelf to him; you make him a preſent which he has highly deſerv'd in-'deed, it is a recompence due to the infinite ſervices he hath rendred you, & you know 'his affection to you, by many gallant proofs, and by a number of great obligations; 'nay rather ſay with more truth, *Alexander* is Maſter of all *Aſia*, and of a good 'part of *Europe*, and I am baſely ambitious and inconſtant, which makes me change 'with the face of fortune, and ſcorn any thing under the Conqueror of the world. '*Oroondates* loves me indeed, *Oroondates* hath done me ſervice; but *Oroondates* is 'without power in his Fathers Dominions, and perchance is hated and caſt off by him 'for having lov'd me: I will therefore follow the better of theſe two conditions, and 'forſake him that loves me, ſince he is unfortunate, for him that loves me not, ſince 'he is great, happy and victorious. 'Tis thus you reaſon with your ſelf, *Statira*, and 'tis 'thus that from hence forward I will reaſon with my ſelf; I will forſake *Statira*, not 'becauſe ſhe is unfortunate, not becauſe her Father is diſpoſſeſs'd of his Dominions, 'not becauſe ſhe is *Alexanders* Captive, but becauſe ſhe has not an heart worthy of 'her birth, becauſe ſhe is baſe, becauſe ſhe is faithleſs. You may well pardon me 'theſe words, *Statira*, ſince you have ſo eaſily pardoned him whom you now love, 'all the miſeries you have ſuffered by him, and that you can ſo quickly forget both 'injuries and ſervices.

He would often ſay many other things, which all ended in the deſign of forgetting ſo ungrateful, and ſo unconſtant a woman, and of leaving *Perſia* for ever, to return into his own Countrey, and there to recover that repoſe which he had voluntarily loſt, for ſo many years. Aſſoon as I ſaw him in that minde, I endeavoured to confirm him in it, by all the reaſons I could alledge: ſometimes he would ſeem abſolutely reſolv'd upon it; but within an hour after, *Statira* appearing to his fancy more fair, and more charming than ever, took away all thoſe former reſolutions: and I perceiv'd againſt my will, that he would have a mighty difficulty to free himſelf of a paſſion, that was like to laſt as long as his life. Yet he having a wonderful great courage, his indigna-

tion wrought powerfully upon him, and seeing himself driven away with so much disdain, by a person whom he thought he had so dearly bought, and so well deserved, he made a conquest over his passion, worthy of him, and disposed himself in the end not to love her any more, for he was not able to pull up a so deeply rooted affection, but at least to obey her, in depriving himself for ever of her sight. In the mean time the Chirurgeons laboured effectually in our cure; and within a little time they no longer doubted of my Masters recovery. But the usage he had received from *Darius* his Daughter hindred him not from thinking upon her Father whom he truly lov'd, and whose misfortunes he lamented with as much sorrow as his own; when he had often inquired news of him, he heard that he pass'd through *Arbela* the same night after his defeat, yet that he staid there but a very little while, and that since he was gone into *Media*, with a design still to levy new forces, and to fight as long as he had a man, or a drop of blood in his body: that *Alexander* had pursued him, with a resolution to seek him, in what corner soever of his Territories he could retire to, judging that the end of the countenance of the War consisted in his person alone; and that so long as *Darius* was alive, or at his liberty, he must not hope for any calm in the States he had usurped from him; and this was all we could learn at that time. I will not trouble you with telling how we pass'd all the time that our wounds forced us to stay at *Arbela*; it would be but tedious, and to no purpose; let it suffice if I tell you that they were so great, that notwithstanding all the care that was had of them, we could not be in a condition to get on Horseback in four whole moneths: true it is, that my Masters grief did much retard his cure, and made him relapse twice or thrice very dangerously, in the apprehension of those that had us in hand; yet at last he mended reasonably well: and though his afflictions, rather than his wounds, had made his face hardly to be known, he in the end grew able to endure a journey. But when we were preparing to depart, we heard very doleful cryes through the whole Town, and saw our Host come in with tears in his eyes, and gestures of a man in very great sorrow. *Ah! Sir,* (said he to my Prince as he entred into the Chamber) *what woful news do I bring you? Poor* Darius *our good King has ended his life by the treachery of his own Subjects, and had no other comfort in his death, but what his spirit may receive by having been bewailed of* Alexander.

These words were like a thunder-stroak unto my Master, and though his own disasters had in probability left him but small sence of anothers misfortune, yet was he so deeply touch'd to hear this loss? that our Host, and all that were present, though he would have dyed with grief, I will not repeat all his complaints, he made no fewer for him, than for *Artaxerxes*, and for two whole dayes he would not suffer any body to speak that came to comfort him; the third day being a little settled by the remembrance of his own miseries, he permitted our Host to make him the relation in a few words, of what he had heard concerning the death of that poor Prince, which he did on this manner.

'Sir (said he) our good King being come to *Ecbatana*, the Capital City of *Media*, where he was often wont to make his abode in the Summer time, found himself destitute of all his Forces except thirty thousand Foot, whereof four thousand were *Grecians* under the command of *Patro*; and three or four thousand *Bactrian* horse commanded by the disloyal *Bessus*; having made some stay in that Town, he heard there how *Alexander* had already made himself Master of *Babylon*; by the means of *Mazaus* who delivered that place, the Province, his Children, and himself into his hands without resistance; that *Abulites* Governor of *Susa*, and *Tyridates* Governor of *Persepolis*, had followed *Mazaus* his example, and that without drawing Sword, he had gotten all that Country in less time, then he could well have seen it, and that he was coming with very long Marches toward him, being not very far off already. The King at this news resolv'd to fly no farther, but to try his fortune for the last time, and to dye honourably if he were conquered: with this design he took the Field again to meet him, and holding a Councel with *Artabasus*, *Bessus*, *Nurbazanes*, and those other Commanders that yet remained with him, concerning what was best for him to do, *Nurbazanes* had the impudence to advise him to de-

'posite

'posite the Empire for some time into *Bessus* his hands, under whom Fortune would 'perhaps change her countenance.

'The King was so offended at this motion, that drawing his Sword, he would have 'kill'd that insolent fellow, if he had not been hindred by those that were present: 'The Conspirators seeing their evil design discovered, resolv'd to put it in execution, 'and for that purpose secretly seducing the hearts of the Soldiers already weary with 'so long sufferings, they drew them all unto their party. *Patro* who commanded the '*Grecians*, had some information of what was plotting, and being truly generous and 'faithful, he earnestly beseech'd the King to receive him and his men for the guard 'of his Person, and in a few words laid open to him the conspiracy of the Traytors; 'the good King hoping no more for any safety after so many losses, or not desiring to 'live any longer, after he was forsaken by all his Soldiers, gave him kind thanks for 'his advertisement and offer, but made no use of either; and being that night reti-'red into his Tent, with his ordinary Guards, he saw himself abandoned by all ex-'cept only *Artabazus*, and some few Eunuchs. Assoon as he plainly perceiv'd his 'misfortune, he gave *Artabazus* a parting embrace, and praying the Gods to recom-'pence his fidelity, he conjured him with the most prevailing words he could devise, to 'go away from him, and from thenceforth follow a better Fortune: but when he 'saw *Artabazus* would not obey him, he made him be pull'd away by force, and 'constrained him whether he would or no to take his way toward *Parthia*; After 'his departure he dismiss'd his Eunuchs, rewarding them as well as he was able in his 'present condition. *Go*, (said he to them) *think of your safety, and tye your selves no longer to the Fortune of a Master that must dye very shortly, but had rather dye by the crime of another, than by his own.*

'Presently after *Bessus*, and *Narbazanes* came in, and without any respect shackling 'him in manacles of Gold, they made him be put by force into an ill-favoured Chari-'ot covered with skins, drawn by unknown horses, and driven by men in an unknown 'livery, carrying him many dayes in that manner, so that no body knew what was 'become of him; but when they heard that *Alexander* was at their heels, they ran to 'the Chariot and commanded the King to get on horseback to save himself with them 'out of *Alexanders* hands; but the good Prince preferring any other condition be-'fore the company of those Traytors, refused what they would have had him doe, 'with so much constancy and resolution, that those Monsters exasperated by his re-'sistance, and frustrated of all hope of making good conditions with *Alexander* by 'delivering him up, wounded him mortally in divers places, and cutting the hamstrings 'of the Chariot horses, saved themselves by flight. Within a little while after, a *Ma-'cedonian* named *Polystratus* running to a Fountain, found the good King in the pangs 'of death, and having known him by his own discovery, he gave him water at his en-'treaty, and good *Darius* taking it very kindly from him, *This* (said he) *is the last of my misfortunes, that having receiv'd this courtesie, I have not the ability to requite it; but* Alexander *shall recompence thee for it, and the Gods him, for his noble usage of my mother, wife, and children.*

'At these words he took him by the hand, and desiring him that he would give it un-'to *Alexander* on his behalf, he yielded up the last breath of a life which deserved a 'more fortunate end. Presently after *Alexander* himself came thither, and *Polystra-'tus* having told him what he had said, he shed many tears upon his body, and cove-'ring it with his own Cloak, sent it to Queen *Sysigambis*, to render him the honors 'of burial.

This sad Relation did so strongly renew my Masters grief, that he was much harder to be comforted then before, and for five or six days he gave us cause to fear he would fall back into a worse condition then that he had newly recovered; but in the end being a little settled, we took leave of our Host; and though we had lost all our bag-gage, I had yet some few Jewels sewed up in that remainder of my cloaths the *Macedonians* had left me; by this means my Master recompenced those that had done him service, and having bought arms and horses we departed from *Arbela* just four months after the battel.

When we were on our way, he thought all objects in *Persia* brought *Statira* into his remembrance, and desiring to free himself from those persecutions, he resolv'd to get out of it as soon as possibly he could, and for ever to forsake a Country wherein he had been overwhelmed with all manner of losses and afflictions. This reflexion made him believe that all the miseries he had felt, had been sent him from Heaven as a punishment of the crime he had committed in leaving his Fathers party for a foolish consideration of love; and serving in his own person his most mortal enemies against him; which fault he repented as much as the violence of his affection would suffer him, and being willing to repair the trouble which he doubted not but his absence had caused in his friends, he determined to return to them again, hoping that his abode in *Persia*, and what he had done for *Darius*, was yet unknown to them: Ask me not whether I confirm'd him in this desire, and whether I was joyful to go receive the welcomes of my kindred, and to retire with him from those continual disasters which had persecuted us in *Persia*. This resolution being taken, we travelled through *Media*, and then entred into *Bactria*, after that we went into *Hircania*, and having past the *Araxes* came into the *Asiatique Scythia*, through the Province of the *Massagetes*.

You know that *Scythia* is divided into two parts, one whereof is in *Europe*, and the other in *Asia*, they are separated by the Mountain *Imaus*, and are both subject to King *Matheus*, who makes his abode at *Issedon* in *Europe*. You will dispence with me, if (as I could) I relate not the particularities of our Voyage, in which we had no considerable encounter, and besides the recital of them would be so long, that I had better tell you only matters of more importance, and not trouble you with accidents of so little consequence. I will only say, that my Prince was ordinarily so sad, and so weakned, and altered with his afflictions, that I my self should hardly have known him, and I was almost out of hope of being able to bring him so far as *Issedon*. After we had cross'd through the *Asiatique Scithia*, we pass'd Mount *Imaus*, and entred into *Europe*, where in the first Village we came at, my Prince desired to inform himself a little of the state of the Kingdome; and enquiring of our Host, as a Stranger moved with curiosity, he got him to tell him all he knew concerning the King his Father, and the whole State.

'Our Kingdome (said the Host) thanks be to the Gods, is in very great tranquility, except some Provinces far remote, which having risen up in arms not long since, 'forced the King to send an Army against them under the Command of *Arsaces*, who 'already defeated them in two great battels. As for forreign Wars, we have not 'been molested with any since the Truce with *Persia*; and our King keeps his neighbours in such a fear of his power, that they are content to enjoy their own Territories peaceably, without attempting any thing against his. Some two years since he 'married a second wife, whose name was *Stratonice*, a Princess, but his subject, and sister 'to *Arsacomes* Prince of the *Issedons*. All the Kingdom blamed this Marriage, so unequal both for age and quality; and the least passionate were of opinion, that the 'King hearing no news of our Prince, and having besides him no other Childe by his 'former wife but the Princess *Berenice*, had a desire to get a Successor to his Empire. 'True it is, that the King seems to doat in his affection, and to please his new Queen, 'has as it were forgot the care of his Dominions, reposing all the charge of them upon his Brother in Law *Arsacomes*, who governs with more liberty now that *Arsaces* 'is absent.

My Prince interrupting our Host at these words, *I know* Arsacomes *well*, (said he) *but I cannot tell who that* Arsaces *is, of whom you have now made mention to me twice.* 'It is he (replyed the Host) who stands in competition with *Arsacomes* for 'the first place in our King's favour; but he disputes it onely by vertue, the other 'by the power of the Queen his sister. Not but that *Arsacomes* is truly valiant and 'liberal, but they that know *Arsaces* doe publish wonders of him which I am not 'able to relate, he is either a *Bactrian*, or a *Parthian* by birth, and of some late years 'has been in the Court; he came thither at first a private man, and serv'd without 'name or office in our Armies; but since his vertue having made it self known in ma-

'ny

'ny ſeveral encounters, he was advanced in the Court by *Thoudates*: he at his firſt 'coming in, did the King ſome remarkable ſervice, and being taken notice of as an 'extraordinary man, he followed his affairs ſo well, that from ſtep to ſtep he is riſen to 'ſuch a height of favour, that he hath no equal in credit but *Arſacomes*. It is true 'indeed that all the world is pleaſed with his good fortune, and that it is by his good 'counſels we have been eaſed of many burthens which oppreſſed us before. At this 'time he is abſent, as I have already told you, and is gone to chaſtiſe the *Tauro Scy-* 'thian and *Agatirſian* Rebels, whom ſince his departure he has beaten in two ſet bat- 'tels; and this is all I am able to tell you concerning *Arſaces*. *Arſacomes* is now with 'the King, and it is believ'd that his favour has ſo blinded him, that by the aſſiſtance 'he receives from the Queen his Siſter, he has not only riſ'd his thoughts to the 'Princeſs *Berenice*, but doth alſo pretend unto her openly. Theſe are the paſſages we 'can hear by thoſe that come from Court; when you come nearer to it you will learn 'other news above my capacity; and wherewith it would neither be eaſie nor ſeemly 'for me to entertain you.

This was all we learn'd of our Hoſt; and my Prince, who in another ſeaſon would perhaps have impatiently born the marriage of his Father was hardly ſo much as moved at it then, ſo far had the intereſt of his love ſwallowed all others, and rendred him unſenſible of any other care; we proſecuted our voyage, and after many days journeys we in the end arrived at *Iſſedon*, where the King was at that time; we paſs'd through the ſtreets without being known of any body, and entring into the Palace, my Prince went to do his duty to the King, who was of eaſie acceſs to all kinde of perſons. He found him in the Garden, with the Queen, the Princeſs his Siſter, *Arſacomes*, and many others of the chief of *Scythia*, and kneeling upon one knee before him, he kiſſed his hand with an exceeding great reſpect; the King knew him not at firſt, and asking his name many time, *What Sir*, (ſaid my Prince) *does not your Majeſty then know him to whom you gave his being, and is the face of your ſon* Oroondates *ſo altered that you have loſt all the features of it?* Theſe words, and the tone of his voyce, open'd the eyes of all the company; and they all having conſidered him with more attention then before, knew all the lineaments of his face, though his ſorrows had very much diſguiſed them.

I was alſo obſerved by my friends, and the ſight of me facilitated the knowing of my Maſter, ſo unexpected a return produced very different effects, and the King being retired three or four ſteps extremely ſurpriſed and aſtoniſhed, the Princeſs *Berenice*'s reſpect to him could not keep her from falling about her brothers neck, with ſo many tears of real joy, that he by them receiv'd a great teſtimony of her affection toward him he repaid her embraces with the ſame tenderneſs, and being in the end got looſe from her, to receive thoſe he expected from his Father, he was in a great amaze to ſee him change colour twice or thrice, and inſtead of affectionate welcoms, to hear him ſpeak theſe words, *What* (ſaid he, darting a furious look at him) *are you then* Oroondates, *not my ſon* Oroondates, *but* Oroondates *the cruelleſt of all my enemies? art thou that unnatural ſon, who baſely forſook the Party of his Father and his King, and who going over to the Enemy, fought with his own hand againſt an Army where I was in Perſon, kill'd my moſt faithful Subjects almoſt before mine own eyes, and perchance ſought out me my ſelf to imbrew his Parricide hands in the blood of him to whom he owes his birth? He that has ſpent whole years in the Court, and in the ſervice of my irreconcilable enemy, while I was oppreſs'd with Domeſtick Wars, and who has fought his alliance with abaſements unworthy of his quality, while he in the interim labourred my deſtruction?*

My Prince was ſo confounded at theſe reproaches, that he was not able to ſpeak to him of a long time; he was not at all prepared for that reception, not believing his Father ſo well inſtructed in the paſſages of his life; and having nothing to reply againſt the truth of what he ſaid, he was a great while ſtudying what anſwer he ſhould make; but in the end lifting up his head, and looking upon him with an eye able to have made him relent, 'Sir (ſaid he) it is true, Love hath made me to commit 'follies, which one that were not a Father, and a very good Father, would not eaſily 'pardon; but Sir, beſides my repentance of them which I come to teſtifie at your

feet,

'feet, and the submission wherewith I came to expose my self to all the punishments I 'have deserved, I have suffered so cruel a pennance, that your just anger would not 'have enjoyned me so sharp an one.

The King no way mollified by these words: *No, perfidious wretch*, (said he) *think not to soften me by a forc'd submission; thou didst not believe I had been so well acquainted with thy crimes, but thou shalt receive a punishment for them, which shall serve from henceforth for an example to all unnatural children, and Parricides like thy self; take away this ingrateful son from before me* (continued he, turning toward the Captain of his Guard) *and let him be carried to the Castle of* Sercy, *we 'll first take order for his security, and then consider what kind of punishment is due to him.* At this sentence my Prince arose from before him, and believing he had satisfied what he owed unto his Father, he was so displeased with him for so inhuman an usage after so long absence, that he deigned not to say one word to him in his justification; but followed the Captain of the Guard, after he had only demanded that I might not be taken from him.

We were brought to the Castle of *Sercy*, not far distant from the Town; it is a very strong place, destin'd for the imprisonment of Princes, and furnished with all things necessary for recreation, as a fine Garden, a fair Park, and all other ornaments that can befit a Royal Palace. We were shut up and kept there two whole years, without being able to pacifie the Kings anger. He was served according to his quality, but so strictly guarded, that all hope of liberty was forbidden him: True it is he laboured not at all for it, nor ever made any attempt to escape, or so much as ever got the King to be spoken to for his enlargement I believe the Princess his sister, and all vertuous persons sollicited it with much industry; but the power of the Queen his Mother in Law, to whom his death, or at least his captivity was very important, was so great over the Kings will, that her consideration alone strangled all the good motions which nature, and the counsell of impartial friends could work in him; we believed indeed that the impression she gave him made him persist still in that displeasure, and that as long as she had credit with the King, she would oppose my Master's liberty; but besides that, we knew his nature slow to be angred, but much slower to be reconciled. *As long as* Darius *was alive* (said he to those that spoke in favour of him) *we saw him not, nor should we see him now if his Fortune were yet on foot, and I will make him know, that we could have spared the sight of him still.*

In the mean time my Master, to whom neither his liberty, nor the pleasures he might have enjoyed in the Court, were at all considerable, endured his Imprisonment very patiently, and found a much greater quiet in it, then he had done in the throng of affairs, and in the conversation of the world: his mind was now become so out of love with ordinary diversions, that nothing but solitarinesse alone could please him: and in that humour, '*Araxes* (would he say to me sometimes) if the King knew how 'gentle a punishment this restraint is, he would without question set me at liberty, and 'would not suffer me to enjoy a tranquillity wherein I taste some sweetness, but rather 'would precipitate me into those innumerable misfortunes which I have but too much 'felt already. It were of great importance to me to see some *Scythian* faces, after 'having so long seen, and lost the sight of my fair, and faithless *Statira*; and I might 'by their help recover, what her infidelity has made me lose. That which is most 'lovely among them, has some resemblance of what is most imperfect in her; and the 'conversation of *Scythians* would be wonderfull delightfull to me after that of *Darius* 'and *Artaxerxes*. Invent, thou King of *Scythia*, another kinde of chastisement for 'him who is no longer in an estate to receive any addition to his griefs by all thy cruel-'ties, Fortune has done what he should against me, and my soul has no free place left for 'thee to afflict.

He often entertained me with these and the like discourses, and led a life that made me wonder a thousand times how he could out-last so many days: but the Gods whose wrath was not appeased, and who destin'd him yet to sharper sorrows, and to his last losses, were pleased to prolong the course of them, lest they should lose the ordinary subject of their cruelties. No body was suffered to come into the Castle to us, and of all

that

that begg'd it of the King, onely the Princess *Berenice* obtain'd permission to see her brother twice in two years of his imprisonment; but both times with such vigilant witnesses which were set on purpose, that she could never speak one word to him alone, though she expres'd a wonderfull desire of it, and requested it with great importunity. The Prince her brother who lov'd her dearly, was extreamly troubled at it, and entreated her to procure a greater liberty to visit him, if it were possible. In the mean time he wasted himself daily by his sadness, and withdrawing into the most remote and solitary places of the Park, plunged himself into fits of melancholly in which he sometimes spent whole dayes. Then the Image of *Statira* representing it self unto the eyes of his minde more beautifull, and more attractive then ever, made all the resolutions vanish which he had taken to forget her: sometimes he fancied her in the same condition he had seen her in, when he received the first testimonies of her affection, he found the same sweetness in her eyes, and heard the same words wherewith she drew him back almost from his grave; he tasted some pleasure as long as this thought possessed him, but assoon as it made way for another, and that instead of that gentle, sweet, obliging *Statira*, he saw a *Statira* arm'd with wrath and thunder against him, he yet trembled with fear and was ready to dye with sorrow: and in both imaginations he ligh'd, as well for the miseries he felt, as for the felicities he had lost. *Behold* (would he say sometimes) *a youth extreamly well spent, and gallant hopes brought into a very fair haven; behold a happy succes of so many labours, and a fortunate conclusion of a love grounded upon such marvellous beginnings; it was exceedingly necessary to expose my self to so many crosses, and to so many disasters, as this miserable life has been perpetually tost'd withall, to reap this brave, this glorious recompence. O* Statira, *the best belov'd, and the most faithfull of all woman-kind, how generously you have dealt with me, and in how fit a season, and how handsomely you have again taken up the thoughts of that antient hatred of our Families, certainly you have gain'd an infinite glory by this last action, and have fairly reveng'd the* Persians *of those losses they had heretofore received by the* Scythians. *O how happy art thou* Alexander, *to have attain'd unto the end which I aspired to by ways so contrary to those I practis'd, and to have wonne that by blood, by imprisonments, and by outrages, which I have lost by so much love, by so much fidelity, and by so many services; and how well satisfied art thou* Roxana, *to see thy predictions accomplished, and this ingrateful, this bruitish, and this uncivil man, punished according to thy wish, with a chastisement that was most justly due to him.*

Thoughts of this nature were his ordinary entertainments, and sometimes lying along by the side of a Fountain whose source he often augmented with his tears, when the water of it was a little settled from the trouble which their falling into it had caused, and that he could read the marks of his affliction in the alteration of his face, *Were it possible* (would he say) *that* Statira *could see me in this condition, touched with pity, and that she could behold the change of my countenance, and not have some remorse for that of her own heart?*

These were all his passtimes, and if he went sometimes a hunting in the Park, where there was great store of game, he was so insensible of the pleasures which were wont formerly to divert him, that we judg'd in the end, his disease was utterly incurable. He never enquired after the affairs of the State, and had so given over all kind of other care except that of his grief, that he seem'd no longer to have any interest in the world. I stirr'd not out of the Castle no more then he, and though that leave was offered me, upon condition I would come in no more, I would not accept it, but persever'd in the resolution I had taken, to fix my self inseparably to the good or evil fortune of my Master; he lamented my condition, and often said to me, *Araxes, be no longer obstinate to accompany my destiny, it is so unfortunate that 'twill entangle thee in my destruction; and I am so sorry to see thee spend thy youth in so unhappy an estate, that my griefs do thereby receive a most sensible addition, retire from me I prithee, and if I be not able as I ought, and as I could wish, to requite the good services I have received from thee, satisfie thy self with my good desires, and expect thy reward from the Gods, who without doubt will not suffer thy fidelity to go without a recompence.* These words drew tears out of my eyes, but not the design out of my heart, which I had settled in it never to forsake him while I lived.

A year was already run out since the beginning of our imprisonment, when we learn'd by our Keepers that the *Macedonians* were entred *Scythia* under the command of *Arimbas*, and my Prince asked the Captain of our Guards what order the King took about it; Sir, (*answered he*) it is but very few dayes since *Arimbas* Governor of 'Asmus for *Alexander*, is come into our Frontiers with an Army of forty thousand 'men, he has done no great matters yet; and as the King was thinking to raise Forces to send, or lead thither himself for the defence of his Country; he heard that the 'valiant *Arsaces* was coming home victorious with his, after having done such actions of courage, and good conduct against his rebel Subjects, as surpass belief; The 'News made him change his Design, and instantly he dispatch'd a Messenger with all 'speed unto *Arsaces*, sending him Order to march with his whole strength against 'the *Macedonians*, while he rais'd more to come and joyn with him under the command of *Arsacomes*; every body hopes for a happy success of this War by the valour 'and good fortune of *Arsaces*; and all the Kingdome prepares cheerfully, to oppose 'this enemy of the whole earth.

Do but see, Sir, how love, and grief, those two fatal and ruinous passions, had chang'd my Masters mind as well as his body, and how they had divested him of all his former inclinations, to leave no access for any but themselves. In former times he would have been extremely moved at such an occasion, and would not have been able to endure his imprisonment, when it was needful to take up arms for the defence of his Country, and that the King his Father was fain to ground his hopes, and the protection of his Dominions, upon the valour and fidelity of a Stranger, of mean and obscure birth; but then he receiv'd this newes, as the relation of a Story in which he was not at all concern'd, and made no shew in the world either of sorrow for the troubles of his Country, or of envy to the glory of that *Arsaces* who possessed his place, and rendred those services to his father, which in all likelihood he should rather have expected from him; he only said to him that had made him that relation; *If I were not so criminal as I am, and that the King would honour me with this enterprise, I would serve him in it, perhaps with less prudence and less valour, but at least with as much fidelity as* Arsaces. Two moneths after the advancing of these Forces, news came to Court, and to us also, that *Arsaces* had given battel to the *Macedonians*, that he had kill'd their General *Arimbas*, and had gotten so absolute a victory, that scarce a man escaped.

All *Scythia* made bonefires for this good success, and they of *Issedon* prepared to receive *Arsaces*, who all covered with Lawrels was returning into a Country which he had restored to quiet by many victories gloriously obtained; within a few dayes after we heard that he was come, and that the King, the whole Court, and all the people had rendred him honours worthy of his vertue and services; but within a week more we were told how the King without any consideration of his deserts, had caus'd him to be put in prison, the reason of his disgrace being known but to very few. My Prince was sorry for his fathers ingratitude, and would willingly have disposed himself to help that gallant man, if he had had any power to help himself: To what purpose, Sir, should I tire you longer with so tedious a thing, and tell you the particulars of our imprisonments, which are not of any consequence: I will therefore pass by these small matters, and let you know, that two years were almost expired since our restraint, when my Master heard by some of those that waited on him, that the King his Father was at the Castle gate, and that he was coming in to see him with a small Train. *Oroondates* was surprised with so unexpected a visit from him who seem'd to have laid aside the name of Father, to take up that of his most mortal Enemy; and not losing time to consider what might be the cause that brought him, he went out of his Chamber to receive him; he met him in the Court of the Castle, attended by some of the Principal of his Officers; and having saluted him with an humble respect and submission, the King us'd him in a very different manner, from the reception he had given him at his arrival in *Scythia*; and having rais'd him up with a kind embrace: *Son*, (said he) *you have suffered enough for a fault, which (to say truth) deserv'd some punishment; but now I come my self to release you out of an imprisonment, which the inveterate hatred of our Family against that of* Per-

sia

ſia' ha's perchance made to laſt too long. The Prince without expreſſing any joy at this newes of his enlargement, reply'd, 'Your Majeſty next to the Gods, may diſpoſe of 'my Deſtiny, and either haſten or retard my liberty, according to the greatneſs of my 'fault, and according to your Royal pleaſure. *Well ſon* (anſwered the King) *let us blot what is paſt, out of our remembrance, and endeavour both of us to make amends by actions contrary to thoſe that made this difference between us.*

After this diſcourſe, thoſe that attended the King, ſaluted my Prince with tears of joy, and ſuch expreſſions as viſibly teſtified, that the affection which his rare vertues had kindled in the hearts of his friends, was not yet extinguiſhed, and that all *Scythia* which mourned for his captivity, would receive his Freedom as the beſt fortune that could befall it; when he had return'd their embraces, the King leaving the company in the Hall, entred into an inward room, whether he call'd only his ſon and *Arſacomes*, and having walk'd a turn or two, he began to ſpeak thus unto my Prince.

'You muſt needs confeſs *Oroondates*, that you have infinitely failed in what you 'owe to me, in what you owe unto your Countrey, and in what you owe unto your 'ſelf; and I will confeſs too, that I perchance have likewiſe proceeded againſt you 'with a rigour very contrary to the former teſtimonies of my affection, and to what 'you might have hoped for from a father who had not ſeen you of many years: we 'have bin both of us too blame, but the knowledg of our mutual faults, can neither wipe 'out of our mindes the engagements of nature, nor thoſe of vertue; and as I finde 'that the remembrance of yours, hinders me not from conſidering you ſtill as my ſon, 'nor from giving you proofs of my former love by the confidence I will have in you: 'So I hope alſo that the remembrance of the uſage you have received from me, will not 'hinder you from conſidering me ſtill as your Father, nor from giving me proofs of 'your former obedience and fidelity, by uſing that confidence I have in you as you 'ought to do. This aſſurance (Son) together with the belief I have that you have 'loſt nothing of that vertue, whereof from your firſt years you gave ſuch pregnant 'hopes, encourages me to put you again into employment; you have now a brave 'occaſion to make your ſelf remarkable; and I ſhould think I did you a mortal injury, if I ſhould truſt that command unto another, which by right is due onely unto 'you. Know then that ſince the defeat of *Arimbas*, *Zopirio* his brother, Governor 'of *Thracia* for *Alexander*, ha's paſt the *Boſphorus* at *Byzantium* with an Army of 'fifty thouſand men, and is entred into our Territories, where he does all acts of ho'ſtility; his coming ha's wrought ſuch an effect among the people whom the name of '*Alexander* ha's ſtruck with terror, that moſt part of the Towns upon the ſhore of 'the *Euxine* Sea, and upon the banks of the River *Boriſthenes*, deliver themſelves up to 'him already, and ſtay not for the coming of *Alexander*, who with a much more pu'iſſant Army, is advancing himſelf as a deluge to overflow our Dominions; you 'have here a gallant occaſion to defend your Countrey againſt the Uſurper of the 'whole Earth, and to decide your old quarrels with your particular Enemy: My Age 'which makes me now unable to bear the toyls of War, will not ſuffer me to oppoſe 'this Conqueror in mine own perſon, nor to go and fight with him upon thoſe limits 'which never any body yet invaded, but to their loſſe and confuſion; I have prote'cted them againſt his Father, and you my ſon ſhall go and defend them againſt him'ſelf. Some of my Counſellors oppoſed the choice I made of you, and repreſented 'to me, that my rigorous uſage of you, did in part diſpence you from the fidelity you 'owe me, and forbad me to truſt you with an Army, upon which I have grounded 'our ſupport and conſervation; but my knowledge of your good nature, of 'your love to glory, and of the emulation you ought to have againſt *Alexander*, 'ha's drowned all theſe ſuſpicions, and I have moreover conſidered that you will fight 'alſo for your ſelf, and that in deceiving me, you would but deliver up unto the enemy 'thoſe people that muſt hereafter obey you, and thoſe Eſtates you muſt hereafter 'poſſeſs. I have drawn thoſe Forces out of Garriſon, that returned home with *Ar'ſaces*, and have already made them begin their march toward the *Euxine* Sea, where '*Zopirio* makes this progreſſe; you ſhall go forth from hence, and overtake them, to 'command them, while I make new Levies, which ſhall follow you as ſoon as they are

'in a readiness, and by which addition you may increase your Army before the arri-
'val of *Alexander*, but I mean you shall away to morrow morning, without ma-
'king any longer stay, without coming into *Issedon*, and without seeing any of your
'friends, but those that shall make the Voiage with you; I have particular reasons to
'dispatch you with this diligence, and to morrow you shall finde at this Castle gate,
'all your Equipage in Order, and all those that must attend you in this expedi-
'tion.

The Prince answered this long Discourse of his Fathers, no otherwise but with a low reverence, and some protestations of his desire to do him the service he was obliged to. Yet though he was almost absolutely taken off from all thought of States Affairs, that desire of glory which still remained in him, and the love of noble actions, which his sorrow had not extinguished, made him with joy receive, not the news of his liberty, but of an occasion to bear arms again, and to dispute of valour with *Alexander*, at the head of an Army, which happinesse he yet had never had, though he always had most ardently desired it. He demanded leave of the King to see the Princess *Berenice* his sister, but it was refused him, and the King commanded him not to enquire the cause that made him send him away so suddenly, and so secretly. The Prince resign'd himself to his Fathers pleasure, without murmuring, and spent the rest of the day with him in receiving Orders and Instructions for the War.

The next morning assoon as it was day, the King himself led him out of the Castle, where my Prince found a very brave retinue, and among the Officers appointed for his house, he knew *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, those two faithful servants which he had lost at the battell of *Arbela*, and who a while before were return'd into *Scythia*, after having run through an infinite number of dangers, and endur'd a long captivity among the *Macedonians*. My Master was extreamly glad to see them, and having used them with great kindness, as the faithful companions of his fortune, he with much civility embraced all those who by his Fathers election were to attend him. The King saw him get on horseback, and having taken his leave of him, return'd to *Issedon*, assoon as we were gone.

My Prince being accompanied by *Arsacomes*, *Theodates*, my Father whose name was *Cleoreste*s, and two or three hundred of the chief men of all *Scythia*, followed the Army, which was two or three days march before us, and took the way toward that part of *Scythia* which is is called *Sendica*; and which is situate between the *Euxin* Sea, and the River *Boristhenes*. The fourth day after our departure, we got up to our Forces, and upon the banks of the River *Hypanis*, my Prince made a general muster of them; he found them very weak, and admired the King his Father would send him with so poor a strength against the Conquerors of the whole wold. The *Issedons* had arm'd six thousand horse, the *Sarmates* four thousand, the *Massagetes* five thousand, the *Agatirsians* three thousand, the *Taurosc*ythians three thousand, the *Agripeans* two thousand, the *Nomadians* three thousand, the *Hyleans*, the *Basilides*, and all those that are near the Lake of *Buges* six thousand, and the *Satarchians* two thousand; he had no Infantry at all, for you know the *Scythians* never make use of any but in great Expeditions, and where they are constrain'd to bring up all their Forces.

The Prince having found by his Muster Rolls, that his whole Army consisted of no more then five and thirty thousand horse, divided it into three bodies, he gave the first of ten thousand to *Arsacomes*, the second of a like number to *Theodates* Prince of the *Sarmates*, and kept a third of twelve thousand for himself, making my Father *Cleoreste*s his Lieutenant, and giving him the command of that body in his place, whensoever he should be forced to go to any other part of the Army where his presence was necessary. There yet remain'd three thousand horse, and my Prince was pleas'd that I should have the honor to command them as a loose reserve, to give relief to those that should first stand in need of assistance.

This being ordered, the Army march'd strait to the *Boristhenes*, and having pass'd it over a Bridge of Boats, advanced toward the City of *Olbiopolis*, which was then besieged by *Zopirio*, being the onely place that had had the courage to make a gene-

rous

rous defence. I believe, Sir, you will be content I should cut off as much of the discourse of this War, as I can possibly. I will tell you therefore, (omitting many particularities of small importance) that the same day we pass'd the *Boristhenes*, we received intelligence, that *Zopirio* advertised of our hasty advance toward him, had raised his Siege from the place which he had block'd up before, and was coming to meet us with Colours flying.

Oroondates gave the Gods thanks for his brave resolution, and though he knew the weakness of his Forces, yet would he not stay for the Supplies the King his Father had made him hope for, but thought he would encourage those he had, so well by his example, that he should infallibly obtain the Victory: with this confidence he march'd strait toward him; and to shorten this relation, the third night after, we discovered the fires of his Army in a great Plain which is between the Cities of *Olbiopolis*, and *Miletopolis*, and the *Boristhenes* and the *Dannube*. This sight put courage into the *Scythians*, who indeed are the most Warlike of all men living, especially for the defence of their Territories.

My Prince had much adoe to keep them in that night; and assoon as ever the Sun began to restore his light unto the world, the two Armies saluted one another with such dreadful shouts, that the Banks of the *Dannube* ecchoed with them, and many birds astonied with the loud shrilness of that noise, fell down affrighted among the Souldiers feet. *Oroondates* at the very first peep of day, had caus'd the signal of the battel to be set upon the top of his Tent, which was in a field *Gules*, two crosse Javelins proper. The *Scythians* no sooner saw it appear, but they sent forth a second shout, full of joy and eagerness to fight, from whence my Prince drew a good presage of the Victory. When he was gotten up, he offered sacrifices in company of all the Commanders to *Jupiter*, to *Apollo*, and to the Goddess *Tellus*, and to *Mars* the faireſt Horses of the Army; and having given out Orders to the principal Officers, he sent them away unto their Charges. A while after he put on all his armes except his Headpiece, which *Toxaris* carried after him, and mounting on horseback, he visited all the Troops one after another, observing and carefully correcting the defects, giving all instructions necessary for the winning of the battel; and exhorting them to doe gallantly, by the most pressing words the desire of Victory could put into his mouth, *My friends* (said he to them) *these you have now to fight withall are not the* Persians, *your antient enemies, whom you have alwayes conquered more easily than you could meet with them; I will not flatter you, nor make any scruple to tell you that which might strike terrour into Cowards, but will onely adde vigour to that noble courage which alwayes accompanies you upon service, and which hitherto has made you victorious over all those that have dared to encounter you. They are* Macedonians, *they are* Thracians, *two valiant, warlike people, and to be plain, they are part of those Forces that have made their King the Emperour of the World: They are the Usurpers of all the Earth, who not being satisfied with that Tyrannous Domination they have got by violence over all* Asia, Africa, *and the better part of* Europe, *would yet extend their Empire over your Liberties and your Lives: Let this difference of your enemies raise you to extraordinary atchievements; you cannot conquer them without difficulty, but neither can you conquer them without glory, nor without fruit; upon the winning or losing of this day, depends the repose or utter ruine of the* Scythians. *If they prevail,* Alexander *will without question, have a free entrance into our possessions; and that mighty Army wherewith he marches already against us will advance without resistance into the uttermost parts of* Scythia, *and into the secretest places of your abodes, and families; but on the contrary, by their defeat, he will give over the design of invading you; or if he should persevere in it, you will howsoever gain an infinite advantage, by having learn'd to conquer those who were never conquered.*

He said many other things to this purpose, and finding they had produced the effect he desired, he made the Army march in Battalia straight unto the Enemies, who advanced likewise in very good order. Then it was that I observed a chearfulness in his countenance I had never seen there since the unhappy accidents of his life, which had quite taken away his lively humour: I had never seen him before at the head of

an Army under his own command, and I conſidered him there with ſo much plea-
ſure, that it is hard for me to paſs over in ſilence, his gracefulneſs, both in command-
ing, and in all the other Functions of his Charge. He had ſo noble, and yet ſo
lovely a fierceneſs in his arms, that he moved both love and fear in all that look'd
upon him. When the Armies were drawn near to one another, he put on his Caſk,
all covered with plumes, and ſtones of value, and ſetting himſelf at the head of the
Battel, he commanded *Arſacomes* who led the Van-guard, to begin the Charge.
Scarce had the Trumpets given the Signal, when the firſt Squadrons cloſed with a
fury hard to be expreſs'd, the *Thracians* had not the leiſure to make uſe of their Ar-
rows, for the *Scythians* falling in pell-mell forced them to fight at handy-blows.
This firſt encounter was very bloody, but after having long conteſted for the better,
our Cavalry began to put their Foot into diſorder, when *Zopirio* perceiving it, came
up with the main body of his Army, and thundring in upon our men made a terrible
ſlaughter of them, before they could be relieved by *Oroondates*. I kept upon the
right Wing, with my three thouſand Horſe, and obſerving the diſadvantage of our
ſide, I ruſh'd into the midſt of the Enemies, and recovered our affairs a little again,
while my Prince moving forward with his Battalion made the fight ſomething leſs un-
equal. *Zopirio* who, as well as my Maſter, had parted his Army into three Bodies,
made his laſt advance, and *Theodates* by his example, and by the Princes command,
led on the Rere-guard to oppoſe him. Then it was that the two whole Armies being
ingaged, fought with marvellous courage and obſtinacy, each having taken a reſolu-
on to conquer, or periſh upon the Field; and I may well aſſure you with truth, that
of ſo many thouſand men that fell that day, there was hardly ſo much as one that re-
ceiv'd his death in running away; the *Thracian* and *Macedonian* Infantry, ſeeing
themſelves trampled under foot by the *Scythian* Cavalry, kill'd their Horſes with
Javelins, and keeping cloſe together, covered themſelves with their ſhields, and bore
up ſtiffely againſt them to hinder their being utterly routed. Our Enemies ſurpaſſed
us in number, and they were much better arm'd than we, but the valour of our Ge-
neral, and his wonderful readineſs in giving ſeaſonable relief where there was moſt
need, made them loſe all the advantage, which their number, and the difference
of armes gave them over us. He had already done miraculous things, and by reaſon
of the blood that was all over him, could hardly be known but by his ſtature, and
the blows he gave; when *Zopirio* ſeeing the day incline already to our party, obſer-
ved him among all the reſt, and conſidering that the greateſt part of the Victory
conſiſted in the death of that Commander, he broke through his own men, and hav-
ving a ſtrong Javelin in his hand, after he had defied him with a loud cry, he ruſh'd
upon him; and ſtriking him while he was otherwiſe employed, the point of his
Javelin paſſed between the mailes that defended his Arm, and gave him a ſlight hurt
in the hinder part of his Shoulder. *Zopirio* ſeeing his Javelin engaged in my Ma-
ſters Arms, let it go, and was already lifting up his Sword, to ſecond his firſt blow,
but my Prince turn'd about to him with ſo great a fury, and ſo admirable a readineſs,
that *Zopirio* frozen with fear, began to repent his boldneſs, when the blade that ſel-
dom fail'd of making a mortal wound, finding paſſage through the defect of his Ca-
raſs, under the arm which he had heaved up, ran him quite through the body, and
made him drop down dead among the horſes feet. The death of their General did
much abate their courage, and the *Scythians* who ſaw him fall, ſent forth a fierce
cry, which ſtruck yet a greater terror into them, and without doubt haſten'd their
defeat. Certain it is, that we found not ſo much reſiſtance among them as before,
and that in the end the Victory declared it ſelf openly for us. To what purpoſe is
it, Sir, to keep you in a tedious Relation, the Enemies were defeated, as without que-
ſtion you have heard, but their obſtinacy was ſo great, that not one of them ever
turn'd his back, or ask'd quarter; and our Victory was ſo abſolute, that after the
heat of the Fight, my Prince had much ado to ſave a ſmall number, though miſe-
rably hack'd by the cruelty of the *Scythians*. Six thouſand of ours were ſlain upon
the place, and more then ten thouſand wounded: After this notable Victory, my
Prince having given thanks unto the Gods, retired into his Tent, and would not ſuf-
fer

fer his wounds to be dreſs'd, till the bodies of the principal Officers were ſought, and particularly *Zopirio's*, which he commanded to be honourably buried, as if he had been the beſt of his friends. Of fifty thouſand fighting men that had followed him not one as I told you avoided the fury of our arms by flight, and all the reſt died moſt gallantly upon the place, except thoſe few Priſoners which my Prince ſav'd from the like deſtiny, whoſe ranſome he paid himſelf to thoſe that had taken them, and ſet them at liberty, giving leave to thoſe that would to ſtay in his Camp till their wounds were healed, allowing them wherewithall to pay for their cure, and ſhewing them as much kindneſs as they could have hoped for from their own kindred. He alſo gave order to have the wounded men of his own Army carefully dreſs'd, to have thoſe that had fought well recompenced according to ther deſerts, and to have the ſpoyle diſtributed with juſtice, and without confuſion. He had three hurts himſelf, yet but light ones, and ſuch as kept him only three or four dayes in bed. Aſſoon as he was well enough to ride on horſeback again, he made his Army diſ-incamp, and ſending his ſick and wounded men to *Olbiopolis* in Waggons, he marched with his Forces towards *Miletopolis*, and the other Towns which had ſhameſully deſerted their Kings party, to receive the yoke of the *Macedonians*. *Miletopolis* was the firſt he laid ſiege to, and that City which had not had the courage to oppoſe their Enemies with honour and juſtice, had yet the ſtubbornneſſe to ſtand out againſt their lawful Prince, and to refuſe him entrance, whether it were becauſe they were diſ-affected to their King, or that the knowledge of their fault, putting them out of hope of pardon, made them reſolve to expect relief from *Alexander*, or bury themſelves in their own ruines.

The place was very ſtrong, and kept us a moneth without the walls; but in the end after the loſſe of ſome of our men, our Prince having ſtorm'd it vigorouſly on all ſides, carried it by aſſault, and his mercy was ſo great, that aſſoon as he ſaw himſelf Maſter of it, he ſtopt the execution, and being ſatisfied with the death of thoſe that were ſlain upon the breach, he generouſly pardoned all the reſt, though they had not ſo much as a hope of it, and placing a reaſonable Garriſon in the Town, ſuffered the Inhabitants to enjoy all their former Immunities and Priviledges. This Act of Clemency was blamed by many of his party, who could not approve his ſo great gentleneſs, to a place ſo obſtinately rebellious, and who maintained, that to terrifie ſuch as were guilty of the ſame crime, and were yet to be ſubdued, he ſhould have utterly deſtroyed it.

But my Prince ſmiled at their Maxims, and following the inclinations of his own generous nature, attain'd by that moderation, to the end which they would have had him tend to by contrary means; for within a few dayes after, the report of his mildneſs being ſpread through that revolted Province, all the Countrey ſubmitted it ſelf voluntarily unto him, and within leſs then three moneths, fourteen Towns that had declared for *Alexander*, returned again to their obedience, and put themſelves into his hands. *Tagus*, *Caliorbia*, and *Orchilachia*, ſeated upon the Frontiers of *Taurica Cherchoneſus* ſtood out the deſtiny of *Miletopolis*, and having reſiſted to the laſt extremity, were taken by force like it, and received almoſt the like favourable uſage.

I paſs lightly over theſe things, to ſhorten the Relation of matters not much important, that I may come to the concluſion of my Princes loves: I will tell you therefore, that while we lay before *Orchilachia*, my Prince ſaw two or three of his Guard come into his Tent, who preſented a man unto him. *Oroondates* having asked them why they brought him before him, *Sir*, (anſwered they) *he is newly come out of the Town, and being fallen into the hands of our men, he prayed them to bring him unto you, to whom he would tell ſomething of great conſequence; we neglected not to do ſo, and though he ſpeaks the* Scythian *Tongue ſo ill, that we had much ado to underſtand him, and made us eaſily ſee that he is not of this Countrey, we believed yet, that your knowledge in Foreign Languages, would aſſiſt you to draw that benefit which you may hope for from his intelligence.*

Oroondates who while they were ſaying thus, had conſidered the Stranger, obſerved

ved features in his face that were not unknown to him; and having call'd me, to require help from my memory, the man after he had saluted him upon his knee, said to him in the *Persian* Tongue, 'I see you have forgot me, Sir, but if you please to call to 'minde those Persons I have serv'd, you will remember that I have had the honour 'to do you some service also.

These words, and the tone of his voyce, put us out of doubt, and made us know him presently, to be the Eunuch *Tyreus*, that faithful Servant to the Princesses of *Persia*, who had been taken with them by *Alexander*, and had never left them, but to carry the news to *Darius* of the death of the Queen his Wife, and who had led us himself to *Sysigambis* his Tents, where he had continued after my Masters fatal adventure. This knowledge of him infinitely surprised my Prince, who rising up from his Chair, embraced the Eunuch with great kindness, and with tears which he could not refrain, at the remembrance which his sight awakened in him. *O Tyreus*, (said he) *is it possible that I see you, and that you have been able to forsake the Ladies you serv'd, to come into* Scythia? 'Sir, (replyed the Eunuch) if my being in this Country 'has surprised you, the cause of it will surprise you a great deal more; I'le tell it you 'when you please to give me the liberty, and will give you a faithful account of the 'charge that has been trusted to me.

The Prince startled at this Discourse, and was assaulted with so many several inward motions, that the changes of his countenance witnessed the disturbance of his minde: his mouth was open twice or thrice to speak; but in the end he came to himself, and considered that without question the Eunuch had things to tell him, which required not so many witnesses. This was it that made him resolve to stay some few hours, that he might discourse with him, and hear what he had to say at better liberty; with this thought, *Well*, Tyreus (said he) *we will talke together anon at night with more leisure and conveniency; in the mean time I will assure you, that what business soever brings you hither, you are very welcome into a place where I have some power, and where I will endeavour to requite part of the courtesies I received from you in your Country.*

After these words he afforded me the liberty to embrace him, and to renew the acquaintance which we had made together in *Persia*. I took care to give him accomodation to rest himself, to welcome him with all the good entertainment I could give him, and to divert him the remainder of the day, while my Master thought of the affairs belonging to the Siege as much as his new impatience would permit him. When it was night, and that my Prince after supper had gotten free from the Commanders, and other Officers that had business with him, he retired into his Chamber, and assoon as he was in bed, he sent me to call in *Tyreus*, and causing stools to be set by his bed-side, he commanded us to sit down, and to make every body else go forth. We were no sooner left alone, but addressing himself to the Eunuch; *Tyreus* (said he) *now we are at liberty, or rather I am now ready to receive, by your discourse, most sensible renewings of my grief, and perhaps some change in my present condition: Speak, without flattery I pray you, to him who can neither have any addition to his sorrows, nor hope for any kind of joy.* The Eunuch being sate down by his Command, and having bethought himself a little of what he had to say, began his Relation on this manner.

The History of
STATIRA.

THE Discourse I am to make unto you, Sir, will satisfie you, and afflict you both together; and I think that never any news was so equally divided between joy and grief, as that I bring is like to be to you. I shall tell you some things which I could not be present at my self, but I learn'd the truth of them from *Cleone*, and from the

the Princesses own mouth, and instructed my self very well in them, before I undertook the business that was imposed upon me.

After that by *Alexanders* command, the Queens and Princesses were gone from *Sidon*; and that with a most sensible sorrow, they were separated from you by the orders of the Conqueror; they removed to *Gaza*, which he had already caused to be block'd up; during that Siege they were lodg'd in an house near the Town, where *Alexander* visited them often, and where he renewed his persecutions of *Statira*. That generous Princesse remembring her obligations to you, and the promises she had made you, resisted all his importunities with a wonderful courage, and yet with so much civility and gracefulnesse, that *Alexander* instead of being taken off, was rather the more inflamed by her coldnes, and finding by conversation the beauties of her minde, as he had already observed those of her body, he gave himself absolutely to her, and forgot all the passion he had formerly had for *Barsina*. The Princesse was extreamly troubled at it, but having an admirable discretion, she dissembled part of her thoughts, and discovering the rest, behaved her self in such a manner, that without exasperating a yong Conqueror whose power was absolute over her, she gently extinguished those hopes, which her civility and favorable usage might make him to conceive. True it is, that *Alexander* had so many employments, that she had much respite by them, and during the time of quiet, her entertainment was onely concerning you; *Cleone* hath given me assurance of it, and told me that the knowledge the Queens whole family had of your affection, allowing her the liberty to discourse of it with the Princes her sister, *Barsina*, and those other Ladies that were dearest to her; the sweetest consolation she had in her misfortunes, was to speak incessantly of you, and to hear the praises those Ladies gave you in her presence, as well to bear witness of the truth, as because they knew the satisfaction she received thereby. After the taking of *Gaza*, we were fain to go from thence into *Egypt*, and the King giving order to have the Princesses brought upon the *Nile*, to *Memphis*, came thither the same way also himself. There it was that rest made him fall into his old professions, and he spent all his abode in that Town in prosecuting his love: The Princesse used him as she had done before, and carried her self to him with so much moderation and vertue, that she increased his esteem of her the more, and was commended by the Queens and by all those that observed her deportment and discreet behaviour. But that great Prince not being able to continue idle, and not suffering the thoughts of Love to bury those of War, which had ever been predominant in his minde, departed from *Memphis*, where he left the Princesses, and in the mean time over-ran all *Egypt*, which he brought under his obedience, and having taken a sudden resolution, went to visit the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. I will not entertain you with his Voiage, but will onely tell you that after his departure, one day (a day alas! fatal to the repose of the whole remainder of her life, and most contrary to yours, as we have sufficiently known) the Princes being all alone in her Chamber, was told that a servant of yours was come, who desired to speak with her from you. She trembling with joy, commanded him presently to be brought in, but not having patience to stay his coming, she ran out to meet him, and presently knew him to be *Arbates*, one of the Officers of your house, whom you had taken in the Court of *Persia*.

My Prince interrupting *Tyrens* at these words; *It is true* (said he) *we left him at* Sidon, *with money to go whither he would, he having excused himself to me, that hee could not wait upon me in my journey, by reason of some indisposition he had.* Assoon as he was come into her Chamber with her (said *Tyrens*, going on with his Relation) the Princes enquired news of you with great impatiency: I left him in *Hyrcania*, (answered *Arbates*) ready to pass the *Araxes* to retire into *Scythia*, and from whence he sent me back into this Countrey to bring you this Letter: The Princes who thought you had been with the King her Father, was infinitely troubled at what she heard, and taking the Letter she brake it open with such an aking heart, as presaged those afflictions which she since has suffered by it: assoon as she had taken off the paper in which it was folded up, the first object that presented it self unto her eyes, was a Bracelet of hair, which sight made her tremble, and took away her courage, for that she

ſhe was hardly able to read the Letter; yet ſtriving to recollect her ſpirits, ſhe read theſe words with all the difficulty in the world.

IF you were of opinion that I diſſembled, you were not at all deceived, I did diſſemble I confeſs in my compliance to you, but I diſſemble not in my paſſion for one more lovely then your ſelf; you have indeed made me forſake a place which your importunities made me to hate; I leave you therefore, but I leave you without any trouble, and without any deſign to advantage my ſelf, either by your remembrance, or by your favors; I obtained them with ſo much eaſe to value them; and becauſe the Preſents of Enemies are always fatal, I ſend you back your Bracelet, and retain nothing of you that can trouble the repoſe of

OROONDATES.

When *Oroondates* heard the words of this Letter, not permitting the Eunuch to proceed, *O Gods!* (ſaid he) Tyreus, *what's this you tell me? what, was that Letter then which I wrote unto* Roxana, *carried unto my Princeſs, as being addreſs'd to her, and did her Bracelet which I ſent back, fall into the hands of* Statira? Not that you ſent her back, replyed the Eunuch, but another, which (if you remember) you loſt at *Damaſcus*, and which the Princeſs aſſoon as ever ſhe ſaw it, knew to be the very ſame which ſhe had given you, when you went away with *Artaxerxes* to fight againſt the *Scythians*; but hear the reſt I beſeech you, and your wonder will be ſufficiently cleared.

Judge, Sir, of the Princeſſe's aſtoniſhment, at the reading of this Letter, the hand whereof was ſo well known to her, and at the ſight of that Bracelet, whereof ſhe had neither forgotten the work, the hair, nor the faſhion, having received both by a man who ſhe knew belong'd to you, and was of ſome account in your family; ſhe made him often repeat what he had ſaid, that ſhe might not be deceived; ſhe often looked earneſtly upon every part of the Bracelet, and often with a fetled eye read over and examined every word of the Letter. She ſaw ſo little probability in this adventure, that ſhe could neither give credit to her eyes, her ears, nor her memory; ſhe believed ſhe was either aſleep, or beſides her ſelf, and ſtrove either to get awake, or recover her ſenſes; but when ſhe was aſſured of her misfortune, by proofs which it was impoſſible for her to contradict, her courage and her ſtrength forſook her, her ſpirits fail'd, and letting both the Letter and Bracelet drop out of her hand, ſhe fell into a ſwoun, and ſunk backward in the Chair ſhe ſate upon. *Cleone* who onely was preſent at that accident, ran to her Miſtreſs, and unclaſping her robe, did all ſhe could to bring her to her ſelf, but finding ſhe was too weak to doe it alone, ſhe call'd her companions to her aſſiſtance; when ſhe was come to life again by their endeavors, ſhe looked upon them all with a dying eye, and commanding *Cleone* ſoftly, to bid them all withdraw, ſhe made her ſtay ſtill with her, being as you know more truſted by her then all the reſt. Then it was that ſhe gave her ſelf over to her grief, and that ſhe uttered complaints of your ſuppoſed infidelity, which *Cleone* could never repeat to me without tears; ſhe wept all that day, and would not hear one word of conſolation, neither would ſhe be ſeen by *Barſina*, nor *Pariſatis*, no, nor by the Queens themſelves; ſhe paſs'd the whole night in lamentations; and the next morning *Cleone*, who truly ever honored you moſt perfectly, going about to alledge ſomething for your juſtification; *Hold thy peace* (ſaid ſhe) *thou fool, againſt thine own opinion, and againſt common ſenſe, open not thy mouth to defend that treachrous man; can he deny his own hand in his Letter? Is it not ſealed with his own ſeal? Can he diſavow his ſervant that brought it? And can we miſtake this Bracelet which we wrought with our own hands, the hair whereof thou didſt cut off thy ſelf? Is there any matter of doubt? Is there any trick of* Roxana's, *or any ſhadow of hope, that we may be deceived? Do but ſpeak now,* Cleone, *and believe I ſhall be moſt perfectly obliged to thee, if thou canſt find any invention to diſguiſe my misfortune, or if by any reaſon thou canſt perſwade me that I am out of my wits, or that I am aſleep.*

Cleone was dumb at this Diſcourſe, and having nothing to anſwer againſt ſuch viſible

ſible teſtimonies of your falſhood, ſhe could neither excuſe you, nor condemn the reſentment of her Miſtreſs. Since her ſwouning ſhe had not ſeen *Arbates*, to ask him more particulars of his Maſters infidelity (you will pardon me, Sir, if I uſe that word, ſo it was ſhe called your change, and all the names ſhe could give it were pardonable enough, to ſo juſt an anger, as hers was in appearance) and the force of her ſorrowful diſpleaſure wrought ſo powerfully upon her, that ſhe fell exceeding ſick. Although ſhe had taken a ſtrong reſolution to conceal the cauſe of it from thoſe perſons that were deareſt to her, yet was it abſolutely impoſſible; and aſſoon as ſhe was viſited by *Barſina*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and by the Queens, ſhe could not forbear breaking out into a floud of tears; and ſhewing them the fatal Letter which had brought her into that pitiful condition, ſhe confeſs'd unto them the ſtrong inclination ſhe had had to you of a long time; and asked pardon for the fault ſhe had committed, in giving way, by *Artaxerxes* his perſwations, to that affection without their conſent, expreſſing her thoughts in ſuch ſad and moving tearms, that ſhe quickly fill'd them all with compaſſion of her, and deteſtation of you; they all condemn'd your proceedings as moſt contrary to generoſity, to the ſanctity of your oaths, and to civility it ſelf, and moſt unworthy of a Prince of your quality, or of a man touched with any ſenſe of vertue. Nay, even *Barſina*, who till then had born a wonderful great friendſhip to you, was one of the readieſt to condemn you; and taking the part of that afflicted Princeſs, ſhe ſhewed a horror againſt the uſage ſhe had ſuffered from you.

Roxana viſited her ſometimes as ſhe was obliged, and at firſt ſpoke more moderately of it then the reſt, avoiding all occaſions of diſcovering by any of her actions, the intereſt ſhe had in the buſineſs; but when ſhe ſaw her fully confirm'd in the belief of your infidelity, and that ſhe found the time proper to ſtrike her blow, ſhe neglected not the opportunity; *Madam* (would ſhe often ſay to her) *the Gods have at laſt been pitiful, that you ſhould be diſabuſed, and that the ſincerity of my intentions ſhould be made manifeſt unto you; I gave you notice ſufficiently of the humor of that diſloyal man; but my faithful advertiſements were ſuſpected, and you rejected that with ſcorn, which I ſpake out of a real affection; but you are not the onely one he has deceiv'd, he made ſhew here to ſigh for many others:* Barſina *though ſhe diſſembles it, is not exempt from his perfidiouſneſs; and ſince we are no longer in terms to diſguiſe any thing from you, ſuffer me now to confeſs unto you, that I my ſelf have been deceiv'd by him; and that that falſe man has a thouſand times in your abſence, taken the ſame Oaths, and made the ſame Proteſtations to me, which I doubt not but you received from him: but the Gods were at leaſt ſo merciful to me, that I never gave much credit to them, nor ever granted him any favor, which he can brag of among our Enemies.*

She us'd to ſay many things to her of this nature; and though the Princeſs neither lov'd her, nor had any great faith in her, yet being in a condition fit to believe any thing that confirm'd your infidelity, ſhe would give her the hearing with ſighs, and anſwer her onely with tears and ſobs; but aſſoon as ſhe was alone, or none but *Cleone* with her, ſhe would pour forth her reſentments in words able to make the roughest natures melt into grief and pity. 'Is it poſſible (would ſhe ſay) that *Oroondates* the 'ſon of a King, and one whoſe vertue in appearance was equal to his quality, he that 'forſook his Country and Friends, to ſerve me, and who teſtified his love to me by ſuch 'gallant proofs, ſhould be capable of a baſeneſs ſo unworthy of his birth, and ſo con'trary to that vertue, and to thoſe proofs of his paſſion? But is it poſſible that I 'ſhould doubt of it, after the aſſurances he has given me of it with his own hand? 'Or rather is it poſſible I ſhould live, after ſuch unqueſtionable marks of my unhap'pineſs? No, *Statira*, credulous *Statira*, facile *Statira*, amorous *Statira*, and un'fortunate *Statira*, by thy credulity, by thy facility, and by thy amorouſneſs, thou 'oughteſt to die for the expiation of ſo many faults, for the reparation whereof thou 'oweſt to the illuſtrious blood of *Perſia*, and inſeparably to eye revenging furies to the 'heart of that diſloyal man, whom thou haſt believ'd, whom thou haſt ſuffered, and 'whom thou haſt loved. Die then, miſerable *Statira*, linger not out a life full of ſo 'many diſaſters, full of ſo much ſhame, and full of ſo much repentance; do not

'ſurvive the ſcorn of that inſolent Enemy, but by a favorable death; prevent the laſt
'misfortunes of thy family: thou mayeſt yet die like a Princeſs, and like the daugh-
'ter of a King; and if thou ſtay a few days longer, thou maieſt perchance ſee the ruine
'of him, and all his friends, and die deveſted of all the marks of thy former quality.
'Go thy way to that dear Brother, who innocently precipitated thee into thoſe miſe-
'ries that are the cauſe of thy deſtruction; reproach him with the infidelity of his
'friend, and ſhew him thy repentance for having out-liv'd a brother, whom thou lo-
'vedſt ſo dearly, though his friendſhip has proved moſt fatal to thee.

She would continue for ſome time in this deſign of dying, and then of a ſudden changing her reſolution and diſcourſe, 'What (would ſhe ſay) ſhall I die for that
'Traitor, who uſes me with an indignity which is beyond example, and which was ne-
'ver practiſed againſt Maids of the moſt vile and mean condition? Shall I die for that
'ungrateful man, who after having received a thouſand proofs of my affection, is not
'aſhamed to tell me that he diſſembled with me out of compliance, that he ſighs for
'one more lovely, that he leaves our company only to ſhun my importunities, that he
'forſakes me without trouble, that he ſleights my favors becauſe he had obtain'd them
'too eaſily, who ſends me back my hair, as a fatal preſent of his moſt cruel enemies,
'and who will retain nothing of me that can trouble his repoſe, and his new, or re-
'affections? No, no, I ſcorn to die for him, I have done enough without dying, and
'that would be my utmoſt ſhame, and his utmoſt vanity, he would be too proud of
'that, the traitor, and would brag with too much inſolence, that he had made the
'Princeſs of *Perſia*, and the daughter of his fathers Enemy, die for love: I will ra-
'ther live to hate him, and to deſpiſe him; and though I begin too late, and am once
'wiſe to my own coſt, and to my own confuſion, it is no matter, though I change laſt,
'I change at leaſt with juſtice, and have the ſatisfaction to do that without a crime
'which he has done with a baſeneſs deteſted both by the Gods and men.

She many times would fall into theſe and ſuch like ſpeeches, which it would be hard for me to repeat; and in the end with time, and the conſolation of the Queen of her ſiſter, and of her other friends, ſhe arm'd her ſelf ſo ſtrongly with deſpite, and reſentment of the injury ſhe had receivd from you, that if ſhe could not reſolve to hate you, ſhe reſolved at leaſt to uſe all her endeavors to do ſo, and to blot out of her minde as much as ſhe could poſſibly, a remembrance that could not but be moſt fatal to her. This reſolution made her receive thoſe remedies that were given her for the curing of her ſickneſs; and it was labored with ſo much care, that within a while after ſhe recovered, and left her bed, healthful in all appearance, but in effect ſo ill, and ſo much changed, that ſhe moved compaſſion in all them that frequented her, and by her converſation engaged themſelves in that affection, which none that ever knew her could avoid. She then ſtrove to baniſh you quite out of her minde, forbad *Cleone* ever to name you to her, tore all your Letters, and pray'd her Siſter and her friends not to bring any thing into her minde, by any way of actions or diſcourſes, that might make her ſo much as think of you; yet it was not without ſtrange violences, nor without feeling thoſe bitter pangs, which you may well imagine, if you have truly lov'd her.

During our ſtay at *Memphis*, *Alexander*'s abſence ſheltred her from his perſecutions; but after his return from the temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, he found her ſo much altred, that he was extreamly ſenſible of it; he tried all the ways he could poſſibly to learn the cauſe, and not being able to diſcover any thing, he believ'd that her Captivity, and the misfortunes of her houſe, were the only reaſons; this conſideration obliged him for ſome time to importune her leſs then he was wont, and in the interim he made her and the Queens alſo be ſerved with reſpects and honors, able to have partly abated the unhappineſs of their condition. About that time he gave order for the building of the new City of *Alexandria*; and leaving *Peuceſtas*, and *Eſchilus* to command in *Egypt*, he caus'd us to depart from *Memphis*, to go toward *Babylon*, whether he had heard *Darius* was retired; and his diligence was ſo great, that within eleven days we incamped upon the Bank of the *Euphrates*, and having paſs'd it with a Bridge of Boats, within four days after we came unto the *Tygris*. The cou-

rage

rage of the King, was indeed to be admired, in the passing of that River; he entred into the water first himself, and inviting all his Souldiers by his example, made his whole Army wade through that Current, which is the most rapid and impetuous in the whole world. From thence after having defeated *Stratopaces*, and some other of *Darius* his Troops, he came up to him within an hundred Furlongs. In the mean time *Darius* his Queen, worn out with toylsome Journeys, and her ordinary afflictions, fell sick, and dyed within a few dayes after. You may judge, Sir, by your knowledge of the nature of the Princesses, how sensible they were of so great a losse, and with how many tears they deplored the death of a most vertuous Princess, and a mother that had alwayes most dearly lov'd them; I will not enlarge my self upon that subject, for besides that the Discourse would be troublesome to you, you have already heard the particularities of it, and likewise you know that then I left them, to bring the sorrowful news unto *Darius*; I saw in what manner you receiv'd it, and within a few dayes after, I with you saw the issue of the bloody Battel of *Arbela*; I also conducted you, if you remember, unto the Queens Tents, and having been witness of the wonders you did for their deliverance, I was witness also of the usage you received from the Princess; I at that time thought it very strange, but having continued with them, after you went out, I since learn'd the cause of that unlook'd for reception, and wondred no more, as I had done, at a fault which could not be excused by a lesser cause then that which I have faithfully related.

Tyreus having made a little stop at these words, *I do not marvel* (said my Prince, wiping some tears which that remembrance drew from his eys) *if that poor Princess so maliciously abused, could not endure the sight of him, who with so much probability, ought to pass in her opinion, for the basest of all men living. Alas! how just was her displeasure, and how cunningly, and artificially was that plot contrived! but proceed,* Tyreus, *for I well imagine this is not the last of my misfortunes.*

After the Battel of *Arbela* (pursued *Tyreus*) I remain'd as I was before, in the service of *Sysigambis*, and the Princesses, and the day after that bloody defeat, I departed with them, and passing through *Arbela* we arrived at *Memnium* in three days, and from thence march'd with *Alexander* directly to *Babylon*. But scarce were we upon our way, when *Mazeus* the Governour of that Province, came to meet him with his Children, all his friends, and the principal Inhabitants of that City; and presenting him the keyes of it brought him in, and accompanied him himself within the Walls. *Bagistanes*, Governour of the Cittadel, and Keeper of all the Treasure, delivered up both into his hands, and the Citizens having hung the Streets with rich hangings, adorned the walls of their Houses with their most costly Furniture, and strewed the ground all over with Flowers, receiv'd him as a God, rather then as a Man, and submitted unto the yoke with an Universal applause. *Alexander* us'd *Mazeus*, *Bagistanes*, and all the Inhabitants, with much gentleness, and entring into the Town at the head of his Forces, he took possession of what the cowardise of his new subjects gave up to him.

In this interim, it would be a hard matter for me to represent the several inclinations, which the Princess had toward you, after your coming into the Tent; how much soever she strove to hate you, she could not be contented with your death, and believing you were slain in the Battel, she was certainly like to dye with grief; but being come to *Babylon*, she heard *Alexander* speak of you, and heard from him, that the valiant man, who had done so many wonders for her liberty, was not killed, and that *Eumenes* having by his command taken him from among the dead bodyes, had caus'd him to be carried to *Arbela*, where they had left him alive, and with hope of recovery. The nobleness of her heart, rather then her love, made her rejoyce at this news; and remembring out of how many dangers the Gods had delivered you, she believ'd you might escape that as well as the rest, and though she no longer had any design upon you, yet did she make some Prayers for your conservation, and begg'd of the Gods to bring you back happily into *Scythia*, for a recompence of the services you had done her Family, out of your meer generosity; it was to that vertue alone she did ascribe them all, and though *Cleone* put her in minde of the last you would

have done her, and that *Barsina* remembred her of your last words, so contrary to those of your Letter, and to the report of *Arbates*, who said he had left you in *Hyrcania*, ready to pass the *Araxis*, whereas she had seen you with *Darius*, fighting for her safety to the last drop of your blood; she answered that in those words, *You had dissembled, as well as in your former professions; that being upon the point of entring into* Scythia, *the anger of the King your Father (who perhaps had been advertised of your abode in the Court of his Enemy) had without doubt made you return to* Darius, *where your Valour had made you fight, with your ordinary success.* And when *Barsina* pressed her upon that consideration, and said to her; 'But Madam, how valiant soever he be, or 'how strictly soever banish'd from his Countrey, what could those passionate words 'he spoke to you serve him for, and to what purpose was that despair which he so vi- 'sibly testified, if really he did not love you.

But Barsina (replyed the Princess) *what could the sending back of my bracelet serve him for, and to what purpose was that Letter so sharp, and so full of injuries and indignities, if really he had lov'd me? Do you think these latter signes of his love, clearer then those former proofs of his hatred and contempt? or can you imagine any thing that should have obliged him unto it, or any dazeling of our eyes, that should have made us mistake his Letter, and my Bracelet? besides,* (pursued she) *if you took notice, he never spoke one word to pacifie me; and after he had contented himself, with telling me, instead of a justification, that if I had any thing to reproach him with, I might take a convenient season, he arrogantly upbraided me with his services, and went out of the Tent, without so much as vouchsafing to give me a salute. Do you not judge* Barsina, *that in permitting me to make reproaches otherwhere, he confessed I had cause to do so, and that in not deigning to bend his spirit to some word of justification, he had lost all the respect he had, or had feigned to have heretofore unto me?* Though the Princess discoursed on this manner, yet did she not cease often to make reflexion upon your last words, and upon your last actions, and in the uncertainty they caused in her, she remained in such suspence between her first inclinations, and the resolution she had taken to love you no more, that if you had returned at that time, you might without question have blotted out much of those impressions; but not hearing any news at all of you, she in the end absolutely believed that you had utterly forgotten her.

In the mean while *Alexander* expressed his love to her by an infinite number of proofs, and during the stay he made at *Babylon*, she hardly past'd one day without visiting her: One time when he was in her company with *Ptolomeus* and *Lysimachus*, falling with them upon the discourse of the battel of *Arbela*, and of the diverse encounters he had had with you, he desired the Princess very earnestly to tell him your name and quality; and she having answered that she knew you not; *Whosoever he is* (reply'd the King) *if his birth be equal to his vertue and graceful fashion, he is exceeding worthy to be loved, that through his Valour was able alone to make me esteem him; the declaration he made in coming up to me, of his love to you, made me take a more express care either of his safety, or of the honour of his burial. 'Tis by this, Madam,* (continued he) *you may know the nature of the love I bear you, since he who by his own confession had so great a thrist to take away my life, finds the preservation of his own, in the care of his very rival; and since I lose the remembrance both of mine own interest, and of mine own safety, to serve a person who loves you to the prejudice of my happiness and of my life it self. This is to have an affection very pure, and very free from common considerations; and if you consider it as you ought, you will certainly lose much of that humour, which makes you disdain a Prince who is dying for you.*

The Princess answered him very modestly: 'Sir, I disdain not so Illustrious a Per- 'son, neither do I receive the Honours you do me, any other way then as the state of 'my present condition may permit me; I confess I have great obligations to you, and 'by their greatness, I strive as much as I can possible, to counterballance the Evils 'you have done us; but Sir, what particular marks soever you give me of your affecti- 'on, which way would you have me to receive the proofs and expressions of your love, 'while you persecute my Father with so much cruelty, and that not being satisfied 'with the usurpation of his Dominions, you aim so eagerly at his life, and refuse him

'the

'the retreat of a little corner, which is all he hath left of ſo many Countreys he for-
'merly poſſeſſed? Which way would you have me receive the offers you make me
'of your liberty, ſo long as I am deprived of mine own; and how will you have me
'believe my ſelf your Queen and your Miſtreſs, ſo long as I know I am really your
'Priſoner, and your Captive? *Alexander* was aſhamed at this diſcourſe, and with his hand hiding the bluſh which came into his face, *Your reproaches Madam* (ſaid he) *have much reaſon hitherto, but the cauſe of them ſhall quickly ceaſe with the War; which if I have made againſt* Darius, *it has been for Empire, and for glory; and if I be firm in the proſecution of my Victory, it is leſs to have the honor of Conquering him, then to have the means of uſing him generouſly; is it that I may my ſelf reſtore that to him, which I have glorioufly taken from him; and to make you Miſtreſs of* Aſia *by the gift you ſhall receive of it from me, rather then by ſucceſſion.*

'When we ſhall ſee theſe effects (*replyed the Princeſs*) of your goodneſs, and of the
'affection you profeſs to me, neither *Darius* will be ſo ungrateful as not to acknow-
'ledge that Obligation as he ought, nor I ſo diſobedient as not to ſubmit unto the
'Command he ſhall lay upon me, to honor you, and to eſteem your Perſon, both ac-
'cording to the greatneſs of your actions, and to the favours you ſhall do us. Though *Alexander* was not ſatisfied with this anſwer, he feigned nevertheleſs to be ſo, and from that time forward he labored to win her love, by all the actions which he thought might be pleaſing to her.

After he had ſtaid a month at *Babylon*, we were to remove from thence to *Suſa*. *Abulites* the Governour of that Town, did as *Mazeus* had done, and coming to meet *Alexander* upon the bank of the River *Hydaſpes*, delivered it up into his hands, with infinite ſtore of ſpoyle, and fifty thouſand Talents. That Town put an end to the Princeſſes voyages, and *Alexander* finding by *Statira*'s countenance and diſcourſe, how much ſhe was troubled to run after all his expeditions, and to endure the incommodities of his Army, gave them leave to reſide in that City, from whence they have never ſtirr'd ſince that time, having left the charge of them to *Archelaus*, *Xenophilus*, and *Callicrates*, with three thouſand ſelected *Macedonians* for their Guard, and for the Garriſon of the Town. Before his departure he went to take his leave of them, and talking with *Statira*, while *Hepheſtion* who was in love with *Pariſatis*, and favoured by the King in his affection, was entertaining her. *Madam* (ſaid he) *I am forced to leave you, but though I go from hence, my thoughts ſhall not be ſeparated from you; perhaps I ſhall come back one day to lay all my Victories at your feet, and I pray the Gods to grant that I may be able to conquer your minde, as they make me able to conquer Kingdoms, and that I may find you as much ſoften'd at my return, as I leave you obdurate at my departure.*

The Princeſs reply'd, 'You ſhall always finde me moſt ready to acknowledge
'both your worth and the favors you do me, and I will never rule my actions other-
'wiſe then by the will of my Parents, and the uſage they ſhall receive from you. If the Princeſs had followed her own inclinations, ſhe would have repulſed him with leſs obliging terms; but being extreamly diſcreet ſhe would not exaſperate a young Victorious Prince by her diſdains, nor give him occaſion by her deportment, to caſt off that reſpect which he had ever ſhewed her. He departed on this manner from *Suſa*, and left them by his abſence in a very great tranquillity: it laſted for ſome time without interruption, but within a while after the Queen was earneſtly ſollicited by *Madates* her Nephew, and the Governor of the Province of the *Uxians*, who having incenſed *Alexander* by his reſiſtance, and not being able to obtain pardon, implored her credit with him from a Town where he was beſieged, and reduced to extremity. *Syſigambis* ſuffered herſelf to be urged a great while before ſhe could finde in her heart to make any requeſt to *Alexander*; but in the end being forced to it by the importunities of *Madates*, who had ſtirr'd up that diſpleaſure only by his fidelity, ſhe wrote to him in his favor, and beſought him to grant her onely the life of her Nephew. I was diſpatch'd to the King with her Letter, and I obtained not onely *Madates* his ſafety, but alſo his re-eſtabliſhment in all his Commands, and the conſervation of the Priviledges of his People, with the ſame immunities and advantages they enjoyed under *Dari-*

m. He sent back some of his Servants with me, who brought a Letter to the Quee and another to the Princess; that to the Queen contained only Civilities, and the ther to the Princess was as near as I can remember in these words:

ALEXANDER to the Princess *STATIRA.*

I Give Madates *his life to the Queen who asked it of me, and I give th whole Province to my Princess who asked me nothing; I would it plea the Gods that she were as easie to be entreated, and that she would lose all h rigor to me as quickly as the remembrance of her hath dissipated all my ang against those that have relation to her. It is onely of you fair* Statira *tha implore the same mercy which these vanquish'd People have obtained, since is for you alone that I suffer much sharper pains, then those which they appr hended; use me but as I use them, and do not dishonour your Conquest shewing cruelty in his destruction, who hath rendred himself without any re sistance; I hope for this effect from your generosity, and onely from your gen ness, for the safety of*

ALEXANDER.

The Princess *Parisatis* received one also from *Hephestion*; but I having no inte in it, never desired to learn what it was: The Princess *Statira* by the Queens adv answered *Alexander* to this purpose:

The Princess STATIRA *to King* ALEXANDER.

'BOth in the safety of *Madates*, and in all your Actions, we recei 'proofs of your vertue. I shall always have a most justly deserved v 'lue of it, and for the favor our friends have received from you, desir 'full of acknowledgement and esteem; this is all that a Captive can for her Lord, and all that Great *Alexander* can expect from the unfo 'tunate

STATIRA.

She received yet some other Letters, which it is not necessary for me to repeat, and after these Messages, O Gods! can I have the heart to tell it you? these poor Princesses received the fatal news of the death of poor *Darius*, and within a few dayes the body of that great Prince which *Alexander* sent them, to bestow upon it the hono of Burial. Be pleased, Sir, to give me leave to be brief in this sad Story, and (as Industrious Painter) to cover that sorrow with a Vail which I am not able to repres It will suffice me to tell you that all the most dolefull and lamentable expressions grief and despair, appeared then to the full in the actions of those Princesses, and th being overwhelmed with such a bloody surcharge of affliction, they with all hope consolation, lost all their remainder of courage and resolution; they lay many day

prostrat

proſtrate upon the ground, vailed and ſeparated from all converſation, and ſolemnized this laſt loſs with ſo many tears, that we doubted their lives would find a paſſage through their eyes. I will not weary you with reckoning up the ceremonies which were obſerved at the funeral of that great King, they were too deeply afflicted to affect any extraordinary pomp in ſo ſorrowful an action; and *Darius* was too deeply buried in their hearts, to ſuffer them to imploy their cares in the Fabrick of a Monument, leſs ſenſible, and leſs worthy of the aſhes of that great Prince. Upon his Tombe they offered tears of blood, locks of their hair, and made imprecations againſt *Alexander*; but ſcarce had they allow'd any reſpit to their firſt tranſports of grief when he arriv'd at *Suſa*, whither the deſign of viſiting them, and giving them ſome conſolation, had brought him with ſome of his friends. Among thoſe that accompanied him was Prince *Oxiares* the deceaſed Kings brother, who had been found among the priſoners, and whom the King after he had favoured him as his quality and vertue deſerved, had received into the number of his friends, and ſetled again in all his dignities: he would needs wait upon him in a viſit to perſons that were ſo near and dear to him; and indeed the ſight of him gave them all the comfort which this laſt blow of Fortune had left them capable to receive. He ſadly mingled his tears with theirs, and for *Darius* his death expreſſed all the reſentments of a good Brother, and of a vertuous Prince.

Alexander found thoſe poor afflicted Ladies in a chamber the windows whereof were cloſe ſhut up, and ſcarce could he perceive them in ſo gloomy and mournful an obſcurity. By the light of certain great Tapers, he ſaw ſo many tears fall from the eyes of the Princeſs, that his heart was nearly touched with compaſſion. That firſt day he did nothing but weep with them, the next he endeavored to give them ſome conſolation, he ſpent many others likewiſe in that imployment, and never deſiſted from that care till he ſaw their grief a little abated, when they found they were ſomething in better condition, and that he judg'd the Princeſs capable of other diſcourſe, he fell again into profeſſions of love, and renewed his proteſtations with ſo much ardor, that ſhe thereby underſtood the violence of his paſſion better then ſhe had ever done before. Her grief was very ſenſibly redoubled by it, and having ſuffered him ſome time with patience, when ſhe ſaw he perſevered with obſtinacy, ſhe could no longer keep in her indignation, nor hide the reſentment ſhe had againſt him who had deſtroyed their houſe; and one day when he had urged her extraordinarily, after having looked upon him with an eye inflamed with anger, *Sir* (ſaid ſhe) *you are yet dyed with the blood of* Darius, *and by thoſe winning marks of your affection, you would oblige his Daughter to love you; the Queen my Mother lately expired under the pains ſhe ſuffered in her Captivity, and you would have me look with a loving eye upon him that has ſent her to her grave; the fields are yet covered with the carcaſſes of a million of our Subjects, and of the moſt eminent of our kindred, the ruins of our faireſt Cities are yet ſmoaking with the fire that has devoured them, and all the Countreys which heretofore obeyed the King my Father, are at this preſent objects only of terror and deſolation, and you would have me give my ſelf to him who has laid them waſte, to the murtherer of my neareſt friends, and to the cruel deſtroyer of the kingdom and Family of* Perſia. *No, no* Sir, *'tis not by ſuch like obligations, 'tis not by the blood of her friends, nor by the ruine of her Eſtates, that the heart of a Princeſs is to be won; how great vertue ſoever ſhines viſibly in you, and what marks of greatneſs ſoever acknowledge, I cannot conſider you otherwiſe then as the murtherer of my mother, and the murtherer of my father. Give at leaſt ſome truce to her whom you have deprived of a father that was the greateſt of all the Kings of the earth, of a mother who moſt tenderly lov'd her, and of the hope of the moſt flouriſhing Empire in the world. Enjoy that peaceably which they and I reſign to you, I neither envy you your victories, nor your Kingdoms; envy not me therefore the repoſe I beg, and ſuffer that all that remains of* Darius *may ſpend the remnant of her life in tranquility, in ſome little corner of thoſe Territories which were formerly his, It is not till the extremity* Sir, *and after the loſs of the hope you had given of* Darius *his ſafety, and re-eſtabliſhment, that I make this requeſt to you, and this declaration. I have carried my ſelf toward you hitherto as a Princeſs, who though ſhe had a thouſand cauſes to hate you, had yet a father to preſerve,*

and

and I ſuffered an affection which the death of the Queen my mother, and that of ſo many thouſands of our Subjects, ought to have made me reject with horror, onely to make uſe of it, to the advantage of a Father, whom the Gods had yet been pleaſed to leave me. You have deprived me of him ſince, both contrary to pity, which is natural to men; contrary to the veneration due to ſacred perſons; and contrary to the promiſes you had made me your ſelf; you have proſecuted him to the laſt moment of his life, and never gave him over, till you had ſeen him breathe out his ſoul by ſo cruel a death, that your ſelf, and all that wear a Crown, ought to tremble at it with horror. Now that I have ſuffered all, and loſt all, I have nothing more left to apprehend, nor nothing to deſire; and I need no longer diſſemble with a perſon, whom I no longer fear, and from whom I no longer hope for any thing. I am not ignorant, Sir, of the power which Victory and Uſurpation have given you over me, but neither am I ignorant of the means to free my ſelf from it, aſſoon as I ſhall ſee you endeavor to abuſe it; and the Gods who have caus'd me to be born a Princeſs, have taught me the way to die alſo like a Princeſs.

Theſe words ſtruck *Alexander* with a very great aſtoniſhment, and ſhe had hardly ended them, when riſing from before him, ſhe went into another Chamber, and would neither ſee him nor hear him any more, notwithſtanding all the intreaties that were uſed to her, and all the commands ſhe received from the Queen. *Alexander* admiring the greatneſs of her courage, and not being able to contradict the truth of her reproaches, was yet ſo ſtung with them, that he proteſted before *Syſigambis*, he would never importune her more while he liv'd, and that he would change the deſign he had had for her advantage, unto the favor of ſome other Miſtreſs. So without making any longer ſtay at *Suſa*, he took horſe with thoſe that had attended him, and carrying back *Oxiartes* with him, he return'd unto his Army, which was in the ſame place where he had left it a few days before.

Before he went away, he gave order that the Queen and the Princeſſes, with all the companions of their fortune, ſhould be no longer kept as priſoners, knowing well that after the death of *Darius*, and the loſs of all they had, their ſureſt retreat was under his protection; he therefore ſettled great allowances to maintain them, and left them in a perfect liberty. Hereupon many of the Ladies whoſe husbands and Fathers had continued ſtill at their own houſes, or had been re-eſtabliſhed in them and their commands, by *Alexander*, went home again unto them: *Roxana*'s Mother was one of that number, being ſent for by her husband, who having retired into his Government, had not yet felt the power of *Alexander*. She departed from *Suſa*, when ſhe had taken her leave of the Queen and Princeſſes, and took her daughter *Roxana* along with her. *Statira* who loved her not, was not ſorry for her going away; and though cunning *Roxana* ſhed ſome diſſembling tears at that ſeparation, the Princeſs to whom her malice was well enough known, ſhewed but very little trouble for parting with her.

The daughters of King *Occhus*, fair, and vertuous Princeſſes, and the daughters of *Mentor*, remained ſtill at *Suſa*, *Barſina* would not forſake *Statira*, with whom ſhe was knit in a moſt conſtant friendſhip, though ſhe heard within a while after that her Father *Artabazus* with the reſt of his Family, had been courteouſly receiv'd by *Alexander*, and placed in the number of his deareſt, and moſt conſiderable friends; and certainly his vertue deſerv'd that uſage, for having preſerv'd ſo inviolable a fidelity to his deceaſed King, that the changes of his fortune had never made him capable of change.

The Court of *Suſa* would at that time have been reaſonable fair, if it had not been compoſed of perſons, whoſe faces were the true pictures of ſorrow and deſolation; the ſituation of that Town is very pleaſant, and the conveniency of the Walks invited the Princeſſes often to divert part of their melancholy in them. They ſpent a whole year there without being troubled with any new diſquiet, and hearing every day the marvellous progreſs of *Alexanders* Forces, they learn'd how he had vanquiſhed the *Mardes*, and conquered all *Hyrcania*, how he had ſubdued the *Draches*, the *Evergetes*, the *Hydaſpians*, and all the people that inhabit near Mount *Caucaſus*, how he had alſo made the *Bactrians* and *Zogdians* ſubmit unto him; and how all the Territories

ritories that heretofore were under *Darius*, had already receiv'd the *Macedonian* yoak, and lived under them in a ſtill calm, and a very perfect obedience: The moſt pleaſing news they heard, was that of the puniſhment of *Beſſus*, whom after hee had ſeiſed upon *Bactria*, *Alexander* had taken, by his own cowardiſe, and the conſpiracy of his friends; and that great King, deteſting ſo wicked a fellow, ſtain'd with the murther of his Prince, had deliver'd him into *Oxiartes* hands, who to revenge the death of his brother, had caus'd that Paricide to be put to death, by an extraordinary kind of execution; he made four Trees to be bended down by a great number of men, and cauſing the legs and the arms of that diſloyal man to be faſt tied unto the branches of them, they being all let ſlip with violence, tore every one its quarter, and diſmembred that miſerable wretch, with marvellous ſuddenneſs. *Alexander* pardoned *Narbazanes* at the interceſſion of the Eunuch *Bagoas*, who was in greater favor with him, then he had been with *Darius*.

After this news, they heard another, at which they were very much ſurpriſed, and that was the Marriage of *Alexander* to *Roxana*, which by the haſtineſs of it, fill'd his whole Court, and all *Aſia*, with aſtoniſhment. At theſe words, my Prince interrupting the Eunuch, *What*, (ſaid he) *has* Alexander *then married the wicked* Roxana? Yes, Sir, (anſwered the Eunuch) and learn but in two words how that adventure was related to us. *Alexander* being come into the Province of the *Sacans*, *Roxana's* father who was Governor of it, after he had delivered up all the Townes, and the whole Countrey into his hands, made him a very ſtately reception, and a moſt magnificent entertainment. His faireſt ornament in the Kings eye, was his daughter *Roxana*, who accompanied by thirty other Ladies, choſen among the moſt beautiful of all that Province, waited upon the King all the while he was at meat, and that Prince who had formerly ſeen her near the Queens, with an indifferent eye, thought her at that time ſo attractive, that he became paſſionately in love with her, and having by long abſence, by his great imploiments, and partly by diſdain quenched the affection he had borne *Statira*, he reſolv'd to make *Roxana* his wife, and not deferring longer to effect it, he declared his intention to his friends, and to the Father of that Princeſs, and having the conſent of all, either through fear, or through compliance, hee conſummated the marriage the ſame day, and rais'd that proud, malicious woman, to a fortune which ſhe had never pretended to.

The Queen, and the Princeſſes were amazed at this news, and though they did not at all envy her advancement, their knowledge of her humor made them apprehend her power, and fear ſome part of thoſe misfortunes which have ſince befaln them. Yet *Statira* was exceeding glad that ſhe was by that marriage delivered from *Alexanders* importunities, and began to live with more tranquillity, then ſhe had done ſince the loſſe of *Darius*, and the belief of your ſuppoſed infidelity: In the mean time notwithſtanding all the care ſhe had taken to blot you out of her remembrance, yet could ſhe not utterly do it, but you return'd into it in ſo many, and ſo different forms, that ſhe hardly knew you any more.

Scarce did you begin to appear unto her imagination, as that brave *Orcondates* by whom ſhe had been ſo perfectly loved, and from whom ſhe had received ſo many ſervices, but preſently a new fancy repreſented you, as that faithleſſe, and diſ-obliging Prince of *Scythia*, who had ſo cruelly forſaken her, and ſo mortally injured her: She ſpent the moſt part of her life in theſe different thoughts, and ſeem'd ſo looſned from all other cares, and all other divertiſements, that the Queen, the Princeſs her ſiſter, and her beſt friends, had with the hope, given over alſo the endeavor of making her forget her ſadneſs.

It is not neceſſary for me, Sir, to tell you all the leſſe important particulars of her life; during *Alexanders* abſence there hapned nothing remarkable at *Suſa*, but in the end, two years after his departure, we heard he was returning thither, having ſubdued the *Indies*, and all the people that inhabit on this ſide of the River *Ganges*. The Princeſſes receiv'd this news, with their ordinary moderation, and to ſhorten this Diſcourſe, within ſome days after they ſaw him come back with a Triumphant Army, laden with the Spoils of the greater part of the world. Aſſoon as he was

arrived, he went to visit them, and rendred them all the civilities and honors they could have expected from those whom the Gods had made to be born their subjects. He entertain'd the Princess with Discourses full of respect, and remembring the resolution he had taken at his departure, and the affection he had promised to his Queen *Roxana*, he continued a few days in a very great coldness, and conversed with her in terms full of indifferency. But in the end the sight of her waken'd his passion, which was but laid asleep, and the charms of that fair Princess working their usual effects, wiped out of his minde both all his resolutions, and all the impressions which the beauty and subtilty of *Roxana* had made in it.

That new Queen had staid behind at *Pasargarda*, by reason of a sickness that hindred her from accompanying the King to *Susa*, and it was her absence that gave him a fuller liberty to fall again into his old affection. He began his Courtship afresh with more earnestness then before, and confirming himself by the custome of *Persia*, which permits the marrying of many wives, he return'd unto the service of *Statira* with that design, and labored to gain her consent, by all the proofs it was possible to give her of his love. He found her the same he had left her when he went away, and received answers from her, that would a thousand times have repulsed, or a thousand times made desperate another man, whose courage had been lesse firm and constant: But that great Prince being invincible in all things, persevered with so unshaken a resolution, and combated her minde with so much patience, that the Princess considering with what submission, and respect he served her, being in a condition that gave him all maner of authority over her, began to lose some part of her aversion, or of the resentment she had against him; and accustomed her self to receive him, and suffer him with more mildness and compliance then she was wont before; not that she could dispose her self to love him, and sway her minde into a second passion, after having been so unhapy in the former; for having been so ill dealt withal by the first man she had ever lov'd, she had conceiv'd a general indignation against all other, but at least she brought her self to look upon him as the greatest Prince in the world, and as he, who of all men living, did at that time express most affection to her. *Alexander* was contented for a while with this alteration, which he thought very advantageous to him, hoping that he might win her insensibly, and that having obliged her to some compliance and esteem, he might at last engage her in the affection hee so much desired; but when he found that all his hopes were vain, and that she continued still in the same terms, he thought best to beg the assistance of her friends, and of those that had any authority over her, and having vainly employed the credit of *Cleone*, *Apamia*, and of the Princess *Parisatis* her self, he addressed himself to Queen *Sysigambis*, and discovered his heart, and passion unto her, in such moving, and obliging words, that meeting with a mind already full of esteem of him, he wrought in it also a great willingness and desire to procure his satisfaction in that design. When she was retired, she sent for the Princess into her Chamber, and having commanded all to withdraw, she spoke to her Grand-child to this purpose, *I alwayes believ'd* (my Statira) *that this resistance you have shown against* Alexanders *affection, had been an effect of that great courage which you drew from the illustriousnesse of your birth, from the example of your Ancestors, and from the resentment you still had for the losses of our Family, against him that is the Author of them; and truly I have hitherto found so much justice in those thoughts, that I have not condemn'd you for them. But now that fortune has wholly rejected us, and absolutely submitted us to him, who submits himself absolutely to us, methinks we should part with a little of our severer resolutions, for him that parts with much of the rights he hath over us, and no longer seek our own ruine, in an unseemly and unseasonable generosity.* Alexander *our Conquerour, and our Master, wooes you with the submissions of a slave, to a thing whereof all the glory, and all the advantage will be yours, and he who by all manner of rights, may obtain all that he can desire of you, upon terms that are most shameful, and very different from those he offers you, divests himself of all his power, to present you th' Empire of the whole world, with respects, and humilities which are very extraordinary.*

Consider it, (Statira) *and do not still persist in a rigor, which would prove destructive*

to

to you; and which is no longer consistent with reason, no, nor with generosity it self; if some of his actions have given us cause of tears, and of complaints against him, let us believe that the Gods who had destined him to an universal Monarchy, and to the ruine of our family, could not have made the reliques of it fall into the hands of a more gentle and indulgent Conqueror; and let us consider that the evils that he has done us, and which by the will of the Gods, he was decreed to do us, if they can be counterpoised by obligations, are so by those he voluntarily hath laid upon us. In short, Statira, *fear, or rather let us all fear he may change his humor, and grow weary at last of intreating her whom without punishment he may constrain: This is the Counsel I give you, both for your own interest and ours; and since that by the death of my dear Children, there remains none but my self, who hath any lawful power over you, I command you as much as I can do now, not to resist his affection any more, so long as he shall sue for yours by means that are so glorious to you, and by offers of a Crown which raise our house again to a much greater splendor then that from whence it is fallen.*

Having ended these words, she left the Princess alone, with liberty to digest them: she at first thought it extream difficult, and defended herself a long time against the consideration of her obedience to the Queen, against the dangers wherewith she threatned her, and against the advantages she proposed unto her; but being some few days after urged again, with the like or more pressing arguments, seeing herself persecuted by those friends she esteemed most, she open'd her eyes to the truth of those reasons they alledged, and looking upon *Alexander*, whom till then she had beheld only with disdain, she saw nothing in his person that was not truly great, and truly amiable. He is (as you know) a very handsom Prince, in the flower of his age, and endowed (besides that valour which has made him the greatest of all men living) with all the qualities that can render a person most compleat. The Princess considering these things, without that animosity which before had hidden all the lustre of them from her, and remembring that by your infidelity, she was more then dispensed with, for the promise which she had made to you, and of which she believed you would never exact the performance, suffered herself in the end, (though with very much adoe) to be overcome by so many appearances of reason, and by the perswasions of all those that had any credit with her.

Oroondates could not forbear interrupting the Eunuch in this part of his Relation with so many sobs, and such lamentable complaints, that he forced him to break off the thread of his Discourse, and melt into tears of compassion. His fire was kindled again by this recital, and so much of his affection as was smothered by the belief of his Princesses infidelity, broke forth again into such a violent flame, by the knowledge of her innocence, that he became more ardent, and more passionate then ever; He was a great while before he could settle again, and when *Tyreus* saw him a little recovered, he went on with his Story on this manner.

I will not relate unto you, Sir, the joy of *Alexander*, nor the sumptuous preparations for the Wedding, but will only tell you, that within a few dayes after he had her consent, he married her publickly at *Susa*, with all the pomp, and all the magnificence, which the high quality of two such eminent persons could require, and crowned her Queen of all the people that lived under his obedience. That Wedding was not celebrated alone, for with the liking of the King, *Sysigambis*, *Artabasus*, and of all those that had interest in them, *Hephestion* married the Princess *Parisatis*, and shortly after *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, *Apamia* and *Arsinoe*, *Artabasus* his two younger Daughters, and many other Princes, and Lords of the Court, were wedded to the Princesses, and Ladies of *Persia*. The King then seeing himself peaceable possessor of that beauty, for which he had sigh'd so long, desired to stifle the remembrance of all past misfortunes in an universal joy, and restor'd those happy dayes to *Persia*, which had so long been banished thence. *Sysigambis* took the same place with him, she had enjoyed with *Darius*, & really gave him the affection she had born unto that dear son. *Oxiartes* and *Artabasus* were in greater splendor & authority then they had been under him, and all the *Persians* began generally under the mildness of his Reign, to recover breath after that tedious burthen of their miseries, and hope of that quiet peace

which had forſaken them. The King having got ſo rich a prize of Beauties, took his revenge upon them, for all the diſquiets they had made him ſuffer, and made much of his fair Queen, with ſo dear a tenderneſs, that ſhe began to approve that out of affection, which ſhe had yielded to only out of reaſon of State; ſhe began to condemn that obſtinacy, which had ſo long made her fly from her own happineſs, and by the ſtrength of her vertue, baniſhing all thoſe remembrances, that could withdraw her from the love ſhe ow'd unto the Husband which the Gods had given her, ſhe gave herſelf to love him in good earneſt, as her duty, and the proofs of his affection obliged her. Then it was to pleaſe him, ſhe drove away all thoſe ſorrows which were wont to appear in her troubled countenance, and by a complyance worthy to be eſteemed, ſhe ſet forth her beauties with all the ornaments, which the misfortunes of her houſe had caus'd her to lay aſide.

But ſcarce had ſhe begun to taſte the ſweetneſs which this change of her condition might have brought her, when Queen *Roxana* came to *Suſa*; ſhe had not yet fully recovered the ſickneſs that had retained her at *Paſargarda*, but having got a hint of the Kings relapſe into his own paſſion, and his deſign for ſecond marriage, ſhe reſolv'd to break it by the means ſhe had in a readineſs; but being advertiſed of it too late, ſhe arrived not at *Suſa* till eight dayes after the wedding. I can very hardly tell you the greatneſs of her diſpleaſure at it, and the words which jealouſie, and the competition of a rival ſo much advantaged above her, made her to bring forth. It being no longer in her power to hinder a thing already done, ſhe took a reſolution at leaſt to alienate their minds as much as poſſibly ſhe could, and to put *Statira* again into her firſt affection, thereby to withdraw her from what ſhe owed to a Husband, whom ſhe deſired to poſſeſs alone. With this determination ſhe went to viſit her the next day after her arrival, and after a ſalute full of civility and diſſimulation, and an hour of indifferent diſcourſe, ſhe pray'd her to withdraw into her Cloſet, for ſhe had ſomething to ſay to her in private: The Queen did as ſhe deſired, and ſhutting the doors when they were alone, *Roxana* broke ſilence in theſe words; *It is hard for me Madam, longer to conceal the obligation which you have to me; and the deſire I have to be better beloved of you then I have been heretofore, forces me to declare that 'tis to me alone you owe this eſtabliſhment, and this greatneſs to which you are now raiſed.*

The Princeſs aſtoniſhed at this beginning, would have reply'd, when *Roxana* perceiving her amazement, purſued on this manner, *Let not this diſcourſe ſurpriſe you Madam; I ſay nothing but truth, and I will quickly make you ſee it by infallible proofs; yet to ſpeak unfainedly, when I laboured for your happineſs, I did not pretend that I now poſſeſs; for perchance I ſhould not have been ſo good a friend as to procure the Fortune for you to my own prejudice, which ſince that time the Gods have granted to my ſelf; but having always believ'd, that only the daughter of* Darius *was worthy to be the wife of* Alexander *the Great, I uſed my endeavours to diſpoſe her to love him, and to drive out of her minde all thoſe thoughts that might withdraw her from a felicity which ſhe rejected out of conſiderations that were juſtly to be blamed. That was it which made me often go about to make a difference between you and* Oroondates, *and which made me at laſt finde a means to baniſh him out of your heart, and to introduce an affection that would be more advantageous to you. True it is Madam, that my knowledge how firmly you were fixt upon a perſon as unhappy as your ſelf, made me take recourſe to all kind of inventions that I might, to give you inclinations more profitable to your ſelf; I feigned to love him, thereby to win him from you; and though I laboured but in vain, and that he ever preferred his fidelity to you inviolable, I fortunately drew the means from that diſſimulation, to make him utterly loſe your favour, and to make him paſſe in your opinion, for guilty and diſloyal, though he were in effect the moſt faithful, and the moſt innocent of all men living.*

Statira interrupting her at theſe words, 'Ah! Madam (*ſaid ſhe*) what is this you 'tell me? Was *Oroondates* innocent after the proofs he gave me of his infidelity, which 'are ſo clear and viſible, that it is not poſſible for him to ſuffer them himſelf if he be 'yet alive? *He was ſo* (replyed Roxana coldly) *and I would not confeſs unto you the treachery I uſed, if my deſign had not been very good, and the ſucceſſe very advantagious for*

for you: and to make it appear to you Madam (continu'd she) *all the knowledge you ever had of his inconstancy, comes onely from the sending back of the Bracelet you gave him, and from a Letter which you received by one of his servants; as for the Bracelet it never was in his hands after the time he was at* Damascus, *where I made it to be stollen from him by the same* Arbates, *who brought it to you, and whom I by gifts corrupted to deceive his Master, and afterward to forsake him to serve me in the design I had against him. Then for the Letter it was not intended to you; and if you have it still, you may observe it hath no Superscription upon it, but that by which it was directed to you, was written upon another paper, in which both the Letter and Bracelet were folded up. Besides, there is no great probability, those words should have been written to one for whom he had taken so much pains; if their sense had some reference to your condition, it agreed much more with mine; and indeed I was the person to whom it was addressed, being the Answer of a Letter I writ to him to* Sidon, *by a Page that went along with the man, who came from* Abdolominus *to fetch a Pass-port for him; the Bracelet he sent me back was one of my own hair, and the Letter I wrote, was in the most dis-obliging terms I could invent, to draw such an Answer from him as I desired: by good fortune he returned me such an one as I could have wish'd for my design, and to let you see I have not forgotten them, these were the very words of both. With that she repeated first her own, and then that she had received from* Oroondates, *without omitting a syllable, and then continued; Seeing it so proper and in terms that suited so well with my intention, I put this true Bracelet within it, and having sent for* Arbates, *whom I had gotten to leave his Master at his departure from* Sidon, *he readily undertook the carriage of it, and did not only fold it up in a loose cover just as it was before, but counterfeiting* Oroondates *his hand exactly, directed it to you, and furnished me also with a trick to take the perfect impression of his Seal: I have heard since that he acquitted himself likewise in the delivering of it as well as I could have desired, and assured you that he had left his Master in* Hyrcania, *though you may have learn'd since that at that time he had not stirr'd from* Darius.

After these words she laid open unto her all the rest of her treachery, and made it so clear and visible to that poor Queen, that there remained not the least doubt either of her wickedness, or of your innocence. This discovery touch'd her heart so deeply with grief and repentance, that all her blood retiring thither, left her fair body pale, cold, without motion, stretch'd upon the bed where they were sitting. Wicked *Roxana*, who would have been gladder to have seen her dead then in a swoun, going to the door call'd in onely *Cleone*, and showing her her Mistress in that case, could do no less, though against her will, then assist her endeavours to bring her to life again, and having thrown cold water in her face, they at last saw her open her eyes, and being set up by their assistance, she look'd round about her with so sorrowfull an eye, that without doubt she moved compassion even in her, who had put her into that estate.

Roxana coming with a feigned officiousness to comfort her, 'Madam, (said the 'Queen to her) let me alone I pray you; you by your wicked inventions may well 'give me my death, but shall never by *Oroondates* his innocence, make me fail against 'what I owe unto the King my Lord and Husband. I know how to dye for the expi-'ation of the crime I have committed in forsaking and making desperate a Prince to 'whom I was so highly obliged; but I shall also know how to defend my self as I 'ought from a remembrance which I can no longer lawfully preserve. Be satisfied, 'Madam, you shall quickly possess *Alexander* alone; but he alone shall possess my 'heart and all my affections, during the short remainder of my life.

At these words *Roxana* going away, left that poor Princesse, with no body but *Cleone*, in such an excess of grief, that I want words to represent it to you. And certainly all that a most passionate sorrow, and the remorse of such a crime could produce in an afflicted soul, tormented hers so cruelly, that *Cleone* was destitute of all hope of her ever being able to bear that last assault of fortune, though she had supported all her former ones with so much courage. Then it was that your last words, and your last actions came all into her memory, and making a just reflexion upon them, she found so many marks of your love and innocence, that she could not imagine

gine by what charm she had been bewitched to believe a thing so far from all appearances of truth. I cannot tell you, Sir, what a Floud of Tears she shed at this remembrance, nor what complaints she made for a losse, which she had caused unto herself by her own credulity. *Cleone* got her to bed, where she presently fell into a violent Feaver; within two hours after she was visited by the Princess her Sister, now wife to *Hephestion*, and by the fair *Barsina*. Assoon as she saw them come in, she could not forbear sending forth a loud cry, whereat they were extreamly surprised. *Ah! my dear Sister*; *Ah! my dear* Barsina, said she to them, and stopping at those first words, left them to judge by her silence, of the confusion of her Soul. These two Princesses astonished at that reception, drew near unto her Bed, and *Cleone* causing all the rest that were in the Chamber to go out, gave them liberty to ask her the cause of her affliction, in a time when she seemed to have buried all the remainders of her discontent, and the Queen opportunity to discover the ground of her sorrow to them; and so she did, but with so many sighs and tears, that those two Ladies who were well acquainted with all the particulars of her life, and who had ever been much concern'd in all the accidents of it, by that she came to the end of her relation, appeared in a condition little different from hers, and accompanied her with a deluge of tears, which her present grief and the remembrance of your misfortune, made to gush abundantly out of their fair eyes. 'Well now, (pursued 'the poor Queen, when she had told them the treachery of *Roxana*) to what do 'you condemn this credulous, or rather this faithless, this ungrateful Woman? and 'by what expiation do you believe she may repair a fault of the nature of hers? Who 'can restore her the dear *Oroondates*, which she has lost by her inconstancy? Or 'rather though she should recover him, who can give her the power to love him 'without a crime, whom she hated without a cause, and who had loved her with-'out any reservation? Poor Prince, how well thy fidelity has been requited! And 'what an happy conclusion of so brave a passion as thine, was this last usage of this 'unthankfull woman, which made thee fly from her, and from a life that was much 'less dear to thee then she! How fortunately hast thou imployed those years, which 'thou hast spent in serving, and loving her more then thy self! And how justly the 'the loss of thy Youth, of thy Estates, of thy Kindred, of thy Repose, of thy Blood, and 'peradventure of thy Life hath been recompenced!

She made many such like complaints, nor could the consolation of those dear friends diminish any thing of her affliction, and indeed they appeared so deeply touch'd with it themselves, that they were but little able to comfort her, by their Discourse. After she had a long time accused herself of her fault, she gave way to another thought, and justifying herself to you as is if you had been there; 'But dear *Oroondates* (con-'tinued she, if at least my present condition may permit me without offence, to speak 'to you still by that name) how guilty soever I am, yet am I not without some ex-'cuse, and as you were most sharply stung by your knowledge of my change, so was 'it very hard for me to be insensible of so many appearances of yours; and though 'I lov'd you, I was a weak, simple woman, and too innocent to dive into a Treache-'ry, so maliciously contrived, and so cunningly managed; I have lost you, but be-'lieve rather that I have lost my self, and if I have caus'd some discontent to you, I 'have made my self a hell of torments for the remainder of my miserable life. I have 'given my self unto another, thinking that you no longer desired to have me; but 'though the present I have made to him of an unhappy Creature, give him the entire 'possession both of my body and of my minde; he shall not enjoy them long; and 'my duty which will not suffer me to give *Oroondates* that which ought only to belong 'to *Alexander*, permits me to give that unto my grave, which it forbids me to take 'from *Alexander*, and which my inclination forbids me to refuse *Oroondates*.

After these she spoke many other such like words, and would not have put an end to her lamentations, if the King advertised of her being ill, had not entred into her Chamber. He came close to her bedside, and expressing his affliction by the disquietness into which that sudden alteration of her health had put him, he made her suddenly repent all the kind motions she had had to you, & fortified her strongly in the resolution

she

ſhe had taken to keep her affections entire for ſo worthy a husband, of whom ſhe was ſo perfectly beloved.

She concealed the cauſe of her indiſpoſition from him, as well as poſſibly ſhe could, and the King having kiſs'd her very ardently; *Madam*, (ſaid he) *if I could deſerve to have my life, and my health dear to you, I would conjure you to preſerve both of them in your own, ſince it is impoſſible, you ſhould feel any ſickneſſe, but that I ſhall be at leaſt as ſenſible of it as your ſelf.*

'The honor you do me, Sir, (replyed the Queen) in cheriſhing my life, ſhall make 'me endeavor to preſerve it for you, and your conſideration ſhall always make it 'dearer to me then mine own. The King anſwered her with thoſe kindneſſes that were permitted him, but they were ſuch as had little conformity with the humor in which the Princeſs was at that time, and he would perchance have ſtaid a great while with her, if her ſiſter *Pariſatis*, who eaſily judg'd in what a conſtraint ſhe was, in the preſence of a great many who had accompanied him, had not deſired her husband *Hepheſtion* to get him away. That Favorit whoſe power with the King is abſolute, put him in mind how incommodious ſo long a viſit might be unto the Queen; which conſideration inſtantly moved him to retire. Aſſoon as ever he was gone, 'Poor *Oroondates*, (cryed the Queen) I now am able to do nothing for thee, content 'thy ſelf with the tears I give thee, and conteſt no longer for my heart, againſt the 'lawful poſſeſſor of it; the Gods who will not ſuffer me to doe any thing but 'weep for thee, have given me intirely to him, and if thou haſt lov'd me perfectly, 'thou oughteſt never to wiſh that I for thy ſake ſhould abate any of that vertue that 'obliged thee to love me.

She held her peace, becauſe *Syſigambis* came in, to whom, out of reſpect, ſhe ſaid nothing at that time of what had happen'd to her, and having paſs'd the reſt of the day in the company of thoſe dear friends, ſhe ſpent the night in diſquiets and conflicts, which it is impoſſible for me to repreſent. Love and duty, fought a long time in her breaſt, but in the end duty got the maſtery, and made her reſolve rather to ſuffer death, then any blemiſh in ſo pure, and ſo unſpotted a life. Nevertheleſs ſhe thought ſhe was obliged to juſtifie her ſelf ſome way to you, and ſince your innocence was known to her, ſhe purpoſed likewiſe to give you aſſurance of hers, and to take away that impreſſion you might have of an infidelity, which were not pardonable after ſo great obligations as hers to you. Within a while after the news came to *Suſa*, of *Zopirio's* defeat, and it was aſſured at Court, that the Prince of *Scythia* had kill'd him with his own hand, and that he in perſon commanded the Army of the King his Father. *Alexander* was troubled for the loſs of *Zopirio*, and of his Army, and thereupon gave order that his whole Court ſhould wear mourning for three days; but he did not prepare himſelf to take revenge, though there was a ſtrong rumor ſpread abroad, that he would come in perſon into this Country; for indeed *Zopirio* had not undertaken that War by his Orders, but unknown to him, and out of an unjuſt deſire to make himſelf great.

The Queen was infinitely pleaſed to hear news both of your life, and of the place where you were, and when ſhe had long conſulted with *Cleone*, what means ſhe ſhould uſe to give you ſome ſatisfaction, and whom ſhe ſhould employ in the buſineſs; at laſt they caſt their eyes upon me, in whom they had found fidelity enough to be truſted with a matter of that importance; and aſſoon as the Queen was able to leave her bed, where her indiſpoſition kept her for ſome days, ſhe ſent for me into her Cloſet, whither ſhe admitted no body but *Cleone*, and after having look'd a while upon me; *Tyreus*, (ſaid ſhe) *I have known nothing by you hitherto, that ſhould give me occaſion to doubt of your fidelity, but the ſervice I deſire from you now, is of ſuch a nature, that it forces me to exact new Oaths from you of it, and Proteſtations, that you will not deceive me in a buſineſſe which I will truſt to none but you alone.*

At theſe words, I caſt my ſelf at her feet, and kiſſing the hem of her robe; 'Madam, (ſaid I) I proteſt unto your Majeſty, by all the duty I ow to great *Oroſmades*, by the memory of King *Darius* my Soveraign Lord, and by the head of

Alexander

'*Alexander* the Great, that to my grave I will preſerve the fidelity I have ever had
'unto your Family, and that I will lay down my life with joy, if your Majeſty
'can draw any ſervice, or advantage from the loſſe of it.

I expected no leſſe from you, (replyed the Queen) *and that is it that obliges me to make choice of you among all my ſervants, to give you a commiſſion, not of ſo much danger, as importance.* Cleone *will inſtruct you fully in it, and when you have learned from her, what I have given her charge to tell you, you ſhall know the reſt from my own mouth.*

Having ſaid ſo, ſhe return'd into her Chamber, and left me with *Cleone*, who informed me at large of all the paſſages I have now related to you, and added many particulars of the Kings Loves, which the fear of being tedious, hath made me forbear to repeat; and when ſhe had made an end of inſtructing me. That which the Queen deſires of you, (continued ſhe) is, that you ſhould go and finde out the Prince, and deliver him a Letter, which ſhe writes to him for her juſtification, and for the peace of her own conſcience. To this end you muſt go into that part of *Scythia*, where he has defeated *Zopirio*; and if it pleaſe the Gods you meet him, you muſt make him the recital of theſe things I have told you, and repreſent unto him the Queens innocence, in the ſame manner you have heard it.

When ſhe had thus taught me my leſſon, ſhe went unto the Queen, who coming back with her, gave me the Letter, which ſhe had written to you, and charged me to bee ſecret and diligent in my Voiage; ſhe furniſh'd me with Gold and Jewels, to ſupply thoſe neceſſities that might befall me, and diſmiſs'd me with a command to ſet forward aſſoon as I could poſſibly.

I departed from *Suſa* the next morning, and having informed my ſelf of the way, I thought I ſhould get more eaſily into this part of *Scythia*, where we are, through *Thracia*, and by the *Boſphorus*, then by *Hyrcania*, *Bactria*, and the Mount *Imaus*; and with this deſign, being after a reaſonable long Journey arrived at *Byzantium*, I embarqued in a Veſſel that was bound for this Countrey and going to ſet Sail, there being already a free commerce among thoſe people, ſince the time that your ſubjects had put themſelves under the dominion of the *Macedonians*. Being landed at the neareſt Port unto this place, I came ſtraight unto this Town, and the next day after my arrival, you began to lay ſiege unto it; this morning having receiv'd new aſſurances that you commanded the Army in perſon, I ask'd leave of the Governor to come forth, which was eaſily granted me, and by that means I obtain'd the happineſſe to ſee you once again, and to acquit my ſelf of the Commiſſion that had been given me.

The End of the Fifth Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK VI.

THE Eunuch ended his Relation on this manner, and my Prince who had hearkned to all the latter part of it in a mortal agony, and had accompanied every word with a ſtream of tears, having heard the concluſion, gave himſelf ſo over to his lamentations, that it was not poſſible for him to ſettle himſelf at all, in above an hour. In the beginning he had prepared himſelf for the worſt events he could apprehend; and though in *Statira's* marriage he had learnt nothing but what he had ever expected, the aſſurance he receiv'd of his Princeſſes innocence and repentance, reviving all thoſe flames, which his deſpite, and an abſence of three years had almoſt extinguiſhed, plunged him into his firſt paſſion with more violence then ever; and the knowledge of her engagement and of her vertue, forbad him ever to hope for any relief from her, who was no longer in a condition to requite, nor perhaps to ſuffer his affection.

In theſe deadly thoughts, he receiv'd her Letter which the Eunuch preſented him, and having open'd it trembling, he knew the Writing of that fair hand, which he had kiſs'd with ſo much ardor, and which he deſpaired ever to kiſs again while he liv'd; he joyn'd his lips to thoſe lovely characters, and bedewed them with ſo many tears, that he was almoſt like to have waſh'd them out; his fear made him take them away, and caſting his eyes upon them, after having begun with a deep ſigh, he read theſe words.

Queen STATIRA *to Prince* OROONDATES.

I Know not generous Prince, how you will look upon the Letter of this guilty, or rather of this unfortunate creature that writes to you. If

'you turn away your eyes through averſion or reſentment, caſt them
'yet upon it, through compaſſion and generoſity; and refuſe not
'to ſee theſe ſorrowful, and theſe laſt marks of my grief, and of my
'repentance: They are all that I now can give you, nay, I make
'my ſelf faulty in ſtill conſerving a remembrance, which I can no
'longer conſerve without a crime, and which I loſt when I could not
'loſe it without ingratitude. But how great ſoever that ſeverity of
'vertue is, which ties my affection to a Husband whom I love, as
'I ought to love him; I think my ſelf obliged to ſatisfie a perſon,
'by ſome proteſtations of my innocence, to whom beſides my life,
'my honour, and my liberty, I owe much more. You will learn part
'of it from the mouth of *Tyreus*; and if you yet conſider with ſome
'ſpark of goodneſs, the weakneſs of a woman maliciouſly abuſed,
'and the force of thoſe appearances that deceived me, you will have
'more pity for my misfortune, then indignation for my change;
'and judging of my heart by the greatneſs of your own, you will
'yet do me the favour to believe, that all the Empires of the Earth
'could never have been able to work any thing upon me, if I had
'thought I had ſtill had any part in you. Give credit to this truth
'out of compaſſion, and ceaſe to hate her, who lov'd you more then
'her ſelf, while ſhe could, and believ'd ſhe might, and who now that
'ſhe can no longer, loves you ſtill more then ſhe ought; this remain-
'der of an affection which was heretofore moſt juſt, continues with me
'to torment me for my crime; but if I cannot blot it out of my ſoul,
'I will keep it there only for my puniſhment, and convert it to an act
'which ſhall not injure that I owe unto the husband whom the gods
'have given me. I ſhall always remember you, as him, to whom of
'all men living, my affections were moſt lawfully due, and from
'whom the Gods have taken them, onely becauſe they knew me un-
'worthy of his: I will conſider you, as the protecting Genius of our
'Family; I will make prayers for your proſperity, and will begg of
'Heaven to recompence what you have done for us. This is all I am
'to render you, for ſo many great obligations, and it is all you can now
'hope for from this unhappy creature, if you ſhould yet afford any mo-
'ment of your life to the remembrance of the unfortunate

STATIRA.

I know not how to expreſs into what a miſerable condition this Letter put my poor ſad Prince; he let it fall upon his bed with a great cry, and began to ſigh with ſo much violence, that I fear'd his ſorrow would inſtantly have deprived him of his life; he was a long time before he was able to ſpeak one word that could be underſtood, then of a ſudden crying out like a man beſide himſelf; 'Ah! *Statira*, (ſaid 'he) how unſeaſonably your repentance comes! And how much too late are you 'unde-

'undeceived! Why do you acknowledge me for innocent, when you will no longer 'acknowledge me for yours? And why do you ceaſe to hate me, now you cannot love 'me without a crime, ſince you ceas'd to love me, when without a crime you could not 'hate me? Why do you kindle thoſe flames again, which you will never be able to 'extinguiſh while you live? And why do you force me to love you ſtill; ſince out of 'duty, you force your ſelf to love me no more.

'He remained a while in this thought, then falling preſently into another, 'No, no, '*Statira*, (purſued he) you ſhall not get free at ſo cheap a rate, I am not ſo eaſily to 'be ſhaken off, nor can ſuch loſſes as I have ſuffered, be ſo lightly repaired; your pray- 'ers for my proſperity cannot content me, and 'tis in vain you believe to ſatisfie me 'by making requeſts unto the Gods for my happineſs and my repoſe, you who are the 'only Creature that has deſtroyed my happineſs, and my repoſe, and who have caſt me 'headlong from that high degree of felicity, to which I have riſen by my ſervices, into 'that depth of miſery, in which you would have me ſpend all the remnant of my days; 'ask therefore of thoſe Gods to whom you recommend me, that they would anni- 'hilate what is paſt, that they would revoke your marriage, and that they would 'reſtore you again to the condition in which you were when you forſook me; behold 'the means to ſatisfie me, but ſince you hope not for it, no, nor ſo much as deſire it, 'and that that affection you bear your Husband, permits you not to make wiſhes in 'my favour, and to his diſadvantage, reſolve *Statira*, to ſuffer that puniſhment, you 'propoſe unto your ſelf, not only a remembrance of *Oroondates*, not a faint remainder 'of the love you gave him heretofore, but *Oroondates* himſelf from whom you have 'not yet eſcaped, you ſhall yet hear his reproaches, and perchance he yet may have 'the happineſs to breath out a life in your preſence, which cannot poſſibly be but 'yours.

After theſe and ſome other paſſionate Diſcourſes full of love and deſpair, he commanded us to retire, and while I carried the Eunuch to take his reſt, and that I my ſelf endeavoured to get as much as my ſenſe of his misfortune would ſuffer me, he languiſh'd out the night in diſquiets a great deal more inſupportable then death it ſelf. It was no ſooner day but he ſent to call us, and aſſoon as we were alone by his bedſide, *Araxes* (ſaid he to me) *we muſt abroad again, and ſince the Heavens have made thee unhappy in my friendſhip to thee, thou muſt keep my miſery company unto the end*; I was infinitely troubled to hear this reſolution, but being ſtedfaſt in my deſign of running his fortune throughout, and never to leave his ſervice while I had one moment of life: *Sir*, (replyed I) *I never will forſake you, and into what Corner of the world ſoever you go*, Araxes *will not part from you, nor will ever dye but at your feet.*

My Prince having tenderly embraced me at that Anſwer; *Dear friend*, (ſaid he) *the Gods will give thee the recompence thy fidelity deſerves, and if by their mercy there happen any change in my condition, thou ſhalt have ſuch a ſhare in my fortune, that thou ſhalt not perhaps bewail thy youth, which thou loſeſt in company of this miſerable man; ſince therefore thou ſtill perſevereſt in thy firſt affection, I give the ſame Order for my departure, that I gave for my firſt Voyage into* Perſia, *I will have but the ſame Equipage, and the ſame perſons that went with us, but we ſhall need a Barque to paſſe over to* Byzantium, *that's the way I mean to take my journey; endeavour therefore to procure me one, and to ſet our buſineſſes in ſuch a forwardneſs, that we may depart within two dayes.*

When I had received this command, I went inſtantly from him, and was no ſooner out of his preſence, but I remembred, that in the Army we had a man of *Miletopolis*, nearly obliged unto my Prince, who might eaſily accomodate us with a Bark, and carry us himſelf unto *Byzantium*, where he had a great deal of Acquaintance: I had made a particular friendſhip with him, having known him to be a very honeſt man, and going immediately to ſeek him, I diſpoſed him to all I deſired; and ſent him away preſently to the Port of *Hypoleon*, to ſet the Veſſel in a readineſſe that was to carry us: I ſpoke not a word concerning my Maſter, but promiſed that I would be with him within three dayes.

My Prince was over-joyed at this happy ſucceſs; and by good fortune the Town we beſieged was ſurrendred that very day, and left almoſt no more matter to continue the Warre in that Province. *Oroondates* being reſolv'd to depart the next day at night, ſetled ſome neceſſary Orders in the Army, and provided himſelf of what he thought moſt needful for his Journey; two houres before he went away, he wrote this Letter to *Arſacomes*, commanding one of his Officers to give it him after his departure.

Prince *OROONDATES* to *ARSACOMES*.

MY cruel deſtiny forces me away from you, without having the time or means to bid you farewell; you will command the Army which I leave you, and which I could not commit into better hands then yours; enquire not after the cauſe of my departure, nor the place of my abode; and let the King my Father know, I forſook not the Army he had given me, while his Countrey had any need of my preſence, and he of the ſervice of

OROONDATES.

We took Horſe two hours within night, and being followed only by *Tyreus*, *Tomaris* and *Loncates*, we travelled the way toward *Hypoleon*, which is a very noted Haven upon the *Euxine* Sea; and riding by Moon-light, we arrived there by break of day. We found our Barque in the beſt readineſs we could have wiſh'd, and the wind very right for our deſign: My Prince commended the diligence of him I had employed, and promiſing him great recompences, went a Ship-board; then making the Mariners hoiſt Sail, we lanch'd out ſtreight toward *Byzantium*.

Now, Sir, make a little reflexion upon my Maſters fortunes, call to minde the firſt actions of his life, remember the beginnings of his love, the marvellous continuation of it, and think upon the end which the Gods ſeemed to have put unto it; and from this conſideration draw a knowledge of the perſecution of Heaven, and of the inconſtancy of Fortune: He in the courſe of his affection had ſuffered all that the courage of man was capable to endure; and when Fortune after having taken all from him, made ſhew to promiſe him ſome ſhadow of quiet, yet but a falſe one, and bought with the loſſe of his true quiet, and of all his hopes, that unſtable Goddeſs envied him even that appearance of repoſe which ſhe had granted but by force, and took that alſo from him, which he enjoyed againſt her will.

Behold my poor Maſter, yet once again in the wide world; behold him more paſſionate then ever, and behold him burning and flaming, even in the midſt of the waves that carried him; his Barque though it cut them with a wonderful ſwiftneſs ſeem'd too ſlow by half to his deſires; and though the winde carried us with a ſtiff and favourable gale directly toward *Byzantium*, yet did it not ſwell our Sails ſufficiently to ſatisfie the eagerneſs of his love, nor blow impetuouſly enough to ſecond the impatiency that tranſported him; he diſcovered it by a thouſand actions contrary to his former moderation, and by a thouſand ſayings which retain'd but little of the ſolidity of his wonted Diſcourſe: ſometimes he ſeem'd to us reaſonably chearfull, and ſome glimpſe of hope which ſhin'd yet into his ſoul through the midſt of ſo many obſtacles, put him for a few moments into ſomething a more pleaſing humour: he then revolv'd the paſſages of his Princeſſes Letter in his thoughts, and calling to mind thoſe words wherein ſhe expreſſed the remainder of her affection moſt to the life, he ſaid

laid new foundations for happineſs upon them, and found matter to raiſe his dejected hopes which had been buried ſo many years.

Who forbids me to hope (ſaid he) *but that this Princeſs may again take up her affection, with the knowledge of my love, and of mine innocence? but what ſhall make me doubt it, ſince ſhe aſſures me of it her ſelf? does ſhe not confeſſe that ſhe loves me ſtill, and that ſhe will conſerve her affection for a puniſhment of his crime? I am certain then ſhe loves me, and by conſequence I am moſt aſſured that I am happy, and that I am contented, ſince 'tis upon her love alone that I have ever grounded my happineſs and my contentment; be ſatisfied therefore* Oroondates, *ſince thy Princeſs loves thee, and that moreover ſhe would ſee thee; for to what other end did ſhe cauſe thee to be ſought out with ſo much care, and ſo much hazard of her reputation and quietneſs; and to what intent ſhould ſhe yet write ſo paſſionate a Letter to thee, if ſhe did not deſire to draw thee to her once again? She loves thee then, and ſhe would ſee thee; comfort thy ſelf therefore, and obey her, ſince by that conſolation and obedience, thou recovereſt all that thou haſt loſt, and goeſt to live in a happier condition then thou couldſt hope for.*

This thought would keep him for ſome time reaſonable well pleaſed, but then of a ſudden the marriage of his Princeſs coming again into his memory, together with the conſideration of her vertue, and of what ſhe owed, and would undoubtedly pay to ſuch a Husband as *Alexander*; ſhe whom he knew to be of an humor to hold herſelf to the ſeverity of her duty, though to a man much leſs conſiderable, then ſo great and ſo gallant a perſon, thinking alſo upon the Proteſtation which ſhe made to him of it herſelf, and the aſſurances wherewith the Eunuch had confirmed it, all his hopes vaniſhed, and he became more ſad and melancholly then before. 'Tis true (ſaid he) 'Statira loves me, but ſhe loves me for her puniſhment, and not for my ſatisfaction; 'this is but a new matter of grief for me; if I were ſtill hated by her, I ſhould only 'ſuffer my own torment, but now ſeeing her languiſh in an affection, which by her 'own confeſsion muſt onely ſerve to make her unfortunate, I ſhall be unhappy 'both through her miſeries, and through mine own; her Letter is only a mark of her 'acknowledgement, and a duty ſhe renders to him whom ſhe had uſed ſo ill, and by 'whom ſhe had been ſo faithfully ſerved; ſhe had been very cruel if ſo many expreſ-'ſions of my love, and the knowledge ſhe has lately had of mine innocence, had not 'extorted from her at leaſt as obliging words as thoſe of her Letter; it is a great deal 'leſs then ſhe owes me after all that I have done for her; and though ſhe had ask'd 'counſel of *Alexander* himſelf, he would not have taken it ill that ſhe ſhould give 'me this ſlight ſatisfaction, ſo long as ſhe gives herſelf entirely to him.

This laſt thought caſt him down again ſo extreamly, that as often as it came into his mind, he would be immoveable, and ſtretch'd out upon the deck with very little appearance of life in him; then of a ſudden coming out of a deep ſtudy in which that remembrance had buried him, *O Gods* (cry'd he) *perchance at this very moment while* Oroondates *weeps and ſighes,* Alexander *is taking kiſſes from the inviting lips of my dear Princeſs; and perhaps that face which I have ſo much adored, is at this inſtant cemented to his, who has been the murtherer of her Father and Mother, and the deſtroyer of her whole Family; that fair body, that excellent mind, that admired All is now his own; that glorious, that happy rival peaceably poſſeſſes both; and diſdaining what I after ſo many ſervices got only now and then by ſtealth, he with authority reaps thoſe favours which my reſpect ſcarce ever ſuffered me ſo much as to have a thought of.* In this and ſuch like entertainments he ſpent whole dayes and nights, and having had no other employment, we entred the Haven of *Byzantium*, with a very favourable wind, which had continued during all our paſſage thither.

My Prince would not go into *Byzantium* till it was night, and the next day keeping within doors, in a by-lodging, which he that provided us our ſhip, had taken for him, he made *Tyreus* and *Toxaris* buy *Perſian* habits, with ſuch other things as were moſt neceſſary for our Voyage; and the morning after, we took horſe to travel by land directly to *Suſa*. The way was long, and all the while we were going in it, my Prince paſſed his time only in ſuch thoughts as thoſe that had taken him up while he was at ſea; and for the moſt part was in ſo profound a muſe, that to pleaſe him, we let him ride

whole

whole dayes without interruption: after we had spent many in our Journey, and had encounters which I will omit because they were not of any moment, we at last discovered the great City of *Susa*. At sight of it my Master could not retain his sighs, nor forbear to utter such words as though they were addressed to things insensible, did not the less feelingly express the persecution he suffered by his thoughts.

Alexander and those of his Court had never had but one hour to take notice of his face, and since that time his three years absence, and the greatness of his sorrows, had made such an alteration in it, that 'twould have been almost impossible for persons by whom he was so little known, to observe any features that could have discovered him; yet would he not put himself in hazard, but as little as possible he could: and judging what caution was necessary for the importance of what he undertook, he staid till day had given place unto the night, and entring the Town when it was dark, he took a lodging by *Tyreus* his direction, in one of the least noted, and the least frequented places, and very near the gates of the City. There he commanded me again to take the Personage of his Master, before company, and desired *Tyreus* to keep the House for a few dayes, and not shew he was returned, that in the interim he might watch an opportunity to discover himself unto his Princess, as he intended.

He was tormented all the night by the most cruel thoughts, that the soul can be afflicted with, and considering *Alexanders* felicity, and the difference of their present conditions, though they were both shut up within the compass of the same Walls: 'Is it possible (said he) that that Princess of whom I was heretofore so much beloved, 'should now have buried all the remembrance of poor *Oroondates*, in the embraces of 'that happy Husband, and that she should not at least interrupt his endearments, by 'some sigh in favour of him? But is it possible poor-spirited *Oroondates*, that while 'he hugs her in his arms, thou should'st lye still with thine across, and let that unjust 'Usurper possesse her quietly, who ought only to be thine, and whom thou hadst 'bought with so much blood, and so many sufferings? No, no, *Oroondates*, waken 'thy self, to make him sleep eternally, he must not live, that injurious ravisher of thy 'happiness, that tormentor of thy soul, and that irreconcileable enemy of thy repose: 'Hee's not immortal whatever Divinity he hath affected, and the blood thou 'hast already drawn from his veins, tells thee at least he is not invulnerable: he must 'dye therefore, and thou by his death must recover her, who cannot be thine while he 'hath life, and who while the Gods leave thee any, cannot, nor ought not to be 'his. Scarce had he taken this resolution, but the remembrance of *Alexanders* vertue altered it: That glorious Enemy had twice given him a life, which he might lawfully have deprived him of, and which the conservation of his own obliged him to destroy: Those two generous actions had so wonn his heart, that it was no longer able to hate him, nor to have any other inclinations but those of love and esteem. *If my interest* (said he) *obliges me to take away his life, was he lesse interessed in the losse of mine, by the knowledge that I had designs against his, and by the proofs he had already that I was not an Enemy to be despised? but if I were insensible of the motives of vertue and acknowledgement, have I forgot what I owe unto the Princesse? He is her Husband, and moreover she loves him: I could not attempt any thing against his life, without offending hers, nor without making her an accomplice of the death of a Husband, who is most worthy of her and of her affection, let us therefore preserve our respects to him for ever, let us reverence what she loves, and what she ought to love; and if our life have already reach'd the term that the Gods had appointed, let us not endeavour to prolong it by the losse of the most glorious one that ever was.*

He argued thus with himself in *Alexanders* defence, and continued a long while in these vertuous motions, but the violence of his love beginning again to torment him, drove away part of those considerations, and the day which began to appear while he was in these debates, found him still unresolved what he should do: he seem'd nevertheless to incline a little to revenge, and his passion not leaving him the free use of reason, thrust him whether he would or no upon thoughts, which it is most difficult for humane nature to avoid.

Not long after he was up, *Loncates* who had been walking abroad near the Palace, brought

brought him home word, that Queen *Statira* was to take the air after dinner, along the river ſide, which (as you know) runs cloſe by that Town. This news made a ſudden alteration at his heart, and after he had muſed a long while in an uncertainty, he commanded three horſes to be made ready, and having dined temperately, he got on horſeback, taking *Toxaris* and me to wait upon him; Our lodging was near one of the City Gates, ſo that without being ſeen of many, we got out into the fields, and taking the way that led us toward the River, we arrived in the place whither the Queen was to come, but my Maſters impatiency having made him come abroad too ſoon, we ſtaid a long while looking for her coming, and my Prince alighting under certain trees, and giving our horſes to *Toxaris*, made me lie down by him upon the graſs, and during the time we were in this expectation, he broke forth into the moſt paſſionate expreſſions that human thoughts are able to imagin.

In the end we ſaw the chariots appear, and my Prince ſtanding, waited with an inward ſhivering for the approach of her he adored: we were at a little diſtance from the place where the Chariots paſſed, but near enough to diſcern *Statira*, and to obſerve that the King was with her. This ſight made my Maſter tremble every joynt, and put him again in thoſe diſturbing conflicts that had kept him all night awake, he changed colour many times, and ſeeing him in ſuch a caſe as I had never ſeen him in till then, I apprehended the effects of ſome ſuddain and violent reſolution. After he had continued a good while in theſe trances, he began to be a little ſettled, when the Chariots made a ſtand right againſt the place where we were; *Meleager* mounted upon a wonderful handſome horſe, was talking with the King who ſate on one ſide of the Chariot: After ſome diſcourſe which we could not hear, *Meleager* alighted, and the King leaping out of the Chariot, went to that gallant horſe to get upon him; the horſe was extream fiery and unruly; and though two or three men held him, the King had very much adoe to throw himſelf into the Saddle; but aſſoon as he made him feel the ſpur, he fell a plunging and running ſo furiouſly, that the Kings ſtrength and skill were both uſeleſs to govern him; he no longer obey'd the hand nor heel, and having made 100 bounds, without giving the King leaſure to caſt himſelf off, nor thoſe that were round about to ſtop him, he took a full carrier toward the River, the bank whereof was ſomething high; and flung himſelf headlong into the Current. But Sir, you perhaps were preſent at this accident, and without queſtion you know part of thoſe things that paſſed there. *Lyſimachus* preſently making anſwer, I was at that time (ſaid he) in a condition which would not ſuffer me to be there, and though I have heard part of it, I beſeech you interrupt not your diſcourſe, ſince I am hitherto ignorant, what ſhare your Prince may have in that buſineſs. This horſe (continued *Araxes*) having thus precipitated himſelf into that deep and rapid ſtream, went to the bottom with his burthen, and within a while came up again without it: This miſchance did infinitely ſurpriſe the whole company, and with affrighted cryes looking what was become of the King, they ſaw him a little lower, ſtrugling with the waves, which ſomtimes toſſing him up, and ſometimes ſwallowing him again, made moſt of thoſe that were preſent deſpair of his ſafety; you know he could never ſwim, and that he was wont often to complain of the careleſsneſs of thoſe that had had the government of him, becauſe they had not made him to be taught in his youth; many leapt into the river to ſave him, but it was ſo impetuous, and the banks of it ſo ſteep, that 'twas impoſſible for them to help him, and two or three being drowned, took off the edg of all them that had yet any deſire to hazard their own life for that of their Prince. My Maſter and I were alſo run to the river ſide, a little below the reſt of the company, and being likewiſe witneſſes of the Kings manifeſt danger, we were aſſaulted with very different thoughts: I am aſhamed, Sir, to confeſs my own unworthineſs; though the peril in which I ſaw this great Prince ſtruck me with ſome trouble and compaſſion as well as the reſt; yet my Maſters intereſt in the loſs of a life, which was incompatible with his, gave me ſome touch of joy, and made me hope this accident would put an end to his misfortunes; but while I was rejoycing at his happineſs, I ſaw him plunge himſelf into the water, with a marvellous ſuddenneſs, dividing the waves with ſo much force, that in a moment he ſwam unto the King, who deprived of ſenſe made

no longer any resistance against the violence of the stream that carried him away: My Prince catch'd him by the hair, and swimming with one hand, drew him to the shore, with a wonderful strength, and with such difficulty that any other man but he, would infallibly have perished in the attempt: I had thrown my self into the river after him, and knowing his generous intention, seconded him as well as possibly I could. Assoon as we were gotten to the bank, my Master lifting up the King by the feet, made him cast up a great deal of the water he had swallowed, and recover his senses, but with so little understanding, that he could not discern any thing that was done in his presence: Not being satisfied with this action, he took him in his arms, and forgetting the caution he formerly had of discovering himself, he carried him through the company to the Queen his wife, who more dead then alive at this accident, did by her tears express her true affection to her husband.

My Prince laying him gently down before her, *Madam,* (said he) *receive yet one service more from him, of whom you no longer expected any, and by the nature of this, acknowledge what you owed to all those others I have done you.* The Princess was so troubled at the first accident, that we could not judge by her countenance, whether the amazement we observ'd in it proceeded from her knowledge of my Master, or from her former fright, neither indeed had we the leisure to learn, for rising up instantly, he went with all possible haste through the company that stood round about, and running to our horses, he vaulted readily upon his, and inviting me by his example to do the like, we clapt spurs to them, and riding away full speed, lost sight of the company in a moment.

Lysimachus stopt *Araxes* in this part of his story, crying out, Good gods! is it possible that our Age should have produced so vertuous a person? And was it your Prince then, to whom *Alexander* was indebted for his life? Was he the man who vanish'd from every bodies eyes like lightning, he who was thought to have been miraculously sent from heaven for his preservation, and he to whom the King, and the whole court afterward offered sacrifices as to a God? Did *Oroondates*, to whom the Kings death was of so great consequence, and so necessary, and he who but a moment before had had such excusable designs against his life, hazard his own so visibly for its conservation? Certainly this generosity has no example; and of all the souls that ever were created, none but only his could be capable of it. While *Perdicas*, *Meleager*, *Leonatus*, and many others which were present, suffered him to perish without relief, he receiv'd his life from him, to whom it gave a death; and whose own could not be saved but by his destruction. *Lysimachus* holding his peace after these words, *Araxes* took up the thread of his Discourse again, and thus went on with it,

We gallop'd away so swiftly, that in less then half an hour we were gotten above threescore Furlongs from *Alexander*, and those that accompanied him. Yet could we not ride without much trouble, the coldness of the water in a season that was not very hot, had half benummed us, and our Cloaths yet full of it, were extraordinary heavy: True it is, that they disburthen'd themselves of a good part of it by the way, and we marked our track sufficiently, to discover whither we were gone, if any body had had a minde to follow us, but they were all so concern'd in the Kings condition, that I believe their care of him took them up wholly for the present; we struck out of the way, and rod cross the Fields, and within an hour discovering certain Cottages, far from the great Rode, my Prince thought good we should go thither to dry our selves, and pass the rest of the day. When we had alighted, the Master of the house, at my intreaty, made us a great fire, and fitting a couple of such beds as his poverty allowed him, we went into them, leaving the care of our horses and of drying our cloaths unto *Toxaris*. While we staid there, I could not retain my thoughts, nor forbear extolling my Prince's generosity to his face, expressing how much I had been troubled, to see him oppose that happiness himself, which the Gods had visibly sent him. But his modesty first cut off the course of those praises I was running on withall, and then the greatness of his courage quite stopt my mouth.

Araxes, (said he to me) *let us not pretend by base waies, to that which is not due*

to ſuch as are capable of baſe inclinations: if the Gods will not by other means reſtore what they have taken from me, let us reſolve rather to bear the loſſe then recover it with ſo much ſhame, and meanneſs of ſpirit: Alexander *has no fortune, but what he has very well deſerv'd, and if the Gods who have deſtined to him the Empire of the whole Earth, have not exempted from it what I pretended to, let us not oppoſe their wills, or at leaſt let us oppoſe them with more glory, and by the ſame ways, which gain'd him that we would diſpute for.*

'But, Sir, (replyed I) though you ſhould not have obſerv'd in what manner Hea-'ven laboured ſo viſibly to your advantage, what ſhame had you received by ſuffering 'what *Meleager*, *Perdiccas*, and divers others ſuffered without caſting themſelves into 'the danger, whereinto you precipitated your ſelf; and what cauſe would *Alexander* 'have had to complain, if his mortal enemy had not given him that ſuccour, which he 'found not among his chiefeſt friends?

I ſhould have been extreamly aſhamed, (anſwered *Oroondates*) *if by my faults, I had let periſh the greateſt of all men living, by whom I am injured only through my own misfortune, and by whom I have been obliged only through his generoſity; beſides, one could not without infamy have avoided the danger there was in helping him, nor without inhumanity could have refuſed my Princeſſes tears the ſafety of a Husband whom ſhe loves, and whom ſhe ought to love. Though* Alexander *had had no cauſe to complain of me, I ſhould have had a great deal to complain of my ſelf, and being my own ſatisfaction is dearer to me then his, the reproach I might have us'd unto my ſelf, (for having fail'd to doe a noble action, either through fear of danger, or conſideration of intereſt) would have been much more ſenſible to me, then that I could have receiv'd from him, of whom I neither pretend to thanks, nor recompences.*

With this and other ſuch diſcourſe, we ſpent the time till our Cloaths were dry, and when the night was near, we got our ſelves ready, and taking horſe again not long after Sun-ſet, we made our Hoſt bring us into the great Highway, and as it grew late rode ſtraight to *Suſa*, where we arriv'd within little more then an hour. The Gates of the Town did not uſe to be ſhut, and in ſpite of the darkneſs we found our lodging, where we alighted. Aſſoon as my Prince was in his Chamber, the impatience of ſeeing his Princeſs, ſet him upon the rack more then ever, and being reſolv'd to execute what he had forethought, he call'd *Tyreus* to make uſe of him in that occaſion. His ſo long abode with *Darius* had gotten him a great number of friends, who at that time held the ſame place near *Alexander*, which they had enjoyed during the life of the deceaſed King; He was moſt aſſured of Prince *Oxiartes* his friendſhip, that of *Artabaſus* was not unknown to him, neither did he doubt of *Mazeus*, *Oxidates*, *Bagoas*, and many others, to whom he believ'd he might with ſafety commit his perſon, and the ſecrecy of his affairs. Among the Ladies alſo he knew divers, to whom he would have made no difficulty to truſt himſelf: the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and even Queen *Syſigambis*, had expreſſed too much affection to leave him any ſuſpition of their good wills. *Apamia* and *Arſinoe* then Wives to *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, the daughter of King *Occhus*, and the daughters of *Mentor*, had appeared too affectionate to his intereſts, to make him fear any alteration in them. But amongſt all theſe, he thought the fair and vertuous *Barſina* was ſhe in whom he might have the greateſt confidence, and from whom he might hope for the beſt aſſiſtance, and when he call'd to minde the modeſt friendſhip, whereof ſhe had given him ſo many proofs, and the report *Tyreus* had made him of her perſeverance in taking his part in the deepeſt of his diſgrace, he judg'd he ought not to diſcover himſelf to any other, and that he ought to give over the care of the remainder of his life to her alone.

Having taken this reſolution, he would not defer the executing of it, and for that purpoſe going out of our lodging, accompanied only by *Tyreus*, and my ſelf, he went unto *Barſina*'s, being guided by *Tyreus*, who knew the ſtreets and turnings of *Suſa* very perfectly, and who had been often ſent by the Queen his Miſtreſs unto her houſe. *Tyreus* having made himſelf known to the Porter, brought us in, and by the help of the Candles that were upon the ſtairs, conducted us into a private Hall.

Barsina having supp'd, was retired into her Chamber, where by good fortune she was at that time without other company save one of her waiting women; *Tyreus* who knew the house, and was known by every body in it, went up to her without difficulty; but no sooner did *Barsina* see him, when surpriſed at his arrival, she ran to him to enquire after the ſucceſs of his Voiage. After ſhe had welcomed him, and received him very civilly, O *Tyreus*, (ſaid ſhe, ſpeaking reaſonable ſoftly) *what news do you bring us?* 'None bad, Madam, (anſwered he) but I have left my two men below in the Hall, who will tell you more certainly what I bring you, if you pleaſe to admit them to ſpeak to you in private.

Barsina without informing her ſelf any farther, either of their names or condition, entred into her Cloſet, and once again bidding *Tyreus* welcome, ſhe prayed him to fetch thoſe perſons from whom ſhe expected very pleaſing news. *Tyreus* came back to us, and telling my Prince how *Barsina* had received him, led us through a Gallery to a door that went into her Cloſet. It was preſently open'd to us, and my Prince finding *Barsina* there alone, judg'd by her impatiency of the truth of her friendly affection. Aſſoon as ever we appear'd, ſhe aroſe from her ſeat, and came toward us with much civility, but ſcarce had ſhe caſt her eyes upon my Maſters face, when in ſpite of the change which ſome years had made in it, ſhe knew him by the light of many tapors which made the place as bright as day: At firſt ſhe was amazed, and by her ſilence teſtified the confuſion ſhe was in, but within a while after, recovering her aſtoniſhment, ſhe could not forbear caſting her arm about my Princes neck, and embracing him with ſuch kindneſs as diſcovered the freedome of her friendſhip to him more then ever: *Good gods, Sir,* (ſaid ſhe) *is it you, and are we yet indebted to your love, for a happineſs we never expected again, and which we had no reaſon in the world to hope for? Has not then the ingratitude you have found amongſt us, and the loſs of what you had ſo gloriouſly acquired, kept you from coming again into a Country, where you have ſuffered ſo much, and where you have gained ſo little? Doe you come,* (continued ſhe with tears, which grief and joy ſhared equally between them) *do you come to ſee her in the armes of another, whom ſo many ſervices, and ſo many gallant actions favour both of her, and of us all made ſo lawfully yours, and whom your common misfortune, rather then the fault of either of you, has unjuſtly robb'd you of?*

This thought touch'd them both ſo ſenſibly, that it was impoſſible for *Barsina* to ſay more, and for my Prince to anſwer her otherwiſe, then by a ſtream of tears, which he pour'd forth out of intereſt, to ſecond thoſe which ſhe ſhed out of charity; but when he was a little ſettled, and that having return'd her kindneſſes in ſilence, he was ſet down by her, he look'd upon her a while with an eye able to make her die with pity, and then taking her hands, which he preſs'd with tranſports of grief, and tenderneſs, 'Madam, (ſaid he) behold this caſtaway of Heavens anger is return'd, this miſerable 'baniſh'd man, or rather this faithleſs, this unworthy man, whom you have oftentimes 'condemn'd your ſelf unto the torments he has felt; behold him more ardent, and 'more paſſionate then ever, and as if his paſſion receiv'd increaſe from his misfortunes 'as they grew up, and reach'd to the greateſt hight they could attain to, ſo faſt likewiſe did it re-double, and mount unto the higheſt pitch to which there was a poſſibility for it to riſe. I return, Madam, but I retnrn to die in your preſence, or to receive that aſſiſtance from your goodneſs, which you have been always pleas'd to afford 'me; you helped me charitably in my proſperity, and forſook me not in my adverſity, you alſo are the only perſon to whom I now have recourſe, and from whom I 'come to beg ſome relief, and ſome conſolation in the ſmall remnanc of my life; 'do not refuſe, ſweet Madam, to take this unfortunate man under your protection, 'and to do ſomething for the conſervation of a life, which he no longer hopes for 'but from you. I require from your friendſhip, no proofs that may be prejudicial 'either to your vertue, or to what you owe to *Alexanders* perſon, or condition: 'the inclinations I have, and have ever had to you, are full of too much reſpect, 'and thoſe I have had unto the Queen are too noble, and too pure, to change their 'nature now; I have not with my hopes, loſt my remembrance of what is due to 'her, and to your ſelf, and all the favour I look for from you, and which I beg of

'you,

'you, by that pity which your tears expreſs to me, is nothing but to ſee, and to diſ-
'courſe with my Princeſs, which you may eaſily procure me without danger to her, or
'to your ſelf. If I may but yet tell her upon my knees, that I am, and have been al-
'wayes conſtant, and that I was never faithleſs, I ſhall then dye ſatisfied, and no lon-
'ger envy *Alexanders* happineſs, but confeſs my ſelf obliged to you alone, for ſo fortu-
'nate a concluſion of my life.

My Prince brought forth theſe words, and ſome others which he accompanied with ſo many ſighs, that *Barſina's* heart being touch'd with grief and compaſſion, ſhe was not able to anſwer him, and when ſhe had a little recovered her countenance, and wiped away the tears, that had bathed both her cheeks and neck, ſhe replyed with a great deal of trouble, 'Sir, the Gods are my witneſſes, that I was not much more 'deeply grieved for the loſs of my dear *Memnon*, then I am for your afflictions, and 'that ſorrow which brought me ſo near my grave, had but little advantage over that 'I ſuffer for your misfortunes; Yes, Sir, I proteſt to you, by the memory of that dear 'Husband, I would willingly reſtore you part of your contentment, with part of 'my life, and ſhould be ſo far from conſidering *Alexanders* intereſts, that I would not 'at all conſider mine own, to ſettle you again in that happineſs, which was ſo law-'fully your due, and which you ſo unjuſtly and unfortunately loſt; I am too much 'concern'd in your affairs, to have laid aſide the remembrance of them, and your 'vertue has too powerfully won me, to leave you any belief, that I can receive the 'occaſions of ſerving you, otherwiſe then as my greateſt bleſſings. Make not uſe 'therefore of any farther conjuration, to oblige me to do for you, all that ſo vertuous a 'Prince can ever deſire; I will labour for your ſatisfaction with much eagerneſs and 'fidelity, and perhaps with more ſucceſs then you expected, require the reſt from your 'own courage, let it ſupply my weakneſs, and the Queens want of power, and find 'in it a love wherewithal to ſatisfie a noble and generous ſoul like yours; perchance 'the Gods will make ſome alteration in your fortune, this day wanted but little of 'being the happyeſt you ever ſaw, and he who is now the obſtacle of your joyes, is 'commonly expoſed to ſo many dangers, that it is not likely that hindrance can con-'tinue long. This ſight you deſire of me ſhall not be hard to be obtain'd; I have 'that good fortune, that the Queen in all the accidents of her life has honoured me 'with her firſt affections, and I yet have hopes that the endeavours that I ſhall uſe in 'it will not be unpleaſing to her.

My Prince not being able to ſuffer her to ſay more, caſt himſelf down before her, and embracing her knees with raptures full of affection, ſaid all that his acknowledge-ment of ſo great an obligation would put into his mouth, and made Proteſtations to her, which might have been thought due only to *Statira*. *Barſina* having rais'd him up with much reſpect and ſhame, to ſee a perſon of ſo high quality in that poſture, re-newed her promiſes to him, and having given him encouragement to hope much from her aſſiſtance, and made him abate ſomething of the violence of his grief, ſhe began to enquire after the paſſages of his life, for thoſe years he had ſpent ſince he went from *Perſia*.

My Prince was willing to content her, and to that end, related ſuccinctly all that had befallen him in *Scythia*, and the moſt important particulars ſhe was ignorant of; but when at the concluſion ſhe learn'd that it was he who had ſav'd *Alexander* that afternoon, ſhe was ſo ſeiz'd with admiration, that ſhe could not forbear expreſſing it, by exclamations full of wonder and amazement. *O Gods! Sir,* (cryed ſhe) *have you then taken ſo painful a Voyage by Sea and Land, to give that enemy his life, who gives you your death, and did you ſo viſibly expoſe your own, to preſerve one that is ſo fa-tal to you? O miracle of vertue and generoſity! there was no other action remain-ing but this alone, to crown all thoſe gallant ones you had done before; if you had come to* Suſa *but one day later then you did, or that you had been but a little leſs generous then you are, you would now perchance have been the happyeſt of all men living; but great Prince, hope from ſo many marvellous events, for an advantageous ſucceſs unto your ſelf; you have merited* Statira *by ſo many rights, that it's impoſſible but ſhee muſt be one day yours, and the gods were very unjuſt, if ſo great a vertue ſhould not in the end con-*

ſtrain fortune to yield it the victory. After theſe, and ſome other ſayings, which her aſtoniſhment produced, ſhe in exchange of his recital, gave him ſome account of the life, which the Queen and ſhe had led during his abſence, ſhe inlarged her ſelf a little upon ſuch matters as he had not learn'd from *Tyreus*, and ended with thoſe that happen'd ſince that Eunuchs departure.

My Prince informed himſelf curiouſly how ſhe ſtood affected to him at that preſent, and heard that her inclinations to him were little different from thoſe ſhe had expreſſed in her Letter; and that knowing herſelf obliged to love her Husband, ſhe endeavoured by all manner of ways to bury the remembrance of my Prince; not that ſhe has any hope (added *Barſina*) to effect it, but her vertue is ſo perfect, and the proofs ſhe receives of the Kings affection are ſo great, that ſhe makes incredible attempts, to root thoſe thoughts out of her heart, which are hardly conſiſtent with the love to which ſhe believes herſelf engaged; but how ſtrong ſoever her reſolution to that purpoſe is, we ſcarce can paſs one day without ſpeaking of you, and no ſooner has that mention awaken'd you in her memory, but her Soul is ſo afflicted, that the perplexity I ſee her in at thoſe times, has made me often reſolve to avoid all occaſions of diſcourſe. *And for* Roxana, (ſaid my Prince) *how is ſhe employed now?* 'In bewailing 'herſelf (anſwered *Barſina*) for the little affection the King expreſſes to her, having 'given himſelf ſo wholly to the merits of *Statira*, that he ſeldome ſo much as beſtows 'a viſit on that other Queen; ſhe is fallen into ſuch a jealouſie, and vexation at it, that 'ſhe is not to be comforted, and they were ſaying to day at my Fathers, that not be-'ing able to endure the Kings viſible neglect of her, and his extraordinary fondneſs 'of *Statira*, ſhe is reſolv'd to go away within a few days, to paſs over her ill humour at '*Babylon*; the loſſe of her company will be but little lamented by any of us, and we 'have all conceived ſuch an averſion againſt her, that we wait impatiently for the hour 'of her departure.

Ah the wicked Creature! cryed my Prince, and making a ſtop at thoſe words, gave ear to the reſt of the news *Barſina* was telling him. It was grown very late while they entertain'd one another on this faſhion, and *Oroondates* not to incommode *Barſina* any longer, would have retired unto his Lodging; but ſhe would not ſuffer him to go from her Houſe, and commanding that ſome Chambers a little out of the way, ſhould be made ready for *Tyreus* and thoſe that were with him, ſhe caus'd us to be conducted to them, not accompanying my Prince herſelf, for fear thoſe honors ſhould diſcover ſomething of his quality. She bad him not good night, till ſhe had promiſed him, that he ſhould ſee the Queen the next day, and making us paſs for *Tyreus* his friends or ſervants, took away all the ſuſpition her people might have had of my Maſter. Ask me not how he paſs'd the reſt of that night, in the expectation of an happineſs he had been incouraged to hope for; the day appear'd before he could cloſe his eyes, and ſcarce could the length of his former watchings cauſe him to take a little reſt in the morning: It was reaſonable late when he awaked, and was not yet gotten up, when *Barſina* ſent to know if *Tyreus* were ready; we knew very well it was my Prince whom ſhe enquired after, and *Tyreus* went into her Chamber to give her the good morrow from him, where he told her how he had paſs'd the night: Aſſoon as ſhe was dreſs'd, and that ſhe knew my Maſter was ſo too, ſhe came into his Chamber, being attended only by a Waiting woman, whoſe fidelity was well known to her, and with whom I had formerly made a friendſhip. When ſhe had bidden him good morrow, and us'd him with all the modeſt kindneſs ſhe could invent, ſhe led him through a Gallery into the Cloſet, where they had converſed the night before, and after ſome Diſcourſe, whoſe length hinders me from repeating it, ſhe commanded the Table ſhould be ſerved in her Cloſet, where ſhe dined with my Maſter, not admitting any body but the Woman, and ſome Servants who could not know us; yet howſoever ſhe before them gave the chief honors to *Tyreus*, to keep *Oroondates* the more from being diſcovered. Aſſoon as we had dined, and that ſhe believ'd the Queen was riſen from the Table, ſhe gave order to have her Chariot made ready to go to the Palace, but before that was done, they brought her word that Queen *Statira* was coming to viſit her, as ſhe often did, and that ſhe was already at the Gate: So unex-

pected

pected a good fortune, made my Prince's heart leap for joy, and tremble with apprehenſion: It is hard for me to expreſs this inward motions to you, but it is true, that he was ſo beſides himſelf, that in his whole life time I had never ſeen him in ſuch a condition; In the mean time *Barſina* having given him charge to ſtay in the Cloſet, ſhut the door, and ran down to meet the Queen, ſhe found her at the bottom of the ſtairs, and having receiv'd her as ſhe was wont to do, ſhe help'd her by the arm in her coming up, and waited upon her in her Chamber. The Queen who made that viſit, to diſcourſe with her in private, bad all thoſe that came with her, to ſtay in the Out-chamber, and taking only *Cleone* in with her, commanded her to ſhut the door, that of the Cloſet was a little open, and my Prince coming gently to it, ſaw her enter, but ſo charming, and ſo raviſhingly beautiful, that he was like to loſe his ſences in the extaſie, which he was ſtruck into by the ſight of her. Good Gods! how will it be poſſible for me to repreſent this encounter to you; and to make you comprehend the agitations of his minde, and the tranſports unto which his ſoul was elevated; he at firſt became as cold as marble, but afterwards that Ice giving place to the Fire which was more eſſential to him, he appeared more ardent and inflamed then ever, yet not without quaking and trembling in ſuch manner, that he had ſcarce ſtrength enough to ſtand upon his leggs.

In this interim the Queen was ſet down, and making *Barſina* ſit by her, her face changed color divers times, and in all her actions ſhe ſeem'd ſo troubled, and prepoſſeſs'd either with ſome new thought, or ſome new accident, that it was a long time before ſhe was able to ſpeak; after ſhe had continued a while in this perplexity, which put *Barſina* into ſome diſquiets, *Dear* Barſina (ſaid ſhe at laſt) *I am the moſt confounded of any Woman living, and 'tis the confuſion I am in which makes me run to you, as to her in whom of all the world I finde the greateſt conſolation; the accident that has happened to me, will without doubt ſurpriſe you, and I aſſure my ſelf that you will partake in my joy, or in my grief, or in them both together.*

She made a ſtop at theſe words, and ſeeing that *Barſina* hearkened to her attentively, and by the alterations of her countenance witneſſed how deep an intereſt ſhe took in all things that concern'd her fortune, ſhe went on thus: *Know that the ſame accident, which had like yeſterday to have made me loſe my Husband, made me recover* Oroondates, *but I onely recovered him to loſe him again; and the ſame moment that preſented him to my ſight, robb'd me alſo of him for ever; I ſaw him with theſe eyes, him that is in the world for nothing elſe but the ſafety of all that have relation to me, and the ſorrow I was in at that time, hindred me not from knowing the air of his face, from diſcerning the tone of his voyce, nor from underſtanding the ſence of his words. 'Twas in his arms I ſaw my husband cold, and in a trance, and 'twas from him that I received him, as a preſent he made me of a good which I had loſt. 'Twas he himſelf,* (my dear *Barſina*) *or if 'twere not his body, (as the ſuddenneſs wherewith he vaniſhed from our ſight makes me to fear) 'twas at leaſt the Ghoſt of him who having been created onely for me and mine, came out of the* Elizian *Fields juſt at ſo fatal a minute, to preſerve all that I had yet left to loſe; my tears drew him thither without doubt, and ſtifling in him the conſideration of his own intereſts moved him to the conſervation of that perſon which ruined him. Alas,* (continued ſhe, breaking forth into tears, and letting her head ſink gently upon *Barſina*'s ſhoulder) *Alas, dear* Oroondates, *and too dear for my quiet, and too dear for my duty. Whether it be that thou ſtill loveſt me alive, or that thy ſoul diveſted of its body, doth ſtill preſerve its firſt inclinations to me; why doeſt thou return now, both to diſturb my quiet, and to aſſail my duty? If my quiet was dear to thee, my duty alſo ought to be conſiderable; nor canſt thou trouble the one, without arming thy ſelf againſt the other, with thoſe ſame arms, againſt which I never could defend my ſelf.*

Her ſobs interrupted the progreſs of theſe words, and *Barſina* taking her in her arms, and mixing her tears with hers, 'Madam, (ſaid ſhe) comfort your ſelf, ſince you have 'no new cauſe of affliction, and that if your ſoul be yet capable of any joy, you have 'leſs matter of grief then conſolation. *Oroondates* is living without queſtion, and you 'have really receiv'd a ſervice from him, which a ſpirit without a body could not poſ-'ſibly render you.

Ah

Ah! dear Barsina, replyed the Queen, with a deep sigh drawn from the bottome of her heart) *if he be dead, it is impossible I should live; but if he be alive and near us, what do you think will become of me? how shall I receive him whom I have us'd so ill, and how shall I use my self if I receive him otherwise then as being the Wife of* Alexander? *Shall I banish him once again, him to whom I am engaged, by so much affection, by so many Oathes, and by so fresh Obligations; and if I cannot banish him, how shall I see him? how shall I suffer him, whom I can neither see nor suffer without mortally offending my Husband, and mortally offending my self? how shall I love him without blame, whom I neither can nor will hate; and how shall I hate him without blame, whom I neither ought nor can lawfully love? do but see* Barsina, *the misery of my condition, I cannot consent to* Oroondates *his death, nor can I consent to see him yet alive; I must therefore dye my self; by that means my grief will be satisfied, and my duty will remain unblemished; I shall acquit my self to* Oroondates, *and to* Alexander, *of what I owe to both, and shall likewise pay what I owe to my duty, and to my affection.* She would perchance have said more, if my Prince quite besides himself, and in the condition you may imagine this discourse had put him, could have had patience longer, and if he had not thrust open the Closet door, running to her with so much ardency and suddenness, that he was at her feet, almost before she perceived he was in the Chamber. Judge Sir, in what a case that poor Princess was at the sight of him, she first gave a great shreek, and then letting her self fall into the arms of *Barsina* and *Cleone*, who made haste to hold her up, she remained with so little sence or motion, that she seem'd rather to be dead than alive. *Tyrenus* and I came in at the same time, and were witnesses of the most moving spectacle we had ever seen, and certainly there is no heart in the world so barbarous, that would not have been touch'd with compassion. My poor Master lay prostrate before the Queen, and kiss'd her feet with raptures able to have carried forth his soul along with them; and the Queen looking upon him in that posture with a dying eye, had neither assurance enough to speak to him, strength enough to raise him up, nor as I think, understanding enough to know what he did; the whole room was in a profound silence, and *Barsina* intentive upon their action, seem'd as much astonish'd as they themselves, and made no attempt to draw them out of the condition they were in.

My Master open'd his mouth to speak three several times, and as often his sighs and sobs strangled his words e're he could get them out, but in the end recalling his great courage a little, in that necessity he had of it, he strugled so with his passion, that he at last brought forth these words in reply to those last his Princess had spoken.

'Trouble not your self any longer Madam, to think what should become of you, 'nor to contest what resolution you should take, for the interest of your duty and 'for the establishment of your quiet; he who by your own confession, came into the 'world for no other end but merely to serve you, and to please you, returns not to 'you now to trouble a quiet which must needs be dear, nor to assail a duty which is 'considerable to you; neither come I to reproach you, or to challenge you of your 'word which you have broken, and which you are now no longer in a condition to 'keep, your own heart, and your own Conscience speak enough to you for me, and I 'have nothing to recall into your memory which both of them have not often re-'presented to it; I return only, Madam, to see you once again, the person for whom 'only I have lived; to save the life of a Husband who is dear to you, and who ought 'to be so for the consideration of his vertue, and to yield up a life at your feet, which 'I have kept only for your sake, and which I will keep no longer, since you have now 'drawn from it all the service it is able to do you, since it is prejudicial to your quiet, 'and to your duty, and since it is not pleasing enough to give me any desire to pro-'long it. Behold the reasons, Madam, that brought me hither, but how specious so-'ever they may seem, they should not have recall'd me from that banishment to which 'you had condemn'd me, if you had not revok'd it your self, and if I had not learn'd 'that mine innocence was not unknown to you, and that I was faulty in nothing else, 'but in having rais'd my thoughts to a happiness, which *Alexander* alone could 'lawfully aspire to; the Gods have granted him a fortune, which was due to none

'but

'but him, and have given you him for a husband, who of all men living is leaſt unwor-
'thy to poſſeſſe you; let him live without any fear of loſing, what cannot worthily be
'but his; and do you live without any remembrance of the oaths which you have vio-
'lated. I quickly will deliver him from the apprehenſion of a rival as fearleſs as him-
'ſelf, and you from a remorſe that may trouble the calm of thoſe delights you ought
'to enjoy.'

The poor Prince would have ſaid more, but the Queen, who during his diſcourſe had rals'd her ſelf a little out of the aſtoniſhment in which ſhe ſeem'd to have been buried, hearken'd to his words with conflicts, which it were impoſſible to repreſent, and look'd upon him with eyes, which though drowned themſelves, made him live and die a thouſand times in a moment; then it was that love and duty renewed their diſpute afreſh, and that both of them diſtracted the minde of that poor Princeſſe with incredible vehemence. But in the end though duty got the upper hand, yet was it not able to hinder love from giving ſuch expreſſions, as it could not have forbidden without inhumanity: and that fair Queen after ſhe had long enough conteſted it, let her ſelf ſink at laſt upon my Prince, and caſting her arm about his neck, joyn'd her face to his with ſuch a tranſported ardency, that both of them were like to have yielded up their ſouls, one by the ſweetneſſe of that reception, and the other by the violence of that ſweetneſſe. The mixture and force of their different paſſions, had put the Queen ſo beſides her ſelf, that ſhe appeared inſeperable from my Prince, and ſeem'd to have forgotten her ſelf in his arms; and my Maſter who could not die more happily, nor more gloriouſly then in hers, begg'd of the Gods either to prolong his bliſs, or to finiſh his days in that condition: The Queen in that action had not the ſtrength to bring forth one word, but the name of *Oroondates* only, which ſhe repeated twice or thrice, with ſo much tenderneſs and affection; that ſhe expreſſed her meaning thereby more eloquently, then ſhe could have done by all the words which the eſtate ſhe was in at that preſent, could have put into her mouth. In the end ſhe withdrew her ſelf from her kindneſſe, and ſitting down again upon the bed ſide, where ſhe ſate before, ſhe ſeem'd extreamly out of countenance for an action that had ſo viſibly teſtified her want of power over her paſſions, and put her handkerchief up to her face to cover the bluſhes which died it, and to wipe away the tears which ran down her face.

When ſhe had a little recovered her ſelf, ſhe looked a while upon my Prince with an eye, which dying as it was, commanded him to live, and then with much adoe forced out theſe words, though they were ſo interrupted with her ſighs that they were hardly to be underſtood. *What teſtimonies ſoever you have newly received of the affection I ſtill bear you, I know not* (*Prince* Oroondates) *which way I can carry my ſelf toward you now; If I conſider my preſent condition, and what I owe to my lawful huſband, and to mine own honour, I can neither ſpeak to you, hear you, nor ſee you; but if I remember what is paſt, and recall him into my memory, who was my dear* Orontes, *who was my life, who was my all, 'tis not by ſpeaking to you, by hearing you, or ſeeing you, nor by giving you my heart, my ſoul, and the little life I have yet remaining, that I can ſatisfie the leaſt part of my obligations to you: What will you therefore have me do, and to what do you deſtine this unhappy creature, who had deſtined her ſelf to you alone, and who had never been but yours, if the Gods and her own misfortune rather then yours, had not diſpoſed of her to another? I know all you can ſay againſt me and all I can alledge for my juſtification, but you are too generous to confound a wretched woman with your reproaches, and I am both too guilty, and too much obliged to you, to go about to clear my ſelf of a fault which I cannot repair, and for which I ſuffer at leaſt as much as you. It is true, moſt noble, and moſt faithful* Oroondates, *I ought to have been yours by all manner of rights, and by all manner of reaſons, and you ought to have been mine, by that ardent and pure affection which I really bore you; but you ſee the heavens had otherwiſe ordain'd, and the ſincerity of our love, has not been able to defend us from the anger of the Gods, nor from the malice of our enemies. Now my dear* Oroondates, (*I ſay my dear* Oroondates, *ſince in ſpite of all the reaſons that can forbid me, you are ſtill, and to my grave ſhall always be dear to me*) *ſince by that cruel decree which has ſeparated us for ever, I am able now to do nothing for*

you,

you, what do you require of me? you know my want of power, my reputation I am sure is dear to you, and that vertue which made you yesterday run into the jawes of death, to rescue him from thence, who has sent you thither, puts me in safety from all those thoughts that might offend it. By what means then can I preserve unto my Lord, that which can be no bodies but his, and satisfie part of those deep ingagements you have laid upon me? O Gods (continued she, lifting up her hands and eyes to heaven) *Gods who have powred down all your cruelties upon the Royal house of* Persia,, *why did you not bury me in the ruins of it, and why aim'd you not all those darts of vengeance at me alone, which were the destruction of poor* Darius, *and which rob'd us of our dear* Artaxerxes.

Her tears which overflowed most violently, would not suffer her to go on, and I must confess to you Sir, that *Barsina, Cleone, Tyreus*, and I, kept her such faithful company in that employment, that we were incapable of giving her any consolation. My proor Prince who had not stirr'd off from his knees, and who still embraced her with raptures of affection which cannot be expressed, nor scarce imagined, received some comfort indeed by finding that her love was not extinguished, but he was so sensible of the grief in which he saw her overwhelmed, that his own thereby was unspeakably redoubled. He nevertheless drew some relief from his great courage, and using infinite violence upon himself to settle his passion so far that he might be able to speak. 'Cease Madam (said he) to give me a double death, my grief is strong enough alone 'to send me to my grave without the help of yours, nor ought you to be longer in 'pain which way to satisfie me, since the tears you shed for this miserable man, have 'but too fully requited all he ever did for you: weep no longer for a misfortune, in 'which your charity only makes you be concern'd, I alone ought to bewail it, since it 'belongs to me alone: the Gods could not more equally match the most perfect of all 'women, then with the greatest of all men, and you ought not to murmure for what 'they have done against me, since for you they have done all that in reason you could 'wish. Possesse without disquiet, and without sadness the Empire they have restored 'you, enjoy the tranquility wherein they have re-established you, and never disturbe it 'with the remembrance of this unhappy wretch, whom you have justly abandoned, and 'who will quickly abandon himself to the last, and most assured of all remedies. These words were so sharp unto the Queen, that it was impossible for her to suffer them longer without interruption.

Cruel Oroondates (said she looking sidewise upon him) *you should rather keep your self to the justice of your cause, then make your self faulty by reproaching me with so much inhumanity: reproach me with your services if you will, reproach me with the falsenesse of my oaths, and the violation of my faith which I had given you, and I will confess all without reply, for though I be innocent in my intention, I am too guilty in the effects, ever to pretend to justifie my self; but reproach me no more with a baseneſse which I never was capable of, I have shun'd Empire too much, ever to give occasion to have it believ'd that I found any sweetnes in it, and the repugnance I have shewed against that I now enjoy, has given cause enough to have it thought I established not my happiness in that. I am indeed more happy then I ought to have hoped, in the possession, and in the love of a Prince worthy of a better fortune: but I never found any felicity in that wherein you establish it for me, and 'tis only the consideration of my duty thas has made me taste any sweetness, when my inclination made me to feel a bitterness: you are not therefore unfortunate alone, neither shall you run to death alone, if all such as are so must run thither; I do not love that Empire and that tranquility you reproach me with so well, but that I'll keep you faithfull company, and if it be thereby that you desire proofs of my affection, that without doubt will be more easie to me, and more lawfully permitted then the least of those I now could give you. Those you have received to day, though weak and fruitlesse, are yet truly to be blamed, and I can no longer without fault, dispence with my self to take those liberties which are now forbidden me; but I have given them for this once, to the memory of what you have heretofore done for me, to the reparation of a crime which I cannot better repair, to the pains you have taken in coming to me again, after the losse of your hopes, to the safety of a husband, whom you so generously restored me, and in short to the remainder of a passion which I was not mistresse of. All these considerations render my first slips excusable, and*

and you from henceforth will have ſo much regard of me, as not to deſire to make her more criminal whom you have lov'd ſo perfectly.

Oroondates knowing the aim of her diſcourſe, ſuffered her not to continue it, and after he was riſen up, croſſing his arms upon his breſt, and retiring a ſtep or two; 'Yes 'Madam (*ſaid he*) you have done too much for me, and you have reaſon to repent 'the teſtimonies I have received to day of your friendſhip, I have merited them ſo 'little, that you ought to bluſh having granted them, and this miſerable man who 'is of ſo ſmall value, and has done you ſuch poor ſervices, could not juſtly hope for 'ſuch favours from the greateſt Queen in the world.

The Queen drawing a ſigh from the bottom of her heart reply'd; *You are to blame* Oroondates, *to put me yet again in minde of the merit of your perſon and ſervices, you know that I am ignorant of neither; and I have already confeſſed to you, that the gift of my heart, of my life, and of my very ſoul, could not acquit me of any part of what I owe you, and ſhall owe you to my grave, how much ſoever I ſtrive to ſatisfie you. No* Oroondates *I am not ignorant of it, nor do I diſavow it, the gods alſo are my witneſſes, that if I were at my own diſpoſing, I would give my ſelf intirely to you; and that if they had left me a thouſand lives, I would willingly loſe them all to requite part of my obligations; but what can I do more to eſcape ingratitude, and what can you pretend to, or what can you hope for from me, beyond that confeſſion, and that deſire? Do you not know the ſtrict rules of my dutie? and do you not know that I am ſtill the ſame* Statira, *in whom you heretofore have lov'd ſome little vertue?*

My Prince who hearken'd to her attentively, and who while ſhe ſpoke ſeem'd to devour her with his eyes, interrupting her of a ſudden; 'Well Madam, (ſaid he with an extraordinary tone) do you live in this ſeverity of your rules, and I will die in the 'ſeverity of my Oaths, and of the Proteſtations I have made you; I approve your 'noble reſolution, and I approve that intire affection you bear to a husband worthy 'of you, but you alſo muſt approve, that not being able to live without that hope 'which forbad me die, I breathe out my ſoul at your feet, which ever was, and never 'can be but yours. With theſe words inſtantly drawing out his ſword, and clapping the pummel of it to the floor, he ruſh'd upon the point with ſo furious a ſuddenneſs, that if *Barſina* who was cloſe by him had not given the hilt of it a kick, which ſtruck the ſword a good way from him, he had run himſelf through, before we could have been able to hinder it. My Prince fell all along upon the boards, but he was ſo aſhamed, and ſo afflicted to have miſs'd his deſign, that his grief was not far from executing preſently, what *Barſina*'s ſpeedy aſſiſtance had diverted. We ran all ſpeedily to him, but he appeared ſo confounded for having ſo ill effected his intention, that he durſt ſcarce lift up his eyes upon us that ſtood about him: The Queen exceſſively affrighted, caſt her ſelf upon him, and embracing him with mortal trances, endeavoured to drive away his deſpair by the ſweeteſt kindneſſes, and the moſt effectual words her affection could furniſh her withall, *What, my dear, my beloved* Orontes (ſaid ſhe, holding him ſtill in her arms, quite fainting and dejected *you that were heretofore, and who in ſpite of the rigour of my deſtiny, are yet my life, had you a will to give me my death by ſo cruel a means? had you then ſo little care of my life, and of my reputation, that you had a minde to ſacrifice both unto your ſorrows, without conſidering that for you alone my life is ſubject to the moſt bitter affliction that any ſoul is able to bear? Ah! hard hearted* Oroondates! *if your reſentment require blood, and that you would have me die, as this action did viſibly witneſſe, contene your ſelf with making me ſuffer one death alone, turn the point of that cruel ſword againſt this breaſt I offer you, pierce this heart which once was yours, and in which you are ſtill ſo deeply engraven, that dutie can ſcarcely introduce him it obliges me to receive into it. If one of us muſt die, 'tis I alone, I alone am guilty, perjured faithleſs, and you are ſtill innocent, ſtill firm, ſtill conſtant; I am ſhe who have unworthily betrayed you, and baſely forſaken you, and you are he who hath too generouſly, and too faithfully lov'd me.*

She ſaid many other words to him with ſo much vehemence and tenderneſſe, that a heart of Adamant would doubtleſſe have been ſoften'd by them; My Prince anſwered her not but with his eyes, and caſting looks at her in which death was natural-

ly painted, he made her understand sufficiently, that he was but little capable to relish her arguments, nor to take the resolution she would have given him. The Queen who apprehended the effects of his despair, and who fear'd he still persisted in the design of dying; resolv'd not to omit any thing to draw him from it, beleeving that in such an extremity, gratitude and pity commanded her to slacken something of that severity to which she had tyed her self. For this effect, using a little violence upon her humour, and seeing that he open'd not his mouth to reply; *What my dear* Orontes (said she) *would you then have me to believe that you no longer love me, and that with the power I had over my self, I have also lost all that you had given me over you? come to your self a little for my sake, and consider that you are not so unfortunate, as perchance you have beleeved: I am still* Statira, *if you be still* Oroondates; *and since in spite of all the laws of duty, and of decency, you force me to confesse it, if you love me still a little, I love you still above my self; do you desire any more, I submit my self to your judgment (my dear* Orontes) *and if you think I can do any thing more, I am ready to obey you; if you have yet your reason about you, this declaration will satisfie you without question; and if you yet have any friendship to me, you will be contented with those proofs I am able to give you of mine.*

Though my Prince knew well that the sweetness of these words tended only to alter his design of dying, and that through these kindnesses, he perceiv'd the Queen abated nothing of her resolution, yet did he seem a little setled; and taking her hand which he seal'd with many lasting kisses, 'Madam, (*said he*) I call Heaven to witness, that 'I have never swerved from the vow I made to obey you all my life, and I pray the 'Gods to send me (if they can) greater evils then those they have already made me 'suffer, if to my last moment I persevere not in that resolution. The desire you have 'to see me yet endure more, shall hinder me from giving that end which I had design'd to my miseries; I will live, since you command me, and moreover I will live the 'way that you command me; if you will but suffer me to love you and see you, I will 'satisfie my self as well as I can, with that friendship you promise me; nor will I ever 'urge any thing from you, either contrary to your humour, or to that duty you im'pose me with.

Upon these conditions (replyed the Queen) *Ile endeavour to let you see, that I will not be ungrateful to you; and notwithstanding I know how great a fault I commit, and to how great dangers I certainly expose my self, Ile break through all for him, who I am more then I can or ought to be, and whose I would have been entirely, if the Gods had been pleased to suffer me.*

I should never have done, Sir, if I should repeat all the Discourse they had together; it lasted as long as did the day, and the conclusion was, that by *Barsina*'s intermission they might see one another again sometimes, and that my Prince should content himself with words and looks, without ever pretending to any other proofs of the Queen's affection; nay, and she saw so much difficulty and danger even in them, that she could not resolve upon that liberty without mortal apprehensions. They parted when it was even almost night, and the Queen getting up into her Chariot again, left my Prince at *Barsina*'s in an estate that surpasses my expression. The losse of his hopes was the tomb of all his joys; and the happiness of his rival, who had for ever dispossess'd him of what he had so lawfully pretended to, was such a matter of affliction to his soul, as left him not any room for a real consolation; yet how great an aversion, or how great an insensibility soever she shewed for the thoughts of his felicity, his knowledge of the affection which his Princess had still toward him, did much allay the sharpness of his grief, and flattered him at least with this kind of comfort, that the misfortune which deprived him of the possession of her body, did yet leave him some interest in her mind.

In this consideration he found wherewithal to lessen part of his dispair, and *Barsina*, who most affectionately concern'd in his contentment, set it often before his eies, and endeavoured by all the reasons she could alledge, to make him pass his life a little less unpleasantly; but besides the consolation she gave him by her Discourse, the good offices she did him contributed much more unto it, and indeed she laboured for his quiet

quiet with ſo much affection & ſo diſcreet a carriage, that my Prince will never loſe the remembrance of it, nor the deſire to requite it though with the loſs of that life which ſhe alone prolonged. She feign'd a ſickneſs, and for ſome time ſhe kept her bed, to give the Queen pretence to viſit her; and thoſe to whom the friendſhip that great Princeſs bore her was not unknown, thought it not ſtrange that ſhe went to ſee her every day: In theſe favourable occaſions, my Maſter found both an abatement, and a redoubling of his ſorrows; for taſting inconceivable delights in thoſe ſmall favours ſhe granted him, he found death in the reſtraint of others, which were reſerv'd for one more happy, he often complained of it to the Queen, and being as a man he could not be utterly looſned from his ſences, he now and then took liberties beyond what were voluntarily permitted him, and by ſome of his actions teſtified that he was not abſolute Maſter of his deſires. But that diſcreet Princeſs, though ſhe could not juſtly condemn them, reproved them with a pleaſing Majeſty, and uſing the Empire ſhe had over him, handſomely, and without tyranny, ſhe reduced him by reaſoning, within the limits of his former obedience.

Beſides the viſits which *Barſina* received from the Queen, during her feigned indiſpoſition, after ſhe came abroad again, ſhe had recourſe to other inventions for my Prince's ſatisfaction; ſhe would never ſuffer him to leave her houſe, and being perfectly loved and honored by all thoſe of her Servants, who of neceſſity were to ſee him, ſhe kept him there without any great danger, & us'd him with ſo much ſweetneſs, & ſo many teſtimonies of friendſhip, that ſhe made him recover part of his more lively humor: She often procured him the ſight of the Queen in a fair Garden ſhe had without the town, and ſending us out of the houſe before day, ſhe would come with the Qu. to the garden in the afternoon, and bringing her either alone, or attended only by *Cleone* into private Arbours where my Maſter waited for her, gave him the conveniency of entertaining her now and then an hour. *Tyrcus* was gone home again to the Queen, and his fidelity being very well known to her, by his means their interviews were for the moſt part effected. Three or four months were ſpent in this manner of life, my Prince never diſcovering himſelf all that while to any body but *Barſina*, though (as I have already ſaid) he had a great number of friends of both ſexes in the Court, whoſe fidelity he did not at all ſuſpect, but his conſideration of the Queens honour and quiet, made him ſo cautious, that he would not ſhew himſelf ſo much as to the Princeſs *Pariſatis*. The Gods know with what affection both ſhe, and Queen *Syſigambis*, as likewiſe Prince *Oxiartes* and *Artabaſus*, with many others, would have welcomed him, and with what joy they would have made him partaker in their fortune; but the intereſt of his love had ſo baniſhed all thoſe out of his minde, whom elſe he would gladly have receiv'd into it, that his ſoul was no longer capable of any thought without the compaſs of his paſſion. Their moſt ordinary meetings were at *Barſina*'s; and one day they were there together, when the King as he return'd from Hunting heard at the entrance of the City, that the Queen was at the Princeſſes houſe; whereupon without going to the Palace, he alighted at her gate, and went up ſtairs without, giving any notice of his coming: Scarce was *Barſina* advertiſed of it time enough, to run and meet him without the Chamber-door, and my Prince ſurpris'd with ſo unexpected a viſit, had hardly time to get into the next room, where he ſet down in a dark corner, on the farther ſide of a bed. From thence he heard the King as he came in, ſay to *Barſina* in the Queens preſence, *Madam you have robb'd me of my Miſtreſs, and theſe frequent viſits will at laſt make me jealous, ſhe has given herſelf ſo wholly to you, that I can ſcarce enjoy her a moment.* The Queen anſwering for her, 'Think it not 'ſtrange (replyed ſhe) and believe it is an effect of thoſe rare qualities which you 'found in her, and that I have too much ſympathy with your Majeſty to have inclina-'tions different from yours.

They had many Diſcourſes, after which the King being weary with the toyl of hunting, had a deſire to ſleep; and having a while ſtriven againſt it, he ask'd pardon of *Barſina* for the liberty he took at her houſe; and being well acquainted with the Chambers, he went into that where my Maſter was retired, to throw himſelf upon the bed, which he remembred he had ſeen in it. *Hepheſtion, Ptolomeus, Seleucus, Anti-*

gonus, *Leonatus*, and many others, ſtaid with the Ladies, and the King alone went to take his reſt, where my Prince had taken ſanctuary. O Gods! with how many different thoughts was he aſſaulted, ſeeing him come into the Chamber! the antipathy he had againſt the raviſher of his happineſs, the deſire to free himſelf from a rival whoſe life was the deſtruction of his own, and his belief at firſt that he was diſcovered, and that he was the cauſe of the Kings coming into that Chamber, made him put his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, with a deſign to run him through the body; but after that firſt motion was over, his care of the Queens reputation, which that action would viſibly have ruined, the conſideration of *Barſina* to whom he was ſo nearly obliged, and the remembrance that a good number of *Alexanders* friends were in the next Chamber, ready to oppoſe his intentions, and to make him periſh himſelf if he attempted any thing, with-held him, and made him reſolve not to make any noiſe, nor to ſtir out of his corner if he were not forced to it.

In the mean time the King not diſcovering him, by reaſon of the darkneſs of the place where he was, threw himſelf upon the bed, and lay ſo near him, that he wanted but very little of touching him; my Prince ſtirr'd not at all, nay and kept in his very breath as much as poſſible he could till he was aſleep, which was not long, for the King had ſcarce laid his head upon the Pillow, before he fell into a ſlumber: Alas what were then the thoughts of this poor Prince, ſeeing himſelf ſo near to him, whom the free poſſeſſion of what he had deprived him of, permitted to take ſo ſweet and pleaſing a reſt; and what a conſtraint did he uſe upon himſelf, to keep in thoſe ſighs which this conſideration drew from the bottom of his heart.

Thou ſleepeſt (ſaid he within himſelf) thou ſleepeſt happy *Alexander*, and 'tis not 'ſo much the poſſeſſion of thy Empires, as that of my Princeſs, which gives thee this 'calm and quiet repoſe; thou ſleepeſt without being interrupted by any care, and 'without being troubled by the remembrance of any loſs, but I wake whole days and 'nights, not out of envy I bear thy Victories, but out of the grief which thou haſt 'ſettled in my heart for ever; thy eyes are ſhut to give thee peaceful reſt, and mine 'are open only to thoſe tears whoſe ſource proceeds from thee; thou takeſt that reſt 'without diſquiets, which thou haſt robb'd me of for ever, and thou enjoyeſt that with 'tranquility, and alſo with injuſtice, which was lawfully due to none but me. Ah 'thou who art the ſtealer away of my repoſe, and the tormentor of my days, thou who 'though faſt aſleep, utterly defenceleſſe, and abſolutely expoſed unto my mercy, doſt 'yet cruelly and unjuſtly tear away my life; behold thine own is in my power, and 'with how much eaſe I could deprive thee of that, which thou takeſt from me with 'ſo much inhumanity.

In the middeſt of theſe thoughts wherein he floated with mortal agonies, he opened the Curtains a little, and ſeeing *Alexanders* face turned toward him, he was aſſaulted with inward motions which carried him beſides himſelf, and left him almoſt void of ſenſe upon the Chair where he was ſitting. He had oftentimes a mind to draw cloſe to his ear, and ſay 'Awake *Alexander*, awake, is it poſſible thou ſhouldeſt ſleep ſo 'near thy greateſt enemy, does the courage thou haſt proved in him, make thee ſo ſe'cure, that thou haſt no ſuſpition of foul play? how generous ſoever thou knoweſt 'him to be, doeſt thou believe that in this diſpaire whereinto thou haſt precipitated 'him, he is ſtill capable of all the incitements of generoſity? up *Alexander*, riſe to 'diſpute upon even terms, for that happineſs which is not aſſured to thee ſo long as I 'have any life. *Statira* cannot be thine ſo long as I am living, diſpatch me out of the 'world, and when I am dead thou may'ſt ſleep ſecurely; thou ſhalt do thy ſelf no 'injury to meaſure thy ſword with mine, my quality is as eminent as thine own, and 'tis 'only fortune that advanced thee above me, by the Empires ſhe has given thee. He continued for ſome minutes in the deſire of ſaying thus unto him, but after he had a little bethought himſelf, the conſiderations I have already alledged diſſwaded him from it, and aſſoon as he found that he was faſt aſleep, he roſe up gently from his place, and walk'd as ſoftly as poſſibly he could toward a door, which led through a gallery to his own Chamber, without paſſing through *Barſina's*; but as if his grief had blinded him, and kept him from looking carefully to his feet, he by chance ſtumbled againſt a ſtool,

and

and fell all along upon the floor, with ſuch a noiſe that the King waken'd in a ſtart; he ſate up inſtantly on the bed, and drawing open the Curtain, he ſaw a man of an extraordinary ſtature, and a majeſtick faſhion, who was cloſe by the door, ready to go out; the King was frighted at it, and asked him aloud what he was; but my Maſter ſeeing himſelf diſcovered, opened the door without replying, and ſhutting it after him, got to his own lodging. *Alexander* roſe up a little ſurpriſed, and going into *Barſina's* chamber, told the company into what an apprehenſion the ſight of that man had put him; the Queen and *Barſina* both changed colour; but *Barſina* making it up as well as ſhe could, without doubt (ſaid ſhe to the King) 'tis ſome one of my Servants, who came in not knowing your Majeſty was in the Chamber; and then perceiving the errour he had committed, got out amazed, without having the confidence to give your Majeſty an anſwer. The King was ſatisfied with this excuſe, and within a while after going away, and taking the Queen along with him, he gave my Maſter and *Barſina* leaſure to entertain themſelves with that accident the reſt of the day.

The Queen reflecting afterward upon that encounter, uſed more warineſs in her viſits then ſhe had done before, and took care with all imaginable circumſpection that her ſtoln meetings might not be diſcovered.

'Twas about that time that the whole Court was poſſeſſed with the Kings ſorrow, and that by his Command it changed both face and habit for a while. The death of *Hepheſtion*, *Alexanders* favourite, or rather his ſecond ſelf, and huband to the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, was cauſe of this deſolation; I will neither tell you of the King's mourning, nor of the pomp of that Funeral, thoſe things are ſufficiently known to you already; nor will I entertain you with the lamentation of that fair, noble Widow; all I ſhall ſay is, that my Prince was very ſenſible of her misfortune, and that he was exceedingly troubled he could not viſit her in her affliction, and give her ſome conſolation, if ſhe had been capable of any in ſo freſh a loſſe. The Queen bore a great ſhare in her ſiſters grief, and complyed ſo far with that of the King her husband, that for ſome dayes ſhe kept her Chamber, and for many after ſhe went abroad, viſited onely the Princeſs her ſiſter, to whom her affection was ſo real, that ſhe had as great a ſence of her ſorrow as ſhe herſelf.

This diſaſter deprived my Prince of the ſight of her, but there paſs'd few dayes wherein ſhe comforted him not in that tedious abſence, by two or three words under her hand, which *Tyreus* brought him to *Barſina's*, and which my Prince read, and kiſs'd with ſuch exceſs of contentment, as alone was able to diſcover the greatneſs of his paſſion. I remember one day he received a Letter from her, the words whereof were ſomething to this purpoſe.

Queen STATIRA *to Prince* OROONDATES.

IT were not juſt, while my Huſband and my poor Siſter give themſelves over to their grief, that I alone ſhould run to ſubjects of Joy; and I am pardonable, if for a ſhort ſpace I loſe the ſight of what I love, to comfort her, who has newly loſt for ever, what ſhe lov'd; compaſſion and decency enjoyn me this puniſhment; but believe my Orontes, *that it is as harſh to me as to your ſelf, and that it is as difficult for* Statira *to keep herſelf from ſeeing you, as it is blameable for the wife of* Alexander *to deſire it.*

My

My Prince answered her to this effect.

Prince OROONDATES *to Queen* STATIRA.

"TIs just that I should suffer while the whole world is in "mourning; and I have too much interest in what "concerns you, to suffer the affliction of the Princess your "sister, without the mixture of my own misfortunes: shorten "them I beseech you as much as you are able, and give rea- "sonable limits to that compassion, & that decency, unless "you will give very short ones to my life; not that I ought "to love it, since it is troublesome to you, in obliging you "to actions which you think are blameable; but neither can "I hate it, since by the violences you use upon your own hu- "mor, for its conservation, you testifie that it is dear to you.

They wrote many others, which did a little sweeten my Masters wearisome impatience; and the fair *Barsina* took so much care to make the time of his banishment less tedious, that if he was not really satisfied, he feigned at least before her to be very much pleas'd with the charms of her conversation.

The dayes of great mourning being expired, the Queen had the liberty to see him again, but she had much more conveniency within a while after, when the King having rendred those honours to his dear *Hephestion*, which only the Gods exact from Men, caus'd the Mains and Tails of Horses to be cut off, the Battlements of City-Walls to be beaten down, and made his Funerals famous by the expence of twelve thousand Talents, departed from *Susa* (as you know) to discharge his grief upon the *Cossæans*, a barbarous people near to *Susa*, against whom he ran, as at so many wild beasts, calling that expedition the sacrifice of *Hephestions* Funerals. You know also that Queen *Statira* stirr'd not from *Susa*, but wicked *Roxana* having had the liberty to do so, retired to *Babilon*, and delivered her Rival, and all her Friends, from a sight that was very insupportable to them.

The absence of those two persons afforded my Prince great facilities in entertaining the Queen, and there pass'd but very few dayes, wherein he had not the happiness to see her either at *Barsina*'s House, or in her Garden, or in that belonging to the Palace, whither *Tyreus* brought him by *Cleone*'s directions, and where he spent whole hours with her, in extasies and raptures, which cannot be conceiv'd but by those who have lov'd like him, and which would absolutely have satisfied him, if he had not thought of the advantages which *Alexander* had above him, and of the Command that had been laid upon him, never to pretend to greater. In the mean time that vertuous Princess behaved herself toward him in such a manner, that though she expres'd her acknowledgement, and rendred him what she believ'd she owed to one that had done so much to serve her, yet she never exceeded the bounds of her duty, nor ever abated any thing in his favour, of what she knew to be due onely to her husband, she never let slip one word against him; and when my Prince by any of his sayings, or any of his actions, made appear that he had a design against a life, the loss whereof alone was the establishment of his, she would check those motions so gracefully, and accompany her specious reasons with so many tears, and such urging prayers, that setling him more then ever in the admiration of her vertue, she also confirmed him strongly in the resolution of never displeasing her by any of his actions while he lived. One day

day when in her preſence and *Barſina*'s, he let eſcape ſome threats againſt him, and accuſed himſelf of the cowardiſe he ſhewed in ſuffering him to live, the Queen after ſhe had a little ſharply reproved him; *Dear* Oroondates (continued ſhe) *I may and ought to confeſſe to you without doing you any injury, that I love the King my Husband as much as I ought to love him, and that no body can attempt againſt his life, without ſtriking directly at mine; but though I were void of thoſe inclinations I have, and ſhould have towards him, and that I could without grief ſee the loſs of him whom the Gods have given me for my husband; what doe you think I owe unto my own conſideration; and with what eye doe you believe the care of my reputation would ſuffer me to look upon my husbands murtherer? do you judge that I could with decency receive him for my ſecond husband, whoſe hands were ſtained with the blood of my firſt; and though I ſhould ſhut mine eyes againſt all theſe conſiderations, and ſhould throw my ſelf blindly into your armes, what opinion would you your ſelf have of me, after ſo ſhameful and ſo baſe a lightneſs? No no, dear* Orontes, *never exact any one thing from me, that may injure the vertue which obliges you to love me; I will keep my ſelf in your eſteem, ſince I was not able to keep my ſelf wholly for you; and I will keep a husband who deſerves it, and whom next to the Gods I hold only from your ſelf.* 'But (reply'd the Prince) ſince your reaſons are ſo plauſible, What will 'you have me doe? *I would have you live and ſuffer* (anſwered the Queen) *as I live and ſuffer; and I would have you waite, as I doe, the pleaſure of the Gods, who perchance will bring ſome change either to your fortune, or your inclinations: In the mean time content your ſelf with what I doe for you, and though it be very little in compariſon of what you have done for me, you ought yet to value it, if you conſider what it coſts me, and what I hazard to afford it you.*

With theſe and ſuch like words, ſhe for ſome little time would moderate the violence of his different paſſions; and when ſhe ſaw him ſo far tranſported by the power of the object that moved them, as to make attempts, and take advantage of opportunities, to the prejudice of her vertue, ſhe would uſe her authority ſo handſomely, and in the midſt of all thoſe charms that made her lovely, ſhe likewiſe would appear ſo terrible, that in a moment ſhe made him repent the thought of a deſign ſhe diſapproved; yet did ſhe not ſo much truſt to the power ſhe had over him, or to that ſhe had over her ſelf, as that ſhe would often caſt her ſelf into the occaſions of exerciſing it; but to avoid them as much as ſhe could poſſibly in thoſe interviews, ſhe was commonly accompanied either by *Barſina*, or *Cleone*, or at leaſt was at ſo little a diſtance from them that ſhe ſeldome gave him the means to perſiſt in a behavior that diſpleaſed her. They lived ſome months on this manner without any remarkable croſſe; but in the end, the Queen who felt a remorſe, and a repugnancy to her humour, in a kind of life which ſhe believ'd ſhe could not continue with innocence, and who (after having vainly conſulted with *Barſina*, and with my Prince himſelf, to what all thoſe practiſes could tend) ſaw no help nor remedy if they ſhould be diſcovered, reſolv'd to cut off the courſe of them, though with them ſhe ſhould have been fain to cut off that of her life, and began to prepare my Maſters minde, with words premeditated to that purpoſe; But at the firſt overtures ſhe made to him concerning it, he fell into ſuch a paſſion, and waſhed her feet with ſo many teares, that ſhe left all hope of making him reſolve eaſily upon it, but not the deſign of reſolving her ſelf, upon what ſhe believ'd ſhe ought to do. I think indeed, it was not without ſtrange conflicts of minde, that this remembrance of her duty carried it from her affection, and we found by the changes of her countenance, and by the ſadneſs which for many days preceded her declaration, that ſhe brought not her ſelf to it without exceeding violence: About that time ſhe received Letters from the King, who having deſtroyed the *Coſſeans* was gone toward *Babylon*, and entreated her to come thither to him, aſſoon as ſhe could poſſibly.

This deſire of his which ſhe received as a moſt abſolute command, perplexed her minde with different thoughts, and gave my Prince matter of contriving new expedients to continue the life he led; *Barſina* who meant to accompany the Queen whitherſoever ſhe went, offered him the ſame aſſiſtance at *Babylon*, he received from her at *Suſa*; but my Maſter knowing how great an inconvenience it was to her, would not abuſe her goodneſs toward him; he nevertheleſs was reſolved to make the ſame voy

age,

age, and to seek out some other inventions to continue his life; which thenceforth seem'd only to subsist by the sight of the Princess, and by those remainders of affection which she yet testified unto him. But in the interim this vertuous Queen was a little more reserv'd then ordinary in her carriage to him, and no longer afforded him her sight and conversation, without marks of a very deep sadness, and actions which visibly expressed with how great constraint she contributed what she believ'd she ought not to his repose.

My Prince could not perceive it without such grief as cannot be represented; and drawing an evil omen from her silence, which of late time was grown usual to him, he ask'd her the cause of that alteration, but he ask'd it with so much fear, and so little assurance, as made her sufficiently know, that he was more afraid then desirous to learn it. The Queen suffered her self to be urged for some days; but when that of her departure toward *Babylon* was come, after she had arm'd her self with a strong resolution, she went unto *Barsina's*: my Prince who expected her there with impatience, having receiv'd her with his ordinary joy, threw himself down before her, and endeavoured by all the words his passion could suggest, to drive away that melancholy humour, in which of late she had seem'd buried: after she had been long prest to it, the Queen lifting up her eyes which were fixed upon the ground, and casting them upon my Masters, strove all she could to retain her tears, and having studied a while for tearms to expresse her self, she spoke to him on this manner. 'I take the Gods to 'witness, Prince *Oroondates*, that I have lov'd you hitherto with the most pure and per- 'fect affection a soule is able to conceive, that I doe still love you more then my self, 'and that I will love you all my life, as the services you have done us, the affection you 'have testified to me, and my own inclinations oblige me. If I speak not truth, O 'Oroondates, I wish the sun (whom we worship) may never shine upon me more, and 'that great *Orosmades* may bury me in destruction with those of my Family, that are 'gon before me. After this protestation, which I conjure you to believe, I will also 'protest to you with the same truth, that it is not without extream violences, and grief 'of heart which I am not able to expresse, that I declare my intentions to you, and that 'I most earnestly beseech you, by all the love which yet you bear me, not to impute 'to inconstancy of mind, or want of affection, what I doe, that I may not be the most 'lost of all women living, and the most unworthy of your good opinion, and of that 'greatnes to which the Gods have raised me: With this caution I will declare un- 'to you, that if the heavens had made me to be born for you, my desires were most 'readily disposed to it, I would have despised the hope of all Empires of the world, 'and all the felicities which the most happie creatures yet ever knew, to have that of 'being yours; but since my cruel destiny hath opposed it, and that contrary to all 'appearance, and to my first intentions, it hath given me to another, you ought not 'to think it strange, if I withdraw that from you, which you can no longer lawfully 'keep, and which I can no longer afford you, without the loss of my reputation, the 'loss of a quiet conscience, and the loss of my self; I confess I owe you much, but I 'have not now the ability to pay you, and be your reproaches whatever they can, it 'is fit I should represent unto you, that the husband whom the Gods have given me, 'is not so little considerable, but that he deserves all my affections: what rights soever 'your past services, and my inclinations have given you over my life, you have now no 'longer any to dispute them with him, nor I still to grant you, what can be no bo- 'dies but his. Give me leave therefore sir, to conjure you with these tears which it 'is impossible for me longer to refrain, to forbear the courses, which we cannot con- 'tinue any more without our ruine, and not to think any more of this unhappy wo- 'man, who is no longer worth your cares, nor in a condition to require them: or if 'you will yet preserve any remembrance of her, that you would carry it far from hence, 'and no longer waken by your presence, those flames which duty ought already to 'have extinguished, and which death shall extinguish for it, if it cannot draw that 'power from your absence. Besides the consideration of what I ought to do, the e- 'state you are in, the paines you take, and the hazards to which you expose your self, 'for some shadow of favour, so light and empty that it merits not the least of your

endeavours,

'endeavours, do really ſtrike me with compaſſion of you, you are deſtin'd to better 'imployments, and worthy of a better fortune, and the Gods would puniſh it upon 'me, if I ſhould longer retain in ſo pittiful a condition, the moſt accompliſh'd perſon 'they ever created. Go then, Sir, carry to ſome other place thoſe admirable quali-'ties, which had gained you this unfortunate Princeſs, and which yet will gain you 'one more lovely, and more happy, and leave her to the conduct of her wretched de-'ſtiny, who can no longer pretend lawfully to you, and from whom you can no lon-'ger pretend any thing. I make you this requeſt, by all that you acknowledge to be 'moſt ſacred, and conjure you by all the friendſhip you heretofore have promiſed me, 'and by all the Empire you have given me over your will, to leave this miſerable crea-'ture for ever, or at leaſt never to appear before her, till ſhe be in a condition to re-'ceive you.

I make you judge Sir, what effect theſe words wrought upon my poor Prince; he had hearkned to them with changings of his countenance, and alterations able to melt the moſt frozen hearts with pitty, and when he heard the concluſion of them, and ſaw them end in an eternal baniſhment, notwithſtanding all the ſuccour he required of his courage, he could not get enough from it, to make him proof againſt ſo violent an aſſault; he broke not forth into cryes, nor into tears, thoſe ſhews of grief were too weak for the greatneſs of his; but he had not power enough over his ſences, nor over his forces, to keep them from forſaking him, his eyes cloſed themſelves, his head ſunk gently upon his ſhoulder, and by little and little his whole body fell cold, and immovable upon the bed where he was ſitting.

The Queen who had prepared herſelf for all the worſt events that could happen, could not ſee him in that condition, without a moſt ſenſible affliction, nor without making war with her fair hair and lovely face, which grief had altered almoſt to an impoſſibility of being known; ſhe ſpoke the moſt compaſſionate words, that ever ſorrow made thoſe perſons utter, who have been the moſt deeply touched with it; and did ſome actions, which if they had not been excuſable by their cauſe, would have bin a little unbeſeeming her modeſty and quality; but yet ſhe never ſtirr'd from her laſt reſolution, and diſpoſed herſelf rather to dye, then to detract the ſentence ſhe had pronounced.

Barſina, *Cleone* and I, were about my Prince, and laboured to fetch him again by all the remedies that can be made uſe of in ſuch an occaſion; but he was in ſo deep a ſwoun, that it was above an hour ere we could obſerve the leaſt ſign of life in him: Though the Queen was yet reſolved not to ſtay for his complaints and reproaches, yet could ſhe not leave him in that eſtate, but aſſoon as ever ſhe ſaw him open his eyes, ſhe roſe up from beſide him, and wiping away her tears, compoſed her countenance as well as poſſibly ſhe could, and prepared herſelf to give him the laſt farewell. My Prince having recovered his ſenſes, and ſeeing us all buſie about him, turned his ſight ſlowly on all ſides, and ſeeking out her with his eyes, when he was come to himſelf enough to remember the command ſhe had newly impoſed upon him, he ſaid onely theſe words to her with a feeble dying voyce: *I will obey you, Madam, never fear it, I will obey you.* The Queen not permitting him to go on, 'I hope ſo, my dear *Oroon-'dates*, (ſaid ſhe) and with this aſſurance, I give you the laſt farewell, and the laſt kiſs. With theſe words, coming cloſe to him, ſhe kiſs'd him for the laſt time indeed; and getting looſe from him, without ſtaying for any other anſwer, ſhe went out of the Chamber ſo beſides herſelf, that I believe ſhe hardly knew how ſhe got into her Chariot.

My poor Maſter accompanied her with his eyes as far as he could, without ſtirring from his place, and cryed out after her, with a voyce that ſhewed how weak he was; *Farewell the moſt beloved, and the moſt ingratefull of all Women living; farewell for ever inhumane* Statira. *Farewell, ſince you fear to be preſent at my death, and yet feared not to give it me.* He uttered many other complaints, and was preſently ſeized with a moſt violent feaver. *Barſina* would not leave him in that condition, and though ſhe had purpoſed to have gone along with the Queen, *Syſigambis*, and *Pariſatis*, who all

departed that very day; she made her excuses to them, promising the Queen to wait upon her at *Babylon*, assoon as my Prince was recovered: thus the Queens went away from *Susa*, and *Barsina* returning to her House, began to take care of my Masters health.

We had already got him to bed, and that good Princess knowing the violence of his Feaver, sent for all the most skilfull Physicians, and imployed them in his cure, with a diligence that cannot be imagined; she was so handsomely industrious, and so affectionately careful about it, that she visibly expres'd the reality of her friendship to him, but the poor Prince was so ill handled by his sickness, that within a few dayes the Physicians began to despair of his recovery. Do but judge, Sir, of my affliction, and of *Barsina*'s, to see a person that was so dear to us, and whose excellent qualities we were so well acquainted with, dye in her house, and in our arms. Certainly it is very hard to represent it to you; and when we reflected upon all the accidents of so sad, so tragical a conclusion, we appeared to be more touched with his sickness, then he himself. In the mean he lay in a continual study, and for many dayes was deprived of all manner of knowledge, his frenzy made him speak many extravagant things, and the Physicians ascribing all to that, made nothing of them, though they were able to have discovered some passages of his life.

They continued many days in a belief that he would dye, and the Gods are my witnesses, that not being able to think of seeing *Scythia* again without him, nor of living after him, I took a resolution to accompany him in the grave. But when we least expected it, a favourable *crisis* gave some glimpse of hope to those that had him in hand; and to make short, that I may not keep you longer in a narration, which already exceeds a reasonable length, his youth and vigorous constitution saved him, and in the end lessened the danger wherein he had lien for many days. Assoon as the Physicians began to give me assurance of his recovery, and that by the diminution of his feaver my confidence of it was encreased, I turned my thoughts to the settling of his minde in quiet; but not seeing the least hope of it, while his fortune was such, I took a resolution something strange, but worthy of the affection I bore my Master, and after having a while digested it, I came to his bedside, and knowing that no body over-heard me, 'Sir, (said I) since the Gods have so visibly delivered you from 'death which without their particular assistance was infallibly very near you, they 'have without doubt thought of the establishment of your life, and do now restore 'you, beyond the hopes of all those that have looked to you in your sickness, to make 'you languish it out in misfortunes and disasters. You must live, but you must live 'happy, and to that end you must banish all scruples that detain you in your present 'misery. Since *Alexanders* life is incompatible with yours, he must dye, and you must 'lose all those considerations that may dissuade you from a thought, in which alone 'your safety is to be found; if the Queen loves you, her desire to be intirely and 'peaceably yours, will make her bear that losse with patience; and if she love you 'not, the fear of displeasing her ought not to be more considerable to you, then your 'own life; yet to keep you clear from a crime, which you might believe you should 'commit in disobeying her, *Araxes* will take that charge upon him, and this hand 'shall free you from that enemy, before your own be able to undertake it: If I be 'so fortunate as to do you a service of that importance, I shall prefer my condition be'fore that of any man alive; and if I perish in the difficulty of that enterprise, I cannot 'fall more gloriously, then in sacrificing my life to the repose of him, to whom I have 'wholly devoted it.

My Master having turn'd his head toward me while I spoke, cast his arm about my neck, and embracing me a long time, *Dear Araxes* (said he) *I am so nearly obliged to the fidelity of thy affection, that thy consideration alone is enough to make me desire to live still, that I may requite part of the good services I receive from thee; thy thoughts are more generous, then they are just; and thou doest as much agree with mine in proposing the death of* Alexander, *as thou crossest them in offering thy self to be the actor of it. Yes,*

Alexan-

Alexander *muſt dye, and my reaſon no ſooner return'd to me again, but I decreed his ruine, he ſhall dye, that Conqueror of the whole earth, but he ſhall dye onely by the hand of* Orondates. *I will ſtay no longer then till I have recovered my ſtrength, and I will either oblige* Statira's *affection by giving her the means to ſatisfie what ſhe owes me, or puniſh her ingratitude, by ſacrificing him before her eyes, whom ſhe ought never to have lov'd unto my prejudice; in this deſpair whereinto ſhe has precipitated me, all conſiderations are extinguiſhed, and I am now quit with both of them by ſo many actions in their favour, and to their advantage. I have paid* Alexander *all I was indebted to him, by ſaving his life which his beſt friends ſuffered him to loſe, and ſince it is deſtructive of mine, he ought not to think it ſtrange, if I aſſault it fairly, I will neither uſe poyſon, nor have recourſe to any ſhameful wayes, to ſend him out of this world, but I will divide the danger ſo, that the greater ſhare ſhall infallibly be mine own. If I periſh in the enterpriſe,* Statira, *you ſhall for ever be delivered from the importunities of this miſerable man, and you ſhall with tranquility enjoy that greatneſs for which you meanly have forſaken me.*

He ſaid many things of this nature, and knowing his humor, I perſiſted not to conteſt with him about the Propoſition I had made. During the reſt of his ſickneſſe, he perſevered in this reſolution, and I know not whether it haſtned his cure, but in effect by the cares of *Barſina*, and of thoſe that had him in hand, he recovered his health ſooner then was expected, and left his bed two moneths after the day he ſickned, but he was yet ſo weak, that of another whole one, he was not able to ride on horſeback.

This Relation is too long, Sir, but to come to a Concluſion of it, I will tell you, that aſſoon as he had gotten his ſtrength again, and that he found himſelf able to execute what he had in his mind, he prepared for his departure. But before he went from *Suſa*, the diſquietneſs I felt for his misfortunes perſwaded me to conſult the pleaſure of the Gods for him; and for that purpoſe viſiting the Temple of *Oroſmades*, where famous Oracles are given, after I had made my prayer on his behalf, the God commanded us to ſeek our repoſe upon the banks of *Euphrates*, and without giving me any other anſwer ſent me back, with ſome little hope and ſatisfaction. My Maſter alſo was ſatisfied with it, and knowing that *Babylon*, where *Alexander* then made his abode, was ſituate upon that River, he believ'd his intention was conformable to the will of the God that ſent him whither he already had deſign'd to go. You may be pleaſed to diſpence with me, if I omit to tell you what paſt at the parting of my Prince and the fair *Barſina*; you may eaſily judge your ſelf, that the ſence of her laſt obligations, together with the remembrance of ſo many former ones, put into his mouth the moſt acknowledging words, and the moſt hearty proteſtations of friendſhip he could deviſe, and that he went not from her without expreſſing his trouble by many tears.

A whole day was ſpent in their farewels, and my Prince not having diſcovered his deſign unto *Barſina*, contented himſelf, with ſaying he would ſee her again ere long, and that he would not make his journey toward *Scythia*, without taking leave of her once again. That good Princeſs was a little comforted with that promiſe, but ſhe could not ſee him take horſe, without being extream ſorry for his departure. Thus did we go from *Suſa*, and take our way towards *Babylon*; you may well enough imagine the thoughts that entertained my Prince during that Voyage, without my ſtanding to deſcribe them to you; he perſiſted ſtill in his laſt reſolution, and his impatiency haſtned him on ſuch manner, that the ſpeed of his horſes ſcarcely could ſuffice; ſometimes when he was moſt ſharply perſecuted with his remembrances, he could not forbear crying out, *Thou ſhalt dye* Alexander, *thou ſhalt dye, and thou no longer ſhalt poſſeſs her whom thou hindreſt me from poſſeſſing:* his ſadneſs was ſometimes allayed by this thought, and the fierceneſs that ſucceeded it was viſibly to be found in his countenance.

Thus did we paſs the time, till we arrived within three dayes journey of this place, and when my Prince was moſt animated, and moſt firmly reſolv'd upon the death of his enemy, he heard that he ended his life in the armes of his friends, and that by

the wickedneſs of ſome of his domeſticks, who were ſuſpected to have poiſoned him, *Statira* was a Widow, he freed of a rival, and the Earth depriv'd of the greateſt man it ever bore: In ſhort, there it was we learnt that the great and victorious *Alexander* was dead at *Babylon* three dayes before.

You will have much ado to believe, Sir, what I now ſhall tell you; I know you doubt not but that by all manner of reaſon, my Prince ſhould have rejoyced at this loſs, as the beſt fortune that could befall him; for my part I confeſs I was infinitely over-joyed at it, and was ready to have faln down upon my knees, to thank the Gods for the mercy they had granted us; but I ſtaid my ſelf by conſidering my Maſters countenance, who after having held his eyes long fixt upon the ground, ſhed tears ſuddenly, and ſpoke words ſo far from (what in all probability) one ſhould have looked for, that I ſhould have ſuſpected any other body of hypocriſie and diſſimulation, but I was ſo well acquainted with his generoſity, that I queſtioned not the reality of his grief, but hearkned with admiration to the moan he made, for the death of a man whom he was reſolv'd to kill, and which he ought to have deſired as his own life. He underſtood well enough what an advantage that loſs was to him, and I believe that at firſt hearing he was touch'd with ſome ſenſe of joy, but coming to reflect upon the admirable qualities of that deceaſed Prince, his noble ſoul was ſo moved with that remembrance, that it was impoſſible for him to refuſe, what he believed due from all vertuous perſons to the memory of the greateſt man that ever was. This change of his affairs, made him alſo change his reſolution, and after he had paſſed the night in the thoughts which that revolution caus'd, we took Horſe aſſoon as it was day, and proſecuted our Voyage. This report was confirmed unto us by all we met, and moreover we heard the Diſpute that roſe among the Princes, about the ſharing of his Dominions.

My Maſter being come within a Dayes journey of *Babylon*, diſpatch'd *Toxaris* thither, and with order to inform himſelf what paſſed, and to inquire newes of Queen *Statira*, and bring him back word to a place which he appointed him within three or four hours riding of that City. *Toxaris* parted from us, but he made us wait all the day following without hearing from him. My Prince being in pain for his long ſtay ſent *Loncates* after him with the like Commiſſion. *Loncates* returned no more than he, and my Prince impatient of their delay, after having expected that whole day in ſo, went that way himſelf, with an intention to ſend me likewiſe, and to ſtay for my coming again, near the place where we met with you, and where after the newes which (in ſpite of the tears my Prince had ſhed) had rais'd his hopes, and had made me believe, that we were for ever gotten under ſhelter from the perſecutions of Fortune, we learnt from your mouth the fatal Death of that great and vertuous Queen, for whom alone he had preſerv'd the remnant of his life.

Behold, Sir, (purſued *Araxes*, ſhutting up his Relation) behold the end of my Prince his Adventures; if the courſe of them hath toucht you with admiration, the concluſion of them will without doubt touch you with pity, and you will judge infallibly, that never vertue has been ſo perfectly tryed, that perchance never man carried it to ſo high a point, and that Fortune never fixt herſelf ſo obſtinately to perſecute any man, ſhe never gratified him with any of her favors, but inſtantly ſhe was ready to throw him headlong into a bottomleſs pit of miſeries; and when after an infinite number of ſtorms, ſhe ſeem'd to have brought him into the Haven, there it was ſhe made him find his ſhipwrack, and ruined him by the utmoſt croſſe that ſhe could, and by the onely one which he had not yet endured.

Araxes thus finiſhed this long narration, and *Lyſimachus* whom the recital of ſo many wonders had ſtrucken with great admiration, after he had remain'd for ſome time deeply buried in a ſtudy, lifting up his eyes ſuddenly to Heaven, 'O *Oroondates* '(cryed he) the braveſt of all men living; thou Miracle both of our age, and of all a-'ges paſt; have I prolonged my miſerable life, to ſuffer with you as I do, in the miſ-'fortunes of yours, and muſt I carry to the grave the ſorrow I feel for the miſeries of 'ſo divine a perſon? Was not the conſideration of my own, ſtrong enough to bring

'me

'me thither, and were not my own diſaſters ſenſible enough, without the mixture of 'yours? Certainly (continued he, turning toward *Araxes*) if that fortune which fol-'lowed deceaſed *Alexander* with ſo much conſtancy and affection, had but declared 'herſelf a little in favour of your gallant Prince, he would not onely have obſcured 'his glory, and cut off the courſe of his great Victories, but alſo have blotted out of 'the memory of men, the luſtre of all thoſe that went before him, and have ſub-'mitted all the habitable world to his Dominion. *Alexander* had no quality which 'your Prince poſſeſſes not with all manner of advantages, and he appears ſo free from 'all his vices, and from all thoſe that can give the leaſt blemiſh to his admirable vertue, 'that only his misfortunes make us know him for a man, whom ſo many miraculous 'actions might with juſtice make to paſs for a God.

Lyſimachus would have ſaid more in the affection that tranſported him, if it had not been already night; that conſideration made him return into the houſe, that he might not longer loſe his company, whoſe tranſcendent vertue had ſo powerfully gained him, and whoſe abſence he no longer could endure with patience.

The End of the Sixth Book, and of the Firſt Part.

CASSANDRA

CASSANDRA TO CALISTA.

DO you not believe, *Caliſta*, that 'tis an inhuman thing to trouble the repoſe of the dead? And are you not ſatisfied, that by ceaſing to live, I ceaſe to diſpute with you for any advantage, unleſs you violate the priviledge of Tombs, and pul me from my grave, where I have reſted two thouſand years, to draw homages, and acknowledgements from me, which hitherto I never owed to any body? If they juſtly are condemn'd, who by the words of conjuration call up ſpirits from the infernal ſhades, what do you expect for the violence you uſe to me? For to ſay truth, fair *Caliſta*, 'tis you alone that bring me back into the world, whence I departed ſo many ages ſince; and the Empire you have over him who makes me live again, recalls me now out of the dark, where my abode has been obſcure indeed, but ful of great tranquility. My former life was ſubject to ſo many misfortunes, that the remembrance I ſtill retain of them makes me fear this ſecond, for which you cauſe me to be born again; but it had likewiſe ſo many notable advantages, as I cannot with juſtice complain of him that revives me, though he renew my griefs to publiſh my glory to the whole world the troubles of the Age I liv'd in, the diſaſter of my family and the brightneſs of that flaming light which in few years kindled

kindled almoſt all the Univerſe, did in part abate the luſtre of it; but this neceſſity which your commands have impoſed upon the Author of my new life, makes me come forth from under an heap of arms, and of dead bodies, from under the ruines of our houſe, and from under the flames that conſumed my Country, to dreſs my ſelf up again in my former ornaments, and to breath a more gentle air, & a more quiet life under your protection. I ask you pardon therefore, O *Caliſta*, if my firſt words expreſſed ſome reſentment againſt you, you ought to receive them, as coming from a perſon not yet well awake, and who having much ado to ſhake off a ſleep of twenty Ages, had not yet time enough to know who you were. Now that by the beams of your fair eyes, this firſt cloud of my ſtill dazeling ſight is diſſipated, & that you appear ſuch to me, as I my ſelf appeared heretofore to my illuſtrious adorers, I come to wait upon you without murmuring, & I ſhould ſay I eſtabliſh my retreat at your very feet, if with all *France* I did not know you are too generous, and too good, to require ſuch ſubmiſſions from a perſon of my ſex and quality. I was a Woman as you are, I was beloved by the greateſt Perſonages upon Earth as you are, and if I dare ſay to *Caliſta*, I was fair as you are; It is but by my Authors example, I make this compariſon, he ſeems to have drawn my Picture by your Face, and becauſe he is born in an age too far diſtant from mine, to recover my true image, he has painted me ſuch as you are in his heart, and he believed with a great deal of reaſon, that to be infinitely handſom, I muſt of neceſſity reſemble you. He could not have form'd an *Idea* more advantageous to me; and to ſay he has made me like *Caliſta*, is enough to make known to all the Earth he has made me like the higheſt perfection that can be found in it. Theſe prayſes cannot be ſuſpected of flattery, in the mouth of one who would be your Competitor, if ſhe returned into the world, with any other intention then to ſerve you; 'tis with that deſign I have already told you the beginning of my adventure, and 'tis by your expreſs command, I am diſpoſed to give you the continuation of them; if a thouſand perſons whoſe ſatisfaction I regard not, do after you, finde either diverſion or tediouſneſs

in

in them, let them thank, or accuſe no body but your ſelf. But if your Soveraign will enjoyn my Author ſtill to go on with them, give me leave, *Caliſta*, to do an office below my ſelf, and to forget both the greatneſs of my birth, and the ſeverity of my ſex, to implore your favour to him; if he be little worthy of your affection, he is alſo but little confident to beg it; and beſides your commands reduce him to a neceſſity of deſiring ſome relief. It is very hard for him in the violence of the pains he ſuffers, to deſcribe the paſſions of others pleaſingly; and it is juſt you ſhould conſider both the greatneſs of his reſpect, and the dignity of the perſon that intercedes for him.

To the Reader.

MAny wonder at the title of this Work, and search for this CASSANDRA, *of whom there is scarce so much as a light mention made in the first parts: but if they have the patience to wait for the Conclusion of these adventures, they shall finde her to be a person considerable enough to give them her name. As for other matters, seek neither for Science, nor fine Discourse, perchance thou shalt find neither in this Piece; and I may say unfeignedly it is written with too little pains, or rather with too little care to hope for any thing studyed, or delicate in it. In what I write (after my obedience to an absolute command) my only aim is to divert my self; I find no other advantage in this employment, and I am very far from pretending glory from a thing which I have not own'd, and which I will forsake when I can no longer disavow it. I think nevertheless, though other beauties be wanting in it, one shall at least find few things that thwart either probability or decency; nay, to that degree, that I find most difficulty to accommodate those passages to a likelihood, which are really in the History. Me thinks it does not ill mingle with* Romance; *and of those accidents that are feign'd, there are not many in which I could be contradicted if I would make them pass for true. I say nothing concerning the faults escaped in Printing, the first Part is full of them, and I believe this will be but little better.*

CASSANDRA

CASSANDRA
The Second Part.

BOOK I.

ARAXES Diſcourſe made ſuch an impreſſion in *Lyſimachus* that he looked upon *Oroondates* as a God; and conſidering by what gallant proofs his vertue had ſhewed it ſelf, he could hardly imagine how the Gods had endowed one man with ſo many admirable qualities. After that by a thouſand expreſſions, and a thouſand endearments full of reſpect and affection, he had teſtified how much the Relation of his life had wrought upon him, he retired into his Chamber, and going to bed, imployed the beſt part of the night, (which his griefs would not ſuffer him to ſpend in ſleep) in the remembrance of thoſe wonderful events which *Araxes* had recounted to him.

Aſſoon as it was day, he left both his Bed and Chamber, and going out of the Houſe, took his walk in the neighbouring Wood, which he had dedicated to the entertainment of his ſorrowfull thoughts. Scarce did he perceive the firſt beams of the riſing Sun ſhine through the boughes, but he turn'd away his eyes, either through ſhame to enjoy its light, after the loſſes he had ſuſtain'd, or through anger to ſee that Witneſs of his paſt Felicities, and of the change of his preſent Fortune. When he had held them a while fixt upon the ground, on a ſudden lifting them up to that glorious Star; *Divinity of* Perſia (cryed he) *is it poſſible thou ſhouldeſt appear without a Cloud, and that thou ſhouldeſt wear no mourning for thy moſt illuſtrious Adorers, and for the moſt worthy perſons thou ever ſhinedſt upon? Art thou then alone unſenſible, and diſ-intereſted in theſe ſtrange revolutions, in which the whole World is ſo much concern'd? O what a viſible mark of thy Divinity is this impaſſible nature of thine in this encounter! And how powerfully does the inconſtancy of our eſtate, and the immutability of thine, perſwade thoſe that are leaſt touched with ſenſe of Religion, that thou art really a God!*

He reaſoned thus with himſelf, and walking ſoftly under the Trees, he ſtrove by Diſcourſes of the ſame nature, to engage in his fortune, all the objects that preſented themſelves unto his ſight. Then after thoſe firſt motions, which made him blindly talk to things inſenſible, he made a long reflection upon all the paſt accidents of his life; and running lightly over the firſt of them, he ſtuck upon the laſt with ſo much

grief and reſentment, that the remembrance of his misfortunes was like to have made him loſe a life which his misfortunes themſelves had not taken away. His deep muſing led him before he was aware, near the River ſide; and when he thought leaſt of any ſuch thing, he ſaw himſelf cloſe by a man who had newly alighted under thoſe Trees, and who having left his horſe with the Squire that waited on him, walked up and down with an intention like to his. This encounter made *Lyſimachus* lift up his eyes, and fixing them upon the Strangers face, he in it obſerved ſuch admirable features, as made him remember he had ſeen him ſomewhere elſe. This thought [illegible] cauſing him to look earneſtly upon him, he quickly knew it was the ſame Stranger whom he had met at the Temple of *Apollo*, with whom he had long diſcourſed, and with whom the Oracle had been confuſedly pronounced to him. This Stranger who had dearly preſerv'd the *Idea* of *Lyſimachus*, knew him alſo as eaſily; and having [illegible]oſted him very civilly, they embraced each other with much affection, and ſhewed as much joy for that unexpected meeting, as the remembrance of their misfortunes would ſuffer them. They renewed their kindneſſes many times, with as great demonſtrations of friendſhip, as if they had been eſtabliſhed many years; ſo ſtrong are the charmes of Vertue to make it ſelf beloved, and ſo eaſily do thoſe Perſons that bear its marks diſcern one another, and ſeperate themſelves from the common, by that powerful character it hath imprinted on them. *Lyſimachus* after thoſe words of civility, ſpoke thus unto the Stranger: *I know not, Sir, what Fortune detains you ſtill in theſe parts, which I thought you had forſaken; but whatſoever it be, 'tis a great advantage to me, ſince I thereby reap a happineſs, which I hoped not for, and which I receive as a moſt eſpecial favour from the Heavens.*

The Stranger obliged by theſe civilities, replyed, 'If at our firſt encounter, the 'company of a man, whoſe misfortunes have made him of a very unpleaſing humour, 'had been to be endured, I would not have left you; and whatſoever neceſſity of affairs had called me otherwhere, I would have deferred the execution of them, rather 'then have parted from ſo vertuous a perſon.

This good opinion you expreſs, (anſwered Lyſimachus) *is ſo glorious to me, that if you have it really, I eſteem my ſelf exceeding happy, and exceeding well recompenced for the ſtrong paſſion I have to honour you, both through my knowledge of your worth, and through a moſt powerful inclination.* After theſe paſſages, and many others of the ſame nature, the Stranger willing to give *Lyſimachus* an account of his abode in that Countrey; 'The cauſe (ſaid he) of my ſtay upon the banks of this River is without doubt 'the ſame that detains you alſo, and the command we received together from the 'Gods, to wait their pleaſure upon the banks of *Euphrates*, keeps me ſtill here in ſome 'hope, that their goodneſs to me is not abſolutely extinguiſhed.

May the ſame Gods, (replyed Lyſimachus) *whom you ſerve ſo religiouſly, and whoſe part you took ſo zealouſly at our laſt meeting, make your Fortune equal to your Vertue, and I proteſt to you by thoſe Powers themſelves, my heart will then be as truly touch'd with a paſſion whereof I no longer thought it capable, as it could be by the recovery of thoſe happineſſes I have loſt.* The Stranger highly obliged by the freedome of this Diſcourſe, caſting his arm about *Lyſimachus* his neck, made anſwer, 'You know me ſo 'little, that I cannot but blame your goodneſs, which makes you ſo eaſily grant your 'friendſhip to one that has not deſerved it, and who could not juſtly hope for it, but 'by the knowledge (which you cannot yet have) of that which he really bears to 'you.

'Tis true, (ſaid Lyſimachus) *I am yet ignorant of your name and birth, but your Vertue diſcovers it ſelf by ſuch viſible marks, and the Gods have accompanied it with ſo many graces of nature, that I cannot be accuſed of lightneſs for having given my ſelf entirely to you, without requiring a more particular knowledge of what you are; not but that the intereſt I now take in you, makes me long infinitely to learn a name which muſt needs be very famous; but I will alwayes regulate my deſires according to the will of thoſe that are ſo conſiderable to me as your ſelf; and I will never exact proofs of friendſhip from my friends, which may either be troubleſome, or prejudicial to them.*

The Stranger coming out of a little Study, in which this Diſcourſe had buried him, lifted

'lifted up his head, and looking upon *Lysimachus*, 'Your satisfaction (said he) shall 'ever be so dear to me, that I can receive no trouble by being made acquainted with 'your desires; and though indeed since I came into this Countrey I never discovered 'my self to any body, I shall make no difficulty for your sake, to break a resolution I 'had taken onely for such as are less considerable to me then your self. I was born 'in one of the Provinces, which heretofore were subject to *Darius*, of Parents very 'noble, but very unfortunate; force and invasion having made them lose the Crowns 'their Ancestors had worn, my name hath gone so little out of those Countries where 'I have pass'd my dayes, that I believe it hath not yet reach'd your ears; and I know 'I shall learn you nothing of my life, when I shall tell you I am call'd *Arsaces*. The Stranger would have gone on, when *Lysimachus* interrupting him at the name of *Arsaces*, *What?* (said he, stepping back a little, and looking intentively upon him) *Are you that valiant* Arsaces, *whose name resounded so loudly through all* Europe, *who defeated* Arimbas *with his Forces, and restored peace to* Scythia *by so many signal Victories?*

The Stranger shewing some astonishment at this discourse, answered *Lysimachus* very modestly: 'I did not believe that actions of so small moment as mine are, had 'cross'd the Countries which separate us from those where they were done; but since 'notwithstanding the sleightness of them they have come unto your hearing, I will 'confess to you, I am that same *Arsaces*, who had the honour to command the 'King of *Scythia*'s Army, when *Arimbas* entred upon his Territories, and when the 'justice of his cause gave us the victory over him.

Lysimachus at this Discourse embracing him with great affection, *I easily guessed,* (said he) *that some illustrious person was hid under so handsome an outside; and what we have heard of your marvellous actions, has such conformity with those marks of greatness which shine visibly in you, that the sight of you strongly perswades me to believe all that hath been told me concerning them.*

Arsaces was going to reply in these words, with a like civility, when he was hindred by a noyse, which made them turn their heads, and casting their eyes towards that side where they had heard it, they saw a Cavalier of a more than ordinary stature, armed at all points, who came riding toward them full speed. How great soever his haste seemed to be, by the diligence he used, and by the swiftnesse of his horse, he made a stop when he came near them, and addressing himself to *Arsaces* his Squire, asked him the way to *Babylon*; and the Squire having shew'd it him, he spurr'd on at the same rate as before, and was a great way from them in a moment. The Beaver of his Helmet was up, and *Lysimachus* having had time to observe his face, saw that he was a man of very good presence. But *Arsaces* had scarce cast his eye upon him, when knowing him by the strong *Idea* which was ingraven in his heart, he changed colour twice or thrice in an instant, and by a general trembling sh ewed the greatnss of his astonishment and surprise; but getting suddenly out of it, by reason of the necessity that forced him to shake it off, *Great Gods!* (cryed he, very fiercely) *behold the beginning of the performance of your promises!* With these words, calling for his horse and Cask he hardly allowed himself time to take leave of *Lysimachus*; and beseeching him in a few words to pardon the important necessity which constrain'd him to leave him for a while, he buckled his Cask; and vaulting upon his horse, gave a loose in the track of him that was past by, with so much speed and fury, that though the other was so surpris'd at his precipitate departure, that he had not the leisure to offer him his assistance, and being a foot, and unarm'd, he knew he was not in a condition to follow him; wherefore judging that though he should return unto *Polemon*'s house to furnish himself, he could not be able to reach them who made away so swiftly, he stood still with his armes acrosse; and quickly losing them in the dust that rose from their horses feet, he was very sensibly troubled at that accident. The sight and knowledge of *Arsaces* had produced in him a most powerful effect; and having vowed him a firm and real friendship, he was much grieved at so sudden a separation. This hindred him from walking there any longer, so he turned into the house, meaning to

tell

tell his encounter to *Oroondates*. With this design, and that of seeing him, he went into to his Chamber, where he found him in reasonable good health, and *Amintas* assured him that within a few dayes he would be able to leave his bed. *Lysimachus* drawing near unto him, bade him good morrow with his wonted affection, and after having enquired how he did, he related to him his encounter with *Arsaces*, and spoke of him in tearms which discovered the ardent friendship he already had conceived toward him. *Oroondates* was surprised at that adventure, and thinking upon the obligations his Country had unto that man, he wish'd himself in a condition to serve him in his affairs.

He asked *Lysimachus* many questions concerning him, and seeing with what Praises he extolled his good qualities, he said to him with a forced smile, *If all that have seen and conversed with* Arsaces *in* Scythia, *spoke not of him as you doe, and published not these wonders of him which you have observed, I should be jealous of the friendship you expresse toward him, fearing it might perchance make me lose a part of that you have promised me; but truly I have heard so much good of him, that I think not that strange, I have heard from you. I know not what occasion can have brought him into these Countries, nor which way he has escaped out of the imprisonment wherein he was detain'd by the King my Father; but I receive some consolation, in this beginning which the Gods have given to the accomplishment of their promises; By his encounter of that Stranger, after whom he made such haste, he conceives that they are working his repose; and you know the Gods promised it us together, and that they declared their wills and intentions to us by the same Oracle.*

'I hope you will quickly be able (replyed *Lysimachus*) to assist in it your self, and 'the health they are now restoring you is a great step to what we wait for from the 'Heavens. In the mean time I will instruct you in the condition our Enemies are in, 'and after your knowledge of that, we will consider what course we should take in our 'revenge. *I not only desire that information from you* (answered *Oroondates*) *but if you remember the promise you made me, I demand the recital of your adventures, which you are engaged to, both by your word, and by the interest I take in all that concerns you, since besides that which friendship gives me in yours, my own are likewise intermingled with them, and I from you may learn some particulars of my Princesses life, which hitherto have never been well known to me.*

'I am willing to obey you (replyed *Lysimachus*) and though this Discourse be 'most sensible renewing of my griefs, I will strive to bear it, both to give you satis-'faction, and to acquaint you with things, which it is very just you should know. At these words he made a stop, and being sate down upon the bedside, after having thought a while upon what he had to say, he began his Story on this manner:

The History of

LYSIMACHUS.

ALthough my birth perhaps is not unknown to you, I will tell you, not only that I am born a Prince among the *Macedonians*, but that I am of the same blood with deceased *Alexander*; that *Philip* his Father and *Amintas* which was mine, were Cousen germans; and that my Grandfather wore the Crown, which by right of eldership descended upon *Philips* Father. I will not entertain you with the particulars of an infancy which had nothing considerable but my education with *Alexander*. The rank I held in *Macedonia*, as one of the neareſt to the Crown, obliged King *Philip* to cause me to be bred up with his son, and Prince *Amintas* my Father contributed all that depended on him, to repair my defects of nature, by the industry of the Masters he provided for me. I was five or six years younger then *Alexander*, which hindred me from hearing the Lectures of *Aristotle* the Phylosopher, under whom he had already profited very much, before I had reason and solidity enough to draw any

any benefit from the instructions of that learned man: But in requital, the wise *Callisthenes* took care to read to me, and us'd his endeavours to form my manners according to vertue and to the true Philosophy; whereby if I was not bettered, I ought only to accuse the perversity of mine own nature. The same care was taken, to make me expert in all exercises of the body, and I may say without vanity, that with facility enough, I learn'd all things fit and necessary for a person of my quality. I was not above fourteen years old, when *Philip* took me with him to the siege of *Bizantium*; where *Alexander* served his apprentisship, under the most prudent and most politick Commander of all those that were before his time, and I was not above sixteen when I departed with him, to bear him company in his Expeditions. My Father was dead a few months before, and though my kindred us'd some endeavours to keep me still with them, my love to the King, and the desire of glory, which began already to be kindled in my heart, carried it from all their intreties, and considerations of my youth which was the only cause of all their apprehensions. I left *Macedonia* then with the King, who as young as I was, made some account of me, and had already put me in the rank of *Ptolomeus*, *Hephestion*, *Craterus*, and of those other Princes who were most dear, and most considerable to him. Since it is an abridgement of my life alone which you require, you will dispence with me if I relate not that of *Alexander*, with which mine has always been interwoven; and besides, not thinking it necessary to repeat the less remarkable particularities, I will pass over all events that hapned to me before that fatal hour, wherein I began to love. And I may assure you with truth that at that unhappy moment, I began a new life, and that the importance of those accidents which have befallen me since, hath blotted out of my remembrance all that my heart was able to feel in a condition of indifferency, and tranquility. I will not therefore say any thing of *Alexanders* progress in *Greece*, of the Siege of *Thebes*, nor of the defeat of the *Triballian*, which were the beginnings of our Conquests. Neither will I entertain you with our passage into *Asia*, nor the famous Battel of *Granicus*, where the King, with so much danger of his own person, gave so many proofs of an admirable valour. You have sufficiently learn'd his marvellous successes, after that notable Victory, the taking of all the Towns upon the Sea-side; his proceedings upon the Coast of *Pamphilia*, the Conquest of *Phrygia*, of the *Pysidians*, and of *Cappadocia*, in less time then others would have needed to run through them, and the rest of those passages which we related to you; during your stay at *Birsa*, untill that bloody battel of *Issus*, where your self did things that ought never to perish in the memory of man, the greatness of which actions did in some sort make amends for the cowardise of so many thousands, whom so glorious an example could not animate to their own defence. It was that fatal day I was a loser as well as *Darius*; and being of the victorious party, was perchance the only man who was conquered, and the only man who lamented his misfortune, while the whole Camp resounded with songs of triumph and rejoycing.

After a thousand spectacles of desolation and cruelty, which usually accompany defeats of that nature, the Sun was beginning to decline, when being engaged with a thousand horse which I commanded, in the pursuit of certain *Persians*, by whose resistance we were exasperated, I chanced to meet *Parmenio*, returning unto the Camp, with the Queens and Princesses of *Persia* prisoners. This prize began already to be divulged there, and the confirmation I received of it by this encounter, touched me for the time only with compassion, and with some considerations of humane misery, upon occasion of so remarkable an example. *Parmenio* respected me enough, to give me liberty to draw near the Chariots in which they were. I was invited to it by curiosity, and by the desire of doing such services to those illustrious persons in their misfortunes, as their present condition could expect from one of my quality. Those that were about the Chariots made way for me to come up to them; and when I was neer enough to be taken notice of by the Queens, and Princesses, I saluted them with all the humility, which the greatness of their birth could require from the meanest of their subjects. They return'd my salutation; and I considering their faces, observed in the countenance of the Queens, and particularly of *Sysigambis*, more constancy.

then

then the change of their fortune ought in probability to have allowed them. The great Queen seemed to have received that blow from Heaven without being moved at it; but the Princesses in whom age had not yet settled that firmness of minde, expressed their griefs more freely, and by their tears which ran down from their fair eyes, conform'd themselves to the state of their present condition. This object touched me with a compassion which it was impossible for me to dissemble any longer; and receiving the impression of that desolation which appeared in them, I had no trouble to compose my countenance to such a sadness as decency required in that occasion. I thought my self engaged to try if I could sweeten their sorrows by some words of consolation, and make them judge by the opinion I should give them of the first *Macedonians* they met withall, that they were not fallen into the hands of barbarous people, and that their Captivity should not be so difficult to be born, as they perchance had apprehended.

For this purpose, drawing neer to Queen *Sysigambis*, I spoke to her in the *Persian* Tongue which I had learnt in *Macedonia*, and which I had perfected since my coming into *Persia*: *Madam*, (said I, riding along by her Chariot, and bowing down through respect, to the very saddle bow) *if your Majesty will vouchsafe to hearken to those whom their duty, and the misfortunes of War have made Enemies to your family, and who by these cruel reasons have contributed to your unhappiness, I shall conjure you, not to apprehend your Captivity otherwise then by the absence of your friends, and to believe, that that inconveniency shall make you find you are a prisoner; I am sufficiently acquainted with the Kings vertue, to give you this assurance on his behalf, and I have convers'd enough with the* Macedonians, *to assure you also that the presence of your Majestics will imprint a great respect in their hearts, and give you the same authority among them, as among the* Persians.

The Queen having inform'd her self of my quality by some of them that were about her, or having conjectured it by the honours they paid me, turning toward me with much civility, replyed; 'If among the *Macedonians* we find many like your self, our 'Captivity will be much more supportable then we hoped for; and if fortune refuse 'us not that liberty she hath deprived us of, we will endeavour to sweeten the loss of 'it, by the hope of such usage as is wont to be received from vertuous persons. I confess to you, that while *Sysigambis* spoke on this manner, my constancy was less than hers, and that though she brought forth these words without tears, 'twas not without great difficulty that I withheld mine.

After some discourses of the same nature, which I had with the Queen her daughter in law, leaving *Parmenio* to entertain them, I went to the Chariot of the Princesses; the lustre of their admirable beauty dazled me at first, and sorrow appeared in their countenances with so many charms, and so many advantages, that they seemed to have borrowed an extraordinary addition from it. The Princess *Statira*'s right arm lay upon her sisters shoulder, and the Princess *Parisatis* leaning one of her cheeks against *Statira*'s face, their tears mixt themselves confusedly with such a grace, that in that aimable disorder, wherein love languished with pity, sadness appeared in its chiefest triumph; their necks were almost quite uncovered rather through the injury which in the violence of their grief, their fair hands had done their apparel, then through any affected desire, to set forth their excellent beauties to our view; their hair by the same violence was half untied, flowing upon their cheeks and shoulders, and the brightness of *Parisatis* tresses mingled it self in the blackness of *Statira*'s, with such a pleasing confusion, that the eye of the minde lost it self in the care of unmixing them. They did not so much as cast an eye upon any object about them, but limiting their looks to one another, seemed wholly taken up in the consideration of their disasters. The little heed they took of me, gave me liberty to observe them carefully; and considering them as then, only with eyes of admiration and respect, though I found somthing extraordinary within my self, yet did I settle no judgment, nor frame any design, only I infer'd by what fell under my sense, that those two fair afflicted Ladies, were the two most beautiful persons that ever the Gods created. I rode a long time by the side of their Chariot, before they deigned to cast their eyes upon me;

and

and assoon as ever they turned them toward me, I saluted them with the same submission I had shewed unto the Queens; but they return'd my salutation with so languishing a fashion, and put themselves again in their former posture, with so little likelihood of taking farther notice of me, that I had not the courage to speak to them, and interrupt their silent entertainment.

We marcht on thus, till we came to the entry of our Camp, and though the day was so far spent, that there was hardly light enough left to discern any thing, the first object that presented it self unto their sight, redoubled their grief with so great violence, that we believed it would have killed them; it was King *Darius* his Chariot which he had quitted, retiring himself with his bow, and part of his Armes. This sight perswaded the Princesses he was dead, and then it was they fill'd the aire with Funeral cries, and such sad groans, that the most barbarous of our Souldiers were thereby deeply touch'd with compassion, they pronounc'd *Darius* his name aloud, and sent forth imprecations against us, which made us judge that this last affliction proceeded from some other cause then a Captivity, which they began already to support with more moderation. I addressed my self to one of their women, and asking her the reason of those new lamentations, I learn'd that they were caus'd only by the meeting of that Chariot, and by their belief that the master of it had perish'd with his Forces. I was desirous to free them from that fear, and being confident *Darius* was neither slain, nor prisoner, and that he had left his Chariot onely to save himself on horseback; I suffered them no longer to continue in that apprehension, wherefore drawing neer the Princess *Parisatis*, and having often beseeched her to hear me, *Madam*, (said I) *he whose loss you bewail, is in safety, and I protest to you with truth, that King* Darius *is neither dead, nor prisoner.*

The Princesses settled themselves a little at these words, and *Parisatis* looking upon me, with eyes wherein through grief, one might see some beams of joy break forth. 'Whosoever you are (said she) that comforts us in our afflictions, with this 'welcome news, may the gods be pleased to recompence you for it, but I beseech you 'flatter not our sorrows by a deceipt which would only serve to prolong, and aggra-'vate them. She spake these words with such a grace and Majesty, that from that fatal moment, I felt such inward motions, as compassion alone could not stir up in my heart, and desiring to draw her out of that doubt wherein she still remained, *Parmenio* and I confirm'd what I had said, with so many protestations, that their fear began to vanish, and their cries to cease.

In the mean time they alighted from their Chariots, and *Parmenio* conducting them into certain Tents, where he continued to guard them, I went to wait upon the King, and give him account of so important a prize; I found him in *Darius* his Tent, and in the Bath which that King had caused to be prepared to wash himself after the Battle, but *Alexander* fill'd his room, and having from me learnt the arrival of the Prisoners, he commanded *Leonatus* to go and visit them from him, and encourage them to hope for all manner of civility, and good usage; then giving us leave to withdraw and refresh our selves after the toils we had undergone, every one retired unto his Tent to take his rest. When I was in bed, the passages of the day came into my memory, and calling to minde the face, and words of *Parisatis*, I found something about my heart, which I was not wont to feel, and was troubled with disquiets of which I had never been sensible before. Besides the effect which her face had produced in my soul, the sweetness of her words had penetrated into it with so delightful a sound, and her looks had made so deep an impression there, that I perceiv'd my inclination to lean rather toward her, then the Princess her sister. I spent part of the night in very pleasing Idea's, and my love not being yet strong enough to torment me with any violence, strove to deceive me, by disguising it self under the vail of compassion, till its forces were encreased to such a height, that it might declare it self, with that tyranny, which since it hath practised upon me. Not but that the Princess *Parisatis* was capable to stir up passions most violent, even in their very birth, but I had seen her so little, and till that day, had found so little disposition in my heart, to forego its liberty, that I think it not strange if at that first moment, her beauty did

not settle so absolute an Empire over it, as her admirable qualities have since established there, for the remainder of my life.

The next day, the King went to visit them himself, and seeing me at his making ready in the morning with many others, *Cousen* (said he) *since you are already known to these Princesses, I mean you shall facilitate my access to them; go I pray you, and dispose them to suffer my visit, and prepare them for the sight of a man, to whom without question they bear little friendship.* I received this command very joyfully, and seeing that the King was almost ready to go out of his Tent, I went to theirs, whither I would not enter without being introduced by their command. Assoon as I had obtained permission to see them, I was led into the Chamber where they were together, and having humbly saluted them, I acquainted them with the Kings coming and the charge he had given me. *Sysigambis* who was a wise discreet Princess, received my discourse with much civility, and by her words expressed a great sense of the honour the King intended them. He came in presently after, and brought *Hephestion* with him, having out of respect left all the rest of his attendants at the door. *Hephestion* as you know, possessed his heart most absolutely, and certainly notwithstanding what has passed between us, I must give this testimony to truth, that the King amongst all his Followers, could not have chosen a man more worthy of his favour; You have seen him enough to remember that he was perfectly well fashioned, and that in valour, wit, and gracefulness, he yielded to none among all the *Macedonians*; he had a great dexterity in managing the Kings will, and used his fortune with him so well, that it was never shaken. His stature being taller, and his garb more majestick then *Alexanders*; *Sysigambis* at first took him to be the King, and casting her self at his feet, paid him what she believ'd was due from a Captive to her Conquerer, and her Master; but *Hephestion* stepping back with a great deal of modesty, shewed her the King, and by his action made her perceive her mistake. *Sysigambis* thought she had committed a very great error, and to obtain the Kings pardon for it, kneeled down again with her daughters, beseeching him to excuse the ignorance of a woman, who had never had the happiness to see him. *Alexander* raising her up with much respect, *You were not at all deceived, Madam,* (said he) *for he indeed is my second self.*

After that he comforted her with the kindest words civility and generosity could furnish him withall, and by assurances of the same usage she could receive from *Darius*. Their grief was something abated by that hope, and the King who would not make his first visit too long, confirm'd his promises again, and went out of their Tent, leaving them as well satisfied as they could be in their misfortune. He kept his word exactly which he had given them, and from that very day gave order to settle their household again acording to the greatness of their quality, to furnish them with those Officers they wanted, and with guards for their persons, restoring them all that splendor which their Captivity seem'd to have taken away. In this interim my condition was very much changed, and that second sight of *Parisatis*, had so weakned my heart, that it was no longer able to defend it self, nor to avoid those mortal wounds, which it hath so dearly conserved, and whereof it neither can nor will be cured but by the end of my life alone. Sorrow appeared so charming in the countenance of that fair prostrate Lady, and her eyes though full of water, threw such fiery piercing darts at me, that being quite discharged with love and compassion, I went forth with the King in such a perplexity, that I had much adoe to know where I was. When I was gotten into my Tent, that Idea came yet more strongly into my remembrance, and notwithstanding all the attempts I made to blot it out, my passion being whetted by that difficulty, assaulted me with greater violence, and seem'd to inflame it self with anger, at the resistance I made against an affection that was so glorious to me. *Doest thou defend thy self so obstinately* (said love) *against the beauty of* Parisatis, *and must the most accomplished of all creatures have so much adoe to introduce her self into thy heart? Doest thou think thou canst owe thy liberty, for which thou struggleſt so undecently, to a more fair or more illustrious person? Or doest thou believe thou shouldest do a mean action, unworthy of thy courage, if thou shouldest deliver*

up

up thy arms to the greatest, and most perfect Princess in the World?

Thus Love argued to compleat his Victory, but reason replyed thus in my defence: 'That which thou alledgest, O Love! were powerful enough to procure thy entrance 'into a soul less capable of thy impressions, but those same advantages which make *Pa-* '*risatis* worthy to be adored, do likewise settle a despair in us, which is the cause why 'we oppose thy birth. Fortune has not enriched me with Crowns, which he ought ne- 'cessarily to weir, who shall dare to declare his affections to the daughter of the grea- 'test King upon Earth; neither has Nature endowed me with qualities to win the 'love of the most accomplished of all Creatures. True it is, (continued I) taking 'part with my reason) that it would be a strange presumption, to raise my thoughts 'to her, who justly might disdain even *Alexander* himself, as victorious as he is; and 'who with truth, believes she may boast to have no Equal in the World, unlesse her 'Sister may dispute that advantage with her; but though the Gods had raised me to as 'high a pitch of greatness as that of *Darius*, it is not probable his Daughters should 'be reserv'd for his most mortal Enemies.

By these considerations I strove to hinder Love from entring, but my Arguments were too weak, and notwithstanding all my endeavours to keep it out, either by the remembrance of *Parisatis*'s birth, or by the thought of that hatred, which it was likely the house of *Darius* bore to all *Alexanders* party, I did but vainly oppose its Forces, and the power of my destiny. In short, I began to love, but to love with so much violence, that no affection settled with length of time, did ever torment a soul with more vehemence, then mine expressed even in its very birth. Alas! when these first thoughts return into my minde, and that I reflect upon the beginnings of my Love, I finde how much reason I had indeed to resist it, and how great an obligation I had to my good Genius, which to withdraw me from that passion so fatal to my repose, did charitably represent unto me all those evils, which I since have felt. In the mean time I lov'd, as I have already told you, but I loved with so much silence and discre- tion, and with such power over my tongue and actions, that it was hard for the most interested Persons, to finde any other alteration in me then that of my countenance. And truly my affection settled it self with so much respect, that for a long time I con- sidered *arisatis* as a Divinity, to whom I ought to pay my vows, no otherwise then as adorations and sacrifices; having form'd so high an Idea unto my self, that I believ'd the whole Earth was infinitely below her. I had the happinesse to see her oftentimes with the Queens, and the Princess her sister, and the acquaintance I had made with them the day they were taken, added to many petty services, which in their misfortune I did them with much diligence and affection, gave me a freer access to them, then all the other Princes of *Alexanders* Court.

It is true, that my quality afforded me some advantage above many of them, and though my youth exempted me from many offices, which their age was more capable of then mine, yet was I considered in the Court as one of the neerest to the Crown, and among those Illustrious Princes, as he who of all the Princes was most submis- sive to them, and who most ardently sought the occasions to lessen their misfortune by all manner of service and good Offices; the condition they were in presented op- portunities every day, either in their own Persons, or some belonging to them, and I laid hold on them with so much joy, that in the end I obliged them all to some particu- lar good will toward me. I think *Hephestions* love took birth assoon as mine, but though the Kings favour give him great advantages, he abused them not of a long time, and considering how much *Parisatis* was above him though a Captive, he look- ed upon her alwayes with the same respect, she could have required from him in the Court of the King her Father. He visited her very often, and the power he had with the King, giving him a thousand means to oblige those Illustrious Captives, made his company the more considerable to them.

We were at the Siege of *Marathon*, when the King receiv'd *Darius* his first Let- ters by the hands of *Mythranes*, you know what they contain'd, and the Answer which *Alexander* return'd; but I will tell you that he was exasperated not onely by the tearms of that Letter, which truly were too imperious for one making a request,

but also by the superscription which *Darius* wrote to him as to a private person, without giving him the Title of King. *Alexander* was so incensed at it, that he refused all he desired of him, and so the Princesses lost the hope of liberty for that time. I would not carry them that unwelcome news, but I was there when *Mythranes* having had permission to wait upon them before his departure, came to tell it them himself. They received it with much trouble, but also with much moderation, and the Queens keeping themselves within the bounds of their ordinary constancy, permitted the young Princesses to deplore their Captivity with some tears. I had much adoe to forbear accompanying theirs with mine, and I gave them so many testimonies of the share I took in their sorrow, that they thereby received no slight mark of my affection. Drawing near to the Princess *Parisatis*, who sate upon a Chair with an Handkerchief wiping away the tears which fell from her fair eyes. *Madam* (said I) *the Gods are my Witnesses, that the honour of your sight is more precious to me then the Empire of* Asia, *and that I cannot desire your liberty, without making wish against mine own happiness, but those same Gods will also testifie for me, that I would not onely forsake mine own interests to restore it you, but that I would give my life with joy, if the loss of it could be any way advantageous to you.*

The Princesse thinking herself obliged by this Discourse, took the Handkerchief from her eyes, and turning them toward me with an air, which as sad as it was, expressed her acknowledgement, replyed: '*Lysimachus*, these are the effects of your 'ordinary generosity, and your compassion of our deplorable destiny, puts thoughts into 'to your mind, which are indeed worthy of you; I know not what satisfaction you 'can draw from the sight of miserable afflicted Creatures, but I may truly assure you 'both for the Queens, and for our selves, that in our misfortunes your consolation is 'dear to us, and your person most considerable.

I had a fair occasion enough to discover my self absolutely, and matter good enough to speak, but fear forbad me, and respect tyed up my tongue, onely allowing me to make this Reply; *I reap so great a glory from the honour you do me, in suffering me, as separating me from the number of your enemies, that if this felicity continue, I will not envy the fortune of the most happy persons upon Earth.*

Having said thus, I drew near the Princesse *Statira*, endeavouring by the like Discourse to sweeten the sharpness of her grief; true it is, that sorrow appear'd more lively in her, and now making reflexion upon it, I believe that besides the misfortunes of her Captivity, the thought of your absence, or of your losse, was the greatest part of her affliction; she never gave any respite to the deepness of her melancholy, and how great care soever was taken to divert her, she never was sensible of any of those things, which perchance gave some abatement to the grief of the Queen and of the Princes her sister. After the taking of *Marathon*, we went into *Phenicia*, and during all the Voyage, I had the happiness to march near their Chariots; it is true, that *Hephestion* of whose diligence I began to be suspicious, and many others with him, often kept me company, but I had at least my sight free, and the presence of my Rival, and of my Companions, did not deprive me of a liberty, which I should not have taken in the greatest solitude. The fourth or fifth dayes march, while I was delighted in their conversation, and that by the absence of *Hephestion*, I possess'd my Princesse a little more peaceably, *Cleander* (the most bruitish of all men living, and he of whom *Alexander* since made use of for the death of great *Parmenio*) having that day charge of the Prisoners, and of the Baggage, came up to the Queens Chariots, and with insolent words expressing his anger to see them go so softly, commanded the Charioteers to drive on faster.

This disrespect touch'd the Princesses very nearly, and reading their Displeasure in their Countenances, I could not forbear blaming *Cleanders* carriage, and shewing him that such persons were to be us'd with greater Reverence; but that unmannerly Fellow, after having replyed that I was too young to give him instructions, redoubled his Command, and not thinking himself readily enough obeyed, struck the Queens Charioteer in their presence, and one of the Eunuchs who would have said something in his justification. This action making the Princesses see they were really

Captives

Captives, afflicted them ſo ſenſibly, that they could not diſſemble their diſcontent, and enflamed me with ſuch anger, that I loſt all conſideration and fear of diſpleaſing the King, and crying out to *Cleander* to defend himſelf, I took a Javelin out of a Soldiers hand, and ſpurring up my Horſe directly to him, aſſaulted him ſo ſuddenly, that all he could doe, was to lift up his arm, and receive me with the point of his; it glanced upon my arms without doing me any hurt, and the fury wherewith I precipitated my ſelf againſt him, hindering me from finding the defects of his Curaſs, made my blow miſs of its effect, and my dart flye into five or ſix pieces. The tears which that affront had drawn from the eyes of my fair Princeſs, had ſo animated me, that without being moved by the cryes of thoſe who endeavoured to part us, I drew my ſword, and coming up to him again more enraged then before, after having receiv'd a ſecond ſtroke with his Javelin, which gave me a light wound in the ſide, I ran my ſword under his right arm, which finding free entrance, to the very hilt, appeared almoſt all of it behind his ſhoulder; the wound was not mortal, but yet ſo great, that *Cleander* fell among his Horſes feet with very little ſtrength and knowledge. I made a ſtop ſeeing him fall, but I could not forbear to ſay, *Get thee gone into the other world thou inſolent fellow, to injure Queens, and Princeſſes, and to teach thoſe, who are like thee, that puniſhment is inſeparable from crimes of this nature.*

By his fall my ſword remained ſtill in my hand, and putting it up into the ſcabbard, I drew near to the Chariots, and addreſſing my ſelf to *Syſigambis*, *Madam*, (ſaid I) *pardon I beſeech you a raſhneſs full of irreverence, in a man who ſaw himſelf wounded in the moſt ſenſible part of his ſoul, and believed that if this rude fellows fault had been of another nature, we would not have ended the quarrel in your preſence.*

Thoſe good Queens, and thoſe fair Princeſſes were ſo troubled at this accident, that they had much adoe to ſettle themſelves, and after a good while *Syſigambis* anſwered me thus, 'Sir, your generoſity is great, but our injury was not conſiderable enough, 'to require ſuch violent remedies, and the offence we receiv'd was too light to be re-'paired with the blood, and perhaps with the life of ſuch a perſon.

Though ſhe ſaid thus to me, and that their goodneſs made them ſorry for *Cleanders* miſchance, whom all believ'd to be moſt dangerouſly wounded, yet did I nevertheleſs perceive by their faces, they were not diſpleaſed with that action, and I found cauſe to hope that proof I had given them of my reſpect, and of the part I took in their intereſt, would not be unprofitable to me. In the mean time *Cleander* was carried away, and the noyſe of this accident being come to the Kings ear, and to all my friends, *Ptolomeus, Craterus, Philotus, Antigonus, Seleucus, Meleager, Polyperchon*, and all thoſe who had ſhewed any affection to me, came and offered me all the aſſiſtances I could expect from their friendſhip. Some of them thought it beſt for me to abſent my ſelf, and avoid the Kings anger for a time, while they laboured to make my peace, and that we ſaw what would become of *Cleanders* wound; but the reſt whoſe opinion I reſolv'd upon, believ'd it better for me not to ſtir from the Camp, and that my action not being ill, I ought not to fear any thing from ſo juſt, and generous a Prince as *Alexander*. It hapned according to their hopes, and the King being informed of the truth, though *Cleanders* friends endeavoured to diſguiſe it, inſtead of blaming what I had done, condemned *Cleander*, in ſuch a way, as might have made his friends afraid for him, if he had not been puniſhed enough for his fault already. The King excuſed it to the Queens himſelf, and ſatisfied them abſolutely by words which ſhewed how much he diſapproved that action. In the mean time we arrived at *Sidon*, and notwithſtanding my ſlight wound for which I never kept my Chamber, I had the happineſſe to ſee the Princeſſe every day. When they ſaw me alone, and that they knew *Cleanders* recovery was not deſpaired of, the remembrance of what I had done for their ſakes coming into their mind, made them full of acknowledgement, and moved them to return me ſuch civil obliging thanks, that thereby I knew well ingratitude findes no place in Souls that are truly noble. But this acknowledgement, was general amongſt them, and *Pariſatis* whom I was deſirous to oblige to a particular good will, and to whom I every day gave particular marks of my affection, carried herſelf to me as the Princeſſe her ſiſter, and not taking notice with how great diligence

gence I tyed my self to his service, kept herself still within the limits of civility and esteem. I cannot better represent unto you the condition I was in, then by the description *Araxes* made to me of yours, when you were in the same tearms; I became sad, and melancholly like you, I avoided company, and the society of my friends like you, and like you I lost a good part of my health, and better looks. I came to my Princess an hundred times with a firm resolution to discover my self, and to dye by her command, for the punishment of my temerity; rather then perish languishing, or in the violence of a torment, which without being known would infallibly bring me to my grave. But as often as I purposed that design, so often my respect made it vanish, and the presence of *Parisatis* dissipating all the courage I had left, settled me again in my intention to dye in silence, rather then offend her by a presumptuous declaration. On this manner I past'd all the time we were at *Sidon*, and all that we staid at the Siege of *Tyre*. Judge of my sufferance by the length of my silence, and of the greatness of my respect, by the violence I used upon my self during a whole year: The King and all my friends wondred at the alteration of my humor and countenance, they often asked me the reason of it, and I laid it upon some bodily indisposition, without discovering the true cause. *Perdiccas* the dearest of all my friends, us'd his utmost endeavours to find it out, but though my most secret thoughts had never been conceal'd from him, I then disguised the truth to him, as well as to others; and of a long time he could not draw a true confession from my mouth.

After the siege of *Tyre*, the Ladies (as you know) were carried to the siege of *Gaza*; there it was that my wounds grew worse by the continual presence of *Parisatis*, and my despair alone, made me resolve to bear the worst even as I could apprehend from declaring my self. It was not without great contestations, and great difficultyes, I obtain'd that effect from my courage, but considering the miserable condition of my life, I determined to hazard the remainder of it, to establish a better, or lose that which I onely lingred out in pains, and torments that were insupportable. With this design, coming one day into her Chamber, and finding her alone imployed in the reading of *Homers Iliads*, which she understood as well as her own language; the fear of disturbing her, made me retire a little, but she perceiv'd me, and laying down her Book upon the Table, call'd me back, and at the same time wiped her eyes by reason of some tears which ran down upon her Cheeks: my apprehension of any thing that concern'd her, moved me to ask the cause of her trouble; but she instantly composed her countenance, and making a pleasing smile succeed her tears, *I cannot conceal my weakness from you*, (said she) *but must confesse, I was not able to read Andromache's lamentations for the losse of her dear Husband, without being touch'd with compassion, nor without accompanying with mine, those tears which probably she shed upon that occasion.*

This Discourse drawing a sigh from the bottom of my heart, obliged me after a great conflict in my self, to speak to her on this manner: 'I cannot think (Madam) of the different causes, and different effects of pity, without reflecting upon my own misfortune, 'which ought to draw from me, for mine own interests, a greater abundance of tears, 'then you have bestowed upon those of the sad *Andromache*; nor without blaming the 'injustice of nature, which gives you a sence of compassion, for persons you never 'knew, and yet would without doubt refuse it you, for those that are most affectionate 'to your service: you bewail the losse of *Hector*, who dyed in the quarrel of his own 'Countrey, and not of yours; who neither lov'd you, nor knew you, and to whose 'death you did not at all contribute; and yet you would without any touch of pity, 'see him dye at your feet; nay, which is more, dye for you, who of all men living were 'most perfectly yours; you would see him breathe out his life without being moved at 'it, and without sweetning the cruelty of his destiny by one look, by one sigh, or by 'one word in his favour.

Though the Princess was of an apprehension quick enough to understand the sense of these words, yet did she not dive into it at the first, and without making a longer reflection upon them, she replyed, *I am little obliged to you* Lysimachus, *for thinking me so ill natured, I know not from which of my actions you have drawn that opinion, but*

I

I do not believe I have ſhewed my ſelf ſo unſenſible in the misfortunes of my friends, and of thoſe whom nature, or any reaſon engaged me to love or eſteem, and I do leſs think, I ſhould without a real compaſſion, and without being nearly grieved, behold the ruine of a perſon, whoſe deſtruction I had cauſed, and to whom I ſhould be obliged for any particular affection.

I would not ſtay the execution of my deſign any longer, and judging that I ought not to loſe ſo favourable an occaſion, I fell upon my knees before her, and not hearkning to the commands ſhe laid upon me to riſe; 'The Gods, Madam, (ſaid I) 'the Gods who are witneſſes of the Declaration you make in favour of me, are alſo 'witneſſes of my thoughts, and know that it is not till the laſt extremity of my life, I 'beg of you the effects of that pity for one that dies for you. It is true, Madam, I 'yield up my ſoul at your feet, unleſs you ſet that compaſſion awork which you 'boaſted of; you will never have a more juſt occaſion to make uſe of it, and you 'can never uſe it to a man that will ſerve you, or adore you with a more profound 'reſpect, and a more holy zeal then mine; I have ſuffered before I came to this laſt 'remedy all that a ſoul is able to endure without making it known, and I have one-'ly declared my paſſion to inſenſible witneſſes; and if my eyes and the change of my 'looks and humour, have given you any knowledge of it, 'twas without the con-'ſent of a ſoul, which opens not it ſelf unto you now without a violent conſtraint: 'In ſhort, Madam, *Lyſimachus* adores you, if it be a crime, he comes to confeſs it 'before you; if this preſumption muſt be repaired by death, *Lyſimachus* comes 'to ſuffer it at your feet. And that he may end his life by the moſt glorious of all 'deſtinies, he begs of you ſome ſlight mark of that compaſſion, which you have for 'the unfortunate, and to which you have engaged your ſelf for him.

I had ſaid more in the rapture that tranſported me, if looking upon the Princeſs, I had not ſeen her countenance change twice or thrice, and of a ſudden bedewed with a few tears, which ſhe could not poſſibly retain. As we are ready to flatter our ſelves in the belief of what we ardently deſire, I took them at firſt to my advantage, as though pity had drawn them from her fair eyes indeed; but within a moment after I found diſdain was the cauſe of them, and that her diſpleaſure at hearing a Declaration of Love from one of *Alexanders* followers, had forced her to ſhew thoſe marks of her grief, and of her indignation. She darted a ſcornful look at me, and then of a ſudden turning away her eyes; *I knew the misfortune of my condition* (ſaid ſhe) *enough before, without your putting me in minde of it, and was ſufficiently confirmed that I was a Priſoner, without this new aſſurance: Yes,* Lyſimachus, *I am ſo, and moreover I am expoſed to all unhappineſſes which Captivity carries inſeparably along with it. This conſideration exempts you from that reſpect, which in another ſeaſon would be due to the Princeſs of* Perſia, *and ought to ſtifle that reſentment in me which I am no longer in a condition to expreſs.*

Theſe words pronounced with an accent divided between grief and anger, ſtruck me ſo to the quick, and wrought ſo deeply upon me, that I remained in a confuſion which I am not able to repreſent; I repented me a good while for having diſpleaſed my Princeſs, and in that thought durſt not ſo much as lift up my eyes to her, but floated in a ſtrange irreſolution. Yet in the end coming to conſider, how unjuſtly ſhe accuſed me of want of reſpect, I purpoſed to juſtifie my ſelf, and let her know it was not the change of her condition that had encouraged me to commit that fault; with that intent though ſhe look'd no more upon me, but lean'd her elbows upon the Table, and her head upon her hand, I ſpoke to her again on this manner: 'I 'acknowledge, Madam, I have been infinitely to blame, and that the diſproportion 'there is between you and all men living, ought either to have ſtrangled my paſſion 'in its birth, or this confeſſion in my mouth, which hath offended you. I know 'you are both the moſt accompliſhed, and the greateſt Princeſs in the world, nor will 'I alledge for part of my juſtification, that I am born a Prince, and that all my An-'ceſtors have worn thoſe Crowns which I want, to dare (with any probability of 'ſucceſs) pretend to the Daughter of the greateſt of all the Kings upon Earth. This 'conſideration cannot excuſe me for a fault, which your will and my knowledge have con-

'condemn'd, but if guilty as I am, I may yet beg any favour from you, I conjure 'you by all that you account moſt holy and ſacred, to believe that the condition 'which the chance of war has reduced you to, did not at all authorize my Declara- 'tion; and that I could not have conſidered you with more reſpect and ſubmiſſion 'in the Throne of *Darius*, no, nor in that of the Gods themſelves, then I do in this 'Captivity, to the misfortunes whereof you would impute my crime; my courage is 'not capable of ſo much baſeneſs, and to what eſtate ſoever Fortune ſhould either 'precipitate, or raiſe you up, ſhe cannot deprive you of what the Gods and your 'Birth have given you; nor diſingage me from a ſervitude for which alone I was 'born, and for which alone I will die; though it is not in my power to repair the 'offence I have committed againſt you, I have both power and courage enough to 'puniſh it, and with my blood to pay the price of thoſe tears which my temerity 'hath drawn from your fair eyes.

I pronounc'd theſe words with an accent, which made *Pariſatis* believe I had ſome deſign againſt my life, and ſeeing I was riſen up, and that after a low obeyſance, I was going from her, ſhe rais'd up her head, and call'd me back again. Although ſhe lov'd me not, nor had any intention to engage her ſelf to me in any other affection, then what civility, and the acknowledgment of ſome ſmall ſervices obliged her to, yet did ſhe not hate me enough to ſee me die, and that for the expiation of a fault, which after having a little digeſted it, ſhe judg'd not worthy of ſo ſevere a puniſhment. That was it which perſwaded her to call me back, and ſeeing me return trembling, and with actions of a man quite loſt in his paſſion, after ſhe had a while ſought out tearms to expreſs her ſelf, ſhe ſpoke to me on this manner: Lyſimachus, *I cannot ſhake off that trouble, which your words have ſetled in my minde, but I am willing to baniſh the belief I had, that my captivity alone had encouraged you, to diſcover your thoughts to me with too much liberty. I know that you are as generous, as I have found you bold, and I will onely accuſe my misfortune, and the eaſineſs of my humour, for the diſpleaſure I receive; I alone will ſuffer the puniſhment of it, and I will inflict no other upon you, than what you before impoſed upon your ſelf; my tears will be better recompenced by your ſilence, then by your blood; I eſteem you enough never to contribute to your ruine, and I am enough obliged to you, to take care to prevent it; this is all I can do for you, and if you be not contented with a particular eſteem which I have had of your perſon, and which by the repentance of your fault you may yet hope for, I acknowledge my ſelf very unable to give you ſatisfaction.*

Theſe words pronounced with much majeſty and moderation, gave me indeed ſome knowledge of the good nature of that Princeſs, and of her generoſity which could not conſent to the deſtruction of a perſon that lov'd her, and to whom ſhe thought ſhe had ſome light obligation; but they gave me no mark at all of that affection which I required, nor any hope to engage her to it; and yet they were ſo ſweet to me, and wrought ſuch an effect upon me, that they baniſh'd a good part of my deſpair, and drove away that deſire of dying, which thoſe ſhe ſpoke before had ſettled in my minde. I kneel'd down again before her, and kiſſing the hem of her garment with a profound reſpect. 'Madam, (ſaid I) this guilty man deſerves not the 'mercy you ſhow him, but ſince you conſent to the conſervation of his life, which 'his raſhneſs gave you juſt cauſe to hate, he will regulate it in ſuch manner, that you 'ſhall never repent your goodneſs; and not being able to free it from that violent 'paſſion which you have condemned, he by his ſilence and diſcretion will repair the 'greatneſs of his fault: I will offend you as little as poſſible I can, with my diſ- 'courſe, and freeing you from being troubled with my tongue, I will content my ſelf 'that all my actions and all my looks, tell you what I have in my heart. That par- 'ticular eſteem you make me hope for, is too high, and too glorious a recompence 'for me, and if I ſhould pretend to more, from a perſon all divine as you are, I 'ſhould be the blindeſt and moſt preſumptuous man upon the earth.

The Princeſs was going to reply, I know not whether ſharply or mildly, when two of her maids entred the Chamber, and interrupted our converſation: The Princeſs *Statira* came in within a while after, and we ſpent part of the day in an indiffe-

different entertainment but if the ſorrows of that Princeſs would have ſuffered her to be concern'd in the affairs of others, ſhe might eaſily have found ſomething extraordinary in the troubles that appeared in both our faces. *Pariſatis* could not look upon me without bluſhing, and when I took notice of the confuſion I caus'd, and thought upon the diſpleaſure I had ſtirr'd up in her, I fix'd my eyes upon the ground, and anſwered the diſcourſe of the Princeſs her ſiſter, with ſo much diſtraction, that if her minde had not been powerfully prepoſſeſſed, ſhe muſt needs have obſerved the diſturbance that was viſible in mine.

After that day I paſs'd many others, not without violent diſquiets, but at leaſt with a little more repoſe, and with this conſolation, that what I ſuffered was known unto my Princeſs, and that I was not hated of her; this was to me the moſt advantageous thing I could believe, and how great teſtimonies ſoever I gave her both of the continuation, and ſincerity of my paſſion, by the aſſiduity of my ſervice, and by a thouſand actions full of reſpect and diſcretion, ſhe kept her ſelf alwayes, with ſuch a moderation, and with ſo perfect a ſeverity within the limits of that eſteem ſhe had made me hope for, that I fear'd with a great deal of probability ſhe would never be touch'd with any other inclinations toward me. I ſaid little to her of my love, and when any word of it eſcaped me, I repaired it with ſubmiſſions, which abated part of the diſpleaſure ſhe received thereby: As I ſtrove to make ſome progreſs in my deſign of winning her heart, *Hepheſtion* on his ſide ſpared no endeavours to introduce himſelf into it. I am ignorant how he diſcovered his paſſion to her, and how *Pariſatis* received the firſt overture of it; but this I know, his fortune was no better then mine, and that ſhe us'd us both with ſo much equality, as it was very hard to obſerve a difference; yet at that time I found that *Alexanders* aſſiſtance upon which my rival grounded himſelf, gave me rather ſome advantage; and that my Princeſs fearing her favourable uſage of him, ſhould be attributed to ſome mean compliance for *Alexander*, took an occaſion contrary to *Syſigambis's* advice, to deſpiſe him, for that which made him conſiderable to all others; not that ſhe hated or diſ-eſteem'd him; *Hepheſtion* was of too graceful a preſence, to cauſe any averſion, and his valour and good qualities were ſufficiently known, to make her eſteem him very much. We met often at her Lodgings, and though we had ever been good friends before, the hinderance we were to one another began to alienate our mindes, and afterwards conſidering the diligence, and the actions of each other, with more heedfulneſs, as with more intereſt then we had done formerly, that which deceiv'd indifferent perſons, could not long abuſe us that were concern'd, and our ſight piercing more clearly into the intentions of a rival, diſcovered them quickly to us with ſo perfect a knowledge, that we no longer doubted what we had feared, but gave that jealouſie an entrance into our ſouls, which hath ſince tormented them with ſo much violence.

You know that after the taking of *Gaza*, and ſome ſtay the King was conſtrained to make there for the cure of two wounds he had received in that Siege, we took our way toward *Egypt*, and the King, the whole Court, and the Ladies, went by boat upon the *Nile* to *Memphis*. During that voyage, and our abode in that Town: *Hepheſtion* and I vied who ſhould get the greateſt ſhare in *Pariſatis's* favour; I forgot none of thoſe little cares, that could make the truth of my affection be taken notice of, nor did I let paſs any occaſion to ſet before her eyes the greatneſs and purity of my zeal, with all the reſpect, and diſcretion ſhe deſired. The King who already was paſſionately taken with the Princeſs *Statira*, gave her many teſtimonies of his love, and (which was more hurtful, and more inſupportable to me) having perceiv'd that of *Hepheſtion* to *Pariſatis*, he ſwell'd his courage by the aſſiſtances he promiſed him, and gave him the boldneſs to ſerve her openly. Theſe difficulties did not diſhearten me, but fortifying my ſelf againſt the obſtacles I foreſaw, I reſolv'd not to abandon ſo glorious a deſign but with my life. In the mean time the King departed from *Memphis*, to viſit the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, and not being willing to take the Princeſſes along, in ſo painful, and ſo dangerous a Voyage, left them at *Memphis*, under the guard of part of his forces. My duty, and my honour obliged me to wait upon him, and carried it againſt my inclination, which made all places hatefull

to me, where my Princeſs was not. *Hepheſtion* who ſtirr'd not from the Kings perſon, went the voyage alſo, which was no ſmall conſolation to me. Before our departure having watch'd my opportunity when my rival was with the King, and that the Princeſſes were in the Gardens near their Lodging, I found means to addreſs my ſelf to *Pariſatis* who was in an alley with *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, and ſome of their maids, having given her my hand to help her in her Walk, the Gentleman Uſher that led her withdrew, and yielding me that honour, left me the liberty to entertain her; when we were far enough from the other Ladies not to be overheard, and that I ſaw them buſied in a particular converſation, I took occaſion to ſpeak unto my Princeſs, *Madam*, (ſaid I) *it is not to trouble you with the remembrance of a paſſion which you diſapprove, nor to call into your minde a fault which you have condemned, that I open my mouth yet once again before you, but it is to proteſt to you at this rigorous departure, that in being ſeparated from you, I am really ſeparated from my ſelf; and that the moſt ſenſible grief I feel, is that abſence will deprive me of the occaſions of doing you ſome ſmall ſervice; not but that you have imprinted a great deal of reſpect in the ſouls of thoſe that ſtay behinde with you, but the duties of a perſon, tyed by a moſt powerful inclination, are very different from thoſe, which are paid onely to your quality, and to your merit; and moreover which way ſoever they ſerve you, I ſhall envy their happineſſe ſo much, that the remembrance of their good fortune will moſt ſenſibly aggravate the diſcomforts of this tedious and cruel voyage, to which I ſee my ſelf condemned. I do not repreſent my ſufferings to you, to oblige you to an affection which with juſtice I can never hope for, but to draw from your goodneſs ſome mark of compaſſion, for this glorious, unfortunate man, who without murmuring endures the gallanteſt, and the moſt cruel of all tormments.*

The Princeſs, ſeeing I held my peace at theſe words, replyed, 'I ſhould be very 'ingrateful, *Lyſimachus*, if I did not acknowledge my ſelf obliged to the good will you 'expreſs to me with ſo much diſcretion and reſpect, but I ſhould alſo be a diſſem-'bler if I could hide the trouble you cauſe me by your perſeverance in a deſign 'which I oppoſed in its birth; not through any averſion, or undervaluing of your 'perſon, but through the knowledge of the difficulties you would meet withal in my 'humour, and of thoſe which the Heavens do ſo many wayes produce againſt your in-'tentions. I know your birth is illuſtrious, and I have eyes as well as others, to diſ-'cern the advantages of your perſon: This conſideration hath indeed given me all 'the eſteem, you can with reaſon deſire, from a Princeſs who knowes you, and is obli-'ged to you; but I am not thereby exempted, from what I owe to my own quality, 'and to thoſe perſons to whom my birth hath ſubmitted me; it is from them alone 'I will receive thoughts beyond that eſteem I have of you, and if you ſhould ſee me 'engaged to it for ſome other body, accuſe only my obedience, and not an inclina-'tion which ſhall never declare it ſelf in favour of another, rather then of *Lyſima-'chus*. I do not think you have any reaſon to complain of a confeſſion, I make to 'you with a great deal of freedom; neither do I believe, that without a deſign to 'offend me, you can deſire any more.

She bluſh'd at theſe words, as aſhamed to have favoured me ſo much; and though being well explain'd, I found very little change in my condition, I received them as a moſt advantageous obligation; and not being in a place where I could caſt my ſelf at her feet, to give her thanks for it, I bowed down with much reſpect, and anſwered; *I never hoped (Madam) that my fortune ſhould attain that pitch you have raiſ'd it to, and having adored, as ſoon as lov'd you, I alwayes believ'd, that for the accompliſhment of my glory and happineſs, it was ſufficient my vows, and adorations were not unpleaſing to you, without pretending to any acknowledgement, which I could not aſpire to without much preſumption. I ſee too well, the obſtacles that oppoſe my more perfect felicity, and I will expect from Heaven, and from your ſelf, both the alteration of our fortunes, and what you ſhall ordain concerning my life. In the mean time, Madam, be pleas'd that at this rigorous departure, I may for my conſolation, make uſe of that hope you gave me, and that to ſave me from deſpair, I may believe, that Hepheſtion not being more zealous, nor more paſſionate, ſhall neither be more happy then*

Lyſima-

Lyſimachus. I ended theſe words with ſome fear of having diſpleaſed her; but that Princeſſe, who had weakneſs at all in her minde, was but little moved at them, and having ſtay'd a while before ſhe made anſwer; 'Lyſimachus (ſaid ſhe) I pardon 'this liberty for the ſame cauſe, that made me pardon the others you have taken, and 'I not onely excuſe it, but to let you ſee I am not cruel, I will alſo confirm the pro-'miſe I have made you. It is true I ſuffer *Hepheſtion*, both for his merit, and by the 'command of the Queens, and becauſe it is from their will only, next to that of *Da-'rius*, that I will receive the rule of my whole life; but be certain, that if my incli-'nation alone can eſtabliſh the happineſs of both, *Hepheſtion* by it, ſhall never have ad-'vantage over you.

I was going to reply, and it was likely our converſation would have laſted longer, if the King had not come into the Garden, and with him *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and many others who interrupted us. The King drew near to the Princeſs *Statira*, and *Hepheſtion* comming up to *Pariſatis*, took that hand which he found free, and being an obſtacle to me all the reſt of the day, had alſo the diſpleaſure, to ſee me take revenge on him the ſame way, and deprive him by my preſence, of the means to entertain her in particular.

We took our leaves that evening, and the next morning by break of day, we got on horſeback, and travelled toward the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. I will not trouble you with the particulars of our Voyage, you have without queſtion heard ſpeak of it, and the relation of it is but little important to the knowledge of my life. My adventures were like to thoſe of the reſt of the Company, but my thoughts were without doubt more noble, and the abſence of *Pariſatis*, forced thoſe complaints from me, which the toyl and the incommodities of that journey drew from indifferent perſons. This Voyage was the ſharpeſt, and the moſt painful of any that ever was undertaken: The inſupportable heat that ſcorched us in thoſe dry deſert fields we were to paſs, the want of all manner of water, and the deepneſs of the ſands which heretofore have buried whole Armies, were like to have been the deſtruction of our Party, and without the particular aſſiſtance of Heaven, we could never have eſcaped. We broke through all theſe difficulties, and arrived at that famous Temple, whoſe Oracles are ſuperſtitiouſly adored through the whole world; and there it was that whether by chance, or by corrupting the Prieſts, or by the will of the Gods, the King found the cauſe of that inſuppor able Vanity, which hath ſince made him commit ſo many faults, and exact adorations from his friends, which have coſt many noble perſons their lives. After he had obtained the Anſwer he deſired, he returned preſently, and paſſing near the Iſle of *Pharos*, gave order for the building of the ſtately City of *Alexandria*, and having drawn the plot of it himſelf, and ſet Work-men about it, he went back to *Memphis*, not doubting but that *Darius*, fortified by his abſence, was again recruited, and already in a condition, with his new forces to trouble his new Conqueſts. He turn'd aſide by the way, to puniſh the revolt of the *Syrians*, who had cut the throats of their Garriſons, and burnt their Governor *Andromachus* alive; and having given ſuch orders as were neceſſary for thoſe unſettled Provinces, we at laſt drew near that town again, where the King, *Hepheſtion*, and my ſelf, had left our hearts with the Captive Princeſſes. *Hepheſtion* and I met every day, but jealouſie had extinguiſh'd all our antient friendſhip, and had made us ſo cold, that we hardly ſpoke to one another all the Voyage.

We found all things at *Memphis* in the condition we had left them, and obſerv'd no change either in our affairs, or in the heart of our Princeſſes. *Pariſatis* us'd me at my arrival in the ſame faſhion as ſhe had done at my departure, and made me know by that perſeverance in her ordinary moderation, that her minde was none of thoſe light ones which are capable of all impreſſions, and that my good or evil fortune ought neither to make me hope, nor fear a change. We made no ſtay at all in that City, and the King drawing his Forces out of their Quarters, march'd ſtreight toward *Darius*, with ſo much diligence, that in eleven dayes we encamped upon the banks of *Euphrates*, and having paſs'd over it upon Bridges of Boats, which the King cauſed to be made, we croſs'd the Plain that lyes between it and the River *Tygris*,

which we waded through, and having reach'd the bank with an incredible difficulty, we found all the Countrey burnt, and yet smoaking, for *Mazeus* had set it on fire by *Darius* his command: The King lay their two nights, to rest the Princesses who were wearied with that hasty Voyage, and in spight of the ecclipse of the Moon which put some terrour in his men, and was taken by the more fearfull for a very ill augury, the third he marched with the same assurance toward the Enemy. Here I cannot omit to recall unto your memory, an accident which overwhelmed us all with sadnesse, and to make you judge of my grief by the affliction of my Princesse.

I was with the King when one of the Queens Eunuchs, came to give him notice that *Darius* his Wife was dying, and that she was already in a sound in the arms of the Princesses her daughters. Certainly how great soever my surprise was at the hearing of this news, the King shewed little less, and laying aside all businesses wherein he was employed, he ran unto the Queens Tents, with a sorrow which appeared most visibly in him. But O Gods! how great was our affliction, when at our coming into the Chamber, we saw her expire, and our fair Princesses faint away, at so sad a spectacle.

This sudden death of hers surprised us the more, by how much it appeared extraordinary; and though a few dayes before I had heard her complain of some indisposition caused by the troublesomeness of that journey, yet had we never seen her in a condition that could give us any apprehension of a death which did almost prevent her sickneſſe. All the most mournfull expressions that ever grief sent forth, shewed themselves visibly in our Princesses, and the greatest sensibility it ever produced, was imprinted really in my heart. The King comforted the Queen Mother, with the sweeteſt and most obliging words, compassion could furnish him withall. *Hephestion* held *Parisatis*'s head, who languished with little show of life; I did the same to *Statira*, who deeply buried in her sorrow, seem'd to prepare herself to accompany to her grave, a Mother she had most perfectly honoured; and mingled my tears with hers, endeavouring to comfort her as much as my own affliction would permit. I did not hear what *Hephestion* said to *Parisatis*, and though I envyed him the happyness of having prevented me, grief swallowed up my jealousie for a few moments, and made me without trouble behold the services he did her. It is not necessary I should enlarge my self farther upon this matter, I see this discourse draws tears from your eyes, and you have already sufficiently learn'd all I can tell you of this sad Adventure: I will onely say, that *Alexander* after having wept a long while, and paid unto *Syſigambis* all she could have expected from *Darius* himself, rendred all unto the deceased Queen all the honour that could have been required from that dear Husband, he caus'd her to be interred with a Pomp worthy of her Quality, and of the glory of her Ancestors. Some dayes were spent in that Solemnity, and immediately after the King prepared himself to give battle, having sent back *Darius* his Ambassadors with the Answer you have heard.

I will not entertain you with the particularities of the successe of that bloody battle, wherein you did so many miraculous Actions, and wherein your despair made you seek a death among the arms of the *Macedonians*, which they refused you, and which you had so dearly sold them. You shall onely learn that after that cruel day, the incommodity of two wounds I had received, deprived me for some time of the sight of my Princesse; and 'twas not till I came to *Babylon*, (where we were brought in by *Mazeus* within a while after) that I received an honour I had not deserved. Though the Queens and Princesses were sufficiently to be excused for not visiting those who had been wounded onely in fighting against their neareſt friends, yet had they the goodneſſe to do that honour to *Hephestion*, *Perdiccas*, and my self; whether it were that they thought themselves obliged to it, by the services we had done them, or that their complacency made them give *Alexander* those marks of their esteem, for Persons that were either dear, or considerable to him. I received that honour as too high a fortune for me; and not being able to give *Parisatis* particular thanks for it, in the presence of the Queen, and of a great many others, I by my looks

looks expreſſed my acknowledgement of that favour, and thanked the Queen with the moſt reſpectful words the greatneſſe of that Obligation could ſuggeſt. The King graced me with a Viſit while they were there, and I remember it was in my Chamber he ſpoke of you to the Princeſſe *Statira*, and that he held that Diſcourſe with her which you have heard ſince from *Tyreus*. *Hepheſtion* and *Perdiccas*, who had been wounded by your hand, received the ſame honor, and within a few dayes after we left our beds, and were in a condition to repay their Viſits with uſury. From *Babylon* he went to *Suſa*, and there it was the Princeſſes put a period to their Journeys, and that the King thought fit to exempt them for the future, from the wearieſomneſſe of his Voyages. During our abode there we viſited them every day, and the King paſſionately in love with *Statira*, ſollicited her with a great deal of obſtinacy, but yet accompanied with very much reſpect and civility. And *Hepheſtion* ſeeing himſelf favored in his paſſion by the King, roſe to ſuch a pride, that he declared it openly, and pretended in the ſight of the whole World, to her whom he was not worthy to look upon without adorations. *Syſigambis* gave way to it through prudence, and reaſon of State, yet *Pariſatis* could not forbear expreſſing to *Hepheſtion*, how much that preſumption had offended her; but as he naturally was very eloquent, and graceful in all his actions, he excuſed it ſo many wayes, and alledged ſo many reaſons for his juſtification, that ſhe was conſtrained at firſt to diſſemble it, and a while after abſolutely to pardon him. But the temerity of his proceeding wrought ſuch a diſpleaſure in me, and ſuch an hatred againſt him, that from that time I ſought an occaſion to quarrel with him, without offending my Princeſſe, and without exaſperating the King, who took his part more ſtrongly; but for which conſideration, I ſhould not have deferred my reſentments. His thoughts were little different from mine, and his belief that I was an obſtacle to his intentions, and that I was in her favour at leaſt as much as he, kindled him with ſuch a rage againſt me, that he had much adoe to conceal it.

'Twas about that time that *Ptolomeus*, my deareſt Friend, and one of the moſt valiant and vertuous Princes in the World, fell in love with *Apamia*, *Artabaſus* his Daughter, and *Eumenes* with *Arſinoe* her Siſter. *Ptolomeus* diſcovered his paſſion to me with a great deal of freedom, and obliged me in ſuch manner by the openneſs of his carriage, that I was conſtrained to lay my heart naked to him, and truſt him with a thing I had ſo carefully hidden from all the reſt of mankind; he gave me great conſolation, and offered himſelf to ſerve me againſt *Hepheſtion*, in all encounters which that competition might produce between us. Within a ſhort time after, we departed from *Suſa*, but before we went away, I preſs'd my Princeſs with ſo much love, and diſcretion, that at laſt I drew this confeſſion from her mouth, *That if thoſe Perſons to whom her birth had given her power over her will, ſhould enjoyn her to love me, ſhe would receive that command in my favour, with leſs diſpleaſure and more ſatisfaction, then for any other man living.*

This aſſurance produced a joy in me, which it would be very hard for me to expreſs, and gave me all the comfort I could receive, for an abſence that was like to be of long continuance. I know not how *Hepheſtion* was us'd by her, but a while after our departure being in the Province of the *Uxians*, he took the boldneſs to write to her, and to ſend his Letter with thoſe the King wrote to *Syſigambis*, and to the Princeſs *Statira*, by the Meſſengers that came from them to intercede in the behalf of *Madates*. I knew nothing of it at that time, but ſhortly after being at *Perſepolis*, two or three dayes before it was ſet on fire, we being both in the Kings Palace, he paſſed by me looking upon a Letter, and making a ſtop as it were to finiſh the reading of it, he brought it ſo near my eyes, that he gave me leaſure to obſerve *Pariſatis*'s hand, and the characters of her Letter; and not ſatisfied with having given me that knowledge, he let it fall at my feet, as by chance, and ſome of thoſe that were about us, ſtepping forward to take it up, *Leave this honour to me alone*, (ſaid he with an inſupportable pride) *all that comes from my Princeſſe, is ſo divine and ſacred, that onely* Hepheſtion *is worthy to touch it.* Though that ſaying offended all thoſe who had offered to doe him that ſervice, his credit with the King kept them from replying, but I had not the

ſame

ſame conſideration, and my jealouſie laying before my eyes the advantage he had above me, and the belief that thoſe words were meant to none but me, I was not capable of thoſe arguments that ſwayed others, but without conſidering the place where I was, I came a little nearer to him, and taking my time as he roſe again, after he had taken up the Letter, and that to ſpite me the more he had kiſt it, and ſtood folding it up again before me; I ſaid in his ear with a reaſonable loud voyce, *Hepheſtion is leſs worthy of that honour, then any body elſe.*

He changed colour hearing me ſay ſo, and turned briskly toward me; but as he was going to reply with as much ſharpneſs, as the place where we were would ſuffer him to expreſs, all thoſe that had taken notice of our actions, ſtept between us, and the King having heard of it, came to us, and reproved us very ſeverely. When he had told us of our fault, *Hepheſtion* (continued he) *I would have you to conſider that* Lyſimachus *is a Prince; but alſo* Lyſimachus, *I would have you remember that I love* Hepheſtion *as my ſelf, I know not what intereſt obliged you to make him that Reply, but I doe not mean that you, nor any body in the world, ſhall croſſe him in the deſign of ſerving* Pariſatis, *ſince it is I that inſpire it into him, and will aſſiſt him in it againſt all the world.*

Theſe words went very near me, but the command he laid upon us to embrace each other in his preſence, was but little more pleaſing to me; we obeyed him with much coldneſs, and though afterward he commanded us to love one another, it was not poſſible for him to gain theſe proofs of our obedience. In the mean time I was moſt ſenſibly afflicted, and the ſight of *Pariſatis*'s Letter, had wakened my jealouſie ſo violently, that it was impoſſible for me to taſte any repoſe, my eyes were no longer capable of ſleep, and while others unwearied themſelves in their beds, from thoſe toyles and labours which are inſeparable from the profeſſion of armes, I ſpent whole nights in mine, in the conſideration of my misfortunes, and of the advantages which contrary to *Pariſatis*'s promiſe, *Hepheſtion* had viſibly obtained above me. 'Muſt 'then (ſaid I) the moſt accompliſhed of all Creatures, and ſhe upon whom the Hea-'vens have powred down all their graces, be blemiſhed with that Vice, which of all 'others I ſhould leaſt have ſuſpected her to be guilty of? What reaſon, O fair, but cha-'geable *Pariſatis*! What reaſon moved you to give me thoſe glorious hopes, where-'with I believed my paſſion too highly recompenced, if you had a deſign to favour 'another with them, both to the prejudice of my life, and of your own promiſe? 'What offence have I committed againſt you ſince then, and what ſervice have you 'received from *Hepheſtion*, that ſhould have obliged you, not onely in favour of him 'to change thoſe promiſes you had made me, but alſo to grant him honours, to which 'I never yet ſo much as pretended? Ah! *Lyſimachus*, (continued I) it is with juſtice 'the Heavens chaſtiſe thy preſumption, thou haſt rais'd thy thoughts to a Princeſs too 'divine for thy unworthineſs, and the Gods make uſe of *Hepheſtion*, not to procure 'him a fortune which he merits no more then thou, but to puniſh thee for thy fooliſh 'raſhneſs, as they ſometimes have made uſe of thee to croſs a happineſs to which he 'undeſervedly hath pretended.

In theſe thoughts I paſs'd the night of the deſolation of *Perſepolis*, and thus it was I entertained my ſelf, while *Alexander* himſelf with a Torch in his hand, ſet fire upon the faireſt Palace, and braveſt City in the world.

The King after he in the ruines of that ſtately Town, had left marks of his fury, and debauch, took the Field again, to proſecute *Darius* to the uttermoſt; and not to hold you in the recital of things you know already, within a while after, we heard of the lamentable death of that great King, and were witneſſes of the moſt pitifull object that ever was beheld. You know the ſorrow *Alexander* expreſſed upon that occaſion, with how many tears he bewailed that death, and with what pomp he ſent the body to the Queen his Mother, and to the Princeſſes his Daughters, to render him the laſt duties of burial. I will only tell you that my paſſion for the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and the conſideration of that great Kings misfortunes, plunged me in ſo deep a ſorrow, that of a long time I was not to be comforted, and that only love, and the deſire of ſeeing my Princeſs again, furniſhed me with ſtrength enough to wait upon the King in the

the journey he made to *Susa*, to visit, and comfort them in their extreamest affliction. You know how he arrived there, how he was received by the Queens and Princesses, how he testified unto them, the share he bore in their sorrow for that losse, and what usage he found from the Princes *Statira*, when after the fresh occasions she had to hate him, he would needs renue the discourses of his passion. I will onely tell you what concerns my self, and let you know that I was so deeply afflicted, both with my Princesses sorrow, and that which my own jealousie caus'd in me, that I had no Difficulty to accommodate my countenance to the grief which appeared in those fair desolate Ladies. After that the first dayes of the greatest mourning were expired, and that they were capable of other entertainment, then that of graves, I addressed my self to Princes *Parisatis*, and fell again into my old path, notwithstanding all the King had said, who as I have told you, had forbidden me to cross *Hephestions* design; but I not onely despised that command, but should have disobeyed the Gods themselves, if they had required any proofs of that nature from my obedience. I found no alteration in my Princesses humour, more then what her last loss had caused, and though she receiv'd me not with so lively a countenance as before, it was not the more severe for being more dejected. I did not ill accompany her sadness, and I expressed mine to her so many wayes, that two dayes before our departure, being alone with her, she asked me the reason of my trouble: and seeing that I fixt my sight upon the ground, and answered her onely with a sigh, she prayed me a second time to tell it her. With that I lift up mine eyes, and having looked upon her a while without speaking, *Madam*, (said I at last) *my passion for you cannot be equalled but by the respect that accompanies it; as also the greatness of my respect to you, cannot be compared but unto that of my passion: It is that respect, Madam, which keeps me in that perfect resignation, Wherewith I have laid my life, and all my thoughts at your feet, and 'tis that respect and that resignation which make me suffer in silence; and without murmuring, receive all those usages that can open me a passage to my Grave, as from my Sovereign, and from her that cannot erre in her carriage toward me: For proof I protest unto you, that if you had not imposed your command upon me, you should never have learn'd that from my mouth, which you discovered in my face, over which I have not had the same power. I will tell you therefore, since you enjoyn me to it, that after the pardon you had granted to my fault, and the goodness you expressed in tolerating my countenance, I had banished that despair out of my minde, which began to settle it self there, and esteemed my self most happy in those limits you had given unto my hopes, and in the promise you had made me never to grant my rival any advantage over me; I confesse this hope had begot a pride in me, but* Hephestions *vanity quickly cast it down, and his shewing us your Letter, made those fair hopes quickly vanish, which I had unjustly conceived, but yet not without your permission: I confess to you, Madam, this change of my fortune has touch'd me so nearly, that I have not courage enough to bear it; and though perchance I have enough to dispute for you, with* Hephestion *to the last moment of my life, I have not any that is proof against the Declaration you make in favour of him; I doe not at all urge the promise you made me, there is no engagement of a Sovereign to his Subjects, and I have no right to exact that from you, which you were pleas'd to grant me out of meer mercy.*

I ended these words with the same confusion I had shewed at the beginning of my discourse, and the Princes after she had hearkened patiently to me, replyed without being moved, 'It is true, *Lysimachus*. I have in favour of you taken a liberty to do 'what I might well have forborn; but what fault soever I committed, I forgot not 'those reservations it was necessary for me to adde, and I remember I often repre-'sented to you, with what dependance I am tyed to the will of those persons to 'whom my birth hath submitted me, and my own intention never to swerve from it 'while I live. This sufficeth for my justification, and as you have learn'd that I re-'turned an Answer to *Hephestions* Letter, you shall learn also when you please, that I 'did it by the Queens expreſs command, and that if I can be blamed in that action, 'tis onely for the resistance I shewed in obeying her, both through the repugnance I 'found in my self, and perhaps through your consideration. Without her absolute

'order,

'order, I would not so much as have receiv'd his letter, but she was sollicited by *Alexanders* entreaties, to which she could refuse nothing in the fresh obligation she had to him, and the deplorable condition of our affairs. Behold what I believe due to your satisfaction; and for mine own I will tell you, that you ought not to think it strange hereafter, if I obey the onely person to whom the Gods have left any lawful power over me; and although I esteem you at least as much as *Hephestion*, and that perchance in my inclination you have some advantage above him, be certain that as long as I live, I will follow onely those motions the Queen shall give me.

It would be hard for me to represent unto you the different effects this discourse produced in me; on the one side, the care my Princess took to justifie her self to me, and the preferring of me before *Hephestion*, by her own confession, did extreamly joy me, but the protestation she made, to regulate her will totally by that of *Sysigambis*, which I knew to be for *Hephestion* rather then for me, overwhelmed me in a mortal sorrow. These two passions wrought each its effect, but they were so confused at that time, that they hindred one another from breaking forth in my Princesses presence. I made as short a reflection upon them as possibly I could, and assoon as I was come to my self again, lifting up my head, and looking upon my Princesse with a languishing countenance; *Madam*, (said I) *I doe not deserve the care you take safe to take for my satisfaction, neither was it indeed to complain of you, nor to demand reparation, but only to obey you, that I made this confession of my misfortune. If the will of* Sysigambis *alone, establish* Hephestions *happiness, I shall bear it with more patience, then if it came from your own inclination; and the favours I shall receive from your self, will be much more dear, and much more considerable to me, then those which others shall contribute; but this I know, that from what hand soever my unhappiness comes, I shall never be able to end my hopes but with my dayes, nor suffer the loss of this but with that of my life. I doubt not but the favour of* Alexander *gives those advantages to* Hephestion, *which my birth ought to give me above him; nor do I doubt but his consideration makes the Queen declare for him, and by her authority destroy all my hopes but if my misery be inevitable, the happiness of others is not very certain, and since I had the courage to serve you, I shall also have so much as never to give over that but with the last drop of my blood.*

I brought forth these words with so sad a tone, that she was touch'd with compassion, and would perchance have given me farther marks of it, if we had not been interrupted by *Hephestion*, who entring into the Chamber, came and took his place on the other side of the Princess. That troubling of our conversation redoubled my hatred of him, and during the stay we made yet at *Susa*, we thwarted one another as much as possibly we could. I could entertain my Princesse in particular, but once more before our departure, and then I conjured her, with the most ardent prayers my passion could invent to grant me the favour *Hephestion* had obtained already, and to be pleas'd, that since he had gotten that advantage of me in an absence which was but short, I might be permitted during an absence which was to be a very long one, to write to her, and by that only comfort sweeten the rigours of so cruel a separation. She was not offended at that request, but she stopt my mouth by saying, that it was 'onely by *Sysigambis*'s command, she had received *Hephestions* Letter, and that if I 'could obtain the same permission of her, she would show no difficulty on her part.

I saw well enough that answer was a refusal of what I desired, but being within the rules she had established to her self, and wherewith I had promised to be contented, I had nothing to reply against it. I doubted not but that the Queen, and many others had already perceived, or at least suspected my intention, but I would not hazard my self to beg that favour, from her who already declared her self for my rival. I testified my sorrow by the saddest words I could invent, and took my leave of her, without being able to obtain any thing else.

We departed from *Susa*, as you have heard, and the King having left the Ladies in that City in perfect liberty, went to joyn with his Army again upon the way toward *Parthia*. You may well exempt me from relating all our Voyages, and all *Alexanders* victories, you have learn'd a good part of them already, and that discourse would

would require many whole dayes, beſides they contain nothing particularly of my ſelf, but the wounds I receiv'd in ſeveral encounters, and the deſquiets my love made me ſuffer. I will only tell you, that we entred into *Hyrcania*, and that having ſubdued that Province in a few dayes, we marched againſt the *Mardes*, whom we conquered with the ſame facility.

After them we tamed the *Agriaſpes*, and the *Arrachoſians*, and after the taking of the City of the *Mamacenes*, we made war againſt ſome Provinces which draw their original from the *Scythians*, and live wholly according to their manners, though they are not under the dominion of the King your Father. After that we paſs'd the *Tanais*, and entred into the Territories of the *Zogdians*, where the King proſecuted his Conqueſts with the ſame ſucceſs, and having made himſelf maſter of that Countrey, he advanced into *Bactria*, where he defeated the diſloyal *Beſſus*, and ſettled that great Province under his obedience. It was in thoſe Countries his manners were corrupted, and that among delights he loſt all that he had left of the *Grecian* diſcipline. Then it was he began to ſpend whole dayes, and nights in debauches, and diſſoluteneſs, and that he exacted adorations from his followers, which alienated ſome of their hearts, and exaſperated him ſo far againſt his beſt friends, that by their deaths he gave moſt fatal teſtimonies of the alteration of his nature. He caus'd the unfortunate *Philotas*, to end his life in torments, made the great and renowned *Parmenio*, to whom he owed a good part of his Conqueſts, to ſuffer death by the hand of *Cleander*, and with his own killed *Clitus*, one of his moſt neceſſary and moſt faithful friends. True it is, that *Philotas* and his father were ſuſpected of a conſpiracy againſt his perſon, and that *Clitus* by his inſolent words, drew the Kings anger upon him; but in the death of the innocent, and vertuous *Caliſthenes*, my old Tutor, whoſe intereſts were like to have buried me in his ruines, he ſhowed marks of the greateſt cruelty, and of the moſt blameable ambition that ever was. The vertue of that great man, which could not be ſwayed to thoſe baſe adorations, which he ſaw part of the *Macedonians* ſtoop to, did ſo animate that Prince, jealous of his glory, that he commanded that learned Philoſopher to be put in irons, and accuſing him for having medled in the conſpiracy of *Hermolaus*, he caus'd his noſe, lips, and ears to be cut off, and ſhutting him up in a Cage, refuſed him even death it ſelf, for a concluſion of his miſeries. I could not ſuffer the deplorable condition both of ſo vertuous a perſon, and one to whom I was infinitely obliged, without ſhowing ſome marks of compaſſion, which were like to have been my deſtruction. I viſited him in priſon, and having with tears (which that pittiful object made me ſhed in abundance) offered him all the ſervices I could do him in his misfortune, and which he was in a condition to hope for; he deſired me to help him to poiſon, but he deſired it with ſuch urging prayers, that I could not refuſe him ſo cruel a mercy, and yet the onely one he could with reaſon wiſh, in the woful eſtate to which he was reduced. I ſent him that fatal preſent ſecretly, and with it the means of ending by one death alone, the miſeries of many others, to which he was inhumanely deſtined. The King having been advertiſed of it, was kindled with ſo great a fury againſt me, that he commanded my perſon to be ſeiſed on, and in the firſt motions of his wrath, was ready to make me feel the moſt harſh, and cruel uſage his reſentment could ſuggeſt, but in the end he remembred I was a Prince, and the conſideration of the alliance that tyed us together, aſſwaged part of his anger, and ſaved my life, againſt which he had already pronounced the ſentence of death. He cauſed me to be ſet at liberty, but with the moſt bloody threats, his diſpleaſure could bring forth, and a proteſtation, never to have regard any more to my quality, if ever I was ſo inſolent, or ſo unfortunate as to croſs him in his intentions. True it is, that beſides that cauſe of complaint, the manner of my carriage toward *Hepheſtion*, had given him many others; he had often commanded me to be his friend, and had found me ſo little diſpoſed to obey him, that he was thereby infinitely exaſperated againſt me, we never ſpoke to, nor never ſaluted one another, and in a quarrel he had with *Craterus*, I offered my ſelf unto his enemy, and preſſed him with ſo much earneſtneſs to accept my ſervice, that all the world ſaw eaſily, it was rather my hatred to *Hepheſtion*, then

my friendship to *Craterus*, that made me embrace his interests with so much affection. In the mean time I was tormented by my passion with such violence, that absence in which other souls find remedy and ease, seemed to have produced a contrary effect in mine. In all occasions where *Alexander* fought, (in which I may say without vanity, I was not the last) the Image of *Parisatis* was alwayes present to my memory, even in the midst of disorder, blood and confusion; and all the most dismal and most dangerous objects, could never put her out of it for a moment. I discoursed of her onely with *Ptolomeus*, and the near confidence we had in one another, suffered me to declare my most secret thoughts to him alone. We were at *Maracuda*, when I told him the trouble it was to me, that I could not write to *Parisatis*, not having been able at my coming away, to obtain that permission, which I had begged of her. *Ptolomeus* thought a good while upon what I said, and being sensible of the sadness which he found in my words and countenance, after he had considered a little, *Dear Brother* (said he) *the Gods do without doubt inspire me a means for your satisfaction, and if you approve of what I shall propose to you, I believe you may get Letters conveyed to* Parisatis.

I embraced him dearly at that Proposition, and beseeching him most earnestly to discover what he knew toward my happiness; *The gods and my good fortune* (continued he) *have been pleas'd, that in spite of the obstacles I have met withal, and of the difficulties I have overcome, I by the greatness of my love, and by my services, have won the favour of* Apamia, *as you have heard already from me: That Princess is as dear to* Parisatis, *as her sister* Barsina *is to* Statira, *and I believe that of all the Ladies near her person, there is not any hath a more free access to her; she trusts her with her most secret thoughts, and prefers her visibly before all those she loves. I am vain enough to promise my self, that out of her friendship to me, and her esteem of you, she will not avoid the occasion of doing you good offices, and that if you trust a letter to her, she will not onely deliver it to* Parisatis, *but will also make her well satisfied with her liberty, and pains yours; she hath a great deal of dexterity, a great deal of freedom, and a great deal of power with* Parisatis. *To morrow I will dispatch* Lycastes *the most faithful and understanding of all my servants, with Letters to her, if you send any one of yours along with him, to bring you back word what she hath done for you. I assure my self you will receive satisfaction from her; and I will beseech her so ardently to serve you, that my prayers shall not be unprofitable.*

I accepted *Ptolomeus* his offer with much joy, and though I was in a continual fear of displeasing my Princess, I passed it over at that time, and assuring my self upon *Apamia's* discretion, that she would not give her my Letter without such precaution as was necessary. In the end resolved to write to her; and with that intention having left *Ptolomeus*, that he might have leasure to think of this dispatch, I went away to do the like, and after having long bethought my self of words to sweeten the fault I committed in usurping a favour, which had not been granted me, I at last wrote to her in these tearms.

LYSIMACHUS to the Princess PARISATIS.

Madam,

IF the Queens permission had been necessary for the liberty I take, I should have followed your Orders with a most perfect obedience; but not addressing these lines, without the mediation of one that is dear to you, either her consideration will make you pardon my fault, or her discretion will keep it from your knowledge. If these words have the happinesse to employ your eyes for

for ſome few moments, they will recal into your memory the image of the moſt faithfull of all men living, and the remembrance of thoſe glorious hopes, to which you have given me leave to raiſe my thoughs. Were I but near enough to the gods to hope you had ſtill conſerv'd the Idea of him who adores you with all the reſpect we owe to them, I ſhould ſuffer the rigours of this cruel abſence with a courage, which begins to forſake me with my hope, and ſhould only fight to obtain glory, whereas now I do it only to ſeek a death, to which my miſeries make me run, as to the only remedy not forbidden me. But if my unhappineſs be as great as my temerity, and if the Idea of this unfortunate man, be either troubleſome to you, or be ſlipt out of your remembrance, he will without ſorrow lay down a life, which he cannot keep without hope, and will dye without any other grief, then that of depriving you thereby, of the moſt zealous, and moſt faithful of all thoſe that ever adored you.

This was what I wrote unto my Princeſs at that time, and having given it to *Ptolomeus*, he ſhewed me a Note he had written in my favour to *Apamia*, which he folded upin his Letter to mine. I think the words of it were theſe, or to this purpoſe.

PTOLOMEUS to the Princeſs APAMIA.

IF Lyſimachus *his ſafety were not much dearer to me then my own, I ſhould not demand proofs of my Princeſſes friendſhip, of the nature of thoſe I now deſire; but I put my life with that of this dear friend into her hands, and am encouraged by her goodneſs to hope ſhe will have ſome care of their conſervation; ſhe hath all power with the Princeſs* Pariſatis, *and if I have any with her, I conjure her to get her to receive* Lyſimachus *his Letter, and to do ſomething more (if it be poſſible) for his ſatisfaction: I ſhall take this favour as the greateſt I can receive from her, next to that of her friendſhip.*

When we had ſealed our Letters, *Ptolomeus* ſent away *Lycaſtes*, and I cauſed him to be accompanied by my Eſquire *Cleontes*, in whom I had moſt confidence of any man about me, and whoſe fidelity I had made tryal of in many encounters. We gave them charge to make all the haſte they could, with order to come back to us into the Countrey of the *Sacans*, whither the King was preparing to enter. We went from *Maracanda* ſome few dayes after, and croſs'd the *Xenippa*, where we defeated certain Troops that were drawn together to hinder our paſſage, and from thence we came into the Province of *Naura*. That Countrey by the mediation of Prince *Oxyartes*,

put it self into the Kings hands, and from thence he marched against the *Sacans*; but Prince *Cobortanus*, *Roxana*'s Father, who was Governour of that Province, came to meet him, and receiving him as his King, made very magnificent entries for us, through all the Towns of his Government, and without drawing sword submitted to him, all the Countrey under his obedience. You have heard how courteously the King used him, and moreover how it was there he fell in love with that crafty Woman, and accomplished that marriage which was disapproved by all his friends, and which hath caused us so many misfortunes, and so much sorrow.

The whole Court was taken up with the Pomp of that fatal Marriage, and *Roxana* was in the highest pitch her ambition had ever made her aim at, when *Ptolomeus* his Esquire, and mine return'd from *Susa*. *Ptolomeus* by his, received a Letter from *Apamia*, but mine came back empty handed. I began to be afflicted at my misfortune, and to express my grief for a thing, which nevertheless I was prepared for before, when *Ptolomeus* found a little Note in his Letter, which we believed contained an answer of the Commission he had given unto *Apamia*; he read her Letter, the words whereof I do not remember, besides the recital of them is no way important to that of my life; and after that we open'd the Note we found these words.

The Princess APAMIA, *to Prince* PTOLOMEUS.

'I Udge by the success, with what care I have laboured for 'your friends interests, *Parisatis*'s minde is not easily to be 'managed, but I have so persecuted her, that without doubt 'I have drawn more from her then you expected; do not 'accuse me if you be not both satisfied, and believe I will 'lose no occasion of doing your friend all the good Offices 'he can hope for, from a person who hath a most particular 'esteem for his merit.

A little below these lines we saw others, which we instantly knew to be my Princesses hand, and casting my eyes upon them with incredible transports, *Ptolomeus* and I read these words.

'*Apamia* is the most troublesome Creature in the world; 'she is not contented with having made me receive *Lysima-* '*chus* his Letter, but will also make me assure him my self, 'that I have not forgotten him, and I am willing to give 'that testimony of my friendship to her, and *Lysimachus* that 'of my esteem.

I read these words over a thousand times, and kiss'd the Letters as often, with such excess of joy, as I am not able to represent. See what my condition was, and in what manner I acknowledged the merit of that Princess, and the price of her favours, since after a service of many years, I was so over-joyed to receive words which scarce surpassed the limits of ordinary civility; and yet it is most true, that perhaps never lover welcomed the favours he had most ardently desired, with greater raptures of contentment, then I showed at the slight marks of my Princesses remembrance.

membrance. I would not ſtop at ſo happy beginnings, but making uſe of the ſame conveniency, and of *Apamia's* goodneſs, who aſſiſted me with ſo much freedom, I wrote to her many times during the reſt of our Voyage, and was us'd by her with that equality which I have ever found in her moderate humour. Within a few dayes after, *Craterus* and I were ſent with a flying Camp againſt *Hauſtenes* and *Catenes*, the moſt inſolent Barbarians that ever were, and who yet refuſed the yoke to which all *Aſia* had ſubmitted. We defeated them in a pitch'd Battle, and *Catenes* being kill'd by my hand, and *Hauſtenes* taken Priſoner, the King found no more to doe in that Countrey, but prepared himſelf for his march into the *Indies*. It was at that time that the misfortune of the Phyloſopher *Calliſthenes*, and mine alſo happened, as I have told you already, and although I ſtood then upon very ill tearms in the Kings opinion, yet would I not fail to attend him through honour in that expedition, as the moſt dangerous of all thoſe he had ever undertaken. You have heard the ſucceſſe of that famous Voyage, how we entred into the *Indies*, the Towns we ſtormed, the Battles we gave, and the notable Victory the King obtained of *Porus*, to whom he generouſly reſtored his Kingdom. From thence we went into the Countrey of the *Sophites*, took the City of the *Oxydrakes* by aſſault, where the King with ſo great danger of his perſon, ſhew'd ſo many proofs of an admirable valour; we paſs'd the *Gedroſia*, and over-ran all the *Indies* with the ſucceſſe that accompanied the King in all his expeditions. Why ſhould I keep you longer in a ſuperfluous relation? In ſhort, after having done things that ſurpaſs belief, and made the bounds of his Empire almoſt as vaſt as thoſe of the whole Earth, the King with his Triumphant Army took his way toward *Suſa*, and arrived there two years after his departure from thence. I have told you ſuccinctly what paſs'd in many years, but I will recount the more important accidents of my life, ſomething more at large, and the recital of them will without doubt be leſs tedious to you. You heard from *Tyreus* the Kings reception into that Town, after what manner he carried himſelf to the Princeſſes, and how by the ſight of *Statira*, he grew more inflamed then ever, in that love, which the rigorous uſage of that Princeſs, a two years abſence, the great imployments he had, and the charms, or rather the artifices of wicked *Roxana*, had almoſt extinguiſhed; you know how he fell to ſerve her more ardently then before, and how that courageous Princeſs continued a long time the proſecution of her former rigour, and generouſly diſdain'd that authority which the chance of war, and the misfortunes of her Family had given him over her. I will not tell you how I was received by the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, I found her the very ſame, and that moderation I had alwayes obſerved in her, from the birth of my affection, had not forſaken her, nor never parted from her ſo long as the Gods were pleaſed to continue her among mortals: Certain it is, I never ſaw ſo great a firmneſs and ſolidity in a minde, nor did I ever ſee her waver in any reſolution her duty made her take.

Yet I may ſay without vanity, that at my arrival ſhe went a little beyond the bounds of that eſteem, within which ſhe ſeemed to have limited my pretenſions, and that if ſhe did not expreſs ſome love to me, ſhe at leaſt ſhewed me marks of a great deal of good will. I received them as the Sovereign felicity, to which I had ever rayſed my thoughts, and began to hope for the moſt advantageous change in my fortune, that I had ever propoſed unto my ſelf. I return'd thanks to the Princeſs *Apamia*, anſwerable to the greatneſs of my Obligations, and found her ſo diſpoſed to the continuance of her good Offices, that I abuſed her goodneſs oftentimes, to entertain my Princeſs at her lodgings out of *Hepheſtions* preſence. And truly I was not ſo unfortunate, but that by the length and diligence of my ſervices, I gain'd all that could be pretended to, from a perſon of her humour, and likewiſe hopes of being preferr'd before *Hepheſtion*, if it depended abſolutely upon her own choyſe; but how great aſſurances ſoever I received of her favour, I could never perſwade her to make any reſiſtance againſt the will of *Syſigambis*, nor ever to follow any other Lawes while ſhe lived, then thoſe ſhe ſhould preſcribe her. That was my misfortune, and my utter ruine; and my rival fortified by the Kings aſſiſtance, imployed his interceſſion ſo powerfully to *Syſigambis*, that that ambitious Queen, finding greater advantages in

matching

matching her Daughter to *Hepheſtion*, who had an abſolute power with *Alexander*, took his part openly, and declared her intentions publickly. She commanded the Princeſs her Daughter to receive his ſervices, as from one whom ſhe deſtined for her Husband, and whoſe allyance the change of their condition made them to accept with joy, as that of a Prince, who by the favour of the greateſt man upon Earth, was at that time the ſecond perſon in the World: I heard from *Apamia* the firſt news of the misfortune I had ever feared, ſhe was wiling to flatter me, by the relation ſhe made of the grief this command had wrought in *Pariſatis*; but I was eaſily undeceiv'd, and judg'd with probability, that albeit ſhe inclined to my ſide, the graceful faſhion of my Rival, his Valour, and the other good Qualities he poſſeſs'd very advantageouſly, would quickly comfort her, though ſhe perhaps had receiv'd that command with ſome diſpleaſure. I nevertheleſs beſeeched *Apamia*, to help me to the means of entertaining her with more liberty, then I ſhould have from thenceforward at the Palace, and *Pariſatis* was content to give *Apamia* that proof of her friendſhip, and me that recompence of thoſe ſervices I had done her, ſince my ill fate forbad me to hope for a greater one. I had the happyneſs to ſee her at that Princeſſes Chamber, and having caſt my ſelf at her feet, I ſaid all that a moſt violent paſſion could put into the mouth of a deſpairing man; I ſpared neither words nor tears to move her, but though I ſtirr'd up ſome pity in her, and that I found her touch'd with ſo much tenderneſs and compaſſion, it was impoſſible for me to make her change her reſolution, or draw her in the leaſt manner from the tearms of that obedience, to which ſhe had ſubmitted herſelf. *I do not diſavow*, Lyſimachus, (ſaid ſhe) *but that your ſervices full of reſpect and diſcretion, have really wrought in me ſome good will toward you, and I give you proofs of it, which you cannot but acknowledge, if you have not chang'd your humour; yet neither can you deny but that through the whole courſe of your affection, and in all the aſſurances I have given you of my eſteem, I have uſed all thoſe precautions that might free me from your reproaches: I eſteem you very much, and if you force me to ſay more, I bear a good will toward you, which goes beyond an eſteem, and which I never bore to any other body in the world; but I have not ſo ſtrong an affection to you, as to make me forget what I owe unto my ſelf, and to commit faults that would wound my reputation, and do a mortal injury to that illuſtrious blood whence I am deſcended.*

'Madam, (ſaid I, interrupting her) I demand no proofs of you, that can offend the 'ſevereſt Vertue, I do not require that you ſhould openly oppoſe the Queens will, nor 'that in ſpite of her commands you ſhould tye your ſelf to the fortune of a miſerable 'man; but what wrong ſhall you do your ſelf, or your birth, or your reputation, 'though you ſhould take the pains to repreſent unto her the ſincerity of my affection, 'and though you ſhould let her know, you could receive a command in my favour, 'with more ſatisfaction, then one to the advantage of my Rival; ſhe will not accuſe 'you of meanneſs of ſpirit, nor will ſhe think it ſtrange you ſhould be pleas'd with the 'ſervices of *Lyſimachus*, ſince ſhe ſuffers and furthers the ſuit of *Hepheſtion*, who, 'bate the Kings favour, cannot boaſt of any advantage over me.

Lyſimachus, (reply'd the Princeſs) *never deſire thoſe things of me, which I neither ought, nor will ever be of an humour to grant you; I value* Hepheſtion *very much, I am obliged to him for the ſervices he has done me, and I have no averſion to his perſon, but notwithſtanding this declaration, which I make to you with truth, if you can perſuade the Queen to aſke me my inclinations, and to leave it to my own diſpoſing whether I will make choyce of* Hepheſtion, *or of your ſelf, I proteſt to you it ſhall never be but in your favour. Behold the greateſt you can ever hope for from me, and I beſeech you to deſire no more.*

This was all I could obtain of her, and retiring a little from me, ſhe left me in a mortal affliction, accompanied with an unprofitable conſolation. In former times I ſhould have received ſuch a diſcourſe, with tranſports of joy, but then my misfortune was too near, and effects were too neceſſary for me to be ſatisfied with words alone; it was not enough that ſhe wiſh'd, it was requiſite to doe ſomething in my favour, and I was no longer in a condition to be ſatisfied with fruitleſs deſires. I paſt

all

all the night after, in thoughts full of irresolution, and in considerations of my misfortunes, which were like to have sent me to my grave: All my designs ended in the death of *Hephestion*; but before I came to that extremity, which was indeed a way to my revenge, but not to the free possession of my Princess, I resolv'd to try the means I had yet left, and use some endeavours to turn *Sysigambis* to my side; I saw but little possibility in it, but I would not neglect any thing that could serve for my preservation. I could not entertain her in particular of all the day following, but the next after, hearing she was alone in her Closet, I desired admittance, which was very civilly granted me. Assoon as I was alone with her, I fell down upon my knee, and notwithstanding all she did to make me rise, I continued still in that posture, and spoke to her on this manner: *It is no longer time, Madam, to ask you pardon of a fault, for which I see my self severely punished, and for which I have already suffered all the pains that could be due to the blackest crimes. I have been infinitely to blame, for having raised my thoughts unto the Princess* Parisatis, *who cannot be worthily serv'd, but by the greatest King in the world; but 'tis a fault, which certainly she hath forced me to commit, and against which I have made all the resistance, a just knowledge of my own demerit could inspire. I have done amisse, in having without your consent, serv'd her who draws her birth from you, and all whose intentions are governed wholly by yours; but that same knowledge which made me defend my self long against her charms, kept me from declaring to you, such ambitious designs, and would still tye up my tongue, if the fortune of my rival did not authorize my presumption. Since you suffer* Hephestions *pretensions, I may without offending you, make confession of mine, and take the boldness to declare my love, from the allowance you afford to his. Though fortune or his deserts have given him the favour of a King, the Heavens made me to be born, with some advantage above him, and I am of a blood to which he thinks it an honour to be allied in a very remote degree. I lay those things before your eyes, only to obtain pardon for a fault, which you have pardoned in him, and not to draw from your Majesty a consent to my happinesse, which I can neither hope for by my birth nor merit: 'Tis only my passion, the purest, and most perfect that ever was, that intercedes to you now in favour of me, 'tis that which makes me embrace your knees, and beg a life of you, which I will not keep but for the service of yonr family; be pleased to suffer me to serve* Parisatis *with the same hopes that* Hephestion *doth, and incline onely to him who of us two shall make himself most considerable by his services, or who by his adorations shall oblige the Princesse to favour him with her choice, it is a mercyful of justice which I beg of you, and which I conjure you to grant me by the memory of* Darius, *and by all that you acknowledge to be most holy, and most venerable.*

I ended in this manner, kissing the hem of her garment, and embracing her knees with actions which mollified her without doubt, and made me discover some marks of compassion in her face. But after having patiently heard me, and made yet some attempts to raise me up, she replyed in these words. 'The Gods are my witnesses, '*Lysimachus*, that your person is very considerable to me, and that your Discourse 'has touch'd me very sensibly; I know the greatness of your birth, and am acquaint-'ed with the merit of your person, both of them give me just inclinations for you, 'and make me account my Daughters happy, to finde in their misfortunes, and in the 'ruine of our Family, that such as your self yet turn their eyes upon them. And I 'beseech you to believe, it is not the favour of *Alexander*, neither the need we have 'in our present calamity, of a support near the King, that makes me prefer *Hephe-'stion* before you; nor yet lesse any advantage I have observed in his person more 'then yours, that moves me to approve of his designs, but his having made them 'known to me sooner then you, and the promises whereby I am engaged to the King 'and to him; you are not ignorant, that among persons of our quality they are in-'violable; and you know besides, that they to whom I have given my word, are in 'a condition to make me keep it, and that I am little capable to dispute it with them. 'I hope *Lysimachus*, you will be satisfied with these reasons, and that you will not at-'tribute a pure effect of my misfortune, to any want of good will or respect.

This was the answer I had from *Sysigambis*, and I by it was so mortally surcharged with

with grief, that it was impossible for me to dissemble it from the Queen, I rose up from before her, without replying, and went out of the Closet so changed, that I could hardly have been known.

Hitherto *Oroondates* had hearkened to *Lysimachus*, without interrupting him, but when he was in this part of his relation, he could not forbear saying to him with a deep sigh, *Ah*, Lysimachus! *What a resemblance our misfortunes have to one another; and how much you will afflict me by the recital of your disasters. I shall be too much concerned in them, to hearken to them with curiosity; but 'tis no matter, let's break through these dangerous passages, and since the remainder of our lives are destined only to misery, let us not henceforth entertain each other with any thing but matters of affliction.*

Oroondates holding his peace after these words, and disposing himself to lend attention, *Lysimachus* went on with his Discourse on this manner.

The End of the first Book.

CASSANDRA

BOOK II.

WHich way shall I be able (great Prince) to describe the excess of my affliction, after the cruel sentence of *Sysigambis*? Imagine your self all that love, jealousie, grief, anger, and despair can produce in a soul mortally agitated with al these passions, and you may go near to conceive the motions that tormented mine. I pass'd the rest of the day in transports of a man distracted, which caused a fear in *Ptolomeus*, who forsook me not in my misfortunes, that I was in some danger of losing my senses. But for his hinderance I should not have deferred my resentments longer; but he perswaded me to try yet the Kings favour, thereby to free my self from those reproaches I might receive one day, of having offended him unjustly. To satisfie him I went to the Palace next morning, and getting the King moved, to grant me leave to speak with him in private, he sent for me alone into his Closet, I drew near to a window upon which he was leaning, and having made my obeysance to him, with a countenance quite changed, he in my eyes found marks of my despair; I think he doubted what was the cause that brought me, but he dissembled it, and having asked me very coldly, *I come, Sir,* (said I) *to beg of your Majesty, what a Prince who hath the honour to be of your blood, hopes he may obtain, and what a most just King may lawfully grant to one that hath most faithfully served him; I require of you neither Treasures nor Provinces for the price of the blood I have lost in your service, my ambition is more noble, and more legitimate, and if it be blameable in having made me raise my eyes to the Princess* Parisatis, *I have prescribed just limits to*

those

those desires it hath bred in me; since it is not that Princess I demand for the recompence of my services, but only the power to serve her with an advantage equal to that of my rivals; let your Majesty be pleas'd but to restrain your authority, and not to declare your self for Hephestion, *against a person who hath the happinesse to be near you; leave but* Parisatis *the liberty of her choyce, and those that serve her, the hope of being recompenced according to the merit of their services. Justice speaks in favour of my interests, and its consideration alone may move a King, who hath alwayes followed it exactly, to grant What he would refuse to my birth, and services.*

The King would not suffer me to say more, but interrupting me tartly, 'Lysima-'chus, said he, my intentions were sufficiently known to you, to keep you from 'asking me a thing which I neither can, nor will grant you; I am not ignorant of 'your birth and services, neither are you ignorant of the friendship I bear *Hephesti-'on*, nor of the promises I have made to assist him in an affection which he discover-'ed to me before you did yours, and in which I strengthened my self by the hopes I 'have given him. This knowledge ought not onely to have disswaded you from a 'most unjust request, but ought also to have curbed those designes which you have 'nourished to the prejudice of my intention; and of the command I gave you to the 'contrary.

These words went so near me, that it was impossible for me to suffer the continuation of them without interruption; and though the death of *Clytus* had banished liberty of speech from Court, my rage blinded me so far, that I could not forbear to make this reply.

I never failed of my obedience to your Majesty, while you required no other proofs of it, but such as were within your power; and Hephestion *never obeyed you more readily then I whensoe're you commanded us to assault a Wall, or charge into a Battalion; but when you forbad me to love* Parisatis, *I confesse I disobeyed you, as I should have done the Gods themselves if they had imposed the same Command upon me; I love her, and serve her, and I must love her and serve her to my Grave; my passion for her never withdrew me from any occasion whither your interests called me; I have the marks of it all over my body, and such as this happy Favourite cannot shew the like. If by the number of my wounds I cannot dispute with him for* Alexander's *favour, I will dispute with him to the last drop of my blood, for the possession of* Parisatis; *let your Majesty be but pleas'd to give us leave to decide our pretensions with our Swords, let* Parisatis *be his, who is the more valiant, or the more happy, and let death be the portion of him that is the weaker, or the more unfortunate.*

The King could hardly contain himself at the hearing of these words, and his anger breaking out through his eyes, and the changes of his countenance, would without doubt have terrified a person from whom his disasters had not taken away that affection which we naturally bear to life. But I beheld him without fear, as likewise without fear I heard him make this answer.

'This is not the first time *Lysimachus*, that you have given proofs of your irreve-'rence, and contempt of him to whom you are born a Subject, I remember it still very 'well, and I shall be able to bring you again within the limits of your duty, whensoe-'ver you shall take the boldnes to go beyond them: in the mean time I forbid you 'not only to cross *Hephestion* in his love, but so much as ever to look upon *Parisatis*; 'and I protest to you by *Jupiter Hammon*, and by the Soul of King *Philip*, that if you 'disobey what I command, by all the authority I have over you, I will have no respect 'at all unto your birth, but will submit you to the severity of our Laws, as the meanest 'Macedonian.

He brought forth these last words with such a thundring voyce, that they easily were heard by them in the next Chamber, and not giving me any leisure to reply, he opened the Closet door himself, and went out to the Company, who quickly observed in his face, the ill humor I had put him in. I came out after him, and pass'd through the Chamber so blinded with grief and rage, that I hardly knew my dearest friends as I went by them. *Ptolomeus* followed me, and *Antigonus*, *Polypercon*, *Craterus*, *Eumenes*, *Meleager*, and many others, whom favour did not basely make to forsake their

friends, came presently after to my Lodging, and offered me all the assistance I could desire from their friendship. I was so transported, that I had scarce the judgement to thank them for their offers, and *Ptolomeus* having eas'd me of that care, they retired within a while, and left me at liberty to digest my anger, and to let my grief break forth with violence. Then it was that I discharged my heart, by words full of passion, and that I poured forth against *Alexanders* injustice, all that rage, and resentment could put into the mouth of a desperate man; I walked fast up and down, and making a stop now and then with furious exclamations, I struck a fear of my safety into them that were about me.

What! (said I) *Will they then thus by authority take* Parisatis *away from me, and my soul with her? Shall a Tyrant dispose of what I alone have lawfully acquired, and shall his Minion triumph over my life for a reward of his flatteries? No, no,* Hephestion; *No, no,* Alexander, *you are not yet at the end of your designes, and to give you notice that* Lysimachus *is alive, is enough to perswade you, that you shall not carry away these illustrious spoils without bloodshed: Yes, Rival, I have an heart still, and I have also an hand to pierce thine a thousand times, and with thy life tear an image thence, which it is unworthy to conserve.*

In the like speeches, and motions full of fury, I spent the rest of the day, all *Ptolomeus* his Councels, and those of my other friends, who came to visit me, not being able any way to abate my sorrows, nor moderate the violence of my resolution: When *Ptolomeus* saw I was resolv'd to run to extremities, and that I no longer gave ear to the reasons he alledged, he gave over arguing against my intentions, and only told me, that whatsoever my design was, he would blindly follow my fortune, and never seperate himself from my interests. I thanked him for his affection, as much as I could in that condition, and having assured him that I would not refuse the proofs of it, when they should be necessary for me, I begg'd of him to visit *Apamia*, and to attempt yet something on my behalf. When I was rid of him, I bethought my self of the means to see *Hephestion*, and not finding it very easie, by reason of a great number of persons whom favour kept still close about him. I believ'd I could not declare my intentions otherwise to him then by a Letter, which I might without difficulty get delivered to him, by some servant of mine who was not known unto his Family. With this design I call'd for Paper, and wrote to him in these terms:

LYSIMACHUS to *HEPHESTION*.

'IT is not by the Kings favor, *Hephestion*, that *Parisatis* is 'to be disputed for, that Conquest is too illustrious to be 'obtain'd by any other price then that of our bloods; our 'Swords shall decide our Contestations, and shall give the 'Conqueror that glorious recompence of his valor, & death 'to the conquered for the punishment of his ambition. These 'shall be the laws of our combat, and 'tis to observe them 'that I stay for you in *Saturns* field, with my Sword alone, 'other armes would but retard our designes, and would 'suit ill with the desire of Conquering, or dying presently.

Having written this Letter I called *Timantes*, who of all my servants was least known at Court, but not least capable of such a Commission; I instructed him in what he had to doe, and having injoyned him secrecy upon his life, I pass'd the night in the impatiency you may imagine.

All

All the Court was full of our Affairs, and very few were ignorant of the cauſe I had to quarrel with *Hepheſtion*; but there were fewer who believed, that after having receiv'd ſo expreſs a command to the contrary from the King, and ſuch freſh threats, I would ſo quickly run to extremities, wherein my deſtruction appeared inevitable. This was it that facilitated my deſign, and hindred *Hepheſtions* friends and mine from keeping with us, as they would have done, if that opinion had not made them a little confident. Yet did I not doubt but that *Hepheſtion* would have a great many with him at his riſing, and that *Ptolomeus*, and ſome others of my friends would come early to my Lodging, whereupon I got abroad by break of day, and mounting my beſt Horſe, I went out of the Town alone, after having given *Timantes* ſuch other orders and inſtructions as were neceſſary; he diſcharged that truſt very diſcreetly, and I will tell you the manner as I learn'd it from himſelf. Scarce did the day begin to appear, when he was at *Hepheſtions* gate, he went into the Court, up ſtairs, and into the great Chamber without difficulty, the entry thither not being hard for a man of any faſhion; but drawing near the door of the Anti-chamber, with many others, who waited for *Hepheſtions* riſing, he knocked ſoftly, a door-keeper opened it a little, and having rebuked him for the noiſe he made, while *Hepheſtion* was aſleep, 'I know the 'orders well enough (ſaid he) to pay him that reſpect, if I were not forced to break 'it, by a ſtronger conſideration; tell your Maſter that I have a very important adver-'tiſement to give him, and that for the ſafety of his life, he ought to admit me to the 'ſpeech of him without further delay.

See how far this man hazarded his life to ſerve me; there is no doubt but if *Hepheſtion* had not been truly generous, he had been in manifeſt peril; and it was that knowledge made me make uſe of ſo dangerous a way. The door-keeper having made ſome of *Hepheſtions* principal Servants acquainted with what *Timantes* had ſaid, they were of opinion together, that the buſineſs was of conſequence enough to waken him for it, and thereupon going preſently to his bedſide, they interrupted his ſleep to tell him what they had heard from *Timantes*. *Hepheſtion* preſently commanded him to be brought into the Chamber, and to his bedſide; and ſeeing *Hepheſtions* ſervants were retired, he delivered my Letter to him, ſaying, *he in that paper ſhould finde the advertiſement he had to give him.*

I know not what *Hepheſtion* thought when he ſaw himſelf deceiv'd, but *Timantes* told me he read it without being moved, and without ſhewing any other marks in his eyes and countenance, ſave of anger and fierceneſs. When he had made an end of reading it, he ſaid (ſo low as he could not be over-heard by thoſe that were on the far ſide of the Chamber) *You are a diſcreet man, and I am not leſſe obliged to you then your Maſter.*

With theſe words he call'd for his Cloaths, and commanded his beſt Horſe ſhould be made ready, and brought preſently to the Gate; being extreamly reſpected by his Servants, he was obeyed without farther informing themſelves of his intentions, and was no ſooner dreſſed, but he went out of his Chamber, and not ſuffering any of his People to attend him, came down into the Court, and took the Horſe he had given order for. The place I had appointed him was ſufficiently known; it was there the King us'd often to exerciſe his Troops, being a Field not above ten or twelve furlongs from that City. He gallopt his Horſe full ſpeed through the ſtreets of *Suſa*, and carried by an impatiency like mine, went out of the Town, and came to me much ſooner then I expected When I ſaw him appear all my blood was moved, and all my paſſions ſtirr'd up with ſo much vehemence, that they deprived me of the judgement I was wont to make uſe of in ſuch like Encounters. I ran to meet him with my Sword ready drawn, and with a threatning cry, not having modeſty enough to forbear ſaying; Here it is, thou unjuſt raviſher of my happineſs; that we will decide our pretenſions, otherwiſe then by the favour of thy Maſter, and thou ſhalt either loſe *Pariſatis* with thy life, or win her with mine. He ſtaid not to anſwer me, neither indeed did I give him the leiſure, but ruſhing upon him with more fury then judgement, I was received ſo vigorouſly, that at that firſt Encounter our Swords having met without effect, our Horſes were like to have touch'd the ground with their

haunches, we rais'd them up again with the Spur, and having taken a little career to make them recover the ſhock, we turn'd about and cloſed up to one another, with the ſame impetuoſity as before, but with a different ſucceſs. I wounded *Hepheſtion* with the point of my Sword in the ſhoulder, and *Hepheſtion* ſtriking at me with his, gave me a very ſlight touch on the head, but his ſword coming down upon the poll of my Horſe, he received a wound wherewith I was much more accommodated then with my own. That vigorous Beaſt, feeling himſelf hurt, fell a leaping and bounding, and in ſpite of all I could do to ſtop him, ran away with me above an hundred paces; *Hepheſtion* followed exceeding fiercely, and holding his Sword almoſt at my reins, *Ah!* Lyſimachus, (ſaid he) *is it thus thou fighteſt for* Paryſatis.

Theſe words kindled ſuch a rage in me, as I cannot poſſibly repreſent, and having tamed that firſt fury of my Horſe, I turn'd his head at laſt againſt *Hepheſtion*, who had overtaken me, and preſſing violently upon him, his Sword ſlipt againſt my ribs without entring into my body, and I thruſting mine under his arm, ran him through the thigh, and nailed it to the cantle of his Saddle; the difficulty was to get my Sword out again, and judging that I could not have time enough, without giving a great deal to my enemy, quitted it, and flew to the hilts of his, which he had lifted up, and catch'd faſt hold of it with a deſign to wreſt it out of his hand; *Hepheſtion* had not foreſeen my intent, and therefore it was not hard for me to effect it, I ſeiſed upon the guard ſo to my advantage, that ſpurring my Horſe at the ſame time *Hepheſtion* was conſtrain'd to let it go; but he neither loſt heart, nor judgement, for pulling mine out of his thigh, with an unparallel'd courage, he had already got it in his hand, before I could turn about, and came back to me more furious then at the beginning of the fight.

At that third encounter our deſigns were both the ſame, but our precipitation made them vain, and fortunate to one another; inſtead of tilting the points into each other bodies as we had reſolv'd, we ran both into the ſaddle-bowes, but with ſuch force, that my Sword broke into three pieces, and *Hepheſtion*'s bending to the very hilts, ſprung out of his hand, and fell among our Horſes feet. With that, ſeeing ourſelves deprived of our Swords, we begin another kind of combat, and claſping one another faſt about the body, and at the ſame inſtant clapping ſpurs to our Horſes, we pull'd each other out of our Saddles, and fell down together upon the graſs, where we begin to ſtruggle for the upper hand; we ſtrove a great while for that advantage, and won it, and loſt it many times; but after a long conteſtation, we grew weak, and I may ſay without vanity, that *Hepheſtion*'s wound, and the abundance of blood, that ran from it, made the victory incline already to my ſide, and gave me probable hope of obtaining it, when we were ſurrounded by a great many Horſemen, who had environed, and parted us, before we ever perceived them, ſo much were we tranſported with rage, and blinded with the deſire of Victory. They were our common friends, who having been advertiſed by our Servants of our departure, had taken horſe in all haſte, and run after us with all the diligence that was neceſſary, to hinder the ſucceſs of our combat. Amongſt mine, I ſaw *Ptolomeus*, *Meleager*, *Antigonus*, *Craterus*, and many others, and *Hepheſtion* among his, ſaw *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Leonatus*, *Caſſander*, *Nearchus*, and divers more, whom either the conſideration of his power, or that of his vertue had engaged to him, but at that time they none of them took ſides, but were contented with ſeparating us, not expreſſing any animoſity at all. *Hepheſtion*'s friends carried him away to *Suſa*, and mine ſtaid with me, not thinking in that ſtate of my affairs, there was any ſafety for me at Court. *Alexander*'s oath and threatnings, made them apprehenſive with much reaſon, and they all believed, I could not without manifeſt danger of my life appear, till the Kings anger were over. I was in ſuch a rage at the iſſue of our Combat, and at the knowledge my condition was but made worſe, and my hopes the more weakned, that I ſhut my ears along time againſt all they propoſed for my ſafety. I would have return'd boldly into the Town, and have expoſed my ſelf to *Alexanders* fury, ſince by his injuſtice he had deſtined me to a Death, which I judged a thouſand times more cruel then any he could

could have made me ſuffer. *The Gods forbid* (ſaid I) *that I ſhould fly for* Hepheſtion, *and that that happy Favourite ſhould triumph over me in* Suſa *all manner of wayes, while I hide my ſelf ſhamefully to ſave my life; neither my birth nor courage, will permit me to yield to him; and if the wrath of a King be to be avoided, 'tis onely by thoſe, who have drawn it upon themſelves by evil actions, or who love their lives ſo dearly, that they are afraid to loſe them; for my part I have ever diſpiſed mine, and have ſo many cauſes to hate it, that the care of its preſervation ſhall never make me do any thing contrary to my inclinations, nor to that generoſity you have inſpired into me by your examples. It is for cowardly ſouls to fear like ſlaves, I am born a freeman, and a Prince, and will never do a baſeneſs, that might make you bluſh for me, and render me unworthy of the glory of my Anceſtors.*

I ſaid theſe things, and divers others, but on the other ſide they alledged ſo many reaſons to me, and uſed the power they had over me ſo imperiouſly, that I was conſtrain'd to obey, and go whither it pleaſed them to have me, before the King could be advertiſed, and cauſe me to be purſued. They carried me to an Houſe which *Abulites* had, about an hundred furlongs from *Suſa*, it was in a Wood far from any High-way, and my friends believ'd I might lye there to be cured of my wounds, while they uſed their endeavours to make my peace with the King. They left me there with *Ptolomeus*, who ſtaid to keep me company; and a while after they ſent me Chirurgions, and ſuch of my Servants, as were moſt neceſſary for me; my rage was riſen to ſo high a pitch, that of a long time I was not capable of any diſcourſe, and *Ptolomeus* had very much ado to perſwade me to let my wounds be dreſs'd; they were ſuch light ones, that I hardly kept my bed at all for them, and within a fortnight they were perfectly healed. I heard news every day from *Suſa*, by my friends, who came to viſit me; and gave me a faithful account of all that paſs'd at Court. From them I learn'd the extremity of the Kings anger, and in what manner it was broken forth; he was not ſo well able to diſſemble it, but that he loudly redoubled his threats againſt me, and proteſted I ſhould never obtain his pardon. He ſeemed nevertheleſs to be ſatisfied for the preſent with my abſence, and not believing I was ſo near him, he uſed no great induſtry to have me taken; but if he had, my friends were alwayes at watch, and ready to remove me from the place where I was, aſſoon as they ſhould finde I was there in any danger; I believe notwithſtanding that it was eaſie for my enemies to ſuſpect the place of my abode, being ſo near them, and ſo often viſited by my friends, but they were very circumſpect in their viſits, and I think that either *Hepheſtion* himſelf, out of generoſity, hindred the ſearch which elſe would have been made for me, or that my friends prevented it by their authority in the Court, eſpecially *Ptolomeus* and *Craterus*, whoſe vertue and quality were ſo conſidered, that they had no equals in credit except *Hepheſtion*. I learn'd alſo that mine enemies wounds were not dangerous, but that that in his thigh was great, and required time for the healing of it, that the King ſpent all the time at his bed-ſide, which he paſs'd not with *Statira*, and that they waited for nothing but his cure to accompliſh the marriage. This news drove me back again into my deſpair, and into the moſt violent reſolutions that rage could ſuggeſt. *Let him not think he hath eſcaped me* (ſaid I to thoſe that ſpoke to me concerning him) *and let him account his pretenſions but uncertain, while* Lyſimachus *is alive; I will live to trouble his repoſe eternally, and into the midſt of a thouſand guards, will I carry him a death which he believes he has avoided. After that effect of my deſpair, let* Alexander *do his worſt, and when I am ſatisfied, let him pour the moſt dreadful ſtorms of his indignation upon me, let him renew the memory of* Philotas *and* Calliſthenes, *in the perſon of his neareſt Kinſman, and let him make his cruelties be as much talked of as his Conqueſts, to which I have contributed the beſt part of my blood; I will expect it all without terrour, provided I be revenged, and I will laugh at my my own deſtruction, ſo my rival may be buried in my ruines.*

Theſe were my ordinary diſcourſes, and 'twas in theſe, and more violent diſquiets I paſs'd all the time my wounds kept me at that houſe where I was confined. Aſſoon as I was in better condition, it was impoſſible for me to ſuffer the abſence of *Pariſatis*, and in ſpite of the counſels of all my friends, I would needs return to *Suſa*.

They

They in vain oppoſed that intention, and all they could obtain from me, was that I would not go into the Town but by night, and that I would retire to *Ptolomeus* his Lodging. I obeyed them in that, and when it was dark, I took horſe with them, and being very well accompanied, I went to the City, and to the houſe of that dear friend. My retreat was ſecret enough; and would have been ſo a great deal more, if I could have contained my ſelf within the limits that were ſet me, and without the thought of ſeeing *Pariſatis*. But ſcarce was I at *Suſa*, when that deſire awakened it ſelf ſtrongly in me, and I conjured *Ptolomeus* to make *Apamia* endeavour my ſatisfaction. That faithful friend undertok the employment moſt affectionately, and had no great difficulty to perſwade his Princeſs to favour my deſires with her good offices; yet in the condition my affairs were in, ſhe neither thought it very eaſie, nor very ſafe for me. *Syſigambis* was already reſolv'd upon *Hepheſtions* marriage, and the Princeſs having heard her fair intentions had diſpoſed her ſelf to be obedient; *Apamia*'s perfect knowledge hereof made her foreſee the difficulties; ſhe propoſed them to *Ptolomeus*, but he urged her ſo earneſtly, that to pleaſe him ſhe was willing to try alwayes imaginable to content me. With this deſign, after ſhe had bethought herſelf in vain of other means, ſhe feigned herſelf not well; *Pariſatis* who could not be without her, having wanted her company a whole day, ſent to know how ſhe did, and hearing ſhe kept her bed, gave her notice ſhe would ſpend the afternoon with her; *Apamia*, by the Meſſenger that came from her, begg'd that honour with as little company as ſhe could, that ſhe might have the opportunity to entertain her in particular. *Ptolomeus* aſſoon as it was break of day, and before there was any company ſtirring to diſcover them in the ſtreets, had brought me to *Apamia*'s, and that Princeſs having ſhut us up into her Cloſet, I waited for *Pariſatis*'s coming, with ſuch an impatiency as you may imagine. She failed not to come at the appointed hour, and when ſhe was ſate down by *Apamia*, and had enquired concerning her health, that Princeſs ſeing ſome of her Maids there, who might perchance have been gained by *Hepheſtion*, commanded her own to divert them, and to carry them into a Garden while ſhe diſcourſed with *Pariſatis*. Thoſe cunning Wenches obeyed her, and aſſoon as the two Princeſſes were alone, *Ptolomeus* and I came into the Chamber. *Pariſatis* no ſooner ſaw me but ſhe changed colour, and turning towards *Apamia*. *Ah! Couſen* (ſaid ſhe) *you have put a trick upon me.*

I gave not *Apamia* leaſure to reply, but anſwering for her, and caſting my ſelf at *Pariſatis*'s feet; 'Madam, (ſaid I) if this fair Princeſs has deceived you to favour 'me, you may pardon her an effect of pity, which generoſity forbad her to refuſe to 'the moſt miſerable of all men living, true it is, that ſhe was touched with compaſſion 'by the knowledge of my misfortunes, and ſhe believed ſhe owed that conſolation to 'him who hath ſo perfectly ſerv'd you, and ſo religiouſly adored you. Do not you 'therefore (moſt divine Princeſs) envy the only happineſs I have left after ſo many 'years ſervice; and ſince my hopes are extinguiſhed, be not jealous, if I have the good 'fortune, yet once again to renew thoſe Proteſtations at your feet, which I have made 'to live and dye for you.

Pariſatis would not ſuffer me to proceed, but having commanded me to riſe, ſhe made anſwer with her ordinary moderation. *It is true*, Lyſimachus, *that your ſighs did really ſurpriſe me, and that I ſuffer it with ſome trouble, not that I envy your contentment, or that I am ſorry for your happineſs. Heaven is my Witneſs that I ſhall ever wiſh you a good Fortune, and that to procure it you, I ſhall with much joy contribute all that depends on me; I am too much obliged to you, ever to have other thoughts of you, and I eſteem your perſon too much, to ſuffer any thing to your diſadvantage: but*, Lyſimachus, *I am no longer at liberty to follow my own inclinations, nor can I longer ſuffer the continuance of your deſignes, after the charge the Queen hath given me to think no more of any body but* Hepheſtion. *The Gods know how I received that command, nor is it neceſſary I ſhould tell you again what I have confeſſed already to my confuſion. Now you have exaſperated matters, and ſtirred up the King againſt you by the violence of your proceeding, I ſee you with a great deal of fear, knowing that you ſee not me without a great deal of danger. Behold the reaſons*, Lyſimachus, *which oblige me to be troubled at your ſighs*

ſight and which force me alſo to conjure you to break off theſe courſes, and ſubmit your ſelf as I do to the Law that is impoſed upon me.

Theſe words touch'd me ſo nearly that I had much ado to forbear interrupting her; I retired a ſtep or two, and croſſing my arms upon my breaſt; What? Madam (ſaid I) 'have you then taken the laſt reſolution, to ſign the Decree of poor *Lyſimachus* his 'death? and ſhall this unfortunate man who hath ſo faithfully ſerv'd you, have no other 'recompence for all his ſervices, but the glory of having rendred them to you, and the 'grief of ſeeing them blotted out of your remembrance? do you then out of ſome 'conſideration of Fortune, or ſome phantaſie of *Syſigambis*'s, prefer *Alexander*'s 'Favourite before me, he who of all his Followers has contributed moſt to your loſſes, 'and who hath never lov'd you perfectly, nor ſerv'd you diſcreetly? and can you 'have the heart to ſee him dye at your feet, in whom you have nouriſhed ſuch fair 'hopes, and who hath adored you theſe five or ſix years, with all the ſubmiſſions 'we owe unto the Gods themſelves? Can you without grief ſee him breath out his 'Soul, who never was but yours, and will you give your ſelf to his Rival while he fa-'cilitates his happineſs by the loſs of a life which he had dedicated to you? Have 'you then reſolv'd it Madam, and does this cruel reſolution come from the heart 'of *Pariſatis*! *Pariſatis* whom I have alwayes conſidered as the moſt accompliſhed 'Maſter-piece of the Gods, and whom I never thought capable of an injuſtice, and 'of an inhumanity, which muſt blemiſh the faireſt life that ever was? *Pariſatis* hearken'd patiently to this Diſcourſe, and with much ado retaining ſome tears which compaſſion would have forced from her, ſhe replyed: *You are unjuſt* Lyſimachus, *to accuſe me of your misfortune, I have contributed nothing toward it, but the obedience to which I was obliged, and for which I thought I had prepared you. Not but that* Hepheſtion (ſince you conſtrain me to ſay ſo) *is worthy of as good a Fortune, nor that I have any occaſion to be unſatisfied with his ſervices; but if the Gods and the Queens pleaſure had deſtined me to* Lyſimachus, *I ſhould have received that command without murmuring, which perhaps I receiv'd now without much ſatisfaction. After this laſt confeſſion, hope for nothing from me, but compaſſion of your misfortunes, and wiſhes for your proſperity: I ſhall be eternally indebted to you, and will conſider you while I live as the man of all others, in whom I have obſerved the rareſt qualities, and to whom I am the moſt obliged. This is all you can require of me, and if it be true that you have lov'd me really, you ought no longer to oppoſe that which my duty exacteth from me, and to which my will is ſwayed as it ought to be.* Theſe laſt words abſolutely ſettled deſpair in my heart, and baniſh'd from thence a part of that reſpect which till then had ſo imperiouſly reigned there: my blindneſſe ſuffered me not to conſider any longer that I was in the preſence of *Pariſatis*; and the fear which was wont ever to accompany me in her ſight, having forſaken me at that time, I could not forbear ſaying: 'Madam, your reſolutions 'are commendable, but you will be likewiſe pleaſed that I declare mine to you; know 'that *Syſigambis*, and the King diſpoſe vainly of you, and they ought never to hope 'that *Hepheſtion*, nor any other man in the world ſhall poſſeſſe you, ſo long as *Ly-'ſimachus* is living; it is through his blood they muſt make their paſſage to you, and 'tis in theirs I will finde my repoſe and revenge. Let *Hepheſtion* defend himſelf 'if he can from this hand which he has felt already, let him ſhut himſelf up, let him 'ſtrengthen himſelf with a million of Guards, it ſhall be in the very middſt of them, 'that I will ſtab this enemy of my life, and that I will make him find his Funeral, in 'ſtead of the marriage which he hopes for. This laſt thought ſo tranſported me, that being no longer my own man in the rage that poſſeſſed me, I went out of the Princeſſes Chamber without ſo much as ſaluting them, or taking any leave of them. *Ptolomeus* was gone away before, while we were diſcourſing, not believing I would appear in broad day light in the ſtreets of *Suſa*, and his departure gave me the more facility in mine. I went down the ſtairs, and finding a Horſe below which I cauſed to be held there, I leapt inſtantly upon him, and without further reaſoning I tooke my way towards *Hepheſtions* Lodging, being fully reſolv'd either to be ſlain in the attempt, or to kill him in the middeſt of all his People. Conſider a little into what a blindneſſe my Paſſion had precipitated me, I went about a buſineſs whereof the ex-

ecution

ecution was impoſſible, and wherein my deſtruction was inevitable, and indeed I expected an infallible death, for if I had had the leaſt care of my life, I ſhould not have gone head-long into ſo manifeſt a danger, and out of which I had ſo little likelyhood to eſcape. I ran full ſpeed through the ſtreets of *Suſa*; and being come to the gate of *Hepheſtion*'s Lodging, I entred into the Court with the ſame fury; but ſcarce had I alighted, and turn'd toward the ſtaires, when the guards having known me got within the door, and preſenting the points of their Halberds, forbad me to enter. There it was I perceiv'd the vanity of thoſe deſignes which Paſſion alone inſpires into us: but being reſolved for death, I had already drawn my Sword, to make my paſſage through the Guards, or find the end of my life in the points of their Weapons, when the King who came often to viſit *Hepheſtion*, entered into the Court attended by many of his Followers, and his ordinary Guards. He ſhewed a great aſtoniſhment at this encounter, and commanding me to be taken alive, I was preſently environed on all ſides. The Gods know, and ſo do ſome of thoſe who were preſent at that action, that I made a reſiſtance which was not ordinary, and that if the Kings often redoubled command had not been more powerful then their reſentment, I urg'd them ſufficiently to give me my death. I wounded *Leonatus* in two places, I ran *Egiloches* through the right arm, and made ſome of the Guard fall at my feet who never roſe again; but while I by this defence endeavoured to exaſperate them againſt me, I felt my ſelf ſeized on behind, thrown down, and diſarmed. The King commanded I ſhould be tyed like ſome furious beaſt, and being commonly not Maſter of his paſſion, he ſuffered himſelf eaſily to be ſo far tranſported by his anger, as to make it appear by moſt ſevere, and fatal reſolutions: at that time he could not contain himſelf ſo well, but that looking upon me with eyes ſparkling with indignation, he ſaid thus to me: *You have not onely mock'd and ſlighted my Commands* Lyſimachus, *but you have alſo offended me in the better part of my ſelf. The dignity of all Kings is concern'd in my affront, and never did Subject abuſe it ſo contumaciouſly, and ſo unworthily, but I will revenge their Quarrel with mine own, and will find out puniſhments which ſhall be able to tame this rage.* I did not vouchſafe to anſwer thoſe high threats, but looking upon him with an eye which teſtified how little I was afraid of them, I exaſperated him more by that diſdainfull ſilence, then I ſhould have done by ſome ſharpe reply. He turned toward thoſe that were about him, and ſaid: Lyſimachus *is a Lyon, but we will uſe him like a Lyon, and ſhall perchance be able to quell his fierceneſs.* After theſe words he commanded I ſhould be carried to the dungeon, and kept like a Tyger, or ſome other more furious Creature; I was ſhut up in a very cloſe priſon, and guarded with ſuch care as was neceſſary for the cuſtody of a man of my humour and condition. All my friends fell down at the Kings feet, and repreſented to him whatſoever their friendſhip could make them ſay on the behalf of a Prince of his blood, and of a man that had done him faithfull ſervice, but he was ſtill inexorable, and not onely refuſed them my life, but knowing how much I deſpiſed it, he reſolv'd to make me feel my death by the length of thoſe torments, and by the ſhame of thoſe puniſhments to which he deſtined me. In the mean time I was ſtrictly impriſoned, and judging that by my captivity I had loſt the hope of that revenge I had propoſed unto my ſelf, I deſired nothing more then to end all my paines, and avoid the reproach of ſeeing *Hepheſtion* triumph over me during my life, and of enjoying *Pariſatis* after my death. To that end, ſeeing my ſelf deprived of all Weapons which might ſerve my deſpair, and not having ſo much as my hands free, I reſolv'd to ſtarve my ſelf with hunger, and by a death I could ſo eaſily compaſs, avoid the infamy of that which the King intended me. Thereupon I refuſed the meat they brought me, and continned near two whole dayes without receiving any nouriſhment at all. None of my friends had the liberty to ſee me, and ſcarcely was I ſuffered to have a man to ſerve me. But *Ptolomeus* having learn'd my obſtinate reſolution from my Keepers, was like to have dyed with grief, and taking recourſe to all inventions that could prolong my life, he at the laſt bethought himſelf with *Apamia*, of an expedient to preſerve me a while longer, and wrought ſo well by her means, with the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, that I received this Note from her in Priſon, when I had loſt all hope of hearing from her any more.

The

The princeſs PARISATIS to Prince LYSIMACHUS.

I Should never have believed that Lyſimachus *could hate a life which hath been, and is yet very dear to me; I conjure him by all the affection he hath born me, to conſerve it, and if I have ſtill any power with him to end it, but by the will of the Gods, and of* Pariſatis.

'O Gods! (cryed I, as I made an end of reading theſe words) inhumane *Pariſatis*, 'for what torments do you reſerve me yet? Are you not ſatisfied with thoſe I have 'already ſuffered, and do now ſuffer for you, being deprived of all hope of recom-'pence, but you muſt deſtine me to endure pains which yet I have not felt? you de-'ſire without queſtion to have me ſee you in *Hepheſtions* arms, nor are you content to 'have me die, unleſs you aſſemble at my death, all that can make it odious to me: 'Well then *Pariſatis*, I obey you, and the Gods are my witneſſes, I would obey 'you as blindly, if you ſhould impoſe upon me yet greater difficulties.

This was the invention *Ptolomeus* uſed to make me eat, and it wrought the effect he had imagined; I took the meat they brought me, and though my life was as hateful to me as before, *Pariſatis*'s command, and the knowledge ſhe gave me, that it was not indifferent to her, hindred me from doing any thing to put an end to it. In the mean time my friends ſtirr'd not from the Kings feet, nor left any thing unattempted to ſave me; but *Ptolomeus* was ſo urgent in the buſineſs, that the King fearing leſt in the extremity he might cauſe ſome revolt, and knowing his credit among the *Macedonians*, made his perſon to be ſeiſed upon, and put into a place of ſecurity. My other friends were extreamly griev'd at this ſurcharge of affliction, though they were in no fear of *Ptolomeus* his life, which they knew was very conſiderable to the King, but they nevertheleſſe were not at all the colder; and not content with their own endeavours, they made the Queen and Princeſſes to intercede for me. *Pariſatis* who ſaw me reduced to that miſerable condition onely for her ſake, imployed her ſiſters credit with the King; but all their interceſſions were vain, and he alledging his Oath, and the importance of the example, would never ſuffer himſelf to be perſwaded. He thought fit to obſerve ſome form of juſtice in my death, and to that purpoſe, ſent *Perdiccas* and *Nearchus*, to priſon to me, with Judges to examine and arraign me. They came into the place where I was kept, and having made me acquainted with their Commiſſion, and the command they had received from the King, they would have examined me; I did not deign to anſwer the Judges, and onely turning toward *Perdiccas*, with an aſſuredneſs which ſufficiently diſcovered the little fear I had of their proceedings; *Tell the King*, (ſaid I) *that 'tis not needful to examine him, who declares his crime aloud, and that the tortures of miſerable* Philotas *are not neceſſary to force a confeſſion from my mouth, I would have kill'd* Hepheſtion; *I would kill him yet if I were at liberty, and the hope of my life ſhall never make me give over the deſign I have againſt his, unleſs he give over his for* Pariſatis. *I think this is all my crime, and 'tis of a nature not to be diſ-avowed, ſince it draws no infamy along with it; I neither hope, nor ask for pardon, nor ſhall I complain of a deſtiny, like that of* Parmenio, Clytus, *and many others, who like me, have often ſaved the life of* Alexander, *with the hazard of their own, and who in a thouſand occaſions have ſpent that ſame blood for his ſervice, the remainder whereof he poured out to ſatisfie his cruelty. Tell him moreover,* Perdiccas, *that I am of his Family, you are allied to it your ſelf, and that conſideration ought to oblige you, to help me to a death, either among the arms of ſoldiers, or the paws of wilde beaſts, without the infamy of executioners; 'tis your intereſt as well as mine, and* Alexander *himſelf alſo is concerned in it.*

This was what I ſaid to *Perdiccas*, and notwithſtanding all the queſtions the Judges asked me, they received no other anſwer, but an intreaty not to trouble me any more. They return'd on this manner, and related to the King what they had done, and what I had ſaid: That liberty of ſpeech, and the contempt I ſhewed of him, did ſo exaſperate him againſt me, that 'twas impoſſible for him to diſſemble his rage. *Lyſimachus*, (ſays he) braves us like a Lion; but we have tamed both Lions and Elephants, and will make his grave in the bellies of thoſe beaſts he imitates. So without deferring any longer, he (notwithſtanding all that could be alledged to diſſwade him from ſo cruel a reſolution) condemned me to be devoured by a Lion.

I know not whether the words I had ſaid unto *Perdiccas*, touching the King of my death, moved him to appoint me that, to free his blood from the ſhame of an infamous puniſhment, or whether he intended by the fury of that cruel beaſt, to quel the rage I had expreſs'd in my laſt actions. But whatſoever it were, that was my doom, and *Peuceſtas*, *Python*, and *Neaptolemus*, had the charge to pronounce my ſentence and cauſe it to be executed. I have this obligation to the memory of *Pariſatis*, that the news touch'd her very nearly, and her knowing the King could not be mollified, afflicted her ſo ſenſibly, that ſhe fell ſick with it. 'Twas an effect of her compaſſion, and of her generoſity, for I never was vain enough to believe ſhe lov'd me, but to ſay truth, I have heard ſince this accident produced the ſame effects in her, that could be hoped for from that paſſion, and that ſhe deplored the misfortune of a Prince who periſhed onely for her, with all the tears, and all the words compaſſion could draw from the eyes and mouth of a generous perſon. My Judges came unto my perſon attended by a great number of guards, and *Python* having pronounced my ſentence, teſtified a great deal of ſorrow to me both for my misfortune, and for his which had conſtrain'd him to take that office by the Kings expreſs command; His fellow Commiſſioners made the ſame excuſes to me, and though I knew them to be friends to *Hepheſtion*, I believ'd they were not much joyed at that employment. I hearkened to the ſentence of my death, without changing countenance, and ſaid to them with an aſſured voice, *The King obliges me in putting ſome difference by this kinde of death between me and baſe Malefactors: Let's go* Python, *and let us ſhew him we can brave death for his ſervice, and receive it joyfully when it delivers us from his cruelties, as from the tyranny of our fate*

After theſe words I went out of my priſon, without ſtaying to be bidden, and walked without terrour in the midſt of the guards through a Gallery, that led to the Court which was appointed for me to ſuffer in. I looked upon it without any apprehenſion, but though I had no deſire at all to live, yet had I a mind to let *Alexander* ſee by the laſt action of my life, that in putting me to death, he did not deprive himſelf of the moſt inconſiderable of all his ſubjects; and that perchance I had deſerv'd his protection, and his aſſiſtance inſtead of the puniſhment to which he condemned me. This little deſire of glory, made me turn toward *Peuceſtas*, and his fellow Commiſſioners, and looking upon them with a countenance, which ſeem'd to demand ſome courteſie. *The King* (ſaid I) *hath ſeen me kill Lions for the defence of his perſon, and he knows that ſo long as I had arms, I never feared any kinde of enemy, but being bound as now I am, I ſhall be but an unpleaſing ſpectacle to you, and you will ſee me torn in pieces without any reſiſtance; if your Commiſſion do not forbid it you, let me have but my hands free, and let one of your Guards lend me but his Gantlets, I ask neither Sword nor Javelin of you; without armes I cannot free my ſelf from death; neither is that my intention, but onely to give you ſome divertiſement at the end of my life, and ſome knowledge of the difference there is between* Lyſimachus *and ordinary perſons.*

I made no difficulty of ſpeaking ſome words of vanity at my death, which I ſhould not have utter'd in another ſeaſon. My deſire was not granted at the firſt, as contrary to the charge they had, but *Peuceſtas* praying his friends to defer the execution till his return, made haſte to the Palace, and falling upon his knee before the King beſought him earneſtly to grant me that favour; at firſt it was refuſed him, but in the end the King was ſo much preſs'd by thoſe that were about him, and by *Syſigambis* her

ſelf

ſelf, who hapned to be there, that believing my death was infallible though I ſhould be unbound, he granted me a favour which he thought would be unprofitable to me. Aſſoon as *Penceſtas* had obtain'd it, he came back to us, and having told his fellows the permiſſion the King had given him, he caus'd me to be unbound, and gave me a pair of Gauntlets. I received that preſent from him very civilly, and having embraced him and his fellow Commiſſioners, who had tears in their eyes, I went chearfully down the ſtairs which led into that fatal Court, where I was to find the end of my life. The Gate of it was inſtantly ſhut, and my Judges remaining in the Gallery, ſaw me walk fearleſs up and down waiting for the enemy that was appointed me. The door of a little room where he was kept, being drawn up, that fierce creature no ſooner ſaw the light, but he came out of his Den, and turning his head on all ſides with horrible warnings, ſtruck a terror into the hearts of my very Judges, and Guards; he ſtretch'd his Leggs twice or thrice, as to ſhake off the ſluggiſh reſt he had lien in, and whipping his Flanks with two or three laſhes of his Tayl, he began to walk gravely toward the middle of the Court, at firſt he turn'd his ſparkling fiery eyes towards the Gallery, and diſcovering a prey that was out of his reach, teſtified his anger, by roaring again, far more dreadfully then before, which made the ſpectators believe they themſelves were hardly in ſafety. But aſſoon as he perceiv'd me, and ſaw me come ſtreight toward him, he gave over the thought of that prey to run to a nearer, and a more eaſie one. Then it was that the Beholders bewailed my misfortune, and expreſſed their trouble by a loud cry; but before that furious beaſt aſſaulted me, *O Pariſatis!* (cryed I) *receive this noble ſacrifice, and cheriſh at laſt the memory of him who prefers death before life, without* Pariſatis.

I had not made an end of theſe words, when the Lyon flew at me ſo fiercely, and ſo ſuddenly, that I had much adoe to avoid the firſt encounter, I ſav'd my ſelf nevertheleſs, and half one of my ſleeves was torn off by one of his pawes; he would have turned head, but I catch'd faſt hold of the long hair that hung down upon his ſhoulders, and raiſing my ſelf with ſtrength and nimbleneſs enough, I leap'd upon his back. That burden to which he was not accuſtomed, made his reins bend to the very ground; and knowing the diſorder I had put him in, I ſtampt upon his feet with mine, and griped him ſo cloſely with my knees and heels, that I got him abſolutely down. He then inſtantly rolled himſelf about with me, and we began a dangerous ſtruggling, wherein I ſtill endeavoured to keep my advantage; yet could I not avoid being wounded with his nails in divers places; but ſeeing his jaws open, and frothy with foam and blood, I chopp'd my hand ſuddenly into his Throat; my Gauntlet defended me from his Teeth, yet not ſo well but that he dinted it in many places, and almoſt broke it in pieces; in the mean time I took him by the Tongue, and having pull'd it out of his mouth, I joyn'd my left hand unto my right, and ſetting my knees ſtiffely againſt the hinder part of the Lyons head, and my feet as ſtiffely againſt the ground, I tugg'd with ſo much violence, that I tore it out by the very roots: The Lyon loſt his ſtrength by the extremity of that pain, and diſcharging the reſt of his rage againſt the Earth, which he digg'd up with his Teeth, and watred with his blood, he gave me the leaſure to beat his skull in pieces with my Gauntlets.

Oroondates who till then had hearkned attentively to *Lyſimachus*, interrupted him in this place, ſaying; *If I deſired to hear this action from your own mouth, it was not becauſe I was ignorant of it, the fame thereof is ſpread as far as the reputation of* Alexander, *and that proof of an admirable valour ſhall never periſh in the memory of men.*

'Twas not an act of valour, replyed *Lyſimachus*, but an effect of my Deſpair, and 'of the anger of the Gods, who would not give me leave to dye in the beginning of 'my ſuffering, and who deſtined me to more ſenſible ones, which felt afterwards, 'and to theſe laſt which I now partake with you. Aſſoon as this furious Beaſt had vomited his life out with his blood, I diſ-engaged my ſelf from his pawes, and roſe up all ſmeared with his blood, and with mine own, which ran down from divers places of my body. Scarce was I up but I ſaw my ſelf environed by *Penceſtas*, *Python*, and *Neoptolemus*, who were come down into the Court, and who with tears in their

eyes came to rejoyce with me for that Victory, I appeared the leaſt joyful of all the company, and looking upon my Judges with a very moderate countenance, *Send forth another Lion more furious then this*, (ſaid I) *or command that a great many be let looſe together, if you would have them kill* Lyſimachus *without difficulty. I made not this reſiſtance to ſave my ſelf, nor do I pretend to be more free by this Victory, then when my hands were bound; cauſe Tygers, Leopards, or Elephants, to come forth againſt me, and do not defer the execution of* Alexanders *pleaſure, which I retarded onely to give you at the end of my life a ſpectacle worthy of his preſence.*

'The Gods forbid, (replyed *Peuceſtas*) that we ſhould proceed farther without 'new orders from the King, you too well deſerve a life which you have defended with 'ſo much valour, nor can he refuſe it you, without drawing upon himſelf the hatred 'both of the Gods and men.

At theſe words they made me return the ſame way they had brought me, and though I ſollicited them not to defer the effecting of their Commiſſion any longer, they carried me back into my ordinary priſon, and having left me with my uſual Keepers, within a while after they ſent me Chirurgions to dreſs thoſe ſlight hurts I had received; *Pariſatis*'s command was therein moſt powerful over me, and the order I had from her, to let my life laſt ſtill, made me ſuffer the remedies that were uſed to heal them. Then it was that my ſad thoughts renewed their war againſt me, and though I was victorious over a Lion, yet was I not ſo over my misfortunes, much leſs over thoſe cruel paſſions which tormented me with ſo much inhumanity. I was ſerv'd that day as had been before, but the next after, the cauſe of it being unknown to me, I began to be better uſed then I had been formerly, but I was ſtill kept with the ſame care, and the entrance of my priſon was ſtill refuſed to my friends, and to all thoſe that could bring me any intelligence of what paſſed. The ſecond day after this change, I received a Letter from the Princeſs *Pariſatis* by the hands of my Keepers. Although my hope was quite extinguiſhed, my flames were not at all abated, and I read thoſe lovely Characters with ſuch raptures, as I thought I had no longer been capable of. If I remember well, theſe were the words of her Letter.

PARISATIS *to* LYSIMACHUS.

I Partake as much in your Victory, as I did before in your misfortune; I will aſſure you I contributed not at all unto it willingly, nor will I ever, but by the neceſſity which duty impoſes upon me; yet what Law ſoever it preſcribes me, be moſt certain, that which I am preſſed to ſhall never be obtain'd, but by the ſafety and Liberty of Lyſimachus. *In the mean time I conjure you to live, and to believe it is the moſt acceptable ſervice, I can ever receive from you. I hope for this proof of your affection, and deſire it of you with all my heart.*

This ſecond command of *Pariſatis* was neceſſary, to make me reſolve to ſuffer the tediouſneſs of my reſtraint; but for the fear of offending her which never forſook me, I was no longer capable of that reſolution. Truly the Condition I was in, was the moſt lamentable one that ever was, and had it not been for ſome glimpſe of hope, which my Princeſſes care made me to conceive, my grief alone would without doubt have executed, what my hands durſt not undertake for fear of diſobeying her. I was waited on well enough, but with an eternal ſilence, and what news ſoever I enquired of my Keepers, concerning *Pariſatis*, *Statira*, *Hepheſtion* and *Alexander*, I could never hear any thing at all. This perſiſting to conceal from me, what paſſed

at

at Court, made me ſuſpect the truth of my miſ-fortunes, and I believed it was not without an expreſs order, they ſo obſtinately refuſed what I ſo earneſtly demanded. I wondred why the King delayed my death ſo long, and ſometimes I ſaid unto my Keepers, What hinders the King from throwing the laſt darts of his cruelty at me, and why does he not free himſelf from fear, by freeing *Hepheſtion* from his enemy? If the life of that Favourite be dear to him, why does he not provide for his ſafety, and why does he not diſpatch that man out of the world, who will never ſuffer him to continue in it, if he be once at liberty? Is it not, (purſued I) becauſe he deſtines me to Deaths far more ſenſible then that I have eſcaped, and that he will not have me dye till I have felt my utmoſt miſeries, and with mine own eyes beheld happy *Hepheſtion* in the arms of *Pariſatis*? This thought tranſported me exceedingly, that I was ſometimes whole hours beſides my ſelf, nor could I fix my minde upon leſſe fatal remembrances.

'O *Pariſatis*! (cryed I then) what favour do you believe you do me, in labour-'ing for my ſafety, and for my liberty? I have loſt one of them for you, and will not 'have the other without you. Demand rather my Death of the King, or rather de-'mand it of your ſelf, who are the only Miſtreſs of it; intercede for me to that cruel '*Pariſatis*, who has forbidden me to dye, and give not my rival the price of a ſafety, 'which I abhor without you, and which I cannot receive if I loſe you.

In ſuch like Diſcourſes, and in ſuch like thoughts, I paſs'd full twenty dayes without hearing any newes of *Pariſatis*, *Ptolomeus*, or any of my friends; but I detain you too long upon a tedious Subject, I muſt ſhorten the recital of it, ſince theſe particulars are not important. I wondred at the length of my impriſonment, or rather at that of my life, and I could not deviſe what I ought to expect from that myſtery, when one Day being in my ordinary entertainment, I ſaw my Chamber door open; I vouchſafed not to lift up my head, to ſee who came in, when an extraordinary luſtre ſtriking my eyes, made me look up, to conſider the Perſons that came to viſit me. I am not able to tell you my aſtoniſhment, when I knew them to be the Princeſs *Statira*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis* her ſiſter, *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, *Cleone*, and *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes* with them, and many other Ladyes that attended them. This Object interrupted my melancholy thoughts, and made me ſtart up from my ſeat to meet and receive them according to the greatneſs of their quality, and of the honour they did me. I caſt my ſelf inſtantly at their feet, but thoſe great Princeſſes intreated me to riſe, and after they were ſate down by the care *Ptolomeus* took to pay thoſe civilities I was obliged to in my Chamber, the Princeſs *Pariſatis* when ſhe had bethought herſelf a while what ſhe had to ſay, ſpoke to me in theſe terms.

If this Viſit have ſurpriſed you, Lyſimachus, *the words which I have to ſay, will ſurpriſe you more; ſo that were I not aſſured by too many tryals that* Lyſimachus *hath perfectly loved me, and were not my conſcience clear from all the reproaches he can uſe, I ſhould never have ventured to make a neceſſary Declaration, and to aske him much greater, and much more difficult proofs of his friendſhip, then all thoſe he has already ſhew'd me. In ſhort*, Lyſimachus, *I come to give you the laſt marks of my affection, and to receive the laſt teſtimonies of yours. But before I declare what I have done for you, and what I deſire of you, be pleas'd that by the remainder of that Empire you have given me over you, I require ſome aſſurance, and engage you to grant what I hope for from you, of what nature ſoever it be.*

The beginning of this Diſcourſe cauſed a ſtrange perplexity in my minde, and made me gueſſe part of my misfortunes: But while I waited trembling for the continuation of it, I ſaw the Princeſſe had made ſtop to hearken to my Anſwer. I caſt my ſelf at her feet a ſecond time, and lifting up my hands and eyes, 'I proteſt to you, Ma-'dam, (ſaid I) by the reſpect we owe unto the Divinities that hear us, and by that I owe 'unto your ſelf, which is much more conſiderable to me, that there is but one onely 'thing wherein I can diſobey you, and that if you forbid me not to love you, I will ex-'ecute all your Commands as religiouſly as you can deſire.

The Princeſſe ſeem'd ſatisfied with this Diſcourſe; and having commanded me to riſe, ſhe continued hers on ths manner: *After this aſſurance*, Lyſimachus, *I will*

make

make no more difficulty to open my heart to you, to let you know what it would be hard for you to be longer ignorant of, and to make those requests to you, which I disposed my self to, with a great deal of fear and distrust of my Forces. Know then that the cause which brings us hither, is no other then to bring you from hence, and with your liberty to restore you the Kings favour, and much greater advantages near his person, then those you have lost. The Queen my Mother hath been carefully industrious in the business, the Queen my Sister refused the King her husband the consent he desired of her, till she had got a certain grant of your safety; neither did I yield that which was required of me, till the King's word had freed me from those fears I was in for you; but onely Hephestion could obtain, what all of us had begg'd in vain; and in short, 'tis to that enemy you are indebted for your life and liberty, he imployed his power in it handsomely, and with success, and touch'd my heart more by the generosity of that action, then by the memory of all his services. But withall, Lysimachus, 'tis for the price of your safety that Alexander has obtain'd Statira for his wife, and that Hephestion has married Parisatis. Be not astenished I beseech you, (said he, seeing me grow pale, and almost like to faint in Ptolomeus his arms) but call up your great courage in a misfortune for which you were already prepared, or at least ought to have been so, by the reasons I have often alledged to you. True it is Hephestion is my Husband; the Gods, the Queens command, my duty, and the merits of his services have given me to him: I will not urge for my justification what I have told you a thousand times; but I will onely conjure you, by all the power over you I have yet left, to consent to this alteration of my fortune without attempting any thing against your self, to change that violent passion which has brought you to great extremities, into a more moderate friendship, such a one as I heretofore could have desired from Artaxerxes, and which I will requite by the same inclinations I had heretofore for that dear Brother; and lastly (which I most earnestly begg of you) to attempt nothing against him whom the Gods have given me for my Husband. I will not alledge what he has done for you, after that you have done against him, and is full of your threats and daily designs against his life; this service is too inconsiderable to strangle your interests, and generosity alone obliged him to save the life of an enemy, the losse whereof he might have secured his own. But in short, Lysimachus, he is my husband, and you cannot touch his life, without making your passage to it through mine. You cannot hurt Hephestion, without wounding Parisatis, nor can you behold him as an enemy, and not look with an eye of hatred upon her you have so perfectly loved. I thought fit to represent this unto you, though the promise you have already made me, might have freed me from that care, but 'tis to let you see, I will neither abuse your affection, nor make any requests to you that are not reasonable. Who will furnish me with words (generous Prince) to express the motions of my Soul, at the conclusion of this sad discourse; or rather who will furnish me with an heart to remember this miserable part of my life, and not expire in your presence? But why should I dye at the remembrance of a Misfortune, since I supported the Misfortune it self without dying, and that I have conserv'd my life, after events which were yet more fatal.

It is true, this cruel Declaration, and these rigorous Commands kill'd me not, but the condition they reduced me to, was little different from that of a dead body. I sunk down between *Ptolomeus* his arms, with very little sence or knowledge, and looking upon *Parisatis* without speaking or stirring, I by that silence and unmoveableness expres'd my grief more to the life, then I could have done by the saddest words which the greatness of my affliction could put into my mouth. All the company seemed to participate in my sorrow, and *Parisatis* herself had not constancy enough to dissemble her compassion. Her fair eyes shed some tears in spite of her, and even in spite of me that I remained alive, after that fatal sentence of my death. And truly when I reflect upon that deplorable part of my life, I can accuse nothing for its conservation, but the same anger of the Gods, who saved me from the paw of the Lion, and which prolonged my dayes still, to reserve me to my utmost misfortune. When I had continued a long time in trances which deprived me of speech, and seemed to forbid me the use of all my senses, I began to be ashamed of my weakness, and did my best endeavours to shew some marks of courage in the most dangerous occa-

sion

sion I h dever met. It was with much difficulty it gave me ſtrength enough to ſettle my ſelf, and to conſider the condition I was in, and all the reſt of the company: their faces had borrowed ſome of the ſidneſſe of mine, and thoſe deſolate perſons ſeem'd rather to have been come thither to pronounce the decree of my death, then to reſtore me my liberty.

I turn'd my eyes ſlowly upon *Pariſatis*'s, and having look'd upon her a while without ſpeaking, at laſt with a broken ſigh I ſaid to her. Are you then *Hepheſtions* 'wife Madam, and was it to give me that pleaſing ſpectacle you forbad me to die? *I forbad you to die* (anſwered my Princeſs) *becauſe I ſhould have been very ſenſible of your death, and becauſe your life ſhall ever be very dear to me; and I command you to live, that in you I might preſerve him whom I will love as my brother, ſince I cannot love him as my husband,* 'I am infinitely obliged to you (replied I with a feeble voice) 'and I receive no light mark of your affection, in the command you lay upon me, to 'give that paſſion to *Hepheſtion* which I have had for you. *I do not require of you* (ſaid Pariſatis) *that you ſhould love him as ardently as I believe you have lov'd me, but I with all my heart beſeech you not to hate him who from henceforth muſt be the better part of my ſelf, and not to injure in his perſon that of* Pariſatis, *to whom you have expreſſed more affection then ſhe deſerved, and more then ſhe was able to requite. Nor do I forbid you to love me, on the contrary I beſeech you to live that you may love me, and I aſſure my ſelf my husband will not be jealous of the affection which I yet deſire from you; but I entreat you to reduce it within ſuch bounds as may permit me to ſuffer it, and to cut off all violences, conſerving only a pure good will towards me, as I will toward you ſo long as I live. Do you not promiſe it me* Lyſimachus? At theſe words making a ſtop, ſhe put forth her hand to me, as to give me a pledge of the friendſhip ſhe offered me, and to ask aſſurance of that ſhe required from me. Although I ſaw my death infallible on all ſides, I would yet die handſomely however, and till my laſt gaſp give her cauſe to commend the ſincerity and perfection of my love. With that deſign not reſiſting any longer, 'I anſwer'd: Yes, Madam, I promiſe you that I will never diſobey you 'while I live. I will lay my neck under *Hepheſtions* foot if you deſire it, and with re-'ſpect and ſubmiſſion will kiſs the very hand that murthers me; if you command me, 'I will do more yet, and if for the ſame remnant of my life I cannot change the na-'ture of my affection, I at leaſt proteſt to you, that you ſhall never be troubled with 'it, and that neither you nor your husband, ſhall ever have any cauſe to complain of 'my words or actions. Having ſaid thus I took her hand which ſhe held out to me, and kneeling down upon one knee, I kiſſed it with a profound ſubmiſſion. That was the only time in my whole life I ever had that favour, and though the Princeſſe bluſh'd to ſee me give my ſelf a liberty I had never taken before, yet did ſhe not envy me ſo ſmall a ſatisfaction in the loſs of all my hopes. After this action all the Ladies came kindly to me, and endeavoured by words of conſolation to ſweeten the exceſſive grief wherein I was buried, but I was inſenſible of all thoſe teſtimonies of their good will, and appeared ſo prepoſſeſſed with my misfortune, that they almoſt loſt hope of ever ſetling me while I liv'd. It would be hard for me to tell you *Ptolomeus* his kindneſſes, & the proofs I receiv'd of his affection: after the time that he had been ſet at liberty, he might have married *Apamia*, for he had her conſent, as likewiſe *Artabaſus* & the Kings, and if he had pleas'd his mariage might have been celebrated with the Kings, *Hepheſtions*, and many other Lords who matched themſelves with the *Perſian* Ladies, but he was not able to reſolve upon actions of rejoycing while I was in danger and captivity, and therefore would needs defer his happineſs till the alteration of my fortune. *Arſinoe* had kept her ſiſter company, and had retarded her wedding with *Eumenes* out of the ſame conſideration. I gave *Ptolomeus* thanks for that laſt teſtimony of his friendſhip, as well as I was able, in a condition which made me incapable of all things: Before I went out of Priſon, I learn'd from him more at large, that after my victory over the Lion, the Queen, and the two Princeſſes her daughters, had been upon their knees to the King to beg my pardon; that *Pariſatis* made *Statira* imploy all the power ſhe had with him, and that ſhe her ſelf had made *Hepheſtion* deſpair of poſſeſſing her, otherwiſe then by my ſafety and liberty. That *Hepheſtion*

either

either ſet on by that conſideration, or by his own generoſity, nobly embraced that occaſion of ſerving them, and that wounded as he was, he waited upon them to the King, and fell down with them at his feet, and never ſtir'd from thence till he had obtained that I ſhould be ſet at liberty, and reſtored to the ſame favour I was in before my diſgrace. That the King granted them their requeſt with this reſervation that I ſhould continue in priſon till his marriage and *Hepheſtions* were accompliſhed, fearing leſt I ſhould trouble their weddings by ſome new folly: That after this aſſurance of my life, order was given I ſhould be better uſed then before, but that my keepers were forbidden upon pain of death, to tell me any thing that paſſed at Court, or to let in any body who could give me the leaſt notice of it; that this was the cauſe why I was ignorant of thoſe fatal marriages, which were celebrated with much pomp and magnificence, preſently after *Hepheſtion* was cured. He added for my conſolation, that the Princeſſe *Pariſatis* was like to have died with grief upon her wedding day, and that all they who had ſeen her in that condition were afraid her marriage-bed would have been her grave; that ſhe had fainting fits in the Temple, and that by her ſadneſs ſhe had abated much of the publique rejoycing. After all this diſcourſe which I hearkened to without being moved, and as a perſon who no longer had any intereſt in the world, the Princeſſes would needs have me out with them, and accompany them to the King, whom they intended to preſent me to that very day. I ſuffered my ſelf to be guided by their will, as a man who had none left of my own, nor any other motion then what was given him. They cauſed me to come up into their Chariot, and carried me with them as a victim to the Altar, or at leaſt as a man deprived of ſence, and knowledge all thoſe we met as we went in, renewed their proteſtations of friendſhip to me, and followed in a croud to *Syſigambis's* chamber, where the King was, attended by the chief of his Court, except *Hepheſtion*, who would not redouble my griefs by his preſence, without having cauſed me to be prepared to ſee him. Aſſoon as we entred into the chamber, the King made forward to meet the Queen, who held me by the hand, and without giving her time to ſpeak, or me hardly to kneel down, he gave me his hand, and lifting me up ſaid, *Let's not talk of what is paſt*, Lyſimachus, *we have both done amiſſe, and our faults are mutual, but my will is that from this time forward we hold a better correſpondence, and drown the remembrance both of my rigour, and of your diſobedience, in better uſage*. With theſe words he embraced me tenderly; and though my ſorrow ſeem'd to have extinguiſh'd in me all ſence of any thing, the veneration I had ſtill remaining to the perſon of my King, made me ſenſible of his favour, and obliged me to anſwer; Sir, I confeſs my ſelf as guilty as a man can be, 'but your Majeſty has not been inſenſible your ſelf of that paſſion which has been 'the cauſe of all my faults, nor can I alledge any thing but love for the juſtification 'on of my crimes. *Lets ſpeak no more of it* (replied the King) *Love me as* Alexander, and *I will always remember you as* Lyſimachus, ſaying thus, he embraced me a ſecond time, and having expreſſed a great deal of kindneſſe to me, he exalted my combat againſt the Lion with praiſes which made the whole company know he eſteem'd that action infinitely, and that it had touch'd him more then all the prayers which had been made to him in favour of me After theſe diſcourſes and ſome other, to which I was not able to make anſwer, ſo exceedingly was I caſt down with the violence of my affliction, the King ask'd me for his ſake, and *Pariſatis's*, if I would not ſee *Hepheſtion*. This queſtion made me tremble, and change colour, and if the King had obſerv'd my countenance, he might have found the alteration he had cauſed in it; yet I forced my ſelf to anſwer, *That I would neither diſobey him, nor the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *while I liv'd*. Conſider a little I beſeech you, and withall admire the wonderful change of my humour; ſee how mild I was grown, and how different from that furious *Lyſimachus* who but a few days before ran with his ſword drawn unto *Hepheſtions* houſe to kill him in the middeſt of all his followers, and who to ſatisfie his paſſion, had blindly precipitated himſelf into a moſt evident death, who had deſpiſed the Kings threats, out-braved the puniſhments prepared for him, and ſhut his eyes againſt all manner of conſiderations, to content his rage.

Certainly, when I make reflection upon this ſudden *Metamorphoſis*, I cannot ſufficiently

ently admire the power of *Parisatis*, whose will had in a moment carried mine from one extremity to the other, nor forbear concluding by this proof, that never man equalled me in the perfection of Love. It is a small matter to undertake Combats, to run headlong into dangers for a person that one loves, glory alone can inspire us with these designes; but to devest ones self of the most pressing and most violent thoughts a soul is able to conceive or suffer, to cast off the interests of a mans own life, to establish the repose of his enemy, by the losse of his own, and to pass from an excess of rage to such submissive resignations, is that which we see in very few persons; and if in what you did at *Susa* for the safety of *Alexander*, you had not shown an admirable example of a generosity of this nature, I should say, it were that which appertains to no body but *Lysimachus* alone: In the mean time *Hephestion* to whom the King had sent to give notice, came into the Chamber; and though I had done all that possibly I could to dispose my self to that interview, and to recall all the courage I had left, for that action, I could not keep my self from waxing pale, nor from trembling, and expressing thereby, and by the trouble of my countenance, into what a perplexity that sight had put me; I was like to have fallen in a swoun, and if I had not been upheld by some of my friends who were near me. I should without doubt have sunk to the ground, and by that action have laid my self prostrate before my Conquerour, and the possessor of *Parisatis*. *Hephestion* without farther Ceremony, and without staying for the Kings command, came toward me with open arms, and though my confusion made me uncivil, and kept me from going to meet him, he was content to come the whole way, and was so modest as to accommodate his countenance, not to the happinesse of his condition, but to the misfortune of mine. Hee embraced me many times, without being repulsed by the coldnesse of my reception, and with much tendernesse made protestations of friendship to me, which I had not constancy enough to answer. The cause of my sadnesse and confusion was sufficiently known to procure pardons for my incivility from persons who knew that in another season, and in another condition, I should have behaved my self otherwise; and *Hephestion* easily excusing it himself, did not seem cooled by my silence, but said to me with a very obliging fashion, *I would it pleas'd the Gods*, Lysimachus, *that I could buy your friendship with any other price except* Parisatis; *they are my witnesses, that I have nothing so precious, but I would give it joyfully; and that after that of my Princesse, and of my King, I should never account any so dear.*

Notwithstanding the trouble, or rather the distraction I was in, I was not utterly insensible of this Discourse, and drawing a sigh from the bottome of my heart, 'O *Hephestion*! (said I) how lawfully is *Parisatis* due to you, and how well hath the King 'placed his affection, enjoy both peaceably, and forget what rage produced in him 'who was not capable of it for any thing but *Parisatis*.

After these words, we embraced one another again many times, and the King made me promise him, that I would be *Hephestions* friend all the rest of my life. Certainly he deserved that friendship very well, from any other body except *Lysimachus*, and his good qualities, wrought as great an esteem in me, as in those to whom he always had been dear. Besides, his manner of carriage obliged me to to a good will towards him; but if I was content to love him as *Hephestion*, who was gallant, noble, generous, and one who behaved himself toward me in a very winning fashion; I could not look upon him as *Parisatis*'s husband, without considering him as the ravisher of my happinesse, and the destroyer of my repose, and of my life. The King and the Queens, but above all the princesse *Parisatis* expressed a great deal of joy at this reconciliation, and within two dayes after *Ptolomeus* seeing some change in the condition of my affairs, married his dear *Apamia*, and *Eumenes* the Princess *Arsinoe* her sister. The whole Court interessed it self in this alliance, and upon that occasion renewed the rejoycings of the former Weddings. But though I was *Ptolomeus* his nearest friend, and that I participated in his particular joy, I had no share at all in the publick, nor did I make one in any of those meetings wherewith his marriage was solemnized. The next day after it *Roxana* came to *Susa*, and within two more, I sunk under the burthen of my afflictions, and not being able

to reſiſt the violence of my ſorrow any longer, I fell ſick. Then it was I prais'd the Gods, believing I might let them and nature work, without diſobeying *Pariſatis*, it ſufficed me not to lay violent hands upon my ſelf, and to take the remedies preſcribed me, that I might not rebel againſt her commands; but I was not Maſter of my grief, and if it effected of it ſelf, what my hands had not the liberty to execute, I was not to be condemned for that. This was the account I gave her, and that which I alledged for my juſtification, when ſhe complained of the little care I had to pleaſe her in the conſervation of a life which ſhe had commended to me.

The King whoſe former hatred was changed into a real affection to me, and who looked upon my ſorrows with much compaſſion, expreſſed a great deal for my ſickneſſe; The Queens appeared afflicted at it, and did me the honour to viſit me often, but *Hepheſtion* was he who behaved himſelf the handſomelieſt in that occaſion; hee was not ſatisfied with being every day at my bedſide, nor with ſhowing himſelf next *Ptolomeus* the moſt diligent of all my friends; neither did he think it enough that the Princeſs his Wife came many times to ſee me, but he accuſed her himſelf of ill nature, and ſollicited her to viſit me oftner; he brought her divers times himſelf, and going away without her, gave me as much liberty to entertain her as I could wiſh: True it is, that by long converſing with that Princeſſe, he had a perfect knowledg of her vertue, and his aſſurance of it made him the leſſe ſevere in guarding that which ran no hazzard under ſo ſafe a cuſtody. So civil, ſo free, and ſo obliging a comportment gained very much upon me, but it impaired my condition; for *Pariſatis's* affection to her Husband, was redoubled by the frankneſſe of his proceeding, and by the confidence he had of her; and it wrought a belief even in me, that I could not without baſeneſs undermine the affection ſhe owed unto ſo generous a Husband, and to whom I was nearly obliged. This conſideration and that of her vertue kept my mouth almoſt always ſhut, and hardly permitted me ſo much as to complain in her preſence of thoſe torments which brought me to my grave; true it is, that my looks ſpoke to her with eloquence enough, and that through them ſhe eaſily might read, all that my mouth could have made her comprehend. Truly I have all the cauſe in the world to acknowledge her good nature, whereof I could not deſire any proofs which I received not from her every day, and though ſhee no way abuſed the liberty *Hepheſtion* gave her, but was rather obliged by his freedome to live with more reſervedneſſe then ſhe needed to have done if her Husband had been leſſe generous; yet did ſhe forget nothing ſhe could or ought to do, that ſhe might not be accuſed of ingratitude. She was by my bedſide with *Arſinoe*, and *Aſpaſia* one day, which was the moſt dangerous of all my ſickneſſe, the Phyſitians being at that time almoſt in deſpair of my recovery; the knowledge my weakneſs gave me, that I was drawing near my end, brought me a real conſolation; and the hope I had, that I might perchance be ſo happy as to finiſh my days in the ſight of my Princeſſe, made me turn my eyes ſlowly toward her, and looking upon her with that reſpect which I had ever perfectly conſerved, after two or three ſighs drawn from a weak and dying breaſt, I with the little ſtrength I had left, ſpoke to her on this manner: *To day it is, (Madam) I ſhall arrive at the end of that Race which I have glorioufly run, and I ſhall ſee that happy concluſions of my pains, and of my life, which I ever propoſed unto my ſelf; I call the Gods that hear us, to be Witneſſes of the laſt proteſtation I make to you, that through the whole courſe of that noble paſſion I have had for the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *I never aſpired to a more advantageous fortune then that of dying for her. Not but that the greatneſs of my love, and the encouragement of your promiſes, had raiſed me hopes that were too high, and had blotted out of my mind the knowledge of my ſelf, to make me pretend unto a prize which I could not worthily look upon; but if at the laſt moments of a life which I loſe for you, you ought to give any credit to my words, I conjure you to believe, that I have always equally eſteemed theſe two advantages, to poſſeſſe* Pariſatis, *or to die for* Pariſatis: *the firſt has been denyed me, and the Gods have granted me the laſt.* Hepheſtion *has the happineſſe to poſſeſſe her, and* Lyſimachus *the glory to die for her. If I have been jealous of* Hepheſtions *fortune, he ought to envy my deſtiny; and if his paſſion could not be more happily recompenced, mine could not have a more honourable concluſion.*

on. After the Declaration I make to you of this truth, ſuffer me, I beſeech you, Madam, ſuffer me for pitie's ſake, to tell you once again at the extreamity of my life, that I dye yours, and that I yield up to you a ſoul pure, and clean even to to the ſmalleſt thought; a ſoul that was never touch'd but for you alone, with that paſſion which drives it from this body, to make it take a more gallant flight; a ſoul that parts not from its body to forſake your ſervice, but to tye its ſelf inſeparably unto you; whitherſoever you move your foot, this faithful ſpirit ſhall wait upon you, but will not borrow any ſhape that may affright you, and being neither viſible nor palpable, it without being perceiv'd by you, will taſte the moſt ſolid happineſſes, its nature is capable to enjoy. Be not jealous of its good fortune, ſince it ſhall not be incommodious to you, and if I yet may be permitted to importune you With my prayers, give me leave to conjure you to afford ſome moment of your life, to the remembrance of the moſt faithful of all thoſe that have ever loved you, and Who With a moſt perfect joy bequeaths you a life which he had dedicated to none but you alone.

My weakneſs would not ſuffer me to ſay more, and ſcarce had I ſtrength enough to pronounce the laſt words diſtinctly. But how great conſtancy ſoever *Pariſatis* had ſhown through the whole courſe of her life, it was impoſſible for her to diſſemble her compaſſion, and to retain tears which running along her cheeks, fell down from thence upon mine. That ſight gave me all the conſolation I could receive, but aſſoon as ever ſhe had wiped her eyes, turning them toward me with an air that was languiſhing, and imperious both together.

'No, *Lyſimachus* (ſad ſhe) I will never conſent unto your Death, nor can you 'without putting mine in danger abandon your life as you doe; it is as dear to me, as 'you can, and ought to wiſh, neither can you neglect it after this knowledge, without 'a manifeſt rebellion.

I was not able to reply, and when I would have put forth my hand to give her the laſt aſſurance of my fidelity, my ſtrength failed me, and I fell into ſuch a weakneſs, as made me loſe both all knowledge, and the uſe of all my ſences. The Phyſitians deſired the Princeſſe to retire, and they laboured about me with ſo much care, that they brought me to my ſelf again; the reſt of the day was ſpent in applying remedies, and contrary to their opinion, and to that of the whole world, the night following I had a very favourable *criſis*. In ſhort, the Gods would not ſuffer me to dye, and from that day they that waited upon me, obſerved a viſible amendment. All my friends ſhewed an extraordinary joy, and *Pariſatis* appeared not the leaſt ſatisfied at it; they all continued the proofs of their good will toward me, and contributed whatſoever depended upon their aſſiſtance, toward my recovery. Why ſhould I hold you longer in this tedious Narration? I recovered in the end, and whether I would or no, got up again from that ſickneſs, upon which I had grounded my laſt hopes. I left my Bed, and my Chamber, but not that mortal ſorrow, which ought to have brought me to my grave, yet had not the ſtrength to ſend me thither, ſo ſoon as I deſired. I ſaw the Court again in greater pomp and ſplendor then ever it had been, and I obſerved joy in all faces except my own, and Queen *Statira*'s; the reaſon of her ſadneſs was unknown to me, yet now I no longer doubt but that it was cauſed by the Diſcourſes of *Roxana*, and by the knowledge of your innocence.

All objects of joy to me, were objects of deſolation, and though my friends uſed all their endeavours to comfort and divert me, and that the King was very kinde and liberal to me; their cares were all unprofitable, and did nothing but aggravate a ſorrow which was no longer in a condition to ſuffer either remedy or conſolation. The King to make me amends for the loſſe of *Pariſatis*, would have married me to a Princeſs of the ſame quality, the Daughter of King *Occhus*, *Darius* his Predeceſſor, an exceeding fair and vertuous Lady. But I thank'd him for that honor, in tearms that made him ſee I was not capable of a ſecond affection. In the mean time I lived as a man who deſired onely to dye, and I drew matter of ſadneſs from all manner of encounters; If I ſaw the King ſometimes, I could not look upon him as other then the Author of my unhappineſs, and the unjuſt Arbitrator of my miſerable Fortune; if I ſaw *Hepheſtion*, I could not conſider him as other then the Murtherer of my Life, and the Raviſher of *Pariſatis*; and if I caſt my eyes upon *Pariſatis*, I beheld her no lon-

ger as the Mistress of my Soul, but as the wife of *Hephestion*. This burthen of afflictions made me resolve to leave a place where all objects were fatal to me. To that end, having asked the King leave for a few dayes, I went from *Susa* with a small train, and with *Abulites* his Permission, retired to that house of his where I had been dress'd and had lien concealed for some time after my Combat with *Hephestion*; the situation of it was very pleasing, and suitable to my solitary, thinking humour, it stood in an exceeding high Wood, near the River *Hydaspes*, and was beautified with Fountains, Grots, Allyes, Arbours, and all manner of such like Ornaments. I spent some time there, in an entertainment conformable to my present condition, sometimes I sought out the gloomiest shades in all the Wood, and lying down at the foot of some Oak, I recall'd into my memory the past accidents of my life; and making a mixture of sad and delightful thoughts, I was so ingenious in tormenting my self, that I drown'd all the pleasures and contentments I had felt, in the remembrance of my last misfortunes. Other while sitting by the River side, and fixing my eyes upon the Waters, which rolled impetuously away, I compared the lasting of the Delights I had enjoyed, unto the swiftness of their stream, and *Parisatis* coldness to the coldness of that element. That Princess had at least this cause to prayse the fidelity of my love, that in all my deepest melancholly, I never accused her in the smallest thought, nor spent one moment in the desire of shaking off the yoak she had imposed upon me for the remainder of my dayes. I never complained of her, I never made any wishes against the pleasures she enjoyed with *Hephestion*; nor did I ever repine at the years I had spent in her service with so little fruit: I kept my self alwayes without wavering in my first inclinations, and never repented that I had given my life to her, who had given herself to another. The place of my retreat was known to very few, and not being willing to be troubled in my solitude by the visits of my Friends, I hardly had discovered it so much as to *Ptolomeus*. Yet could I not hinder many others from learning where I was, nor my self from being often visited by those that were most affectionate to me. They attempted in vain to bring me back to Court, and instead of working that desire in me by their Discourse, they made me think of seeking a farther retreat that might be unknown to all men living. I was not onely visited by my friends, but in my solitarines I received also a Letter from *Parisatis*, which she wrote to me, as I have learned since, by *Hephestions* consent. Although I seem'd insensible of any happiness, yet was I sufficiently touch'd with one of that nature, and the inward motions wherewith I read her Letter, were very far from that indifferency I showed to all things else. The words of it I think were these, or to this purpose.

PARISATIS *to* LYSIMACHUS.

THough I have not at all contributed to Lysimachus *his exile, the whole Court ask me what is become of him, and they accuse none but me for his voluntary banishment; I envy not the delights you taste in your solitarines, but I pity your friends, whom this retirement hath deprived of your Company, and particularly* Parisatis, *to whom it shall ever be dear.*

If this Letter had commanded me expresly to return to Court, there is no question but how great an aversion soever I had to it, the perfect obedience wherewith I had resign'd my self wholly to the will of *Parisatis*, would have made me forsake my desart; but seeing it left me still the liberty of that abode, I stirr'd not from thence, but spent some Moneths in my melancholy thoughts, and in reading the works of good *Callisthenes*, which he had bequeathed to me alone, as to the dearest of all his Scholars, and he who had the most perfectly honoured him during his Life. In that Philoso-

phy

phy I ſought for ſome conſolation in my misfortunes, and doubtleſs I found a great deal more in it, then in the converſation of my friends; the ſolidity of his reaſonings affording me wherewithall to lull my affections aſleep for ſome few moments.

In the mean time this languiſhing decayed me inſenſibly, and had wonderfully altered me, when my fortune receiv'd a ſtrange revolution. I heard by *Ptolomeus* that *Hepheſtion* was ſick, and that *Pariſatis* tended them in his ſickneſſe with a care that viſibly teſtified her affection to him. I deſired *Ptolomeus* to viſit her from me, and aſſure her, that if his ſickneſs laſted, or grew more dangerous, I would forſake my retirement to wait upon him, and repay part of his Civilities. I believ'd nevertheleſs he would not be much pleas'd to ſee one who had ſo great intereſt in his death, and ſo great cauſe to deſire it, according to all the appearances in the world. This conſideration, together with my hatred of the Court, hindred me from leaving my ſolitude. But within a few dayes after *Ptolomeus* came to me again, and aſſoon as ever he ſaw me, *Chear up* Lyſimachus (ſaid he) *take courage, and change your manner of life, by changing your condition*, Hepheſtion *is dead, and has left* Pariſatis *for* Lyſimachus. I am not able to tell you the aſtoniſhment theſe words cauſed in me, nor to expreſſe the motions that agitated my Soul. I was ſtruck mute, and unmoveable, and *Ptolomeus* had talked to me a good while before I thought of welcoming, or anſwering him. When I was come a little to my ſelf. 'Oh *Ptolomeus* (cryed I) what do you 'tell me, is *Hepheſtion* dead? *He is*, (replyed *Ptolomeus*) *and that above two hours before I came from* Suſa. At this confirmation I remained more ſurpriſed then before, and in the greateſt confuſion of thoughts my mind was ever intangled in; I proteſt truly to you I was ſorry for *Hepheſtion*, as well by reaſon of the freſh obligations I had to him, as of the eſteem which the merit of his perſon had wrought in me as well as others, and becauſe I knew *Pariſatis* would be moſt ſenſibly afflicted. Yet will I not diſſemble to you, that in this encounter I could not forget my intereſts, and that I had not generoſity enough, to make my ſorrow for his loſs drown the hopes it revived in me; I lov'd my ſelf ſo well as to find comfort for his death, in the advantages it brought me, and I was modeſt enough to diſſemble the ſatisfaction which in probability it was like to give me. But not being able to conceale any thing from *Ptolomeus*, I could not long diſguiſe my thoughts to him, nor the divers alterations that news produced in me. His thoughts were conformable to mine, but being really my friend, and tying himſelf inſeparably to my fortune, the remembrance of my intereſts was ſtronger then the grief he might elſe have had for ſo great a Man, and made him paſſe over a death which alone ſeem'd to eſtabliſh his friends life. When we had diſcourſed long upon that accident, and that he had told me the particulars of his Death, which were no other then what are ordinary in natural ſickneſſe, he perſwaded me to returne to *Suſa*, as well to pay my reſpects to that Illuſtrious Widow, as to wait upon the King who was no way to be comforted; and who by his words and actions made ſome believe he would accompany *Hepheſtion* in his grave. I reſiſted not his deſire, but referring my ſelf to be guided by him, and by fortune who ſeem'd to have changed her countenance towards me, I return'd with him to *Suſa*. You were in the Town at that time, and therefore may diſpence with me for relating the things that paſs'd there, as well about the Kings mourning as the pomp of *Hepheſtions* Funerals, both which roſe to ſuch an exceſſe, that the whole world talked of them with aſtoniſhment; the Kings treaſures were like to have been exhauſted, with the expence he made at his Obſequies, and the great courage of *Alexander* which in a thouſand dangers had ſeem'd invincible, was like to have ſunk under the weight of that affliction: I durſt not come into his preſence, fearing he would not looke well upon him, who according to all appearance was not like to be much troubled for the loſſe, which he bewailed with ſo many tears, and ſo many other ſignes of a mortal ſorrow; neither did I know with what face to ſee *Pariſatis*, nor which way I could gain belief of the aſſurances I ſhould give her of the part I bore in her affliction. Theſe conſiderations made me keep my Lodging a few dayes, but in the end I paſſed them over, and ſuffering my ſelf to be led by the ſtrength of my inclination, I reſolved to give my firſt Viſit to *Pariſatis*; but before I expoſed my ſelf to that hazard, I thought beſt to

found

ſound her pleaſure by *Apamia*, and find by her means whether ſhe would be content I ſhould wait upon her. That Princeſſe who had really lov'd *Hepheſtion*, as her duty, and the merit of ſuch a Husband obliged her, could not reſolve to ſee me ſo ſoon, and got *Apamia* to deſire me that I would defer my intentions for a while, and not to think it ſtrange, if ſhee was not able yet to diſpoſe herſelf to ſee me. I received this Command without murmuring, and changing the order of my Viſits, I went to the Palace with *Ptolomeus*. I found the King in bed, and his Chamber full of the Principal men of his Court, who by dejected countenances, and a profound ſilence, ſtrove to accompany the ſorrow of their Prince; indeed it was immoderate, and it ſometimes tranſported him to cryes, and actions unbeſeeming his quality, and the greatneſs of his courage. The reaſons I have alledged made me come with fear into his Chamber, and hindred me from making my addreſſe to him with aſſurance, but he deceived me in the reception he gave me, and calling me to him aſſoon as ever he ſaw me, he put forth his hand, and made me come cloſe to his bed ſide. I kiſſed his hand which he offered me, and the King wiping away ſome teares, wherewith his cheeks were yet wet. At laſt, *Hepheſtion's dead* (ſaid he; and having made a ſtop at thoſe firſt words,) *You have loſt your Rival Lyſimachus*, (continued he) *but I aſſure my ſelf you are generous enough not to rejoyce at it.* I anſwered him onely by ſome tears, which thoſe ſad Objects made me ſhed, and which confirm'd him in that opinion. *This knowledge*, (ſaid he) *moves me to love you very well, and cauſes me not onely to forget all you did againſt the poor man that is now gone, but alſo obliges me to give you a great ſhare in the place he poſſeſſed in my heart.* I replyed only with an humble obeyſance, and retiring among the reſt, I conform'd my countenance, and my ſilence to that of all the company. The King kept his bed yet a few dayes, whereof I let not one paſs without doing my duty to him diligently: In the end he left his Chamber, having commanded the whole Court to put on Mourning, and his firſt going abroad was with no other intention then to viſite *Pariſatis*. He commanded me to wait upon him, after having caus'd the Princeſſe to be ask'd if ſhe would give way to it, ſhee yielded to it out of complacency, not hating me ſo much as to refuſe a favor I ſo ardently deſired. I went along therefore with the King to make that Viſit, and following him into the Chamber of that faire Widow, I found her in an obſcure night, and in a condition ſuitable to the greatneſs of her affliction and of her vertue. The Queen her Mother, the Queen her Siſter, *Barſina*, *Apamia*, and many other Ladies were with her, and by their Eys, and by their Diſcourſe ſolemnized her griefs in a very mournful faſhion; the King drawing near to her bed-ſide, mingled his teares with hers, and made her ſufficiently know he was come rather to keep her company in her ſorrow, then to give her any conſolation. They continued a long time in mute entertainment, and aſſoon as their grief would give them leave to ſpeak, they ſaid the ſaddeſt words, it ever produced in thoſe that have been the moſt deeply touch'd with it. After that doleful converſation the King call'd me; and preſenting me himſelf to *Pariſatis*, prayed her to receive me as a man who had not rejoyced at *Hepheſtions* death. My looks eaſily ſeconded his words, and the ſight of my Princeſſes face having touch'd me with a moſt ſenſible grief, made mine but little different from hers. *Pariſatis* ſeeing me, could not retain ſome ſighs, and having bowed her head to me, made me know that in that eſtate ſhe was not able to give me any other reception, and that though the ſight of me did ſomething renew her ſorrow, her misfortune did not make her hate a Perſon who had not at all contributed to it. At that firſt Viſit I ſaid nothing to her, as well by reaſon of the Kings being preſent, to whom out of reſpect, we left our whole converſation, as becauſe I thought her little capable in that condition of any other entertainment, ſave that of her loſſe. I talked a while with the Queen her Siſter, but it was of Matters very far from the thoughts which poſſeſſed me, and which as innocent as they were, could not but paſs for very criminal in ſo freſh an affliction. I ſaw my Princeſs daily for a good while, but I bore her ſo much reſpect, that I left the care unto my looks of declaring my intentions to her, and conſidered her ſo far in her ſorrow, that I never mingled any thing of love, among the diſcourſes of conſolation.

This

This constraint nevertheleſſe was very hard to me, and when I was alone with her I had much a do to conceale my thoughts, but I had at leaſt this ſatisfaction, that they were unknown to her, and that my ſilence was eloquent enough to make it ſelf be underſtood. You know that within a little after *Hepheſtions* Funerals, the King having heard that the *Coſſeans* a barbarous people near *Suſa*, were revolted, departed thence, and marched ſtrait againſt them with a deſign to ſacrifice them to his friends ghoſt. At our going away, I treſpaſſed upon my reſpect, to let *Pariſatis* ſee, I was ſtill *Lyſimachus*. With that deſign, having the liberty to entertain her one day before we departed, after I had prepared her by my looks, for the Diſcourſe I had to make, I ſpoke to her on this manner: *Madam, if I were not upon the point of a departure which perchance will ſeparate me from you for ever, I would not open my mouth to interrupt your ſad remembrances with that of the faithful* Lyſimachus; *you know that ſince your loſſe I have forgot my intereſts to afflict my ſelf with you, and I proteſt to you I would perſevere in the ſame courſe if I were ſtill to continue here, and if I were not returning to places where the chance of War, which hath ſpared me hitherto to ſerve you, may probably make me fall as well as others. That conſideration alone forces me beyond the reſpect I have inviolably obſerved toward you, and conſtrains me to declare to you, that if the Gods have diſpoſed of my deſtinies, I ſhall die without ſorrow, provided you ſuffer me to die yours, and that you diſown not him at the end of his life, who ſerved you moſt religiouſly as long as you were in a condition to permit him, who troubled you not while you were in another eſtate, and who in ſpite of his own intereſts, doth participate very much in your afflictions. If the Gods who have delivered me from many dangers, bring me back to you again, I will without murmuring, follow the Laws you ſhall impoſe upon me, and will keep my ſelf ſeverely within that abſolute reſignation, wherewith I may boaſt I have ſubmitted to your will: give me leave only at this departure, to flatter my ſelf with an hope that I am not indifferent to you, and to believe for the repoſe of this ſoul which never was but yours, that the memory you owe to the aſhes of* Hepheſtion, *hath not blotted out of your mind the remembrance of* Lyſimachus.

The Princeſs remained a while without anſwering, as being aſhamed to have lent an ear to ſuch words in a time that ſeem'd to condemn them, but at laſt ſhe ſpoke to me in theſe tearms. 'This Diſcourſe, *Lyſimachus*, is ſo unſeaſonable in the condition 'I now am, that I was not able to hear it without being moved; not that I think 'it ſtrange from you, to whom I have obligations enough, to make me bear with much 'greater offences, but it is ſo little conformable to my preſent eſtate, and my loſſe 'is yet ſo freſh, that I can neither approve, nor hearken to what you ſay, without a 'lightneſs extreamly to be blamed; I am content nevertheleſs to pardon this fault in 'him, to whom I am much indebted, and will moreover aſſure him, that if after 'the death of my dear Husband, I could be capable of a ſecond affection, it would 'never be to any body but *Lyſimachus*. I beſeech you to preſs me no farther, nor to 'deſire any thing more from me, in a ſeaſon that makes diſcourſes of this nature very 'condemnable.

I thought not this reply ſtrange, and though *Pariſatis* ſeem'd by her words to forbid her ſelf a ſecond affection, I excuſed it without loſing my hopes, knowing that her grief and decency it ſelf required ſuch an anſwer. I therefore urged her no farther, and teſtifying that I was exceedingly ſatisfyed with her inclinations toward me, I took my leave of her, and departed with the King.

We marched againſt the *Coſſeans*, and the King tranſported by his grief, and exaſperated by the rebellion of that people, did not only defeat them in battel, but hunting them out, in the moſt retired places where they hid themſelves to avoid his fury, ſacrificed them all to *Hepheſtions* Ghoſt, without exception of age, ſex, or condition. He appeared ſatisfied after this execution, but inſtead of returning to *Suſa*, he went to *Babylon*, and ſent to the Queens and Princeſſes to come thither to him. You know what paſs'd in that time at *Suſa*, your ſelf made a part of the moſt memorable events, and were againſt your will, a witneſs of the departure of thoſe illuſtrious perſons. I ſtirr'd not from the King who then made extraordinary much of me, and gave me a great many of thoſe teſtimonies of affection, which he had formerly given *Hepheſti-*

on,

on. In the battail againſt the *Coſſeans*, where he himſelf led the right Wing, he favored me with the command of the left, and having ſeen me defeat the Enemies I fought againſt, he did me honors, and gave me praiſes which I neither deſerved nor expected, and not being at all ſatisfied with expreſſing his favour to me, by the honours and offices he raiſed me to, he promiſed me openly the poſſeſſion of the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and engaged his word that he would get her to conſent unto my happineſs. That hope revived a joy which had ſo long been extinguiſhed in my ſoul, and made me bleſs thoſe ſufferings that were to be ſo gloriouſly recompenced. In the mean time we march'd towards *Babylon*, but by the way we met the South-ſayers of *Chaldea*, who came to the King purpoſely to diſſwade him from that Journey; they aſſured him from their God, that it would be fatal to him, and that he was threatned with an infallible death, if he entred into that City, but he laugh'd at their predictions, and paſs'd on without giving any farther ear to any of them: He knew he was attended there by the Ambaſſadors of many Kingdoms, which his reputation forced to ſubmit themſelves unto him, and to receive without reſiſtance, that yoak he meant to impoſe upon the whole Earth.

This reaſon made him haſten his Voiage, or rather the power of his deſtinies forced him to it in ſpite of preſages, and the counſels of his friends. Being near the walls, a flock of Crowes after they had fought a great while before him fell ſome of them dead at his feet; but he mocked at that adventure, and told his Sooth-ſayers, it was not able to daunt a gallant courage. He entred into that fatal Town, where he was received with great Pomp and magnificence, and finding there the Deputies of *Greece*, and many remote Provinces, he gave them audience, and ſent them home with rich Preſents. Within a while after the Queens and Princeſſes, with the reſt of the Ladies arrived there, where the Court was greater and fairer then ever, and *Lyſimachus* fortified with the hopes the King had given him, and with the good reception he had from his Princeſs, was more chearful and more contented then ever he had been in his life: Within a few dayes after our arrival, the King himſelf preſented me to *Pariſatis*, and holding me by the hand, *Siſter* (ſaid he) *you muſt receive* Lyſimachus *for my ſake; before I gave you the man, who of all the world was deareſt to me; and now I offer you him whom I eſteem moſt, who is neareſt to me, and who has beſt deſerved you.*

'Twas in *Syſigambis*'s preſence he ſaid thus, and the Princeſs having look'd upon her, anſwered the King only with a low obeiſance, and though ſhe was Miſtris of her perſon, and of her actions, ſhe left it to her Mother to make reply, which ſhe did very civilly, and as much to my advantage as I could wiſh. In ſhort, all things began to contribute to my happineſſe, *Pariſatis*'s humour grew diſpoſed toward it, and made me hope for a Declaration in favour of me, when once the time of her mourning was expired, and that ſhe might receive me with decency. But about that time Queen *Statira* was not very well, and the Phyſitians adviſing her to take ſome Country air, the King perſwaded her to retire for ſome days to the Caſtle of *Calcis*, which was not above two or three hundred Furlongs from *Babylon*, and the Princeſs her ſiſter who lov'd her dearly, and could not brook her abſence, would needs keep her company. I had waited upon them, if ſome imployments the King gave me about that time, had not in conſideration of my honour kept me with them. Their ſtay there was to be but for a few days, and yet I was mortally afflicted at that ſeparation, and the great violences my heart ſuffered upon that occaſion, were but the *omens* of thoſe ſtrange revolutions which hapned within a little after. Alas! when I remember the words which that ſecret and unknown preſage made me ſpeak to *Pariſatis*, and the grief which contrary to all ſhow of reaſon oppreſs'd me at her departure for ſo ſhort a Journey, I cannot ſufficiently admire the fore-knowledg the Gods often give us of our misfortunes. Theſe fair Princeſſes went from Court, but they went from thence for ever; and within a ſhort while after fell that ſhining ſtar, which did already ſpread his light over the whole Earth. In brief, the fatal hower of the greatneſs and beauty of the world was come, and the royal dignity was to ſuffer an Eclipſe in the perſon of the greateſt King that ever was. He felt himſelf ill firſt, at the

the houſe of *Theſſalus* a *Median*, and in the midſt of the Feaſt among all his friends, he ſent forth a loud cry on a ſudden, and ſunk down in the arms of thoſe that were about him, as if he had been ſtrucken with a mortal blow. I was one of the firſt that ran to him, and asking him with others the cauſe why he cryed out, and the nature of his ſickneſs; *Let me be carried away*, (ſaid he) *I am but a dead man.*

Though this accident amaz'd us all, his command was executed, and he was carried preſently from *Theſſalus* his houſe unto his own Palace; he was inſtantly viſited by his Phyſitians, but they could find no ſign of his diſeaſe upon his body, and though at the ſame time he was ſeiſed with a moſt violent Feaver, it was impoſſible to diſcover the cauſe of it: the King ſaid that at the ſame moment he cryed out, he felt between his ſhoulders ſomething like a ſudden ſtab with a Dagger, and that from that time he was tormented with an exceſſive pain. The skilfulleſt Phyſitians did all that was in the power of Art and Nature for the recovery of their Prince; but he grew viſibly worſe and worſe, and at laſt began to make them fear their endeavours were all in vain: the moſt general opinion was that he was poiſoned, and that belief made them who had him in hand ſtrive to ſtrengthen him with Antidotes, and to drive away the venome by the moſt Soveraign remedies. Queen *Roxana* fortified by the abſence of her rival, kept ſtill cloſe by his bed-ſide, and *Syſigambis* ſtirr'd but very little from him: ſome would have had Queen *Statira* advertiſed how he was, but the King abſolutely forbad it, and knowing ſhe was not well before her departure from *Babylon*, he was affraid that news would redouble her Sickneſs. The fourth day after he fell ill, the Soldiers cryed out that their King was dead, and that out of ſome conſiderations that misfortune was concealed from them. The contrary was affirmed to them, but they perſiſted in their belief, and comming to the Gates of the Palace with cries and tears, deſired that if their King were alive, they might have leave to ſee him; The King being told of their impatience, commanded the Gates to be ſet open, and that they ſhould be ſuffered to enter one after another; all the Officers had that honour firſt, and after them the Soldiers. The ſight of their Prince drew tears from the moſt flinty of them, and the *Macedonians* conſidering him in that bed as in his grave, bewailed his loſs with moſt pitiful complaints; the King was thereby touched with compaſſion, and looking upon thoſe who ſtood neareſt to him weeping; *comfort your ſelves my friends*, (ſaid he) *the Gods will have a care of you, and will give you after me, a Prince worthy to command ſuch generous Forces.*

The Kings patience was to be admired in this action, for notwithſtanding his being ſo very ill, he kept himſelf ſtill in the ſame poſture, and ſuffered all the ſoldiers to come one after another to his bedſide, and to kiſs his hand, which he held out of bed.

When that ceremony was ended, and that only the Princes, and the moſt conſiderable of the Court were left in his Chamber, he laid himſelf a little better at eaſe, and turning towards us, *We muſt yield*, (ſaid he) *to the fate of the Æacides, from whom I am deſcended, who almoſt all died in the thirtieth year of their age.*

The next day he cauſed himſelf to be removed to the Palace which is on the other ſide of the Lake; but there as well as in the other place, he was tormented with ſuch violent pains, and ſo weakned, that at laſt he ſaw his hower was come, and that it was time to forſake the Earth which in ten years he had reduced almoſt all under his Dominion. This aſſurance moved him to aſſemble us all together; we were ſo conſtantly near him, that it was not hard for him ſo to do, and when he ſaw us about his bed, he embraced us all with much tenderneſſe, and pulling a ring off from his finger, he gave it to *Perdiccas*, commanding him to take care of his Burial, and to cauſe his body to be carried to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*; *Perdiccas* in the name of all the reſt, asked him to whom he would leave his Empire; To him that is moſt worthy of it (replyed he) and by that anſwer he ſhowed the greatneſs of his courage, which in the laſt moments of his life, made him preferre vertuous perſons, before thoſe whom nearneſs of blood, and kindred, might have made conſiderable to another. His brother *Aridæus* was living, and amongſt us, and Queen *Roxana* was with childe; and yet theſe conſiderations hindred him not from adjudging the Univerſal command to him that beſt deſerved it. *Perdiccas* asked him laſt of all, when

he desired to have those honours given him, which are due unto the Gods, and to those who like him, had gloriously acquired a place in the Heavens. *When you* (said he) *are all happy, and in peace.*

These were his last words, within a while after his strength failed him, and the use of speech forsook him with his life.

Behold in short, what the end was of the greatest man the Earth ever bore, and of whom posterity to the last ages of the world, shall never speak but with astonishment He remain'd cold, and unmoveable amongst us, and his death dejected us on such manner, that we all seem'd to have breathed out our souls with him. Never was so great a consternation seen in so generous persons, and the courage of so many gallant Princes, who in a thousand dangers had made themselves a thousand ways remarkable, seem'd to have taken flight with the spirit of *Alexander*. I will not describe the height of our affliction particularly, it shall suffice me to tell you that it was suitable to our loss, and that the *Macedonians* bewailed him as their God, and the *Persians* as their lawful King, and the greatest that ever had reigned over them. And in brief, you need only make a little reflexion upon the life of that potent man, to comprehend the effects his death produced in all those that knew him.

For mine own part, I will assure you with truth, that his loss imprinted such a grief into my heart, that I was hardly to be comforted, and though I had received such usage from him, as was enough to alienate the affections of the most zealous, the last testimonies he gave of his love, had wiped them all so clean out of my memory, that there remained not the least sign of them; and the remembrance of that great Prince his admirable vertues settled so deep a sorrow in my breast, as for some time I suspended the thoughts of my love, to give them wholly to the consideration of our general loss.

The next day we met altogether in the Palace with a general consent, and admitting none into our Assembly but the Princes, and the most considerable Commanders, we began to deliberate what honours should be rendred to the body of our King, and who should be his Successor. *Perdiccas* having placed the Kings Chair in the midst of the Hall, upon which was his Crown and his Arms; laid the Ring there also which the King had given him at his death, and by the sight of that object drew new cries and tears from the whole company, which of a long time afforded him not that silence he demanded. They all were willing he should speak first, and when he saw the Assemby setled, he began his Discourse with the praises of the deceased King, and with the revenge that was to be taken for his death upon those Parricides (if they could be discovered) who by poison had shortned so brave, and so glorious a life. He went on with recommending those honours that were to be rendred to his body, and to his memory, and ended with the care that was to be taken in the election of a Successor worthy to possesse the place of our late King. To that end, he mentioned *Roxana's* being with Childe, and concluded it fit to wait till she were delivered, that her issue might enjoy the Crown of its Father. *Perdiccas* his motion was seconded by some of the company, but a great many others opposed it, and particularly *Nearchus*, *Ptolomeus*, and my self, who knowing *Roxana's* spirit, and her enraged jealousie against Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her Sister, desired to prevent the storm which threatned them in the authority of that ambitious Princess. *Ptolomeus* represented unto the Assembly that the condition of our affairs would not permit the staying for an uncertain birth, nor the Government of a Child who perchance would prove of a different sex from that which ought to have the command over us, and then proposed to elect a Prince by plurality of voices, among those of the blood-Royal, and to yield the Empire to him with an Universal consent. I believe that his friendship to me, perswaded him partly to give that counsel to the Assembly, knowing that by nearness of alliance I was like to have good pretensions to it. *Ptolomeus* his authority procured him instantly the attention of the whole company, and presently after *Ariston* nominated *Perdiccas*, *Alexanders* Successor. Some of his adherents approved that Election; but we opposed it stiffely; and *Meleager* one of the boldest, and valianteſt Commanders in all the Army, but

of

of a factious turbulent nature, was not satisfied with contradicting those that voted in favour of *Perdiccas*; but after having alledged the injury it was to other Princes, who were more considerable, he crowded through the press, and putting himself among the Souldiery, began to stir up a sedition. All things were going into a strange disorder, when I bethought my self of the wrong that was done to *Alexanders* lawful heir, and though my own interests were sufficient to have stopt my mouth if I had been of an humour to prefer them before justice; I could not suffer them to goe on farther, without proposing what my Conscience, and the consideration of the deceased King enjoyned me; and addressing my self to the whole Assembly, *What need is there* (said I) *to waver longer in the Election of a Prince, whom the Gods have left us, and who is amongst us? Is not* Aridæus, Alexanders *Brother, and the Son of King* Philip? *Why will you deprive him of the Crown, which belongs to him by right and by succession? and why will you frustrate him, of what Reason and Nature have given him?* These words appeased all the Tumult, and the Princes having digested them a little, though their interests made them of a different opinion, believ'd they could not with justice oppose so lawfull an Election. *Aridæus* thereupon was call'd, and *Meleager* to spite *Perdiccas*, having guarded him into the Hall with an armed Band, he was saluted King, and named *Philip* by the Souldiers. Though this Election appeared most just, the Princes were not very well pleas'd with it, and knowing there were such defects both in the body and minde of that Prince, as rendred him in a manner incapable of so important a Charge, they destined it to the Sonne that should be born of *Roxana*, when he should be of a fit age and condition to execute it, and named *Perdiccas* and *Leonatus* his Guardians, submitting themselves unto the new King, untill such time as *Alexanders* Son should be able to hold his Place. This was that which gave *Roxana* that authority which hath proved so fatal to us, and the consideration of the King her Husband, hindred me from opposing those advantages which were aimed at for her Son.

This order appeas'd the uproar for a day or two, but presently after it broke forth again more strongly then ever. Many *Macedonians* lost their lives in it, and *Meleager* was assassinated in the Temple by the command of *Perdiccas*, who had usurped the greatest authority. These disorders obliged us to assemble our selves again, and not being able to agree about the Election of a Prince, we resolved to share the Territories *Alexander* had conquered, towards which we had contributed the best part of our Bloods. We left King *Philip* some shadow of Soveraignty amongst us, and with a common consent divided the Provinces that were at our disposing, on this manner. *Ptolomeus* had *Egypt*, and part of *Affrica*; *Syria* and *Phœnicia* fell to *Laomedon*, *Cylicia* to *Philotas*; *Lycia*, *Phrygia*, and *Pamphilia*, to *Antigonus*; *Caria* to *Cassander*; and *Lydia* to *Menander*, *Enmenes* had *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*; *Leonatus* the lesser *Phrygia*, with the Coast of the Hellespont, and I for my part had *Thracia*, *Pontus*, and *Media*; the remainder was divided among the rest, about which I will not enlarge my self, and *Perdiccas* keeping his Superintendence of *Babylon*, was contented with governing the King, and being General of all his Armies, staying still with *Roxana*, in expectation of the birth of her Childe, whose Guardian he was declared, retaining by that means the greatest share in the Authority by reason of *Philips* weakness, who did nothing without him, and who followed no other counsels but his. This order having been taken in our affaires, I left the care of mine to *Ptolomeus*, and went from *Babylon* to pay unto *Statira* what I owed unto her after the greatness of her losse, and unto the Princess her Sister all the testimonies of affection she could expect from me in the change of their Affairs. Care had been used to conceal that misfortune from them, and it was done but with too much industry. Here it is, (generous *Oroondates*) that you have need of all your courage, and that you must resolve to hearken to the fatal, bloody *Catastrophe* of our lives; I shall tell you nothing which you have not learn'd from me already; but if this renewing of sorrow, produce in you the same effects it doth in me, you will not be exempt from that perplexity which now I am in, and which hardly leaves me strength to finish this doleful relation.

Lysimachus made a stop in this place, as to recover new Forces, and wiped away the tears wherewith his cheeks were already wet, while *Orondates* by his sighs expressed how sensible he was of that recital, and prepared himself to hear the lamentable conclusion of his Discourse. After some moments spent in silence, *Lysimachus* prosecuted his Narration thus. I came to the Castle of *Calcis*, where I believ'd I should finde the Princesses, but my astonishment was not to be equalled, when I saw the house empty, and learn'd from some Servants who were left behind, that they were gone away the day before, having receiv'd Letters from the King, which call'd them back in haste to *Babylon*. This news surprised me infinitely, and made me apprehend part of those misfortunes which were befallen. I knew the King had been dead five or six dayes, and that he could not have writ that Letter which had made them depart so suddenly. I would not stay to talk longer where I could hear nothing more, and taking horse presently again, I return'd with all speed to *Babylon*, I ran instantly to Queen *Statira*'s Lodgings, but being told she was not come thither, I went full of astonishment and confusion to Queen *Sysigambis*'s, and as I went up stairs the boding of my heart foretold me, the Tragick adventure I should meet there, and when I was brought into the Chamber, I was witness of a sight that made me divine a part of my misfortunes. All *Sysigambis*'s Maids were stretch'd upon the floor, and filled the rooms with most woful cryes and groans, and that great Queen having her head covered with a Vail, lay by them herself, and with the force of her courage, restraining her cryes, she expressed her sorrow more to the life, by that mortal silence. Hard by them lay a man all bloody, whom in spite of the trouble I was in, I knew quickly to be the faithful Eunuch *Tyreus*. Notwithstanding the strange surprise this encounter had caused in me, I forbore not to draw near unto the Queen, and kneeling down upon one knee, I conjured her to tell the cause of her new affliction, to him that would dye to serve her. She hearing my voyce, lifted up her Vail a little, and said, *Ah* Lysimachus, *the whole race of* Darius *is extinct, I leave the care to you to revenge with it the memory of* Alexander, *and of your self; I am ashamed to dye the last of all my Family, but if I have survived the losse of* Darius, *I will not out-live that of* Alexander, *and my daughters.*

At these words she covered her face again, and put herself in her former posture, in which as I have heard since, she continued till she had ended her dayes. Judge, I beseech you, whether her discourse and action did not touch me sensibly, I turn'd towards *Tyreus*, from whom I believed I might get a more particular knowledge of what was hapned, and asking it him with impatiency, *Sir*, (said he) *the Gods have left me the remnant of life, to discover the murther of our Princesses, and to publish that horrible parricide, which the darkness has concealed from the whole world, and to which the Sun would have abhorred to lend his light. I desire no more strength of them then what will serve my turn to make this fatal relation, and then I shall without grief forsake a life, which I cannot conserve after the loss of my dearest Mistress.*

This Discourse did so surprise and deject me, that having deprived me of part of my senses, it scarce left me my hearing free, to understand *Tyreus* his words, who continued on this manner.

I will not entertain you, Sir, with the divertisements, the Queen and the Princess her Sister found at the Castle of *Calcis*, whither the Queens indisposition had caused them to retire; this recital would be but little important, and lesse seasonable at this time, besides I feel my strength decay so fast, that it will not suffer me to enlarge my self upon that Subject, it will suffice if I tell you, that by the change of air, the Queen had recovered her health, but by a mortal sadness, which seldome had a minutes respite, she presaged her approaching misfortune, and hardly found any abatement of her secret griefs, in the conversation of the Princess her sister. She languish'd out her life on that fashion to the end, and to come to it in a few words, know that yesterday an hour or two before Sun-set, she was told that one of the Kings guard had brought her a Letter from him, she commanded him to be brought in, and asking him news concerning the King, he only presented the Letter to her, and by that action made her apprehend something of her disaster. Having open'd it trembling, she read these words.

King

King ALEXANDER to the Queen STATIRA.

I Commanded that my ſickneſs ſhould be concealed from you, ſo long as I hoped for a Recovery, but now that I feel the approaches of Death, I ſhould be very ſorry to depart this World, without ſeeing you, and giving you the laſt Farewell. I intreat you therefore to come hither, ſince my weakneſs will not ſuffer me to go to you, and refuſe not this laſt teſtimony of your Affection, to him who loves you more then himſelf.

ALEXANDER.

Although this Letter was not written with the Kings own hand, it was ſealed with the Signet, which he was wont to uſe, and the Kings ſickneſs kept the Queen from ſuſpecting any thing. She made an end of reading it with a loud cry, and not wavering at all about the reſolution ſhe ſhould take, ſhe gave order to have her Chariots preſently made ready, and by her ſpeedy obedience expreſs'd the greatneſs and ſincerity of her affections to her Husband. The night was already near at hand, and ſome of her Servants perſwaded her to defer her Journey till the next day, but ſhe was diſpleaſed at that motion, and though darkneſs began already to overſpread the face of the Earth, ſhe got up into her Chariot with the Princeſs her Siſter, and ſet forward on her way, being attended by a very ſmall Train. Her impatiency to ſee the King, made her cauſe her Horſes to be driven at ſo high a rate, that ſhe was near *Babylon* in leſs then three hours; but when we were within five or ſix furlongs of the Town, we were environed by a Troop of armed men, who having ſurrounded the Chariot, commanded us to retire, or they would kill us; and putting themſelves in a readineſs, to do as they had threatned, they ſo terified thoſe fearful ſouls, that the fear of death, made them take flight, while they turn'd out of the way to the Queen, and Princeſs toward an houſe of *Roxana*'s without the City. But I bore my Miſtreſs a ſtronger affection, then thoſe baſe Servants, and I reſolv'd to follow her to the utmoſt, and never to forſake her but with my life, which I could not value out of her Service. Theſe good Princeſſes ſeeing themſelves Captives, and alone among thoſe ſtrangers, ſent forth moſt lamentable cries, and fearing (with probability) ſome violence againſt their Honours, they would have prevented their Deſtinies with their own hands, and had done ſo, if they had not been hindred by *Cleone*, who alone had accompanied them, becauſe ſhe alone was in the Chariot with them. We arrived at that Houſe of *Roxana*'s, which I preſently knew, and from that knowledge drew moſt fatal preſages; there they made them alight, and the Commanders of that Troup, in ſpite of their cryes and reſiſtance, forced them to go up a pair of ſtaires, and from thence enter into a room, where I had been many times before; under favour of the darkneſs, I got in amongſt the reſt, and not loſing ſight of my Princeſſes, I ſaw them led into that Chamber, which we found hung with black, and the wicked *Roxana* in it. The Captain of the Troup having diſcovered his face, was known likewiſe to be *Perdiccas*, and theſe poor Princeſſes ignorant as yet, what they were deſtined to, waited for the end of that Tragedy with ſome apprehenſion, but with a great deal of conſtancy. *Roxana* coming up to them, *Madam*, (ſaid ſhe, to the Queen) Alexander *is dead, if you lov'd him well you will not be ſorry to follow him; nor is it juſt that you and yours ſhould one day diſpute for the Empire, with their Heir that ſhall be born of him; 'tis againſt my will I conſent to your deſtruction, but I cannot ſecure my ſelf by other means.*

The Queen was ſo ſurpriſed with *Roxana*'s firſt words, which inform'd her of her husbands

husbands death, that she had scarcely strength to hearken to the rest, much lesse to reply; nor indeed had she the leisure given her, for *Perdiccas* making her and her sister, and *Cleone* go down a back stair, led them into a little Court appointed for their execution, while *Roxana* looked out at a window, to be witness of that doleful spectacle. How shall I be able, Sir, to relate what in spite of the darkness, I saw with mine own eys, yes, 'twas with mine own eyes, I beheld those pitiless Butchers, sacrifice those divine Princesses to the malice of *Roxana*, and presently throw their bodies into two Wells, and a great number of stones after them. These great Princesses received their death without murmuring, but I sent forth cryes, which quickly made me to be known, and caus'd those executioners to turn their Swords against me, and put me into the condition in which you see me.

Tyrrus would have prosecuted his Discourse to tell me which way he got to *Sysigambis*'s Palace, but he was seized with such a weakness, as took away his speech with his strength. Neither indeed was I in a condition to hearken to him any longer, the fatal relation having left me but as much life as was necessary to revenge the Princesses. With that design I recollected all my Forces, and courage, and onely crying out, *Are you dead then*, Parisatis? I went out of *Sysigambis*'s Chamber, without speaking a word more. I ran instantly to *Perdiccas* his house, fully resolv'd to sacrifice him first unto my Princesses ghost; but I heard he was gone out of the City at the Gate which led towards *Euphrates*. I call'd for my Arms and an Horse, and without more company, I went after him with a resolution never to return to *Babylon*, but to pierce my heart with my own Sword, after having dyed it in the bloods of *Perdiccas* and *Roxana*. Some Souldiers I knew, whom I met without the Gate, assured me they had seen that disloyal man pass by alone, and that he in their presence had sent away ten or twelve Horsemen that were of his Company, to whom he had given some Commission or other. This news made me ride after him with the greater confidence, and within a little while I met him in the place, where you retarded my just revenge, and where by the hindrance you gave to so lawful a design; you urg'd me to an incivility, which would have merited no pardon, if the cause of it had been of less importance, but which nevertheless could not keep you from showing marks of your ordinary generosity to him that had so little deserved it, and who by the happiness of your encounter, hath receiv'd all the consolation he was capable of in the excesse of his misfortunes.

Lysimachus ended his Narration thus, and *Oroondates* whom the recital of these late accidents had put into a strange perplexity, at first onely lifted up his eyes and hands to Heaven, and by his actions and silence, expres's'd a sorrow which all the words in the world could not represent. But after he had continued so a while, *Ah!* Lysimachus, (cryed he) *let us dye, since our Princesses are dead; we have liv'd too long, and my Soul burns already with impatience to follow that of my lovely* Statira.

He made a little pause at these words, and then going on of a sudden, *No, no* Lysimachus (continued he) *let us not dye till our Princesses be revenged, my wounds cannot detain me longer; and* Perdiccas *and* Roxana, *have no Sanctuaries that can secure them from our hands.*

Lysimachus answered these Transports only with some sighs which this renewing of his grief forced from the bottom of his heart, and *Oroondates* having for some time kept him company in that entertainment, and having a little past over that first violence; *Dear Companion of my Fortune*, (said he, with a more settled voyce) *I have found in your life so many marks of your vertue, that I am extremely sorry I never injoyed the happiness of your friendship till the conclusion of my dayes; be not displeas'd at the occasion that gave it me; but if you be troubled at the delay I interposed in your revenge, believe the Gods had ordain'd it so, that I might not be frustrated of the same satisfaction, and that you in so just an enterprise, might have a Companion who hath an equal interest with you in it.*

'There is no doubt (replyed *Lysimachus*) but that I feel my self infinitely fortified 'by your assistance, and that your consideration alone has made me conserve a life, 'which nothing else was able to make me prolong; but it is also true, that my grie

so

'for not having known you, till now that I see you perish by the same destiny, will 'most sensibly redouble those sorrows which will accompany me to my grave. *Oroondates*, would have made answer, and they were going to prosecute their sad conversation, when their servants came into the Chamber, and forced them to take a repast, which they could willingly have forborn, in the condition they were in, if the preservation of their strength had not been necessary, for effecting the design of their revenge.

The End of the Second Book.

CASSANDRA

BOOK III.

THE two Princes employed the rest of that day in contriving what means they should use for their revenge; and their interests from thenceforth being inseparable, as well by reason of the tye of friendship, as of the union of their fortunes, they open'd their hearts mutually to one another, and resolv'd to dye together, and appease the ghost of their Princesses by the blood of their Enemies, and by their own.

For that end, they determined that in the interim while *Oroondates* was recovering, *Cleantes*, *Lysimachus* his Squire, should go secretly to *Babylon*, where he should inform himself under-hand, concerning the estate both of their enemies, and also of their friends, especially of *Ptolomeus*, who but a few dayes before, had a body of an Army, and in whose assistance *Lysimachus* has grounded part of his hopes. *Cleantes* departed with this charge, and the Princes remained in their ordinary entertainment.

The next day *Oroondates* by the Chyrurgians permission, left his bed, and began to walk up and down his Chamber. *Lysimachus* was gone out betimes in the morning according to his custome, to converse with his sorrowful thoughts in the Wood, which he had destined to that employment. They led him to the bank of the *Euphrates*, where lying down, he mingled some of his tears with the waters of the River, and deplored his fate in words very suitable to the condition of his fortune. Hee was deeply buried in a melancholy study, when he was put beside it by the noise of certain Horses which seemed to come toward him; he sate upright, and turning his head to that side whence he had heard them coming, saw three men on Horseback, whereof one compleatly armed and bravely mounted, appeared to be the Master of two Squires, that attended him.

They had left the great Road, to draw near unto the River, and when they were upon the bank, a little below *Lysimachus*, the Stranger alighting took one of his Squires

Squires with him, and leaving the horſes with the other, while he watred them, ſought a place fit to reſt himſelf after the wearisomneſs of his journey, and leaning upon his Squire came to lie down hard by *Lyſimachus*, but where by reaſon of the buſhes he could not diſcover him.

Though *Lyſimachus* was little concerned in others fortunes, and little moved at any other conſiderations ſave thoſe of his own miſhaps, he could not forbeare looking upon that ſtranger, who was of a very fair ſtature, and whoſe armes were very rich, his Cuiraſſe ſeem'd to be of ſilver damask'd with gold, and the caske of the ſame matter, and of the ſame work was covered with a plume of black and white feathers which waved negligently upon his ſhoulders. *Lyſimachus* loſt ſight of him as he lay down, but in requital he could hear what he ſaid without being perceived, and lending his ear with ſome attention, heard that after two or three violent ſighs he ſpoak thus unto his Squire. *I abſolutely forbid thee ever to take up the defence of that traytour any more, his infidelity can never be juſtified, and that diſloyal* Scythian, *ought never to hope for any thing but death, for a reward of his perfidiouſneſſe: and 'tis only to give it him, that I will ſeek him ſo long as I live; I will return into* Scythia, *whither perhaps he is already retired, to ſtab him with a thouſand blows in the midſt of all his friends, and give an exemplary puniſhment of a treachery without example.* The ſtranger accompanied theſe words with deep ſighs, and his Squire ſeeing he had done ſpeaking, 'The 'gods forbid (ſaid he) that ever I ſhould oppoſe your anger, or undertake to juſtifie 'Orontes, who is apparently guilty of a moſt horrible ingratitude; but how do we 'know whether he be in a condition to fear your threats, and whither death has 'not already ſtolne him from your revenge? *Ah! friend* (replyed the ſtranger) *if* Orontes *be dead, I will quickly follow him; but if he be yet alive, he ſhall die for the expiation of his ingratitude; I eaſily incline to that belief, nor ought I to have hoped for other uſage from a* Scythian, *though he be a Prince, and that his birth ought to have exempted him from part of the inhumanity of his Countrey, after ſuch obligations he hath to me, and ſuch uſage as I have receiv'd from him, nothing but his death can ſatisfie me; I will therefore diſpatch him if he be alive, and this ſame hand which for ſake I have deſtined to another uſe, ſhall free the earth from that monſter of infidelity.* *Lyſimachus* whom the name of *Orontes* had made attentive, harkened to this diſcourſe with more intereſt, then he had taken in it at firſt, and finding by the purſuit of what an ill deſign the ſtranger had againſt *Orontes* Prince of *Scythia*, he believ'd the threats could be adreſſed to none but his friend, who was Prince of *Scythia*, and who had paſſed his time in forraign Countries under the name of *Orontes*. This belief kept him from hearkning longer to the talk of his enemies, and not being able to ſuffer him to be threatned and injured in his preſence, in whom of all men living he had found the greateſt vertue, and to whom he had vowed the greateſt friendſhip. He aroſe ſuddenly from his place; not regarding what noyſe he made, and advancing toward them, he ſhowed himſelf, and made them ſee he had heard all their diſcourſe. The ſtranger ſurpris'd at his coming, and diſpleas'd to have been overheard and interrupted, ſtart up, and putting the beaver of his caske half way down, which before was up, he gave not *Lyſimachus* leiſure to quarrel with him, but preventing him with an angry voice; *Whoſoever thou art* (ſaid he) *thou ſhoweſt thy ſelf indiſcreet to interrupt thoſe that call thee not to their converſation.* *Lyſimachus* who ſaw himſelf prevented in his intentions, and who came not to make excuſes, replyed, briskly, 'The 'converſation I have interrupted, concern'd me too much to ſuffer the continuance 'of it; and I heard thee injure and threaten a man the ſight of whom would make 'thee tremble, and to whom I am too much a friend to pardon the wrong thou doſt 'him. The Stranger at theſe words ſtepping back, and lifting up his eyes to Heaven cried out, *O Gods! ſhall I be ſo fortunate as to find a man that takes the part of that traytour, and againſt whom I may diſcharge part of my juſt indignation from which you have him? If thou wilt have but a minutes patience* (ſaid Lyſimachus) *I will give thee that ſatisfaction, I have armes and horſes hard by here, and though perhaps my ſword alone were ſufficient to defend my friends intereſts, thy choyce of ſo conſiderable an enemy, make me believe thee too couragious, to take the advantage thou haſt.* The ſtranger enflamed

with anger, and making his fury ſparkle through the ſight of his helmet, 'Go thy 'way (ſaith he) Go fetch a horſe, and armes preſently, I am content to delay thy 'death ſo long, but ſee thou come back again, unleſſe thou wilt put me to the trouble 'of ſeeking thee, and give me cauſe to publiſh, that all *Orontes* his friends are as baſe as 'he himſelf. *Lyſimachus* ſtaid not to anſwer, but returning apace unto the houſe, he went in at the door which led out of the wood into the Garden: He paſſed through it, and went up into his Chamber, where finding one of his Servants, he call'd for his armes, and commanded a horſe to be made ready. He was obey'd without reply, and putting on the ſame black armes he wore when he fought with *Perdiccas*, he went down to the ſtable, and vaulted lightly on horſeback; he bad one of his ſervants follow him, and took his way toward the place where he was expected, giving his people order to tell *Oroondates* if he asked for him, that he would be back again preſently, and that a buſineſſe of importance obliged him to leave him for ſome few moments. He gallopt away toward the River, and within a very little while came up to the ſtranger who wayted for him with an impatience as great as his. No ſooner did he ſee him, but inſtantly he got upon his Horſe, and taking a little carreere to quicken him, he appeared to have ſo good a ſeate, and to be ſo firme in his ſaddle, that *Lyſimachus* conceived an exceeding high opinion of him. The ſtranger having ſtopt his Horſe, drew neare him with a gentle pace, and without uſing any other civility; *If I find thee courragious enough* (ſaid he) *for the friend of a Traytour, but ſince thou haſt undertaken it, reſolve to pay for him, and to waſh away his infidelity with thy blood.* Theſe words rais'd *Lyſimachus* his choller to the higheſt degree, yet made he no reply; but having looked on him with eyes that ſparkled with fury, he turn'd about his Horſe, and taking a dart from the hand of his Servant that had followed him, while the Stranger did the like, he trotted off a little to make his carreere; when they had taken a reaſonable ſpace for it, they faced about, and ſetting ſpurrs to their Horſes, ran at one another with an impetuouſneſſe which can be compared to nothing but that of thunder; the ſhock was wonderfull furious, and their javelings being broken to ſhivers even within their very gauntlets, without ſhaking them, they ruſh'd againſt each other with their bodies and ſhields ſo forcibly that their horſes too weak to ſuſtain ſo potent an encounter, fell backwards, and caſt their Maſters both upon the ſand. They got up again with a great deal of nimbleneſs; and drawing their Swords came cloſe together in a moment, and laid on ſuch weighty blows, that their mutuall knowledge of one anothers ſtrength made them fight with more circumſpectneſs, and neglect nothing againſt ſuch redoubled enemies. This reflection ſav'd them a great deal of blood, and having fought almoſt an hour without being able to draw any on either ſide, the ſtranger to whom that tediouſneſs ſeem'd inſupportable, forgot his feneing, and throwing his ſhield behind his back, he took his Sword in both hands, and ſtruck ſuch a heavy blow, upon *Lyſimachus* his head, that he was aſtonied with it, and reeled backward two or three ſteps. The ſtranger proud with that good ſucceſs, preſſes his enemy, and thinking to beat him down with a ſecond blow, only fetch'd him again out of his aſtoniſhment, and not being any longer defended by his ſhield receiv'd a thruſt which paſſing between the mails of his ſleeve, wounded him in the right arm. The heat of the fight kept him from feeling the pain of his hurt at firſt, but within a while after, loſſe of blood ſo weaken'd his arme, that he had ſcarcely ſtrength to hold his ſword, and without the help of the left hand he was no longer able to make uſe of it. *Lyſimachus*, perceiv'd it by the feebleneſſe of his blows, and by the blood he ſaw run down upon his armes; and though that ſtranger's pride, had rais'd his anger to the extremity, yet could he not forget his natural generoſity; and retiring a little, *Thou art no longer in a condition* (ſaid he) *to revenge thoſe wrongs upon me, which thou haſt receiv'd from the Prince of* Scythia: *our Combat ſhall end here if thou wilt, but after this tryall I have had of thee, I would not counſell thee to meaſure thy forces with his, which are above mine without compariſon.* The ſtranger whom the ſight of his blood had kindled with fury, and who beleev'd himſelf injured by *Lyſimachus* his words, anſwered only with a great ſtroke, which glancing upon the ſide of his cask gave him a light wound upon the ſhoulder, and ſeconding it with

many others, made him quickly know, he was not capable of hearkening to what he said, nor of thanking him for his offers, and advice: *Lysimachus* then lost all the consideration he had of him, and striking him a back blow under his chin cut asunder the straps of his headpiece, which fell upon the ground, leaving his head naked, and disarmed.

Lysimachus had lift up his arm again, when looking upon his enemies head, he saw a faire long hair, which forcing certain knots, and fillets wherewith it was ill tied up, instantly covered his shoulders, and part of his body, and considering his face more heedfully, he at last perceiv'd it was a woman, and one of the faireſt in the world, against whom he had fought with so much animosity. While he was beginning to repent himself, and let fall the point of his Sword, stepping back a little, the Warlike dame, to whose cheekes shame and anger had given a colour which encreas'd her beauty, flew at him more fiercely then before, and thrusting her Sword at his very eyes, with a threatning cry, *Fly not* (said she) *neither be ashamed to have us'd thy armes against a woman, who hath often died the fields in the blood of such as thou art; I am not so weak, that thou should'st need to despise me; and there is more honour to be wonne with me, then thou thinkest for.* She accompanied these words with a storme of blowes, and enraged by the contempt she thought *Lysimachus* showed of her, ran upon him with so much fury, and so little caution, that he was often affraid she would give her self a death with those armes which he no more would turne against her; he retired still warding her blowes, which the wound in her arm already made but faint ones, and when he saw he was out of their reach, and that the faire *Amazone* was forced to give him some respite, to the end she might take breath: *Madam* (said he) *I will rather turn the point of my sword against my own heart, then make use of it against you. I know too well what is due to your sex, and to your beauty, and I should be glad if I could with a good part of my own blood, repaire the losse of that which my sacrilegious hands have drawn from your fair body; if this satisfaction cannot move you not, pierce this breſt which I offer to you, I will take off my cuiraſſe, that you may the more easily do it, and in the sad estate of my fortune which makes me wish for death, I cannot hope for a more glorious one then that I shall receive from so fair a hand.* However excessive soever the anger of this valiant Lady was, she could not but abate part of it, at so great repairations, and so profound submissions: and beholding *Lysimachus* with eyes wherein even through the rage that enflamed them, one might observe some gentleneſſe. 'I cannot (said she) guesse at the cause why thou slighteſt me thus, 'thou hast not yet had so much advantage over me, as to find reason to contemn me. *I will never pretend to any greater* (replied *Lysimachus*) *then the occasions of serving you, and you are armed so many several wayes to conquer men, that the victory will always be yours infallibly.* 'I desire none (answered the *Amazone*) but what I can win 'with the point of my sword, and though I be a woman, my profession is to fight 'with men; nor have I gained so little reputation in that exercise, that you should 'need to be ashamed of our Combat: it shall end here since you will have it so, and 'that it would be ignoble in me to perſist in it, but I could wish also you would quit 'the interests of a Traytour, who never deserved the affection of so vertuous a person 'as your self. These words were enough to have renewed the quarrel if a man had spoken them; but *Lysimachus* who had not been able to endure them from one of another sex, and who would have taken up the defence of his friend against the most valiant living, thought fit to combat the resentments of a woman with mildneſſe, and was content with answering thus, as he put up his Sword. *I know not what injury you can have receiv'd from him who is really the most generous and the most respective to Ladies of all the men in the world; I have ever seen him most averse from such crimes as those you tax him with, and in the recital which has been made me of his life, I did not hear that ever he had any buſineſſe with you; but if he be so unfortunate as to have offended you, I will engage my self that he shall give you all the satisfaction you can desire of him. For that I pass my word to you, and in the mean time, Madam, be pleased to accept the offer I make you of a place hard by, where your wounds may be dressed; I have servants there who are skilful in that art, you may be there more privately, and*

alſo more conveniently then at Babylon, *and in that place it is you ſhall receive all manner of duty and ſubmiſſion from* Orontes.

At theſe words the Lady's countenance was dyed with a colour, which *Lyſimachus* knew not whether he ſhould attribute to joy, or anger. And after having wavered a long time in the conſideration of what anſwer ſhe ſhould return. I believe, *Orontes*, 'ſo far from hence, (ſaid ſhe) and ſo different from what you report of him, that I know 'not what ſatisfaction you can make him give me; but yet your offers are ſo civil, that 'I cannot refuſe them; and ſince you deſire to have it ſo, I will go along with you to 'get remedy for the wound I have received from you.

Saying thus, ſhe put forth her hand to him, and calling her Squires, ſhe leaned upon the arm of *Hyppolita*, the perſon with whom ſhe had talked, and who alſo was a Woman, and went with *Lyſimachus* too toward the Houſe; it was ſo near, that they got not on Horſeback, and *Lyſimachus* ſending his Servant who had been ſpectator of the Combat, before to prepare a Chamber, led her thither ſoftly by the Garden Gate. They found *Polemon* there, who was come out to meet them, and to uſe the civilities he was obliged to in his houſe; his wife carried the fair *Amazone* to her Chamber, and offered her all the ſervice ſhe could expect from thoſe of her own ſex. While the woman undreſs'd her to put her to bed, *Lyſimachus* withdrawing out of reſpect, went into *Oroondates* his Chamber. That was the firſt day he had left his bed ſince his wound, and *Lyſimachus* giving an exact accompt of all that had hapned, ſurpriſed him with a marvellous aſtoniſhment.

After having lent him a very quiet attention; *I find* (ſaid he) *two things in this adventure very remarkable*, Lyſimachus *his friendſhip, and the Woman's hatred; I believe I have deſerved neither of them, and as I never obliged* Lyſimachus *ſo much as to afford me a bare good will, ſo likewiſe I do not think that ever I by any of my actions gave this Woman cauſe to hate me; theſe are the effects of chance, which blindly ſends us both good and evil Fortune; but ſince after having ſo generouſly defended my quarrel, you have alſo engaged your ſelf for me, I will free you from that obligation, and if this fair Lady be capable of receiving a reparation for thoſe wrongs ſhe pretends I have done her, I will give it her ſo fully, that you ſhall have nothing more to deſire for the diſ-engaging of your word. I will go into her Chamber with you, aſſoon as ſhe is in a condition to receive our viſit, and I will ſubmit my ſelf to ſuffer whatſoever her reſentment ſhall enjoyn me.*

While they diſcourſed on this manner, *Lyſimachus* his Chirurgion waited upon the *Amazone* Lady, and having ſearch'd her wound, he found there was neither nerve nor artery touch'd, and though her arm was run quite through, he promiſed her a ſpeedy cure. After he had applyed the firſt remedies, he went to the Princes, and having given them an account how ſhe was, he look'd upon *Lyſimachus* his hurt, who already had put off his arms; he found it ſo ſlight a one, that he thought he ſhould not need to keep his bed, nor his Chamber above two dayes; when he had dreſs'd it, they ſent him back to the Lady to know whether it would not be incommodious for her to be viſited. She received the Meſſage very civilly, and having told *Amintas* ſhe ſhould be extreamly well pleaſed to ſee his Maſter, he no ſooner heard it, but he went into her Chamber with *Oroondates*; ſhe gave them a reception full of civility, and commanding *Hyppolita*, to ſet Chairs by her bedſide, they ſate down, and preſently the Lady having thank'd *Lyſimachus* for his care of her, turn'd her eyes upon *Oroondates*, who in moſt civil tearms expreſs'd his trouble for her wound, and having anſwered his firſt words exceeding courteouſly, ſhe look'd very intentively upon him. His wound had taken off ſomething of that lively colour, which was wont to increaſe the luſtre of his natural handſomneſs, and his ſorrows had in great meaſure abated it, yet he had features ſtill left, accompanied with ſo great Majeſty, that ſhe conſidered him not without admiration.

While ſhe was in the ſame aſtoniſhment at the gracefull preſence of thoſe two Princes, that they were in at her excellent beauty, *Lyſimachus* ſpoke thus unto her, *I cannot expreſſe, Madam, the trouble I receive, in ſeeing you reduced to this condition by him, who of all the men in the world, will while he lives be moſt unwilling to offend you;*

but these are the fruits of the profession you follow, and as you have extream great advantages above all the rest of your sex, so are you likewise subject to those accidents from which they commonly are exempted; the most sensible griefe for it ought to be mine, whose prophane hands have born arms against a person totally divine; and doubtlesse it will be redoubled, if after the promise I have made you, I should not contribute, whatsoever you could desire, for your satisfaction; I have found the Prince whom you complain of, most readily disposed to submit himself to any you can wish, and 'tis for that end I have brought him into your Chamber.

'Into my Chamber, (cryed the Lady interrupting him) and where is he? With these words she drew the Curtain of her Bed quite open, and seeing no body else in the Chamber, she looked upon *Lysimachus*, with an eye that accused him of deceit and humanity, and which obliged him to continue; *Yes, Madam, he is in your Chamber, and in your presence; You see before you,* (added he, shewing her *Oroondates*) *that Prince of* Scythia *whom you accuse of infidelity; and if your resentment against him be as great as you have testified, I wonder you have been so long before you knew him.* *Lysimachus* holding his peace at these words, *Oroondates* began to speak, and while the Lady look'd earnestly upon him, 'If I be so unfortunate, Madam, (said he) 'to have offended you, I will give my life for the expiation of my faults; the Gods 'are my Witnesses, I never had such an intention, and that I am ignorant of the reasons you have to complain of me, but be they what they can, you shall finde me 'most ready to give you satisfaction, and to dis-engage my friend of the word he has given you for me.

Oroondates having said thus, remained silent, and the fair Stranger drawing a sigh from the bottom of her heart, considered him a while without replying, and then on a sudden turning toward *Lysimachus*, and beholding him with a discontended eye, *I always doubted* (said she) *that you knew not my Traytor, since you were so forward to embrace his interests.* With these words she turned her head on the other side, and having continued a long time silent, in the constraint she suffered to force back some sighs that would have burst forth, whether she would or no; she at last, lift up her eyes to Heaven, and joyning her hands upon her breast: *O Fortune,* (cryed she) *I aske thee pardon, I was to blame to conceive any glimpse of hope, and I ought to have known thee better, after so long a time as thou hast persecuted me.*

When she had said so, she settled herself a little, and looking very heedfully upon *Oroondates*, *It is true, Sir,* (pursued she) *that you never offended me, but it is true also that you are not* Orontes, *at least not that* Orontes, *whom I complain of, and whom I accuse of infidelity.* 'I confess, (replyed the Prince) that *Orontes* is not my true name, 'but 'tis that under which I have pass'd part of my years, and which I have ever born 'in forein Countryes. Besides I am a *Scythian*, and a Prince as he whom you accuse, 'and I know very well that *Scythia* hath now no other Prince who is called *Oronte*.

The Lady having hearkned to him patiently; *And what is become then* (said she) *of* Orontes, *Prince of the* Massagetes, *and Nephew to the King of* Scythia? 'It is true, '(answered *Oroondates*) the *Massagetes* had heretofore a Prince of that name, who 'was very dear to me, both by reason of his merit, and of the near allyance between 'us, we were of the same age, and were bred up together, but impartial death robbed 'us of him, just when he was grown marvellously hopeful to all his friends.

The fair Stranger gave ear to this Discourse with trembling, and not being able to suffer the continuance of it without interruption. *And about what time, Sir,* (said she much troubled) *dyed that Prince whom you knew?* ''Tis eight, or ten years, (replyed *Oroondates*) since he was drowned in the *Araxis*, by the breaking of a bridge 'of Boats, which involv'd part of our Army in his losse. The Ladies face at these words came to its former colour, and expressing a little more tranquility, then had appeared in it a few minutes before; *Would it had pleas'd the Gods,* (said she, with a great sigh) *that the faithlesse* Orontes *had dyed then really, as he did in the opinion of every body, my Soul perhaps would yet be in its first repose, and perchance I should not now be the most unfortunate Princesse in the World. Without doubt,* (continued she, turning to *Oroondates*, *you must needs be Prince* Oroondates, *Son to the King of* Scy-

thia,

thia, *I have heard from* Orontes, *that he was bred up with you, and your countenance eaſily perſwades me to believe all he told me to your advantage.*

Oroondates caſting down his eyes through modeſty and reſpect, 'I am indeed (ſaid 'he) that unfortunate Prince of whom you ſpeak, and though hitherto I have confeſs'd 'it but to very few perſons, you ſhall ever be one of thoſe, for whom I will have par-'ticular conſideration. I am aſhamed to own him for my Kinſman, whom you accuſe 'of infidelity, and by whom you have been injured, but how faithleſs ſoever he be, it is 'true, that that *Orontes* whom you complain of, is Son to the Princeſs *Thomiria*, the 'King my Fathers Siſter; I know not whether he be ſtill alive; but notwithſtanding 'his nearneſs to me, I ſhall be one of the firſt to condemn him, and declare my ſelf 'againſt him, if he be capable of infidelity toward you.

The fair *Amazone* anſwered theſe words with a great deal of civility, and asking him pardon for the errors ſhe had committed before his quality was known to her, ſhe learn'd from him alſo the name of *Lyſimachus*. That knowledge comforted her in the diſadvantage ſhe had in the combat with him, and by moſt obliging words teſtifying her eſteem of his valour; *If you be that* Lyſimachus (ſaid ſhe) *who was alwayes ſo near to* Alexander *the Great, is it poſſible that the face of* Thaleſtris *ſhould be unknown to you, and that you ſhould not remember you have ſeen me upon the Frontiers of* Hyrcania, *in an Equipage remarkable enough to have preſerv'd ſome memory of it? Lyſimachus* ſhowing a great aſtoniſhment at theſe words, 'What, Madam, (ſaid he) are you then 'that great Queen of the *Amazones*, who came to meet *Alexander* upon the confines 'of *Hyrcania*, with ſo ſtately a Train, and to whom the King ſhewed reſpects worthy 'of the birth, and vertue of ſo great and ſo generous a Princeſs? *I am the ſame* Thaleſtris, '(anſwered the *Amazone*) *who viſited the Court of* Alexander *for conſiderations very 'different from thoſe to which perhaps ſome attributed my Journey.*

'I was at that time (replyed *Lyſimachus*) gone upon an expedition, where the King 'had ſent me with *Craterus*, and *Ptolomeus*, but when I came back to Court, it was yet 'full of the fame you had left in it, nor did any body talk there of the fair Queen of 'the *Amazones*, then other as a wonder that had fill'd our Army with aſtoniſhment. The fair Queen made anſwer with a great deal of modeſty, and their converſation would have laſted longer, if *Amintas* had not deſired the two Princes to let the Queen take her reſt the remainder of that day, and not engage her longer in Diſcourſe which might be hurtful to her. The Princes obeyed, and having taken their leave of her, retired into *Oroondates* his Chamber.

Though *Polemon* their Landlord lived plainly, and out of the confuſion of the Court, yet was he of one of the beſt Families in *Babylon*, very rich for a man of his quaty, and the houſe whether he was then retired, one of the faireſt and of the beſt receit any where near the City; this made the abode of the Princes the more commodious, and they were lodged there very handſomely, and with room enough. Scarce had they dined when *Cleantes*, *Lyſimachus* his Squire, return'd from *Babylon*, whither his Maſter had ſent him the day before. They preſently enquired after the ſucceſs of his Journey, and *Cleantes* gave them an account in few words. 'The face of affairs (ſaid 'he) is not much altered ſince your being there; *Roxana* is ſtill abſolute in *Babylon*, 'by the ſubmiſſion of *Peuceſtas*, who is at the devotion of her and of *Perdiccas*, who 'is now almoſt quite recovered of his wounds. They have uſurped ſo ſoveraign an 'Authority, that nothing is done but by their Orders, eſpecially ſince the greater 'part of the Princes are retired into the Territories that are fallen to their ſhare. *Antigonus* is already gone towards *Lycia*, and *Pamphilia*; *Eumenes* into *Cappadocia*; 'Leonatus to the leſſer *Phrygia*; *Caſſander* is upon his way into *Caria*; *Laomedon* in-'to *Syria*; and *Menander* into *Lydia*; *Ptolomeus* concerning whom I informed my 'ſelf moſt, and from whom I learn'd what was become of the reſt, would not ſtir 'without hearing of you; I found him, Sir, (continued he, addreſſing himſelf to 'Lyſimachus) incamped with an Army two hundred Furlongs on the other ſide 'of *Babylon*; and if I had not told him where you were, he was coming back with 'his Forces to make *Perdiccas* give an account of you, upon the report of your having 'fought with him. I am not able to tell you how welcome I was to him, nor how

much

'much he participates in your sorrow; he would have come hither with me, but 'that I assured him you would be with him very shortly, and I prayed him to stay with 'the Army, to preserve a power which would perhaps be necessary for you. He yielded 'to my intreaty with much ado, and commanded me to bid you be confident he would 'be ever ready to give you all the proofs you could desire from his friendship.

Cleantes having to this Discourse added many particularities of his short Journey, and answered many questions *Lysimachus* asked him; the Princes began to deliberate what they should doe, and after long consultation of the means they ought to use for their design, they agreed that in the interim while *Oroondates* was perfectly cured, *Lysimachus* should go up to *Ptolomeus*, and with him arm all his friends, to take a solemn revenge for the death of their Princesses; He had a great many whom he believ'd he could easily dispose to his intention, and *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* stood too strongly upon their guard, to be surpris'd and punish'd for their crime in any other way, then by open force; and to say truth, (added *Lysimachus*) the death of those two persons would not suffice alone for the reparation of our losses; whole Armies ought to perish for the expiation of their guilt, and it ought to be wash'd with the blood of their whole faction. We must drown all *Babylon* with it, and offer a sacrifice to our Princesses, that may be worthy of them; I will joyn all the vertuous Princes that are among *Alexanders* Successors unto our party, and our confederacy shall be so strong that the Traytors shall infallibly be overwhelmed. *Oroondates* approved *Lysimachus* his thoughts, and consented to his departure the next day, though his Chyrurgeon entreated him to stay a day or two longer by reason of his wound, which might be something incommodious to him; but *Lysimachus* was too impatient to hearken to his advice, and *Ptolomeus* was too near him to defer so small a Journey longer. When they had fully resolv'd it, they spent the rest of the day in their ordinary conversation, and the next morning no sooner did the Sun appear, but *Lysimachus* was up, and called for his arms. *Oroondates* arose assoon as he, and notwithstanding all *Araxes* his perswasions, would needs go down, and accompany *Lysimachus* to the Gate. *I could do no more* (said he) *if my life were dear to me, then take such care for its preservation.*

With these words he went forth, and resting himself upon a staffe, and upon *Araxes* his arme, he waited upon *Lysimachus* down the stairs. The Horses stood ready in the Court, and *Lysimachus* taking onely *Cleantes* with him, left the rest of his Officers to serve *Oroondates*, and the *Amazone* Queen. *Lysimachus* had taken his leave of her the night before, and had assured her he would return again within a week at the furthest; he gave the same promise to the Prince of *Scythia*, who burning with impatiency to accompany him, and bidding him farewell with tears: *Go*, Lysimachus, (said he) *go dear brother of my misfortunes, labour for our common repose, and leave us not long unprofitable; though I can serve you but as a single man, I will serve you as one that is most highly and passionately concerned.*

'I prefer your assistance (answered *Lysimachus*) before the help of all the world, 'and I shall march more boldly with you, then if I were invironed by all the Troops 'which heretofore accompanied *Darius*. After some other Discourse full of affection, of protestations of friendship, and of inseparable union in their interests, *Lysimachus* got on horse-back, and taking his way towards *Ptolomeus* his Camp, left *Oroondates* sensibly grieved at his departure, but having an exceeding firm courage, he comforted himself with the hope of his speedy return, and the necessity of that separation.

He would not go up again into his Chamber, and although *Araxes* press'd him to it very earnestly, he neglected his entreaties, and feeling he had strength enough to walk, he went into the Garden, and visited the pleasant Allies, which till then he had not seen. *Araxes* helped him in his walk, and the Prince having with his assistance taken a turn or two in the Garden, went out at the little Gate which led into the Wood: Having a while considered the fair spread Trees, the Rocks over-grown with mos, and the many little streams which rolled along upon the gravel with a very pleasing murmure; *What a delightful place is this*, Araxes, (said he) *for one in my*

condition

condition, I dedicate a good part of my time to be ſpent in it, and do not wonder if Lyſimachus *found conſolation here.*

Having ſaid thus, he took a beaten path, and following it ſoftly, came to the ſide of a fountain, which was very beautiful for one that was beholding to none but nature; he ſate down on the bank of it, upon *Araxes* his Mantle, and caſt his eyes upon a Brook, which taking its ſource from thence, emptied it ſelf about two hundred paces off into the *Euphrates*. While he was in his deepeſt muſe, he thought he heard ſome perſons talking hard by him, and having his imagination ſtil prepoſeſs'd with the remembrance of *Statira*, and the viſion he had ſeen a few dayes before, being ſtill preſent to his memory, he believ'd he heard ſomething of the tone of her voice, and of the Princeſs her ſiſters; he rouz'd himſelf in a ſtart, and lending an ear with more attention. *Didſt thou hear nothing?* ſaid he to *Araxes*, who was by him in a ſtudy; 'No, Sir, anſwered 'Araxes. *Ah without doubt* (replyed the Prince) *I deceived my ſelf, and only my wounded fancy, brought this ſound unto my ears.*

He was confirm'd in that conceipt, when he could hear no more noiſe, and letting himſelf looſe to the conſideration of his misfortunes, he continued near an hour in an entertainment ſuitable to his preſent eſtate: in the end he grew weary of ſitting there, and riſing up with *Araxes*, he went up farther into the Wood, and following the courſe of the Brook, he came inſenſibly to the place, where *Lyſimachus* a few days before had found the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*, engraven upon the Rocks and Trees. *Oroondates* had been told that adventure, by *Lyſimachus*, and knowing the place by the tokens he had given him of it. *Here it is* (ſaid he) *Araxes, that ſome unfortunate perſons like us give themſelves eaſe by communicating their diſaſters to things inanimate. O gods? have they not reaſon to complain to them, ſince they finde you ſo little ſenſible?*

Whoſoever you be, (continued he, caſting his eyes upon the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*) *afflicted ſouls, comfort your ſelves, by the encounter of ſuch as are in the ſame condition, and ſuffer not your ſelves to be caſt down by misfortunes, which ordinarily perſecute the vertuous.*

A ſudden fancy that came into his mind, hindred him from going on with that Diſcourſe, and making *Araxes* caſt up his eye, *Look here with me I pray thee,* (ſaid he) *and tell me, if theſe characters are not very like my Princeſſes: the bark and ſtone upon which we cannot engrave with ſuch facility as one may write upon paper, have a little diſguiſed them, yet if thy memory be good, thou canſt not deny but that many ſtroaks have a great reſemblance.*

Araxes was of his opinion, and this encounter obliged him to read the ſame *Lyſimachus* had done before; he had gone but a very little way in it, when he cryed out, *O gods!* Araxes, *What is this I ſee? Is it poſſible the deſtiny of this afflicted* Caſſandra, *ſhould agree ſo much with that of my Princeſſe, if ſhe were yet alive? Certainly if the Gods had continued her in the world after the loſſe of* Alexander, *and that ſhe had preſerved me in her remembrance, I ſhould have believed ſhe her ſelf had writ theſe words. But alas!* Araxes *ſhee's dead, and if any ſpirit, under the name of* Caſſandra, *hath graved them here, to recall her into my memory, and to put me in mind of what I owe her, that care is very needleſſe, ſince there is no moment, but that remembrance, and I are inſeparable.*

Having ſaid thus, he went on with his reading, and the farther he read, the more he was confirm'd in his opinion. After he had ſpent ſome time in that employment, his reſtleſſe thoughts made him deſire to go to ſome other place, ſo following the current of the Brook, he came to a pleaſing graſſy place, where he found two women aſleep; their habit was very plain, and little different from that of *Polemons* wife and daughters. They were laid along upon their ſide, and embracing one another, their faces with the help of their looſe hair, hid each others mutually. *Araxes* had formerly told his Maſter the encounter *Lyſimachus* and he had in the Garden of that unknown *Caſſandra*, and remembring that ſhe was apparelled as thoſe two women, he believ'd it was ſhe her ſelf, and That *Euridice* whoſe name was interwoven with hers in ſo many places. That which *Oroondates* had read concerning

the

the fortunes of those two women, and the resemblance he found in them to those of *Statira*, and the Princesse her sister, would have been enough to have stirr'd up a desire of knowing them, in a man lesse afflicted; but his soul was so taken up with grief, that there was no room in it for curiosity; besides he believ'd them to be of a quality answerable to the habit they wore, and to the condition they were in, not being ignorant that Love and Fortune exercise their tyranny equally upon persons of all estates.

He pass'd on without interrupting them in their repose, when *Araxes* more curious then he, turning back to consider them, saw an open paper fall from one of their hands, which the wind carried presently to his feet; He took it up, though his Master would have disswaded him from it, and bringing it with him to read it when they were a little farther off, they walk'd on gently, and taking an Allie they met withall, returned into *Polemons* Garden. *Araxes* led his Master to the Fountain, where he had recited the beginning of his life unto *Lysimachus*, and when they were set down by the side of it, *Araxes* drawing out the paper he had taken up; 'See here, Sir, (said he to his 'Master) that which will learn us something of this unknown *Cassandra*, who mingles 'her misfortunes thus with ours.

At these words he looked upon the Writing, but scarce had he read the first line when giving the paper to his Master, 'Ah! Sir, (said he) what's this I see? Look! 'beseech you, your self, upon Characters, and words that confound me; The Prince taking the paper from *Araxes* his hand, had no sooner cast his eyes upon it, but he cryed out, *Ah!* Araxes, *there is no doubt but this Writing is directly like that of my deceased Queen. Read the first words* (replyed *Araxes*) *and without question your astonishment will be increased*; *Oroondates* infinitely surprised at this encounter, began with strange inward motions to read these words.

The unfortunate and happy Cassandra; *unfortunate by the change of her fortune, and happy by the fidelity of* Orontes; *To her too faithful* Orontes.

O Gods, (cryed the Prince) what do I see? Will Fortune mock me, or am I that *Orontes* to whom are directed the words of this *Cassandra*, whose writing, and whose thoughts are so conformable to those of my Princesse? Ah! no, (pursued he) 'tis without doubt to the revived *Orontes*, Prince of the *Massagetes*, and this *Cassandra* to whom his fidelity is so dear, is infallibly the cause of the complaints of the fair Queen *Thalestris*: he whose name I have so long usurp'd, must needs have some mixture in my adventures; but, O gods! is it possible that two persons should write so like, and have so equal destinies? Read, Sir, (said *Araxes*) that which is under this Inscription, and perchance you may draw some farther knowledge from thence. The Prince followed his counsel, and beginning to read again, he went on thus;

'I know not in what manner I ought to look upon my fortune; two different re'membrances, O faithful *Orontes*, contest within my soul for you, and against you. 'What doe I not owe unto *Orontes*? but also what doe I not owe to my condition, 'and to an illustrious memory? my inclination, and my duty put my mind into an 'equal ballance, and both have very weighty reasons; but all the reasons of my in'clination yield unto my duty, and all those of my duty vanish in presence of my in'clination. Alas! if we could make an accommodation between them, how happy 'would be the destiny of *Cassandra*, and how little would she be troubled for the 'change of her fortune, if a more considerable losse, had not settled a more lawful 'sorrow in her heart! she nevertheless loves her faithful *Orontes*, as much as he 'can, and ought to desire; but she has some scruples remaining, which she cannot over-

come,

'come if ſhe will be worthy of his affection. It is a continuation of the anger of the 'Gods, who only preſent happyneſſes to her, when ſhe is no longer in a condition 'to receive them. We had found a Haven indeed (my dear *Orontes*) but it is worſe 'then ſhipwrack, and if you love me as I believe, and as I know you doe, you ought 'not to deſire of me ——

Oroondates turn'd over the leafe to make an end of reading the Letter, but he ſaw nothing written on the other ſide, and judg'd that the party had either wanted time, or will to finiſh it. Alas! with how many different thoughts was he aſſailed at the reading of theſe words: he peruſed them again many times, and being in a confuſion full of perplexity, he could not expreſs it better then by his ſilence.

He looked upon *Araxes*, holding his arms acroſs upon his breaſt, and having continued a long time without ſpeaking, (*Araxes* ſaid he at laſt) where am I? Sir (anſwered *Araxes*) I am as much ſurpriſed as you. But (replyed *Oroondates*) is not this *Statira*'s hand, and are not theſe the very words I ought to have expected from her, if ſhe had ſurvived her Illuſtrious Husband? doeſt thou not find in this Diſcourſe, that ſame ſevere Vertue, which made part of my misfortunes, and which would have prepared new difficulties for me, if the Gods ſhould have ſpared her ſtill unto the world. Ah! without queſtion it is her ſpirit that hath inſpired theſe words into *Caſſandra*, and that hath guided her hand, to frame Characters ſo like to hers. *Araxes* anſwered not his Maſters doubts, but muſing upon this adventure ſtrove to draw from it ſome cauſe of conſolation for him. What doe we know Sir, (ſaid he) but that the Gods may miraculouſly have preſerved that vertuous Queen, and whither this unperfect Letter, may not by ſome chance or other have fallen into the hands of theſe Women we found aſleep? Ah *Araxes* (replyed *Oroondates*) let us not flatter our ſelves fooliſhly, the Queens death is too certain to be ſtill doubted of, and it is now unknown to no body; yet I ſhould believe ſhe had written theſe words after *Alexanders* death, if two difficulties did not ſtagger me; the firſt is, that till her own death ſhee knew not of the King her Husbands, and the other this name of *Caſſandra*, which brings all out of ſquare, and puts me into a ſtrange confuſion. Whatſoever it be (ſaid *Araxes*) I will return if you think fit, to the place where we light upon this Letter, and if I finde thoſe Women there ſtill, I may perchance draw ſomething from them to clear our doubts, and give you comfort. Run *Araxes*, (cryed the Prince) run, I pray thee, and though I be no longer in an eſtate to conceive any hope, offer at leaſt, our aſſiſtance unto that perſon, who in ſo many things is conformable to my Princeſſe. *Araxes* riſing from his Maſter, went out of the Garden, and the Prince ſate ſtill by the fountain, ſo taken up with the conſideration of this laſt adventure, that he never in his life had been in ſo profound a muſe. After having bethought himſelf every way, he could imagine nothing elſe but that *Caſſandra*'s Letter was without doubt intended to *Orontes* Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, and that it was neither impoſſible, nor unheard of, that the writings and fortunes of two ſeveral Perſons ſhould reſemble one another. He had continued above an hour in this confuſion of thoughts, when *Araxes* came back to him again, and aſſured him he could not finde theſe women in the place where they had left them, and that he had ſought them in vain all over the the wood, and along the banks of the River; *Oroondates* was exceedingly troubled at it, and reſolved to ſeek them himſelf, when he had gotten a little more ſtrength. After ſome diſcourſe whereof this encounter furniſhed them with matter enough, he roſe up, and going out of the Garden return'd into his Chamber. Aſſoon as he was there, he ſent to know of *Hippolita*, if he might ſeaſonably viſite the Queen her Miſtreſſe, and having had an anſwer, he went into her Chamber to wait upon her. He ſaid nothing to her of he ſuſpicions he ad concerning *Orontes*, for fear of afflicting her, and of ſtirring up a hatred againſt him which already was very violent. He dined with her, ſhe having deſired him, and after dinner ſhe beſeecht him to give her a little better knowledge of his adventures then fortune yet had favored her withall; hereupon the Prince made her an abridgment of his life, and though out of modeſty he blemiſhed the luſtre of his moſt gallant actions, he fill'd her with an admiration, and an eſteem which made her conſider him as ſomething more then mortal. This recital was not ſo ſhort but that the remain-

der of the day was ſpent in it, and the cloth was laid for ſupper, and lights brought in before he had made an end. The Queen raviſhed with the wonders ſhe had heard, made a ſhort meal, and being willing to requite *Oroondates* his freedom, who had made her a frank confeſſion of the moſt ſecret paſſages of his life, offered herſelf to give him the relation of hers, with the ſame truſt and aſſurance. *Oroondates* teſtified that he would receive that favour with a great deal of reſpect, and having ſetled his attention, he heard the fair Queen begin her Hiſtory in theſe tearms.

The Hiſtory of *THALESTRIS* Queen of the AMAZONS.

WIth how great vertue ſoever a ſoul is fortified, human nature hath weaknes-ſes which it cannot diſavow; and how great reſiſtance ſoever it make through principles of vertue, againſt irregular motions, if it be not ſupported by an eſpecial providence from Heaven, it is very hard for it not to yield ſometimes, and give moſt viſible markes of frailty; the paſſions have gotten ſuch an Empire over it that it cannot without great difficulty ſhake them off, and if we ſometimes win the victory, I hold it a much more advantageous one, then thoſe we obtain from foreign Enemies. I would it pleaſed the Gods this were not ſo great a truth, and that it gave me not matter for a diſcourſe which cannot chooſe but be unpleaſing. It is not to be wondred at if my adventures are mingled with thoſe of a *Scythian*, nor is it ſtrange if I recount them to a *Scythian* Prince, ſince alſo I am a *Scythian* my ſelf, and that the firſt original of the *Amazons* came from that very *Scythia* you ought to command. Perhaps it is not unknown to you, but to refreſh your memory I will tell it you again in a few words.

A long time after the ſiege of *Troy*, two Princes of the Royal blood of *Scythia*, *Plinos*, and *Scholophites*, being driven out of their Countrey by civil warres, wandred up and down with their Troops many years, to ſeek a ſettled abode for themſelves, their Families, and thoſe that accompanied them; After divers tedious Voyages, they came into that part of *Cappadocia*, which is called *Themiſcira*, and there upon the bankes of the *Thermodon* having defeated thoſe that oppoſed their paſſage, they reſolved to put an end to all their Journeys, and to make their habitation in thoſe pleaſant Fields, the moſt fertile, and the moſt delightfull of all *Aſia*. They put that Deſigne in execution, and having made themſelves Maſters of the Country in a little while, they extended their limits very farre, and by many Battels aſſured themſelves of an exceeding ſpacious Territory; Their Dominion maintain'd it ſelf many years, but in the end their Enemies having drawn them into ambuſhes, cut them all in pieces. The VViddowes of theſe valiant men, ſucceeded them in Courage, and being arm'd with an admirable reſolution, themſelves defended the Countryes of their Husbands Conqueſt, againſt their Murtherers, with ſo rare a Valour, that they ſent them back with loſſe, and confuſion; and made proof by that good ſucceſſe, they kill'd, or drove away all the men that were left among them, and eſtabliſhed that Monarchy of VVomen which hath laſted ever ſince, and which as I believe, hath ſpread it's reputation over all the world. I will not entertain you with their laws, but will only tell you, that having decreed not to ſuffer any men amongſt them, they concluded a Treaty with their Neighbours, and by Viſits which they made upon their Frontiers, at certain ſeaſons appointed for that purpoſe, and which I know not in what tearmes I can explain to you, they provided for the conſervation of their kinde. Theſe words made the Queen bluſh, but ſettling herſelf a little ſhe went on. The Children that were born by theſe meetings, if they were males were either kill'd, or carried out of their Dominions, and the Daughters were carefully bred up; their whole exerciſe, from their moſt tender infancy, was only that of armes, and to give them the greater facility in ſhooting with their Bowes, they cut off their right Breaſt, from whence in proceſſe of time they took the name of *Amazones*. Having eſtabliſh'd this order amongſt themſelves, which ever ſince hath been inviolably

bly kept, they choſe two Queens, to whom they ſubmitted themſelves, and while one of them enlarged the bounds of their Monarchy by the Sword, the other ſtaid at home to govern the Countrey. The moſt famous among the firſt were *Lampedo*, and *Marteſia*, who not content with the Territories they peaceably poſſeſs'd, rais'd two mighty Armies, came a great way into *Europe*, ſubdued a good part of it, uſurped divers of the Cities and Provinces of *Aſia*, and conquered a large extent of ground, which their poſterity ſince hath not been able to conſerve. *Ortrera*, and *Antiopa*, ſucceeded them, thoſe two Queens againſt whom *Hercules* made War, and whoſe two Siſters he carried away. *Menalippa*, and *Hippolita*, who afterwards was Wife to King *Theſeus*.

After theſe reigned that valiant *Penthaſilea*, who was ſlaine at the ſiege of *Troy*, by the hand of *Achilles*, and who as ſhe dyed made her Conquerour ſo much in love with her. I will not tell you the names of thoſe that followed her, nor will I ſay any thing of all that paſs'd among them till the Regn of Queen *Minotea* my Mother, who is deſcended in a right line from thoſe gallant Queens I have ſpoken of. She had but newly began her Reign, when ſhee brought me into the world; ſhe preſently grew extraordinary tender of me, inſomuch that ſhe would not ſuffer my right Breaſt to be cut off, as ſhe had done to all that were before me; whether it were that ſhe feared the danger that might come of it, or that ſhe deſired to preſerve my body from that deformity. I was brought up with wonderful care, and the affection of the Queen my Mother, making her finde more beauty and gracefulneſs in me, then I really had, cauſed her to improve both with ſuch induſtry, as could not proceed, but from ſuch a paſſion as hers: ſhe deſired to have my manners form'd to ſome ſweetneſs and civility, and among the Martial ſpirits that were infuſed into me, ſhe likewiſe made ſome morality to be mix'd, and to the exerciſes of the body, added alſo ſome exerciſes of the minde, able to purge it from thoſe bloody humours, that were predominant amongſt our Women.

I grew expert and vigorous enough in thoſe of the body, and by the toyle of hunting whenſoever I had any ſpare time, and by the care of my Miſtreſſes, I became ſo ſtrong, and ſo skilfull, that when I was but 16. years old, there were but few women among our *Amazons*, whom I could not diſmount, and whom I was not able to inſtruct either how to draw a Bowe, or how to fight on foot, or how to ride an Horſe vigorouſly. Theſe were our ordinary paſſe-times, and upon the banks of the rapid *Thermadoon*, we drew up Battalions every day, and kept up that Warlike humour, which had maintain'd them for many Ages. The Queen my Mother bred me to that averſion againſt men, which is general amongſt us, and exhorted me daily, rather to ſuffer death, then to ſlacken any thing of our antient cuſtomes, or ſubmit my ſelf to that ſex, which hath uſurped ſo tyrannical an Empire over ours. I would it had pleas'd the Gods (great Queen) that I had followed thy counſels, I ſhould not then have drawn Heavens anger upon me for my diſobedience, nor ſhould I have precipitated my ſelf into misfortunes, which I can attribute to nothing but that alone. I will not entertain you with the particulars of my Childhood, which are too trivial for your hearing; but I will paſſe them over, and content my ſelf with telling you, that I had compleated my fifteenth year, when the Queen my Mother at her return from an Expedition, in which by reaſon of my youth, I had not waited on her, preſented the valiant *Orithia* to me, a perſon of a ſtature extraordinary amongſt us, of a moſt Martial Garb, and of a moſt excellent Beauty. She was yet all arm'd, when the Queen my Mother brought her into my Chamber, and I thought her ſo handſome, that I found no difficulty in obeying the command ſhe gave me to love and eſteem her particularly.

This generous Lady (ſaid the Queen to me) *though ſhe was not born among us, yet having the ſame inclinations, hath caſt her ſelf voluntarily into our party, and in all the encounters we have had with the* Cilicians, *ſhe hath ſhowed proofs of ſuch an admirable valour, that I tooke her a long time for* Bellona, *whom I thought the defence of her ſex, had armed in our favour. In our laſt action ſhe diſ-engaged me from a throng of Enemies, where elſe I had infallibly periſhed, and ſuccoured me in ſo great extre-*

extremity, that I cannot deny but that I am indebted to her for my life; Shee in my sight killed the most valiant of all our enemies with her own hand, and overthrew all that made any opposition against her; In short, she hath begot in me so much admiration, and so much love, that next to my lovely Daughter, she shall ever be to me the dearest person in the world.

She ended these words embracing her, and by her example, obliged me to welcome her with an extraordinary kindness. *Orithia* receivid it with a great submission, and made protestations of fidelity to me, in so respectful and so civil tearms, that from that very moment, I esteem'd her extreame worthy of the judgement the Queen had made of her. 'I am most readily disposed (said I to her) to second the 'Queens affections with mine, and to requite the vertue of this fair Stranger by all the proofs she can desire from my friendship. *Orithia* kneeled down upon one knee, at these words, and kissing my hand which I put forth to raise her up: *Madam,* (said she) *I make a vow never to be but yours, and from this instant I dedicate my self unto you with a passion, which shall never end but with my life.*

She pronounced these words so gracefully, that I was touch'd by them with an affection, and calling my arm once more about her neck, I promised her an eternal friendship. Shee went out of my Chamber to put off her arms, and return'd thither within a while after in her Womans apparel, in which I thought her so lovely and so well shap'd, that I gave her the advantage above all those of our Countrey. I renewed my endearments at that second sight, and begg'd of her not to leave us, in tearms which she accounted very obliging. O Gods! when I remember the protestations she made to me of eternal fidelity, and the Oaths wherewith she accompanied those protestations, I cannot sufficiently admire the patience of the Gods, that suffer such perjured Souls, without darting their loudest Thunderbolts against them! After I had given her all the proofs she could desire of the friendship she sued for from me, I pray'd her to tell me who she was, and what Fortune, had brought her into our Countryes. This new *Amazone* having bethought herself a while what to say, spoke to me at last on this manner.

'Although you see me now in the exercise of arms, I have not been bred up in it, and 'that little valour the Queen your Mother exalted with more affection then justice, is 'rather an effect of my misfortunes, then of my nature: I am the Daughter of the 'deceased Prince of the *Massagetes*, and Neece to the King of *Scythia*, to whom our 'Province is Tributary: Death having deprived me of my Father in my very Infan'cy, I was bred up in the Court of *Scythia*, with the Princess *Berenice*, and my Bro'ther *Orontes*, with Prince *Oroondates* his Cousen; I spent some years in that Court 'with pleasure enough, but the War between the *Scythians* and *Persians*, breaking out 'afresh, Prince *Orontes* my Brother, march'd along with the Prince of *Scythia*, and 'scarce had he begun to shew some proofs of his Valour in so early a youth, when by 'the fall of a Bridge he was drowned in the *Araxis*, and all the fair hopes he had gi'ven, were buried with him in the waves of that River. I will not trouble you with 'the Discourse of my sorrow for that dear Brother, 'tis enough if I tell you, that his 'Death made me Heiresse of the Province of the *Massagetes*, moved divers Princes 'to cast their eyes upon me. I had a natural aversion to men; but it was visibly aug'mented by the offer the King made me of one of his Favourites, whose birth was ob'scure, and his Person unhandsome. I received the first overture of it as a mortal 'injury, but the King who desired with my Fortune to recompence the services that 'man had done him, was not at all repulsed by my Denyal, but using his Authority 'on the behalf of that unworthy Favourite, commanded me absolutely, to resolve 'to marry him. The forcing of me redoubled my hatred, and I should infallibly 'have rather chosen my Grave then his Allyance, whom I beheld as no other then a 'deadly Enemy, and a Monster appointed to devour me. I need not tell you how 'many tears I shed, how often I cast my self at the Kings feet, and how many im'precations I uttered against his tyranny; the recital of these would be as useless, as 'they themselves were unprofitable. In short, I saw my self reduced to the cruel 'necessity of marrying a man, against whom I had a mortal aversion; but having

'begg'd

'begg'd assistance from the Gods, and call'd for help from my own courage, I re-
'solv'd by flight to avoid the misery that threatned me; and knowing my self to be of
'a reasonable strong constitution, I discovered my secret to no body, but one of my
'Women, in whom I had perfect confidence, and by whose means I procured a suit
'of Mans Apparel, so getting away with her, the night before that day which was
'appointed for my fatal Wedding, I left *Issedon* without any other design, then that
'of flying to the worlds end, but I would avoid the misfortune intended me. I
'went out of the Kingdome with a great deal of trouble, and incommodity, but
'by little and little, I became inured to the toylsomnesse of travel; and finding my
'self strong enough to bear arms, the general indignation I had against men, made me
'resolve to doe my uttermost against them, and to conquer the weakness of my na-
'ture, to follow the incitements of my hatred. My knowledge that you were their
'implacable enemies, made me take my Journey this way, and to abridge an unne-
'cessary relation, after the wearisomnesse of a long Voyage, I arrived at the Army
'of the Queen your Mother. The Maid that came away with me from *Issedon*, for-
'sook me not, and except her company, I was left quite alone, without support, or
'acquaintance, if the Queen had not charitably received me, and if the Gods had
'not increased my Forces, to make me doe that great Princesse some considerable
'service.

In these tearms *Orithia* recounted her adventures succinctly to me, and the know-ledge of her quality obliging me to look upon her with more respect then before, I began to use her, as if she had been my Sister. I confirm'd the assurances the Queen had given her of our protection, and offered her our assistance for the recovery of her inheritance, and to take satisfaction for the violence that had been used to her. She thanked me for my offers with very civil and passionate expressions, and protested to me that her highest ambition was to spend the remainder of her life with me. *I prefer that advantage* (said she) *before the Province of the* Massagetes, *nay, before all* Scythia; *and if my Princesse disdain not my services and affections, I will never part from her, but to be carried to my grave.*

I answered these words no otherwise then with a thousand kisses, which I gave her with a great deal of innocence and affection, and having testified that her company should alwayes be more dear to me, I observed more joy in her countenance, then the condition of her Fortune seem'd in reason to permit: From that day I liv'd exceed-ingfreely, and familiarly with her; she was lodg'd in Chambers near to mine, and the Queen presently settled her a Family, and furnish'd her with all Servants neces-sary. I saw her every day, and though at first she expres'd herself with some diffi-culty in our Language, she had quickly learn'd it, and spoke divers others so fluent-ly, and gracefully, that her conversation was wondrously delightful: We were al-wayes together at one exercise or other, and seeing her far more expert, then it was probable she should be, for the little time she had practised them, I received instruc-tions from her, and admiring what nature had wrought in her in so short a space, I form'd my self by her example, in a profession I had ever used. I was also desirous to learn some of those Tongues she knew, she taught me the *Greek*, the *Persian*, and some others which she spoke very pleasingly, and did it with so much mildnes, took so much care to frame my minde and manners, and in all her actions testified so firm a friendship to me, and so profound a respect, that she won my heart infinitely, and tyed me to her with such an affection, as yet I had not born to any body but the Queen my Mother; Within doors, abroad a hunting, and in all our ordinary passe-times, we were inseparable, and if sometimes I had been but a while without seeing her, I ran to her with open arms, and gave her kisses which she receiv'd with incon-ceivable joy, and delight. If it had not been avoided by herself, we had lien toge-ther, I often proposed it to her, but her not accepting, hindred me from pressing it farther. I declared to her the aversion I had against divers of our customes, and my resolution rather to let the Crown fall to another Family, then to give it an Inheri-trix, by those shameful wayes our former Queens had taken. *Orithia* approved that modest intention, and confirm'd me in it by reasons, which made me yet more in love with her vertue.

In

In the mean time, when we were hunting together, if she saw me obstinate in pursuit of any dangerous beast, she would withhold me gently, and when the be being press'd home, turn'd to a bay against us, she would cast herself before me, exposing herself to the danger of my security, made me visibly finde my life without comparison dearer to me then her own. All these actions, together with grace wherewith she accompanied them, and her charming conversation, absol mastred all my affections, and even made me foolishly fond of her. She liv'd on manner a whole year amongst us, giving me no proofs of her love, but such as very innocent.

In this interim our Neighbours made many incursions into our Territories, we entred often into theirs, and in all those occasions *Orithia* showed so many pro of an admirable valour, and of a prudence infinitely beyond her age, that the Q my Mother gave her most important commands in her Armies, and undertook no pedition of any moment, without her advice. I about that time began to go into wars, and desiring to pass my Apprentiship with *Orithia*, I never stirr'd from her she was often troubled at it, and her care of my safety hindred her from running on to dangers, as she did when she had no other life to look to but her own; she perpe ally blamed the ardour that carried me into the thickest of our Enemies, and thou her commands often call'd her otherwhere, she would not move a foot from me and when she saw the point of any Sword or Javelin turn'd against me, she oppos passage of it, and neglected all the blows that were made at her, to break thos might have wounded me. Alas! dear and faithless *Orithia*; how welcome to were those first testimonies of thy affection, and how sweet is the remembrance them still unto my memory! Certain it is, thou forgottest nothing that could be to make thy self be loved, and that thou livedst onely for *Thalestris*, neither was ungrateful to those proofs of thy affection, but gave herself so absolutely to the that *Orithia*, as she was *Orithia*, could not desire any thing she possess'd not ent ly. We had besieged *Phryne*, a City in *Cilicia*, upon our Enemies Frontiers, our Rams had made a reasonable breach; *Orithia* at the head of six thousand *Am zons*, prepared to assault it: I would needs fight by her side, and notwithstandi all her prayers to dissuade me from it, I was obstinate in my resolution, that s was constrain'd to suffer my company. She march'd through the midst of our Enem Darts and Swords, with such a fierceness as froze the hearts of the *Trojans*, wh *Minerva* shook their Walls, and with her dreadful *Gorgon*, carried terror, and des into their City.

She went undauntedly up those ruines defended by valiant men, and despising cloud of Arrows, and Stones that came pouring upon her; she covered me with her shield, and encouraging our Women by her glorious example, in spite of the re stance of our Enemies, got to the top of the breach. We fought already at hand blowes, and I may say without vanity, that I had already slain some, and given proofs of valour considerable enough in one of my age, when I was stunned either with the stroak of a Club, or with some Stone, and fell down at *Orithia*'s feet with out sense or motion, and certainly it was great good fortune, to fall so near her, sinc that without her assistance my death had been inevitable. Never was *Tygress* when robb'd of her young, so furiously sensible of her losse, as *Orithia* was observ'd to b by them that were near her, from whom I heard it since; she flew with a great cry upon some of the Enemies, who went to make an end of me, and sheltring me with her Body, and her Target, gave death to all that came near her, and having made a Ram part of dead Bodies, which left her free room enough, shee took me up in her arms, and turning towards *Menalippa*, one of our women who commanded with her; *Me nalippa*, (said she) *the Victory is ours, take care to prosecute it. I can neither fight nor live, unless the Princess be in safety.*

At these words continuing to make way with her Sword, she came down with her burthen, through the passage she had open'd herself before, and carried mee out of the Fight with such impatiency, and sense of sorrow, as she afterwards expres's'd to me, and as only she was able to represent. Assoon as she had taken off my Cask, the fresh air

air I took, reſtored me to my ſelf, and *Orithia* ſeeing me open my eyes, was like then to have dyed with joy, as before ſhe was with grief. I obſerv'd the mixture of joy and fear in her countenance; and deſiring to aſſure her, 'Tis nothing (ſaid I) my dear *Orithia*, I was onely fell'd, and I need nothing but a little reſt. Her face grew ſettled at the hearing of theſe words, but not being too confident of them, ſhe look'd upon my Head, where ſhe found no wound at all, by reaſon of the goodneſſe of my Head-piece which had defended me; and that ſight compleating her joy, ſhe tooke me in her arms, and carried me on into my Tent, where ſhe laid me upon my bed, but all the way her face was firmly cemented to mine, and I received kiſſes from her, which might have made me know the difference there was between her affection and that of our other VVomen. The Queen who with a good part of the Army, had continued in Arms within the Camp to give Orders, and who had in vain, endeavoured to keep me with her, no ſooner heard the news, but ſhe came running frighted to me; but finding me reaſonable well, and knowing ſhe was obliged onely to *Orithia* for my ſafety, ſhe made ſuch dear expreſſions to her, as it is impoſſible for me to repeat: but that valiant *Amazone*, no ſooner had ſeen me in a place of ſecurity, and learned from our Chirurgions that there was no danger of me, but forcing her affection, ſhe left me, and went back to the aſſault, from which no other conſideration but mine could have been able to draw her.

Her preſence there was very neceſſary, and the Enemies who by her abſence, had recovered heart, loſt it again at her return, and made but a vain reſiſtance againſt her valour, and the new Orders ſhe gave. But as her return was fatal to them, ſo likewiſe was it very profitable to them, and her mercy ſaved divers of them from the fury of our VVomen, who would have put all to the Sword without exception. *Orithia* oppoſed their intention ſucceſsfully, and the credit ſhe had already gained among them, made them ſlacken ſomething of their ordinary cruelty. VVhen ſhe had ſet the Town in ſome Order, and had left *Menalippa* to command there, ſhe came back to us, and found me almoſt recovered of my blow; yet was it incommodious to me for a few dayes, and during the ſtay we made at that City, which the Queen entred the next morning, I kept my bed continually.

I will not entertain you with the relation of that Warre; as long as it laſted, I received proofes of this nature, from *Orithia*'s affection; but it being ended by an advantagious peace, we entred again into our own Territories, and took our way towards the Capital City, which as the Province, beares the name of *Themiſcira*.

It was about that time *Alexander* invaded *Aſia*, and as an impetuous Torrent overran all thoſe Provinces, the greater part whereof ſubmitted to him without drawing Sword. Our Neighbours of *Cappadocia*, and *Cilicia*, yielded without reſiſtance, and voluntarily underwent that yoak which he impoſed upon all the Earth. *Alexander* us'd them favourably, and continued to them their former Governours, and their antient Priviledges.

The Queen my Mother knowing herſelf too weake to reſiſt ſo potent an Enemy, meant to try gentle wayes, and ſent *Menalippa*, and *Clytemneſtra* to him, to repreſent, that his generoſity obliged him to leave us in our former Liberties, and not to imploy thoſe victorious armes which had conquered all *Aſia*, againſt feeble Women. *Alexander* receiv'd our Ambaſſadors with much civility, and having told them that he had no intention to trouble their quietneſs, nor our Lawes, he turned his Forces another way, and entred not into our Countrey. The Queen was extremely glad ſhe had diverted that ſtorm, and ſhe had taken that courſe by *Orithia*'s advice, who had acquired ſuch a reputation amongſt our Women, that every body conſidered her as an extraordinary Perſon, and by the ſweetneſſe of her manners and converſation, ſhe had ſo gained the hearts of the whole Court, that ſhe was both the delight and admiration of it.

Shee had been near upon two years amongſt us, when from her natural livelyneſſe, ſhe fell into a deep melancholy. She did all ſhe poſſibly could to diſguiſe it,

it, but it was quickly to be perceived in her countenance, which was so visibly altered, that 'twas no longer in her power to dissemble it; the affection I bore her made me one of the first that took notice of it, and having often vainly attempted to learn the cause, I did all that possibly I could to divert her from that sadness. I made meetings of our gallantest Ladyes, whose company might have been capable to charm part of our discontents, I made hunting Matches, and Journeyes of pleasure upon the *Iris*, (which is one of the most delightful Rivers in the world, and which washes the Foundations of our Walls) races, and combats on Horse-back for exercise and for diversion; but her melancholy was not at all abated by them, and I clearly found, that only her affection to me, made her comply with us in those our pass-times.

We were together one day in the Gardens of the Palace, accompanied with some of our Maids, who out of respect, kept at distance from us; our conversation was for a while about indifferent matters, and our Discourse being at last fallen upon her melancholly: *Orithia* (said I) *it is impossible I should longer dissemble the cause I have to take a thing ill from you; if you loved me so well as I doe you, I know you would not conceal from me the cause of your discontents, and if I dare say more, among us you would not be sensible of any. This sadnesse in our company, visibly demonstrates an abatement in your affection, nor have you so much cause to love your own friends, but that among persons who love you so dearly, you might finde wherewithall to comfort your self in their absence. If it be the losse of your Estate that afflicts you, you know you are Mistress of ours, and that I shall be never more joyed, then when I shall be able to share mine with you.*

Orithia after a deep sigh, fixt her eyes upon my face, and striving to retain some tears, which would have burst forth with violence; she replyed: 'You are too 'generous, my fair, and my too dear Princesse, to make so ill a judgement of 'my thoughts, and to suspect me of a baseness unworthy of your affection. 'take the Gods once more to witnesse, that it is without comparison more dear to 'me, and more considerable then all the Empires of the Earth, and that for it 'would forsake my neareſt Kindred, my Countrey, and that Life it self, which I have 'given entirely to you. After this protestation exempt me from taking new Oaths 'to assure you, that it is neither the absence of my Friends, nor the losse of my 'Fortune, that troubles the sweetnesse of the retreat, which I have found under 'your protection; my sadness hath more lawfull, and more glorious causes, and 'to make a naked confession to you of it, know it proceeds onely from my love to 'you. I love you, my fair Princesse, with an excesse worthy of you, and my 'affection is accompanied with those transports and disquiets, which usually chase 'away all joy, and disturb repose. I dye when I am from you, and I consume 'when I am with you: I think you love me too much, and yet I think you love me 'not enough; and my Soul in these continual troubles, hath lost all its tranquil- 'lity.

Orithia had said more, but that I interrupted her with my kinde indearments, and though I found something that was very odd in her Discourse, yet was it so obliging to me, that I could not forbear casting my arm about her neck, and embracing her strictly a good while.

She repaid my kisses with more fear and reservedness, then she was wont to do, and getting loose first from my embraces: *Dear* Orithia (said I) *if what you tell me were a truth, I should be as melancholy as you, since I may protest truly to you, that my affection yields not at all to yours, and that the Queen my Mother is not more dear to mee, then your self, and yet it produceth quite contrary effects in mee, and I finde so great a contentment in loving you, and being loved by you, that if your sadnesse did not afflict mee, our affection would cause nothing in me but joy.*

'Alas! (replyed *Orithia*) how different are our Fortunes! Know, Madam, that 'tis not my present suffering that occasions all my sorrow, but my foresight of the future

'future that plunges me into this deadly melancholy. You love me now, and 'more then I deserve; nay even as much as I could wish; but alas! this affection, 'which gives me an imperfect happiness, frees me not from my fears, and will with-'out doubt forsake me, when I shall stand in greatest need of it; you will cease to 'to love me when my affection shall be truely known to you, and I shall cease to live, 'when you shall cease to love me.

She made an end of these words with much adoe, and fixing her eyes upon the ground with some kind of fear and confusion, remain'd a long time in that posture, without looking upon me. But being desirous to draw her out of a distrust which grieved me; *My dear* Orithia (said I) *I cannot guesse at the cause of your suspicions, nor do I know what proofs you have of my inconstancy, that you should apprehend such strange effects of it. I love you really as my self, and if it be in my friendship, that you establish your happiness, live in assurance that you shall be ever happy; since I protest to you by the Majesty of the gods that hear us, the affection which* Thaleitris *bears you shall never end but with her life.*

Orithias Countenance clear'd up a little at this discourse, yet not so much, but that I found she was not quite cured of her apprehensions: I was preparing my self to drive them away by new assurances, when the Queen my mother came into the garden, and broke off our conversation. We had afterwards, divers times, the same talke, or little different, and by a thousand testimonies of my friendship, I endeavoured to take away those just disquiets that tormented her. The promises I made to love her eternally wrought some effect indeed, and often rais'd her out of that deep sadness in which she had seem'd buried, but there still remain'd some trouble in her mind, whereof I could not denie the cause; she received my kindnesses with more fear and respect then formerly, and no longer gave her self those liberties she was wont to take. Sometimes when I embraced her, and with kisses conjured her to be merry for my sake; 'Ah! Madam (would she say) I am un-'worthy of your cares, and of your favours; let this culpable *Orithia* die, who 'betrays you, and abuses your goodness, and your innocence: I rob you of fa-'vours I have not deserv'd, and I ought to give account for them, as for a theft, 'which I unworthily am guilty of, to the fairest, and best Princess in the world. I understood nothing of all these words, and I fear'd often, when I heard her speak them, that her melancholy began to distract her. This belief caused in me a very sensible affliction, and made me take recourse to all the inventions that might divert, or prevent the misfortune I apprehended. The Queen, to whom she was very dear, as she ought to be, in consideration of her good qualities, and of the services she had done her, was extreamly concerned in her trouble, and every day offer'd her whatsoever she was able to contribute to her contentment. The chief of our Ladies, whose hearts she had wonderfully gain'd, strove in emulation of each other to chear her up; but all their cares were to no purpose, and all of them having in vain attempted it, at last the fatal hour came wherein I was to be undeceived.

Neer to the gardens of our Palace there is an exceeding high wood, one of the fairest in all *Capadocia*, which separating it self to the very banke of the river *Iris*, is one of the most pleasant places to walk in, that *Asia* affords; there are a great number of faire, spacious alleys, and in little by-turnings where one may insensibly lose ones self, are private arbours, with seats of green turfe, and little bankes of the same, where one may lie down sheltered from the heat of the sun, and not be interrupted in their retired thoughts.

I was one day in this Wood with my maids, and having walked a while upon the banke of the river, I went aside with *Hippolita*, the dearest of them all, and the very same you see now here with me. I entred by chance into one of those pathes, that led to the secret arbour, and having followed it a while, when I was neer one of them I heard a voice interrupted with sighes and sobs, and drawing a little

nearer, I diſcern'd to be *Orithia's*, who thinking her ſelf not overheard by any body, in ſuch a private place, complained in a very pityfull manner. I was glad of that encounter, and beleeving I ſhould thereby learn the true cauſe of her affliction, I forbad *Hippolita* to come any further, not being willing ſhe ſhould hear the ſecrets of that dear friend, though I had never concealed my own from her. When I was alone, I went forward gently, and without making any noiſe till I came cloſe to the arbour, and peeping through the boughs that grew about it, I ſaw my dear *Orithia* laid along upon one of thoſe green bankes, holding a handkerchief to her eyes, wherewith ſhe wiped away the tears that fell in great abundance.

This object touched me deeply with compaſſion, but much more, when after having continued a while ſilent, ſhe began to ſpeak again in theſe termes. *Why doſt thou deferre any longer, miſerable wretch? and what doeſt thou hope for yet from heaven but that death, for which thy mind ought already to be prepared? loſe that life really, which thou yet haſt only loſt in the opinion of the world, and be no longer obſtinate to ſtrive againſt thy deſtiny; thou mayeſt yet die with the friendſhip of her thou loveſt, and if thou defer thy death till after the knowledge of thy deceits, thou wilt certainly die with her anger, and her hatred; and inſtead of the tears, which ſhe now would give unto thy grave, thou wilt carry nothing with thee thither but her imprecations.* While *Orithia* ſpoke theſe words, her back was toward the entrance of the arbour; and not being able to marke her actions well enough, in the place where I was, I ſtole inſenſibly to the door, where in the poſture ſhe then lay, ſhe could not diſcover me. There I obſerv'd her more heedfully, and after many ſighes I heard her ſay on thus. *Was it neceſſary, O Gods! was it neceſſary, you ſhould raiſe ſo many impoſſibilities againſt my happineſs, and that you ſhould oppoſe the Lawes, and powers of a whole Monarchy againſt the preſervation of my life? for in ſhort, what do I expect? what vain hope ſoever I flatter my ſelf withal, that which I love is too perfect, and too perfect, to make uſe, to my advantage, of the immodeſt cuſtomes of her country; and beſides, I love her too well, to ſeek my fortune by thoſe wayes; and ſhe I love, loves her ſelf too well, to overturn for my ſake, the conſtitutions of a Monarchy, which has ſubſiſted ſo many years, and to forſake a ſcepter, for an unknown, and a deceiptfull* Orithia; *Die then, miſerable wretch, die, and make* Thaleſtris *ſee that thou embracest death, rather then the occaſions of offending her any more; thy blood ſhall waſh away all of the crimes thou haſt committed againſt her, and ſhe without doubt will pardon them, when ſhe remembers thou dyedſt to give her reparation.* I underſtood almoſt nothing by theſe words, though they put me into ſtrange ſuſpicions; and yet I was ſo troubled at them, that contrary to my reſolution, I could not forbeare making a little noiſe. I know not whether it were that, which withdrew *Orithia* from that dialogue with her thoughts, but ſhe turn'd about, and caſting her eyes toward the door, diſcovered me. I am not able to repreſent her confuſion to you; being got up, ſhe began to look upon me, and obſerving in my countenance as much amazement as appeard in her's, ſhe beleev'd I had heard all that ſhe had ſaid before I came, and that ſhe had infallibly diſcovered her ſelf. This belief made her grow pale, and tremble from head to foot, with actions of a perſon quite beſide her ſelf; ſhe neither durſt look me in the face, nor ſtir from the place where ſhe ſtood, and keeping her eyes faſt upon the ground, remain'd a long time in a poſture that teſtified her ſurpriſe, and her irreſolution. At laſt ſhe broke her ſilence, and unmoveableneſs, and caſting her ſelf of a ſudden at my feet, redoubled my aſtoniſhment by that action; I was already ſet down upon one of the ſeats; and beholding her in that condition, I had neither ſtrength to raiſe her up, nor courage to aske the cauſe of what I ſaw; but ſhe drew me out of that perplexity, when without lifting up her eyes to me, *Madam* (ſaid ſhe) *it hath pleas'd the Gods that my deceipt ſhould be at laſt diſcovered, and my happineſs, though but an imperfect one, has in the end begot an envy in them. This miſerable man, whom they ſaved from the waters, was to periſh by a more noble deſtiny; and that death was too common for a perſon whom they reſerved to ſuch extraordinary fortunes. I am a*

impoſtor,

Impoſtor, I am a Deceiver, I have abuſed your goodneſs, with an impudence that deſerves no mercy; and I ſubmit my ſelf to the rigour of thoſe Lawes, which your ſex hath eſtabliſhed againſt ours; you may take revenge upon the Brother, for the Siſters Treacheries, and puniſh the true Orontes, *for the crimes of the falſe* Orithia. *I am that Prince, equally happy and unfortunate, ſaved from ſhipwrack, to end his life more glorioufly at your feet, and too proud of his fate, ſince he revived from an ordinary death, onely that he may dye for love, and that of the faireſt and moſt lovely Princeſſe in the world. I implore not your goodneſſe here, to obtain a pardon which I have not deſerved; the Gods are my Witneſſes, that I no longer love a life which begins to diſpleaſe you; and I proteſt alſo before them, that I will not abate any thing of my affection to you, though you pronounce the ſentence of death againſt me.* This lovely Impoſtor ſaid many other words, but I gave no ear to them, and was ſo ſeiz'd with that unlook'd for declaration, that I had ſcarce any ſenſe or knowledge remaining.

Inſtantly all my thoughts ran toward revenge; and my reſentment laid the cheat that had been put upon me, before my eyes in ſo lively colours, that I could not but break forth with violence: All the favours he had ſtoln from me, all the familiarities I had innocently granted him, came thronging into my memory, and making a mixture of ſhame and anger, kindled in my face a colour like fire, and in my mind a deadly wrath; yes, wrath, ſhame, and deſpite, joyn'd all together to tranſport me to the ruine of that Deceiver; and made me believe I ought to expoſe him to the rigour of our Laws, and with his blood waſh off the injury he had done unto mine innocence.

In theſe firſt motions, after having looked upon him with a threatning eye, 'Tray-'tor, (ſaid I) thou ſhalt dye; and ſince thy Treachery is without example, thy Death 'ſhall ſerve for an example, to all thoſe of thy ſex, who ſhall attempt to put that 'Tyrannical yoak again upon ours, which we ſo nobly have ſhaken off. Hope for no 'mercy from her thou haſt ſo unworthily offended; and ſince thou haſt baſely abuſed 'that innocent affection I bore to thee, dye for the reparation of a Crime, which all 'thy blood cannot waſh away.

The feigned *Orithia*, while I ſpoke theſe words, continued ſtill upon her knees; and aſſoon as I had ended them: *Yes, Madam,* (replyed ſhe, with an aſſured voyce) *I will dye, and I value that death above the Empire of the* Amazons. *'Tis no ſmall recompence to* Orontes, *for the ſervices he hath done you, to have the honour to dye for you; and I proteſt to you by thoſe fair eyes, which will light me to my grave, I dye ſatisfied, ſince for the reparation of the offence I have committed, I give you a life that never was but yours. Onely, Madam, if the remembrance of that affection which you juſtly accuſe me for having unworthily abuſed, be not criminal in your minde, I conjure you by the blood I am going to ſhed, to receive it for the expiation of my guilt, and not to preſerve any hatred (after my death) to him who hath indeed offended the Princeſs* Thaleſtris, *but alſo who to ſatisfie her, dyes for the Princeſſe* Thaleſtris.

While he ſpoke on this manner, I made ſome reflection upon the ſervices he had done me, and upon the proofs which with ſo much hazard he had given me of a moſt pure, and perfect affection; This conſideration mollified me a little, and his conſtancy of his laſt words added to the grace wherewith he accompanied them, made me ſlacken ſomething of the ſtrictneſs of my firſt motions which had deſtined him to death, and made me believe I could not without ingratitude and inhumanity, ſacrifice a life which he had ſo voluntarily given me, and which he had often ſet at nought for the preſervation of mine.

In theſe laſt thoughts I caſt mine eyes again upon him, and forcing back ſome ſighs, which hindred the courſe of my words, 'I will not take thy life, (ſaid I) I give it 'to thoſe ſervices I have received from thee, and I leave it to the remorſe of thy own 'Conſcience, which ſhall revenge me for the offence thou haſt committed. Live to 'repent thy Crime, but live ſo far from hence, that I may never ſee thee upon our 'Territories again.

Having ſaid thus, I roſe from the place where I was ſate, and went out of the Arbour ſo troubled, that I knew not what to do with my ſelf. I took no heed what became of *Orontes*, and going back to the place where I had left *Hippolita*, it was not long before I found her again: She preſently obſerved an alteration in my countenance, and having asked me the cauſe, 'Ah! *Hippolita*, (ſaid I) what ſtrange 'news have I to tell thee, but ſtay till we be in my Chamber; I am now ſo beſide 'me, that I am not able to tell thee.

This Wench was very diſcreet, and I had ſo perfect a confidence in her, that I was wont to diſcover my moſt ſecret thoughts to her, and indeed that which was befaln me was important enough to be concealed from every body elſe, and the life of *Orontes* was in too manifeſt a danger, if he had been known by our other Women. After that the reſt of my Maids were come to us again, I went back toward my Chamber, whither I was no ſooner come, but having commanded *Hippolita* to bid every body withdraw, I related my Adventure to her. She was wonderfully ſurpriſed at it, and bore the ſame part in that misfortune ſhe was wont to bear in all things that concerned me; yet ſhe having naturally a great deal of goodneſſe, and the feigned *Orithia* having taken much care to gain her friendſhip, ſhe deplored his diſaſter with words that begot ſome pity in my ſelf, and took the liberty to accuſe me of ſome inhumanity.

At firſt I was angry with her, and with ſpecious reaſons juſtified my uſage of him, but in the end comming to remember all the actions of that counterfeit *Amazon*, and repreſenting to my ſelf her graceful faſhion, and her excellent qualities, I was carried away to ſome complyance with *Hippolita*'s Diſcourſe, but I could not perſwade my ſelf to repent what I had done, yet did I at leaſt incline to ſome compaſſion of that Prince his misfortunes, and to a great deal of ſorrow for my own, which had conſtain'd me to baniſh a Perſon for ever, whoſe merit and former ſervices had wrought in me a ſtrong inclination.

Wee ſpent the reſt of the day in that entertainment, and the night following I was toſſed with great diſquiets; this accident furniſhed matter enough to cauſe them, and the day began to appear, before I had ever cloſed my eyes. When it was Dinner time, the Queen asked for *Orithia*, but ſhe came not, and her Servants of whom they enquired after her, affirmed that ſince the day before ſhe had not returned unto her Lodging. That anſwer put the Queen into ſome trouble, and having cauſed her to be ſought all the reſt of the day in vaine, ſhe was extreamly grieved, either for her departure, or for the accident that might have befaln her.

Can it be poſſible, (ſaid ſhe) *that our deare* Orithia *ſhould have left us, without bidding us farewell? But ought we not rather to feare ſome misfortune ſeparates her from us, and deprives us of the moſt amiable Perſon in the world?*

Theſe words which the Queen ſpoke in my preſence, began to touch my heart; and the Gods who deſtined me to many diſaſters, already gave an unprofitable repentance. At night being retired into my Chamber, and ready to go to bed, *Hippolita* delivered me a Letter, which ſhe had receiv'd from one of *Orithia*'s Women, whom of all about her ſhe truſted moſt; I judg'd inſtantly that it came from her, and would not have taken it, but that I was perſecuted by *Hippolita*, who was abſolutely reſolv'd I ſhould ſee the laſt marks of the affection of a perſon that had ſo perfectly lov'd me; I was forced to yield to her; and aſſoon as I was in bed, I took it, and breaking it open, I read theſe words.

The

The Guilty *ORITHIA* to the Divine *THALESTRIS.*

Madam,

I Depart, as you have commanded me, and with your ſight, I forſake this Countrey, from whence you have baniſhed me for ever: 'Tis not to avoid death, that I goe away, for I ſhould have runne boldly to demand it of the Queen, for the puniſhment of my crime, if I could have died in that manner, without intereſſing you in my death; the cauſe of it would without queſtion have broken forth, and you would have received diſpleaſures by it which would have afflicted me more ſenſibly then death it ſelf. I goe therefore to ſeek it far from hence, and to free the Earth from that ambitious Orithia, *who by the greatneſs of her crime, hath merited your indignation; nor could ſhe, how ever, have reſiſted that remorſe to which you gave her over, and which would juſtly have puniſhed her, for having troubled the tranquillity of your ſoul. I begge of the Gods to reſtore it you for ever, and to conſerve it as entire to you, as I have and will unto my grave, that paſſion which leads me thither, by its violence, by your will, and by the knowledge of my fault. In the mean time, moſt divine Princeſſe, if the prayers of one ſo guilty may be receiv'd by you, ſuffer me yet once again to implore your pardon for the offence I have committed, and at the extreamity of my life, to conjure you, not to hate the memory of a perſon who hath offended you, onely in loving you, and who hath lov'd you, onely with the moſt pure, and perfect affection, a heart is able to conceive. Grant me this favour with generoſity, as I give you my life with joy; and if the fault of the guilty* Orithia, *come ſometimes into your minde, remember that if ſhe was too blame, 'twas rather through love, then malice, and that though ſhe was imprudent, though ſhe was preſumptuous, yet was ſhe ever faithful, and died as ſhe had lived yours.*

I know not how to expreſſe to you, Sir, with what motions my ſoul was touched, at the reading of this Letter, but certainly tenderneſſe and pity never produced more ſudden, nor more powerful effects in an heart prepoſſeſs'd with anger, and reſentment, then they did at that time in mine. I let the Letter fall upon my bed

and looking upon *Hippolita*, without one word, I ſet forth my ſorrow by my ſilence, and by ſome tears, which I could not poſſibly retain. Then it was that *Orithia* repreſented her ſelf unto my eyes, in her moſt lovely ſhape; and if to baniſh thoſe thoughts that argued for her, I fancied her to my ſelf as that preſumptuous *Orontes*, who had maliciouſly deceived me, and abuſed my favours, and my eaſineſſe; ſhee would return within a moment into my memory, as that charming *Orithia*, who had expoſed her ſelf unto ſuch manifeſt hazards, to ſee me, and to ſerve me, who in a ſtorm of blows had ſaved me from a death, which without her help had been inevitable; who by her valour had reſtored me the Queen my Mother; who by a thouſand actions of that nature, had heretofore won my heart with a moſt abſolute Empire, and for a concluſion died for me, and died with a reſignation and a fidelity which the rigour of my uſage had not been able to ſhake.

O Gods! how ſenſible was this remembrance to mee, and how nearly did that conſideration touch me! I took up the Letter again, and reading every word of it over and over divers times, I ſuffered my ſelf to be inſenſibly carried away into a compaſſion very little different from that which is called Love. All that Prince his good qualities, and all the proofs he had given me of his affection, appeared unto me then with ſo much advantage, that it was impoſſible for me to defend my ſelf both againſt the grief for his misfortune, and againſt the birth of that paſſion, for which I ſince have ſo much ſuffered.

In ſhort, Sir, if I lov'd him as *Orithia* before, I began now to love him as *Orontes*, and could neither finde ſtrength enough in the conſideration of that vertue I had propoſed unto my ſelf, nor in that of our Laws, to reſiſt the violence of my deſtiny. I ſpent the night in cruell agitations, and if I went to ſhut my eyes, in hope that ſleep would give ſome reſpite to my diſquiets, *Orontes* came preſently into my imagination, with that gracefulneſſe which accompanied all his actions.

It is not juſt (me thought he ſaid) Thaleſtris, *that you ſhould enjoy a repoſe, which you have robbed me of for ever; awake to think upon this unfortunate man, whom you have ruined; remember that I have forſaken my Countrey, my kindred, and my life it ſelf to love you, that I have witneſſed my love, by proofs, which perhapps have no example, and that for all my reward you have baniſhed mee from your ſight for ever; If you will be quit with mee, and capable of that ſleep you ſeek for, reſtore me the years, which with ſo much perill of my life I have ſpent in your ſervice; put your ſelf again in the condition you were upon the breach of* Phryne, *and into ſo many other dangers, from which my valour alone hath delivered you; and in ſhort, if you can poſſible, make all that is paſt, never to have been, and you ſhall be free from that remorſe to which I leave the care of revenging me, and with which I may more juſtly threaten you, then you can me.*

This Diſcourſe ſeemed to argue inceſſantly in mine ears; and my grief making my fancy work exceeding ſtrongly, I paſs'd from this thought to a more diſmal one, and imagined *Orontes* either dead, or dying for me.

Behold, Thaleſtris, (ſaid he, in my minde) *behold the brave effect of thy cruelty; I could not live after the ſentence of death thou didſt pronounce againſt mee, and my own hand hath freed mee from thoſe miſeries, to which thou inhumanly hadſt condemned mee. See the happy concluſion of a Love full of reſpect and fidelity; and ſee the worthy recompence of the ſervices I have ſo zealouſly, and ſo diſcreetly rendred thee.*

In theſe thoughts and entertainments I paſs'd the whole night, and the next morning I was ſo ill that I could not riſe all that day. I made no difficulty to truſt *Hippolita* with my diſquiets, and with the birth of my affection. That diſcreet Wench endeavoured to comfort mee, and to baniſh from my minde thoſe thoughts which fruitleſly afflicted mee; She repreſented how unprofitable thoſe reflections were; and though ſhe took *Orontes* his part, her belief that the miſchief was then paſt remedy, made her uſe all attempts to put him out of my remembrance. The Queen my Mo-

ther

her came to ſee me in bed, and being her ſelf deeply afflicted for the departure, or oſs of *Orithia*, ſhe thought it not ſtrange that I was ſo ſenſibly grieved.

I ſpent many days in ſtriving with my ſelf to baniſh that ſad remembrance out of my minde, and to that end diverted my ſelf with company, hunting, exerciſes, and all the paſt-times, which formerly had been able to charm part of my diſcontents, but I no longer found the ſame vertue in them; and whereſoever I was, or whatſoever I did, the image of *Orontes* was ſtill before me, and by his reproaches troubled the repoſe I vainly ſought for.

Sometimes when I was alone, or accompanied only by *Hippolita*, after having long ſtruggled with my diſquiets, 'Ah! *Orontes*, (would I cry) notwithſtanding all 'the cauſe thou haſt to accuſe me of ingratitude, if my thoughts were known to thee, 'thou wouldſt without doubt be ſatisfied, and thou never deſiredſt more affection 'from me, then I now have granted thee. But alas! how fruitleſſe is both my af-'fection, and my repentance; thou wilt never return into this Countrey where thy 'ſervices have been ſo ill requited, and perchance thou art no longer in a condition to 'be ſatisfied with either of them.

I never ended theſe kinde of ſpeeches without ſome tears; and that long War I made againſt my ſorrows, and againſt my remorſe, wrought a very great alteration in my humour, and in my countenance. I will not detain you longer, Sir, in the tedious recital of my diſquiets; I had ſpent many moneths in this courſe of life, when my grief received a fatal ſurcharge; and I had not yet dried up my tears for the loſſe of *Orithia*, when the death of the Queen my Mother gave mee a ſad occaſion to pour them forth afreſh. That good Princeſſe who ſo dearly lov'd me, was taken away in the flower of her age, and a ſudden, violent Feaver, robb'd me of her in the ſpace of eight days.

I will not trouble you with particularities of her ſickneſs, which had nothing remarkable, bnt will only tell you, that a few hours before her end, having ſent for me to her bedſide, and alledged ſome reaſons to comfort me for her loſſe, ſhe gave me inſtructions to rule by, and conjured me with the moſt ardent intreaties her affection could furniſh her withall in that laſt period of her life, never to permit that our Laws ſhould be violated, and to periſh for the conſervation of that liberty, which our predeceſſors had obtained by their ſword, and which till then we had ſo courageouſly defended. I anſwered her onely with my tears and ſighs, and within a few moments after I had receiv'd her laſt embraces, I ſaw her ſhut her eyes for ever. This remembrance interrupted the fair *Amazons* diſcourſe, and cauſing her to ſhed tears, obliged *Oroondates* to ſpeak ſome words of conſolation to her, bnt within a while after being a little ſettled, ſhe went on with her ſtory on this manner.

I make you judge, Sir, of the greatneſſe of my affliction, and will not ſpend time in painting it forth unto you, ſince the greatneſs of my love to ſo good a Mother, may give you ſome knowledge of it. I did all that the weakneſs of Women makes them uſe to doe in ſuch like encounters, I wept, I tore my hair, and was for many days incapable of comfort; but in the end, my grief wore away, with time, reaſon, and the perſwaſions of my friends, who deſired me to leave off my lamentations, to take ſome care of governing my ſubjects.

I was ſolemnly Crown'd, and receiv'd power over that Scepter, in a ſeaſon when my youth and paſſions made me incapable of any over my ſelf. I began my Reign with tranquillity enough, and I was willing according to *Orithia's* counſells, to ſweeten the harſhneſs of our Laws a little, and take away from them that touch of ſavageneſs which they had. I forbad our Women to kill any of their male children, and commanded them only to make them be carried away among the *Cappadocians*, or other of our Neighbours, and to change them for daughters, if they found any opportunity. I ordained, that thoſe men who by Tempeſts or any other accidents were caſt upon our Territories, ſhould not be ill uſed, and that they ſhould onely be made to go forth of them again, without receiving any other injury.

I altred many other things in the ſeverity of our Cuſtomes, and put a milder face upon my Government, then it was wont to have under the Reign of former Queens. I caus'd our Towns and Sea-Ports to be fortified, our arms to be well kept, and our exerciſes to be continued with great aſſiduity. Our Women became more active and more courageous, then ever they had been; and finding in me (as they ſaid) a ſtrength and vigour above my ſex, they grew warlike by my example, and diveſted themſelves of all their weakneſſes, to acquire a true valour and fortitude. The time I had to ſpare from theſe imployments, was ſpent in reading, or in other exerciſes of the minde, and a good part of it was given to the remembrance of my dear *Orithia*. I repreſented her to my ſelf ſometimes as *Orithia*, ſometimes as *Orontes*, but always as a perſon infinitely lovely, and infinitely beloved of me.

My dear Orithia, (ſaid I ſometimes) *Why didſt thou appear unto mine eyes, but as a flaſh of Lightning, and why did the Gods preſent thee unto the unfortunate* Thaleſtris, *onely to take thee from her ſight for ever? But* (ſaid I again) *cruel and imprudent* Thaleſtris, *why didſt thou baniſh her thy ſelf, whom now thou vainly bewaileſt? Or rather, why doſt thou vainly bewail the want of that which thou haſt loſt only by thine own will?*

I diſcourſed often with *Hippolita* upon that ſubject; and bringing into our talk all the actions of that feigned *Amazon*, which were the moſt capable to have made us diſcover her, we admired at our blindneſſe, which had laſted for ſo long a time. It is true, that *Orontes* had lived with ſo great a modeſty and ſo great warineſs amongſt us, that it was not eaſie to know him for a man, and beſides, that deceipt was nothing ſo difficult amongſt us, as amongſt other Women; and though I have wondred to ſee ſuch like diſguiſes in Hiſtory, as that of *Achilles* among the daughters of *Lycomedes*, there was no ſuch cauſe of wonder amongſt us, in whom that Martial preſence, and humour, which might have diſcovered the truth of his ſex, amongſt other women, was as ordinarily found, as amongſt men. This was it that favoured the deceipt of *Orontes*, who in the fierceneſs which accompanied him in fight, in his words and in his actions, had nothing that was not common in our Women. The real affection I then bore him was ſo ſettled in my heart, that if I had not yet retaind ſome care of a reputation, which contrary to our Laws and Cuſtomes I was reſolv'd to keep inviolable, I ſhould have ſent *Hippolita* to ſeek him, with charge to bring him back to me, if ſhe were ſo happy as to finde him in *Scythia*. Beſides this conſideration, I was withheld by the difficulties, or rather by the impoſſibilities I met with in the ſtate of my affairs, ſince I could not think of taking *Orontes* for my husband, without forſaking both the Empire, and Countrey of the *Amazons*, who for my particular intereſt would never have conſented to the loſſe of their Liberties, and of their Cuſtomes. Theſe reaſons made me take patience in my misfortune, and turn all my thoughts to my ordinary imploiments, and to the care of my Government.

I paſs'd a whole year without other troubles then thoſe of my mind, and with much more tranquillity in my Dominions then in my heart. I at my coming to the Crown had confirm'd the Truce, which the Queen my Mother had made with the *Cilicians* our Neighbours, and our uſual Enemies. *Neobarzanes* had been their Governor under *Darius*, and having of late followed *Alexanders* party, he by him was confirm'd in the abſolute Authority of that Kingdome, and in as Soveraign a power, as if he had been lawful King of it. That ambitious man deſiring to enlarge his Confines, and to extirpate us Women, who had always held him play, and often put him to the worſt, took the Field, and invaded our Territories with an Army of thirty thouſand men: They at firſt made ſome progreſs upon our Frontiers, and defeated ſome of our Forces, whom the Truce had made ſecure and negligent, but within a while after being ſate down to beſiege one of our Cities, they gave me the leiſure to raiſe an Army as ſtrong as theirs. I march'd ſtraight toward them in good order, and with great diligence, and they no ſooner had the news, but they rais'd their ſiege, and advanced to meet us with Colours flying. The Armies met in a plain, which is

is between the *Iris* and the *Thermodoon*, and having heard that *Neobarzanes* had given the command of his left Wing to his Brother *Tiſaphernes*, a man who by his valour had acquired a mighty reputation in War, and kept the right Wing for himſelf; I followed his example, and giving my left to *Menalippa*, I took the right my ſelf, that I might encounter *Tiſaphernes*, whom I believ'd much more dangerous then his Brother. I was not deceived in my expectation, for at the ſhock of the two Armies, *Tiſaphernes* and I charged one another; and having broken our Javelins without effect, we began a combat with our Swords, the fight whereof would have been pleaſing enough, if we had been permitted to continue in it, but the throng having parted us, we ran both to our Commands. I will not weary you with the relation of that Battel, it was ſufficiently bloody, and the Victory was diſputed by the death of a great number; but in the end it proved ours, and the Enemy loſt the Field, with fifteen thouſand of their men, but not without having ſlain ſeven or eight thouſand of our Women, and wounded many of the reſt. The night hindred a more general defeat, and the next morning by break of day, the *Cilicians* finding their loſs diſencamped, and drew off from us; the incommodity of our hurt VVomen, and the ſuddenneſſe of their departure, kept us from hot purſuing them; we nevertheleſſe march'd after them, and falling often upon the Rear of ſuch as were caſt behinde, we accompanied them to their Frontiers with a great deal of execution. While we were in doubt whether we ſhould enter into their Territories after them, intelligence came to us that they had received a ſupply of ten thouſand men. This news hindred us from paſſing farther, and made us ſtand upon our Guard; and *Neobarzanes* and *Tiſaphernes* were ſo pufft up with it, that within three dayes after they preſented us battel again. Some of our Women to whom riper years had given more experience, and more fear of danger, were of opinion we ought to refuſe it; the more courageous deſired it, and I held part with them, and had a minde to decide the buſineſs by a general defeat. The ground inforced me to divide our Army into three Bodies, and I gave the third to *Clitemneſtra*. Aſſoon as the appointed day appeared, the Armies were in *Battalia*, and march'd towards one another with a great deal of eagerneſſe. The day was very fair, and the Sun ſhining upon our Arms made the two Armies a gallant ſight; but it was quickly changed, and all the beauty they had in their drawing near, was inſtantly loſt in horrour, and in the blood that was ſpilt.

My Narration would be too long, if I ſhould deſcend to the particulars of that battel, but I believe that never was any more bravely fought, and that animoſity never produced more ſtrange effects. All the Squadrons were mingled pell mell, and we killed one another without order, and without pity, when *Tiſaphernes* knowing me again, made way with his ſword to come to charge me, and aſſoon as he was within hearing, *I pray thee* (cryed he) *let us finiſh the Combat we began at the former battel, and let us withdraw out of this crowd, that we may end it without hindrance, and without advantage.*

I anſwered him onely with my head, and making him a ſign to follow me, I put on my Horſe to the place where I ſaw the freeſt room. He came courageouſly after me, and when we were got out of the thick multitude, ſeeing me turn about, he ſtruck me ſuch a blow upon my head, that he beat down my creſt, with the plumes that covered it; and perceiving me a little dazled, he went to redouble it, but I ruſh'd directly upon him, and luckily finding the defect of his Curaſs, I ran my Sword up to the hilts in his right ſide. *Tiſaphernes* fell dead with the wound, but he was hardly down, and my Sword free in my hand, when I was charg'd behind with a ſtroak which was like to have laid me among the Horſes feet. I clapt ſpurs to mine, and facing about toward him that had ſtruck me, I ſaw *Neobarzanes* himſelf, who to ſuccor, or revenge his brother, fell upon me with a great many of his men; I fought him out in the middeſt of them, and aiming my Sword at his very eyes, I gave him ſuch a terrible ſhock, that I ſet him beſide his Saddle, and made him tumble under the feet of his Followers. They got round about him preſently, and ſome of them helping him again on horſeback, the reſt came pouring upon me with exceeding fury: I had then been in a great deal of danger, if *Menalippa* had not reſcued me with ſome of her Troops, and the Enemies drawing

drawing up theirs within a very ſhort ſpace, the moſt dangerous, and bloody ſervice proved to be there. We fought ſo obſtinately, that both Armies were almoſt defeated, but though the Victory according to probability was more likely to have been theirs, we obtained it at the laſt, with the death of above ten thouſand of our Women. That great loſſe did ſo exaſperate me againſt *Neobarzanes* and his Soldiers, that I was blindly obſtinate in the purſuit of them: true it is, that I diſdained all the reſt to fix upon the perſon of the Chief, and by killing or taking him Priſoner, to decide our eternal quarrel. This deſire made me fall in eagerly among the run-aways, and not conſidering that I was followed by but few of my *Amazons*, I ingaged my ſelf in a Wood, where *Neobarzanes* had rallied part of the Cavalry he had left. I found my errour when I was in the middeſt of them, but 'twas too late to help it, and the Enemy having diſcovered the ſmallneſs of the number that purſued them, made an halt and inviron's us on all ſides. I may ſay without vanity, that we in that occaſion did all that valiant and deſperate perſons could do in ſuch a like encounter: I made part of them that oppoſed me fall at my feet, and getting to *Neobarzanes* in ſpite of them, I diſmounted him a ſecond time, but he was inſtantly taken up by his men, and our reſiſtance ſerving only to exaſperate them againſt us, they charg'd us ſo furiouſly on every ſide, that all our Women were ſlain upon the place, and my Horſe being killed with a thouſand wounds, left me upon the ground at the mercy of my Enemies. I expected nothing from them but death, and I ſhould certainly have receiv'd it, if *Neobarzanes* had not commanded them to take me alive. They preſently went about to do it, and it was impoſſible for me to hinder them; ſo that after having vainly defended my liberty, I was taken, diſarm'd of my ſword, and tyed upon an horſe, which was preſently ſent away, for fear I ſhould be reſcued by the Troups that were left behind; they carried me away with ſo much ſpeed, that within an hour I was brought to *Phrix*, the ſame City which before we had taken by the valour of *Orithia*, and which the *Cilicians* had afterwards recovered from us. There it was that *Neobarzanes* gathered up his run-aways, and ſhut himſelf in with them, though the place was not yet very well fortified; but he knew our broken Forces were not in a condition to beſiege it, nor to attempt any thing upon his Territories without freſh ſupplyes. This conſideration made him reſolve, there to expect the event of that War, that he might give Orders upon the Frontiers, till more ſtrength came to him from *Tharſus*. Judge, Sir, of my grief and ſhame to ſee my ſelf in the power of my moſt cruel Enemies, and of the imprecations I uttered againſt fortune that had ſuffered me to fall into their hands, and not to periſh in the fight with the valianteſt of my Women. I began to deplore my captivity, with the ſaddeſt words my ſorrow could bring forth, when I was led before *Neobarzanes*; ſome light hurts I had which they vouchſafed not to get dreſs'd, nor I to deſire that favour, nor to hope for any from them after the loſſe they had ſuſtain'd. Aſſoon as *Neobarzanes* ſaw me, he could ſcarce forbear reviling, and the remembrance of a brother whom he dearly loved, and whom I had killed before his face, was ſo powerfully renued in him, that he was ready to have put me inſtantly to death; but having caſt his eyes upon my face, he found ſomething there that mollified part of his anger, and reſtrain'd the impetuouſneſs of that fury which carried him headlong to my deſtruction. Yet could he not ſo well contain himſelf, but that looking upon me with eyes ſparkling with wrath, *The Gods, bloody Woman,* (ſaid he) *have delivered thee into his hands, whom they have deſtined for the Revenger of thy Cruelties; and if the death of my dear Brother, and of ſo many thouſand of my Soldiers, which cryes for vengeance againſt thee, cannot be ſatisfied with that of one Woman, I ſhall at leaſt have this ſatisfaction to puniſh the Head for the crimes of the whole Body, and to appeaſe my Brothers ghoſt by the blood of her that deprived me of him.*

I heard theſe words without being terrified, and having look'd a good while upon him with a diſdain that might have incenſed him more; I replyed at laſt without being moved, 'I expected neither favour, nor good uſage of thee, (*Neobarzanes*,) and 'I ſhould think it a ſhame to receive that from thee which thou never ſhewedſt to any 'body: doe not believe thou canſt affright me with thy threats; Fortune the Goddeſs

'deſs thou adoreſt; and who puffs up ſuch empty ſouls, never had any Empire over 'mine, and can neither deject it, nor ſubdue it to thee; thou alone art guilty of thoſe 'cruelties with which thou reproacheſt me. I have defended my Territories, which 'contrary to the Law of Nations, and thy promiſe given, thou unjuſtly didſt invade; 'and if thy brother, and thy ſoldiers have fallen in thy quarrel, they died like valiant 'men, and have received that puniſhment for thy crime, from which thou freed'ſt thy 'ſelf by flight. Theſe words were enough to redouble his fury, and carry him to extreamities againſt a perſon who braved him, and injured him, though a priſoner. But that little beauty wherewith ſome had flattered me, upon which he caſt his eyes with moſt baſe, and guilty deſigns, ſuſpended his anger, and hindred it from breaking forth with violence, but not him from anſwering with a ſharp and dangerous ſmile. *Wee will ſee whether thy conſtancy will hold out to the end, and if thou wilt be as couragious in the certainty of thy death, as thou art in the expectation of a pardon, which thou vainly hopeſt for, by reaſon of thy ſex.* Though he ſpoke theſe words with a cholerick voice, hee caſt looks at me which were ſufficient to make me doubt his violence; and commanding me to be taken away, he had alſo the care to give order that Chyrurgians ſhould be ſent to dreſs my wounds; I was carried back into the Chamber, which was given me for my priſon, and though my Captivity caus'd as much grief in me, as a couragious heart was capable to feel, ſome remainder of that deſire which we have naturally for life, made me give way to the care that was taken of my wounds. Aſſoon as I was in bed, they were ſearch'd and dreſs'd, but they were ſuch ſlight ones, that the Chirurgians did not doubt but they would be healed in a few days. I was not a little confirm'd in my belief, that *Neobarzanes* his anger was aſſwaged when I ſaw women ſent to wait upon me, from whoſe ſight I receiv'd much conſolation. That was the thing I had moſt deſired in my misfortune, and I feared nothing ſo much, as to ſee my ſelf among men, whoſe converſation I was not uſed to, and from whom I apprehended violence. The ſecond day of my Captivity, I learn'd from the Women that ſerved me, that they did not believe that *Neobarzanes* would put me to death, and the third they told me he had ſent to enquire after my health. As I had not been terrified by his threats, ſo neither was I touched with that alteration, and I reſolv'd for the worſt events a Captive could expect, except the loſs of my honour, for the defence whereof I determined to ſuffer death, if any body ſhould go about to aſſault it.

The fair Queen was in this part of her Story, when ſhe was interrupted by *Amintas*, who came to ſee her wound; *Thaleſtris* put forth her arm, and after he had dreſſed it, and aſſured her of a ſpeedy cure, ſhe ſet her ſelf in her former poſture, and went on thus with her Diſcourſe.

The End of the Third Book.

The Continuation of the Second Part of CASSANDRA.

The Fourth Booke.

THE uſage I had received from *Neobarzanes*, at the beginning of my captivity, began quickly to alter for the better, and the women, that were appointed to wait upon me, began to ſerve me with very great diligence and reſpect. *Neobarzanes* ſent often to ſee how I did, and when my wounds permitted me to leave my bed, he came himſelf into my Chamber; I was ſurpriſed at that unexpected viſite; and if I would have followed my firſt motions, I had given him a reception, which without queſtion would have kept him from coming any more: but conſidering the power he had over me, and how much his former behaviour might be excuſed by the death of his Brother, and the loſſe of his Army, I believ'd it for me to receive him as a man that repented his having uſed me ill, though his pretences for it were ſpecious enough, and as a man whom I ought not to exaſperate, if I had deſired to ſecure what it was in his power to take from me by violence: Theſe reaſons obliged me to uſe him reaſonable civilly, which without doubt confirm'd his evil intentions, and that paſſion which had mollified him, and which brought him then into my Chamber. When he had enquired after my health, and was ſet down by me: Madam (ſaid he) I doubt not but you are much offended with me for my firſt uſage of you, and that you ſtill keep ſome reſentment of your ill welcome, and of the threats which my grief made me utter againſt ſo fair a Queen, and one worthy of a better fortune, and of a better reception; but your goodneſſe will pardon thoſe tranſports in a perſon, who by your haſte have loſt a Brother (who was extremely dear to him, and whom vertue made very conſiderable to the whole world,) and (by the hands of your Souldiers) an Army of forty thouſand men, the Relicks whereof can hardly be perceived within this City; you will without queſtion have ſome regard to ſo lawfull an anger, and will judge of the cauſe that ſuppreſſes it, by my forgetting ſo great, and ſo late offences. 'Tis true the blood of my Brother, and of all my Souldiers, demands ſome ſatisfaction from me; but a force more powerfull then nature or reaſon of State, forbids mee to give them any to your diſadvantage, and diſarm's my rage, after having diſarm'd my heart of all that could defend it againſt you. I think this knowledge is ſufficient to make you underſtand my inclinations, and I cannot

declare them better then by repreſenting to you that they diveſt me of thoſe of nature, and of my moſt tender affections; nor can I more truly teſtifie that I love you, then in loſing for your ſake the remembrance of what I lov'd moſt dearly. Think not this Declaration ſtrange, I know it is a Diſcourſe to which you have not been accuſtomed, but we daily ſee greate changes; and if you had ſuffered the acceſs of men, you would doubtleſs have engaged them in that paſſion which hath made me abſolutely yours; you hate them only, becauſe you know them not, and 'twas an irregular *caprichio* of your Predeceſſors, that deprives you of the ſociety the gods have eſtabliſhed, and by which, and for which, the world ſubſiſts. You may if you pleaſe make ſome reflection upon what I have ſaid, and if among men whom you have alwayes ſhunn'd, you can finde any one worthy of your affections, be pleas'd to caſt your eyes upon me, who have given you mine firſt, with an exceeding great reſpect, and a moſt abſolute Empire. I am not able, Sir, to expreſs how much I was incenſed at this Diſcourſe, and how much I reſented that Captivity which conſtrain'd me to ſuffer it; if I had been at liberty, I would have puniſhed that inſolent Fellow with my own hands, and would have made him feel that force to the purpoſe, of which he had twice had experience to his ſhame, but I had too many reaſons to moderate my fury, ſo that I ſuffered it not to riſe to that extremity; and I at th t time had prudence enough to diſſemble part of it, but not power enough over my face to keep it from being inflamed with a colour like fire, nor over my tongue to hinder it from replying ſh rply: Remember *Neobarzanes* that I am a Queen, though I be your Priſoner, and that if the chance of War hath given you ſome power over my body, my minde is ſtill in its former liberty, and does no way partake in the changes of my Fortune. This firſt knowledge you give me of men, confirms me in my intention of hating them, if you perſevere in yours, and this freedome you take to a Queen, whom her diſaſter hath brought into your hands, is a ſtrong obſtacle againſt that eſteem of them, you deſire to work in me; therefore give over an unprofitable care, and a more unprofitable affection, and believe I ſhall value you as much, if you uſe your Fortune generouſly, as I ſhall deſpiſe you, if it encourage you to unjuſt liberties, and ſuch as you cannot give your ſelf without unworthineſſe. Though *Neobarzanes* was ſtung with this anſwer, yet did he not ſhow himſelf much moved at it, and after having continued a while ſilent, he onely replyed, I doubted you would not receive this firſt overture of my love without ſome diſpleaſure, but I alſo hoped that time might ſweeten the ſharpneſſe of your firſt motions, and make you finde that I may, without offending you, or abuſing the power I have over you, make you an offer of my affections. Time (ſaid I) ſhall never make me loſe my firſt reſolutions, nor can I doe any thing to your advantage, but by ſuch uſage as is due to Priſoners of war of my quality. If you are my Priſoner of war (anſwered *Neobarzanes*) I am your Priſoner of love, and if you uſe me with any favour, I ſhall no longer conſider you as a Captive, but as the ſovereign Miſtreſs of my heart: Uſe me (replyed I tartly) as *Thaleſtris*, who within theſe few dayes hath conquered you in two ſet battels, and who by the defeating of your Forces, hath ſhewed herſelf capable of another entertainment then that of your loves. *Neobarzanes* was touch'd with theſe words, and anſwered me with a ſmile mingled with ſome ſharpneſs: You are capable both of War and of Love, and will make both, if you follow the courſe of your Predeceſſors, how great averſion ſoever they have expreſſed in their government againſt men, they have not conſerved themſelves without them, nor were you born your ſelf without their aſſiſtance. This reproach made me bluſh for ſhame, and confirmed me in the diſlike of that ill cuſtome which neceſſity had introduced amongſt our women; whereupon I ſhew'd *Neobarzanes* that I reſented it, by theſe words: If my Predeceſſors had done amiſs, I will not imit te them, and though I were ſo baſe as to follow their evil cuſtomes, or ſo imprudent as to aboliſh their good ones, and ſubmit my ſelf to a man by lawfull wayes, I ſhould never make choiſe of *Neobarzanes*. Time (replyed he, riſing up) will inſpire you with other thoughts, and mitigate that cruel humour, which ill becomes ſo fair a Perſon: I give you leiſure therefore to conſider, and to reflect upon the condition you are in and upon what you doe deſpiſe. He ſtaid not for my anſwer, but making a low congie went out of my Chamber, having firſt recommended me to the care of the Women that waited

on

on mee. I remain'd in an anger, which it would be very difficult for mee to deſcribe, and of all that day, I could not digeſt the words he had ſaid, nor his reproaches of our cuſtoms; This remembrance wrought ſo ſtrong an averſion in mee, that I thought it impoſſible for mee to endure his company a ſecond time, and I ſettled my ſelf in the reſolution of dying in his hands, rather then to oblige him by the leaſt favor, or by the leaſt word, from whence he could draw any advantage. The women that ſerv'd me already bore me a real affection, and were not ſo tied to *Neobarzanes* his intereſts, but that they us'd all their endevors to give me ſome conſolation. I continued five or ſix daies without his coming to ſee me, and I employed them in bewailing my misfortune, as much as my courage could ſuffer me. Have I then (ſaid I, when I was preſſ'd with the violence of my grief) baniſhed my lovely, and my faithful *Orontes*, to receive *Neobarzanes*? and have I ſo ill uſed, and ſo ill requited vertue, handſomeneſs, and ſervices, to recompence vice, uglineſs, and ſcurvie uſage? Ah! if our Laws were to be violated, ſure it would be in favour of *Orontes*, and not of *Neobarzanes*; This heart which defended it ſelf, and that too inhumanely againſt the charms of that lovely impoſture, is proof againſt the perſecutions of a Barbarian, nor need it fear a ſecond aſſault, having eſcaped the firſt: let that cruel man arm himſelf with whatſoever rage can produce, he ſhall finde this ſoul in an unſhaken ſeat, and ſince my cruel deſtinie forbids me to give my ſelf to my dear *Orithia*, both *Neobarzanes*, and all men living ſhall aſſault it but in vain. Diſcourſes, and thoughts of this nature were my ordinary entertainments, and though I bore my Captivity with moderation enough, that remembrance often drew both ſighs and tears from me. I ſometimes queſtioned my women, and endeavoured to learn of them, if our *Amazones* did not attempt ſomething for my deliverance, or if *Neobarzanes* did not think upon ſome treatie for my liberty; but whether it were that they knew it not, or were enjoined ſilence, I could never get any information from them.

Some few daies after, *Neobarzanes* came to me again, and aſſoon as he had ſaluted me: Well Madam (ſaid he) have you thought upon our laſt Diſcourſe, and have you ſlackn'd any thing of that ſeverity which makes you diſdain my affections? *Neobarzanes* (anſwered I) in what conditions ſoever you ſee me, know that nothing is able to ſhake my reſolutions, and that you ought to hope for but little ſatisfaction, by your pernicious deſigns; not, but I am enclined to peace with you, if you will make lawful propoſitions, nor would I, to recover my liberty, refuſe a reaſonable treatie, which may reſettle our Territories in that quietneſs you have diſturbed; but if you have any other thoughts, baniſh them for ever, and hope for nothing from a courage which misfortune cannot deject. I hope (replyed *Neobarzanes*) that you will hearken to reaſon, and to the advantage of the offers I make you; but hope for no liberty *Thaleſtris*, by any other treatie, then by that which I propoſe; and conſider that I neither abuſe my fortune nor the power I have over you, by making propoſitions which would be advantagious to you, though in perfect liberty: You are not ignorant, Madam, that in my affection to you, I may ſeek for help by all manner of waies, and that the death of my Brother, and of ſo many thouſand of my men, doth ſufficiently diſpence with me, if I have not thoſe conſiderations which are due to a perſon of your quality, and frees me from the reproaches I might fear, for having uſed violence to a Captive, who is ſtain'd with blood that was ſo dear to me. But Madam, to teſtifie that my love to you is full of a real eſteem, I will only ſue for yours by lawful means, and I will forget you are my Priſoner to make you my wife; by this alliance we will unite our Provinces, we will give your women lawful husbands, and aboliſh cuſtoms that are enemies to Nature, and deteſted both by the gods and men, to live in a more reaſonable ſociety, and in everlaſting tranquility. I knew very well, that unworthy man made not that propoſition out of any eſteem he had of me, nor out of any ſence of vertue, but that finding advantages to himſelf, by the alliance he offer'd me, which he could neither hope for by my death, nor by uſing violence, he was fallen upon that thought, not being in a condition, after ſo great loſſes, to profit any other way by having taken me, nor to conquer a Country, which I had not left deſtitute of perſons able to defend it againſt him. And indeed, I receiv'd that motion with the

ſcorn it deſerved, and looking diſdainfully upon him: Think not *Neobarzanes* (ſaid I) that my impriſonment hath ſo far abaſed my heart, as to find any advantage in the offers you make me. I am a Queen by birth and vertue, both of them are wanting in thee, and thou art indebted to fortune, and to the goodneſs of *Darius* for that greatneſs which thy baſe ſubmiſſion to *Alexander* hath ſince conſerved; 'Tis not for thee our laws ſhall be aboliſhed; and if the gods (continued I with a ſigh) had ſo decreed it, this alteration was reſerved for another, not *Neobarzanes*. He was ſo netled with this anſwer, that he ſate a long time without reply, witneſſing his irreſolution by the diverſ changes of his countenance; but in the end, after having darted an angry look at me: Well, well, *Thaleſtris* (ſaid he) ſince you diſdain my offer, diſpoſe your ſelf to ſatisfie me by other wayes, this ſhall never be propoſed to you again; and you may be aſſured, I will no longer neglect the power I have over you. He pronounced theſe words with a thundring voice, and went out of my Chamber, without giving me the leiſure to reply.

I was ſo enraged at this Diſcourſe, that of a long time I was not capable of any reaſon; but I preſently recovered my ordinary reſolution, and that inviolable deſign of dying for the defence of what he threatned; the women that waited on me, gave me counſel to mollifie him, and diſſemble part of my thoughts, which I diſcovered with too much ſharpneſs; they repreſented to me, that by that fierceneſs, I ſhould without doubt ſtir him up to the violence I ought to apprehend, and that by managing him with more dexterity, I might perchance baniſh thoſe pernicious deſigns: I eſteem'd their advice very prudent, and ſometimes was minded to follow it; but aſſoon as that barbarous fellow preſented himſelf before me, as he did every day, I had much adoe to reſtrain the motions of my anger, and of my juſt diſpleaſure. Yet did I diſſemble them now and then, and ſuffered his perſecutions a whole month without driving him to extremity; ſometimes he flatter'd me, from flatteries he often fell to threats, but his threats and flatteries were equally unprofitable. When he was fully aſſured of that, and had loſt all hope of ſatisfying his deſires by gentle means, he reſolv'd upon the violence which he had till then deferr'd, and coming into my Chamber with that intention, he had made ſigns to my women to withdraw, and when he was alone with me, having eied me a while with a wandring look; It is no longer time *Thaleſtris* (ſaid he) to diſſemble my laſt intention, I am weary of ſuffering a pain which I can remedy my ſelf, and of ſuing vainly to her whom I can compel to ſatisfie me: I have made you offers, which you imprudently diſdained, and I will offer you nothing now, but the choice of death or of my love. Though theſe words ſurpriſed me extreamly, yet was I not at all in doubt what anſwer I ſhould return, but looking upon him with more ſcorn then ever: Thy threats (ſaid I) cannot terrifie me, I preſer death before thy affection, and all manner of tortures before that ſatisfaction thou demandeſt. Since thou deſireſt death (replied he) thou ſhalt have it, and ſaying ſo, he roſe up; and drawing a dagger which he wore concealed, he lift up his arm to ſtrike it into my breaſt. Notwithſtanding I was very indifferent in matter of life, yet was it not ſo odious to me, as to give that Monſter the contentment of taking it away, and remembring that I had tried his ſtrength before, I flew upon him, and with my left hand ſtopping his arm, which was up to ſtab me, I with my other, which was free, caught hold about his middle, and after ſome ſtrugling laid him on the floor: I quickly wrung the dagger out of his hand, and was preſently in a condition to take away his infamous life without any difficulty, but that baſe wretch who lov'd it more then I did, was affraid of loſing it, and begg'd it of mee with word's, which ſufficiently teſtified the meanneſs of his Spirit; although he was unworthy of that mercie, I thought him alſo unworthy to receive death from my hands, and inſtantly making my ſelf Miſtreſs of my juſt reſentment, Riſe coward (ſaid I) thou deſerveſt neither death nor pardon from *Thaleſtris*, and therefore ſhe will give thee neither, but leaves thee a life which ſhe cannot, without diſhonor, take from ſuch an one as thou art; thou kneweſt before my ſtrength was above thine, and thou ſhalt know now that my goodneſs is equal to thy baſeneſs. *Neobarzanes* made me no anſwer at all, but caſting down his eyes full of ſhame, and confuſion, he went out of my Chamber,

and

and left me Miſtreſs of the dagger I had wreſted from him: if I had been in another eſtate, this adventure would have afforded matter of laughter, and there was cauſe enough to deride a man, who ſo weakly attempted ſuch high Enterpriſes; but the condition I was then reduced to, made me inſenſible of any diverſion, and would not ſuffer me to draw any joy, from the diſgrace of that deteſtable villain, nor from the advantage I had over him. The women that attended on me, who came running at the noiſe, and who were witneſs of part of the buſineſs, believed that *Neobarzanes* would have ſome ſenſe of the mercy I had ſhewed him, and that without doubt he would be touch'd with a favor he had ſo little deſerved; but I knew his baſeneſs too well, to expect any good from him, and it was rather for my own ſatisfaction, then for that hope, I had let him live. I remain'd three or four days without ſeeing him, or hearing from him, and I began to believe there might be ſome amendment in him, when I was ſurpriſed with the accident I am going to relate, and reduced to very great extremities. I was in my bed, where I taſted that little repoſe my diſquiets would ſuffer me, when two hours before day, I was awakn'd by a dreadful noiſe in the ſtreet, I askt my women what the matter was, but they were as ignorant of it as I, and my windows were ſo grated, that there was no poſſibility of looking out to ſee, while I was in ſome trouble by reaſon of that noiſe, which ſtill redoubled with horrible cries; I heard a loud knocking at my door, the firſt blow was followed with many others, which made me finde they had an intent to break it open. I was unwilling to be caught in bed, and caſting a looſe coat haſtily about me, I leapt into the floar, and preſently laid hold of *Neobarzanes* his dagger, being reſolv'd to defend my life, or mine honour to my laſt breath: Scarce was I gotten into this poſture, when my Chamber door was beaten open, and by the help of certain watch candles, which I alwaies kept burning by night for fear of ſome ſuch ſurpriſe, I ſaw *Neobarzanes* come in with his ſword drawn, accompanied with a great many of his Followers in the ſame equipage. I ſtraightway doubted of his cruel intention, and in a moment confirm'd my ſelf in the reſolution I had taken. Aſſoon as he perceiv'd me, *Thaleſtris* (cried he with a terrible voice) I muſt die, ſince my hopes are dead, and ſince I loſe thee and my ſelf, I will keep thee from laughing and triumphing at my ruine; He had hardly ended theſe words, when he flew directly at me, and without giving me leiſure to reproach his ingratitude, after the mercy I had ſhewed him, he made a thruſt at me, which had run me quite through if I had not bowed my body to avoid it; I eſcaped that danger by ſtooping ſuddenly, and ſtriking up the point of his ſword with the dagger I had held in my hand, I made it ſlip over my ſhoulder, and running under it, I ſeized upon the guard with my left hand, and with my right, I ſtabb'd the dagger into his breſt unto the very hilt: That perfidious wretch fell dead at my feet, and his ſword remaining in my hand, I ſet my ſelf to diſpute my life againſt thoſe that were come along with him; they all turn'd their points upon me, and made me ſee they meant to revenge the death of their Prince by mine; the two firſt that advanced, I quickly laid at the feet of their Companions, and made them judge that though I was but a woman and in my ſmock, they ſhould not effect their purpoſe without difficulty; I retir'd to the wall, that I might not be aſſaulted behind; and thoſe cowardly villains making a half circle about me, began to preſs me ſo furiouſly, that I utterly deſpaired of ſafety: I defended my ſelf nevertheleſs, like a wild bore againſt ſo many hounds, and ſometimes ruſhing forward at thoſe that were more eager upon me, I made them flie back to the other ſide of the Chamber, and gave them both terror and death it ſelf, in the middeſt of thirty ſwords that environed me; but in the end, my reſiſtance would have been unprofitable, and feeling my ſelf wounded in divers places, I alſo found my ſtrength began to faile me, and that I prolong'd my deſtiny but in vain, when we heard a great noiſe upon the ſtairs, and ſaw a great many come in arm'd, who charging thoſe baſe fellows that were about me, preſently gave ſome of them what they deſerved; the Leader of them did the greateſt execution, and ſtriking no blows that were not mortal quickly cover'd the floor with blood, and with dead bodies: when they had made themſelves a paſſage to come to me, Courage (cried one of my Defenders) Courage, Madam, you are delivered, and your enemies are deſtroyed; being very well acquainted

with

with that voice, I presently knew to be my faithful *Hippolita's*, and I soon observ'd they were my *Amazones* from whom I received that assistance. When I saw my self so well succoured, I felt my forces redouble, and desiring to have a share in my revenge, I joyned my self to my valiant deliverers, and with them finished what they had so courageously begun, all our Enemies lost their lives, and our *Amazones* (among whom I had already discover'd *Menalippa*, and many others) were so exasperated against them, that they gave no quarter; My Chamber was then a spectacle full of horror; and the blood which flowed on all sides, in which one might see a great number of bodies swim which had newly expired, or were yet expiring, was able to strike fear and terror into the most resolved mindes.

After this execution, my gallant rescuers took off all their masks, and embraced my knees one after another, with words and actions which visibly express'd the ardent affection they had ever born me, but I was so weakned by the loss of blood, which ran down still from my wounds, and by the weariness of so long and so unequal a fight, that I had hardly strength to embrace them, or sense to know them, yet did I hear *Menalippa* among the rest, who speaking for them all, said; Madam, you are free and as much Mistress in this City, as in *Themiscira*, 'tis in your own power by the assistance of the Gods, and the valor of your *Amazones* who have taken it, and all your Enemies are either dead, or dying. I judg'd by this Discourse that the Town had been taken by surprise, and that was the cause of the noise we had heard in the streets, and of *Neobarzanes* his rage, not doubting but that my women would revenge my injuries with a great deal of blood, and that they would extirpate a people innocent of the wrongs I had received; I desired to stop those proceedings, and getting a little loose from their embraces; My dear friends (said I) I hold my life from the god's, and from you, let us not stir them up against us, after the mercy we have received, and let us not dishonour our victory by an excess of cruelty: there is blood enough shed already; if any of our enemies be yet alive, let them have quarter given them, and let those be spared who cease to make resistance. *Clytemnestra* went presently away to execute that Order, and my faithful *Hippolita*, upon whom I leaned feeling me ready to sink in her armes, took me up, with some other of her companions, to carry me to bed. There was no likelihood of putting me again into my own, nor of staying in a Chamber full of blood, and dead bodies; but another was found by the assistance of the women that serv'd me, who at the beginning of our fight had hid themselves in a Closet, whence they were fetcht out in a terrible fear, but I reassured them, and promised them all manner of good usage; they brought me into the best Chamber there was, where being got to bed, my wounds search'd, were not found dangerous, and my Chyrurgians, who had done their part in my deliverance, having applied their first remedies to them, left me to my rest, while *Menalippa* by my command, went to quiet the disorders in the Town, and to do what was requisite in such encounters. I rested that small remainder of the night, and the day following without being interrupted, no body coming into my Chamber but only *Hippolita*, and some women, who were necessary to wait upon me, and with whom I had no discourse, by reason of the charge my Chyrurgians had given mee to the contrary; but night being come, I call'd *Hippolita* to my bed-side, and having embraced her many times with expressions of my former kindness, I asked her divers questions, and desired her to relate the taking of the Town, but she would not obey me, praying me to take my rest; you are not yet well enough Madam (said she) to hold discourse, have patience but to night, and to morrow I will give you an exact account of all you can demand. I was willing to be advised by her, and making my curtains be drawn, I spent the night as I had done the day, but with great show of amendment, and more quietness of minde, then I had felt of many months. The next morning *Hippolita* came to my bed-side, and having bidden me good morrow, I commanded her to tell me, what she had deferr'd the day before. I am readily disposed to satisfie you Madam (said she) and if what I have to say, could have been heard by you without alteration, I would not have delai'd to give you contentment; but I beseech you be pleas'd to let me send these maids out of the Chamber, that I may entertain you with the

more

more liberty. I gave her leave to doe as ſhe deſired, and *Hippolita*, bidding them withdraw, remained alone with me, and being by my command ſet down cloſe by my bed, ſhe ſpake to me on this manner.

When your Majeſty engaged your ſelf in the purſuit of *Neobarzanes*, I was not one of the laſt that follow'd you, and ſhould certainly have had the ſame fare with my companions, if the Gods, who reſerved me to ſerve you more profitably then I could have done in that encounter, had not ſuffer'd my horſe to fall down between my leggs, of certain wounds he had received in the fight; by this accident I was deprived of the means of waiting upon you, and reduced to a neceſſity of turning back a foot into the body we had left ſtanding upon the place of battel; I there found the diſmal relicks of a bloody day, and a thouſand images of terrour and deſolation; of thirty thouſand women we had brought from *Themiſcira*, we had not ten thouſand remaining; the greater part whereof were wounded, and unfit for ſervice. The Enemies had loſt twenty thouſand men in that laſt battel, and thoſe two defeates had left them onely thoſe few Souldiers, who tooke refuge in that City, I found the Camp in an alarme, for your Majeſties abſence, but it encreaſed, when the night was come, and that they heard no news of you; a great many went ſcattering from their Troops in ſearch of you, and I aſſure you I was none of the backwardeſt, but all the night having been vainly ſpent about it, the whole Camp was fill'd with cryes, and an univerſal conſternation; All the next day was beſtowed in the ſame employment, and the remnant of the Army, divided it ſelf into above fifty ſeveral Companyes to ſeek you. To what purpoſe ſhould I detain you in this Diſcourſe, or with the general, and my particular complaints? the third day, it was thought fit to ſend a Trumpet hither, to learn whether you were dead, or a Priſoner; and in caſe you were alive, to make Propoſitions for your liberty, which they promiſed to get you to ratifie. I would needs go along with the Trumpet; and the Law of Nations, which our Enemies had not yet forgotten, gave us acceſs to this Town, and to *Neobarzanes*. When they had blinded us, we were brought before him, and aſſoon as we open'd our mouths to enquire after you, your Queen is living (ſaid he) but her condition is little better then if ſhe were dead; Hope not for her liberty any manner of way, and get you gone preſently out of my Territories, unleſs you would have me violate a Law that gives you ſome aſſurance amongſt us. We deſired permiſſion to ſee our Queen, but it was refuſed us, and we return'd from this Town without carrying any thing, but the confirmation of your Life, and of your Captivity. I am not able to tell you, Madam, which was the greater in my minde, and in the mindes of all your Subiects, the joy to know you were alive, or the ſorrow to hear you were in the power of a pityleſs Enemy. Yet did we prefer the latter before the former, and though the report of *Neobarzanes*'s harſh nature, and his late loſſes made us in fear for you, we believ'd nevertheleſſe, that if he had any knowledge, or any ſenſe of Honour, he would have ſuch conſiderations both of the Royal Dignity, and of your Beauty, as would be able to take away part of his ſavageneſs. Yet this belief made us not ſo confident, but that we ſtill had terrible apprehenſions, and all the Camp was in ſuch grief and deſolation, as it would be impoſſible for me to repreſent. The remainders of our Army were not in a condition to attempt your deliverance, nor to aſſault a Town, in which all the forces the enemy had left were ſhut up together. Five or ſix dayes having been waſted in fruitleſſe deliberations, another Trumpet was ſent, in hope that *Neobarzanes*'s anger might be appeaſed, and that he might hearken to Propoſitions then, which in his heat he had rejected; but that Monſter would not ſo much as ſee her, and forbad her, upon pain of Death, to come any more within his quarters. This ſecond refuſal made us deſpair of ſo ſpeedy a deliverance, and after new conſultations, *Menalippa*, who commanded our Forces, gave us order to diſ-encamp and retire near ſome of our Towns, there to expect new ſupplyes from *Themiſcira*, with which it was reſolv'd, we ſhould attempt your deliverance, and the recovery of this City by open force. *Clytemneſtra* went about to haſten up the ſupplyes which were reſerved for an extremity, and we remained near *Callira*, whither we ſent our wounded Women, and gave Order to recruit our Troops with all imaginable diligence. My ſorrow for your being taken was ſo great, that I took

took no care, to have a ſlight hurt or two dreſs'd, which I had received in the ba
but the entreaties of my friends having prevailed over my will, I was conſtrain'd
ſuffer the remedies that were given me, and to conſent to the preſervation of a
which I could not value without you; and which I would not have kept, if the lo
of your liberty had forſaken me. I will not entertain you with our imployment
that Town, and will onely tell you that after three weeks ſtay there, we heard th
Clytemneſtra, whoſe diligence was to be admired, was already upon her march,
drawing near us with her ſupplyes. This newes rais'd our ſpirits, and we reſolv'd
advance boldly to this City, and periſh under the walls of it, or purchaſe the liber
our Queen with the price of our blood. The day that our forces were augmented
that addition, being entred alone into a wood, upon the edge whereof we were
camped, to entertain my humour, which your misfortune had made penſive, and me
choly; when I had walked there a while, I heard one that followed me call *Hippol*
Hippolita! That voyce made me ſtop, and turning toward that ſide where I had heard
I ſaw a Woman come a great pace after me, and ſhe drew nearer me, me thought I kn
her face, and when ſhe was within ſuch a diſtance, that I could diſcern her plainly,
recall her features into my memory, I knew her, (ſhall I tell you Madam?) I knew her
be the feigned, and the generous *Orithia*.

I could not hear this Diſcourſe, and the name of *Orithia* without an inward trembling
nor without interrupting *Hippolita*, by crying out, O gods *Hippolita*, What doe you
me? I tell you a truth Madam, (anſwered *Hippolita*) Ah! *Hippolita*, (ſaid I) do not abu
me, and believe that I am not able to pardon ſuch a deceit. I deceive you not Madam, (re
plyed *Hippolita*) and if you will have but a minutes patience, this aſtoniſhment will ceas
to give place to a more reaſonable one. Ah! *Hippolita* (ſaid I) ſuffer me to doubt of th
truth of your report; What, is *Orithia* come back amongſt us, when we leaſt ex
pected her, and when ſhe was moſt neceſſary to me? You ſhall hear the truth (anſw
red *Hippolita*) if you will give me leave to continue my relation: Make an end (repli
I) but make an end preſently, for I am no longer in a condition to lend thee quiet atte
tion, and thou haſt ſo ſurpriſed me, that I have ſcarce any ſenſe, or underſtanding le

I am not able Madam (purſued *Hippolita*) to tell you how much I was aſtoniſh
at ſo unexpected an encounter, I was ſtruck dumbe with wonder at that ſight, a
though I knew *Orithia* to be a man, I ſuffered her to embrace and kiſs me as ſhe had fo
merly done, without defending my ſelf againſt her expreſſion of kindneſs; and I conſid
moreover, though your Majeſty may blame me for it, that I could not forbear to rep
her a part of them, nor to uſe her as that *Orithia*, who had been ſo dear to you
and to whom you had ſo great Obligations. I was at laſt ſomething aſhamed at m
eaſineſſe, and withdrawing my ſelf from her embraces, Ah! *Orithia* (cryed I) is it you
ſelf? yes (anſwered *Orontes*) 'tis I my ſelf, and I know you to be too dear unto m
Princeſſe, to believe, that you are now ignorant who I am. 'Tis true *Orontes* (ſaid I)
I know you, the Queen hath concealed nothing from me, and I am indeed the onel
body that can boaſt of that advantage. The Gods be prayſed, (ſaid *Orontes*) 'tis with
that belief I have ſought you out, and that I have addreſſed my ſelf to you, before
I ſhewed my ſelf to your Companions, and 'tis upon the confidence I have in
your goodneſſe, that I caſt my ſelf now into your armes, that I may finde ſome op
portunity by your means, of doing my Princeſſe ſervice, or of dying for her; as I have
alwayes liv'd for her: the Gods have preſerv'd my life for that purpoſe, and have not
ſuffered me to loſe it, knowing it might yet be uſeful to her, to whom I have given it
entirely. But, O dear *Hippolita*, what may I hope for from you? will you conſider me
as an Enemy after the deceit I have uſed, and after the owning of a ſex, againſt which
you have ſo great an averſion? or will you ſtill preſerve ſome remainder of that good
neſs to me, whereof I have received ſo many teſtimonies? I was much troubled what
anſwer I ſhould make, both by reaſon I was aſhamed to be ſo eaſily reconciled to a
man, and to promiſe him my aſſiſtance, after the markes you had ſhown him
of your anger, and by reaſon of my uncertainty whether you would ap
prove of what I did; but when I remembred your laſt thoughts of him, your
ſorrow for his loſſe, and the affection you really bore him, and when to that re-

membrance,

membrance, I added the consideration of those services we might receive from him in the design of procuring your liberty, at a time when that valour, he had so often tried to your advantage, was so necessary for us; I believed I should not disserve you, in keeping him amongst us, by the hope of those good offices I might do him. This thought was the cause that after I had been long silent, I at last replied; I will never be against you *Orontes*, and though my knowledge of your sex might excuse me, if I should not do what you may desire from me; yet that of your vertue which makes you dear to the whole world, and that of your ardent affection to the Queen, whereof you ought to give her proofs in a season when she hath so much need of them, oblige me particularly to serve you; I would it pleased the Gods, we were in such a condition that I might do it, but I hope we shall quickly be so by your assistance, and my hopes are strongly raised by your return. You may continue amongst us, with the same assurance as you did before your departure, you are known to no creature here but me, and if you show your self to my Companions, you will certainly be received by them as *Orithia*, whose memory is very dear to them, and at whose loss they were so sensibly afflicted. *Orontes* having return'd me such thanks, as he thought due to the offers I made him, was willing to follow my counsel, and after many other discourses, the length whereof hinders me from repeating them, we went together into the Camp: As soon as he appeared there, the first that knew his face, cried out that *Orithia* was come again, and that report flying from one to another, was in a little time spread through the whole Army. We went to *Menalippa*'s tent, and she receiv'd her with demonstrations of friendship, and respect, which had never been rendred to any but to her, and instantly after, all the principal women of the army, running by troops to see her, received her as a Goddess sent from heaven for our assistance, and for the safety of our Queen; there was hardly one but would needs kiss her hand, and all cried out that their Queen was now as good as at liberty, since the Gods had restored *Orithia* to them; she spent all that day in receiving welcomes and civilities, and after *Clytemnestra*'s arrival with her supplies, *Menalippa* would have put the command of the army into her hands, but *Orithia* refused it very modestly, and being urged to it by the general entreaties, she was contented to share it with her. Presently they fell to consider what should be attempted for your deliverance; *Menalippa*, *Clytemnestra*, and my self with all the rest, were of opinion to besiege this Town, having already sufficient forces to undertake it, and knowing that the supplies *Neobarzanes* expected were not yet arrived, we believ'd this Town, being ill fortified and ill provided, might be taken by force, before their coming, which according to the distance of places, could not be very sudden. But when *Orithia* had hearkned to our propositions, I do not doubt (said she) my valiant Companions, but that you will successfully perform what you shall undertake, and I believe this City may be as soon taken as view'd, by persons of so great courage; but friends, you do not remember, that the Queen is in our enemies hands, and that when he sees himself brought to extremity, he will expose her first to the fury of your arrows, either to save himself, and stop the course of your arms by that consideration, or to revenge his losses upon a person whom we so dearly value. I beseech you, let us think upon her conservation, and since we have taken up arms for her alone, let us save her from a destruction, which the rage of that cruel man would make inevitable. We may more easily carry the Town by a surprize in the night, then by a formed siege, and we may march in the dark so secretly, and so warily, that we may be upon the walls, before the enemies so much as suspect it. It is hard for them to have any spies amongst us, they have no women adventrous enough to take that employment, and 'twill be very difficult for men to conceal themselves amongst our forces, if all the Officers take care to look exactly amongst those under their command; by that order we shall be secure, I pray you let it be observed, and let the care of this enterprize be left to me, who with the assistance of the Gods, and of your valour, promise you an infallible success in it. All we that were of the Councel, approved *Orithia*'s design, and admired her prudence, we instantly resolv'd to follow it, and the Officers having received such Orders, carefully overlooked all the women they commanded, whose faces were never so little unknown to them. After

this precaution, among fifteen, or sixteen thousand, whereof our Army was composed, beside those we had left wounded at *Callira*, *Orithia* chose out eight thousand for the effecting of her enterprize, leaving the rest to *Clytemnestra* with order not to set forward, till three daies after our departure. From the place where we were, we had four daies march unto this Town, and *Orithia* having informed her self by those who best knew the Countrey, in what places we might lie conceal'd while we were upon the way, caus'd our little Army to take victual for six daies, leaving the rest to the forces that followed us, and which were to arrive two daies after us. She made provision of ladders, brush-faggots, and all necessaries for her design, and having carefully taken order for every thing, and visited all her self in person, as soon as night was come, we began to march, being guided by women of the Countrey, who were perfectly acquainted with all the by-passages, and at break of day we made a halt in a wood far from the high waies, and on the edges of it we set forth Corps de guard, to keep our selves from being discovered; we rested there all that day, and the night following continued our march, advancing with the same order, and the same diligence; we made a stop again as soon as day appeared, and so marching only by night, and seizing indifferently upon all persons we met, we arrived near this Town, two hours within the fifth night; it was neither very clear, nor very cloudy, but dark enough to favour our approach, and light enough to give us the means to know, and discern objects, as much as was necessary. When we were within a few furlongs of the Town, we met some scouts which the enemy had abroad, but they were so surpriz'd by ours, who had prepared themselves for that encounter, that it was impossible for them to get away, and carry news unto the Town of our arrival. After they were all kill'd, or taken, and that *Orithia* by those that escaped the fury of our women, had learned how the Town-guards were ordered, and how little care *Neobarzanes*'s love had left him for the conservation of the place, she divided the army into four bodies, giving the first to *Menalippa*, the second to *Arethusa*, and the third to *Amalthea*, keeping the fourth her self, with a design to storm the Town in four several places; *Menalippa* had order to give the alarm on her side, which was that we came in at, to draw the enemies thither, while *Orithia* took a compass to fall on at her post, and while *Amalthea*, and *Arethusa* drew off to the right, and left hand, to make their assaults where they were appointed. You know that the situation of this Town, which she had formerly taken her self, was not unknown to her, and that she was acquainted with all the avenues, and the weakest places; for my part I desired to fight near her, and leaving commands to them of riper years, I kept inseparably with her. All things were executed as she had given directions, *Menalippa* came up boldly to the Town, and being presently discovered by the sentinels, gave a very hot alarm; faggots were instantly thrown into the moat, and some ladders clapt to the walls, which (as it was believed it would) made the greatest part of the souldiers that were within run with all speed unto that place: when *Menalippa* had engaged them in fight, she followed the order that had been given her, and knowing that place whither most of the enemies forces were drawn, would be too difficult to be entred, before the rest were assaulted, she managed the business discreetly, and contented her self with holding them in play; and drawing them thither more and more, without running on headlong to no purpose. In the mean time we arrived at our post, and *Orithia* causing the moat to be fill'd up in little time, and finding the curtine almost quite unmann'd, she set a ladder her self, and scaled the walls with her sword in her hand, as proud *Capaneus*, that despiser of the Gods, and of their thunder, did at the siege of *Thebes*, or as ambitious *Briareus* clim'd mountains heaped upon one another to defeat the Gods. We followed her with a resolution little different from her, and endeavoured to imitate a valour, whereof in spite of darkness, she gave us a thousand proofs. The place where we fell on, was not so unfurnished of souldiers to defend it, but that we found a stout resistance; yet *Orithia*'s courage overcame all difficulties, and after a combate obstinately disputed, many ladders beaten down under her, and a shower of stones and arrows, sustain'd upon her cask, and upon her shield, she got to the top of the wall, and laying hold of one of the battlements threw her self lightly up; then instantly by a cry of victory, inviting us to

follow

follow her, ſhe ſtruck a terror into the hearts of our enemies, and preſently after ſent death amongſt them, both by the blows of her ſword, and by the falls ſhe gave them, from the top of the walls into the ſtreet; as ſoon as they ſaw her, accompanied with a ſmall number of us, they loſt courage, and leaping down themſelves, or flying away in diſorder, left the wall without defence, and gave the reſt of our women leiſure to get up without any oppoſition; within a ſhort ſpace all our Brigade was in the Town, and *Orithia* marching at the head of us all-bloody, led us to thoſe places, where there was yet any reſiſtance, and charging the enemies in the rear, carried utter deſtruction and deſpair amongſt them. Why ſhould I keep you in a needleſs relation? the victory was ours on all ſides, and *Menalippa* having open'd her ſelf a way by our aſſiſtance, *Amalthea* and *Arethuſa* found little oppoſition, and were quickly gotten into the Town. Then it was, the ſtreets began to be overflowed with blood; and that our women glutted themſelves with the revenge they ſo eagerly had thirſted after. All the men were put to the ſword, nor was it in *Orithia*'s power to ſave them from the fury of our Viragoes; that was all her buſineſs, when ſhe found they no longer reſiſted, and though your intereſt had ſtirred up a moſt violent anger in her, ſhe could not behold thoſe ſpectacles of cruelty, without being touch'd with much compaſſion. She enquired every where for you, and promiſed pardon aloud, to whoſoever could bring her where you were. No body hearkened to her amidſt thoſe cries, that horror, and their firſt apprehenſions; but coming to ſave the life of one who ſeemed to be an Officer, Madam (ſaid he) in requital of your goodneſs, I will do you a conſiderable ſervice; come preſently along with me, if you will prevent the death of your Queen, whom deſperate *Neobarzanes* is going to kill with his own hands, if you run not inſtantly to reſcue her. *Orithia* enraged as a Lioneſs at this news, followed the man, and, promiſing him exceſſive rewards, if ſhe could ſave you, by his means was ſpeedily guided to this houſe, and got into your Chamber time enough, to do you a ſervice of the ſame nature with thoſe you had already received from her.

Scarce did I give *Hippolita* leiſure to make an end of this diſcourſe, but cried out, O Gods! *Hippolita*, what doſt thou tell me? was it *Orontes* then, to whom I am yet once more indebted for my life? was it *Orontes* himſelf, whom I ſaw do ſo many wonders for my ſafety, at the head of our women? and was it *Orontes*, who projected, managed, and executed this enterprize? 'Twas even *Orontes* himſelf (anſwered *Hippolita*) nor had he vaniſh'd from your ſight without making himſelf known, but for fear of diſpleaſing you, after the rigorous commands you had laid upon him: believing, unfortunate man, that he had not done enough for the expiation of his crime; he came only to ſave you, not to preſent himſelf to you: and though your kind remorſe, and laſt inclinations were not unknown to him, he durſt not hazard himſelf in that preſence from whence you had baniſhed him for ever. How, *Hippolita* (replied I extreamly moved) are not my laſt inclinations unknown to him? and from whom did he learn them? From me Madam (anſwered ſhe coldly) to whom you imparted them. What, ſaid I (raiſing my voice with an angry tone) have you then told *Orontes*, my ſorrow for his abſence, and the affection which I really have born him ſince his departure? It is true Madam (anſwered *Hippolita*) that I told him all, to comfort him in his affliction, and to animate him in an enterprize upon which your ſafety depended; the fidelity of his love touch'd me with a ſenſe of pity, and I believed I ought no longer to conceal his happineſs from him who gave us his life ſo liberally. I am not able, Sir, to repreſent the trouble, theſe words produced in me, nor how much I was aſhamed to ſee my paſſion diſcovered. It was impoſſible for me to diſſemble it, and looking upon *Hippolita* with an angry eye, Ah! thou indiſcreet and diſloyal wench (cried I) is this the care thou haſt of my reputation, and haſt thou made this uſe of a ſecret wherewith I ſo freely truſted thee? haſt thou thus fixt an eternal reproach upon my dayes, and wilt thou make me bluſh for ever, for a fault which I diſcovered to none but thee alone? Ah! never hope for pardon from me, nor let him for whom thou haſt diſhonoured me, ever expect any, for the confuſion he makes me ſuffer by his imprudence; this laſt ſervice might have obtained it, both for his diſobedience, and for his former faults: but my reputation, whereof thou haſt been ſo laviſhly prodigal,

forbids ever to ſee him any more, who not content to have diſpleas'd me by his love, to have deceiv'd me by his diſguiſe, and to have diſobey'd me by his return, hath known to my ſhame that he had made me ſigh, that he had made me in love, and that he had made me fooliſh: Ah! no *Hippolita*, let him never come before me again; if he be innocent of thy fault, he is guilty of mine, and I am reſolved yet once more to baniſh him; who to aggravate all his crimes, hath learn'd from thy mouth, that I lov'd him; I had rather put my ſelf again into the condition from which he hath delivered me, then be obliged to ſee him, becauſe I am engaged to him for my life; go thy wayes therefore indiſcreet *Hippolita*, go and repair thy fault, by forbidding him to ſee me, and reſolve either to free me from his ſight, or to abſent thy ſelf from mine for ever. I ended theſe words, with ſo loud a voice, that they were eaſily to be heard into the next Chambers; and *Hippolita*, who knew my weakneſs, and my firſt motions very well, ſeem'd but little moved with them: and when ſhe had heard me patiently, of a ſudden putting her handkerchief to her eyes, Ah! Madam, (ſaid ſhe) how lawful is your anger; and 'tis with a great deal of juſtice. The Gods have taken away this unfortunate man from your reſentment; 'tis well for him the deſtinies have call'd him hence, ſince after ſo many ſervices you prepared him ſo unworthy a recompence; be no longer offended Madam, be no longer in choler againſt that unhappy man; he is rather in a condition to draw tears from you, then imprecations, and the death he hath newly ſuffered for you, ſecures him from all your anger, and ſatisfies you for all the offences you have received from him. I was ſo troubled at this diſcourſe, that I could not permit the continuation of it, and turning ſuddenly toward *Hippolita*: How, (ſaid I) *Hippolita*, is *Orontes* dead? He is, Madam, (anſwered *Hippolita* ſadly) and with my own eyes I ſaw him breathe out his life, of thoſe wounds he received, for your deliverance; his blood hath waſh'd away our common faults, and his laſt words were the firſt he ſpake to me, to aſſure you that he dyed yours, and that he dyed with glory and ſatisfaction, ſince he was ſo happy as to dye for you. Theſe words went ſo near me, that I loſt both ſenſe and knowledge, and my ſtrength forſaking me, I remain'd cold, and in a ſwoun in *Hippolita's* arms; ſhe would not call in help, but running to water that ſtood in my chamber, threw ſo much of it in my face, that ſhe fetch'd my ſpirits again; no ſooner did I open my eyes and my mouth, but I employed them in tears and cryes, and not believing my ſelf longer in an eſtate to diſſemble my grief, or rather my deſpair, I did all the actions, and ſpoke all the words that could be expected from thoſe who are moſt deeply touch'd with it. Dear *Orontes* (cryed I) art thou dead then, and doth this wretched woman, who is indebted to thee for two lives, ſurvive thy death? Haſt thou yielded up that faithful ſoul, which my ingratitude was not able to repulſe from an affection I had ſo little deſerved? and didſt thou return from thoſe places whither my cruelty had confined thee, to accompany the life thou re-gaveſt me, with the loſs of thine own? Ah cruel! If there were a neceſſity of thy dying, why dyedſt thou not far from hence, and of ſome death unknown to me? and why cameſt thou, to open thoſe wounds again, by this laſt effect of thy love, which time had already half cloſed up? I had ſuffered enough for thee before, and yet wouldeſt thou aggravate my ſorrows by the laſt my heart was capable to feel? Yes, dear *Orontes*, this ſhall be the laſt of all my afflictions, and if by my ingratitude I have made my ſelf unworthy of thy love, I will teſtifie to thee by my death, that I am not inſenſible of that affection, wherewith thou mayſt lawfully upbraid me. I accompanied theſe words with ſo many ſighs, that one muſt have been extream hard-hearted, not to be moved with ſome compaſſion; but *Hippolita* uſed reproaches to me, inſtead of conſolations, and abuſing the affection I bore her, You are too blame, Madam, (ſaid ſhe) to afflict your ſelf for a thing you had before decreed, and whereof the Gods have ſav'd you the labour; 'tis much better that *Orontes* dyed of his wounds, then if you had kill'd him your ſelf, after this laſt ſervice he hath done you; a ſecond baniſhment would certainly have been his death; you are at leaſt exempt from thoſe complaints, which you muſt juſtly have expected from him, and you ought not to bewail the loſs of that, which perchance you would refuſe yet, if the Gods would reſtore it you. I took theſe words very

very ill from *Hippolita*, and looking ſidewayes upon her, Cruel girl (ſaid I) renew not my ſorrows by thy reproaches; and ſince thou giveſt me my death by a recital, which thou mighteſt have diſguiſed from me, prepare thy ſelf to ſee me part from thee for ever; thou couldeſt have concealed, not only *Orithia*'s death, but even her return alſo, if thou hadſt been ſo minded; but ſince thou wert willing her death ſhould be known to me, thou ought'ſt likewiſe to be willing I ſhould accompany her to her grave; never ſpeak word to me therefore of conſolation, but repreſent my ingratitude to me, if thou canſt, in a blacker and more hideous form; to make my death the more ſorrowful, and the more painful. Since *Orontes* is dead, I make this laſt true confeſſion, that I lov'd him, and yet love his memory more then my ſelf; and though thy indiſcretion made me ſomething diſpleas'd with him, his laſt ſervices and my own inclination were able to have reconciled me, and I ſhould without doubt have pardoned all to my dear deliverer, to my dear *Orithia*, or rather to that dearer half of my own heart. Pardon her then Madam (ſaid a voice which I heard at my bed's head) pardon this happy *Orithia*, who deſpiſes all other wounds, ſince ſhe can dye of nothing but of love. Theſe words and the tone of the voice that ſpake them, made me caſt my eyes toward the place whence they came, and turning about I ſaw *Orithia* upon her knees, cloſe by the other ſide of my bed. At this ſecond ſurpriſe I was almoſt like to have fainted, as I had done at the former, and I was inſtantly aſſaulted with ſuch different motions, that I remain'd in a manner void of underſtanding. I was as ſenſible of joy for *Orontes* his life, as it was fit in reaſon I ſhould be, but I was ſo vext to have been ſo maliciouſly deceived by *Hippolita*, and ſo out of countenance, for having ſo openly declared a paſſion ſo full of violence, to *Orontes*, that my ſhame and anger wanted not much of equalling my ſatisfaction; I was two or three ſeveral times ready to break forth into indignation, both againſt *Orontes*, and againſt *Hippolita*, to puniſh their laſt deceits, by an eternal baniſhment, and my own imprudence by the moſt ſenſible diſpleaſure I could poſſibly receive. My mouth was open to pronounce that laſt ſentence to *Orontes*, but my inclination, ſtrengthened by the laſt ſervice he had rendred me, was too powerful to ſuffer it, and beeing likewiſe too weak to overcome my ſhame, and to declare my ſelf more openly, I continued in theſe terms; and thoſe two paſſions being equally ſuſpended, kept me irreſolute, ſilent and immoveable. In the interim *Orontes* being ſtill upon his knees, and not daring to lift up his eyes towards my face, made an end of overcoming me by his words. I come not, Madam (ſaid he) to draw any advantage from a confeſſion you have made in favour of mee: beſides that that happineſs was above my hopes, I have made my ſelf unworthy of it by my deceits, and by my diſobedience; but my deceits have not wanted puniſhment, though they might juſtly have been exempted, becauſe they wanted not excuſe; nor is my diſobedience without ſome pretence, ſince that I might not fail in performing the command wherewith you forbad mee ever to ſee you again upon your territories, I have ſtaid till you were upon your enemies, before I preſented my ſelf unto you; not that I am innocent, Madam, I confeſs I am truly guilty, ſince I have offended you ſo many ways, and my ſervices are too highly rewarded by thoſe tears, which the opinion of my death hath drawn from your fair eyes, all my blood is not of ſufficient value to repay them, and a thouſand lives, if the Gods had given me ſo many, could not acquit me of any part of ſo high an obligation; I come to ſubmit the remainder of that one I have, to the remainder of your diſpleaſure. I come to lay at your feet that life which ſhall never be but yours, and I will leave it there for your ſatisfaction; rather then languiſh it out in abſence from you: Envy me not the felicity the gods have granted me, and be not angry, that from the mouth of *Hippolita*, and from your own, I have learn'd that you have had ſome ſenſe of my misfortunes; tis a happineſs, which only your goodneſs, and the purity of my affection could procure me, but 'tis alſo a happineſs, whereof I will never make my ſelf unworthy by my actions, and which I will receive as a mercy which I had neither deſerved nor pretended to. He ſaid a great deal more, and I gave him leaſure enough, being in a confuſion, which made me unable to reply, and which ſcarce would ſuffer me to look upon him; I floated a long time very much unreſolv'd

ſolved, and was in a conflict between love and ſhame, which did not trouble me a little, and which put *Orontes* into no ſmall perplexity; but alaſs! I had ſo great an inclination to him, he had ſo many wayes obliged me, and accompanied his words with ſuch a grace, that at laſt I delivered up my arms, and putting forth my hand to him, with a bluſh which baſhfulneſs caſt upon my face, You have got the victory *Orontes* (ſaid I) but abuſe not your conqueſt, and ſpare my mouth a more ample confeſſion. Gratitude, pity, and even my inclination, forced theſe words from me; but I was ſo out of countenance when I had ſpoken them, that not having the confidence to look upon him, I turn'd my head on the other ſide, while *Orontes*, raviſh'd with his fortune, imprinted a thouſand kiſſes upon my hand, which I had given him, and by words full of rapture, expreſſed the violence of his paſſion; but I could not ſettle my ſelf, nor digeſt the fault which I committed, and notwithſtanding the joy which his recovery, and his conſtancy cauſed in me, when I remembred that it was a Man, to whom I granted that advantage; I who above all other women had particular reaſons to hate men, who ought to have fled from them by the example of all my predeceſſors, and who could not ſuffer them without the violation of our Laws, and the loſs of my Dominions, or without quitting the reſolution I had taken to exempt my ſelf from the immodeſty of our cuſtoms, I was in ſuch a perplexity, and confuſion as you can hardly imagine. In the end I made an attempt to overcome my ſhame, and to get out of that deep abaſhment; and while *Orontes* upon his knees continued to make proteſtations of an eternal fidelity, with more tranſport, then coherence in his diſcourſe, I turn'd towards him, and pulling back my hand, which I had let him hold till then, I ſpoke to him on this manner. I know not *Orontes*, which way I ſhould carry my ſelf to you; nor in what terms I can declare the condition of my ſoul. After what you have heard from my own mouth, I can no longer ſay you are indifferent to me; but if this accident, and *Hippolita*'s indiſcretion, had not laid open my thoughts, you ſhould never have known them; and if my ſenſe of the obligations I have to you, had not been as powerful in my heart, as my inclination, I ſhould never have conſented to ſee you, after your knowledge of my weakneſs; it is now but too much diſcovered to you, and I would it pleaſed the Gods, that with the power I had over my ſelf before, I had loſt a life which I can no longer preſerve in its firſt eſtate, and in its firſt innocence; not that this affection, wherewith I recompence the effects of yours, and which I can no more diſſemble, hath any thing in it impure, or unbeſeeming an ordinary vertue; but yet it is very faulty, ſince it overthrows our Laws, croſſes the laſt commands of the Queen my Mother; and, in ſhort, reduces me to ſuch terms, that I neither know what I ought to do, nor what will become of me. The Gods who have ſuffered the birth of it, ſhall, if they pleaſe, take that care of its progreſs, which I give over to them, and will acknowledge, ſince they are all juſt and clear-ſighted, that I cannot keep to the ſtrictneſs of our Laws, without offending more natural, and more ancient ones, which they have eſtabliſhed amongſt us; nor be an exact Amazon, without being an unſenſible and an ungrateful woman. I deſire you alſo *Orontes*, to conſider it, and to be ſo careful not to make an ill uſe of the fault you cauſe me to commit, what I never may have any occaſion to repent it. I ended theſe words with ſo much confuſion, that I ſcarce knew what I did, and *Orontes* received them with ſo great ſhew of joy, that of a long time he was not able to anſwer me otherwiſe, then in that confuſed language wherewith he had already entertained me, and which gave me a fuller aſſurance of his paſſion, then the moſt eloquent expreſſions could have done; but when he had a little recovered that firſt inward trouble, he ſpoke to me on this manner. The Gods are my witneſſes, Madam, that I arrive this day at that ſupreme degree of happineſs, which I never propoſed unto my ſelf as other, then a prize above any reaſonable hope, and that I would not change a part of my fortune for all the advantages of theirs; and I conjure them alſo to throw me down headlong from this glory, to which your goodneſs raiſes me, if ſince I had the honour to ſerve you, I ever cheriſh'd, or conſidered my life, for any other reaſon, then becauſe 'twas yours, and if ever either fears, or difficulties have alienated my thoughts from you for a moment. Both in my firſt felicities, and in my laſt misfortunes, I alwayes looked upon you as

my

my only Divinity, and as my Divinity juſtly provoked to wrath, and I conſider you now as her who equally ſhews both the power and the goodneſs of that Divine Nature. Continue therefore to be all good, as you ſhall ever be all powerful; and if you think you are guilty of any fault in having abaſed your ſelf to a perſon ſo little worthy of your affection, think alſo that if any exceſs be pardonable, 'tis that of goodneſſes; from that alone will I receive all your favours, and not from an acknowledgement to which you are not obliged toward him, whoſe ſervices were all requited, by the glory of having done you them. I conſider with you the greatneſs of what you have done for me, and the obſtacles the heavens oppoſe againſt my higheſt happineſs; but ſince they have hitherto favoured me with ſuch extraordinary mercies, they will likewiſe aſſiſt me to the end, and I from them hope for a concluſion of my love, as fortunate as the beginnings of it have been wonderful; be but you pleaſed, Madam, not to oppoſe what they ſhall do for me, (provided neither your vertue, nor your dignity be ingaged) and ſuffer me to live with you as *Orithia*, till they ſhall produce occaſions whereby I may hope for a final change of my condition; I will live near you with all the reſpect *Orontes* ows unto *Thaleſtris*, from which *Orithia*, by your conſent, has ſometimes been excuſed, and briefly I will remember I am *Orontes*, that I may no longer pretend to thoſe favours, which you heretofore granted to *Orithia*. *Orontes* made an end of theſe words without ſtirring from the poſture in which he had ſtill continued, and I found in them ſo much love, ſo much reſpect, and (if I dare ſay ſo) ſo much juſtice, that I could refuſe him nothing he demanded. I ſhould be too tedious in my ſtory, if I ſhould repeat all our diſcourſes upon that ſubject, the whole morning was ſpent in them, and at laſt I conſented he ſhould ſtay with me under the habit of *Orithia*, ſince his age might yet ſuffer him for ſome time, upon condition he ſhould content himſelf with ſeeing me, and talking with me, without hoping for greater favours. After this permiſſion, he appeared ſo well ſatisfied, that he could hardly contain his joy, and having endeavoured to expreſs it a thouſand wayes, he beg'd my pardon for the deceit of *Hippolita*; I was no longer able to refuſe it him, but granted it, after a gentle reproof. When we had converſed a great while, I deſired that *Orontes*, inſtead of the faigned adventures he formerly had told me, would then relate the truth of thoſe that had befallen him, as well before our acquaintance, as ſince our ſeparation. As ſoon as I expreſſed that curioſity, he was ready to obey me, and ſitting down by my bed ſide, began thus:

I ſhall not need to tell you again Madam, that my name is *Orontes*, and that I am Prince of the *Maſſagets*, and Nephew to the King of *Scythia*, upon whom that Province depends: You know theſe truths already; and concerning my birth, I have nothing more to inform you. Neither will I enlarge my ſelf in the particulars of my infancy, which are not at all conſiderable, and whereof the recital would be troubleſome and impertinent; I will only ſay, that I was bred up in the Court of the King my Uncle, with his Son *Orondates*, a young Prince whom the heavens have endowed with all the advantageous qualities they can beſtow, and who (if the effect anſwer to thoſe hopes he hath already given, and to the beginnings of his life) muſt needs be now one of the moſt accompliſhed men upon the earth. I was conſtantly with him all the time I lived among the *Scythians*, and having been an inſeparable companion in all his exerciſes, I was ſo likewiſe of his firſt actions, and was ſo happy as to receive all the proofs of his friendſhip I could deſire; to ſay the truth, I bore him ſuch an affection as would not ſuffer me to part from him, and having no Father whoſe authority could recall me from the Court of the King my Uncle, I there ſpent my younger years with a great deal of pleaſure and ſatisfaction; and was not yet ſixteen, when the King having raiſed a mighty Army to go againſt *Darius*, who had paſſed the *Araxis* with two hundred thouſand men, took his Son along with him in that expedition; I was too firmly tied to him, and already too emulous of glory, to ſtay behind at *Iſſedon* while he went to the wars, wherefore I departed with the whole Court, and the King puting me (as young as I was) at the head of the Forces of my Country, gave me leave to begin my apprentiſhip under him. I will not relate the particulars of that war: There were two battels given, whereof the advantage was uncertain, and the loſs exceeding

c eeding great on both ſides; There paſs'd many encounters, and many skirmiſhes, and in thoſe occaſions *Orondates* and I made our firſt eſſays. For his part he did things whoſe memory ſtill laſts, and will for ever, among the *Scythians*; and I may ſay without vanity, that in my beginnings I had ſucceſs enough, and gain'd ſome reputation. In the end, *Darius* weakned by the decay of his forces, which were waſted by fighting and by ſickneſs, repaſs'd the *Araxis* over many bridges of boats which he cauſed to be provided, and King *Mathens* gave order we ſhould paſs it after him, and make the ſeat of the war in his territories. I was one of the forwardeſt to obey him, and marching at the head of my troops, I engaged my ſelf with them in that paſſage; where I ſuffered (as it it hath ſince proved) a happy ſhipwack, and died in the opinion of all thoſe that knew me. Scarce had I croſs'd part of the river, when the boats whereof our bridge was compos'd, being broke looſe from one another, the planks ſunk under us, and the foremoſt of my men fell with me into the ſtream, which, as I believe, devoured a great many of them. The weight of my arms, though they were not very heavy, carried me to the bottom, and within a while after the force of the water brought me up again; I had learn'd to ſwim from my child-hood, and endeavoured to make uſe of that skill to ſave my ſelf. It fortun'd that I was arm'd that day rather for ſhew and eaſineſs, then ſervice; and ſcorning arms of better proof, I had only a little Morion ſet with ſtones, and a thin back and breſt enrich'd on the ſame faſhion; that lightneſs of my arms was a great help to my ſafety, and though they were heavy enough to trouble and hinder me very much in my ſwimming, yet did they not drown me, as without queſtion thoſe would have done which I wore commonly upon ſervice. I no ſooner ſaw my ſelf above water, but I inſtantly imployed the ſtrength of my arms, and of my breath, to reach the neareſt bank; but the river was ſo broad, and ſo rapid, that after having vainly attempted it, I loſt the hope of getting thither, and feeling my ſtrength and my breath fail me, ſo that I was not able to ſtruggle againſt the violence of the waves, I ſuffered my ſelf to be carried away by the current without reſiſtance, and ſwam with more eaſe, but with leſs hope of ſafety; after I had ſtriven a while longer for my life, my arms were ſo tired, that they refuſed me their aſſiſtance, and the heavineſs of my wet clothes and of my armour, being no longer ſupportable, ſunk me often to the bottom, and made me ſwallow a great deal of water. I had nevertheleſs this happineſs that my ſenſes forſook me not in that extremity; and being at that time exempt from all thoſe paſſions that can make one hate or deſpiſe his life, I had no other thought but how I might ſave mine. I was already in deſpair of it, and was hardly able to ſtir any longer, when I was juſtled by ſomething that beat me under water, and preſently after coming up again, and caſting my arms on every ſide, I met with a piece of wood, which I catch'd at with all the ſtrength I had left, and joyning my right hand to my left, rather through inſtinct, then reaſon, I laid hold of the edge of a board, and by that help got my head and ſhoulders out of the water. Though that I had drunk in, had taken away part of my underſtanding, yet had I ſo much ſtill as to obſerve I held by one of the boats of the Bridge, which being untied from the reſt, was carried down the ſtream; I hung faſt upon the edge of it a long while, not having ſtrength enough to get into it, but when I had reſted a while in that poſture, and recovered breath, I made a ſhift to raiſe my ſelf a little, and recalling all the vigour I had left, I eſcaped out of the water, and got into the boat; as ſoon as I was there, not being able ſo much as to ſtand upon my legs, I lay all along, and giving my ſelf over to the conduct of the gods, and to the current of the river, I began to take breath after my long ſtruggling, and to caſt up part of the water I had ſwallowed; within a little after it grew night, and that hindred me from ſeeing the banks or the way I went. The river being very impetuous carried me away exceeding ſwiftly, and having neither oar to row into the ſide, nor ſtrength to make uſe of it, though I ſhould have had one, I was neceſſitated to let it follow the courſe of the ſtream, at the pleaſure of my deſtiny, till the return of day, and of my ſtrength; I was ſo extreamly weaken'd that a good part of the night was ſpent before I was able to ſtand upon my feet; but beſides my weariness, I ſuffer'd very much in many other reſpects; the wetneſs and coldneſs of my clothes,

which

which I was fain to endure all the night, together with exceſſive pains in my head and my ſtomach, caus'd by the water which was got into my belly, and which I could not well get up again, brought me to faintings, wherein I was like to have died for want of help. In the mean time the boat went down very faſt, and the night was not quite ſpent, before I was above ſix hundred furlongs from the place where I fell in. At laſt the day appeared, and with it my hopes returned, and ſome part of my ſtrength, I ſat up, and looking about toward the banks on both ſides, could ſee no body; I was carried away in the ſame manner above an hour longer, and in the end I perceived the ſmoke of a few chimnies, and caſting my eyes towards the ſhore on the ſide of *Perſia*, I ſaw certain men walking; the Sun was already riſen, and the day being fair, and clear, they eaſily diſcovered my boat; I got up with much ado, and judging I was too far off to be heard, beſides that the noiſe of the waves would not ſuffer my voice to reach to the bank, I lift up my hands as high as I could, and then bringing them down again with a beſeeching action, I continued a long time begging help from them by ſigns. In the end they underſtood them, and two men getting into a little boat, which was tied to their bank, began to come ſtraight toward me; as they drew nearer I redoubled my ſigns, and though I was *carried down* very ſwiftly, they rowed ſo hard that they quickly overtook me; They laid hold of my boat, and taking me into theirs, turned back to the ſhore from whence they came: we there found a venerable old man, who judging by my habit that I was of quality, received me with a great deal of reſpect, and affection; I, with a few words in their language, which I ſpoke reaſonably well, gave him thanks for the obligation I had to them, and promiſed them all the requital they could expect from a grateful perſon; but the old man who was unwilling to oblige me to the *halves*, ſeeing me benumm'd with cold, and that I was hardly able to ſtand, caus'd the two men who had brought me to land, to take me under the arms, and lead me to his Houſe, which was not above a hundred paces from the place where we were. I was preſently gotten to bed, and the good old man having obſerv'd the richneſs of my arms, cauſed them to be carefully lock'd up in my chamber, for fear the ſtones that were ſet in them, ſhould tempt ſome of his ſervants; when I was in bed he felt my pulſe, and found me in a violent feaver, and though I was of a reaſonable ſtrong conſtitution, I had labored ſo extreamly to ſave my ſelf, and had ſuffered ſo much by being cold, and wet all night, that I think it not ſtrange if my health was thereby impaited. My charitable friend ſent to the next Town, for Phyſicians to undertake my cure, and aſſured me that he would be as careful of me himſelf, as if I were his own ſon. The effects were anſwerable to his promiſes, and during all my ſickneſs, which was long and dangerous, I was waited upon as if I had been in my own houſe, and amongſt my moſt affectionate kindred: The good old man viſited me as often as I could admit him without inconveniency; and he gave me his aſſiſtance ſo civilly, and ſo courteouſly, that I ſhall never forget ſuch powerful obligations. He was a man of no inconſiderable quality, who having ſpent his youth in the war with much eſteem and reputation; was in his age retired to that houſe, the ſituation, and building whereof was very pleaſant, and wherein he liv'd ſo quietly, that he ſcarcely heard ſo much as the noiſe of arms; his diſcretion was ſuch that he never ask'd me my name nor my country, and I made no great haſte to tell him them, fearing he would fall off from his affection, and good uſage, when he ſhould once know me to be an enemy to his Nation. This doubt kept me from ſending my own party word what was become of me, not having any body whom I durſt truſt with ſuch a meſſage, and I reſolv'd to ſtay there till I were recovered, without ſaying any thing, ſince the Gods had made me fall into the hands of ſo charitable perſons. I will not hold you, Madam, in the tedious relation of my ſickneſs, nor how I paſſed my time while it forc'd me to keep my bed; all my thoughts which ſince have nobly chang'd their nature, were then bent upon nothing but the recovery of my health; I will only tell you, that I kept my bed above ſix weeks, and that of a moneth after I was not able to get on horſe-back, nor to endure the hardſhip of a journey. As ſoon as I began to walk about my chamber, my Landlord, whoſe name was *Araſpes*, often afforded me his company, and being of a gentle converſation,

he made me paſs many days delightfully enough. Although he enquired but little after the Armies, yet being but a ſmall days journey from them, and having two ſons there, he often heard news from thence; I had been almoſt two moneths in his houſe, when he told, me the *Scythian* Army was repaſſing the *Araxis* to return home, and that the *Perſians* were retiring alſo. This news troubled me very much, ſeeing my ſelf left behind alone in a ſtrange Country, and that within our enemies dominions; but I was comforted by my knowledge of *Araſpes* his virtue, whom I believ'd ſo generous, that he would not alter his former uſage, though he ſhould come to know me. When I was able to leave my Chamber, he carried me up and down his houſe, the lodgings whereof were very fair, and the ſymmetry skilfully compoſed. One day, which I ought to call the firſt of my life, though it was the firſt of my pains, and of thoſe happy ſuffrings for which I now ſee my ſelf ſo gloriouſly rewarded, the good old *Araſpes* led me into a gallery beautified with divers pictures: after having viewed many rare ones that hung on the one ſide, we turn'd to the other, where were the pictures of certain women drawn to the life, which preſently attracted my ſight, and admiration; I asked *Araſpes* the names of thoſe fair Ladies; you may ſee them all at the bottom of their pictures, (ſaid he) and to inform you how they came into my hands, know that I have a ſon in *Darius* his Army, who hath done nothing but travel from his child-hood; there are few Provinces in the world, which his curioſity hath not made him viſit, and becauſe that among ſome of thoſe qualities the gods have given him, he is reaſonable good at painting, he took care to draw the pictures of the faireſt, and moſt conſiderable Ladies of thoſe places where he made any ſtay; and of thoſe whoſe pictures he could not take himſelf, he found means to get them of the moſt excellent painters in their ſeveral Countries, and at his return he dreſs'd up this gallery with them as you ſee. This diſcourſe invited me to look more intentively upon the faces of thoſe eminent perſons, and caſting my eyes upon the meaneſt, I ſaw a Lady full of Majeſty, and in whom notwithſtanding the number of her years, one might obſerve remainders of an excellent beauty, and underneath *Syſigambis Queen of Perſia.* From that venerable perſon I turn'd unto the next, in whoſe face I found a great deal of handſomneſs, and an extraordinary ſweetneſs; by the reading of her name, I found it was *Statira Queen of Perſia, wife to Darius.* A little below theſe two Queens, I looked upon two faces, whoſe beauties were as different as brown and fair can be, yet in that difference agreed to appear equally the Maſter-pieces of the gods, who never formed any thing fuller of perfection, and if the Painter flatter'd them not, 'twas neceſſary to confeſs that Nature had ſet forth all her skill in the making of thoſe two admirable ſtructures; I was not ſo far dazled with the ſight of them, but that I read their names, and ſaw they were *Statira, and Pariſatis, Princeſſes of Perſia.* After theſe I ſaw *Barſina the Daughter of Artabaſus, Roxana the Daughter of Cohortanus, and Aſtaſis the Daughter of King Ochus,* and of a great many other Perſian Ladies. *Araſpes* and his ſon had placed thoſe of their own Country firſt, and next to them I ſaw a Lady whoſe ſtately preſence, and ſparkling eyes witneſſed the ambition of her minde, and the vivacity of her wit; it was *Olimphas* Queen of *Macedonia,* and by her *Cleopatra* her rival and Miſtreſs to King *Philip* the father of *Alexander.* When I had conſidered the countenances of theſe Ladies, I beheld two whom I inſtantly knew, and whom the Painter had very juſtly rank'd among the faireſt of all the world, they were *Berenice* Princeſs of *Scythia,* and *Stratonice* Princeſs of the *Iſſedons.* I was much pleas'd with the ſight of a perſon to whom I had the honour to be very near, and looking heedfully upon her, I judged by the reſemblance of that picture to the true *Berenice,* that the Painter was excellent in his art, and that without queſtion he had made the reſt very like who were unknown to me. After theſe I ſaw *Ada* Queen of *Caria,* and *Cleopha* Princeſs of the *Maſſegnes,* and truly I obſerved in thoſe two Princeſſes all the features of an exact beauty; but I fixt my eye more earneſtly upon the face of a woman arm'd at all points, and who diſcovering only a part of it through the beaver of her Caſk which was ſet up, ſhew'd me all the lineaments of a pleaſing fierceneſs, and of a look able to imprint both fear and reſpect; The extraordinary faſhion of her habit, cauſed an impatience in me to know her name, which I ſaw to be *Minothea,* Queen of the

the Amazons, after I had read that, I kept my eyes a while upon her; but, O gods! scarce had I taken them off, when I cast them upon the picture of my divine *Thalestris*; your age seem'd not to be above thirteen, or fourteen, and yet you were arm'd as the Queen your Mother, except your head, which was quite uncovered, and whose fair hair hung down in long tresses upon your shoulders, and so to the bottom of your coat of Arms. One of your hands was laid upon a table, where your helmet stood, and in the other you held a dart, the point whereof rested upon one of your feet: I will not tell you what my thoughts were of you at that time, being you are not ignorant what they have been since, nor will I describe the beauty I found in a picture, whereof by the favour of the gods, and by your goodness, I may contemplate, and admire the Original; but I will unfeignedly assure you, that from that very moment I began to be yours, and to frame designs to serve you: all the other beauties, though they had drawn my admiration, had not yet won my affection; and I looked upon them with an indifference, which I could no longer keep, when I beheld you: 'Tis true my passion settled not it self in my heart with violence at the first, nor do I believe a picture able to beget love so powerfully, but in effect I in my opinion preferr'd you far before all the rest, and I thought I should be most happy, if I could finde the occasions to see you, and serve you. I had often heard talk of your customs, and judging that a man could not introduce himself amongst you without much danger, and difficulty, I desired to know of *Araspes* which way his son had gotten your pictures, since men were so strictly forbidden to enter into your territories. For all that, answered *Araspes*, this ventrous boy lived many moneths among them, where his youth, and a womans habit, wherewith he was disguised, made him pass for one of their sex, and gave him all the facility he could desire to satisfie his foolish curiosity, *Araspes* had no sooner said thus to me, but I presently formed a confused, unsettled design of what I after executed, and when I had discoursed a while longer with him, of what he had learn'd from his son, concerning your customs and the severity of your Laws, I retired into my chamber. After that time I saw that lovely picture every day, and when I was from it, the remembrance of that object troubled my minde, and caused some disquietness in me. I resisted a long while, and endeavoured by divers arguments to oppose the birth of my affection, but either the force of my destiny, or the fansie of my youth carried it against the consideration of all difficulties; and knowing that our Army was return'd into *Scythia*, and that there was no hope of overtaking it; I having no passion, nor powerful reason to recall me into my own country, resolv'd to play a trick of youth, and take a turn into your dominions, to see whether the Painter had not flattred you, and whether the beauties of your minde, were correspondent to those of your body. Since *Araspes* his son (said I to my self) hath dared it, and executed it, what should hinder me from undertaking it? shall I have less courage, and less cunning then he, and shall not I do that for so lovely a Princess, which he did to satisfie an unprofitable curiosity? What reason obliges me to return into *Scythia*, and what reason forbids me to form my self in forreign countries, to many things which are befitting persons of my quality? am I of an age to make a retreat, and to do nothing but after a mature deliberation? No, no, *Orontes*, 'tis a shame to fear, thou must be bold, and hazard something, thou art of an age wherein follies are pardonable, and if thou foresee'st any difficulty in thy enterprize, thou shalt also gain glory by overcoming it; if thou must needs love, 'tis best to love something great, and extraordinary; the gods favour adventrous designs; and they have given thee spirit enough to drive all obstacles before thee. In this resolution I waited for my perfect health, and for the recovery of my strength, and when I felt my self in such a condition that I might undertake the voyage within a while, I was willing to repay the kindness I had received from *Araspes*, by a trust to which he had sufficiently obliged me; his discretion had been very remarkable, in hiding the desire it was probable he might have to know me, and I thought that without being ingrateful I could no longer conceal my self from him, nor distrust a man to whom I was indebted for my life. To that end being one day alone with him in my chamber, after some other discourse. Father (said I) I were the most unworthy of all men living, if I ever should lose the remembrance of your fa-

vours, and I were moſt ingrateful, and uncivil if any fear, or any conſideration ſhould withhold me from paying what I ow you. I confeſs I am obliged to you for my life, but I muſt let you know that your generoſity is yet more commendable then you imagine; and that in thinking to ſave a man, you have ſav'd an enemy to your countrey, and one of thoſe who came to bring the war into your territories. Yes, *Araſpes*, I am a Scythian, and not to fruſtrate you of thoſe advantages you may hope for by this encounter, I will tell you that I am born a Prince; after the obligations I have to you, I will not make you loſe the rights that you have upon your Priſoner: I am ſo, *Araſpes*, and I proteſt to you by all the gods, that I will not depart from you without your permiſſion, and that if you reſtore me my liberty, I will pay you my ranſom with all the acknowledgement you can hope for from a Prince, whom you have delivered from death. *Araſpes* was aſtoniſhed at this diſcourſe, as he ſhewed by ſome alteration that appeared in his countenance, but his vertue was not ſhaken by it, and having looked upon me with more reſpect then he had formerly, Sir, (ſaid he) though I had known all this, before thoſe ſmall ſervices I have done you, it ſhould not have diminiſhed any thing of that affection wherewith I did them, but would only have obliged me to render more exactly, what is due to a perſon of your quality. I will never conſider you as a Priſoner, nor as an Enemy, neither will I pretend to any other advantage by this encounter then the glory of having ſerv'd a vertuous Prince, and one who vouchſafes to acknowledg it. After theſe words he ſpake many others ſo full of generoſity, that I was troubled at my being ſo little able to requite him. We had a long conteſtation, and ſeeing I could not overcome his civility, I took my arms out of a trunk whereof he had delivered me the key, as ſoon as he ſaw me ſomthing better; the ſtones wherewith they were inriched, were worth above thirty talents, and having then nothing to offer him in requital of his kindneſſes, I, with very affectionate intreaties, prayed him to accept them, but he obſtinately refuſed; and diſſwaded me with powerful reaſons, that I was compelled to moderate my preſent, and to keep back part of what I offred him; I will never ſtir from hence, while I live (ſaid I) unleſs you take ſomthing of that I preſent you; That ſon, whoſe curioſity is ſo praiſe-worthy, ſhall for my ſake one day wear this curaſs which I give him, and ſince you will limit the liberality of a Prince, far from his own Country, and who perchance may ſuffer ſome want in a journey he means to undertake, be pleas'd to ſend one of your ſervants to the Town to ſell ſome of the ſtones of my Cask, and to buy me a horſe, and arms of lower price; 'tis the only means I have to furniſh my ſelf for a youthful voyage which I will make you acquainted with before my departure. Notwithſtanding all the reaſons *Araſpes* could alledge, to put off the preſent I urged upon him, yet was he conſtrained to accept it, with proteſtations to keep it for ever to him and his, as a mark of my exceſſive acknowledgment, and of the good fortune he had to ſerve me. I told him my name, my quality, and the accident that had brought me into his hands, and then the deſire I had, to take a different way from that of our Army, and to go by his ſon's example, to viſit the Amazons, whoſe Princeſs had touch'd me with an earneſt longing to know her more particularly; he argued againſt that deſign with very ſpecious reaſons, and repreſented thoſe dangers which ought to have diſſwaded me, but when he found I was wilfully bent upon it, and that he ſtrove in vain to divert me, he would not ſuffer me to undertake that voyage alone, but told me his youngeſt ſon ſhould accompany me, ſince he was then at home, and that his age was capable of a diſguiſe like mine. I received this offer very joyfully, and being extreamly ſatisfied with the behaviour and vertue of that young man, I embraced him as the future companion of my adventures, and gave way that his father ſhould command him to go and take order for our equipage, he carried my cask to the next Town, and returned the day after with handſom arms, two good horſes, and eight talents in gold. I gave four of them to the ſervants that had waited on me during my ſickneſs, and left the other four to *Laſcaris*, (that was the name of the youth who was to go along with me) to defray our expences. I had alſo ſome rings of good value, which I reſerv'd for my utmoſt neceſſities. After having taken this order for my departure, I took leave of good *Araſpes*, to whom I made a

thouſand

thouſand proteſtations of an everlaſting friendſhip, and of a perfect requital of his favours, in the perſon of his ſon, and of all that had any relation to him, if it were in my power to oblige them. He ſhed tears at our going away, and accompanied us with wiſhes and prayers for our proſperity. We went on this manner from his houſe, and took our way through *Hyrcania* and *Bactriana*. Not to trouble you with the particulars of my voyage, which are of no conſequence, I croſſed over unknown countries without any conſiderable adventure, and, during all my journey, I entertain'd my ſelf with the pleaſing remembrance your picture had left me. I ſometimes thought with my ſelf, that perchance the Painter had flattered you, that perhaps I might find you very different from your picture; this thought did not a little perplex me, but when I remembred that of *Berenice* and *Stratonice* whom he had ſo naturally repreſented, I imagined that he had done as well in yours. But howſoever (ſaid I) though this Princeſs ſhould not prove ſo fair as her picture, and that ſhe be not beautiful enough to confirm me in the affection her picture hath begun in me, my voyage will not be altogether unprofitable, and I ſhall inſtruct my ſelf in forraign parts, concerning many things I ſhould not have learn'd in *Scythia*. Our apparel was ſuitable to the habit of the Countries where we paſs'd; *Laſcaris* was perfect in the languages, and I had knowledge enough in them, to paſs freely through all *Darius* his Dominions. We came into *Cappadocia*, and having travelled through part of it, we got at laſt unto your frontiers. Before we entred into your territories, we bought our ſelves women's clothes, and having put them on, went ſtraight to the chief City of *Themiſcira*, where we arrived, within a ſhort time, and took a lodging, not long before the Queen your Mother began her march againſt the *Cilicians*. We had very little trouble to diſſemble our ſex, neither of us being then eighteen years old, and being both cunning enough in concealing our ſelves, and in avoiding thoſe miſtakes that might have diſcovered us. The firſt time I ſaw you was at the Temple, but I found your beauty ſuch, that my eyes were dazled with it, and my heart not only confirm'd in its inclinations towards you, but mortally wounded, or rather utterly loſt in that paſſion which till then had ſpared it; The changes of my countenance were almoſt like to have given ſome knowledg of my inward pain to thoſe that ſtood near me, and when paſſing by me as you went out of the Temple you afforded me a nearer view of thoſe admirable features which the Painter had but imperfectly repreſented, I was not far from caſting my ſelf at your feet, and diſcovering the nature of my love, by ſome ſtrange effect of it; yet I contented my ſelf with kiſſing your robe as I ſaw others do, as you paſs'd by, and retired to my lodging as much confounded at that ſight, as I was ſatisfied with my voyage. I ſaw you again many other times, yet without giving you any occaſion to take notice of me, not being willing to make my ſelf known to you, but by ſome conſiderable ſervice. I will not tell you at large what my thoughts were then, the events have ſince given you ſufficient knowledge of them, and that recital would engage me in a tedious length. In the mean time, the Queen your Mother went forth with her Army againſt the *Cilicians*, and though I could not abſent my ſelf from your ſight without an extream trouble, yet would I needs be one in that expedition, believing that in the war I might find ſome occaſion to make my ſelf remarkable, and to endear my acquaintance to you; I put my ſelf in among the forces, without any command, and the gods favoured my good intentions ſo far, that in the firſt encounters, I did the Queen ſervices of ſome importance, which obliged her to take me near her perſon, to keep me there with a great deal of goodneſs, and to preſent me to you, at our return. Behold, Madam, all that happened to me before the glorious hour, wherein you received me into your ſervice, which I will call the firſt of my life, ſince I never lived indeed, till I had the honour to be yours.

It was in theſe terms that *Orontes* told me the beginnings of his life, and I lent him a marvellous attention to the end of his diſcourſe; but after I had talked a while with him, and *Hippolita*, concerning things he had related, eaten a light meal, and ſuffered my wounds to be dreſſed, I deſired to know what had befallen him, ſince the time of his baniſhment from me, hoping for no leſs ſatisfaction thereby, then I had received by his firſt adventures, and having ſent all ſuſpected perſons out of my chamber,

I prayed him to give me that relation; and *Oronter*, without ſtaying for a more expreſs command, began again in theſe terms.

My fault was ſo great, Madam, that as well as you, I judg'd my puniſhment to be juſt, and when you pronounced my fatal ſentence, I had neither cauſe, nor deſire to murmur againſt it; you ſaw with what tranquillity of mind I received it, and the heavens that beheld my ſtay in the arbour after you were gone, were witneſſes that your ſevere decree, made me neither accuſe you of inhumanity, nor complain of my deſtiny; yet having a heart which was not impaſſible, and which being capable of all the torments of ſorrow, could not be more deeply, nor more juſtly afflicted with them, then in this encounter, it ſunk under ſo violent an aſſault, and gave no longer ear to conſtancy, nor to Philoſophy; my firſt motion tended toward death, and I judg'd that even out of ſelf-love I ought to die, thereby to deliver my ſelf from a thouſand miſeries more cruel then death it ſelf: and that in reaſon I ought to give you ſatisfaction for the fault I had committed; all my thoughts agreed in this reſolution, and I believed my love could not have a nobler concluſion, then in giving you the remainder of a life, which I deſired not to preſerve after I had made it unworthy to pleaſe you, and to be owned by you. It is moſt juſt (cryed I of a ſudden) it is moſt juſt, *Thaleſtris*, that you ſhould be ſatisfied, and though you have not commanded me to die, that ſparing of my life is an effect of your goodneſs, which I ought not to abuſe; you bad me live that I might be ſenſible of remorſe for my offence, but you forbad me not to die, that I might free my ſelf from ſo great a torment, and you will pardon me this ſmall diſobedience, which puniſhes and ſatisfies me both together. I am unworthy to live for you, and 'tis impoſſible I ſhould live without you: conſent therefore to the loſs of a life, which cannot be odious to you, without being inſupportable to me, and condemn me not to a great many lingring deaths; ſince one alone, and a ſhort one, is able to deliver me from them all. I ſpoke many other words full of a juſt and a quiet deſpair, and riſing up from the earth where I had continued unmoveable after your going away, I already had put my hand upon the hilt of my ſword to execute my laſt reſolution, when the Gods ſent the officious *Laſcaris* to prevent it; 'twas that young man, *Araſpes* his ſon, whom I ſtill kept with me, and who under the name of *Laſcaris* had all that while liv'd among the women the Queen your Mother gave me; and to whom alone I had truſted the ſecret of my love: and indeed his diſcretion was exceeding great, and though his years were hardly more then mine, yet was he little inferiour in prudence, to thoſe of ripeſt age. As ſoon as he came into the arbour he obſerv'd an alteration in my countenance, and conſidering my eyes which had a wilde, fatal look, and the ſuddenneſs wherewith I ſtarted up, and had begun to draw my ſword; he ſuſpected my intention, and catching faſt hold of my arm: Ah! Sir (ſaid he) what will you do? I'le die *Laſcaris* (anſwered I) ſince *Thaleſtris* will not have me live. Dye Sir (replyed *Laſcaris*) the gods forbid I ſhould ever conſent to that, while I have any life: and what ſo weighty cauſe have you to deſire death, and to give it your ſelf with your own hands? The anger of *Thaleſtris* (ſaid I) and the impoſſibility of living after having offended her. Ah! Sir (replyed *Laſcaris*, pulling my hand with all his force from the hilt of my ſword, and conſtraining me to ſit down upon the ſeats of green turf which were in the arbour) come to your ſelf again, and conſider how much this deſpair is unfitting your courage, and how much it thwarts the authority of the gods. He continued making me a long diſcourſe to the ſame purpoſe, to which I anſwered only by a few ſighs, and ſeeing me inſenſible of his arguments, and but little diverted from my reſolution: At leaſt Sir, (ſaid he) grant this favour to your faithful *Laſcaris*, to let him know the cauſe of your deſpair, and if it be a lawful one he will diſpoſe himſelf to die with you. Though I was but little capable of any diſcourſe, I forced my grief to comply with the deſires of that youth, whoſe affection had ſtrongly obliged me, and having told him my adventure in a few words, he became as ſad, and as unmoveable as my ſelf. Yet did he alledge all he could deviſe for my conſolation, and endeavour'd by cunning expoſitions, to ſweeten the ſharpneſs of your decree; but finding I was not moved with all he ſaid, and that it would be very hard for him to diſſwade me from a reſolution,

reſolution, which he ſaw ſtill written in my face, he caſt himſelf ſuddenly at my feet, and preſſing my hands between his, Sir, (ſaid he) if the affection of one who forſakes all his friends to tie himſelf inſeparably to your ſervice, hath deſerved any thing of you, and if the conjuration I uſe in the name of *Thaleſtris* be conſiderable to you, grant me the favour which I beg, ſince it is not contrary to your intention, and that you cannot refuſe it, unleſs you will have me die here in your preſence. I only beſeech you to delay your reſolution for two days, that thoſe hopes I yet have for you, may be made clear by knowing the will of the gods; you may leave this Court, ſince you cannot appear in it by reaſon of *Thaleſtris*'s anger, but as we go away we will paſs by a Temple of *Bellona*'s, famous in this Province, to whoſe Oracles, if the acceſs were permitted unto men, they would come from the furtheſt parts of the earth; there you may inſtruct your ſelf concerning the pleaſure of the gods, and after their anſwer follow your own inclinations, which I will never reſiſt while you live. I was ſo extreamly obliged to this young mans fidelity, that I could not deny his requeſt; and having promiſed him that delay with an Oath, I ſetled his mind from that fear he was in for me. I was not willing to make a longer ſtay in that Country, and having ſworn to him once more that I would not attempt any thing againſt my life, and that I would ſtay for him at a place in the wood which I appointed, he went back to the Palace, to fetch a couple of good horſes, and other things which he thought neceſſary for our departure. I ſhould never have done, Madam, if I ſhould deſcribe all the thoughts wherewith my ſoul was combated; that recital would be of a tedious length, therefore I will only tell you, that never heart was in a more deplorable condition, and that the deſire of death never was ſo peaceably confirm'd. *Laſcaris* returned within a little while, bringing two good horſes, arms, money, and jewels, which by the Queens liberality and yours, we had in great abundance, and which he took without my directions. I got on horſe-back, and travelled toward a little Town, two or three hours riding from *Themiſcira*. But ſeeing with *Laſcaris* one of my women, in whom I had found a great deal of affection toward me, and whom he had brought to help him to lead the Horſes, and carry the arms, I took her along with me to the place where we lay that night, that from thence I might write the letter you received from the hands of *Hippolita*, and ſo having made her get up behind *Laſcaris*, I went out of the wood with a ſorrow which I find my ſelf unable to repreſent. We arrived at that little Town, where I paſſed the night in melancholy fits, or rather in mortal agonies, and riſing by break of day, I gave that woman my letter cloſe ſealed up, with expreſs order not to deliver it to any body but *Hippolita*, and took horſe to go unto the Temple *Laſcaris* had told me of. We got thither before it was noon, and after I had prayed and beg'd of the goddeſs to whom it was dedicated, to let me know her pleaſure, ſhe returned this Oracle.

The Oracle.

Live, go, and come to th' edge of Themiſcire,
Ere the Sun's courſe a ſecond time expire,
Thou on her Empires borders ſhalt recover,
The lovely object which made thee a Lover.

I am not able to tell you, Madam, in what manner I receiv'd this Oracle, and, which was ſtronger in me, the grief to ſee my ſelf reduced to a neceſſity of living, of diſobeying the gods; or the joy which their promiſes revived in me by ſuch pleaſing hopes. I remained a long time without motion, wavering in the diverſity of thoſe thoughts, and then of a ſudden lifting my hands and eyes to heaven, Great gods (cried I) exact not an obedience from me which I no longer am in a condition to yield you, or if you will have me live, reſtore me new forces, or more evident hopes then thoſe you have confuſedly given me, all things conſpire to have me die, and ſhe who diſpoſes of my fate with you, hath pronounced a ſentence which you have not revoked. Theſe words, ſpoken with a loud voice, ſtruck wonder in all thoſe that heard them; and the Prieſteſs who took me for a woman could not imagine the cauſe

cauſe of my deſpair. *Laſcaris* in the mean time came to me, and not being able to diſſemble the joy, which this Oracle, ſo conformable to his deſires, had wrought in him, Well Madam (ſaid he, uſing that term becauſe of them that were preſent) will you doubt ſtill of the goodneſs of the gods, and will you without their conſent ſacrifice a life, the diſpoſing whereof they have reſerv'd unto themſelves? Ah! *Laſcaris* (anſwered I with a deep ſigh) my fortune is but little altered, and this command of the gods, is only an effect of their goodneſs, which would baniſh a juſt deſpair by unjuſt hopes; they cannot force my ſoul to continue in a priſon, the abode whereof is no longer ſupportable; and they will pardon me a diſobedience which I am forced to by a power not inferiour to theirs. What, Madam (replyed *Laſcaris*) will you add impiety and blaſphemy to that attempt againſt your life which hath already hainouſly offended them? and do you diſdain both their expreſs commands, and the promiſes they make you in words that are ſo little obſcure? did they ever ſpeak leſs confuſedly, or leſs doubtfully? and can you yet be uncertain of a reſolution you ſhould have taken in a moment? To theſe perſwaſions *Laſcaris* added many others, and deſiring the Prieſteſs to aſſiſt him, in requiring the obedience I owed unto the gods, and in confirming the hopes they gave me, they uſed ſo many arguments that at laſt they made me conceive ſome glimpſe of them, and defer my deſign of dying, till I ſhould ſee my ſelf fruſtrate of my expectation. Behold, Madam, which way I came to be content to live, and to paſs the time of that baniſhment which you and the gods had enjoyned me in other Countries; being this part of my recital was moſt important to my love, I have enlarged my ſelf moſt upon it, and I will tell you more ſuccinctly what has happened to me ſince. I went out of the Temple, and got on horſe-back, yet doubtful in what kingdom I ſhould paſs my exile. I was reſolved not to return into *Scythia*, and conſulted a great while with *Laſcaris*, whither I ſhould go. In the end I determined to travel indifferently, and without deſign, into all thoſe Countries where I could have free paſſage, and putting on man's apparel again as ſoon as we were upon your frontiers, I entred into *Cilicia*, which after the time of your truce lived very quietly under *Neobarzanes*. I viſited *Tharſus* unknown, and all the faireſt Cities of that Kingdom; from thence I went into *Paphlagonia*, which I paſt through without any remarkable adventure, and having alſo travelled about *Lycia*, *Caria*, and *Pamphilia*, I had a mind to ſee *Greece*, and came into *Europe* ſix months after my departure from *Themiſcira*. I relate theſe things briefly, not being willing to keep you long in the recital of events that have nothing memorable; but this I may aſſure you, that what voyages ſoever I made, I was inſeparable from you, and you were always ſo preſent to my remembrance, that all the objects I met withall, were never able to put you a moment out of my mind. My thoughts maintain'd a privileſs war againſt me, and recalling into my memory thoſe happineſſes I had enjoyed in your company by my deceit, the conſideration of their loſs touch'd me ſo nearly, that I have wondred a thouſand times, how I had ſtrength enough to out-laſt eighteen or twenty months exile. O my divine Princeſs (cried I ſometimes) with how ſweet a conſolation ſhould I be bleſſed, if I could hope that the miſerable *Orithia* had yet any place in your memory, and that without hating her you could remember the favours ſhe hath ſtollen from you! How happy would my deſtiny be, if you did but ſay yet once again to your ſelf, My dear *Orithia*, I envy thee not thy delightful theft, and I pardon thy love, and thy deceit in conſideration of thy ſervices! Oh! how welcome to me would this knowledge of your relenting be! and how ſwiftly would it make the ages of baniſhment run out! but, O juſt *Thaleſtris*, is it poſſible you ſhould indeed hate that *Orithia*, whom you have ſo dearly loved, and all whoſe crime is that ſhe loved you? Was that an offence worthy of the puniſhment you have inflicted on me? and if ſuch a divinity as your ſelf can ſuffer the affection of a man, could you deſire a more pure, or a more diſcreet one? Ah! *Thaleſtris*, you will one day return unto your ſelf, and by the promiſes of the gods I kope, will underſtand the nature of my fault, and that you will judge it puniſhed ſeverely enough, by the pains I ſuffer for its expiation. Theſe were my ordinary thoughts; and when I talk with *Laſcaris*, we never diſcourſed of any thing but you. In theſe contemplations I viſited part of

Greece,

Greece, I view'd the ſtately Town of *Athens*, where I converſed with the great *Phocion*, and the eloquent *Demoſthenes*; I ſaw the famous *Sparta*, and from thence paſſed into *Achaia*. There it was I learned that *Agis*, King of the *Lacedemonians*, had ſhaken off the yoke which *Alexander* had impoſed upon them; and that, taking advantage by his abſence, he had made an incurſion into the Territories or the *Ætolians*, and *Achaians*; That *Antipater*, Governor in *Macedonia* for *Alexander*, was marching ſtraight towards him with his forces, and was at that time encamped near the City of *Megalopolis*. I believed that war would afford me ſome matter of divertiſement, and that I might ſpend part of the Summer there with more pleaſure and more glory, then in my indifferent voyages; I bethought my ſelf a good while before I made choice of my ſide, but in the end I remembred the obligations you had to *Alexander*, and the conſideration he had ſhewn of your Dominions, when he ſubdued thoſe of your neighbours; and participating in that ingagement, I fixt upon the deſign of acquitting you, and of ſerving him at leaſt in my own perſon; who had dealt ſo civilly with you. I waver'd no longer therefore in my election, but going to *Antipater's* Army, though at firſt I was unknown to him, I made my ſelf remarkable in ſome encounters, with ſucceſs enough to be taken notice of, and to make him deſire to know me. Having learned of me ſomthing of my quality, and ſeen me effect ſome enterprizes which were reaſonably hazardous, he was pleaſed to eſteem me more then I deſerved, and gave me imployments in his Army above my age, and above my capacity. I nevertheleſs was ſo careful to diſcharge them tolerably, that he thought not he had any reaſon to repent himſelf, and when he heard that *Agis* intended to give him battel, he truſted me with the command of part of his Cavalry. My deſire to cut this relation ſhort, keeps me from telling how the Armies drew near to one another, and how they were ordered, and diſpoſed; but 'tis hard for me to paſs over the valiant actions that were done by the King of the *Lacedemonians*, ſince one may truly ſay, that never man fought with more valour and generoſity. I ſhall ſay no more then truth, when I tell you he broke like thunder into our Battalonians, and that he carried victory along with him whitherſoever he went, he was of an extraordinary ſtature, gallantly arm'd, and bravely mounted. *Caſſander Antipater's* ſon, who led the left wing of his father's Army, would have oppoſed his fury, but he ruſhed ſo imperiouſly upon him, that he made him tumble among the horſes feet, and charging into the very place where *Antipater* was in perſon, in ſpite of the defence of all thoſe about him, he wounded him ſo in two places with his ſword, that he fell to the ground, but being taken up again by thoſe that were near him, I came to that place within a minute after, and ſeeing that valiant King bloudy all over, force his way into our ſquadrons, I flew upon him, after I had defied him with a loud cry. Although I injure modeſty in ſpeaking to my own advantage, after the praiſes I have given to the valour of that Prince, I will nevertheleſs tell you that our encounter chanced to be very equal, and we ſhock'd each other ſo forcibly, that we came both to the ground and our horſes with us; we diſengaged our ſelves preſently from our ſtirrups, and began a combat on foot, which cauſed ſome of thoſe that were fighting to hold their hands and look upon us; we quickly wounded one another, but the number of marvellous actions he had done that day, having wearied his body, though his courage was indefatigable, and the bloud he had loſt before having weakened him, more then the wounds I had the fortune to give him, he was almoſt unable to fight longer, and I hoped for the victory with likely-hood, when a great many of our men coming to that place would alſo have fallen upon him; but I oppoſed their fury, and did ſo much by my entreaties, or by my threatnings, that I kept them from it, and gave the *Lacedemonians* leiſure to fetch off their King, and deliver him out of that throng, from which he was no longer able to free himſelf. By his retreat the victory declared it ſelf abſolutely for the *Macedonians*, and *Antipater* proſecuted it ſo hotly, that almoſt all the *Lacedemonians* were defeated; but their valiant King, being unwilling to ſurvive that loſs, alighted out of a Litter in which they had put him, and though ſo weak that he was hardly able to ſtand, he cauſed himſelf to be carried back into the fight, where after he had done things that ſurpaſs belief, and raiſed a Breaſt-work of dead bo-

dies round about him, he ſunk at laſt, as his predeceſſor *Leonidas* at the ſtrait of *Thermopiles*, and falling, tired with conquering, upon the heaps of thoſe he had ſlain, received a death, which ought to make him live for ever in the memory of men. I have enlarged my ſelf, contrary to my deſign, upon this paſſage, becauſe I was moſt ſenſibly grieved at it, and that the memorable end of ſo great a Prince deſerved a particular mention of him. By that only victory *Antipater* ſetled *Alexander*'s affairs again in that Country, and believing I had contributed ſomthing towards it, he did me honours, and ſhewed me kindneſſes which were conſiderable enough. I continued with him till having no more enemies to fight withall, he began his march back into *Macedonia*. Then I took my leave of him, and of his ſon, though they both were very earneſt to keep me with them, and offered me very advantageous conditions. A year was already expired ſince my departure from *Themiſcira*, and I had a deſire to return into *Aſia*, but I travelled a different way from that I came, and was willing to ſpend the time that ſtill remained, in ſeeing thoſe Provinces which were yet unknown to me. I went into *Parthia*, and the Countries of the *Mardes*, and of the *Bactrians*, whither the diſloyal *Beſſus* was already retired after the murther of his King; from thence I entred into *Hyrcania*, and in the end I came upon your frontiers. There I put on womans apparel again, and there the firſt news I heard was that of your captivity. I need not tell you, Madam, the greatneſs of my ſorrow, my paſſion is ſufficiently known to you, to give you ſome gueſs of it, and you may well imagine that had it not been for the promiſe of the gods, and my belief that in this encounter I might finde ſome occaſion to ſerve you, I ſhould have ſunk under that affliction. I ſummoned all my courage together to imploy it for your ſervice, and begging of the gods to grant me extraordinary force, I went with ſome confidence toward the place where your Army was encamped. Before I would diſcover my ſelf to the other women, I deſired to learn of *Hippolita*, whom I had ever known to be moſt diſcreet, in what eſtate my affairs were in this Country, and whether I might yet paſs for *Oribia*. I was ſo happy that I found a favourable occaſion, as you have heard, and received comforts from her which raiſed my hopes again. I learn'd of her (and be this ſpoken, Madam, without ſtirring up your anger) that you had beſtowed ſome tears on my departure, and that my memory was not indifferent to you; all my afflictions were counterpoized by the joy this knowledg cauſed in me, and it ſo redoubled my courage, that I accounted all things too weak to retard the deſign I had to deliver you. You have heard from *Hippolita*, all that paſſed from the time of my arrival to that of your deliverance, and I will add to what ſhe hath told you, that as we marched toward this Town, I prayed *Menalippa*, and the chief of thoſe women that had acceſs to you, not to ſpeak one word of my being return'd, but to ſtay till I diſcovered my ſelf, before you heard that news from any body elſe. This was it that favoured the diſſimulation which we uſed ſo happily for me, and retiring after the fight, while the women did their duties to you, I found means when you were in bed, to ſpeak with *Hippolita*, and to plot that with her, which ſhe ſo cunningly hath effected to my advantage.

Orontes ended his ſtory thus, and by that concluſion of it made me bluſh again, and fetch'd back part of my ſhame, and part of my anger, but being no longer in terms to diſſemble my affection, I gave him all the modeſt proofs of it he could deſire. From that day he carried himſelf towards me very differently from his former manner, and cutting off all thoſe liberties I had granted him as *Oribia*, never gave me any cauſe to blame him for want of reſpect, or of diſcretion. I am too tedious in my relation, but I will ſhorten the reſt of it, and tell you that being carefully dreſſed, and looked to, my wounds were quickly cured, and not being ſtrong enough to keep the field in *Cilicia*, againſt thoſe ſupplies which in probability would arrive within a while, I contented my ſelf with putting a Garriſon in that Town, and as ſoon as I was able to endure a Chariot, I returned into my own Territories, and took my way toward *Themiſcira*: But before I was gotten to my chief City, he that ſucceeded *Neobarzanes*, ſent to deſire peace with me, and the misfortune I had ſuffered by war, together with the counſels of *Orontes*, whoſe thoughts were very averſe from it, perſwaded

ſwaded me to grant it him upon reaſonable conditions, and to eſtabliſh an alliance with him, which ſince hath not been violated. I ſhall not ſtand to recount the welcome I received from my ſubjects, after a ſharp and dangerous captivity; nor the honours they rendred to my valiant deliverer, whom they beheld as the protecting goddeſs of *Themiſcira*; ſhe took again her former lodgings in the Palace, and her former ſervants, and had a great deal more authority amongſt all our women then in times paſt, but ſhe abuſed it not, and managed their reſpect to her ſo diſcreetly, that ſhe inflamed them all with a violent affection; for mine own part, I muſt confeſs to my confuſion, that I found ſo many amiable qualities in her, and had ſo many cauſes to be pleaſed with her love to me, that I preſerved not the leaſt remainder of my former inclinations, but gave my ſelf to her as much as my virtue, and the informations I had received from her ſelf could permit me; we had no more but one thought, and if I may ſay ſo without bluſhing, we had no more but one ſoul, and one will; I made no longer any difficulty to open my heart to him, and to confeſs that I loved him more then my ſelf, but what advantage ſoever he drew from that confeſſion, he never emboldened himſelf to take thoſe liberties that were forbidden him; My women often admired, that they no longer ſaw that familiarity between us they had formerly obſerved, and though our converſation was more frequent then ever, they found, but knew not the cauſe, that we had baniſhed thoſe kiſſes, and embraces, which in former times were wont to make a good part of our entertainment. All the ſweetneſſes that a modeſt affection can produce, were taſted by us with a perfect tranquillity; we were inſeparable, except at thoſe hours when decency forced us to be aſunder; wee communicated our moſt private thoughts to one another, and *Orontes* as he was diſcreet, and reſpectful, could deſire no greater proofs of my affection; But being we could have but one aim, and that only marriage could give it a lawful concluſion, we had no ſmall difficulties to overcome. I loved *Orontes* enough (ſince in ſpite of his ingratitude I muſt avow it) to forſake my Kingdom, and retire into *Scythia* with him, being our laws were enemies to our intentions, and would not ſuffer me to take him for my husband, and keep my Empire; but he was troubled I ſhould abandon it for him, and before we came to that extremity, would endeavour to preſerve it, and to aboliſh thoſe cuſtoms, whereof he had already made me ſee the errors; we ſtrove therefore both of us to make our moſt conſiderable women abhor the infamy of them: whenſoever occaſion was offered, we repreſented to them, how ignominious it was to go and ſeek out men, for ſuch ſhameful ends, and by ſuch reproachful ways; and when they alledged neceſſity which had left them no other means to have poſterity, we told them it was better to be the laſt Amazons, then to make the race of them eternal by ſuch ſtrange means, and that it was much more ſeemly to live like all the reſt of the world, then to maintain our ſelves by cuſtoms ſo contrary to honour, and virtue. Our authority amongſt them, ſtood us in good ſtead, at our firſt diſcourſes upon that ſubject, for they would never have ſuffered them from perſons that had been leſs conſiderable; but by little and little they grew accuſtomed to them, and gave us ſome beam of hope, that in time ſome of them might hearken to our propoſitions. In theſe employments we paſſed a whole year, and *Orontes*, who already was in his three and twentieth, and who uſed much induſtry to keep the hair from growing upon his face, which quickly would have diſcovered his ſex; by reaſon of this troubleſome obſtacle, which was like ſhortly to croſs his contentments, began to think of expedients either to make progreſs in the minds of our women, or to convey us into his Province of the *Maſſagetes*, which my blind affection had already made mee reſolve upon; when our deſigns were thwarted by a ſtrange revolution.

Our neighbours of *Cappadocia*, who had always lived peaceably with us, having received ſome ſleight diſcontents, by thoſe women of ours who were neareſt to their frontiers, and having refuſed that ſatisfaction I offered them, declared war againſt us, and began to raiſe forces to invade our Province. Seeing I could not divert that ſtorm but by reſiſtance, I alſo cauſed leavies to be made, and in ſhort time ſet on foot an Army able to oppoſe their intention: and to carry the war, wherewith they threatned

us, home into their own Country. But when our Army was ready to march I found my ſelf not well, and though my ſickneſs was but ſleight, *Orontes*, who believed the toils of that voyage might make it worſe, perſwaded me by all means to give my ſelf reſt at home, and to leave the conduct of the Army to him; he had much ado to obtain my conſent, as well by reaſon I was deſious to go in perſon againſt them who made themſelves my enemies without occaſion, as becauſe I was troubled to let that part from me, and be in danger, which at that time was dearer to me then all the world. But he alledged ſo many conſiderations, and preſſed me with ſo much earneſtneſs, that I was compelled to yield to his entreaties; upon condition, that as ſoon as my health would ſuffer me, I might follow him with new ſupplies.

I will not ſpend time in the particulars of our farewels: he ſpoke the moſt touching words that a real paſſion could bring forth, and I teſtified my ſorrow to him by my tears, and by all the modeſt kindneſſes he could deſire. Alas! I knew not that our ſeparation was to be for ſo long a time, and that ignorance abated part of my affliction; he went away, and all my joy and conſolation, or rather indeed the better half of my ſoul departed with him. I remained at *Themiſcira* with all the grief which his abſence, and the preſages of my misfortune could poſſibly cauſe, but yet with hope to go after him as ſoon as I had recovered my health. I believe that deſire haſtned it, and ſcarce had he been gone a month when I felt my ſelf perfectly well again. I had alſo forces in a readineſs to go and ſtrengthen his Army, and was already preparing my ſelf with a great deal of joy for that deſign, when I heard news which retarded the effecting of my reſolution. *Alexander*, after he had ſubdued the *Mardes*, was come into *Hyrcania*; and his drawing ſo near my borders, cauſed in me ſome ſuſpicion, and diſturbed the tranquillity of my minde. Though *Neobarzanes*, as I have already told you, raigned effectively over the *Cilicians*, yet he commanded only under the authority of *Alexander*, who at the beginning of his paſſage into *Aſia*, had brought that Country under his ſubjection; and I at that time had notice given me, that he ſhewed himſelf ſo concerned in *Neobarzanes* his defeat, that he promiſed to take a remarkable revenge for it; and to that purpoſe was croſſing through *Hyrcania*, like a torrent to overflow our Province, which till then was alone exempt from the yoke he had impoſed upon all the reſt. This news gave me a hot alarm, and being conſcious how unable I was to reſiſt a Monarch that was Maſter of the beſt part of the world, and eſpecially when I had ſent moſt of my forces againſt the *Cappadocians*, I was in a ſtrange perplexity; for in effect it had been a manifeſt folly to oppoſe that Conqueror with a handful of women, which were not able for one day to ſtop that Army, victorious over all *Aſia*, and ſome part of *Europe*. Theſe conſiderations made me ask the counſel of our moſt prudent women, and after having thought of all manner of expedients, to divert that ſtorm from falling upon our heads, they told me with one accord, they knew no other way to free us, but my going in perſon to meet that potent King, to offer him my Dominions, and to juſtifie the defeat of *Neobarzanes*; his generoſity, and his reſpect to Ladies, were known all over the earth; and they believed that, an aſſured means, to keep my Country in its firſt tranquillity: I did what I could to avoid that journey, which hindred me from the ſight of my dear *Orontes*, but there was a neceſſity of yielding to the importunities of all my counſellors, and to the ſtrength of all their reaſons; beſides, I was touched with ſome deſire to ſee that mighty Prince, whoſe fame was ſo advantageouſly ſpread through the whole world. When I was reſolved upon that voyage, I cauſed my equipage to be prepared, and having ſent to deſire a Paſs-port from thoſe that commanded in *Hyrcania*, I ſet forward from *Themiſcira* with three hundred women, gallantly mounted, and richly armed; In this condition I went out of my own Country, under favour of the ſafe conduct which had been granted me, and having croſſed part of *Hyrcania*, without any encounter worth the relating, I came to *Alexander's* Army. Having ſent ten of my women before to meet him, and advertiſe him of my coming, and to demand audience; they brought me a favourable anſwer, and aſſured me that the King would receive me very civilly, and with a great deal of reſpect; I was not deceived in my expectation, for that great Prince came to meet me and alighting as ſoon as he ſaw me appear, he by that reception made me hope my

voyage

voyage would be as ſucceſsful as I could wiſh. I and all my women were in the habit of our ſex, and I had no other arms but a ſilver curaſs enriched with ſtones of value, and a little cask of the ſame, ſhaded with a great plume of ſeveral coloured feathers, and environed with a circle of gold made in faſhion of a Crown: my gown was of a light cloth of ſilver, tucked up above the knee with diamond-buckles; and my leg being half naked, was alſo half covered with a buskin ſuitable to my curaſs; In a skarf of rare embroidery I wore a ſword which the unfaithful *Orontes* had given me, and I held two javelins in my right hand. All my train was in an attire little different from mine, and the King ſeemed to be very much pleaſed with ſo unuſual a ſight; in ſtead of giving me that victorious hand which I demanded, he kiſſed mine very courteouſly, and aſſured me, that what deſign ſoever brought me to him, I ſhould find he would be ready to ſerve me; when I had looked a while upon him with admiration, I made him acquainted with the cauſe of my coming; and not being ignorant of the Greek tongue, which I had learned of *Orontes*, I declared my innocence touching *Neobarzanes* his misfortunes, and proteſted that I came for no other end but to lay my Crown at his feet, and offer him that little Empire, againſt which he had not vouchſafed to imploy his victorious arms. The King having heard me with patience, anſwered extream modeſtly and civilly, aſſuring me he had no intention to trouble my Dominions, nor to take the part of thoſe againſt me, whoſe crimes had been their own deſtruction; he likewiſe offered me his aſſiſtance, and protection againſt all manner of enemies, and by a great many noble promiſes freed me of all my apprehenſions. After this firſt converſation, he fell to complement; and leading me himſelf into coſtly tents which he had given order ſhould be made ready for me, he enlarged himſelf upon the praiſes of our beauty, and that martial vertue which raiſed us above all other women, and expreſſed that he thought himſelf much indebted to me for the pains I had taken, and for the honour I did him: My narration is too long already to entertain you with all the particulars of our diſcourſe; but after that day the King carried me to view his forces in battalia, and cauſed them to be exerciſed before me, endeavouring to give me all ſorts of divertiſement. By his entreaties I ſtayed twelve or fourteen days in his Army, believing my ſelf obliged to comply ſo far with a perſon of ſo extraordinary merit. During that abode, I receiv'd all kind of honours and civil uſage, and was witneſs of ſome of that Prince his actions, in which truly I obſerved ſomething more then humane, and I muſt tell you (though perchance not without a bluſhing) that ſome of my women were ſo impudent as to tell me, I ought to give them a Princeſs of the race of that great Conqueror; but I reproved that motion ſo ſharply, that they had not the boldneſs to ſpeak of it any more. When I had ſtayed the time the King deſired me, and received all manner of ſatisfaction, and marks of reſpect, I took my leave, and began my journy homeward, carrying with me an eſteem ſuitable to the fame of him, which before was ſpread amongſt us. I return'd through *Hircania* with the ſame facility, as I came, and entring into my territories, I continued on my way with a reaſonable quiet mind to the City of *Themiſcira*, where I arrived two months after my departure. The firſt news I met withall, was a victory *Orontes* had obtained over our enemies, of whom he had ſlain eight or ten thouſand upon the place, not having loſt above ſix or ſeven hundred of his women. I was exceedingly joyed at this good ſucceſs, for many conſiderations; and by her that brought me the news I received a letter from him, the words whereof were theſe, or not much unlike.

Orithia to Queen *Thaleſtris*.

THe juſtice of your arms, Fair Princeſs, hath defeated part of your enemies, and 'tis your deſtiny, both near and far off, to conquer all that dare make trial of them. Orithia *dies with a deſire to ſee you. But to ſatisfie it, ſhe will make haſte to overcome thoſe enemies you have left, and will not purchaſe the happineſs of your ſight, with the leaſt danger that might threaten you, or by the painfulneſs of a journy which might prejudice a health not well confirmed; have a*

care

care of it, dear Princeſs, I beſeech you, ſince it can receive no alteration, but will be fatal to the repoſe, and to the life of

Your faithful Orithia.

Theſe laſt marks of his affection, whether true or feigned, touched me very tenderly, and obliged me to anſwer him in theſe terms.

Queen *Thaleſtris* to *Orithia*.

I Knew very well, my dear Orithia *was invincible, and that ſhe would triumph over my enemies, as ſhe had triumphed over my ſelf; if ſhe had as little left to ſubdue on that ſide, as on this, ſhe would have nothing more to fight withall; but becauſe that conqueſt is not ſo entire, as this ſhe hath gained upon my heart, her return will not be ſpeedy enough to give me patience to ſtay for her; nor to retard the deſire I have to ſee her upon the field of her victory. Theſe are the impatiences, which my lovely and dearly loved* Orithia *cauſeth in her unchangeable*

Thaleſtris.

I ſent back this anſwer by her that brought me *Orithia*'s letter, which was come to *Themiſcira* a fortnight before me; and burning really with a deſire to ſee her, and partake in her victories, I prepared my ſelf very chearfully for that ſecond voyage. But O gods! when I was buſieſt in ſetting things in order, and in drawing forces together to depart, I received a ſecond letter, by one of *Orithia*'s women, in whom ſhe had greateſt confidence; I opened it with ſome apprehenſion, the cauſe whereof was unknown to me, and caſting my eyes upon it I read theſe words.

The abuſed *Orontes* to the faithleſs *Thaleſtris*.

IF I have been ſo ſimple as to hope for fidelity in a woman, a weakneſs is to be accuſed of it, which appearances that were ſpecious enough ſeemed to authoriſe; and I believed I might conſerve your affection, only becauſe I had well bought it, and well deſerved it. Though I have been ſo unfortunate as to ſpend ſome years in your ſervice, I ſhall be wiſe enough to retire, now that you have made your ſelf unworthy of my affection, and of my eſteem. I beg not of the gods to puniſh your fault, you have done it ſufficiently already by the under-valuing you have ſhewed of your ſelf, by the contempt you have deſerved from the whole world, and by the ſhame you have for ever fixt upon your memory; Live in the infamy you have ſought with ſo much pains, and ſince your ambition is ſo nobly limited, loſe the remembrance of mine, which ſo blindly had bounded in you alone; I leave your armies, your country, and your ſelf for ever, and I carry away nothing with me in this voluntary baniſhment, but my repentance for having returned after my firſt. If the gods ſend me my death, I ſhall prefer it before the affliction of ſeeing you again; and if they continue my life, I will paſs it wholly without ſo much as a thought of you.

When I read this letter, by good chance I had no body by me, but *Hippolita*; who ſeeing me grow pale, and ſtagger at the end of it, put forth her arms to hold me up, and kept me from falling on the floor. Which way ſhall I be able, Sir, to deſcribe the greatneſs of my affliction, in ſo unexpected a diſaſter, and how ſhall I make you to conceive, what I find my ſelf unable to expreſs? I cannot better compare my ſorrow then to that of the Princeſs *Statira*, when by the crafty deceits of *Roxana*, ſhe received that fatal letter which hath cauſed all your misfortunes; and I believe that as there was a great deal of reſemblance between theſe two adventures; ſo alſo they produced the ſame effects. I had fainting fits like *Statira*, I tore my hair, and wept like her, and, like her, I ſaid all that rage and grief can inſpire into diſtracted perſons: I paſſed all that day in reſtleſs ſtartings, or rather in convulſions, and if *Hippolita* had not carefully obſerved my actions, I ſhould have uſed my own hands againſt my life. The next day, after I had long tormented my ſelf, I called for her that had brought me that cruel letter, and having commanded her to tell me in what place, and in what a condi-

tion

tion she had left *Orithia*, she told me that within a while after the battel she had won, she was taken with an excessive sadness which kept her for some days in bed, and that as soon as she was a little better, she took horse, with no body but *Lascaris*, and having commanded this woman to follow her till she was two or three hundred paces from the camp, she gave her certain rings for a reward of the service she had done her, strictly charging her to deliver that letter into my own hands, which she would not trust into any bodies but hers, and bidding her tell *Menalippa* she might take the command of the Army, which she forsook for ever; and that when she had given these orders, she took a way quite different from that which led back to the Camp, where since that time she had never appeared. This account perfected the setling of dest air in my heart, and put me into the most lamentable estate, that a soul was able to conceive. I began to reflect with repentance, upon the proofs of affection I had given to that ungrateful man, for whom I would have abolished our Laws, and forsaken a Kingdom, to run after meaner pretensions, and those uncertain ones too; I examined all the actions of my life, which could possibly have given him any suspicion, or discontent; and finding them but too full of innocence, and affection to him, I plung'd my self into an abyss of sorrow and vexation. I had some conceit that my journey to *Alexander* might have displeased him, but my stay there had been so short, and all my actions had passed so openly, and had been eyed by so many witnesses, that I did not believe, he could from thence draw matter for all those high abuses, and that unworthy usage. To that inconstancy, wherewith he cast me off after having received so many testimonies of my affection, he added wrongs, and upbraidings of shame and infamy, the terms whereof I could not digest. *Hoppolita* who had often read over his sharp injurious letter, could find no words to excuse him, no, nor free her self from those reproaches I used to her for having favoured his base pernicious designs. I will not repeat, Sir, what my grief and my resentment made me say, that recital would be of a troublesome length, and I will satisfie my self with telling you, that after having sufficiently wept, and deplored my misfortune, I at last made hatred succeed my love, and took a firm resolution to go and seek him to the world's end, that I might punish his perfidiousness, and revenge the unpardonable injuries he had done me. I then contradicted all that the consideration of that disloyal wretch had made me speak unto our women, to the advantage of man; and I then animated them to the aversion which they naturally had to that sex, by such words as made them judge I had some new occasion to hate them. My sorrow did not so little torture me, but that it cast me into a sickness which forced me to keep my bed or my chamber, above two months; during all that time I heard not one word of that Traitor, and as soon as I was recovered, after I had concluded a peace with the *Cappadocians*, by the mediation of some of our neighbours, who enterposed, I put the government of my state into *Menalippa*'s hands, and went from *Themiscira*, without other company but *Hippolita*, and this other woman whom you see with me; we cloathed our selves in mens apparel as now we are, and to begin my search, I took the right way toward *Scythia*, believing the disloyal *Orontes* was retired thither, and that I there might glut the rage wherewith I was so justly exasperated against him; I will not trouble you with the particulars of my voyages, nor of my encounters, I will not repeat the names of those places where I passed, nor of the Provinces I travelled through to go into your Country, you shall only know that after a long painful journey I arrived in the Province of the *Massagetes*, but that people had heard no news of their Prince, from the time he fell into the *Araxis*, and were then governed by an old Prince, to whom the succession by nearness of blood did rightly belong; not being satisfied with that I passed the mount *Imaus*, and entred into *Europe*; and into the Province of the *Issedons*, to visit the Court of the King your father, where I believed I might hear news of him. I stayed there in a vain expectation three whole months, and it was at that time when you were in prison, and that a valiant Commander named *Arsaces*, was gone with the Army of the King your father, to the frontiers of *Scythia* against *Arimbas*, who invaded them; I was so deeply buried in my passion, that it hindred me from informing my self of your adventures, and I only heard what the meanest of the people

people could not be ignorant of. I ſometimes ſaw the Princeſs *Berenice* your ſiſter, whom I thought far beyond imagination, but the reſolution I had taken to keep my ſelf always unknown, was the cauſe I neither waited upon her, nor diſcovered my ſelf to any body; the inſtructions I had received from *Orontes*, gave me knowledge enough in the language of his Country, to make my ſelf be underſtood of all the world. When I had ſtayed at *Iſſedon* as long as I have told you, I departed full of grief, and went towards *Arſaces* his Army, where I thought deſire of glory might perchance have ſtop'd him before his coming to Court. I got thither within a few days, and was one of the firſt at that bloody battel, which was fought upon the confines of your Kingdom, where I ſaw the valiant General do actions of ſo rare a courage, that I ſhall ever preſerve the memory of them, as of a Prodigy. I continued in that Army without making my ſelf known for other then a young voluntier, till it began to march back toward *Iſſedon*, and then ſeeing my ſelf as unſucceſsful in my laſt hopes as I had been in my firſt, I returned into *Aſia*, which I viſited almoſt all in a years time I ſpent in travelling up and down there; in the end after long wandrings to no purpoſe, I came into this Countrey with ſome hope that among ſo many Princes, whereof *Alexanders* Court was compoſed, I might learn ſome news of my faithleſs *Orontes*, againſt whom I have preſerved my indignation ſo ſtrongly, that time ſhall never be able to wear it out of my mind. Behold (continued *Thaleſtris* ending her narration) the abſtract of a life full of misfortunes, pardon me if in ſome places I have too much enlarged my ſelf, and if I have paſſed over others too ſuccinctly, ſince only the motions of my paſſion made that difference. See now if my anger be not juſt, and if I have not a lawful cauſe to hate that *prince*, who by his infidelity hath rendered himſelf unworthy of the honour he hath to be allied to you.

The Queen ended her Story on this manner, and *Oroondates* having hearkned to it attentively, Madam (ſaid he) I cannot chuſe but be *Orontes* his enemy, after the knowledge you have given me of an infidelity without example; yet when I remember the proofs which without intermiſſion he ſhewed of ſo real a paſſion, after which we ſee him fall into a baſeneſs without any probable ground, and when I call to mind what ſubtilty and calumny have heretofore done againſt mine innocence, I am forced to ſuſpend my judgment, and believe that either you have been deceived by others then *Orontes*, or that *Orontes* hath been deceiv'd himſelf, by very ſtrong appearances; for indeed ſo ſudden, and ſo unexpected a change is contrary to common ſenſe, and paſſes my imagination, and I am fully perſwaded, that there is more innocence in *Orontes* his intentions, then there hath been in the effects, either of his grief, or of his inconſtancy. The Queen would have replyed, but *Oroondates*, ſeeing it was extreamly late, and that ſo long a diſcourſe might impair her health, took leave of her till the next day, and having bidden her good night, retired into his Chamber.

CASSANDRA.

The Fifth Book.

Oroondates paſſed that night as he had done many others, and the day following was ſpent in thoſe ſad imployments which his deadly griefs had already made habitual to him, yet did he afford part of it to the entertainment of the fair Amazon, and diſcourſed a great while with her, touching the cauſes of *Orontes* his infidelity, which he could neither comprehend nor excuſe; the friendſhip he had born that Prince, made him ſeek out reaſons to juſtifie him; but the Queens ſpirit grew ſo incenſed againſt him, that he was fain to give over his defence, and condemn him with her. The converſation of that Princeſs diverted his ſorrows for ſome few moments, yet no ſooner was he out of her preſence, but he plunged himſelf ſo deeply in his afflictions, that without a moſt particular aſſiſtance of the gods or rather without an apparent miracle, his life could not have ſubſiſted in ſuch violent aſſaults. Ah! my dear Princeſs, (ſaid he ſometimes) how great is my patience, and how great proofs do I now give you of the truth of my affection! certainly the moſt happy perſons never found more difficulty in reſolving to die, then I do, in enduring to live; receive this laſt teſtimony of my love, as the greateſt I ever ſhewed you, and by this ſevere conſtraint, judge how dear the deſire of ſatisfying you is to me, even after your death it ſelf. In ſuch like diſcourſes, and in ſuch like thoughts, he lingred out five or ſix days, at the end of which his wound was almoſt perfectly healed, but his ſtrength was not ſo ſoon returned, and his ſadneſs had brought him ſo low, that a longer time was requiſite for the recovery of it. He walked every day in the wood, where he ſought out thoſe places that were moſt gloomy, and moſt conformable to the eſtate of his minde; all objects of pleaſure to him were fatal, and thoſe that repreſented any thing of wo, gave him the moſt real ſatisfaction. *Thaleſtris*'s wound was quickly in a good condition, and permitted her to leave her bed within a few days. The eighth after *Lyſimachus* his departure, which was the ſame he had made them hope for his return, was almoſt quite expired, and the Prince of *Scythia* began to be troubled to ſee him fail of his promiſe, when his Squire *Cleantes* arrived; *Oroondates* preſently running to him enquired news of his Maſter. He is in *Ptolomeus* his Army Sir, (anſwered *Cleantes*) and you will ſee the cauſe of his ſtay, in this Letter he hath written to you; ſaying ſo, he preſented him a paper, and *Oroondates* having opened it, read theſe words.

Lyſimachus to Prince *Oroondates*.

OUr Common affairs hinder me from ſeeing you again ſoon as I intended; but the cauſe of it will procure your pardon for a delay which troubles me very much. Thoſe Princes

my friends, whose assistance was needful for our revenge, were all dispersed, and some of them were already upon their way to those Provinces which are fallen to their lot. Ptolomeus *and I labour to get them together again, and that care will neither be unprofitable, nor unnecessary.* Perdiccas *and* Roxana, *whom our proceedings, and the remorse of their crime have made suspicious, draw forces towards them again, and by our example keep their friends about them. The report of your virtue has gain'd you a great many here, who will be as much concerned in your interests, as in their own, and particularly* Ptolomeus, *who hath prayed me to beg him a part in that friendship, which you have done me the honour to promise me; I beseech you stay for news of us in the place where you are, without any other disquiet then what you receive by our losses, and moderate your grief, that you may recover your strength; the gods promise us as great a satisfaction, as we can in reason desire, and I promise my self the continuance of that goodness, you have shewed unto your faithful*

Lysimachus.

After that *Oroondates* had read this Letter in the presence of *Thalestris*, he asked *Cleantes* more particular news of his Master, and *Cleantes* when he had civilly presented his Masters humblest service to the Queen, as he had been expressly commanded, answered that he had left him with *Ptolomeus*, from whom he had received a welcome suitable to their ancient friendship; he said moreover that *Ptolomeus* his Army was out above three or four hours riding from them, and that it consisted of ten thousand foot, and four thousand horse, that *Eumenes* was marching toward *Cappadocia* with ten thousand men, but that they had sent to call him back, as likewise *Antigonus*, and *Polyperon*, and many others, who were beginning to take their way toward their several Provinces; he told him also that *Lysimachus* conjured him, for many reasons, not to stir from *Polemon*'s house, since it was however necessary the Army should draw that way, and that he would wait upon him there, before he had gotten up his strength again: Though *Oroondates* was exceeding sorry for *Lysimachus* his delay, he was comforted by the hope of his revenge, which he already saw in a very good forwardness; he asked *Cleantes* many questions, to which he answered very pertinently, and the fair *Amazon* being already well instructed in their affairs, was desirous to interess her self in them as in her own, and protested to *Oroondates*, that she would run his fortune, and that she would second him to the death in so lawful an intention. *Oroondates*, who could not slight her assistance after the knowledge he had of her valour, returned her thanks with great civility, and extolled her generosity in terms that satisfied her very much. The next day he sent back *Cleantes* to his Master with this Letter.

Oroondates to Prince *Lysimachus*.

MY trouble for your absence, is moderated by the cause that retards you; it is too just a one to be complained of, and your intentions too generous to be disapproved; if your goodness hath gained me considerable friends, it will likewise keep me in their good opinion by the same ways, and will procure me a place in the esteem of great Ptolomeus, *the advantage whereof will be totally mine; Besides those gallant Warriors you have armed to maintain our quarrel, we have here* Bellona, *who engages her self in our misfortunes, and whose assistance will be both glorious, and beneficial to us; shorten our discontents the most you possibly can, and be pleased to undertake nothing without giving a share in your glory, to him that bears a part in your misery.*

Cleantes being gone, *Oroondates* continued with the Queen, intending to stay in that house, there to expect news from *Lysimachus*, as also the recovery of his health, and the pleasure of the gods, who had confined him to the banks of *Euphrates*. The servants *Lysimachus* had left were so careful of him, that within a few dayes his wound was quite closed up, and within a few more perfectly hardned; his strength began to come to him again, and though he recovered not that fleshiness, and that lively colour he formerly had, he got up a good part of his wonted vigor, and within a short time found himself in a condition to bear arms again,

again, and to execute whatſoever his reſentment could require from him. *Thaleſtris*, whoſe wound had been much lighter, was cured as ſoon as he, and ſhe might have hoped to be ſuddenly ſtrong enough to begin the ſearch of her faithleſs *Orontes* again, if the deſign of aſſiſting *Oroondates*, and thoſe of his party, had not tied her to their intereſts with ſo much affection, that ſhe ſeemed to have forgotten her own. The Prince of *Scythia* acknowledging himſelf infinitely obliged unto her goodneſs, repaid her all manner of civilities, and took as much care to divert her, as the extremity of his ſadneſs would permit him. He walked often with her by the river ſide, and in the wood, where his encounter of the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*, whoſe misfortunes, and whoſe characters were ſo like to thoſe of his Princeſs, moved him again to a curioſity of learning news of thoſe ſtrangers: and remembring that *Araxes* had ſeen *Polemon* diſcourſing in his Garden with unknown *Caſſandra*, he believed he might from him receive the information he deſired; to that end having ſent for him, he prayed him courteouſly, to tell him what he knew concerning them. *Polemon* without ſtaying for a ſecond entreaty, Sir! (ſaid he) both the quality, and the adventures of thoſe fair ſtrangers are unknown to me, and I can only tell you, that perchance the earth never bore more fair nor more lovely perſons; they were in this houſe ſome few days, but now they are gone away; and as I was ignorant from what part of the earth they came hither, ſo am I likewiſe to what place they are retired; this is all I am able to let you know, and I moſt humbly beſeech you Sir, not to deſire any more of me. *Oroondates* judging by this anſwer, that either *Polemon* knew no more then he had told him, or that he had ſome reaſon to conceal it; was not willing to preſs him any further.

Polemon's ſervants went every day to *Babylon* to fetch proviſions, and *Oroondates* would needs ſend *Araxes* with them privately, to inform himſelf concerning *Barſina*, and many other perſons, who formerly had born him friendſhip, but above all he gave him order to enquire after *Toxaris*, and *Lincates*, of whom he had heard nothing, and whoſe loſs he bewailed as that of two moſt faithful ſervants. *Araxes* acquitted himſelf very diſcreetly, of thoſe commiſſions he had received from his Maſter; and, at his return, told him that *Barſina* was not at *Babylon*, no more was *Apamia*, nor *Arſinoe*, who were gone from them with their Husbands; that King *Ochus* his daughters, and all thoſe perſons that had any affinity to the Bloud Royal of *Perſia*, had forſaken the Town to avoid the cruelty of *Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, and *Caſſander*, who menaced them with a general ruine, that *Perdiccas* made the forces of his Allies to advance on all ſides, to defend him againſt thoſe that were diſcontented, by whom he was already threatned; that there was not ſo much as any mention of *Aridæus*, and that he had preſerved nothing at all of that ſhadow of Royalty which had been given him; that a moſt exact guard was kept at the Gates, that they got in Arms, and Victual from all parts, and that in ſhort they prepared themſelves all manner of wayes for a war; that he had ſought diligently after *Toxaris*, and *Lincates*, but could hear no news of them in the world. *Araxes* having given his Maſter this perfect account, furniſhed him with matter to entertain himſelf for the reſt of that day, and and to drown part of his ſorrows in the thoughts of war. The next day he ſent one of *Lyſimachus* his ſervants to him, to give him notice of his being recovered, and to pray him earneſtly not to leave him longer in a ſhameful idleneſs.

After the Meſſenger was gotten on horſe-back to go toward *Ptolomeus* his Camp, *Oroondates* went abroad and took his ordinary walk along the river: he had long entertained his melancholy thoughts upon the banks of it, when having his face turned toward *Babylon*, he ſaw a Cavalier armed at all points, coming along the great road; the little deſire he had to meet with any body, made him ſtep aſide among certain Sallows that grew by the edge of the river; yet he went not ſo far out of the way, but he could obſerve, that the man, whoſe Beaver of his Helmet was down, was of a very fair ſtature, and that he carried a woman behind him, whoſe face was covered with a vail, and her habit like that of the two women, whom he had found aſleep not long before, and out of whoſe hands fell the Letter of the unknown *Caſſandra*. The arms of this Cavalier were ſmear'd in ſome places with bloud, and his horſe had ſome light hurts: The woman embraced him very cloſely, and he turned towards her ſometimes,

and returned her kindneſſes with great demonſtrations of affection. *Oroondates* did not much conſider it; but he was extreamly ſurprized, when, in the diſcourſe of thoſe two perſons, he thought he heard the voice of his deceaſed Queen; he lent an ear to that ſound in a great amaze, but the horſeman was quickly a good way off, and the poor Prince attributed that opinion to the preoccupation of his minde, which had formerly produced the like effect. This belief having redoubled his diſcontents, O grief! (cried he) is it not ſufficient that thou troubleſt my reaſon, but thou muſt alſo corrupt my ſenſes; and muſt thou needs imprint thy ſelf afreſh in my ſoul, by all the objects that come before my eyes, and all the noiſes that enter into my ears? art thou not abſolute enough in my heart already, without ſeeking new ſorts of tyranny, and doſt thou not torment it with inhumanity enough, unleſs thou aggravateſt my misfortunes by new kinds of cruelty? This reflexion having much augmented his ſorrows, plunged him into ſo perfect a melancholy, that he continued on his walk along the river, not thinking what he did, till he came within ſight of the walls of *Babylon*; at laſt he perceived he was gotten above fifteen or ſixteen furlongs from *Polemon*'s houſe, and was already turning about to return thither, when his ears were ſtrucken with a doleful ſound, and hearkning to it with ſome attention, he diſcerned the voice of one that lamented. His grief had not extinguiſhed that generoſity of mind, whereof, he had ever made ſo high, and ſo regular a profeſſion, and his fortune at that time, by a moſt fantaſtical caprichio gave him a very ſtrange occaſion to exerciſe; he ſaw a horſe hard by him, which having broken the reins of his bridle, fed at liberty upon the graſs that grew on the bank of the river, and caſting his eye a little further off, toward the place where he had heard that mournful voice, he perceived a trace of bloud upon the earth, and having followed it a while, he at the foot of a tree beheld a man compleatly armed, and the graſs about him died with the ſame blood, wherewith the field was ſprinkled; his charitable humour made him draw near that wounded ſtranger, and asking him preſently both how he felt himſelf and who had put him into that condition, without ſtaying for an anſwer he pulled off his cask, and taking his Curaſs off likewiſe, he began to ſearch for his wounds. This man by that aſſiſtance breathing a freer air then before, began to look upon *Oroondates*, and with a feeble voice prayed him to try if he could ſtanch his bloud. The Prince of *Scythia* was already endeavouring to do it, and having torn part of the linen he wore, made rowlers of it, wherewith he began to binde up his wounds with much dexterity and pity; he had one upon the thigh, and two in his body from which he had loſt ſo great a quantity of bloud, that he was hardly able to move. When by the help of *Oroondates* the courſe of it was a little ſtopt, the ſtranger finding eaſe, and looking upon him from whom he had received that relief; Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) that ſo charitably aſſiſts me, know that thou haſt done this office to neither an ungrateful perſon, nor one unable to requite it; I have ſome credit in this Country, which thou mayeſt make uſe of, if the gods grant me my life, and if thou canſt make me be carried to the City. Theſe words obliging *Oroondates*, to eye this man a little more intentively then he had yet done, he obſerved a great deal of Majeſty in his countenance, and features which were not utterly unknown to him; he began to promiſe him all manner of aſſiſtance, when the ſtranger to ſtir him up to it the more; To the end (ſaid he) thou mayeſt not believe thou haſt employed thy charity upon an ordinary perſon, and one from whom thou couldeſt expect nothing but common hopes, know that I am called *Perdiccas*. Never did Thunder-bolt, falling at the foot of ſome young Shepherd, ſtrike him with ſo ſtrange a ſurprize as that did the Prince of *Scythia*, when he heard pronounced, that hated that deteſted name of *Perdiccas*. At ſo great an aſtoniſhment, all his bloud retired to his heart, his face grew pale, the linen he yet held, fell out of his hands, and ſinking down, he was near looſing his ſenſes, and his underſtanding; all the words in the world, and all the moſt natural, and moſt powerful expreſſions, are too weak in this place, and can but unperfectly repreſent *Oroondates* his thoughts, and the eſtate he was in at this adventure. That *Perdiccas*, that Monſter, whom he could not conſider as other then a murtherer, yet ſtain'd with the richeſt bloud that was ſo dear to him; and he whoſe death

death he had not only ſworn, but whoſe death alone was the only aim of his life, and the only cauſe why he had preſerved it; that horrible parricide, againſt whom thouſands of men were at that time taking up arms for his quarrel; by a miraculous decree of the gods, is delivered into his hands, yet delivered in ſuch a condition, that he cannot give him the death which ought to limit both his life and his misfortunes, but without honour and without reſiſtance. 'Tis true, the nature of the offence he hath received, may well excuſe his revenge, which way ſoever he executed it, and that now he no longer ha's to do with that glorious enemy, for whom ſo many illuſtrious actions, and more lawful injuries, had heretofore given him more generous reſentments, and more particular conſiderations; but with this Tyger, who violating all divine and humane Law, had newly ſtab'd his dagger into the boſom of his lovely *Statira*, of the Queen of his ſoul, nay of his own Queen too; that abominable murderer of the widow of his King, and the greateſt of all Kings that ever were, and with him in ſhort into whoſe breaſt he ought to ſend a thouſand deaths, if he were capable of ſuffering ſo many, without any reſpect to his weakneſs, and without regarding a generoſity which was no longer ſeaſonable, nor decent in thoſe terms, to which ſo juſt a deſpair had reduced him. Indeed any other ſoul but his would have run headlong to that revenge without pondering the fitneſs of it, and any other Lover but he would have embraced that occaſion to ſatisfie ſo lawful an anger, without having any conſideration of honour, for him that had extinguiſhed them all in the horror of ſo dreadful a crime; but *Oroondates* his mind was of another temper, and though he was a man, though he was a Lover, though he was deſperate, he was not capable of killing a wounded perſon, nor of taking away a life which he was not able to defend againſt him; yet would he not pardon him neither, but how firmly ſoever he was reſolved upon *Perdiccas* his death, he could not reſolve to take ſo ſhameful a time to give it him; and in thoſe deadly trances wherewith he was cruelly combated, the motions of his eyes, and the alterations of his countenance diſcovered his perplexity. *Perdiccas* was not ſo far ſpent, but that he perceived his change, and would have forced himſelf to ask the cauſe of it, when *Oroondates* broke his mortal ſilence, and ſtepping back ſome few paces from him, croſſing his arms upon his breaſt, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, O gods! (cryed he) what ſtrange inhumanity, or rather what ſtrange injuſtice do you uſe againſt me? you have a thouſand times diſarmed this hand, which I had armed againſt the firſt raviſher of my happineſs, and now you take from me the liberty of puniſhing the infamous butcher of my life, and of the moſt perfect creature you ever ſent into this world! you will have me ſee this cruel man, but ſee him in a condition which forbids me to give him that death I was preparing for him, and which could not but be too gentle for the expiation of his crimes: How, (ſaid he again) am I then forbidden to give him his death? what, ſhall not *Statira* then be revenged? ſhall that pure blood which cries againſt this barbarous villain, and that dearly beloved ſpirit which wanders inceſſantly about me, have no ſatisfaction? and ſhall this monſter, by the juſtice of heaven, fall into my hands, only to receive aſſiſtance? Ah! no my vertue, no my generoſity, I no longer know you; you were noble toward *Alexander*, but toward this Tyger, you would be baſe, you would be condemnable; he muſt die, and I muſt die with him, but this ſword that ought to cut the thread of our two lives, muſt begin with the more guilty, and end with the more innocent. At theſe words he put his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, and advanced a ſtep or two toward his enemy, but ſeeing him ſtretched out at the foot of a tree, and almoſt fainting, he ſtop'd; full of grief and confuſion; Ah! miſerable man, (purſued he) what wilt thou do? and by what an action wilt thou diſhonour all thoſe of thy life? thine enemy lies all along, ſorely wounded, and perhaps ready to expire, his baſeneſs cannot excuſe nor authorize thine, and if *Perdiccas* be ſtill *Perdiccas*, remember that *Oroondates* is ſtill *Oroondates*; if the Traitor eſcape theſe wounds, he ſhall not eſcape thy lawful fury; and if he die of them, thou oughteſt to expect that from them, which thou canſt not give him without cowardiſe; thou ſhalt take away his life with more glory, when thou ſhalt take it in the midſt of his guards; and when he ſhall be able to diſpute it with thee; let him

live then, the infamous wretch, let him live, ſince the gods and my cruel deſtiny do ſo ordain it; I do not pardon him a crime, which is not of a nature to hope for any, but I defer his puniſhment, to the end I may give it him without ſhame, and that I may die without repentance. When *Oroondates* ſpoke theſe laſt words, he was ſo near unto *Perdiccas*, that he could eaſily hear them, and he was not ſo far gone, but that he underſtood part of them, and had obſerved part of his actions. He was ignorant of their cauſe, and deſiring to know what it might be, he ſtrove to raiſe his voice, and looking upon *Oroondates*; I know not (ſaid he) what injury I have done thee, that thou ſhouldeſt ſo ſoon change thy former goodneſs into bloody reproaches, and deſigns againſt my life; I never ſaw thee that I remember, and this firſt ſight had wrought in me a deſire to requite thy good offices, which ſhould not oblige thee to hate me. Ah! Monſter (cryed the Prince, turning away his eyes through horror) butcherer of the faireſt Princeſſes in the world, doſt thou believe there is yet a man that can know *Statira*'s Murtherer, and not be his enemy? muſt thou eſcape me, thou barbarous fellow? me, I ſay, who am more concerned in her loſs then all the earth together? *Oroondates* would have continued his reproaches againſt *Perdiccas*, when he interrupted him, and ſtretching out his hand, Friend (ſaid he) let us make peace I pray thee; the aſſiſtance thou haſt given me, makes me deſire it with thee, and I declare unto thee truly, that if thy hatred be grounded only upon *Statira*'s death, thou oughteſt to ceaſe to be my enemy. *Statira* is not dead, and would it pleaſed the gods that ungrateful ——— *Oroondates* ſuffered not *Perdiccas* to proceed further, and if his firſt words had ſurprized him, this ſecond aſtoniſhment, which his luſt cauſed in him, was infinitely above the former. How! *Perdiccas* (cried he, retiring two or three ſteps) is not Queen *Statira* dead? Ah! try not to prolong thy days by that deceit; the eſtate thou art in ſecures thee from my juſt indignation, and thou needeſt not invent lies to ſave thy ſelf. *Perdiccas* making an utmoſt attempt againſt his weakneſs; I do not lie, (ſaid he) and I proteſt to thee by all the gods, not only that *Statira* is living, but that ſhe is living only by my means; ask the inconſtant *Caſſandra* news of the ungrateful *Statira*; thou ſhalt know that I ſaved her to the prejudice of my own fortune, and of my eſtabliſhment; and thou ſhalt know alſo that for a recompence of that good ſervice, ſhe hath caſt her ſelf into the arms of a Lover, whom ſhe adores, whom ſhe kiſs'd, whom ſhe embraced before my face, and who has left me in the caſe you ſee. *Perdiccas* would have ſaid more, if his weakneſs would have ſuffered him, and if the vehemence of his ſpeaking had not moved him ſo that he fell into a ſwoun. It is impoſſible to repreſent the ſtrange inward motions that aſſaulted *Oroondates* in a moment; though he had but an uncertain belief of *Perdiccas* his words, that joy as imperfect as it was, had like to have been his ſudden deſtruction. He remained a great while without being able to expreſs his ſeveral thoughts, and that ſtrong ſurprize had ſo amazed him, that he was hardly capable of any underſtanding. He had much ado to diſpoſe his mind unto that hope, and his ſoul was ſo prepoſſeſſed with his former opinion, that it was very difficult to bring it to a belief of that miracle; the exceſs of his happineſs ſtupified him, and he formed ſo high an *Idea* to himſelf that his imagination was not able to reach it; he had ſome trouble to believe even that he was alive himſelf, or at leaſt to believe he was not aſleep. When he had a little recovered himſelf, Ah! (cried he of a ſudden) the gods have not revived my Princeſs, *Perdiccas* is a liar, and what baſe fellow is but too capable of all manner of vices; he made a ſtop after that firſt exclamation, and having floated a long time in an uncertainty full of confuſion; 'Tis no matter (purſued he) our condition cannot be worſe then it is; let us drive on our deſtiny to the uttermoſt, and let us learn from the ſame mouth, either the end of this lye, or the perfect truth. With theſe words he drew near to *Perdiccas* again, to clear his doubt, but he ſaw he was in a ſwoun. Although he did not yield an abſolute belief unto his words, yet was he not ſo far from it, but that he ſuffered his mind to encline towards it a little, and begun to look upon that man, with thoughts different from thoſe he had of him ſome few minutes before; inſomuch that being excited either by his natural generoſity, or by a deſire to learn the reſt of his fortune, he ran to the river, and taking up water in *Perdiccas* his caſk, he caſt ſome of it many times upon his

his face, to bring him to himself again; but seeing that he laboured with small success, and that his weakness was such as required better remedies, he resolved to assist him to the uttermost, and to return to *Polemon*'s house, to fetch those that might carry him softly away; but scarce had he gone an hundred paces with that design, when he saw a great many men on horse-back coming from the town, who riding very fast, went straight to the place where he had left *Perdiccas*. *Oroondates* got behind certain trees, being desirous to know what they would do, and from thence saw that some of them having alighted, laid the wounded man upon a Bier which they had brought, and took their way toward *Babylon* again. *Oroondates* seeing himself eased of that trouble, saw himself also deprived of the hope of learning more certain news of his Princess, and after their departure he remained leaning against an oak, in the posture of a man whom powerful causes of admiration had utterly stupefied.

All the different thoughts, that different passions could store up in mind, assaulted him then in a throng, and so confounded him, that they left him not the liberty of any choice, nor of any distinction. At first his imagination following his desire, he believed as he wished, that *Statira* was alive; and in that first belief, joy so strongly possessed his soul, that there was hardly any foot-steps of his grief remaining in those delightful motions: but as his happiness had seemed probable, by the conformity it held with his desires, so by its excess it appeared incredible, and made him find impossibilities in that, to which he had lent faith so easily. *Statira* had been stab'd, cast into a well, and covered with stones in the presence of *Tyreus*, who had reported it; and her death was so generally confirmed, that there could no longer be the least doubt of it, nor the least glimpse of hope. This reflection precipitated him in a moment, from that heigth of bliss, to which his first opinion had raised him, into that gulf of misery wherein he was already buried, and put him again into his fatal thoughts with more sensibility then ever. Ah! (said he) *Perdiccas* is a Traitor, and a parricide, and I should be the simplest of all men living, if I gave credit to the word of a man branded with so many crimes: that mean-spirited fellow was afraid of death, and by that cunning believed he might prolong his life: let us not therefore flatter our selves any more with vain and ridiculous hopes, which would but render our death more sorrowful and more sensible. *Statira* is dead as certainly as the King her father, and fortune hath only sent me this encounter to make her self sport with the destiny of a miserable man. After this thought succeeded many others, which fortified the first, and gave light again to those hopes he had conceived: he remembred that *Perdiccas* had mentioned *Cassandra* in his discourse, and that name recalled many things into his memory, which might serve for the clearing of what he desired. Those words upon the trees and rocks, with the names of *Cassandra* and *Euridice*, which he had so often read, the characters whereof were so like those of *Statira*, and the sense so conformable to her fortune and her humour; That letter which was fallen into his hands out of *Cassandra*'s, the writing whereof differ'd not at all from that of his Princess, and which in those terms it was couched, could not be addressed to any other then himself under the name of *Orontes*, which he had ever born, and by which she for the most part was wont to call him; Those visions which *Lysimachus* and he had seen at *Polemon*'s house, both upon one day, and which instead of being those beloved spirits, might be the real bodies of their Princesses; the opinion he had, that he heard their voices in the wood, some few minutes before he found those Women asleep; and the same conceit he had that very day, of the woman whom the horseman carried behinde him, who according to the computation of time, and the marks he bore upon his arms, and upon his horse, was like to be the very same who had wounded *Perdiccas*, and who answerably to his report, had likewise in his presence expressed those kindnesses to that Woman which he complained of. In short, all that could confirm what *Perdiccas* had said, came into his mind, and made it so likely, that he hardly found any thing at all to doubt of. Well, (cried he of a sudden) let us hope, *Statira* is without question alive, and if I am not the blindest man in the world, I cannot but know my happiness. O gods! if you should have wrought this miracle in favour of mee, what should I offer upon your altars, and what should I do to acknowledge

ledge a mercy of that nature? After theſe words, and ſome others full of tranſport, he repeated all thoſe paſſages in his mind, from whence he could draw any aſſurance of his good fortune; and examining his laſt encounter particularly, he found it ſo agreeable to *Perdiccas* his words, that he no longer doubted but that woman which rid behind the Cavalier, whoſe apparel was ſo like *Caſſandra*'s, and whoſe voice was ſo like *Statira*'s, was really *Statira* her ſelf; Being fortified by theſe laſt conſiderations in that opinion, he gave himſelf over to his joy, with ſuch exceſs as might have cauſed his death, if in the ſame encounter he had not met with ſtrong occaſions to repreſs it: True it is, that after having heedfully conſidered all things, he believed he had found *Statira* again, in the perſon of *Caſſandra*, and of the woman who had paſſed by him that very day; but he could not give way to that thought, without making room for another, which was able to counterpoiſe a good part of his happineſs; nor believe *Statira* to be living, without believing her to be in the power of that Lover with whom *Perdiccas* reproached her, and whom he had ſeen her embrace in his own preſence; This opinion ſetling it ſelf with the other, produced little different effects, and as joy had baniſhed all fatal thoughts out of his mind, the jealouſie that accompanied it, baniſhed the greateſt part of that joy out of the ſame mind; *Statira* is alive, (ſaid he with a diſcontented look) but ſhe is not alive for me; that ungrateful Princeſs is in the arms of a new Lover; and ſhe, who after ſo many years ſervice, hardly granted me the ſlighteſt favours, hugs and embraces a new-come ſervant without modeſty or diſcretion: Suffer not thy ſelf therefore to be carried away with the exceſſive joy thou feleſt for the recovery of that inconſtant woman; the gods reſtore her not to *Oroondates*, though they reſtore her to the world; and 'tis but for the intereſts of a rival, that thou haſt made thy vows; and that thou rejoyceſt without ſenſe or reaſon. His jealouſie encreaſing by the ſtrength of appearances, grew then ſo inſolent, as to diſpute for ſuperiority with his joy; and indeed it had not ſo little power, but that it held his mind for ſome time wavering in ſuſpence; but in the end, the excellency of his nature and of his affection, which was abſolutely pure and diſintereſted, gave joy the upper hand, and made him more ſatisfied with the life of his Princeſs, then afflicted with her inconſtancy; he thereupon repented his former thoughts, and ſtriving to ſuppreſs them; O! my affection (ſaid he again) pardon me this weakneſs, I am not yet looſned enough from humanity, to forget all my intereſts; and 'twas baſe in me to conſider my ſelf in the ſafety of my Princeſs; let her live, for me, if it be poſſible; and if that hope be forbidden me, let her live however; and let only *Oroondates* die, ſince he is incapable of living without her. How! Let only *Oroondates* die? (added he within a minute after) Ah! that deſign is unjuſt, *Oroondates* will not die alone: that happy rival who triumphs over ſo many ſufferings, and over ſo many years ſervice, ſhall infallibly accompany him to his grave; Ile follow him into what part of the world ſoever he ſhall go, and carry death into that ſame breaſt where he has lodg'd the image of my Princeſs. As he brought forth theſe words, his face was inflamed with an exceſſive color, and anger and hatred came to mingle themſelves among the other paſſions which had found place in his ſoul. He then turned over a thouſand different thoughts, and that change of his fortune, putting him into a condition of taking new reſolutions, and of croſſing the order *Lyſimachus* and he had agreed upon, plung'd him into a deep ſtudy which kept him above an hour upon the bank of the river where he was ſet down. At laſt he aroſe from thence, as much confounded and unreſolved as before, and walked again toward *Polemon*'s houſe; but leaving it upon the left hand, he followed the courſe of the river, till, before he was aware, he got above a dozen furlongs from it. When he began to come to himſelf again, he found he was cloſe by the ſide of a wood, the ſhade whereof ſuiting well with his penſive humour, begot in him a deſire to viſit it: he ſought out the thickeſt and moſt retired places, to which he communicated his new cauſes of joy, and his new cauſes of ſorrow; and after having wavered a while in the diverſity of his thoughts, he reſolved in the end, to give *Lyſimachus* notice of that adventure, and to follow the track of his rival to ſpend the laſt drop of his blood, in diſputing with him for a conqueſt he had ſo eaſily, and ſo unjuſtly obtained; with this deſign he had already turn'd

turned about to finde his way home again, when from one of the remoteſt places of the wood, he heard the voice of certain perſons who ſpoke with a great deal of vehemence; and theſe laſt advantages having taught him to neglect nothing for the knowledg of his fortune, he lent ſome attention to them, to ſee if from thence he could draw yet ſomthing more toward the clearing of his doubts: for that purpoſe he directed his ſteps that way where he ſtill heard that noiſe, and had not gone far, when through the boughs he ſaw a man armed compleatly, except his Caſk which lay upon the graſs, ſitting by a Lady, to whom he talked with very much action; as ſoon as he was near enough to hear what they ſaid, he thought he knew their voices, and that conceit made him creep a little nearer, under favour of ſome trees which hid him. From that place he overheard their diſcourſe; and endeavoured to get a ſight of their faces, but ſcarce had he caſt his eye upon them, when he was ſtrongly confirmed in his ſuſpicions, and forced to contradict all probability to give credit to his eyes and ears; yet though theſe voices, and faces were perfectly known to him, he accounted that adventure ſo exceeding ſtrange, and ſo ſurprizing, that he could hardly believe it; in this confuſion he heard the converſation of thoſe two perſons, and quickly loſt his doubts by a moſt aſſured confirmation: the attention he lent permitted him to underſtand their words diſtinctly, and to obſerve all their actions, ſo that he heard that fair Lady, after ſhe had roughly pulled away her hand from the man who held it between his, ſpeak to him on this manner. Think not unworthy man, thy threats can terrifie me, no more then thy flatteries have won me, I cannot love thee, nor will I be afraid of thee, and as thy wickedneſs gives me an averſion againſt thee, ſo the hope I have in the juſtice of the gods, frees me from the fear thou wouldeſt ſtrike into me, I ſpeak no longer to thee, as to a man that had yet ſome ſenſe of virtue, but as to a faithleſs ſubject, who violates all manner of Laws in the perſon of his Princeſs, and who cannot be touched with any other conſideration, then the apprehenſion of thoſe puniſhments that hang over his head. 'Tis by them therefore that I will repreſs thy inſolence, and 'tis by the terror of heavens thunder, that I will divert thee from thy abominable intentions. Conſider yet once again (if thou haſt ſtill any remembrance left of what I was, and of what thou wert thy ſelf, and if the change of my fortune, have not raſed out of my forehead the character, which my birth had there imprinted) conſider that I am the daughter of thy King, and that thou art my father's ſubject, that from an unreaſonable ambition, thou paſſeſt to a moſt horrible attempt, and that in ſhort thou oughteſt to remember I am ſtill *Berenice*, and that thou art ſtill *Arſacomes*. This Princeſs, whom after theſe words *Orcondates* could not but know, would have ſaid more, if *Arſcomes* had not inſolenrly interrupted her. I am now no more in a condition (ſaid he) to be ſatisfied with theſe kinde of words, and if I commit any faults, the violent paſſion I have for you may excuſe them all; you know that I have ſuffred with patience enough, and that in ſpite of the indignity of your uſages I have ſerved you with reſpects which are neither due to the daughter of ones King, no nor to the gods themſelves; nay with reſpects which you ungratefully have abuſed. Thoſe gods wherewith you threaten me, are the irreproachful witneſſes of it, and they likewiſe know that I flie not to this extremity againſt you, till after I had rendred you all that I owed both to your birth, and to my love, and after having combated your mind by duties and ſubmiſſions able to have mollified a Tygreſs, you have repaid them with ſcorn, with injuries, and with indignities, and have ever uſed me not only as the vileſt of all men living, but as ſome aſpick, or ſome ſavage beaſt. Think it not ſtrange therefore, if I try the laſt means I have left, and if having no more hope to make you relent by ways of gentleneſs, I make uſe of the power the gods have given me, to obtain thoſe favours, which you may make legitimate when you pleaſe. *Arſacomes* ended theſe words in taking *Berenices* hand, but ſhe roſe up furiouſly, and looking upon him with eyes ſparkling with anger, To thee, Traytor (ſaid ſhe)? favours to thee? Ah! know I can die to keep thee from them, and that I am not ſo forſaken by the gods, but that I hope for their aſſiſtance againſt thee. The gods (replied *Arſacomes*, holding her by the gown, and riſing after her,) are not concerned in your fantaſtical humours,

and ſince you urge my patience to extremities, know that they ſhall not deliver you to day from the deſign I have for my ſatisfaction; your obſtinacy from henceforth is unprofitable, and you muſt either conſent to my utmoſt felicities, or diſpoſe your ſelf to ſee me take them by force: ſaying thus, he took her in his arms, and having kiſſed her whether ſhe would or no, he prepared himſelf to give her more ſenſible diſpleaſures, when *Oroondates*, who had not been able to contain himſelf ſo long without a violent conſtraint, ſtept forth the place where he was concealed, and ſhewing himſelf to that guilty man, with a face kindled by a juſt indignation; *Arſacomes* (cried he) thou Traytor *Arſacomes*, hold thy hand. Theſe words were to him like a thunder-clap, the forerunner of the bolt that threatned him, and getting looſe from *Berenices* nails, who had already mark'd his face in divers places, he turned briskly about to *Oroondates*, and drawing his ſword, put himſelf in a readineſs to puniſh the obſtacle of his intentions. At firſt he knew him not, but *Oroondates* coming up to him with a fiery eye before he aſſaulted him, ſtruck terror into him with theſe reproaches. Look here diſloyal man (ſaid he) look upon this face, and acknowledge the juſtice of the gods, who reſerve unto thy Prince, the reſcue of thy Princeſs, and the puniſhment of thy offences unto him whom thou haſt mortally offended. He had not the leiſure to enlarge himſelf in a longer diſcourſe, and though *Arſacomes* had no part of him unarmed except his head, and that he had no other arms but his ſword alone, he ſtood not conſidering whether he ſhould undertake that unequal combat, but ſetting himſelf in his guard he made at him with more judgement, then it was probable his boiling anger ſhould have left him. *Arſacomes* knowing him was ſurprized with an aſtoniſhment which cannot eaſily be repreſented, and ſeized with a mortal apprehenſion which made him tremble from head to foot. He repented himſelf inſtantly of what he had attempted, but being truly valiant, and judging that his remorſe was unprofitable, he baniſhed it together with his fear, and placing his ſafety only in his valour, he reſolved to proſecute his crime to the uttermoſt. *Berenice* was ſo ſurprized with ſo ſtrange an adventure, and ſo unexpected a relief, that ſhe had ſcarcely underſtanding enough left to make prayers for her brother. *Oroondates* ſtirred up by ſo lawful a reſentment, deſired to make a ſpeedy end of the combat, and taking the advantage of *Arſacomes* his aſtoniſhment, who if he had not been in ſuch an amaze, was one that would have troubled the valianteſt man in the world, he very actively avoided the firſt blows he made impetuouſly at him, and watching an opportunity to get under his ſword; he engaged the point of it, and bearing it up with the midſt of his own he ſlipt along the blade, and thruſt it up to the hilts, where the defects of his curaſs afforded way. *Arſacomes* fell with the wound, and weltring in his bloud, his life ſtreamed out with it at a double paſſage. *Oroondates* whoſe wrath was appeaſed by the fall of his enemy, had ſome kinde of ſorrow for his deſtiny; and though his crime made him unworthy of any pity, he could not ſee him ſtruggle with death, and not be touched with ſome ſenſe of compaſſion; He had not time to ſhew any marks of it, and the Princeſs his ſiſter, who ran to him after his victory, withdrew him from all other thoughts ſave thoſe of teſtifying his joy to ſee her, by all the endearments of a moſt affectionate brother. They had not the leiſure before, to make known the aſtoniſhment their encounter had mutually cauſed in them, but as ſoon as they were at liberty to expreſs themſelves, they ſuffred their love to break forth into all manner of proofs, and having ever been moſt ſincere, it diſcovered it ſelf by exceſſive evidences; and the joy of *Berenice*, who in the perſon of her brother had found a deliverer, and by his aſſiſtance had newly eſcaped ſo great a danger, could not manifeſt it ſelf but by actions full of extaſie and wonder. After many ſeveral long embraces, *O!* dear Brother, O dear Siſter, (cried they both together) is it you? and not being able to bring forth any other words, they begun their kindneſſes afreſh, with ſuch raptures of affection and tenderneſs as are not eaſie to be repreſented. *Oroondates* held *Berenice* in his arms, giving her a thouſand kiſſes, notwithſtanding all his diſcontents, and the alteration of his humor; and *Berenice* who had nothing more to wiſh for after meeting with him, hung about his neck, to which ſhe ſeemed to be faſtned with indiſſoluble chains. In the end they gave ſome reſpite to their embraces, and their firſt

amazement

amazement beginning to vaniſh by degrees, O deareſt Brother (cried the Princeſs) by what ſtrange mercy of the gods have I ſo favourably met with you, and how is it poſſible I ſhould have found you in this Country, in ſo ſtrange an equipage? But you, Siſter, (ſaid *Oroondates*: you whom I left in *Scythia*, and to whom ſuch voyages are not uſual as they are to me, by what ſtrange adventure came you into theſe parts, and which way fell you into this danger, from which the gods have miraculouſly freed you? The adventures indeed (replied the Princeſs) are not a little extraordinary whereby I am fallen into theſe misfortunes, but the recital of them deſerves a fitter ſeaſon, for though *Arſacomes* be dead, he has left thoſe very near this place, who, in the eſtate you are in may make you run ſome hazard: put on his arms therefore ſince you have the leiſure, as well to deceive their knowledge, as to be able to defend your ſelf if they aſſault you. *Oroondates* approved his ſiſters counſel, and coming to *Arſacomes* he began to take off his curaſs, and the reſt of his arms; but not without ſhewing marks of trouble, and repugnancy in that action, nor without accompanying them with words that teſtified his compaſſion of him. Unfortunate *Arſacomes*, (ſaid he) have the gods made uſe of my hands to puniſh thy faults; and have they deſtined me to deprive thee of a life, for which I would willingly have hazarded mine own, if I had found thee in another condition? but 'tis no matter, with what crime ſoever thou haſt armed me juſtly againſt thee, I wiſh thy ſpirit an eternal repoſe, and I will have my ſiſter pardon thee an offence, for which thou by thy death haſt made her ſufficient ſatisfaction; the Princeſs whoſe anger was but too much extinguiſhed in the bloud of her enemy, conformed her thoughts unto her brothers, and keeping no hatred at all againſt dead *Arſacomes*, ſhe deſired his ghoſt might enjoy a perfect tranquillity. *Oroondates* had already put on his curaſs, and having by *Berenice*'s aſſiſtance fitted himſelf with the reſt of his arms, he took up the Cask which he ſaw upon the ground, and having covered his head with it, he appeared little different from *Arſacomes*. Scarce had he made an end of arming himſelf, when the Princeſs ſeeing a man come toward them, armed likewiſe at all points, and mounted upon a gallant horſe, Ah! brother (cried ſhe) ſee yonder the perfidious *Aſtiages*, who, by his pernicious counſels, hath alone brought me into the danger, from which you have delivered me. Fear him not ſiſter (ſaid the Prince) and believe that the gods ſend him only to receive the recompence of his good advice; and to furniſh us with a horſe, which was neceſſary for us: After theſe words he went to meet *Aſtiages*, and as ſoon as that wicked fellow ſaw him, Well Sir, (cried he) have you any need of our aſſiſtance? *Oroondates* anſwered nothing, but the beaver of his cask being down, he let him come up to him in a place, where he could not diſcover *Arſacomes* his body. The Prince was a little taller of ſtature then *Arſacomes*, but *Aſtiages* who was far enough from ſuſpecting the truth of that adventure, took not notice of it, till he had ſeized upon his rein; that action cauſed him to conſider him, and obſerving ſome difference, he began to pull away his bridle, when *Oroondates* holding it with an extraordinary force, Traytor (ſaid he) thou muſt die, and give an account of thy crimes, to him whom the gods have ſent to puniſh thee. *Aſtiages* finding he was miſtaken, would have repaired his fault, and putting his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, he at the ſame time clapp'd ſpurs to his horſe to trample *Oroondates* under his feet, but the Prince ſtopt the horſe with his left hand, and ſeeing that *Aſtiages* had bow'd down his head almoſt to the ſaddle bow, he clinch'd his fiſt, which had a good gantlet on it, and diſcharg'd ſo weighty a blow with it upon his Cask, that *Aſtiages* thought himſelf overwhelmed under the ruines of ſome tower; the cask indeed ſaved his life, but it kept him not from being ſo ſtunn'd, that after a while, he open'd his arms, and fell without ſenſe under his horſes feet. *Oroondates* judg'd that he was but in a ſwoun, but he diſdained a more perfect victory, and being unwilling to diſpatch an enemy, who was no longer able to make reſiſtance, he contented himſelf with taking his horſe, which he led towards the Princeſs, who came toward him to partake in his ſecond victory. Brother (cried ſhe), you are ſtill invincible, and running to him with open arms ſhe began her endearments anew, which the Prince returned with alike affection. *Berenice* then thought her ſelf at the end of all misfortunes, but that day, which was

to be a day of wonders to *Oroondates*, was not yet paſſed, and it pleaſed the gods that while the Princeſs was moſt buſily imployed in her kindneſſes to her brother, a Cavalier attended by his Squire, came paſſing hard by her: he made a ſtop to behold her face and action, which after he had done a while, he lift up his hands to heaven of a ſudden, and after a loud cry, he ran to his Squire, who held two javelins, and having taken them out of his hand, he caſt one of them at *Oroondates* his feet, crying, To horſe, to horſe, I defie thee to a mortal combat; *Oroondates* ſeeing himſelf defied by a man whom he knew not, and whom he had not injured, was inflamed with anger, and taking up the dart he had thrown him, he leapt upon his horſe, which he held by the bridle, while his enemy having turned his back, went to take his carreer, that he might run at him the more impetuouſly; mean while the Princeſs *Berenice*, afflicted at this laſt encounter, had caſt her ſelf upon the ground, where ſhe made war againſt her beautiful face, and her fair hair. They were not now in that part of the wood, where *Arſacomes* was kill'd, and where the thickneſs of the trees might have hindred the liberty of their courſe; but near the river, and the great high-way, and in a place ſpacious enough, for the combat of a greater number. Theſe two Warriers having taken ſufficient room for their carreer, turned about their horſes, and ſetting themſelves firm upon their ſtirrups, they came at one another with a fury like that of an impetuous winde, and a ſwiftneſs that might be compared to that of an Eagle ſtooping to her prey; the earth trembled under them, and the banks of the river echoed at their meeting, they were both ſuch Maſters of their trade, that they equally fruſtrated each other's deſigns, and receiving the blows upon the ſhields, which were aimed at the ſight of their helmets, they ſplintred their darts in a great many pieces, without any effect, and ended their carreer, no more ſhaken by that powerful encounter, then two rocks by the daſhing of the ſtormy billows. At the end of their courſe they drew their ſwords; and wheeled about with a fierceneſs able to ſtrike fear into the moſt reſolved perſons. *Oroondates*, lifting up his terrible brow, covered with the cask of the unfortunate *Arſacomes*, and meaſuring his enemy with his eye, thought he beheld the ſame Cavalier who had paſſed by him ſome hours before, and whom he ſuſpected to have carried away *Statira*, and to have left *Perdiccas* in the caſe he had found him. In that belief he held up his hand, by that ſign making ſhow that he deſired to ſpeak to him ere he proceeded further: though the ſtranger had much ado to grant him that delay, he made a ſtop for a few moments, and *Oroondates* without puting up his beaver, if requeſts are decent amongſt enemies (ſaid he) tell me I pray thee, if thou didſt not fight with *Perdiccas* to day. I have no deſign at all to pleaſe thee (replied the ſtranger) but if thou art *Perdiccas* his friend thou mayeſt revenge his quarrel againſt me, who both fought with him, and beat him. I defie thee then thy ſelf, (cried *Oroondates* furiouſly,) unto that mortal combat, to which thou firſt didſt challenge me, and which ſhall neither have end, nor reſpite, but by death. He accompanied theſe words with a dreadful blow, which coming with that force which nothing yet had been able to reſiſt, and falling upon the ſtrangers head, made him ſink almoſt to the bow of his ſaddle, and was like to have made him fall among his horſes feet. Never Lyoneſs touched with the Hunters ſpear, turned with ſuch a fury againſt him that wounded her, as did the ſtranger after ſo dangerous a ſalute: he had been ſo little accuſtomed to recive ſuch like favours, that his anger, as violent as it was, became thereby twice as much inflamed, and graſping the handle of his ſword, and at the ſame time grating his teeth, he lift it up as high as ever he was able, and brought it down ſo heavily upon his enemy, that his arm, which with his ſhield he had oppoſed againſt that tempeſt, yielded under ſo weighty a burthen, and his ſhield was thereby ſtruck ſo forcibly againſt his forehead, that it made him reel in his ſaddle, and bend backward to the very crupper of his horſe; After this mighty blow, the ſtranger deſiring to take the advantage of his enemies diſorder, cloſed up ſuddenly to his right ſide, that he might run the point of the ſword between the joynts of his arms, and overthrow him upon the ſand by a ſhock which he could not avoid. But *Oroondates*, who was none of thoſe that could ſo eaſily be vanquiſhed, was already in a poſture to hinder his intent; and making his ſword glitter in his eyes, cauſed his thruſt to

glance

glance along his ſhield, and paſs away without effect; but they ruſh'd againſt each other ſo violently with their ſhoulders, that the petrels broke, the horſes ſunk in the hams, ready to ſet their hanches to the ground, and the Maſters by the fury of that encounter, were almoſt diſabled to continue their combat; yet did they come up again to one another more terribly then ever; and by thoſe firſt ſtrokes, knowing their valor mutually, they imployed all their vigour and dexterity to ſeek out their beſt advantages. O my pen! in this place thou muſt confeſs thy diſability, and that thou feeleſt thy ſelf too weak to repreſent this dreadful combat, the deſcription whereof paſſes both my language and my imagination; but to give ſome ſlight knowledge thereof it will ſuffice thee to ſay, that the moſt violent of all paſſions, animated the moſt valiant of all men, and that with it Fortune conſpired, to make whatever was greateſt, and moſt to be redoubted in the whole world, diſpute a matchleſs victory on that ſmall piece of earth. The ſtuds of their arms were beaten out in many places, pieces of mail lay ſcattered in the duſt, and the blood ran down from divers parts of their bodies, and yet their choler was not at all abated, nor did their forces ſeem at all diminiſhed; on the contrary their wrath was the more inflamed by the ſight of their blood, and their animoſity was redoubled by reſiſtance. 'Twas in that ſeaſon of the year when the days were at the longeſt; and yet the Sun began to decline, before one could obſerve any advantage or decreaſe of ſtrength on either ſide. The deſolate *Berenice* ſpectatreſs of that combat, poured forth a deluge of tears at the foot of a tree where ſhe waited trembling for the ſucceſs of it, and begged of the gods, with moſt fervent prayers accompanied with two torrents guſhing from her eyes, that either they would grant her brother the victory, or ſend ſome charitable perſons to ſeparate them. The ſtranger's Squire earneſtly made the like requeſt, and remembring former ſucceſſes, admired that one man could ſo long conteſt the victory againſt his Maſter; he was too well acquainted with his humour to dare to help him in an equal fight, and was not ignorant that he muſt never hope for pardon after ſuch an action. But in the end the bodies of theſe two gallant men being neither of braſs, nor marble, they began to grow weaker; and their loſs of blood, and want of breath, made them find leſs force in their blows, and leſs nimbleneſs in their motions; their horſes wearied with ſo long toil, and wounded with ſome ſtrokes otherwiſe intended, began to fail firſt; they no longer underſtood the ſpur, and anſwered but little to their Maſters deſigns, when being joyned very cloſe, and being hardly any longer able to lift up their ſwords, they let them fall both at the ſame time, and catching hold of one anothers bodies, they began a wreſtling on horſe-back, in which they ſpent almoſt all the reſt of their forces, but yet had not the ſucceſs they hoped for; their ſtrength was then ſo equal, that they could not ſhake one another out of their ſeats, and though each clapt ſpurs, to drag his enemy along with him, their tired horſes proved weaker then themſelves, and with the remnants of their vigour, they ſo firmly cruſhed their flanks, that ſo long as they kept their hold, it was impoſſible for them to move forward; the girts began to crack, when theſe two invincible warriers, enraged at the length of that combat, at once remembred the daggers that hung behind their backs; they put their hands thither haſtily, and having drawn them to end their quarrel, while with the left arm, each held about his enemies middle, with the right they ſtruck a great many blows at one another, and fighting then with a blind heedleſs fury, moſt of them light upon their armour; but ſoon having found the defects of it, with new ſtreams of blood, drew alſo the remainder of their forces; then being no longer able to keep it, they let go their hold, and their horſes being no longer ſtopt by that potent obſtacle which had made them till then unmoveable, parted and carried away their riders above an hundred paces from one another. That of *Oroondates* ſtayed firſt, and his Maſter turning him about with much ado towards his enemy, ſaw him totter in his ſaddle, and preſently after fall upon the ſand; proud of this victory he would have cried I have conquered, but he had not ſo much ſtrength as to ſpeak thoſe words; nor to keep his ſeat, ſo that tumbling from his horſe with very weakneſs, he had no other comfort in his fall, ſave that of ſeeing his enemy down, a moment before him. The diſconſolate, or rather the deſpairing *Berenice*, ran to him quite beſides her ſelf,

and

and pulling off his cask in all haſte, ſhe ſaw him faint and pale, loſing his ſenſes with his blood, which flowed out at many wide paſſages. O gods! how great was her affliction then; and what lamentations ſhe made over the body of that dear brother: it ſeemed as if inconſtant Fortune had only given her him ſome minutes before, to make her the more ſenſible of his loſs after ſo unexpected a recovery, and if the conſervation of her honour, which ſhe had ſaved by that encounter, had not been a thouſand times more conſiderable to her, then that of her life, ſhe would have deteſted it a thouſand times, ſince the gods ſeemed to have ſent it her for no other end, but to overwhelm her in the moſt killing ſorrow her heart was capable to receive; in the perſon of *Oroondates* ſhe not only loſt a Brother, but a brother who was really the gallanteſt of all men living, a brother that had ever moſt dearly loved her, a brother to whom ſhe had ſuch freſh obligations, and a brother in whom ſhe had found her only refuge, in a countrey where ſhe was abandoned to all manner of diſaſter; and deſtitute of any ſanctuary, or any acquaintance; ſhe caſt her ſelf upon him without moderation or regard, and ſtain'd her ſelf with his blood as ſhe waſhed him with her tears; her beautiful face wherein Nature had carefully ſet forth her chieſeſt rarities, and which in ſpite of her long afflictions, ſhined like a fair ſtar, but ſome few minutes before, was then the true image of deſolation and deſpair, or rather the very picture of her dying brother, her hands which would have reſpected it in her ordinary luſtre, knew it not in that condition, and were ſo ſacrilegious as to carry themſelves inſolently againſt it, and leave marks in it of the power grief had over them; As ſoon as her voice had forced the paſſage which her ſighs had long made good againſt it, Fortune (cried ſhe) injurious Fortune! by what crimes have I ſo hainouſly incenſed thee, and what advantage canſt thou draw from thy merciles perſecutions? didſt thou ſeem to be reconciled with me ſo lately, for no other end but to make me the more ſenſible of thy cruelties? and didſt thou reſtore me this dear brother only to take him from me again with ſo much inhumanity? Dear brother, (continued ſhe, cloſely embracing him and joyning her face to his) the greateſt, and moſt lovely Prince in the whole world, muſt ſo brave a life, have ſo ſhort a thread, and ſo deplorable an end; and have the gods brought us together after ſo long a ſeparation, for nothing elſe but that I might cloſe thine eyes, and pay thee thy funeral rites? will you forſake me then in an unknown countrey, where I had no other refuge but in you? and ſince you have liv'd for my honour, will you not live ſtill for my happineſs? As ſhe ſpoke theſe words, after ſhe had unbuckled his curaſs, ſhe laid her hand upon his heart, and finding there yet ſome remainder of warmth, Ah! dear brother (cried ſhe) there is ſtill ſome life in you, and perhaps the gods will yet preſerve you; aſſiſt me then you gods, you that are all good, and all powerful, and let not the perfecteſt of your creatures periſh for want of ſuccour. With that ſhe roſe up from her brother, and running through the wood, ſhe called for aid, even to things that were the moſt inſenſible; while ſhe was in this ſorrowful imployment, the ſtranger's Squire made moſt bitter lamentations over his Maſter, and judging that alone he could not give him that aſſiſtance which was neceſſary, left him to beg ſome help at the neareſt houſes. He was already gone, and the night that came on apace, redoubled *Berenice*'s confuſion and deſpair, and plung'd her ſoul into inconceivable frights and terrors, when her good fortune brought them to her, from whom ſhe quickly received aſſiſtance. It was *Araxes*, *Polemon*, and ſome of *Lyſimachus* his ſervants, whom the Princeſſes cries had drawn unto that place; *Araxes* was in pain by reaſon of his Maſter's long ſtay abroad, and had been ſome hours in the ſearch of him with much diſquiet. No ſooner did *Berenice* ſee him appear, but ſhe ran affrighted to him, and ſtretching forth her hands in a beſeeching poſture, Whoever you are (cried ſhe) if there be any pity in you, ſuccour a dying Prince, and your aſſiſtance will be beſtowed on one that well deſerves it: Scarce had ſhe ſpoken theſe words, when *Araxes* thought he knew that voice, and though the little probability there was in that encounter, made him very uncertain in his belief, yet did it cauſe him to look heedfully in her face, where, notwithſtanding, that darkneſs began to ſteal away the light, he obſerved ſo much reſemblance to that of *Berenice*, that his ſuſpicions redoubled,

redoubled, and were ſtrong enough to make him cry, O gods! Madam, what do I ſee? can it be you my honoured Princeſs? Theſe words, and her having met with *Oroondates*, made his faithful *Araxes* known to *Berenice*, who received no ſmall conſolation by his ſight; ſhe was not able to diſſemble it, but forgetting her greatneſs, and her ordinary gravity, in a time when ſo many accidents had perplexed her, ſhe embraced him, and gave him a reception, he could not have hoped for from her in another ſeaſon. *Araxes* (ſaid ſhe) 'tis even I, *Araxes*, and the gods have put me again into the arms of my dear brother, only to make me a witneſs of his death. Behold him here (continued ſhe drawing near him) behold your poor Prince, yielding up his life with his blood, through a great number of wounds. If *Araxes* was ſurprized with the unexpected encounter of *Bereniee*, he was more ſenſibly ſtrucken with her words, and not loſing time to anſwer her, he ran to him, ſo loſt and blinded with ſudden grief, that he almoſt trod upon him, in his haſte to find him: When by the light of the Moon which began to ſhoot forth reaſonable clear beams, he ſaw his dear Maſter in ſo woful an eſtate, he was ſeized with ſuch a violent ſorrow, that he was like to have kept him company; he was going to fall into bewailing complaints, when he remembred that his help was more neceſſary for him, then thoſe unprofitable teſtimonies of his affection, and ſummoning all his courage, to make himſelf capable of doing ſomething in an affliction that put him beſides himſelf, he ſtood up, and while *Berenice* and *Polemon* having quite diſarmed him, applied handkerchiefs to his wounds to ſtop the blood he had yet left in his body, he buſied himſelf with the reſt, in cutting branches, and making a kind of hand-barrow to carry him away. *Lyſimachus* his two ſervants leſs poſſeſt with grief, wrought ſo faſt, that they quickly made one fit to ſerve their turn; and having ſpread their cloaks, laid the Prince upon it, and began to bear him gently towards *Polemon*'s houſe. Although *Araxes* was generous and charitable, his being ſo powerfully prepoſſeſſed, hindred him from taking any care of the Stranger, who by the abſence of his Squire was left alone, and ſtretched out upon the place, without ſenſe, or appearance of life, and thinking only upon his Maſter's ſafety, in all his actions he did not ill ſecond the mourning of the afflicted *Berenice*. They had not gone above half way, when either through that ſtirring of him, or ſome other cauſe, *Oroondates* came out of his ſwoon, and by ſome little moving, accompanied with a weak ſigh, he raiſed their almoſt quite dejected hopes, and reſtored ſome ſerenity to *Berenice*'s countenance, ſhe ſtept cloſe to him in a ſuſpence between joy and grief, and having called him twice or thrice, ſhe ſaw him turn his head toward her, and give her that token he had ſome underſtanding left. Ah! my dear brother (ſaid ſhe) you ſhall not die, your vertue is too dear unto the gods, to loſe hopes of ſomething to your advantage. In the mean time *Polemon* was gone before, to get ready all things neceſſary, and before they arrived at his houſe, they met the Amazon Queen, attended by *Hippolita* and *Amintas*, who came toward them in a fright at the news ſhe had heard of that accident; having vowed a real friendſhip to Prince *Oroondates*, her grief was not ſlight for his dyſaſter, and drawing near him, ſhe gave all the proofs of it he could deſire from the Princeſs his Siſter. They went into the houſe together, and having put him preſently to bed, *Amintas* look'd upon his wounds; he had two in his body, two in his thighs, and one in his left arm: All that were preſent expected the Chirurgion's opinion, with apprehenſions which were eaſie to be obſerved in their countenances; but O gods! how great was their joy, when having ſearched them, he gave aſſurance that none were mortal, that only loſs of blood and wearineſs had cauſed his ſwouning, and that, if he would be more tractable then he was of his former wound, he promiſed them an infallible cure within a ſhort time. This judgment brought joy again amongſt perſons ſo affectionate to him, and they altogether ſhewed marks of it proportionable to the friendſhip, which nearneſs of blood, obligations, and the conſideration of merit, had eſtabliſhed in their hearts; colour returned into their faces, and Queen *Thaleſtris*, who in her firſt trouble had not conſidered the Princeſs *Berenice*, attentively, caſt her eyes upon her with more curioſity, and hearing her call *Oroondates* by the name of Brother, ſhe called to mind ſome lineaments of that beauty ſhe had ſeen in *Scythia*: but deſiring a more perfect aſſurance of

it,

it, ſhe drew it from the mouth of *Araxes*. As ſoon as he had fully informed her, ſhe uſed complements to the Princeſs, full of reſpect and civility; and *Berenice*, who at the ſame time learned *Thaleſtris*'s quality from *Araxes*, repayed them with all manner of ſubmiſſion; the diſquiet they yet were in for *Oroondates*, would not ſuffer them to hold any long diſcourſe, and they concluded with proteſtations of a perfect friendſhip, and mutual promiſes to tell their adventures, and let each other know the cauſe of their arrival in that Country, as ſoon as they ſhould have a more convenient time. In the interim *Oroondates* was ſo far come to himſelf, that he ſpoke and knew every body, and ſeeing *Berenice* at his beds ſide, I am wounded ſiſter (ſaid he) but my rival is ſlain, and the ingrateful *Caſſandra* ſhall have but little ſatisfaction by her infidelity. Theſe words, the cauſe whereof were unknown to all that were preſent, made them believe he was light-headed; but after them he ſpoke others of ſo good ſenſe, that they partly loſt that opinion. Madam (ſaid he to Queen *Thaleſtris*) ſee there the Princeſs my ſiſter. I know it Sir, (anſwered *Thaleſtris*) and ſince that knowledge, have vowed my affections to her, with a great deal of reſpect, and deſire to merit hers by my ſervices. That offer (replyed the Princeſs) is too advantagious to me, to receive it as other then a meer favour, and ſince with ſo much goodneſs, you grant me what I could not juſtly hope for, I will not abuſe it further, then to beg the continuance of it. Their civilities had not ended ſo ſoon, if they had not been in another place; but *Amintas*, who had already dreſſed the Prince, impoſed them ſilence, and having more expreſly enjoyned it to his Patient, he perſwaded them to retire. The two Princeſſes whoſe friendſhip was quickly grown, went into *Thaleſtris*'s chamber, where having given each other new confirmations of it, reſolved not to part beds while they continued together. After ſupper, they mutually expreſſed their deſires to know one another more particularly; and *Berenice* having told *Thaleſtris*, ſhe deſired to make her the relation of her life in the preſence of the Prince her brother. *Thaleſtris* offered to begin with hers, and for that purpoſe going to bed together within a while after, they ſpent a good part of the night in the recital ſhe before had made to *Oroondates*. *Berenice* infinitely taken with the wonders of her life, with her deteſted *Orontes* his infidelity, and having promiſed to requite that favour, as ſoon as her brother ſhould be able to hear her, thoſe two great Ladies fell aſleep when it was almoſt day, and roſe not till it was very late. In the mean time *Oroondates* (whoſe thoughts returned to him with his forces) was in a condition different from that wherein he had paſſed many days: he reſted all night reaſonable quietly, and the next morning he reflected upon his fortune; and, after long conteſtation, judged it to be rather better then it was before. *Statira* is inconſtant (ſaid he to himſelf) but yet at leaſt ſhe is alive, and unleſs in my affection I conſidered only mine own intereſts, I cannot equally conſider her death and her infidelity; I had rather ſhe ſhould ceaſe to love me, then ceaſe to live; and 'tis enough that my jealouſie arms my hands againſt my rivals, without arming my wiſhes againſt my Princeſs; let us ſatisfie our ſelves with having diſpleaſed her in the death of her favourite; and if my love demanded reparation from her inconſtancy, let us believe that that we have received is no light one, ſince with our own eyes we have ſeen him fall dead, whom ſhe loved more then her life, being for him, ſhe in ſo ſhort a time had loſt the memory of our ſervices and of her illuſtrious husband. But miſerable man, (ſaid he again) what doſt thou rejoyce at? canſt thou be pleaſed to have offended thy Princeſs, and canſt thou have ſent him out of the world, whom ſhe loved, without becoming her mortal enemy? and canſt thou become her enemy without becoming a more cruel enemy to thy ſelf? But, (added he for his juſtification) 'twas that rival himſelf that defied me, and aſſaulted me upon that quarrel; I can ſuſpect no other cauſe of it, and he without queſtion knew me for *Statira*'s ſervant, and for him that had heretofore obliged her to ſome good will; perchance alſo he is not dead, but may have received from his friends, a like aſſiſtance to that which ha's brought me back from the grave; if it be ſo, O Rival! in ſpite of all my repentance, and in ſpite of all *Statira*'s intereſts, prepare thy ſelf for a ſecond combat, and diſpoſe thy ſelf to loſe thy pretenſions with thy life, or to tear away theſe remainders of mine; there is no part of the world able to conceal thee from the

the purſuit of a deſperate love, and thou art too brave a man, to hide thy ſelf from him againſt whom thou ſo valiantly haſt defended thy advantages. This thought having drawn on another, he opened the curtain of his bed, and calling for *Araxes*, commanded him to ſend to the place where they had fought, and if his enemy were found there capable of any aſſiſtance, he charged him to give it him as to his own perſon, and to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to recover him into a condition of terminating their quarrel; He took care alſo for *Arſacomes* his burial, and having given theſe orders in a few words, and obeyed the command he received from *Amintas*, to keep ſilence all that day, The two Princeſſes left it him who ly free, and being got up late, they contented themſelvs at the Chirurgions deſire, with going but once into his chamber, to give him the good day, and to inquire how he did. He had already told them his encounter with *Perdiccas*, and had as much aſtoniſhed them with thoſe laſt effects of his generoſity, as he joyed them with the news of *Statira*'s ſafety, whoſe loſs they had deplored as well as he. In the mean time, *Araxes* being returned from the place whither his Maſter had ſent him, brought word back that he had vainly ſought the bodies of the ſtranger, and of *Arſacomes*, and that ſome one having taken them away, had hindred him from rendring them the laſt offices of burial. *Oroondates* expreſſed ſome trouble at it, and the next day the Princeſſes obtained permiſſion of *Amintas* to ſtay with him, and keep him company, upon condition they ſhould not make him ſpeak too much. As ſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw them by his bed-ſide, addreſſing himſelf to the Princeſs *Berenice*, Siſter (ſaid he) we have not yet had time to entertain one another ſince our meeting; I burn with an impatiency to learn your adventures, and the cauſe of your coming into this Country, I beſeech you to ſatisfie it in the preſence of this fair Queen, who need not be ſuſpected to us. Brother (replyed the Princeſs) provided your health may receive no prejudice by your attention, nor by the noiſe of my ſpeaking, I am ready to content you, and to tell you wonders that are unknown to you, and wherewith (as you may remember) I never had the liberty to entertain you during your impriſonment The Princeſs then turning towards *Amintas* to ask his approbation, and he having aſſured her that *Oroondates* might hearken to her for ſome time without danger, ſhe began the relation of her adventures thus.

The Hiſtory of Berenice.

HOw ſhall I be able, dear Brother, to avow my faults and weakneſſes to you, and what account ſhall I give you of a life, which you muſt needs think criminal, if you judge of my actions with ſeverity, and if you have not ſome regard to a dear memory, to reaſons that are ſpecious enough, and to the frailty of our nature: Indeed this conſideration abaſhes me, and makes me fear as many changes of my countenance in this relation, as you will find changes in my fortune; but Brother, to re-aſſure me, I will remember not only that you have loved, ſince decency preſcribes us different rules; but that this fair Queen who hears me, hath not been exempt from this paſſion, and that by the height of yours, and the qualities of your perſon, you obliged a great Princeſs, whoſe virtue was without blemiſh, and whoſe example may authorize part of my faults, to ſlacken ſomthing of her ſeverity for your ſake, and to conceive inclinations full of a real affection. After this preparation to my diſcourſe, I will make you a naked confeſſion of the accidents of my life, whereof you have till now been ignorant, and with part whereof I had entertained you in *Scythia* but for the ſtrictneſs of thoſe ſpies which were ſet over you in priſon, and the order that was taken about your departure. I will therefore begin my recital from the time of the firſt voyage you made into *Perſia*, & will neither tell this fair Queen my birth, which ſhe cannot be ignorant of, after the knowledg of yours; nor the particulars of my infancy which have nothing conſiderable, and whereof the remembrance

is but too deeply drowned in that of my more important adventures.

You know I was but in the thirteenth year of my age, when you marched againſt *Darius*, with the King our father, and all the forces of *Scythia*, and I hardly began to enter upon the fourteenth, when the King returned to *Iſſedon* with his Army; and yet even when I was ſo young, I did not eſcape the aſſaults of Fortune, nor of thoſe ſorrows wherewith I have ſince bin overwhelmed. The firſt I received of weight enough to make it ſelf be felt, was that of your going away: and though I ſaw marks of your remembrance, in a Letter which was given me from you, that teſtimony of your affection ſerved only to make me more ſenſible of your departure; and I, with my particular affliction, accompanied that general exceſſive ſadneſs, which ſeized upon the whole court for that occaſion; The King expreſſed an extraordinary grief, and condemned the lightneſs of your youth, by words which ſufficiently made known how really he loved you at that time. That kind of mourning took off much from the divertiſements of that winter, and moderated thoſe rejoycings which were prepared for the Kings return, and for the ſucceſs of his arms; and then it was that the ſorrow which by your abſence had begun to poſſeſs my heart, ſought occaſions to ſettle it ſelf there for the remainder of my life. But becauſe I cannot enter upon my ſtory without the mixture of another, which makes a good part of it, I muſt follow the thread thereof according to the order of time, & before I tell you my misfortunes, I muſt diſcover the cauſe of them unto you. You know that the King was ever of a very amorous complexion, and that after the death of the Queen our mother, he had already expreſſed love to many Ladies of the Court, but all thoſe firſt affections had been without fixing any where, and without continuance, and it was believed that all that ſhould ſucceed them would have alike ſucceſs, when for our unhappineſs, and by the cruelty of the deſtinies, he fell deſperately in love with *Stratonice*, ſiſter to the unfortunate *Arſacomes*, and daughter to the Prince of the *Iſſedons*. She was bred up with me, as many other Princeſſes of *Scythia*, although I was younger then ſhe by five or ſix years; and I may truly ſay that her beauty, the excellency of her wit, and a great many good qualities ſhe poſſeſt, had produced in me a real friendſhip towards her. I will not deſcribe a beauty to you Brother, which heretofore you were very well acquainted with, and I will only call to the remembrance of this fair Queen, who perchance may have ſeen her during the ſtay ſhe made at *Iſſedon*, that all the features of *Stratonice*'s face are very handſome, that her skin is white and delicate, her eyes and hair black, her ſtature tall, and that in all her actions, and the motions of her countenance, ſhe hath a great vivacity, and ſomthing very attractive. True it is that ſhe never made uſe of her wit to add new graces to it, and that having one of the moſt crafty ſubtil ones that can be known, ſhe often imployed it with ſucceſs to ſeek her own advantage.

It was upon the day when the feaſt of the goddeſs *Tellus* was celebrated, that ſhe received the firſt teſtimonies of the Kings affection; or at leaſt of his particular eſteem and of his preferring her before all the Ladies of the Court. There was a ſacrifice made unto that goddeſs in a large open field, in the middeſt whereof an Altar was raiſed, upon which the King for an offering, was to cauſe a baſon of the fineſt flowers, and faireſt fruits the Country could produce, to be preſented by ſome Lady, who for her beauty, virtue, or quality, by his choice, deſerved to be ſo prefer'd above all the reſt. This honor was ſo conſiderable, that it was envied by the faireſt; and thoſe that diſtruſted the obtaining of it, found commonly ſome pretences, not to be preſent at that ceremony. *Stratonice* who certainly had a great deal of reaſon to pretend to it, was one of the firſt there, and of the neareſt to me; If ſhe had any hope of it, ſhe was not deceived; for the King never wavered in his choice, but looking upon the reſt with a kind of diſdain, addreſſed himſelf preſently to her, and giving her the baſon with his own hands, Fair *Stratonice* (ſaid he) receive this authentick teſtimony of the advantage you have over all beauties, and preſent unto the goddeſs this offring of a King, who acknowledges you worthy of more noble, and more ſolid offrings your ſelf. *Stratonice* whoſe ambition had not yet deprived her of the knowledg of her ſelf, could not hear theſe words of the Kings without bluſhing, and very modeſtly receiving

ceiving what he held forth to her, ſhe anſwered only with a profound obeyſance, and acquitted her ſelf exceeding gracefully of what ſhe had to do for the accompliſhment of the ceremony. After that firſt knowledg of the Kings particular eſteem of her, ſhe received many others of an affection taking birth, and within a while after of a ſetled paſſion. Being ſhe at that time had no other deſigns then what ſhe might with reaſon conceive, ſhe made no great foundation upon it, and knowing how truly I loved her, ſhe declared unto me all the Kings proceedings, and deſired me to ſet down the order ſhe ſhould follow, if that fancy ſhould run on. I approved her diſcretion, and thanked her for the reſpect ſhe ſhewed me, but not believing that the courſe of the Kings affection to her would be of any importance, I referred the conduct of it to her own prudence, as being younger then ſhe, and more ignorant in matters of love. In the mean time the King perſiſted in that paſſion, that by little and little the world began to loſe opinion of his conſtancy, and *Stratonice* to change part of her modeſty into an ambition, which made her raiſe her thoughts to unjuſt hopes; ſhe then left off ſpeaking to me any more touching the Kings proſecutions, and concealed that from me, which had formerly made part of our entertainments. I carried my ſelf with ſo much innocence towards her, that I dived not into her intentions, and I never thought her deſires aimed at that dignity, which ſince ſhe hath attained. The King who loved her moſt ardently, ſerved her with great diſcretion; and I did not believe ſhe grounded any thing upon his love, till I received an aſſurance which would no longer ſuffer me to doubt of it; One day when ſhe was in my chamber, I put her upon that diſcourſe, and asking her ſome queſtions about the Kings affection, ſhe ſpoke of it as of a thing ſhe had no thought of, and whereof ſhe could hardly endure the remembrance, and diſapproved the Kings courtſhips in ſuch terms, as made me believe ſhe gave no conſent to them at all: I praiſed her diſcreet inclinations, and modeſt carriage; but within a while after, as ſhe went out of my chamber, a paper drop'd from her clothes, and one of my waiting women having taken it up unſeen to her, brought it to me. I was familiar enough with *Stratonice*, to take the liberty to ſee her ſecrets, and upon that confidence having unfolded the paper, I found three Letters, by the firſt of which I knew the Kings writing, and preſently after read theſe words.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice.*

WIll you be ever inſenſible of my affection, fair and lovely Stratonice? *and will you ſtill oppoſe me with that tyrannical duty, whereby you defend your ſelf againſt it with ſo much inhumanity? give over theſe unjuſt inclinations* Stratonice, *and diveſt your ſelf of that old error, which perſwades you that it is a greater crime to love, then to murther a King.*

The reading of this Letter diſcovered unto me part of *Stratonice*'s diſſimulation; but I was better confirm'd in it by the ſight of the other two, which like that was of the Kings own hand; the firſt of them was much after this manner.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice.*

I Can hold out no longer, Stratonice, *and you have at laſt reduced him to beg mercy of you, who never needed it from any body; you have done enough for your juſtification; and that ſeverity, for which you pretend to be praiſed, becomes blameable by its object. You can no more with glory give death to him who never defended himſelf againſt you, nor can you give him life ſo long as you ſhall refuſe him your affection.*

In theſe two firſt Letters I ſaw nothing that could make me condemn *Stratonice* for her diſſimulation, but in the third I found ſome words that diſpleaſed me, they were theſe, or to this purpoſe.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice*.

WHy do you tell me, that I am not indifferent to you, ſince by your actions you teſtifie the contrary? and why do you ſuffer me to conceive hopes, if your intentions be otherwiſe diſpoſed? I have given my ſelf wholly to you, and I have yet obtained nothing from you; it is time, fair Stratonice, *that you ſhould do ſomthing in my favour, and that of an unfortunate man as he is, you ſhould make him the happieſt of all the Princes upon earth, whom of your King you have made your ſlave.* Matheus.

The reading of theſe Letters cauſed in me an extream ſpite at the cunning of *Stratonice*, from whom till then I had never concealed my moſt ſecret thoughts; and I began to believe, that ſhe had unfitting deſigns, ſince ſhe had not diſcovered them unto me; not that I doubted her virtue, I had too much knowledg of it to contradict my former opinion, and certainly ſhe never gave any occaſion to have it ſuſpected; and I ought to confeſs, ſince it is a truth, that in all the courſe of the Kings affection to her, ſhe ever behaved her ſelf exceeding modeſtly, and never exceeded the ſtricteſt rules of chaſtity. I was diſpleaſed at her diſſimulation, and I expreſſed my reſentments to her, though with much gentleneſs; At our next meeting I drew her to a window, where our diſcourſe could not be overheard, and giving her the Letters, Here couſin (ſaid I) I reſtore you what chance & your negligence have cauſed to fall into my hands, and I am very ſorry they have diſcovered to me, what you with ſo much prudence have diſguiſed. *Stratonice* was ſo confounded at theſe words, and at the ſight of her Letters, that as cunning as ſhe was, ſhe could not diſſemble her aſtoniſhment; her face changed colour twice or thrice, but when ſhe had a little recovered her ſelf, It is true, Madam, (anſwered ſhe), of late I have not told you any thing concerning the Kings obſtinacy to torment me; but 'twas becauſe I feared I could not make my complaints to you, without falling into anger againſt a perſon to whom you are ſo near, and to whom both you and I ow all manner of reſpect: I was but little ſatisfied with that anſwer, and replyed ſmiling; you are not ſo tormented by him, but that you give him hopes. It is not, Couſin, that I would go about to diſapprove your action, you are diſcreet enough, both to meaſure your ſelf, and to know the Kings intentions; but I am ſo much your friend, as to take the liberty to tell you, they cannot be advantageous to you; although you are worthy of an extream good fortune, no body believes he hath a deſign to marry you, and all other thoughts he can have, muſt needs be ruinous to you. *Stratonice* could not forbear ſhewing ſome confuſion at this diſcourſe, but having a great deal of wit, ſhe was not long e're ſhe re-aſſured her ſelf, and anſwered, I will endeavor, Madam, to draw benefit from your good advice, and what deſign ſoever the King can have upon me, I will ever have that, of neither doing or ſuffering any thing that can make me unworthy of your affection, or of your good opinion. She brought forth theſe words with an alteration which made me know ſhe was not pleaſed with what I had ſaid, and preſently after, our converſation being interrupted, we no more ſought occaſions to begin it again, and I contented my ſelf with having made *Stratonice* ſee her artifices were not unknown to me, without preſſing her any further. She in appearance bore my reproof modeſtly enough, and carried her ſelf toward me, as ſhe was wont; but within a few days after, the King meeting me in a gallery near my lodgings, took me by the hand, and drawing me aſide from my maids that followed me, *Berenice* (ſaid he) you are too young to inſtruct thoſe that have more age and knowledg then your ſelf, and I do not like that you ſhould counſel my Miſtreſs to my prejudice. Theſe words ſo ſurprized me, that I remained a long time ſilent, and ful of confuſion, and fear of having diſpleaſed the King by the liberty I had taken, but ſetling my ſelf as ſoon as I could, Sir, (ſaid I) I never had any intentions to give counſels to your Majeſties prejudice, and I ſhall never inſtruct any body, but to pay thoſe ſervices and reſpects that are due to you. *Berenice* (replyed the King) you underſtand me well enough, without explaining my ſelf any further; in ſhort, *Stratonice* has no need of your leſſons, and you

you ought either to give her advice quite contrary to that ſhe has received from you, or elſe to give her none at all. The King afforded me not the leiſure to make anſwer, but having led me back to my company, left me at liberty to digeſt his diſcourſe. I was not ſo much amazed at the ſharpneſs of his words, as at the intelligence they diſcovered between the King and *Stratonice*. I could never have believed ſhe had ſo much intimacy with him, as to tell him what I had ſaid to her, but this aſſurance would not let me doubt any longer of the progreſs the King had made in her mind, by his courtſhip, and by the hopes he had given her. I obſerved the Kings command exactly, and from that time forward, I never took the liberty to cenſure *Stratonice*'s deportments, ſhe behaved her ſelf toward me with very much reſpect, but with more coldneſs then formerly, and I always ſhewed her an equal countenance, & an extraordinary civility. The King, who no longer concealed his affection from any body, made many entertainments for her, and raiſed all manner of gallantries, to a greater height in the Court then ever; he commonly wore her colors, and apparelled himſelf with more ſpruceneſs, and bravery, then he had done in his youth, and by a thouſand actions made all the world know he had bounded all his thoughts in her alone. He neither gave, nor granted any thing but by her interceſſion; the moſt important Offices of the Kingdom were beſtowed upon her kindred, and her brother *Arſacomes* was preſently raiſed to the higheſt dignities he could wiſh. Yet found he difficulties in his intention, which he had not apprehended, and *Stratonice*, who as ambitious as ſhe was, was nevertheleſs very chaſte, never gave him any advantage over her, which could wound her reputation, and contented her ſelf with having great compliances for him, and receiving the honour he did her, with all manner of ſubmiſſion, and modeſt reſpect, without letting her ſelf looſe to blameable liberties, and ſuch as might have ſtopt her paſſage to that greatneſs, which ſhe hath ſince attained. I believe indeed, that in this diſcreet and virtuous way of proceeding, ſhe followed the incitements of her own nature; but it is alſo true, that ſhe was confirmed in it by the counſels of her mother, who was one of the moſt politick women in the world, and who often repreſented to her, that by that manner of carriage ſhe might change the nature of the Kings paſſion, and engage him in an affection full of eſteem, and reſpect, which might raiſe her to the higheſt dignities. *Stratonice* hearkned to theſe inſtructions, and practiſed them with ſo much prudence, that the King, whoſe thoughts at that time perchance were different from thoſe he had ſince, began to fear the ſucceſs of his love, and to deſpair of poſſeſſing her by any other then lawful means, which yet he was not reſolved to make uſe of; for notwithſtanding the exceſs of his affection to that Princeſs, he was too great a Politician, to prefer the motions of his love before the conſideration of his State, and to run on to a marriage, that would be condemned by his neighbours, and murmured at by his people.

Behold in what condition were the affairs between the King and *Stratonice*, and I thought fit to tell it you in a few words, before I engaged my ſelf in a recital, which hath a great dependance upon that I have made you. Now I muſt acquaint you, that while the ſiſter ſtood upon theſe terms, the brother (I know not by what blindneſs) found ſomthing lovely in me; and whether it were by the rigor of my deſtiny, or the cruelty of his, engaged himſelf preſumptuouſly in that affection, for which I have ſuffered ſo much, and for which he himſelf hath ſuffered a death, which by his laſt actions he deſerved. *Arſacomes* was then about two or three and twenty years old, and I may tell you Madam, that he was of a fair ſtature, a handſome perſon, expert in all manner of exerciſes, and had the reputation of a valiant man. He by birth held the rank of a Prince amongſt the Scythians, but by the Kings favour he was raiſed above all dignities, & conſidered, by the abſence of the Prince my brother, as the ſecond perſon of the Kingdom. The King, who, beſides that he loved his ſiſter, had obſerved a great many recommendable qualities in him, had placed him in the higheſt degree of fortune that any Favorite had yet been ſeen to riſe to, and every day redoubled his favours toward him, with ſo many demonſtrations of friendſhip, that his happineſs quickly drew the envy of the Courtiers. It is true, that *Arſacomes* carried it with pride enough, and being of a very haughty nature, he found matter enough

enough in his fortune to become inſolent, and inſupportable by his vanity. He was liberal, but he gave with oſtentation, and when he had done any one a courteſie to the King, he would ſet ſo high a value upon it, as took away part of the obligation. I repent me that I ſaid he found ſomthing lovely in me, ſince now I think better on it, I believe it was only his pride that made him raiſe his eyes to the daughter of his King, and that ſeeing nothing in *Scythia*, which according to the vanity of his conceit, was not below him, he believed that without abaſing himſelf, he could not addreſs his thoughts to one of meaner quality. It was a long time ere I diſcovered them, but the reflexion I have made ſince, puts me in minde of many actions I ſaw him do in the beginning of his love, which were ſufficient to have made me obſerve it, if I had been ſo much concerned at that time; in the Temples, in all aſſemblies, and in the viſits he made me, his eyes were always fixt upon my face; he ſigh'd, he chang'd color, and by all his actions gave me cauſe to ſuſpect him of having particular thoughts of me, he ſought out and affected occaſions of being near me, and when he met with any of doing me ſervice, he embraced them with cares, which his high ambitious humour would not have permitted him to take for any other Princeſs except her to whom he had given his affections; I valued my ſelf enough to receive all his ſervices, as the duties to which my birth obliged him, & ſeeing in him every day new marks of complacency and civility towards me, I witneſſed my ſenſe of them by all manner of good uſages, and accompaning the Kings eſteem of him with the proofs of mine, I by the innocent teſtimonies of my acknowledgment, fortified him in his thoughts, and in thoſe hopes he had unjuſtly conceived. Certain it is, I continued a long time without ſuſpecting him to have any deſign I could condemn, and that I ſhould have conſidered his actions a great while longer in the ſame manner, if in the end he had not loſt his reſpect, to acquaint me with what I ſhould, and would have been ignorant of: His quality, the Kings favour, and his many good parts, gave him a very familiar acceſs amongſt us, and a free entrance into our chamber, and into our converſations. Having one day attended the King into my lodgings, with many others, while the company ſtaid in my chamber, where I entertained the King, he paſſed on into my cloſet where were ſome of my maids, and having talked with them a while, he ſaw a ſtandiſh and paper upon the table, and finding that opportunity to his imagination, he reſolved to make uſe of it, for a thought that came into his mind upon the ſudden, and ſitting down by the table, he began to write; my maids, who reſpected him for many conſiderations, not daring to interrupt him. He had been ſo imployed a good while, when the King went out of my chamber, leaving him behind. After the King was gone, I went into my cloſet, where I found *Arſacomes* leaning ſtill upon the table with a pen in his hand. As ſoon as he ſaw me come in, he ſtart up, and haſtily hiding the paper he had written, he ſeem'd to be in a great confuſion for having been ſurprized in that action, and ſtepping back a little, he beſeech'd me to pardon his imprudence, in having taken a liberty in my cloſet, which he did not think ſhould have been known to me. I eaſily excuſed it, but knowing he had a very good wit, I out of curioſity deſired to ſee what he had written, and making uſe of his accuſation of himſelf; If you will have that pardon you demand (ſaid I) you muſt buy it with an obedience I deſire from you, and muſt ſhew me what you have written upon my table, and upon my paper. The ſubtil *Arſacomes* counterfeiting modeſty, Ah! Madam (anſwered he) do not deſire to ſee theſe marks of my folly, and be pleaſed to require ſome proof of my reſpects, that may be more advantageous to me. This unwillingneſs encreaſing my curioſity, made me obſtinate in my firſt intentions. No, no, *Arſacomes* (ſaid I) you ſhall not eſcape me ſo eaſily, I believe you have written nothing in my cloſet againſt the State, nor againſt decency; and if my curioſity be not prejudicial to you, I entreat you to ſatisfie it. Madam (replied *Arſacomes*) I have made ſo ſolemn a vow never to diſobey you while I live, that I know nothing that can remit me from it, and of what importance ſoever my ſecret is, it is impoſſible for me to conceal it from you, ſince you have expreſly forbidden me. But Madam (continued he, drawing forth the paper he had put up) before you caſt your fair eyes upon this writing, I muſt tell you the ſubject of it, and confeſs

that

that I have ſet down in this paper, the true declaration of my paſſion for a Princeſs whoſe divine qualities ought to place her above the rank of mortals, and my reſpect to whom hath hitherto kept my tongue tied up with an extream tyranny; I have ſuffred for her without accuſing her; I have ſuffred in her preſence without declaring any torments otherwiſe then by my looks, and other mute expreſſions of my paſſion; I have a thouſand times called for help from my courage to unlooſe my tongue, which in this only adventure is deprived of its ordinary function; but that ſoveraign Miſtreſs of my life hath as often impoſed me ſilence, by that profound reſpect I bear her, and hath reduced me to the neceſſity of tracing out thoſe words with my hand, which fear will not ſuffer my mouth to bring forth. She ſhall read them her ſelf, that abſolute Queen of all my thoughts, and with thoſe ſame eyes which burn the whole earth as well as me, ſhe upon this paper ſhall ſee my real adoration of her. I was ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe of *Arſacomes*, and not having learned before that he was in love, I wondred to hear him ſpeak with ſo much vehemence, of a paſſion which was unknown to the whole world, and being deſirous to gain a further knowledge of it, I replyed to his laſt words. Your diſcretion is not common *Arſacomes*, in having ſo well concealed from all the world, ſo violent a paſſion as you deſcribe yours to be; but ſince you have confeſſed ſo much of it to me, give me leave to ask more, and tell me for the intereſt I take in your ſatisfaction, what aſſurance you have, that ſhe from whom you have alwayes hid your thoughts, will ſee them upon that paper? She will ſee them (anſwered *Arſacomes*) becauſe ſhe has deſired to ſee them, and that in preſenting them to her my ſelf, I ſhall only obey the abſolute command ſhe has impoſed upon me. If it be ſo (added I innocently) you are not ill in her favour, and you ought to hope, that ſhe will not diſapprove your deſigns, ſince ſhe makes uſe of the power ſhe hath over you, to oblige you to declare them to her. Alas! (replyed *Arſacomes* with a ſigh) that is a thing to which I cannot lawfully raiſe my hopes, and that which I love is ſo high that *Arſacomes* is unworthy to look upon it, yet it is certain, that I take not this liberty without an expreſs order from my Princeſs; but I am ignorant what the ſucceſs will be, and I may learn it, Madam, from your ſelf; after you have read this paper, your thoughts will be the thoughts of this divine perſon, and your fair mouth will without doubt pronounce the ſentence I ſhall receive from her. If in the condition I now am, one ſhould hold ſuch a diſcourſe to me, I am not ſo dull of capacity, as that I ſhould need more ample expoſitions of it; but at that time I was ſo young, and to ſay the truth ſo ſimple, and ſo innocent, that I underſtood not *Arſacomes* his ſubtilty, and without ſounding any deeper into his intentions, or reaſoning any longer with him, I took the paper he preſented to me, and in it read theſe words;

YOu have deſired, O divine Princeſs, to know my moſt ſecret thoughts, accuſe therefore only your own commands of my temerity, and remember I obey you, in declaring that I die for you: That ſame reſpect which hath made me dumb whole years together, had yet concealed from your fair eyes this preſumptuous paper, where you now read this criminal diſcovery of my paſſion, if your own mouth had not expreſly forbidden me. Give me leave therefore, ſince you have ſo commanded me, to make confeſſion of a fault, whereby I neither can nor will repent my ſelf. It is true, moſt divine Princeſs, that Arſacomes *adores you, and that to thoſe many powerful reaſons which tie him to your ſervice, he hath added an inclination yet more powerful; condemn it not as a crime, ſince it is of the ſame nature with that we have of the gods themſelves, and that in conſidering you as the moſt lovely Princeſs in the world, he conſiders you alſo as her, whom of all the Princeſſes in the world he is leaſt worthy to ſerve.*

Think, if after the diſcourſe which had paſt before, I could ſtill doubt whether theſe words were addreſſed to me; and yet I was ſo ſimple, or rather I found ſo little likelihood of *Arſacomes* his preſumption, that I gave no way at all to that belief, and with the ſame innocence I had ſhewed before, I prayed him, if he might, to tell me the name of that Princeſs for whom he had a paſſion ſo full of reſpect. I dare not (ſaid *Arſacomes*) though my Princeſs hath already commanded me, pronounce her name

before

before you, but since I cannot resist her will, and that you have neither learned it by the reading of these words nor by our conversation, you will be pleased that my pen having already done the office of my tongue, prosecute its crime to the utmost, and write it upon the letter, which I will leave in your hands, upon condition you will not read it after I am gone from you. I promised what he desired, and then taking the pen again, he put a superscription upon his letter, and having given it me with a low reverence, went out of my chamber. As soon as he was gone, I cast my eyes upon it, but, O Gods! how great was my astonishment when I read

To the Princess Berenice.

I Am not able, Brother, to make you comprehend that trouble that seized me at this encounter, and the displeasure I received at *Arsacomes* his presumption; I fell into a sudden and so violent anger, that I had not words to express it, and after having torn the letter all in pieces, I sate down in a chair so strucken and confounded, that I had hardly confidence to look upon my maids. *Cillenia*, whom I loved best of them all, stept to me, and asking me the cause of that sudden change; Let me alone *Cillenia*, (said I) let me pass over my ill humour, and believe that if I thought thee an accomplice of *Arsacomes* his temerity, I would banish thee out of my sight for ever. *Cillenia* astonished at that threat, made great protestations of her innocence, and perswaded me so far, that I discovered my trouble to her, but in such terms as made her judg that *Arsacomes* was extreamly in my ill opinion; after I had said all against him that my resentment could suggest; What (continued I) shall I then endure that a subject of my fathers should speak to me of love? and that he should fool me like an ordinary simple girl? and shall this presumption remain unpunished, because the King loves him, or rather because he is *Stratonice*'s brother? Ah! no *Berenice*, suffer not this injury without resentment, at least endeavour to take satisfaction, and ask justice from the King thy father, against the insolence of his subject. I was even upon the point of going instantly to complain of him to the King; but when I remembred the considerations he had for him, and the power *Stratonice* had over him, I forbore that design, judging I should not obtain all the reparation I might lawfully desire, and I resolved, without begging assistance, to keep off that audacious man by all manner of scorn and ill usage. Till then I had beheld him without aversion, and had as others observed some good qualities in him, but by this action he changed the nature of all my thoughts, and all that was most advantageous in him took then another form in my opinion; his courage begun in it to pass for rashness, his dexterous wit for cunning and treachery, his liberality for vanity and ostentation, and the confidence he had in his conversation, and in all his actions, for an insupportable pride. This sudden *Metamorphosis* made him instantly odious to me, and desiring to free my self of him for ever, I commanded *Cillenia* to forbid him my chamber, and to give him express order never to appear before me. She performed that charge the next day, but I learned from her that *Arsacomes* seemed but little moved at that shew of my displeasure, and having patiently hearkned to all she said to him from me, *Cillenia* (said he) the offence the Princess hath received from me, is not so great as she hath fancied it; and if she will hate all those that love her, she must dispose her self to hate all the world; If I never commit other crimes, I shall never have any repentance, and so long as she has no other reason to accuse me, I shall not believe my self guilty to her; tell her therefore, that if I had injured her in the smallest thought, I would wash my fault off with my b ood; but that in a condition full of innocence, she cannot without injustice inflict pains upon me a thousand times sharper then death it self; nor can *Arsacomes* hinder himself from loving her, so long as the gods shall give him life and knowledg. This was that he said to *Cillenia*, and she having told it me, I found so much irreverence, and want of respect in his words, that the hatred I had already conceived against him was thereby fully redoubled. He received proofs of it at the first visit he would have made me, and my maids having had such order from me, re-

refuſed him entrance into my Chamber, telling him I was not well, he was uſed on the ſame faſhion, as often as he came, and any other body would without doubt have been repulſed by ſo many marks of my diſdain; but though he was ſo proud as to ſupport them impatiently, he was likewiſe ſo vain as to hope he ſhould overcome me at laſt, and to be whetted by the difficulties of a Conqueſt, which by that reſiſtance would yield him more glory, and more ſatisfaction. Seeing therefore, that his admittance into my Chamber was forbidden, whenſoever he came alone, he diſpoſed the King to viſit me often, and coming with him, forced me to ſuffer his preſence againſt my reſolution; but by that manner of proceeding, wherein he ſhew'd ſo little obedience, and ſo little compliance with my deſires, he incenſed my anger and my ſpite ſo violently, that I was hardly able to diſſemble it. I often receiv'd ſuch like importunities, but I always avoided him ſo warily, that I never afforded him the means of entertaining me in particular. One day being come into my Chamber in his ordinary company, he drew near to a window, where the King was talking to me, and within a while after, the King ſtepping a little aſide to ſpeak to ſome of the Princes that were come with him, left me alone with *Arſacomes*, whom he commanded to make me the relation of ſomthing that had paſs'd at Court a few days before. I deteſted that ſpiteful occaſion: but ſeeing my ſelf reduced to the neceſſity of either hearing him, or ſpeaking to him, I took that time to declare my reſentments, and as ſoon as ever he open'd his mouth, whether it were to obey the King, or to give me new cauſes of diſpleaſure, *Arſacomes* (ſaid I) conſider who I am, & remember who you are your ſelf, and ſince you have prefer'd my hatred before the eſteem I had of you, diſpoſe your ſelf to ſuffer it eternally, & all the diſdains that are due to a diſobedience, and to an inſolence like yours. As confident as *Arſacomes* was, he was ſo daſh'd with theſe words, that he was not able to diſſemble it, he changed colour twice or thrice, but when he prepared to anſwer, I left him, and having found ſome pretext to joyn with the company again, I no more gave him the conveniency to ſpeak to me. After that day, knowing how much his carriage had diſpleaſed me, he behaved himſelf with more moderation and more fear of offending me, and ſeeing how carefully I kept him from all occaſions of entertaining me, he contented himſelf with ſhowing me his perſeverance, or rather his obſtinacy by his looks, and all his actions: While he ſtood upon theſe terms with me, the King was upon thoſe with *Stratonice*, which I have already told you and that crafty ambitious woman having already rais'd her hopes to the Crown, had extinguiſh'd all thoſe the King had conceiv'd by other ways. He labored every day to overcome her, yet ſhe yielded but very little, and following her mothers counſels ſhe opened her way toward the Throne by her gentle cunning reſiſtance. The King having ſpent ſome time in this imployment, turned his thoughts upon the war with *Darius*, and having made great preparations, and ſet that potent Army on foot, againſt which you fought in perſon upon the Frontiers of *Perſia*, he cauſed it to march towards his enemies Country, whoſe ruine he aim'd at in that expedition, I will not enlarge my ſelf upon the order, the King took for his departure, upon the number of his Forces, nor upon many other particularities which are not neceſſary to my Relation, and which are above my element and my knowledg. I will only tell you, that the King took his leave of *Stratonice* with all manner of expreſſions of trouble, and that before he went away he made proteſtations to her of an eternal affection. He uſed me with kindneſſes ſuitable to the love he had ever ſhewn me; but though I was deeply afflicted at his departure, I found ſome conſolation in that of *Arſacomes*, who made the voyage with him. They went from *Iſſedon*, and marched toward the *Araxis* with Forces that had drained a good part of the kingdom, and which in probability were like to defeat his enemies, you know better then I, brother; the progreſs they made, and the circumſtances of their firſt actions; when they entred upon *Darius* his Territories.

This part of the Princeſſes Diſcourſe, bringing into *Oroondates* his mind, the remembrance of *Artaxerxes* his death, drew ſighs from the bottom of his breaſt, & tears from his eyes in great abundance, and the Princeſs not knowing the cauſe of them, asked him if he felt not ſome new indiſpoſion; but the Prince having wiped his eyes,

and ſetled himſelf a little, prayed her to continue her recital, which ſhe did in theſe terms.

After the Kings departure we remained at *Iſſedon* very melancholy, and paſs'd all the time of his abſence very ſadly; moſt of the principal men of *Scythia* being with him, amongſt whom all the Ladies of the Court had ſome body to grieve for. *Stratonice* viſited me often, and paid me great civilities, but we lived no more together with our former freedom; and the intereſts of that ambitious Lady had taken away part of the friendſhip ſhe had born me. She received many Letters from the King, and *Arſacomes* was ſo impudent as to write ſome to me; but they that delivered them from him were ſo ill received, that they had no more the boldneſs to come to me with ſuch like meſſages. As I have excuſed my ſelf from the diſcourſe of the war, ſo I hope you will excuſe me from the recital of what paſſed amongſt us during the Kings abſence, which is indeed of no great conſequence; and will be pleaſed I may paſs it over, to tell you, that having long wiſhed for him, we ſaw him return to *Iſſedon* four moneths after his departure: the condition he came home in put all *Scythia* in doubt what they ſhould think touching the ſucceſs of that war; of that great and flouriſhing Army we had ſeen march away a ſhort time before, with ſuch gallant hopes, he brought back nothing but pitiful reliques, laden with wounds, and which hardly made up the tenth part of what he carried with him; but theſe few ſhattered forces boaſted that they had cut all *Darius* his Army in pieces, and ſlain his own ſon, and all his chief Commanders upon the field which they had won. However it were, the King was received as if he had returned with his whole Army victorious over all *Perſia*, and thoſe that had accompanied him in the danger and hardſhip of his voyage, had their part alſo in his reception. He ſhewed as much kindneſs to me as I expected; but without doubt I had received more from him, if *Stratonice* had not poſſeſſed his thoughts, & if he had not believed he owed part of that time to her, which in another ſeaſon he would have given to me alone. I will not lengthen my diſcourſe with relating his new expreſſions of affections to her, they went beyond the expectation of the whole Court, and they, for many days, were the whole entertainment of it: but I was the leſs troubled, becauſe by the viſits he made her, he freed me from thoſe of *Arſacomes*, who never came into my chamber but with him. He, as they ſaid, had made himſelf remarkable in that war by many valiant actions, and that reputation he had gained had raiſed his pride to a greater height; I had but too much knowledg of it by the continuation of his importunities, & in all manner of encounters, he loſt no occaſion of letting me ſee, he perſiſted in the deſign of vexing me all his life. I took not more care to avoid his company, then he did to ſeek for mine, and the aſſurance he had that it diſpleaſed me, was never ſtrong enough to divert him from it. I was one day in the Temple of *Mars*, in the place appointed for me, when the King paſſing by me, followed by *Arſacomes*, *Theodates*, *Cidaris*, and many others; after he had ſpoke ſome few words to me, went on to *Stratonice*, who was with her mother on the other ſide of the Temple, and all thoſe that accompanied him going thither alſo; only *Arſacomes* ſtaid behind with me. This action kindled me with ſpite & anger, which might have been obſerved in my countenance, if any body had taken the care to look upon me. I turned not my eyes towards him, but keeping them fixt upon a prayer-book I held in my hand, I uſed him with ſuch a ſcorn as I was not wont to ſhew any body elſe; yet was he not repulſed with it, but bowing down his head that he might be heard by none but me, he ſaid ſoftly, I dare not, Madam, ask juſtice for your uſage of me, in any other place then before the gods; ſince only they are not below you, and that only they know with how much injuſtice you have contemned my zeal to ſerve you. He had ſaid more without queſtion, if I would have ſuffered him to proceed, but though the conſideration of the place where we were, and of the aſſembly, kept me from breaking forth as I ſhould have done, if he had ſpoke to me otherwhere, yet did it not hinder me from replying with a look of reſentment & indignation. *Arſacomes*, if you continue to offend me, I will require juſtice my ſelf of the King my father, for the inſolency of his ſubject; and ſince my own conſideration is not ſtrong enough to bring you into the reſpect you ow me, I will know from him

whe-

whether he approves this carriage which ſo much diſpleaſes me. *Arſacomes* appeared a little ſtrucken with theſe words, but within a while after, he anſwered; The King is ſo juſt, Madam, that I cannot fear his condemnation, nor believe that my zeal to ſerve you will paſs in his opinion for an offence. Theſe words redoubled my anger, and made me reply: I account every thing an offence that comes from you, ſince you have forc'd me to it; and I cannot receive a more ſenſible one, then that you do me in interrupting my devotions, to entertain me with your follies. *Arſacomes* who had not utterly loſt all reſpect, would not importune me further, and bowing down to the very ground, he went to wait upon the King, who was diſcourſing with *Stratonice*.

In many other encounters we had converſations of this nature, and as he perſiſted in the deſign of diſpleaſing me, I perſevered in the reſolution I had taken to deſpiſe him all my life. In the end, his obedience tired out my patience, and feeling with how much preſumption he continued to give me marks of his love by all his diſcourſes, and by all his actions, I determined to do what I had long deferr'd for fear of enraging him; and knowing no other remedy to cut off the courſe of the veſations I received, I made my complaints to the King of his inſolent proſecutions, in terms that made him ſee I was deeply incenſed. He had already ſome ſuſpition of it, upon light appearances, whereon he had grounded no aſſurance; but at that time he ſeemed ſurprized with the news, and made ſhew to diſapprove *Arſacomes* his boldneſs, I do not intend (ſaith he) that *Arſacomes* ſhall thus abuſe my goodneſs to him, and if I have conſidered him hitherto as one of the firſt men of my kingdom, and as one for whom I have a particular friendſhip, I will not have my favours hinder him from knowing himſelf; nor am I ſo blinded with my eſteem of him but that I can abaſe him as much below what he is, as he would raiſe himſelf above what he ought to be; I will make him know that I am not ignorant of his fault; and if I had not particular conſiderations of him, I would let him ſee by an exemplary puniſhment, how much his preſumption hath offended me. The King ſpake to thi effect at that time, and by many of his actions, made me find that *Arſacomes* his boldneſs had diſpleaſed him; but the power his ſiſter and he had uſurped over him, was the cauſe he ſlackned much of his firſt motions; and becauſe either leſs ſenſible of my intereſts, or more fearful to declare his mind, in effect, he ſaid nothing to him concerning it, whether it were that he doubted he ſhould fall into paſſion againſt a man whom he conſidered, and was not willing to loſe; or that he was afraid to offend his ſiſter; to whom his paſſion was then riſen to the extremity; and without inflicting other puniſhment upon him, he only complained to *Stratonice*, and pray'd her to repreſent his fault to him, and to bring him gently to a knowledg of himſelf. That crafty woman put on wonder at the Kings diſcourſe, and in ſhow for a while diſapproved her brothers boldneſs; ſhe proteſted to the King, that ſhe never knew any thing of it, and when ſhe ſaw he was appeaſed by her compliance; It is true, Sir, (continued ſhe) that *Arſacomes* hath done amiſs, nor will I alledg ought to your Majeſty for his juſtification, and if the Princeſs might be ſerved by any one below a King, *Arſacomes* might with juſtice diſpute that advantage againſt all thoſe who do not wear a crown; ſince he is born a Prince, and that by your goodneſs, and by his birth, he hardly ſees any but your Majeſty above him, within the limits of your Empire. This conſideration, Sir, cannot exempt him from blame, ſince it is true that he is born your ſubject; but, Sir, the offence he hath committed is not a wilful one; and the Princeſſes beauty hath not left him reaſon enough to conſider the inequality there is between them. In ſhort Sir, if your Majeſty will give me leave to ſpeak freely to you, *Arſacomes* his faults have taken preſident from yours, and 'tis perchance by yours, he believed he might authorize his, ſince the diſproportion is no greater between *Arſacomes* and the Princeſs your daughter, then between your Majeſty and *Arſacomes* his ſiſter; & that *Arſacomes* doth not exalt himſelf more in ſerving the daughter of his King, then his King abaſes himſelf in honoring the ſiſter of *Arſacomes* with his affection. I know that this compariſon makes nothing for him, & that *Arſacomes* his ſiſter receives as great a favor by your Majeſties abaſement, as his Kings daughter receives injury by *Arſacomes*

his elevation; ſince Sovereigns cannot look upon their Subjects without honoring them, nor Subjects lift up their eyes unto their Sovereigns without offending them. But what ſhall become then of this guilty man, and what puniſhment ſhall we appoint, (ſince your Majeſty leaves me the diſpoſing of it) for this brother, who hath ever been the better part of me, and whom your Majeſty hath honored with a particular eſteem? If we baniſh him, I muſt accompany him in his exile, ſince our friendſhip hath made us inſeparable; and if he continue ſtill at Court, I do not believe he will recover his wound. Only your Majeſty can teach him by your example, to become maſter of his paſſions, and ſhew him by ceaſing to abaſe your thoughts unto your Subject, that he ought and may ceaſe to raiſe his unto his Princeſs. *Stratonice* had not ſaid thus to the King, but that ſhe was certain he would not take her at her word, and that his paſſion was no longer in terms of being diſengaged, nor of ſo much as ſuffering any oppoſition to his deſires. To theſe words full of cunning and flattery, ſhe added ſo many others, and uſed her power over the King ſo dexterouſly, that if ſhe could not make him approve *Arſacomes* his paſſion, ſhe at leaſt diſpoſed him to tolerate it, or rather to connive at it, and feign that he perceived it not, expecting till time and reaſon ſhould give him more fitting thoughts.

This patience of the Kings cauſed the continuation of my misfortunes, and *Arſacomes* believing he had broak through one of the moſt dangerous paſſages that could be met withall in his deſign, nouriſhed his hopes more then ever, and redoubled his proſecutions with an inſupportable inſolence: having no body left to whom I might utter my complaints after the Kings ſleighting of them, I made my addreſſes to *Stratonice* her ſelf, and deſired her by all the remainders of our friendſhip, to deliver me from her brothers importunities, and to put a thought out of his mind whereby he would read but little ſatisfaction; but ſhe craftily uſed the ſame diſcourſe to me, as ſhe had done to the King my Father, and gave me a perfect knowledg, that all aſſiſtance being denyed me, I was deſtined to thoſe miſeries I ſince have felt.

My affairs, and thoſe of the Court were in this condition, when the valiant *Arſaces* firſt appeared there; *Arſaces*, the deliverer and the ſupport of *Scythia*; *Arſaces*, who to the advantage of our Country, hath acquired an immortal reputation amongſt men; and *Arſaces* briefly, who appeaſed not more troubles in *Scythia*, then he hath raiſed within my ſoul. O my remembrance! thou cruel enemy of my repoſe; muſt thou, here in the arms of my brother, where I thought I had found a ſanctuary, come to afflict me again, and muſt thou repreſent the courſe of my misfortunes to me with ſuch a ſenſe of them as hardly leaves me ſtrength to relate them! yet will I however do my endeavours to proceed, ſince what I have hitherto told you is but a little prelude to my adventures, or a preparation to the recital of thoſe that are greater, and of more importance.

CASSANDRA.

The Sixth Book.

THe fair Princeſs of *Scythia* was preparing her ſelf to go on with her Narration, when ſhe ſaw her Brothers face grow pale, and in it found ſome marks of an extraordinary indiſpoſition: She in a great trouble asked him how he did, and the Prince confeſſed that he felt himſelf extreamly weak. *Amintas* was preſently called, and coming to the bed-ſide, made him take a ſtrengthning cordial, and pray'd the Princeſs his Siſter to defer the remainder of her diſcourſe till the next day. *Berenice*, who prefer'd her brothers health before her own, obey'd him willingly, and going out of the Chamber with the fair *Amazon*, that he might be in quiet, ſhe went with her to ſeek ſome divertiſement for the reſt of the day. When the evening was come, they went again to viſit the Prince, and finding him reaſonable well, kept him company, till by *Amintas* his perſwaſion they retired: but becauſe in that ſeaſon, which was the hotteſt of all the year, the nights were very pleaſing, inſtead of going into their Chamber, they went down into the Garden to take the cool air by the brightneſs of the Moon, which ſhone clear enough to give light unto their walk. Their converſation was very ſweet, and all their words were confirmations of friendſhip. It was already ſtrongly ſetled between them; the mutual knowledge they had of their excellent qualities, had without difficulty introduced it into their hearts, and even beauty it ſelf, which works ſo imperiouſly upon the minds of men, had produced effects little different in theirs; nor were they indeed of thoſe common beauties, which drew only a bare approbation, or at moſt a light good will; but of thoſe ſparkling regular ones, in which the ſevereſt Judges can find nothing but cauſes of dazling and admiration; both of them were exactly perfect, but that of *Berenice*'s was the more delicate, her skin whiter, her features milder, and more ſuitable to her ſex; ſhe had ſomething in her eyes ſo bright and piercing, that a heart muſt of neceſſity either be ſtupid or ſtrongly prepoſſeſſed, if it could bear her looks without alteration. As ſhe was neither fair nor brown, ſo were her eyes neither grey nor black, but their colour, holding ſomething of both, accompanied that of her hair; which likewiſe being neither fair nor black, had borrowed a ſhadow of each, that made a clear auborn color, incomparably more beautiful then either; her face was little, but it had naturally all the fulneſs that was neceſſary to form a compleat oval; and though ſhe was ſlender, her neck and her hands were plump, & marvellouſly well proportioned; her looks and all her motions were accompanied with a natural ſweetneſs, which ſhewed it ſelf plainly in the ſmalleſt of her actions; and though her countenance were truly full of Majeſty, yet was it one of thoſe which ſtrike leſs fear then love, which ſeldom arm themſelves

themſelves with lightnings and thunders, able to cloud their ordinary ſerenity, and which ill accommodate themſelves to the motions of the ſoul, when they are ſet a work by anger. That of *Thaleſtris* was compoſed of another faſhion, if there were not ſo much ſweetneſs in her preſence, it was more ſtately and imperious; but, through her natural fierceneſs, one might ſee ſomething break forth ſo pleaſing, or rather ſo attractive, that 'twas impoſſible to defend ones ſelf from it; her lineaments, though a little bigger then *Berenice*'s, were yet compleatly finiſh'd, and her complexion though not altogether ſo delicate, was nevertheleſs very clear, ſmooth and lively; her eyes were of a bleuiſh grey, wide opened, and in all their motions had nothing that was not very taking, and full of vivacity; her hair was of a pale flaxen, and though her ſtature was a little extraordinary for her ſex, yet was it ſhaped with moſt exact proportion. Theſe two fair Ladies on whom heaven had not beſtowed ſo many advantages without an equal number of misfortunes able to counterbalance them, being united with a tender and inviolable affection, found a real conſolation in communicating their thoughts to one another. *Thaleſtris* had no longer any that were unknown to *Berenice*; but the fair *Amazon*, to whom this new friend was already extreamly conſiderable, would not put her to the trouble of preſenting her ſtory, wherein the Prince her brother was to partake, and which had been deferred but for a little time; ſhe contented her ſelf therefore with diſcourſing with her of thoſe paſſages ſhe had already related, and in that converſation they had already viſited moſt of the allies in the garden, when coming near unto the fountain, they, through the bough which hindred part of their ſight, perceived a woman ſitting upon the graſs & leaning againſt a tree, which with three others made a ſquare, covering the fountain with their branches, which ſheltred that place from the Sun-beams, even when they were moſt hot and ſcorching. The two Princeſſes by the faſhion of her apparel, and by many other ſigns, knew it to be *Polemon*'s daughter; but being their own affairs furniſhed them enough with matter of entertainment, ſo that they needed not to ſeek it in the encounter of that woman, they were going to walk on, not intending to amuſe themſelves with her, when they heard her ſigh twice or thrice, and bring forth ſorrowful words, with a voice ſo ſad and ſo pleaſing together, that it touched them with ſome compaſſion. *Thaleſtris* ſtopt firſt, and pulling back *Berenice* by the arm: Madam (ſaid ſhe ſoftly) how like is this adventure to that which made me firſt diſcover my lovely faithleſs *Orithia*, and how powerfully it brings into my mind that fatal day which was the laſt of my repoſe! if this object renews your griefs (anſwered *Berenice*) we may withdraw from it, ſince however this woman is not neceſſary to our converſation, and that her diſcontents can have no very important cauſe. *Thaleſtris* conſented to this motion of *Berenice*'s, when they heard her begin her complaints again, and ſo mournfully, and in words ſo different from what they expected from her, that it moved them to ſome curioſity, and impoſing ſilence to each other at the ſame time, they ſet themſelves attentively to hear her; ſhe was ſo taken up with her ſorrowful thoughts that ſhe perceived them not, & believing ſhe diſcovered them only to the heavens, and to witneſſes without ears or underſtanding, ſhe freely diſburthened her heart of a part of its affliction. How long (ſaid ſhe) how long, O arbitrators of our deſtinies! will you protract this miſerable life, which you have ever ſet for a mark to all misfortunes? have I not ſuffered enough to ſatisfie all the hatred you can bear me, and though you were inſenſible of pity, have you not wearied your ſelves with tormenting me? I am no longer ſhe I was heretofore, I have now the leaſt remainder of that beauty you once gave me to my unhappineſs, and this languiſhing body now lingers out its miſerable dayes, only as a puniſhment which I have not deſerved, and which you moſt cruelly prolong. Theſe firſt words of this afflicted woman obliged the two Princeſſes to lend her more attention then before, whereby they diſtinctly heard her complaint, which ſhe proſecuted on this manner. O dear and lawful memory of him who was ever the better part of me: O dear and leſs innocent memory of him who vainly ſtrives to take from our firſt poſſeſſor what was ſo lawfully his; either joyn your forces to make me die, or elſe forſake me for ever; if one of you be criminal, the other is inhumane; and if in receiving you both, I

teſtifie

teſtifie both my weakneſs and my conſtancy, know that neither my weakneſs nor my conſtancy can laſt any longer, and that they have fought too long within me, to be ſtill in a condition to maintain themſelves. This deſolate creature made a ſtop at theſe words for ſome moments, and as her grief tranſported her, and drew her reaſon by little and little out of its ordinary ſeat, ſhe turned towards inſenſible objects, and addreſſing her ſelf to thoſe which then preſented themſelves unto her ſight; clear waters (continued ſhe) which I trouble daily with my tears, you who as a looking-glaſs have ſo often repreſented to my eyes the image of two bodies who were animated with but one ſoul, and who now reflect unto my ſight but one only figure, and that a figure hardly to be known! Places who heretofore were ſo delightful to me; places who ſtill in ſpight of me are dear to my remembrance; either make your ſelves again as pleaſant to me as you have been formerly, or vaniſh from my ſight for ever! She accompanied theſe lamentations with ſo great a number of ſighs, that the two Princeſſes moved with a real compaſſion, were not able to ſuffer the continuance of them, and *Berenice*, who was of the ſofter humor, and more inclined to pity, ran to her firſt, to give her conſolation, and to offer her aſſiſtance. She was ſo deeply buried in her ſorrows, that the two Princeſſes had already ſpoken to her before ſhe perceived their coming. She ſtarted in a fright, as ſoon as ſhe diſcovered them, but preſently knowing them to be her Fathers illuſtrious gueſts, ſhe ſetled her fear; and being riſen from the place where ſhe was ſet, ſhe made a very low obeyſance, and out of reſpect would have gone away, to leave the place free to them. But *Berenice* ſtopping her by the arm, Stay Miſtreſs (ſaid ſhe) and believe, we have not ſo little ſenſe of the kind entertainment we receive here, as that we can know your misfortunes without trouble for them; your moans have nearly touched us, and if your miſeries can be any way eaſed by our aſſiſtance, you ſhall find us moſt readily diſpoſed to afford it you. *Polemon*'s ſad daughter putting a handkerchief to her face to wipe away the tears wherewith it was all bedewed, received *Berenice*'s words with an humble ſubmiſſion, and after that *Thaleſtris* had ſpoken to her to the ſame purpoſe: Moſt honoured Ladies (ſaid ſhe) it is the only comfort I have left in my miſeries, that they have begot pity in all that ever heard them; and if I ought to hope for it from any body, 'tis eſpecially from thoſe who have generous ſouls like your ſelves, my misfortunes are greater then my quality, and they are ſo well known in this Country, that you alone can think the words ſtrange, which their remembrance made me to bring forth. This anſwer gave the Princeſſes a curioſity, which made them deſirous to learn her hiſtory; and *Berenice*, who was moſt forward in it, having embraced her; Dear friend (ſaid ſhe) we participate too much in your fortune to be ignorant of it longer, and if you have not ſome private reaſon to conceal it, you will oblige us infinitely by telling it. Madam (replyed ſhe) I ſhould make a conſcience of entertaining ſuch perſons as you are, with ſo trivial and ſo tedious a recital; and beſides, it is not ſo ſhort a one, as that you can hear it in this place without inconvenience. We will go into our Chamber if you pleaſe (anſwered *Berenice*) as well that we may ſee your face by a clearer light, which hitherto I have not very well obſerved, as to receive the favour we deſire. Ending theſe words with a moſt obliging look, ſhe with *Thaleſtris* walked toward the houſe, and *Polemon*'s daughter not willing to diſobey their commands, waited on them into the Chamber. As ſoon as they were there, they caſt their eyes upon her face, and drawing her near unto the lights, beheld her very intentively. She was pale and lean, and had a languiſhing eye, but in that alteration of her face, one might eaſily obſerve remainders of an excellent beauty, which grief had decayed, and which joy might yet recover; the two Princeſſes by this ſight were deeply touched with compaſſion and good-will to this afflicted perſon, and having expreſſed much kindneſs to her, they forced her to ſit down by them, and preſſed her ſo civilly, that to ſatisfie them ſhe related the hiſtory of her life in theſe terms.

The Hiſtory of Alcione.

ALthough our quality be not of the higheſt in this Province, yet neither is it of the loweſt, and though in our habit, and in the ſimplicity of our life, we differ little now from meer country people; I may nevertheleſs tell you, Ladies, that we are of noble blood, that *Polemon* my Father, hath in his time born arms with honor, and that heretofore he had a very plentiful eſtate: but the diſaſters of our houſe, having only left him ſufficient to keep his family from neceſſity, and the greatneſs of his diſcontent having made him diſtaſte, or rather abhor his former condition, he forſook it with ſo abſolute a reſignation, that he hath ſcarcely preſerved ſo much as the remembrance of it, and my own misfortunes (which truly have cauſed the chiefeſt part of his) have ſo looſned my mind from all that luſtre whence we are fallen, that I have found no difficulty in diſpoſing it to this ſolitude he hath choſen, and wherein I with him have bounded my laſt contentment. Before our miſeries, we lived at *Babylon* in ſome rank, & with my happineſs enough, &c. *Mazens* the Governor of the Province did not diſdain to imploy my Father often in buſineſſes of importance; the heaven had given him reaſonable numerous Iſſue, but of five brothers I once had, four loſt their lives in *Darius* his Armies for the ſervice of their Prince; and the fifth of a weaker conſtitution, and of a more peaceful humor, keeps company with us in our innocent retreat. I ſpent my childhood very quietly in paſtimes, that are not of conſequence worth relating, but I was hardly fourteen years old when with the reſt of our family I bewailed the loſs of my eldeſt brothers, who with many thouſand *Perſians* were ſlain in the battel of *Granicus*, that was the beginning of *Polemon*'s afflictions, and within a while after I ſaw the birth of my particular ones, which make up a good part of the diſcourſe you deſire to hear from me. If after the ſight of your admirable beauties, I dare to ſpeak of moderate ones, and if it were handſom in me, to ſay that of my ſelf, which flatterers heretofore have publiſhed, I might tell you Ladies, that *Alcione* in thoſe dayes paſſed for fair in their diſcourſe, but whether this beauty were only in their word, or that there were any really in me, if I may ſo without blaſphemy, I am but little beholding to the gods for it, ſince they gave me that ſmall portion I received of them, only for my ruine, and that by the confeſſion of my perſecutors, it hath been the ſole cauſe of all my misfortune. In an early youth found many men that expreſſed affection to me, and divers amongſt them, whoſe alliance was advantageous to *Polemon*, had already ſued in vain for his, when the gods gave me him, to whom both for my happineſs and my unhappineſs, I was deſtined by their ſupream decree.

Bagiſtanes that treacherous Governour of the Cittadel of *Babylon*, who ſince baſely quitted the party of his Prince, and without reſiſtance delivered up into *Alexander*'s hands, that Fortreſs of high importance, and the treaſure which had imprudently been truſted in his keeping, briefly, that *Bagiſtanes* of whom you have heard ſpeak, if *Alexander*'s actions are not unknown to you, had a nephew endowed by the heavens with qualities, that obliged me to an affection which duty afterward eſtabliſhed in my heart. *Theander* (ſo was he called) began to love me when I was ſcarcely out of my infancy, and witneſſed his affection to me by ſo many proofs, that without blindneſs I could not be ignorant of it, nor (without ingratitude) refuſe him the advantage over all thoſe who had the like intentions; yet I depended ſo wholly upon my Father, and had left him ſo abſolute a power over my will, that I did nothing but by his, nor gave *Theander* any hopes but by his injunction; he found no cauſe of complaint in my proceedings, and having none but very lawful deſigns, he made no difficulty of diſcovering them to *Polemon*, and of asking his daughter with ſubmiſſions full of the teſtimonies of his love. *Polemon* received him with all manner of civility, and ſeeing manifeſt advantages in that match, could not diſſemble his ſatisfaction, *Theander* was a handſom perſon, a man of courage, and well bred, and though we were noble, his family was of a rank ſomething above ours; and to ſay truth, might have pretended to higher fortunes; beſides, as I have told you, he was nephew to

Ba-

Bagiſtanes, who next to *Mazens* was the moſt conſiderable man in all this Country, indeed he was a good while backward in granting his nephew the conſent he demanded for our marriage, and *Theander* who honoured him exceedingly, and who, beſides the conſideration of blood, was tyed to him likewiſe by that of fortune, waited for his approbation with ſuch reſpects as were due to none but his Father, or his King; in the end *Bagiſtanes* was mollified by his nephews patience and by other motives, and after delays which it would be tedious to recount, he gave him that permiſſion he had long expected. In all the time of his wooing, there paſſed nothing conſiderable, and I will only tell you, *Theander* having no more difficulties to overcome, after the conſent of thoſe that had the diſpoſing of us, married me publickly in *Babylon*, before I was full fifteen years of age. As ſoon as he had me in his poſſeſſion, he took me home with him to his houſe, where he began to live with me in a moſt kind and loving manner; beſides his affection to me, he had naturally a great deal of goodneſs, nay, even to an exceſs which his friends have often blamed; I was not ingrateful to his love, and receiving manifeſt proofs of it every day, I became ſo wholly his, that I may ſafely ſwear before all the gods, whom I have ſo often invoked in my adverſities, that never woman loved her husband with a more ardent, nor a more entire affection: I gave him a thouſand innocent teſtimonies of it, which inflamed him ſtill more and more, and in the firſt year after our marriage, we taſted all the delights that a perfect union can produce in two ſouls knit together in a lawful love; whither ſoever *Theander* went, *Alcione* would always accompany him, and if the neceſſity of his affairs, or the ſervice of his friends parted us for ſome few moments, that ſeparation was born with much diſquiet, or rather with moſt ſenſible diſcontents. In this mutual felicity a whole year ran out, but when he had given that time to his affection, *Theander* was likewiſe deſirous to give ſome to his duty, and remembring that he was a ſubject to *Darius*, whoſe Territories *Alexander* after his victory at the *Granicus*, over-ran with a prodigious ſucceſs, he for ſome time buried the conſideration of his love, in thoſe of his honor, and of the ſervice of his King and Country, and taking an imployment ſuitable to his quality among thoſe Forces that were raiſed by *Mazens*, he left me a prey to grief, and to thoſe miſeries which his abſence prepared me. I made uſe of my prayers, my tears, and all the credit our affection gave me with him, to keep him with me; but he defended himſelf againſt all my importunities, with ſuch juſt and powerful reaſons, that without offending him, I could no longer perſiſt to require proofs of his love to the prejudice of his honour. He marched from *Babylon* with thoſe Forces, but, before his departure, recommended me to the care of his brother *Aſtiages*, who under ſome pretence exempted himſelf from that voyage; and to his Uncle *Bagiſtanes* whom he conſidered as a father, and to whom he ſubmitted himſelf with a dependency which many perſons have condemned. True it is, that the reſpect *Theander* bore him was to be excuſed by many reaſons that were not to be ſlighted; *Bagiſtanes* who was extreamly rich, had no children that were legitimate, and being then of an age which forbad him to hope for any, only *Theander* as his neareſt kinſman, could lawfully pretend to be his heir; and though he was generous enough to be little tyed by ſuch a motive, yet was a plentiful fortune neceſſary to maintain the expences into which he was carried by his liberal nature, and his Uncle's wealth was not ſo inconſiderable but that it might oblige to an obſervance, and the dignity of *Bagiſtanes* were ſufficient to authorize. After *Theanders* departure, his good Uncle, and his good brother, ſtrove who ſhould be forwardeſt in ſhewing me their mindfulneſs of the charge he had left them, and by all manner of kindneſs and good uſage, they endeavoured to drive away ſome of my melancholly hours; they made meetings, and invented ſports to divert me, but I was long inſenſible of all the divertiſements they gave me, and during my husbands abſence, I ſpent part of my time at my Fathers, and in this houſe, whither we came often to take the air, when I was at *Babylon* I ſaw *Bagiſtanes* every day, and though he lodged in the Cittadel, there paſſed but few days that he came not to ſee me, and when he failed, *Aſtiages* to ſatisfie him, and as he told me, to perform his Brothers deſires, carried me to his lodgings, where I was welcomed with infinite demonſtrations of kindneſs.

Berenice interrupting *Alcione* in this part of her ſtory; You have ſpoken twice (ſaid ſhe) of one *Aſtiages*: that name is but too well known to me, and but that he who I mean is the wickedſt of all men living, I ſhould ask if he were not your brother in law. Ah! Madam, (anſwered *Alcione*) you give the beſt character of him, that I can receive to know him by; he was the moſt perverſe, and the falſeſt man that ever lived, and you will ſee by the continuation of my diſcourſe, that I ow the greateſt part of my miſeries to his wickedneſs; but to give you other marks of him, I will tell you, that he was reaſonable tall of ſtature, that his hair was ſomthing reddiſh, and if he be yet alive, his age may be about two or three and thirty. Ah! Dear *Alcione* (ſaid *Berenice*) 'tis the very ſame, and that perfidious man has but too great a ſhare in my adventures, as you may learn in time; but if I be not deceived, you and I are both revenged. I will tell you news of him when you have ended your relation, and you ſhall hear, that he hath carried his crimes a great way further then *Babylon*. I ever believed (replyed *Alcione*) that wicked fellow was incorrigible, but I did not think fortune had made uſe of him to perſecute ſo illuſtrious and ſo accompliſhed a perſon. I will tell you then, that this falſe man, and his Uncle as perfidious as himſelf, when I was firſt married, and after when *Theander* was newly gone, gave me all the teſtimonies of friendſhip I could deſire from thoſe that were ſo near allied to me: I aſcribed their good uſages only to lawful cauſes, and received them with an innocence, which without doubt fortified their deteſtable intentions. *Bagiſtanes* made ſhew of ſo great an affection to his nephew, that I ſhould never have ſuſpected him of falſhood, and *Aſtiages* diſguiſed his ill nature ſo cunningly to me, that I could not attribute the ſervices he did me, to any thing but the friendſhip he bore his brother; I continued in this error, as long as they continued to have any ſenſe of honor; and I left it when they left the terms of decency, and the conſiderations of alliance and of their reputation; why ſhould I detain you longer in the moſt tedious part of my recital, ſince I have things of more importance to relate? in ſhort, when I leaſt expected it, *Bagiſtanes* declared to me his pernicious deſign, and violating all manner of rights in the perſon of his neareſt kindred, he ſpoke to me of love in terms which I will not repeat, becauſe I am not able to do it without bluſhing, or rather without dying for grief at the remembrance of his impudence. I will therefore paſs over what he ſaid, as well out of that conſideration, as to avoid prolixity in my narration, and will content my ſelf with telling you, that after I had expreſſed my aſtoniſhment by a long ſilence, I broke forth againſt him in ſuch manner, that his ſurprize was little different from mine. I laid before his eyes by a vehement, or rather by a fiery diſcourſe, both the injury he did unto his nephew, & the ſhame he would bring upon himſelf; and having put him into a great confuſion, I left him, and retired into my Cloſet, ſo troubled that I hardly knew where I was. There I reflected upon all the actions of that faithleſs kinſman, and recalling him to mind to examine them a little more ſtrictly then I had done before, I found ſo many ſigns of his wicked intentions, that I wondred a thouſand times at my innocence, which had forced him to declare that to me by word of mouth, which by a thouſand proofs I ought to have diſcovered. There it was that I vented my anger, and deplored my misfortune by my tears; there I called upon abſent *Theander* to aſſiſt me againſt the perſecutions of his diſloyal Uncle; & there briefly I took a firm reſolution to die, rather then give ear to that perfidious man, or to endure ſo much as the ſight of him. It was nevertheleſs very difficult for me to keep it in private, and my fear of diſcovering my misfortune, & of divulging the ſhame of our houſe to the whole world, was the cauſe I would not eſcape him in general meetings; but when he ſought opportunities of entertaining me in particular, I ſhunn'd them ſo warily, that, as cunning as he had been in the whole courſe of his life, and eſpecially in ſuch like matters, he put his craft to a ſtand, ſo that he could never overcome my circumſpection, nor the care I took to avoid his ſubtilties; when he met me in company, he would often offer me his hand to draw me aſide as he had done formerly; but I ſtill found pretences to avoid him, and got free without making them that were preſent acquainted with my misfortune; he often wrote to me, and cauſed his letters to be delivered, by ſuch as were ignorant of our ill correſpondence, & if, leaſt I ſhould give them

them knowledg of it, I was forced to receive ſome of them, 'twas only to tear them in pieces without reading them; and to caſt thoſe guilty lines into the fire, which with their author were worthy of a greater puniſhment. I ſupported this perſecution with ſufficient ſtrength of mind, expecting *Theanders* return, which I daily begged of the gods with moſt fervent prayers, but my conſtancy was like to have forſaken me, by a bloody ſurcharge I received in my affliction. *Aſtiages* being one day in my chamber, and ſeeing himſelf alone with me, took me by the hand, and holding it between his, when he had looked upon me awhile without ſpeaking, ſiſter (ſaid he) will you not confeſs one thing to me, which I deſire to know of you? And after I had aſſured him, I would conceal nothing from him; You are a diſſembler (replyed he) and how great a freedom ſoever you fain toward me you never told me that *Bagiſtanes* courts you, and that he hath long perſecuted you with his love; Bluſh not (continued he, ſeeing my colour riſe) nor go about to diſguiſe that from me, which I have learn'd from his own mouth. Though the confuſion I was in had till then kept me ſilent, I could hold no longer at that diſcourſe, & looking upon him with a ſpiteful eye; How, (ſaid I) *Aſtiages*, have you heard it from *Bagiſtanes*'s mouth, and are *Theanders* brother? *Aſtiages* without being moved at that demand; fall not into paſſion, Siſter (replyed he) but be pleaſed, that as your neareſt kinſman, I give you my advice in this encounter. I am *Theanders* brother, and being ſo, I ſhall only ſeek his advantage and your own; You know how much *Bagiſtanes* is able to do for him, or rather you know how little he is able to do without *Bagiſtanes*, all his ſupport, all his ſupplies, and all his pretenſions are in him, and 'tis only by the credit of our Uncle, that our houſe can maintain it ſelf in its dignity, & raiſe it ſelf to the chieſeſt of this Province. After this knowledg, you ought not to eſtrange his affections from us, to make them paſs unto ſome other Family, who will profit by our loſſes, and enrich themſelves with that which we ought lawfully to hope for; you may uſe him better then you have done, without violating the faith you ow your husband, and though his deportments may have cauſed ſome averſion in you, our pretenſions are not of ſo ſmall reckoning, but that *Theander* himſelf, if he be wiſe, would counſel you to diſſemble it, for the conſervation of them. Beſides, *Bagiſtanes* is ſo old, that you need not at all fear your reputation, and your compliance with him cannot be of any long continuance. This pernicious Counſellor was going to ſeek out reaſons to perſwade me to his baſe deſigns, when my patience forſook me, and my reſentment made me break forth with violence. O gods! (cried I) is it poſſible, it ſhould be from my husbands Brother, that I hear this ſtrange propoſition? Go baſe heartleſs man, get thee gone, ſubmit thy ſelf to infamous things out of ſervile conſiderations, and believe that if thy family be capable of ſuch baſeneſſes, *Alcione* ought not to have been matched into it; theſe riches which thou unworthily preferreſt before the reputation of thy friends, nay, and before thine own too, theſe advantages, and theſe dignities thou wouldſt purchaſe with the price of honor, ſhall never be for thee nor thine, if they muſt be procured by that vile, ſhameful compliance thou propoſeſt to me; and if *Theander* were ſo baſe as to have thought like thine, know that perhaps I ſhould be couragious enough to puniſh that in his perſon, which my contempt of thee makes me to neglect in thine. I ſpake many other words to him full of ſcorn and anger, but that diſloyal fellow, who had already prepared himſelf for my reproaches, and whoſe impudence could not be paralell'd, was but little moved with all I ſaid, and would have continued his arguments, if I had not left him, and gone away ſo tranſported with paſſion, that it was very hard for me to diſſemble it.

For all I was ſo much incenſed at *Aſtiages* his laſt propoſition, he was not at all diſmaied, but as often as he found opportunity to hold the like diſcourſe to me, he bore my reproaches patiently, and ſhewed me his obſtinacy in his pernicious deſigns. Then it was that I ſaw my ſelf reduced to great extremities: In my husbands houſe there were none but ſuch as were ſuſpected, or odious to me, and I had no body to whom I could impart my trouble, or complain of my misfortune. The women that ſerved me were corrupted by *Bagiſtanes*, and that wicked man who had bin diligent in ſuch practiſes, had always kept ſome in pay for the like employment. Upon all

occaſions they were ſpeaking good of him, and repreſented to me the intereſt we had in the converſation of his friendſhip; and in ſhort, I was perſecuted in ſuch a manner, that my husbands houſe was a hell to me, and a place of torment. I was often upon the point of leaving it, and of retiring to my Fathers, until *Theanders* return; but I feared to make a noiſe, and to publiſh a thing which might bring a ſtain upon the family I was match'd into, and to cauſe ſuch ſenſible afflictions to *Theander*. My mother, to whom I opened my heart, and to whom I diſcovered my misfortune, gave me this counſel, & perſwaded me to wait patiently for the return of my husband who by his preſence would blow over that ſtorm; and ſettle my mind again in its firſt tranquillity. I obeyed her directions, wherein I found a great deal of reaſon, and the gods, who were pleaſed with my patience, though they ſent not an end unto my diſcontents, at leaſt ſent me ſome conſolation in them, and in the beginning of the winter, they brought me home my dear *Theander*, for whom I had ſo long and ſo often ſighed. You cannot doubt, great Princeſs, of the greatneſs of my joy, ſo that I ſhall not need to deſcribe in what manner I received the greateſt happineſs I then could wiſh for, nor the welcome I gave to an husband whom I loved really more then my ſelf, and in whoſe return, beſides the intereſts of my affection, I found alſo that of my quiet, and my refuge againſt the perſecution of my enemies. All that a lawful innocent love like ours can produce, appeared in us without diſſimulation; and if I expreſſed a ſatisfaction to *Theander* for his return, *Theander* made his known to me by a thouſand proofs of a real paſſion. Whole days ſtole away in the firſt raptures, and I may ſay that my ſorrows were then lull'd aſleep, and that I thought my ſelf in the haven, towards which I ſteered by my continual prayers. *Aſtiages* ceaſed to importune me as he was wont, and the perfidious *Bagiſtanes* came not amongſt us, but to expreſs kindneſs to his nephew. Not that he loſt any occaſion to make me know his perverſe obſtinacy, nor that he forbore to ſpeak with his eyes, ſince I had forbidden him to do it with his tongue, but either I took not the pains to obſerve it, or elſe I did but laugh at it, ſeeing my ſelf fortified by the preſence of my Defender. I knew not well what *Aſtiages* his thoughts were at that time, and whether he was not afraid I ſhould diſcover to his Brother the ill offices he would have done him; but he ſhewed me ſo few ſigns of ſuch a fear, that I was confident the exceſs of *Theanders* goodneſs encouraged him to deſpiſe his reſentments, and arm'd him againſt what in reaſon he ought to apprehend from a Brother ſo unworthily offended. Neither was I willing to entertain *Theander* with my diſcontents, and notwithſtanding the threats I had uſed to his perfidious kinſman, I concealed their infidelity from him, as well that I might not diſturbe the tranquillity of his mind, by a recital that would be unpleaſing to him, and not to ſet diſſention in his family, and make my ſelf odious to thoſe among whom I was to paſs the remainder of my days. Theſe conſiderations made me ſilent in my misfortune, but within a while after it was redoubled by very remarkable accidents.

Cleonimus, one of *Theanders* neareſt kinſmen, and the moſt faithful of his friends, arrived about that time at *Babylon*, where he had been but little ſince his childhood, having ſpent many years in the Armies, and in the Courts of Kings, and in forein Countries; and in his ſeveral voyages, he had gained qualities which we had not yet ſeen amongſt our Barbarians. I know not whether in the continuation of thoſe things I am to tell you, I may ſpeak to his advantage; but if you will give me leave to declare the truth without paſſion, I will ſay that *Cleonimus* was no common perſon, and that it was not without a great deal of juſtice, I gave him the firſt place in my eſteem, above all thoſe I had formerly known; beſides, the gracefulneſs of his perſon, and of his preſence which was very advantageous, he had both a moſt generous heart and a moſt excellent wit, and as he had made himſelf remarkable in war by a thouſand valiant actions, he had alſo made ſuch a benefit at *Athens* in the converſation of Philoſophers, as gave him the priority of all thoſe of his profeſſion, by moſt particular endowments. He was but three and twenty years of age when he returned to *Babylon*, and *Theander* preſented him to me as one of his neareſt kinſmen, and was dearer to him then any man in the world. O gods! with what words did he at that firſt ſight

expreſs

expreſs the contentment he found in our alliance, and how handſomly did he begin to introduce that eſteem into my mind, which hath ſince been ſo fatal to our repoſe. I received him as a man nearly allied to me, and as a man of an extraordinary merit. I had heard *Theander* ſpeak of him a thouſand times, and many others to whom his virtue was not unknown; but I thought that fame of him infinitely below what his ſight perſwaded me he deſerved. After that firſt viſit, he made me divers others, and the nearneſs of blood that was between him and *Theander*, or rather their friendſhip, rendred them inſeparable, giving him a free acceſs to our houſe. I ſaw him every day, and within a ſhort time was familiarly acquainted with him. *Theander* and he lived as brothers, & *Theander* would needs have me live with him as his ſiſter. I confeſs I found no difficulty in diſpoſing my mind to it, and that as well to obey my husband, as to follow the incitements of my own inclination, I gave him really all the friendſhip a brother could require from me; Yes, I loved him as if he had been my brother: but if my affection ever exceeded thoſe limits, by any guilty or unlawful deſires, you gods to whom all hearts are known, ſtrike this unfortunate woman with your thunder, who calls you to be witneſſes of her moſt ſecret thoughts: I will not tell you that in all manner of exerciſes either of the mind or body, and in a thouſand matches of activity, he ſtill bore away the prize from all thoſe that would diſpute it with him, neither will I ſay that by his lovely qualities, he gained that affection from me, which he gained from all thoſe that converſed with him: but I will tell you freely once again that I loved him, as our near alliance, his virtue, and my husbands command enjoyned me. In the mean time, if *Theander*'s return was favorable to me in ſome things, it was quickly hurtful to me in many others, & *Bagiſtanes* who during his abſence never met me but in publick by his means recovered his firſt conveniencies, and ſaw me every day, either at our houſe or in the Cittadel, whither his innocent nephew carried me himſelf, notwithſtanding all the repugnancy I ſhewed againſt thoſe viſits; and that which was moſt inſupportable to me, was, that this good nephew having brought to me to that wicked Uncle, went often a hunting or otherwhere, and left me with him for the reſt of the day; true it is, that I forbad the women that waited on me, to leave me at any time alone with him, and that by that order I ſaved my ſelf a great while; but one day, which I will count for one of the moſt diſaſtrous of my life, I could not avoid my misfortune, & I ſaw my ſelf reduced to the greateſt perplexity I till then had fallen into. *Theander* having according to his cuſtom brought me into *Bagiſtanes* his Chamber; that wicked man who knew my husband had that day made an appointment to hunt, found means to ſend away the woman that came along with me, and who held intelligence with him, and within a while after, *Theander* having left us, I remained alone with him, and ſaw my ſelf ſubject to the miſhap I had ſo long avoided, and which I had ſo much apprehended. I ſhould have much ado to deſcribe the confuſion I was in at this accident: a chilneſs ran through all my veins, and I began to tremble from head to foot changing color, and being in a manner beſide my ſelf. The luſtful old man eaſily found the alteration that was in me; but he deſired to ſettle me, and though his eyes ſparkled with a light that was extraordinary, and that his face became overſpread with a lively color, which years had almoſt driven away from thence, he was willing to moderate himſelf for a few minutes, to quiet my mind from the fear he had obſerved in me; for that purpoſe, he at firſt talk'd to me of nothing but indifferent matters, and having inſenſibly brought me upon the diſcourſe of his riches, he entertained me awhile with it, and then taking me by the hand, and riſing from the chair where he was ſitting, Dear neece (ſaid he) I will let you ſee treaſures which yet I have not ſhewn to any body, and by that ſight you will know into how worthy a Family you have matched your ſelf. With theſe words he unlocked the door of a cloſet, whither I was conſtrained to follow him, & having ſhewed me a great many rare and curious pieces wherewith it was beautified, he opened his trunks and made me ſee Jewels of an inеſtimable value, and heaps of gold able to ſatisfie the avarice of the moſt inſatiable perſon. When he ſaw that I appeared aſtoniſhed at thoſe immenſe treaſures, he looked upon me with an inflamed eye, and preſſing my hands between his, O *Alcime*!

(cried

(cried he) all that thou ſeeſt is thine; and if thou perſiſt not in thy obſtinate reſolution to hate me, thou maiſt diſpoſe of all my riches, and of my life. Fly me not (continued he, ſeeing I would have got away, and that I did all I could to pull my hands from between his) but with ſome ſence of pity behold him that loves thee better then himſelf, ſee how diſadvantageous thy ingratitude is to thee, and conſider the prize thy inhumanity makes thee to loſe, neither am I ſo odious, nor the prize, I propoſe to thy affection ſo vile, that thou needeſt diſdain us, and thou maiſt by one effect of love, or if thou wilt but of compaſſion reſtore quietneſs to my mind, and become the happieſt woman in the world. The deteſtable old fellow brought forth theſe words ſtammering, and looking upon me with luſtful eyes, wherein his horrible deſires were lively repreſented; and while he was ſpeaking them and many others without order or co-herence, he held my hands ſo faſt that 'twas impoſſible for me to eſcape from him; then I was ſeized with mortal apprehenſions, and my fear kept me from falling into ſuch a rage againſt him, as I ſhould have done, if I had been in another condition, yet had I courage enough to call my reaſon to my aſſiſtance, and to repreſent conſiderations to him, which were capable to have diſſwaded the wicked wretch from his evil deſigns. O *Bagiſtanes* (ſaid I, counterfeiting a fearfulneſs) what do you do? have you forgotten the gods? have you forgotten your blood? and have you forgotten your own honour? do you not remember that you are *Theander*'s Uncle, or rather his father, and that *Alcione* is the wife of your nephew, & of him you have ever accounted as your ſon? do you not fear the remorſe of conſcience? do you not fear infamy? and do you not fear heavens thunder, which hangs over guilty heads? Open your eyes *Bagiſtanes*, and conſider your crime with horror, ſuch abominable thoughts are unworthy of a noble mind, nor can you continue in them without fixing an eternal ſhame upon your memory. I had ſaid more, if the pernicious old man would have ſuffered me to go on, but he ſtopt his ear at all my words, and believing he ſhould touch me more eaſily in a beſeeching poſture, he fell down upon his knees, and embraced mine with all his ſtrength: Oh *Alcione*! (replied he) ceaſe to ſet theſe remonſtrances before his eyes, who i no longer in a condition to profit by them, but give me life, unleſs thou wilt have me die here preſently at thy feet. Die then (ſaid I with eyes ſparkling as much with fire, as his with another paſſion) die deteſtable old man, and never hope for any mercy from thy mortal and irreconcilable enemy; At theſe words I diſengaged my ſelf from his arms with ſo much force, that he not only let go his hold, but being roughly thruſt in a poſture wherein he had but little ſtrength, he fell all along upon the floor. I ſtaid not to ſee what became of him, but finding my ſelf free, I ran out at the Cloſet-door, which I clapt againſt him, and croſſing through his Chamber, I got haſtily to the ſtair head. As I was running down with a ſpeed which ſufficiently expreſſed my fear, I met *Cleonimus*, who being alſo *Bagiſtanes* his nephew was coming then to viſit him; The knowledge I had of his virtue, and of the friendſhip he bore us, made me praiſe the gods for that encounter, and not being in a condition to conſider ſtrictly all I did, I caſt my ſelf upon him, and cloſely embracing him, Dear couſin, (ſaid I) dear *Cleonimus* ſave me. My actions and my words amazed him ſo, that all he could do was to put forth his arms to me, & askt me in a great trouble what accident was hapned, and what ſervice I deſired from him. Carry me from hence, (anſwered I) and when you have brought me home, I will tell you my misfortune. *Cleonimus* without queſtioning me further, aſſured me that he would die for *Theander*'s intereſts and mine, without conſidering thoſe of *Bagiſtanes*, and going down the ſtairs with me, he by the credit he had with the Souldiers of the Cittadel, cauſed the gates to be opened, and delivered me out of that hateful place where I had ſuffred ſo violent a perſecution. When I ſaw my ſelf at liberty, I recovered my ſelf a little, and being got into the ſtreet, my countenance became leſs affrighted then it had been a few minutes before. After I was come home, I repented I had diſcovered ſo much to *Cleonimus*, and I was very ſorry I had oblig'd my ſelf to declare to him the ſhame of his neareſt friends, and my particular diſaſter; yet my knowledge of his diſcretion, and the need I had of his counſel and likewiſe of his aſſiſtance, in the extremity my affairs were come to, made me

me break through the difficulties I found in my mind, and forced me to confess my misfortune, and to tell him my last adventure, all the execrable prosecutions of *Bagistanes*, and of the unworthy *Astiages*. During that discourse, *Cleohimus* shrunk up his shoulders, and lift up his eyes to heaven with demonstrations of astonishment, which made him hardly able to speak a word when I had told him this last accident; Ah! the monster (cried he) ah! the abominable man; if the gods be just, can he survive such a perfidiousness as this? Having said thus, he continued a while silent, and then, Dear cousin (pursued he) I was to blame to fall into so great a wonder at the hearing of actions which are ordinary with *Bagistanes*, and I ought to have remembred, that whersoever the interest of his pleasures or of his fortune came in question, he never considered nearness of blood, nor his honour, no nor the gods themselves. This last treachery of his to *Theander*, is not the first he hath committed of this nature, and proximity never made him forbear the like designs, upon any of hi kinswomen that had any thing of handsomness in them; if he persist in his horrible intentions, I offer up my life for the defence of your honour, and of *Theander*'s interests. *Bagistanes*, if he were bold enough, would be wicked enough to attempt any kind of villany; but he will remember that he is not exempt from the severity of the Law, that he hath not an absolute power in *Babylon*, and that *Theander* is too considerable to fear any violence from him. After this discourse, he told me a thousand of his Uncles wickednesses, & when I asked him how I should carry my self to my husband in the business, he advised me to conceal it yet a while; seeing it could bring nothing but discontent to him, and disorder into his family; and that I might discover it at any time, if I should be further pressed. He gave me this counsel with so much freedom and affection, that I resolved to follow it punctually, and having known him in all his actions to be endued with a miraculous wisdom, I was willing to be absolutely guided in this misfortune according to his orders & instructions. By his advice therefore I dissembled it, and gave no notice at all unto *Theander* of any thing that hapned; true it is, that he never had the power to carry me any more to *Bagistanes*, and though, to oblige me to that visit, he told me he had hurt his forehead with falling down a pair of stairs, I still put it off by faining my self not well whensoever he spoke to me of it. *Bagistanes* abashed and exasperated at what had passed, came not to our house, & I had some days of respite, which were very pleasing to me being freed from his prosecutions. But base *Astiages* a few days after this accident, meeting me alone in the Garden, and coming up to me in the corner of an ally which I made haste to, that I might shun him; Madam, (said he, with a disdainful and discontented look) Cruelty is very well becoming in handsom Ladies like your self, and if you persevere in your generosity, you will without doubt advance our house exceedingly. I presently understood the meaning of his words, and looking side-ways upon him, I had rather (said I) your house were swallowed up in an eternal destruction, then ever I should have so much as a thought, to endeavor its greatness by those ways you propose to me. You do very well *Alcione* (replied *Astiages*) but since you despise other considerations you ought at least in charity to visit those whom you have wounded in the body as well as in the minde. This discourse vext me to the very heart, and made me answer sharply; *Astiages*, I will let *Theander* know the good offices you do him; and if you continue still in your infamous prosecutions, you shall see that I am not insensible of the wrongs you do me. I believe you are not insensible (said *Astiages*, going away) and your last friendships begin to give some notice of it. He left me as he brought forth these words, which I did not greatly heed at that time, though I have found since but too much to my cost, with what intention he spake them.

In the mean time *Bagistanes*, either out of shame, or resentment had given over his visits, and I praised the gods for that last adventure, which for one displeasure gave me many advantages. *Theander* often prayed me to go to see him, but finding me very unwilling, he had so much goodness, that he never went about to force me; but though that wicked man saw me not, he had those near me, that told him sufficiently what I did. *Astiages* tied to him by the sordid consideration of riches, and by the pro-

promiſes he made him to leave him all he had, baſely forſook the intereſts of his Brother, and the honour of his Family, to ſerve him in his deteſtable intentions; and beſides the torments I received from him, the maids that ſerved me were my moſt dangerous enemies, and, as I have learned ſince, that infamous fellow had them at his devotion, and kept one of them in pay, to ſpy out all my actions. That diſloyal wench obſerved, with *Aſtiages*, the friendſhip I had with *Cleonimus*, and believ'd that he being truly generous, and truly a friend to *Theander*, was more capable to croſs them then any body elſe. I do not deny but that I lived with *Cleonimus* as if I had been his own Siſter; my husband had commanded me to do ſo, and I had no repugnance to obey him; There was a great deal of familiarity between us, but all our actions were in ſight of the whole world, and we never retired together, but when we had a mind to talk of *Bagiſtanes* his proſecutions. I know not whether our deportments wrought a jealouſie in our enemies, nor whether they believed themſelves, what they deſired to perſwade others; but in effect though they knew I was virtuous enough, not to love another man to the prejudice of what I owed to my husband, and that in their own hearts accounted my actions to be innocent, they meant to draw matter from thence, to drive away a man whom they ſuſpected to croſs their deſigns, or elſe to ruine me, whence once their hopes of gaining me were ruined. For this purpoſe they carefully watched my actions, and cauſed others to watch them, & interpreting all did, as might ſerve beſt to their intentions, they laid ſnares for me, which without a particular goodneſs of the gods, it was impoſſible for me to eſcape. Beſides, the conſiderations I have told you, they were ſet on likewiſe by that of their own juſtification, & fearing I ſhould at laſt diſcover their deteſtable proceeding to *Theander*, they reſolved to prevent me, and to prepoſſeſs his mind in ſuch manner, that I might find no more belief in him, when I ſhould come to make my complaint. *Aſtiages* having plotted with *Bagiſtanes*, how he ſhould manage this deſign, began to ſet it on work to *Theander*, & though he had particular obligations to *Cleonimus*, & that having bin bred up together with a great deal of friendſhip, they had ever lived in as good intelligence as the virtues of the one, and the vices of the other could permit, he endeavored to render him odious to his brother by all manner of calumnies. *Theander* who had a very good impreſſion of his friend, made a jeſt of *Aſtiages* his firſt attempts, and attributing thoſe ill offices to ſome particular averſion, made all the deſigns he uſed unprofitable *Aſtiages* was not repulſed by theſe firſt difficulties; but carefully laying hold of all occaſions to make him obſerve our familiarity, he did not deſpair of working ſome effect in his mind at laſt. One day as we roſe from dinner, during which time I had long entertained *Cleonimus* who ſate by me, and had often whiſpered him in the ear, I drew near to a window, where *Aſtiages* ſeeing me alone came to me, though of a long while I had given over ſpeaking to him, but in *Theander*'s preſence, and when I knew not how to avoid him; at that time his brother was diſcourſing with *Cleonimus*, at another window which looked toward the Garden, whereupon coming cloſe to me, Madam (ſaid he) I will talk no more to you of *Bagiſtanes*, but if you pleaſe I will ſpeak of *Cleonimus*, with whom your fortune will be much better. I gave not my ſelf time to examine his Diſcourſe; but without hearkning to his laſt words, I anſwered briefly; If you ſpeak to me of *Cleonimus*, you will ſpeak to me of a man who by his virtue deſerves both the general and my particular eſteem. I know very well (replied *Aſtiages* impudently) that that virtue which deſpiſes fortune, was not proof againſt his merit; but we will break the courſe of this affection, and will teach the innocent *Theander* to diſcern his real friends. This diſcourſe netled me ſo, that without doubt I ſhould have fallen openly upon him, but that having nothing more to ſay, he went out of the room, where I remained ſo troubled, that if *Theander*'s face had bin toward me, he might eaſily have read in mine, what a confuſion *Aſtiages* had left me in. I lean'd upon my elbow in the window, where reflecting upon thoſe malicious words I had newly heard, I was ſeized with the moſt violent grief I yet had faſt. I recollected my ſelf, and examined all my actions with *Cleonimus*, and found them ſo full of innocence, that I judged *Aſtiages* his ſuſpitions very ill grounded, and his jealouſie very unjuſt; yet preſently I had a thought to abſent him from me for

ever,

ever, and to deprive my enemies either of the occasion of their censures, or the pretext they had taken to torment me; but it was followed by another quite contrary, and the rigor of my destiny, made me look upon *Cleonimus* at that time more advantagiously then ever I had before, and observe his good qualities and his friendship, with an eye which would not permit me to consent to what I was resolving against him. I know not Ladies, whether I am faulty in this confession, and in avowing ingenuously, that at that time I had an affection for him that could not suffer his banishment, with the care of my reputation, and that of my repose was preparing for him; but I will tell you also to justifie my self, that perchance it would not have bin strong enough to hinder it, if I had not judged that *Astiages* made use of that subtilty to deprive me of a man, who he knew would oppose his intentions, and whose assistance was necessary for me, to defend my self against his persecutions. This consideration as truly as the other, made me resolve both to see *Cleonimus*, and to live with him as I had done formely, knowing well that *Theander*, whose approbation I valued more then my bodies dislike, was not offended with it, & that if I abated any thing of my usual freedom with him, *Astiages* might have occasion to suspect me of cunning, after what he had said to me I went out of the dining-room where I left *Theander* with *Cleonimus*, & walked into the garden alone to entertain the pensiveness which *Astiages* his words had caused in me, but scarce had I taken a turn or two, when they came out to me, & within a while after *Theander* being called away by some business or other, left me there with *Cleonimus*. He, at his his first coming, observed some trouble in my face, whereof he asked me the cause, and notwithstanding he was concerned in it, I was so innocent as to tell him *Astiages* his discourse, and how he had reproached me upon his occasion. *Cleonimus* hearkned to me without being moved, and when I had made an end, he lift up his eyes to heaven, and crossing his arms upon his breast, he walked above twenty paces with me before he spake a word, then of a sudden making a stop, and looking upon me with an affection more passionate then ordinary; Couzen (said he) your enemies have reason to drive me from you, and the knowledg they have that I will oppose their pernicious designs to the last moment of my life, does in a sort authorize their proceeding. Besides I confess to you, that if they accuse me for loving you, they accuse me very justly, since it is not truer that I am *Cleonimus*, then it is that I love *Alcione* more then all the things in the world; Do not wonder at this declaration, couzen, 'tis true, I love you more then my self, but I protest to you by the gods, that this affection is most innocent, and that it shall never give me desires for *Theanders* wife, which I might not communicate to *Theander* himself: but as innocent as it is, it nevertheless is faulty, since it is made to disturb your quietness, and my presence is hurtful to you, since it is suspected to them that are near you, & that it gives them jealousies which are to your disadvantage. The gods forbid that from henceforward they should find that occasion to afflict you, and that I should prefer my happiness in seeing you before your tranquillity; I will absent my self therefore, since I must, and how great grief soever I suffer at this separation, it will certainly be less then that I should receive by the discontents my presence may cause to you *Cleonimus* ended these words with so sad a look, that I was sensibly touched with it; I have confessed to you, that my good will to him was as strong as it could lawfully be, and I will avow that it was encreased by this discourse, & that the goodness wherewith he forgot himself for my interests, caused in me a tenderness of him, which I never had till then. To say truth, I was willing to let him see, both how I received his order, and to what degree his person and his company were dear to me, for that end giving him my hand, Couzen (said I) I neither doubt of the greatness, nor of the nature of your affection to me, I know it is such as a virtuous man may conceive to one of his nearest kindred, and to the wife of his best friend, and upon this assurance I will make a like confession of mine to you, and will protest truly (though perhaps I am to blame in this declaration) that after *Theander*, there is nothing dearer to me then your self. I will not therefore deprive my self of you, for the suspicions of *Astiages* and *Bagistanes*, so long as *Theander* is pleased I should see you, I will never consent to this absence you purpose to me. If he becomes of their humor,

you will not then take it ill, if I refrain your company, and force my own inclinations to perform my duty to my husband. Till this misfortune happen to us, we will live as we have done; and provided *Theander* be satisfied, I shall but little regard the satisfaction of others. By this answer, I drove away part of the sadness that appeared in *Cleonimus* his countenance, and with it the design he had to forsake me, when I had most need of his assistance.

We continued hereupon to live as we had begun; and on purpose to spite *Astiages* I used *Cleonimus* more kindly then ever; That disloyal Brother was stark mad at it, and presently after he had a companion that bore it as impatiently as he. *Bagistanes* for all his anger had not ceased to love me, and being not able to resolve to see me no more, he had forced his shame and choler, to give me visits, which I was fain to receive whether I would or no; but yet I received them all in the presence of *Theander*, and often of *Cleonimus*, and others whom I would ever have to be witnesses of our conversation. If I had much ado to suffer him, he had no less to suffer *Cleonimus*, whose presence was become insupportable to him, having changed all the affection which allianee formerly had caused in him, into a most violent hatred; yet being the greatest dissembler of all men living, he disguised his ill will under a loving countenance, and knowing his courage durst not declare his animosity. *Astiages* for the same consideration carried himself towards him in the same manner, but he did otherwise towards me, and passed by no occasion of shewing me how black his suspitions were, and how wicked his intentions: his rage grew to such an extremity, that he caused a note to be put one day in my dressing-cloth, which I found as I was getting me ready, and wherein I read these words.

Astiages to *Alcione*.

YOu have received too great an honour by our alliance, to consider that of our house so little. Take heed to it, Alcione, *and know there wants neither sword nor poyson to repair the disgrace of a Family like ours.*

I read these words with an astonishment which I am not able to represent. Till then I had been patient and had held my peace, but at that time I resolved to be so no longer, and to speak; and I was going instantly to carry the note to *Theander*, and make him the relation of all that had passed, if *Cleonimus* had not come into my Chamber: he wondered as much as I at the threats he used to me, but he desired me to defer the complaints I meant to make to my husband for a few days, and counselled me to go with him to visite my Father at this house we now are in, where I might at more liberty entertain him with my misfortunes, and free my self from the sight of my enemies. I approved the advice he gave me, and within an hour after, having proposed it to *Theander*, I easily disposed him to it. *Theander* & I came hither to visit my father and my mother, who had bin some days here to divert themselves, and we spent many delightfully in their company. *Bagistanes* & *Astiages* remained at *Babylon*, where their rage made them take recourse to ways of revenge worthy of their courage and of their virtue. *Cleonimus* came to see us almost every day, and for the most part gallopt over alone, the way being but short from hence to *Babylon*: One day going from us when the Sun was ready to set, without any other weapon but his sword, as he went out of the wood which is near this house, he was assaulted by three men on horse-back, who threw three darts at him, from a good distance; and their haste, or the will of the gods having made them miss, they drew their swords, and ran up to him with full speed: though number of enemies might with reason have caused some apprehension in *Cleonimus*, their cowardize made him despise them, and being resolved to sell his life as dearly as he could, after having avoided the shock of the two first by a little carreer he took, he closed so luckily with the third, that having made his sword slip over his shoulder, he ran his own up to the hilts in his right side: Scarce was that enemy down, when the two others came

came back at *Cleonimus*, but their companions horſe was in their way, which hindred them from coming ſtraight upon him, and while one of them turned a little aſide, to ſet upon *Cleonimus* behind, he was ſo fortunate, that with a back-blow he cut off his hand, which fell preſently to the ground with his ſword. The third having ſeen this ſecond ſtroak, turned about, and ſeeking his ſafety in the ſwiftneſs of his horſe, began to fly with all poſſible ſpeed; but *Cleonimus* purſued him, and being mounted upon one much fleeter, overtook him in a very little time: He could have thruſt his ſword into his reins if he would, but he contented himſelf with ſeizing upon the guard of his, as he paſſed by, and having eaſily wreſted it out of his hand, he threw it on the ground, and oppoſing his paſſage laid hold on his bridle, wherewith having quickly ſtopt him, Friend (ſaid he) what have I done to thee, that ſhould make thee deſire to kill me? This man, in a terrible fear, held up his hand, and beſeeching him to ſpare his life; I have no intention to take it (anſwered *Cleonimus*) but I will know of thee by what offence I have made thee my enemy, thee whom I never diſobliged, nor ever knew in my life. This fellow being a little aſſured by theſe words, Ah! Sir (ſaid he) I have no cauſe to hate you, & doubtleſs I have deſerved that death, which I & my companions would have given you out of a vile conſideration; *Aſtiages* hired us for that purpoſe, and *Bagiſtanes* promiſed us ten talents to kill you. Though *Cleonimus* was aſtoniſhed at the treachery, yet had he no difficulty to believe it, and knowing the baſeneſs of his enemies, he eaſily gave credit to that confirmation of it; he cared not to draw any greater proofs, and giving the man his liberty, he exhorted him to avoid ſuch like occaſions of infamy; the other touch'd with a true repentance, which he witneſſed by his tears, proteſted that only the extream poverty to which of late years he had been reduced, was the motive that had incited him to a wickedneſs which he had ever deteſted. You might have freed your ſelf from that (replied *Cleonimus*) by honeſter means; but to the end it no more may ſerve you for a pretext to evil actions, you ſhall not loſe the recompence you hoped for, & you may come to morrow to my lodging, and fetch your ſhare of the ten talents *Bagiſtanes* promiſed you. This man, raviſhed with *Cleonimus* his generoſity, would have caſt himſelf at his feet; but he would not ſuffer him, and ſending him away, I deſire no other requital (ſaid he) but that you would be an honeſt man, and that by ſpeaking of this buſineſs, you would not diſhonor two men who are near allied to me, & one of which is brother to *Theander*. I have told you this paſſage a little more at large, to make you know of what temper *Cleonimus* his mind was, ſince he himſelf paid his murtherers the hire which they were to have had only for his death; and that after cauſes of complaint of this nature againſt *Bagiſtanes* and *Aſtiages*, he had yet care of their reputation, and forbade that fellow to defame them. True it is that in this laſt effect of goodneſs, there was ſome little mixture of intereſt, & that he was glad to ſmother that attempt, fearing the cauſe would break forth with the report of it, & that I might be too much ſpoken of in that diſcourſe. Being come to *Babylon*, he retired to his lodging, where he made no mention at all of what had befallen him, & paſſed the night, as I have heard ſince, in his wonted tranquillity; but the next morning, as ſoon as he was ready, he went to *Theanders* houſe, & going up into *Aſtiage's* chamber, who was not yet ſtirring, he came to his bed ſide, & drawing open the curtain, he ſhewed himſelf to him. *Aſtiages* diſſembling his hatred, bad him good morrow, as he was wont to do; but *Cleonimus* ſeeing there was no body with him, after he had looked a while upon him without ſpeaking, *Aſtiages* (ſaid he) your deſign has not taken effect, and the miniſters of your intention, by the juſtice of the gods, have received another payment then that you made them hope for; I come hither neither to take revenge for an intended murther, nor to reproach you with it, but to make you know that without difficulty, and without diſhonor, I could puniſh your baſeneſs, and to put you in mind, that in the quality you profeſs, you had handſomer ways to free your ſelf of an enemy; I ſhould not want them to free my ſelf of you, if you were not as unworthy of my reſentment, as you are to be *Theanders* brother: but ſince his conſideration makes me ſuppreſs it, it ſhall alſo make me ſuppreſs the report of this action, not to ſave a reputation which you have abandoned; but to keep a noble bloud, in which both friendſhip and alliance makes me

concern'd, from a ſtain which could not be gotten out of it. *Cleonimus* having ended theſe words, deigned not to ſtay for *Aſtiages* his anſwer, but going forth of the chamber, left him in a marvellous confuſion. We had already learned by certain country people, that *Cleonimus* had fought a combate as he was going back to *Babylon* the day before; and as ſoon as *Theander* heard it, he took horſe and went preſently to him; having asked him the particulars of that encounter, *Cleonimus* confeſſed he had been aſſaulted by three men, againſt whom the gods had ſo well aſſiſted him, that he had gotten the better of them, but could not come to the knowledg of his enemies. *Theander* without ſounding any deeper into that adventure, rejoyced at his good ſucceſs, and within a while after, going to his houſe, he found *Aſtiages* there, ſo confounded with *Cleonimus* his words, that he hardly knew in what place he was. That treacherous fellow, believing his wickedneſs could not be long concealed, reſolved to prevent thoſe that might inform his brother of it, and having already prepared himſelf for the diſcourſe he was to make to that purpoſe, deſired a time to ſpeak with him in private, *Theander* retiring with him into his cloſet, gave him the liberty he demanded; and then that perfidious wretch, after long preambles to teſtifie his trouble, that he was to acquaint him with ſo ill a buſineſs, told him openly what he before had confuſedly ſtrove to make him believe, and proteſted to him that I loved *Cleonimus* with paſſion, and with ſcandal to all their race; that *Bagiſtanes* and he had perceived it with a great deal of grief, and that they had endeavored to divert me from it by entreaty, & even by ſome threatnings, which the intereſts of their blood might authorize; but that I had been inſenſible of their remonſtrances, and that abuſing with *Cleonimus* the facility of ſo good an husband, we by a thouſand ſcandalous actions had made known our paſſion, even to thoſe that were leaſt quick-ſighted. *Aſtiages* ſaid ſo many other things to *Theander*, that he was weary of ſuffering him longer, and looking with diſdain upon him, You are too zealous, *Aſtiages* (anſwered he) and I have already told you, how well known *Alcione* and *Cleonimus* are to me; I ſhould be very much ſatisfied with them both, if their friendſhip were yet a little greater then it is, and ſince that only I am concerned in it, I will deſire them to augment it for my ſake. Theſe words ſpoken with a diſdainful tone, troubled, and exaſperated *Aſtiages*, and obliged him to reply with an angry accent; If you are ſo little ſenſible of the diſhonor of your houſe, that they may be blemiſhed with it are not ſo tame as you are, and your neareſt friends ſhall never be reproached for having tolerated a miſchief of the nature of this they have diſcovered; ſince it is an extream one, it ought not to be thought ſtrange, if they apply extream remedies to it, and if the honor of their family arm them againſt the deſtroyers of it. *Theander* was ſo deeply touch'd with this diſcourſe, that againſt any body but a brother, he would violently have expreſſed his reſentment, and in his laſt words obſerving the hatred, and the evil deſigns he had againſt *Cleonimus*, he preſently believed that it was he who had laid that ambuſh for him, which he had eſcaped by his valour; and in that opinion looking ſide-ways upon him, Wicked man (ſaid he) thou haſt diſcovered thy ſelf too much, and I no longer doubt, but that thou thy ſelf didſt ſet on thoſe villains to aſſaſſinate *Cleonimus*. *Aſtiages* grew pale at that accuſation, & by a manifeſt trouble made *Theander* ſee his reproaches were true. That belief having enflamed him with anger, Ah! thou unworthy fellow, (continued he) that art the ſhame and diſhonour of our blood thy ſelf; what examples haſt thou amongſt our kindred of ſuch a baſeneſs? Ah! I need no longer doubt it, and the knowledg I have ever had of thy wicked inclinations, doth but too much fortifie me in that conceit. *Theander* accompanied theſe words with a torrent of others, which ſo daſh'd *Aſtiages* that he was a long time ere he could get out of his confuſion, but at laſt ſtriving to recover himſelf, and laboring to ſhew a confidence; If you were not my brother (ſaid he) I would make you know how ſenſible I am of calumnies of this nature; and if *Cleonimus* perſiſts in this opinion, he ſhall ſee I am not ignorant of the means to diſabuſe him. *Theander* laughing at that bravado, deſpiſed him more then he did before, and after having uſed a thouſand reproaches to him, with expreſs threats, which *Aſtiages* anſwered only with a confuſion that abſolutely confirmed his brother in his former belief, not being able to ſtay

longer

longer with him, he went away directly to *Cleonimus*. As ſoon as he ſaw him, he ran to him with open arms, ſaying, Dear *Cleonimus*, if my brother be wicked, if my brother be baſe, we are neither guilty of his crimes, nor of his baſeneſs; and you ought not extend your reſentment unto me, who will no more conſider him as my brother, but as a traytor, and as a murtherer. *Cleonimus* was much ſurprized at this diſcourſe, and believing that *Theander* by other means had learn'd the whole truth of the buſineſs, did no longer diſavow that which by an admirable diſcretion he had reſolved to conceal, both from him, and from all men living. *Theander* being aſſured of his brothers crime, firſt by *Cleonimus* his ſilence, and then by his confeſſion, deſired to know the particulars of it, and *Cleonimus* having told him all, made him change colour a thouſand times, and a thouſand times deteſt his deſtiny, which had made him be born of ſo wicked a race. After this diſcourſe, he ingenuouſly made him acquainted with all that *Aſtiages* had ſaid to him, and informed him of his jealouſie in terms, and with an action whereby he found that though he had the greateſt intereſt in the buſineſs, he was not moved with it at all. *Cleonimus* nevertheleſs ſhrunk up his ſhoulders at the hearing of it, and looking upon him with a countenance extraordinarily troubled, I knew (ſaid he) Fortune would be jealous of the happineſs I enjoy in your friendſhip, and that I muſt be fain to follow the uſual courſe of my deſtiny, which never granted me a laſting felicity; After the ſuſpitions of *Aſtiages*, and *Bagiſtanes*, I cannot be innocent, ſince I have given them occaſion to conceive them: but that they may take no more, neither from my preſence, nor from my imprudent carriage, I will abſent my ſelf both from *Alcione*, and from you, & will moderate the grief of that ſeparation, by the remembrance of a repoſe which I will never trouble. *Theander* would not ſuffer *Cleonimus* to go on, but embracing him with much affection, I had rather (ſaid he) that *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes* were in their graves, then that you ſhould continue an hour in that thought: let them avoid your ſight themſelves, if it be ſuſpected to them, and let them not envy a happineſs they are incapable to give me: *Alcione*, I will follow you if you go away, and though you will ſhun our company, we will tie our ſelves inſeparably to yours. *Theander* ſpoke theſe words with ſo paſſionate an air, that *Cleonimus* was moved with them, & conſidering *Theanders* good nature, and the hearty affection he bore him, he could ſcarcely withhold tears, which the force of his friendſhip was like to have drawn from his eyes, and embracing him with an exceſs of love, O gods! (cryed he) ſhould I not be a thouſand times more faithleſs then our ſlanderers, if I could ever have a thought to betray ſuch a friend as *Theander*? I will never fear it, added *Theander*, and if this calumny I have told you of, makes you abate any thing of your familiarity toward *Alcione*, I ſhall believe you have ill interpreted my intentions, and that you are become my enemy. I will rather become my own (replied *Cleonimus*) and being your will ſhall ever me mine, I will live both at your houſe, and every where elſe as you ſhall enjoyn me, but to give you further proofs of my innocence, *Alcione* ſhall tell the true cauſe of the hatred of *Aſtiages* & *Bagiſtanes*; 'twas by my entreaty ſhe has deferr'd to acquaint you with it all this while, and by my conſent you ſhould never have heard any thing that could trouble your contentment, if my enemies had not brought things to an extremity. now it were no longer wiſdom to conceal the truth of it from you, but you ſhall learn it from the mouth of *Alcione* who is the moſt concerned in it, and in whom it will be more handſome to tell it you, then in a man who may be grown ſuſpected, by reaſon of a treachery, the memory whereof is yet ſo freſh. *Theander* proteſted to him a thouſand times that he would never ſuſpect him, and preſſed him a long time to draw that confeſſion from him, which he referr'd to me: but he defended himſelf ſo well againſt his importunities that he gave them over, and deſiring to come back to me that day to give me account of all theſe adventures, and to ſatisfie his own curioſity, he left *Cleonimus*, after having made him promiſe that he would come and ſee us the next day at the furtheſt. Before he returned hither, he ſaw *Aſtiages* again, and when he had laid his crime before his eyes, with words full of reproaches, and invectives, he proteſted to him that if any evil happened to *Cleonimus*, no body ſhould be queſtioned for it but he and *Bagiſtanes*, ſince their ill intentions had diſcovered

vered themſelves,both by witneſſes,and proofs that were irreproachable.I believe this threat ſecured *Cleonimus* his life, which would have been in great danger, if his enemies had not feared to be accuſed of it after ſuch manifeſt appearances. In the mean time having got looſe from a good number of his friends,who were come to ſee him, and from whom he carefully hid the Authors of his adventure, he went abroad to make ſome viſit; but as he paſſed through the ſtreet, he chanced to ſee the man to whom he had given his life the day before, and to whom he had promiſed the reward, which he was to have received from *Bagiſtanes* for his death; although *Cleonimus* had given him order to come and fetch the money at his lodging, he had not the impudence to go and demand a recompence which he ſo ill deſerved, & contented himſelf with the mercy he had received, without daring to preſent himſelf before him; but *Cleonimus* having ſpied him,remembred his promiſe, and being a moſt religious obſerver of all thoſe he made, he called him, and carrying him to his chamber his own ſelf, gave him the ſum he had promiſed him. The fellow, confounded with ſo extraordinary a liberality, caſt himſelf at his feet,and ſpeaking to him,as to a man whoſe virtue was little leſs then divine, he beſeeched him to diſpoſe of his life,and to command him ſomthing whereby he might have occaſion to hazard it.*Cleonimus* acknowledging his good will, ſince you are ſo thankful (ſaid he) you muſt needs do me a ſervice, which I can receive from no body but you, and that is to give a letter into *Bagiſtanes* his own hand, which I will write to him, and which cannot well be delivered but by yours. Fear him not, I ſhall be able to defend you againſt him,and againſt all thoſe whom my conſideration ſhall make your enemies. The man having offered himſelf with a great deal of joy, to perform what he deſired, *Cleonimus* called for paper, and wrote to *Bagiſtanes* in theſe terms.

Cleonimus *to* Bagiſtanes.

THis miniſter of your generoſity comes to demand the recompence you promiſed him; it was not his fault if he hath not ſerved you to your mind; and if your deſign hath not taken effect, 'tis becauſe fortune doth not always ſecond great and noble enterprizes. This laſt, wherein you imployed this bearer, is of a nature that may leave you a gallant reputation; he for his payment deſired a letter of recommendation to you, and he believed he could not addreſs himſelf better,then to him who hath the happineſs to be your Neſbew, and to whom you have ſhewed ſo freſh, and ſo obliging proofs of your friendſhip; if nearneſs of blood tied me to you before, the remembrance of that favour gives you the diſpoſing of a life whereof you have a great deal of care, and which cannot be loſt with more glory, nor with more advantage, then when it may facilitate your poſſeſſing of that cruel Lady whom you ſo virtuouſly honour with your affection.

Cleonimus having written this letter,gave it to the man,who carried it to *Bagiſtanes*. This was all the revenge he would take of him, being of an age which forbad him any other;and I believe it was not ſo light a one as he imagined; & *Bagiſtanes* already vext that his deſign had ſucceeded ſo ill,was like to have burſt with ſpite at ſuch juſt, and ſuch jeering reproaches; but being very ſubtil,he made no ſhew of it,and within a few days after, he that had been the bearer of them vaniſhed, and never could be heard of ſince, whereupon we believed that *Bagiſtanes* & *Aſtiages* had cauſed him to be made away, that the world might no longer bear ſo undeniable a witneſs of their villany. In this interim *Theander* was come home to us,and had told me the particularities of *Aſtiages* his treachery, and *Cleonimus* his generoſity; and after he had related the diſcourſe he had with his brother, whoſe rage he deſcribed to me in the terms wherewith I have repreſented it to you,he made me acquainted with what had paſſed between him and *Cleonimus* upon that ſubject,& prayed me to make the recital which he had referred to me. I was before ſufficiently diſpoſed to give him that ſatisfaction of my own accord,as ſoon as I knew *Cleonimus* diſapproved it not.I ſtaid not for a ſecond entreaty,but told him at large of all the perſecutions I had ſuffred from

Bi-

Bagiſtanes, and his perfidious brother, even to the ſmalleſt particulars, in the ſame manner as I have related them to you. I know not what judgment you will make of *Theanders* proceeding in this encounter, but for mine own part I was very ill ſatisfied, with it: He indeed deteſted the treachery of *Aſtiages*, and called him a hundred times baſe fellow, and unworthy to be born of noble blood; but he ſeemed not at all touched with any reſentment againſt *Bagiſtanes*, and inſtead of falling into anger againſt him, he did nothing but laugh at his weakneſs; and when he ſaw I was but little pleaſed with his coldneſs in that buſineſs, What, Madam (ſaid he ſmiling, to vex me the more) are you cruel then to thoſe that love you? I had ſuffered too much by *Bagiſtanes* his importunities to be able to turn them into jeſting; but *Theander* made himſelf ſport with them, and after he had laught at them a while; *Alcione* (continued he) you have told me nothing of *Bagiſtanes*, which I have not ſeen him practiſe toward all his neareſt kinſwomen; and I believe that no degree of proximity ever freed any of them from him who were handſom enough to move his love, but I never ſaw any body jealous of him; and he is now of an age to cauſe more pity of his weakneſs, or more mirth at his follies, then fear of any danger by him. For my part, *Alcione*, I proteſt to you, this jealouſie ſhall never break my ſleep, & that it ſhal ever be the ſmalleſt of my afflictions. If you had ſooner communicated your troubles to me, I ſhould without doubt have diminiſhed them, & perchance I ſhould have made you find divertiſement, in that which hath bin matter of vexation to you. I could not approve of this humor of *Theander's*, & yet I was very much eaſed by having disburdened my ſelf of part of my cares; & within a while after *Cleonimus* being come, joyned in our converſation, & ſeconded *Theanders* opinion in ſuch manner, that I began to believe my miſfortunes were leſs then I had fancied them. After we had ſome time diſcourſed merrily upon that ſubject, *Theander* falling again to be ſerious, prayed me, or rather commanded me before *Cleonimus* to love him ſtill as my brother, and as his ſecond ſelf, and proteſted to me that the moſt ſenſible diſcontent he could receive, would be to ſee me diminiſh any thing of that affection he required from me, upon any conſideration whatſoever. Afterwards they reſolved, that for the ſhort time *Bagiſtanes* according to the courſe of nature had to live, I ſhould not uſe him ill, and that I ſhould receive his follies as matters of paſtime. In theſe entertainments, and other pleaſing divertiſements, we ſpent yet ſome few dayes here with my father and mother, after which we returned to *Babylon*. *Aſtiages* had left his lodging at our houſe, and was gone to lie in the Citadel with his Uncle; *Theander*, to whom his crimes, and the attempts he had made upon me for *Bagiſtanes* his ſatisfaction, had rendred him odious, was not able to endure him longer within his doors; and *Aſtiages* himſelf was better pleaſed to be with a man of his own humour, then among perſons that deteſted him.

It was about that time that our country was almoſt every where full of ſouldiers, and that *Darius*, after the loſs of the battle of *Iſſus*, recruiting his forces in theſe parts to prepare himſelf for a third, retired himſelf into our city; The Court there was very great and fair, though the Queens and Princeſſes who were wont to make up the beſt part of it were abſent at that time, by a cruel ſervitude.

Since it only my particular hiſtory you deſire, I will not recount that of the State, nor the things that paſſed then at *Babylon*, in which I have no intereſt at all. Yet can I not forbear to tell you, Madam, that among thoſe who were moſt conſidered near *Darius*, I often ſaw the Prince *Oroondates* your brother, his admirable actions, and the Kings favour had made him ſo remarkable, that it was hard for the meaneſt perſons to be ignorant who he was. And indeed my brother & I had preſerved the *Idea* of him ſo well, that though four or five years which are run out ſince, have made ſome alteration in his face, yet was it not enough to make us miſtake him; & if we till now have diſſembled that knowledg of him, 'twas becauſe we found his intention was not to diſcover himſelf. I ſaw him exerciſe the troops he had ſent for out of *Scythia*, after the manner of their country, in a Plain near the city, and in all his actions he had ſo marvellous a grace, that it was hard to loſe the remembrance of it. I will tell you likewiſe that *Theander* & *Cleonimus* had the honour to be known to him, and

that

that the report of their virtue which was very great in this country, made them often receive those favours from him, which he was wont to shew to all virtuous persons. As concerning my self, I remember that at the Kings first coming thither, my persecutor gave me some respite, and the multitude of his affairs, or his diligence in waiting at the Court, freed me for some time from his visits; which *Theander* made me suffer whether I would or no, and wherewith he still would mock me, which sometimes made me angry, and in the end made me resolve, to afflict my self less then I was wont, and to take (if I could possible without contributing to it) my part in his divertisement; but the first moneth being past, the wicked old man fell again to his old courses with more eagerness then before, & telling *Theander* what he was able to do for the advancement of his fortune, he made so good use of that advantage, that I was more troubled with him then ever, although I took his persecutions no more to heart, as I had done formerly, yet could I never constrain my self to give him a good look, as *Theander* would have had me to make sport with him, and not understanding any jesting in matters of that nature, I made him know by all my actions, that I could never be capable of any thought to his advantage. This assurance wherein he had a thousand occasians to confirm himself, exasperated him in extremity, and believing that *Cleonimus* was the chiefest obstacle to his intentions, he resolved to set his lab engines a work, either to ruine him, or to drive him away from me: He wavered a long time, thinking what counsel he should take; and if he spared *Cleonimus* his life, against which he might have made a second attempt, 'twas not so much any sense of virtue, or consideration of alliance that restrained him, as his fear of the Laws, from which he was not exempt, not doubting but that after what he had already done, he should be called to account if any mischief should befall *Cleonimus*. This apprehension stopt his violent resolutions, and made him betake himself to other inventions to banish him from me. He at first sought out means to set dissention between my husband and him, without engaging me in the business, but having vainly endeavored to make them fall out, his rage grew to such an extremity, that he no longer considered me, but determined blindly to try all ways to advance his revenge, and his other pernicious designs. He had already made so good use of his power with *Theander*, that he had perswaded him to be reconciled to *Astiages*, and though that disloyal man lodged still with his uncle, yet came he often to visit his brother, but he never spoke word of *Bagistanes*, and carried himself toward me with a very great coldness, he still avoided meeting with *Cleonimus*, and *Cleonimus* shunn'd him, & *Bagistanes* so carefully, that he never met either of them at our house. These two wicked wretches united together, labored joyntly to destroy me, and when they thought they had recovered all the credit they were wont to have with my husband, they forget nothing that could ruine us, and strove to make *Theander* observe our familiarities with such an industry as might without much difficulty have perplext any other husband; but his friendship to *Cleonimus*, and his goodness to me were so great, that for a long time he either laught at what they said, or else received it as from suspected persons. Their traitors seeing themselves deceived in their expectation, resolved to prosecute their crime yet further, to leave nothing unattempted to take revenge of a man, that hindred their designs, though with loss of my honor, and that of our house. For this purpose having well contrived their treachery, and given instructions to the person they were to imploy, and whom they had bribed a long time before, they made use of the plot I now will tell you, to deceive *Theander*.

As he came back one night from the Palace, where he had spent part of the day, and from whence he returned not till after the King was in bed, he had an encounter hard by our door, which hath since cost me so many tears, and which without doubt will make me pour them forth all the rest of my miserable life. When he was close by his own house, he by the light of a torch which one of his servants carried before him saw one of my maids come out, who was the very same my enemies by their presents had corrupted The wench came forth without a light, and seemed to go in great deal of fear, when the footman holding his to her face, help'd his master to discover her. *Theander* wondring to see a maid com out of his house at midnight, & without a candle

candle, called her by her name; but she being thus known, first by crying out, made shew to be much surprized; and then having made as if she would have run away, O gods! (said she) I am undone; and at the same time, she tore a Paper which she had in her hand, and thrust the pieces of it hastily into her mouth. This action which was but too heedfully observed by the abused *Theander*, caused a chilness to run through all his body, and gave him apprehensions which he had never felt before. He came close to the wench in an extream trouble, and stopping her by the arm, Whither goest thou (said he) and whither wert thou carrying that paper which I saw thee tear just now? The maid faining a deadly fear, sunk down at his feet, and embracing his knees, Ah! Sir (said she) I beseech you pardon me; and repeating those words twice or thrice, she appeared to be strucken with so great an astonishment, that *Theander's* was redoubled by it. Speak (said he); and if thou wilt have me pardon thee, confess thy fault to me presently. That subtil wench wiping her eyes, and seeming to tremble, Ah! Sir, (replyed she) my obedience is very guilty, but yet both my Lady and I are more innocent in effect then in appearance; and if I tore this letter, it was my fear that made me imprudently commit that fault. But from whom, and to whom wert thou carrying it, demanded *Theander* hastily? My Lady, (answered she) sent it to *Cleonimus*. *Theander* quite confounded, or rather quite beside himself, eying the wench from head to foot, Did *Alcione* (said he) send thee to *Cleonimus* at this time of the night, and in the dark, as I meet thee? Ah! Sir, (replyed that wicked wench) I wish to the gods that I were dead, since my imprudence is so hurtful to my Mistress, and perchance causes suspicions in you against her, which you ought not to conceive. *Theander* who began already to swallow the poyson that was prepared for him, would not talk longer with her in the street, but commanded her to be gone to her chamber, and to be silent as she loved her life; He neither threatned her, nor asked her any thing more, fearing to make his servants acquainted with the cause of his trouble, and to learn news himself, which his growing jealousie made him already to apprehend; and coming up into my chamber, where I was already in bed, he bad me good night, but 'twas in a way very different from his ordinary manner, and with a countenance so changed, that presently I believ'd he was not well. Having ask'd him hastily how he did, he told me he found himself a little indisposed, and being undressed, he came to bed in so deep a sadness, that if the cause of it had been known, it would have moved pity even in those that had been most insensible; the disquiet I was in for fear of his health, having kept me awake a good part of the night, made me know likewise how he rested, and made me hear the sighs he drew from the bottom of his heart in so great abundance, that I believed his body had less part in that indisposition then his minde. I asked him often how he did, but he hardly answered me, letting me know I should oblige him if I left him at quiet. As soon as it was day he arose, and going out of my chamber, he came not home again till evening; I found him as sad as the night before, and pressing him to tell me the cause, Madam, (said he) I pray you pardon my ill humor, it will pass over if it please the gods, and I my self am ignorant of the cause; in the mean time I need only a little rest, & I beseech you to grant it me. Having said so, he expressed a desire to lie in his own chamber for some few nights, and when I had given order to have it made ready, he bade me good night, and left me in a greater confusion then I am able to represent. He was so little accustomed to speak to me, in a style like that of his last words, & to conceal the cause of his afflictions from me, that by this unexpected change, I was like to have guessed part of my misfortunes. True it is, that I had ever seen him so far from the thoughts that then tormented him, that I had much ado to suspect him of them; and I knew my self so innocent, that I did not believe he in my most faulty actions could find any reasonable pretence for his ill humour. In this confusion of thoughts I passed the night; and as soon as I was up, I went into his chamber, where I found him walking with his arms across upon his breast, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, with all the actions of a person mortally afflicted; I could not forbear running to him with open arms, Dear *Theander* (said I) have I not interrupted you? yes, (answered he coldly) and you would oblige me if you will leave me alone, since solitude is the greatest ease I can give my

trouble. Theſe words, and the accent wherewith he ſpoke them, froze me with a deadly apprehenſion, Ah! *Theander* (cryed I) I fear you have left loving me. He anſwered me at firſt only by a deep ſigh, and after he had looked a while upon me without ſpeaking; Madam, (replyed he) I pray you leave me. And turning his back he went to lean upon a window that was toward the garden. I would not trouble him further, but retired into my chamber, ſtrucken with a mortal grief. There it was that reflecting upon *Theanders* words and actions, I found occaſion enough to eſteem my ſelf unhappy, and could make no other conjecture, but that either I, by my deportments, had drawn my husbands hatred upon me, or that ſome new affection made him weary of my company. I reſolved nevertheleſs upon the worſt events that could happen, and to bear his ill humor, or his inconſtancy, without murmuring. *Cleonimus* was as much puzzled in it as I, and not being able to draw any knowledge from him of his diſcontent, he only comforted me, and confirmed me in the reſolution I had taken. Many days paſſed on this manner, in which I received not any mark of *Theanders* former affection, nor any other ill uſage from him, then what I found in his ſilence, and in his coldneſs; both of them encreaſed every day, and *Theander* being become inſenſible of the diſcourſe of *Cleonimus*, and of his other friends, plunged himſelf more and more into that penſive ſadneſs which quickly changed his countenance, and became powerful enough to have ſent him to his grave, without the aſſiſtance it received. I talked often with *Cleonimus* touching my misfortune, and our friendſhip which our enemies maliciouſly cauſed the unhappy *Theander* to obſerve, redoubled his jealouſie very vehemently, and made it in the end ſo ſtrong that it was no longer in a condition to be ſhut in.

I was one day in my bed, where my watchings and my ſorrows had made me drouſie, when I know not with what intention he came into my chamber, where I had not ſeen him of many days: the deſire I had to obſerve his actions made me keep ſtill in the poſture I was in, and feign my ſelf aſleep. He walked a great while up and down without ſpeaking, or without coming near the bed, but in the end he came on the further ſide of it, and having half opened the curtain, he believed I was aſleep, and ſate down, beginning to look upon me, with motions which only he was able to repreſent. He continued long in that poſture, keeping his eyes fixt upon my face, and mine were not ſo cloſe ſhut, but that through the fingers of one of my hands which lay upon my cheek I could eaſily obſerve him; his looks grew inflamed, and mild again by fits, but in their different motions, they naturally expreſſed the different agitations of his ſoul. And he contented himſelf with making them ſpeak for him, but at laſt his paſſion was too ſtrong for his reſolution, ſo that by the violence of it forgetting his determination to hold his peace: Ah! *Alcione* (ſaid he ſoftly) is it poſſible thou ſhouldſt be falſe to me? I was ſo nearly touch'd with theſe words, which he ſpoke loud enough to be heard by me, that loſing the remembrance of my feigned ſleep, which might have given me a fuller knowledg of my misfortune, I ſate up of a ſudden, as he roſe from the bed-ſide, and ſtopping him by the arm, with a kind of a diſtracted action. I? *Theander* (ſaid I) am I falſe to you? *Theander* ſeeing himſelf held ſo, ſtrove to turn away his face from me, and putting his hand up to his eyes, to reſtrain ſome tears which would have broken forth with violence; *Alcione* (replyed he) I do what I can to juſtifie you in my thoughts; but, *Alcione*, it is impoſſible. And without ſpeaking or hearkning to me any more, he pulled his arm away from me, and going out of my chamber, left me in the condition you may imagine. It would be both ſuperfluous and tedious, Ladies, to repeat my lamentations after this aſſurance of my misfortune. I ſaid all that a violent grief can make one ſay, and in the pangs it put me in, I ſpared neither my hair nor my face. What (ſaid I, half out of my wits) ſhall thy husband accuſe thee of infidelity, and wilt thou ſurvive that accuſation? ſhall that husband who is ſo dear to thee, and in whom thou haſt bounded all thy thoughts, with ſo entire a reſignation, believe thou haſt betray'd him, and reproach thee with it himſelf, and thou not endeavour, even with the peril of thy life, to juſtifie thy ſelf? Ah! no, *Alcione*, either die, or blot ſo iniſter an opinion out of his mind, and ſuffer not that ingrateful man, whom thou haſt too dearly loved, to confirm himſelf in it by thy

ſilence,

ſilence, and by thy patience. In this thought I leap'd out of the bed, and without conſulting any further, I ran into *Theanders* chamber, whither they told me he went in when he came out of mine; As ſoon as I ſaw him, I could not forbear crying out; *Theander*, My dear *Theander*, is it poſſible you ſhould believe me falſe? *Theander* anſwered me without being moved. I know not what you are, but I would give all my bloud that you were innocent. Ah! if I am not ſo (replyed I) kill me; but if I be not faulty, reſtore me that affection which I have loſt, and without which I cannot live. The abuſed *Theander*, half diſtracted with ill impreſſions, was not at all touched with what I ſaid, but getting looſe from my hands, Madam (ſaid he) you take me without doubt for *Cleonimus*. Theſe words were like a thunder-clap to me, and he had no ſooner ſpoken them, but (whether it were to get out of my ſight, or that he repented he had ſaid ſo much) he went out of the chamber and left me there alone. I was inſtantly overwhelmed with an infinite number of ſorrowful thoughts, and I deplored my diſaſter by a deluge of tears, and by words full of diſtraction; I called the gods who knew my innocence, to my juſtification, and reflecting upon whatſoever I had done with *Cleonimus* that was moſt criminal, I could not forbear accuſing *Theander* of injuſtice and inhumanity. Then it was that with a great deal of grief I ſaw my ſelf reduced to a neceſſity of baniſhing the innocent and generous *Cleonimus*; and I confeſs to you Ladies, that I could not diſpoſe my mind to it without much violence. I loved him ſince I muſt own it, and ſince I have loudly declared it. I loved him more then all the perſons of the world except my husband, but the continuation of my diſcourſe will juſtifie my affection, and make you ſee that it yielded (as it was fit it ſhould) to another that was more legitimate; Alas! ſcarce had I taken this reſolution, when I ſaw him come into my chamber; That ſight cauſed a beating at my heart, and fetch'd tears from mine eyes, knowing his friendſhip to me was ſuch, that he could not without trouble hear the news I had to tell him. The condition he found me in grieved him very much, and though of late days he began to be accuſtomed to it, he asked me what I ailed, and being ſet down by me, he from my ſilence drew an omen that was ill enough. I kept it ſtill a great while, and felt ſo much conſtraint in the action I was to do, that I knew not how I ſhould be able to diſcharge it. In the end I took courage, and forcing my ſorrow, *Cleonimus* (ſaid I) hitherto my miſeries have but little touch'd me, but now they have changed their nature; and I may ſay they are come to the laſt extremities, ſince they reduce me to the moſt cruel of all neceſſities; 'tis time (dear *Cleonimus*) to put you in mind of our bargain, I obſerved it regularly while our friendſhip gave ſuſpition only to *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes*; I have ſeen you with as much joy and ſatisfaction, as it was lawful for me to have, but now,---gueſs the reſt (continued I) O! *Cleonimus*, and ſpare me the pains of telling you what you may eaſily conjecture, *Cleonimus* who changed color at theſe words, not ſuffering me to proceed; I underſtand you couſin (ſaid he) *Theander* himſelf is become jealous. He is ſo but too much (replyed I) and 'tis from his own mouth I have received that declaration. 'Tis ſufficient dear couſin (added *Cleonimus*, lifting up his eyes to heaven) 'tis ſufficient, and I know well enough what I am obliged to; it is a misfortune which I already have both apprehended and begun to prepare my ſelf for of late. I will free my dear *Theander* of the occaſion of his diſcontents, and by my abſence will reſtore him a repoſe, which ſhall ever be dearer to me then my own. To ſay the truth, I began already to think my ſelf faulty toward him, and I innocently gave him offence, which cauſed in me a real remorſe; although my affection to you never bred any deſires in me to his prejudice, I feel nevertheleſs that it is too ſtrong for one that neither is, nor can be your husband, and by a long converſation perchance it might become ſo powerful, as to give him true cauſes to condemn it. I never declared ſo much to you before; and though this confeſſion be innocent enough, I would not make it to you if were not upon the point of repairing that fault, by an exile ſufficiently rigorous to a perſon that has thoughts like mine. I leave you my dear couſin, and if I cannot ſay I leave you without grief, I will at leaſt proteſt truly to you, that in my ſorrow the conſideration of the joy I reſtore you, will bring me an exceeding great conſolation. I ask no longer time of you, for my departure from *Babylon*, then till to

morrow, in the morning I will go out of these walls, and will bid them farewel, perhaps eternally. In the mean time, O my dear Cousin, if without offending *Theander*, I may beg some part in your memory, remember, that though *Cleonimus* loved you with a most pure affection, he loved you yet more then himself, and that neither length of time, nor distance of place, which shall separate us, can ever be able to cure him of his thoughts for you. Although *Cleonimus* brought forth these words with a great deal of constancy, I confess all mine vanished; and I was seized with so violent a grief, that it made me forget part of my duty, and shed tears, which I vainly endeavoured to restrain. After I had wiped them away, *Cleonimus* (said I) I will for ever remember you, and you also may remember that *Alcione* loved you as much, and perhaps more then she could without offending her husband, and that if the gods had not engaged her to a husband worthy of her affections, she would prefer *Cleonimus* before all the Monarchs of the earth, and would bound all her felicities only in him. The trouble I was in, made me speak these words, wherein there was something more then was fitting, and which without doubt I should have had much ado to get out, in another season; but I was more carried away, when I gave him the last farewel, and did actions which could not be excused but by a like encounter, nor repaired but by those which followed them, and which will without doubt make you pardon part of my faults. *Cleonimus* parted from me on this manner, and in that parting he appeared more lovely to me then he had done in all the other actions of his life; and indeed to speak truly of it, this last had something in it extream obliging, and that perfect resignation wherewith he forsook his country, and used perhaps some violence to his own inclination to contribute to my repose, and to that of my dear husband, expressed a most real generosity, and a most powerful consideration of me. He was no sooner gone but I went into my chamber, where joyning that grief to my former afflictions, I passed the rest of the day in so woful a condition, that the obdurate *Theander* himself, could not have seen it without being touch'd with compassion. I spent all that night in the saddest thoughts, which a misfortune like mine could possibly produce; and I do not deny, but that the departure of the innocent *Cleonimus* made some part of my sorrows, and that his last words, and his last actions came into my remembrance with strength enough to work most sensibly upon me: but his consideration vanished before that of my reputation, and of my husbands contentment; and I was so nearly touch'd with these two last, that I took a firm resolution to die, or to recover the affection I had lost, either by my misfortune, or by my imprudence. In this design as soon as it was day, and that I was dress'd, I went into unfortunate *Theanders* chamber, where as I have told you, he had lien for some nights before, but the entrance whereof was not forbidden me, for all he was so much incensed. As soon as I came in, I went close to his bed, and having found him asleep, I kneel'd down by the side of it, where I considered him with inward motions, full of grief, and affection, I had not patience to stay till he was awake, nor had I boldness enough to waken him, knowing well that in the terms I then stood with him, my former liberties were not permitted me: I continued on this manner till he awaked; but he no sooner opened his eyes when seeing me by him, he sighed vehemently twice or thrice, and turned his head the other way: O gods! (said he) will you never let me rest? I was prepared for such a welcom, and not being at all terrified by it from my design, No, cruel man, (answered I) I will never let you rest, till you restore me him, you have unjustly taken from me. Turn not away *Theander*, but if you have yet the least remembrance of that affection you once bore me, tell me by what fault I have deserved your hatred. He with whom you reproach me, and who without doubt hath disturbed the tranquillity of your mind, shall give you no more disquiets, nor no more suspitions; and she who in your opinion is most criminal, will either cease to be so if you please, or cease to live, if you continue your late usage to her. While I spake these words, I did all I could to make him turn toward me; but that poor abused man, whose reason was half lost by the violence of his jealousie, was not at all moved with them; and pulling one of his hands away from me, which I had taken, Fear not, (said he) fear not any worse usage from my resentment then what you have al-

already received; my grief may well send me to my grave, but it shall never make me injure her I have too dearly and too perfectly loved; whatsoever is fatal in my resolutions shall be turned against my self, and you may live with security, but live without my friendship, which you have so ungratefully disdained. These words utterly banished from my soul, that small desire of life which yet remained in me, and believing I should pass the rest of it, only in torments that would make it a thousand times worse then death, I resolv'd to end in the sight of that ingrateful man, both to satisfie his resentment, and to blot out of his mind, by the last of my actions, those jealousies he so unjustly had conceived. In this design, without consulting further, I arose from the place where I was, and seeing a knife upon the table, I went thither, and taking it in my hand, while *Theander* having his face turned on the other side, gave me sufficient conveniency. I drew near the bed again, and throwing open the Curtain with an action that testified my despair, Ingrateful man (said I) hard-hearted, and perhaps disloyal *Theander*, turn thy eyes upon her, whom thou accusest of falshood, and thou shalt see the satisfaction she will give thee for that infidelity wherewith thou reproachest her: if I have betray'd thee, it is just I should perish; between my innocence and my crime I know no mean, nor will I make use of that goodness which makes thee spare her whom thou hast too dearly but not too perfectly loved. Thou darest not give me that death thou desirest I should have, but I can tell how to find it since thou wishest it; yet know *Theander*, that thou art the most cruel and most ingrateful of all men living, that by thy ingratitude, and thy inhumanity, thou hast made thy self unworthy of the most pure and most real affection that ever was, and that by thy unjust suspicions thou loosest both the best friend and the most loyal wife in the whole world; I dye to gain thy belief of this protestation, or rather I die to please thee, since death is the only expiation thou canst demand for the crimes thou suspectest me of.

Although *Theander* was most obdurate, he could not hear these last words without being moved, the fear they put him in made him turn toward me, and sit up in his bed; but though he saw me lift up my arm, and that with a great cry, he leapt into the floor to save me, he got not to me so soon, but that I had already stab'd the knife into my breast with all my strength. I fell down presently all bloody, & the sorrowful *Theander* who had not bin able to prevent my fall, cast himself down by me, & joyning his face to mine, he by his cryes and actions of despair, made me know, as weak and fainting as I was, that my loss gave him thoughts very different from his last expression. After having spoken some words full of rage, he drew the knife out of my wound, and raising his voice that I might hear him; Dearest *Alcione* (cried he) thou hast been but too faithful to thy barbarous ingrateful husband, I esteem thee as innocent, as thy murtherer is guilty, and my last affliction is, that I can give thee nothing for thy life, but that of thy Executioner. As he made an end of these words he lift up his arm, and though his cryes had already call'd some of his servants into the Chamber, that encounter amazed them so, that they had neither wit enough to divert his resolution, nor readiness enough to hinder him from striking the fatal knife, yet dyed and warm with my blood, up to the very hast in his own body.

Here *Alcione*'s Narration was interrupted by a flood of tears which ran from her eyes at that sad remembrance, and which caused such a tenderness in the two Princesses, that their compassion forced them to keep her company in that mournful exercise. After they had a little setled themselves, and that *Thalestris* by some words of consolation had endeavored to abate *Alcione*'s sorrows, she at her entreaty wiped her eyes, and went on thus with her discourse.

My poor *Theander* fell down by me, and his last care was to testifie to me by his embraces, that he believed me innocent, and worthy of his affection. Although I was exceedingly weakned, I had not lost my understanding, but having enough to discern that action, I felt redoublings of my grief more cruel then that death, which I thought my self very near. I used all the strength I had to sit up, and looking upon my poor husband whose blood mingled it self with mine, and who by his last endearments strove to express his last thoughts to me, I opened my mouth though I was

half

half dead, and forced out these words with a great deal of pain. *Theander* (said I) dear cruel *Theander*, was not my death painful enough, without your making it a thousand times more sensible, by being guilty of yours? My pale weak husband, looking upon me with dying eyes, and endeavouring to press me between his arms with the little strength he had remaining; Dear *Alcione* (said he) it was not just that the innocent should die, and that the guilty should continue in the world. Ah, (replied I with a tone like his) I am no longer innocent, since I am guilty of your death. We should have endeavored to say more, if *Theanders* servants and my women, who were all come about us, and in whom this accident had imprinted the true image of death, had not taken us up, & laid us both upon *Theanders* bed: We were all bath'd in blood, and while some of them were busie in stanching it, the rest ran to fetch Chirurgians. They came within a while after, and my Father and Mother came almost as soon as they. At this woful spectacle they sent forth cries, which redoubled the desolation of the house; they wept over me in a terrible fright, and brought forth words full of distraction and despair. After I had let the first brunt of their sorrow pass over, putting them back with a feeble hand, Leave me (said I softly) 'tis I that have kill'd *Theander*. *Theander* turning at these words, Grieve on *Polemon* (cried he), 'tis I that am the murtherer of *Alcione*. At this the general wailing redoubled, and presently after the Chirurgians having enjoyn'd us silence, desired to see our wounds. Think only upon *Theander*'s (said I) if you would have me recover. Save *Alcione* (cried *Theander*) and let me die. They may save both perchance (said *Polemon*) but, for gods sake, and for the affection you bear to one another, suffer them to endeavor it. We consented to my Fathers entreaties, and the Chirurgians having search'd our wounds, could not make any certain judgment of the success of them; but, as I have heard since, they had much more hope of me, then of my husband; who having struck the knife almost upon his naked flesh, and with a greater force then I, had made a deeper wound, and in a more dangerous place. When they had dressed us both, they would have parted us, but *Theander* never would consent to it, and I opposed it with an obstinacy as great as his. I know that I must die (said *Theander* to them) and though you flatter me, I feel well enough in what condition I am; suffer me therefore to pass the small remnant of my life with *Alcione*, and envy not my last moments this last consolation. After he had obtained this of them, he turn'd toward me, and though he was forbidden to speak, he ask'd me pardon for his late usage of me, in terms able to have cleft the most savage hearts with pity. Ah *Theander* (said I interrupting him) you have too fatally repaired it; but 'tis the loss of that blood which was so dear to me, and perchance of that life which was ever mine, that I cannot pardon you. I would it pleased the gods (added *Theander*) that I had a thousand others to lose, and that by losing them a'together I could secure thine; 'tis I that tear it from thee, I who lived only by it, and who with the price of my own, ought to have defended thee against my unjust suspicions. *Theander* (answered I) I know not what was the cause of them, but I beseech you let me know it, that I may endeavour to justifie my self, if you would have me to die satisfied. You are but too much justified (replied *Theander*) both by the first, and by this last proof of your virtue, and your blood does but too much speak your innocence, to him that most wrongfully suspected it; yet to justifie my self of part of my cruelties, and to obey your will I will tell what you desire to know of me. At these words, though he spake with pain, and though he was put in mind that he did himself hurt by talking long, he told me his encounter that fatal night, when he saw one of my maids carrying a letter from me to *Cleonimus*; and then added other marks that *Astiages* had given him of our intelligence, which after that last adventure had made some impression in his mind. Although I was exceedingly moved at this discourse, I hearkn'd it to the end, and when he had left speaking, You had reason to hate me (said I) after so great appearances of my infidelity, but to let you see we have been betrayed, command the wench to be called hither. I had scarcely said so when she came in of her self. As wicked as she was, her wickedness went not so far as to desire our death, and though she had served *Astiages* in his perfidious intentions, she had not thought her treacheries would have produced such bloody and such

fatal

fatal effects. Whatever it were, ſhe was then touched with ſo great a repentance, that inſtead of flying, as ſhe eaſily might have done, ſhe fell down upon her knees at the beds feet, melting into tears, tearing her hair, and doing all the actions of a deſperate perſon. Make me be put to death, Madam; (cried ſhe) and I ſhall be too gently puniſhed, if I ſuffer but one death in the ſharpeſt torments that ever were invented; I have baſely betray'd you, Madam, the promiſes and threats of *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes*, ſeduced me to the prejudice of my duty. *Aſtiages* inſtructed me in this laſt adventure, which hath cauſed all your misfortunes. I did nothing in all that action, but what he directed me word for word, and while I ſpake unto his brother, he ſtood conceal'd within the Porch, to keep him from hurting me, as I ought to have feared he would in his anger. The wench ſaid many other things, to which I lent no attention, and while ſhe called to be put to death, and that by all her actions ſhe expreſſed a hearty repentance, I turned toward *Theander*, who lifting up his eyes to heaven teſtified his aſtoniſh ment by his ſilence: Well now, *Theander* (ſaid I) have you any thing more to deſire for my juſtification? I would have deſired (anſwer'd he) that inſtead of turning the knife againſt your ſelf, you ſhould have ſtab'd it into the heart of this credulous ingrateful man, 'tis the only fault you have committed, and the only one which I ought never to pardon you. He made a ſtop at theſe words, and of a ſudden lifting up his hands, O gods! (purſued he) ſince you ſuffer me to die without puniſhing *Aſtiages* for his perfidiouſneſs, Will not you take that care for me, and will you not revenge upon him and *Bagiſtanes*, this blood which they have ſo treacherouſly and ſo inhumanely ſhed? Then after he had held his peace awhile; And *Cleonimus* (ſaid he) the innocent *Cleonimus*, what is become of him? He is gone (anſwered I) after he once knew that you ſuſpected him, and to free you for ever from that occaſion, I have given him an eternal farewel. What (replied *Theander*) ſhall I die then without ſeeing *Cleonimus*, and ſhall I die juſtly hated of *Cleonimus*? This thought touch'd him ſo deeply, that it fetched tears from his eyes in great abundance, and he would yet have continued to diſcourſe longer, but my Father and Mother, and many of his neareſt friends and mine, who were already come into our Chamber, did ſo intreat him and me alſo, that to ſatisfie them we gave our ſelves to reſt, and to that ſilence they deſired of us, for the remainder of the day. My mother kept ſtill cloſe by us, to make us obſerve it; & the mutual aſſurance we had of each others affection and innocence, having baniſhed part of our deſpair, perſwaded us the more eaſily to that compliance. *Aſtiages* was gone from *Babylon* a day or two before, and *Bagiſtanes* though he heard of our misfortune, durſt not preſent himſelf before us. The maid that had been the cauſe of all our ſorrows was turned away, and though many judged it fit ſhe ſhould be puniſhed, I prayed them to pardon her, and to content themſelves with putting her from us, without other puniſhment then the remorſe of a guilty conſcience Our ſilence and repoſe that day was interrupted only by the diſquiets we had reciprocally for one another, and by our often enquires how each other did. They watched by us all night with a great deal of care, but before it was day, *Theander* had loſt the better part of his ſtrength. When it was time to dreſs our wounds, he would needs have the Chirurgians begin with me, and after they had looked upon mine, they liked it ſo well, that they could not forbear ſaying to him, Chear up, Sir, *Alcione* ſhall not die. She will not die (ſaid I interrupting them) if you aſſure her of *Theander*'s life, but if that be in danger, you can be but uncertain of mine. You ſhall not die, my dear *Alcione* (ſaid *Theander* with a joy which appeared in his face as pale and dying as he was) no, you ſhall not die, and the gods were too juſt, to make you ſuffer the puniſhment of my crime. In the mean time they viſited his wound, but at the ſight of it the byſtanders obſerved ſuch an alteration in the Chirurgians countenances, that they drew a very ill preſage from thence. *Polemon*, my mother, and others of our kindred who ſtirred not from us, could not diſſemble their trouble, though, not to cauſe a fear in us, they did all they could poſſibly to keep it from breaking forth, & *Theander*, who p rceived ſomthing of it, and who felt how he was himſelf, appeared the leaſt moved and prepared himſelf courageouſly for death, his wound was newly dreſſed, when (having his underſtanding yet very perfectly) he ſaw among thoſe that were in the Chamber, a man that be-

longed

longed to *Cleonimus*; he presently called him, and embracing him kindly for his masters sake, What (said he) shall I not see *Cleonimus* then before I die? The man not being able to with-hold tears at that doleful sight; Sir, (said he) *Cleonimus* is gone out of this Country; but at his departure he left me a Letter for you, which may perchance tell you news of him. *Theander* putting forth his hand received the Letter; and because he was in no condition to read it, *Polemon*, who was by his bed-side, eased of him that pains, and having opened it at his entreaty, read words much to this purpose.

Cleonimus *to* Theander.

I Would it hath pleased the gods, O my dear Theander, *that I had followed the first thoughts I had to absent my self from you, while I was yet innocent in your opinion; I should then have only felt my own misfortune in my departure, and I should have gone from you with this consolation, that I had still left that repose in your mind, and in your Family, which I now unhappily have disturbed. I know not which way I may perswade you of my innocence; and if by your own inclinations you make not some judgment of mine, I shall vainly seek to justifie my self by oaths and protestations. It is true nevertheless, that I have loved my dear Cousin as much as my self, and perchance I should say something more if I said I loved her as much you; but, O* Theander! *I never made that affection a secret to you, and to what degree soever it reached, I never disguised its nature, nor its greatness from you, and both your self and honour (which I considered alone as much as I did you) were too dear to me to suffer my soul to give way to any thoughts that could offend either. Yet I neither complain of your suspitions, nor of my banishment; and I confess, that though my intentions were innocent, my actions were imprudent. I will endure the punishment of them without murmuring, O my dear* Theander, *provided you cease to hate me, and that you do me the favour to believe, I neither in the course of your friendship to me, have betrayed you; nor in the loss of it, have diminished any thing of my desire to be alwayes faithfully yours.*

If *Theander*'s danger had not put all other thoughts out of my mind, I should have been very sensible at the reading of this Letter; but *Theander* was so deeply touched with it, that after having sigh'd and sob'd many times, he took the Letter, and kissing it with an ardor that cannot be expressed; *O Cleonimus*, (said he) if I were not dying for the expiation of my crime, what pardon could I ever hope for? I am unworthy of thy friendship, and I have made my self unworthy of thy remembrance; but since the gods permit me not other ise to repair the offence I have done thee, receive this blood, and receive this life which I bequeath to thy just resentment. He brought forth these words with such a tenderness as made the whole company weep, & a while after straining himself to turn toward me, Dear *Alcione* (said he) I feel my last hour drawing on, and for all the resolution I hitherto have shewn, I must confess that the knowledge of thy real affection, makes me lament our separation; the same knowledge likewise makes me hope that thou wilt remember my last requests, that after my death thou wilt preserve a care to oblige me; The first thing I desire of thee, is, That thou wouldst live for my sake, and that thou wouldst never attempt any thing against a life which by thine own confession is wholly mine, and whereof I resign the disposing only to the gods; The last is, That if the gods restore thee *Cleonimus*, thou wouldst give him all the affection thou beareſt *Theander*, and receive him by the same ways that brought me to a place he is more worthy to possess then I. *Theander* would have gone on, & I was preparing my self to answer him in terms which would have let him know how little disposition I had to obey him, when he fell into a fainting, which made those that were present believe that his soul was going to forsake his body. I keep you too long, Ladies, in this tedious doleful Narration, I must therefore shorten it, and to bring it to an end in a few words, will only tell you, that these were the last words my poor *Theander* spoke with any sense, & that coming out of his swound, he lost his understanding, and that (since it so pleased the gods) the end of that

that day was the end of my dear husbands life. Alas! my dear *Theander* (continued the desolate *Alcione*, bursting forth into tears) my most loved and my most lovely husband, thou breathedst out thy soul in mine arms, and she that killed thee, remained alive after thee, neither was that fatal deplorable spectacle, nor the remembrance of what I had contributed to thy death, nor the loss of my bloud, nor that of my hopes, able to draw my soul along with thine, thou remainedst cold and pale by my side, and that mortal Ice which froze thy whole body stiff, could not drive out of mine that little warmth which was left in it. 'Twas in vain I called thee to comfort me, and that fixing my mouth upon thy dead lips, I endeavored to keep thy spirits in them, or to breath out mine own, through thine; thou wert deaf to my cries, and insensible of my kisses; and the gods as well as thou, were pleased I should still continue in the world, to make thee a living tomb in this heart of mine, where thou hast chosen an eternal abode. In this place it is, O great and illustrious Princesses! that I must beg of you if you please, to give a free course unto my tears, and that you would permit me to solemnize a remembrance, which years cannot hinder from being always present to my mind. 'Tis only by them, and by the marks which grief hath left in my face, that I will endeavour to make you comprehend what an one it was, at that time when it was so much fresher, nor will I repent what it made me say, since that recital would be tedious to you, and put me to a pain wherein your goodness without doubt would make you suffer with me. I did all the actions of a despairing person, and when coming to my self again out of a swound of many hours, I missed the body of my dear *Theander*, I gave my self over to a passion, that came little short of rage, which made my friends believe a good while that I had lost my reason, I tryed a thousand times to tear off what they had put upon my wound, but my father and mother held my hands, and dissembling their own grief to hinder the effects of mine, they protested to me that my despair would send them to their grave, and when I told them I was my husbands murtheress, they assured me I should also be theirs if I persisted in my obstinate sorrow, and that by it I should not only cause my own death, but also that of my neareſt friends; Although I was but little in capacity to relliſh their perswasions, these last wrought something upon me, and 'tis not to excuse my faint-heartedness, that I say their consideration alone, kept me from doing all that I could, and all that I ought, to die: in short, whether it were by that reason, or by my cowardize I liv'd, and gave way that my cure should be endeavored. They paid *Theanders* funeral Rites, in the performance whereof a good part of the Court assisted, and Prince *Oroondates* honored them with his presence. That poor man who truly had very lovely qualities in him, were generally lamented of all those that knew him, and the news of this woful adventure being quickly spread abroad, moved pity in all virtuous persons. The rumor of the share *Bagistanes* had in it was a little smothered in *Babylon* by his authority, but *Astiages* whose wickedness was loudly published, because so defamed, that he had not the confidence to come back again thither, & hath never appear'd there since, at least that we could hear. In the mean time, since I must a vow it to my confusion, I was cured by the troublesome care of *Polemon*, and as soon as I was fit to go abroad, I left that unfortunate house, where I no more could see what I had loved so well, and without grief, forsaking all the pretensions I might have had upon my husbands estate, I retired to my fathers. It was about the time that the King departed from *Babylon* to march against *Alexander*, with whom a few days after he fought that bloody battel of *Arbella*, where he lost the remnant of his Forces, and his Empire with them; within a very short time we had the Conqueror at our gates, and *Mazeus* having submitted the Country to his obedience, cowardly *Bagistanes* who might either have made a long resistance in the Cittadel, or have buried himself in the honourable ruines of it, followed a shameful example, and contrary to the counsel of *Polemon*, and of many other loyal persons, in whose hearts, fidelity was not quite extinguished, he set open the gates, delivered up the Cittadel with fifty thousand talents, and under-went the yoke of the Macedonians. As soon as *Alexander* was in the Town, *Bagistanes* who bore a mortal hatred to my Father by reason of the hinderances he thought he had received from him, in the

ſooliſh paſſion he had for me, accuſed him to *Alexander* of having gone about to ſtir up the people, and to make a faction againſt him, and by his practiſes he wrought ſo far with the King, that *Polemon* was declared criminal, his eſtate given to *Bagiſtanes* and his other accuſers, and he was commanded to be gone from *Babylon*. He bore this blow of Fortune with a great deal of moderation, but preſently after he received another aſſault from her, which utterly dejected him, and that was the certain news that the two brothers I had in *Darius* his Army were kill'd in the late battel, with ſo many thouſand gallant men, who would not ſurvive the ruine of their King. My poor father was like to have dyed with this laſt affliction, and abſolutely loſt all thought of taking any more pleaſure in the lives of perſons of his quality, whereupon he reſolved to abandon it for ever; and gathering together the doleful Reliques of his Family, he forſook *Babylon*, and retired to this houſe which had been left him, becauſe it belonged to my mother, whoſe goods were not confiſcate, our enemies not having been able to find any pretence to accuſe her. *Bagiſtanes* alſo obtained *Theander's* fortune for himſelf, or for *Aſtiages* if he ſhould return: but within a while after being deprived of his command by *Alexander*, who put *Agathas* in his place, and receiving an order from the King to make his appearance before him, he dyed of grief and age, and left a report amongſt all that knew him, which will make his memory be deteſted for ever. For our own parts we were no ſooner in this retirement, but we put off our habit with our ambition, and framing our ſelves to a manner of life very different from our former, we began to taſte ſome ſweetneſs and delight, whereof our minds were not capable before the ruine of our family. My Mother hath yet as much as is neceſſary for us to live quietly, and conformably to the condition in which we have ranked our ſelves; and we daily find reaſon to confeſs, that we enjoy a conſolation in this ſolitarineſs, which we could never have hoped for in another eſtate. Not that my ſorrows are lull'd aſleep in the ſpace of four years, which are run out ſince we retired hither; the image of my dear *Theander* is ever preſent to my memory, and whether I walk upon the banks of the river, or viſit the remoteſt places of our wood, or bound my ſteps within the allies of our Garden, that lovely Idea comes inceſſantly into my memory, and affords me an entertainment, from which I neither can nor ever will ſeparate my ſelf. Yet will I confeſs, Ladies, and doubtleſs with ſome kind of ſhame, that with theſe lawful thoughts, the remembrance of *Cleonnus* mixeth it ſelf for ſome moments, and that ſome ſpirit envious of this ſhadow of repoſe, brings all that was moſt lovely in him, and the laſt words of *Theander* now and then into my memory. I alſo call to mind his innocent friendſhip, what he did, and what he ſuffered for my ſake, and that exact obedience which made him abſent himſelf from me for ever; all theſe reflections trouble me ſomtimes very much, but I baniſh them by the fatal remembrance of thoſe ſad effects of our friendſhip, and by a belief that I ought no longer to ſuffer him in my memory, who for all his innocence was yet the ſubject of that treachery, whereby thoſe wicked wretches deprived me of my husband, and moreover having paſſed ſo many years without ſeeing him again, or hearing any news of him, I am uncertain whether I can have an affection for him of any other nature then that I ow unto *Theander*, or any other thoughts then thoſe we have for perſons that are no longer in the world. Behold, great Princeſſes, the preſent eſtate of my ſoul, and that of my fortune, which how deplorable ſoever it be, is yet glorious, ſince it hath wrought compaſſion in you, and given me an occaſion to obey the command you were pleaſed to lay upon me to recount it.

The fair and ſorrowful *Alcione* ended her ſtory on this manner, and the two Princeſſes, who had lent her a marvellous attention, began to comfort her with expreſſions of a real eſteem, and of a real affection: ſhe found ſome conſolation in their kindneſſe, and in their diſcourſe; and *Berenice* having told her that the next day ſhe would give her ſome news of *Aſtiages*, and let her know his laſt wickedneſſes in the relation of her life, at which ſhe meant to have her preſent, *Alcione* ſeeing it was very late, bade them good night, and retiring into her Chamber, left them in theirs, where they went to bed together, as they had done before.

The end of the ſixth Book, and of the ſecond Part of Caſſandra.

THE AUTHOR To CASSANDRA.

I *Speak to you, my dear* Caſſandra, *after the example which one of the ſublimeſt wits of our latter ages hath given me of a like converſation; and by the right I challenge in this ſecond life you owe to me, I take the liberty to entertain you familiarly. You are now leſs baſhful then you were, when* Caliſta's *commands, made you hazard your firſt coming abroad, and the civility you have found amongſt the French, makes you hope for the ſame reception in this third, you received from them in your two former viſits. It is true, (if I may ſay ſo without intereſſing your modeſty) they have found ſomthing lovely in you, and they have favourably judg'd, that conſidering you were bred up in your earlier years, a great way from their Court, you have learn'd to ſpeak their language paſſably, and to recount your adventures tolerably well. Yes, my dear* Caſſandra, *there are many amongſt them that expect you, and* Caliſta *her ſelf whoſe will is to us a Law, hath a deſire to ſee you again, aud calls upon me for your return by all the power ſhe hath over me. Let us obey her, my fair Princeſs, and preſent your ſelf before her, ſince ſhe has abſolutely commanded it; ſhe will receive you with that generous goodneſs, which, together with her other divine qualities, wins her the adoration of the whole world, and gains me as many Rivals, as there are perſons, whoſe thoughts are capable of a noble elevation. She will behold you with thoſe eyes which enflame all,*

except your ſelf; and you ſhall have this advantage above us, to look upon them, if not without dazling and envy, at leaſt without fear of being wounded incurably as we are. Appear before her then with confidence; but that you may do ſo, forget none of your ornaments; and ſince the ambition of pleaſing Caliſta *may excuſe all, ſeek that in Art which Nature may have refuſed you. Strive to ſweeten to her whatſoever may be more fierce and rough; in this third viſit, let her ſee you are not the leſs ſociable for being the more warlike; and tell her you will not tie your ſelf ſo rigorouſly to the blows which are given, and to the bloud which is ſhed for your intereſts; but that you will endeavour to entertain her with ſome more paſſionate and more delightful adventures. Take care alſo, if you pleaſe, to excuſe me to her; and if ſhe think it ſtrange, that having kept my ſelf hitherto enough within probability, I take a little liberty in the deſcription of ſome particular actions; and that in ſtead of following the manner of writing uſed by* Plutarch, Quintus Curtius, Juſtin, *and other Authors, from whom I have drawn the foundations of your Hiſtory, I make my Heroes march unto the fight, in a way ſomthing nearer to that of* Homer, Virgil, Taſſo, *and other Writers of that nature, who have beautified the truth with ſome ornaments, rather more pleaſing, then confined to a ſtrict and regular likelihood; ſay for my defence, that having for your quarrel aſſembled ſo many great men, famous in Antiquity, and renowned amongſt all the Authors that have written the Hiſtory of their age, I, in favour of them, have exempted my ſelf from that ſeverity, and believ'd that in taking a diverſion by that kind of recital, I might repreſent ſome particulars of that valiant Dame, who hath made them known to the whole earth. Moreover, our Narration is much more fixt upon the eſpecial actions of our Heroes, then upon thoſe of whole Nations; and we much rather ſeek the reputation of* Oroondates *and* Arſaces, *then that of the* Medes, Perſians, *and* Macedonians *in general; but yet without making them remarkable by impoſſible actions, or extravagant inventions. You will find many other occaſions to ſpeak in my juſtification; but I leave the care of it to you my dear* Caſſandra, *and I leave you your ſelf in* Caliſta's *arms, ſince other imployments oblige me to part from you. I cannot give you a more glorious nor a more ſafe retreat, while I*

go

go to ſee that upon the ground, which for you I have repreſented upon paper; but in this ſanctuary to which I recommend you, fair Princeſs, repay me part of what I have done for you; and ſince that in going from you, I abſent my ſelf alſo from Caliſta, *endeavour to preſerve me in her memory, as I have reſtored you into that of men, amongſt whom two thouſand years had already made you to be forgotten. In requital, I promiſe you, my dear* Caſſandra, *that neither the difference of exerciſes, nor toil, nor danger, ſhall hinder me from thinking of you; and that if it pleaſe the heavens I eſcape both, I will not come back to* Caliſta *again, without bringing her ſome marks of my remembrance of you. I by the preſence of objects ſhall form the Idea which is neceſſary to me for the concluſion of your Hiſtory, and will draw the ſiege of* Babylon *by the ſiege of* Graveline. *This ſlip of my pen is perchance againſt modeſty, but it is to be pardoned in my Nation, and in the deſire I have by declaring my trade, to find excuſe for many faults, which perhaps would not be pardonable in a Doctor, nor in a man of another profeſſion.*

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA.

The First Book.

THE Princeſs *Berenice*, and the fair Queen of the *Amazones* having given a part of the night to the relation of the ſorrowful *Alcione*, paſſed the laſt hours thereof, and the firſt of the day following, in a reaſonable quiet ſleep. *Berenice*, whoſe thoughts though more tender, and whoſe cares though leſs violent, then thoſe of *Thaleſtris*, had yet a freſher cauſe; awaken'd firſt, and opening the curtain of her bed, ſhe ſaw *Alcione* in the chamber, who with *Hippolita* waited till the Princeſſes were awake that ſhe might give them the good morrow; The countenance, and humor of that woman, having begot a great deal of good will in her, moved her alſo to ſome deſire of intereſſing her in her fortune, and of putting her into the place of thoſe perſons, whom ſhe had loſt, and to whom alone ſhe had formerly truſted her moſt ſecret, and moſt important thoughts; As ſoon as ſhe ſaw her, ſhe called her to her bed-ſide, and began to teſtifie her affection to her by words full of ſweetneſs, and by kindneſſes which carried a charm along with them, againſt which it was impoſſible for even the moſt ſavage hearts to defend themſelves. *Thaleſtris* waken'd while they were talking, and *Berenice* finding ſhe could be content to ſleep a little longer, would not diſturb her, but getting her ſelf ready by the help of *Alcione* and *Hippolita*, ſhe went out of the chamber with them. Her firſt care was to call for *Araxes*, to enquire after the health of the Prince her Brother, and having heard by him, that he had paſſed the night indifferent well, and that he was not yet awake, ſhe would not interrupt his reſt, but going down the ſtairs with thoſe two women, ſhe let them lead her into the wood, and from thence to the river ſide to take her morning walk. There ſhe ask'd *Hippolita* divers queſtions, concerning her Miſtreſſes adventures and learn'd whatſoever the Queen had forgotten in her relation. There likewiſe ſhe confirm'd the firſt aſſurances of her freindſhip to *Alcione*, and gained her abſolutely, both by the advantage of her offers, & by the inevitable allurements which were naturally in the leaſt of her actions. They were in this entertainment, when they ſaw a litter come out of the wood, conveyed by certain men on horſe-back, which keeping the great high-way toward the City, were of neceſſity to paſs cloſe by them. *Berenice*'s preſent condition making her apprehend all manner of encounters, ſhe was already turning her back, when the other two, who had more curioſity, re-aſſured her, and alledging that thoſe perſons went in an equipage, which ſhewed no evil intention, they perſwaded her to ſtay till they were gone by, having only put down a vail, which without hindering her from the ſight of any object, ſerv'd to defend

ſend her face a little from the eyes of thoſe paſſengers; ſhe nevertheleſs retired under certain trees, fifteen or twenty paces from the road; but, by reaſon the litter went very ſoftly, and that it was open on their ſide, that diſtance hindered her not from obſerving the perſon that was in it. 'Twas a man of ſo good preſence, that the like was hardly to be found, and though his ſickneſs, or his wounds had diminiſhed part of his freſher looks, and cauſed ſome alteration in his face, *Berenice* had the image of it too preſent in her memory to be miſtaken. She was ſo extreamly ſurpriſed at that ſight, that her colour going and coming twice or thrice in a moment, ſhe ſunk down upon *Alcione*, and remained almoſt without knowledg in her arms. She, and *Hippolita* ſeeing her faint, turned up the vail which covered her face, & there reading the marks of a powerful change, they asked her the cauſe of it. *Berenice* was ſo troubled, that ſhe was ſome time in recovering her ſelf, and when ſhe was a little ſetled, before ſhe anſwered them, ſhe caſt her eye upon the way the litter had taken, and ſeeing it was not yet far off, and that it went ſlowly enough to give her hopes of overtaking it, ſhe turned toward them; I muſt (ſaid ſhe) I muſt neceſſarily ſee the man again, who is in yonder litter, if you pleaſe to come along with me *Alcione*, you *Hippolita* may return unto your Miſtreſs; I pray you tell the Prince my brother, that this encounter draws me from him a few moments, and that I deſire him not to be troubled at my departure, for I will quickly return to him with ſo good news, as ſhall make him excuſe it. With theſe words, ſhe walked after the horſes, leaning upon *Alcione*, who eſteemed her ſelf moſt happy to ſerve, and accompany her. *Hippolita* would have gone with them, but *Berenice* refuſed it in ſuch manner, that ſhe believing her ſelf ſuſpected to her in that deſign, preſſed it no further, but, to obey her, returned unto the houſe. *Oroondates* and *Thaleſtris* were awake when ſhe came in, but ſhe went to wait upon her Miſtreſs, before ſhe perform'd her commiſſion to the Prince. The Queen was in a great wonder at the recital of *Berenice*'s departure, who being already very dear to her, ſhe was exceedingly concerned in what might befall her by that encounter. She was no ſooner ready but ſhe carried the news of it her ſelf to Prince *Oroondates*, and making *Hippolita* tell the particulars of that adventure again in his preſence, put him into a ſtrange aſtoniſhment, and into as ſtrange a perplexity; This precipitate departure of a ſiſter whom he loved moſt tenderly, at a time when he was unable to follow her, and give her any aſſiſtance, afflicted him very ſenſibly; but he drew ſome conſolation from her words to *Hippolita*, and hoped for ſomething at her return which might make him bear her abſence the more patiently. When he had muſed awhile upon the novelty of that encounter, and having vainly ſtudied to find out the truth of it, he by the alteration of his countenance, and by a ſilence full of confuſion had expreſſed the diverſity of his thoughts; at laſt by lifting up his eyes toward the Queen, I give over the care (ſaid he) to the immortal gods, of whatſoever from henceforth ſhall concern me; and in the condition to which my own affairs are reduced, I ſhould be too blame, if I remitted the conduct of *Berenice* to any other providence but theirs; They wrought a miracle in her favour, when they ſent me to reſcue her, and neither their power nor their goodneſs, I truſt, will be ſhortned to her. I'l go haſten after her (replied the Amazon Queen) and will never give over that purſuit, till I have uſed my endeavors to give her that aſſiſtance, which your preſent eſtate forbids her to hope for from you. At theſe words ſhe called for two horſes and arms, and though *Oroondates* out of civility would have ſpared her the trouble, it was not poſſible for him to diſſwade her from that reſolution: ſo putting on her arms in his preſence, as ſoon as her horſes were ready, ſhe took leave of him, and bade *Hippolita* guide her after *Berenice*.

Oroondates being left alone in his chamber, made a long reflection upon the paſt events of his life, and upon the eſtate of his preſent condition, and making a ſtop upon his latter dayes, he had ſcarce thought upon his Princeſs being alive, but he called to mind her infidelity. That hard curb, which the rigour of his deſtinies had given unto his joy, kept it in with an exceſſive cruelty, and that unworthy remembrance brought a confuſion into his ſoul, which hardly left him his reaſon free. Ah! (cried he in the violence of that thought) Ah! unworthy daughter of *Darius*, unworthy

worthy ſiſter of *Artaxeres*, unworthy wife of *Alexander*, and (if I dare ſay ſo my ſelf) unworthy Miſtreſs of *Oroondates*: would you then give ſo ſhameful a concluſion, to ſo many noble actions? and did you defend your ſelf ſo virtuouſly againſt perſecutions ſo juſt as mine were, only to yield ſo lightly in favour of a new commer? But without queſtion, I deceive my ſelf (ſaid he again) and this affection is not new as I believed; I begin to find, it took birth before I came from *Suſa*: 'twas that infallibly which cauſed your ſudden change, which made you in a moment repent the modeſt favours you allowed me, and which in ſhort drew from your mouth that cruel farewel which you gave me with ſo much inhumanity; and though the ſervices I had done you deſerved as much as I received from you, this rival could not ſuffer that innocent and moderate felicity, but you muſt baniſh me to ſatisfie him; and 'twas that new paſſion which hardned your heart, ſo that you could ſee me ſwouning, and dying at your feet, without ſhewing any mark of compaſſion. O my memory, how didſt thou forſake me all this while, and how came it thou wert ſo long before thou foundeſt that a former affection, cemented with many ſervices, and ſo many obligations could not be deſtroyed but by a ſecond? If it be ſo, *Statira*, as without doubt it is, you are both more faulty, and leſs to be valued, then I believed; and during the life of ſo brave a husband, you ought not to have been capable of another love, ſince you had ſo many reaſons to defend your ſelf againſt mine. He diſcourſed thus to himſelf in the violence of his reſentment, and a while after falling into another thought; But (ſaid he) muſt I ſo ſoon accuſe her of infidelity, ſhe who perchance is no longer in the world? I have but a little aſſurance of her life, and I ought at leaſt to be certain ſhe is alive, before I can be certain ſhe is inconſtant; 'tis to this miſerable extremity I am reduced, and one of theſe two neceſſities is impoſed upon me, either that *Statira* is not, or that *Statira* loves me not.

He would perchance have ſpent the reſt of the day in theſe ſad conſiderations, if he had not been withdrawn from them by *Araxes*, who came into his chamber, leading a woman by the hand; *Oroondates* preſently began to know her, but as ſoon as ſhe came near his bed, and that he fixt his eyes upon her face, he no longer doubted but that it was *Cleone*, the dear and faithful confident of his Princeſs, and ſhe who had inſeparably accompanied her in her firſt, and in her laſt adventures. The unexpected arrival of her whom he believed dead, and on whoſe memory the remembrance of her former good offices had made him beſtow ſome tears, ſurprized him ſo, that he became mute, and unmoveable at the ſight of her; but when he began to recollect himſelf and that he prepared to ſhew ſome teſtimony of his joy for her ſafety; the fear of receiving from her mouth the confirmation of one of his misfortunes, ſuſpended all his thoughts, and he was more ſtrucken and confounded then before. *Cleone* more confident then he, forcing the ſeverity of her ſex, and humour, to receive welcomes full of tranſport and affection, which a long and particular acquaintance might excuſe, broke ſilence firſt, and while he embraced her with tears of kindneſs, Sir, (ſaid ſhe) have I deſerv'd you ſhould ſtill remember you have known me? The Prince giving ſome reſpite to his endearments, Sweet *Cleone* (anſwered he at laſt) I will never loſe a remembrance which was ever dear to me; and the grief I have been in for my Princeſs, did not ſo totally poſſeſs my ſoul, but that my ſorrow for you found alſo a place in it; but, O *Cleone*, ſince you are riſen again, is not my Princeſs alſo alive, and do not you come to bring me news of her ſafety? The Queen is living (replyed *Cleone*) unleſs ſhe be dead within this three days. O gods! (cryed the Prince without permitting her to go on) gods, all good, and all powerful, I give you the thanks I ow you for the life of my Princeſs, and ſince by this aſſurance, you have taken away the fear of my firſt misfortune, I will prepare my ſelf for the ſecond without murmuring againſt you. His natural generoſity, or the goodneſs of his diſpoſition, made him inſtantly bring forth theſe words, according to the real incitements of his heart, and certainly his joy in this encounter, equalled the grief he had felt at the ſad news of his Princeſſes death; but that living and lawful grief was no ſooner driven out of his mind, but his jealouſie, before conſtrain'd, and lock'd up in a kind of ſervitude, broke looſe into its place, and extending it ſelf with tyranny into all thoſe parts it

quitted, began to reign there alone with such an Empire, that it produced as violent effects as could have been apprehended from both passions united; his mournful, tender thoughts, gave way to furious desperate ones: and briefly, that cruel and imperious passion, which had established it self but with uncertainty, finding it self now lawfully grounded, seized upon all his soul with a most absolute authority. Let us not bewail *Statira*, (cryed he) *Statira* is alive, *Statira* is satisfied; but let us with tears of blood bewail and deplore the misfortune of despairing *Oroondates*, whom the gods, after a thousand sorrows worse then the most cruel deaths, have saved from a thousand kinds of ordinary death, only to make him fall by an end suitable to the miseries of his life. After these first transports, having held his peace for a few moments, he turned towards *Cleone*, and seeing her silent by his beds side; Well, *Cleone* (said he) the Queen is living; but, O *Cleone*, the Queen loves me not. Yet not to love me, *Cleone*, is but a small matter, and her fault would be but light, if her forgetfulness, and her ingratitude, were the only things wherewith I could reproach her; but to love another man to the prejudice of what she owed to me, to the prejudice of her faith, and even to the prejudice of her honour, to forsake him, who hath forsaken all, who hath dared all, who hath done all for her, to give her self to a man that had rendred her some sleighter services, and to hang about his neck in my presence, both against the laws of decency, and against the laws of modesty, is an infidelity, is a meanness, is a lightness, unworthy of a Princess of *Persia*, and is a crime which deserves all the thunders of heaven, and the detestations of the whole earth. *Oroondates* brought forth these words so impetuously, that *Cleone* was quite abashed at them, and had neither the time, nor the confidence to open her mouth for the defence of her Mistress. The Prince seeing her without reply, I knew very well (continued he) that you had nothing to alledge for the justification of that ungrateful woman, your silence utterly condemns her; but however you cannot disavow that which I know by the testimony of my own eyes; I saw her in the arms of that happy rival, a man neither greater nor valianter then I, and one indebted only to fortune for all the advantages he has over me: I with the same sword, which hath often shed blood for the service of that inconstant Princess, drew some of his, and if the gods have made him perish to expiate the injury he hath done me, I do no longer pretend to open my way to her by that advantage; 'tis for my revenge alone that he is fallen, and not for the establishment of my fortune; let her cherish his memory still, since his leavings are not worthy of me; and if she can love her life after the loss of his, let her expect also the end of mine, that she may be perfectly satisfied. The Prince his weakness not suffering him to go on with his reproaches in that vehemence, he was constrained to give some truce to them, in which interim *Cleone* had the leisure to settle her self, and desiring if it were possible, to draw him out of those violent motions, which might utterly ruine his health: Sir (said she at last) I should be confounded at your reproaches against the Queen my Mistress, if, with her, I were not accustomed to hear them from you: I will not justifie what may be blameable in this change you upbraid her with, nor will I deny but that your own eyes saw those favors, and those kindnesses which give you so much cause of complaint against her; but that in the condition wherein she granted them, they did offend either decency or modesty, is a thing I cannot yield to. Of all the women that ever bore a love to virtue, perhaps never any yet raised it to so high a degree. If humane weakness, the treachery of your enemies, powerful obligations, your absence, and the uncertainty of your being alive, made the Queen take resolutions to the prejudice of what she owed to you, yet hath she never forgot what she owed unto her honour, and if she afforded advantages to another which she refused to you, 'twas because when he sued for them, she was in a condition to grant him them without offending a husband, and without wounding her reputation. Give some credit, Sir, unto my words: of all the women that were near the Queen, I am she without doubt, in whom she ever had most confidence, and she who can give the most exact account of her most particular thoughts: but I can protest to you by all that I acknowledg to be most sacred, that so lo long as she was free, and undeceived, she always had the most advantageous opinion of you, that you could lawfully wish; and when

when she yielded to this last action you complain of, or (as you say) to forsake you for another, she did it with so much violence, and such strong reasons, that you cannot justly accuse her for it. *Cleone* would have proceeded, when the Prince who hearkned to her impatiently, and who saw nothing in all she said, which in stead of altering, did not confirm him in his conceit, he could not forbear interrupting her. Cease *Cleone* (replyed he) cease to alledge excuses for crimes that are not capable of any; my miseries are not so light as to be sweetned by so weak a consolation, nor the loss I have suffered so small, as that it can be satisfied with reasons of so little weight; say, with more truth, that I was a burthen to the Princess, that my constancy wearied her, and passed in her esteem for persecution, or rather that she found a person more lovely, and more worthy of her affections. This is all that can be reasonably said in favour of her; and all this I will confess with you; and provided I may but reproach her once more, for the last time, and yield up a soul at her feet, which her infidelity cannot make her lose, I will no longer murmur against her. You are so prepossessed (answered *Cleone*) and (if respect will give me leave to say so) so uncapable of reasoning, that I will lose no more time to convince your opinion; but to justifie my Mistress to you, and to make you confess your self, that you cannot have these thoughts of her without ingratitude, I will content my self with relating her last action plainly to you and making you a true recital of all that hath happened to her since your separation; and indeed it was for that design I came to seek you, and to have begg'd your succors, if I had found you in better health. *Orsondates* chang'd color at these last words, and his soul in spite of the despair wherewith it was taken up, let it self be carried away to some motion of joy, when he heard say that his Princess had need of his service, and suffered it to be demanded of him. Ah! *Cleone* (cryed he) I have neither resentment nor wound that can detain me, if *Statira*'s service come in question. Let her be a thousand times more ingrateful, and a thousand times more faithless if it be possible, nothing can dispence me from my oaths, nor force my inclination; I will serve her, even in the arms of my rivals, to the last drop of my blood, and I for her will imploy a life to its last moment, which shall never be but hers. Speak, I pray you, how great soever my impatience is, believe I will give a quiet attention, and that for all her inconstancy, you cannot talk of my Princess, without touching my heart at every word of your discourse. *Cleone* having brought him to this pass, drew the chair a little nearer, in which she was set down by his entreaty, and seeing no body in the chamber to hear her but *Araxes*, who was not suspected to them, she began her narration thus.

The History of *Cassandra*.

WHen by the cruel laws of her duty, the Queen saw her self constrained to banish you from her for ever, and to give a sharp conclusion to enterviews that were incompatible with the severe rules of her virtue; she submitted her self to that rigorous necessity, with deadly grief and inconceivable repugnancy. With how great resolution and constancy soever she had arm'd and fortified her self for so difficult an action, she shewed many signs of it before you, which it was impossible for her to retain; and notwithstanding the insensibility you would tax her with, if you did consider both her face and actions, you could not but observe violent changes, and powerful alterations from her ordinary modesty, but if in your presence she could not possibly dissemble part of her sorrows when she was gone from you, she let them break forth in such tender doleful expressions, that the condition we had you in, was not much more worthy of pity, then that we saw her reduced to by that bitter separation. Her face was altered from that very moment, and it it lost not its loveliness, it at least from that first day, lost all the chearfulness it had recovered, and within a few more, all the plumpness it had regained since the change of her condition. In her journey to *Babylon*, she appeared always so languishing and so dejected, that the Queen her mother, the Princess her sister & all those that were most dear to her, labored but in vain to divert her, & when she was come thither, and that the presence and affection of the King her husband,

obliged her to a forced compliance, that violence she used to hide her grief, made it the more sensible, and visibly impair'd her health. And indeed it was to the want of it she attributed all the marks of her sadness, and the body was accused of a sickness, in which it had no share but by its communication with the soul. The King, whose love to her was ever exceeding great, imployed whatsoever was most magnificent, and most diverting of all that he had drawn from so many conquests, to charm part of her discontents; and the whole Court, whose hearts that great Princess had infinitely won by her goodness, & by the sweetness of her conversation, sought means by shews of pomp and rejoycing to bury that sadness, in which it was totally concerned, and which deprived it of much of its beauty; but all these attempts were unprofitable, to pull up the roots of it, out of a soul, in which it was too imperiously setled, and these pomps and divertisements, gave her only new occasions to deplore her condition, which made her alone incapable of those delights, in which the meanest persons enjoyed a part. Yet did she receive the Kings kindnesses with a great deal of respect, and truly with a great deal of affection; and if his presence could not wipe all the marks of grief out of her face, she at least endeavored to disguise them from him, by words full of sweetness and acknowledgment, and disposed her mind to render him what duty obliged her to without repugnance: but when she was alone, or without any other company but mine, she freely discharg'd her heart of some of those discontents that overwhelm'd it: and when I endeavored by words of comfort to give some intermission to her sorrows, Let me alone *Cleone* (would she say) let me alone in quiet, since I have nothing else but tears to give to poor *Oroondates*; all else is forbidden me, nay, & this cruel duty may also be offended with these innocent marks of my affection; let us no longer weep therefore for *Oroondates*, since his remembrance is criminal, but let us weep for my own miseries, and for the rigor of my destiny, which rends that violently from my heart which my inclinations would eternally preserve there. After she had continued a while in these thoughts, and that by my silence, or by actions as sorrowful as hers, she saw me keep her company in her grief; Ah! *Cleone* (would she go on) perchance at this instant poor *Oroondates* is no longer in the world, and though I have not deserv'd he should have an affection for me violent enough to bring him to his grave, the assurances he hath given me of it in smaller occasions, may make me without vanity believe, he loved me well enough to dye for me. No, no, *Oroondates* is certainly dead, unless spite and resentment have saved him; and if he live still by their assistance, 'tis only to hate me, and to detest my cruelty. She could not end these words without a flood of tears, which for some while disabled her to say more, but when by time, and my assistance, she was a little setled, she would seek out reasons to justifie her self to you, and to wash her self from your reproaches: What could I have done, *Oroondates* (would she say) and by what means could I have preserv'd my self for you, and preserve my self in your esteem? *Alexander*, to whom the whole world raises Altars, is he a man is he a husband so little considerable, that his wife (nay and a wife whom after the fall of her house, he from misery and captivity exalted to the Throne, and to the highest place upon earth) should not entirely give him her affections? Ah! *Oroondates*, complain of me no longer, and if death be to be sought, after our mutual losses, let us dye both together, rather then make my soul encline to an unworthy, to an unjust repentance, that's a satisfaction I never refused you, and if all those you might have hoped for, were as easie to me, and as lawfully permitted, you should be satisfied, my dear *Oroondates*, and I should be no longer miserable.

She was wont to speak many other words, which by reason of their length, and of the effect they work upon your mind, I will not repeat, and lived on this manner, while the King received the Embassadors at *Babylon* from all parts of the world, and while the Court was in such a splendor as till that time had never been known to man. Yet the Queen not being able to endure that abode, and believing she might find some abatement of her afflictions in solitariness, caused her Physitians to tell the King that change of air was necessary for the recovery of her health, and having with much ado obtained permission to retire the Castle of *Calcis* for some days, she went from

Babylon,

Babylon, accompanied only by the Princeſs her ſiſter who never would forſake her, my ſelf, ſome of her maids, and her moſt neceſſary ſervants. The Queen having thus got her ſelf free from that great world, found indeed ſome ſweetneſs in that retirement; and if the charming converſation of the Princeſs *Pariſatis* was not able to blot out of her mind theſe diſcontents which overwhelm'd her, at leaſt it partly leſſen'd them, and made her avow, that though ſhe was incapable of pleaſures, at leaſt her ſorrows did not torment her with ſo much violence. You nevertheleſs were ſtill in her remembrance, and I confeſs that ſeeing her one day in the ſame trances, and in the ſame grief for your abſence, I had ſeen her in at *Babylon*, the pity (if I dare ſay ſo) which I had of her, and of your ſelf, obliged me to propoſe your return to her, in caſe ſhe would conſent, and to revoke a ſentence whereby ſhe had condemned her ſelf to ſo many torments, but that great Princeſs ſtopping my mouth as ſoon as ever I mentioned it; It is juſt (ſaid ſhe) that I ſhould ſuffer, ſince I have committed faults which deſerve the puniſhment the gods have ſent me; but it is unjuſt that *Oroondates* ſhould return, and I know very well both how to ſuffer, and how to die if it be neceſſary, rather then revoke a ſentence, which my duty alone hath pronounced. This indeed was the Queens own reſolution, but ſhe was alſo confirm'd in it by the Princeſs her ſiſter, to whom ſhe had totally open'd her heart with all manner of freedom, and who having in all her actions, but particularly in the applications made to her by Prince *Lyſimachus*, and *Hepheſtion*, appeared as a prodigy of ſublime virtue, gave no counſels to the Queen that were not moſt conformable to what ſhe had practiſed all her life. We ſpent our time thus in ſolitude and in ignorance of all that paſſed other where, when the whole earth almoſt changed form by the death of *Alexander* the Great, to whom the Queen his wife had at her departure innocently given her laſt farewels, receiving from him his laſt embraces. I believe it was by the expreſs order that was taken in it, that we alone were ignorant of a loſs wherein the whole world was intereſted, when one of the Kings guard came to the Caſtle where we were, with a letter from his Maſter.

Cleone would have proſecuted her narration, and have told the Prince what he already had learn'd from *Lyſimachus*, but *Oroondates*, who hearkn'd to her with impatience, and who was willing to ſpare her the pains of relating what he knew before, interrupted her in this place; I am not ignorant (ſaid he) which way you were deceived, nor how you were brought before the wicked *Roxana*, and died in the opinion of every body; but I know not how you were ſaved, nor how the Queen hath lived ſince, and that's it (if you pleaſe) which I deſire to learn, without troubling you in the recital of things I have heard already. Theſe words ſhortned *Cleones* relation, and *Oroondates* telling her what he knew, when ſhe had confirmed it, She proceeded thus:

I will add to what is come to your ear from the mouth of *Tireus*, that after *Perdiccas* had put the Queen, the Princeſs her ſiſter, and me, into the Chariot, and was come into it himſelf, with his brother *Alcetas*, and another of his company, he made it take the way toward *Roxana*'s houſe, and ſeeing thoſe poor Princeſſes expreſs their grief, and their apprehenſion by tears, and cries full of deſpair, he whiſpered the Queen in the ear, ſo low that he could not be overheard but by his brother, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*. Be not afraid, Madam, (ſaid he) they would deſtroy you, but I will ſave you, with the peril of my fortune, and of my life. The Princeſſes were ſo troubled, that they ſcarcely underſtood thoſe words, which were ſufficient either to re-aſſure them, or fright them more; and in the mean tim, they drove ſo faſt, that within a ſhort ſpace we arrived at *Roxana*'s houſe; I will not tell you again the Queens encounter with her, nor the words of that cruel woman, when in ſpite of *Perdiccas* his promiſe, were enough to have ſtruck a mortal terror in perſons, whoſe love of life had not been quite extinguiſh'd, but the Queen in whom the fatal news of the Kings death, had abſolutely taken away all deſire of it, hearkned to her threats unmoved, and not hoping for any ſafety, ſhe followed *Perdiccas* and *Alcetas*, who led us out of the great chamber down the back ſtair, while cruel *Roxana* placed her ſelf at the window to feed her eyes with a ſight ſhe had ſo inhumanely prepared. 'Twas with much ado that *Perdiccas* kept her from going down into the Court her

ſelf

ſelf, and her intereſts in the death of *Darius* his daughters was ſo great, that ſhe could not believe it certain, unleſs ſhe were preſent. We were half way down the ſtairs that led into that fatal Court, when coming to a chamber door, *Perdiccas* made us go in, and leaving us there in the cuſtody of his brother, he took certain women out from thence with him, which he before had put under the guard of three or four of his men in whom he had a great deal of confidence. They were ſlaves (as we have heard ſince) which he had clothed in habits little different from thoſe the Princeſſes were wont to wear, and having plotted with his brother, and thoſe whom he truſted moſt, how he might abuſe the eyes of *Roxana*'s ſight, whom he was neceſſitated to obey, for very important reaſons, he had cauſed them to be brought into that chamber ſecretly, by men of whoſe fidelity he was moſt aſſured. With theſe miſerable wretches it was, that thoſe cruel murtherers went down the reſt of the ſtairs into the Court, ſtopping their mouthes with handerchiefs, for fear their cries ſhould diſcover the deceit, and 'twas the blood of thoſe unfortunate creatures that they contented *Roxana*'s inhumane ambition, and deluded her ſight; true it is that the darkneſs and diſtance contributed very much, though *Roxana* ſtirred not from the window till the end of the execution, and that there were lighted torches in the Court; but it is certain, that in open day, and in another place, it had been very difficult to carry the enterprize on that manner.

In the mean time we continued in the cuſtody of *Alcetas*, and of ſome of his men, and for fear the noiſe we might have made, ſhould diſcover the Princeſſes to their enemies, they led us out of that firſt chamber into another further from the ſtairs. We were in ſo great a trouble, that neither fear nor hope had leiſure to take place in our ſouls, and we remained for ſome time ſo ſtupified, that neither the apprehenſion of death, nor the deſire of ſafety, could work any thing upon us; but in this confuſion the Queens grief was more powerful then all her other thoughts, and remembring the news cruel *Roxana* had told her of the death of the King her husband, ſhe was ſo nearly touch'd with it, that ſhe hardly had ſtrength to ſtand upon her legs; and indeed ſhe caſt her ſelf preſently upon the ſide of a bed that was in the room, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and I, being ſet down by her, ſhe began to ſolemnize her loſs with a river of tears, wich could not draw its ſource from any thing but a moſt ſenſible and a moſt real ſorrow. No, Sir, I know you will not be offended, when I tell you the Queen was in as great an affliction for the death of that illuſtrious husband, as could be expected from ſo virtuous a Princeſs, and that ſhe was as deeply ſtrucken with it, as if that affection had been ſetled in her heart from her earlieſt years, and had neither been croſſed by the remembrance of her loſſes, nor by her thought of you. Neither the fear of death, which ſhe did not believe ſhe had utterly avoided, and the object whereof was ſtill before his eyes; nor the ruine of her affairs, which this change brought into a manifeſt declining, found any place at all in her imagination, when ſhe ſetled in it the remembrance of that great man whom the gods had given her for her husband; and in all her actions ſhe made it appear that her intereſt had no ſhare at all, in what proceeded from a pure and hearty affection. The Princeſs *Pariſatis*, whoſe greateſt trouble at that time, was cauſed by her compaſſion of the Queen her ſiſters grief, ſhewed more aſſurance then ſhe, and did all to comfort her that could be looked for from ſo great a friendſhip as hers. We were thus mournfully imployed, when *Alcetas* drew near the bed, and addreſſing himſelf to the Queen, Madam, (ſaid he) fear not, the greateſt danger is paſt, and if you will but keep ſilence a while in this chamber, my brother, and I will ſave you, or periſh with you. *Roxana* has been as happily deceived as we could wiſh, and we only ſtay for my brothers return, to carry you away from hence, and put you into a place of ſafety; if you be diſcovered, we have thoſe here at our devotion, with whom we can defend you by open force; but if we can ſave you without noiſe, both your condition, and ours will be much the better. While *Alcetas* ſpoke on this manner, the Queen turned her head toward him, and inſtead of anſwering to his offers, Is it true *Alcetas* (ſaid ſhe) that the King is dead? He is, Madam (replyed *Alcetas*), and *Roxana* to ſecure the Kingdom to the child ſhe is now big withall, would have extinguiſhed all the race of *Darius*

after

after him, and all thoſe perſons that might bring any obſtacle to her power. If the King be dead (added the Queen) why do you oppoſe *Roxana*'s will? and why do you prolong a life wherein I ſhall find no ſweetneſs after the loſs of ſuch a husband? Let them periſh, let them periſh, theſe miſerable reliques of *Darius* his family; and if *Roxana* be ſo thirſty of the blood of thoſe who heretofore were her ſovereigns, and her Miſtreſſes, ſacrifice to her rage, this unfortunate woman who will live no longer, and ſave only my ſiſter; ſhe never was *Alexander*'s wife, and though ſhe was *Darius* his daughter, ſhe is not in a condition to conteſt for thoſe Dominions that once were his, againſt ſo many ſucceſſors of your King. The Princeſs *Pariſatis* interrupting the Queen at this diſcourſe, Ask nothing for me Madam, (ſaid ſhe) ſince life ought not to be dearer to me then to you, my loſſes are of the nature of yours, and though they be neither ſo freſh nor ſo conſiderable, by the difference of the perſons we enjoyed, know that affection may equal them in our minds, and that the part I bear in your affliction, abſolutely takes away all the advantage it could have over mine. The Queen not being in an eſtate to diſpute it with her, only preſſed her between her arms, and bathed her face with tears which ran from her eyes in great abundance; yet did ſhe draw ſtrength from her courage to enquire of *Alcetas* concerning the Kings death, and he having given her an exact account of it, that ſorrowful Queen at the end of his diſcourſe fell into faintings, wherein for want of help, ſhe was like to have died between our arms. After ſhe was com'n to her ſelf again, ſhe began to bring forth the moſt woful lamentations, that the greateſt of her affection, and the merit of the perſon ſhe bewailed could put into her mouth. *Alcetas* prayed her in vain to be ſilent, for her ſafeties ſake: ſhe was not capable of that conſideration, and I think verily her cryes would have diſcovered us at laſt, if *Perdiccas* had not come into the chamber. He inſtantly prayed the Queen to riſe from the bed where ſhe was ſet, to go along with him to a place of ſecurity, whither he would carry her: but ſhe made little reckoning of what he ſaid, and if the Princeſs her ſiſter, and I, had not raiſed her up almoſt by force, ſhe would have continued there to expect her deſtiny. We went out of the Chamber without any lights, and paſſed through a Gallery, at the end whereof there was a little pair of ſtairs, which we went down, and ſo out of that deteſtable houſe. We found a Chariot at the door, into which *Perdiccas* making us get up, took his place there with us, and his brother and one of his friends with him; and then the Charioteer who had his directions what to do, drove preſently to this houſe where we now are, and where the Queen, as well as you, hath paſſed a part of her exile.

Here *Oroondates* interrupting *Cleone's* Narration, O gods! (ſaid he) is it poſſible my Princeſs ſhould have ſo ingratefully concealed her ſelf from me, if ſhe knew the place where I was, the condition I was in for her ſake? Is it poſſible ſhe ſhould have been able to lodge with me under the ſame roof, without giving me at leaſt the news of her being alive, ſince that of her being dead, had brought me ſo near unto my grave? O what an exceſs of cruelty! O what a prodigy of ingratitude! He ended theſe words with a deep ſigh, and *Cleone* going on with her relation; Stay but for the end of my diſcourſe (continued ſhe) and then, if you find reaſon for it, you ſhall be permitted to condemn her. 'Twas not under the ſame roof we lodg'd; but, at the end of this Garden, there is a little houſe containing only a couple of Chambers, and a Cloſet or two, where we made our abode. *Perdiccas*, who by one of his followers that was *Polemon*'s kinſman, had made an agreement for our retreat hither, thought it fitteſt for us to lie in that place, as being further out of the way, leſs in ſight, and leſs ſubject to thoſe encounters which may happen in a houſe where a whole Family is lodged. He propoſed it to the Princeſs and me as we were coming, ſeeing the Queen was incapable of all converſation; and deſiring for the intereſt of his own affairs, and, as he told us, for that of their ſafety, that it ſhould be unknown to the whole world, he prayed us to conceal our ſelves very carefully, ſince our ruine was inevitable if we were diſcovered, and that *Roxana* was ſo abſolute over the *Macedonians*, that it would be impoſſible for us to eſcape, if the place of our retreat were known. He told the Princeſſes likewiſe that he could not

un-

undertake their protection openly against *Roxana*, being joyned in interest with her, and having been declared governour of the child that should be born of her; but that if they would assist on their part, and keep themselves hid as he desired, he promised to divert all the dangers that threatned them; He then endeavoured to set a high value upon that obligation, and represented to them, that by what he did in their favour, he manifestly hazarded his fortune and his life. The Queen was so cast down, that she answered nothing to his discourse, nor so much as hearkned to it; but the Princess her sister, and I in whom despair was less active then in her, endeavoured to supply that defect, and to receive *Perdiccas* his advice, for the preservation of our lives. We were very respectfully received by *Polemon* and his wife, into the quarter prepared for us, and those good people studied to serve their Princesses with great zeal and affection. As soon as they were going to bed, *Perdiccas* bid him good night, and retired to the Town to take order for those important affairs that lay upon him, having told them he would come again the next day so secretly, that his visits should never be known to any body, & that by all manner of services he would strive to merit pardon for the fear he had put them in. The Queen passed the rest of that night in continual sighs, *Parisatis* and I not being able to hinder the course of them, and scarce could she by her weariness with extream tormenting her self get a little sleep, or rather a little slumber toward the next morning; she kept her bed that day, and all her imployment was to deplore her loss by most doleful words, and by a sea of tears, whose flowing it was impossible for us to stop hardly for a moment; *Alexander*'s name was perpetually in her mouth, and his Idea always present to her remembrance, she by the greatness of her virtue had so clean wiped out all the causes she had formerly had to hate him, to imprint in the place of them, all that he had done in her favour, & all that was great and lovely in him, that she had nothing remaining of him, but a most dear memory full of love and veneration. I should not have done of a long time, if I would repeat all the complaints she made for the greatness of her loss, and I believe your jealousie would make that discourse unpleasing to you, since you are already sufficiently disposed to be ill satisfied with her; I will pass them over therefore, and content my self with telling you, that when by the height of her courage, which had already resisted so many losses without bein dejected, and by the perswasion of the Princess her sister, she was become capable of little reason, we began to make some propositions to her, touching her safety, and the establishment of her affairs. Amongst *Alexanders* successors there was a good number, in whom she had found much affection to her service, and from whom she might have hoped for great assistance; of them, Prince *Lysimachus*, who for his quality, for his virtue, and for his credit, held one of the first places, was not only at the devotion of the Princess *Parisatis*; but by a thousand actions which had resounded loudly at the Court, had given sufficient testimony, that he desired no more advantageous fortune, then the occasions of sacrificing himself for her. Prince *Oxiartes*, and old *Artabasus*, had yet some authority among the *Persians*, and I counsell'd the Queen to imploy them all, and make use of them in the necessity of her affairs, to maintain her self against the power of her enemies, but after she had reason'd a good while, we considered that we should find few Princes among *Alexander*'s successors that would dare to take up arms against *Roxana*, knowing she was with child of him, who was to command them one day, & by that reason, so absolute among the *Macedonians*, that they no longer followed any bodie's will but hers: As for *Lysimachus*, the Princess *Parisatis* who till then had defended her self against his love with an admirable virtue, would not imploy him, whether it were that she was of too high a spirit to give matter of obligation to a man that was so much in love with her, and who, according to the common report, had obliged her to be something sensible of it; or whether it were that with likelihood she feared to lose him, in hazarding him alone against so many other Princes. For *Oxiartes* and *Artabasus*, there was no doubt of their good wills; but they were alone, and retired into the Provinces which the late King had assigned them. These considerations made them resolve, to wait the pleasure of the gods, without stirring any thing in a condition wherein they were so little able; and to make use yet of *Perdiccas*, who alone knew

where

where they were, and who could hurt them more then all the reſt. With this deſign we put off a habit which might be hurtful to the intention we had taken to lie concealed, and having received other cloaths from *Polemons* wife and daughter, we had a mind alſo to accuſtom them to call the Princeſſes by other names then their own, which all the world knew belonged particularly to the Royal houſe of *Perſia*.

Sure you have heard that the deceaſed King *Darius* came not to the Crown by Succeſſion; and that though he was Son to *Arſanes* the chief among the Perſians, the Kingdom had not appertained to him, but that the Royal line was quite extinct in the perſon of King *Occhus*. His firſt name was *Codoman*, and he was ſo called, when by a ſingle combate, which he fought at the head of two Armies, he decided the fortune of two Empires, and added *Armenia* to that of the Perſians who had truſted their fortune to his valor alone. The remembrance of this action, and of many others he had done in their favour, obliged them with a common conſent to chooſe him for their Sovereign, eſpecially conſidering his birth was indeed the higheſt of all the Kingdom, and that he was an allie, and a near kinſman, of the deceaſed King *Occhus*, and of his Predeceſſors. *Codoman* having thus attained the Empire, thought fit according to the example of former Kings, to take one of thoſe names which uſed to be peculiar to the royal family, as *Cyrus*, *Artaxerxes* and *Darius*, ſo retaining the laſt for himſelf, he gave that of *Artaxerxes* to his ſon, and thoſe of *Statira* and *Pariſatis* to the Queen his wife, and the two Princeſſes his daughters. Theſe names alſo are held in ſuch reverence among the Perſians, that they have never given them but to their Queens, and to their Princeſſes, who hardly ever bore any others. The former names of the Queen, and of the Princeſs her ſiſter, who were born awhile before their father came unto the Empire, were *Caſſandra* and *Euridice*; 'twas under thoſe they paſt the firſt years of their age, and ſeeing themſelves reduced to the neceſſity of forſaking thoſe for ſome time, which the change of their quality had made them take; they believ'd that in that ſecond revolution, they could not do better, then to return to thoſe they had born during their former fortune, when they were in ſo tender an infancy, that few were likely to have preſerved the memory of it; they having alſo loſt the hope of commanding the Perſians any more, and with it the deſire of keeping thoſe names which appertained only to their Soverei ns. It was therefore by thoſe of *Caſſandra* and *Euridice* that *Pariſatis* commanded *Polemon* to call them, and I accuſtomed my ſelf ſo well to it, that whenever I ſpeak to them ſince, I always call them ſo. *Polemon* and his family, who ſerved them with an exceeding great zeal, and who knew what they owed unto their Princeſſes could not get the habit of it, but the Queen commanded them ſo expreſly, that they were conſtrained to obey her, and to uſe themſelves to forget reſpect, that they might not ſay any thing that could diſcover them to their domeſticks. Part of that ſecond day was paſſed, when inſtead of *Perdiccas* whom we expected, we ſaw his brother *Alcetas* enter in a trouble, and bearing marks in his face of a very ſenſible grief, the Princeſſes having aſked him the cauſe, he told them that *Perdiccas*, as he was coming to viſit them alone, to the end his viſits might be the leſs taken notice of, had met *Lyſimachus* who had defied him, and fought with him upon their quarrel, and that after a long combat which had bin parted by ſtrange Paſſengers, *Perdiccas* had received two very deep wounds, but that the Chirurgions give aſſurance they were not dangerous, nor capable to keep him long in bed; and that his brother ſeeing himſelf by that accident deprived of the means to wait upon them, had commanded him to ſupply his place, and in his default, to do them all the ſervices they could hope for from himſelf. The Princeſſes who had ever believed that *Lyſimachus* would not leave their wrongs unpuniſhed, and that he both loved *Pariſatis* enough, and was generous enough not to forſake their intereſts, for any conſideration of his own, by this news received a ſtrong confirmation of it; but though this action was very obliging to them, and that they valued the perſon of *Lyſimachus* much more then that of *Perdiccas*, yet did they teſtifie to *Alcetas* that they participated in his trouble, and were extreamly ſorry for his brothers misfortune; they prayed him to aſſure him of it, and within a while after, *Alcetas* being gone, they began to diſcourſe upon that adventure, & to deliberate

between them whether they ſhould diſcover themſelves to *Lyſimachus*, and let him know the condition they were in; but while they were in this converſation, *Alcione* *Polemon*'s daughters came into the Chamber, and put a new diſquiet into the Queens mind, by the news ſhe brought. The Princeſſes made ſome reckoning of that woman by reaſon of her beauty, and of many marks of diſcretion, and virtue they found in her, and at that time having received her with a great deal of goodneſs; We have in the houſe (ſaid ſhe) a new gueſt very much wounded, I am not certain that I know him, but if the change which ſome years, and the loſs of blood have cauſed in his face, did not raze out ſome of the old *Idea*'s, I ſhould believe it to be that great Prince of *Scythia*, whom I have ſeen heretofore at *Babylon* near the late King *Darius*, whom the whole Court adored for his virtue, and who gained the reputation of the braveſt and valianteſt man in the world. Scarce had *Alcione* ſpoke theſe words, when the Queen touched at the heart with them, fell into a cold ſweat all over, and began to tremble from head to foot, like a perſon quite beſide her ſelf. The Princeſs her ſiſter and I obſerved it, and knowing the cauſe well enough, did what we could to hinder *Alcione* from perceiving it, and having ſent her upon ſome errand to get her out of the Chamber, we remained alone with her at more liberty. Then by her wandring looks expreſſing the agitation of her ſoul, Siſter (ſaid ſhe) conſider but my fortune a little, and if this news be true, ſee by what a redoubling of diſaſters ſhe overwhelms me. She accompanied theſe few words with two or three ſighs, and while *Parisatis* full of thoughts like her, muſed upon that adventure without anſwering, I could not diſſemble my opinion, and not ſeeing thoſe misfortunes in that encounter which ſhe complained of, Madam (ſaid I) I know not what occaſion you have to afflict your ſelf at this news; and in the condition of your affairs, I do not believe you ought with trouble to receive the return of him, from whom of all men living you may hope for moſt aſſiſtance. Hold thy tongue (ſaid the Queen) hold thy tongue *Cleone*, and better underſtand a mind, which cannot ſuffer any memory but that of *Alexander*; ſcarce have I begun to weep for that deceaſed illuſtrious husband, but *Oroondates* comes back to me, *Oroondates* that dear ſcourge of my days, from whom I cannot receive that ſuccour thou propoſeſt to me as from other men; doſt thou believe I can with an indifferent eye ſee that man whom I have lov'd ſo well, and that man who in ſpite of all my conſiderations, and of all my loſſes, I cannot yet keep my ſelf from loving? and doſt thou think I ought, or can ſee him otherwiſe, I who am widow to *Alexander* the Great, I who began but two days ſince to ſhead my tears for the loſs of an husband, the greateſt of all men living, and I who ought to admit no other remembrance but his, unleſs I will make my ſelf worthy of my miſeries and become the ſcorn of the whole earth: beſides theſe conſiderations of honour, doſt thou believe that theſe tender thoughts of love which I really have for the memory of my dear husband, will be diſperſed by the return of *Oroondates*? and doſt thou judg alſo that the powerful character of my firſt affection can be blotted out by the remembrance of what I ow to the aſhes of *Alexander*? The Queen pronounced theſe laſt words with tears and ſighs, which put her ſiſter and me into a perplexity little different from hers, & afterwards ſhe brought forth others which were ſo moving, that perſons the leaſt capable of pity, would have been deeply touch'd with them. I proteſt to you, Sir, with a great deal of truth, that I was as joyful for your return as it was poſſible for me to be for any thing, and that I imployed all the credit I had with the Queen to baniſh thoſe ſcruples out of her mind, which oppoſed your re-eſtabliſhment. I repreſented to her that thoſe reaſons which during the life of her husband, ſhe with juſtice might have alledged to defend her ſelf againſt your love, ceaſed with their cauſe, and that the gods in taking *Alexander* from her, had alſo taken away all the obſtacle they had placed between you and your felicity; that it was true, the loſs ſhe had ſuffered was very freſh, but that alſo in the misfortune of her affairs, and even in the peril of her life, ſhe might lawfully make uſe of a man, to whom ſhe had ſo many former obligations, and to whom ſhe had been given by the King her Father, without being accuſed of a lightneſs with which perchance one might have reproached her, if after the death of the King her husband, ſhe had continued in her former fortune, or but ſo much as in any ſafety; and in ſhort, I urged

all

all that I thought reasonable in your defence, and the Princess her sister, who all her life time, had approved a strict severity, finding a great deal of reason in what I said, contented her self with hearing it without arguing for it or against it; and having always perfectly esteemed your person, though her thoughts were the same with the Queens, she would do nothing that might prejudice you. The Queen was not at all shaken by my words, but after she had given me liberty enough to speak my mind; Know *Cleone* (said she) that besides the interests of my honour, and of my dignity, Love is as powerful in my soul for *Alexander*, as it was heretofore for *Oroondates*: these two affections combat in my heart with an equal advantage, but duty which takes part with the latter and the more legitimate, makes the victory turn to that side; *Alexander* is dead, 'tis true, but my affection is not dead with him; and having been really such as it ought to be, I have no difficulty to accommodate my duty with it. But, Madam, (said I) what shall become then of this poor Prince, whom you precipitate more then ever into that sea of misfortunes, out of which after so many crosses, the goodness of the gods seemed to have delivered him? In this (replyed the Queen) the gods labour for his repose and mine, he shall live in the same error with the rest of men, and the belief of my death will make him retire into his Country, where he will live with more tranquillity then he has done formerly. Ah! Madam (cryed I) how full of inhumanity and ingratitude is this discourse? you know *Oroondates*, and the love he bears you too well, to believe he can live after the news of your death; What, will you have the heart to hear he is so near you, without letting him at least know that you are alive, to prevent by that knowledge the violent resolutions, which that errour wherein you would have him live would doubtless make him take? If you could answer for *Oroondates* (said the Queen hastily) that he should love me no more, or that he should no more require an affection from me, which I no more can allow to man, I would see him, and draw a great deal of consolation from that sight; but *Cleone*, do you think you could obtain this of him for our common repose? In this proposition (replyed I) there is so little likelihood, and so little justice, that I will never make it to him while I live. Talk to me no more on't then (answered the Queen) since there is less of both, in that you desire of me. The Queen spake these last words in such an imperious way that I durst argue no longer, and I believ'd it not best to set my self so soon to overcome her will, in which perchance time would more easily make an alteration; wherefore I only said, Do not torment your self so much, Madam, with the persecutions you apprehend from that poor Prince, perhaps *Alcione* may be deceived; and if it should be really he, what do we know but that his wound may be mortal, and that he may quickly be in a condition to leave you in that repose you so much desire. The Queen was not well pleased with that reply, as I found by her looks; and falling of a sudden into a fatal thought, If *Oroondates* die (added she) I will infallibly die with him, and though my sister disapprove these violent passions, I will nevertheless confess before her, that I should find less difficulty in dying for him, then in consenting to see him again. We were in this discourse when *Alcione* came back from the errand she had been sent on, and having enquired of her concerning their new guest, she told us that according to the Chirurgions report his wound was not mortal, that she had seen his face a second time, and that though he endeavoured very carefully to keep himself from being known, she was more then ever confirmed in her opinion that it was Prince *Oroondates*. The Queen trembled at this confirmation, but she dissembled her sense of it before *Alcione*, and calling me to her bed-side, she talk'd with me a great while of you, in terms full of the marks of a violent passion, but of a passion that was subject unto her duty, and that feared, and trembled at the memory of *Alexander*; she passed all the night in cruel agitations, and these new disquiets mingled themselves so strongly with the former; that they banished out of her mind all the hope of quiet which yet was left there; If the remembrance of *Alexander* came into her thoughts, with its most powerful advantages, you presently appeared before her in the most lovely charming form you ever had; and if that figure wrought any defect upon her heart, the memory of *Alexander* again banished it as a criminal seducer, or as an enemy whose very approaches were dangerous to

her reputation; if in the moſt violent of her thoughts ſhe cryed out, O *Alexander!* O *Oroondates!* would ſhe add inſtantly after it; yet ſhe brought forth that laſt name, but as it were by ſtealth; and that conſtraint ſhe uſed upon her ſelf in favour of it, made it more dear to her, then if ſhe had pronounced it in a perfect liberty. The whole night was ſpent on this manner: neither her wearineſs, nor her former watchings being able to bring ſleep upon her eye-lids, and the Sun no ſooner appeared in her Chamber-window, but her cruel diſquiets making her hate her bed, ſhe call'd to me to bring her cloaths; I gave her thoſe that were deſtined to her ſince the change of her name, which were *Polemon*'s daughters, and which, as plain as they were, took off nothing from the Majeſty of her ordinary luſtre. She was hardly ready, when being deſirous to clear her doubts with more aſſurance, ſhe ſent for old *Polemon* in whom ſhe had already found a great deal of underſtanding, diſcretion, & zeal to ſerve her; and as ſoon as he was at her Chamber door ſhe reſted her ſelf upon his hand, and went down alone with him into the Garden, where ſhe ſought out the moſt private walks to entertain him with more liberty, and leſs danger of being diſcovered; but ſcarce had ſhe begun to propoſe her doubts to him, when ſhe ſaw her ſelf cloſe by two men, who as we have learned ſince, were *Lyſimachus* and *Araxes*: ſhe was ſurprized at that ſight, and being unwilling to be known, ſhe turned away of a ſudden, and leaving *Polemon*, went out of the garden at a little door, which led her into the Wood. Within a while after, *Polemon* being come into our lodgings, told the Queen that he was no more able then his daughter to inform her touching what ſhe deſired to know of him, but that his thoughts agreed with *Alcione*'s, and that he believed, as ſhe did, that the wounded ſtranger was the Prince of *Scythia*: that he had not bin able to learn any thing of it from them that ſerved him, whether it were that they were ignorant, or that they had order to conceal it; that all he could gueſs at by their diſcourſe was, that poſſeſſed with ſome violent grief he had given himſelf that wound, and that thoſe that looked to him had all the difficulty in the world to perſwade him to live, and ſuffer his cure to be endeavored. No ſooner had *Polemon* given the Queen this information, but ſhe gueſſed at the truth of that adventure, and judged by her former knowledg of your love, that the news of her death had caſt your ſoul into that deſpair; this belief redoubled (if it were poſſible) her affection to you, and made her think of finding out ſome means to ſee you without being ſeen of you. What (ſaid ſhe to her ſelf) ſhall I have thrown my dear *Oroondates* into this danger, and ſhall I have receiv'd this laſt, this potent mark of his love to me, and ſhall I know him ſo near me without ſeeing him? Ah! no, my duty, you ſhall not be ſo ſevere, I will not forget you, though I ſee my dear *Orontes*, and I will be ſo circumſpect in this action, that you ſhall be ſure to receive no offence by it. But miſerable *Statira*, what would become of thee, if *Alexanders* ghoſt ſhould preſent it ſelf to thee in this viſit, and reproach thee with thy lightneſs in a threatning voice? My body (would it ſay to thee) hath not yet received the rites of burial, and doſt thou run ingrateful woman to new affection! Doſt thou ſeek occaſions to forget me, thou whom I have ſo dearly loved; while the whole earth, whereof I have been the terror, is in a general deſolation? Ah, dear and glorious ſpirit, give ſome truce unto thy juſt reſentment, and conſider that I am not guilty of infidelity, for being a little ſenſible; I reverence thee as much as I ought, and as thou canſt wiſh; but I am ſo much indebted to poor *Oroondates*, that if thou wert alive, thou wouldſt not forbid me thy ſelf to ſee him for ſome few moments in a condition to which I alone have reduced him. After having long conteſted on this manner, ſhe reſolved in the end to ſee you, if ſhe could do it without danger of being diſcovered; and for that deſign, having conferr'd about it towards the evening with *Alcione*, and told her that very important reaſons obliged her to certifie her ſelf with her own eyes, whether or no it were the Prince of *Scythia*, ſhe was long contriving ways with her, and having found them all too dangerous, ſhe hearkned a little to the laſt *Alcione* propoſed. Madam (ſaid ſhe) at the end of a gallery to which I can lead you by a back ſtair, there is a little door which opens into the ſpace on the far ſide of his bed, cloſe to the head of it, 'tis ſeldom made faſt but toward the gallery; and if to morrow morning before thoſe that wait upon him come

come into his Chamber, your Majesty will have me bring you in at that door, it will not be hard for me to do so, and if any body should come in while you are there, you may easily get out the same way and not be perceived by any body; it will only be needful to learn if he be asleep, and for that purpose I will go in first, and looking in at the curtain will bring your Majesty word. The Queen found a great deal of hazard in this proposition, and was long before she could approve of it, but at last, the ardent desire she had to see you, made her pass over all manner of difficulties, and resolve blindly to follow *Alcione*; she would not venture upon it without communicating it to the Princess her sister; and that scrupulous Lady, not being able to yield to it, argued long against that design, with many specious reasons; but in the end knowing how much she displeased the Queen in opposing her intention, she agreed to her desire, and would needs accompany her to the door her self.

The day hardly began to appear, when the two Princesses were ready, and *Alcione* being their guide, led them through the garden while every body was yet asleep. The Queen went trembling up the stairs, and if by the accidents of her life she had not been accustomed to great and dangerous things, she would never have had courage enough to execute that enterprize. When she was in the Gallery, *Alcione* opened your Chamber-door very softly, and went gently to your beds head; though the place was something dark, it received light enough by opening of that door, to let *Alcione* see your face was turned towards her, and that you were asleep; when she was certain of it, she came back to the Queen who staied for her with fears & impatiencies which are not imaginable; she went in nevertheless, but with inward shiverings, and apprehensions which put her almost besides her self; when she was by your beds side, and that by the opening of the curtain, she discovered the face which she had so extreamly loved, and which neither loss of blood, nor the darkness of the place could hinder her from knowing, her affection transported her in such manner, that she was like to have gone beyond the bounds of modesty, to follow the violent motions which that sight awakened; yet was she Mistress of her self in that occasion, as she had been in all the actions of her life, and that constraint made her fall into a wondrous great perplexity; she looked upon you as much as the light would give her leave, with thoughts enflamed by her former passion, and with raptures of love, which she hath since confessed to me as crimes; she was often even upon the point to waken you, and to discover her self to you, by all the modest proofs you could desire of her affection; but she was as often diswaded from it by those severe scrupulous considerations I have already told you. Must it needs be so (said she very softly) must it needs be so, my dearly loved *Orontes*, that you should be longer ignorant of the estate of your present condition, and that, for weak considerations, I should use a violence upon my self which kills me? must I conceal my face from him, to whom my heart was never concealed, and must I refuse him my very sight, to whom I have totally given my soul? Ah! no: vain shadow of an unjust reputation, oppose thy self no more against such just, and such powerful motions, thou tyrannizest over me too inhumanely, my dear *Orontes* must see me, and must receive at least this satisfaction, for so many services as he hath done me: In this thought she put forth her arm to waken you, but at that very instant the remembrance of *Alexander* came into her mind, which not only diverted her from that design, but also made her blush at that intention, and at the estate in which she saw her self. What, (said she again) is it then the wife of *Alexander* the Great, and of *Alexander*, dead but three hays ago, that runs impudently to seek a man that has loved her in his very bed? This reflection confounding her, and stirring her up against her self made her rise from the chair where she sate, to go out of the Chamber, which she began to look upon as a place of shame and reproach to her, Let us fly (said she in anger) let us fly from a place fatal to our reputation, and make amends for the fault we have committed, by a firm resolution never to do the like again while we live. But at the moment of that separation, she could not forbear casting back her eyes upon you, and that object insensibly dissipating her severer thoughts, pull'd her back with more weakness, and more tenderness then before. Oh! *Orontes* (added she with a deep sigh) how hard it is to keep

keep ones resolutions against you, or rather how difficult it is to see you, and remember you without loving you? In this confusion of mind they floated so long that the Sun beginning to appear, brought light into the whole Chamber: but she forgot her self so sweetly near you, that she took not notice of the stay she made, and her several disquiets had so distracted her, that I believe she would have stayed there longer, if she had not heard you sigh twice or thrice, and seen you awhile after stretch forth your arms, and open your eyes. Nothing but you wakening was able to make her go out of the Chamber; but besides that, she at the same time heard the other door open, and being unwilling to be surprized, she ran hastily away, and shutting the door after her, went back to *Alcione*, who waited for her in the Gallery, from whence the Princess *Parisatis* was gone away before, having perceived a man at the other end of it.

This discourse of *Cleones*, recalling into the Princes mind the remembrance of his Vision; O, *Statira* (cried he) I saw you for all the suddenness of your departure, I saw you vanish like lightning, but my thoughts never reached the truth of this adventure. I took you your self to be but the Ghost of my Queen, that came to demand the revenge I owed her against her barbarous murtherers; the Prince *Lysimachus*, who had a glimpse of Princess *Parisatis* in the Gallery, had the same conceit; I was far enough from imagining, that at that same instant while I bewailed your loss with tears of blood, and while I preserved the remnant of my miserable life to revenge your death, you could be so near me, as not to vouchsafe to draw me out of that error which had brought me so near unto my grave; the gods would have me ignorant of it then, but 'tis their pleasure I should learn it now, that I might receive confirmations of your hard-heartedness toward me.

If you have found her so in other encounters (replied *Cleone*) I do not think you have any cause in this action to complain of her, nor ought you to take it as a light mark of affection in a person of her quality and humour; and, to say truth, she esteemed it one of the boldest and most dangerous she had ever ventured upon in all her life; and if you had desired part of her blood from her, she would more easily have granted it then such a visit; She came away so troubled, that I feared some strange accident had happened to her; and she told me all with such tender moving expressions, that she drew tears of compassion from me. I have seen him *Cleone* (said she) I have seen poor *Oroondates*, but 'twas only to redouble my grief the more heavily; as pale as he is, he is yet as lovely as ever he was, and I would it pleased the gods, that either he had ceased to be so, or that I could cease to be sensible, or cease to live, since it is not their will that I should live for him. After many discourses of that nature, she went forth in the Wood, where she sought out the most gloomy secret places to trust her sorrows to them; and, that they might bear a share in them, she took a bodkin which I gave her, and under the name of *Cassandra* engraved part of her discontents upon the Rocks, and upon the barks of the trees. After that day she passed some others in these sad imployments, without being able to resolve to discover her self to you, nor to attempt the hazard of a second visit, and I know not whether she could have persisted in that mind, but she received a surcharge in her affliction which utterly cast her down, and which, joyned to her other sorrows, put her into a feaver which made her keep her bed, almost all the time that you did so; it was the news of the death of Queen *Sysigambis*, whom their loss, together with her grief for that of *Alexander*, had brought unto her grave, which she voluntarily preferred before the life she could lead after the death of those that were so dear to her: The two Princesses were so infinitely sorrowful for the loss of that great Queen, that they were hardly to be comforted, and if Princess *Parisatis* had not striven against her grief, to take care of her sister in her sickness, she would quickly have been in a condition little different from hers. During all the time the Queen kept her bed, all her thoughts were divided between you and her deceased husband, she never said any thing that could shew any trouble for the loss of *Darius* his Empires, nor of those which she had since possessed with *Alexander* in more glory then any Princess of the world; she never thought of the fall of her house, nor of the prosperity of her enemies, and the little

power

power she had to revenge her self on them; she never envied *Roxana*'s fortune, nor ever made any complaint against her, but she appeared afflicted only for having lost *Alexander*; and for having lost the hope of possessing *Oroondates* without blame. She asked me how you did a hundred times a day, and I informed my self of *Alcione* and *Polemon*, that I might tell her. We quickly heard that *Lysimachus* was with you, and the Princess *Euridice* learn'd that news with inward alterations, able to shew that he was not indifferent to her; but such was her humour, that after that which had passed between them, and which was commonly known, she would have been more unwilling to discover her self to him then to all the men in the world. That high severity caused a great deal of constraint in her, and 'twas not without much ado that she concealed her self from him to obey that regular virtue, yet did she take such care to hinder all communication between your lodging, and ours, that your people never suspected any thing of our abode, and *Alcetas* who visited us often, but alwayes by night, never had the least suspition of *Lysimachus* his being in the house; true it is that *Polemon*, and his family, shewed a most discreet fidelity, and the Princess represented the importance of the secret to them with such a charge, that they kept it inviolably on both sides; nor was the danger small; for if those of *Perdiccas* his party had known where *Lysimachus* was, they would have taken arms to revenge themselves upon him; and, if *Lysimachus* had not been ignorant of *Alceta*'s coming hither, he would have discharged part of the hatred upon him, which he bore unto his brother; but the order the Princess took in it, and *Polemon* by her command, prevented all the mischiefs that might have hapned by those encounters, if the business had not been managed with a marvellous care. The Queen assisted her sickness as much as possibly she could, that it might have strength enough to make an end of her, yet did she recover whether she would or no, and left her bed the same day that you did; her fever having neither been long nor violent, she lost not much of her strength, and within a few dayes after her being up again, she had no need to keep her Chamber. But as that was the time of her recovery, and of yours, so was it likewise of *Perdiccas*, and that same even he came to visit her, accompanied only by his Brother; the Princesses received him very civilly, & after some ordinary discourse, *Perdiccas* represented to the Queen that this place of retreat was too near to *Babylon*, and that she had made a longer stay here then was fitting for her safety, but that the Queen's sickness, and his wounds had been the cause of it, and that it was necessary to think of retiring to some other house, that was both stronger and further from *Roxana*. The Queen trembled at this proposition, and though she had not resolved to let you see her, yet could she not without grief, think of going away from you, but because she saw a great deal of reason in it, and that she had but little power to contradict *Perdiccas*, she opposed it not, and only told him, that her life was too full of miseries to take so great a care of it, and that, whithersoever she retired, she still should carry her unfortunate destiny along with her. *Perdiccas* went away presently after; and the Queen more disquieted then she was wont to be, passed the rest of the night without speaking hardly so much as a word to us; I heard her sigh in her bed with more then usual vehemence, and the next morning as soon as I was up, she called me to her, and taking one of my hands, which she pressed between hers; *Cleone* (said she) thou seest me now both in the greatest troubles of mind, and in the greatest weaknesses that ever I was in since I was born. In short, *Cleone*, my constancy is at an end, and do I what I can to draw it out a few days longer, it is impossible for me to conceal my self from poor *Oroondates*; besides the incitements of mine own inclination, which are powerful enough to make me break through very great difficulties, when I remember what that poor Prince hath done and suffered for me, and the condition to which he is yet reduced by his love to me, I feel a remorse which tells me I am too blame, which robs me of my rest, and which deprives me of the means of resisting my inclination; yet will I not let it carry me beyond what I ought to do, and I shall be enough mistress of it, to persevere in the design I have taken to shut up all my love within *Alexander*'s tomb; but O! *Cleone*, I can no longer conceal from him that I am alive; the news of my death has already drawn much of his

blood

blood, and if he continue in that belief, he will at last breathe out a soul, from which mine cannot be separated by any reason, nor by any violence; I would have him know I am still in the world; but in telling him that news, I would dispose him never to hope any thing more from me; this knowledge shall make me lose nothing of the empire I always have had over him, and I am certain he is obedient and submissive enough, to regulate his will by mine; he loves me too well, and my reputation is too dear to him, to desire any thing of me that may blast it; and if I can do nothing in favour of him but actions of lightness and inconstancy, he is too generous himself to perswade me to them. Before we go away from this place, whence *Perdiccas* thinks it necessary we should remove, I will leave him some assurance of my life, and of my remembrance of him, but I will not have him conceive unjust hope by that mark of my affection, and I will use such caution in it, as shall declare my want of power, without giving him occasion to complain of me. When she had ended this discourse which I hearkned to without interrupting it, the Queen called for her clothes, and withdrawing into a little closet, she began to write part of her mind to you; within awhile after she came forth, and commanding me to follow her, though she was yet but weak, she went down the stairs, and leaning upon my hand, she took her walk into the wood, where she sought those places that were most remote from the abode of men; when she had walked awhile she sate down upon a green bank by the side of a little brook, and having commanded me to sit down by her, she drew forth the Paper wherein she had begun to write: but before she read it, *Cleone* (said she) I have left my Letter unperfect, because I had not the courage to finish it, and I had begun it in a stile which is little sutable to the resolution I have taken; although I make some mention of it, me thinks it is in terms which seem to slacken much of its strictness. I write to *Oroondates* under the name of *Cassandra* which you have given me again, but I will give charge to *Alcione* who shall deliver it to him after our departure, to clear all those doubts this alteration of my name may work in him. Having said thus, she gave me the Paper, where by her command I began to read these words:

THE *unfortunate and happy* Cassandra; *unfortunate by the change of her fortune, and happy by the fidelity of her dear* Orontes, *to her too-faithful* Orontes.

Ah *Cleone*! (cried *Oroondates* interrupting her) 'tis enough, I know every word of that Letter, which fell miraculously into my hands, and which I have dearly preserved by reason of the resemblance of the style, and characters bore to those of my Princess; my belief of her death opposed that I might else have had that it came from her; and yet it left doubts in my mind, accompanied with some beams of hope, which I could never clear till now. With that he told her how that Letter fell into *Araxes* his hands, how he had read the words which *Cassandra* had engraven upon the Trees and Rocks, and the effects that encounter had produced in his mind, and having related all that adventure to her at large, *Cleone* continued thus:

It is true, Sir, that Letter might very well come to your hand, on the manner you speak of, for the Queen after having heard me read it, and discoursed with me awhile upon that subject, was so drouzie with her former watchings, that she stretch'd herself at length upon the grass where she insensibly fell asleep, and within a while after I kept her company, holding the letter still open in my hand, but when I wakned again I missed it, and having vainly sought it with the Queen, who waken'd also presently after, we return'd the same way we came, and retired into our little Hermitage. The Queen was very glad she had put neither the name of *Statira*, nor that of *Oroondates* in the letter, knowing that nothing could be drawn from the reading of it, that could discover her. She resolved to write another before she went to bed, but she had

scarce

ſcarce ſupt when ſhe ſaw *Perdiccas*, and his brother, come into the chamber. After he had ſaluted her in his uſual manner, Madam (ſaid he) you are in very great danger if you ſtay here any longer; let us away I beſeech you, and go without deferring, to a more aſſured retreat; you have a chariot here at the door which will carry you thither in a little time, and there perchance you ſhall be in ſuch a condition, that you ſhall but little need to fear your enemies. Theſe words ſurprized the Queen extreamly, and though ſhe had prepared her ſelf to go from you, ſhe did not think it ſhould have been ſo ſuddenly, and with ſo little leiſure to effect her intentions of writing to you; ſhe had ſome thought to give *Alcione* order to tell you by word of mouth, what ſhe could not write; but ſhe knew her not enough to truſt her with a buſineſs of that importance, nor had ſhe ſo much time as to inſtruct her in it, and *Perdiccas* preſſed her ſo earneſtly, that ſeeing her ſelf at his mercy, ſtanding in fear of him, and not yet knowing his deſigns, ſhe could not in that haſte take any other reſolution, then that of following him blindly, remitting the conduct of her deſtiny and yours unto the gods. We went on this manner from *Polemon's* houſe, which the Queen could not leave, without teſtifying by ſome ſighs, how ſorry ſhe was to go from the place where you were; and the Princeſs her ſiſter, as great conſtancy as ſhe feigned at that departure, was not without trouble for having ſo carefully concealed her ſelf from *Lyſimachus*. The Chariot we got into travelled with ſuch ſpeed, that within a ſhort time it carried us to a Caſtle ſome two or three hundred furlongs from hence, upon the bank of the *Euphrates*, which waſhes the walls of it on one ſide, and on all the reſt it is encompaſſed with a deep mote, and ſo well fortified both by art and nature, that it would be very difficult to force it. It formerly belong'd to *Bagiſtanes*; who had been Governor of the Cittadel of *Babylon*, and ſince was fallen into the hands of *Puceſtas*, who was wholly at *Perdiccas* his devotion. Thither we were carried, and there we found a great many ſouldiers for the guard of the Caſtle, and of us; *Perdiccas* likewiſe had taken care to ſend Grecian ſlaves thither to ſerve the Princeſſes; but after having conſidered all things, and in what manner they were kept, they found that they were priſoners, and that *Perdiccas* in ſtead of their Protector, was become their Maſter. They were waited on with much reſpect, and becauſe *Perdiccas*, by reaſon of the multitude of his affairs, could not make his ordinary abode there, he left the care and cuſtody of them to his brother, and contented himſelf with viſiting them often, but exceeding ſecretly; he for ſome days carried himſelf to them, with all the reſpect & all the modeſty they could deſire, but afterward he began to take a greater liberty, & by ſome looks and ſpeeches made the Queen perceive, he had ſome intention toward her, which he had not yet declared: ſhe was extreamly troubled at that knowledg, but her want of power made her diſſemble it, while the Princeſs her ſiſter who had the ſame cauſe of complaint againſt *Alcetas*, behaved her ſelf on the ſame manner. By little and little the two brothers confirm'd theſe ſuſpicions by all their actions, & they began to be no longer in doubt, when *Perdiccas* took off his mask, & impudently declared unto the Queen the deſign he had upon her; they were alone one day in her chamber, and *Perdiccas*, after having entertained her awhile with indifferent talk, changed his ſtyle of a ſudden, and ſpoke thus unto her. I do not hope, Madam, you ſhould without ſome ſurpriſe nor perhaps without ſome anger, receive the declaration I am forced to make to you; neither will I wonder, if the daughter of *Darius*, and the widow of *Alexander* the Great, think all men below them unworthy to ſerve her. It is true, Madam, you have held, and may yet hold the firſt place among all the Princeſſes of the earth, & that you cannot conſider any man with particular inclinations, without falling from your former dignity; but the world hath no more *Alexanders*, and unleſs the gods would raiſe him again whom they have taken from you, you muſt never hope to find an husband of equal merit. As long as he lived, my reſpect to him made me ſmother the thoughts I have ever had; and the concurrence of a rival to whom I owed all my fortune, made me lay aſide thoſe pretenſions, which with juſtice I ought not to have quitted but for him. Now that the deſtinies have deprived us of him, and that ſince his loſs I may ſay, without vanity or falſhood, that I know no man greater then my ſelf, I may Madam, I may with leſs preſumption own the paſſion I have for you. I know, Madam,

that this confeſſion offends you, and I doubted not but you would think it ſtrange from a man whoſe Queen you once were, and ſtill are ſo; but if among all men living you can make a choice without abaſing your ſelf, do me but the favour to name me one, with whom I may not juſtly diſpute for priority. 'Tis true, I am not a King by birth, yet am I of Royal blood; and beſides, your Majeſty is not ignorant that I have Empires at my diſpoſing, that common Kings are but petty ſlaves in reſpect of *Alexanders* ſucceſſors, and that amongſt them all he pick'd out none but me to poſſeſs part of that place he had enjoyed; that election was ſo glorious, and ſo authentick that it ought to be envied by all the Monarchs of the earth; and 'tis from it alone, I have taken courage enough to open my mouth before you, and to raiſe my ambition to a glory which cannot worthily be pretended to by any body; if you judge my temerity criminal, accuſe not that vanity of it, which I might draw from ſome advantages I have, but a violent paſſion which a moſt profound, and a moſt due reſpect hath made me cover with a ſilence of many years. I do not repreſent to your Majeſty the ſtate of your affairs, nor the need, or rather the neceſſity you have of a powerful ſupport againſt a world of intereſſed enemies, who find their quiet, and can find their ſafety in nothing but your ruine; this conſideration is too weak to uſe any violence upon your inclinations, but I will add that to it if you pleaſe, which you may have for a zeal full of reſpect, and ſubmiſſion, which will make me ſacrifice my fortune, and my life it ſelf for your intereſts, and for your contentment.

The Queen ſtood in need of all her patience, and of all her ordinary moderation, to hear this long diſcourſe without falling into anger: but having ever been of the greateſt temper of all the perſons in the world, and being prudent enough to conſider the misfortune of her condition, and the power *Perdiccas* had over her, ſhe reſtrained part of that indignation, which in another ſeaſon would perchance have broken out in another faſhion; and looking upon *Perdiccas* with diſdain, ſhe without being much moved replyed; Have you ſo ſoon forgotten (O *Perdiccas*) what you owed unto your King, and have you by this change of your fortune, which you alledge to me, loſt the knowledge of your ſelf? can that particular eſteem which he ſhewed of you at his death, and wherewith you ſeem to authorize your fault, juſtifie the offence you do him? and in ſhort do you no longer remember you are *Perdiccas*, and that you ſpeak to the widow of *Alexander*? I know (anſwered *Perdiccas*) both what I ow unto the memory of my King, and what I ow unto the preſence of my Queen; but by giving her a ſecond Empire over me, of a more noble nature then the firſt, I commit no offence perchance, whereof I may not hope for pardon. I content my ſelf with the firſt (replyed the Queen ſharply) nay, and if you will *Perdiccas* I'le quit that too, upon condition you will but leave me in quier, and that you no more will force me to hearken to words which are an equal injury to us both. I will obey you (added *Perdiccas*) as much as poſſibly I can, but you may be pleaſed, Madam, to let me conjure you to have ſome conſideration of the ſmall ſervice I have done you, and to remember that but for *Perdiccas* whom ſhe diſdains, the widow of *Alexander* had not now been in the world. That reproach incenſed the Queen yet more, and not being able utterly to diſſemble it, what, *Perdiccas* (ſaid ſhe) would you then have me think my ſelf highly obliged to you, for not having cut my throat as you had promiſed *Roxana*? had I any way offended you, or had you any right over me, that ſhould make me receive my life from you as a favor? Did you defend me againſt any other enemies but your ſelf, and is there any man in the world that may not challenge the ſame obligation? Do you believe, that to have pulled the widow of your King, from whom you never received any thing but favours, by violence from amongſt her ſervants, to have carried her by force unto her enemies, to have brought the knife to her very throat, and not to have made an end of her, are ſuch ſervices that you ſhould upbraid her with them, and demand recompences for them? do you know any body among all the moſt cruel enemies of our houſe, from whom I have not received at leaſt as good offices as theſe? If all men (added *Perdiccas*) had been as deeply intereſſed in your death, if they had hazarded what I have done in ſaving you, and if a good part of the world had been propoſed to them for a reward,

per-

perchance few would have bin found that would have preferr'd your safety before all these considerations. Yet is it dearer to me then all the Empires of the earth, and 'tis not to reproach you that I put you in mind of it, but to give you some knowledge of the advantage your interests have in me above mine own, and to gain some credit with you, for him who will not be useless to you in this alteration of your fortune. He would have said much more to the Queen upon this subject, but she commanded him to hold his peace, and that with so imperious, and so majestick a look, that at that time he had not the confidence to prosecute his discourse, but going from her with a low obeisance he returned the same day to *Babylon*. He was no sooner gone, but the Queen sent for the Princess her sister and me into her chamber, and told us all these passages, but with so great indignation, that in my life I never saw her so extreamly moved. We are slaves (pursued she) I see it plainly, and this number of persons here about us, is only to keep us fast, and not to defend us; If I were free I would not stay a minute in a place where this insolent fellow has any power; and if he persist to offend me thus, I will leap over these walls rather then endure his persecutions. O *Alexander* (continued she, letting fall some tears) if after the loss of thee, I were capable of a second affection, thy memory would be less injured in having him thy successor in my heart, to whom I had given it before thee, then in seeing this place which was thine, unworthily possessed by this ungrateful man. The Princess at the Queens discourse, only shrunk up her shoulders, and by that action made her comprehend, that she thought her fortune was very little different; The Queen who had begun to take notice of *Alcetas* his carriage, guessed at her sisters destiny, and entreating her to let her know the truth of it, she at last confessed that that presumptuous man had entertained her with discourse almost like that of his brothers, and that to authorize his pretensions, he often alledged that *Hephestions* birth was not higher then his, nor his person more considerable, and that the Queen and she after their losses, and the utter ruine of their house, could not find any surer support then those two Brothers, who had all the Macedonians, and the greatest part of the Princes at their disposing. After this mutual knowledg of their displeasures, these two great Princesses began to deplore their misery, and shewed a greater sense of this last assault of fortune, then they had done in their apprehensions of death; then it was that they both together condemned their scrupulous severity, and that they repented they had so obstinately concealed themselves from you, and from *Lysimachus*; They would willingly have repaired that fault if it had been possible, but they were utterly deprived of means, I could not be permitted to come out of the Castle, and for a business of that nature, there was no body else there whom they durst trust. They studied in vain to find out ways, either to get at liberty, or to give you notice of their captivity, and in the end they saw themselves reduced to the necessity of hoping for no assistance but from heaven, which till then seem'd to have forgotten them; Alas, Sir, with what discourses did the Queen then entertain me concerning you; and with how many tears did she deplore your miseries; and how many charges did she lay upon me, to justifie her memory to you after her death; for she was resolved to suffer a thousand deaths if it were possible, rather then abate the least tittle of what she owed to *Alexander*, and to your self, in favor of *Perdiccas*. If it please the gods (said she to me) that thou ever see him again, tell him, O *Cleone*, that of all the women in the world I have been the least ingrateful, and the least insensible; that I loved him to my grave, with the most pure, and most real affection that ever was, and that I dye his as much as I can possibly, after the gift I have made unto my husband; but represent to him, that I could not carry my self otherwise, without being unworthy of that perfect affection which was all my glory, and which after so many misfortunes wherewith my life has been crossed, would make me dye satisfied, if I believ'd I had deserv'd it; put him in mind of that action, which against his own interests he did through virtue, and generosity, for the safety of *Alexander*, and make him comprehend (if thou canst possibly) that the same reason, ought to make me conquer my inclinations, that I might not do any thing unworthy of *Oroondates* his fidelity. This was her talk to me oftentimes, and in the interim *Perdiccas* and his Brother not being repulsed with the first answers they had

received, continued to persecute them with a great importunity, but they found so little satisfaction by it, and so many proofs of their displeasure, that they would no more have troubled their quiet with such like prosecutions if they had preserv'd any respect at all to them. One day *Perdiccas* having indiscreetly prest the Queen, she was kindled with such an extraordinary anger, that looking upon him with eyes full of indignation; *Perdiccas* (said she) either cease to torment me, or put me again into *Roxana*'s hands: that condition will be much more tolerable then your persecutions, and I shall endure her cruelties with more patience, then the indignities to which you have destin'd me. As confident as *Perdiccas* was, he was struck mute with that reply, but his brother was not at all more gently used by the Princess *Parisatis*, for he having once again represented to her the advantages he pretended above the deceased *Hephestion*, that brave spirited Princess, whose affections had been exceeding strong unto her husband, seeing his memory injured, had not power enough over her self to forbear answering sharply, *Hephestion* (said she) was more considerable then you in all things; besides that, his birth was better then yours, he by his virtue was worthy of his Kings favour, and of mine, but you will never deserve either while you live. The two Brothers supported these scorns with patience enough, and the Queen having one day demanded liberty of *Perdiccas*, that she might retire to those of her neerest kindred that were left, *Perdiccas* refused her openly, and feigning to be officious, Madam (said he) I have more care of your preservation then you your self, and I too well know the danger you would run, if I should forsake you, I ought to give account of you to my passion, and to the memory of my King, and I consider both too much to expose you to such manifest perils. The Queen knowing certainly by this reply, that all hope of liberty was taken from her, had recourse unto her constancy, and to her ordinary resignation, and with the Princess her sister, sought for comfort in them alone: Besides the interests I had in their discontents, I was not quite exempt in what concern'd my self, and as unhandsom as I am, I had found a persecuter of *Nicanor*, a near kinsman to *Perdiccas*, and he of all his friends in whom he had the greatest confidence; this man, whether it were that out of complacency he would imitate *Perdiccas*, or that he thought to oblige me, by shewing an esteem of me, or that he found something in me which he out of a blindness thought lovely, expressed a very particular affection to me, but it was with much respect and discretion. We lived on this manner till that very day, when according to what I have heard from *Araxes*, you fought the combate in which you got those wounds which keep you now in bed. That same day the Queen being in her chamber, accompanied only by the Princess her sister and me, *Perdiccas* came in compleatly armed except his head-piece, and after having saluted them with a countenance more troubled then ordinary, Madam (said he to the Queen) you have hitherto shewed so much aversion to this place, and so much desire of a more perfect liberty, that I no longer can resist your will, and if you be yet of the same mind, I will deliver you from this place you have so much, and will carry you where you have been sovereign, and where you shall be freed from my importunities. The Queen, who whithersoever they carried her, could not believe her condition worse then it was, received that proposition joyfully, and looking upon him with more chearfulness then usually, Yes *Perdiccas* (said she) you will do us an extream good office if you take us from hence, and if you set us at liberty, we will cease to complain of a captivity insupportable to all free persons. As soon as ever you are ready (added *Perdiccas*) you shall be permitted to depart, and we will only convey you to the places where you may be in safety, and where you will have no more need of us. The Queen was instantly ready, and instantly resolv'd upon that departure, and going out of the Chamber with *Perdiccas*, while the Princess and I did the same with *Alcetas* and *Nicanor*, she went down stairs, and so out of that detested house. At the door we found a chariot with good horses, and a dozen or fifteen horsmen well arm'd to convoy it. *Perdiccas* having desired the Queen to get up into the Chariot, she placed her self in the hinder end, and was no sooner set, but *Perdiccas* stepping in after her, the boot was presently put up; and the Charioteer, who had order what he should do, lash'd on his horses, and drove away full speed. *Alcetas*, *Nicanor*,

Nicanor, and all the reſt remained with us, except only one ſervant mounted upon a gallant horſe of *Perdicca's*, who carrying his cask gallop'd after the Chariot. I am not able to tell you how great our aſtoniſhment was at ſo unexpected an adventure, we turn'd our eyes, and ſtretch'd forth our arms toward the chariot; whence we ſtill heard the Queen's cryes, and ſaw her thruſt her ſelf out at the ſides, ſtriving all ſhe could to caſt her ſelf down head-long: but *Perdiccas* was ſtrong enough to hold her with eaſe, and the horſes ran ſo faſt, that within a ſhort time we loſt ſight of the chariot. The afflicted *Pariſatis* ſeeing her ſelf kept back by *Alcetas*, who would not ſuffer her to follow the chariot on foot, turned couragiouſly toward him, and looking upon him with eyes ſparkling with anger, Traitor (ſaid ſhe) Is this then the liberty thou giveſt us, and does thy brother (more baſe and diſloyal then thy ſelf) uſe the wife of *Alexander*, and the daughters of *Darius* thus? Ah! Monſter, if thy rage and his be not glutted, proſecute thy crime to the utmoſt, and with that ſword which thou weareſt unworthily by thy ſide, pierce this heart which ſhall never be capable of any thing for thee but hatred and deteſtation. The deſpairing Princeſs would fain have ſaid more; but the impetuouſneſs of her anger, which was not to be reſtrained, hindred her from expreſſing her ſelf diſtinctly; and weakneſs ſucceeding that firſt vehemence, her forces forſook her, and ſhe ſunk down upon the graſs, where I would have held her in mine arms, but my grief and my amazement being no leſs then hers, I was not able to do her that ſervice, and ſhe was fain to receive it from *Alcetas* whether ſhe would or no. Her grief for the Queen being carried away, and her apprehenſion to ſee her ſelf at the mercy of thoſe whom ſhe held for her moſt cruel enemies, made her fall into a ſwound, in which ſhe lay half an hour before ſhe came to her ſelf again. I then uſed force upon mine own affliction, to give her aſſiſtance, and with often throwing water in her face, we made her ſpirits return at laſt. As ſoon as ſhe opened her eyes, and ſaw her ſelf encompaſſed by *Alcetas*, and all thoſe armed men, ſhe fell into her former anger, and the violence of her ſorrow tranſporting her beyond the limits of her ordinary moderation, ſhe poured forth a thouſand imprecations againſt them. Wicked fellow (ſaid ſhe to *Alcetas*) never hope that either the gods or men will leave thy villany unpuniſhed, we are not ſo utterly abandoned by them, but that the thunders of the gods, and the arms of men may do ſomething in favour of us; thou ſhalt know that neither all the race of *Darius*, nor all the memory of *Alexander* is quite extinct among the *Perſians*, nor amongſt the *Macedonians*, and that we are not ſo abſolutely forſaken, but that we may yet arm both for the ruine of thee and thine. She ſaid many other things to which *Alcetas* made no reply, and when he had let her vent part of her fire, he drew near to her, & ſtriving to put a gentleneſs in his countenance, and to fain compaſſion of her afflictions, Madam (ſaid he) be not afraid for the Queen, nor for your ſelf, ſhe is with him who of all men living has the greateſt paſſion to ſerve her; and you have them with you who of all men in the world, have the moſt zeal and reſpect for the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, 'tis the indiſcretion of the Charioteer, or the madneſs of the horſes which ran away with him whether he would or no, that deprives you of the Queen's company for a few moments; but I proteſt to you by all the gods, and by whatſoever I acknowledge to be moſt ſacred, that within a very little time you ſhall be with her again, and I only ſtay for a Chariot to carry you thither preſently; this delay ſhall not be above half an hour, and I wiſh that all thoſe thunders wherewith you threaten me, may fall upon my head, if I do not punctually execute what I promiſe you. Though by this adventure the Princeſs had loſt all the confidence ſhe might have had in thoſe perſons, and that by *Perdiccas* his deceit ſhe had all manner of occaſion to miſtruſt his Brother, yet did ſhe ſeem to clear up a little at that promiſe of *Alcetas*, and ſhe ſuffered me to endeavor as much as poſſibly I could to give her ſome conſolation. We had not been thus imployed longer then the time *Alcetas* had demanded for the arrival of a chariot, when we ſaw one appear indeed; the Princeſſes mind getting a little aſſurance at that ſight, and at the proteſtations full of oaths which *Alcetas* made to pacifie her, ſhe roſe up from the place where ſhe was ſitting, and at our ſollicitation went to the chariot, but for fear of being deceived like the Queen, ſhe woulds needs have me get in firſt, & as ſoon as ſhe had taken her place,

only

only *Alcetas* and *Nicanor* came up to us, and the reſt followed the chariot, which *Alcetas* cauſed to drive after the other, and about an hundred paces wide of the great road to *Babylon*. We waited trembling for our deſtiny, and *Alcetas* and *Nicanor* endeavored to reaſſure us with the mildeſt words their paſſion (whether true or feigned) could ſuggeſt; but our affliction was ſo heavy, that we gave little attention to their diſcourſe. We had travelled about an hour at a good rate, when we ſaw coming the way we went, a man on horſ-back compleatly arm'd, who carried a woman behind him, we did not much conſider the faſhion of his arms, but when he was near enough to be diſcerned, we knew the woman to be the Queen; we were yet in doubt of the truth of it, when we were confirm'd by a cry ſhe ſent forth at the ſight of us. Ah! See yonder's my ſiſter, cried ſhe to him that rode before her; this encounter troubled *Alcetas*, and he was ready to have leapt out of the Chariot, but he was afraid to loſe the Princeſs, whom he had much ado to hold, wherefore he contented himſelf with crying out to his people to ſtop that horſman. Thoſe words affrighted not the ſtranger, who getting the Queen to alight inſtantly drew his ſword, and flew upon our guard with a fury which made them quickly find, that number was not able to terrifie him. *Nicanor* ſeeing the beginning of that fight, leapt out of the chariot, and I, who had already ſeen the Queen my Miſtreſs alight, having no longer any body that held me, threw my ſelf preſently after him, and ran to the Queen, who being ſtept a little aſide, beheld that unequal combat with mortal apprehenſions. *Alcetas* who ſaw her in that condition, who was loth to let go his hold of the Princeſs, or to fail in *Perdiccas* his deſign, cried out to two of his horſmen to take the Queen, and to bring her into the chariot: they obey him inſtantly, and ſeizing upon her, while her valiant champion was buſied againſt their companions, in ſpite of all the reſiſtance they could make, put her into the chariot, *Alcetas* commanded them to come in with her, and the Charioteer preſently after drove away ſo ſwiftly, that he was gone in a moment. Ah! Sir, how infinite was my grief when I ſaw my dear Miſtreſs carried away, and that I could not poſſibly wait upon her, I never ſtaid to ſee the iſſue of the fight, the beginning whereof was very glorious for the ſtranger, and running after the chariot, like one in deſpair, I quickly was gotten a good way from that place, but my purſuit was as vain as my cryes; and I grew ſo tired with running, and tormenting my ſelf, that after having loſt ſight of the chariot, I fell down quite out of breath, and ſo extreamly weak, that I was not able to get up again. It would be to no purpoſe, Sir, to repeat the lamentations I made after ſuch a loſs, my ſorrow was ſo great that it would be very hard for me to expreſs it, but I continued there more dead then alive, till the Sun was almoſt ready to ſet, before I ſo much as thought of riſing from the place where I lay, and I know not what would have become of me, if a good honeſt Country-man and his wife, who paſſed by that way, and ſaw me in that condition, had not taken me up, after they had wiped away my tears, and endeavoured to give me ſome comfort, they prayed me to go with them to their houſe for that night; My fear of being left without help in the dark, which came on apace, made me accept their offer, but I was ſo weary and ſo weak, that without their aſſiſtance it was impoſſible for me to go. Their little houſe is not far from thence, and as ſoon as we were come thither, I entreated them to put me to bed, which they did with a great deal of charity; but the labour, heat and ſorrow I had endured, caſt me into a feaver, and I was ſo ill all night, that without the help of thoſe good people, I verily believe I ſhould have dyed. All the day following, which was yeſterday, I continued in the ſame eſtate; and though I remembred you, and would have ſtriven to come and bring you this unwelcom news, I found my ſelf not able to leave my bed. The next night my feaver abated, and this morning finding it was almoſt quite gone, and that my ſtrength was a little recovered, I aroſe, & having made the good woman acquainted with my intention to go to *Polemon*'s houſe, ſhe told me, it was not above twenty or thirty furlongs from hers, and that ſhe and her husband would guide me thither, as ſoon as he returned from the Town, whither he was gone to get ſome proviſions; I ſtaid for his coming back, and preſently after his wife making my deſire known to him, he offer'd himſelf with her to accompany me; ſo by their aſſiſtance I came hither,

where

where I preſently met *Araxes*, who was not a little ſurpriſed at that encounter, and from whom I learned your laſt combat, and the condition of your health; Behold (continued *Cleone*) the life the Queen hath led ſince your ſeparation, and the eſtate I left her in, I have made you the true recital of it, upon your complaints againſt her, and though indeed by your misfortune and hers, you have not received the recompence which was due unto your ſervices, yet do I not believe ſhe is ſo faulty toward you, as that you ſhould fly to reproaches, which have ſomthing of cruelty in them; and I am moſt aſſured that you have too much generoſity, to refuſe her your aſſiſtance, in the diſaſters ſhe is fallen into, and perchance partly through her love to you.

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA.

The Second Book.

Cleone ended her relation on this manner, and the Prince who had hearkned to her with great attention, finding the concluſion of it leſs conformable to his belief then to his deſire, could not forbear by ſhaking his head to ſhew how little credit he gave to part of her diſcourſe, and having looked a while upon her without ſpeaking, *Cleone* (ſaid he) you do ill to flatter my misfortunes, or to deceive me cunningly your ſelf; I believe you have told me the truth in your Miſtreſſes diſaſters, but in mine you have totally concealed it from me; in this *Cleone* you are too blame, and if you know me as well, as perhaps you may, you cannot doubt but that I will ſerve the Queen, as inconſtant as ſhe is, unto the laſt minute of my life; but, O *Cleone*, you know I am a thouſand times more unfortunate then you have expreſſed in your diſcourſe, and if I had no other cauſes of complaint then thoſe you have mentioned, I ſhould have no new occaſion at all. I had already given over murmuring at the advantages *Alexander* had above me; but thoſe of a ſtranger, thoſe of a new commer, are inſupportable; you have not ſpoken ſo much as a word of that in your recital, though you avowed it to me ſufficiently in our firſt converſation, and that's the thing *Cleone* wherein I accuſe you of little freedom, and of holding a blameable intelligence with that faithleſs Princeſs, which hath ſo unworthily forſaken me. *Cleone* was extreamly ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe, and after ſhe had continued a while without replying, Sir (ſaid ſhe lifting up her eyes to heaven) if I know any thing more of the Queen's fortune, and yours, then what I have told you, I beſeech the gods to add all ſorts of miſeries to thoſe I already ſuffer. Ah! *Cleone* (replied the Prince with an action which teſtified his incredulity) it is not poſſible you ſhould be ignorant of the Queen's loves, and of that new champion who freed her out of *Perdiccas* his hands: never ſeem aſtoniſhed at this diſcourſe,

diſcourſe, I was ſo much as you feign to be, at that cruel proof I received of it; and I ſhould have accuſed my own eyes of falſhood, which ſaw her in his arms giving him kiſſes, and ſhewing him kindneſſes unworthy of her quality, and former virtue, if that truth had not been confirm'd to me by the mouth of *Perdiccas*. With that he ſuccinctly related the encounters he had with the Cavalier who carried the Queen behind him, and with *Perdiccas* wounded, who with the news of his Princeſſes being alive, gave him alſo the news of her infidelity; and ſeeing that *Cleone* continued ſilent at the hearing of them, and only called the heavens to witneſs her innocence, proteſting ſhe was ignorant of all he told her, and that ſhe had avowed all thoſe things which had confirmed his ſuſpitions, out of a belief that his complaints were only againſt *Alexander*; No, no, *Cleone* (purſued he) it is not poſſible that ſo ſtrong an affection, and which, by the proofs I have received of it, goes far beyond that which ſhe formerly bore to me, ſhould have eſcaped your knowledg. The birth and progreſs of it hath not been ſo ſudden, and, but for it, the Queen would not ſo cruelly have baniſhed me at *Suſa*, and ſince the death of her husband, ſhe would not have concealed her ſelf from me as ſhe did, upon vain weak conſiderations; you have alledged nothing that can juſtifie her for it, and if ſhe had not been prepoſſeſſed with that new paſſion, ſhe would not have avoided my ſight in a condition to which my love to her had reduced me, and at a time when ſhe ſtood in need of the aſſiſtance of all her friends. No, no, *Cleone*; her infidelity is but too much confirmed by all manner of circumſtances; and unleſs I would flatter my ſelf, againſt all kind of reaſon, and againſt common ſenſe, I can no longer doubt of it. But 'tis no matter, *Cleone*, this knowledge ſhall not diſarm my hand againſt the Queen's enemies. I for her ſervice will give even the laſt drop of this blood, which I never was thrifty of for her, nor hers; and, if when it is no longer neceſſary to her, there be any yet remaining in my veins, I wil finiſh the ſhedding of it with mine own hand before her; and if my rival be living, I by my death will facilitate his poſſeſſion of a happineſs, whereof he can be but little aſſured while I am alive.

The Prince ſpoke theſe words with ſo much vehemence, that *Cleone* and *Araxes* feared with reaſon, thoſe impetuous motions would impair his health; and he was ready to go on, when they came to tell him that Prince *Lyſimachus* with ſome others were newly alighted in the Court, and coming up the ſtairs: this news cauſed a joy in the Prince which diſſipated part of the boilings of his choler, and brought back ſome calmneſs and ſerenity into his mind and countenance. *Lyſimachus* entered into the chamber, and with him *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, two Great men, whom the reputation of *Oroondates* had made lovers, or rather Idolaters of his virtue, and who came with *Lyſimachus* to ſee him, to mingle their intereſts with his, and to offer him their new Eſtates, their friends, and their very lives; their age was little different from that of *Lyſimachus*, and for graceful faſhion, and greatneſs of courage, they yielded little to him, or any other perſon in the world. *Ptolomeus* was ſomthing brown, but his face was exceeding well ſhaped, his eyes ſparkling, and his ſtature marvellouſly exact; and in all his actions, he ſhewed marks of an extraordinary greatneſs, and ſuch as were worthy of that renown he acquired afterwards, by many gallant victories, of one of the moſt valiant Princes that ever liv'd. *Eumenes* was of a fairer complexion, and had more ſweetneſs in his eyes, but one might obſerve a vivacity in them, which teſtified that of his mind; and to ſay truth he was eſteemed above all *Alexander*'s ſucceſſors, for the prudence wherewith his valor was accompanied, and 'twas with a great deal of juſtice, that he had the reputation amongſt them, of one of the beſt commanders in the world. *Oroondates* ſeeing *Lyſimachus* come in, ſtretch'd out his arms to him, and *Lyſimachus* receiving his welcoms with much affection, and with a reſpect which he had never had to any body but *Alexander*; Sir, (ſaid he) ſhall I never ſee you but full of wounds? and have the Gods given me the honor of your acquaintance, only to overwhelm me with new ſorrows for your ſake? This goodneſs of yours toward me, (replyed *Oroondates* holding him ſtill embraced) makes mine more ſenſible to me, by your participating in them, but 'tis with ſome kind of juſtice, ſince your fortune ſhall ever make the beſt part of mine. After theſe firſt endearments, *Lyſimachus* preſented his

his two friends to him; and he had no ſooner named them, but *Oroondates* having thoſe famous names in veneration, and remembring ſome good offices he had received from them, would have raiſed himſelf upon his bed to receive them, but they oppoſed a formality that might be hurtful to him, and looking upon him with an admiration, accompanied already with a great deal of love, they in the moſt obliging terms they could make uſe of in ſuch a like encounter, declared the intention which had brought them thither, and beſeeched him to accept the paſſion they had to ſerve him, & to give them ſome part in his friendſhip after that of *Lyſimachus*. *Oroondates*, highly obliged by this civility, being one who in that had never yielded to any body, bowed himſelf very low, and receiving their offers with great ſubmiſſion and acknowledgment, he made his to them ſo gracefully, that by that action alone, he perfectly gained them, and confirm'd the opinion *Lyſimachus* had already given them of him. The paſſion I had for Prince *Lyſimachus* (ſaid he with an air full of ſweetneſs and majeſty) could not be augmented but by a favor of the nature of this which I receive, and I ſhould be much leſs oblig'd to him for the gift of *Aſia*, then for that of two ſo conſiderable friends. Your virtue (replyed *Ptolomeus*) will gain you through all the world as many friends, and admirers, as there are virtuous perſons: but if ſuch as we are, be for their own perſons inconſiderable to the greateſt, and moſt generous of all men; yet perchance they may not be ſo, for the zeal full of reſpect, and freedom which they will bear eternally to you. I ſhould be much too blame (anſwered the Prince) if henceforth I ſhould eſteem my ſelf miſerable, ſince fortune repairs the harms ſhe does me by ſo great and important a happineſs; but as I have little deſerv'd it, ſo will I likewiſe acknowledge it as a meer favour which I hold from your goodneſs, and whereof I will endeavour to make my ſelf worthy by the deſire I have to be inviolably yours. Theſe complements laſted yet awhile, and thoſe two gallant men beholding *Oroondates* with a marvellous heedfulneſs, remembred the great things they had ſeen him do at the battels of *Iſſus* and *Arbela*, his admirable enterview with *Alexander*, and many other paſſages of his life, which they had heard related as prodigies, and *Oroondates* at the ſame time called to mind the obligations he had to them, and particularly to *Eumenes*, who at the laſt battel had cauſed him to be taken from among the dead bodies, to be carried to *Arbela* with a great deal of care, and given ſo good order for his cure, that he owed his ſafety only to his aſſiſtance. The memory of that good office in a mind like that of *Oroondates*, wrought a moſt powerful effect, and that grateful Prince having made a reflection upon it, turned toward *Eumenes* with an humble countenance, full of that ſweetneſs which was natural to him, and putting forth his hand to him after he had kiſſed it, you could do no leſs (ſaid he) generous *Eumenes*, then viſit one of your creatures, and take ſome care of a life which you have acquired to your ſelf, ever ſince the time that you preſerved it. *Eumenes* received this complement exceeding modeſtly, and taking the hand with much reſpect which he preſented to him; That ſmall ſervice (replyed he) was not worthy of your remembrance, but ſuch as it was, I am prouder to have done it you, then if I had conquered the beſt part of *Aſia*. *Oroondates* having again returned *Eumenes* his civility, and given thoſe two new friends new occaſions to admire him, turned towards *Lyſimachus*, and with a look more chearful then ordinary; Which way (ſaid he) O my dear companion, ſhall I be able to acquit my ſelf of this laſt obligation? certainly (purſued he a while after) the gods have taken care of it, and in making me receive this laſt favour, they have furniſh'd me with the means to requite it, with the only recompence whereby it can be equalized; 'tis with one word alone I pretend to pay you, and without taking any thing from the value of the engagement you have laid upon me, I believe I may give a full ſatisfaction, by telling you, if you have not heard it already, that *Pariſatis* is alive. The effect of this news appeared inſtantly in *Lyſimachus* his countenance, and he had no ſooner heard thoſe words, but ſuffering himſelf to be tranſported with the firſt motions of his joy, he was like to have loſt his ſenſes, and his underſtanding; but within a while after reflecting upon the impoſſibility of it, he fell back into his former condition, and croſſing his arms upon his breſt, with a ſorrowful geſture, Ah! Sir (ſaid he to the Prince) what contentment can you find, in abuſing my grief on

this manner, it is the ſame with your own, and I do not think you are ſo fortunate your ſelf as to make ſport with thoſe that are miſerable. I knew (replyed *Oroondates*) that the happineſs I bring you was too great to be believed; but if I am not worthy of faith, learn more certain news of it from *Cleone*. Theſe words made *Lyſimachus* and his friends turn their eyes upon *Cleone*, whom they had not yet taken notice of, and *Lyſimachus* no ſooner knew her, but he was half perſwaded of his good fortune; he ran to her with open arms, and conjuring her preſently to tell him true if his Princeſs was alive, he received a confirmation from her, which was like inſtantly to overcome his Spirits; and to ſay truth, he ſtood in need of all his Forces to reſiſt that pleaſing ſurprize, and he remained above half an hour ſo ſtupified, that he was neither capable of reaſoning, nor of hearkening to the diſcourſes of his friends: when he was a little ſetled, his joy broke forth in actions, which nothing but his youth and paſſion could excuſe. *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes* were ſo concerned in it, that their expreſſions came not far ſhort of his; and running to *Cleone*, they begg'd of her all together, to make them the relation of that admirable adventure, and to let them know by what prodigious aſſiſtance of the heavens, the Princeſſes who had been ſtabb'd, and caſt into two Wells could poſſibly avoid death, and deceive the belief of ſo many perſons, who had been ſenſibly intereſſed in their loſs. *Cleone*, who was willing to oblige them all, and engage them further in the Party of the Princeſſes, began the recital again, which ſhe had made to *Oroondates*, and while he was at dinner, ſhe told him all ſhe had before recounted: it is true that her narration was much ſhorter then the former, becauſe ſhe cut off all the diſcourſe of the loves of the Queen and *Oroondates*, which made the beſt part of it, and contented her ſelf with relating thoſe adventures that were common to both the Princeſſes, without particularizing their moſt ſecret thoughts. *Lyſimachus* his joy was a little moderated when by the end of that ſtory, he knew his Princeſs was ſtill in the power of her enemies, and that ſhe had not abſolutely eſcaped a death, which they yet might give her; but he drew matter of conſolation from that which would have cauſed diſcontent in many others, and he hoped with probability, that the love of the two brothers would ſecure the lives of the two Princeſſes; that belief made his jealouſie ſupportable, and permitted his joy to diſſipate part of thoſe ſorrow which had cauſed a great alteration in his face. Brave Prince of *Scythia* (cryed he), let us revive our hopes, ſince it ſo pleaſes the gods; our Princeſſes are priſoners, but yet at leaſt they are alive, and we are potent enough to pull them out of the hands of our enemies, and make them periſh in ſo juſt a quarrel: thoſe arms we meant to turn againſt them for their revenge, ſhall now be imployed for their deliverance, and you ſhall ſee ſo many gallant men embrace our intereſts, that you will not diſdain our party. It cannot chooſe but be moſt powerful (replyed *Oroondates*) being compoſed of ſuch perſons as you and your friends, and if you have the goodneſs to receive me into it, I hope I ſhall become valiant by your example, and by the remembrance of the juſtice of your quarrel. In the care you have taken to conceal your ſelf from men (added *Ptolomeus*) your virtue has deceived you, and if you deſired your valor ſhould be unknown to them, you ought to have forborn thoſe proofs you have given of it, which have acquired ſuch a fame through the whole earth, that no body can be longer ignorant of it. You muſt not enter into a party (purſued *Eumenes*) whereof you ought to be the head, all our companions will voluntarily ſubmit themſelves to you, both as to him that is moſt concerned, and as to him that is moſt worthy to command them. I know they will make good what I ſay, and that they will march under you with the ſame confidence as they have heretofore march'd under *Alexander*. *Oroondates* was almoſt confounded at ſo obliging a diſcourſe, and ſeeing ſo many great Princes, and at that time ſo many great and potent Kings, yield an honour voluntarily to him, which without diſpute they might have carried from all the other Monarchs of the earth, he ſeem'd in a manner ſtrucken at ſo extraordinary a civility: but deſiring to ſhew them he was not of an humour to abuſe their offers, nor to be puffed up with them; I know too well (ſaid he) what the whole world ow's to its conquerors, and to its Maſters, not to render them, with it, what all men render them with juſtice, and the condition of a poor Prince without forces, without ſupport, and without

means

means to serve in your party otherwise then in his own person, cannot be more advantageous then to follow the bravest and the most valiant Prince upon earth. He accompanied these words with many others, to which the Princess replyed with the same humility, and after an entertainment full of most obliging contestations, *Lysimachus* desired to hear the circumstances of *Oroondates* his last adventures, whereof he had heard nothing but a little confusedly, and the Prince to satisfie him, related his encounter with *Perdiccas*, that of the Princess his sister, and his combats against *Arsacomes*, and against the stranger who had put him into that condition. The three Princes having hearkned to that recital with admiration, *Lysimachus* told him how he had learn'd the state of his health, and something of his combats by one of his servants who came to him to the Camp, and how *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, seeing him ready to go to visit him, would needs bear him company, to offer him their services, and to satisfie the desire they had to know a man of so infinite merit. After this conversation they fell upon the discourse of their affairs, and *Lysimachus* giving *Oroondates* an account of what he had done since his departure from him, made him acquainted that *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and he, had sent to make levies in the territories that were fallen to their shares; that they had advertised all their friends who were gone away to retire to theirs; that at the first sending they all had voluntarily joyned themselves with them in a league offensive, and defensive, and that within a fortnight all their forces were to meet at a little Town but half a days journey from *Babylon*; that *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* made no less preparations on their side; that all their allies met daily at *Babylon*; and that the body of their Army was formed on the other side of the *Euphrates*, whereof they had the passage free, by a great many bridges that were within the city. *Oroondates* trembled with a generous impatiency at this discourse, & expressed to *Lysimachus* his fear of being kept by his wounds from making one in the first occasions, to which he wish'd for some delay, lest there should be any thing done without him. But *Lysimachus* satisfied him with an assurance, that before his recovery all the forces could not be come up, and in a condition to attempt any thing, and that on the other side *Perdiccas* his wounds were a great obstacle to their enemies designs, and that if they did not ruine their affairs, they would at least retard them, and give a great deal of facility and furtherance to theirs. They would have conversed longer if *Amintas* had not put his Master in mind, that *Oroondates* had disordered himself very much that day for a man so wounded as he was, and that so long talking was very prejudicial to his health. *Lysimachus* being in fear for a friend of that importance, carried the rest out of his chamber, though *Oroondates* did his endeavours to retain them, and going down into the Garden, they began to walk there, with an intention not to see *Oroondates* again till the next day.

In the mean time the impatient *Thalestris*, who guided by *Hippolita* was gone in quest of *Berenice*, had vainly imployed part of the day in seeking her; she over-ran all the plain near to *Babylon*, and there was not a place either upon the bank of the river, or in the neighboring woods, whither her affection had not made her direct her steps; she met no body of whom she did not inform her self, and she had been at the very gates of *Babylon* to enquire for her, but seeing her search was unprofitable on that side she had turned back the same way towards *Polemon*'s house, and leaving it upon the left hand, she kept still along by the river side. The separation from such a friend was so sensible to her, that she could find no consolation. O gods (said she) did you give the acquaintance of so lovely a Princess, to take her from me so suddenly? and must you needs deprive me of a happiness, which sweetned part of my sorrows, and which I had hardly begun to taste? were you not satisfied with the pains I have taken in prosecution of my faithless *Orontes*, without exposing my body to new toils, and my mind to new discontents? In uttering these, and such like words, she came into the walk which beginning at the temple of *Apollo*, reached unto the river side, and turning her head upon the left hand, she saw the gate of the Temple at the end of the alley; She had often heard speak of those Oracles, and lately of that which *Lysimachus* had received there; that remembrance gave her a desire to consult the god, as well concerning the present design which had brought her abroad, as the success of her own

fortune, and ſhe believ'd ſhe ought not to neglect that encounter, ſince it was not without ſome care of her intereſts, that contrary to her intention the gods had guided her ſteps unto that place. In this thought ſhe turned her, and went to alight at the gate of the Temple; being it was not any curioſity that led her thither, ſhe ſpent no time in viewing the beauties of it, but making her prayer unto the god, both for the recovery of *Berenice*, and for her own intereſts, ſhe expected his anſwer a while, which at laſt was delivered to her by the mouth of the Prieſt in theſe terms.

The Oracle.

Heaven to thy reſt no more averſe will be.
To it refer ſiſter's Deſtiny,
Since thine, back to the brother ſummons thee,
Where thou thy heart, and fortune chang'd ſhalt ſee.

This anſwer pleaſingly ſurprized the fair Amazon, and finding in it more cauſe of conſolation then ſhe had looked for, ſhe humbly return'd her thanks unto the god for the hopes he gave her, and riſing from the place where ſhe had proſtrated her ſelf, ſhe went out of the Temple much more ſatisfied then ſhe was before. *Hippolita* obſerved ſome alteration in her face, and having asked her the cauſe of it, the Queen repeated the words of the Oracle to her, and getting on horsback took her way towards *Polemon*'s houſe. She by the command of the god ſaw her ſearch at an end, and ſince heaven reſerved the care of *Berenice* expreſly to it ſelf, ſhe could not without incenſing it, perſevere in her intended proſecution; wherefore in obedience to it, ſhe gave over that thought, and was confirmed in the deſign of returning to *Oroondate*, ſince that beſides the deſire ſhe had to ſerve him in his affairs, 'twas there ſhe was to expect the change of her fortune. She made a long reflection upon that promiſe of the gods, and having muſed on it a great while; what change (ſaid ſhe) can I hope for in my condition? Is it the forgetting, the repentance, or the death of my faithleſs *Orontes*? Ah! for forgetting him, I ſhould look for that but in vain, and I ought never to think that my ſoul can loſe the remembrance either of its firſt paſſion, or of the offence I have received; both of them are ingraven in everlaſting characters, and except I ceaſe to live, I can neither ceaſe to hate, nor to remember *Orontes*. Shall it be from the repentance of that diſloyal man, that I ſhall draw my ſatisfaction? Ah! I ought much leſs to hope for that, and the offences I have received from him are not of a nature to be repaired; Though he ſhould begin again to love me with as much violence as he expreſſed in his firſt paſſion, I ſhould loſe nothing of that hatred I bear him, and my ſoul is ſo hardned againſt that ingrateful man, that it could never be touch'd by all the marks he could ſhew of his repentance. 'Tis then in his death alone that I ought to ground my hopes, and 'tis that infallibly which the gods do promiſe me; it is the greateſt of all the favours I can receive from them, and when I am once revenged of that perfidious man, I will return into my Territories, where I will paſs the reſt of my days in tranquillity; he ſhall dye, (continued ſhe) he ſhall dye, the Traytor, who has uſed me ſo ungratefully, and ſo unworthily, if my injuries are deadly, the reparation of them ſhall be deadly alſo, and 'tis in blood I will drown my ſhame, and the remembrance of my faults. The Queen at firſt found ſome ſweetneſs in this cruel thought, but within a while after ſhe began to tremble, and ſome remainder of affection having ſoftened her for a few moments, her heart ſeemed to incline to ſome compaſſion, but ſhe quickly oppoſed that criminal pity, and ſtrugling againſt thoſe tender motions; what (ſaid ſhe again) doſt thou waver ſtill, O weak *Thaleſtris*, and does the image of the falſe *Orithia* return into thy mind, only to baniſh thence ſo lawful reſentments? Art thou then ſtill capable of thoſe baſe ſuggeſtions which have made the greateſt part of thy misfortunes, and doſt thou become pitiful to that cruel *Orontes*, who without any pity abandoned thee to thy deſpair? Ah! mean-ſpirited woman, ſtifle thoſe unworthy thoughts,

thoughts, and recall the remembrance of thy wrongs, to baniſh that of thy weakneſſes. He muſt dye, that monſter of perfidiouſneſs, and thou muſt pierce his diſloyal heart with this ſame hand he hath ſo often kiſſed; and with this ſame mouth which hath ſo often proteſted that thou lovedſt him, thou muſt pour forth the laſt reproaches againſt his infidelity. In theſe violent thoughts, the fair Amazone went on her way, till ſhe came near a little valley within a few furlongs of *Polemon*'s houſe; from that place ſhe heard certain cries, which cauſed her firſt to ſtop her horſe, and then hearing them continue with a very pitiful ſound, her generoſity obliged her preſently to ſuccour thoſe miſerable wretches, who ſeemed to ſtand in need of her aſſiſtance; and for that purpoſe marking carefully from whence the noiſe came, ſhe gallopt thither as faſt as ſhe could, followed by *Hippolita*, and had not gone far in the Valley before ſhe met with a very doleful ſpectacle. She ſaw five or ſix horſemen compleatly arm'd ſtanding about two miſerable creatures, who were tyed faſt to two Trees, and whom two or three men on foot tortured in many ſeveral faſhions; they ſqueezed their fingers between cleft ſticks, wrung their fore-heads with twiſted cords, and made them ſuffer all the torments, which are commonly uſed to force confeſſion from the mouthes of guilty perſons. *Thaleſtris* could not well diſcern all their actions, but when ſhe was near enough, ſhe heard him that commanded the reſt, who drawing near thoſe unfortunate wretches: Since you are ſo obſtinate (ſaid he) and ſo reſolved to dye, you ſhall dye; hang them therefore (continued he) let them remain upon thoſe branches to feed the Crows; The miniſters of that rigid Office, were already beginning to put ropes about the necks of thoſe unhappy creatures, when the Queen abhorring that cruelty, took a dart out of *Hippolita*'s hand, and ruſhing in amongſt them, preſented the point of it to their faces, threatning them with death if they effected that cruel commiſſion. Fear made them hold their hands, but the horſemen incenſed by that boldneſs clapt theirs upon their ſwords, and he who appeared to be the chief of them addreſſing himſelf to *Thaleſtris*: Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) unleſs thou bringſt an expreſs order from the Queen, thou art very inſolent to oppoſe her pleaſure. If it be a Queen (replyed the Amazone) who hath commanded this execution, ſhe hath the ways of juſtice open to puniſh malefactors, and this extraordinary manner of proceeding againſt theſe poor wretches is an infallible mark of their innocency, and ſhall be the cauſe of their ſafety. The horſeman exaſperated by that anſwer, and by the hinderance *Thaleſtris* brought to his intentions, looking upon her with eyes ſparkling with anger, If thou perſiſteſt longer (ſaid he) to retard our deſign, thou thy ſelf ſhalt keep company with them whom thou wouldſt ſave. As he ended theſe words, he drew his ſword, but the Amazone whoſe patience was at the utmoſt, ſtaid not till he began, but falling ſuddenly upon him, ſhe ſtruck the point of her Javeline in at his throat, and it came forth inſtantly behind him, ſo that he tumbled dead among his horſes feet; ſhe loſt not time in pulling out her Javeline, but drawing her ſword flew among the companions of him ſhe had killed, and ſeeing the neareſt of them had his arm up to ſtrike at her, ſhe prevented him with a back blow which cut it off above the elbow, and made it fall with his ſword upon the ground. *Hippolita* ſeconded her Miſtreſs vigorouſly, and of three enemies which yet remained on horſ-back, ſhe charged one with a great deal of courage, the other two made furiouſly at the Queen, but her choler being ſtirred up to the extremity, ſhe quickly ſhewed them proofs of her admirable valour, and having received ſome blows upon her arms, ſhe aimed her ſword at the more eager of them ſo unfortunately for him, that having light upon the ſpace between his head-piece and his Curaſs, it took his head from his ſhoulders, and made it roul upon the graſs; the laſt diſmaid with that ſtrange blow, turned about his horſe to ſave himſelf by flight; and the Queen who thought ſhe had ſhed blood enough, troubled not her ſelf to follow him, but turning toward *Hippolita*, ſhe ſaw her victorious over her man, who wounded in many places, lay biting the earth with his companions. After this execution the valiant Queen having no more enemies to fight withall, commanded *Hippolita* to untie the two men and ſet them at liberty. *Hippolita* alighted to obey her, and ſhe had no ſooner cut the bonds wherewith they were faſtened to the Trees,

but

but they fell upon their knees before their valiant deliverer, and embraced her legs with actions full of reſpect, and acknowledgment. Whoſoever you are (cryed they) whoſe valour ſo well repreſents the image of our Maſter to us, hope that heaven will recompence you for ſo good a deed, and believe that your arms were never imployed for more innocent perſons. The Queen finding ſomthing that pleaſed her in the behavior of thoſe two men, had a mind to know their names, and the cauſe of the perſecutions they had undergone; and ſhe no ſooner had expreſſed that deſire, after ſhe had bidden them riſe, but they readily obeyed her, and one of them ſpeaking for both, Sir (ſaid he) we are of a Country far remote from this, and we have nothing more conſiderable in us, then the honour of having paſſed the beſt part of our lives in the ſervice of the braveſt, and moſt generous Prince in the world. *Scythia* is our Country, our names are *Toxaris* and *Loncates*; and ſince ſo high an obligation forbids us to conceal any thing from our valiant Defender, we will confeſs that the Prince whom we have ſerved is the great *Oroondates* Prince of *Scythia*. The man would have gone on, but *Thaleſtris* remembring ſhe had heard the Prince and *Araxes* ſpeak of thoſe two faithful ſervants, caſt her eyes upon *Hippolita*, and praiſing her deſtiny, which in the perſons of men had made her do ſervice to a Prince for whom ſhe had a very great eſteem, ſhe appeared extreamly ſatisfied with this encounter, and ſtretching out her hands to them, you are not unknown to me (ſaid ſhe), but now I have done you this good office, I will alſo reſtore you to your Maſter, who affords me a place in the number of his friends, and in whom your fidelity has cauſed an exceeding trouble for your loſs. *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, who had not hoped in ſo ſhort a time for their lives, their liberties, and their Maſter, who was dearer to them then both, were tranſported with joy at this promiſe, and having caſt themſelves once again at *Thaleſtris*'s feet, teſtified by their actions of what nature the affection was which they bore unto their Maſter. The Queen having confirmed her promiſe, commanding them to follow her, and the two *Scythians* being mounted upon two of their ſlain enemies horſes, took her way again to *Polemon*'s houſe where ſhe arrived within a little after.

Lyſimachus, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and *Araxes*, were in the Court when ſhe came in, and as ſoon as *Lyſimachus* ſaw her appear he ran to meet her, and helping her from her horſe, kiſſed her hand in all humility, and received her affable ſalutation with great reſpect. After the firſt words of civility, *Lyſimachus* preſented his companions to her, of whom he had ſpoken to them in terms which had ſtrucken them into an admiration of her valour, that the names of thoſe great perſonages were already ſo well known through the whole world, and the Queen by hearing *Lyſimachus* pronounce them, preſently knew what ſhe ought to pay them. *Araxes* no ſooner ſaw *Loncates* and *Toxaris* appear, but he ran to them full of joy for their return, and embraced them with an extream affection. The fair Amazone having ſtaid awhile with the Princes in a reſpectful and obliging converſation, was deſirous to ſee *Oroondates*; both to give him an account of her little voyage, and to preſent him his two ſervants: but *Lyſimachus* by the Counſel of *Amintas* prayed her to defer her viſit till the next morning, becauſe the Prince had that day committed ſuch exceſſes as were able to impair the health of one leſs weakned then he was. The Queen had much ado to conſent to that delay, but in the end did it as well by reaſon of their entreaty, as in conſideration of the Prince, who was infinitely dear to her; and to paſs the reſt of the day leſs tediouſly, *Lyſimachus* deſired *Hippolita* to favour both his friends and himſelf with the recital of her Miſtreſſes adventures, and the Queen having given her leave, ſhe recounted them almoſt in the ſame manner as they had been told to *Oroondates*; but as that diſcourſe wrought great admiration in the Princes, ſo did it waken ſad remembrances in *Thaleſtris*, and put her ſome time into a melancholy, which made them almoſt repent their curioſity.

In the interim *Oroondates* joyning his ſiſters departure to his other afflictions, and ſeeing the day paſs without hearing any news of her, fell into very ſenſible diſquiets; he often enquired after her of *Araxes* who alone came into his Chamber; and ſeeing he could learn nothing, when night came on, he was exceſſively afflicted at that acci-

dent.

dent. The next day as ſoon as the Phyſitian gave way he ſhould be ſeen, *Thaleſtris* went into his Chamber, followed by the Princes, and by the faithful ſervants which ſhe brought back unto their Maſter. *Oroondates* no ſooner ſaw her enter, but he raiſed himſelf upon his pillow as much as he was able, and welcomed her with great reſpect and ſubmiſſion, he received the Princes with the ſame civility: but when after them he ſaw the two ſervants he had loſt, upon their knees by his bedſide, he was ſurpriſed with aſtoniſhment, and ſeized at the ſight of them with much joy and tenderneſs. He caſt his arm which lay out of bed about their necks, and asking the Queen who preſented them to him, Which way ſhe had hapned to find them, ſhe told him the truth of it in a few words. At the knowledge of that obligation, the Prince broke forth into the moſt acknowledging expreſſions he could invent to give her thanks for ſo great a favour, and ſhe received them ſo modeſtly that ſhe engaged him almoſt as much by the civility of her diſcourſe, as ſhe had done by the effects of her valour. He afterwards would have enquired concerning *Berenice*, but ſhe prevented him, by relating the ſucceſs of her ſhort journey, and repeating the words of the Oracle that had been given her, *Oroondates* thereby received a double conſolation, one by the promiſe the gods made him to take care of his ſiſter, which ought to put an end to all the trouble he was in for her; the other by the hopes they gave *Thaleſtris* whoſe intereſts were extreamly dear to him; When he had talked with her awhile about the words of the Oracle, and had endeavoured to find the gentleſt ſenſe of them, and a leſs cruel expoſition then that ſhe made, he entreated the company to pardon the deſire he had, to learn in their preſence, the cauſe that had ſo long retarded the return of his ſervants, which was like to have ſome important reaſon; and asking *Toxaris* what it was, he ſtept back in the preſence of ſo many perſons whom he knew not, and made ſome difficulty of ſpeaking in ſo much company touching his Maſters ſecret affairs: but he knowing the cauſe of his ſilence, and being willing to take away his jealouſie, Speak (ſaid he) *Toxaris*, and diſguiſe nothing before theſe illuſtrious friends, who are not at all ſuſpected to me, & from whom I never will conceal any thing. *Toxaris* having received this command came forward again, and thus began his Narration.

The Hiſtory of *Roxana*.

WE were within a days journey of this place, when your Highneſs after having heard of *Alexander*'s death, commanded me to go to *Babylon* to enquire news of Queen *Statira*, and of other perſons in whom you had an intereſt. I rode thither with ſpeed enough, and arrived at the City when it began to grow dark: I found all full of mourning, diſorder, and confuſion, and in that general hurliburly I had much ado to get a lodging; I will not detain you with the condition in which the King's death had put all things at *Babylon*, you are better informed of that then I; and theſe great Princes whom I ſee with you, whoſe intereſts were the moſt conſiderable, and whoſe ſiding made part of thoſe diſorders, may have acquainted you with the circumſtances of them. I will only tell you, that at the firſt news I asked concerning the Queen, I heard ſhe was at the Caſtle of *Calcis*, whither by reaſon of ſome indiſpoſition, ſhe had retired with the Princeſs her ſiſter a little before her husband's death. Not being able to learn any thing more particularly, I went out of my lodging, and in the darkneſs and general trouble, I reſolved to make uſe of all my induſtry, to inſtruct my ſelf in all thoſe things which you deſired to know, and which might be advantageous to your intentions. By the abode of four or five moneths you had formerly made at *Babylon* with King *Darius*, I was perfect in all the ſtreets of the City, and knew particularly all the lodgings of the Palace beyond the Lake, where *Darius* commonly kept his Court, where King *Alexander* died, and where Queen *Roxana* lay at that time. I walked a great while up and down the ſtreets, where I ſaw a thouſand images of deſolation, ſorrow, and univerſal affrightment; the windows of all the inhabitants were full of lighted Torches, which burned in a mournful faſhion; there were heard in many houſes as loud cries as if in his death they had found their general loſs; all the

the paſſages were chained,& there were fires, & *Corps du garde* in every Market-place, and all the croſs ſtreets were full of armed men,who ranked themſelvs according to the different parties,and whereof the greateſt number deſired nothing but ſedition & diſorder.One might ſee the Princes who ſtood for great offices,& for the ſoveraign Authority paſs up & down,ſeverally guarded,either according to their credit,or according to their quality,and in ſhort,all things repreſented a new face of affairs. I conſidered them no further then I thought they might be uſeful to your intereſts ; and after having wandred about a long hour to no purpoſe, I came to the Palace where *Roxana* was lodged,and whereof all the corners are as well known to me as if I had dwelt there all my life. I found ſo great a number of Guards about the Gate,that I preſently deſpaired of getting in, and indeed I was thinking to go my way, when I ſaw *Perdiccas* come followed with ſo great a train,that the ſtreet was even quite filled with it. As ſoon as he was named,the Guards made a lane to give him paſſage ; and though there was order given to ſuffer but few to enter with him, the croud was too ſtrong for the reſiſtance of thoſe that kept the Gate; and I thruſt my ſel ſo cloſe among the reſt, that I was of the number of thoſe that got in. *Perdiccas* having asked where the Queen was, heard that ſhe expected him in the Garden, whither ſhe was gone down by reaſon of the exceſſive heat which had been that day, and where, upon the Bank of the River which waſhes the ſide of it, ſhe was taking the cool air with ſome of her women *Perdiccas* having croſſed through two Courts, came to the Garden-Gate, where we likewiſe found a very ſtrong Guard,and where,with as much ado as before,I at laſt got in with him. The Torches were all left without in the Court,and the Moon which gave light enough for the Queen to walk by, ſerved alſo for the diſcourſe between her and *Perdiccas*.I will not deſcribe the faſhion of her habit,it was ſo dark I could not well diſcern it, all that I was able to obſerve was that ſhe had already put on her night-dreſſing and that the reſt of her apparel was black, ſuitable to the condition ſhe then was in. *Perdiccas* went up to her alone, and all thoſe that came in with him ſtaying at the end of an Ally, *Roxana*'s women did the ſame, and left her at liberty to talk with him. We could not hear any thing they ſaid, but within a while after ſeeing them take their walk in an Ally, upon the edge of the ſtream, cloſe by which I knew there was another that was covered, wherein I might follow them ſtep by ſtep, and hear all their converſation, I reſolved to hazard ſomething,that I might find an occaſion to do you ſome ſervice That which made me have ſuch a deſire to hearken to them, that to ſatisfie it I put my ſelf in danger, was,the knowledg I had of the mortal hatred *Roxana* bore to Queen *Statira*, & my belief that in that revolution of affairs,and in thoſe enterviews with *Perdiccas* by night,ſhe might perchance contrive ſomething againſt her.That ſuſpition,which within a while after I ſhould have thought had been inſpired into me by the gods, if they had ſuffered me to make uſe of it to prevent thoſe miſchiefs, incited me to play the ſpy, and for that purpoſe ſlipping along a pale without being taken notice of, or having my intention ſo much as dreamt of,I ſtole into that covered Ally, on the out-ſide whereof *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* were walking. My deſign ſucceeded as I could have wiſhed,and thinking no body overheard them,they ſpake not ſo low,but that having nothing between them and me except a few boughs,I could eaſily underſtand all they ſaid, I walked juſt as they walked,and turned at the end of the Ally as they did,but with as little noiſe and as much circumſpection as was poſſible. I knew by the firſt words I heard, that my ſuſpicion was not cauſleſs;for after a little ſilence *Perdiccas* ſpake on this manner.How great a deſign ſoever I have to pleaſe and ſerve you,Madam, I cannot but feel a repugnancy againſt the propoſition you make to me, & I cannot without horror remember that to obey you I muſt imbrue my hands in the blood of two women,of two great and virtuous Princeſſes,whereof one was the wife of my King,and the other is the widow of my friend ; their ſex, their quality, and the memory of their brave illuſtrious huſbands, divert both my arm and heart from that attempt, and I could willingly wiſh ſome other more gentle and more fitting expedient might be found to ſatifie you, and to eſtabliſh that ſecurity you demand. It is not (and I call the gods to witneſs) that I would refuſe the moſt dangerous occaſions to obey you ; nor, but that the honour

your

your Majesty does me to link my interest with yours, is more considerable to me then all the fortune I can pretend to by other means; but yet I cannot overcome those difficulties in my soul, which some remainders of virtue produce there against this enterprize, and in this execution even my hand it self refuses to serve in the design I have to obey you. *Perdiccas* without doubt would have said more, if the Queen had not interrupted him thus: One may be scrupulous as you are *Perdiccas*, when the question is concerning less then the Empire of the world; and I protest to you, I feel little less repugnance then you do against this cruelty to which we are compelled by the necessity of our affairs; but do you think, there can be any security for the son and for the widow of *Alexander*, or for the Macedonian Princes, so long as *Darius* his daughters are alive; do you believe that this calm which *Alexander* setled with so much blood, and with so much difficulty can last after his death, and that the Persians who submitted but by force to the Macedonian yoke, will not take arms now for their lawful Princes, and use their endeavors to restore the blood of their first Masters to the Throne? If the cruelty of this enterprize strike horror in you, remember *Perdiccas*, that it is not without example in all Monarchies, and that both amongst us, and amongst our Neighbours, we have no Age that cannot furnish us with a good number of presidents. Did not *Artaxerxes* whom the whole world held for a very good Prince, and his successor *Ochus*, both Predecessors to *Darius*, secure their Estates by the blood of their children, and of their brothers? and if you would have fresher ones even in your own country, did not Queen *Olympias* who is yet alive, the Mother of our deceased King, after King *Philip* was dead, cause her rival *Cleopatra* to be put to death, having first made a daughter she had by him, to be killed in her presence, because she might possibly have one day raised some trouble in her dominions? And did not *Alexander* himself our dear husband, and most honored King, whose memory is most sacred to us, and all whose actions ought to be the rules of our life, begin his so glorious Reign by the death of those that were nearest to him? and when he came out of *Macedonia*, did he leave one of them alive who could disturb the calm he left there? Consider now, *Perdiccas*, whether these persons whom I have alledged had so important reasons as ours are, and whether they upon light surmises and occasions of small weight did not execute that, which we do out of pure necessity & for the conservation of our lives and of the Empire of the world. Those persons (replyed *Perdiccas*) have by those actions left blemishes upon their lives, which all the most gallant ones they ever performed, will never be able to wipe out, and all the blackest deeds they ever did, can no way parallel the infidelity you enjoyn me to, me I say, who am not only a kinsman, and a subject of *Alexanders*, but who amongst all about him, received the last glorious marks of his affection, and of being preferred before so many other Princes worthy of the Kingdom he hath left. In this action (added *Roxana*) you will be so far from offending *Alexanders* memory, that you will give him proofs of your fidelity, since it is only to secure the Empire to his son, that you take them out of the world who might dispute it with him; And if to this consideration, it be permitted to add that of your own interests *Perdiccas*, remember what you do for your self, since the least recompence proposed to you, is the sovereign authority which you will have over this son, whose Guardian you shall be, and which you shall share with his Mother whom you will have established in it. *Perdiccas* demurred a while before he answered to this last discourse of *Roxana*'s, and they walked almost a whole turn in the Allie without speaking, but in the end *Perdiccas* breaking silence, I wish to the gods, Madam, (said he) that you could content, and secure your self by milder ways; these methinks are such strange ones, that I cannot dispose my self to follow them, but I desire this nights respite to finish the overcoming of those difficulties I find in my self; to morrow as soon as you are stirring, I will let your Majesty know my last resolution, and I will rather die then give you occasion to repent the trust you repose in me, and the favors you do me. Well, *Perdiccas* (replyed *Roxana*) I grant you the time you demand, and I hope that by your last resolution, we shall both have cause to be satisfied. After these words, *Perdiccas* bad the Queen good-night, and retiring to his followers went out of the Garden. I might have gone away with him, but I was so sur-

priſed, and aſtoniſhed at the things I had heard, that I thought not of my departure, and ſeeing that the Queen without ſtirring out of that Allie, called *Heſione* whom ſhe loved beſt of all her women, and commanded the reſt to ſtay where they were, I had a mind to hear that ſecond converſation, whereby I believed I might fully inſtruct my ſelf touching that deteſtable deſign which was in agitation againſt thoſe poor Princeſſes. *Roxana* ſate down upon a green ſodded bank, and as ſoon as *Heſione* came near her; I have much ado (ſaid ſhe) to perſwade *Perdiccas* to what I deſire for our common ſecurity, and he ſticks at conſiderations, which the ambition of reigning ought to have extinguiſhed in his mind. I do not think it ſtrange (replyed *Heſione*) and that which your Majeſty requires, hath ſomthing ſo cruel in it, that I cannot remember it without horror, nor without wondering, as at a prodigy, how the thirſt of reigning, can have choked in you that pity which is natural to women, and have carried you to ſuch bloody reſolutions againſt Princeſſes who have a near relation to you, whom heretofore you accounted dear, and who have no way offended you; Pardon me, Madam, if I ſpeak with too much liberty, I am ſo affrighted at this horrible change of your humor, that I have not underſtanding enough left to approve theſe inhumane reaſons of ſtate, which demand ſuch violent executions. *Roxana* hearkned to theſe words of *Heſione*, without interrupting her, and having remained a while without anſwering otherwiſe then by two or three ſighs, Ah! *Heſione* (ſaid ſhe at laſt) how juſt would thy wonder be, if thou wert not well inſtructed in my moſt ſecret thoughts, and with how much reaſon might'ſt thou appear affrighted at this change of my humor, if I had not truſted thee with the cauſe of it a thouſand times; thou knoweſt, O diſſembling *Heſione*, that my inclinations to cruelty are not ſtrong enough to move me to ſuch bloody tragedies, meerly out of maxims of ſtate, & out of a deſire to reign; that only ſerves for a pretext to more powerful incitements, and to cover a paſſion more violent then ambition; nor do I love the Crown enough to violate both divine and humane Laws for it alone. Alas! *Heſione*, thou art not ignorant of this truth, thou knoweſt that love hath blotted out of my ſoul, all that was good and reaſonable in it heretofore, and that my jealouſie arms my hand more potently againſt my rival, then ambition doth againſt my competitor for the Empire; the remembrance of ungrateful *Oroondates* kindles my indignation againſt her that took him from me, and his image never comes into my memory without enflaming my anger againſt that proud beauty which triumphed over me in the ſoul of that inhumane Prince; While the hope of her lawful poſſeſſing him was forbidden her by the life of the King her husband, I bore my misfortune patiently; but now that by the death of *Alexander* the way to it lyes open for her, and that I ſee them upon the very brink of that felicity, which I have vainly oppoſed, I had rather ſhe ſhould periſh, and that the whole world ſhould periſh with her, then that I ſhould become ſubject to thoſe ſenſible afflictions; I know by the report of *Arbates*, who is returned out of *Scythia* whither I had ſent him, that *Oroondates* is ſtill alive, and he hath quitted his own Country to return again into ours; he ſees her perchance every day, that victorious enemy of *Roxana*'s, and contrives with her the laſt effects of that ingratitude which he always was guilty of to me; Here it is, O *Heſione!* that I confeſs my weakneſs, and that I am conſtrained to avow, that neither time, reſentment, nor duty, have been able to prevail againſt my former paſſion, and that notwithſtanding I am *Alexanders* widow, notwithſtanding that *Oroondates* is ingrateful, I love him ſtill more then my ſelf, and that ſleeping or waking that inſenſible man, too lovely, and too much beloved, comes inceſſantly before me, and that inveterate paſſion hath taken too deep a root in my ſoul, to be ever pull'd up but by the end of my life. After this confeſſion, *Heſione*, doſt thou think I will ſuffer my everlaſting rival, to enjoy a happineſs, which ſhe cannot build but upon the ruines of my repoſe, and that I will permit that inſolent woman, who during the life of my husband, deprived me with tyranny of the better part of his affections, ſhould make her ſelf ſport with my miſerable deſtiny? Ah! no *Heſione*, hope not for ſuch mean-ſpirited effects of my patience, and believe that to free my ſelf of that bitter enemy of my life, I will trample under foot all the conſiderations of blood, of duty, and even of the fear we have of the gods: After

her

her destruction, let the ingrateful man persevere in his hard-heartedness toward me, and let him be unsensible both of the proofs of my love, and of the advantages I can offer him in the condition of my fortune; I shall however have this satisfaction, that if I cannot make his disdains to cease, I shall at least have taken away the cause of them, and that *Statira* shall not brag, she triumphed over *Roxana* unpunished. *Roxana* brought forth these words with a vehemence which sufficiently shewed the violence of that passion that animated her, and *Hesione* who had given ear to her without interruption, said thus at the end of her discourse; But, Madam, what is your last intention? and if you will permit my zeal to beg of you the continuation of that trust wherewith your Majesty hath ever honoured me, what do you pretend to by the death of those Princesses? I thought (replyed *Roxana*) that I had explained my self enough, and that I had left thee no occasion to be ignorant of my intentions, but since thou demandest a more ample declaration, know, that I will first dispatch that rival out of the world, which hath gotten those advantages over me both in the heart of *Oroondates*, and in that of *Alexander*, whereby I have been dishonored; and when *Oroondates* with her, hath lost his utmost hopes, I do not think he will be so blind as not to know his fortune, nor so disdainful as to contemn those greatnesses to which I can raise him; In the condition I now am, I am not so ill favored, but that with a good part of the world whereof I can offer him the disposing, I may pretend to some part in his affection, and perhaps there is not a Prince in all the world, that would not buy his condition even with the hazard of his life; to this consideration, I (by the by) joyn those of the state, and in contenting my passion I secure my own authority, and that of the son which may be born of me; that reason was not strong enough alone to perswade me to an action against which conscientious people would have some repugnance, but if I be so unfortunate as to see my self deceived in my first hopes, and to strive in vain to change *Oroondates* his inclinations, I shall at least have this pleasure to have wreaked my hatred, and satisfied my jealousie, in destroying her, who hath destroyed my repose, and in depriving that ingrateful man of the object of his hopes, and of the occasion of his scorn; and since there is a necessity of shedding blood to secure the Throne to my son, and to my self, I shall have this consolation, to have sacrificed no body to those maximes but those persons whom by more powerful reasons I was compelled to hate.

I believe, *Roxana* would have said more, and I had continued to hearken to her with the same attention, if I had not been unfortunately surprized in that imployment. I had thrust my head almost quite among the boughes which grew along the side of the Allie, and was so attentive to her discourse, (though there was great occasion to fear, and to mistrust in an enemies place as that where I then was) that some of *Roxana*'s maids were come into the same allie, and were gotten close to me before I perceived them; As soon as I turned my head, I saw my self encompassed with them; and the more fearful of them crying out of a sudden, the Guard that were in the Garden, and who by *Roxana*'s expres command stood but at a little distance from her, came running presently, and entring at both ends of the walk, deprived me of all possibility of escaping; I would have attempted it, which made me the more suspected, and the more guilty, but I was instantly laid hold on, searched and examined; they found no other arms about me but my sword; and to their examination, I answered that I was a volunteer in *Perdiccas* his Troops, that I came into the Garden with him, and that having wandered through curiosity into that Allie, I had not seen when he went away. They to whom I gave this account not being satisfied with my answers, and suspecting me of some wicked design, began to threaten me with death if I told not the truth, and presenting the points of their Javelins at me, they indeed struck me with some apprehension. I was in fear of my safety among those men to whom I was unknown, and who with probability might accuse me of some evil intention, and 'twas easily to be observed in my face, and in my words; when *Roxana* who had heard the noise, and who began to learn the cause of it, commanded me to

be brought before her. They quickly fetched in a great many Torches out of the next Court, and they that held them putting them near unto my face, gave the Queen and those that were with her, means to consider me intentively. She ask'd me the same questions, and I answered in the same manner as I had done the rest, but the estate of her affairs, and that of her conscience, making her all things, she sent to *Perdiccas* to see if he would own me, and seeing me faulter in my answers, she began to have a very ill opinion of me, and was ready to give some fatal order against me, when one of those who stood near her, having known me by the light of the Torches, made himself a way, and coming to me, O *Toxaris* (said he) is it you? I instantly lift up my head, over-joyed to meet one of my acquaintance in that necessity, and fixing my eyes upon his face, I knew the man who had spoken to me, to be *Arbates*, that faithless servant of yours (that had been) who corrupted by *Roxana*'s presents, stole the Bracelet from you at *Damascus*, which you had received from *Statira*; who a great while after carried it to her with the Letter you writ unto *Roxana*; and who in short, had managed all that treachery, which caused such bloody effects, and from which almost all your losses have proceeded. Although his infidelity made me to abhor him, I confess I was glad to see him at that time, hoping that by reason of our old acquaintance, he would be a means to procure my safety and my liberty. As soon as I had perfectly called him to mind, and gotten a little confidence by that encounter; Yes, *Arbates* (said I) I am *Toxaris*. Then I presently saw that false man draw near unto *Roxana*, & having desired audience for two or three words, he spake to her a while so softly that no body could over-hear him, and when they had done talking, *Roxana* turning towards one of the Captains of her Guard; Carry this fellow (said she) to a place of security, and use him according to the directions of *Arbates* who shall let you know my pleasure. At that command they took me from before her, who went out of the Garden at the same time, and *Arbates* guiding him that led me out of the Palace, I was brought to a house which was appointed for my prison, where they set guards upon me, whose lives were to answer it, if I escaped.

I continued that night, and the next day in great apprehensions and disquiets, among which the fear of death was not my chiefest trouble; Not but that in effect I was afraid of it, and had a sense of the punishment which uses to be inflicted upon Spies, especially those who hearken after the secrets of Sovereigns, and principally of such as are in the condition *Roxana* was, since I might have been suspected to have had some design against her person, and to have been dealt withall by some of the contrary party, and by those who had an interest in her death; but to that apprehension, I joyned my sorrow that I could not make use of the mercy the gods had shewed me, and that I could not prevent the murther of those great Princesses, by the notice I should have given them of that conspiracy if I had bin at liberty; I was also very much afflicted that I could not return to your Highness to give you an account of the Commission you had imployed me in, not doubting but you were impatient of my delay. That day I was visited by *Arbates*, who highly endeared the good office he had done me, and protested to me with oaths, that but for his intercession with the Queen my ruine had been inevitable; he afterward promised me the continuation of his endeavors on my behalf, and made me hope for all manner of good usage. To say truth, that I received was not ill for a prisoner, and the next day I saw a companion brought in to me when I least expected him; It was *Loncates* whom your Highness had sent after me to *Babylon* by reason of my stay; and who having unluckily met *Arbates*, was known by him, and by his direction seized upon by *Roxana*'s guard who brought him presently to the same place where I was. In that *Arbates* was imprudent, for if he had kept us in several prisons, he might much more easily have drawn from us what *Roxana* had a mind to know, then by putting us both into the same chamber, where we had leisure enough to instruct one another, and to conform our answers, that we might not be intrapt if they examined us apart. When I had given *Loncates* an account of the cause of my imprisonment, and of the words I had heard from *Roxana*

and

nd *Perdi ecas* touching the design they had against the Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her sister; *Lonceates* with a sorrowful look told me he began to hear a whispering in the Town, that those poor Princesses were dead already, and that he having been at the Palace of Queen *Sysigambis* had heard cryes, and seen faces that confirmed him in that opinion. That news surprized me with a mortal affliction, and considering how it suited with the words I had over-heard, I no longer doubted of the lamentable destiny of those poor Ladies. We spent all the rest of the day, and the next in bewailing a loss, wherein we knew you would have the greatest share; and we had not yet dryed up our tears, when *Arbates* followed with a guard came into our Chamber, and told us he had order to bring us before the Queen, and that we ought to hope for a good success from the sight of her. We were so dejected with grief, that we received that message with an indifferent countenance, and without informing our selves of *Roxana*'s intentions, we followed *Arbates* to the Palace. It was already a good while within night, and *Roxana* was in her bed; the Guard brought us to the Chamber-door, but only *Arbates* & some of her women went in with us, and bringing us on the far side of the bed, shewed us *Roxana* in a condition able to have caus'd love in persons that had not been prepossessed with powerful reasons to hate her; the season being very hot, she was almost half naked in her bed; and her arms and neck, quite uncovered, set forth such beauties as in the opinion of other Judges would have found few equals in the world; her head-dressing though negligent was not unbecoming, and her whiteness in a place where all things were black, had a very extraordinary lustre; Only *Hesione* stayed at her beds feet, and her other maids being retired into the next room with *Arbates*, *Roxana* after having looked a while upon us, spake on this manner. If I did not believe you to be civil men, and that you have gained virtue and discretion by being near the Prince whom you have the honor to serve, I should not use you in a fashion quite extraordinary for persons of my quality, since however you cannot disavow but that you are faulty, and that one of you has bin taken in an action, which in all customs, and all Nations, makes him worthy of death; but the breeding you have had with a Prince who is an Enemy to all evil thoughts, does partly justifie your intentions, and although they should be criminal, his consideration is sufficient to make me forgive the most unpardonable offences, and to move me to forget all the designs you could have had even against my life it self; I will therefore pardon you, whatsoever you can have attempted against me, but I will have your Master thank me for it, and after this small proof of the continuation of my good will to him, he shall receive others that are greater, and of more importance; I see my self now in a condition, wherein I can make the greatness of my fortune supply the defect of those qualities of my person which he hath disdained, and wherein nevertheless after his disdains, *Alexander* found something he thought considerable. I am ashamed to make you this confession, but my weakness has shewed it self but too much already, and my opinion of you is good enough to believe, that you will not abuse the confidence I have in you; 'tis by it, and by advantages which are not despicable that I would oblige you to tell me news of your Master, and to let me know the place of his abode; desiring no other requital of you, but that alone, both for the pardon I grant you, and for the presents I intend you. The subtil Queen spoke to us in words to this effect; but we heard nothing from her, which we had not expected, and being we had prepared our selves for the answer we should make, I found no great difficulty to reply; Madam, although the fault I have committed be full of innocence and stupidity, my companion and I receive the pardon your Majesty grants us as a meer mercy, and as an effect only of your goodness; and I would it pleased the gods, that in acknowledgment, you required such proofs of our obedience as were in our power, and that we could tell where to give our Prince an account of the honour you do him to keep him still in your remembrance; but the place of his abode is unknown to us; since the time he left *Scythia*, after the defeat of *Zopirio*, we have wandred in vain from Province to Province, to enquire for him; 'twas only that design which brought us into this Country, where he has formerly had occasions of stay, & will make us prosecute our search unto the worlds end. *Roxana* was not satisfi'd

with

with this answer, and having expressed as much by shaking her head; If I did not know (said she) that you are not ignorant of the affection I have born to *Oroondates*, I should believe you apprehended some danger to him in this encounter, but since (by my misfortune) it is but too well known, you cannot fear that the sight I desire of your Master can be disadvantageous to him. You know already that I have loved him but too much for my quiet; and you must still know whether I will or no, that I love him yet more then my self; you constrain me to a confession that makes me blush, but it also secures you from all the mistrusts you might have for your Master; and you are but too well assured, that 'tis only to share my fortune with him, that I so much desire to see him again; do not therefore any longer conceal what I so fain would know of you, since I am better instructed in your affairs then you imagine. It is true, *Oroondates* went out of *Scythia* after the defeat of *Zopirio*, but I know whom he took along with him, and that only *Araxes*, and you two, attended him in that journey. We were a little surprised to hear that the Queen was so well informed, but we lost not our confidences, and persisted so firmly in our resolution, that she could draw nothing else from us, though she joyned threats to the promises she had made us; when she saw we could be shaken by neither, she commanded us to be carried back again, and only said to us before *Arbates*, you are unworthy of the usage you receive from me, and by your indiscreet obstinacy, you do your Master a very ill office. But know, you ought not longer to abuse my goodness, nor the consideration I have of you for his sake; I give you yet a few dayes to bethink your selves; go, and remember that you are criminals, and prisoners to them that have you wholly in their power. With these words she commanded us to be carried away, and *Arbates*, guarded as before, conveyed us back unto our prison; when we were there, he reproved us very sharply, and told us that our death was unavoidable if we persevered in our stubbornes; promising us on the other side, mountains of gold if we would obey the Queen, and alledging what she had done for him in reward of his infidelity: but that example caused a horror in us, in stead of an incouragement to what he desired; and our aversion to that Traitor was too great to hearken to his counsels, or to imitate his actions.

The multiplicity of *Roxana*'s affairs forced her to allow us a few dayes respite, during which we were reasonably well used, and received no other persecutions save those of *Arbates*, who setting himself continually to torment us, hardly afforded us any time of intermission; but within a while after, he came to fetch us again, at the same hour, and with the same Guard as the time before, and brought us to *Roxana* in the same Chamber where we had seen her; she, being resolved to try all the wayes she could, to sift that out of us which she desired, received us with a great deal of gentleness, and as soon as we were come near her; Well *Toxaris*, well *Lonceates* (said she, for she had learnt our names from *Arbates*) will you not at last be sensible of the request I have made to you? and if the consideration of interest cannot move you, will you not out of generosity oblige a Queen who has trusted you with her most secret affections, and who demands nothing of you, that is not advantageous to your Master? for briefly, that fidelity he stood so much upon to the deceased Queen *Statira*, is no longer now in season; and since the cruelty of her destinies has taken her from us, he ought also to take her out of his remembrance; he has too good a judgment to fix himself obstinately upon the love of that which hath now no being; and to disdain a fortune in mine, which perchance no other Prince in the world would contemn. Consider friends, what I represent unto you, and be no longer wilful in concealing the retreat of him whom I love more dearly then my self; you are cruel in this action, and I am confident he will not justifie you in it himself; for this small service I require of you, you may certainly hope for excessive recompences, & you shall find me so sensible of this obligation, that your fortune shall be envied by persons of the highest quality. To these words, flattering *Roxana* added many others which were all without any effect; and *Lonceates* answering, protested with many oaths that we knew not where you were. I accompanied his protestations with mine, and we might safely swear it without offending the gods, or wounding our consciences, being well

well assured that you stayed not for us still in the same place where we had left you, and not being able to guess what way you had taken afterward. *Roxana* was no more satisfied then the former time; but because she, by common fame, knew the nature of *Scythians*, among whom death is so little considered, that the fear of it shakes them not from the slightest of their resolutions, she would not so soon fly to extremities, but contenting her self with telling us, that by her good usage she would force us to oblige her; she commanded *Arbates* to carry us back again, and to give us, except liberty, whatsoever we in reason could desire. We for some dayes after that had a better table, and were less strictly looked to then before; but all the courses that were taken could never get any thing out of us. The reasons that made us so firm in our resolution were sufficiently powerful; We knew the hatred which with so much justice your Highness bore unto that woman, from whom you had received such ill offices through the whole course of your affection, and whose treachery alone, by depriving you of *Statira*, had deprived you of your rest for ever; and to compleat the occasions of detesting her, we knew by her own confession (though she was very careful to conceal it from all the world) that she was the murtheress of that fair Queen, by that knowledg we were assured, that you would prefer the most cruel deaths, before the vexation of falling into the hands of that bitter enemy; and moreover by those bloody testimonies of her cruelty, we judged her to be of a spirit dangerous enough to run to extremity, to break forth into a violent rage against you, when she should once be certain that she could not move you by her artifices; these considerations confirmed us in the design of suffering any thing rather then submit you to such sensible afflictions, expose you to such manifest dangers.

Arbates visited us every day, and that Traitor to seduce us flattered us a thousand wayes, and feigned to have a wonderful confidence in us; he discovered those affairs to us which seemed to be of greatest importance; and gave us account of part of those matters which passed at Court, and in *Roxana*'s cabinet. One day being in our chamber, he by chance let fall a paper; *Loncates* took it up as soon as he was gone, and though it was close folded up, and fast sealed, we considered him so little, that we made no difficulty to break it open; it had no superscription, but the words were to this effect.

IF to adore you, if to die for you, be crimes worthy of those thunders wherewith you have so often threatned me, dart them (my Soveraign) at this guilty man who cannot cease to adore you, and who cannot repent his design of dying for you; but if that silence your Majesty has enjoyned me, be not religiously enough observ'd, expect the punishment of it from that same death, from which I expect both my remedy, and my recompence; 'tis in it alone I have bounded my most glorious ambition, and I have no thoughts that are unworthy of it, since I have none but such as tend wholly to you. In commanding me to hold my peace, you make use, Madam, of the double Empire you have over me; and I should obey you with a perfect resignation, if you had left me any power either to command or to obey my self; not that I groan under the yoke you have imposed upon me, I received it without murmuring, and have born it without complaining of its weight; but why is it insupportable to you, since it is I that undergo all the pain of it, and that having defended your self against compassion, it hath made you suffer nothing that can render it burthensom to you? It hath made you suffer my complaint indeed, alas, if a discreet complaint like mine be so criminal, where will you find innocence? and if you will pardon it in none but Alexander, *or in persons worthy of you, where will your clemency find matter to exercise it self?*

The reading of this letter wrought some curiosity in us; and *Loncates* and I endeavored in vain to guess at the author of it; we conjectured easily that it was addressed to *Roxana*, & that *Arbates* who had served her only in affairs of that nature, had there some new practice in hand, but we could not imagine which of the Princes was bold enough to speak to her of love before the obsequies of *Alexander*. We were thus busied, when *Arbates*, who had perceived what he had lost, came back into our chamber in a great deal of trouble. He seem'd to be much strucken when he found that letter in our hands, and he was in doubt which way he should receive that trick of familiarity,

arity; but *Loncates* ſtept to him, and reſtoring it with a ſmiling countenance, Be not offended at our curioſity *Arbates* (ſaid he) our deſign was only to inſtruct our ſelves in your loves, to jeſt with you a little, and not at all to do you any diſſervice; but if that deſire hath made us commit an incivility, you have at leaſt this ſatisfaction, that though we have read it, we are not a jot wiſer then before. *Arbates* his face began to clear up a little at theſe words, and taking the Letter again from *Loncates*, after he had bethought himſelf a while; I ſhould have been very ſorry (ſaid he) if this letter had fallen into the hands of other perſons leſs diſcreet then you are, but the knowledge I have both of your fidelity, and conſtancy in keeping a ſecret, would even oblige me to declare this to you, if you would promiſe me not to abuſe the confidence I have in you. The deſire we had to learn that buſieſs, invited us to make him all the proteſtations he could wiſh for, and when he believed he had ſecured himſelf enough, we ſat down, and he ſpoke to us on this manner.

I hazard not ſo ſmall a matter in diſcovering what you deſire to learn of me, that you ſhould think it a light obligation; and in revealing this ſecret I offend a man of great authority, and one that would never pardon me if I ſhould diſſerve him; but beſides the aſſurance I have in your promiſes which I believe inviolable, I ſee this man carries matters into ſuch terms, that they cannot much longer be concealed; and that the Miſtreſs whom I ſerve condemns his follies, and would be much diſpleaſed that I had meddled in them. You have heard ſpeak of *Caſſander* the ſon of *Antipater* whom *Alexander* when he came into *Aſia*, left Vice-roy in *Macedonia*, and in all thoſe territories he had conquered in *Europe*, where he acquired ſo great credit and authority, that among the Greeks and Macedonians, *Alexander* himſelf never was more abſolute then he. We know very well (ſaid we) the reputation of *Caſſander* and of *Antipater*; and we are not ignorant, that among the Princes of *Alexander*'s Court, there were very few that held ſo lofty a rank as they 'Tis that *Caſſander* (replied *Arbates*) who writes this Letter you have read unto the Queen, he is moſt deſperately in love with her, and he has given her teſtimonies of it which have mortally offended her, and redoubled the averſion ſhe has naturally againſt him; 'twas almoſt by force that he obliged me to take charge of delivering this letter, and I foreſaw ſo little ſatisfaction to my ſelf in this commiſſion, that I have not been very hot in performing it; but becauſe *Heſione* has made me acquainted with ſome particulars of that love, and of the firſt knowledge he gave of it, I will ſhew you an example of freedom in relating them to you.

It was a little before the voyage into the *Indies* that *Caſſander* came to be near *Alexander*, having been bred up in *Greece* with his father *Antipater*, who, as I have told you, had an abſolute authority there. The conſideration of the father who by many victories obtained to the advantage of the *Macedonians*, made himſelf neceſſary, and almoſt terrible to the King, placed the ſon in one of the foremoſt ranks about him, and he at the very firſt was uſed in the ſame faſhion as the neareſt, and moſt conſiderable Princes. I know not whether it was then that he fell in love with the Queen, but the firſt knowledg ſhe had of it was but at *Paſargada*, where a ſickneſs had detained her for ſome time, while *Alexander* arrived at *Suſa*, where he married Queen *Statira* in the abſence of his former wife. The King taking his way toward *Suſa*, where all things were quiet and peaceable, left *Caſſander* and *Seleucus* to guard the Queen with ſome part of his forces, and thoſe two Princes never went from her till ſhe was returned to *Suſa*. I had been her ſervant from the taking of *Tyre*, and your departure from *Sidon*, which was five or ſix months before the battel of *Arbella*, and that great Princeſs was pleaſed ſo much to value ſome ſmall ſervice I did her, that from an ordinary condition, ſhe had raiſed me to a conſiderable rank amongſt thoſe about her. During the Queen's indiſpoſition, *Caſſander* ſtirred not from her, but when his preſence was incommodious; and in all his actions he ſhewed a diſquietneſs which could not proceed only from his zeal, and fidelity to his King. When he was near her, his eyes were perpetually fixt upon her face, but 'twas with troubles and diſtractions of mind, which took away part of his underſtanding, and if he was obliged to ſpeak to her, he did it with ſo much confuſion, and diſorder, that it was eaſie to judge he was pre-

prepoſſeſſed with ſome very ſtrong paſſion. One day when the Queen asked him, if he had heard any news out of *Greece*, ſince the return from the Indies, inſtead of anſwering to that queſtion, It is a decree of the deſtinies (ſaid he) who diſpence not all things with juſtice. The Queen by that reply eaſily knew the pre-occupation of his mind; ſhe had begun to obſerve it in many ſuch like encounters, and at that time not being able to forbear laughing; Behold (ſaid ſhe) a very ſatisfactory anſwer, and very much to the purpoſe! *Caſſander* coming to himſelf, perceived the fault he had committed; he excuſed it as well as he could, but though he had a very good wit, he did but entangle himſelf the more, and by that laſt trouble ſhewed greater marks of the confuſion of his mind then before. At ſuch hours as the Queen took her reſt, or was not in a condition to be ſeen, he ſtirred not from her chamber door, and as ſoon as any of her maids, or neceſſary officers of her chamber came forth; he ran to enquire how the Queen did, with ſuch a care, as viſibly teſtified the particular intereſt he had in her health. The Queen who was told of it, and who knew not the true cauſe, was very well pleaſed with him for his diligence; ſhe writ the King word of it her ſelf, and many times expreſſed her acknowledgment to *Caſſander* in very obliging words. As ſoon as ſhe was able to leave her bed, and that within a while after ſhe began to go out of her chamber, he would never ſuffer any body but himſelf to wait upon her as Gentleman-uſher, and in doing that office had the advantage to hold her by the hand, and the liberty to entertain her almoſt all the day. One time being in chamber with her, and ſome of her maids, the Queen went to the looking-glaſs to mend her head-dreſſing, & in the interim the blinded *Caſſander* ſeeing her back turned toward him, and not conſidering that by the reflection of the glaſs ſhe ſaw all that was done in the chamber, could not forbear ſtretching out his hands by his ſide, bowing down his head with a beſeeching action, and doing poſtures, which had ſomthing in them very ridiculous, if conſidered by perſons without paſſion: the Queen who eaſily diſcerned all he did, turned toward him quite ſurprized, and that ſo ſuddenly, that ſhe found him ſtill in the ſame condition. What's the matter *Caſſander* (ſaid ſhe) are you fooliſh, and do you take notice what you do? *Caſſander* was abaſed at this encounter, for which he was not prepared: but ſeeing himſelf forced to reply; I am not very wiſe, Madam (anſwered he) but your Majeſty ſees but the lighteſt marks of my folly. Theſe words cauſed ſome ſuſpition in the Queen, which kept her from preſſing him further, and reflecting upon many other actions of that nature which ſhe had obſerved, began to doubt ſomthing of the truth, but that ſame day ſhe diſcovered more evident proofs of it. She received unwelcom news from *Suſa*, by one of her ſervants ſhe had ſent thither, who brought her word that the King, more then ever in love with the Princeſs *Statira*, was determined to marry her, and that the buſineſs was gone ſo far, that there was very little means of hindering it. This touched the Queen with ſo ſenſible a grief, that 'twas impoſſible for her to diſſemble it; ſhe went all the reſt of the day, and complained of the Kings inconſtancy in terms which ſufficiently teſtified how much ſhe was afflicted. *Caſſander* hearing of it, went to wait upon her, and ſeeing ſome tears fall from her eyes, he could not ſo far command his paſſion, but that it forced him to ſay aloud, Thoſe precious tears, Madam, cannot be recompenced but by all the bloud of thoſe that are the cauſe of them; but if your Majeſty be offended, why do you not make uſe of the power you have over *Caſſander*? The Queen, who knew not at firſt how ſhe ſhould interpret thoſe words, turning toward him; And what would you do for me (ſaid ſhe) in a misfortune to which the gods alone can give remedy or conſolation? I would do all (replyed *Caſſander* briskly) that can be expected from a man to whom Empire, to whom life, to whom even honour it ſelf is not conſiderable, in reſpect of your commands, and of the occaſions to ſerve you; I would neither regard blood, nor ſex, nor dignity; and to obey you I would violate the faith that is due to men, the moſt ſacred rights, and all the laws of Nature. *Caſſander* pronounced theſe words (which were violent enough of themſelves) with ſuch a violence, as did ſufficiently diſcover the paſſion that animated him, and the Queen from thence drawing a confirmation of her ſuſpitions, would not give him any occaſion to clear them more fully, but contented her ſelf with replying; You

would be able to do nothing for me, *Cassander*, since that in this misfortune I amir. jured only by my Master, and my King, against whom I ought not so much as to complain. *Cassander* was ready to make answer, and perhaps such an one as would no longer have suffered her to doubt of his passion, if the Queen who had a mind to break off that entertainment, had not removed out of her place, and began another discourse. In the mean time seeing her self strong enough to undergo the voyage, and being desirous to take her way toward *Susa* the next day, she commanded that order should be given about her equipage, and prepared her self for a departure which she believed she had deferr'd but too long already. That evening she went down into the garden, where she walked in a covered alley with *Seleucus*, and *Cassander*; but *Cassander* having found means to free himself of *Seleucus*, by some occasion which he put him in mind of on the sudden, remained alone with the Queen, and seeing that *Hesione*, and her other maids were far enough off not to over-hear what he said, he thought he could not find a more favorable opportunity to discover his passion to the Queen, then now she was in an ill humor against the King, judging with reason that nothing is so powerful to alienate the affection of a wife from her husband, and make her capable of another, as her knowledg that she is undervalued by him. 'Twas this opinion that made him the bolder, and drawing an occasion of discourse from the Queens trouble, after he had continued a while in some disorder; Madam (said he at last with an unassured voice) the King must needs be very much blinded, since he for another beauty forsakes the most charming, and the most accomplished one the gods ever created. Ah! if they had but granted such a fortune as his to other men — He made a stop at these words, and the Queen whom they had displeased, being willing to cut them off; The King (said she) *Cassander* knows me for such as I am, nor is it necessary you should take further knowledg of it. I would it had pleased the gods (cryed the passionate *Cassander*) lifting up his eyes to heaven, I would it had pleased the gods that I had never had that fatal knowledg which hath drawn me from that of my self, which has deprived me of my reason, and destroyed my repose for the whole remainder of my life. The Queen needed no more to make her comprehend, that he had utterly lost the respect he owed her, nor indeed did she suffer him any longer, but thrusting him back with the hand he held her by, after she had looked upon him with eyes kindled with a just indignation; Get you gone insolent man (said she) go die for the expiation of your fault, and believe that only my contempt of you, saves you from those punishments you deserve, and spares the Kings ears from hearing of the impudence of his subject. At these words without staying for a reply, she left him quite confounded, and besides himself, and calling *Hesione*, and the rest of her maids, she went to the other side of the alley so nettled at the offence she had received, that of all the rest of the day, it was impossible for her to settle her self again.

The next morning she departed from *Pasargada*, but *Cassander* came not near her chariot that day, nor did he so much as appear before her during all the rest of the journey, but when she was come to *Susa*, and that he no longer was in office about her, he passed by no occasion of seeing her; yet had he never the boldness to speak to her, nor come near her, and he only fed his sight, without contenting himself any other way. At the Temple he always took a place from whence he might behold her at liberty, and be seen by her, and as often as she lift up her eyes, she perpetually met *Cassanders* fixt upon hers, and saw him do an hundred actions that were sufficient to make his passion observ'd by any body that had been concerned in it. The Queen who had other occasions enough to be in ill humor, and who since the Kings last marriage was fallen into a deep discontent, was exasperated at this perseverance of *Cassanders*, and was often ready to let her indignation break forth, but she was with-held by many considerations, and satisfied her self with only complaining to *Hesione*, and giving her expres charge to rid her of him. Tell that insolent fellow (said she) that I forbid him my sight for ever; that I will ruine him, if he shun it not as carefully to obey me, as he hath sought it to displease me, and that in short I will make the King acquainted with his folly, at the first sign he gives me of its continuation. *Hesione* told *Cassander* what the Queen had commanded her, and he was thereby reduced

to

to great extremities. He was afraid of *Alexander*, who in ſome encounter had already ſhewed an averſion to him; he feared *Roxana* upon whom his life depended with a much more abſolute power; but he had much ado to diſpoſe his mind to that tyrannical obedience ſhe required of him. The Queen (ſaid he to *Heſione*) is not ſatisfied with having forbidden me to ſpeak to her, but ſhe alſo forbids me the ſight of her, Ah! *Heſione*, this is a ſtrange kind of uſage, and though I am not ignorant what I ow to *Alexanders* wife, I am ignorant what I ſhall be able to do upon my ſelf to ſhew my obedience; her anger is much more terrible to me, then that of *Alexander*, and I love my life too little to be touched with any other fear, ſave that of diſpleaſing her. From that time forward nevertheleſs, he was more wary then he had been formerly, and as much as poſſibly he could, avoided the occaſions of offending her. But not long after ſhe went from *Suſa* to *Babylon*, and *Caſſander* to whom the cauſe of her departure was not unknown, meeting *Heſione* a little before her going away, Tell the Queen (ſaid he) that I am ſtill the ſame; that her rigorous uſage cannot make me change; and if in the diſcontent that carries her from hence, ſhe hath need of a bold and truſty perſon, either to revenge, or free her ſelf; ſhe may remember the power ſhe hath over me, and the offers I made her at *Parſagada*. This meſſage was told the Queen, but it ſerved for nothing at that time, and hath ſerved for nothing ſince but to ſtrengthen her in the ſuſpitions ſhe hath againſt him. The Queen being come to *Babylon*, led a very melancholy life, and the remembrance of thoſe advantages which Queen *Statira* had over her, in the mind of the King her huſband, fretted her with ſo inſenſible a vexation, that ſhe could not poſſibly diſſemble it; I know not whether that reſentment awakened the memory of Prince *Oroondates* in her, or whether ſhe had preſerved it all the time of his abſence; but however it were, when I leaſt thought of it, ſhe ſent for me into her cloſet, and did me the honour to ſay; *Arbates*, I cannot conceal from you the thoughts I ſtill have for the ingrateful Prince of *Scythia*, and though I have ſo many juſt cauſes of complaint againſt him, and that I am not ignorant what I ow unto the King my husband, yet can I not oppoſe that dear remembrance, and the image of that inſenſible man comes ſtill into my mind with as much power as ever; not but that I am reſolved to keep my ſelf within the ſtricteſt rules of my duty, nor but that I would pay unto the King, (as changeable and inconſtant as he is) whatſoever he could have expected from me in his moſt ardent affections; I have not any intention to draw that ingrateful man hither to me, nor to endeavor yet to win him, but I muſt learn what is become of him, and I cannot be ſatisfied, till I know whether he be yet alive, what his fortune is, and in what climate he makes his abode. 'Tis the cruelty of my fate, which even in my higheſt proſperity oppoſed that rigorous remembrance, to moderate all my felicities, and the gods have been pleaſed to counterbalance the greatneſs heretofore they beſtowed upon me, by a misfortune which hath hindred me from taſting the ſweetneſs of it. To theſe words, and ſome others, the Queen added a command, ſhe laid upon me to go into *Scythia*, to enquire after the Prince, demanding no other fruit from my voyage; but that I ſhould bring her back word in what place, and in what condition he was; I went from *Babylon* with this intention; but I will not trouble you with the particulars of my journey, all I ſhall need to tell you is, that I arrived in *Scythia* without any conſiderable encounter, and that having ſpent ſome time ſecretly in the Court, which I found deſolate for the Princes abſence, and for that of the Princeſs his ſiſter who had been ſtolen away not long before, and whoſe loſs the King had not been able to bear without an extream diſpleaſure, nor without having armed all the men for her recovery, which were capable to ſerve him in that occaſion, all the news I could learn of the Prince was, that a while after the deſeat of *Zopirio*, he had ſecretly left the Army he commanded, and had paſt over at *Byzantium*, without any other company, ſave *Araxes*, you two, and a man that had been brought to him during the ſiege of *Orchilachia*. Not being able to get a more ample information, I returned the ſame way, and arrived not at this Town till two days after the Kings death. Although I found the Queen as deeply buried in grief, as it was fit ſhe ſhould be for the greatneſs of her loſs, yet would ſhe hear the ſucceſs of my voyage, and her ſorrows were aug-

mented by the account I gave her of it. From the time of her departure from *Sinoe*, she had received no new importunities from *Cassander*; but after the Kings death, he did her exceeding good offices, and being one of the most powerful among the Princes, as well for the consideration of his father *Antipater*, as for his own, he declared himself loudly for her in all the assemblies that were held for the election of a successor, made parties in favour of her, and embraced her interest with much affection, and with much success. The Queen whose ambition never was the least of her passions, and who naturally loves to reign, took his services kindly, yet I do not believe she has any design to requite them with a particular affection, but that she received them without any intention of engaging her self to him by these obligations. The multitude of *Cassanders* businesses have hindered him, as yet, from beginning to pretend to her again, though by reason of the Kings death, and of the alteration of affairs, he hath some cause to hope for more success then before; but of some late days, the Queen and many other persons with her have had suspicions, which I may not yet discover, and which do not only redouble the aversion she had to him, but make her abhor and detest his very name: his quality, and the condition he is in, oppose a clearer sifting of the matter; but though it be dissembled, and not spoken of, there are some presumptions against him, which begin to convince him of the blackest perfidiousness that ever was. He had done me the honor sometimes to speak to me when he came to the Queens lodgings, yet not with so much familiarity as that I should expect the employment he has given me. But this morning as I was standing at the Palace gate, one of his servants came to seek me from him, and brought me to his Chamber; I will not repeat all the kind words he used to me, nor the hopes he gave me of a greater fortune, in earnest whereof he forced me to take a Diamond of good value; but in the end all his endearments, and all his liberalities ended in praying me to take the charge of delivering the letter you have seen. I refused it as much as possibly I could, and represented to him the danger I was in of being turned away by the Queen, and perchance more severely punished for that action; but notwithstanding all I could alledge to put off that employment, I could not get away without promising that I would use my endeavours to serve him. Behold all I know touching his love wherein I have no design to entangle my self for him; the difficulty he found in winning *Hesione*, made him address himself to me, knowing that the Queen has some confidence in me; but I love my self too well to seek my ruine in this business, and I shall find some way or other to ease my self of it.

The treacherous *Arbates* made us this relation of *Cassander*'s loves; and after having ended his discourse with new unprofitable conjurations to obey the Queen, he took his leave, and left us in quiet for the rest of that day. He sollicited us often from her after that with a great deal of mildness, but we having still resisted with the same constancy, she grew so incensed that she commanded they should put us in Irons, and offer us the rack, to force that from our mouths by violence of punishments, which she had not been able to skrue from us by other means; Her cruel ministers obeyed her, although the disloyal *Arbates* shewed a feigned compassion of us, we were tormented with great severity, but we had the same firmness of resolution in torture, and those that persecuted us, were almost in despair of success by their persecutions. After that cruel day we had seven or eight of intermission, but that time being expired, they began to torment us again; they used us as spies, and as persons that had some design against the Queens life; but me especially, who had been surprized in the manner as I have told you. It is certain also that in that accident there was occasion enough to suspect me; but I believed that that which would be more hurtful to me, was the having heard by the Queens discourse, the cruel intention she had since executed against the Princesses, and I thought with reason that being desirous to conceal to all the world the share she had in their deaths, which she caused to be reported in a way different from the truth; she would infallibly dispatch me out of the world, if she suspected me to be a witness of her designs. I believe indeed, it was that which made her resolve upon it; for yesterday the Captain that had us in his custody, being come into our chamber took off our Irons, and telling us that he would let

us

us at liberty, he made us get up behind certain armed men, and brought us out of the Town; I know not for what reason the Queen caused us not to be put to death in *Babylon*, as she might easily have done; but whatsoever it was, they carried us a great while along the River-side, before we could guess at any thing of our destiny; but at last we came into a Valley, not far from hence, where those cruel men having tied us to two Trees, after having in vain tormented us, to force a confession of what we had so carefully concealed, they were going to execute their last resolution, when the gods sent us this valiant Queen, who by the effects of her admirable courage, saved our lives and restored us our liberty, and our Prince who is dearer to us then both life and liberty.

Toxaris ended his narration thus; and the Princes and the Amazone Queen who had hearkned to him with wonder, remained sad and pensive at the end of his recital. Prince *Oroondates* found much matter of thought in it, and after having been a good while silent, I know not (said he at last) by what crimes I can have moved the gods to stir up this woman to torment me; her cruelty ought to be satisfied with the ill she has already made me suffer; and when I thought I had been secure from all her practices, she revives again to persecute me more then ever. It is probable (said *Lysimachus*) she will not stop at these beginnings, and since she knows you are out of *Scythia*, and that by great likelihood she may conjecture you are in this Country, she will leave nothing unattempted to find the certainty, and to have you in her power. I should think it convenient, if you were of the same opinion, that to keep your self from being known to her, and to many other persons who might hurt you, your true name should not be declared but among those whom you shall judge worthy of your friendship, and that among others you should be made to pass for *Arsacomes*, or for some other stranger Prince whose name may abuse those that are less interessed. All the company approved *Lysimachus* his motion; and *Oroondates* himself having consented to it at the entreaty of the Princes, I do not think (added *Lysimachus*) that in the condition *Roxana* now is, it is hard for her to discover you, and to do you a mischief if you continue longer here, where I do not believe you are in safety, being in a place without defence, and so near to *Babylon*; and if your health would permit, I should think it good to remove you into one of those Towns which are at our devotion, or into the body of our Army. It would be very dangerous (said *Ptolomeus*) to carry the Prince far in his present estate; I know a more easie expedient for his safety, and one that is almost necessary for us; we must draw our forces hither, and encamp our Army about this house, by that means we shall guard him till he be cured, and bring our men from a place where they have hardly any thing left to subsist on. You know that where they are, victuals or forrage begin to fail them, and that on this side all things are in a better condition; some of the neighbouring Towns are at our disposing, and the open Country will make no resistance against us; the situation of the place is fair and advantageous for us; the nearness of the River is commodious for our Camp; and since we yet are Masters of the field, we ought to make use of our time to take all these advantages. Our Army is not so far from hence, nor the dayes so short, but that sending order thither to day, our Cavalry and part of our Infantry may be here to morrow. *Eumenes* and *Lysimachus* presently confirmed *Ptolomeus* his advice, and only *Oroondates* opposed the care they took of him; but when he saw that it was advantageous for them however, and that that order was almost necessary, he consented to their opinion, and approved the choice they had made of that place for the encamping of their Army. It was thereupon resolved that *Eumenes* should instantly go away to the Camp to fetch the forces, and such provisions as could be gotten, and that *Ptolomeus*, whose credit was great, and whose virtue was much considered in that Country, should take horse attended by *Araxes*, *Cleantes*, and some of his own followers, to spend the rest of that day, and part of the next, visiting some neighbouring places from whence they hoped for subsistence. This resolution was no sooner settled, but it was put in execution; & the two Princes taking a short leave of those they left, at the same time went two different ways, and only *Lysimachus*, the fair Amazon, and some servants remained

mained ſtill with *Oroondates*. Then it was that he began his endearment again to *Lyſimachus* with more liberty then before, and then theſe two generous friends gave one another a mutual account of their particular adventures, & of their moſt ſecret thoughts. They both asked *Toxaris* and *Loncates* many queſtions, but they could tell them nothing of their Princeſſes, and proteſted to them, that till their coming thither they never heard of, their being alive, that in *Babylon* every body believed them dead, and that their loſs had ſo ſtirred up the people, that nothing but their fear of the forces of *Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, and their aſſociates, kept them in obedience; that *Roxana* declared her ſelf innocent of their death, and diſavowed all that *Tyreus* had reported before he died. *Lyſimachus* having asked *Loncates* concerning the order that was obſerv'd in the Towns, he told him their guards were very ſtrict, and that the wounds *Perdiccas* had lately received, hindred not *Caſſander*, *Seleucus*, *Alcetas*, and the reſt from keeping all things in a good condition, nor from drawing forces together on all ſides; this was all the two Princes could learn from thoſe two men, whoſe impriſonment had deprived them of a more particular knowledge of things. Part of the day was ſpent in this converſation, and the remainder of it was given to the wounded Prince his repoſe; but ſcarce was he awake the next morning, when he ſaw *Lyſimachus* come into his Chamber with a certain herb in his hand, and with an extraordinary joy in his countenance. *Oroondates* after he had received, and returned the good morrow, asked him the cauſe of it; and *Lyſimachus* ſitting down by his bed-ſide, I believe (ſaid he) that I bring you a ſpeedy cure; and if I am not the moſt deceived in the world, I ſhall ſee you in perfect health within this week; and to make you give credit to my words, Know that in our voyage to the *Indies*, *Ptolomeus* our dear friend having been dangerouſly wounded in a fight we had againſt the Barbarians, *Alexander* who loved and conſidered him very much, was ſo extreamly grieved at it, that he could receive no conſolation; he cauſed him to be put in his own bed, and lying there with him, ſaw his wound dreſſed with ſtrange diſquiets. The Chirurgians were in deſpair of his life, when the gods to whom it was dear, ſent the King a miraculous dream in favour of that Prince; for he was no ſooner aſleep, but dreamed that he ſaw a Dragon holding an herb in his mouth, which was to ſerve for *Ptolomeus* his cure. When the King awaked he told his dream to thoſe that were preſent, and deſcribed the form of that herb, whereof he had preſerved the remembrance; and ſome of the inhabitants of that place having aſſured him, that there grew ſuch an one in that Country, he cauſed it to be ſought for every where; and thoſe that were ſent about it, imployed their time ſo ſucceſsfully, that they brought him the wonderful herb he had ſeen in his dream; it was preſently applyed to *Ptolomeus* his wound, and by an unheard of prodigy, the pain was inſtantly aſſwaged, and the wound quite healed up within three dayes. The marvellous effect of this herb, made us all obſerve it carefully, that we might be able to know it again, to make uſe of it in the like occaſions: but I never found any of it in this Country till this morning, when as I was walking in the wood I thought I ſaw ſomething very like it growing by the ſide of the brook, I gathered it with an exceſs of contentment, & I am the moſt deceived of all men living, if it be not the very ſame which produces thoſe miraculous effects. *Amintas* came into the Chamber as they were talking; and *Lyſimachus* having ſhewed it him, he cried out joyfully, confirming his Maſter in that opinion; He ſtraightway took the herb, and having prepared it, he applied it to *Oroondates* his wounds. That new remedy quickly drew ſleep upon the eye-lids; and *Lyſimachus* retiring, went to tell the Queen of his happy encounter, and of the hope he had conceived. *Thaleſtris* was extreamly joyed at it, and coming into the Princes Chamber ſome hours after, he told them at his awaking that he felt himſelf ſtrangely eaſed, and that he hoped his remedy would be as ſucceſsful as he had promiſed. *Ptolomeus* came in within a little after, and having preſently heard that welcome news, he by his teſtimony redoubled the Princes hopes. *Oroondates* his fear of being kept in bed by his wounds while others were fighting, made him ſenſible of this good fortune; and 'twas that rather then any love of his life that made him with joy expect his cure, without which he could not ſecond his generous friends in his own quarrel.

The

The Sun was beginning to decline, when *Lysimachus* looking out at *Thalestris*'s Chamber-window, observed a dust which rose from under the feet of the Cavalry which *Eumenes* brought; within a while after they discerned the Troops, and saw *Eumenes* himself arrive accompanied with some Commanders of the Army. *Thalestris*, *Lysimachus*, and *Ptolomeus* went out of the house to meet him, & having received him according to the friendship that was among them, they went forward towards certain Chariots that came after him, wherein were the two Princesses *Apamia* and *Arsione* the daughters of *Artabasus*, and Wives of *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, with many other Ladies whose husbands were in the Army. *Thalestris*, who was instructed in the quality of those Princesses, welcomed them with much kindness and civility; and *Cleone*, who was come out with her, no sooner saw them, but she ran to them with open arms, and receiving them with an excess of joy, by her encounter gave them a marvellous consolation. They had heard by *Eumenes* that the two Princesses were alive, to whom they had a very near relation, and to whom they had ever been most dear, and their gladness at that news was easily to be observed in their faces. While the Princes gave order for the encamping of the Army which began to arrive, the Princesses under the conduct of *Thalestris* went into the house, and so up into *Oroondates* his Chamber: The Prince, who was advertised of their coming, and who considered them extreamly both for the sake of *Barsina* their sister, and for that of their illustrious husbands, gave them a reception full of respect, and by all manner of wayes testified how great a sense he had of the honour they did him. After the first complements, their discourse was of *Barsina*, whose goodness the Prince commended in terms which made her sisters see he was not ingrateful for the good offices he had received from her; They told the Prince who asked where she was, that she had been detained at *Susa* by some small indisposition, and by the noise of those cruel revolutions that had happened at *Babylon*; that she had lately sent them word she would ere-long set forward on her journey toward them; where by reason of the authority of their husbands she believed her retreat would be more assured. They were in this conversation with *Oroondates*, when the other Princes after having disposed the Camp, and taken such order in all things as was necessary, came into the Chamber, and mingled altogether in a very pleasing entertainment. It was resolved by *Oroondates* his advice, that as soon as he was recovered, and the other Ladies arrived who were to come with their husbands to the general rendezvous, the men should leave *Polemon*'s house to the Ladies, and retire to lie in far more commodious Tents, which the Princes had caused to be brought along with the Army, since the house could not be big enough for so great a company; and that the Princes had a great deal of convenient room in their Tents When they had spent part of the night in these discourses, the company withdrew to their several Chambers, where they were accommodated as well as possibly they might, and where they all rested with much tranquillity.

THE

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA.

The Third Book.

Polemon's house was seated at the foot of a little hill, about five or six hundred paces from the *Euphrates*; on that side toward the River it was sheltred with a high Wood, which reached from the Garden walls almost to the Bank of it; on that toward the hill there were many Vineyards, and on the other two an open plain of a vast and spacious breadth; on the side towards *Babylon* it spread it self to the very Gates, and on the other as far as the Temple of *Apollo*. It was in that, the Princes caused their Army to encamp, covering themselves on the side toward their Enemies with the wood, and with the hill. By break of day all their Tents were set up, and part of the field was possest with Souldiers, who made an end of hutting themselves reasonable commodiously; yet were they shut up within certain limits, and the greatest part of it was reserved for the forces that were still to come up, whose number also was like to be much greater then that which was already quartered.

Oroondates having rested very well all night, at his wakening found himself visibly amended; and, as a prodigy, admired the wonderful effect of *Ptolomæus* his herb; the Princes no sooner heard it, but they went into his Chamber to congratulate the beginning of his recovery. After some discourses they had upon that subject, they fell to deliberate of their affairs, and causing those to withdraw who were not of the Council, *Ptolomeus* asked the Prince of *Scythia*'s advice touching the beginning of that War. *Oroondates* received that respect very civilly, and for a long time desired to be excused if he told not his opinion before so many experienced Commanders; but being willing to gain time for his cure, and to retard the progress of those things which might be done without him, when he was forced by the entreaty of the rest to speak his mind, he declared that he thought it not fit to make any attempt before their Allies were come up, thinking them yet too weak to undertake any thing against so many Princes as were of their enemies party; but to this proposition *Ptolomæus* answered, that it was true they were weak, but they were sure their Enemies were not stronger in the field then they, and that the supplies they expected could not arrive before theirs. *Oroondates* seeing himself stopped by that reply, However (said he)

be) you ought to make known the reasons you have to begin this War against men who heretofore were your friends, as well to keep the reputation you have gotten, as to interess all the world in the justice of your quarrel; if I be not mistaken, 'tis the ordinary course; and many persons who would cast themselves into your enemies party if you made an unjust War, will without doubt embrace yours when they shall know the equity of your cause. Since it is only for the liberty of the Princesses you take up arms, you should first send to demand them of your enemies, and if they refuse to deliver them, you may then denounce War against them; thus you will shun the reproach they might cast upon you, of having surprised them under the shadow of your ancient friendship, and by this declaration you shall make, they can learn nothing of your designs which is not known to them already, and for which they are not already prepared. After this caution which frees us from blame both before the gods and men, we shall march to the battel with more confidence and more approbation; and if the gods bless our enterprize with a happy success, *Lysimachus* and I by your assistance shall recover our Princesses; and so many gallant men, who so charitably engage themselves in our fortune, shall by their Armies enlarge their Dominions, and obtain the Territories of those we conquer. The gods know with how much trouble I shall remain almost useless amongst you, being unable to augment your numbers with more then a single man, who perhaps will be one of the most inconsiderable of your party: but you will be pleased to pardon my want of power, in regard of the distance of my Country, and of my inability to do any thing there, by reason of the severe humour of the King my Father. *Lysimachus* interrupted the Prince at these words, We hope for more advantage (said he) from your single person then from a potent Army, nor shall we ever doubt of the victory so long as we shall fight near you. These words were accompanied with many others which the Princes uttered in praise of *Oroondates*, and they presently approved the counsel he had given, of sending to demand the Princesses. To that end having thought upon it awhile, they made choice of *Cleanes* and *Lycastes*, the Squires of *Lysimachus* and *Ptolomeus*, whom they judged proper for that Commission, as being known for two men of courage, wisdom, and conduct; they were instantly called, and when they were fully instructed what they should do, they took horse together, and went to *Babylon*. Within a little after *Apamia*, *Arsinoe*, *Cleone*, and the other Ladies, came into the Chamber, and finding *Oroondates* so well that he might endure company without inconveniency, they sate down by his bed, and began a pleasing conversation. *Thalestris* who knew that *Cappadocia*, whereof her Kingdom made a part, was now the lot of *Eumenes*, and who had need of his support and friendship for the conservation of her estate, laid hold of that opportunity to make her self sure of both, and sitting down by him, after that by a look full of sweetness she had prepared him for the alliance she desired with him, Sir, (said she) we have hitherto preserved our little Dominion either by arms or gentler means, and all those that have been Masters of *Cappadocia*, have by one of those ways suffered us to live within our limits; I know that the Province where my Predecessors and I have reigned, makes a part of what is now at your disposing; but *Darius* and *Alexander* who had the same right, have let us enjoy them peaceably, although our forces were too weak to defend them against such potent Monarchs, and you are worthily their Successor, not to have the same civility toward women who will esteem you as they ought to do, and whose neighbour-hood shall never give you any just cause of complaint against them. *Eumenes* who was exceeding generous and civil, received the Queens discourse very respectfully, and answered her, with that grace which accompanied all his words and actions. I would it pleased the gods, Madam, that I could as easily imitate *Alexander* the Great in the rest of his actions, as while I live I will surpass him in the consideration he had of you; the honour of your neighbour-hood makes me prefer my part before any of all the rest of *Alexanders* Successors, and if I could merit that of your alliance, I would imploy the credit of this company to help me to obtain it. The Queeen replyed to this complement with a great deal of submission, and having treated an alliance with him

him upon the ſudden, ſhe offered to encreaſe the Army of the Princes with ſome Troops ſhe would cauſe to be raiſed in her Territories, to which *Eumenes* ſhould give paſſage, and let them march with thoſe he expected out of *Cappadocia*; for that purpoſe ſhe prayed him to lend her a ſervant of his to accompany one of her women whom ſhe meant to ſend into *Themiſcira*, with order and commiſſions to *Menalippa* to leavy ten thouſand Amazones, and march the ſame way with his forces. The Princes who could not undervalue ſuch a ſupply, gave very great thanks to *Thaleſtris*, and that fair Queen not being willing to defer the effect of that reſolution, went preſently into her Chamber to write her Letters, and get her diſpatch in ſuch a readineſs, that her meſſenger might depart the next day after, part of that having been ſpent in theſe imployments, the night began already to draw near when *Cleantes* and *Licaſtes* returned from *Babylon*; As ſoon as *Lyſimachus* ſaw them come in; How now friends, (ſaid he) what do you bring us? War, Sir, (anſwered *Licaſtes*) and 'tis for war you muſt prepare your ſelves. We receive war then (replyed *Ptolomeus*) and 'tis war for which we are already prepared. At theſe words the Princes roſe up, and having encompaſſed the two Squires, they deſired to know the circumſtances of their negotiation, and to give them an account of it: *Cleantes* began on this manner;

By your command, my Lord, we went to *Babylon*, where we arrived without any encounter; we found an out-guard on this ſide the gate, the ſouldiers whereof having preſently ſtopt us, we deſired him that commanded them, to cauſe us to be brought unto *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*, to whom we were deputed by the confederate Princes. The Captain who knew the Law of Nations, having given us a guard unto the gate, we there met *Penceſtas* to whom we declared the ſame, you could not come more fitly (ſaid he) to do your Embaſſie, the Queen is now at *Perdiccas* his Lodging, where the Council is held to day, by reaſon that his wounds will not ſuffer him to go to the Palace. At theſe words he made us paſs between two long files of ſouldiers which ſtood on both ſides of the ſtreet, and led us himſelf to *Perdiccas* his Lodging, where we found a guard little different from that which was wont to be about *Alexander*. We went up the ſtairs, and entred into *Perdiccas* his chamber, where the Council was already aſſembled, *Penceſtas* being gone in before, and having given notice of our buſineſs, all the Princes roſe up, and coming cloſe about us to hear what we would ſay, put us into the midſt of a half circle which they made about *Perdiccas* his bed, at the head whereof *Roxana* was ſitting. The company conſiſted of *Seleucus*, *Caſſander*, *Leonatus*, *Alcetas*, *Penceſtas*, *Neoptolemus*, and ſome others whom I could not well diſcern. After having ſhewed our Letters ſeal'd with your ſeals, and declared the power we had to ſpeak to them from you, *Lycaſtes* addreſſing himſelf unto *Roxana*, began thus; The Princes *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and their Aſſociates, armed for the ſame quarrel (we made no mention of the Prince of *Scythia*, becauſe you had forbidden us) proteſt that their keeping thoſe forces on foot which they commanded during the life of the late King, and their calling the aſſiſtance of their friends, has neither been out of any particular enmity, nor out of any deſign to invade the Territories of thoſe who were heretofore their companions, but to render what they ow unto the memory of *Alexander*, and to ſettle Queen *Statira* his wife in her due Authority, reſtoring her to liberty, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis* her Siſter, whom you have cruelly and unworthily uſed, and whom you keep captives contrary to all juſtice; it is to demand them at your hands that they have ſent us to you, and to promiſe you, that as ſoon as you ſhall free and ſatisfie them they will draw their forces out of theſe parts and retire into thoſe Provinces which belong unto themſelves. After that *Lycaſtes* had ſpoken on this manner, we were carried into another room to give them time to deliberate what anſwer they ſhou'd make. We ſtaid there above an hour, and then we were called in again to the ſame place, where *Roxana* ſpeaking by the conſent of all the Princes; We have heard (ſaid ſhe) the propoſition of your Maſters, which we account as ſtrange, as we well know that it proceeds not from the motive you have alledged; the Princeſſes whom you demand, neither are nor ever were in our power, and we cannot take their raiſing of Arms for other then a manifeſt rebellion, againſt thoſe to whom they

yet ow obedience, and for a remainder of *Meleagers* ſedition; yet are we ready to pardon them this fault if they preſently depart out of our Territories, without putting us to the trouble of driving them out by open force. Theſe words of *Roxana*'s were followed by murmur of the whole aſſembly, which expreſſed how much they approved that anſwer, *Lycaſtes* having asked *Roxana* if ſhe had nothing more to ſay to him, and receiving only a command to retire; Since you will give no other ſatisfaction (ſaid he) to the Princes that have ſent us, I denounce war againſt you on their behalf. He no ſooner had uttered theſe words, but all that were preſent, caſt forth a loud cry, and by clapping their hands teſtified that the word WAR was not capable to terrifie them who had been bred up in it, and *Perdiccas* putting one arm out of bed, and ſtriking his thigh with an angry action, We accept the War with joy (replyed he) from them whom we deſire not for friends, and we will make it with them on ſuch a faſhion, that without doubt they ſhall be weary of it firſt. At theſe words calling for a javelin, he broke it in our preſence, and caſt the pieces of it at our feet; and *Seleucus* and *Neoptolemus* drawing near unto *Lycaſtes*, Tell *Ptolomeus* (ſaid *Seleucus*) that we ſhall now have a fair Field to decide our ancient quarrel. And tell *Eumenes* (added *Neoptolemus*) that we will quickly make appear the difference there is between a man of counſel like him, and a man of action like me. I well perceived that all the company to whom *Eumenes* his valor was ſufficiently known, did but ſmile at *Neoptolemus* his Rodomontado, and we were ready to have made him a reply; but preſently after *Roxana* commanded us to retire, and *Alcetas* following me to the ſtair-head, whiſpered me in the ear, and ſaid (ſo low that no body could over-hear him); *Cleantes*, I did not threaten in publick; but you may tell *Lyſimachus* in particular, that at our firſt encounter, we'l change a blow or two for *Pariſatis*. He ſtaid not for an anſwer; and our guard leading us inſtantly from the houſe, accompanied us out of the Town, where we were not ſuffered to make any ſtay; yet as we paſſed by, we ſaw all manner of preparations for the war.

Cleantes gave this account of the buſineſs they had been imployed in, and *Oroondates* looking upon the faces of his three friends at the end of this diſcourſe, ſaw them all kindled with a juſt indignation; *Ptolomeus* who knew *Seleucus* his virtue, and eſteemed him extreamly though he had been his enemy, received his challenge very modeſtly, but *Eumenes* whoſe hatred to *Neoptolemus* was of another nature, could not diſſemble his choler nor keep himſelf within the terms of his ordinary moderation. We'l ſee (ſaid he) whether that valiant man of action can make this Counſellor flie in the open field, as he braves and injures him within doors. And *Lyſimachus* whoſe jealouſie was revived by *Alcetas* his meſſage, and who dyed with grief to know his Miſtreſs was in the hands of that indiſcreet rival; And I (cryed he) ſwear by all the gods, that *Alcetas* ſhall have the ſatisfaction he deſires, and that the death of one of us ſhall aſſure the other of the poſſeſſion of *Pariſatis*. To this talk of theirs *Oroondates* added, *Perdiccas* and I are not in a condition to threaten one another, and I am ſo deſtined to do him good offices, that I can hardly hope he ſhould ever receive any ill ones from me. The Princes had ſome other diſcourſe, the concluſion whereof was, that now they ought to ſtand upon their guard ſince the war was declared, and that they muſt content themſelves with making little excurſions till their Allies came up, and not undertake any action of importance, before all their forces were united. The next day was imployed in fortifying the Camp, and in drawing a line on that ſide toward the Town, from the hill unto the River; *Lyſimachus* took that care upon him, while *Eumenes* with certain Officers, and five hundred horſe went to the neighboring Boroughs and Villages to make them in a gentle way contribute to the maintenance of the Army; yet would they not uſe their power tyrannically, and though thoſe Towns belonged unto their enemies, not being willing to oppreſs a people that were innocent of their diſpleaſure, they liberally gave the money they had to pay for part of what they took, and by this order, or by the terrour of their Armies they brought all the places on this ſide the *Euphrates* under their ſubjection, and thoſe that were on the other remained ſtill in the power of their Enemies. They had a particular care to hinder good old *Polemon* from receiving any damage in his fortune, & in

ſtead

ſtead of burtheniug him with any charge, they, to recompence the inconveniency he ſuffer'd, made him preſents of ſufficient value to ſatisfie the ambition of a man more in love with riches then he was. In the mean time *Oroondates* recovered viſibly, and *Ptolomeus* having taken care himſelf to ſeek ſome of his herb for him (for it had retained his name in the Court of *Alexander*) had luckily found a good quantity of it; he was by his bed-ſide with the Amazone Queen, the two daughters of *Artabaſus*, and *Araxes*, when certain Troopers having obtained permiſſion, brought a man of reaſonable good faſhion into the chamber, whom they had ſeen walking above their Camp, and whom they had taken for a ſpy, after they had learn'd from his mouth that he came from *Babylon*, and that he was of the enemies party; *Ptolomeus* asked him gently who he was, and what he came to look for, ſo near their camp; I look (ſaid he) for that which we loſt upon the bank of this river, and I am the Squire of the valianteſt man in the world. *Thaleſtris* having prayed him to explain himſelf a little further, you muſt not know what I look for (replied he) ſince by a ſoveraign power I am forbidden to tell you, and that I can proteſt to you that you have no intereſt in it; but if you would know my Maſters name, it is too glorious to be concealed from you, and I will confeſs I have the honor to belong to the great *Arſaces*. At the name of *Arſaces*, *Oroondates* thruſt part of his body out of bed, and deſiring to learn news of him to whom his country was ſo much oblig'd, and of whom he had heard ſo many wonders; My friend (ſaid he to the Squire) is it poſſible that the valiant *Arſaces* ſhould be in the party of our enemies? He is ſo without doubt (anſwered the Squire) but he is there in a condition which ſuffers them not do draw much aſſiſtance from his valour, and which frees you from the damage you might receive by it. Tell us I pray you, (replied *Oroondates*) in what condition he is, and fear nothing from us, who will give you all manner of good uſage. My poor Maſter (ſaid the Squire) is kept in bed at *Seleucus* his lodging, by five or ſix great wounds, whereof the Phyſitians and Chirurgions do yet fear the event; he received them a few dayes ſince upon the bank of this river, in a ſingle combat, which he fought againſt a ſtranger, whoſe valour was little different from his; their advantage was equal, and thoſe two valiant enemies falling from their horſes at the ſame time, my poor Maſter having loſt his ſenſes and underſtanding with his blood, had alſo loſt his life in my arms, if I had not bethought my ſelf to ſeek for help, and if by the goodneſs of the gods, my cries had not been heard by a company of horſemen, who paſſed near me; and as we have known ſince, were *Seleucus* and *Caſſander*, with their followers. Some of them out of pity cauſed my Maſter to be carried away from thence at my earneſt entreaty, and afterward to be brought to *Babylon*, where having learned his name, and that reputation which ſpreads it ſelf over all the earth, they cauſed him to be ſo carefully looked to, that out of gratitude he has engaged himſelf in their party, and is ſorry for his want of health only, becauſe it hinders him from requiting part of their good offices in thoſe occaſions which are like ſhortly to preſent themſelves. While the Squire ſpoke on this manner, *Oroondates* muſed deeply upon his diſcourſe, and judging by ſo many probabilities, that he with whom he had fought was certainly *Arſaces*, he felt a chilneſs which ran through all his body, and cauſed extraordinary alterations in him. *Ptolomeus* and *Thaleſtris* perceived it; but the Prince being deſirous perfectly to clear his doubt, Tell me (purſued he with a tone ſomething different from his former voice) what day this combat was, what arms thy Maſter wore, and if he had not fought with *Perdiccas* before his meeting with that ſtranger? This is the eighth day (anſwered the Squire) ſince that fatal encounter, my Maſter's arms were ruſſet, and before that laſt combat he had fought two others; in the firſt whereof he left *Perdiccas* on the ground, and in the ſecond he beat half a ſcore horſemen; but though he won the honour and the field, he loſt a perſon whom he had taken from *Perdiccas*, and whoſe loſs he was as ſenſible of as he could be of that of his own life. *Oroondates* needed no more, to perfect his aſſurance that it was in the perſon of *Arſaces* he had found the rival, who had ſo unjuſtly robb'd him of his Princeſſes affection, and who had ſo valianted diſpured them with him; this knowledg grieved him very much, and remembring what that man had done in favour of his friends, he was afflicted that the

gods

gods had not raiſed him up another enemy, againſt whom he might without ingratitude let looſe all his reſentments. His ſadneſs appeared in his countenance, and his thoughts were known to *Ptolomeus*, and to the fair Amazone; he continued a good while in this perplexity, which diſcovered it ſelf by his ſilence, and by the motions of his eyes. He conſidered as much as poſſibly he could, how much his country was indebted to *Arſaces* his ſervices, and called to mind that friendſhip he had conceived himſelf, at the recital of *Lyſimachus*, and of all thoſe he had heard ſpeak of him, and that reflection was ſtrong enough to grieve him very ſenſibly; but it was too weak to reſiſt the impetuouſneſs of his jealouſie, and at the firſt aſſault it made upon him, all theſe powerful remembrances vaniſhed out of his mind. What! (cried he furiouſly) is it *Arſaces* then who ſteals from me the heart of my ingrateful Princeſs? and have the gods decreed, that he, who was ſo officious to my country, ſhould be cruel to me alone, and ſhould now be the unjuſt raviſher of a happineſs I had ſo lawfully acquired, and ſo dearly bought? Ah! he ſhall die, that injurious ſupplanter, who has robb'd me of a prize which was due to none but me; he ſhall die, that *Arſaces*, that pittileſs enemy, for whom I had more gentle, and more grateful thoughts; and ſince he tears away my life with ſo much injuſtice and inhumanity, let him know that our enemies walls are not able to defend him againſt a rival whom he has precipitated into deſpair. *Oroondates* brought forth theſe words with ſuch a tranſported action, that they ſurpriſed the whole company, and *Arſaces* his Squire was ſo aſtoniſhed at them, that he durſt not open his mouth in the defence of his Maſter. He afterwards rowl'd over a thouſand violent thoughts in his imagination, and when they had kept him ſilent a reaſonable while; Friend! (continued he, addreſſing himſelf to the Squire) thou maiſt tell *Arſaces* that thou haſt ſeen his enemy, who reduced him into the condition thou left'ſt him in, and who received theſe wounds, which keep him now in bed, from no body but him; that I praiſe the gods for having inſpired him with the deſign of putting himſelf into the party of our enemies, and that to what part of the world ſoever he retires, I will infallibly either bring him death, or receive it from his hands; let him know that our lives are incompatible, that our combats ſhall be eternal, and that our war ſhall never have an end, till either he die to ſatisfie my juſt revenge, or that I fall to ſecure his conqueſt. Bid him recover his health, and his ſtrength, to make an end with me; & tell him that though I am his mortal, irreconcileable enemy, I will contribute to his cure, that I may the ſooner ſee him in a condition to give me ſatisfaction; and indeed it is not reaſonable, I ſhould make uſe of that advantage which chance, and the care of my friends have given me; ſince our wounds were equal, it is juſt our remedies ſhould be equal too; nor ſhould an herb put any difference between the eſtates of two men, in whom valour left none at all at the iſſue of our combat. Take that herb thou ſeeſt upon the table, cauſe it to be applyed unto his wounds, and be moſt certain that thou ſhalt quickly ſee him as well as I am; if thou diſtruſt the Preſent of an enemy, thou needſt but look upon my wounds, where thou ſhalt ſee ſome of the ſame; and perchance it will be known by ſome about him, who are not ignorant of the effect it wrought heretofore upon *Ptolomeus*; but tell him, that I neither pretend to any acknowledgment from him, nor do him this courteſie with any intention to be reconciled to him; but with a firm deſign ſhortly to begin the fight again, which our wounds have interrupted. *Oroondates* when he had ended theſe words, commanded *Araxes* to give the Squire part of the herb that had been gathered for him, and prayed *Ptolomeus* to cauſe him to be conducted ſafely out of their quarters. All the company wondering at this action could not ſufficiently admire the greatneſs of his courage; and generous *Ptolomeus* himſelf, who was raviſhed at it as well as the reſt, could not forbear crying out; O gods! for whom do you reſerve the Empire of the world if you give it not unto this Prince, who by ſo many admirable actions teſtifies to men, that he holds more of your nature then of theirs. After this exclamation, he confirmed the Squire in the knowledge the Prince had given him of the virtue of his herb; and the Squire who would ſhew ſomthing of generoſity as well as they, received it upon their word, without demanding further proof, and thanking *Oroondates* with much ſubmiſſion he went out

of

of the chamber, and took his way toward *Babylon* with the convoy *Ptolomeus* had appointed him. But *Araxes*, who knew his Masters intention, would not leave him, for fear he should learn *Oroondates* his name of some of those that convoyed him; and took so good order amongst them, that though he often enquired, he could not possibly inform himself. Within a while after *Lysimachus* coming into *Oroondates* his chamber, and having heard the recital of what had passed, expressed a great deal of trouble, that *Arsaces*, with whom he had made a friendship, and of whom he had a marvellous esteem; was in the enemies party, and was himself *Oroondates* his particular enemy; but in the end the interests of that Prince, and his own together, stifled part of his grief, and disposed him to bear that advantage of his enemies with patience. After that day the Princes made some little excursions toward *Babylon*, and began the war with some slight encounters; but because the enemy kept close, waiting for the succours of their Allies, and that the parties which were sent forth had order to hazard nothing, there happened no memorable encounter.

It would be tedious, and superfluous, punctually to relate all the discourses, and all the actions of less importance which passed during the time that *Oroondate's* wounds detained him in his bed, and before the arrival of those forces the Princes expected; it will suffice to know that his cure went on with a prodigious success, and that his health returned so suddenly, that within a week after his encounter with *Arsaces* his Squire, he was well enough to leave his bed, as he did with the Chirurgioff' permission. Some three or four days after that, the Princes seeing that of their general Rendezvous draw near, and having had notice that their allies advanced with great marches towards the Town appointed, *Lysimachus* and *Eumenes* went from *Polemon's* house with a thousand horse to meet them, and bring them to the place where they were already encamped. *Oroondates*, who saw them go away, and who felt the return of his forces, began to take up his former fierceness, and as a young Lion wakens his anger with his tail, he animated his courage by the remembrance of his losses, and excited himself with motions of joy, unto the war he saw already kindled. Yet did not that object smother the remembrance of his love, but as often as he was alone with *Cleone*, he renewed the discourse of it with a vehemence able to ruine a health not well confirmed. *Cleone*, to cure him of those violent thoughts, justified her Mistress as well as possibly she could against his accusations, protested to him with a thousand oaths, that she did not so much as know *Arsaces*, and that she had waited constantly enough upon the Queen her Mistress to swear for her, that she had never been in his company but some few moments; and 'twas very unlikely, that great and virtuous Queen, who in the sad estate of her fortune, and even when she thought her self forsaken by him, had so long resisted the suit of *Alexander*, should so suddenly, and so lightly cast her affections upon that stranger. *Oroondates* saw a great deal of probability in what she said, and but little ground for his suspitions; but when he remembred the testimony he had received with his own eyes, and the conformity thereof with the report of *Perdiccas*, with that of *Cleone* her self, and with that of *Arsaces* his Squire, he was constrained to fall again into that cruel belief, which struck him into despair, & deprived his reason of all the power it was wont to have over him; to fortifie that opinion he alledged to *Cleone*, the wonderful effects of inclination, and what he heard *Lysimachus*, and many others speak, touching the good qualities and graceful person of *Arsaces*. The election *Arsaces* had made of the other party, joyned it self also to that remembrance. It is not likely (said he) that after having fought against *Perdiccas*, and put him in a condition which promises him but little security, he should cast himself on his side, if he were not moved to it by some stronger consideration then his friendship to *Seleucus*; No, no, he is advertised that *Statira*, or *Cassandra*, (call her which you will) is now in *Babylon*, and 'twas to be near her, that he forgot his resentments, and the peril which threatens him near so dangerous an enemy; but be it how it will, *Cleone*, we shall see the success of it after the end of this War; and if it please the gods that *Arsaces* survive me, the Queen shall possess him in tranquillity, which she ought never to hope for, while I am alive. These were his ordinary thoughts, wherein he was often comforted by the fair Amazone Queen, and by the

dear

dear wives of *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, who knowing most part of his discontents, and having succeeded their elder sister in her good will toward him, endeavored to moderate his trouble, by reasons like those which *Cleone* represented to him, & which he himself could not disapprove. He was in this conversation with them, at one of the windows of his chamber, when casting his eye over the neighbouring field, he observed an extraordinary shining a great way off. All the company looked that way after him; and when the objects were a little nearer, they discovered that the Sun-beams produced that effect upon the arms of the troops that were advancing; and within a while after, they distinctly perceived the first squadrons, and the first battalions of that great army which had been so much expected, and which *Lysimachus* and *Eumenes* were gone to meet. He likewise saw *Ptolomeus* take horse, with Queen *Thalestris*, and some of the Officers of his Camp, to welcome those Illustrious friends, who dis-banding themselves from their several commands, came galloping also to receive those dear embassies, and made a little body of the greatest men that were in the world; This reception was made between the two Armies, who at that sight sent forth shouts and cries of joy, and of alliance, which made the banks of *Euphrates* eccho to the very Gates of *Babylon*. A thousand flying banners, a thousand standards displayed, and the glittering lustre of well-polished arms were discerned by *Oroondates*, and even the sound of the trumpets, and the neighing of the horses already came unto his ears. The Princesses who stood by him grew pale at these objects, but they absolutely rouzed up the Princes martial humour, and made him with some kind of shame and repentance remember his glorious apprentiship in that trade, his good beginnings in it, and the progress he might have made, if it had not been interrupted by his love. This reflection drew some sighs from him, and kindled an extraordinary colour in his face. He burned already with a desire to know all those valiant men, whose fame was spread through the whole world, and amongst whom he was sure he should yet find a good number of his friends; and without doubt his desire had been satisfied that very day, if *Lysimachus*, who had a mind to shew them to the Prince in all their gallantry, which so well became them, had not prayed them to defer their visit, and to rest themselves the remainder of that day in tents that were prepared for them, while he busied himself with *Eumenes* in making their forces encamp, whose quarters were all appointed, and their places set out for them; The order that had been taken many dayes before facilitated their encamping, and that great number of men was in a short time lodg'd commodiously, and without disorder or confusion; the provisions were already come, as well those they brought along with them, as the other which by *Eumenes* his care were gotten from the neighbouring places, and from the open Country; and those forces which were hutted already, received them that were newly arrived, and accommodated them with such as they had; so that contrary to the ordinary custom, that army was lodged almost at its very arrival, and passed the night very contentedly. *Ptolomeus*, *Lysimachus*, and *Eumenes*, after having imployed the rest of the day, and the beginning of the night in lodging their friends, and accommodating the souldiers, returned to *Oroondates*, and having excused themselves that they could keep him company no better, by reason of the necessity of their affairs, they gave him account of what they had done, and of the order in which they had put the camp. *Oroondates* received their civilities with much respect, and *Lysimachus* having asked him, if he would not see their army in battalia, and all the commanders at the head of their men, the next day in case his health would permit him to be carried in a litter as far as the plain, he shewed an extream desire to do so, and the Chirurgion having assured him that he might without danger, he prepared himself for that sight with great satisfaction. He passed that night very impatiently, and the next morning getting himself ready, he no sooner heard that the army was in batralia, but he went out of his chamber with the Ladies; and when he was come down the stairs, finding a litter which waited for him, he got up into it, with Queen *Thalestris*, who as well and as warlike as she was, would needs keep him company; the other Ladies seated themselves in the Chariots prepared for them, and all of them together under the conduct of *Cleanites* and *Araxes*, crossed through the place where the forces had been encamped

camped, and from whence the Commanders had drawn them out that morning to imbattel them in the plain a few furlongs below. The Prince found them in excellent order, and presently admired the Grecian discipline, and the Macedonian Phalanges. That which had facilitated the leavy of so many men, and their so sudden arrival, was that all they who commanded them at that time, and who had raised them partly in those Territories that were fallen to their share, had commanded in those same Provinces in *Alexanders* life-time, in the quality of Governours, and many of them resided in them already, and had there received the request of *Lysimachus*, and *Ptolomeus*, to arm those in their favour, who since the Kings death were become their subjects. Those people who were accustomed to obey them, acknowledg'd them gladly, and followed them without difficulty in that expedition; and in those Provinces where the Princes were absent, as those of *Lysimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and many others, the Lieutenants they had left there, take arms at their first summons, and had found no trouble in making those people obey them, who adored them for their virtue and who hoped to enjoy the same happiness under their reign, which they had tasted under their government. The forces were not drawn up in battalions and squadrons fit for a battel, nor was the Cavalry upon the wings separated from the infantry, but they were ranked according to their Nations, and followed their several Commanders, who without such order as is proper for service, marched at the head of their new subjects. The first that appeared to *Oroondates* his eye, were those of the greater *Phrygia*, under the conduct of their Prince *Antigonus*, consisting of four thousand horse, and eight thousand foot, they had somthing of the effeminateness of their country; but they began to grow warlike under their new Master, and to learn a trade of him, wherein he had passed his apprentiship under King *Philip*, and had acquired so great reputation under *Alexander*. *Antigonus* was mounted upon a very large bay horse, all his body was covered with well polished steel, heighted with gold upon the edges, and his hair which began to turn gray, was pressed with a little head-piece after the fashion of the Greeks, shaded with a plume of feathers; he had two steel-headed darts in his right hand, and with the left he bore a weighty shield, the workmanship of the most industrious Masters in *Grece*. The comly presence of *Antigonus*, and that high renown of him, which spread it self every where abroad, would have obliged *Oroondates* to consider him with a long attention, if his sight had not been withdrawn from him, to fix it self upon a more pleasing object; It was his son the young Prince *Demetrius*, who rode by his fathers side, with a grace able to attract the eyes and hearts of all the world, his beauty was nothing inferiour to that of the faireſt Ladies of *Asia*, and his eyes had a charming sweetness in them which gained affections insensibly; if he was handsome, he was yet more valiant; and though he was scarcely full eighteen years old, he in the last exploits of *Alexander*, had given proofs of a growing valour, which even in its beginnings yielded not to that of the most renowned warriors; but if he was handsom and valiant, he was yet more amorous. Never vvas soul more capable then his of the sweet impressions of Love, and in the whole course of his life, which was one of the most glorious, and illustrious that ever was, the severest minds never found any other blemish, save a too great propensity to that passion which criminal Philosophers have condemned. He was upon the back of a white horse full of little black spots, who by his proud carriage, and stately trot, set off the graceful fashion, and pleasing garb of his Master; all his armour glittered with gold, and stones of value; his coat of arms was all covered vvith an embrodery vvhich did not ill accompany the richness of them; and to shevv that soft inclination vvas predominant in him, he in his shield had the image of the god of love, painted by the hand of the admired *Apelles*. The sight of this young Prince, did marvellously delight the great *Oroondates*, and the generous *Thalestris*; but presently after they vvere not less satisfied vvith that of tvvo renovvned Captains, vvhom fame had already made knovvn to the vvhole vvorld, they vvere *Craterus*, and *Polypercon*; *Craterus* vvho by his admirable virtue, vvas vvorthy to share *Alexanders* affections vvith *Hepheſtion*, and vvho lost nothing in his inclination, vvhich he gained not vvith advantage in his esteem; *Craterus* vvho alone obliged that great King to respects, and honours, from vvhich his greatness excused him tovvard all the

world, and *Craterus* briefly, who only by his virtue did till his death preſerve the chief authority among the Macedonians, and the chief place in the hearts of all the ſouldiers. *Polypercon* for his valour was not leſs conſiderable then he, and he kept up his reputation ſo well among *Alexanders* ſucceſſors, that not long after, he in the opinion of the great *Pyrrhus* was preferred before all the reſt. Theſe two brave men together, led the half of thoſe thirty thouſand Macedonians, which deceaſed *Alexander* had cauſed to be raiſed for his guard, and which he had drawn about him a while before his death, the reſt of them had refuſed to follow their companions, and had taken part with *Perdiccas*; they were all foot, but their arms were light, their perſons well choſen, and their diſcipline ſo good, that the Princes grounded the better part of their hopes upon them. After theſe, appeared the Syrians under the conduct of *Laomedon*, they were heavily armed, and never fought but ſtanding ſtill; yet though they did little incommode the enemy by going out upon parties, and were exempted from all duties of light-armed men, they made profeſſion to fight in their ranks to their laſt breath, and to ſuffer themſelves to be cut all in pieces, before they would let their battalions be broken; their number was three thouſand horſe, and ſeven thouſand foot, and their valiant Leader was able to ſhew an hundred ſcars, received under *Alexander* in a thouſand encounters wherein he had made himſelf remarkable. The Syrians were followed by the Cilicians under their Prince *Philotas*, who worthily bore the name of the firſt *Philotas*, *Parmenio*'s unfortune ſon that ended his life in torments by the command of *Alexander*, whoſe favorite he had been a while before; they were two thouſand horſe and ſix thouſand foot. After which appeared the brave *Eumenes*, at the head of the Cappadocians, and Paphlagonians; he from the Territories of *Amaſia*, and the banks of the *Iris*, and the *Thermodoon*, had drawn ſix thouſand horſe the beſt of the whole Army, making uſe of that advantage which *Cappadocia* hath above all the Provinces of *Aſia*, to breed ſuch as are extreamly handſom, and excellent good for ſervice, and out of *Paphlagonia* he had ſix thouſand foot, who were armed only with little morions, and light corſlets, and who quite contrary to the Syrians fought little ſtanding ſtill, but tired out an Army by continual excurſions, and thought no paſſage difficult, nor any ſtrait ſo dangerous, but they would get through it with a wonderful nimbleneſs. *Menander* came next to them, followed by ſix thouſand Lydians, a tender, effeminate people, and little able to endure the hardſhip of war; but yet were very apt to learn, and obeyed the commands of their Officers, with much dependence and fidelity. Thoſe that drank the waters of *Nilus*, and the ſcorched inhabitants of thoſe parts of *Africa*, and *Arabia* which are near to *Egypt* came after them, under their valiant Prince *Ptolomeus*; but they marched with a pride which they drew from the glory of their Prince, and ſeemed by their bold, and ſtately pace to promiſe that they would be invincible ſo long as *Ptolomeus* was at the head of them; and certainly the military preſence of their Commander, ſuited not ill with their fierceneſs: for Queen *Thaleſtris* who ſhewed him to *Oroondates*, compared him to thoſe images of the god *Mars*, which ſhe had often ſeen in the Temples of his Country; if he had his garb, he alſo had his virtue, & among the moſt valiant in the world, there were few that fought in their own perſon with more courage, nor led men on to battel with more prudence. His forces, as well thoſe he commanded during *Alixanders* life, as the others which *Cleomenes* had brought him out of his Province, conſiſted of eight thouſand horſe, and twelve thouſand foot. Scarce had the Prince taken off his eye from *Ptolomeus*, when he fixt it upon an object, which wakened his old remembrances with much tenderneſs. It was Prince *Oxyanes*, who for the quarrel of his Nieces had armed the *Bactrians*, and marched at the head of them with a countenance which ſufficiently expreſſed with what affection he ſtill conſidered the reliques of his Brothers family; he was in the flower of his age; and in the Majeſty of his face one might eaſily ſee, both the greatneſs of his courage, and that of his quality. With him was the good old *Artabaſus*, whoſe forces were mingled with his, and what with Bactrians, and Zogdians made the number of ſix thouſand horſe, and ten thouſand foot, armed vvith oiled leather, and upon their left arms bearing large Targets, vvherevvith they covered moſt part of their bodies. *Oxyanes* vvas on horſe-back, and that gallant old man *Artabaſus* vvas carried

ried in a Litter, not being willing to make his age an excuſe to exempt him from what he owed unto the blood of *Darius*, and to the intereſt of his ſons in law; By him rode his own two ſons *Copbes*, and *Hioneus*, all that were left of a greater number, who firſt for *Darius* his quarrel, and then for *Alexanders*, had nobly loſt their lives in war. *Oroondates* conſidered theſe dear and ancient friends with very affectionate motions, and would have gone ſtraight toward them, if the Amazone Queen had not told him, it would be better to defer his endearments, which elſe would diſturb the order of thoſe things that ſtill were to be ſeen. *Oroondates* forbore at the Queens entreaty, and next ſaw *Philip* paſs by with four thouſand *Hyrcanian* horſe; *Phrataphernes* with a like number of Armenians, and *Archeſilaus* with ſix thouſand more, drawn from the further parts of *Meſopotamia*. The laſt that appeared at that famous review was the brave *Lyſimachus*, and certainly it could not end by a perſon, that could more worthily fill his place, nor that could leave the ſpectators a more pleaſing *Idea* of the laſt objects of that day; among ſo many thouſand men, there was not one that knew better how to uſe a ſword, or javelin, but neither in ſo great a number was there any body, whoſe fierceneſs in arms was ſo becoming, and whoſe preſence was ſo majeſtick. He mounted an able cheſnut-horſe, which *Alexander* had given him at the laſt battel he fought againſt the Coſſeans; that noble beaſt, whom the ſight of other horſes, and the ſound of the inſtruments had ſtirred, was all white with foam, and went with a proud ſprightly action, which ſeemed to expreſs the contentment he had to be ſubject to none but ſuch great Maſters. *Lyſimachus* ſince the news of his Princeſſes being alive, no longer clouded his arms with black as he was wont, to declare the ſadneſs of his heart, and the loſs of his hopes; but that day they were covered with green, and enriched with Emeralds of great price, which gave an extraordinary luſtre, being ſet in antick heads upon his ſhoulders, in thoſe upon his buſkins, and in other places, where they ſeemed to ſtand with ſome ſhew of neceſſity; The creſt upon his head-piece was a ſerpent of the ſame mettal with his arms, which ſtretched it ſelf with long windings round about his head, and darting out a triple-pointed ſting, ſeemed by the induſtry of the workman to ſend forth real hiſſings; his ſhield was of the ſame matter, but *Lyſimachus* by *Alexanders* command, had laid aſide his former devices, to cauſe the dreadful Lion which he had ſlain with ſo admirable a valor to be engraven in it, with theſe words underneath in Greek, *Pariſatis conquered it*. His caſſock (the ſleeve whereof appeared under his poldron, and the skirt came down as far as his knee) was of the colour of his arms, embroidered with little ſuns of gold, and Emeralds like thoſe upon his arms, faſtened in certain places of it. He had a long Javelin in his right hand, and by his ſide a rich ſword hanging in a curious skarf wrought by the hands of *Pariſatis*, who by the interceſſion of *Alexander* himſelf, and the command of *Syſigambis*, had given it him when he went with the King to fight againſt the Coſſeans. In this equipage marched *Lyſimachus* at the head of the Thracians, of the inhabitants of *Pontus*, and of the *Boſphorus*, valiant, warlike nations, out of which their new Prince had drawn ſix thouſand horſe, and twelve thouſand foot. This was the number of their forces, the names of their Nations, and of thoſe that commanded them, but beſides them, there was alſo a great many eminent men, who without any command ſerved in their own perſons with their friends, or kindred. Among theſe were Prince *Oxidates*, *Mithranes*, young *Pharnabaſus*, *Leoſtenes* the ſon of *Ariobarſanes*, *Menelaus* brother to *Ptolomeus*, *Leocaris*, and *Dioxippus* the ſon of *Mentor*, *Callicrates* the ſon of *Philotas*, *Demochares* the ſon of *Laomedon*, young *Alexander* the ſon of *Polyperchon*, *Traſillus* the brother of *Menander*, the valiant *Tyridates*, *Cambyſes*, and *Araſpes* the ſons of *Mezeus*, *Cleobulus* ſon to the unfortunate *Orſines*, *Liſtander* the ſon of *Phrataphernes*, *Philiſtratus* the ſon of *Archeſilaus*, and many others, who in virtue, and greatneſs of courage, were no way inferior to thoſe whoſe fortune was more advantageous then theirs, both in the favour of the late King, and in the ſharing of the Provinces.

This ſtately review being ended, all theſe famous warriors alighted, and under the conduct of *Lyſimachus*, drew near to *Oroondates* his litter. That gallant Prince received them with civilities worthy both of him, and them, and paid them ſuch reſpects

as were only due to the chiefeſt and moſt illuſtrious perſons upon earth; he gave a moſt courteous, and ſubmiſſive reception to *Antigonus* and his ſon, to *Craterus*, to *Polypercon*, to *Laomedon*, and the reſt, whoſe reputation had produced in him a high eſteem of their merit; but as ſoon as he ſaw *Oxiartes*, and *Artabaſus* come toward him, he did his endeavour to have gotten out of his Litter, and embraced them with tremblings of heart, and ſighs which ſtopt the courſe of his ſpeech; Prince *Oxiartes* and old *Artabaſus*, expreſſed the ſame tenderneſs to him, and remembring together their firſt acquaintance, the fall of *Darius* his houſe, and the change of their fortunes, they ſolemnized that enterview with many tears, in which a good part of the by-ſtanders were intereſſed. The number of ſo many conſiderable perſons hindred *Oroondates* at that time from ſaluting every one of them particularly; but that hindred not all the Princes from looking upon him with the admiration which had already ſeized them, at the recital of his gallant actions: *Craterus* put him in mind of the encounter he had with him at the battel of *Iſſus*, and of the diſadvantage the gods had ſent him, for offering to oppoſe that valour, to which all humane valour ought to yield. *Oroondates* received *Craterus*'s diſcourſe with a great deal of humility, and excuſed his fall, by the diſorder of a throng wherein valiant men, and cowards come down together. Theſe words drew on a noble and pleaſing converſation among ſo many perſons of note, from whom the fair Amazone Queen (who was known to many of the company that had retained the Idea of her, from the time of her voyage to *Alexander*) received the honors that were due unto her merit, & to her quality; all the eminent perſons in that great Army deſired to partake in that acquaintance, and the preſs which began to incommode the Princes, obliged them to think of retyring, when from mouth to mouth there came a rumour among them, that there was ſome diſorder at one end of the Camp. *Lyſimachus*, *Eumenes*, *Demetrius*, *Laomedon*, and many others with them, turned toward that ſide, and cauſed room to be made for them to go and appeaſe that tumult, while the reſt with *Oroondates*, and *Thaleſtris* went toward *Polemons* houſe. The cauſe of the noiſe that had been heard, was this; five or ſix troopers being three or four hundred paces from their body, and following the bank of the river either by order from their captain, or for ſome particular intention, ſaw coming ſoftly toward them, a Cavalier attended only by one Squire; his garb, and the pace he rode, ſhewed that he was either very weary, or deeply buried in in his thoughts; but whatſoever his poſture was, one might ſee he was of a very fair ſtature, the colour of his arms was near to that of withered leaves, but they were ſcattered over with black ſpots, and with ſome ſparks of fire in many places; his coat of arms was of wrought ſteel, and his caſk was covered with plumes of the ſame colour, and with a long black horſe tail, which waved upon his ſhoulders; with his left hand he carried a ſhield, wherein he alſo bore ſables, a mans heart torn by many vultures, and theſe words in Greek, *Or ceaſe to tear me, or make me ceaſe to live.* In his right hand he held a ſtrong javelin, whereof having ſet the end of the ſhaft upon his foot, he ſeemed to lean upon it with all his weight. Theſe horſemen having looked a while upon him, and ſeeing him come ſtill nearer to the camp in that melancholy faſhion, whether it were that they took him for a ſpy, or that they had a mind to know who he was, advanced toward him uncivilly enough, and asked him bluntly, What he was, and whither he went? The ſtranger liſt up his head at the noiſe they made in coming to him, and ſeeing himſelf encompaſſed and examined by thoſe fellows; Friends (ſaid he) I follow my way; I know not who you are, and you have nothing to do to know who I am. The forwardeſt of the Troopers netled with this diſdainful anſwer, Whoſoever you are (replyed he) you ſhall come before our Generals, to give them an account of what I have asked you, and what buſineſs brings you ſo near unto our camp; ſaying theſe words he ſeized upon his bridle, and preſenting the point of his Javelin at him, commanded him to follow him. The ſtranger who naturally was none of the moſt patient, could not ſuffer the violence that was offered him, and without conſidering the number of his enemies, he ruſhed againſt him that had laid hold of his rein, with his ſhield, and with the breaſt of his horſe ſo impetuouſly, that he ſent him and his horſe tumbling breathleſs to the ground; the reſt ſtirred up by the fall of their companion, ran all furiouſly

furiously to revenge him; & the ſtranger who had already prepared himſelf to receive them, made at the firſt ſo unfortunately for him, that he ſtruck his javelin in at his throat, & laid him dead among the horſes feet. After this action, letting go his javelin he drew his ſword, and falling in among them with an incomparable fierceneſs, he made them quickly know, that they had vainly hoped to get the advantage over him by their number; the third of his enemies was already gnawing the earth, having received a thruſt which ran him quite through the body, and thoſe that were left began to think of running away, when the noiſe of the fight ſo near the camp, was heard by the neareſt troops; ſome of the troopers ran preſently thither, who ſeeing their companions dead and wounded, betook themſelves to their ſide, and without conſidering the Laws of honour fell all together upon the ſtranger, who received them with an aſſuredneſs able to ſtrike that terror into them whereof he himſelf was incapable. Come baſe cowards (cried he) come, and believe that though I care but little for my life, I'le ſell it you at as dear a rate as if I loved it very much. Speaking theſe words he flew amongſt them like a thunderbolt, and covering himſelf with his ſhield with an admirable dexterity, he dealt his blows to the boldeſt of them with ſo great a force, that every one of them carried either death, or an incurable wound along with it. But the number ſtill encreaſed, and how valiant ſoever he was, yet being neither immortal, nor invulnerable, he began to know the danger which he could not fear, and though ſtourly aſſiſted by his Squire, he muſt infallibly have ſunk at laſt, if *Menander*, *Phrataphernes*, *Oxidates*, *Iliones*, *Tiridates*, & a great many more had not come to the place of that unequal combat. *Menander* when he ſaw thoſe horſemen to be his, made himſelf known to them by a loud cry, and commanding them to retire, he diſengaged the valiant ſtranger from the imminent danger that threatned him. When he was delivered from the aſſaults of ſo many enemies, he put up the beaver of his caſk a little to take breath, and *Menander* coming up ſoftly to him, after having conſidered the number of men he had loſt, and obſerved the greatneſs of their wounds, and the force of the hand that had made them, looked very heedfully upon him, and through the opening of his caſk perceiving ſomething in his face that was extreamly handſom; Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) I know not upon what occaſion thou haſt killed my men here before my eyes, and in ſight of the whole Camp, I am obliged to ask ſatisfaction of thee for their death, but I will take it fairly without odds; and though theſe bloody marks of thy valor were enough to terrifie common perſons, they ſhall not move me to commit a baſeneſs, nor make uſe of any companions otherwiſe then as ſpectators of our combat. *Menander* had newly ended theſe words when *Lyſimachus*, *Eumenes*, & the reſt that that were with them, came unto that place, & having in ſhort learned the cauſe of that fight, and the former ſucceſſes, they diſpoſed themſelves to be witneſſes of the event, and to hinder that valiant man from receiving any foul play. The ſtranger gave no anſwer to *Menander*, but taking a javelin from his Squire, he turned his back to his enemy, to fetch a carreer by his example. Their illuſtrious ſpectators with impatiency expected the iſſue of their courſe, & the bravery of it deceived not the opinion they had conceived. The two warriers ſtruck each other with their javelins, & ſhocked one another violently with their ſhields, but their forces were unequal, and the ſtranger being only a little ſhaken in his ſaddle, thruſt *Menander* out of his, and made him fall over the crupper of his horſe. *Menander* got up again, and having an undaunted courage, he drew his ſword, wating for his enemy in the poſture of a gallant man; but the ſtranger, who ſaw he was hurt with his fall, and who eſteemed the frankneſs of his proceeding, coming to him, I pray you (ſaid he) let the combat end between us, I have been more happy, but not more valiant then you, yet if your companions will run your fortune, I ſhall willingly give them this advertiſement, and perchance in their deſtiny, you may either find your revenge, or your conſolation. *Menander* was ſo bruiſed, and ſo little able to proſecute the combat, that he was conſtrained to accept the offer, with a grief which he could not diſſemble, and leaving the liſt to others, I yield to thee (cried he) O valiant man, but 'tis with hope that I ſhall quickly have companions in my diſgrace. Theſe words and thoſe of the ſtranger pricked ſome of the by-ſtanders with point of honor, and not enduring

during the bravado of that ſtranger, they all in a cluſter demanded the combat, but bold *Ilioneus* was firſt ready, and ran ſwiftly againſt the ſtranger with an invincible courage, but his fate was no better then *Menanders*; and having vainly encountred his enemy he was thrown upon the ground ſo impetuouſly, that he was hardly able to riſe again. *Thrasates* preſently took his place, but his fortune was the ſame; and *Menander* had alſo great matter of conſolation in the falls of *Oxidates*, *Cambyſes*, and *Phratapherne*s. Then it was that *Lyſimachus* and his companions loſt patience, and the brave *Laomedon*, not being able to ſuffer the publick affront, ſpurred on his horſe toward the ſtranger; and ſending him the choice of two javelins, we muſt either repair our diſhonor (cried he) or thou muſt abſolutely carry away the glory from the companions of *Alexander*. As he ended theſe words he ſhook his javelin, and ſetting himſelf ſtiff upon his ſtirrups, he went to meet his enemy with a marvellous ſuddenneſs; their ſhock was worthy of the valour of them both, and the ſtranger was ſo diſordered by it, that he loſt his ſtirrups, but he overthrew *Laomedon* with ſuch violence, that he made him and his horſe rowl together upon the ſand. The fall of *Laomedon*, whoſe valour had been tried in a thouſand encounters, cauſed all that were preſent to cry out; but it filled *Lyſimachus* his mind with grief and indignation: he advanced before all the reſt, and holding back young *Demetrius*, who full of a generous ambition was already beginning his carreer againſt the ſtranger, he drew near him, and ſaluted him with much civility. After having a while conſidered his behaviour and his arms; I would willingly (ſaid he) make trial of your forces, if the wearineſs of ſo many courſes had not leſſened them, and though after the fall of my companions, you can get but little honour upon me, I would do my endeavour either to revenge them, or keep them company, if you were not in a condition wherein you may have need of reſt. The ſtranger by this diſcourſe knew the humour of *Lyſimachus*, and being unwilling to loſe any of his advantages againſt him, I think indeed (anſwered he) that I ſhall ſtand in need of all my forces againſt you, but ſuch as they are I proteſt to you they are as entire, as at the beginning of the fight, and that I have neither wound nor wearineſs that hinders me from contenting you. I fear (replied *Lyſimachus*) I ſhall abuſe your generoſity: but I commit this fault upon your word, and upon the knowledg that I have need of this little advantage againſt you; therefore ſince you pleaſe, I will venture the hazard of a combat which I am aſhamed to demand of you, with proteſtation that this ſhall be the laſt you ſhall be obliged to. I do not hope (ſaid the ſtranger) to get out of your hands in a condition to fight another combat, and I ſhall account my ſelf happy, if I can keep that glory againſt you, which I have gotten againſt your friend. After theſe civilities they turned their backs to take their carreer, and clapping ſpurs at the end of it, they met with ſuch a violence, that their ſhock was little different from that of two ſhips driven one againſt another by the impetuous waves; their javelins broke without effect, and were ſhivered even within their very hands, but their ſhields, heads, and ſhoulders daſhed againſt one another ſo forcibly, that ſuch an encounter could not happen without miſchief; the ſtrangers horſe wearied with the former courſes, not being able to reſiſt ſo powerful a charge, fell with his Maſter upon the duſt; that of *Lyſimachus* being more freſh, kept upon his feet; but his Maſter came to the ground with the ſaddle between his legs. The two warriers equally aſhamed of their miſhap, got up at the ſame time, and drawing their ſwords, laid on two ſuch weighty blows as they cloſed, that they were both like to have kiſſed the ground the ſecond time; theſe two trials of their forces, having changed their former civilities into a real anger, they were preparing to proſecute their combat, when *Laomedon*, *Menander*, *Eumenes*, and the reſt, deſiring to prevent the danger that threatned thoſe valiant men, oppoſed their intention, & hindred them from paſſing further. If theſe combats muſt be made an end of (cried *Laomedon*) let the ſtranger then make an end with me. I was not diſabled to fight though I fell by my horſes fault. Some of thoſe that had been diſmounted ſaid as much; but *Eumenes*, *Demetrius*, and thoſe that were diſintereſſed, judged that the ſtranger was free, that the glory was equal between him, and *Lyſimachus*; and that it was not fit to oppoſe his paſſage longer, nor to detain him by other ways then thoſe of civility. After this reſolution

reſolution *Lyſimachus* putting up the beaver of his Caſk went to embrace him, and the ſtranger, in doing the like, made the whole company ſee that few men in the world were equal to him in gracefulneſs of behavior. *Lyſimachus*, as much ſatisfied with that ſight as with the tryal of his forces, deſired infinitely to engage him in his party, and with that deſign; Sir (ſaid he) you here ſee adorers of your valour, and you ſhall quickly know the eſteem and the affection, which your virtue has already produced among them, if you refuſe not to be their companion in a moſt juſt quarrel, and to put your ſelf into a party, wherein your generoſity alone is able to engage you. I know not (ſaid he to *Lyſimachus*) whether theſe be the forces of *Perdiccas*, *Caſſander*, and their friends which are drawing together at *Babylon*. We are the mortal enemies (replyed *Lyſimachus*) of thoſe you have named, and of their party, and 'tis only againſt them, we have raiſed the forces which you ſee cover this field. I cannot be your friend then (anſwered the ſtranger) and though I particularly eſteem your virtue, a more ancient obligation calls me to your enemies: 'tis onely to ſerve them againſt you, that I am going to *Babylon*; and if you be ſo generous as to afford me paſſage thither, we ſhall every day have occaſions to end the combats we have begun. *Lyſimachus* his anger was a little kindled at this reply; but he diſſembled it the beſt he could, and ſaid to the ſtranger with much moderation; You are too gallant a man not to find free paſſage every where, and though your aſſiſtance be very conſiderable, we fear not our enemies ſo much, as to go about to weaken them of the ſuccour they will receive from you. We ſhall ſee you upon ſervice, ſince you deſire it; and if you be remarkable in the throng by that impreſs of the vultures, 'tis by that of the Lyon you may always know *Lyſimachus*. At theſe words, without deſiring further converſation with him after the declaration he had made, he cauſed the ſtrangers horſe to be led to him, and preſently gave him a convoy to bring him through the Troops, and to conduct him within ſight of the gates of *Babylon*. The ſtranger departed on this manner, and taking his way toward the City, left *Lyſimachus*, and his companions a high eſteem of his valour, and matter enough to talk of him all the reſt of that day. If our enemies (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) have many men in their party like this ſtranger, and like *Arſaces* who has already embraced it, we ſhall not be without imployment; but I know not why the gods ſhould permit ſo unjuſt a quarrel to be ſupported by ſuch valiant perſons. After this diſcourſe, and ſome orders they gave to make their Troops draw back into their Quarters, they went to find the reſt of their friends who were retired to *Polemon*'s houſe with *Oroondates*. There with more leiſure, and more liberty then in the field, *Oroondates* expreſſed his endearments to his old friends, and perfected the making of an acquittance with the new. *Oxyartes* and *Artabaſus*, could not tell which way ſufficiently to teſtifie their ardent affection to him, and the young Princes *Oxydates*, *Ilioneus*, *Cambyſes*, and many others, who had formerly ſeen, and adored him in the Court of *Darius*, conſidered him as a demy-god, and kiſſed his hands with ſubmiſſions, and reſpects, which they could not have ſhewed to any other man without Idolatry, and to which he anſwered with a confuſion worthy of his modeſty. *Artabaſus* made him remember his firſt being in arms againſt *Darius*, his arrival at the Court, and the bloody battel of *Selena*, where he had fought in perſon againſt the forces of the King his Father. *Oxyates* and *Craterus* put him in mind of the battel of *Iſſus*; *Ilioneus* ſpake to him of *Damaſcus*, and of his encounter with *Artaban* and *Parmenio*; *Ptolomeus* and *Antigonus* of his paſſages with *Alexander*, *Eumenes* of the battel of *Arbella*, and *Polypercon* of what he had done for the ſaving of *Alexander* at *Suſa*. In that Illuſtrious company there were few, who though they never knew him till then, had not been witneſſes of ſome of his marvellous actions, and by that recapitulation of his life, they called things into his memory, which in ſtead of comforting, did moſt ſenſibly affect him. When that entertainment broke off, *Laomedon* had time to tell the company the encounter of the ſtranger who had diſmounted him with ſo many others, and who had found no reſiſtance but in *Lyſimachus*, and ſpake of his valour in terms, which made them all ſorry to hear he had choſen their contrary party. The day having been thus ſpent, all the men retired into their Tents, and left *Oroondates* alone in the houſe with the Ladies whoſe number was augmented by the

arrival

arrival of the wives of *Polypercon*, and of some others: the most considerable of them lodged in the house with them that were there before, and the rest went down into the Tents with their husbands. That night, as many others was passed by our Lovers in violent disquiets. *Oroondates* tormented with his jealousie, was little capable of rest, and *Thalestris* was racked with the same passion; but with more vehemence, and with more furious resentments against what she formerly had loved. *Lysimachus* free from that torture, and delivered from his former grief, suffered now only for the absence, and for the captivity of his Princess. True it is, that to the sorrow for that separation which deprived him of a sight so earnestly longed for, he likewise added fears grounded upon very reasonable probabilities; he was in fear for the life, and he was in fear for the humour of his Princess; he was afraid that *Roxana* would vent her utmost cruelties against her, and if the love of *Alcetas* who for his own interest was like to be watchful in the preservation of her, had not a little secured him, that apprehension would have been sufficient to deprive him of all repose. And moreover, he feared lest *Parisatis*, from whom he had received none but very light testimonies of affection, should have changed with her fortune, and have taken a general aversion to men, by those accidents which might have incensed her against them; this was his mistrust, for to suspect her of any other lightness after the knowledg he had of the firmness, and solidity of her mind, was a thing that could never fall into his thought; that which augmented these cruel doubts, and made him the more unsatisfied with fortune, was the little reckoning his Princess had made of him since her misfortunes, having neither daigned after so many, and so great proofs of his affection, to command his service, nor so much as to make her self known to him, in the strange occasions she had, and in the dangers she had run. Not being well able to digest this effect of her severity, he took it for an effect of ingratitude, and this thought plunged him into a deadly affliction. After he had done all he could possibly to flatter himself, and to banish that killing opinion out of his mind, he set himself to search out means to see her, or to hear some news of her, not having patience in that condition to stay till the end of a war which might be of a tedious length, and whereof the events as yet were doubtful. In these agitations of mind he passed a good part of the night, and the next morning came betimes into *Oroondates* his Chamber: Finding no body with him but *Araxes*, he presently communicated his disquiets to him, and the desire he had to attempt all things possible to see *Parisatis*, or to learn something of her. The Prince of *Scythia* who for all his jealousie was more inflamed then ever, declared unto *Lysimachus* first by his sighs, and then by discourses which were all fire, that he was racked with the same desire, and that notwithstanding he was betrayed, abandoned, and forgotten, he could not possibly take any rest in that ignorance of his Princesses condition. What do we know (said he) but that they may be fallen again into the hands of mercilesse *Roxana*? or that our enemies may with tyranny, and indignity make use of their power over them? Ah! without doubt, if I were in a condition to do it, I would go through a thousand swords, but I would see my ingrateful *Statira*. I should already have attempted the same (said *Lysimachus*) if I could undertake it without ruining our affairs, but my face is so known to all that are at *Babylon*, that 'twould be impossible I should be a minute concealed among them. *Araxes* coming to them during this discourse, if you think me capable to serve you (said he) why do you not put me upon this imployment; you cannot chuse any body, that will perform it with more fidelity, nor that can do it with more facility. I am unknown to all your enemies; and provided I can but hide my self from *Arbates*, I may be amongst them without danger whole years together. Ah! *Araxes* (cryed *Oroondates*) after *Toxaris* his adventure, I should be in too much fear of thy life, I should never be at quiet, if I had cast thee into so manifest a peril. I am not worthy Sir, (replyed *Araxes*) of the care you have of my safety, and since it is dearer to you then I have deserved, I will manage it so well, that I will run no hazard. *Toxaris* his misfortune shall make me take care to shun *Arbates*, and all other persons that might discover me; and you may be certain I will bring you news of the Princesses, if it be possible to learn any; and will give you a reasonable

able good account of the condition your enemies are in. *Araxes* to these words added so many others, that he at last obtained the Commission he desired from his Master; he promised *Lysimachus* the like service, and that Prince who acknowledged himself obliged to him, returned him thanks, with extraordinary kindness and civility; The Princes would not give him any instructions, knowing he was capable of more important businesses, and they relied absolutely upon his prudence for the whole conduct of that enterprise. *Araxes* counselled them to hazard two Letters, which should be delivered to their Princesses, if he could be so happy as to get a sight of them; or be brought back to their hands again, if he returned without having been able to do them that service. *Oroondates*, in the estate he believed himself to stand in *Statira*'s mind, and in that she her self stood in his, found great difficulties before he could resolve to write to her, but in the end by the perswasions of *Lysimachus* who sweetned his discontents as much as possibly he could, and who was not much better satisfied himself, he took a pen and writ these words unto the Queen.

Prince *Oroondates* to Queen *Statira*.

YOu might think this meanness of spirit strange, if for your sake I were not accustomed to be guilty of the like. I reproach you with nothing, O Cassandra, *but I come to dye for you, since you have judged me unworthy to live for you; I will endeavour by my blood to establish your repose, but with that blood, I will also ingrave in your heart an eternal remorse of your infidelity to me. As much cast off, and as much forsaken as I am now for the last time, I will without trouble give that life for you, which you have used to sacrifice to despair; But pardon me* O Statira, *if in the service I do you in general, I offend you in particular, and if in the number of your enemies, I comprehend my cruel and pitiless enemy: he shall fall if the gods favour the justice of my quarrel, but if I be capable to injure you in his person, I shall be so without doubt to satisfie you in mine; and you shall not have the displeasure of seeing* Oroondates *out-live the offence he shall have committed against you.*

This was *Oroondates* his Letter; and that of the discontented *Lysimachus* was in these terms:

Prince *Lysimachus* to the Princess *Parisatis*.

HE from whom you concealed your self so carefully, cannot conceal himself from you, O Parisatis! *and you may know him by his ordinary marks: he comes to do you a service which you will not vouchsafe to receive from him, rather then to make complaints of your disdain; I ought to drown that sorrow in the joy of your safety, and since it pleases the gods that you are alive, I ought without murmuring to suffer that you should still be insensible, and that you should still be* Parisatis. *The unchangeableness of your humour cannot be truly compared to any thing but that of mine, and you are not more firm in keeping your ordinary insensibility toward me, than I am in keeping within the terms of an inviolable fidelity toward you.*

They had newly made an end of writing their Letters, and had given them to *Araxes* with most pressing recommendations, when the Chamber was filled with Princes that came to visit *Oroondates*, and while they were drawing near unto his bed, *Araxes* who had no further orders to receive, went out of the room, and so directly about the executing of his Commission. After that the Princes had paid their civilities to *Oroondates*; and enquired concerning his health, they entered into Counsel about their affairs; and *Antigonus* having demanded audience to Propose something of moment, spake to them on this manner. Besides the knowledg of your valor, that of the justice of our quarrel, gave me very good hopes of the issue of our enterprise; and I believed that in prosecuting our enemies before as those that had murthered, and

now as those who unjustly detain the widow of our deceased King, and their own lawful Queen, we had a pretext reasonable enough, to arm all our forces against them; but yet as if the gods had judged that cause too light to divide so many Princes who heretofore were friends,& make them turn those arms against one another,which they have made use of for the conquest of the whole earth, they have been pleased to bring to light the crimes of our enemies,and compleat our taking arms against them by reasons able to arm all virtuous persons with us. Amongst the false murtherers of *Statira* and *Parisatis*, we assault the true murtherers of *Alexander*; our suspicions are now but too much confirmed, and I cannot aver that *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* have medled in this parricide; yet are they criminal enough to be detested both of the gods and men, since they uphold the perfidious *Cassander*, who has taken away the life not only of his King, but of the greatest of all Kings. Do not believe it is upon light conjectures that I discover this fact to you: 'tis not upon the jealousie we had of it, nor upon the knowledg many of us have had of his love unto *Roxana*, and his aversion to *Alexander*, from the time he took him by the hair and beat his head against the walls in our presence; no, we have a certain assurance of it, and I can produce two men, who very innocently served as instruments in this horrid treason; they are two Macedonians who were bred up with *Antipater*,and who by *Cassanders* command brought unto the Court that poyson which put an end to the gallantest life that ever was, 'twas of the water of *Nonacris* a fountain in *Macedonia*, which is of such an excessive coldness, that it extinguishes all natural heat, and cannot be contained in any thing but a horses hoof. These two Macedonians having brought it to *Cassander*, he found means to procure them places about the Kings cup-bord, and within a while after discovering himself to them, as to two old servants of his house, he by hope of extraordinary recompences, would have perswaded them to pour this water into the Kings drinks; but they affrighted at that horrible design, refused to obey him, and strove to divert him from that cruel resolution. *Cassander* having vainly sollicited them again, made use of his brother *Iolas*, whom for that design he got to be made chief Cup-bearer: and for fear those two men should declare his wickedness, he caused them to be taken by others of his dependants, who under some pretence carried them out of the Town, with a command to kill them; The villains followed the order they had received from their Master, and having brought these miserable wretches into a by-place, they stabb'd them in many parts of their bodies, but it so pleased the gods that they had not time to make an end of them, and that seeing certain persons coming toward the place where they were, they fled away leaving these poor men half-dead; they were taken from thence by Country people,who carrying them to their houses caused them to be dressed so carefully, that they at last recovered; and but yesterday being able to walk abroad, they came to me desiring I would protect them against *Cassander*, making me the relation more at large, of what I have told you in a few words.

Antigonus had no sooner ended his discourses,but he sent for the two Macedonians, and in the mean time all the Princes began with imprecations to detest *Cassanders* wickedness, and by so powerful a motive, were more strongly animated in the hatred they bore his party; they had suspected *Iolas* before upon many conjectures, but having noble and generous souls themselves, they could hardly imagine that others were capable of a crime of that nature. In the interim the two men came, and having made a deposition every way conformable to what *Antigonus* had said, and answered many questions which were asked them about that matter, they left the whole company fully confirmed in the belief of that Parricide. All those great Princes whose hearts did most sacredly reverence the memory of *Alexander*, trembled at this confirmation, and sent forth threats against those monsters full of a true zeal and lawful anger. Even *Oroondates* himself, who honored the remembrance of that mighty King, as of a miraculous person, was highly concerned in their resentment, and with them swore to revenge the death of that illustrious rival. The Princes not being contented that the justice of their cause should serve for their own private satisfaction, were desirous to manifest it to the whole world, and to make all men know, it was not for light occasions

casions that they had taken arms against their Companions and ancient Allies. With that intent after they had agreed upon it among themselves, they set forth a Declaration, which *Artabasus* and *Eumenes* drew up in these words:

The Princes, joyned in League for the revenge of Alexander, *and for the liberty of the Queen his wife, and of the Princess his Sister.*

AS we have ever believed, that without very powerful reasons, men could not with honor unloose themselves from the bonds of friendship, and violate their ancient alliances; so have we also desired, that all those to whom our actions shall be known, might be made acquainted with our intentions, and might have no occasion to expound them according to the sense our enemies would give them. We protest therefore both before the gods and before men; that it is not any discontent about our shares in the lately divided Empire, nor any design to make our selves greater, that hath put arms into our hands against those who heretofore were our friends and companions; but much juster causes, and such as ought to make all the generous persons upon earth to rise up with us. It is for Alexander *that we have taken arms, and we have at last discovered that that demi-god, who found none but adorers through the whole world, hath found monsters amongst his own subjects, who by an execrable parricide, have deprived mankind of the greatest Personage that ever lived.* Cassander *whose name ought to be abhorred by all the Princes upon earth, and of whom no body ought henceforth to speak without detestation, the base poysoner of his Master, and of his King, does not only find safety amongst those who were nearest to him, and amongst those who held all their honour and their fortune from him; but also a support against those that were his faithful servants, and a protection that would be refused him even among the greatest enemies of his memory.* Roxana *whom he honored with his bed, and with the participation of his Crowns; whom from the daughter of* Cohortanus, *he raised to be the wife of* Alexander; *and whom from captivity, he exalted to the highest degree of honour that ever woman attained;* Perdiccas *whom he favored during his life, and whom he honored at his death with the chiefest marks of his affection and esteem; and a great many others who are little less indebted then they to the ashes of their Master; arm themselves in the defence of his poysoners, of his parricides. But was there any less to be expected from those who by actions of the same nature have sufficiently testified that they were of the same inclinations, and that they would yet prosecute* Alexander *in the person of them that were as dear to him as his life. Did not* Perdiccas *and the rest of* Roxana's *accomplices, by a violence without example, force the great Queen* Statira, *and the Princess her Sister, out of the hands of their attendants, to murther them before the eyes of that pitiless woman? Did they not even bring the knife unto their throats? And if* Perdiccas *out of consideration of his own interest spared their lives, hath he not changed the pain of their death into that of a cruel and unworthy captivity? Those great Princesses who were so dear and considerable to our mighty King, now languish in slavery to his subjects, who impose shameful laws upon them, and who from the blood of* Darius, *and from the alliance of* Alexander, *would make them stoop to that of the meanest of his followers. These are the only considerations that make us take up arms, with a firm protestation before all the world, and at the foot of our Altars, that we will never lay them down till* Alexander *be revenged, and the Princesses freed and satisfied. And if our enemies would perswade indifferent persons, that we make use of these pretences to cover our ambition, or other less lawful causes of division, let them do justice themselves upon the murtherers of* Alexander, *and restore the Princesses to their liberty, and to their former authority, and they shall find us most ready to withdraw our forces from these Countries, and leave them in a perfect tranquillity.*

The Princes having caused a great many copies to be taken of this Declaration, made them be spread abroad through the Army, and were careful to send them to all places where they desired the justice of their quarrel should be known. The next day they proceeded to the election of a General, and to make choice of a Prince among them, that should give orders, and command the rest with an absolute power; but in this enterprise there was no small difficulty, and their contestations were very different from those which are usual in the like occasions; all of them equally avoided that

advantage; and that glory which elſewhere is wont to be ſo much envied, found nothing but averſion and diſdain amongſt thoſe generous ſouls. All with a joynt conſent yielded that honour to Prince *Oroondates*, and proteſted to him with great ſubmiſſions, that they would not march with him unleſs they might obey him. *Ptolomeus*, *Lyſimachus*, *Oxyartes*, *Eumenes*, and many others, preſſed him to it with moſt ardent entreaties, but he reſiſted them with ſo much modeſty and conſtancy, that 'twas impoſſible for them to move him. It is enough (ſaid he) that you do me the honour to ſuffer me amongſt you, and I receive that favor with great acknowledgment, I who am uſeleſs among you, and who am here utterly deſtitute of forces, in the midſt of ſo many Princes, the weakeſt of whom have brought whole Armies. Although I had with me all the ſtrength of *Scythia*, I ſhould ſtill make it my glory to obey men ſo worthy to command me, and I ſhould be as firm as I now am, in refuſing an honor, which you cannot offer me without making me remember my want of ability. By ſuch like reaſons *Oroondates* rejected the command; but not one of the Princes could be perſwaded to take it from him, and *Ptolomeus*, *Lyſimachus*, and the reſt, were no leſs obſtinate then he in denying to accept of that authority. At laſt by voices of all the Officers, the ſupream power was put into the hands of ſix among them, who ſhould command by turns every one his day. Theſe were Prince *Oroondates*, Prince *Oxyartes*, *Ptolomeus*, *Lyſimachus*, *Craterus*, and *Antigonus*: *Eumenes*, *Polyperchon*, Queen *Thaleſtris*, old *Artabaſus*, and *Laomedon*, who might with juſtice have pretended to the ſame dignity, refuſed it ſo abſolutely, that 'twas impoſſible to make them come into the number. *Artabaſus* excuſed himſelf by his age, *Thaleſtris* by her ſex, *Eumenes* by his humor, which was an enemy to command, and by the union between him and *Ptolomeus* to whom he remitted the whole care, *Polypercon* and *Laomedon* by other conſiderations. The ſix Princes ſeeing themſelves conſtrained to ſubmit to that election, condeſcended to it at laſt, proteſting to their companions that they accepted nothing of that charge but the care and trouble, and that for the honour of it, they would always yield it totally to them. That day being ſpent in this election, all retired to their Tents, and the next morning certain Scouts that had been ſent abroad, brought word to *Craterus* (to whom by reaſon of his experience, of his credit with the Souldiery which he ſtill preſerved ſince *Alexanders* time, and of *Oroondates* his indiſpoſition, all his companions had given the firſt day) that they had ſeen a body of ſeven or eight hundred horſe come out of the City, who made as if they would draw near unto their Camp, byaſſing toward the ſide of the hill. The young *Demetrius*, thruſt forward by a generous boiling heat, asked leave of *Craterus* to go with alike number of men, to drive the enemies back into the Town, or draw them to a fight, and having with ſome difficulty obtained it from his father *Antigonus*, who loved him with an extraordinary tenderneſs, and who could not without great repugnance ſee him go into danger, he took horſe with eight hundred of his men, proved to have the honour of ſtriking the firſt blow in that war; he would not take a great number with him for fear the inequality of the party ſhould make the Enemies retire without fighting, and rob him of the glory he ſought; beſides that, the place was proper for his intention, and that in an open Campagn he could not fear any ambuſhes, which in another place the Enemy might have had a deſign to draw him into. The beautiful *Paris* never had ſuch a grace in Arms as the young *Demetrius*, his eyes ſhot darts of love, and war, ſo equally, that it was hard for enemies to ſee him in that Equipage, without fearing and loving him both together. Young *Alexander*, brave *Ilioneus*, valiant *Tiridates*, the two couragious ſons of *Mazeus*, and many other youthful Princes without command, would needs accompany *Demetrius* in that firſt occaſion. They marched all together, and in excellent order, guided by them that had brought the intelligence; and *Craterus* who would not hazard them careleſly, cauſed two thouſand horſe to advance out of the Camp, and be in a readineſs to ſecond them in caſe of neceſſity. Queen *Thaleſtris*, who was preſent when this order was given, deſired *Craterus* to grant her the conduct of them, which he did with great civility; and that new *Bellona* eager of that occaſion to make her ſelf remarkable called for her arms, and being covered with poliſhed ſteel, ſhe put her ſelf at the head of thoſe men,

who

who submitted themselves joyfully to her command, and felt their valor redoubled by the presence of that fair Amazone, whose reputation was spread over all *Asia*. *Demetrius* was already a good way from the camp, & marched before his men with a joy that was easily to be observed in his countenance; Alas! he was ignorant of his destiny, and knew not how many sighs and tears that day would cost him. He met not the Enemies so soon as he imagined; for they being come from *Babylon* only to burn some Village from whence the camp drew great conveniencies, had already done their execution, and were retiring toward the City in great diligence. *Demetrius* discovered them upon a little hill that rose up in the plain, and being inflamed at that sight with a youthful anger, he excited his companions to the fight by words that breathed nothing but fire. My friends (said he) how great will our glory be, if among so many thousand gallant men, we bring home the first honours of this war; 'tis from this beginning the *omen* of the future success will be drawn, and all our Camp looks upon it as an infallible prognostick of the general event. Saying these words, he advanced apace, and endeavored to cut off the Enemies passage to the Town, thereby to force them to an encounter whether they would or no, but there was no need of that industry to engage them to it; for they were led by a man, who for a greater number then his, would not have quitted the Field without fighting. 'Twas *Leonatus*, whose courage was little short of rashness, and who in the Court of *Alexander* had always past for one of the boldest, and most adventrous. Neither did he continue his way to *Babylon*; but seeing *Demetrius* advance, whose forces he judged by the eye to be little different from his, he faced about, and after having sent out a couple of horsemen to view his strength, he marched straight towards him, and commanded his Trumpets to sound a Charge. Never did a more pleasing noise then that, fill the ears of the young son of *Antigonus*; he made them to be answered by his at the same time; and seeing *Leonatus* at the head of his squadron, he spurred on at a good distance before his, and holding up his Javelin, he ran fiercely at him, being covered with that shield whereon the god of Love was painted. *Leonatus* met him with a courage not inferiour to his, and their Javelins breaking in the encounter, they ended their carreer without being thrown out of their Saddles; but *Leonatus* lost his stirrups, and was so shaken in his seat, that he tottered a good while in great danger of falling. The croud of those that fell on after them, hindred the prosecution of their combat, and rushing each into his Enemies Squadron, they instantly shewed proofs of an extraordinary valour; the earth was covered with dead bodies in a moment, and both sides fought with so much courage, and obstinacy, that the victory remained long uncertain; but in the end *Demetrius*, who in those beginnings of his arms was resolved either to overcome or die, and his valiant Companions who fought close by him, animated their men so bravely by their words and by their examples, that *Leonatus* his party began to give ground: *Demetrius*, who saw them waver, pursued his advantage fiercely, and continued his charge with so much vigour, that at last he made the fiercest of them turn their backs. *Leonatus* strove to stop his men by entreaties and threats; but when once fear had seized them, it was impossible to make them face about. *Cambyses*, *Araspes*, *Tiridates*, *Alexander*, and *Ilioneus* seconded their young Leader so gallantly, that in the end their enemies were utterly routed. *Leonatus* not being able to rally, fought like a desperate man, and having overthrown *Tiridates*, he came up to *Demetrius* a second time: but fortune was contrary to him at that last combat, and having received two wounds, he with much ado was rescued by some of his most faithful souldiers, out of the hands of that young Warrier, for whom Victory had already declared her self. *Leonatus* was carried off by his men whether he would or no, and the rest of his party fled toward the City without order and without resistance. The Conquerors prosecuted their Victory eagerly, and were already within sight of the walls of *Babylon*, when there came forth a body of horse consisting of three or four Squadrons. *Demetrius* at that sight made a halt, and all his friends counselled him to retire, while he had a free retreat; but he having a fiery courage could not dispose himself to hearken to their advice, and would rather perish then turn his back to them who fled still before him. The remainder of *Leonatus* his squadron taking heart began to face about to amuse

him

him, and without doubt his youthful ardor was going to precipitate him into a manifeſt danger, when ſome of his ſouldiers caſting their eyes towards the Camp, perceived the Amazone Queen, who with her two thouſand horſe came up at a large trot to have her part in *Demetrius* his glory. That young warrier finding his men recover ſpirit at the ſight of that ſupply, could no longer contain himſelf, but utterly defeating thoſe who yet made head againſt him, (as it were to rough-hew the victory before the Queen came up) he ran fiercely to give a charge to thoſe new enemies; *Caſſander* was at the head of them, & with him the valiant ſtranger, who a few days before had diſmounted ſo many gallant men upon the bank of the *Euphrates*. *Demetrius* knew him by that dreadful Impreſs of the vultures, and animated with a deſire to ſeek honour where the danger was greateſt, he took a javelin, and gave his horſe a looſe directly toward him; but *Caſſander* oppoſed his deſign, and coming to receive that encounter, conſtrained him to imploy thoſe arms againſt him, which he intended againſt another; but he was quickly puniſhed for his preſumption, for having only ſhaken *Demetrius* a little, he was met with ſo furious a ſhock, that he tumbled among the horſes feet, which had trampled out his brains, if the care of his ſafety had not cauſed many of his ſouldiers to alight, who drew him out of that danger, and ſet him again on horſeback, though extreamly bruiſed with his fall. In the mean time the unreſiſtible ſtranger had overthrown *Ilioneus* and *Tiridates*, and falling in amongſt the reſt, caſt fear and death into all places whitherſoever he turned. *Demetrius* ſought him with his ſword in his hand, and ſtrove by his valour to make his ſmall party ſubſiſt, but his endeavours were unprofitable, and he could no longer defend himſelf againſt thoſe vigorous enemies, whoſe number was four times as great as his, if he had not been ſeconded by the Amazone Queen, who preſently ſtopt the enemies impetuouſneſs, and made the combat equal. Amongſt thoſe that accompanied *Caſſander*, were the young *Ariſtander* brother to *Leonatus*, *Cleophon* the ſon of *Cenoi*, *Cleomedes* the brother of *Egelochus*, and many other men of courage, and of noble blood. The brave *Thaleſtris* had laid *Ariſtander* and *Cleomedes* on the ground with two ſeveral blows; *Ariſtander* with one of her javelin, which ran him through the ſhoulder, and *Cleomedes* with another of her ſword, which made him fall under the horſes feet: ſhe ſeconded thoſe two mighty ſtrokes with many others, which ſoon made her to be taken notice of, and forced the boldeſt of her enemies, to turn the point of their arms againſt her, but ſhe behaved her ſelf with ſuch a fury as made them believe ſhe could not poſſibly be wounded. The noiſe of this ſupply, and of her valour came quickly to the ears of the furious ſtranger, whoſe reputation, and the ſlaughter he had made in another place was already come unto the Queen; this mutual report animated theſe two valiant perſons with a deſire to get to one another, and forcing their paſſage with their ſwords, they ſought the way that might ſooneſt bring them together. The two couragious ſons of *Mazeus*, who had made themſelves remarkable that day by a thouſand gallant actions, and who bloody all over had done things truly worthy of the memory of their father, oppoſed the ſtrangers paſſage before he could come up to the Queen, and *Cambyſes* defying him with a loud cry, diſcharged ſuch a weighty blow upon his caſk, as made his head ſink almoſt to the ſaddle-bow, and ſcarce had he recovered his ſeat when *Araſpes* vigorouſly ſeconding his brother, laid upon him again in the ſame place with ſuch a force, that being ſhaken before, he was like to have reeled out of his ſaddle; the two brothers, proud of thoſe mighty blows, already promiſed themſelves a happy ſucceſs, but fortune ſeconded not their hopes, and the ſtrangers anger was raiſed to ſuch a pitch, that iron and ſteel were thenceforth too weak to reſiſt the violence of his arm; the firſt he met withall in that fury was the unfortunate *Araſpes*, at whom making a thruſt with ſuch a ſtrength as had few equals, his ſword finding the defect of his curaſs, dyed it ſelf in his blood to the very hilts, and appeared all crimſon on the other ſide of his body; *Araſpes* dying opened his arms and calling upon the name of his brother, fell without life among thoſe heaps of dead bodies wherewith the field was already quite covered. What ſhal the grieved *Cambyſes* do at that woful object? anger, and pity touched him equally; on the one ſide, he would fain lend a hand to his dying brother, who called for his aſſiſtance; and on the other he fears to loſe his murtherer in the throng, if he imploy himſelf in that office: he was yet wavering in his choice, when his irreſolution was determined by the

the ſame ſword, which taking his head from his ſhoulders, made him fall with a river of blood upon the pale body of his brother. The Amazone Queen was near that place, and being preſent at that ſorrowful ſpectacle, ſhe was touched with compaſſion for the lamentable death of thoſe two noble brothers, and with ardent deſire to revenge them; Ah! cruel man, (cried ſhe to the ſtranger) this inhumanity ſhall not remain unpuniſhed, and ruſhing toward him at the ſame time, ſhe found him moſt ready to receive her; their firſt blows, ſhewed marks to all thoſe that were about them both of their force, and of their animoſity, and they redoubled them with ſuch a fierceneſs, that many ſoldiers of both parties, gave over fighting to become ſpectators of their combat. In the mean time, the Troops on both ſides were weakened by more then half their men, and young *Demetrius*, while the brave ſtranger was otherwiſe imployed, encouraged his ſo vigorouſly, and charged the enemies with ſuch valour, and good fortune, that they began to give back a little. They of *Babylon* were ſending new ſquadrons out at their gates; but caſting their eyes towards the plain, they ſaw other troops coming from the camp, which *Craterus* ſent to ſuccour thoſe of his party; and fearing to engage themſelves inſenſibly in a battel which they were not in a condition to give, they changed their deſign, and ſending to *Caſſander* to retire, contented themſelves with drawing up thoſe forces without the gates to favour his retreat. In the interim the ſtranger, and the high-ſpirited Queen had vainly ſought their advantages with the ſword; and not being in a place where they could freely bring their combat to an end, they let their ſwords hang by certain chains wherewith they were faſtned to their wriſts, and ſeizing one another about the body, they at the ſame time clapt ſpurs to their horſes, and firmly keeping their hold, pull'd each other out of their ſaddles, and began to rowl upon the ground. The ſtranger had the advantage of the Queen a little in ſtrength, and perchance might have got the better in that ſtrugling, but they were not in a place where they could continue it; and fearing to be trodden under the horſes feet, they roſe up with an equal nimbleneſs, and betaking themſelves to their ſwords again, were again beginning their combat on foot, when *Caſſander* came thither, and knowing the ſtranger, ſpur'd on his horſe upon the Queen, and ruſhing againſt her ſhoulders, threw her all along at her enemies feet: he would alſo have ridden over her, but the ſtranger catch'd hold of his bit, and giving his horſe a ſudden ſtop, made him run back almoſt like to have reared quite over, and at the ſame time covering the Queen with his ſhield, Ah! *Caſſander* (cried he) wilt thou diſhonour thy ſelf, and the beſt of thy friends to day? In this interim the Queen got up ſo furious, that if *Caſſander* had ſtaid for her, he had been puniſhed for his incivility; but at that very inſtant he received the order from the Town, and commanded to ſound a retreat. The Queen caſting her eyes upon the ſtranger, ſaw her ſelf ſeparated from him by a croud, which it was impoſſible for her to break through, yet getting upon a maſterleſs horſe, whereof there was a great number in the field, ſhe rode after him a good way, and ſeeing it would be hard for her to joyn with him, I will remember (cried ſhe to him) that thou art generous; but do thou remember alſo, that at our next encounter, thou muſt end this combat with me, wherein all the advantage thou hadſt was by the baſeneſs of thy friend. The throng was ſo great before ſhe had ended theſe words, that ſhe could not hear the ſtrangers anſwer, only ſhe obſerved that he put forth one of his arms towards her, and followed *Caſſander* who led him away by the other. The reinforcement which came from the Camp was already near, and that was it which made *Caſſander* haſten his retreat the more. The Queen, and young *Demetrius* would have followed them to the very gates; but the moſt prudent Commanders diſſwaded them, and ſhewing the Troops which ſtood to ſuſtain them, and which advanced gently to receive them, they hindred them from engaging themſelves in the purſuit. The valiant ſtranger retired ſoftly in the rear of his whole party, and as often as he faced about he ſent terror into that of his enemies. *Demetrius* already obeyed the counſels of thoſe that diſſwaded him from advancing further, when a Cavalier of the enemies ſide, galloped ſingle from the Troops that came laſt out of the Town, and advancing ſtraight towards him with his ſword drawn; For my part (cried he) I'le have no quarter, and ending theſe words, he ſtruck at *Demetrius*, yet with ſo little force, that the blow having hardly made any mark upon his arms, ſlipt thence upon his horſes head, where it left a very inconſiderable hurt: but ſo was not

the

that he received in exchange from *Demetrius*; for running imprudently upon his ſword, which he held forth againſt him, it gave him an exceeding deep wound in the body, at which he cried out, and being but of a weak conſtitution, ſunk from his horſe upon the ground. O Death! (cried he, as he was falling) how ſweet do I find thee, and how much have I deſired thee. In theſe like words, he ſpoke ſomething ſo lamentable, as touched young *Demetrius* with compaſſion; and cauſing ſome of his ſouldiers to alight, he commanded them to take off his cask, and ſee if he were yet in a condition to receive help; his men obeying him, diſarmed the head of the wounded perſon; but ſcarce had they done ſo, when by long hair, and a delicate complexion, they diſcovered that it was a woman. *Demetrius* firſt by the report of his ſoldiers, and then by the aſſurance he had of it himſelf, being come cloſe to them, was ſeized with an unparallel'd aſtoniſhment, and leaping from his horſe he ran to the fair wounded ſtranger with an extraordinary perplexity. Ah! (cried he coming to her) whoever you are, you are moſt cruel in having made me imbrue my ſword in the blood of that lovely ſex, to which I am a ſlave, and an idolater. In bringing forth theſe words, he looked more nearly upon her face, & though it began to grow pale with loſs of blood he found ſuch beautiful, ſuch taking features in it, that compaſſion continued not long alone, in a heart ſo ready to receive the impreſſion of love. This young afflicted Prince, ſitting down by her, and unbuckling her curaſs to try to ſtanch her blood, did her that ſervice with a floud of tears, and with ſighs which powerfully enough expreſſed the greatneſs of his ſorrow. What crime (ſaid he) O great gods, can I have committed againſt you, that you ſhould inflict ſo ſevere a puniſhment upon me? and why did you not ſuffer this unworthy ſword, to find a paſſage rather into my own bowels, then into this fair body? He ſpake theſe words with a deſpairing action, and the woman, who underſtood the one, and obſerved the other, was moved with them her ſelf; and turning her eyes upon her enemies lovely face, which ſhe ſaw drowned in a river of tears, whoſoever thou art (ſaid ſhe) O pitiful conqueror, do not envy me the glory of dying by thy hand. my crimes deſerved not ſo noble a deſtiny, and I am unworthy of the tears thou ſhedſt upon my occaſion, I ſought for death, and I have found it, but ſince thou art too full of pity to haſten it, though I ſhould entreat thee, ſuffer it to come of it ſelf without oppoſing the ſatisfaction I receive by its approaches, and the repoſe I could not hope for during my life. Theſe words pronounced with a tone which though mournful, had ſomthing in them very ſweet & pleaſing, pierc'd the heart of the afflicted *Demetrius*. He was of a moſt excellent nature; and pity having at firſt poſſeſt every part of his ſoul, prepared it quickly for that maſter-paſſion, to which he had an exceeding ſtrong inclination. He was about to ſhew marks of the new effects it began to produce in him, when the Amazone Queen who was preſent at that ſpectacle, and in whom compaſſion had wrought very powerfull, counſell'd him to break off his complaints, to think of the wounded Ladies ſafety, and at the ſame time calling ſoldiers, cauſed them to take her up gently upon their bucklers, that they might carry her to the Camp more eaſily then on horſback. She ſeem'd to ſuffer that aſſiſtance only to ſatisfie *Demetrius*, whoſe grief was ſo obliging to her; and by all her actions ſhe ſhew'd ſuch an averſion againſt life, that they who did her that office, knew they labored but in vain for her. *Demetrius* walked by them on foot, and though he was compleatly arm'd except his cask which he had thrown off, & his ſword which he had broken in a thouſand pieces, it was impoſſible to make him get on horſback, or ſtir one ſtep from her he had wounded; he forbore to make her ſpeak for fear of hurting her, but he kept his eyes full of tears, inceſſantly fixt upon hers, and by their looks drunk in great draughts of that poiſon which inſenſibly took poſſeſſion of his ſoul. He vouchſafed not ſo much as to ſpeak to *Eumenes*, who had brought up the re-inforcement for which the enemies were retired, and when he was come to the Camp, he hardly looked upon Prince *Antigonus* his father, and many his friends who came to congratulate the glory he had gain'd that day; though he had great cauſe to be ſatisfied with his good ſucceſs, he was not capable of taſting the ſweetneſs of it, in that extremity of ſorrow; & not ſo much as hearkning to thoſe that talked to him of it, he went directly to his tents, where laying the fair wounded ſtranger in the beſt room, he called the Chirurgians, and promiſing them extraordinary recompences for that cure, he, to make them labor the more carefully, proteſted that his life depended abſolutely upon it.

The end of the Third Book.

The Continuation of the third Part of

CASSANDRA.

The Fourth Part.

THe encounter which Queen *Thaleſtris* and young *Demetrius* had with *Leonatus* and *Caſſander*, was not ſo light, but that of *Roxana*'s party there were fifteen or ſixteen hundred ſlain upon the place, and on the ſide of our Princes above a thouſand, yet won they the field and the whole advantage, and from that glorious beginning, drew moſt happy preſages for the continuation of that War; nor did they neglect to ſhew their thankfulneſs to the gods by ſacrifices which they made throughout the Camp, both to the gods of *Greece*, and the Divinities of *Perſia*: preſently a hundred Altars were ſeen to ſmoak, and a hundred Victims ſlain, whoſe intrails were obſerv'd, and gave no cauſe of apprehenſion to the Prieſts. The fair Amazon receiv'd a thouſand praiſes from the whole Camp, and moſt particular endearments from thoſe with whom ſhe had more familiarity; they who had ſeen her that day in the thickeſt of the fight, made reports ſo much to her advantage, that they had ſome difficulty to gain belief; and when they went about to ſeek compariſons to expreſs her, could find nothing ſo proper as Thunder and Lightning. *Oroondates* imbracing her all armed as ſhe was, Pardon me (ſaid he) Madam, if I cannot hate *Orontes*, ſince his infidelity has brought us ſo powerful an aſſiſtance. Nor can I (added *Lyſimachus*) repent the ſacriledge I committed, in lifting my ſword againſt you, ſince from that crime we have drawn advantages which can never be ſufficiently valued. The fair Queen replied to theſe diſcourſes exceeding gracefully, and the Princes themſelves would needs disburthen her of her arms, and look upon ſome ſleight hurts from whence they ſaw the blood trickle down; ſhe had two upon her body, but ſuch inconſiderable ones, that they had much ado to perſwade her to keep her bed for two or three days. By the recital ſhe made to Prince *Oroondates* of the ſtranger's valour, ſhe gave him an ardent deſire to try his forces, and to revenge the two brave ſons of *Mazæus*, whom both for the conſideration of their father, and for their own, he had always particularly eſteemed: and indeed they were lamented through the whole Camp, their loſs much abating the joy for that fortunate beginning. As the Amazon Queen received great praiſes, the whole Army was not ſparing of them to young *Demetrius*, and all the World extolled the Actions, which in ſo early a youth, he had been ſeen to perform againſt men of great experience in War, and known reputation, in terms able to have ſtirr'd up joy in him, if at that time he had been capable of it.

That poor Prince was then in no condition to taſte his Victory, and though his Tent was full of Princes and Commanders who were come to viſit him, he had forgotten all his civility, & left all the care of receiving the company to his father, while he ſtirr'd not from the feet of her he had wounded, and by whom he was likewiſe wounded himſelf in a moſt ſenſible place. When the Chirurgians were ſearching her wound, he kept his eyes fixt upon their faces, to draw an Omen thence, of what he ought to fear, or of what he ought to hope; and when after they had done, he ſaw them look one upon another with ſomthing a doleful countenance: O gods! (cried he) ſhe's a dead Woman, and your faces promiſe me no good: Well, *Philip*, (continued he turning towards his fathers Chi-

rurgian) no life, no ſafety, neither for her, nor for *Demetrius*? Sir (ſaid the Chirurgian) we cannot ſo ſoon ſettle an aſſured judgment, but to morrow, at the ſecond dreſſing, we ſhall ſpeak with more certainty; let her reſt for four and twenty hours, if you have any care of her health, and come not into her Chamber till that time be expired. Poor *Demetrius* nearer death than life at this diſcourſe, kneeled down by her, and taking her by the hand, which he bedewed with his tears; Madam (ſaid he) I proteſt to you by all the gods, that if you dye, Ile live no longer, and that you cannot take a more cruel revenge upon your Murtherer, than in neglecting your Cure; the ſhame of having kill'd a Woman, as you are, were enough alone to ſend me to my grave; but ſince that, to ſo lawful a grief, the gods, to puniſh my crime, have added the paſſion I have for you; know, that now your life is mine; that by all my blood, I cannot recompence that which I have drawn from your fair body; and that no man ſhall ever ſee me out-live the grief of having deprived the World, of that which now is deareſt to me of all the things that are in it. *Demetrius* brought forth theſe paſſionate words ſo movingly, and his beauty added ſo great an advantage to what he ſaid, that the Lady, as great an enemy as ſhe was unto her ſafety, and as much prepoſſeſs'd as ſhe was with another paſſion, could not keep her ſelf from being nearly touch'd with them. Sir (ſaid ſhe) you make me receive a death with grief, for which I had prepared my ſelf with joy; and I proteſt to you by thoſe ſame gods you have invoked, that your ſorrow does moſt ſenſibly aggravate my former afflictions, and that if they left the diſpoſing of it unto me, I, to cure you of your grief, would ſtill endure this life, which my remorſe, and my misfortunes make me to abhor. Afflict not your ſelf any longer for me, who am unworthy of theſe marks of your goodneſs, and ſuffer me to die without other ſorrows, than thoſe which have brought me to a juſt deſpair. *Demetrius* would have replied, if the Chirurgians had not perſwaded him to retire, after having imprinted a fiery kiſs upon her hand, and uſed ſome other blindly tranſported actions. As he went out of her Chamber, he gave order that Women ſhould be fetched to ſerve her, and preſently ſome were ſent for to *Polemons* houſe, who came readily to do their beſt endeavours. *Antigonus* who was acquainted with his ſons nature, and who according to the report of all thoſe that have ſpoken of his life, was the moſt tenderly affectionate, and the moſt perfectly indulgent, that ever father was to a ſon; inſtead of reproving him, and blaming his paſſion, was really afflicted with him, and gave him the gentleſt conſolations he could deſire: then having gotten him to ſuffer two light wounds he had received, to be ſearched and dreſſed, he at his intreaty left him to his reſt, and diſmiſſed his friends who came thronging to viſit him. When *Demetrius* ſaw himſelf alone, and that, in that ſolitarineſs, he made reflexion upon the ſtrange capriciouſneſs of his fortune, he fell into ſuch violent thoughts, that he was like either to loſe his ſenſes, or ſuddenly to end his days. Men have been often ſeen to love (ſaid he) and Lovers have often been ſeen to loſe by death the perſon whom they loved; but that a Lover ſhould in the ſame day, love, ſee, die, nay and with his own hand kill her whom he loved, is a thing which never hapned to any body but *Demetrius*. It was ſhame enough to *Demetrius*, to diſhonour his firſt attempts by the death of a Woman, without adding this bloody ſurcharge unto his ſhame, to make him kill a Woman whom he was to love, or to make him love a Woman whom he had kill'd; My crime was before my love, my love is the puniſhment of my crime, and both my crime and love will have an equal deſtiny. O Heavens! did you ever ſee a fortune that could have any reſemblance unto mine? & could you not have made the face of it leſs ſtrange, leſs cruel? If you had ſo decreed, that I muſt love this Woman, could I not have loved her without killing her? and if you needs would have me kill her, could I not have kill'd her without loving her? Others may have kill'd, others may have loved, but never any, except *Demetrius*, lov'd, and kill'd both together. Love every where elſe begins, and declares it ſelf by Services; only mine begins, and declares it ſelf by death, nay and by a death which fore-ran both its declaration, and its birth; Ah *Demetrius*, how cruel are the marks of thy affection, and how ſtrange a revolution has thy condition ſuffered in a ſhort time? This morning thou wert both free from love, and innocent of Murther; this evening thou art guilty of the one, and mortally wounded with the other; there remains only, ſince thy love, and thy crime are inſeparable, that thou proſecute both to the uttermoſt; and that in this heart, the ſeat of

thy

thy affection, thou give the laſt blows to that unfortunate Image, which is engraven in it by thy crime alone. Theſe were the diſcourſes wherein the diſconſolate *Demetrius* paſſed the whole night, and if he interrupted them many times, 'twas only to leap out of his bed, run to the wounded Ladies Chamber-door, and inquire how ſhe did of thoſe that waited on her; ſhe, to whom they related his diſquiets, to oblige her to deſire life, and indeavour her recovery, ſeem'd to be deeply touch'd with them, and ſpeaking with much moderation to thoſe that were about her, Intreat *Demetrius* (ſaid ſhe) to take his reſt for my ſake, & if he will have me pardon him my death, let him not redouble her griefs, who wants not other cauſes of affliction. Theſe words being told *Demetrius*, wrought ſome light effect in his mind, and teſtified this to him at leaſt, that the marks of his love were not indifferent to her. As ſoon as day began to appear, he would have riſen, and run to her Chamber; but the Chirurgians not having been able to hinder him by the conſideration of his wounds, withheld him at laſt by that of the perſon whom he loved; and made him, with great impatience defer the ſight of her, till the hour her wound was to be dreſſed, and that ſentence pronounced, which he waited for with mortal apprehenſions. During that tedious ſpace, the converſation of his father, together with that of *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Oroondates* himſelf, who hazarded his health ſo far as to come and viſit him, were not able to divert him ſo much as a moment from his violent diſquiets. Theſe Princes, who from the Chirurgians had learned how little cauſe of hope there was in the ſtrangers wound, endeavoured to prepare him inſenſibly for the worſt event; but they found him ſo little diſpoſed to hearken to them, that they were fain to give over their deſign. At laſt the hour he ſo much deſired being come, he cauſed himſelf to be made ready, and going into her Chamber with all the company, he came ſoftly to her bed-ſide, and kneel'd down againſt the opening of the Curtain, without being able to ſpeak one word. The wounded Lady who ſaw him in that poſture, and who could no longer be ignorant of his paſſion, *Demetrius* (ſaid ſhe) if my life were as innocent as yours, our fortunes would have ſome reſemblance, and if you will love me after my death, there will be much conformity in our deſtinies. I would love you after your death, (replied *Demetrius*) if I could poſſibly ſurvive you; but I ſhould be unworthy of life, if I were of ſo mean a ſpirit as to preſerve it after the loſs of you. Theſe words ſtruck *Antigonus* into a very great fear, and upon this diſcourſe, the Chirurgians being come in, began to go about their buſineſs: *Demetrius* trembled all the while they were dreſſing her, and looking upon the wound he had made, O curſed, and ſacrilegious hand (cryed he) why did not the gods ſuffer the ſword of *Caſſander*, or of *Leonatus*, to take thee from my body before this fatal encounter? *Philip* and *Amintas* having taken off the playſter, and ſeen the wound, knew preſently that life was mortal, but becauſe they were forewarned by *Antigonus*, would not deliver their opinion before him, and only ſaid, that the ſucceſs was ſtill doubtful, and that it was to be hoped for from the gods, and from the virtue of the remedies applyed. Their Patient asked them leave to entertain *Demetrius*, and the company, and they told her ſhe might do it without any danger; which liberty ſo freely granted, made her ſoon know, that her cure was deſpaired of; and *Demetrius*, if he had not been ſo much blinded, might eaſily have judged with the reſt of thoſe there preſent, that that permiſſion had not been given her, but that reſt and ſilence were no longer available for her recovery. She intreated *Demetrius* to ſit down by her bed-ſide, and *Oroondates*, *Antigonus*; and the reſt placed themſelves round about, which done, addreſſing her ſpeech to *Demetrius*, ſhe ſpake in this manner.

The Hiſtory of Hermione.

I Know very well that I ſhall dye; but I feel I have yet ſtrength enough, both to live ſome few dayes, and to make a long diſcourſe; which obliges me, *Demetrius*, to give you the recital of my life, and in this you receive no ſmall mark of the eſteem I have of you, ſince it is ſo guilty, that I ought in reaſon to conceal it to all the world; but I paſs over that conſideration, becauſe you from thence may draw the knowledge of many things, which will be advantageous to you; the firſt, is that of the crimes of this unfortunate Woman whom you love, which without doubt will cure you of this affection,

whereof she acknowledges her self most unworthy; the second, that of my hearts being prepossessed, which though the gods should prolong my miserable life, would not leave me any power to answer to this friendship, you express to me; and the last, that of the disasters which make life odious to me, and which making you see with how much reason I ought to detest, will comfort you as well as me for the loss of it. Besides these considerations which concern you, *O Demetrius*, I have others for my particular interest, capable to oblige me to this relation before persons, who having perchance known my crime, are ignorant of the excuses it may have, and who by this naked confession of my life, will have a perfect knowledg of the one, and of the other.

Although I have in arms received this favourable wound, which by one death alone delivers me from many, yet am I neither an Amazon by birth, nor of a stronger, and more Warlike constitution than the rest of women; 'twas only despair that put a sword into my hand, and a cuiras upon my back, under which my death hath been my first assay. The beginnings of my life were very different from this last profession, and if my misfortunes had not altered my face, perhaps it would not be unknown to some among you, since it hath heretofore appeared to my shame, and confusion, in places where you have past part of your life, and from which my body, or my mind has never been absent, since that fatal engagement of my heart, to which I owe the greatest part of my miseries. The unfortunate *Cradates* Prince of the Caspians was my Father; his name, I am sure, is not unknown to you; nor what he did against you in all the Battels *Darius* fought against *Alexander*; he was born his subject, and I may truly say, he was held in some consideration, both by him, and by all the Princes of his Court; he also serv'd him with an inviolable fidelity till the end of his life, and, till after his death, never yielded to *Alexanders* fortune. But I am too blame (continued she) to say it was to his fortune, since, to say truth, it was to his merit that he yielded. Ah! who was able to resist him, that Conqueror of men, that Master of bodies and of souls, and that sovereign Arbitrator of our destinies? Oh that it had pleased the gods, that fatal merit, which hath drawn me into this labyrinth of disasters, had been less known to us, and that they had suffered poor *Cradates* to fall in that famous battel of *Arbella*, wherein he shewed so many proofs of his valour, and of his affection to the service of his King, without prolonging his days to entangle his wretched family in those miseries which accompanied it to the very last. It was, I say, after the death of great *Darius*, that my Father with his household, and the remainder of those Troops he had commanded, came to cast himself at the Conquerors feet. *Alexander* received him very graciously, and by the kindness of his reception, did in part abate his sorrow for the lamentable end of his Master, and wrought an ardent desire in him, to serve him also with a fidelity, like that which he had born to his deceased King. I have begun my Story in this place, without making any mention of the first years of my life, wherein there is nothing considerable enough to be told you; and the rather, because the condition I am in, forces me to be thrifty of my speech and strength, that I may be able to relate the more important accidents of my life, & not spend them in the recital of those which are but of small importance. I had lived till those years quietly enough in the Province my father commanded: but at that change of our condition, mine also received a particular change, and by a fatal sight I lost that repose which I had still preserved in all the troubles of our Country. I am going to make a confession to you, My Lords, which perhaps will rather draw mockery from you than compassion; but if my folly cause some laughter in you, the sad effects of it will in the end oblige you to some pity, and will make you impute both my folly, and my misfortunes, to the cruelty of my destinies. I will tell you then that even in the remotest part of our Province, the reputation of *Alexander* had begun to cause some disquiet in my mind, and that being born with high spirit enough, and bred up with a fame of some beauty, and of some qualities, which made me be accounted to have somthing lovely in me, I had also lofty thoughts, but lofty with excess, and even with blindness. The flatteries of those which called themselves my adorers, had so puffed me up, that I disdained them all, to fix my whole esteem upon that *Alexander*, whose person was yet unknown to me, but whose reputation was already spread over all the earth; I heard his exploits recounted with admiration, and when they talk'd to me of the great-

greatneſs of his courage, of that boiling and generous ardour which made him ruſh headlong into the thickeſt of his Enemies, of his moderation in victory, of his gallant faſhion, of his youth, and of the grace which accompanied all his actions; I felt my heart inſenſibly won, and became an Enemy to my Countrey, leſt with it I ſhould pray for the Ruine of that lovely Enemy, who began to extend his victory as far over my heart, as over our territories. This eſteem ſetled it ſelf in my ſoul with ſome diſquiet, and began to work deſires in me, which as innocent as they were, rob'd me of my former repoſe; I could not forbear to take the part of that great King, even before thoſe who wiſhed his deſtruction, nor to ſet forth his praiſes in the hearing, even of his mortal Enemies. I remember I was often reprehended for it by thoſe who had power over me; yet by their going about to ſuppreſs my deſires, they did but kindle them ſo much the more. In theſe terms I ſtood, when my Father called me to him, and when he communicated to his family the deſign he had to caſt himſelf at the Conquerors feet: I was the firſt, who (with a more ſpecious pretence, covering the deſire I had to ſee that Prince) embraced *Cradates* his knees, and ſaid all that my paſſion could ſuggeſt to fortifie him in that reſolution. If theſe beginnings of my folly were ſo powerful, judge what the progreſs of it was after the ſight of *Alexander*. I believed him more handſom, and more lovely, than he had been preſented to me; me thought fame had done him wrong, and that, what ſhe publiſhed of him, was infinitely below the truth. O gods! with what a Majeſty did he receive our ſubmiſſion? and with what a grace did he raiſe us up, when we proſtrated our ſelves before him? I know not whether my heart prepoſſeſſed with its former opinion of him, received that impreſſion through the powerful inclination it had to it, or whether it were an effect of the merit of that great man, or a decree of my deſtiny; but whatſoever it were, that moment was the laſt of my liberty, and from an adorer of *Alexander*'s gallant actions, I really became *Alexander*'s captive; his great imployments would not ſuffer him to hold any long converſation with us, yet was it not ſo ſhort, but that I heard him diſcourſe a good while with my Father, and had leiſure enough to ſwallow great draughts of that poyſon, which by degrees ſeized upon my heart, and quickly left no part of it untainted. When we were come away, his image remained ſtill preſent to my remembrance, & when by reaſoning I would have made ſome attempt to drive it thence, it ſetled it ſelf there with a more abſolute Empire, and tormented me with more violence and tyranny. Fooliſh *Hermione*, would I ſay (for that's the name of this unfortunate woman that ſpeaks to you) fooliſh and miſerable *Hermione*, what a blindneſs is this of thine, to precipitate thy ſelf with ſo little reaſon and diſcretion into an unruly paſſion? and what a weakneſs is it to yield thy ſelf with ſo little reſiſtance to an Enemy, from whom thou haſt no expectation of mercy? thou loveſt without any hope of eaſing thy paſſion, nay, and even without hope of diſcovering thy paſſion; thou that art but the mean Daughter of *Cradates*, loveſt *Alexander*, the Maſter of potent Kings, that Conquerour of all mankind, and the terror of the World, he to whom the greateſt Princeſſes living are ſlaves, and who nevertheleſs would not deign ſo much, as to turn the leaſt of his thoughts upon them. Thou groundeſt thy hopes perchance upon the knowledge that *Alexander* is a man, that he is young, and that he is not unſenſible; that thou art born of no contemptible family, and that thy looking-glaſs, and thy flatterers, perſwade thee thou art fair: Alas! though *Alexander* be a man, though he be young, he is a Warrier, he is fixt upon his conqueſts; and if he be not unſenſible, he will be touched with love to another rather than to thee; and thou wouldſt yet be a veryer fool than thou art, if the perſwaſions, either of thy flatterers, or of thy glaſs, could make thee imagine, thy beauty were in the leaſt degree comparable to that of the Princeſſes of *Perſia*. By this kind of arguing I ſtrove to defend my ſelf againſt my growing paſſion, and I thence eaſily drew the knowledg of my blindneſs, but not the power to withdraw my ſelf. I perceived, with as ſound a judgment, as one unconcerned could have done, that 'twas utterly in vain to hope for any thing by my love, and yet that knowledge could not cure me of it, and I ſaw my ſelf in the end conſtrained to love without all hope, and to love, becauſe my reaſon had not power enough over my Soul to keep me from loving. At the ſecond ſight of *Alexander* my paſſion grew twice as ſtrong as before, and at laſt it became ſo potent by my indulgence, that it made me abſolutely beſides my ſelf. We followed the

Army

Army certain days, but the King being desirous by obligations to engage my Father to his service, and testifie the trust he would have in him, sent him to the City of *Maracanda*, whereof, as of the neigbouring Province, he gave him the Government, with equal Authority to what Governours were wont to have under *Darius*. My Father received this favour from the King with great submission, and with an earnest desire to sacrifice himself for his service: but I received it as a sentence of death, since it absented me from my lovely Conquerour; and when *Cradates*, after having received his orders and dispatches, departed from the Camp, I was like to have ended my life at that cruel separation.

Yet was it necessary to obey without murmuring, and without discovering any thing to my Father of a disquiet, which, in stead of pity, would only have caused his contempt, and aversion toward me: I went with him to that City; which obeyed the King's orders without resistance, and I looked upon it as the place of my Imprisonment, or at the least as the place of my banishment. Alas! how many days did I pass there, which to me were more gloomy then the darkest nights, and which I should have blotted out of the number of my life, if all those that succeeded them, had not been languish'd out in the like or greater misfortune! That adored Idea came always into my imagination, with charms against which my reason was no longer proof; sometimes I fancied *Alexander* at the head of his forces, pressing the flanks of *Bucephalus*, with his sword in his hand, his head shaded with Plumes, and his body glittering with polished steel, except in some places, where the dust, and his Enemies blood had dulled part of its luster; otherwhile I represented him to my self at the top of a scaling Ladder, laying hold of a battlement, and throwing himself over a wall, whither he alone carried terrour and ruine to his Enemies: I often set him before my eys swimming on horse-back through an impetuous River, holding two Darts in his right hand, and casting up a terrible look toward the bank extreamly steep, and covered with a million of men in Battalia; and in all these forms I imagined him always with divine aspect, and with an air breathing something above humanity; but from these reflexions falling into my sadder thoughts, *Alexander* (would I say sighing) is yet more lovely, is yet more sparkling then thou canst fancy him; but alas! he is not for thee; and the higher he is, and the more elevated above the common sort of men, the less cause hast thou of hope, the less cause of consolation. I never ended these words without tears, and when I heard tell of the daily progress he made, whereof my Father often received news, and the perils into which he did precipitate himself, I trembled and quaked at the recital, and hardly made any prayers unto the gods, but to conjure them to divert all those darts, and all the points of those swords which might offend my lovely Conquerour. I kept my disquiets a long time concealed, though they might have been observed in my very face, and in the alteration of my health; but in the end, I discovered them to old *Theano* my Nurse, in whom alone I could with reason have any confidence. That good woman blamed my folly, and did all that she could possibly to cure me of it; but when she found she laboured but in vain, and that my passion grew sharper by her opposing, she resolved to follow my inclinations, and to seek some redress for my discontent, as well by her endeavours, as by her consolations.

I lived on this manner, till *Spitamenes* came to *Maracanda*; *Spitamenes* (pursued *Hermione* with a sigh) was not unknown to any of you, and they that have passed their lives with *Alexander*, as well as they that have lived near *Darius*, may often have seen him in both Courts; you know that he was friend to the treacherous *Bessus*, and that after the detestable parricide of his King, whereof he was not absolutely clear, he followed his fortune into *Bactria*; but when *Alexander* was come into that Country, and that by the force of his arms he had made himself master of it; *Spitamenes*, a false friend to that disloyal man, betrayed the Traitor in favour of *Alexander*; and to make his peace with him, after he had caused his forces to revolt, he with *Catenes* and some others seized upon *Bessus*, and carried him bound hand and foot to *Alexander*. Having found favour with the Conquerour by means of his treachery, he continued for some time to follow him; but afterward growing weary of the quiet he enjoyed under him, and abusing the favours he had received from him, he sowed new seditions in the Camp, and making the *Dahæ* rise, he levied seven thousand *Bactrian* Horse, and with them marched towards *Maracanda*, to get my Father to follow his example, and rebel against his Benefactour and his Master.

Pardon

Pardon me, O *Spitamenes*, if I renew the remembrance of thy perfidiouſneſs; and believe, that it is neither to injure thy memory, nor to ſeek to juſtifie my ſelf, that I accuſe thee, but to make the truth known unto theſe noble perſons, who are as little ignorant of part of thy life as I my ſelf. *Spitamenes* being arrived at *Maracanda*, and having made himſelf known at the Gates, was received by my father his ancient friend, with all teſtimonies of affection; and concealing his rebellion from him, he made him believe that by *Alexander*'s order, and for his ſervice, he was to lead thoſe forces upon ſome expedition whither he had ſent him; My father received him into the Town, and into his houſe, with all manner of welcome, and uſed him as a brother, and as a man in whom he perfectly truſted; nay, he was ſo imprudent, that he quartered ſome of his Troops within the Town, and the reſt hard by as commodiouſly as he could wiſh. The ſubtle *Spitamenes* had already taken good order, to keep my father from being undeceiv'd, and ſent Horſmen abroad upon all the high-ways, to ſtop all thoſe, who by order from the King, or otherwiſe, might come to give him notice of his Revolt; by this means it was conceal'd from him, and poor *Cradates* never ſhewed the leaſt miſtruſt. In the interim, *Spitamenes* from the ſecond day became in love with me, or at leaſt feign'd to be ſo, to advance his deſigns; and preſuming upon the friendſhip my father bore him, and upon the power he believ'd him to have with *Alexander*, who, according to his report, gave him Armies to command; he diſcover'd unto him his intentions towards me, and demanded me of him in marriage. The abuſed *Cradates* gave ear to the propoſition, and really believing that *Spitamenes* was in a high degree of fortune, and in great credit with the King, judged that he could not hope for a more advantageous match for his daughter, and without further deliberation, or informing himſelf how I ſtood inclined, gave him his word that I ſhould be his wife. *Spitamenes* having had this promiſe, began to caſt loving glances at me, and to diſcover his affection; But alas! how little was I in a condition to hearken to him, and with how great a coldneſs did I receive his proteſtations! That very evening my father made me acquainted with his pleaſure, and commanded me to reſolve to marry him. The gods know in what manner I received both that declaration, and that command, how many tears I ſhed at my fathers feet, and how many entreaties I uſed to get him to change his reſolution; but that poor abuſed man, who believed himſelf engaged by his word, and who fancied imaginary advantages to himſelf by that alliance, was inexorable to my prayers, and being offended at my reſiſting of his will, redoubled his commands, and to them added threats full of ſeverity. I paſſed all that night in deadly griefs, and a thouſand times invok'd my adored *Alexander*, to ask ſatisfaction for the violence uſed againſt me. *Theano* could find no way to comfort me, but repreſenting to me that I could not pretend by lawful means to the poſſeſſion of him I lov'd, counſell'd me to take *Spitamenes*, and obey my father. I had no mother to whom I might addreſs my complaints, ſhe was dead many years before; and having made my moan to two young brothers I had, they blamed my reſiſtance, and laid before mine eyes the duty I owed my father: They were ignorant how my heart was prepoſſeſs'd, & believing as well as *Cradates*, that I ſhould have a very good fortune in *Spitamenes*, could not approve the difficulty I made in ſubmitting to his will. Till then I had lived without knowledg of any crime; and in that innocency of life, I believ'd, that without being extreme faulty, I could not diſobey my father, to whom, beſides my reſpect, I had ever born a very tender and perfect affection, to which he had obliged me by all manner of kind uſage, and by teſtimonies of a moſt indulgent love. How great difficulty ſoever I found in withdrawing my thoughts from that lovely object whereupon they were fix'd, and how great an averſion ſoever his tyrannical proceeding had made me conceive againſt the Husband deſtined for me, I felt my ſelf too weak to reſiſt thoſe that had an abſolute power over me; I was deſtitute of all ſhew of help, and not ſo fooliſh as to hope for any ſucceſs in my paſſion for *Alexander*. The knowledg of theſe things, after having ſufficiently wept, and tormented my ſelf, made me at laſt reſolve to undergo the yoke, which they ſtrove to impoſe upon me, and to diſpoſe my ſelf by that cruel neceſſity, to contend againſt my firſt affection, and labour to introduce that into my heart, which duty ought to eſtabliſh in it. Why ſhould I keep you longer in this tedious part of my life? *Cradates* at laſt found me obedient, *Spitamenes* by a hard violence, and by the deſpair of my former paſſion, drew from me

the

the consent he demanded, and my father who loved me dearly, and who would not have forced my inclinations, but out of a hope it would be much to my advantage, expres'd a great deal of satisfaction at it. The wedding was celebrated with pomp and magnificence enough, but *Lucina*, the goddess of Marriages, presided not at ours; only the Furies held forth their Torches at that fatal alliance, and about our nuptial bed, whither I was led as a sacrifice to the altar; nor was there any thing heard but Night-ravens, Schreech-owls, and such birds of fatal presage. In those first days of our marriage, *Spitamenes* strove, at least in appearance, by all manner of kindness, and testimonies of love, to make me approve of that by inclination, which I had done out of obedience or constraint, and notwithstanding all my repugnancy, he would at last have obtain'd it, and I should have forced my self with reason to drive away that passion, which was so great an enemy to my repose, and to my duty, if by most horrible crimes, he, instead of the coldness I had toward him, had not introduced that bloody hatred into my heart, which hath since produced such dismal effects. Here I shall only recall many things into your memory, which without doubt you have heard before; but, since that for the most part they are not unknown to you, I will pass them the more lightly over. *Cradates* now liv'd with *Spitamenes* as with his son, he trusted him with his most secret thoughts, and referred himself to him, both for the government of the Town, and for his most important affairs; and indeed who would have suspected such a horrid treachery, or who would have imagined that so much dissimulation and perfidiousness could lodge in the soul of a man nobly descended? The eighth day after our marriage was hardly pass'd, when *Spitamenes* found means to bring in a great part of his forces at several gates, and when he had made himself strongest in the Town, where the Garrison and the Inhabitants were very weak, after he had given those Orders to his men, which he resolv'd should be executed, he came attended by a great many followers, to find my Father in his Chamber; he the day before had told him that he intended to march about the expedition *Alexander* had imployed him in, saying, it had been retarded by his Marriage; and my Father, who saw how much the Country was burthened with his Forces, was content to let him depart, upon hope of a speedy return; at that time seeing him come into his Chamber, he believ'd he came to take his leave of him, but *Spitamenes* quickly put him out of that errour, and having desired to speak with him; *Cradates* (said he) I have hitherto dissembled my intention, because I was not yet in a condition to declare it to you; but now I must lay open my heart, and by my example oblige you to do what you ought, since our ancient friendship, and the alliance we have contracted, perswades me to move you to it by such ways as I should not have made use of toward another. Know then, I am *Alexanders* enemy, that the forces which follow me have taken Arms only against him, and that if you have any love to your Country, and any consideration of your Son in Law, you ought to take Arms for the one, and follow the fortune of the other. I was present at this discourse of *Spitamenes*, and saw that my Father, not being able to suffer the continuation of it, How *Spitamenes* (cried he) have you betray'd me then, and was it only with this intent that you sought my alliance? I asked your Daughter of you, (said *Spitamenes*) because I lov'd you, and 'tis because I love you, that I yet once again intreat you to imbrace our party, and not to make them your enemies, who do yet consider you, and who are stronger in *Maracanda* than your self. By these words, poor *Cradates* plainly found he was betray'd, and instead of answering to *Spitamenes* his proposition: Ah! Traytor, (cryed he) the just gods will punish thy perfidiousness, and if I must fall, they shall see me die like a man that was faithful to his Masters, till his latest breath. With these words he laid his hand upon the Hilt of his Sword; but cruel *Spitamenes* having already drawn his, ran him through the body, and made him fall dead at my feet, weltring in a stream of his own blood; my two Brothers were eager to have revenged him; but those that accompanied *Spitamenes* kill'd them presently upon the place, and at the same instant the signal being given, they began through the whole Town to drive out, and cut the throats of the Garrison. I make you Judges, my Lords, of the condition I was in at that time; I saw my poor Father breathe out his life in my arms, and my two poor Brothers fall murthered with divers wounds, the blood of them all spouted forth upon me, and made me all over in a gore, but I was

not

not long a beholder of that dreadful ſpectacle; for having ſcarcely had the ſtrength to give a ſhreek, I fell upon thoſe dear bodies, without ſenſe, or underſtanding. I knew not then, what was done in the Chamber where theſe cruelties were committed, but when I came out of my ſwound, I found my ſelf upon a bed, encompaſſed with a great many women, unto whoſe charge I had been delivered. As ſoon as I opened my eyes, I remembred the woful objects I had ſeen, and you may believe, that at that horrid remembrance, I neither ſpared my hair, nor my face, and that by all my actions, I gave ſufficient teſtimony, that in the condition I was left in the world, I had but little love of life remaining; I had ſeen thoſe perſons murthered before my eyes, who were the neareſt, and who ought to be the deareſt to me in the whole world; and I had ſeen them murthered by the hands of him, who in ſpite of all his treacheries and cruelties, was ſtill my huſband; beſides the force of blood, and the conſiderations of friendſhip, the condition I was in by that horrible revolution of my fortune, was very lamentable. I in thoſe dear perſons had loſt all the ſupport, and all the protection I had; and I ſaw my ſelf miſerably expoſed, and abandoned to the mercy of that Monſter, from whom I expected as bad a deſtiny. At that time I thought not of all theſe things, as being capable of very little ſenſe in that extremity of trouble, but fixing my ſelf only upon thoſe ſo late objects, and upon the bloody Ideas, which I had ſtill freſh before my eyes, I ſuffer'd my ſelf to be totally poſſeſſed with grief, and with aſtoniſhment. As often as I named my poor Father, and my poor Brothers, I deteſted their treacherous murtherer; and I made not more complaints for them, than I poured forth imprecations againſt him: I kiſſed the blood which was yet upon my clothes, and left horrible marks thereof upon my face. I ſhould fear to weary you, my Lords, and perchance I ſhould not have life enough to make an end of my recital, if I endeavoured to repeat all the words which my deſpair made me bring forth; and it will ſuffice me to tell you, that I paſſed all that day, and all the night following, like a perſon utterly out of her wit; and had it not been for the hinderance my women uſed when I was ſo violently tranſported, I had infallibly attempted upon my life: I had continued above thirty hours without taking any nouriſhment at all, when I was forced to it by the tears of my old Nurſe, who hanging about my knees, and ſighing by me, touched even me my ſelf with pity, whoſe condition was woful enough to move compaſſion in all the world. That ſecond day was paſſed juſt as the firſt, and the next after, impudent *Spitamenes* preſented himſelf before me. O gods! with what a violence did that cruel ſight waken my reſentments! I felt my ſtrength redoubled, and leaping from my bed, I ran to ſtrangle that Parricide with my hands; and without doubt, in the fury that tranſported me, I ſhould have periſhed by his, or ſhould have made him run ſome hazard, but that I was ſtopp'd by thoſe women, who having held me back with much ado, carried me by force, and laid me again upon my bed. Cruel *Spitamenes* was not at all moved at my action, and being ſet down at a diſtance from me, he gave ear a long time without reply to the reproaches and imprecations I vented againſt him: after I had ſaid all that rage could put into my mouth; Perfect thy crime (continued I) thou murtherer, ſtain'd with illuſtrious blood, and with blood, for which thou oughteſt to have ſhed all that which runs in thine own veins; ſend the diſconſolate *Hermione* after her Father, and her Brothers; pierce this heart, an enemy to that Parricide-hand, which but few days before, thou joyned'ſt to mine for a pledge of thy love, and which thou gaveſt to poor *Cradates* for an aſſurance of thy fidelity; ſince it is with this noble recompence thou haſt re-paid the favours he did thee, and with theſe gallant Characters that thou haſt engraven in the memory of mankind, the alliance which thou madeſt with him; ſpare not this remnant that is left, and nouriſh not for thy ruine, a ſerpent that will devour thee, unleſs thou ſtifleſt it; know that thy life ſhall never be ſecure, ſo long as *Hermione* is in the world, and that ſhe preſerves hers only to aſſault thine, by all the moſt cruel ways ſhe can invent. At this diſcourſe, diſloyal *Spitamenes* feigned to be touch'd with repentance and compaſſion, and having looked a long time upon me without reply, *Hermione* (ſaid he at laſt) I am afflicted with thee for thy loſs: but for the conſervation of my fortune and of my life, it was neceſſary for me to ſeize upon *Maracanda*; and though I was already advertiſed that thy father had betrayed me, and that he had already promiſed to deliver me up to *Alexander*, I proteſt to thee that for thy

ſake I would have pardoned him, and that I would not have drawn my Sword againſt him, if he had not laid his hand upon his firſt, with an intention to have kill'd me, ſince he could not give me up alive into the power of my mercileſs enemy; I contributed not to the death of thy Brothers, but they themſelves ran headlong upon the Arms of thoſe that accompanied me. However it were, *Hermione*, if *Cradates* was thy Father, *Spitamenes* is thy Husband, and thou art more nearly tied to me than ever thou wert to him; our intereſts and our fortunes are henceforth inſeparable, and thou oughteſt to become an enemy to all thoſe that were ſo to thy husband. The faithleſs *Spitamenes* ſpake on this manner, and to juſtifie himſelf in ſome ſort, ſtrove to blemiſh the memory of my Father by a horrible calumny; but his innocence was too well known to me, and I could no longer ſuffer the ſcandalous ſlanders of that diſloyal wretch. Ah! Traytor (cried I) Traytor a thouſand times; Traytor to *Darius*, Traytor to *Beſſus*, Traytor to *Alexander*, and, moſt of all, Traytor to the unfortunate *Cradates*, and to his deplorable Family; Spare at leaſt the honour of them, whoſe lives thou haſt inhumanely deſtroyed; and content thy ſelf with murdering their bodies, without murdering their Reputations in the grave; our blood never ſuffered any reproach of perfidiouſneſs, and all that ever it can apprehend, is the having receiv'd faithleſs *Spitamenes* into a Race, that till then was without any blemiſh; but let the thunder of the gods bury me with the reſt of our poor Family, rather than thou ſhould'ſt ever ſee *Hermione* acknowledge thee for her Husband; thou thy ſelf ſhalt acknowledge her to be a revenging fury, chain'd unto thy life by an unſhaken reſolution, and which will either give thee thy death in the middeſt of a thouſand Guards, or receive her own from thoſe abominable hands yet ſtain'd with that blood, to which thou wert ſo unworthily allied. I ſaid a great deal more to him with the ſame vehemence: but he grew weary of hearing, and went out of the Chamber, telling me that his love made him pardon my being tranſported, and that time would reſtore me to reaſon, and bring me comfort. I continued many days in this condition, diſpoſing my ſelf to live no further than I was forced by the urgent intreaties of many that loved me, and teſtified much compaſſion of my misfortunes. *Spitamenes* was peaceable Maſter of *Maracanda*, where he had quartered moſt part of his men, and where *Alexander*, by reaſon of his weighty imployments otherwhere, let him alone quietly for that time; but he was not in the leaſt degree maſter of my heart, and notwithſtanding all the induſtry he uſed to make me forget my reſentments, it was impoſſible for him to effect it, and I had conceiv'd ſo violent a hatred againſt him, that I could not conſider him as other than the Butcherer, not only of *Cradates*, and of my Brothers, but even alſo of my ſelf; I fancied him always dyed with that blood which had been ſo dear to me, and I continually fram'd horrible and dreadful Ideas of him to my ſelf, which waking and ſleeping came eternally into my remembrance; in ſhort, all that a moſt juſt anger can produce in a heart already prepoſſeſs'd with ſome averſion, imprinted it ſelf moſt deeply in mine, and I then took a firm reſolution to live for nothing elſe, but to take revenge, and to ſacrifice to the Ghoſts of my Father, and Brothers, that barbarous fellow who had inhumanely maſſacred them before my eyes. He viſited me every day, but I ſtill receiv'd him as a Dragon ready to devour me, and, if he forced me to ſpeak to him, I only uttered ſuch bloody Reproaches, that any other ſoul but his muſt needs have been touch'd by them, and which ſo wicked an one as his would never have endured, if it had not before been really touch'd with a violent paſſion. I was a Priſoner, though in appearance I was free, and if I had not known how much I was obſerv'd, and how carefully I was kept, I ſhould have endeavoured to get out of *Maracanda*, and eſcape out of the hands of that barbarous man. The gods know, and I call them to witneſs, that though I had married *Spitamenes* without any affection, I had done all I could after we were married, to baniſh from my heart the love I bore to *Alexander*, and that I had done all that a diſcreet woman could do to ſettle it intirely upon that diſloyal man; I could not hope to effect it eaſily, but at laſt I had taken a ſtrong reſolution to dye rather than ſuffer the ſmalleſt thought that could injure it. I continued that deſign as long as he abſtain'd from murdering my neareſt friends; but after that he with their blood had waſh'd out all the Characters of that alliance, which tied me to him, I believ'd my ſelf free from that engagement; and afterward when my loſſes were no longer ſo freſh, & that time ſuffered me a little to unlooſe

my

my thoughts from them, the image of *Alexander* came again into my mind, but it came in ſuch a way as made me inſtantly obſerve the difference there was between him and *Spitamenes*; I made no oppoſition againſt its return, but drove out of my heart all the thoughts I formerly had to love that Monſter, placing more noble and more glorious ones in their room. O gods! (cried I) how beautiful is vertue in reſpect of Vice? and how lovely is my *Alexander* in reſpect of *Spitamenes*? Depart from me, O you unworthy remembrances of the moſt unworthy of all men; and return to me, O dear Ideas of my gallant Conqueror; we may ſubmit our ſelves to him without baſeneſs, ſince the whole earth ſubmits it ſelf with us; and may kindle as much love in our heart for him, as we do hatred againſt the faithleſs *Spitamenes*. I ſaid many other things in the return of my paſſion, which my duty had laboured to ſuppreſs, but now my reſentment had fortified twice as much as ever. In the mean time, *Spitamenes* endeavoured to reconcile me to him, and caus'd me to be perſwaded, that by all manner of conſiderations I ought to forget all that was paſt, and give him the ſame place as formerly in my affection, and in my bed; but 'twas impoſſible for him to obtain it; and one day when he preſſed me to it extraordinarily. Ceaſe, *Spitamenes* (ſaid I) to deſire what thou demandeſt, and believe, that it ſhall only be to kill thee in thy ſleep, if I receive thee into my bed. *Spitamenes* was touch'd with ſuch a threat, and changing colour at that anſwer, This cruel obſtinacy (replyed he) deſerves a very different uſage from that you receive of me, and you would find few men in the world who would not ſecure their own lives by the death of ſo dangerous an enemy. Why doſt thou not ſecure thine then (ſaid I) ſince thou haſt no other way left to do it? I will firſt (anſwered he) try if reaſon, and the knowledg of my love, can reſettle you in your duty, and will not come to extremities againſt you, till my hopes are quite extinguiſh'd, and till I have cleared my ſelf of all thoſe Reproaches you might uſe againſt me. But remember, *Hermione*, that you ought not to thruſt a husband upon theſe laſt reſolutions, who loves you too well, and who by your ingratitude may be driven from one extremity to another. The cruel man knew that I wanted not matter of Reply to ſuch a Diſcourſe, but he would not ſtay for it, and going out of my Chamber, left me at liberty to digeſt his threatning. I was even as much moved with that, as with his flatteries; and neither the one nor the other were able to divert me from the reſolution I had taken.

Whilſt I lived thus with him, like an *Ulyſſes* in the Cyclops Cave, he received intelligence, that *Alexander* was ſending forces againſt him, and that he was preparing to follow them at the heels himſelf, to puniſh his perfidiouſneſs, and make him an example to thoſe that might abuſe his mercy, as he had done. This news produced two very different effects in us; it much perplexed *Spitamenes*, though truly he was valiant, and a good ſouldier; but in me it caus'd ſome mixture of hope and joy, I hoped that *Alexander* would revenge me, and ſet me at liberty, that out of thoſe deteſted hands I ſhould fall into hands that were moſt dear to me, and that in that revolution of my fortune, I by avoiding the ſight of *Spitamenes* might enjoy the ſight of *Alexander*. Theſe thoughts reſtored ſome cheerfulneſs to my countenance, which was taken notice of by *Spitamenes*, and though he had no ſuſpitions of my inclinations to *Alexander*, he nevertheleſs was much diſpleas'd with me for the joy I ſhew'd at the diſorder of his affairs, and not being able to diſſemble it; You rejoyce (ſaid he) *Hermione*, but be not too haſty in your contentments, your fortune is yet very unſecure. It cannot chuſe but be very good (replied I) provided yours be bad; and if *Spitamenes* periſh, *Hermione* cannot be unhappy. By the like diſcourſes I exaſperated *Spitamenes* againſt me, and if he had not indeed had ſome paſſion for me, whereof I can neither tell you the name, nor explain the nature, 'tis probable that being wicked and cruel, as he was, he would not have ſpared me. My good Nurſe was my only conſolation, I truſted her alone with both my hatred and my love; for though my hatred was publick, my love was known to no body but the faithful *Theano*. *Alexander* made a great part of our converſation, and ſeeing her alone with me one day in my cloſſet, a thought came into my mind which I neither could nor would conceal from her: What danger is there, mother, (ſaid I) ſince I have given my heart to *Alexander*, and that I have more right than others to call him to my relief, if I implore that aſſiſtance which he grants to all perſons that are miſerable? he'l lend

an ear to me without doubt, when he ſhall know that I am daughter to *Cradates*, who died for his ſervice, and whoſe fidelity alone has been the cauſe of my misfortunes. This remembrance will be conſiderable to him, and perhaps he will not diſdain the inclinations I have for him, when he ſhall once come to know them: he has ſhewed civility, nay, he has ſhewed affection to women, whoſe birth was neither more illuſtrious, nor their perſons more lovely than *Hermione's*. What do we know, but that the heavens, after ſuch cruel influences, may look upon us with more pity, and may have inſpired me with the deſign I have, to deliver me out of all my miſeries at once? Let us hazard what Love, and the neceſſity of my affairs put into my mind, and by writing to *Alexander* the ſtate of our preſent condition, let us give him ſome notice of that of my heart; he will without doubt be pitiful to the one, and perchance not inexorable to the other. I am forced unto this Action by a Power which I cannot diſobey, and ſince that in the condition I am in, my life is very unſafe, I ſhould die unſatisfied, if I died without giving my Conquerour ſome knowledge of the victory he has obtained over me; I will have him know, that even the leaſt of his Conqueſts is not ſhameful, and that the daughter of *Cradates* has a more noble ambition than to be the wife of *Spitamenes*; yet will we manage what love ſhall make us write, with ſuch a diſcretion, as ſhall ſecure us from his diſdain; and will make thoſe adventrous Lines ſpeak in ſuch terms, as ſhall not make us bluſh for their preſumption. Only, dear mother, think of ſome truſty ſervant whom we may make uſe of in ſo important a buſineſs; I'le put both my life and honour into his hands; and in recompence of the ſervice he ſhall do me, I offer him a good part of that fortune the gods ſhall ſend me: It will not be hard for him to get out of this Town while *Spitamenes* enemies are yet afar off, and that the Guard at the Ports is not too ſtrict; and he may eaſily find out *Alexander* by the noiſe of his Conqueſts, and by that Reputation which brings him near to the remoteſt places. After I had ſaid this to *Theano*, ſhe alledged ſome difficulties that were not without colour: but my paſſion broke through them all, and at laſt made the good woman conſent to my deſires, and ſeek ſome faithful perſon to ſerve me in them; ſhe judg'd the matter of ſuch conſequence, as was not to be truſted to any but ſuch an one as we had great aſſurance in; and therefore having ſtudied long upon it, ſhe bethought her ſelf of her only ſon, my foſter-brother, who had been brought up with care enough in my fathers houſe, and who had ever born me an inviolable affection. The good woman was willing to hazard him for my ſervice; and as ſoon as ſhe had propounded the buſineſs to him, he with a moſt ardent zeal offered to effect it for me. *Theano* had no ſooner brought him to me, but I received him with expreſſions worthy of his fidelity, and having told him once again of what nature, and of what importance the ſervice was that he ſhould do me, I begg'd of him with tears in my eyes to be careful of what I truſted him withall; I inſtructed him at large in his Commiſſion, and having given him a good many of my Jewels, diſmiſs'd him to take order for his departure, while I ſhut my ſelf up in my Cloſet to write that Letter whereof he was to be the meſſenger; but then I was even at my wits end, and I found my ſelf in the greateſt trouble of the world to ſeek out terms to expreſs my ſelf; I repented my deſign a hundred times, and as often reſolv'd upon it again; Love had no ſooner inſpired me with words, but preſently ſhame ſtrangled them again, and my courage had no ſooner made me write a little, but my fear made me ſtrike it out; I never ſpent ſo much time about ſo few lines: But in the end, after a thouſand blottings, and a thouſand conſultations, I at laſt finiſhed theſe words,

The unfortunate Hermione *to* Alexander *the Great.*

IT is not the wife of falſe Spitamenes, *but the daughter of faithful* Cradates, *that preſumes to write to you; If you abhor the name of her husband, you have ſome conſideration of her fathers memory; and if her husband has betraid you, her father died for your Majeſties ſervice; 'tis therefore by the blood of my father that I implore your juſtice againſt my husband; and ſince it is the deſtiny of* Cradates *his family to die for* Alexander, *be pleas'd that the remainder of it may dye free from any other yoke ſave what you have impoſed. It is your Captive Sir, that begs her liberty, not that you have taken from her, but that which pi-*

ſileſs

tileſs Spitamenes *refuſes her; ſhe counts no other priſon but yours ſupportable, and if ſhe muſt live inchained, 'tis only in thoſe brave Chains, and in thoſe gallant Bonds wherewith her heart is tied, her body can no longer endure to be ſeparated from her ſoul, that's the moſt cruel of all torments, and I ſuffer leſs in the preſence of a monſter imbrued with my blood, then I do for the abſence of* Alexander. *Alas, Sir, how bold and how ſtrange is this confeſſion! but your goodneſs without doubt will pardon it in a mind equally perplex'd with its misfortunes, and with its paſſions, and that ſame goodneſs will arm your hand with thoſe thunders, which it uſes to dart at guilty heads, and will make you demand that from a barbarous man which he detains from you, and which can be no bodies but yours. Thoſe victorious Arms of the Conqueror of all the World, and of my particular Conqueror, can never be employed with more juſtice, and that infallible ſucceſs which waits upon them cannot ſhun ſo lawful a deſign, nor be refuſed by the gods unto the prayers of the unfortunate*

HERMIONE.

When I had ended this Letter, I found it ſo far from that modeſty which I had propoſed unto my ſelf, that I was going to have writ another, and have torn theſe words which made me bluſh with reading them, and perhaps I ſhould never have reſolv'd to ſend them, if *Theano* and her ſon had not come in to me; they utterly overcame all my ſcruples, and that poor young man, who burn'd with a deſire to ſerve me, urged me in ſuch manner, that after having inſtructed him in his Commiſſion, and in the relation he ſhould make unto the King touching the misfortunes of our family, I put that fatal Letter into his hands, and diſmiſs'd him. He went his way, after he had promiſed, that he would either procure my ſatisfaction, or die for my ſervice; and I remained in a great confuſion, both for the boldneſs I had taken, and for the uncertainty of the event. I trembled in ſo doubtful an expectation, and good *Theano* endeavoured to ſettle my fears, and laid aſide her own to give me ſome conſolation. Part of the day was paſſed in this employment, when I was ſurpriſed with a moſt dreadful ſpectacle; I ſaw (O gods! I tremble at this horrible remembrance) I ſaw cruel *Spitamenes* come into my chamber, in a poſture which cannot return into my memory without making me quake with terrour, his eyes and his whole face glowed with a colour like fire, his cloaths were all bloody, in one of his hands he held the Letter I had written ſome few hours before, and in the other the head of my unfortunate meſſenger. Conſider, my Lords, what an aſtoniſhment I was in at ſo ſtrange an encounter, and ſupply my weakneſs, which will not ſuffer me to repreſent it to you. I was ſtrucken cold, and unmoveable, like ſorrowful *Niobe* at the loſs of her deplored family, and at the firſt was neither ſenſible of grief for the miſchief I had cauſed, nor of fear for the danger that threatned me. In the interim, inhumane *Spitamenes* coming towards me, when he had put the Head which he held by the hair cloſe to my eyes to make me know it, he threw it at *Theano*'s feet, and at the ſame time ſhewing me the Letter; See here, (ſaid he) *Hermione*, ſee the recompence thou giveſt to thoſe that ſerve thee, and behold the gallant marks of thy fidelity to thy huſband; thus it is I uſe thoſe that undertake ſuch honeſt employments for *Spitamenes* his wife, and 'tis by proofs of this nature that I can know chaſt and modeſt women like *Hermione*. I was ſo troubled both by the ſight of ſuch frightful objects, and by the cries of *Theano*, who kiſſing her ſons bloody head, fill'd my chamber with moſt lamentable exclamations, that I had neither ſtrength nor confidence to anſwer *Spitamenes*. Conſider (ſaid he to me) whether this husband, to whom thou daily uſeſt bloody reproaches of cruelty, ought now to ſtand in fear of them, for having puniſhed a double perfidiouſneſs like thine; and whether thou canſt diſavow thy being convinced both of an adulterous deſign, and of a conſpiracy againſt thy husbands life: See, how to ſatisfie thy hatred, and to content thy ſhameful paſſion, thou doſt not only give up my life and thy honour, but to ſacrifice the one, and unworthily to proſtitute the other, thou wooeſt, (baſe and mean-ſpirited wretch) thou ſueſt to an enemy that deſpiſes thee: Know, that it is not to diſhoneſt and diſloyal women that *Alexander* gives his eſteem and his affections; and that as much his enemy as I am, I muſt acknowledge him to have a vertue which oppoſes all thy hopes. He that puniſhed the murderers of *Darius* more cruelly then thoſe of King *Philip* his father, will never approve of treachery, although

it

it be to his advantage, and the deſtiny of *Beſſus* ſhould have ſerv'd for an example to the wife of *Spitamenes*. With ſuch like diſcourſes *Spitamenes* aggravated my ſorrows, and having by the length of them given me time to ſhake off part of my aſtoniſhment, I at laſt recovered courage, and looking upon him with a more aſſured countenance then before, Think not (ſaid I) to confound me by thy reproaches, nor to terrifie me by thy threats; theſe crimes that thou accuſeſt me of are not new unto thy knowledge, this is not the firſt day thou kneweſt that *Cradates* his daughter was the mortal enemy of his Murderer; this attempt thou upbraidſt me with, is only againſt the Butcherer of my neareſt friends, and not againſt my husband: The gods forbid that ever I ſhould acknowledg thee by that name, their blood has waſhed out all the marks thou hadſt of it; and if I were guilty of that affection thou condemneſt me of, it ſhould be to the gods, and not to thee, that I ſhould juſtifie my ſelf for it: I owe no fidelity to him who by horrible Parricides has extinguiſhed all thoſe obligations, and I ceaſed to be thy wife from the time that thou deveſtedſt thy ſelf both of the nature and quality of my husband. After the misfortune of *Cradates*, who was neither more guilty, nor leſs in thy power then I, thou needeſt not think it ſtrange that I try all manner of ways to get out of thy hands, and that I call for help to him, who of all men living is beſt able to give it me, and from whom, being intereſſed in our misfortunes as he is, I may moſt lawfully hope to obtain it. If thou haſt ſhed the blood of a faithful ſervant, and of the innocent meſſenger of thy intentions, be neither the more fierce, nor the more ſatisfied for that, and believe thou aggravateſt thy crimes only for thy greater puniſhment, and that if thou letteſt me continue in the world, I will be revenged for him, as alſo for my father and my brothers. This torrent of words which I pour'd forth impetuouſly, and in which *Spitamenes*, for all his rage and fury, ſaw a great deal of juſtice, abated his violence a little, and if they were not able to make him more mild, or more cholerick then before, they were powerful enough to ſtrike him to confuſion; yet did he ſtrive to diſſemble it, and labouring to put himſelf into his former terms; Think not, wicked woman, (ſaid he) to juſtifie thy ſelf by theſe weak reaſons thou alledgeſt; thou art but too plainly convinced of two crimes, the leaſt whereof is worthy of death; and perſevering as thou doſt to work my ruine, thou wouldſt perchance ſcarce find one in the whole world, from whom thou couldſt hope for ſo much mercy as thou receiveſt from this cruel, this barbarous man; I will let thee out-live thy crime, to the end thou mayſt have no advantage over me, and that henceforward our reproaches may be equal, ſince our faults are equal. When thou telleſt me of *Cradates*, I'le put thee in mind of *Alexander*; but know, thou hopeſt in vain both for his help and his affection, I am content to let thee live, ſo long as thou liveſt for none but me; but if I ſink under *Alexander*'s fortune, thou ſhalt be ſure to keep me company to my Grave, nor will I leave thee in the world in a condition to laugh with thy Lover, at the defeat of thy husband; Pray therefore to the Heavens for my proſperity, if thou wilt pray for thine own ſafety. I give thee this wicked womans life (continued he, pointing to *Theano*) and though ſhe deſerve death, I am ſatisfied with having puniſhed her by her ſon, for the counſel and aſſiſtance ſhe has given thee. Having ſaid theſe words, he went out of my Chamber, and left me little moved with his threatnings, but deeply afflicted, both with fear of never ſeeing *Alexander*, and grief for poor *Theano*, whom for a reward of her ſervices, and of the nouriſhment I had received from her, I unfortunately had deprived her of her only ſon. The poor woman lay upon the floor, keeping the head in her hands, and, mingling her tears with the blood which ſtill ran from it, was a hideous and horrible ſight to behold. I took her in mine arms, and adding my tears to hers, with much affection, Mother, (ſaid I) I am not able to give you any valuable comfort in this loſs I have cauſed you, and unleſs I could reſtore you what I have robbed you of, I know not how in the world, to make you amends, but I proteſt to you by all the gods that hear us, by the ſoul of *Cradates*, and by the tender affection I have ever born you, that your intereſts ſhall from henceforth make the beſt part of mine, that I will be as eager to revenge you as my ſelf, and that I will periſh very ſhortly, or appeaſe the Ghoſts of my father, and of your ſon, by the blood of their Murderer. Though theſe words were not ſufficient to quiet that poor woman, yet did I perceive they had wrought ſomething upon her, and that ſhe found ſome ſweetneſs in the

promiſe

promiſe I made her; I ſpent the reſt of the day with her in condoling the diſaſter of that poor young man, whom I unhappily had ſacrificed to my misfortunes; and the day after we had imployments of another nature.

Spitamenes having notice, that *Alexander* had ſent *Menedemus* againſt him, and that he was already upon his march to *Maracanda* with his Forces, reſolved to go forth with his, to meet him, and to wait for him in ſome advantageous place, fit for an ambuſh which he meant to lay, and into which *Menedemus* muſt neceſſarily fall. The Troops were no ſooner ready, but *Spitamenes* compell'd me to go out of my Chamber, and putting me with certain women into a Chariot, encompaſſed with Guards, took me along with him the way he march'd: he had with him four thouſand *Bactrian* horſmen, whom he cauſed to carry behind them as many *Dahæi*, lightly arm'd, and expert Archers, who yielded little to horſes in ſwiftneſs, and who had order to alight at the very beginning of the charge, and to encloſe the enemies on the right ſide, and on the left. That day having made a very long march, we came to the place of Ambuſh in the beginning of the night, and the very next morning imprudent *Menedemus* arrived there; I will not entertain you, my Lords, with the particularities of that buſineſs, I have already told you, that I am but a Souldier by accident, and beſides, thoſe paſſages are as well known to you as my ſelf. You have heard that *Spitamenes* his Stratagem took the effect projected, that the *Macedonians* were ſhut up on three ſides, and that the ſudden ſurpriſe of the *Dahæi*, deprived them of all means to fight; that *Menedemus* ſeeing himſelf overreach'd, and aſham'd to have an Enemy more ſubtil then himſelf, made amends valiantly with his own perſon, and after having ſlain a great many of his Enemies, fell dead amongſt them with an infinite number of wounds he had received; that after the great defeat, a ſmall number of your men, having gained a place of reaſonable ſtrong ſituation, capitulated with *Spitamenes*; after which that faithleſs fellow, contrary to his word given, put them all to the ſword.

Here *Antigonus* ſpeaking, to help *Hermione*'s weakneſs, We ſaw the bloody marks (ſaid he) of what you ſuccinctly relate, within a few days after where we found all the *Macedonians*, and their valiant Commander *Menedemus*, (who had been our friend and companion) full of honourable wounds; and the King who view'd the place of that defeat in perſon, after having given ſome tears to their deplored end, and loudly ſworn to revenge it, caus'd tombs to be rais'd for them, and funeral honours to be perform'd with great magnificence.

After that defeat (continued *Hermione*) *Spitamenes* return'd to *Maracanda*, but would not ſtay for *Alexander* there, knowing himſelf to be but weak in that Country, where he had little credit and Authority; wherefore having given order that the Troops which he had left behind ſhould follow him, he march'd toward *Bactria*, which *Caſmenes* and he had cauſed to revolt, and where he knew he ſhould find a retreat, with Men and Towns at his devotion. In the mean time he carried me along like a Captive, though he was careful enough of my perſon, and that ſometimes by flatteries, and ſometimes by threats, he endeavoured to alter my inclinations: but they were ſtill firm, and inſtead of mollifying me towards him, I was every day ſollicited by the afflicted *Thomo*, to take the revenge I had promiſed her, the deſire whereof was too deeply ingraven in my heart to ſtand in need of any ſollicitation. This thought, and that of *Alexander*, took up my memory perpetually; and whatſoever ſhould become of me after the defeat of *Spitamenes*, I beg'd nothing of the gods but the arrival of his Enemies; I blamed their ſlowneſs every day, and complained againſt *Alexander* for being ſo careleſs in revenging the injuries that were done to him; and conſidering that he had other matters enough in hand, which were ſufficient to retard him, we wandered a long time up and down *Bactria*, where *Spitamenes* recruited his Army; and when he thought he was able to defend himſelf, he ſtaid at *Nicæa*, the beſt Town in all the Countrey, and encamped his forces about it. He had not been there long, but he heard that *Alexander* was coming with great marches toward him; that intelligence did not much affright him, and not being willing to fly before him any longer, he reſolved to expect him boldly, and bury himſelf in the ruins of that City; he caus'd the fortifications to be carefully repaired, furniſh'd the place with Arms and Victuals, made Forts, and drew a good

a good line round his Camp, forgetting no part of an expert Commander. This news joy'd me very much, and *Spitamenes*, in whom jealouſie already was very powerful, finding the marks of it in my face, reproached me with it every day. Thou knoweſt not what thou rejoyceſt at (would he ſay to me ſometimes) for if thou foreſaweſt thy deſtiny, thou wouldſt curſe the very approach of *Alexander*. He often threatned me on this manner, and then within a while coming to himſelf again, and letting himſelf be overcome by ſome remainders of paſſion, he would begin to flatter me, and changing his voice and countenance, *Hermione*, (would he ſay) our injuries are equal, let us forget them equally; do not thou any more remember that I kill'd *Cradates*, and I will never more think of thy being in love with *Alexander*. Sometimes I deigned not ſo much as to anſwer him, otherwhile I replied ſo ſharply, that he would fall into a rage, and to his furious humour. In the interim the time ſo much deſired by *Heamione* came at laſt, and we ſaw thoſe Arms appear, that were victorious over the better part of the world. Fierce *Spitamenes* reſolving to go forth with ſome of his Cavalry to meet the foremoſt Troops, came into my Chamber compleatly arm'd, and rowling his eyes, which darted nothing but blood and ſlaughter; *Hermione* (ſaid he) I am going to make thee ſport, and perhaps thou wilt know to day, whether I can defend my ſelf both againſt my forreign and domeſtick enemies; Arm thy prayers in favour of them thou loveſt beſt; and if thou wilt, behold from the top of our walls the ſacrifice I prepare for thee. He went out of my Chamber with theſe words, and I was not all unwilling to grant what he demanded. Our houſe ſtood upon the skirts of the Town, and from the higheſt windows one might diſcover the neighbouring fields, as far as the ſight was able to reach; *Spitamenes* had no ſooner left me, but I went up with *Theano*, and caſting my eyes upon the plain, I ſaw my cruel jaylor go forth at the head of his men, and march in good order toward his enemies. Go perfidious man (ſaid I ſeeing him ride on) go, find a too glorious funeral under the Arms of my gallant Conquerour, and make him bluſh at ſo ſhameful a Victory; thy deſtiny will be too noble if thou falleſt in this occaſion, and even thy very death will work an envy in *Hermione*. He was not yet far off, when *Theano* made me obſerve the duſt which roſe under your horſes feet, and within a while after, I diſcern'd the ſhining of your Arms; yet were you at ſo great a diſtance, that we could ſee you but very confuſedly. At that ſight I felt a beating at my heart, which teſtified the inward alterations of my ſoul, and celebrating your approaches with ſighs, O *Theano* (cried I) ſee yonder is he we have ſo much deſired; that Maſter of my heart, and that adored object of all my prayers, and of all my thoughts; without doubt he is at the head of thoſe Troops which we begin to perceive, there it is he is moſt commonly found, and there it is that by his preſence he conſtantly leads on victory; ſee how the Sun, to add luſtre to his triumphant Arms, is more beautiful and ſparkling to day, than ordinary; all things contribute to his glory and advantage; and Fortune her ſelf, in whom common perſons find nothing but inconſtancy, hath chang'd her nature in favour of him, and hath yielded her ſelf a ſlave unto his vertue. In the mean time I ſaw *Spitamenes* draw up toward you, and within a while after the duſt roſe thicker than before, and the ſky was ſo obſcured, that we loſt ſight of both parties; Then we were confident they were fighting with the *Macedonians*, and then we moſt ardently redoubled our prayers and wiſhes. Within an hour we found that darkneſs to draw nearer to us; and afterwards when we could more eaſily diſtinguiſh objects, we ſaw *Spitamenes* fly full ſpeed with his men toward the City, and the *Macedonians* at their heels eagerly proſecuting their victory. That ſight begot an unperfect joy in me, as ſoon as the wicked fellow was near enough to be known, and though his ſhame gave me ſome contentment I could much more earneſtly have wiſh'd, that ſome *Macedonian*-Javelin might have ſtopt his flight, and that he had lien gnawing the earth, upon which he had left a good many of his companions. Look there (ſaid I *Theano* ſeeing him enter the Gates) behold the Valiant mant that prepared me ſuch bloody ſacrifices! Oh how pleaſing would this ſacrifice have been to me, if he had been the Victim! In this interim he was retired into the Town with ſome of his men, and the *Macedonians*, who but for that obſtacle would have forced their entrance, at their coming up were ſtopt by their Enemies entrenchments. That hinderance kept them in the plain, judging that thoſe out-works could

could not ſo eaſily be taken, and in the mean time all their forces arrived, and the Commanders diſpoſed the order of their encamping. In that imployment my eye ſtill ſought for *Alexander*, and me-thought I knew him by the brightneſs of his Arms, by the number of Macedonians that followed him, and by his performing the Office of General; I ſaw white feathers wave upon his Cask, whoſe ſhining, oppoſed to the Sun-beams, could not but dazzle the eyes of thoſe about him; I ſaw him come through a cloud of Arrows to the very edge of the Works, where I am confident he froze a thouſand hearts, and by his preſence ſtruck a terrour into thouſands of men, whom the depth of their moats were not able to defend againſt ſo dreadful an enemy. O gods! how did that ſight renew my wound, and how graceful did I think him in that encounter, though the diſtance was a little too great to make any particular obſervations; I ſigh'd, I trembled, I changed colour a hundred times in a moment, and by all my actions I let *Theano* ſee that I was no more my ſelf; Ah! mother (ſaid I) 'tis he without doubt, and though he were not to be known by ſo many marks, my heart ſhews me him better than my eyes; that ſlave to an illuſtrious Maſter inſtantly felt his approaches, and by a miraculous inſtinct found him out in the midſt of all his Troops. Do but conſider that divine preſence of the ſon of *Jupiter Hammon*, behold that Brow (proud of ſo many Laurels) which he lifts up towards us with ſuch a lovely fierceneſs, obſerve how he puts forth his right hand toward the Ramparts, and by that threatning action ſends mortal terrour into the ſouls of theſe revolted wretches: The brave *Achilles* never looked like him, when on the deck of the Grecian ſhips he by his preſence alone deprived the Trojans both of courage and of victory, and made them forſake the fire which already was devouring their men of war. Ah! my gallant Conqueror (continued I) thou art ignorant of part of thy victories, nor knoweſt thou that the advantages thou winneſt upon our outworks are much leſs entire, than thoſe thou haſt already got within our walls; I had no Rampart able to defend me againſt thee, nay, I even yielded my ſelf to thee without putting thee to the trouble of a blow. Ah! would it pleaſe the gods theſe Gates were as open to thee as my heart is, and that without incurring any danger, thou wert as much maſter in this City as thou art in this ſoul of mine. I brought forth theſe words with ſo much vehemence, and *Theano*'s eyes and mine accompanied my thoughts ſo fixedly, that we perceiv'd not *Spitamenes* his entring into the Chamber; He had hearken'd to the laſt words I ſpoke, and not being able (in that confirmation of my love, and in the ill humour he was in for the loſs he had ſuſtain'd) to retain the furious motions of his choler, he ran to me with his ſword drawn, and preparing himſelf to take away my life, Now it is (cried he) O diſloyal woman, that thou ſhalt receive the reward of thy infidelity, and that thou ſhalt give that impure ſoul unto thy *Alexander*, which thou already haſt abandoned to him. I confeſs I was more ſurpriſed at this accident than I can tell which way to repreſent; and though till then I had not much feared death, his preſence made it ſo gaſtly to me, that I was quite void of courage or reply. *Spitamenes* catch'd hold of my hair with his left hand, and lifting up his right wherein he held his ſword, was going to part my head from my ſhoulders, when he felt his arm laid hold on behind: he turned about furiouſly toward him that hindered the effecting of his reſolution, and ſaw *Timocrates* ſtanding by him, in whom of all his Captains he had greateſt confidence; What will you do Sir? ſaid *Timocrates*. Let me alone (replied *Spitamenes*, more furious then before) let me kill this faithleſs woman before ſhe rejoyce in my utter defeat, and in the ſhame ſhe prepares me. With thoſe words he got looſe from *Timocrates*, and would infallibly have executed his deſign, if many others of his friends had not come into the Chamber and oppoſed his intentions; they altogether had enough to do to diſſwade him, and he ſtill dragg'd me by the hair, who was nearer death than life, abating nothing of his obſtinacy for all their entreaties.

Hermione in this part of her recital was interrupted by the paſſionate *Demetrius*, who cried out, O gods! where were all the Thunders at that time? or if you wanted Thunders, where was *Demetrius*? The young Lover ſaid only theſe few words with an enflamed look, and *Hermione* proſecuting her ſtory, The more earneſtly *Spitamenes* his friends (continued ſhe) importuned him to ſpare me, the more inexorable did they find him; but when they had long preſs'd and conjured him not to be ſo haſty in a buſineſs which

he might execute another way, I grant you (said he at last) some part of what you desire, not the life of this false woman, who shall surely dye for the expiation of her crimes, but the delay you beg, and a change of the kind of her death; my revenge would neither be handsom nor perfect, if I should foul my hands in her impure blood; therefore I will have her dye by hands that are dearer to her, to morrow I'le make a sally upon the enemies, where she shall march at the head of our party, and receive the first storm of their encounter; she shall either fire her *Alexanders* tent her self, or fall under the Arms of the Macedonians; and if she give back, or refuse to advance, this sword shall still be ready to execute what you have desere'd. Prepare thy self for this kind of death (pursued he turning towards me) and freely offer to *Alexanders* sword that heart, which thou hast given him; I cannot do thee a more acceptable service, than to deliver thee to thy Lover, and I my self will take care to conduct thee to his Tent. This was his last resolution, and notwithstanding all the attempts of his friends to divert him from it, 'twas impossible for them to obtain any more of him. Before he went out of the Chamber, he put me into the hands of the Eunuch *Strato*, Captain of his Guards, a valiant man, whom he commanded upon pain of death to watch by me all night with a hundred of his souldiers. Until this part of my life, I had never shewed too much apprehension of death; but (I must confess my weakness, nor do I think it shameful in a woman) I was then extreamly affrighted at it, and formed so cruel an Idea of it in my imagination, that I was not free from some of those thoughts which are usual in persons that are much in love with life. As soon as *Spitamenes* was gone out, *Strato* brought me to my chamber, where presently all objects appeared fatal to me; by *Spitamenes* his command all my women left me, and scarcely were they, that had been dearest to me, permitted to take their leaves of me; they by a weeping farewel made my griefs more sensible, and my terrors greater; the face of all things became dismal, and my lodging look'd no longer as other than as the prison of a criminal condemned to suffer: Only *Theano* continued with me, because she was destined to the same punishment, and that she was to lose a life with me, the better part whereof she had already bequeathed to my service. One of my most sensible griefs was, that I should dye without seeing *Alexander*, and without letting him know at my death that I suffered it only for his sake. At least (said I) if he had but any knowledge of the cause of my death, and if he might but one day learn with what constancy and firmness I dye his, I should not be utterly unhappy; he would certainly shed a great deal of blood for my revenge, and perchance some tears out of compassion. O *Alexander!* how glorious would my destiny be if I could make thee shed but one, and if thou didst but say at the relation of this news, I lament the fortune of this poor woman. But alas, how different are our thoughts? thou without doubt involvest *Spitamenes* his whole family in his perfidiousness, and wilt equally bear the ruine of those that have betray'd thee, and destruction of those that have loved thee. I was buried in these thoughts, and preparing my self with all the constancy I had left for that death which I believed inevitable; when *Strato*, whose guards were at my chamber door, came toward me, and seeing he could not be over-heard by any body but *Theano*, who was not suspected, Madam (said he) you may save your selves, but you must have courage to undertake a daring enterprise. I had ever observ'd some good-will in that man toward me, and I then called to mind that he had received some obligations from *Cradates*, whereof he still had preserved the remembrance: This freed me of any suspition I might have had that he talked so to sound me, and therefore I replied, Oh *Strato!* there is nothing I would not do to hinder *Spitamenes* from having the satisfaction to destroy *Cradates* his whole family; you must then kill *Spitamenes* (said *Strato*) I see no other way open to your safety; and by that, you may both save your life, and take the revenge you have so much desired. I was surprised at that proposition, and though, according to my opinion, I ought to have received it with joy, I was strucken when I heard speak of taking away my husbands life; how great hatred soever I bore him, I did not naturally love blood, and though I wished his death, I found not my self bold enough to give it him. *Theano* seeing me in this confusion was troubled at it, and coming towards me with something a furious action, What, Madam, (said she) do you consult still upon this propositon? and when as to so many reasons of revenge you may joyn that of your own safety, do you forget your gallant resolutions?

Ah

Ah! *Theano* (replied I) I am no leſs an enemy to *Spitamenes*, than I have ever been, and I could wiſh he were out of the world, ſo I had not the guilt of killing him; he is the Murderer of my Father, and of my Brothers, yet he is my Husband, and I cannot reſolve to imbrue my hands in his blood, without an exceeding great violence upon my ſelf. Ah! Madam (anſwered *Theano*) drive away theſe Chimeraes from your mind, and fear no remorſe for a couragious and a virtuous action; you ow this revenge to your Father, and to your Brothers; nay, and you ow it even to me alſo, who have ſacrificed my only ſon unto your intereſts, and who yet bear in my heart every drop of that blood which he ſhed for you; and moreover remember, that if you do it not, you muſt dye to morrow, and dye as an infamous woman, and as an Adultereſs, at the head of two Armies. *Theano*, beſides theſe, uſed ſo many other Arguments to me, and did ſo aggravate the cauſes I had to free my ſelf of that barbarous man, that in the end I conſented to all ſhe deſired, and asking *Strato* what order we ſhould take in the buſineſs, he inſtructed us in the manner you ſhall hear by the continuation of this diſcourſe.

As ſoon as *Spitamenes* was retired to take that reſt in his bed, which he was capable of in that condition of his affairs, *Strato*, who commanded all his guards, went to thoſe that were wont to watch about his perſon, and having an abſolute credit and authority with them, he told them that *Spitamenes* had commanded him to ſend them to another part of the Town, about a buſineſs which he invented: and giving them charge to go thither preſently, and to expect his Orders there, he feigned that in their ſtead he would put ſome of thoſe ſouldiers which had me in their cuſtody; they obeyed him without reply, and left *Spitamenes* his Quarter deſtitute of any body that could defend him; within a while after he returned to them that guarded me, and reſerving to himſelf only four or five of whom he was aſſured, and to whom he had in part communicated his deſign, he ſent the reſt to ſome other place by the ſame deceit, & ſo having freed himſelf of all thoſe that might hurt us, he came into my chamber to me, accompanied with them that were to aſſiſt us in that deſign. I trembled from head to foot when I ſaw him enter, and felt ſo great a repugnance againſt that enterpriſe, that but for the inſtigations of the revengeful *Theano*, I ſhould never have reſolved upon it. Madam (ſaid he) now it is that your courage is needful, and that you muſt diligently lay hold of an occaſion, which can never be recovered if you let it eſcape. Ah! *Strato* (cried I) my courage fails me in this execution; pray let us ſeek ſome other way to get out of *Spitamenes* his hands. If you had longer time (replied *Strato*) perhaps ſomthing might be thought on, but you have only the remainder of this night; all the gates are guarded, and the walls ſo thick ſet with Souldiers, that we have no paſſage open. When *Spitamenes* is killed, & his death concealed, provided I be at the head of my guards, I'le make you as free a way as you can deſire, and I have credit enough among thoſe that watch at the Ports, to perſwade them that I do nothing without order from *Spitamenes*; but loſe no time, I beſeech you; if you let the night ſlip away, there is no more hope of ſafety for you. After theſe words, and many others, *Theano* made me riſe from a chair where I was ſitting; and going out of my chamber, by Torch-light, ſhe lead me pale and trembling toward *Spitamenes* his lodging. O gods! how troubled were my thoughts at that time, and with how great agitation of mind was I diſtracted, between the deſire of revenge, and that of my ſafety? I had ſtrong inclinations to compaſſion, and I could not forbear to conſider with pity, the misfortune of a man betrayed by his own people, and even upon the point of paying ſo cruelly for the injuries he had done me. I told *Strato* often, that ſince he bore me ſo much good will, he might execute his deſign, without my being preſent at that bloody ſpectacle: but he refuſed to go one ſtep without me, and having brought me through a Gallery to an outward Room, where a Groom of his Chamber lay alone, he knocked ſoftly at the door. The Fellow being got up, and having asked his name, opened the door; but *Strato* inſtantly muffling a Cloak about his head, ſtabb'd him twice or thrice with a Dagger, and made him fall dead at his feet, without being able to cry or ſtir; from thence we went into the next Chamber, where *Spitamenes* lay faſt aſleep. I was ſo beſides my ſelf that I was hardly able to ſtand, calling in vain upon my anger to ſtrengthen me; the firſt thing *Strato* did was to ſeize upon *Spitamenes* his ſword, but by the noiſe we made he waken'd, yet was ſo extreamly ſurpriſed, that he had not the confidence to cry out, neither did they give him time, for covering

vering his Head presently, as they had done his Servants, they took away his life with a great number of wounds. Thou diedst, O *Spitamenes*, and thou diedst a death which indeed thou hadst well deserved, but I confess I was exceeding cruel in having given my consent unto that action, and that, as wicked as thou wert, I ought rather to have submitted my self to the punishment thou intendedst me, and to have forgot the loss of all my friends, than to have dishonoured my Sex by a cruelty of that nature. I had withdrawn my self into a corner of the Chamber, and turn'd away mine eyes from that horrible sight, but so did not *Theano*; and he was no sooner dead, but she took *Strato*'s sword, and with the help of the Souldiers she cut off his head, which she took by the hair, in the same manner as she had seen him hold her sons not long before; and having look'd upon it awhile, she put it into his night-bag, and would needs carry it away with her for a design which she said she had to my advantage. After this bloody execution, *Strato* drew the Curtains about the Bed, and going out of the Chamber, made fast the Doors, and so we retired through the Gallery to my Lodging. *Theano* was of opinion that I had all the reason in the world to be contented; but I was not of her mind, and felt such a remorse for that action, to which I had consented, that it took away all the satisfaction I might have had by my revenge, and by the procuring of my own safety: My trouble and confusion was so great, that they could not get me to speak one word; I was deaf to all that *Strato* and the joy'd *Theano* said to me, and the only consolation with which she could touch me was, that I should make my self considerable to *Alexander* by the service I had done him, and that I could not any way address my self to him with more advantage, than by carrying him the end of the War, and the keys of all *Bactria*, with the head of his enemy. I confess, my Lords, with shame, that I was sensible of this Discourse, and that this hope dissipated some part of my frights and troubles. *Strato* gave order to two of those who had assisted him, that all their fellow-souldiers should be in Arms before day at the Gate of our House; and to another he gave charge to have a Chariot and good Horses in a readiness. *Theano*, and he, spent the rest of the night in preparing for our departure, and I in bethinking my self what I should say to *Alexander*; I was as fearful of that action, as of the other, at which I had been newly present, nor was I less apprehensive to appear before that great man, than if I had been once again to have undertaken something against the life of *Spitamenes*. I trembled for the success of that enterprise, and I began to fear some part of what *Spitamenes* had foretold me. In the mean time day appeared, and we no sooner perceived it, but we went down to the gate, where the Chariot, and the Guards waited for us. As soon as they saw me, they were all moved with compassion, and *Strato* dissembling before them, got up into the Chariot with *Theano* and me, and after him, those men in whom he trusted. All the souldiers, and all the inhabitants, who saw me pass through the street followed by so strong a Guard, and who had heard speak of *Spitamenes* his cruel resolution against me, beheld me with pity, and when we were come to the Gates of the City, *Strato* telling the Captain of the Watch, that he had order from *Spitamenes* to carry me out of the Town, they were opened to us without any difficulty. We passed in the same manner through our Camp, and being come to the Trenches, *Strato* commanded the Guards to return into the City, and caused the Horses to be lashed on with speed; we went towards *Alexanders* Tents without other Convoy, save those that were with us in the Chariot. At the first *Corps de Garde* we came to, I desired we might be brought to the King, to whom we were going to make Propositions of Peace. Those that commanded, took care to do so, and having learned of them that were with me, that I was *Spitamenes* his wife, that rumour ran from one to another through the whole Camp, and was already come to *Alexanders* ear, before we came near to his Tents. Ah! my Lords, how great were the disturbances of my mind at that time, and with what inward trouble did I prepare my self for that so much desired, and at the same instant so much dreaded, sight? fear and joy divided my thoughts, equally between them, and when I fancied to my self that I was going to see the only object of all my affections, I also call'd to mind that I was going to appear before my Master, and before a Master who abhorr'd those actions, whereof mine had the outward appearance. I was no sooner come to the Royal Tents, and alighted out of my Chariot, but *Leonatus* came forth to meet me, and asking me, if I were

were not *Spitamenes* Wife, gave me to underſtand, that they had already notice of my coming. After I had told him that I was ſhe, he took me by the hand, and led me to the King's Chamber, between two long Rows of ſouldiers. I had no ſooner caſt my eyes upon him, but my paſſions were violently awaken'd, and my love making me bold, drove away part of my fear and weakneſſes. He was attended by a great number of Princes, and perhaps, my Lords, by ſome of you, which makes me believe I ſhall tell you no new thing, and that this Recital will be tedious to thoſe who are not unacquainted with this Adventure.

Ptolomeus anſwering to this part of her Diſcourſe; It is true, Madam, (ſaid he) I was then at Court, and preſent at your coming to the King; your beauty raviſh'd all the beholders, and we began to flock about you with admiration, when *Alexander* being willing to give you a more particular audience, commanded us to retire; we heard not what you ſaid to him, and ſome of theſe that hearken to you, have never heard ſpeak of this Adventure.

I will tell you then (continued *Hermione*) that I drew a good *Omen* from that courteous particular audience it pleaſed the King to afford me, and ſeeing I had all the liberty to entertain him, that I could have wiſh'd, I forc'd my ſelf to recover a little courage. Before I ſpoke to the King, I caſt my ſelf at his feet, but he rais'd me up very civilly, and with gentle words, prayed me to tell the cauſe of my coming to him. I ſaw well that he had utterly forgotten my face, and that he did not ſo much as know that I was *Cradates* his Daughter, but his kind Reception having perfectly re-aſſured me; Sir (ſaid I) behold your ſlave, who comes to lay her life and fortune at your feet. This is not the firſt day I am ſubject to your Empire, and I make it my glory, that I have been yours ever ſince I was capable of underſtanding; *Spitamenes* his tyranny has not been able to diſengage my affections, from that ſublime pitch to which I had raiſed them, and though I was his by the violence of my Friends, I was always Great *Alexanders*, both by a juſt knowledg, and by a moſt powerful inclination; and to ſay truth, that noble prepoſſeſſion of my heart, made the Vices of *Spitamenes* inſupportable to me, and that difference of our manners, cauſed an incompatibility between us, which left us no other thoughts ſave thoſe of deſtroying one another. *Spitamenes* is at laſt ſacrificed to your juſt indignation, and your Captive was unwilling to come before you, without a conſiderable Preſent. With that of her prayers, and homages, ſhe brings you Victory, ſhe preſents all *Bactria* to you, and with it the Head of faithleſs *Spitamenes*. At theſe words *Theano* drew it out of the Bag, and preſented it to the King all bloody and gaſtly. He lent me a favourable attention till that part of my Diſcourſe; but he had no ſooner heard thoſe laſt words, and ſeen the cruel Preſent I offered him, when of a ſudden he turned away his eyes from me, and from *Spitamenes* his Head, and flying away to the other end of the Room, teſtified by all his Actions, that he could not endure the ſight of me without horrour. What (ſaid he) are you *Spitamenes* his Wife, and do you bring me *Spitamenes* his Head? He ſpoke the words twice or thrice over, without ever looking toward me, and ſtruck me into a ſtrange confuſion by that cruel revolution of my fortune. I ſtrove nevertheleſs to reſettle my ſelf, and was preparing to tell him the Cauſes I had to hate *Spitamenes*, by which perhaps I might have juſtified my ſelf to him; but he would not give me the leiſure, and turning at laſt toward me with a furious look, Go, (ſaid he) get thee gone thou wicked and deteſtable Woman, and pollute not *Alexander*'s ears with the Relation of thy Parricide; I have till now defended my ſelf from any ſuch ſhame as this thou wouldſt fix upon my Reputation, and I have conquered my Enemies by open War, without deſtroying them by the treachery of their Wives; carry thy horrible affections otherwhere, and hope not to find Monſters amongſt us, that will approve of thy Diſloyalties; 'tis only in conſideration of thy ſex that I ſpare thy life; but lead it ſo far from me, that the glory of mine may never be troubled by thy deteſtable remembrance. When he had ended theſe words, which were to me like Thunder, or ſomething yet more dreadful, he commanded me to be put out of his Tent, and carried out of the Camp, without ſuffering me to ſtay there any longer. *Leonatus* executed his Command, and making me get up again into my Chariot cauſed me to be conducted out of the *Macedonian* Trenches. Judge (my Lords) of the condition I was in, at this utmoſt of my miſ-

misfortunes, and supply my weakness, which will not suffer me to expres it; then it was that I saw my self cast headlong into the greatest of all my disasters, and that I fell into my extreamest despair. Till then, though I had lived miserable, I had yet liv'd innocent; and though my life had been persecuted, I had at least preserv'd my hands, and my conscience clean; but then I saw them defiled by the murther of my husband, and my shame divulged amongst those persons, from whom I ought most carefully to have conceal'd it. I had dishonoured my self by a crime, which, notwithstanding the excuses it might have, was still exceeding great, both before the gods, and before men; and I saw my self ignominiously driven away from him, in favour of whom I had committed it, and in whom I had grounded all my hopes. I was, without any retreat or support, in the hands of a few men, in whom, by reason of the fresh proof they had given me of their infidelity toward their master, I was no way induced to have any confidence. These considerations were so bitter to me, that they were like presently to have put a period to my life; and but for the hinderance of *Strato* and *Theano*, I had cut off the course of my miseries with my own hand. I caus'd my self to be helped out of the Chariot, when we were got a little from the Camp, and casting my self upon the ground, I said words, and did actions which could not proceed from other then a Soul given over to despair; my remorse began to accompany my love, and they both joyn'd together to make a pittiless war against me. Then I remembred *Spitamenes* his predictions, and the knowledg he had given me of *Alexander*'s humour. All that was terrible in his death, came then before my eyes, and though I could not bewail him, yet could I not comfort my self, because I had been accessary to the taking away of his life. Ah! *Spitamenes* (cried I) thou had'st deserv'd death by thy crimes, but thou oughtest to have received it from the justice of the gods, and not from the cruelty of thy wife, & she ought to have suffer'd that which thou intended'st her, rather then let any thing be attempted against the life of her husband; but complain not of thy destiny, I shall not make sport of it with that Lover, concerning whom thou didst so justly reproach me, and mine will be so miserable, that even in Hell it self thou wilt not envy it; that beauty wherein thou sometimes foundest charms able to soften thy barbarous humour, found nothing from thy proud rival but disdain and scorn; he whom thou betrayedst, takes care thou shouldst be revenged, and so thou art much more severely for thy death, then I am for the death of *Cradates*. After this discourse, *Alexander*'s cruel words came into my remembrance, and I in them found so many causes to seek for death, that *Theano* and *Strato* never could divert me from that resolution; my passion nevertheless was so full of respect, that I spake not one word, nor had so much as a thought of resentment against him, and though I knew it with grief I believed it was with justice that he thought none but monsters would approve of my horrible affection. At the importunity of those that were with me, I got up again into the Chariot, and they resolv'd to go toward a Town, in which a near Kinsman of my Fathers did still command; I suffer'd my self to be guided by their will, having no other thought, save that of deploring my miserable fortune. Our horses travailed at a good rate, but it pleased the gods that in the evening we were met, and taken by some of *Catenes* his Scouts. *Catenes* was *Spitamenes* his nearest friend, and the companion of his revolt; *Austenes* and he had an Army within two dayes march of *Spitamenes*, from whence they made excursions upon *Alexander*'s Camp. *Strato* and *Theano* knowing into what hands we were fallen, began to tremble, and make large offers for our liberty, but 'twas impossible for them to obtain it, and having been carefully kept that night, we were brought before *Catenes* the next morning; my face was not unknown to him, and if I had then had any remainder of desire to live, I should have had cause enough to fall into mortal apprehensions. When I was presented to him, he had newly heard of his friends death, and scarce had he begun to lament it, when he saw his murtherers delivered into his power. He was not a little joy'd at that encounter, and resolved to make us end our lives in torments. I was indifferent to all that could happen to me, but *Strato* would needs prevent the punishments to which he was destined, and seeing his hands at liberty, he seized upon the sword of one those that brought us, and striking it up to the hilts in his own breast, fell presently dead at *Catenes* his feet. By this speedy vengeance for *Spitamenes* his death, I saw that the gods cannot approve of treacheries,

cheries, of what nature ſoever they be; and that infidelity, even to the wickedſt men, is never pardonable; but I alſo found new occaſions in it to deteſt this life, for which I had ſeen ſo much blood unfortunately ſpilt. *Catenes* commanded that *Smato*'s companions ſhould be flea'd alive, and he was ready to have pronounced ſome cruel ſentence againſt me, when looking undauntedly upon him, Revenge the death of thy friend, (ſaid I) *Catenes*, as I have reveng'd the deaths of my father, and of my brothers. *Catenes* found ſomething in theſe words that expreſſed a courage, and in my face ſaw ſomething of beauty that check'd his indignation, wherefore he was ſatisfied with making me be ſtrictly guarded, and for my ſake *Theano* received the ſame favour. Within ſome few days after he talk'd to me of love, and told me he would marry me; but he found me ſo little pliant to that propoſition, that he deſpaired of effecting it by gentle means; he caus'd me to be well enough attended by ſome women he put about me, and in that manner of life I continued above three months, without being able to withdraw my thoughts from *Alexander*, hardly for a moment. That tyrannical paſſion was ſo deeply rooted in my heart, that it left no care nor no remembrance in it of my other miſeries, and being become indifferent, or inſenſible of all other things, I paſſed three or four months in *Catenes* his power, as a perſon that knew not what condition ſhe was in. *Catenes* in the mean while began to preſs me, and to threaten me with the power he had over me; but one day when he mentioned the violence he could uſe to me, Do, revenge thy friend if thou wilt (ſaid I) but learn by his example not to deſire the alliance of *Hermione*. Theſe words cool'd him for a few days, but I think at laſt he would have come to extremities had he not been prevented by his deſtiny. You know that *Alexander* ſent a flying Camp againſt *Hauſtenes* and him, under the command of *Craterus* and *Lyſimachus*; and that in the Battel which was given, *Hauſtenes* was taken, and *Catenes* ſlain by *Lyſimachus*.

At this diſcourſe all the company caſt their eyes upon *Lyſimachus*, whoſe modeſty made him bluſh; but they would not interrupt *Hermione*'s ſtory, which ſhe continued on this manner.

I tell you the laſt accidents of my life ſuccinctly, becauſe the recital of them affords little matter of diverſion, and that the waſting of my ſtrength will not ſuffer me to enlarge my ſelf further in this narration; You ſhall know therefore, that after *Catenes* his death, my condition was altered; and that *Craterus* having had a command from *Alexander* to bring all the priſoners before him, ſorrowful *Hermione* was one of that number. Alas! with what ſudden tranſports did I receive that occaſion of ſeeing my pitileſs Maſter once again, and of juſtifying my ſelf before him touching ſome part of my crime. Perhaps (ſaid I) the gods may have mollified his heart, and that the knowledg of thoſe provocations I received from *Spitamenes* may have abated ſome of his cruelty toward me: Heaven does not always look upon us with anger, and perchance *Hermione* ſhall not be the only perſon of the world, whoſe fortune is ſubject to no revolutions. In this hope I was carried along with the priſoners, and we were preſented to *Alexander* juſt at the time when he was going into the *Indies*. I did not much obſerve his uſage of the reſt, but caſting my ſelf at his feet, and looking upon him with eyes drowned in tears, Sir, (ſaid I) either hear me, or command me to be put to death. The King having looked earneſtly upon me, thought he knew me, yet deſiring to be certified of the truth, Is not this *Spitamenes* his wife? ſaid he to thoſe that were about him; who having confirmed his belief, Give her liberty (ſaid he) and take her away, for fear her converſation teach the *Macedonians* crimes which are yet unknown to them. This was all the ſatisfaction I received by my laſt ſight of *Alexander*, and I was ſo dejected at that eternal continuation of my miſeries, that I utterly loſt all hope and courage. Ah cruel! (cried I to *Alexander*, who had turned his back and was going away) ſtay but one minute, and at leaſt behold the death thou giveſt me; though I was thine enemies wife, I never was thine enemy; all my friends have loſt their lives for thy ſervice, and all the offence that I have done thee, is, that I freed the world of thy moſt treacherous, moſt implacable enemy. If thou wilt fly from me with ſo much inhumanity, fly from my heart which thou tyrannically haſt uſurped, and reſtore me the liberty thou haſt rob'd me of, and not that which thou offereſt me. My crimes are not infectious as thou believeſt,

lieveſt, and if the *Macedonians* learn any thing by my example, it ſhall be to preſer death before an unfortunate life, and it ſhall be to love thee a thouſand times more than their lives, nay, to love nothing in the world more then *Alexander*. As I made an end of theſe words, which were heard by no body that regarded them, I fell in a ſwoon in *Theano*'s Arms, and they that were preſent at what I ſaid, believed without doubt that I was out of my wits, hearing me ſpeak ſuch ſtrange things, and with ſo little diſcretion. We were near unto a City called *Edeſſa*, upon the bank of the River *Ganges*, whither *Theano*, ſeeing me very ill, found means to have me carried, and got me lodg'd conveniently; there I was taken with a violent Feaver, and fell into a dangerous ſickneſs, while *Alexander* ſet forward toward the *Indies*. *Theano* in her cloaths had quilted up ſome Jewels of reaſonable good value, which I had put into her hands when we came from *Nicea*, and which by good fortune, or for fear of their Commanders, *Caunes* his ſoldiers had not taken from us; with them ſhe at that time, and afterwards, procured mony enough to ſupply our neceſſities, and during the whole ccurſe of my ſickneſs, ſhe looked to me with ſo careful and tender an affection, and expreſſed ſo great a deſire of my recovery, that her conſideration alone kept me from aſſiſting my diſeaſe, and made me take thoſe remedies that were given me to regain my health: I ſay, her earneſt entreaties, accompanied with her tears, which in regard of my obligations to her I could not reſiſt, hindred me from contributing to my death; and when I thought my ſickneſs would ſave me that labour, I found great conſolations in that belief. Now I ſhall die (ſaid I) and by that welcom remedy ſhall free my ſelf from *Alexander*'s Tyranny; that cruel man, who deſpiſes and tramples me under his foot, ſhall no longer have any power over me, and death will deliver me now from his inhumanities; yet will I return into the world to viſit him again, and my Ghoſt, driven by a juſt deſire of revenge, ſhall follow him continually, to ſting him with remorſe, and vex him with reproaches. Theſe were my hopes while I lay ſick; but at laſt I began to mend, and was not a little troubled at my recovery. When I was well again, I frequented a ſociety of women in that City, who lived ſeparated in the world, and had dedicated themſelves to the ſervice of the goddeſs *Cibele*; I found ſo much ſweetneſs in their converſation, and ſo much innocence in their life, that I thought among them I might find ſome quietneſs of mind, and ſome truce from the perſecutions I received both from my love, and from my conſcience, which did everywhere torment me with a cruel war. With this hope I put my ſelf amongſt them, and *Theano* with me, taking their habit, and embracing their manner of life; and truly I was not utterly deceiv'd in my expectation, their pleaſing company diverted part of my ſorrows, and I received viſible favours from the goddeſs whom I ſerv'd; I remained there a whole year, not without diſquiets, nor without love, but yet with ſome extraordinary firmneſs of mind, which made me reſiſt my afflictions more couragiouſly then in former times. I enjoyed this little tranquillity till the news came to us, that *Alexander*, victorious over the *Indies*, was returned to *Suſa*, where from all parts of the world he received homages, not much ſhort of adoration. This news, through the anger of the gods, which my crime had ſtirred up againſt me with an irreconcilable hatred, waken'd thoſe paſſions with more cruelty then ever, which before were in a kind of ſlumber; I in that long abſence had ſupported my misfortunes more patiently, but at this return, my hopes returned alſo as ridiculous as before; and to fortifie my ſelf in them the more, I called to memory the examples of all thoſe, who by long perſeverance had at laſt conquered their ill fortune. I reſiſted theſe troubleſom ſollicitations for two or three months, and uſed all imaginable endeavours to baniſh *Alexander* out of my heart; but when I found they were to no purpoſe, and that by a cruel neceſſity, I ſubmitted to my pittileſs fate, I gave way to my misfortune, and took my leave of thoſe ſweet companions, whoſe tranquillity I began to diſturb with my afflictions, and to whom I was not tied for the remainder of my life by any vow, or other engagement. Before I took my journey, I thought it beſt to diſguiſe my ſex, to avoid thoſe accidents it might be ſubject to, and cauſing *Theano* to buy man's apparel, and horſes for us both, we accoutred our ſelves, and began our voyage. At firſt I had much ado to endure the toilſomneſs of travel, but I hardned my ſelf to it by little and little, and the deſires of my mind at laſt overcame the tenderneſs of my body. It is neither neceſſary

ceſſary, nor eaſie for me to entertain you with the particulars of our journey, it was very long, and had nothing in it conſiderable; but when we were on our way to *Suſa* we heard that the King was departed thence, and that, having defeated the Coſſeans, he was gone to *Babylon*. We altered our Road, with a purpoſe to follow him thither; but within a few days after, we received the only news which remained for the concluſion of my fortune, and that was the death of my adored *Alexander*. After the relation I have made to you, 'tis needleſs for me to weary you with my complaints, the diſcourſe of them would be troubleſom; and therefore I will tell you, that I continued for many days void of reaſon or underſtanding, and when I came to my ſelf again, all that *Theano* could obtain of me, was, that I would prolong my life till I came to *Alexanders* Tomb, upon which I vowed to ſacrifice the miſerable remainders of it; I found ſome ſweetneſs in this reſolution, and going forward with that Deſign, after many days journeys, I at laſt arrived at *Babylon*. I ſtayed there for ſome time, but could not obtain the ſatisfaction of ſeeing the body of my dear Lord and Maſter, which is kept locked up in a certain place of the Palace, to which all acceſs is forbidden, by a great number of Guards. Seeing that in the depth of all my miſeries that conſolation was refuſed me, and that *Theano* was ſtill obſtinate in diſſwading me from dying by my own hands, I reſolved to ſeek death in the War, and *Theano* was ready to accompany me in that deſign; not perſiſting any longer to make me languiſh out this miſerable life. Two days ago we were enroll'd in *Perdiccas* his Troops, where to conceal our ſex, we ſtill kept retired from all company as much as poſſibly we could, and *Theano* notwithſtanding her age loaded her weak ſhoulders with Armor as well as I. The other night unfortunate *Spitamenes* appeared to me in a dream, all bloody and hideous to behold, and looking upon me with a threatning eye; I expect thee *Hermione*, (ſaid he) and thou ſhalt ſhortly come to decide the remainder of our quarrels with me. I abhorr'd my life ſo much, that me-thought I was not at all terrified with his threats, but ſtretching out my hand to him without any fear, Yes, (ſaid I) *Spitamenes*, expect me, we will go together, and end our differences before *Alexander*. After this Viſion I waken'd in a ſtart, and the next day, which was yeſterday, we came out of the Town with thoſe that came to ſecond *Caſſander*, but poor *Theano* going to put forward her Horſe amongſt the reſt, fell down at the feet of thoſe that came after her, who advancing haſtily trampled her to death in my preſence: I ſhould have been very ſenſible of that loſs but that I was ready to accompany her; therefore inſtead of ſtaying to weep by her, whoſe affection did well deſerve my tears, O *Theano* (cried I) ſtay for me, I'le quickly keep thee company; and ſpurring on my horſe before all the reſt of my fellows, who had newly received a command not to ſtir further from the Gates, I ran alone to you, *Demetrius*, from whom I received this favourable wound, which has ſo much afflicted you, but has given the unfortunate *Hermione* the only ſatisfaction ſhe now could hope for.

Behold the life of this unhappy woman, on whom, *Demetrius*, you blindly have beſtowed your affection; now that you know her better, you will without doubt be delivered from thoſe diſquiets whhich you expreſs for her death; the gods are my witneſſes, that that's the ſtrongeſt of all thoſe conſiderations which moved me to this recital, and the laſt fruit I hope for from it, is, that by this knowledg I have given you of my miſeries, which perchance never had ſuch an interrupted ſucceſſion in any other life, you will bear the loſs of mine without any trouble, and confeſs with me, that in the condition to which my diſaſters have reduced me, death is the only happineſs I could now deſire.

Thus did *Hermione* conclude her ſad Relation, which begot both aſtoniſhment and compaſſion in all that heard her. They began to paſs their opinions of it, and to juſtifie her with a general conſent for the death of *Spitamenes*, by thoſe powerful reaſons ſhe had to deliver her ſelf from him, when amorous *Demetrius*, who had hearkned to her with ſtrange impatiencies, interrupted their converſation, and replying to *Hermione*'s laſt words, You have told me nothing (ſaid he) that can diminiſh the paſſion I have for you; and you were infinitely deceived, if you believed you ſhould make your ſelf criminal in my thoughts by your narration. That Moniſter, with whom the gods had ſo unfitly matched you, that barbarous, that faithleſs *Spitamenes*, did not only deſerve the death

which he received, but a thouſand worſe deaths altogether; and if you be faulty in any thing, 'tis in that you ſo long deferred the revenge you owed your father, and in that you ſo long perſiſted to love a man who did ſo ill requite your affections; as much greater as he was than other men, he was too happy in the thoughts you had for him; and if he had known you as well I do, he would have forgot the care of all his Conqueſts to give himſelf totally to you. Ah! I would it had pleaſed the gods that ſome ſmall part of that paſſion he unworthily received, had been reſerved for the unfortunate *Demetrius*, and that he might dye for love alone, without the mixture of his grief, and of his remorſe, which makes his deſtiny moſt terrible to him. The paſſionate *Demetrius* ſpake on this manner, when he ſaw *Hermione*'s face grew pale, and within a while after her eyes cloſed up with a fainting fit that ſeized upon her. Her afflicted Lover ſeeing her in that condition, and believing her to be either dead or dying, caſt himſelf upon her bed, notwithſtanding the preſence of his father and of the other Princes that were with him, and forcing the obſtacles they uſed to ſtop his tranſports, and the reſpect, which in a leſs extremity he would have had for the perſon whom he loved, he imprinted her pale lips with a thouſand ardent kiſſes, able to have reſtored that heat which had forſaken them: And indeed ſo they did, in part; for *Hermione* coming out of her ſwound, found her ſelf in his arms, whereof ſhe was much aſhamed, and putting him back with a feeble hand, Ah! *Demetrius* (ſaid ſhe) add not ſhame to the other paſſions which accompany me to my grave, and content your ſelf that I know your affection by other marks than theſe, which are very indecent, and which ſo little become a dying perſon. *Demetrius* ſeeing himſelf reprehended by theſe words, retired into his place, but he was ſo full of trouble that it almoſt deprived him of underſtanding. *Hermione*'s ſtrength decayed viſibly, and the Chirurgions and women that tended her, ſeeing it was almoſt night, deſired the company to withdraw. *Demetrius* obeyed them with great unwillingneſs, and all *Antigonus* his authority was neceſſary to perſwade him to it; he would not eat one bit; but going to bed by his fathers command, paſſed that night in much more violent diſquiets than the former. The next morning, his body being come into that Chamber from whence his mind had never ſtirr'd, he found *Hermione* ſo weak, that he no longer doubted but ſhe would die, and the Chirurgions had no longer confidence to diſguiſe the truth from him; he ſaw but too well that his fair Star was going to be eclipſed, and to bring into his ſoul a gloomy night, and a night of mortal darkneſs. Alas, with what an exceſs of grief did he receive this aſſurance, and with what paſſionate fits did he expreſs his deſpair? he walked up and down the room in a frantick manner, with wild and wandring looks, pull'd off his hair, tore his cloaths, and did nothing but furious actions. *Antigonus* vainly employ'd his words, and even his tears to quiet him; he was as deaf to the one, as blind to the other; and *Tiridates*, who was then in the chamber, coming toward him, and taking an unſeaſonable liberty, Why, how now *Demetrius* (ſaid he) will you die then for a woman? nay more, for a woman of the enemies party? and for a woman unworthy of the tears you ſhed? *Demetrius* had not patience enough to endure theſe words, but running to lay hold of a ſword, was going to revenge *Hermione* with the blood of indiſcret *Tiridates*, if he partly of his own accord, and partly by the perſwaſions of thoſe that were preſent, had not gotten ſuddenly out of the Chamber. Doeſt thou think (cried *Demetrius*, ſeeing him go out) doſt thou think, cruel man, that I will ſuffer the injury thou doſt me? and canſt thou not be ſatisfied with *Hermione*'s death and mine, without abuſing us alſo by thy words? Ah! would it pleas'd the gods that by a thouſand ſuch lives as thine, or as mine own, I could reſtore her that which I have taken from her. As he ſpake theſe words he drew near *Hermione*'s bed again, and leaning over it embraced her knees with ſo much tenderneſs; and yet with ſo much violence, that he forced all that were in the chamber to weep and lament by his example. O god! (cried he) muſt *Hermione* die then? and will you not grant unto my tears and prayers a little of that life which you cruelly cauſe to periſh by my ſword? Shall Death feed upon that, which to me ſeems the moſt lovely thing you ever ſent into the world? and will you grant no delay to the ardent ſupplication of a deſpairing Lover? Can you not for my ſake renew the deſtiny of *Alceſte*? and will you not be appeaſed if I ſacrifice *Demetrius* for *Hermione*'s ſafety? While he ſpake on this manner, *Hermione*

though

though weak, and dying, ſuffered deeply with him in his afflictions: and looking upon him with eyes that began to dazle, and to loſe part of their luſtre by the approach of Death; *Demetrius* (ſaid ſhe) you force me to confeſs to you, that I dye not ſo abſolute a ſlave to *Alexander*, but that I am very ſenſible of your affection, and that I have certain motions in theſe laſt moments of my life, whereof my whole life was never capable; ſpare this dying mouth a more ample confeſſion, and, if it be true that you love me, moderate your ſorrows by reaſon, and by my deſire in this neceſſity that parts us; 'tis the only proof of it I can, or will beg of you, for a recompence of the laſt proteſtation I make, that I give you all the ſhare in my heart, which I now can poſſibly give you. This was all that *Hermione* was able to bring forth diſtinctly, and within a while after ſhe grew ſo exceeding weak, that ſhe could hardly ſpeak a few interrupted words; ſhe ſtruggled yet ſome hours with Death, but about the ſhutting in of the day, her ſpirits departed, and ſhe remain'd pale and cold in the arms of *Demetrius*, who in that accident appeared little different from her, and who loſing his ſenſes and underſtanding with his ſtrength, was carried away to another bed, making the Phyſicians doubt, whether thoſe ſwounings proceeded from a bare fainting, or from a real death.

The end of the Fourth Book.

The Continuation of the third Part of

CASSANDRA.

The Fifth Book.

IN the mean time *Araxes* return'd from *Babylon* the fourth day after his departure; as ſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw him come into his chamber, he ran to him with open arms; *Lyſimachus*, who at that time was with him, did the ſame, and both with equal haſte enquired news of their Princeſſes. I am ſtill as ignorant of their condition (ſaid *Araxes*) as when I went from hence; and yet I may truly ſwear, I have not ſpared any kind of endeavour to enform my ſelf. All the world at *Babylon* believes yet that they are dead, or if they have heard any thing of their being alive, 'twas only by your denouncing of war, and by your declaration. The Princes were all afflicted at this diſcourſe, and looked upon one another with a confuſion which was eaſie to be obſerved in their very faces. O *Lyſimachus*, (cried the Prince of *Scythia*) we are not yet at the end of our diſaſter, and you are extream unhappy in having any intermixture with the fortune of *Oroondates*, this communication will be no ways advantagious to you, for I ſhall infallibly draw you into thoſe eternal miſeries to which the gods have condemned me. Fortune (replied *Lyſimachus*) hath not been wont to uſe me more gently than your ſelf; and if our ſufferings are contagious, you will gain no more than I in this union of our intereſt. Alas! (added *Oroondates*) perhaps our Princeſſes may be dead indeed, and that the gods have only flattered us, to make us the more ſenſible of our loſſes by the hopes they have given us. The Loves of our Rivals (replied *Lyſimachus*) may ſecure us on that ſide; they will periſh without all queſtion themſelves rather than conſent to their deſtruction; yet I doubt not but they will do all they poſſibly can to conceal them a while longer from *Roxana*. They were in this diſcourſe when *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, *Oxyartes*, *Polyperchon*, *Artabazus*, *Eumenes*, and Queen *Thaleſtris* came into the chamber; the noiſe of *Araxes* his return had brought them thither, and all of them together deſiring to learn the ſucceſs of his journey, he gave them an account of it in theſe terms.

After I was departed from hence, I got within a ſhort time to *Babylon*, and telling thoſe that were upon the Guard at the Gates that I was come over to their party, I found no difficulty to obtain entrance into the Town. I had call'd to mind as I was upon the way, that I had formerly had a particular friendſhip with *Damocles*, one of the chief Citizens of *Babylon*, who at my requeſt, had by my Maſters favour gotten an Office in *Darius* his Court, during the abode we made in that Town. That good turn which he had received from my Prince, and from my ſelf in part, had engaged him to us with a ſtrong affection, and we had receiv'd ſome proofs of it, which made me believe at that remembrance, that I might truſt him without fear of being betray'd. As ſoon as I was in the Town I went ſtraight to his houſe, where I had been many times, and having happily found him without company, I made my ſelf known to him; he gave me an exceeding kind welcome, ſeconded with ſome tears, in which joy and grief were equal ſharers; and at the firſt declaration I made of the cauſe of my voyage, he offered to do me all the ſervice I could hope for from an affectionate friend. I told him not in what place, nor in what condition I had left the Prince my Maſter, making as if I knew neither, and only

ly confeſſed that I came to *Babylon* with a deſign to learn news of Queen *Statira*, that I might tell it my Prince, in caſe I were ſo happy as to find him. *Damocles* told me he had heard nothing of her ſince the report of her death, and that he had yet ſeen no body that doubted of it. After this diſcourſe, I prayed him that I might remain a few days concealed in his houſe, thereby to inform my ſelf more certainly, and letting him know I was in danger of my life if I were diſcovered, I engaged him to as ſtrict a ſilence as I could deſire. Having ſtayed in his houſe the reſt of the day, as ſoon as it was night I went out into the ſtreets, and walked a long time both about the Palace, and about *Perdiccas* his Lodging: but all my labour was in vain; and though I often ſtole neer to thoſe whom I ſaw talking together, and that I hearkned to what they ſaid with as attentive an ear as I could, without giving them ſuſpicion, I learned nothing that could give me any ſatisfaction. The next day I entreated *Damocles*, by the remembrance of our ancient friendſhip, and the obligation he had to my Prince, to aſſiſt me in this deſign, and to go to the Palace, into the houſes of the Princes, and all other places where he could inform himſelf of what I had a mind to know. *Damocles* endeavoured with a great deal of care to effect my deſires, but with as little ſucceſs as I; and having been among all companies, and in all the Lodgings of the great perſons, returned from his enquiry as before. He brought me home word, that the death of the Princeſſes was but too certainly confirmed, that ſince the Kings deceaſe they had never appeared at *Babylon*, and that every body laughed at your errour, when they ſaw your Declaration, whereof there were many Copies in the City. Two days and almoſt two whole nights were ſpent in this employment, and ſeeing my ſelf ſo unfortunate in one part of my Commiſſion, I ſtrove to acquit my ſelf in the other, and for that deſign I prayed *Damocles* to tell me ſome news concerning the War. He freely imparted all to me that was come to his knowledge, and when it was ſomthing late he carried me to viſit the Magazins, and view the Fortifications; I found all things in as good a condition as your enemies can deſire, great abundance of Arms and Victual, and the Town exceedingly well ſtored with Men to defend it; the new Forces they expected from their Allies came up every day, and encamped near the Town on the other ſide of the River; the number of them was already ſo great that they covered all the field; and having learned yeſterday that the laſt of them were arrived, and that *Perdiccas* being already recovered, threatned every day to give Battel, I went into the Camp with *Damocles*, where I ſaw an infinite number of Men, of Tents, of Chariots, and according to what one might judg by the eye, their Forces are not inferiour to yours. But I was deſirous to have a more particular knowledg of them, and wrought ſo well with *Damocles*, that this morning he brought me the computation of them. If my memory ſerve me, theſe are the names of their Commanders, and the numbers of men their Army is compoſed of; *Seleucus* is drawn thither, and commands there fifteen thouſand Macedonians, the companions of theſe that are here under *Craterus* and *Polyperchon*. *Alcetas* out of the leſſer *Media* has gotten four thouſand Horſe and five thouſand Foot; and *Acropates* out of the greater *Media* three thouſand Horſe and eight thouſand Foot; *Nearchus* from *Lydia* and *Pamphilia* four thouſand Horſe and ſix thouſand Foot; and *Caſſander* out of *Caria* eight thouſand Foot and four thouſand Horſe; *Leonatus* leads three thouſand Horſe and ſeven thouſand Foot drawn out of the leſſer *Phrygia*; *Neoptolemus* a like number of natural Perſians; and *Peuceſtes* ſix thouſand Babylonians; *Sinus* has brought a thouſand Horſe, and three thouſand Foot out of *Suſiana*; *Axiarchus* two thouſand Horſe from the foot of Mount *Caucaſus*: *Scytheus* and *Amintas* from thoſe parts of *Bactria* and *Logdia* which they commanded, eight thouſand Foot; *Stratanor* four thouſand Horſe, *Draches* and Argeans; *Arthous* three thouſand Pelaſgians; *Nicanor* and *Andiagoras* four thouſand Horſe and eight thouſand Foot, levied in *Parthia*; and *Antigenes* and *Teutamus* ſix thouſand Argiraſpides, of thoſe famous Troops who gain'd ſo much reputation under *Alexander*. This is the number of their Forces, whereof the Commanders have with a common conſent choſen *Perdiccas* for their General, he out of civility would have yielded that honour to *Seleucus*, *Caſſander*, and ſome others, but they refuſed it; and *Roxana* having confirmed that choice, made him accept of that Authority over his Companions. This Election was made but this morning, as I heard by *Damocles*, of whom I after-

afterwards enquired concerning *Arſaces*. He was able to tell me nothing, but that he was believed to be ſtill at *Seleucus* his lodging, where he lay recovering of his wounds; that the Town was full of the reputation of his valour, and that they had marvellous hopes in him; that they expected little leſs from a valiant ſtranger, who had been but a few days in *Babylon*, and who had done wonders in the late encounter. He told me afterward, that *Caſſander* had very impatiently born the accuſation made againſt him in your Declaration; that he had endeavoured to juſtifie himſelf to all the Princes, and that he hath loudly ſworn he would proſecute his ſlanderers with fire and ſword; that many of their party believed him innocent, but that among many others he was much ſuſpected; that that hindred him not from beginning to declare himſelf openly to be in love with *Roxana*, and that, notwithſtanding the reſentments ſhe expreſſed againſt that boldneſs, the confidence he had in his authority had ſo puffed him up, that he no longer diſavow'd his paſſion. When I had learned this news of *Damocles*, I heard by him that *Neoptolemus* was to go out of the Town with ſome of the Cavalry, and being deſirous to lay hold of that occaſion to get way, I told *Damocles* that I would make one in that party; and taking horſe, within a while after I went to the gates with *Neoptolemus* his Troops, I came forth amongſt the reſt without any difficulty; then preſently ſeeing them take a different way from that which led to our Camp, I alighted, feigning to have ſomthing to mend about my ſaddle, and ſo having given them time to go a good way from me, I took my opportunity to eſcape hither with reaſonable facility.

Araxes ſpake on this manner, and all the Princes who had hearkned to him attentively, began to diſcourſe upon the news he had brought them; they found by the computation of the enemies forces, that they conſiſted of neer forty thouſand horſe, and more than four-ſcore thouſand foot, and though the number of theirs was little different, their enemies being ſtrengthened with ſuch a City as *Babylon*, with ſuch a River as *Euphrates*, and with a great many Commanders not inferior to theirs, they might with reaſon make them doubt of the ſucceſs of that war; yet did they not ſink at all from their greatneſs of courage, nor from the confidence they had both in their valour, and in the juſtice of their quarrel. They cauſed the Chief Princes and Commanders to be called to the Council of War, and all that were wont to be of it, came thither preſently, except *Antigonus*. He was too much taken up at home to ſtir from thence, and the condition his ſon *Demetrius* was in, would not ſuffer him to forſake him. That young Prince, after he had uſed all imaginable endeavours to follow his *Hermione*, and tired all thoſe that were about him, whoſe ſtrength had hardly been ſufficient to withhold his deſpairing fury, was at laſt become a little leſs violent, being moved with the tears and Authority of his Father. He had paſſed a whole night by his bed-ſide, and part of the day following, without being able to diſſwade him from his deſire of dying, which he ſaw him obſtinately bent upon, and when he found his entreaties were too weak to move him, he preſented him his naked breaſt, and putting his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, here, take this ſword (ſaid he) O cruel and ingrateful *Demetrius*, but thou muſt firſt run it through thy Fathers body, and then thou mayeſt execute thy deſperate reſolutions againſt thy ſelf. Theſe words pronounced with an extraordinary tone, and with a Fatherly Authority, wrought ſomthing upon *Demetrius*, and put him partly in mind of the duty he owed him; he abated ſomthing of his deſpair, though he could not abate any thing of his grief, and fearing to ſhorten the days of a Father, to whom beſides that of his birth, he had many very particular obligations, and to whom he bore a moſt tender affection, he became a little more plyable to his perſwaſions, and chang'd his firſt violences into tears, ſighs and complaints, able to ſoften the moſt rocky hearts in the world. The moſt mournful, and moſt lamentable effects that ever grief produced, were eminently to be ſeen in that young Prince; his eyes quite drowned in tears, caſt not one look; his mouth a perpetual thorough-fare of ſighs, ſpake not one word; and his face, with ſorrow made yet more beautiful, carried no countenance, which was not like to make all perſons dye with pity, that were not utterly unſenſible of it. *Antigonus* for his ſake cauſed *Hermione* to be buried with a great deal of pomp; but when the body was carried out of the Tent, *Demetrius* fell into as long, and as dangerous a ſwound as the former, and though the reſpect he bore to his Father, hindred him from uſing violent hands againſt himſelf, his

grief

grief, which acknowledged not the ſame Authority brought him very near unto his grave. The Princes, who knew the exceſs of his ſorow, came to viſit him when they roſe from Councel, and ſpending the reſt of the day by his bedſide, ſought both by arguments and examples to give him conſolation; at firſt their endeavours met with little ſucceſs, but being naturally of a moſt gentle diſpoſition, *Antigonus* did not deſpair of reſetling him by length of time, together with the power he had over him.

The next day all the Princes being met in *Lyſimachus* his Tent, who commanded that day; word was brought them, that five or ſix men being come out of the Town, were at the entry of the Camp, & deſired a ſafe conduct to ſpeak to the Commanders from their enemies. All the ſecurity they could require was preſently ſent them, & within awhile after they came together into the Tent. *Clitophon*, *Perdiccas* his Squire, was inſtantly known by many of the company, who ſtepping forwarder then his companions, & having obtained audience from the Princes, ſpake to them in theſe words; My Lords, we are com hither from Queen *Roxana* and Prince *Perdiccas*, on whom the reſt have conferr'd the ſupreme Authority: he hath ſtaid hitherto both for the recovery of his health, & for the arrival of his forces; but now that the gods have reſtored him the one, and his friends have brought up the other, he will no longer retard the deſire you have to end this war, the length whereof would be tedious to both parties, and therefore hath ſent us to offer you Battel. All that were in the Tent ſent forth a cry of joy at the hearing of this meſſage, and by a clapping of their hands expreſſed how welcome that news was to them; but becauſe *Clitophon* ſhewed he had ſomething more to ſay, they kept ſilence to liſten to him, and he went on in this manner; I did not doubt, my Lords, but that you would receive this propoſition like gallant men, but there muſt be ſomething done to facilitate the execution of it. The *Euphrates* ſeparates our two Armies, and there is a neceſſity that one of them muſt paſs it before they can fight; if you deſire it ſhould be yours, *Perdiccas* offers you all the ſecurity you ſhall demand for the paſſage of it, during which you ſhall receive no impediment from our Forces, nor whilſt you ſhall draw your Battalia into the field you ſhall make choice of, until the day appointed for the deciſion of our quarrels. If this condition pleaſe you, you ſhall have hoſtages ſent; and if you find any difficulties in it, which are not on our ſide by reaſon of the conveniency of Bridges we have in the Town, give us but liberty to come forth, and to encamp between our Ports and your Entrenchments, and I promiſe you Battel within ten days; ſo much time will be neceſſary for the preparations on both ſides, and to ſtay for the perfect recovery of ſome perſons who deſire to have a ſhare in the glory of their companions. *Clitophon* having propoſed this offer, was carried into another Chamber, while the Princes entred into deliberation about the anſwer they ſhould make. They all thought his propoſition very free and reaſonable, and many believ'd this motion had been inſpir'd into *Perdiccas* by *Selemus*, *Arſaces*, or the valiant Stranger; they judged nevertheleſs that it would be better for them to ſuffer their enemies to come forth of the City, then to paſs over to their ſide, as well by reaſon of the difficulty they would find in making Bridges of Boats, as of the inconveniency they would receive, by quitting a place where they were provided of all things neceſſary, and where all the neigbouring Towns were at their diſpoſing, to go into another where they had nothing, and which was wholly within the Enemies quarters. When they had reſolv'd upon their Anſwer, *Clitophon* was call'd in again, and *Lyſimachus*, at the entreaty of the reſt, ſpake to him on this manner; All the Princes, with whom I have the honour to be alli'd, think *Perdiccas* his propoſition very juſt, and are glad of the deſire he has to end our differences by a Battel; and to facilitate the meane, they give way that he may come forth with his Army in all ſecurity, and put it in order in the plain on this ſide the Town, promiſing to forbear all acts of hoſtility during the time you have demanded; In this agreement your advantages are at leaſt as great as ours; for if we have a few Villages on our ſide, you have *Babylon* behind you, and the paſſage of the River free. *Perdiccas* has only forgotten one condition in this Treaty, to make it the fuller of freedom, and that is, ſince he knows the principal end of our taking up Arms is for the liberty of the Princeſſes, he ought either to give it them, or put them into the hands of indifferent perſons, who ſhould deliver them to the Conquerors after the Battel, or at the iſſue of the War. *Lyſimachus* holding

ing his peace after these words, *Clitophon* told him, that Demand was beyond his Commission, and that *Perdiccas* could not deliver the Princesses, since they neither were, nor ever had been in his power, and that he and his friends believed that if they were alive, they were with *Lysimachus* and his confederates, and that they made use of that pretext to cover others which moved them to that war. In this (replied *Lysimachus* with anger) *Perdiccas* shews that he cannot vary from his nature, and that he follows his own inclinations, rather then those of his generous friends, who have inspired him with the design of a Battel; if he would confess the truth to them, I assure my self they would counsel him to do what I demand; but because it would be very hard to make him wave his particular interests for any consideration of vertue, this difficulty shall not break our Treaty, and to have a Battel we would descend to conditions much more unjust, out of the hope we have that the Conquerors shall give the Law to the Conquered, and that after the event of the war, if it be to our advantage, we shall make them give account of the Princesses which they now refuse. This was *Lysimachus* his answer, who for hostages offered *Alexander* the son of *Polypercon*, and *Cophes*, and *Illioneus* the sons of *Arrabasus*. As soon as they had concluded the Treaty, one of *Clitophone*'s companions step'd forth, and the company having cast their eyes upon him, he was known by *Oroondates*, *Ptolomeus*, and many others, to be *Arsaces* his Squire, who some few days since had been brought before them, and had carried some of *Ptolomeus* his Herb to his Master from *Oroondates*. He looked about to find out the Prince of *Scythia* amongst the rest, and addressing himself to him with a resolute countenance; Sir, (saith he) *Asaces* hath receiv'd your medicine, and hath recovered his health by the Present you sent him; he made use of it without any suspition, and with no other fear save that of being obliged to you whether he will or no; if your differences were of another nature he would become your friend, but since that change is impossible, instead of his friendship he will give you his esteem, and that he may not be ingrateful for the favour he has received from you, he will shortly bring you thanks upon the point of his sword. This confident Servant of a gallant Master having spoken on this manner, all the company looked heedfully upon him, and *Oroondates* drawing near him, with eyes that sparkled with choler, Friend, (said he) thou maist tell *Arsaces*, that I expect neither thanks nor favour from him, and that my intention in obliging him does sufficiently acquit him from any obligation; that yet I cannot disdain the esteem of so brave a man, and that I think my self better requited by it, then by that friendship which I neither can, nor will receive from him; that at our first meeting we will decide these differences, which even unto death oppose our reconciliation, and that to defend my self from that sword wherewith he threatens me, I wear another by my side, which he has no reason to despise. This was the reply *Oroondates* made to *Arsaces* his Squire; and presently after *Clitophon* having been dispatch'd, returned to *Babylon* with those that accompanied him.

This news being spread through the whole Camp, all the Army began to provide in good earnest for the Battel, the Commanders spared no care to keep their Forces in a good condition, and the Souldiers of themselves inured to war, did by the hope of a Battel, rouze up that warlike humor, which during the life of *Alexander* had continually possessed them; some of them employed themselves in Exercises necessary for the Fight, others in making clean their Arms, and altogether prepared for that great day that was to determine such important differences. The Princes, with admirable diligence, sought whatsoever might be to their advantage; they visited their Magazins most carefully, and took care to deliver Arms to those that wanted, or had such as were unfit for service. *Laomedon* and *Menander* had the charge of getting ready Chariots of War arm'd with Sithes and blades of Iron, like those *Darius* was wont to use in his Armies; and *Polyperchon*, as a most expert Commander, had that of instructing the Officers, and training the Soldiers for the Fight, by Exercises that had the form of real Encounters. Nor had the Sun shined thrice upon the Towers of *Babylon*, when out of the gates there began to appear Battalions, which they continued to pour forth for two whole days together; they encamped, within thirty furlongs of their Enemies, and covered a great part of the plain with Men, Arms, and Horses; the distance between the Camps was not so great, but that it was within reach of the Eye, and the mutual confidence they had in the

Truce, made divers men of both parties come within a flight-shot of one another. *Oroondates* had absolutely recovered his strength, and felt himself in better case than ever, to dispute his lawful pretensions both against *Arsaces* and *Perdiccas*, and against all the world; he already waited impatiently for the day, and prepared himself to let his new companions see that he had wanted nothing but fortune to raise his reputation above that of *Alexander*; they were already inclined to that belief, and by his conversation discovered every day new greatnesses in him, which made them consider him as a god. *Lysimachus* was little less eager in his expectation of the day he had so much desired; but his joy for that was moderated by some new disquiet, which his friends took notice of in his face; he was troubled that *Arsaces*, whose person he infinitely esteemed, and with whom he had made a friendship, was of their enemies party, and after he had long studied what course might be taken to deprive them of so considerable an assistance, he resolved at last to see him, to talk with him, and to endeavour to draw him over to his side, and reconcile him with *Oroondates*. The difficulties he foresaw in that design were not able to make him desist; and while he was musing upon it, the fair Amazon Queen being come to him, he made her acquainted with his intention. *Thalestris*, to whom the virtues and person of *Arsaces* were well known, and who had a marvellous esteem of both, since the time she had fought under his command in the Battel he gave against *Arimbas* upon the frontiers of *Scythia*, approved of *Lysimachus* his resolution, and laboured to confirm him in it by many reasons she alledged. You will do our party no small service (said she) if you can weaken our Enemies by the loss of such a man as *Arsaces*, and you will have no small satisfaction if you can make him *Oroondates* his friend: There must needs be something in their quarrel which I cannot comprehend, nor can I tell how *Arsaces*, who was never in this Country, should in a few moments have robb'd him of *Statira*'s affections. I am so confounded in this encounter (replyed *Lysimachus*) that I could never imagine any apparent cause of it, but I will endeavour to sift out the business, and to morrow will go near the Enemies Camp, whither I will send in a Trumpet to *Arsaces*; and if I have the liberty to talk with him, I may perchance draw some knowledg that will not be unprofitable. I'le bear you company (added *Thalestris*) and shall be glad to see again the face of him that was my General, although mine be utterly unknown to him, and that at this time I do not intend to make him acquainted with it. *Lysimachus* having accepted of the Queens company, with much civility and respect prepared himself with her for that entervievv, and presently went his vvay to vvrite a Letter to *Arsaces*, vvhich he did in these terms,

Lysimachus *to the great* Arsaces.

HE *to whom you promised the honour of your friendship in the Temple of* Apollo, *and since upon the banks of* Euphrates, *did not believe you should come to be in the number of his Enemies, and cannot be yours what choice of party soever you have made; if you be pleased with this protestation, you will not refuse him your sight, since he desires it only to assure you, that his interests are below the affection he has vowed you, and that though you be a friend to* Seleucus, *you ought not to hate* Lysimachus.

The next day, which was the eighth of those ten *Clitophon* had demanded, and after which there was to be but one more before the Battel, *Lysimachus* and the valiant *Thalestris* being armed, mounted on horse-back, without imparting their intention to any body, and taking a Trumpet with them, rode toward the enemies Camp: they made a stand within three or four hundred paces of the first *Corps de Garde*, and having instructed the Trumpet in his Commission, staid there waiting for his return. Their expectation was not long, and their message having had as good success as they could wish, within less than half an hour they saw the great *Arsaces* appear, and with him another Cavalier, who having heard by the Trumpet how *Lysimachus* was accompanied, would not leave *Arsaces*, and was very glad to take that occasion of seeing *Lysimachus* again, with whom he had already had a former encounter. As soon as the two friends knew one another, they advanced upon a Gallop, and they that had accompanied them kept back out of

discretion, and were willing to give them the opportunity of entertaining each other a while before they mingled in their conversation. *Arsaces* and *Lysimachus* being come close together, alighted, and giving their horses to the Trumpet, after they had put up the Beavers of their Helmets, gave one another many embraces full of a real affection; they often began their kindnesses afresh before they spake a word, but in the end *Arsaces* breaking silence first, with a majestick and attractive grace, and with a sweet manly voice; What (said he) is he *Lysimachus* then, to whom, without knowing him otherwise than by sight, I so intirely gave my affections, and is he, who made so much account of some small actions of *Arsaces*, the man who by a thousand others, a thousand times more famous, hath spread his reputation over all the earth? *Lysimachus* blushed at these praises, and not being willing to suffer *Arsaces* to go on with them, It belongs to none (replied he) but to the great *Arsaces* to distribute glory unto men; and they that have the happiness to be beloved by him, may hope for that by his affection and esteem, which they cannot procure by their own actions. I once pretended, O *Arsaces*, to some part in that affection which I never merited but only by your goodness, and the hopes you had given me of it made me expect you would have lent that assistance to me, which now you give unto our enemies; I will neither cry down their actions, nor the justice of their quarrel, before him that declares himself their Friend, and the consideration I have of you makes me not mention that which I publish to all the world, but I cannot dissemble my grief to see you turn those Arms against us which commonly are attended with victory, and though *Seleucus*, and many others who are with you, be worthy of your friendship, I cannot but envy them the happiness of it, and redouble my hatred toward them by reason of this advantage they have over us. *Arsaces* embraced *Lysimachus* at this discourse, and giving passage to a few sighs; I am infinitely indebted to you, (said he) for the value you set upon my friendship, and this testimony I receive of yours is one of the chiefest consolations I can have in my unhappy fortune; therefore I protest to you by those same gods, who every day overwhelm me in new disasters, that I neither am nor ever will be your enemy; I have most powerful inclinations to you, and particular reasons to love you, and if you see me now engaged by my promise and by some other considerations among them who are not your friends, accuse not me, *Lysimachus*, but lay all the fault upon my cruel destiny. 'Tis true, I owe my life to *Seleucus* and *Cassander*, and that I have obligations to *Perdiccas* himself, which are not inconsiderable; but a more weighty reason forces me to be an enemy to your party, and in what part of the world soever that cruel tormentor of my days shall happen to be, thither will I turn my revenging sword, even to the last drop of my blood; I would kill him if I could possibly even in my fathers arms, if the gods had still left me one, and would make my self a passage through what is deareſt to me in the whole world to destroy him, who with a cruelty full of injustice robs me of that which I thought I had purchased by services which are not to be valued, by the best part of my blood, and even with the price of mine own honour. No, no, *Lysimachus*, in the deplorable condition of my life, I am no longer Master, either of my designs, or of my actions; and that ingrateful woman, who has so unworthily forsaken me, has taken away all my hopes, and with them the power of disposing of my self. I must be uncivil, I must be unthankful, because I am miserable, because I am desperate, and the gods give me every day new occasions to shew, that all the good I had in me is extinguished, by the inhumanity of my fate; nay, they will have me indebted for my life, even to my most bitter, irreconcilable enemy, because they know I cannot be other than guilty of ingratitude, and that the bloody injury I have received from him, stifles in my heart all the acknowledgment I owe him for it; heretofore I should have passed Seas to acquit my self of a less obligation, and now I would go down as far as Hell to sacrifice him to my just resentments, to whom I have so great an engagement. This misery of my life, *Lysimachus*, ought to move pity in you, and obtain pardon for a choice, which my love, which my jealousie, which my rage forced me to make against my former inclinations, and against my affection to you. *Arsaces* uttered these passionate words with an action which fetch'd tears into *Lysimachus* his eyes, but his astonishment was redoubled by them, and considering that *Arsaces* could not justly use those reproaches to *Oroondates*, who better than all the men in the world had deserved the possession of *Statira*, in whose service

Arsaces

Arſaces could not have ſpent more than ſome ſhort moments of his life, he was in a marvellous confuſion, and being deſirous to draw more particular light from *Arſaces* his mouth; I am as ſenſibly touch'd with your diſpleaſures (ſaid he) as with my own, but either I cannot comprehend their cauſe, or elſe I can ſee but little juſtice in them. This Rival, againſt whom you have ſo violent an indignation, complains of you with more appearance of reaſon than you can have, unleſs there be ſome miſtake in your affairs; and there are few perſons but know, that he hath ſpent his whole life in the ſervice of that Princeſs, whom you have won from him in an hour; his deſpair is much better grounded than yours, when he remembers the admirable actions he hath done for her, and that being juſt upon the point of receiving the recompence which was due to him, he ſees her, by a prodigious inconſtancy, in your arms, and finds himſelf ingratefully forſaken for you, who have done her but very little ſervice, and who are hardly ſo much as known to her. How! (cried the impatient *Arſaces*) have I done my Princeſs but little ſervice? and am I hardly ſo much as known to her? *Lyſimachus* was going to reply, and they were like to have come to more perfect clearing of buſineſſes, if an unexpected accident had not interrupted their converſation, the cauſe whereof was this; The Amazon Queen, when ſhe had ſtood a while at a diſtance, liſtning to their diſcourſe, at laſt reſolved to go up to them; and *Arſaces* his companion, by her example, moved from the place where he made his ſtand; when they were come a little nearer to one another than they had been before, *Thaleſtris* caſting her eyes upon that Cavalier, ſaw upon his Shield the dreadful impreſs of the Vulture, the reputation whereof was already as much known by the valour of him that bore it, as his name was unknown by his ſo late coming into thoſe parts, and his having been ever ſince in the Enemies quarters. The Queen preſently remembred her Combat with him, and with what generoſity he had defended her from the foul play offered by *Caſſander*; being glad of this encounter, ſhe had a mind to make a more particular acquaintance with him, with that intent ſhe ſpurr'd on her horſe, and putting forth her hand as ſhe came up to him, Valiant Sir, (cried ſhe) ſince I have tried your force in Fight, I deſire to be better known to you, and to make a friendſhip, if it be poſſible, with ſo brave and ſo generous an Enemy. The Stranger, who for civility yielded to no man in the world, advanced toward the Queen at this diſcourſe, and ſeeing that ſhe put her hand toward the Beaver of her Cask to diſcover her face, he thruſt up his, and let her ſee his face at the ſame time. The aſpect of the dreadful Gorgon never wrought more ſtrange effects than this ſight produced mutually in theſe two perſons, and if the ſtranger was ſurpriſed to ſee the Queen, the Queen was ſtucken with the height of amazement, when in the ſtrangers face ſhe beheld all the lineaments of her faithleſs *Orontes*. They inſtantly were ſeized with ſo ſtrange a confuſion, that they ſeemed like two Marble Statues, being neither able to ſpeak nor ſtir; they continued a great while looking upon each other, with inward motions very different from their antient tenderneſſes, and by the fiery glances of their eyes gave one another knowledge of the violent thoughts that ſtirr'd them up. They could not abſolutely believe their ſight, and that uncertainty kept them for ſome time irreſolute, ſilent, and unmoveable. In the end, they no longer doubted of the truth of this encounter; and the Queen, leſs Miſtreſs of her furious reſentments than *Orontes*, took hold of the handle of her ſword, and caſting a look up toward heaven with a moſt terrible action, O gods! (cried ſhe) at laſt you have brought me that diſloyal man, who hath ſo impiouſly invoked you in the falſeneſs of his Oaths; and drawing her ſword, after ſhe had often call'd *Orontes* Traytor, ſhe flew upon him with a fury like that of a Tygreſs when ſhe is robb'd of her young. *Orontes* at laſt came to himſelf, and flying both the looks and approach of *Thaleſtris*, O my eyes! (cried he) muſt you then behold this faithleſs woman again? Yet though he was no leſs moved than ſhe, he was more moderate, and having ſtill a reſpect to the ſex, and even to the perſon of her whom he had ſo dearly loved, he left his ſword ſtill in the ſcabberd, and only held forth his ſhield, retiring from the blows ſhe made. Leave me, (cried he) leave me falſe ingrateful woman, and diſcharge not thy rage againſt a man who is innocent of the loſs thou haſt ſuſtain'd. The Queen replied not with any diſtinct words, but ruſhing upon him with confuſed cries and redoubled abuſes, made him quickly ſee ſhe either meant to give him his death, or receive

hers from him. *Arſaces* and *Lyſimachus* turning about at this noiſe, were quite ſurpriſed at ſo un-foreſeen an adventure; and *Arſaces*, obſerving the manner of that combat, was ſomthing aſtained and troubled to ſee his valiant companion, who had ſo brave a reputation, retire, or rather fly before an enemy; He leaped upon his Horſe, and advanced toward him, by *Lyſimachus* his example, who ran preſently to the Queen, when *Orontes* ſeeking ſanctuary by him, Deliver me, O *Arſaces* (cried he) deliver me from the fight of this perfidious woman, who is much more cruel to me than that death ſhe ſtrives to give me. Ah! monſter of infidelity, (replied *Thaleſtris*, quite beſides her ſelf) hope not that the aſſiſtance of *Arſaces*, nor of all the men in the world, ſhall ſave thee from my juſt indignation. As ſhe ſpake theſe words, ſhe made her ſelf paſſage between *Arſaces* and *Lyſimachus* with ſuch a fury, that thoſe two valiant men were too weak to withhold her. Both of them, becauſe they had heard ſomthing of their adventures, began to ſuſpect the truth, and being deſirous to try ſome remedy againſt ſo ſudden and ſo violent a miſchief, they uſed all their ſtrength and all their perſwaſions, to ſtop and pacifie the incenſed *Thaleſtris*; but though their ſtrengths were employed with ſome ſucceſs, all their perſwaſions were utterly fruitleſs, and the Queens wrath grew ſo enflamed by their hindrance of her intentions, that ſhe had much ado to forbear diſcharging ſome part of her anger upon them. Theſe things were done ſo near *Perdiccas* his Camp, that the noiſe made them inſtantly taken notice of, and *Caſſander*, who was ſeldom from *Orontes*, believing there was ſome foul play offered to his friend, and being ready arm'd for ſome other deſign, got haſtily on horsback, followed by a good number of his men, and ran full ſpeed towards *Thaleſtris* and *Lyſimachus*; crying out, that they broke the Truce, and that they deſerved death. *Orontes*, who by the means of *Arſaces* and *Lyſimachus* was beginning to retire toward the Camp, ſtrove in vain to ſtop him, and *Caſſander*, ſeeing the Queen, who with her ſword up endeavoured to get from them that held her, calling *Orontes* Traytor and Coward, advanced toward her, and without conſidering his odds, laid on with his Sword upon her Cask with all his force; the Queen ſtaggered at the blow, and *Caſſander* was going to ſecond it, when *Arſaces*, fearing leſt he might kill her in his arms, would hold her no longer, and the impatient *Thaleſtris*, whoſe anger needed not that new provocation to ſwell it to the heighth, no ſooner felt her ſelf at liberty, but ſhe ran at *Caſſander* with an action which made him grow pale, and think already of retreating amongſt his men; when the Queen, raiſing her ſelf upon her ſtirrops, ſtruck ſuch a weighty blow upon his Helmet, that ſhe ſent him headlong to the ground. After this action ſhe turned her looks, and cries again toward *Orontes* with more fierceneſs than before; but they that had accompanied *Caſſander* were beginning to bend their arms againſt her, and againſt *Lyſimachus*, who with his ſword in his hand had placed himſelf by her ſide for her defence; when *Arſaces* did all he could poſſibly to keep them from it, and *Orontes* himſelf, who was already a good way off, faced about, and drew his ſword for the preſervation of his enemy. But at the ſame time *Seleucus* came thither, who had ſo great an authority amongſt thoſe ſouldiers, that at *Arſaces* entreaty he made them hold, and while they took up *Caſſander*, who was hardly come to himſelf, he got *Lyſimachus* to carry back the Amazon Queen. All the credit he had with her was neceſſary to overcome her to that retreat, yet ſhe yielded to it at laſt, when ſhe ſaw her ſelf in an impoſſibility to ſatisfie her revenge, and ſeeking out her falſe *Orontes* with her eye, Thou prolongeſt thy deſtiny but in vain (cried ſhe) and if thou eſcapeſt me at the Battel, I'le ſeek thee in the moſt hidden places of all the world. *Lyſimachus* pull'ed her from thence at laſt, and was conſtrained to accompany her, without being able to finiſh his diſcourſe with *Arſaces*: This valiant couple returned into the Camp, and during the little way they had thither, *Lyſimachus* could not draw one reaſonable word from *Thaleſtris*. Since this ſudden alteration of her humor ſhe was hardly to be known, her face was all on fire, and her eyes ſeemed to caſt forth live ſparks; all her motions had a mixture of rage and fury, and all ordinary moderation had given place to moſt impetuous tranſports. You have ſeen him, (ſaid ſhe at laſt to *Lyſimachus*) you have ſeen that Traytor, whoſe quarrel you defended with ſo much valour, and ſo little juſtice; and if his life were guiltleſs of infidelity, perchance you would think him handſome enough to excuſe ſome part of the paſſion a Maid may have had for him. She made

made a ſtop at theſe words, to give *Lyſimachus* leiſure to deliver his approbation of what ſhe ſaid, and within a while after going on with another tone, How true and juſt are the gods, (ſaid ſhe) and how well do they begin to perform their promiſe, in bringing me this diſloyal man, whom I will ſacrifice to the god of Love, and to the god of Hoſpitality? the Laws of both having been baſely and unworthily violated by him, they expect this reparation from me; and my Traitor, obſtinate in his treachery, brings me that head himſelf, which I ought to have ſought to the furtheſt end of the whole world. With theſe and ſome other words ſhe came into the Camp, where ſhe would not alight till ſhe came to *Oroondates* his Tent. *Oroondates* ſince his recovery had left *Polemon*'s houſe to the Ladies, and Prince *Oxyartes* had preſented him with a Tent, the rooms whereof were very ſpacious and convenient. As ſoon as *Thaleſtris* was come into his chamber, *Oroondates* (cried ſhe) that valiant Stranger that did ſo many admirable actions upon the bank of *Euphrates* againſt *Lyſimachus* and his companions, and in our laſt Fight againſt me and the reſt of our party, who do you think it ſhould be, but my perfidious *Orontes*? the juſtice of the gods hath at laſt brought him to the foot of thoſe Altars, upon which he muſt be ſacrificed. *Oroondates* at firſt was ſurpriſed with this diſcourſe, but preſently after, *Lyſimachus* having confirmed what the Queen had told him, he admired the fantaſtical effects of Fortune, and thoſe ſtrange events whereby ſhe ſeems to make her ſelf ſport with our deſtinies. He is with *Perdiccas*, (continued *Thaleſtris*) my particular Enemy is among your Enemies; and that monſter of perfidiouſneſs thinks himſelf not yet black enough with that he hath ſhewed toward me, unleſs to aggravate his crime, he embrace an unjuſt quarrel, and take up arms againſt the party of his Prince. It has not pleaſed the Heavens that I ſhould engage my ſelf in this War without other intereſt then what I take in yours, but they will have hatred and reſentment execute part of that, which honor and friendſhip made me undertake to ſerve you. When *Oroondates* had replied to this diſcourſe, the Queen fell again to threats, and pour'd forth the moſt violent and furious words againſt *Orontes* that her paſſion could put into her mouth. *Oroondates*, knowing her impetuous humour, went not about to juſtifie *Orontes* to her ſo ſoon, but giving way to her impatience, he only ſaid, that he hoped the ſucceſs of that adventure would prove advantagious to her repoſe.

While he was in this entertainment with her, the ſorrowful *Demetrius* wept at the River-ſide over the Tomb of his deceaſed *Hermione*; ſince the time he had been able to leave his bed, that had been his uſual employment; he ſpent almoſt whole days there, and as ſoon as the Sun began to caſt his light upon the earth, that deſolate Prince, whom his ſorrows had made hardly to be known, went forth of his Tent with a dejected countenance, and a feeble pace, and drawing near to thoſe dear aſhes, paid them his homage, and ſought no conſolation but in that mournful exerciſe; his tears made a ſtream, which did almoſt mingle themſelves with the waves of the River; the embraces he gave to cold ſenſleſs ſtones would have put life into any thing that had been leſs frozen, and leſs inſenſible then Marble; and his moving complaints might without doubt have obtained any thing elſe from the gods, ſave the return of *Hermione*. The Tomb was raiſed with a magnificent ſtructure, and upon a plate of Braſs the afflicted *Demetrius* had cauſed an Inſcription to be engraven, which contain'd theſe words;

PAS-

PASSENGER THOU WILT BE CRUEL
IF THOU EXAMINE THIS LIFE
TO CONDEMN IT.

HERMIONE WAS ALL FAIR,
HERMIONE WAS ALL
INNOCENT.

AND IF *SPITAMENES* DYED FOR HIS CRIME,
HERMIONE DYED FOR THE CRIME
OF *DEMETRIUS.*

HE WAS THE LOVER,
HE WAS THE MURTHERER OF *HERMIONE.*

BEWAIL HER DESTINY, O PASSENGER,
AND SEEK NOT IN THIS TOMB
FOR THOSE PRECIOUS ASHES,
WHICH CAN HAVE NONE BUT IN THE HEART
OF *DEMETRIUS.*

These sorrowful entertainments setled this young Prince in such a melancholick humour, as made him little different from those that have no life at all; and the society of his friends, who formerly had found a charming sweetness in his, was no longer able to give him any contentment: as all things were black in his soul, so would he have all his clothes, his furniture, and his arms; and if he still bore the god of Love upon his Shield, 'twas in a posture very different from the former; before, he appeared triumphant; but now he lay groveling upon a Tomb, his Arrows broken, his Skarf torn from his eyes, and his Quiver over-turn'd negligently at his feet. The deadly marks of a grief so tender and so violent both together, infecting the soul of *Antigonus*, made him almost incapable of executing the functions of his Charge; and the day, which was to be the next before the Battel, being come, scarce was he able to go with the other Commanders into *Oxyartes* his Tent, to take and to give Orders in so important a necessity. There it was that the Princes met together to dispose of all things against that bloody decision of their fortunes, the term whereof was already so near at hand; when they had receiv'd an exact account from all the Officers touching the condition of their force, they began to deliberate in what order they should draw them up for the Battel, and resolv'd to put all things in such a readiness that day, that they might have nothing else to do but to fight the next; they employ'd it all both carefully and profitably about those matters, the field of Battel was visited from side to side, saw many Commanders of both parties meeting in that action, and talk'd to one another, without shewing any mark of animosity in that encounter. Afterward they offer'd sacrifices through the whole Camp, and the Princes behaving themselves there with much zeal and affection to the gods, made their souldiers know, that the victory was not to be expected from their arms, but rather from the will of the gods, whom they by actions of piety ought to win unto their party; The intrals of the sacrificed Beasts were visited with great care, and with great anxiety; the smoak and the flight of Birds were curiously observ'd, but though the South-sayers by those signs knew the great abundance of blood that was to be shed, they were utterly ignorant of the success, and could not by any token judge to which of the two parties the gods intended the advantage of that bloody day. The night was spent by the soldiers in different employments, some of them took their rest to be the

fresher

freſher for the toil they were to undergo, others dreſſ:d their horſes, others mended the defects of their arms, and all together prepared themſelves for that memorable action which was to be the Decider of ſo many Quarrels.

Scarce did the day begin to appear, when from all parts of the camp the ſound of trumpets rouz'd up the faſteſt ſleepers; the morning was fair and clear, and the noiſe of all thoſe warlike Inſtruments, ſeeking out the neareſt hollows both in the Woods, & on the banks of the River, made the Eccho anſwer with redoubled ſounds, which even in that terrible confuſion had a mixture of ſomthing very delightful. They that came firſt abroad ſaw upon *Ptolomeus* his tent a Standard diſplay'd, which they knew to be the ſignal of the Battel, & among ſo many thouſand men, there were few in whom that ſight did not produce contentment. Prince *Oroondates*, being one of the firſt awake, ſaluted that day with a joyful cry, and after having call'd for his cloaths, To day (ſaid he) we are to fight for you *Caſſandra*, and you ſhall be deliver'd out of *Perdiccas* his hands, either for *Arſaces*, or for *Oroondates*. But (purſued he within a while after) it will neither be for *Arſaces*, nor for *Oroondates*; for you have forſaken *Oroondates* in favor of *Arſaces*, and you ſhall ſee *Arſaces* fall by the hand of *Oroondates*. As he ſpake theſe words, he leap'd out of bed, & ſcarce had he begun to put on his clothes, but he call'd for his arms: Let's ſee (ſaid he) if in this long idleneſs I have not forgot which way to put on a Cuiraſs, and if with the Practice I have not alſo loſt the Theory of the firſt profeſſion to which my life was deſtined. He was ſaying thus when Queen *Thaleſtris* (whoſe cruel paſſions had waken'd her with the firſt) came into his chamber, and after her Prince *Lyſimachus*, *Eumenes*, *Ilioneus*, *Tiridates*, and many others. *Oroondates* praiſing their diligence, and particularly the Queens, I ſhould bluſh, Madam, (ſaid he) to ſee my ſelf out-ſtrip'd and haſtned on by a Lady to go to fight for my own intereſts, if you were not the divine *Thaleſtris*, who both in peace and war hath all manner of advantages over us. The motives of my diligence (replyed the Queen) deſerve not to be envied by any body, and my revenge lies too near my heart to hope that it will allow me a moment of quiet ſleep. Then *Lyſimachus* putting into their diſcourſe, I have ſeen your enemy, (ſaid he to the Queen) and both the ſight of his face, and that of his gallant actions, hath begot in me an affection and an eſteem for him, which could make me wiſh, that either you were leſs revengeful, or that he were well diſpoſed to ſatisfie you. My ſatisfaction (anſwered *Thaleſtris*) is in the point of my ſword, and in the blood of that faithleſs man. I would it pleaſed the gods, Madam, (added *Oroondates*) that he might be found innocent, and that I were able to contribute to your repoſe, by the beſt part of that little I have left. The Queen, to whom this diſcourſe was not very pleaſing, forbore not however to anſwer it with much civility, and in the mean time *Oroondates* his arms were brought; They were a Preſent *Lyſimachus* had made him, and the workmanſhip of the admired *Hyperion*; formerly they had been *Hepheſtion's*, who having given them to *Lyſimachus* after their reconciliation, he thought he could not put them into better hands then the Prince of *Scythia's*. His ſhoulders were firſt incloſed with a Cuiraſs of *Damaſcus* ſteel, ſo excellently temper'd, that it was proof almoſt to the moſt dangerous weapons, and inrich'd with a Graving worthy the hands of its famous Artificer, heightned with gold by marvellous induſtry, and ſpreading it ſelf in leaves over all the Cuiraſs with a pleaſing and skilful confuſion; from the body of the Cuiraſs upon baſes of cloth of gold hung plates of the ſame ſteel, graven in the ſame manner, which reach'd almoſt to the knee, ending with Taſſels of Gold-twiſt interwoven with Pearl; thoſe which (coming forth of the Lions mouth upon his ſhoulder) fell over the ſleeve of his Caſſock were wrought and beautified on the ſame faſhion, and thoſe of his Buskin which covered from the middle of his leg unto his toe, were all ſuitable, and gliſter'd equally with the poliſhing of the ſteel, and with the gold which ſet it off; his good Sword hung at a little gold-Chain, which ſeem'd to come out of the mouths of two ſmall antick heads of gold before and behind his Cuiraſs, and when he was fitted with all the reſt of his Armour, *Texaris* covered his head with a Caſk, whereon the workman had ſet forth the utmoſt of his skill; beſides that the graving was more delicate, and the poliſhing more beauriful, the forepart of it was adorned with an Eagle, whoſe outſtretch'd wings, and all his plumage were richly gilt, and from the hinder part there roſe a little pipe of gold, out of which came a long ſprig encompaſſed with a ſcore of black and white

white Feathers ſet thick with ſpangles. In this habit, with a lofty walk, and a garb which breathed forth nothing but war, he went out of the Tent with his valiant Companions. At the door ſtood ready a brave *Cappadocian* Horſe, which *Eumenes* had ſent him: except *Bucephalus* there had not been ſeen one better ſhap'd, nor of a more advantageous ſtature; his colour was black, ſpotted all over with white ſpots in ſo great order, as made that to be ſuſpected for art which proceeded only from nature; his tail ſwept along the ground, and his mane, which fell confuſedly over his ſhoulders, came waving looſely down below his knee. *Oroondates* being got lightly upon his back, and having tried him before his companions, with a skill, vigour, and grace that was peculiar to him alone, armed his right hand with a ſtrong Javelin, and upon his left arm took a Shield little different from that of *Telamon*'s ſon, and which perchance would have made any other arm but his ſunk under its weight; in the midſt of it was repreſented a *Cupid*, who trampling under foot a great many trophies of arms heaped up together, was invironed with ſtorms and flaſhes of lightning; in his right hand he held one of thoſe Bolts which *Jupiter* alone is wont to dart at guilty heads, and near him were theſe words written in the *Scythian* tongue, *Nothing againſt Love*. In this equipage *Oroondates* would have appeared little different from *Mars* himſelf, if amidſt that which was terrible in him he had not had far more ſweet and lovely features, than thoſe we commonly ſee in the Pictures of that god of Battels: Nor is he much unlike him in the Fight, Wo be to them that ſhall oppoſe his force this bloody day, each blow of his carries a certain death along with it, and his hand makes the moſt ſoveraign herbs to loſe their vertue. He marches in the middeſt of theſe valiant friends toward the place where the Troops were already drawing up, according to the orders reſolved on the day before; there he found *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, *Antigonus*, and the reſt all buſie in the duties of their ſeveral Offices; But though that day the Army by courſe ſhould have been commanded by *Ptolomeus*, he diveſted himſelf of all his authority amongſt his friends, and would needs have them ſhare equally with him in the honors of that action; It began with Sacrifices, which were redoubled with a moſt ardent devotion, and then having taken a light repaſt, all the Officers retired to their charges, & placed themſelves at the head of thoſe forces they were to command. The Army was divided into four bodies, the weakeſt of which was of ten thouſand horſe, and twenty thouſand Foot; the firſt was given to Prince *Oroondates*, compoſed of *Ægyptians* under the command of *Cleomenes* Lieutenant to *Ptolomeus*; of *Syrians* under their valiant Prince *Laomedon*; of *Lydians* under the brave *Alexander* their Soveraign; and of *Cylicians* under the obedience of *Philotas*. At the head of theſe, and by the ſide of Prince *Oroondates* the valiant Amazon placed her ſelf, having on the ſame Arms in which ſhe had done the former actions, and ſo viſibly breathing forth revenge, that ſhe almoſt caſt fire through the bars of her Helmet; ſhe was deſirous to fight that day by the Prince of *Scythia*, and was accompanied in that deſign by *Oxidates*, *Tyridates*, *Ilioneus* and *Pharnabaſus*. Prince *Oxyartes* commanded the ſecond Body, in which were firſt the *Bactrians* and *Zogdians*, under *Cophes* the ſon of *Artabaſus*; he himſelf having been conſtrained by all the Princes to forbear the Battel by reaſon of his age, and only to aſſiſt thoſe with his counſel, whoſe youth made them more fit for action; next thoſe of *Armenia* under *Phrataphernes*; thoſe of *Hircania* under *Philippus*; and thoſe of *Meſopotamia* under *Archeſilaus*. Thoſe that accompanied *Oxyartes*, were *Mythranes*, *Leoſthenes* the ſon of *Ariobarzanes*, *Lyſander*, and *Piſiſtratus* the ſons of *Phrataphernes* and *Archeſilaus*. The third Body was led by brave *Eumenes*, who under him had the *Cappadocians*, and *Paphlagonians*; thoſe of *Thracia*, *Pontus*, and of the *Boſphorus*, *Lyſimachus* his new ſubjects; and thoſe *Arabians* and *Africans* that were under the obedience of *Ptolomeus*. At the head of theſe Forces with *Eumenes* were *Menelaus*, *Ptolomeus* his brother, *Leocris* and *Dioxippus* the ſons of *Mentor*, and *Traſilus* the brother of *Menander*. The laſt Battalion marched under the great *Polyperchon*, conſiſting of fifteen thouſand *Macedonians*, brought by him and *Craterus*; of *Phrygians* the ſubjects of *Antigonus*, and of *Illyrians* led by *Callicrates* the ſon of *Philoſus*; *Polyperchon* had with him his ſon *Alexander*, *Demochares* and *Cleobulus*, and (the moſt valiant as well as the moſt beautiful of all) the diſconſolate *Demetrius*; for all his looks were pale and wan, one might ſee in them an

an eagerneſs to fight, and though he marched with a ſorrowful countenance, it was not at all the leſs reſolute; for his uſual courage, being improved by the deſire he then had to die, thruſt him on to the performance of miraculous atchievements; his arms, his horſe, with all his furniture were black, and that weeping god of Love did ſo well accompany the ſadneſs of him that bore it, that it gained him the compaſſion of all thoſe that beheld him. To every Battalion there were fifty Chariots arm'd with Sithes, and fill'd with Archers, which were to march in the front: thoſe of *Oroondates*, commanded by *Oxydates*, thoſe of *Oxyantes* by *Mythranes*, thoſe of *Eumenes* by *Menelaus*, and thoſe of *Polyperchon* by *Cleobulus*; This was the diſpoſing of the Army; in which *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, and *Antigonus*, would needs be exempted from any particular command, that they might be at liberty to go any whither, according as occaſion ſhould require. Before the Army began to move, ſome ſpies came in from the enemies Camp, who inform'd the Princes touching the order of it, and from them they received an account as followeth.

Perdiccas, whether it were upon intelligence of the manner of the Princes drawing up, or for ſome other reaſon, had like them divided his Army into four bodies, of between four and five and thirty thouſand men at the leaſt, to each of which he had appointed two Commanders of equal authority. *Perdiccas* and his brother *Alcetas* led the firſt, compoſed of the inhabitants of both the *Media's*, ſubject to *Alcetas* and *Acropates*; of the Suſians under *Sinus*, and of the Babylonians under *Peuceſtas*. The ſecond was commanded by the valiant *Seleucus* and the great *Arſaces*, in which were the fifteen thouſand Macedonians that followed *Seleucus* his Colours, thoſe Bactrians and Zogdians that obeyed *Scythes* and *Amintas*, and the Parthians under *Andiagoras* and *Nicanor*. The third march'd after *Caſſander*, and the valorus *Orontes*, conſiſting of ſix thouſand Argiraſpides, under their Leaders, *Antigenes* and *Teutamus*; of Carians the ſubjects of *Caſſander*, and of Lycians and Pamphylians under their Prince *Nearchus*. The laſt was under the conduct of *Leonatus* and *Neoptolemus*, and in it were the inhabitants of *Perſida*, and thoſe of the leſſer *Phrygia* their ſubjects, they of mount *Caucaſus* under *Axiarchus*, the Elaſgians under *Arithous*, and under *Stratanor* the Draches and Argeans. They had three hundred Chariots of War commanded by *Python* and *Aminta*, and rank'd in an order little different from that, in which the Princes had placed theirs. Theſe two potent Armies being thus diſpoſed, came at the ſame time from the places where they were encamped, and advanced equally into that ſpacious plain, which lay between both Camps. They were no ſooner within ſight, but they ſaluted one another with horrible cries, and actions which viſibly teſtified the ardour that carried them on unto the Battel; as they drew nearer together, the fierceneſs of their hearts redoubled, their anger grew more inflamed by ſeeing their enemies, and their Officers were hardly able to keep them from ruſhing on diſorderly to the fight; when they were come within a certain diſtance, they were commanded to make a ſtand, to receive the laſt Orders, and then the Generals riding by the head of every Battalion, ſhewed themſelves to the ſouldiers, and with fiery exhortations infuſed courage even into the fainteſt of them all. *Oroondates* appearing with that Majeſty and grace which was inſeparable from his meaneſt actions, ſet forth all the eloquence the gods had endowed him with, to inſpire valour into his men, and paſſing from one diviſion to another with admirable ſwiftneſs, not much unlike a flaſh of lightning, kindled all hearts by his words and preſence. He had never been ſo great, nor ſo handſome in the eyes of his faithful *Araxes*, as at that time; and the Amazon Queen, who eaſed him as much as poſſibly ſhe was able in the days of his command, could not behold him in that condition without admiration. *Lyſimachus* and his valiant companions were no leſs full of buſineſs, and when they had ſet all things in the readineſs they ought to be, and they neither could, nor would longer retain the eagerneſs of the Souldiers, they choſe the places where they meant to fight themſelves; and remembring in what order the Enemies were drawn up, they went and put themſelves ſeverally at the head of the four Battalions. *Lyſimachus* took his place near *Oroondates*, who received him with demonſtrations of joy worthy of their friendſhip, *Antigonus* near *Oxyates*, *Ptolomeus* near *Eumenes*, and *Craterus* near *Polyperchon*. As ſoon as they had thus diſpoſed of themſelves,

ſelves, they commanded the Trumpets to give the laſt ſignal. That dreadful, yet pleaſing, noiſe of ſo many warlike inſtruments, reſounded along the banks of *Euphrates* for many furlongs; and preſently after, the ſpace which ſeparated the two Armies, began to decreaſe, and ſuch an infinite number of arrows were let fly from either ſide, that they could hardly find free paſſage to the marks they were aimed; hundreds of men lay groveling in the duſt, and hundreds of horſes fell under their maſters at that firſt manner of fight: but within a while it altered form, taking another much more hideous and bloody; the ſquadrons and diviſions cloſe to handy-blows; but their valiant leaders deſiring to have the honour to begin the charge, advanced mutually before their Troops, and ran at one another with an animoſity, which proceeded from a higher intereſt than that of their Commands. *Oroondates* and *Lyſimachus* knowing *Perdiccas* and *Alcetas*, by the intelligence they had received concerning the order of their Battel, and by many other marks, thundred upon them with an impetuouſneſs which admits of no compariſon: and the valiant Amazon made a furious charge againſt *Peuceſtas*; Pay me (cried *Oroondates* to *Perdiccas*) Pay me that life which I have ſaved thee twice. Let us fight (ſaid *Lyſimachus* to *Alcetas*) Let us fight for *Pariſatis*. Theſe words received no anſwer, nor were they heard perhaps amidſt the cries and noiſe of that encounter; but they were cloſe followed by deeds, and theſe ſix valiant perſons ſtruck one another with their Javelins, and ſhocked each other with their ſhields, with equal courage, but forces ſomthing different. *Oroondates* reel'd in his ſaddle at the blow *Perdiccas* gave him, but *Perdiccas* and his horſe came tumbling both together to the ground. *Lyſimachus* loſt his ſtirrups at the ſtroke of *Alcetas*, but he took him out off his ſaddle, and threw him headlong into the duſt; and the valiant *Thaleſtris* made *Peuceſtas* fly over the crupper of his horſe, among the feet of thoſe that were about him. All the advantage of this firſt encounter being on our Princes ſide, their party ſolemniz'd it with a joyful cry, and from that glorious beginning, drew happy preſages of the victory. Theſe diſmounted Princes were preſently environed by many of their men, who oppoſing the fury of their Enemies, ſet them again on horſe-back, and their gallant Conquerours not being able to Force that reſiſtance, turned their blows another way, and by their example made their ſquadrons fall in pell-mell among the Enemies. Then it was that the earth became covered with dying bodies, and that the face of all things grew diſmal and terrible. The armed Chariots made great ſlaughters on both ſides, the Egyptians and Medes, the Syrians and Babylonians falling together with an equal confuſion. The firſt ſquadrons having begun the Battel, the ſecond made their charge with the ſame fury; *Arſaces* ran at *Antigonus*, and *Seleucus* at Prince *Oxyares*; but *Oxaytes* had the worſt againſt *Seleucus*, and *Antigonus* was overthrown upon the earth, by the redoubted hand of *Arſaces*; by the ſame hand preſently after fell *Liſtander*, and *Piſiſtratus*, the ſons of *Archeſilaus* and *Phrataphernes*; *Piſiſtratus* was run through the body, and *Liſtander* cloven from the ſhoulder to the breaſt; their deſolate Fathers were preſent at that fight, and ruſhing both at the ſame time upon him that had ſlain their Children, aſſaulted him with cries full of rage and reſentment: but fortune was adverſe to them, and their Genius was inferior to that of *Arſaces*; for *Archeſilaus* had his hand cut off with a back-blow, and *Phrataphernes* was ſo forcibly encountred, that he came over with his horſe, and lay without ſenſe or motion. While *Arſaces* ſtrives by ſuch actions as theſe to repair the diſadvantage the firſt body had received by the valour of *Oroondates*, and *Lyſimachus*, the third and laſt Battalions march on unto the fight, and charged with a fierceneſs no way inferiour to their Companions; The encounter of *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, with *Caſſander*, and the valiant *Orontes*, paſſed without any great advantage on either party: for though *Ptolomeus* loſt one of his ſtirrups by the ſhock of *Orontes*, *Caſſander* loſt both his by that of brave *Eumenes*. *Craterus* and *Polyperchon* fought with more equality againſt *Neoptolemus* and *Leonatus*, but all thoſe that oppoſed the young *Demetrius*, who had taken his place in this laſt body, felt both the weight of his arm, and the effects of his grief. In this general mixture of Squadrons and Battalions, diſorder and confuſion quickly were accompanied with wounds and horrour, giving diſmal ſhapes to all thoſe objects, which a few hours before appeared moſt pleaſing and delightful; the ſlaughter was ſo univerſal, that in all the battels which had ever been fought under *Darius*

or

or *Alexander*, Death never had reigned with ſo abſolute an Empire, as that bloody day: if the Parthian fall by a Syrian Javelin, the Syrian is ſlain by the ſword of a Lycian, and the dying Hircanian drags the Pamphilian along with him, blood has not only made the earth loſe its colour in the thickeſt of the fight, but flows in purple ſtreams, for many furlongs round about; the Chariots had in the beginning done great execution; but at laſt the Commanders on both ſides, thought beſt to give place to their impetuouſneſs, and killing the horſes as they paſſed, made them equally uſeleſs to one another. After that all the ſeveral diviſions were engaged, the Generals being no longer tied to keep with their particular Battalions, where they hardly were any longer obey'd, went freely into all places, according to the ardor that tranſported them. *Oroondates* and *Thaleſtris* ſought every where for *Arſaces* and *Orontes*; and the furious Prince of *Scythia* running from one ſquadron to another, made the name of *Arſaces* reſound whereſoever he went; his enemy was no leſs impatient, nor leſs induſtrious to find out him; but the obſtacles that were in their way, retarded the execution of their deſires, and to break through them, they did actions that ſtruck terror into all thoſe that looked upon them, and that are as far beyond belief as above expreſſion. *Oroondates*, which way ſoever he turned himſelf, left bloody marks of his paſſage, when *Caſſanders* two brothers, *Iolas* and *Philippus* preſented themſelves before him, and would have oppoſed his fury, as a damm at the fall of an impetuous torrent; they charged him both at the ſame time with two blows, which ſcarce made any print upon his Arms; but the fierce Prince of *Scythia* requited them with two others, which being given by a more vigorous hand than theirs, produced very different effects. *Iolas* was laid along, having his ſhoulder run through with a thruſt, and with a back-blow *Philippus* his cask and his head within it, were made to roul together upon the graſs; they that ſaw the fall of theſe two young Princes, and knew their quality, ran with loud cries to take revenge; but *Oroondates* broke through them with the ſame fury, and before their eyes, ſlew *Theagenes* the ſon of *Python*, *Ariſtocles* the brother of *Peuceſtas*, and made *Antigenes*, and *Teutamus*, Commanders of the Argiraſpides, to tumble breathleſs among the horſes feet. By theſe prodigious feats he at laſt opened himſelf a paſſage to *Arſaces*, and with a loud voice defied him to the encounter, when he on the other ſide had newly diſpatch'd *Traſillus* and the unfortunate *Tiridates*. Theſe two great Warriers knew one another by their cries, and by the actions they ſaw each other do; yet before they could get together, *Oroondates* cleft *Erginis* his ſons head into two pieces, and meeting the valiant *Neoptolemus* in his way, juſtled him with ſo great violence, that he ſent him aſtonied among the legs of *Arſaces* his horſe. *Arſaces* could not know his Enemy better than by ſuch marks as thoſe, nor did he any longer doubt but it was he, and teſtifying that aſſurance by a fierce cry, he ran to him, holding up his ſword with ſuch an action as might have terrified any body but *Oroondates*; both of them would have ſpoken, but the extremity of their anger made them both unable to expreſs themſelves, and the confuſed noiſe of ſo many voices would not ſuffer them to underſtand one another. *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, and *Demetrius* on the one ſide, and on the other *Seleucus*, *Nearchus*, and *Leonatus*, with many other Commanders of each party were preſent at their meeting, and all as with a mutual conſent ſuſpended their enmity for a few moments, to become ſpectators of that furious encounter, nor did it any way fail their expectation, though the buſineſs was of no long continuance. The two enraged Warriers, whoſe thoughts were not upon the defenſive, caſt their ſhields behind their backs, and putting both hands to their ſwords, lifted them on high into the air, & brought them down with the utmoſt of their ſtrength upon each others Helmet. At thoſe mighty blows, the two ſwords flew into a thouſand pieces, their Creſts were beaten off, their Casks deeply dinted, and how great ſoever was the fortitude of thoſe two gallant men, it was not proof againſt ſo infinite a violence. *Arſaces* bleeding both at noſe and mouth, fell in a ſwound at *Seleucus* his feet, and *Ptolomeus* running to *Oroondates*, ſaw him open his arms, and ſink without underſtanding from his ſaddle into the duſt. The fall of theſe two matchleſs perſons, cauſed thoſe of each party to ſend forth mighty cries, and kindled a furious combuſtion round about them; *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, and *Demetrius*, ſheltred *Oroondates* with their bucklers; and his faithful *Araxes*, who ſtirr'd not from him, carried him off with the aſſiſtance of *Ilioneus*,

neus, *Menelaus*, and many others; *Arſaces* his friends did the ſame for him, and then between thoſe ſix valiant men there began a combat worthy of more heedful ſpectators, and of larger room to ſet forth the proofs of their valour with better liberty. *Ptolomeus* having known *Seleucus* by ſeveral marks, ſpurr'd up to him with a joyful voice, and preventing *Demetrius* who was going to charge him; *Seleucus* (cried he) thy old enemy defies thee, and now thou haſt a brave occaſion to execute thy threatnings. *Seleucus* anſwered theſe words only with a mighty ſtroke, which *Ptolomeus* quickly repaid; *Craterus* at the ſame time cloſing with *Leonatus*, and *Nearchus* with young *Demetrius*. The fight was reaſonable equal between the four firſt: but deſperate *Demetrius*, whoſe grief ſeem'd to have redoubled his ſtrength, after ſome few blows given on both ſides with wondrous violence, beat down *Nearchus* at his feet, and turning about toward his Friends, was going to make their Victory ſure, when valiant *Orontes* came up unto that place. He had made himſelf remarkable that day by a thouſand Actions of an admirable valour, his Arms were all beſmear'd with blood, and he was hardly to be known but by that famous device of the Heart torn with Vultures, which had yet retain'd ſome part of its wonted figure; he beſides divers others had ſlain young *Pharnabaſus*, and the two unfortunate ſons of *Mentor*, and had left great *Polyperchon*, and his couragious ſon *Alexander*, half dead upon the ground. As he came neer to theſe brave Combatans he ſaw *Nearchus* fall, and deſiring to make amends for his diſaſter, he clave the throng of thoſe that oppoſed his paſſage, and ruſh'd forward unto *Demetrius*. That young Prince who knew him by his ſhield, and who formerly upon the bank of *Euphrates*, had been croſſed in his deſign of meaſuring his ſtrength with his, receiv'd him gladly, and advanc'd before all his companions to meet him ſingle; they by ſome blows given with little inequality, had begun to ſhew each other proof of their reciprocal valour, when *Lyſimachus* open'd himſelf a large way thither with his ſword; he was ſtill wet with the blood of *Nicanor*, Commander of ſome of the Parthians, of *Apiarchus*, of *Citron* the ſon of *Acropates*, of *Tydeus* Nephew to *Perdiccas*, and many others whom he had left biting the earth; and ſeeking to enhaunce his glory by new deſeats, he no ſooner knew *Orontes* his ſhield, but he came up cloſe to *Demetrius*, ſaying, Leave this Combat to me *Demetrius*, we began it once already, and I was challeng'd by *Orontes* when we parted. Scarce had he ſpoke theſe words, when another cried out, The death of this faithleſs man belongs to me, and none of you have right to diſpute it with me. *Orontes* was not at all diſmaid at the number of his enemies, but deſiring them all together, Come valiant men (ſaid he) come all of you together aſſault this Life, which I ſhall be well enough able to defend againſt you, and if you be not aſhamed of this inequality, let's get out of this crowd to make an end of our Combat. As he brought forth theſe words, he flew upon them like a Lyon, when preſently amongſt his enemies he knew the revengeful *Thaleſtris*, who more eager than the reſt, had at laſt obtain'd the place ſhe ſought before them. That ſight benumm'd *Orontes* his courage, and in a moment froze his gallant reſolution. O! Woman (cried he) art thou not weary with tormenting me? and caſting his ſhield behind his back, he took ſanctuary amongſt his Friends againſt her fury, and againſt her fight, which he could not indure. Thou flieſt Traytor (cried the inraged Queen) thou flieſt from a Woman's Sword; but know, this Victory would not be ſo ſhameful to thee, as the perfidiouſneſs thou art guilty of. She ſaid theſe words purſuing him; and overthrowing all that oppoſed her paſſage, *Acropates* to his misfortune happen'd to be in her way, and the deſperate Queen whoſe force was doubled by her rage, ſlaſh'd off his body at the waſte, leaving one half in the ſaddle, while the other tumbled among the horſes feet. *Chon* the ſon of *Stratanor* loſt his life by her conquering hand, and *Lixander* the brother of *Andragoras* had the ſelf ſame deſtiny. *Perdiccas*, and his brother *Alcetas*, were hardly able to ſtop her fury. *Perdiccas* had that day done many Actions of a knowing General, and of a valiant man: for though there were very few that could ſurpaſs him in fighting skilfully with his own hand, there were yet fewer that could equal him in experience to command an Army; he by orders often ſeaſonably given, and by his prudent diligence, had many times upheld his party, and had that day kept the Victory in equal ballance. The Medes, Pamphylians, and Carians began to yield a little to the force of the Egyptians, Thracians, and

Cappa-

Cappadocians, but the ſtout *Argiraſpides* did with miraculous effects ſuſtain and fruſtrate the attempts of the moſt warlike Phalanges; they utterly defeated the Lydians, Arabians, and Phrygians, and with juſtice carried away the glory of having preſerv'd their party in that Battel. *Oroondates* and *Arſaces* were already recovered out of their ſwounds, and though they that had taken care of them, uſed their endeavours to get them into their Tents; it was impoſſible to perſwade them to it, each of them inquired what was become of his enemy, and not being able to learn any thing, they had taken up other ſwords amongſt the heaps of dead bodies, and were gotten again into the thickeſt of the fight, more fierce and terrible than before': 'twas to the misfortune of many gallant men that they return'd into the Battel, and the rage that ſtirr'd them up was fatal to many Warriers, whoſe proweſs deſerv'd a better deſtiny. Thy courage, O brave *Amintas*, could not preſerve thee from falling under the blows of *Oroondates*: nor could the goodneſs of thy arms, O valiant *Philotas*, defend thee from the ſword of fierce *Arſaces*; Theſe two redoubted Warriers ſlew many other famous Captains, and ſeeking one another through the middeſt of blood and ſlaughter, would ſure have met again if the day would have allowed them time. All things then were in a moſt horrid form, the number of the dead exceeded that of the living, and the field was covered with great heaps of bodies, from whence ran ſtreams of blood that emptied themſelves into the River; the ſouldiers were no longer obedient to Command, nor knew the perſons that commanded, and both ſides were ſo eager to deſtroy thoſe who had been formerly their Companions, that night was hardly able to put an obſtacle to their fury. But for its arrival, both Armies had been totally defeated; and 'twas not till it began to grow drak, that after many ſignals to retreat, the broken Squadrons began to rally. Neither the Prince of *Scythia*, nor the brave *Arſaces*, did at all contribute to that care, which their particular animoſity made them wholly remit to their companions. At laſt the execution ceaſed, the ſouldiers began to gather to their Colours, and the Field remained almoſt equally to both parties. This victory ſo obſtinately diſputed, declared not it ſelf abſolutely for either, nor could they that day know their loſſes, or reckon the number of their dead; but each Army having rallied as well as was poſſible in the dark, retired into the place where it was incamp'd before. Theſe objects would have been diſmal to behold, if darkneſs had not at that time made them inviſible; among thoſe that retreated with their Commanders, divers were hurt, and many others ſorely wounded came ſoftly behind, or rather crawl'd without any order after their fellows, and a very great number were left among the ſlain, who not yet quite dead, lay with groans begging the aſſiſtance of their deareſt friends, by whom they ſaw themſelves forſaken in the night, and in their utmoſt extremities.

Our Princes were no ſooner come into the camp, but they ſaw the Ladies in great perplexity coming forth to meet them. *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, and the reſt, having paſt the day full of deadly apprehenſions, receiv'd their Husbands with open arms, and ſcarce would ſuffer them to get into their Tents before they begun to pull off their Armour, and look upon their wounds. By good fortune none of the Princes had any that were mortal; *Oroondates*, *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Demetrius* had ſome few, but ſuch light ones, that they could hardly be perſwaded to keep their beds for them the next day. *Antigonus* was run through the ſhoulder, and brave *Craterus* through the thigh; *Polyperchon* was wounded in the head, and in the right arm; the Amazon Queen, *Oxyartes*, and *Eumenes*, had no hurt at all, but of all the other Commanders very few were free; part of the night was ſpent in dreſſing them, and the remainder was given to reſt, and in many quarters of the Army, to the cries and complaints of thoſe who had loſt their near Friends or Kinſmen in the Battel. The next day there came Meſſengers from *Perdiccas*, who demanded a Truce of the Princes for ſix days, to bury the dead, and dreſs thoſe that were wounded of both parties. It preſently was granted, and they on either ſide ſent without delay to view the field. There it was they met with objects worthy of compaſſion, and then their loſſes began to be known by the computation of the dead, and by the remainder of the living; the Princes found they had loſt above fifty thouſand men, and on *Perdiccas* his ſide there were ſlain above threeſcore and ten thouſand, among which divers were very conſiderable on each party: on that of the

Princes

Princes were *Philotas*, *Archesilaus* and his son; *Pisistratus*, *Pharnabasus*, *Trasillus*, *Tiridates*, the two sons of *Mentor*, and many others, who for their quality and virtue were lamented by the whole Army. On the other, *Amintas*, *Nicanor*, *Axiarchus*, *Philippus* the brother of *Cassander*, *Acropates*, with his son, the sons of *Erigius*, *Python* and *Stratanor*, the brothers of *Peucestas*, and *Andiagoras*, *Perdiccas* his nephew, and a great number more, whose loss was no small affliction to their party. All that day was imployed in carrying them off, which their friends did with grievous lamentations; and of the bodies of common souldiers, they made great heaps with their arms to burn them, since by reason of their excessive number they could not give the honour of Burial to every one in particular. That order was executed the day following, and many of the Commanders were present at that Ceremony: the rest knowing their Forces to be much diminish'd, were busie in setting men on work to fortifie their Camp, to make their Lines deeper, and draw new ones in places which they had before neglected.

These were the general imployments: but those of *Oroondates*, *Lysimachus*, and *Thalestris* were very different, and they had particular afflictions, besides those they suffer'd with the rest for the death of their men, and for seeing themselves deceiv'd in their expectation of an absolute Victory. *Lysimachus* saw his hopes further off than before, and his Princess a Captive till the conclusion of a War, which he thought to have made an end of, in one day. *Oroondates* with the same cause of grief, had others also which violently tormented him, and was not more afflicted for the Queens captivity, or for the uncertainty of her condition, than to see that *Arsaces* had escaped his revenge, and was triumphant over his ill fortune; he had learn'd by many, who yet bore his marks, how after their separation he return'd into the fight, where he did a thousand actions, which ran with admiration over all the Camp; this knowledge added an emulation to his former jealousie, which did not a little aggravate his sorrows, and sometimes cast him into such strange Resolutions, that had he not been hindred by *Araxes*, *Lysimachus*, and many others, he would instantly have gone to seek *Arsaces*, or Death, in the middle of his Camp. Ah hand (said he)! thou which in occasions of less importance hast often serv'd me with success; feeble hand, why didst thou fail me at this time of need, and lose thy strength against my chiefest enemy? Heretofore thou wouldst have made my sword find passage through that daring heart where *Statira* is seated, or if thou hadst born any reverence to her image, thou certainly wouldst have thrust it through all those other parts where death can possibly enter. He spake many other such like words, and after having roul'd a thousand several imaginations in his fancy, the last resolution was, to challenge *Arsaces* to a single Combat as soon as the Truce was expired, and to decide his differences with him once for all, in sight of both Armies. If *Oroondates* was thus tormented, *Thalestris* was rack'd with a far greater violence, and the perseverance she found in *Orontes* to use her ill, had brought so great a rage, that she was utterly uncapable of any rest; all that her first resentments had made her think or say in former times, was full of gentleness and moderation, in comparison of these last motions of her fury, wherewith she was impetuously transported. I'le seek thee (said she) Monster of ingratitude, I'le seek thee in the middest of a hundred thousand swords, and spite of all the obstacles that can oppose my lawful indignation, I with a thousand blows will stab that black perfidious heart of thine; thou shalt but vainly fortifie thy self with Guards, and with Entrenchments, against the rage of an incensed Lover, and the passion that guides me shall make way through all the powers of earth, to thy destruction. These wild thoughts made her of so unsociable an humour, that she could no longer abide the company of those persons whom she considered most, and knowing it was hard for her to avoid it by keeping within doors, she put on her Arms, and forbidding even *Hippolyta* to follow her, she mounted on horse-back to go entertain her cruel melancholy out of the reach of all humane conversation, and not to return again till darkness had overspread the earth. She had been gone but a little while, when *Oroondates*, who was made sensibly concern'd in her afflictions, came into her chamber to visit her, and to intermix his discontents with hers; *Lysimachus* and *Ptolomeus* came in presently after him, and all of them together, having learn'd of *Hippolyta* in what manner she went away, fear'd lest the violence of her resentments might have carried her to some strange resolution,

and

and desiring to prevent the effect of it if they could possibly, they sent for their Arms and Horses, and went with *Hippolyta* the same way she had been seen to go.

At that very time, sorrowful *Demetrius*, whose grief made him as much an Enemy to company as *Thalestris*, was got on horse-back with a design like hers, and in the gloomiest and remotest places, sought things conformable to his pensive humour, he was so averse from all consolation, that he fled from those that strove to give it him; and only the remembrance of his *Hermione*, made up the whole imployment of his thoughts; he named her every moment, but never named her without tears; and in all his actions there was something so doleful, and so moving, that it made even the most insensible things to be in a manner concerned in his afflictions. *Hermione* (said he) whether dost thou now remember me as thy murtherer, or as thy lover? and which is most powerful in thy memory, my crime, or my affection? I killed thee, and I lov'd thee, but if I have not forgotten thy last words, they contained a pardon for thy death, and an acknowledgement of my love; thy goodness appeared in the latest minutes of thy life: but *Hermione*, I ought not to abuse it, and *Demetrius* is not at all the less guilty, because *Hermione* is merciful. These tears which I give thee, ought to be seconded by all this blood, which filial duty keeps still within my veins; but since my hands are forbidden to follow the instigations of my love, receive that from my love alone, which they are not allowed to give thee. He was talking to himself on this manner, when coming near unto a way which led to *Babylon* from some neighbouring Villages, he had an encounter that disturbed his solitary entertainment. He saw three men on horse-back compleatly Arm'd, fighting with their swords drawn, against one single man on foot, who disputed his life with a most generous resistance. Besides the three that were upon him, there was another dead at his feet, and to keep himself from being assaulted behind, he had set his back against an Oak; two women were present at that Combat, who by all their actions testified they had an exceeding great interest in the life of him that fought for them; but he was extremely wounded, and so weak, that at *Demetrius*'s arrival his life was in a manifest danger. *Demetrius*, who was generosity it self, never stood considering what he should do in that occasion, but rushing at the three men with a loud cry, constrained them to turn head against him, though so unfortunately on their part, that the first of them who came to meet him, fell dead upon the grass with the first stroke he received from the sword of *Demetrius*. When he had done that execution, he slashed at the Cask of one of the other, and having cut the straps of it, left his head quite bare, and without defence. The stranger who fought on foot, had no sooner cast his sight on the face of that Enemy, but lifting up his eyes to Heaven; Great gods! (cried he) how just are you, to reserve the death of wicked *Astiages* to me! At these words, without remembring his wounds, or considering the advantage his Enemy had by being on horse-back, he quitted his tree, and flew at him as fiercely as a Lion; *Astiages* made some blows at him again, and strove to trample him under his horses feet: but he received the blows upon his shield, and having avoided the shock of the horse, closed up to *Astiages* so fortunately, that meeting with a place not defended by his cuiras, he ran his sword quite through his body. *Astiages* fell dead, with a stream of blood in which he began to welter, and his Enemy seeing him fall, turned toward *Demetrius*, and with the remainder of his strength went to render him part of the assistance he had received from him; but he stood not in any need of it, for his Enemy not having dared to withstand the weightiness of his blows, had already taken flight to save himself. The stranger full of acknowledgement, was going to give him thanks, when he saw the Ladies, for whom he had fought, coming toward him: then leaving her which appeared to be the chief, and whom the gods had favoured with an admirable beauty, and addressing himself to the other that accompanied her, Dear *Alcione* (said he) I have lived long enough, since I have been able to do you some service before I die, and that I have sacrificed the disloyal *Astiages*, unto the Ghost of poor abused *Theander*. As he brought forth these words, he would have gone nearer to her; but his weakness prevented him, and made him sink down presently at the foot of a tree. *Alcione* ran to him in an exceeding great trouble (while *Demetrius* being come near to the Princess *Berenice*, endeavoured to re-assure her, and demanded new occasions to serve her;) but, O gods! how great was her

her astonishment, when after she had uncovered his head, she saw the face of *Cleonimus*; his absence had so little worn out the Idea of it, that it was alwayes present to her remembrance, nor found she any difficulty to discern those features, in the midst of blood and paleness, which were so deeply setled in her heart. It would be very hard to express how infinitely she was surprised at this adventure; the first marks whereof were cries, wherewith she drew *Berenice* and *Demetrius* to her. She pronounced the name of *Cleonimus* twice or thrice, with a voice which shewed a great deal of tenderness, and not daring to follow the first motions of her affection, in the presence of those persons that looked upon her, she left her eyes the care to express it for her, and to execute that which decency by a cruel constraint forbad; in this silence her face chang'd colour several times, and her passions were so plainly written in it, that 'twas but in vain she held her peace to conceal them. The Princess *Berenice*, who knew the story of her life, and who by that natural goodness which accompanied the rest of her vertues, had taken an interest in her fortune, learn'd the cause of all her transports, by the bare hearing of *Cleonimus* his name, and forgetting the greatness of her birth, to follow her charitable inclinations, she sate down by her, and gave her all the assistance she could receive in such a like encounter. In the interim *Cleonimus*, having allowed some time to *Alcione*'s astonishment, and conversed with her in that mute language, which represented their thoughts without any affectation, broke silence first, and putting forth his hand to her with much respect, Cousin (said he) you at last see *Cleonimus* again, whom his ill fortune banish'd from you, and whom his good fortune has brought to die thus near you; how great soever the distance that has parted us hath been, you have ever been present to my remembrance, and that remembrance which brings me back in spite of my former resolutions, is an effect of my destiny, and of the justice of the gods. They prolonged my life in those sorrows that have persecuted it, for no other purpose, but to reserve the end of it, either for your service, or for *Theander*'s revenge, and the conclusion of it could not be more pleasing to me, then to die at *Alcione*'s feet, after having sacrificed in her presence, the cruel Author of our common miseries. Dispose now, (continued he lifting up his eyes to heaven) O gods, dispose now of my destiny when you will, and if I cannot die innocent of the loss of *Theander*, and of *Alcione*'s misfortunes, at least be pleased that this blood, which I most freely give them, may serve in part to expiate my faults. *Cleonimus* spoke on this manner, while *Alcione* did all she could to resettle her inward disturbance, and called to her courage for assistance to support the present condition of her fortune. The first motions she had felt at the encounter of *Cleonimus*, began to give way to her grief for the estate he was in, and scarce had her heart begun to receive some touch of joy, for the recovery of a person that was so dear to her, when by a cruel cappriccio of fortune, she sees the same persons life reduced to extremity; nor could she longer retain her modesty within those limits which her severity had prescribed it, but by a beseeching look begging pardon of the Princess for the liberty she took in her presence, she embraced *Cleonimus* with transport of that affection, which, as innocent as it was, had produced such fatal effects; and sending a stream of tears from her eyes, which for some years past had been their usual sources, she shewed, that neither time, nor the accidents of her life, had made any alteration in those pure and constant inclinations she had to him. Dear *Cleonimus* (said she with a voice interrupted with sighs) you are come back at last after an age of absence which hath cost us so many tears; but if you are come back to die, Ah! *Cleonimus*, how cruel is your return to miserable *Alcione*? If life were unpleasing to you, you should have died far from my eyes, without aggravating, by that killing sight, those cruel griefs which since her loss, and your departure, have made a continual war against her. 'Twas not *Cleonimus* his blood that was due to *Theander*'s revenge, and to *Alcione*'s repose; the blood of *Astyages* was enough for both; and you ill repair those innocent faults whereof you accuse your self by losing a life for *Theander* and for *Alcione*, which was ever dearer to them then their own. These wounds (continued she looking upon them, and endeavouring to stanch the blood) these cruel wounds are mine as well as yours; and if you still have any part of that friendship which once you bore me, you ought not to put mine to so cruel a proof, nor force me to confess that it

is

is ſtrong enough to make me keep you company in your grave. The effect theſe words produc'd in *Cleonimus*, appeared preſently in his face, and not being able to diſſemble the conſolation he receiv'd by them, Dear *Alcione* (ſaid he) if it pleas'd the gods that I might live, I would not pray to them for death, and though my misfortunes have made me deſire it, I cannot hate my life, if I am ſtill beloved of *Alcione*; Heaven is my witneſs, 'tis in that felicity alone that mine was ever bounded; and though my thoughts, for all their innocence, have drawn its anger upon my head, I am not able to repent them; I was infinitely indebted to *Theander*, but I believe I have paid his memory all that he could expect from a friend like *Cleonimus*; for his ſake, I uſed a cruel violence upon my moſt powerful inclinations, I baniſh'd my ſelf with a great deal of perſeverance, from a place where I left the better part of my life, and if I contributed to his death by my ill fortune, I may proteſt before all the gods, that the extremity of my grief for it was ſuch, as never was capable of any conſolation, except this you now have given me; yet ſhall it make no alteration in my thoughts; and though the gods ſhould have ſuffered my life to continue longer, this knowledg of your friendſhip ſhould never have given me any deſire, whereby *Theanders* memory could be offended: he ſo well deſerv'd your whole affection, that I ſhould be more criminal than *Aſtiages*, and *Bagiſtanes*, if I would diſpute it with him; and 'tis happineſs enough for *Cleonimus*, that you pardon him your misfortunes, without pretending to any greater advantage from your goodneſs. While *Cleonimus* ſpake in theſe terms, *Demetrius*, who in thoſe ſad diſcourſes found ſomthing conformable to his condition, and who, by that reſemblance believ'd himſelf oblig'd to love thoſe miſerable perſons, had with much charity aſſiſted *Alcione* to bind up *Cleonimus* his wounds, and being deſirous to get him remov'd from the place where he lay, roſe up to look for ſome body to help him in that intention; but ſcarce had he gone half a dozen ſteps, when paſſing by *Aſtiages*, he by ſome groans he heard, perceiv'd he was not yet quite dead; this knowledg made him go nearer to him, and *Aſtiages*, who was drawing to his end, lifting up his eyes with much ado, Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he, with a feeble voice) whether Friend or Enemy, for Gods ſake let me once again ſee thoſe Ladies I have ſo much offended, that before I dye I may ask them pardon for the injuries I have done them. *Demetrius*, who of all men living was moſt ſenſible of pity, was touch'd with *Aſtiages* his words, and returning to the Princeſs *Berenice*, beſought her to grant him the favour he deſir'd. *Berenice*, who was all goodneſs, and who even in another condition would not have refuſed pardon to the moſt cruel of her enemies, roſe from the ground where ſhe was ſitting, and *Alcione* quite mollified with *Aſtiages* his repentance, would have followed her, but that ſhe durſt not forſake *Cleonimus*, who was in little better caſe than *Aſtiages*. He ſoon perceiv'd it, and not being willing to rob his enemy of that laſt ſatisfaction, Go Madam, I beſeech you (ſaid he) be generous to the very utmoſt, and in granting *Aſtiages* the pardon he deſires of you, obtain that which *Cleonimus* deſires of him; if it had pleaſed the gods to give his crimes a leſſer puniſhment than death, I ſhould have been very well contented with it; and becauſe he is penitent, and that he is *Theanders* brother, I could have wiſh'd their juſtice had made uſe of another hand. Theſe words oblig'd *Alcione* to leave *Cleonimus* for ſome few moments, leaning againſt the foot of an Oak, and drawing near *Aſtiages* with *Berenice*, ſhe found him in the very pangs of death: yet had he time to ask them pardon for what he had done againſt them, with ſo great teſtimonies of repentance, that thoſe generous perſons forgot all their injuries in a moment, and were very ſorry for his misfortune; but when he had learn'd it was by *Cleonimus* his ſword the gods had ſent him the recompence of his crimes, he lift up his hands and eyes to heaven, and ſtruggling againſt his weakneſs, O you revenging divinities (cried he) how admirable are your judgments, and how well do you teach mortals by my example, that it is impoſſible to ſave themſelves from you! *Cleonimus*, whoſe life I have aſſaulted, and whoſe virtue I have perſecuted by my treacheries and calumnies, comes into the world again for no other end but to execute your juſt decrees, and you have reſerv'd the puniſhment of falſe *Aſtiages* to *Cleonimus* alone, whereas you might have brought it upon him a thouſand other ways. After theſe words, turning his looks upon *Alcione*, *Alcione* (ſaid he) for I dare not call you Siſter, ſince by my treacheries I ſo unworthily have violated our Alli-

ance, if my repentance had been but some few moments before my punishment, I would have offered it to you for some part of the satisfaction I ow unto *Theander's* blood: but since it comes so late, I can hope for no pardon of my infidelities from you, nor from my brothers Ghost, no nor from the gods themselves; I dye therefore with an acknowledgment that I have deserv'd it, and that I was the wickedst of all men living to persecute such virtuous, such innocent persons, as *Alcione* and *Cleonimus*; I give my life to both for the reparation I ow them, and if by the loss of my blood, I can wash out of my memory any part of those spots wherewith it is stain'd by the blood of *Theander*, I shall depart the world without complaining of my destiny. As he made an end of these words, he was taken with Convulsions, wherein he died happy in the end of his life, that he was pitied by those, who of all the persons of the world, had greatest reason to detest him. *Alcione* without doubt would have staid longer by him, if the remembrance of *Cleonimus* had not pull'd her away, but she was hardly come back to him again, when she saw certain souldiers, whom *Demetrius* had call'd, and who having from him learn'd the need there was of their assistance, offer'd themselves willingly to carry *Cleonimus* unto *Polemon*'s house, and presently going about that office, lifted him easily from the place where he lay, and took a path which was not unknown to *Alcione*. As long as they were upon the way she kept close to *Cleonimus*, with such a tender pressing care, as made the Princess *Berenice* know, it was not without some appearance of Reason, that she had formerly been suspected to have had a particular affection to him. *Demetrius* went by the Princess *Berenice*; but none of them would get on horse back, because they had so little a way to go. *Demetrius* considered *Berenice*'s beauty with an astonishment, which was easie to be observ'd in his face, and though he had seen the rarest in the world, scarce could he call any thing to mind that was equal to it. He discoursed with her a while in those terms of civility which he used generally to those of her sex, but as soon as he heard by *Alcione* that she was the Princess of *Scythia*, and the sister of great *Oroondates*, he cast himself at her feet, and with profound submission, begg'd pardon for those faults, which his ignorance had made him to commit. *Berenice* abused not his humility, but with a graceful sweetness, which were inseparable from her words and actions, expressed her acknowledgments to him, and made him quickly see she was worthy to be sister to such a brother as *Oroondates*. With these entertainments they arriv'd at *Polemon*'s house, where, while *Alcione* takes care to get *Cleonimus* dressed and laid to bed, and while her whole family was affectionately joy'd at her return, that of the Princess of *Scythia*, being heard by the Ladies that were in the house, they came all to wait upon her, and with admiration beholding the sister of a man, whose virtue they ever adored, and whose person they infinitely esteem'd, they found in hers as great occasions of astonishment, as in that of the Prince her brother. *Apamia*, *Arsinoe*, *Cleone*, and the rest, kissed her hands with exceeding great respect, and she repaid their civilities with such an obliging affability, as was wont to win the hearts of the most insensible persons. After some short Complements, she inquired for the Prince her brother, and hearing that he was well, and that they believ'd he was in his Tent, she, most joyful of that news, intreated the Princesses to excuse the power of her love, which pull'd them from her, and her from them for a while, to visit that dear brother; but they offer'd to keep her company, and so all of them going out of *Polemon*'s house, went together to *Oroondates* his Tent.

The end of the Fifth Book.

The

The Continuation of the third Part of

CASSANDRA.

The Sixth Book.

IN the mean time, Queen *Thaleſtris* was gone out of the Camp, with a deſire to retire from all manner of company as much as poſſibly ſhe could, and ſuffering her ſelf to be guided by her cruel paſſion, ſhe ſought out the wildeſt, and moſt ſolitary places, to entertain it. Never was ſoul ſo violently agitated with ſpite and anger, nor ever did the ſenſe of any injury inſpire ſuch bloody Reſolutions; all her firmneſs of mind, and all her ordinary moderation vaniſh'd before thoſe cruel Enemies of her Repoſe, and the *Bacchides* inſtigated by the fury of their god, never in their *Orgyes* appear'd more fierce than ſhe nor more tranſported. If formerly ſhe ſought for *Orontes* to puniſh him as a faithleſs Lover, ſhe now runs on to kill him as a Traytor, obſtinate in his Treaſon; and in the impetuous motions of her hatred, ſhe judges the moſt cruel deaths too eaſie, and too light for her ſatisfaction. *Medea*, after the ingratitude of her diſloyal Husband was not ſo furious, nor eager to take Revenge, and all that ſhe executed againſt him, ſeem'd mild, and indulgent, to the vindicative Amazon. I will invent (ſaid ſhe) new kinds of puniſhments, that ſhall be as ſtrange as thy perfidiouſneſs; and the rage into which thou haſt caſt me, will make me ſtudy out new torments for thee; 'twill be but a ſmall matter to tear that faithleſs heart out of its place, after having ſtabb'd it with a thouſand blows, and to give that body for a prey to Vultures, which lodges ſuch a baſe diſloyal ſoul; I will prepare for thee, O Tyger, I will prepare ſomthing of greater cruelty, and thou ſhalt know at the laſt groans of thy wretched life, that deſpair can teach even the gentleſt natures inhumanity. She was talking thus unto her ſelf, when her horſe, to whom his Miſtreſſes deep thoughts had given a more than uſual liberty, carried her into a very pleaſant Valley; ſhe for a while followed the bank of a little brook, which glided along upon certain ſmall ſtones with a delightful murmur, and was inſenſibly led by ſome ſpirit towards a fountain, from whence it took its ſource. She was come reaſonable near it, when lifting up her head without deſign, ſhe ſaw a brave black horſe tyed to a tree, and a large ſhield hanging by upon one of the branches. The Amazon had not much curioſity, yet paſſing near the tree, ſhe could not chuſe but caſt her eye upon the ſhield; at firſt ſhe believ'd that her imagination deceiv'd her ſenſe, but having fixed her ſight very heedfully upon it, ſhe no longer could doubt but that it was really that terrible impreſs of the Heart torn in pieces by Vultures, nor make any queſtion but that it was the ſame ſhield which ſhe thrice already had ſeen born by the hand of the faithleſs *Orontes*. At this aſſurance ſhe made a ſudden ſtop, like ſome young ſhepherd that had troden upon an Adder in the graſs, and looking in an extream trouble round about her, ſhe ſaw the Maſter of the Horſe and Shield lying aſleep by the ſide of the Fountain. Then inſtantly a cold ſweat with a general ſhivering ſeiz'd upon her whole body, and the greatneſs of her ſurpriſe was ſuch as hardly left her any ſenſe or underſtanding; the bridle dropp'd out of her hand, and ſhe ſcarce had ſtrength enough to keep her ſelf in the ſaddle. That he might take breath more freely in his ſleep, he had put up the Beaver of his Cask, and the diſtance was not ſo great but that *Thaleſtris* quickly knew a face the air whereof

was ever preſent to her fancy, what were then the firſt thoughts of this furious Princeſs, and what ſtrange motions were ſtirred up in her heart by this encounter, ſo unexpected and ſo ardently deſired! ſhe would have been very much puzled to expreſs them her ſelf, and her aſtoniſhment had brought her to ſuch a paſs, as deprived both her mind and body of their ordinary functions. At laſt the force of her courage diſperſed theſe weakneſſes, and anger ſucceeded in the room of that perplexity, which ſeemed to have abſolutely poſſeſſed her ſoul; ſhe now beheld *Orontes* with an eye ſparkling with rage and wrath, and no longer doubted but that the gods, to perform their promiſe, had delivered him up to her reſentments; nay, that neglect they teſtified of his life, made her believe they had ſentenc'd him to death themſelves; and in that thought caſting a look toward heaven, I were unjuſt, great gods (ſaid ſhe) if I ſhould now complain of you, and if I ſhould not acknowledg how exactly you have kept your word. *Jupiter*, thou god of Hoſpitality, and thou great deity of Love, whom this traytor hath ſo unworthily abuſed, receive the victim which now I offer to your ſatisfaction. The ſpeaking of theſe words, the drawing of her ſword, and the leaping from her horſe were all but the ſame action in *Thaleſtris*; ſhe baniſhed all her tenderneſſes, and all her apprehenſions, and with an eye which ſpoke the deed ſhe was going about, ſtept forward to poor *Orontes*, who deeply buried in ſleep, waited for his deſtiny without reſiſtance; ſee, there thou lieſt, O perfidious man (ſaid ſhe, darting a fiery look at him) thou lieſt expoſed to the mercy of this woman whom thou doſt diſdain; and lifting up her arms, ſhe was ready without doubt to have given him a mortal ſtroke, when ſome good angel ſtaid her hand, and in that very moment repreſented to her, that without an eternal infamy, ſhe could not take away the life of one aſleep. Wilt thou, O *Thaleſtris* (ſaid that charitable Genius) wilt thou diſhonour thy ſelf by a baſeneſs that never had example, and canſt thou not kill thine enemy without joyning ſhame to thy revenge? waken, waken this diſloyal man, the victory over him is certain, and thy ſtrength is not ſo unequal to his, but that with the juſtice which thou haſt on thy ſide, thou mayeſt confidently hope for a favourable iſſue of the Combat. With this thought ſhe was going to have waken'd him, but preſently another came into her mind, which made her change her reſolution. If thou awaken'ſt him (ſaid ſhe) and if thou giveſt him time to put himſelf in a poſture of defence, hee'l flye from thee as he has done twice already, and ſo thou wilt loſe this occaſion of revenging thy ſelf, which perhaps thou mayeſt never recover while thou liveſt; beſides, theſe conſiderations of honour are no longer ſeaſonable, or needeſt thou ſtick at them for an enemy of this nature. This Traytor has ſtifled them all in his perfidiouſneſs; and by thoſe injuries he hath done thee, he has violated all manner of rights, and all the moſt holy and ſacred laws whatſoever; Waken nothing therefore, O *Thaleſtris*, but thy juſt indignation, and lay this Traytor in an everlaſting ſleep. She then was lifting up her ſword again, but at the ſame time ſhe heard *Orontes* ſigh, and caſting her eye upon his face, ſhe ſaw ſome tears find paſſage between his cloſed eye-lids, and heard him mutter ſomthing in his ſleep; Leave me (ſaid he) leave me, inconſtant woman. At theſe words pronounced with a mournful voice, the Queens ſword fell out of her hand, and her reſolution was a little ſtartled: then ſhe look'd upon his face a little more earneſtly than ſhe had done before, and obſerved in it all the features of her lovely and dearly loved *Orithia*; that remembrance wrought a ſtrange violence upon her reſentments, and in part abated the fierceneſs of her animoſity. All the moſt winning actions that *Orithia* had done for her in her whole life, thoſe tender proofs of love ſhe had given her both before and after her diſcovery, as well by words accompanied with an unreſiſtable grace, as by moſt admirable deeds performed in favour of her, came at that time thronging into her memory; ſhe repreſented to her ſelf her lovely impoſture upon the walls of *Phriney*, and in the Chamber where ſhe had ſlain *Zeobarzanes*, ſhe fancied her in thoſe diſcourſes ſo full of love, and in thoſe ſweet converſations ſhe had formerly had with her, and when that whole Idea was perfectly return'd into her mind; Now, ſince it is my dear *Orithia* (ſaid ſhe) ſo lovely, and ſo tenderly beloved, can I be able to take away her life? Ah! no my hand, thruſt rather this revenging Steel into mine own breaſt, than into the boſom of my ſweet *Orithia*; there thou mayeſt find her ſtill as faithleſs as ſhe is, and 'tis there only that thou ought'ſt to give her a mortal ſtroke;

Tha-

Thaleſtris ſhall never kill *Orithia* with any other kind of wound; and if ſhe be guilty of any infidelity towards her, ſhe ought to puniſh her ſelf alone, for not having been lovely enough to oblige her to an eternal conſtancy; let my *Orithia* live then, ſince *Thaleſtris* is uncapable of giving her her death; and let only *Thaleſtris* die, ſince ſhe has not been able to deſerve *Orithia*'s fidelity. *Thaleſtris* continued a while in theſe compaſſionate motions; but if the remembrance of *Orontes* his firſt actions mollified her, that of his laſt, kindled her anger with a greater violence, and made all thoſe thoughts of love and pity vaniſh. Ah! Cowardly *Thaleſtris*, (ſaid ſhe again) by what unworthy motives doſt thou ſuffer thy ſelf to be tranſported? and what a meanneſs is this of thine, to call any thing to mind, that can ſpeak to thee in favour of this Monſter of perfidiouſneſs? This *Orithia* whom thou excuſeſt, and whom thou repreſenteſt unto thy ſelf ſtill amiable, is that ſame *Orontes*, who after having abandoned thee to deſpair, diſdains thee, and flies thee with contempt and with indignity, and who even in his very ſleep can utter nothing of thee but injurious ſpeeches; 'tis therefore that ſame *Orontes* that muſt die; but I will not ſuffer his ſleep to rob me of part of my revenge, I mean he ſhall feel the death that I will give him, and the laſt minutes of his life ſhall be imployed in hearing my laſt reproaches. She ſetled in this final determination, and for fear *Orontes* ſhould get away as he had done before, ſhe ſtept to the horſe, and cutting the reins of his bridle, turned him looſe, and ſo deprived his Maſter of the means to make uſe of him. After this precaution, ſhe came back to him, and ſpeaking aloud to waken him, Riſe (ſaid ſhe) *Orontes*, but riſe to die. The ſudden noiſe of theſe words waken'd *Orontes* in a ſtart, and lifting up his head, he ſaw one ſtanding by him with a ſword drawn, and in a threatning poſture. The apprehenſion he had of ſo unexpected a ſight, made him get up haſtily, and pulling out his ſword to defend himſelf againſt that Enemy, Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) perchance thou haſt waken'd me to thine own deſtruction; but ſcarce had he caſt his eyes upon *Thaleſtris*, when he knew her, the beaver of her Caſk being half way up: This unlucky encounter troubled him exceedingly, and letting fall the point of his ſword, he retired three or four ſteps in haſte, crying out, Wilt thou torment me for ever, woman, whom I abhor a thouſand times more then death? I will never ceaſe to torment thee (replied the Queen) till thou ceaſeſt to live, and the end of thy torments is now come with the end of thy life. She accompanied theſe with a blow, which *Orontes* warded with his ſword, and flying at him with a blind impetuouſneſs, forced him to ſeek his ſafety among certain trees. Defend thy ſelf, baſe Coward (cried ſhe) and think not I will take thy flight to proceed from any remainder of reſpect to me; thy treachery, and unworthy uſage are a thouſand times more cruel then any reſiſtance thou couldſt make, and though thy ſword ſhould cut one from the world, 'twould only finiſh what thy perfidiouſneſs hath ſhamefully begun. As ſhe ſpoke theſe words, ſhe ran headlong after him among the trees, with ſo much fury and ſuddenneſs, that ſhe reduc'd him to a neceſſity of either ſtanding upon his defence, or letting himſelf be kill'd. How great ſoever his hatred was to *Thaleſtris*, he could never reſolve to lift his hand againſt her; and being weary of flying ſo long to ſave a life which he no longer car'd for, he made a firm ſtop, and preſenting his breaſt to the furious Queen, Strike cruel woman (ſaid he) ſtrike the heart which I had blindly given, and ſince thou art ſo extreamly thirſty of this blood which I ſo often have ſhed for thee, tak, take this life which by thy ſhameleſs infidelities thou haſt made more odious to me, then that death thou ſtriveſt to give me; I meet with no new thing in this thy cruelty, nor ought I to think it ſtrange that thou wouldſt drive me out of the world, after having forſaken me with ſo much baſeneſs, and with ſo much infamy. This ſoul, which thou ſo obſtinately endeavour'ſt to baniſh from this body, will depart from it unſtain'd & clear of thoſe infidelities thou upbraid'ſt me with: and thine, after having died it ſelf quite black by the moſt ignomnious of all crimes, can add nothing to its foulneſs by cruelty and murther. Do not remember I am that *Orontes*, who gave himſelf to thee with ſo perfect a reſignation, and to whom thou didſt promiſe thy ſelf entirely with ſo many oaths, and ſo many proteſtations; but look upon me as *Orontes* abſolutely changed, and as an *Orontes*, who not being able to baniſh thee out of his memory, keeps thee there for no other end but to hate and deteſt thee: I could defend my life againſt thee, if thou hadſt left me any love of it; and this neglect I ſhew of my

own

own ſafety, comes neither from the love I formerly bore thee, nor from any conſideration I have of thy ſex, but meerly out of contempt of that which thou wouldſt take away. *Orontes* had all the liberty he could deſire to proſecute his diſcourſe; for from the time he began it, the Queen was in a manner ſtrucken with his words, and had hearken'd to them without interrupting him ſo much as by the leaſt motion of her body. In this diſcourſe, as bitter and violent as it was, ſhe with ſome tenderneſs heard the tone of her *Orithia*'s voice, and even in the midſt of his moſt ſharp and ſtinging words, there reſounded ſomething ſo ſweet, and ſo effectually moving, that ſhe could not be Miſtriſs of that compaſſion which fought in her heart againſt her cruel reſolutions; yet found ſhe, to the aggravation of her ſorrow, how firmly *Orontes* perſiſted in hating, and abuſing her with Reproaches full of indignity; and this aſſurance kindled her anger afreſh, which before was a little abated, and ſtirr'd up her deſires of Revenge more violently then ever; ſhe waver'd yet a while in theſe irreſolutions, and perchance at laſt they would have been fatal to poor *Orontes*, if they had not heard a noiſe of Horſes, at which looking about they ſaw themſelves invironed by Prince *Oroondates*, *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Hippolita*. *Oroondates* inſtantly ſeiz'd upon the Queen's ſword, and having eaſily taken it away by reaſon of the trouble he found her in, he caſt his eyes upon *Orontes*, whoſe face he preſently knew in ſpite of a ten years abſence; not but that time and his diſcontents had made a great deal of alteration in it, but his being in that Country which he had heard, his arms which had been deſcrib'd to him, and the ſight of this adventure put him clearly out of doubt. His affection began to work ſtrongly in him at the encounter of that Prince whom he had ſo dearly lov'd, and not being able to diſſemble it, Pardon me Madam (ſaid he to the Queen) if I cannot forbear to imbrace your Enemy, and believe that the gods have brought me hither to make him loſe that name and quality. With theſe words he diſcover'd his face, and running to *Orontes*, he imbraced him with great demonſtrations of friendſhip; *Orontes* return'd his kindneſſes with ſome amazement, but when he had fix'd his eyes upon his face, and that he had a little recovered the features which time had almoſt worn out of his remembrance, his aſtoniſhment was beyond compariſon, and retiring a ſtep or two to clear his doubt, Sir (ſaid he) is it you? Yes Couſin, (anſwered the Prince) doubt no longer of it, I am *Oroondates*. He had hardly got out theſe words, when *Orontes* would have caſt himſelf at his feet; but the Prince took him faſt about the middle to hinder him, and redoubled his indearments with much affection. *Orontes* receiv'd them with an humble reſpect, and when he was got looſe from his imbraces, and that he was preparing to expreſs the joy he felt for having met him, *Oroondates* drew back, and put on a more ſerious countenance: Couſin (ſaid he) let us defer this converſation which is not ſeaſonable in the condition I found you in, and in the preſence of this Queen with whom you have matters of greater importance. I have given theſe firſt teſtimonies of my friendſhip to your merit, to our near affinity, and to the breeding we had together, but now I muſt ſpeak to you as I am oblig'd by my duty, by my promiſe & by the care I have of your repoſe, and of your honor it ſelf. This fair Queen, at my moſt humble requeſt, will moderate for a while thoſe juſt reſentments ſhe has againſt you, and I will proteſt to her yet once again in your preſence, that if in your infidelity you have not been betray'd your ſelf, I cannot chuſe but be your Enemy. In ſhort *Orontes*, your perfidiouſneſs ought to arm all the beſt friends, and all the neareſt kindred you have in the world againſt you; and unleſs I will declare my ſelf for your crime, I can no longer keep within the terms of our ancient friendſhip. If I loſe your friendſhip (reply'd *Orontes* briskly) the loſs will be more ſenſible to me, then all thoſe I have ſuſtain'd ſince that of this ingrateful woman's affection; but though with it I ſhould alſo loſe my life, which ſhe proſecutes with ſo much hatred, I cannot repent my having abandon'd her, when ſhe abandon'd her ſelf ſo lightly as ſhe did; and I rather think it ſtrange that you ſhould diſapprove my indignation, ſince loving virtue as you do, it is impoſſible you ſhould approve the cauſe of it, and that you ſhould preſerve ſo much as an eſteem of her whoſe defence you undertake againſt him that has the honor to be nearly ally'd to you. I lov'd her but too faithfully, & too religiouſly, and would it had pleaſed the gods that the firſt moment of my love had been the laſt moment of my life. I for her had loſt the remembrance of all that I had formerly

lov'd,

lov'd, and even of my very ſelf; ſhe was endebted to me for her liberty, her life, her honour, and I ſhould no way injure modeſty, if I ſhould ſay I had deſerved her affection; nay, ſhe had given it me in appearance: and when with ſome kind of juſtice I hoped for the utmoſt proof of it, this ungrateful woman, to the prejudice of my ſervices, betrayes her ſelf unworthily to betray me, and precipitates her ſelf into diſhonour, that ſhe might precipitate me into deſpair: what would ſhe therefore have of me now, and what is the cauſe of that hatred, which nothing but my death can ſatisfie? did I ever trouble her in her new affections? did I oppoſe the contentment ſhe received thereby, and have I ſo mortally offended her by ſeeking that repoſe in baniſhment, which ſhe had robb'd me of for ever? ſhe requires my blood; Ah! I would it pleaſed the gods (continued he, turning toward the Queen) I would it pleaſed the gods, O inhumane *Thaleſtris*, that thou hadſt ſhed it to the very laſt drop, and that that were the moſt ſenſible injury I have receiv'd from thee; after my former loſſes, that is but little to be conſidered; and thou mayeſt now give thy ſelf a liberty, O barbarous woman, to exerciſe thy utmoſt cruelties, for they will all be gentle in compariſon of thoſe thou haſt uſed againſt me already. *Orontes* had not conſtancy enough to utter theſe laſt words, without letting fall a ſhower of tears, nor had the Queen patience enough to hear them without interrupting him. Come, tell us Traytor (cried ſhe) tell us what is that cruelty, and that infidelity I have ſhewed thee? let theſe Princes know who hear us, and whom the gods have ſent as judges of our differences, by which of my actions have I been able to deſerve this uſage thou offereſt to a Queen, who had committed no other fault but that ſhe had given thee her heart too eaſily. Diſcover here before the face of heaven, thoſe ſhames and thoſe infamies wherewith thou haſt reproached me both in thy letter, and in thy diſcourſe; and no longer ſpare this woman, who by the loſs of her honour has made her ſelf unworthy of thy affections, and will live no longer after the knowledg of thy calumnies. If thy deſpair (replied *Orontes*) proceed from the death of *Alexander*, I proteſt to thee by all the gods, that I contributed nothing towards it; and that if thou hadſt lyen whole ages in his arms, I would never have come to pull thee thence. That gallant voyage thou tookeſt to him, to renew that ignominious cuſtom thou oughteſt to have aboliſhed in favour of me, and to beg an inheritrix for thy Crown, before he had any affection to thee; that voyage, I ſay, which was the Tomb of thy reputation, was made too publickly, to eſcape the knowledg of ſuch an intereſſed Lover as *Orontes*: and how brave a man ſoever that *Alexander* was, to whom thou madeſt that glorious preſent, and that ſhameful requeſt, the greatneſs of his fortune ought not to have raiſed him in thy heart above *Orontes*: if he had ſerved thee, if he had lov'd thee, nay, if he had but ſo much as known thee, thy lightneſs would have been more excuſeable; if he had come to ſeek thee in thine own Countrey, if he had wooed thee, if he had made ſute for that he had of thee, thy crime would have been leſs horrible; but when he never ſo much as thought of thee, to croſs through ſpacious Provinces to go to him, to become a Petitioner, and to embrace his knees to proffer him that which with juſtice thou mighteſt have refuſed him, though he had ſpent his whole life in thy ſervice; doeſt thou believe, *Thaleſtris*, that theſe are light cauſes of affliction, and inconſiderable injuries to *Orontes*? He would without doubt have enlarged himſelf upon this invective, if from the beginning *Thaleſtris* had not grown pale, and if within a while after ſhe had not fallen in a ſwound into *Lyſimachus* his arms. Theſe words of *Orontes* were ſo cruel to her, that ſhe was not able to hear them without fainting, and the Princes were ſo ſenſibly troubled at it, that they could not but behold *Orontes* with an accuſing eye. While *Hippolyta* took off her arms, they ran to the fountain to give her help; and *Orontes*, who as jealous and as angry as he was, was yet tainted with a wound, whereof he had no hope he ſhould be ever cured, was ſo ſtrucken at that accident, that he had neither confidence nor ſtrength to go nearer to her: but turning his looks another way, he leaned his head againſt a tree, the bark whereof he waſhed with his tears unto the very foot. At laſt, the Queen came to her ſelf again, and being a little recovered by *Hippolyta*'s care of her, ſhe ſought *Orontes* with her eye; and ſpeaking with a more ſetled tune than before, You had reaſon (ſaid ſhe) *Orontes*, you had reaſon to forſake me, if your ſuſpicions be juſt, and after this infamy you reproach me with, I am indeed unwor-

unworthy both of your love, and of your esteem; but if you had lov'd me, and if in the conversation we had together, you found my heart no way enclin'd to such a baseness, you ought to have sought for more manifest proofs, before you had come to such an extremity. I will not endeavour to put you out of the cruel opinion you have of me; you do not deserve that I should go about to justifie my self to you, the basest, and most ingrateful of all men living; neither will I invoke the gods, or call the testimony of men to clear me before you; but for the repose of my own conscience, and the preservation of my honour, it suffices that there are no witnesses can prove my crimes, and that my innocence hath so many, and those such eminent persons, that their Authority may settle the belief of it through the whole world. *Orontes* half-perswaded of the Queens innocence both by her words and actions, upon which he began to reflect, was giving attentive ear to her discourse, when it was interrupted by *Ptolomeus*. If your complaints against this vertuous Queen (said he) have no other reason than that you have mentioned, they are very unjust, and very ill grounded, and I (with a thousand other witnesses more worthy of credit, than I perchance may be in your opinion) can protest to you before all the gods, that she is innocent of those faults you lay upon her: if her coming to our Army was ill-interpreted by common Souldiers, and by those who never came near the Kings person, all the Princes, and all the Commanders of note, knew the true cause of it, and can assuredly testifie, that she never had a moment of private conversation with *Alexander*; during all the day-time they never talked together, but in the sight of a thousand persons; and for the night, it will be easie for me to prove, that by reason of some diffidence the King about that time had of some about him, *Hephestion*, *Perdiccas*, *Craterus*, *Leonatus*, and my self lay in his Chamber every night. This truth is not unknown to any of those that were with *Alexander* at that time, and because you may fear that the consideration I have of *Thalestris*, might make me speak an untruth in her favour, ask *Perdiccas*, or ask *Leonatus*, who are of your own party, and whose report cannot be suspected of partiality. No *Orontes* (added the Queen) ask no body concerning a thing where you no longer have any interest; live still in your opinion, and let me alone in mine, which is, that no man in the world is so unworthy as your self of those favours you have received from me; I wish I could redeem them with my blood, and though they never passed the bounds of decency, yet are they very much to be blamed, because I granted them to so base, and so ingrateful a man; cast away the remembrance of them, as I cast away the design of assaulting a life, which to my shame was heretofore more dear to me than mine own; now you neither deserve my hatred nor my love, and my heart shall never more be capable of any thing towards you but of indifferency, or of scorn; you may live far from me in a repose, which I shall never go to trouble, in your territories; and provided I never see you, I shall so little preserve the remembrance of you, that I shall scarce retain any memory of having ever known you in my life. This alteration of style and humour in *Thalestris*, who from her first violences was so quickly fallen into so great a coldness, struck the Prince of the Massagetes to the very heart, and wrought an effect upon him, which could not so suddenly have been hoped for; he by the Queens swouning had already found how deeply his reproaches had touch'd her by the report of *Ptolomeus*, the certainty whereof was so easily to be known of *Perdicas* and *Leonatus*, he had continued to perswade himself of her innocence, and by this sudden calmness of her mind, which passed in a moment from her former impetuousness, to so great a moderation, he conjectured the quietness of her conscience. All these things drew him out of his errour, and left him not the least suspicion of *Thalestris*'s vertue and fidelity. He began to open his eyes as a person that had been long in blindness, and to acknowledg with how much cruelty and injustice he had slandered that Princess; yet that knowledg setled not it self with any joy in his heart, but so violent a grief succeeded his jealousie, as presently gave birth to none but fatal designs. What (cried he, after a long silence) is it true then, that *Thalestris* is innocent, and that *Orontes* is a slanderer and a Traytor? He made a stop at these words, rouling a thousand furious imaginations in his head; but when he perceived that *Thalestris*, after having told him her final resolution, was going to take horse to ride away, he went toward her, crossing his arms upon his breast, his eyes fixt upon the ground, not daring to lift them up unto her face,

though

though drown'd in tears of repentance, and having by a beſeeching geſture conjur'd *Oroondates* to obtain him audience but for one minute, Madam (ſaid he) I received not theſe impreſſions which have been ſo deſtructive of my repoſe, and of your reputation, till they were given me by a whole Army of your women, which I commanded in *Cappadocia*, and who told me that fatal news, as an adventure which you were willing to publiſh to the whole world; it was confirmed to me afterwards by whole Provinces, and if I was not ſollicitous to get a more certain knowledg from perſons better informed, 'twas, becauſe I avoided all occaſions of receiving further confirmation of a misfortune which I no longer doubted of. This belief has made me commit faults, the ſtain whereof all my blood is not able to waſh away, and I acknowledg now that I am a thouſand times more ingrateful, and a thouſand times more guilty than you can fancy me to be; nor will I go about to juſtifie my ſelf to you, for as I acknowledg that my offences are beyond all clemency, and beyond all goodneſs, I alſo am not ignorant that they require other manner of reparations than words and repentance. Only, Madam, if the remembrance of *Orithia* can yet have any credit with you, do me the favour to believe, that *Orontes* hath never ceaſed to love you, and that as much blinded, & as much buſied beſide himſelf as he hath been, he hath ever burned for you, with a fire, which neither his rage nor his jealouſie hath been able to extinguiſh. This is a truth that I will ſign to you with all the blood in my veins, which with my whole heart and all my thoughts, never was, nor never can be any bodies but yours. I am moſt worthy both of that baniſhment you ordain me, and of that ſcorn you threaten me withall, and I would reſolve to ſuffer both, rather than ever trouble your repoſe; but becauſe my paſt afflictions have weakned my courage, you will give me leave by one and the ſame way to free my ſelf from thoſe that are like to come upon me, and to ſatisfie you for the crimes I have committed, I may much more handſomely beg your pardon by dying, than by expreſſing my grief barely in words; and ſince it is impoſſible for me to recover in your eſteem that innocence I have loſt, perchance my blood may obtain that of you, which can be due to no other effect of my repentance. Receive this ſatisfaction then, and ceaſe to hate me; I were unjuſt if I ſhould ask more, and I now neither pretend to tears of love, no nor to tears of meer compaſſion: Neither do you receive any new thing of me in this life I give you, for in the loſs of it I only find this difference, that what in former times I ſhould have done out of exceſs of love, I do now for the reparation of my crimes. As he ended theſe words, he drew his ſword, and was going to run upon the point of it, if *Oroondates*, who ſtood cloſe by him, had not embraced him ſo ſtrongly, that 'twas impoſſible for him to execute his deſign. *Orontes* ſtrugled to get out of his hands, and *Thaleſtris*, who began to be touched with theſe marks of his repentance, was willing to draw him out of his deſpair, but yet without engaging her ſelf to pardon him; If I had deſired your death (ſaid ſhe) I would not have given over my purpoſe of killing you; that puniſhment is too ſhort for the expiation of your offences: Live therefore, and inſtruct your ſelf better touching my life than you have done hitherto; but abſent your ſelf from this ignominious *Thaleſtris*, who has made her ſelf unworthy of you by her light and infamous actions. She had no ſooner ſpoke theſe words but ſhe got haſtily on horſe-back, and without giving ear to the entreaties of *Oroondates*, and *Lyſimachus*, gallop'd full ſpeed toward the Camp, and was got out of their ſight in a moment. The ſorrowful *Orontes* looked after her as long as he could poſſibly ſee her, and when he could no longer do ſo, he turned towards *Oroondates* to bid him farewel. *Oroondates* who loved him dearly, and who had not ſeen him of many years, would not have let him go, and promiſed to make his peace if he would but come along with him to the Camp. But *Orontes* incredulous of his promiſes, and a religious obſerver of the Queens commands, would not ſuffer himſelf to be perſwaded, and perſiſted ſo obſtinately in his deſign, that *Oroondates*, not being able to withhold him, was conſtrained to let him take his liberty, after having made him give his word and oath that he would not attempt any thing againſt his life; and then *Orontes* without ſtaying a minute longer, or ſuffering the leaſt converſation, took his leave with a face in which his deſpair was naturally repreſented, and catching his horſe that fed at liberty, after he had tyed and mended the reins of his bridle as well as he could, he got up, & departing with a marvellous ſuddenneſs, va-

nish'd from the Princes like a flash of lightning. *Oroondates* seeing that end of this adventure, whereof he had hoped for a more happy success, was exceedingly troubled at it; He often was upon the point of running after *Orontes*; but the remembrance of his own misfortunes suspended the motions of his charity; and the violence of his passions, joyn'd to the urgent necessity of his affairs, would not suffer him to abandon the interests of his love, of his honour, and of his revenge; all that he could do in favour of his kinsman was, to resolve to labour for his re-establishment with *Thalestris*, and to go away instantly with an intent to sollicit her with all earnestness for his pardon. *Lysimachus* and *Ptolomeus* approv'd his resolution, and determin'd to second him in it with their utmost power; Being all three got on horse-back, they took the way that led back unto the Camp, and not having far thither, they arriv'd there within a little while, and went to alight at *Oroondates* his Tent.

The fair Princess *Berenice*, followed by a great troop of Ladies, was come thither already, and *Thalestris* who had heard of her being return'd, was run thither with such a joy, as seem'd to have banish'd part of her afflictions out of her remembrance. These two great Ladies, when the Princes came in to them, were employ'd in mutual endearments, and in giving each other proofs of a most ardent friendship. *Oroondates* was not a little surprised at the encounter of his sister, and his love broke forth into all the expressions she could desire of it; he held her a long time in his arms, and all the most sweet and tender marks of an affection of that nature appear'd in them both even to excess. Dearest sister (said he, embracing her, and bedewing her face with tears of joy, which he mingled with those she shed) have we recover'd you then? Yes, I see the gods are as exact in performing their promises, as you were cruel in leaving me when I was in such a condition as would not suffer me to follow you. Sir, (replied the Princess) when I went away from you I meant to have staid but a very little while, and if I had not lost my liberty, you had seen me again within an hour after my departure; yet the cause thereof was so just, that you will easily pardon me when I have told it you. I complain'd of it for no other reason (said the Prince) but for the fear and trouble I suffer'd by your absence; This fair Queen (pursued he, shewing her *Thalestris*) bore a great share with me in my sorrow for your loss, and ran after you with a great deal of affection, to lend you that assistance which you could not hope for from your brother. These words made the two Princesses begin their kindnesses afresh, but they were interrupted by *Lysimachus* and *Ptolomeus*; who after they had a while admired the excellent beauty of *Berenice*, made their addresses to her, and saluted her with much respect. *Oroondates* having made these two Princes known unto his sister, she repaid their civilities with a grace that had nothing common, and presently after they retired to their Tents, to leave her the liberty of discoursing with her brother in particular; the Ladies that had accompanied her, return'd, with the same intent, to *Polemon*'s house, and only *Thalestris* and *Hippolyta* staid with her in *Oroondates* his Tent. The Prince having caused himself to be disarm'd, received new embraces from his sister, and enquiring what had befallen her since her departure, It is not fit (said she) you should know my last adventures, before you have learn'd my first, especially seeing they have some dependance on them; and since I must give you account of those accidents of my life, whereof you are ignorant, and which are of much greater consequence than the last, 'tis best for me to relate them according to the order of time wherein they happen'd to me; this reason makes me forbear the telling of you those things at first, the recital whereof must needs surprise you, and that surprise will be no way the less-pleasing by making them known to you in their due place, in the story of my life. *Oroondates* and the Amazon Queen were equally satisfied with this motion, and being they had ardently desired the continuation of *Berenice*'s recital, the beginning whereof had been interrupted, they prepared themselves to hearken to her with a marvellous attention. Sister (said the Prince) you prevent the request I was about to make to you; I assure my self it will not be tedious to this fair Queen, and I have so great an interest in your affairs, that it is not just I should be ignorant of them any longer. At these words they sate down all three upon a bed, and the Princess of *Scythia*, after having thought a while of what she had to say, and endeavoured with her hand to cover a little blushing that came up into her face, began her discourse in these terms.

The

The Continuation of the Hiſtory of Berenice.

IN the firſt actions of my life which I recounted to you, when I began my diſcourſe before, perchance you found nothing criminal; but in theſe which I now am going to tell you, you will find ſomthing not altogether ſo innocent, and 'tis that confeſſion I muſt make, which calls bluſhes into my cheeks, and which ſtrikes me indeed with ſome ſhame and confuſion; not but that with a little indulgence they may be excuſed, nor are they ſo black as to give you an occaſion, brother, to diſown me, nor you, fair Queen, to repent of that affection wherewith you have honour'd me.

I have already acquainted you with the beginning of the King my fathers love to the Princeſs *Stratonice*, and of the perſecutions I ſuffered from troubleſom *Arſacomes*; I believe you have not forgot the condition I left them in, nor that wherein I was my ſelf, by the vexation I received from that inſolent Prince of the Iſſedons. The brother and the ſiſter had made a very unequal progreſs in their deſigns, and the Empire *Stratonice* had obtain'd over the King was not much leſs than my averſion to her brother. We were upon theſe terms, and liv'd with very different hopes and intentions, when the Nomades and the Hyleans having taken up arms upon ſome ſleight pretences, roſe up in rebellion againſt the King, ſlew all their Governors, and arming all their Forces broke out into an open war, and into the utmoſt extremities. The King who deſired to ſtifle thoſe diſorders in their birth, ſent *Theodates* Prince of the Sarmates againſt them with an Army of thirty thouſand men, judging that ſtrength ſufficient to ſtop their proceedings, and chaſtiſe their temerity; having a perfect knowledg of *Theodates* his valour, prudence, and fidelity. Nor was he deceived in his opinion, for within a ſhort time after his departure he received news of the beginnings of his progreſs, which certified him that in many encounters the Rebels had all manner of diſadvantages, and 'twas not long before he heard that they were abſolutely defeated in a pitcht Battel, and that the Army being victorious had laid ſiege already to ſome of their Towns; but in the report of theſe things which came to Court, they much extoll'd a certain ſtranger, who having ingaged himſelf in that ſervice out of affection to *Theodates*, had ſhewn proofs of an admirable valour, and had with his ſingle perſon contributed more to our ſucceſſes, than whole Troops joyn'd together. *Theodates* writ of him to the King with ſuch praiſes, as raiſed that man above humanity, and his character of him was comfirm'd by ſome Eye-witneſſes, who gain'd him a wondrous high place in the Kings eſteem. They told, how in the Battel he had twice ſav'd *Theodates* his life, and that having ſeen ſome of our Squadrons give ground (which example ſtruck a fear into thoſe that follow'd them, and like to have put them in a general rout) he ran to the head of them, and ſnatching the formoſt Standard out of his hand that carried it, ſpake to thoſe affrighted Troops with ſo much eloquence and efficacy, that he got them to make a ſtand, and having re-encourag'd them a little, charg'd headlong into the middeſt of their Enemies, with ſo great valour and ſucceſs, that he chang'd their fortune, and brought the victory alone to that ſide of the Battel. That after that important day, *Theodates* acknowledging how much he was indebted to him, and how great ſervice ſuch a man was capable to do his Maſter, had given him the command of ſome of his Forces, which was void by the death of one of the Principal Officers. That within ſome days after, being gone with thoſe men to view a place of the Enemies, he had found it in an ill condition to make defence, and that laying hold of that opportunity, with as much prudence as courage, he had ſtorm'd and taken it by force with a very inconſiderable loſs; that by theſe actions and ſome others of this nature he had won ſuch a reputation among the ſouldiers, that they call'd every day for new occaſions to fight, provided they might be led on by *Arſaces*.

At this name of *Arſaces*, *Oroondates* ſigh'd and changed colour, but he would not interrupt his ſiſters narration, which ſhe went on with, in theſe words.

That war was ended in a ſhort time with an entire glory to *Theodates*, and thoſe that had accompanied him, but the valour of *Arſaces* had haſtned the end of it with all the ſucceſs that could be deſired, and we heard that the valiant ſtranger, having received eight thouſand horſe from *Theodates*, had aſſaulted the Relicks of the enemies Armies,

near the Lake of *Buges*, and had cut them in pieces with a general defeat, and with a moderate loss on his side. This fame of that Strangers actions made the King extreamly desirous to see him, and to tie him to his service by rewards equal to his deserts; the whole Court longed not much less to have a sight of him, and we were all satisfied quickly after, when *Theodates*, having setled those Provinces in good order, returned to *Issadon* by the Kings command, and brought along with him that gallant man who was so much desired, and whose fame had already produced very different effects in the Court. I was with the King when *Theodates* came to kiss his hands, and after that he had shewed him such favours as were due to his quality, and the merit of those services he had newly done, *Theodates* presented *Arsaces* to him. I had cast mine eyes upon him as soon as he was come into the room, and quickly found cause enough in his person to fix them there without looking upon other objects; I confess I was surprised at his graceful fashion, and that if the Idea of the Prince my brother had not been present to my remembrance, I should have believed I had never seen any body in the world that could dispute that advantage with him. His stature was little different from yours, and in the garb and liberty of your bodies there was a great resemblance; he was a little browner than our Scythians, who by reason of the coldness of the Climate are fairer than other men, yet had he fresh a smooth complexion, all the lineaments of his face were marvellously well proportion'd, his eyes sparkling yet full of sweetness, his hair black, naturally curl'd, and falling in great rings upon his shoulders, his aspect noble and full of majesty, and all the motions of his body had an extraordinary comeliness. He was then hardly twenty years old, and 'twas that early youth that wrought an admiration in all those that knew his prudence, and that had seen him lead men to fight with such an experience as had not yet been found amongst the oldest Commanders. I know not whether this little description will make me to be suspected of any thing; but I am sure that before the end of my discourse, you will confess this report of *Arsaces* may be made by the most indifferent persons. The King, who was already prepossessed with an exceeding high opinion of him, beheld him with admiration, and having given his eyes liberty to view a person so exactly handsom, while *Arsaces* kissed his hands with much respect, he embraced him with a kindness far above what a stranger, as he was, could probably have hop'd for. When by most obliging words he had testified the knowledg he had of his vertue, and the esteem he had of his person, he asked him touching his Country and his fortune, and then *Arsaces*, after having pawsed a little to consult with his modesty, Sir, (said he) I was born in *Bactria*, which is now under the Dominion of the Persians, my parents were of reasonable good birth, but I left them as soon as I was able to ride on horse-back, and seeking glory in the wars and in foreign parts, I have hitherto made those places my Country, where I believed I might best find it; Prince *Theodates* his goodness staid me in your Majesty's service, and the knowledg I since have had of the honour it is to serve you, hath engaged me yet more powerfully in it. You could not have light into any Country (replyed the King) where your vertue should have been more cherish'd and valued than amongst us, you have already found that glory you seek for, and with it a Prince who will always be ready to acknowledg the greatness of your deserts, and the important services you have done him. *Arsaces* made an answer full of submission and modesty, and the King giving him occasion to speak, gave him also an opportunity to let the company see the quickness of his wit, and the grace wherewith he expressed himself. He spoke not the Scythian tongue perfectly, but so well, that there was nothing harsh in his pronunciation, and was so ready in the Greek, and many other Languages which are in use amongst us, that his conversation was marvellously pleasing. From that day the King began to be very liberal to him, and gave him pensions able to maintain him in handsom equipage, he received them without either greediness or disdain, and if his growing fortune met some that envied it at first, his vertue suffered them not to do so long. Indeed he had not been many months in Court, but he was both the admiration and the delight of it, and his excellent qualities in a short time won him the love even of the roughest natures. All the world was ravish'd with the gracefulness of his behaviour, all the world was charm'd with the sweetness of his wit and conversation, all hearkned, as to so many prodigies, when there was any story

ry of his warlike actions told by thoſe that had ſeen him do them, and generally every one conſidered as wonders the marks that appeared in him every day of the greatneſs of his courage, of his goodneſs, and of his natural generoſity. He was quickly in a condition to ſhew them; for the King, who look'd upon him, and admired him as the reſt, became in love with his vertue, and deſired to tie him to his ſervice by all manner of obligations; he obſerv'd ſomething in his face, and in all his actions, that was ſo great, and ſo far above other men, that he felt himſelf forc'd by unknown reaſons to ſet an extraordinary value on him; and indeed he in ſhort time raiſed him to ſuch employments and offices, as others could neither obtain by birth, nor by long ſervices, without a great deal of difficulty. *Arſaces* abuſed not this good fortune; and thoſe dignities, to which he ſaw himſelf called without ſuing for them, puffed him not up, nor made him prouder then before: On the contrary, his humor ſeem'd to be more ſociable, he ſerved all thoſe with freeneſs and humbleneſs that ſtood in any need of his power and credit, and ran to meet thoſe occaſions they had to make uſe of him, with ſuch an eager deſire to effect them, as made the obligation a thouſand times the more conſiderable; his liberality was boundleſs, and being far from enriching himſelf with what the King gave him, he diſtributed it ſo profuſely, that his friends blamed him for it; and the King himſelf was fain to complain of the contempt he ſhew'd of his preſents, and of the little care he took to keep what came from him. This reproach could not moderate *Arſaces* his liberality, but it made him more circumſpect in husbanding his favour, and in avoiding noiſe or oſtentation in his bounty. Though none of his actions were guilty of the leaſt blemiſh of pride, yet as humble and ſubmiſſive as he was to others, he could never bend his mind to make any applications to *Arſacomes*, who at that time, next to the King, was moſt conſidered of any man in the Kingdom, and who was in a condition to build what fortunes he pleaſed, and to overthrow thoſe which were not yet well confirmed, and but beginning to be eſtabliſhed, as that of *Arſaces*. Not but that *Arſaces* paid him civilly whatſoever he thought due to a man that was eſteemed by the King, and that was *Arſacomes* his quality, but he could not conſider him, as did thoſe ſlaves of favour, who having an aim very diſtant, and thoughts very different from his, ſought their advancement of him by baſe ſervile compliances, to which he would never ſtoop; and beſides theſe reaſons, he had particular and more powerful ones, which oppoſed his giving him that obſervance he expected from all others. *Arſacomes*, who ſaw that ſcorn in him, and who beſides feared leſt that budding fortune ſhould at laſt o'r-top his, and become powerful enough to ruine it, ſtrove to hinder its growth, and often told the King, that it was ſomething dangerous ſo ſuddenly to raiſe a ſtranger, a man unknown, and one born in the Enemies Territories. But the King, who knew *Arſacomes* his drift, and who (bating his love) had not many weakneſſes, made no reckoning of that diſcourſe, and finding every day more and more how worthy *Arſaces* was of his favour, and with what modeſty and generoſity he uſed it, inſtead of ſuffering it to be diminiſh'd, did inviſibly augment it. And truly, except ſuch as were intereſſed, there were few to whom it gave not a particular ſatisfaction, and who confeſſed not that the King could hardly make a more juſt, nor a more judicious choice: For mine own part, I cannot deny but that it contented me extreamly, & with me I dare ſay all the Ladies of the Court, whom he had ſtrongly gain'd by his comly behaviour, by his taking wit, and by his ſweet obliging humor. All theſe good qualities, and a thouſand others, which he advantageouſly poſſeſſed, joyned to the King's eſteem, who deſired that every body ſhould uſe him according to his example, made him be well received amongſt us, and few days paſſed but he came to viſit us, either with the King, or with Prince *Carthaſis* our Unkle, or elſe with *Theodates*. He was in my chamber one day with *Theodates*, and I had no body with me but *Cyllenia*, and ſome other of my Maids, when after a very pleaſing entertainment, *Theodates* told me, that he ſung very well, and plaid upon the Lyre with a great deal of skill. I commanded preſently that they ſhould fetch one which was in my Chamber, and cauſing it to be preſented to him, I ſo earneſtly intreated him to play and ſing, that though he had a mind to excuſe it, and that that requeſt made him bluſh, yet could he not poſſibly deny me that ſatisfaction; he took the Lyre with a low obeyſance, and tuning it to his voice, ſung ſo paſſionate an air, and accompanied his words, which were extreamly amorous, with ſo moving

moving a geſture, that 'twas impoſſible to hear him and not be touch'd with it. He ſometimes fix'd his eyes upon my face, with looks viſibly enflam'd; but as ſoon as he perceived that I heedfully obſerved him, he let them fall to the ground, changing colour in ſuch a manner, that it was eaſie to diſcern he was poſſeſſed with ſome ſtrong paſſion. After he had made an end of ſinging with a grace that was nothing common, and that we had given him the praiſes which were due, both to what he held from Nature, and to what Art had added, I was willing to draw ſome occaſion from his ſinging to make him diſcourſe, and remembring the paſſionate words of his Song, and the geſture wherewith he had put life into them; *Arſaces* (ſaid I) you perform all things with a marvellous advantage, but you will give us leave to ſay, that all our opinions are falſe, if you be exempt of that paſſion you expreſs ſo well. *Arſaces*, as if he had been ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe, caſt down his eyes without making any reply to theſe firſt words; and ſeeing him ſo ſilent, *Arſaces*, (continued I) is it poſſible that you are in love? Although *Arſaces* ſeem'd to be in ſome confuſion, yet did he lift up his head, and looking upon me with an unconfident action; But, Madam, (ſaid he) could you think it poſſible that *Arſaces* ſhould have lived ſo long, and ſeen ſo much, and have lov'd nothing? Your years are ſo few (anſwered I) that no body will think it ſtrange you ſhould have paſſed them without loving; and beſides, I believed your affection to the war had been predominant over all others, and that a perſon bred up in martial thoughts and employments had not had any inclination to thoſe of love. My affection to the War (replied *Arſaces*) is but very moderate, and I ſhould ſay I love it not at all, if it had not furniſh'd me with occaſions to do the King ſome petty ſervices, and given me a means to attain this fortune to which he out of his goodneſs has raiſed me; and beſides, Madam, I never believed that *Mars* and *Cupid* were incompatible, nor but that even perſons who have grown old in arms, might in a moment loſe that liberty which they had preſerved all their life before. By this reaſon, Madam, it comes to paſs, that the condition of my life is very different from what your Highneſs imagined it to be, and that I am very far from that tranquillity which they may live in, who are inſenſible of that imperious paſſion. *Arſaces* brought forth theſe words with a ſigh or two, which made me believe ſome part of what he ſaid, and being willing to enlarge our converſation upon that ſubject, and to make him talk a little more; If you poſſeſs not that tranquillity (ſaid I) which you ſeem to envy, you ought at leaſt to have hopes, which may ſweeten the miſery of your condition, ſince you have ſuch qualities as may encourage you to expect an advantagious ſucceſs in your paſſion; there are but few perſons like *Arſaces*, and if his hope be regulated by his merit, there is no fortune to which he may not lawfully pretend. I ſaid this to him with a great deal of innocence, being ignorant as I was of his intentions, and of the advantage he might draw from thence, and he replied with a little more aſſurance than before; This judgment of your Highneſs would be too glorious for poor *Arſaces*, if it could be drawn from the knowledg he hath of himſelf, and could keep him from diſcerning your juſtice from your goodneſs; I am far from that merit, and from thoſe unjuſt hopes; but if the gods had given me all the excellencies a man can deſire, I would bound all my pretenſions within the glory which I reap by my paſſion; it is ſo great, that it ſuffers me not to bewail the loſs of my repoſe, and my thoughts are raiſed ſo high, that never man had a more ambitious aim, nor ever ſigh'd for a more accompliſh'd object. I love, ſince you are pleas'd I ſhould confeſs it; but I love with ſo perfect a knowledg of the party whom I love, that I limit all my deſires, and all my hopes, in the meer ſatisfaction of loving her; 'tis the moſt noble end my mind can ever propoſe unto it ſelf, and ſo far am I from finding any miſery in my condition, that I conſider all manner of pains as the glorious marks of the higheſt fortune a man can aſpire to. If you love with ſo great a reſignation (replied I) and if you give ſuch ſtrict limits to your affections, you are not of their opinion who hold, that love is a deſire, and who propoſing to themſelves an end very different from that ſatisfaction you find in yours, turn it into pure intereſt. They that believe that love is a deſire (anſwered *Arſaces*) did never know its nature well, or elſe were willing to diſguiſe it, thereby to cover leſs noble and leſs reaſonable paſſions, and if you will give me leave, Madam, to declare my ſenſe touching the definition of love, I ſhall take the liberty to tell you, that I always thought love to be a propenſion of our ſouls,

or

or an inward motion, which makes us encline rather toward one ſubject then toward another; and on this manner I hold it may be produced by the firſt operation of the underſtanding alone, without help of the judgment or diſcourſe; and that conſidering it in the abſtract nakedly, and in it ſelf, it differs from deſire, as the cauſe does from the effect; not but that deſire may take birth after love, or, to ſay better, take birth from love, but that production is a mark of their eſſential difference, and that deſire being born of love, is indeed an effect of love, and not love it ſelf. We love a thing becauſe 'tis beautiful, and afterwards we deſire it becauſe we love it; before the birth of deſire, love had ſubſiſted without it, and by many accidents deſire may die without love's being extinguiſh'd. Certainly they that confound theſe two paſſions, deprive the firſt of part of its nobleneſs, and form a knowledge of it to themſelves, which is much more groſs and material then its nature. Love is a paſſion abſolutely pure, looſened from all thoughts of intereſt; and I may truly proteſt to you, that in mine, I never conſidered any thing but the nobleneſs of that I love, without making ſo much as a light reflection upon my ſelf. *Arſaces* diſcourſed on this manner with ſuch a grace, that our ears were chained unto his words, and we were hearkning to him with a marvellous attention, when the King came into my Chamber, followed by Prince *Carthaſis* his brother, *Arſacomes*, and many others. *Arſacomes* had not viſited me of a good while, and I began to hope, that the uſage he had found from me would take him off from his affection; but I was deceived in that expectation, and that very day he let me ſee, that he was neither fuller of reſpect, nor more deſirous to pleaſe me then before. The continuance of the King's paſſion to his ſiſter, and of his favour to him, had made him ſo proud, that he no longer cared to keep the world from knowing the deſign he had upon me, and the King had ſo utterly ſubjected himſelf to *Stratonice*, that he had not retain'd any Empire at all over *Arſacomes*, and ſuffered that inſolent man to make a vanity of his paſſion without puniſhing him for it. In the ſorrow it brought upon me, I ſought conſolation from the Prince our uncle, the Princeſs *Theomiris* his daughter, *Cyllenia*, and ſome other of my moſt truſty maids, and even the pleaſing converſation of *Arſaces* was not ſometimes unprofitable to charm part of my diſcontents; there was a ſweetneſs in it, which that of other perſons had not! and he expreſſed himſelf ſo handſomly and with ſo much eloquence, that 'twas impoſſible to leave his company willingly; he was not ignorant how I was perſecuted by *Arſacomes*, that was already become the common ſubject of diſcourſe all over the Court; and *Arſaces* reſented it in a very different manner, from all thoſe other perſons whom *Arſacomes* his fortune would not ſuffer to diſapprove his actions; but at firſt I aſcrib'd the trouble he ſhew'd at it, only to his complacency, and to his compaſſion of me.

In the interim we began to perceive, that ſince the time he had frequented our company, he had loſt part of his lively humour; not but that he ſtrove with much compliance to accommodate it to ours, and did all he could to hide his inward diſquiet by an outward tranquillity; yet through all that conſtraint we could obſerve a melancholy that was not natural, the cauſe whereof, conſidering the ſtate of his fortune, and the reaſon he had to be ſatisfied with his condition, we were not able to imagine to be other than that love he had complained of to us. In ſhort, we were then confirmed in a belief that he had ſpoken in good earneſt, and did our endeavours to learn the truth of it. We had not taken notice, that among all the Ladies of the Court he had applied himſelf particularly to any one, and although we obſerv'd him with ſome care, we could diſcover nothing but a general civility and an equal reſpect to all. I ſtill was telling him of that change of his humour, and upon that diſcourſe he would preſently ſtrive to fetch a pleaſingneſs into his face, & to diſperſe the clouds of his melancholy, but within a while after we ſaw him all into it again with ſuch ſetled muſings, that we were hardly able to put him out of them. We were one day in the King's chamber, where ſeeing him withdraw from the company and retire to a window, from whence he darted fiery glances at us; My couſin the Princeſs *Theomiris* and I went toward him; he would have gone away to leave the place to us, believing that we came to the window to have the proſpect of the Gardens which are below it; but I detained him by the arm, and making him ſtay where he was; *Arſaces*, *Arſaces*, (ſaid I) if you continue in this penſive humor which of late has ſeiz'd you, you will

will at last force us to think you are touch'd in good earnest with that passion you can so well discourse of. These words made *Arsaces* cast down his eyes, but presently after he raised them up again, and fixing them upon my face, with amorous action, and with a sigh which he could not possibly retain, It is but too true, Madam,(replied he) that I am mortally wounded with it,and that my eyes have done me the worst office I can ever receive from them. I burn indeed with a fire which never will be extinguish'd while I live; but if my passion were a desire,it would certainly die for want of hope,which is its ordinary nourishment; I love not only without being lov'd, not only without hope of being lov'd,but even without daring to desire it; and there is so great a disproportion between miserable *Arsaces*,and the divinity to which he does address his thoughts,that he neither pretends to any recompence for his passion,no nor so much as to have her know it. You keep your self within the limits of a perfect modesty, (said the Princess *Themiru*) but they that know your worth do not perhaps restrain your hopes within such narrow bounds as you prescribe them. My highest hope (answered *Arsaces*)is to die for the person whom I love, without giving her any occasion to complain of my temerity, and to accuse that passion for want of respect, whereof it laid the first foundation. Is it true then (demanded I) that she you sigh for,is ignorant of your love, and that you neither by your discourse nor by your actions have ever given her any knowledge of it? I know not (reply'd he) whether my actions or my countenance have betraid that silence which I have imposed upon my mouth, but if I have any power over either, she is ignorant of it, and shall be so as long as she lives: In this ignorance she sees me, she suffers me, and shews such goodness towards me, as ought to be envied by those that are most happy; but after the knowledg of my presumption, an eternal exile would be the lightest punishment she would inflict upon such a miserable man, such an unknown wanderer as *Arsaces*; the gods forbid I should exasperate her by a criminal declaration, and that I should provoke thunders and lightnings utterly to consume him,who is but too much inflamed already. *Arsaces* perhaps would have said more, if the King had not come to joyn discourse with us; but we often fell upon the same subject afterward,and still found *Arsaces* in his silence, and in the terms of his usual modesty.

In the mean time the King's passion for *Stratonice* was risen to so high a degree,that it was necessary to come to extremities; and one day the King having pressed her exceedingly to give some proofs of her affection, that ambitious woman, who knew how absolute she was over his heart, resolv'd to make use of all her power, and after having a while resisted his sollicitations, Sir, (said she at last)never hope for any thing from *Stratonice* but by lawful ways; and if you love her, do you your self shew her the utmost marks of your affection,or else cease to injure her reputation by a suit, the designs whereof are unknown. These words did not surprise the King, who had ever expected them; but yet they troubled him, and for some days kept him melancholy and unresolv'd; 'twas hard for him to dispose himself unto that marriage, but harder to leave *Stratonice*, and he loved her with too real an affection to use any manner of violence against her. Two considerations opposed the design of this marriage, that of the inequality of their conditions, and that of the Prince my brother, whom he did believe he should prejudice by that match; but the force of his love, and the perswasions of his flatterers, conquered these two difficulties. *Stratonice* is my subject, (said he)yet nevertheless she is a Princess, and if I find not those advantages which are commonly sought for in Alliances, at least I shall find no shame by it; a wife of inferiour quality can take nothing away from mine, and 'tis not without example in this Empire, nor in those of my neighbors. As for *Oroondates* his interest, that ought not to diswade me; for if he be dead, as his long absence makes me fear, no body ought to count it strange that I think of giving an heir of mine own blood unto my Kingdom, which would fall into another family; and if he be alive, he is an ingrateful son in having forsaken me, without leave, in my forein and domestick Wars, and in not coming back to me when the necessity of my affairs constrain'd me to beg the assistance of all my friends. By these kind of thoughts he overcame all the obstacles that opposed his intentions, and having nothing more to contend withal, he told *Stratonice* he was ready to give her that proof she desired of his affection. This news was presently known over all the Court, and

the

the King having publiſh'd it himſelf, and propoſed unto his Councel thoſe Reaſons that moved him to that Marriage, every body began to prepare for it, but with very different thoughts. If *Stratonice*, and proud *Arſacomes*, were in the height of their felicities, *Berenice* on the contrary was overwhelm'd in grief; I had many Reaſons to be ſo, which are too apparent not to be known to you, and my conſolation was, that my reſentments were approved by all thoſe that were not intereſſed for *Arſacomes* his Family; but how juſt ſoever they were, they were to no purpoſe, and in ſpite of all the complaints I made, both for my brothers intereſts, and for mine own, the King forbore not to go on; and after having given me ſome ſleight conſolation, and promiſed me with extream kind words, that this Marriage ſhould not diminiſh any thing of that affection he had ever born me, he effected his deſign, and married *Stratonice* publickly, cauſing her to be crowned at *Iſſedon* in the preſence of the whole Court. That miſchief not being to be remedied, it was beſt to reſolve to bear it handſomly, and to feign a ſatisfaction for that which the King received ſince my diſcontents were but unſeaſonable. The Wedding was celebrated with a great deal of triumph; and to honour ſo ſolemn an action, there were Turnaments full of pomp and magnificence. *Arſacomes* appear'd in them with more ſplendor than all the reſt of the Court, and *Arſaces*, though he was particularly troubled at that Marriage, was yet too grateful for the favours the King had ſhew'd him to neglect thoſe occaſions of acknowledging them; and to pleaſe him in that ſolemnity, he not only made one in all thoſe Matches, but won all the prizes, and by the advantages he had in the ſight of the whole world, redoubled *Arſacomes* his growing envy. That proud favourite ſeeing himſelf raiſed by that alliance to honours which he never pretended, abſolutely gave over all thought of the reſpect he ow'd me, to torment me openly; and the King became ſo ſubject to the will of his new Wife, that he never reſented her brothers inſolency. The vexation I receiv'd by it, made me ſhun all company in general that I might avoid his in particular, and though *Stratonice* did not apparently abuſe her fortune in her carriage toward me, but paid me all the civilities I could expect from my fathers wife, yet was her converſation unpleaſing to me, and I could not conſider her as *Arſacomes* his ſiſter, without having an averſion to her; true it is, that ſhe forced me to it by the diſcourſes ſhe uſed in favour of him, for ſhe paſſed by no occaſion of entertaining me either with her brothers love, or with his deſerts. One day being deſirous to eſcape a viſit which I thought ſhe intended me, I went out of my Chamber with *Cyllenis*, and two of my other maids, and by a back ſtair went out of my lodging down into the Garden; I preſently gave thoſe two wenches liberty to walk which way they pleaſed, and leaning upon *Cyllenia*'s arm, I with her ſought out the leaſt frequented Allies. Our firſt diſcourſe was concerning *Arſacomes*, and after that I had a while in angry terms deteſted his perſecutions, *Cyllenia* began to talk of *Arſaces*; I confeſs I eſteem'd his perſon very much, and that ſeeing nothing in him which was not lovely, great, and extraordinary, I could not chuſe but have ſuch an opinion of him as his good qualities deſerv'd. After we had ſpoken ſomthing touching his love, the grace wherewith he expreſſed it, and the marvellous diſcretion wherewith it was accompanied, *Cyllenia* of a ſudden fix'd her eyes upon my face, and when ſhe had look'd awhile ſmiling upon me, Madam (ſaid ſhe) will you forgive me a folly, which I cannot keep my ſelf from telling you? There are but few offences (ſaid I) whereof thou mighteſt not hope for pardon from me. Upon this belief (reply'd *Cyllenia* ſmiling as before) I will take the boldneſs to tell you, that if *Arſaces* be in love, I believe it is only with the Princeſs *Berenice*. With me? fool, (ſaid I, putting her back with my hand) Yes, (added *Cyllenia*) even with your ſelf; and if you have taken the pains to obſerve his diſcourſe, & his actions, your thoughts will be but little different from mine. In what place ſoever you are, his eyes are continually upon you, he comes not near you without ſighing, trembling, and changing colour, and he ſpeaks of the perſon he loves, with ſuch a ſubmiſſion, and ſuch a reſpect, as can be due to no body but the Princeſs *Berenice*. This diſcourſe of *Cyllenia*'s made me reflect upon *Arſaces* his actions, in which truly I found ſomthing that agreed with her opinion; and I have not told you, that I had formerly had ſome ſuch fancy, which I had baniſh'd as an effect of my vanity: but then examining many words he had ſpoken, and particularly thoſe in the preſence of *Thomiris*, I began to give ſome credit to *Cyllenia*'s ſuſpicion; yet did I

make a difficulty of confeſſing it to her, and after I had continued a good while without reply, I do not believe (ſaid I) that *Arſaces* ever had a thought of me, and indeed it would trouble me very much if I ſhould be oblig'd to baniſh a man for ever from my ſight, whom his virtue makes me infinitely to eſteem. I ſaw by *Cyllenia*'s action, that ſhe was vext ſhe had ſaid ſo much, and looking upon me with a face leſs confident than before, What, Madam (ſaid ſhe) if *Arſaces* were guilty of no other crime but of having adored you, without letting you know it, would you baniſh him for ever? Would I baniſh him, (reply'd I) why, do you doubt of it *Cyllenia*? I was of opinion that thoughts had been free (anſwered *Cyllenia*) and that all the offence had been only in declaring them; but ſince they are criminal, though conceal'd, I'le alter my conceit of poor *Arſaces*, and believe he never mingled any thing of love with the deſign he has to honour you. I will believe ſo with you (added I very ſeriouſly) and I had a great deal rather be of that opinion, than ſuffer another, which would make me force the inclination I have to wiſh him very well, and inſtead of that begin to hate him. We were in this part of our diſcourſe, when being come to the end of an Alley, juſt as we were going into another, we ſaw that *Arſaces* whom we were talking of, cloſe by us, laid along upon the graſs; I was wonderouſly ſurpriſed at that Encounter, and fear'd he might have over-heard ſomthing of what we had ſaid concerning him; but I was quickly delivered out of that apprehenſion, and *Cyllenia* being gone a little nearer him, ſaw that his Eyes were ſhut, and by many tokens knew him to be aſleep. I would have paſſed by without awaking him: but *Cyllenia* had a curioſity which oppoſed that intention; and ſeeing that on the ground near *Arſaces* his mouth, there lay a little picture-caſe, upon which it ſeem'd that he was fallen aſleep, ſhe went ſoftly toward him, without letting me know her intent, and taking up the Caſe, ſhe brought it to me without looking in it; Madam (ſaid ſhe as ſhe came up to me) here's ſomthing without doubt that will be able to ſatisfie your curioſity, and I hope we here ſhall ſee the face of her *Arſaces* loves with ſo much reſpect. The diſcourſe we had newly upon that ſubject, made me condemn that curioſity, and fearing to meet with ſome confirmation of *Cyllenia*'s ſuſpicions, I was going to command her to lay the Box again in the place from whence ſhe had taken it, when ſhe open'd it, and made me caſt my eyes upon it; Why ſhould I hold you longer in ſuſpence? in ſhort, my adventure was ſuch as I apprehended, and in that Box I ſaw the very face which my Glaſs repreſented to me every day. I ſhould not be able to tell you whether my grief, my aſtoniſhment, or my anger was greateſt; and though the laſt be little predominate in my nature, I confeſs that in this encounter I was ſeized with them all three. 'Tis certain that I had a very particular eſteem of *Arſaces*, and that I found no other defect in him ſave that of his quality, that could diſcourage him from raiſing his thoughts to the greateſt and moſt accompliſh'd Princeſs upon earth; but that obſcurity of his birth, made me receive thoſe teſtimonies of his affection as mortal injuries, and look upon his preſumption as a blemiſh, able to deſtroy all that was good and conſiderable in him; the favourable opinion I had of him, made me really ſorry for his fault, and as I had plainly confeſſed to *Cyllenia*, 'twas not without trouble that I ſaw my ſelf conſtrain'd to puniſh it. *Cyllenia* ſeeing me ſo much moved, would have opened her mouth to ſpeak to me, but I clapp'd my hand upon it, and preventing what ſhe was about to ſay, Hold thy peace (ſaid I) *Cyllenia*, and ſince thou haſt contributed ſo much to this unlucky diſcovery which we now have made, labour alſo for my ſatisfaction, and take you care of warning this preſumptuous man, that he never preſent himſelf before me. I know not whether I ſpake theſe words with too loud a voice, and whether it was that that waken'd *Arſaces*, but he preſently roſe up, and ſeeing himſelf ſurpriſed in a poſture which he thought not decent before me, he ſeemed to be quite out of countenance, and had not the confidence to come towards us, without putting his hand to his face to hide his bluſhing; at laſt he would have made his addreſs to us, but as he was coming toward me with a very low obeyſance, & was going to ſay ſomthing to me, I turned on the other ſide without regarding him, and having made ſign to *Cyllenia* to ſtay and perform the charge I had given her, I went haſtily away, and returned ſtreight to my lodging. *Arſaces* (as I have learned ſince) was ſo ſtriken with this action, that in *Cyllenia*'s eye, he ſeemed little different from a Marble Statue; and not remembring he had ever ſeen me do the like, he believed

the

the cauſe was extraordinary, and preſently gueſſed at ſomthing of the truth; but he continued not much longer in doubt, when he ſaw his picture-caſe in *Cyllenia*'s hand; he had ſtood unmoveable from the time I went away, his hands croſſed upon his breaſt, and his eyes fix'd upon me till I was out of ſight, but as ſoon as he had turn'd them upon *Cyllenia*, and that he ſaw the Picture which had betray'd him, he was fully perſwaded of the truth of that adventure, and fell into a confuſion which it would be extreamly difficult to repreſent; he ſtood a long time without ſpeech or motion, his very look touching *Cyllenia* with compaſſion; in the end he recover'd a little courage, and going nearer to her, who was little leſs aſtonied than himſelf; *Cyllenia*, (ſaid he) I am undone, and I read my deſtiny too plainly in your face, in the Princeſſes action, and in the ſight of that you hold in your hand; My crime is now diſcover'd, but I have at leaſt this ſatiſfaction, that 'tis only my misfortune, and not my mouth that has done me this ill office. I have never fail'd by want of reſpect to the Princeſs, and how little power ſoever I had over my ſelf, I had yet enough over my tongue to bind it to an everlaſting ſilence. I alledg not this excuſe to juſtifie my ſelf towards her, for as reſpectful, as innocent, and as ſecret as my paſſion was, 'tis yet criminal without doubt, ſince it has mov'd her indignation, and the gods would not have diſcovered it thus, if it had not been puniſhable; you ſee me therefore moſt willingly diſpoſed to receive that ſentence you are to pronounce; I'll hearken to it without murmuring, and though perhaps you have contributed ſomthing towards my unhappineſs, I'll lend an ear to my condemnation without any reſentment againſt you. *Cyllenia* has ſworn to me ſince, that ſhe was not able to hear theſe words of *Arſaces* without being ſenſible of pity, and that it was with great repugnancy ſhe executed the commiſſion I had given her; but being ſhe knew not how to avoid it, ſhe ſtrove to take a reſolution; and ſweetning her words and countenance, as much as poſſibly ſhe could, Sir, (ſaid ſhe) I bear a ſhare in your affliction, and I could wiſh with all my heart, that the Princeſs had made uſe of ſome other body, to acquaint you with her intentions; 'tis true, ſhe has diſcovered your paſſion, and is ſo much offended at it, that ſhe thinks her ſelf bound to intreat you never to ſee her more. *Arſaces* at firſt was touched with this command, but being his courage was great, and that he had certain thoughts whereupon his hopes were grounded, he ſuffered not himſelf to be dejected, but ſetling his countenance as it was before, he ſpake thus to *Cyllenia* with a great deal of moderation. This ſentence is moſt juſt, *Cyllenia*, and I ſhould not be ſo my ſelf if I complained of it, and the moſt equitable puniſhment this great Princeſs could ordain him, whom her ſight hath cauſed to offend her, is, to forbid it him for ever: I proteſt to you by her fair eyes, and by the ſacred reſpect I bear her, that I will obey her Decree without murmuring, and that if I could do ſo without diſſerving her, I would demand no longer a delay of my baniſhment, than this very moment wherein it is ordain'd me; but *Cyllenia*, I am ſtaid here by an important neceſſity, and unleſs I will betray the King, the State, and the Princeſs her ſelf particularly, I cannot go away till ſhe hath given me an hours audience. I muſt needs obtain it by your mediation, I ſay, I muſt needs for the Princeſſes ſervice, for her ſatisfaction, and for her repoſe; and I will ingage my ſelf both to you and to her, by all the moſt religious Oaths were ever taken, that in all my diſcourſe, I will not mingle ſo much as one word of my paſſion. Procure me this favour I beſeech you, which you ſhall ſee I will not abuſe, and if I break the promiſe I make you, hold me for the moſt ingrateful, and the moſt unworthy of all men living. *Cyllenia* was mute at this Propoſition, and doubting ſhe ſhould not be able to obtain what he deſired of me, ſhe knew not which way ſhe ſhould free her ſelf from that Requeſt. *Arſaces* added ſo many other words to his former perſwaſions, and preſſed her ſo earneſtly, that ſhe was conſtrained to promiſe him ſhe would imploy all her credit with me to effect what he deſired: and leaving him with that hope, ſhe came back to me, who was already retired into my Cloſſet.

I was ſo troubled at this adventure, that I was not able to reſettle my ſelf, and ſo diſpleaſed with *Arſaces* his temerity, that I could not pardon my ſelf the fault I had committed, in having by my exceſſive civilities given him the boldneſs to offend me. What, (ſaid I) is it then *Berenice*'s deſtiny never to cauſe love in any but thoſe that are beneath her? and was not the preſumption of one of her fathers ſubjects enough for her misfortune,

without making her be lov'd also by a man, who perchance is hardly so much as of noble blood? Has this beauty then, wherewith some have so unjustly flatter'd me, no power but upon persons of mean condition? Ah mine Eyes! if you must never gain other Victories, devest your selves of all your lustre, and lose all your forces, since they are so vilely, and so unworthily imployed. Scarce had I uttered these words, when I felt some remorse for the contempt I shewed of *Arsaces*; me thought, though he was not born a Prince, his excellent qualities did so fully recompence that defect, that without injustice I could not put him in the rank of meaner persons; I then call'd to mind all that was great, and lovely in him, and found so much cause of esteem and admiration, that I could not remain insensible at that remembrance; I confess, the charms of his graceful fashion, the sweetness of his conversation, and his merit in general, had wrought in me a good will towards him, which had something in it more than ordinary, and my reflecting upon that, abated much of the violence of my former thoughts; Would it pleased the gods (said I again by some secret restraint) would it pleased the gods he were born a Prince, and that his too bold passion were authorized by a less unequal birth, I should not then reckon this conquest shameful; and if he only wanted Kingdoms, his virtue would either supply that defect, or quickly put him in a way to get them. No sooner had I given way unto this thought in favour of *Arsaces*, but my anger stifled it again, and made me asham'd of my compliance with his crime; Let him go (said I, recalling my disdain) that presumptuous man, by whom my favourable usage has been so ill received, let him carry his audacious affections somwhither else, and those desires which are too ambitious for one of common rank; I am merciful enough in concealing his crime from the King my father, and I punish him too gently in ordaining nothing but banishment for such a fault as his. I was taken up with these different thoughts, when *Cyllenia* came in to me, and gave me presently an exact account of the success of her Commission: I hearken'd to her relation with some kind of tenderness, and was a little touch'd with *Arsaces* his words; but for all the intreaties *Cyllenia* could use, I was not to be won to grant him the audience he demanded. I have seen him and heard him but too much already (said I) he has abused my indulgence, he has abused my innocent goodness, the gods forbid I should fall into that errour any more, and that I by my weakness should give him further occasion to aggravate his offences toward me. *Cyllenia* pressed me a good while, but 'twas impossible to obtain any thing else of me at that time. *Arsaces* came not in my sight the next day, nor of two or three days after, but having met *Cyllenia*, and stopt her; *Cyllenia* (said he) I ask the Princess pardon for my stay in *Scythia*, and though she have not expressly commanded me out of it, I should account my self extream faulty, in continuing longer in her Country, after having merited her indignation, if I could go away without discharging a duty to which I am oblig'd by all the fidelity I ow to her and hers. The thing I am to tell her, will in part repair the offence I have committed, and neither can she neglect it without prejudice to her self, nor I conceal it without betraying her; be pleased therefore so to bring it to pass, that she may grant me the favour I have demanded, and I will leave *Scythia* within an hour after, without other trouble save that of having offended her by my criminal passion. *Arsaces* to these words added many ardent supplications, and *Cyllenia*, who was touch'd with them, and who knew the power she had with me, ingag'd her self to make one trial more, and coming presently to me, she related that Encounter in terms, which joyn'd to the inclination I had to wish well to *Arsaces*, made me not altogether insensible; yet I for a long while resisted her importunity in favour of him, and told her many times, that after the knowledg I had of his love, I could neither see him nor hear him, without doing my self an unspeakable injury; but she argued against those considerations with many others, and alledged, that I ought not for light scruples to lose the occasion of receiving an advertisement which perhaps was of greater consequence to me than I imagin'd; to these motives she added most effectual intreaties, and persecuted me so long, that I was constrain'd to promise her I would suffer *Arsaces* to make me one visit more, upon the conditions he had desir'd it, and upon the protestation she made on his behalf, that it should be the last to which I should be oblig'd.

She

She let him know that ſame day, what ſhe obtain'd of me for him, and the next following got me to take the ſame walk in the garden, and with the ſame company, as I had done ſome few days before. After I had paſſed through ſome of the allies with *Cyllenia* alone, I retired into a cloſe arbour, where by her perſwaſion I ſate down upon the ſeats of green turf, and had not ſtaid there long, before I ſaw *Arſaces* come; at ſight of him I changed colour, and looking upon him with different thoughts from thoſe I had before, he ſeem'd to have quite another ſhape than that he was wont to have; I ſcarce durſt lift up my eyes to behold him, and feeling already a remorſe for what I had yielded to, I was unreſolved whether I ſhould ſtay, or go away before I heard him; he might eaſily obſerve my confuſion in my face, for the ſight of him renewing my anger, and my ſhame, had already ſet it all on fire; In the mean time he came into the arbour, where he inſtantly fell upon his knees before me; but I was ill ſatisfied with that poſture, and fearing it would be accompanied with ſome diſcourſe of the nature of that I apprehended; Riſe, (ſaid I) *Arſaces*, and remember the conditions upon which I permit this laſt viſit; I know but too much of your follies already, take heed therefore that your words diſcover nothing more of them. *Arſaces* ſtirr'd not from my feet, but looking upon me with eyes, in which his paſſion was painted to the life, Fear not Madam, (ſaid he) that I will abuſe the favour you do me; and if my follies are known to you, remember, if you pleaſe, that I contributed not unto that knowledge any other way than by my misfortune, and that you can neither accuſe my tongue, nor my actions of the offence I have committed. I knew too well what was due to you from miſerable *Arſaces*, to exceed the limits which a juſt ſence of his want of merit preſcribed him; and I know too well with how much juſtice you are exaſperated againſt him, to kneel here at your feet with any hope to juſtifie his crime; Neither is it with that intention I begg'd theſe laſt proofs of your goodneſs, and 'tis enough that I have made my ſelf unworthy of it, without ſeeking occaſions to abuſe it; but I deſire this audience before my departure, that I might tell you ſome news, which it is very fit you ſhould know, and in which you will without doubt find ſome ſatisfaction. *Arſaces* would have continued his diſcourſe, when I commanded him to riſe, and when he had obey'd me, he began again on this manner.

Berenice made a little pauſe in this part of her narration, to recall into her memory what *Arſaces* had ſaid, and *Oroondates*, who could not ſuffer her to ſpeak ſo long of *Arſaces* without interruption, and who hearken'd impatiently to all ſhe ſaid of him, took his time then, and lifting up his eyes to heaven with an angry action; Is it your pleaſure then O gods! (cry'd he) that I ſhould proſecute *Arſaces* not only as an implacable Enemy to *Oroondates*, but alſo as a Traytor to *Berenice*? The Princeſs was ſurpriſed at that exclamation, and turning toward *Oroondates*; Brother (ſaid ſhe) of what crime, and of what infidelity do you accuſe *Arſaces*, to whom we have ſo great obligations? Siſter (replied the Prince extreamly mov'd) *Arſaces* has ruined me, and *Arſaces* has betrayed you, he is amongſt our Enemies our particular Enemy, and 'tis both for your intereſts and mine own, that I muſt give him that death, which in our combats he twice already has avoided. The Princeſs amazed at theſe words, was going to deſire her Brother to explain them, but their converſation was broken off by a noiſe they heard without the Tent; the Prince roſe up to enquire the cauſe of it, when he heard them cry Arm, Arm, and preſently after *Toxaris* coming into the Tent; put on your Arms Sir, (ſaid he to his Maſter) the Enemies are hard by, and at the ſame time he clapt his Cuiraſs on his back, and buckled on that Cask which he had laid aſide but a while before. *Oroondates*, whom ſuch Alarms could not terrifie, made haſte to get on the reſt of his Arms, and with his ſword in his hand ran to the dore of the Tent, where he inſtantly ſaw the cauſe of all that ſtir. One man alone was the author of it, and one man alone richly Arm'd and gallantly mounted had ſtruck a terror into whole Troops, nor was it indeed an ordinary man, for he, by his actions at the entering into the camp, had given ſufficient grounds of fear to thoſe that happen'd to be in his way; he had deſpiſed the out-guards which would have oppoſed his paſſage, and forcing his way through the midſt of them like lightning, had made his horſe leap over the Trench, and was advancing toward the Tents with ſuch a confident raſhneſs, as was enough to win belief, that ſome ſtrong deſpair had arm'd him againſt all apprehenſion of death. That of Prince *Oroondates* was

one

one of the outmoſt, and they that had the guard of it, ſeeing this Cavalier advance with his ſword in his hand, and with his geſture threatning ſomthing more terrible than ordinary, ran to meet him, and preſented the points of their Javelins againſt him: but he contemn'd thoſe feeble obſtacles, and ſpurring on his horſe, trampled ſome of them under foot, laying at the reſt ſo furiouſly with his ſword, that almoſt every ſtroke brought death to one or other. He had already open'd himſelf a large way to the Tent, when *Eumenes* and *Phrataphernes*, arm'd and on horſe-back, came unto that place; theſe two Warriers look'd intentively upon him, and *Phrataphernes* by his arms, and the mightineſs of his blows, preſently knew him to be the redoubted *Arſaces*, who a few days before had kill'd his Son in his preſence, and had reduced his own life to great extremity. The ſight of this cruel Enemy, whoſe Idea was ever in his remembrance, waken'd his fierce reſentment, and running at him like a man tranſported with rage, O *Piſiſtratus* (cry'd he) thy Father will either revenge thy death, or periſh in the attempt. As he ſpoke theſe words, he darted his Javelin at *Arſaces*, which having given him a ſlight hurt, remained hanging in the ſleeve of his Coat of Mail, from whence *Arſaces* quickly pull'd it, and ſeeing *Phrataphernes* come thundring at him with his ſword on high, he met him with an equal violence, and aiming the point of his Javelin under that arm which he held up, made the head of it paſs quite through to the other ſide; the unfortunate *Phrataphernes* was preſently all bathed in his own blood, and letting go the reins of his bridle, fell dead at *Eumenes* his horſes feet. That valiant man, whom his friends deſtiny touch'd with grief and compaſſion, ruſh'd forward to take revenge upon *Arſaces*, who was turning another way, and oppoſing his paſſage, after he by a loud cry had given him warning to defend himſelf, diſcharg'd a blow upon his Helmet with his utmoſt force. The hand of *Eumenes* was not light, and indeed *Arſaces* was roughly ſhaken by it; but he ſhocked *Eumenes* ſo violently with his ſhield, and with the breaſt of his horſe, that *Eumenes* his, being too weak for that encounter, was thruſt upon his hinder quarters, and came down upon the ſand with his Maſter. This action paſſed before *Oroondates* his Tent, juſt at that very time, when having put on all his arms, he was run to the door, whither the Princeſs *Berenice* had followed him. *Arſaces* caſt his eye at the ſame time both upon the Brother, and upon the Siſter; and no ſooner knew them, but he lift up his hand and head toward heaven, and diſcovering his fury by a terrible cry, and by a threatning action, he leaped from his horſe to aſſault *Oroondates* without advantage, and running at him with his ſword drawn, made him ſufficiently know, that 'twas only for him he broke the Truce, and brought the War alone into the Camp of his Enemies. *Oroondates* knew him preſently by divers marks, and thanking the gods in a moment for that ſo wiſh'd encounter, came to meet him as fiercely as a Lion, and threw himſelf headlong into the fight with a rage that came no way ſhort of his; they drew blood with the firſt ſtrokes they gave, and having made ſome few more at one another with the ſame vigor and animoſity, they cloſed, and ſeizing upon each others body, began to wreſtle with an exceſſive fury; they made uſe of nothing but meer ſtrength, and the blind rage of theſe two Warriers ſuffered them not to think either of ſleight or skill; they that ſtood by to behold this Combat, would have faln upon *Arſaces*, but *Thaleſtris*, who was one of them, and who deteſted ſuch baſe odds, hindred them with all her power, and in the interim theſe two valiant men came down together like two Colloſſuſes, and began to roul upon the ground with ſuch a fury, as ſtruck terror in thoſe that were ſpectators. *Berenice*, *Araxes*, and many others made prayers for *Oroondates*, but none of them durſt undertake any way to aſſiſt him, and his generoſity was ſo well known to them, that they dared not to hope for any advantage to him, but by his valour alone; they both ſtruggled in vain to get the better, and after they had deveſted the earth of its greenneſs, and died it all over with their blood in which they wallowed, they with their arms and legs thruſt each other away at the ſame inſtant, and ſtart up on their feet again: they had already lift up their ſwords to begin a ſecond bout, when a Souldier coming behind *Arſaces*, thruſt him into the reins of his back with a Javelin, the head whereof ſtruck a good way in his body, and the ſhaft remain'd broken in the Souldiers hand. *Oroondates*, who beheld this action with an unſpeakable grief, ran at him who had given him that ſhameful aſſiſtance; but *Arſaces*, who for all he was ſo chafed and heated, felt the blow he had re-

received, ſprung ſuddenly upon that Enemy, and not giving him the leiſure to get away, he with a flaſh of his ſword cut off the arm that had ſtrucken him at the very ſhoulder. After this revenge he turned toward *Oroondates*, but his ſtrength began to fail him; and he was ſo weaken'd by that laſt wound, that having reeld three or four ſteps he could no longer keep himſelf from falling on the ground. *Oroondates* enraged at the iſſue of this Combat, wherein he ſaw ſo little honour, was like to have turn'd his Arms againſt himſelf, to blot out the ſhame he had received. *Berenice*, *Thaleſtris*, and *Araxes* ran preſently to him, and began to diſarm him, to look upon his wounds, as they led him to his Tent; but he would not go into it, without taking the care he thought himſelf bound to have of his Enemy, and turning toward *Menelaus*, *Alexander*, and *Hyander*, who were with him; For Gods ſake (ſaid he) if this gallant man be not dead, get him ſome help, and let him be brought into one of the rooms of my Tent, where I will give order he ſhall have that aſſiſtance he ſtands in need of. Thoſe young Warriers obey'd him, and coming to the place where the great *Arſaces* lay all along, they ſaw the earth ſtain'd with blood round about him, and found him in a condition wherein their ſuccour was very neceſſary. He had ſcarce any underſtanding left; but they pulling up his beaver, the freſh air recalled his fainting ſpirits, and they ſaw him open his eyes, and lift up his head very weakly. *Menelaus* cauſing him to be taken up by Souldiers, and helping himſelf in that charitable office, carried him into *Oroondates* his Tent, where in a Chamber near his, he was quickly diſarm'd, unclothed, and laid in bed; but he was ſo weaken'd with loſs of blood, wearineſs, & the pain he felt with the head of the Javelin which was ſtill in his body, that he could hardly diſcern any thing that was done about him. In the mean time Prince *Oroondates* his ſervants had got him to bed, and found he had but two, and thoſe not conſiderable hurts; but when the Chirurgians would have come to dreſs them, he enquired how his Enemy did, and having heard he was alive, and in his Tent; Think of him firſt then (ſaid he to *Lyſimachus* his Phyſician) his wounds are more dangerous than mine, and I will not ſuffer my ſelf to be looked to, till he have had the help which I can better ſtay for. Go (continued he turning toward the Chirurgians) and tell that Valiant man, that 'tis neither the incommodiouſneſs of my wounds, nor the mortal hatred which is between us, that hinders me from viſiting him; but the fear my preſence may diſpleaſe him, and the ſhame I ſhould have to appear before him, after the abominable foul play that has been uſed to him: tell him moreover, that he may receive this aſſiſtance without trouble, and without fear of being engaged to any reconciliation with me; that I expect not that fruit of the ſervice I do him, and that I labour for the preſervation of his life, only to aſſault it once again with more glory, and to repair ſome part of the diſhonour that reflects upon me by the event of our Combat. With this meſſage he ſent them to *Arſaces*, without ſuffering them to touch him; but preſently after, by *Araxes* his care there were other brought who ſupplied the want of them, and dreſſed his wounds in the preſence of *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, and of all the Principal Commanders of the Army, whom the noiſe of that adventure drew preſently into his Tent. In the mean time *Arſaces* had recovered his underſtanding perfectly, and ſeeing himſelf in bed encompaſſed with perſons whom he knew not, he looked earneſtly upon them, and after having been awhile ſilent; Tell me I pray you (ſaid he) in what place I am & from whom I receive theſe good Offices? You are in your Enemies Tent (anſwered *Menelaus*) and 'tis by his order you receive this ſuccour, which the whole world ows unto your Valour. *Arſaces* hearing that, cryed out, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, Ah! Fortune, (ſaid he) this is too much; and this obſtinacy thou ſheweſt in perſecuting me is full of inhumanity, and injuſtice; thou laboureſt for my confuſion as much as for my Enemies glory, and 'tis only to make me die with grief that thou wilt have me thus often indebted to him; but the gods forbid I ſhould longer make uſe of thy falſe relief, and that I ſhould prolong my life, if I cannot do it but by the mercy, and aſſiſtance of my Enemy. He was ſpeaking on this manner, when the Chirurgians came in, & drew near to his bed-ſide; but as ſoon as ever they went about to dreſs his wounds, *Arſaces* thruſt them back, and refuſed their help; Go (ſaid he) and tell him that ſent you, I had rather loſe my life then ow it ſo often to him, that 'twas only to aſſail his I came into this Camp, but ſince he ſo well knows how to defend it, let him ſuffer him to die without overwhelming

him

him with ſhame and confuſion, whom he cannot ſuffer to live, ſo long as he is alive himſelf; I had hoped he would have fallen with me, but ſince his deſtiny is ſtronger then mine, let him content himſelf with triumphing over my happineſs, and with triumphing over my life, without triumphing alſo over my reputation. By ſuch like words as theſe the afflicted *Arſaces* rejected the ſuccour that was offered him; but *Amintas* the Phyſician, judging that the meſſage *Oroondates* had given him charge to deliver, might perchance work ſomething with him, repeated it to him word for word, and by that means ſhak'd his reſolution a little; when he had told him once again, that the Prince expected no other fruit of the help he ſent him, but the means to end their differences with more glory. Upon that condition (replied *Arſaces*) I accept his aſſiſtance, and I will conſerve my life, to keep him from believing that I am afraid to diſpute it once more againſt him; he ſhall ſee me yet again with my ſword in my hand, ſince he will have it ſo, not to contend with him for the advantage of our Combats which is wholly his, but to requite our injuries and obligations both together. After this diſcourſe, he no longer oppoſed the will of the Phyſician and Chirurgians: but they were not free from trouble and apprehenſion, when they found the head of the Javelin was all within his fleſh, yet did they begin with inſtruments to try if they could pull it out, and at laſt their endeavours prevailed, but with ſuch extremity of pain to *Arſaces*, that a weaker conſtitution than his would infallibly have ſunk under it, and yet he never ſo much as cried out, or ſpoke one word, or did any action that could teſtifie he was ſenſible of the pain they put him to; when the head was out, the Chirurgians no longer doubted of his cure, and ſearching two or three other wounds he had, found not any of them to be great or dangerous. When they had performed what belonged to them, they enjoyned their patient reſt and ſilence, but he took care of that himſelf, and ſpeaking to *Alexander* and *Menelaus*, who had not ſtirred from him, Charitable Enemies (ſaid he) I beſeech you as you love the gods, let no body viſit me; you have ſeen but the ſleighteſt of my wounds, and beſides the eſtate of my body, my mind is in ſuch a condition as cannot endure any company. *Alexander* promiſed him what he deſired, and then withdrawing themſelves, they left none in the room but thoſe that were neceſſary to ſerve him. They went into *Oroondates* his Chamber, which they found full of Princes, and Officers of the Army that were come to viſit him, all of them together were aſtoniſhed at this adventure, and admir'd the boldneſs of that ſtranger, who through the midſt of ſo many thouſand men, and of a thouſand deaths which threatned him, was come to ſeek him in the heart of his Camp, and even in his very Tent; but when *Menelaus* told them what he had ſaid unto the Chirurgians, and the generous contempt he had ſhewn of his life, they could not wonder enough at this magnanimity, and at the greatneſs of his courage. This relation made *Oroondates* certain that it was *Arſaces*, but he would not ſay any thing of it, for fear of giving ſome alarm to the Princeſs *Berenice*, who by her ſtory he found bore him a great deal of good will, deferring to let her know the truth, till time ſhould afford him a fitter opportunity. Many of the Princes would have viſited him, and paid him what they believed due to a man of ſo rare a valour; but *Alexander* and *Menelaus* diverted their intent, by telling them what a trouble it would be to him, and the requeſt he had made.

In this interim it grew night, and every body being retired, the two gallant enemies paſſed it in diſquiets that were not much unlike. *Oroondates* enrag'd at the iſſue of that adventure, could not complain ſufficiently of his ill fortune, and deteſted the croſsneſs of it with words full of tranſport and fury. Muſt I put my Enemy to the pains (ſaid he) to come and ſeek me out every day? & muſt this happy rival, not being ſatified with peaceably enjoying the affection of my ingrateful Princeſs, envy me alſo this miſerable life, which he has reduced to ſuch a lamentable condition? Muſt he violate the truce, force his paſſage over our Trenches, and find me idle in my Tent, when I have ſo many occaſions to pull me out of it, and that I ought to ſhut my eyes againſt all dangers, and againſt all conſiderations, to carry death unto that fortunate rival, and to that irreconcileable Enemy? Ah my courage, Ah my love, Ah my honour, what is now become of you? Do you ſuffer me barely to threaten, and another to execute, that I ſhould learn my duty of him, againſt whom I had arm'd my ſelf with theſe furious reſolutions? *Arſaces* was no way ob-

oblig'd to prevent me, and *Arſaces* might have ſate ſtill with honour, he whoſe fortune is ſo happy, whoſe deſires are fully ſatisfied, and who having rob'd me of *Statira*, has nothing more to demand; but *Oroondates*, depriv'd of *Statira*, depriv'd of happineſs, and depriv'd of honour, ought not to have breath'd, but to recover what he has loſt, and ought not to have prolong'd his life, but to take vengeance of that Raviſher of his happineſs, of his honour, and of *Statira* all together. He ſpent ſome hours in this conſideration, and then falling into more cruel thoughts, Ah! without queſtion (added he) without queſtion *Statira* thinks it not enough to have forſaken me, but ſhe will have me dye by the hand of her new Lover, becauſe I could not dye with grief for her inconſtancy; and 'tis certainly by her order that *Arſaces* ſets himſelf ſo obſtinately againſt my life; her new affection without doubt makes it odious to her, and ſhe no longer will ſuffer ſuch an irreproachable witneſs of her infidelity to continue in the world; if it be ſo, O *Caſſandra*, (for you no longer are *Statira*, and with the name of the royal Family, have likewiſe laid aſide all that was great and noble in you) if it be ſo, I am too blame to oppoſe your deſires any longer, and I ought to offer up my breaſt without reſiſtance to that Miniſter of your commands; but I will ſatisfie him as ſoon as ever he is in a condition to take his ſatisfaction, and give me mine, and the Sun ſhall no ſooner ſee *Arſaces* upon his feet again, but it ſhall ſee him fighting with *Oroondates*. In the mean time (ſaid he to himſelf) he is in thy power, he is in thy Tent, that cruel tormentor of thy days, and inſtead of ſacrificing him to thy juſt indignation, thou art oblig'd by ſome remainders of virtue, which thy paſſions cannot ſtifle, to aſſiſt him, to ſerve him, and to labour for the preſervation of that life, which thou wouldeſt, and which thou oughteſt to take away. But 'tis no matter (continued he) we will do what we ought to do to the utmoſt, and when we have paid our Rival whatſoever, in the condition he now is, he can hope for from an Enemy as generous as himſelf, we will proſecute our quarrels without remorſe, and without advantage, and will without regret aſſault a life, for the conſervation whereof we have done all that we were bound to do.

Theſe were the diſcourſes of reſtleſs *Oroondates*; but if he was tormented, *Arſaces* found no better uſage from his inhumane thoughts; the grief he was in to ſee himſelf at the mercy of his enemy, and conſtrain'd to receive his aſſiſtance, did indeed make ſome part of his diſcontents; but theſe were not the moſt violent, and when he remembered that he that day alſo had ſeen the Princeſs *Berenice* with him at the door of his Tent, and that he believ'd him quietly poſſeſſed of her, whoſe affection he by a thouſand remarkable ſervices had ſo well deſerv'd, all his conſtancy forſook him and gave him over to his rage alone; it had before been great enough to deprive him of the better part of his judgement, and to make him, in the action he had newly done, deſpiſe thoſe dangers into which he would not have precipitated himſelf, if he had felt the leſt ſpark of a deſire to live; but by that cruel ſight it was ſo ſtrangely aggravated, that it inſenſibly took away all the remaining power which reaſon had yet conſerv'd over his afflicted mind; in theſe furious fits whereinto it caſt him, he form'd ſuch deſigns as were ſuitable to his deſpair; but when he put his hands upon his wounds, or that he tried to raiſe himſelf upon his bed, the knowledg of his weakneſs augmented his vexation, as much as he felt his ſtrength to be diminiſh'd. What wilt thou do, miſerable man (ſa'd he) and in this higheſt pitch of thy misfortunes, to whom wilt thou have recourſe, and what wilt thou reſolve upon? Inconſtant *Berenice* has unworthily forſaken thee, fortune forſakes thee with her, and even the gods themſelves declare openly for thine enemy. If the gods, if fortune, if *Berenice* be againſt thee, what canſt thou flye to but death, which will free thee from the anger of the gods, will ſhelter thee from the perſecutions of fortune, and cure thee of the remembrance of ingrateful *Berenice*? We muſt dye then, that deſign is no new thing to *Arſaces*; if he had not been reſolv'd on that, he would not to day have charg'd into a whole Army, and an Army in which there are ſo many men able to take his life without advantage; but to dye without revenge is a very hard condition to *Arſaces*, he has not been wont to leave his enemies a victory ſo little diſputed; and if he muſt loſe *Berenice*, he can hardly quit the poſſeſſion of her to another, unleſs he purchaſe it at leaſt with a good quantity of his blood; his Rival muſt periſh with him if it be poſſible, and *Berenice* who twice already has been preſent at our Combats, muſt glut

her ſelf with that ſpectacle once again for all. But why (continued he) why ſhould I defer it any longer? Can I not with the ſmall remnant of ſtrength I have left, get into my Rivals Chamber, and make an end of the buſineſs with daggers? they'l enter into our bodies without reſiſtance, and we ſhall have no arms that can protract our Combat. He found ſome ſweetneſs in this thought, but of a ſudden he alſo met with difficulties in it; Thine enemy is too generous (ſaid he) and thou oughteſt to believe, by ſo many effects of his vertue, that in the condition thou now art, he will not accept this kind of Combat againſt thee; and as jealous, as tranſported, and as deſperate as thou art, thou canſt never be ſo baſe as to think of ſtabbing him in his bed. No, do better, *Arſaces*, leave him *Berenice*, ſince he deſerves her; his vertue, and the good offices he has done thee, oblige thee to quit her to him, and thou maiſt abandon her without meanneſs of ſpirit, provided thou alſo abandon thy life with her; he will not believe thou yield'ſt her to him for fear of a death, which thou ſhalt give thy ſelf in his preſence; and thou ſhalt not then be compell'd to prolong thy pains, in prolonging thy life for a revenge which perchance thou maiſt never be allow'd to take. This laſt thought fix'd *Arſaces* his reſolution more than the reſt, and he was ſtill of the ſame mind, when the day began to break.

The Princeſs *Berenice* and *Thaleſtris* ſaw it appear without, having hardly cloſed their eyes all night: they lay together, as before at *Polemon*'s houſe; and if the diſcontents of *Oroondates* and *Arſaces* tormented them ſo cruelly, theirs ſuffered them to reſt but very little better. *Thaleſtris* had no ſooner given *Berenice* part of the ſatisfaction ſhe had received by the clearing of matters between *Orontes* and her, and of the trouble ſhe began to feel for the baniſhment ſhe had condemn'd him to; but *Berenice* with a like confidence imparted her diſquiets. She remembred the words her brother had ſpoken touching *Arſaces* his infidelity, and they were ſo deeply ingraven in her memory, that from the firſt moment ſhe had heard them, ſhe was not capable of any reſt; ſhe would have had much ado to believe that report, if it had come from any other body but the Prince her brother: but ſhe gave ſo perfect a credit to what he ſaid, that ſhe durſt not queſtion what had been told her by ſo authentick a witneſs; that cruel opinion having begun to creep into her mind, tormented her already very violently, and not being able to diſſemble her thoughts from that fair Queen, ſhe disburthen'd part of her griefs into her boſom. The Princeſs was exceeding moderate, and of a wondrous mild diſpoſition; nor was ſhe tranſported with any fury, but ſatisfied her ſelf with weeping, and complaining of *Arſaces* his inconſtancy, without falling into any rage, or making any imprecations againſt him; If *Arſaces* has deceiv'd me (ſaid ſhe) there is no more fidelity to be hoped for in mankind, and I can hardly believe he ſhould have forſaken me without powerful reaſons to perſwade him to it; without doubt I was not lovely enough to keep his affections longer; but he had done too much, and I dare ſay, he had ſuffer'd too much for me, to open his eyes ſo ſuddenly to the knowledg of my defects; I for his ſake had committed faults, which perhaps will never be forgiven me by ſeverer perſons, and I may truly ſay, that I never by any of my actions gave him juſt cauſe to repent of his affection. Though the Princeſs brought forth theſe words very calmly, yet did ſhe accompany them with ſighs and tears, which made *Thaleſtris* judge ſhe was much more deeply touch'd than ſhe was willing to make ſhew of: ſhe ſtrove to comfort her in a diſeaſe whereof ſhe her ſelf was already cured, and being very loath to redouble her affliction, ſhe feign'd to be ignorant of the cauſe of *Oroondates* his words, and told her nothing at all of what ſhe with him believed touching the loves of *Arſaces* and of Queen *Statira*. As ſhe was thus reſerv'd in conſideration of *Berenice*, *Berenice* was no leſs ſo in regard of her, and would not reveal a ſecret which ſhe had not yet diſcover'd to the Prince her brother. The deſire ſhe had to clear her doubts perfectly with him, made her get out of bed when the Sun was ſcarcely riſen; and as ſoon as ever ſhe was ready, ſhe went out of her chamber to go to *Oroondates* his Tent. She came thither, and gave him the good-morrow, when *Arſaces* was yet in thoſe cruel agitations which had diſtracted him all the night. He was ſtill full of irreſolution, when *Oroondates* his ſervants came into his chamber, and drawing near to his bed-ſide, told him, their Maſter had ſent them to enquire after his health; by his redoubling of obligations, *Arſaces*

ſaces his griefs were redoubled; and it fretted him to the heart, to ſee that every moment he became indebted to his Enemy; he ask'd them ſomthing briskly, what company was with him? and they without diving into his intention, told him, that they left the Princeſs *Berenice* by his bed-ſide. *Arſaces* at that anſwer could not forbear to cry out, which they attributed only to the pain of his wounds; and being come cloſe to him to learn the cauſe more particularly, Go (ſaid he) and tell your Maſter, I ſhall be quickly cured. With theſe words he turn'd his head on the other ſide, and reflecting upon this laſt confirmation of his misfortune, he no more doubted but that he ought to dye without deferring a minute longer. Thou haſt liv'd too long *Arſaces* (ſaid he) thou haſt liv'd too long. Thy griefs are too intolerable to languiſh in them any longer, and if thou no more canſt give two lives to thy reſentment, appeaſe it by ſacrificing the more unfortunate: but offer this ſacrifice before the eyes of ungrateful *Berenice*; let thy Rival live, ſince he defends his life ſo well, and that thou art twice indebted to him for thine; in the condition thou now art, thou canſt no more attempt any thing lawfully againſt him; and in the extremity of thoſe miſeries thou ſuffereſt, thou couldſt never have the patience to ſtay for the recovery of thy ſtrength. As he talk'd thus to himſelf, he open'd one of the Curtains of his Bed, and ſeeing his armour which they had laid upon the ſeats cloſe by his bed-ſide, he pull'd one of his arms out of bed, and putting his hand upon his Cuiraſs, felt for a Dagger which he commonly wore there; and having drawn it out of the ſheath, he hid it in his bed to make uſe of it in the reſolution he had taken. He then raiſed himſelf to ſit up, though with much pain and trouble, and judging that with ſome help he might be able to ſtand, he call'd one of *Oroondates* his ſervants which waited in the Chamber, and when he was come to his bed-ſide, he pray'd him to reach his cloaths, and to help him on with them. The man who ſaw, in what condition he was, made ſome difficulty to obey him; but *Arſaces* redoubled his intreaties with ſo abſolute a look, and ſo imperious a voice, that he no longer had the boldneſs to refuſe what he demanded. He put on his cloaths with much ado, and with much incommodiouſneſs to *Arſaces*, who when he was ready, convey'd the Dagger, ſo that the man perceiv'd it not, into one of the ſleeves of his Caſſack; after which, he deſired his aſſiſtance to get into his Maſters Chamber. The ſervant who was ignorant of his intentions, made a great ſcruple of helping him in that deſign: but when he ſaw him without arms, and ſo feeble that he could hardly ſit upright, he believ'd he might do him that ſervice without putting his Prince into any danger; and moreover *Arſaces* his countenance cauſed ſo much reſpect, and ſo much fear in him together, that he had not the courage to diſobey him. By his aſſiſtance therefore he roſe from his bed, and when he was upon his legs he felt himſelf ſo weak, that without his ſupport he would not have been able to ſtand; yet did he begin to walk leaning upon the ſervants arm, and with much pain and difficulty made a ſhift to get into *Oroondates* his Chamber. The Prince of *Scythia* was at that time accompanied with *Lyſimachus*, Prince *Oxyartes*, *Artabaſus*, and *Berenice*, who by reaſon of thoſe Princes being there had not been able to clear the doubts he cauſed in her; ſcarce had they begun to fall upon ſome diſcourſe, when they ſaw *Arſaces* enter with his guide: he mov'd ſo ſoftly, and his face was ſo exceeding pale, that he preſently ſtirr'd up more pity than apprehenſion. The Princeſs *Berenice* had no ſooner caſt her eyes upon him, but ſhe knew him immediately; yet whether it were by reaſon of her exceſſive aſtoniſhment, and ſudden ſurpriſal, or of the effect her brothers words had already wrought in her, inſtead of running to meet him, ſhe continued unmoveable upon the Chair where ſhe was ſitting, and appear'd ſcarce capable of ſenſe at ſo unexpected an Encounter. *Lyſimachus* whoſe thoughts at that time were far enough from that adventure, knew him not at his coming in, and his face was ſufficiently chang'd by his loſs of blood, to make a man loſe the features of it; yet all believ'd at the firſt, that it was that valiant enemy whoſe laſt actions were a part of their entertainment, and all of them at his entrance roſe up from their ſeats, and prepar'd themſelves with attention to obſerve what he meant to ſay and do. *Oroondates* taking notice of the alteration of their countenances, thruſt his head a little out of bed, and by that ſight concurring in their opinion, he ſate up, and without being mov'd, expected the ſucceſs of that adventure. *Arſaces* being reaſonable near the bed, found himſelf ſo weak that he was con-

strain'd to sink into a chair, where he was scarcely set, when casting his eyes toward *Oroondates*, and the Princess *Berenice*, I come not (said he) O happy Lovers, to disturb your contentments, nor to oppose a fortune which my rival has built but upon the ruins of mine; although he possess it with injustice, he has made himself worthy of it by his virtue, and I should be ingrateful to the effects of his generosity, if I should still persist in the design I had against his life. I come O *Berenice*, (continued he, fixing his eyes wholly upon the Princess) both to vent my last reproaches against thine infidelity, and to deliver up that life at thy feet, which I so blindly gave thee; I will neither put thee in mind of thy oaths, nor of what thou owd'st unto the services I have done thee, 'twill suffice me to tell thee, that by thy shameful inconstancy thou makest thy self unworthy of thy birth, and of *Arsaces* his fidelity; the gods, if they be just, will never suffer it to go unpunished; and to render thee yet more guilty toward them, I lay this life to thy charge, which to the prejudice of all my estate, of all my friends, & even of my honor, I had absolutely resign'd unto thy will, & whereof, through a lawful despair, I here accomplish the sacrifice. As he ended these words, he drew the dagger out of the place where he had hid it, and lifting it suddenly into the air, had certainly stabb'd himself to the heart, if *Lysimachus*, who was close by, had not catch'd hold of him, and stopp'd his arm just as he was giving the mortal blow. *Arsaces* was so weak, that *Lysimachus* easily got the dagger out of his hand, but while he was eager in that imployment, the rest of the company were in a marvellous confusion, and such an one, as all the words in the world could not be able to express. *Oroondates*, *Oxyartes*, *Artabasus*, and *Araxes*, had, first in *Arsaces* his face, and after in the tune of his voice, found so great a resemblance of a Prince, who formerly had been dearer to them than their own lives, that if by an untimely death he had not been taken from them, they surely would have believed him to be the very same. *Oroondates*, whom this conceit had made to thrust part of his body out of bed, cast his eye upon the faces of the rest, and observing in them an astonishment as great as his, O *Artabasus!* (cried he,) O *Oxyartes!* is not this the face and voice of poor *Artaxerxes?* *Arsaces* who was yet strugling in *Lysimachus* his arms, turned his head at that demand, and looked *Oroondates* in the face, which till then the darkness of the place where he lay, and the blindness of his passion had kept him from discerning. At that time it was in open view, and *Arsaces* had no sooner heedfully considered it, but he sent forth a louder cry than could have been expected from the littleness of his strength, and imploying the Relicks of it, to rise up from his chair, and creep as far as the bed, he there sunk down upon the Prince of *Scythia*. O *Oroondates* (cryed he) O my deareſt Brother, is it you? These words, and this action would absolutely have perswaded the Prince, and the rest of the company, that the valiant *Arsaces* was no other than Prince *Artaxerxes*, if they had not remembred that eight whole years were run out, since their own eyes had seen him slain in the battel of *Selena*. In the mean time, Prince *Oroondates* receiv'd his imbraces with an unparallel'd amazement, and not being able to comprehend any thing of that adventure, O my eyes and ears! (said he) with what illusions do you abuse me? Then did he cast his looks upon the Princess his sister, who as much troubled as the rest, but for different considerations, knew not yet which way she should carry her self; she perceived the agitations of her brothers mind, and being desirous to help him in that encounter; Nay, brother (said she) doubt no more on it; 'tis Prince *Artaxerxes* without illusion. Yes, deareſt brother (added *Arsaces*) I am *Artaxerxes*, and if you love me still, me thinks you should not find it so hard a matter to know my face. *Oroondates* was so besides himself, that he could not yet tell what he should imagine; and though in *Arsaces* he observ'd both the voice, the face, and all the gestures of *Artaxerxes*, and that by his tender endearments he still preserv'd his former affection, yet could he not bring his mind to so difficult a belief, nor contradict his own eyes, and the opinion of all *Asia*, for the death of Prince *Artaxerxes*. He looked earnestly upon him, without being able to open his mouth, and in the mean time *Arsaces* turning toward the rest, and stretching forth his arms to them; What Uncle (said he to Prince *Oxyartes*) and you Cousin (to old *Artabasus*) will not you know me neither? *Oxyartes* and *Artabasus* received his kindness, but with such a confusion as kept them still as mute, and as wonder-strucken as before. At last Prince *Oroondates* broke silence, and greedily devouring

pouring *Arſaces* with his eyes, If I believed (ſaid he) that the dead could recover the lives which they have loſt, and if with moſt part of the world, I did not know that Prince *Artaxerxes* was killed in the battel of *Selana*, I ſhould infallibly take you for him; you have all his features, you have all his actions, and 'tis by your Valour that I ſhould know him better than by all theſe marks, but alas! that happineſs would be ſo great, that I dare not ſo much as raiſe a thought to it. *Artaxerxes* was not ſlain, (replied *Arſaces*) and he had a deſtiny in *Scythia*, directly like to that you had in *Perſia*: I have concealed my ſelf from the whole world, except my Princeſs only, and 'tis by her favour I hope to recover the acquaintance of my dear *Oroondates*. He accompanied theſe words with ſuch cloſe, tender embraces, that *Oroondates*, as much ſurpriſed, and beſides himſelf as he was, could no longer be ignorant that 'twas he; his heart ſhewed him his dear *Artaxerxes*, and after his extraordinary agitations were a little paſt over, he became certainly confirm'd of that ſtrange truth. As ſoon as that belief was ſetled in his mind, it produced ſuch violent effects there, that he was like to have died with an exceſs of contentment, his cheeks were preſently bath'd in a ſtream of tears, and his joy broke forth into ſuch paſſionate expreſſions, that though the by-ſtanders had not been at all concerned, they could not but have ſhed tears at ſuch a moving ſpectacle. He hugged him in his arms a'moſt an hour together, without affording a ſhare in him to any body, and ever and anon crying out, O *Artaxerxes!* O my deareſt brother! without being able to bring forth any other word diſtinctly; all language is too weak to repreſent a part of what paſſed in this encounter; never had man been ſo paſſionately beloved of another, as *Artaxerxes* of Prince *Oroondates*, unleſs *Artaxerxes* himſelf diſputed with him for that advantage; and never had real death been deplored with ſo many tears, as the ſuppoſed death of *Artaxerxes* had been by his dear *Oroondates*; nor did the knowledg of his being alive tranſport him unto leſs extremities; for, all that a moſt violent paſſion can produce, appeared at the higheſt pitch in that encounter. At laſt *Oxyartes* and *Artabajus* required their part in *Artaxerxes*, and it was juſt they ſhould poſſeſs him for ſome few moments; ſcarce could they obtain it of *Oroondates*, but they pulled him out of his arms; and *Lyſimachus*, who beſides the acquaintance he had with him as *Arſaces*, had ſo many other reaſons to conſider him particularly, with ardent entreaties begged the continuation of that friendſhip, which *Arſaces* had made him hope he ſhould enjoy. *Araxes*, who had his ſhare of gladneſs as well as the reſt, came and caſt himſelf at his feet, and received alſo his part in thoſe charming endearments, wherewith the Prince of *Perſia* won the hearts of the moſt barbarous perſons; all the company remained a long time before they could utter any thing that hung together, but when they began to be a little ſetled, *Oroondates*, who could not get out of his aſtoniſhment, and who, through the exceſs of his joy could hardly tell what he did, nor where he was, at laſt recalled paſt actions into his memory, and looking upon *Arſaces* with eyes that were full of love, What, (cried he) was that blood then, which my ſacrilegious hand hath ſhed, the blood of deareſt *Artaxerxes?* And was it againſt my dear *Oroondates* (added *Arſaces*) that I made ſuch cruel reſolutions? O gods! (continued *Oroondates*, raiſing his voice) how many bleſſings do you ſend me all at once! you think it not enough to give me *Artaxerxes*, but you alſo reſtore me *Statira* whom I had loſt; and ſince it was only of *Artaxerxes* that I was jealous, and that 'twas only to *Artaxerxes* that *Statira* granted thoſe favours which drove me into deſpair, *Statira* is innocent, *Statira* is not inconſtant. This laſt diſcovery put the two Princes into new raptures of joy, which had like to have been fatal to them; and *Arſaces*, who but a few minutes before came into the Chamber with ſuch cruel ſuſpicions againſt *Berenice*, could not be cured of them without falling into inconceivable extaſies. How! (ſaid he, quite beſides himſelf with joy) has not *Berenice* forſaken me then, and was it but to her brother ſhe gave thoſe miſtaken embraces which have coſt us ſo much blood, and which have produced ſuch ſtrange effects? Ah! Madam, (purſued he, turning toward the Princeſs, and doing his endeavours to throw himſelf at her feet) what ſhall guilty *Arſaces* do to obtain pardon for ſo many offences, and by what blood can he be able to waſh them out, if they have already made him ſpend the beſt part of his? He would have ſaid more, and ſtrove to have begged forgiveneſs on his knees, but the Princeſs would not ſuffer him, and forcing modeſtly to imbrace

him

him in her turn. Your faults (answered she) are very pardonable, and instead of punishing them, I acknowledg them as the most powerful marks you could have given me of your affection. Ah! Sister (added Prince *Oroondates*) how easily do I now excuse the love you bore to that *Arsaces* whom I so much hated! and how well are you beloved of the gods, in that they have reserved for you, the greatest, and most accomplish'd Prince that ever was! They would all have enlarged themselves further in this discourse, if they had not found that Prince *Artaxerxes* was extraordinarily ill with those great disorders, and therefore it was necessary to remit the continuation of it, that he might be got to bed again; but the two Princes could never resolve to part so soon, and *Arsaces* his bed was fain to be brought into *Oroondates* his chamber, where it was presently made ready, and where they laid him with a purpose to let him rest, and to labour for his recovery, with a care very different from that they took before, for the health of a generous Enemy.

The end of the sixth Book, and of the third Part of CASSANDRA.

The

THE FOURTH PART OF CASSANDRA.

The Author to CALISTA.

IT is but reaſon, Caliſta, that I ſhould watch for you all manner of ways, and that ſome part of thoſe nights you make me paſs without ſleep, ſhould be beſtowed on this employment which you have ordained me: I obey you without repugnance, both becauſe in pleaſing you I meet my ſatisfaction, and my perfect glory; and becauſe I indeed find ſome pleaſure in entertaining my ſelf ſtill with perſons, towards whom your inclinations have cauſed a friendſhip in me. My Heroes now are dearer to me by your approbation than by their own deſert, and ſince you have judged them worthy of your affections, they are too proud of that high fortune to neglect any thing from henceforth that may maintain them in it, or to conceal any of thoſe gallant actions from you which may preſerve them in your eſteem. They, when I was taken up with buſineſſes very different from this, ſollicited me themſelves to give you the continuation of their adventures, and I had your commands too deeply graven in my remembrance to reſiſt their ſollicitations. I here bring them to you a fourth time, divine Caliſta, at their next viſit they ſhall take their leave of you, and in this perhaps will tell you ſome part of that you have deſired from them. If you think my Arſaces too long in the recital of his life, perchance you will pardon that defect, in conſideration of the accidents whereof it is compoſed, and of the importance of the actions and perſon, ſince his death drew tears from your fair eys, and that you have intereſſed your ſelf enough both in his return. and in his whole fortune, to hear the relation of it without wearineſs. If all the adventures of it are not equal, and if you find ſome places in them not ſo ſtrong, nor ſo diverting as others; you will be pleaſed to conſider, that my invention has not had an entire liberty, and that it has been rack'd by Chronology, by the truth of the Hiſtory, and by thoſe things I had already written; and, in ſhort, that I have been put to it, as many others would have been, to make Darius his ſon paſs his time handſomly in Scythia, whilſt his country was laid deſolate, and his father deprived of his Empire, and of his life, by Alexander's victorious forces. Yet in this encounter, and in many others, which truly have kept me in a very troubleſom conſtraint, I have ſtuck to probability as much as poſſibly I could, and have made up a ſtory which in mine own opinion is not the moſt defective of this piece. You your ſelf it may be will make a more favourable judgment of it, than mine; ſince you have ever ſhewed as much goodneſs, and as much complacency to your Caſſandra, as you have had little for him who gave her to you before her birth, and who here confirmes the gift with that of his own life.

THE

THE FOURTH PART OF CASSANDRA.

The First Book.

WHile nothing but joy resounds in the Prince of *Scythia's* Tent, sorrow displays all its most mournful effects in that of *Antigonus*, and in the soul of young *Demetrius*. That amorous Prince, whom the variety of so many objects, and of so many employments, could not divert from his fatal thoughts, was gone out as soon as day began to break, to pay his ordinary tribute to the ashes of his *Hermione*. He had wash'd the cold Marble of her Tomb with his tears, whose source seem'd impossible to be dried up; he had invok'd her ghost, and a thousand times pronoun'd that name so dear to his remembrance, when after having spent some time in these doleful employments, he began to walk along the River-side, seeking in all kind of objects for new matter of increase to his affliction. He was insensibly gotten a good way from the Camp, and already drew near that Walk which reach'd from the bank of the River unto the Temple of *Apollo*, when he chanc'd to light upon an extraordinary adventure; He first saw certain Horses loosened from a Chariot which stood some twenty paces from them, and a little farther off under certain Trees he saw Women sitting upon the grass, and three or four men standing about them. *Demetrius* his sorrowful humor made him think of going directly back or of turning into some other way to avoid that Encounter. For that purpose, after having taken a little circuit, he left that company on his right hand, but passing something near them, he discover'd objects that were powerful enough to stay him, and make him change his resolution. He cast his eye upon those women with more curiosity than his grief seem'd to have left him, and being naturally he was a Lover, or rather an Idolater of that sex, he began to interess himself in certain sighs and complaints he heard come from among them. That potent inclination which was predominant in him over all others, suspended the violence of his sorrow for a few moments, and made him capable of some attention, and even of some desire to know more. To satisfie himself he drew near to those Trees again, and took his place behind a hedge, through which he distinctly could observe the persons whereof that company was composed. There was a young Lady, to whom all the rest bore respect as to the Mistriss, or as to the chief of two women that seem'd to be of her retinue, an old man of reasonable good presence, and some other servants. This Lady was laid along upon the grass, leaning her head in the lap of one of those women; the old man was sitting five or six paces from her, and the servants stood waiting round about them. *Demetrius* could see the Ladies face but on the side, yet in that little that appear'd to his eyes he obsery'd an extraordinary beauty; That sight oblig'd him to lend an ear to their conversation, and then he heard the Lady speak on this manner; Flatter me no longer, *Theogenes*, but think as I do, that this eternal anger of the gods has no other cause but my ingratitude, and the meaness of my spirit; I am confident enough of it to believe, that it hath drawn part of those desolations which have fallen upon our house, and I account it a manifest folly to struggle any more against my destiny. Ah! how many misfortunes should I have escaped, if I had not surviv'd that deplorable loss, which setled a gloomy cruel night for ever in my soul!

What

What an infinite of tears ſhould I have ſpared my eyes, and from how many bloody diſmal ſpectacles ſhould I have freed them? How great remorſe, how great repentance ſhould I have avoided? and in ſhort, what a world of miſeries ſhould I have forſaken, to enjoy that reſt which you have always oppoſed? Ah! without doubt (continued ſhe, with a voice interrupted by many ſighs) without doubt, O moſt valiant, and moſt conſtant Prince, I ought to have accompanied you to your grave; I ſhould then no more be guilty of faint-heartedneſs, and ſhould only have felt my firſt misfortunes. I ſhould not have ſeen the loſs of my friends, and the general ruin of our family, nor ſhould I have been reduced to wander from Province to Province, to ſeek a ſanctuary for this life, which I had ſo many occaſions to hate. This fair deſolate Lady brought forth theſe words with ſo ſad and yet ſo pleaſing a tone, that they pierced even into the very ſoul of *Demetrius*, and preſently begot a deſire in him, both to know that ſtranger, and to offer her his aſſiſtance in the miſeries ſhe complained of. With this intent, lending an ear to their diſcourſe more carefully than before, he heard that the old man, after having kept ſilence a good while, made this reply. It is no longer time, Madam, to renew your grief by theſe tragical remembrances which afflict you, and to ſeek out new matter of ſorrow in a wound, which time, your reaſon, and your reſignation to the will of the gods, ought to have perfectly cured. You have ſpent time enough in mournful employments, and you have ſhewed both ſenſe enough of your loſſes, and contempt enough of your life, to fear no reproaches of ingratitude, or of meanneſs of ſpirit. Think now of giving ſome reſt unto your mind, and begin to hope for an end of part of your miſeries. The gods do expreſly command it you, and they have diſcovered their intentions clearly enough, to leave your diſobedience no excuſe, and to free you from all new cauſe of apprehenſion. What would you have me hope, O *Theogenes?* (ſaid the fair afflicted Lady with a ſigh) ſhall I hope for the recovery of thoſe perſons I have loſt? and will thoſe gods, whoſe pleaſure ought to be a ſacred Law to us, reſtore me the King my Father, of whoſe death theſe eyes were ſad ſpectators? will they regain me that dear Prince, whom my ingratitude ſent unto his grave? Ah! *Theogenes*, you know that that's the true cauſe of all my tears, and if you will have me hope for the end of my wandrings, & for that refuge which we ſeek againſt our perſecuters, how little able is that hope to comfort me? & beſides, how little certainty is there in it! That great man, at whoſe feet we went to ſeek both refuge and revenge, is now no longer in this world, and his valiant ſucceſſors are imbroil'd in quarrels themſelves, which will leave them but little ſenſe of ours. The Lady without queſtion would have ſaid more, if *Demetrius* by chance had not ſhewed himſelf a little, and by that ſight interrupted their converſation. When he ſaw he was diſcovered, he reſolved to make his addreſſes to that ſtranger, and aſſure her that amongſt *Alexanders* ſucceſſors, ſhe ſhould ſtill find that generoſity which made him protect the miſerable, and the oppreſſed. At his coming toward them, the fair ſtranger raiſed up her head, and obſerving ſomthing that was great and noble in *Demetrius* his face, ſhe believed him to be a man of quality, and thought her ſelf obliged to riſe, to repay part of his ſalutation. *Demetrius* had no ſooner caſt his eyes upon her, but he was in a manner blinded with the luſtre of that marvellous beauty, and calling to mind the remembrance of the moſt accompliſhed ones he knew, he was of opinion, that he had ſeen nothing in the faces of the Princeſs *Berenice*, or of Queen *Statira*, which might not be equall'd in that of this young ſtranger. The whiteſt and ſmootheſt things in the whole world, came nothing near the delicacy of her skin, all the lineaments of her face were form'd, as it were in emulation, with the moſt exact proportion nature could poſſibly beſtow, and her eyes had ſomthing in them that was extreamly moving, but moving with ſo much ſweetneſs and Majeſty together, that 'twas impoſſible to bear the glances of them without being dazled. They enclin'd toward black, and her hair was of the ſame colour; her neck, her hand, her ſtature left nothing to be deſired for their perfection, and the amazed *Demetrius* found ſo many cauſes of admiration in that lovely object, that he loſt part of his confidence, and could not approach ſo divine a perſon, without extraordinary fear and reſpect. Yet did he draw near her with a very low obeiſance, and when ſhe had returned, what the greateſt ſtrangers thought due to his graceful faſhion; Madam, (ſaid he) the liberty I take,

would not be pardonable, if the cauſe of it were not very lawful; nor had I interrupted your converſation, but to put you out of the doubts you have of *Alexanders* Succeſſours. My neareſt and beſt friends hold ſome rank amongſt them, and I ſhall not be diſavow'd by the better part, when I proteſt to you, that they will receive the occaſions of doing you ſervice, as the moſt glorious fortunes that can befall them. *Demetrius* ſpake theſe words with ſuch a grace, that the fair Stranger found little leſs reaſon of aſtoniſhment in him, than he had met in her; and knowing both by his words, and by many marks of greatneſs which ſhone forth viſibly in him, that he was no common perſon, ſhe received his diſcourſe, and anſwered him with much civility: Whoſoever you are (ſaid ſhe) that with ſuch goodneſs offer your aſſiſtance to afflicted perſons, your countenance gives much credit to your words, and I ſhall never doubt but that ſuch a man as you are, muſt needs be one, and one of the moſt worthy Succeſſours of *Alexander*. I am one of the leaſt conſiderable amongſt them (replied *Demetrius*) but I have confidence enough in their friendſhip, and in their vertue, to offer you all the ſuccour you can deſire of them, and to intereſs them in your quarrel, with a zeal which will make them forget their own to ſerve you. Their affairs (anſwered the Stranger) are ſo great and ſo important, that the intereſts of a miſerable woman ought not to withdraw them from them, neither is it my intention to make them any uncivil requeſt, but onely to demand a retreat againſt my cruel enemies, who having deſtroyed an illuſtrious family, allied many ways to that of *Alexander* the Great, do proſecute the wretched Reliques of it with an unparallel'd inhumanity. You may obtain all that you can deſire of them without demanding it (ſaid *Demetrius*); and they that could refuſe any thing to the very look of a perſon like your ſelf, would be unworthy of the memory of *Alexander*. The alliance of your family to that great King will be very conſiderable among them, who acknowledge all their glory, and all their fortune from him, but your beauty will perſwade them more powerfully than any other argument whatſoever. The fair ſtranger, extremely ſatisfied with this firſt encounter, which by *Demetrius* his civility made her judge favourably of that of his companions, was already paſſionately deſirous to know him, and her deſire, which ſhe durſt not expreſs, was beginning to appear in her face, when ſome Officers of the Army paſſing by, and ſeeing *Demetrius*, came towards him with much reſpect; whereby ſhe learned the greatneſs of his quality, but not being fully ſatisfied with that, ſhe made ſign to the old man, who accompanied her, to inform himſelf more particularly. *Theogenes* had no ſooner heard from one of thoſe men, and the fair ſtranger from *Theogenes*, that it was *Demetrius* the Son of *Antigonus*, whoſe name was known through all *Europe* and *Aſia*, but coming to him, Sir, (ſaid ſhe) I by ſo many marks of greatneſs as appear in you, might certainly know you to be a Prince, and I was already confident of it, before I heard you were the Son of Prince *Antigonus*; his name is not unknown in our Countries, neither was his perſon to the King my Father; Your youth hath not hindered your reputation from extending it ſelf as far as the place of my nativity, and I cannot but thank my fate, for having ſo happily given me this firſt encounter. *Demetrius* anſwered with very low ſubmiſſion, and reiterated the offers he had made her, with ſo much affection and reſpect, that ſhe thought ſhe was obliged to diſcover her ſelf to him, and to give him a perfect knowledge of her fortune. For which purpoſe, Sir, (replied ſhe) if your generoſity incites you already to comfort my misfortunes, I hope when they are known to you, you will not loſe thoſe charitable deſires, and the obligation I have to your goodneſs, will not ſuffer me longer to conceal the name, nor the life of this unfortunate woman, whom you have thought worthy of your aſſiſtance. The recital of my ſad adventures may perhaps be tedious to you, but if you pleaſe to grant them an hours time, I hope I ſhall intereſs you in my fortune, and I ſhall make confeſſions to you, which I cannot do without ſhame, nor without ſhewing my acknowledgement for your civilities, and the confidence I have in your vertue. *Demetrius* confounded at ſo obliging a diſcourſe, could not find words to expreſs the ſenſe he had of it; and the ſight, and ſweet converſation of that divine ſtranger, having in part ſuſpended his remembrance of *Hermione*, he prepared himſelf for attention, with a reſpect ſuitable to the favour he received; and having teſtified how conſiderable it was to him, he ſate down with her, by her command, and making ſign to the Officers

ficers to retire, he lent a greedy ear to her relation, which ſhe began immediately in theſe words.

The Hiſtory of Deidamia.

I Shall not injure modeſty, if I tell you, that there is no blood more illuſtrious than that whereof I am deſcended, ſince indeed it draws its original from the gods; and that from Father to Son without any interruption, we fetch our pedigree from the great *Achilles*; He was the Father of *Pyrrhus*, who after the ſiege of *Troy*, being driven out of his Countrey, came to inhabit among the *Moloſſes*, where he eſtabliſhed the Monarchy of the *Epirotes*. His Son ſucceeded him in the Crown, and his poſterity hath reigned after him in a right male Line to King *Arimbas*, the Father of *Alexander* my Uncle, King of *Epirus*, of *Æacidas* my Father who ſucceeded him in that Kingdom, and of Queen *Olimpias* the wife of *Philip*, and Mother of *Alexander* the Great. By this ſhort touch of our Genealogy, I have let you ſee the kindred that was between the late King *Alexander* and us; and moreover you without doubt have heard, how, to augment that alliance between our families, King *Philip* gave his daughter *Cleopatra*, whom he had by a former wife, in marriage to *Alexander* my Uncle, who by that double affinity became both his Son in Law, and his Brother in Law.

After this knowledge of my quality, I will tell you, that I was born of Prince *Æacidas* and of the Princeſs *Phtia* his wife, the daughter of *Menon* the Theſſalian, who acquired ſo great a reputation in the Lamaick War. I was bred up in the Court of King *Alexander* my Uncle, and he ſeeing himſelf childleſs, and loving the Prince his brother very dearly, cauſed great care to be taken of my education, the Princeſs my Mother contributing on her ſide whatſoever could be expected from ſo tender an affection, as that ſhe bore me. I will not entertain you with the particulars of my infancy, among which there is nothing worthy to be told you; and 'twill be ſufficient to let you know I paſſed it without any trouble, and that that was the only time wherein I taſted any ſweerneſs or tranquillity. I was as much made of by the King my Uncle, and by the Queen his wife, as if I had been their own daughter, and the marks of a reaſonable good nature which were obſerved in me, rather than the appearances of a growing beauty, wherewith ſome began to perſecute me, gained me the affections of the whole Court. I lived on this manner, (ſince I muſt abridge the recital of matters of ſmall importance) until my thirteenth year, which was the laſt of the calm, and quietneſs of my life. The King my Uncle, in whom the fame of the other *Alexander* his brother in Law, and his Nephew begot an emulation, and who was neither behind him in ambition, nor in courage, imagined himſelf to be born for great enterpriſes as well as he; and did not deſpair of obtaining as glorious Victories as his. With this deſign, he raiſed a potent Army and aiming at the conqueſt of the Weſt, he paſſed into *Italy*, after having put the government of his Kingdom into the hands of my Father, who took the care of it upon him at his deſire; and bearing a great affection to his brother, uſed that confidence he had in him with a perfect fidelity, and acquitted himſelf without reproach of the charge that had been given him. The Kingdom for a certain time remained peaceable enough, but within a while after, ſome of the *Moloſſes*, who naturally are a ſtirring ſeditious people, roſe up in Arms by the ſecret practices of *Antipater*, whom *Alexander* the Great had left in *Macedonia*, and who, contrary to his Maſters intentions, ſtrove to make himſelf great in *Europe*, at the coſt of his neighbours, and Allies: To foment the Rebellion of the *Moloſſes*, he under-hand furniſhed them with men and mony, and by his aſſiſtance they grew ſo powerful, that at laſt they made War openly, ſet a mighty Army on foot, and marched ſtreight toward *Æacidas*, with an intent to give him battel. My Father, who at firſt had been a little negligent of that revolt, was extremely unprepared; yet having a very good courage, he with all poſſible ſpeed drew together thoſe forces he had, and giving order for new Levies, had not the patience to ſtay till they were in a readineſs to ſerve him, but went to meet the Rebels with a handful of men. He truſted in the juſtice of his cauſe, and believed that his Enemies, half conquered by their guilt, would never have the boldneſs to ſtay his coming; but he found himſelf deceived in that

expectation, and having given them battel very unſeaſonably, his Army weaker by the half than theirs, was utterly defeated, and ſcarce was he able with a ſmall remainder of his men, to ſave himſelf in *Ambracia* the Metropolis of the Kingdom, where the whole Court did ſtill reſide. Then it was that he ſaw the fault he had committed, in fighting ſo raſhly; and that foreſeeing the continuation of that War, and the progreſs the Enemies might make if they knew how to lay hold of their advantage, he ſent Diſpatches on all ſides to his Allies, to demand their aſſiſtance, and in the interim labour'd to fortifie the Town, and gather'd together all the Forces he had cauſed to be levied. While he was thus imployed, the Rebels made themſelves Maſters of the field under the Conduct of one *Tharritas* a valiant Commander, and finding no more reſiſtance, came audaciouſly and laid ſiege before *Ambracia*, where we were all retir'd: My Father had already put it in a condition to make defence, and to wait for the relief of his Allies, and 'twas that knowledge that made him expect the Enemy without fear. The Approaches of that ſiege were very bloody, and the firſt Events thereof were doubtful; there were many men ſlain on either ſide, but our loſſes were more conſiderable than theirs, and while our numbers decreaſed, theirs grew more potent every day. The little underſtanding I have in War, hinders me from making you a long diſcourſe of it, and I the more willingly paſs over the Relation, becauſe 'tis of little conſequence to the knowledge of my life. Among thoſe that held out the ſiege with us, was *Neoptolemus*, the cruel Authour of our misfortunes, a Prince of the blood of the *Æacides*, as we were, and who next to the Royal Family, was the chief in all *Epirus*; though he wanted a Crown, he wanted not a deſire to have one, and to attain that ſovereign dignity, he would neither have left any thing unattempted, nor have thought any thing difficult to his ambition. He from my earlieſt years had applied himſelf to ſerve me, and at that time was diligent enough to let me ſee it, whether it were that he really was in love with me, or that in our alliance he found advantages, and means to ſupport himſelf in the State. *Æacides* ſuffer'd him to proceed without being offended at it, becauſe of *Neoptolemus* his quality, which at that time was little diſproportionate to ours; but yet he had no great deſire to that match, whether it were that he lik'd not *Neoptolemus* his perſon; or having but one only daughter, with whom he flatter'd himſelf, and of whom he had conceiv'd too good an opinion, he had ſome higher aim for her; or that perhaps he was willing to comply with my inclinations which were no way bent to love *Neoptolemus*: indeed I ſaw nothing in his perſon that was not unpleaſing to me, and I had taken ſuch an averſion againſt him, as made me receive all the proofs of his affection as ſo many injuries. He was extremely buſie in the ſiege to make himſelf conſiderable to us, and undertook ſometimes to ſally forth upon the Enemies, but he was always beaten in again, and ſucceeded ſo ill in all his Enterpriſes, that our condition was thereby much impaired. In the mean time our Enemies had great advantages over us, they had taken our Out-works, ſtopt all paſſages of Victuals and Relief that might come to us, and had ſhut us up in our Walls, with little hopes of the Event of that War: My Father was like to have died for grief, and knowing that the King his Brother was too far off, and too deeply ingaged in his new Conqueſts (the noiſe whereof had often come to our ears) to expect any aſſiſtance from him; and that he had no news of help from his Allies, upon which he had depended, he knew not what to reſolve upon, and for a cruel ſurcharge of his afflictions, he heard that the Forces he had given order to raiſe in his Provinces, were cut in pieces by our Enemies, who went to meet them, and that on every ſide all hope was forbidden him. This knowledge put the whole Court in very great perplexity, and began ſo to deject the ſouldiers hearts, that it was very hard to make them labour for their own defence; our proviſions alſo began to fail us, and in ſhort, we ſaw our ſelves reduc'd to wondrous great extremity. *Æacides* would not capitulate with his Enemies, whether it were that he reſolv'd to be faithful to his Brother even to the utmoſt, or that he diſtruſted the words of thoſe Rebels. We no longer had any hope but in the aſſiſtance of Heaven, when Heaven gave us proof that it had not forſaken us, and ſent us Relief in a time, when without its arrival we were in no poſſibility of ſafety. All the paſſages, as I have ſaid already, were ſo cloſe block'd up, that no intelligence of it could any way come to us; and 'twas from the tops of our Towers that we perceiv'd a duſt, and ſaw

the

the Arms of our Allies glitter againſt the Sun; we waver'd between hope and fear, and could not diſcern whether thoſe Forces were Friends or Enemies, when we from far diſcover'd them fighting with our beſiegers, and within a little after, we receiv'd a more perfect aſſurance by ſome of their Horſe-men, who having ſlipt aſide during the skirmiſh, had found means to get near our Walls, and to ſhoot Arrows into the City, at whoſe heads there were Letters faſten'd, which were brought to my Father, containing words to this effect.

Agis *King of the Lacedemonians to Prince* Æacides.

I Come to your relief with ten thouſand Grecians, able to ſubdue your Rebels; expect an infallible Victory over them; and to facilitate it, ſally you forth upon their backs, while we are fighting with them on the other ſide; this double aſſault will without doubt put them in diſorder, and I hope we ſhall in one day make an end of the War.

Theſe words cauſed ſuch a joy in my Father, and in all the beſieged, as can very hardly be expreſſed, and raiſed their drooping courages ſo ſuddenly, that they demanded nothing more but Arms, to make a ſally upon their Enemies. By my Fathers Orders, *Neoptolemus* at the head of two thouſand men, went forth of the Gates to fall upon thoſe that were left to guard the Trenches, and did it ſo ſucceſsfully, that they were conſtrain'd to quit them, and retire to their Companions, who already were ingag'd in a ſharp Encounter with the Grecians: *Neoptolemus* purſued them, and when all the forces were joyn'd, they fought a cruel and a bloody battel; they of our party who came off, aſſur'd us afterward, that they had ſeen the valiant *Agis* do Actions that ſurpaſs all belief, and all imagination; that all the Deeds of *Achilles*, and of other the moſt renowned Heroes which fame hath deliver'd to our Times, could hardly equal thoſe prodigious ones he did that day. To ſay truth, he fought ſo well, and was ſo bravely ſeconded by his men, that our Enemies, though more than they by a third part in number, were utterly defeated, their General kill'd by the hand of valiant *Agis*, and the Reliques of them that eſcaped the ſlaughter, retired in diſorder to certain places that were at their devotion. Never was there ſeen ſo gallant, nor ſo ſudden an Execution, and when they brought us news of it, and that we heard we were Conquerours, and freed from a ſiege, which but four hours before threatned no leſs than our total ruine, we at firſt could hardly give credit to thoſe miracles; yet were they ſoon confirm'd to us when we ſaw our valiant Deliverer approach our Walls. *Æacides* went forth to meet him, and to honour him the more, would needs have us keep him company, attended by all the Ladies of the Court, who prepar'd themſelves with joy to ſhew their compliance to his deſires. We met him a few furlongs from our Gates, and as the effects of his valour had aſtoniſh'd us, we found new cauſes of admiration in his perſon; and would it had pleaſed the gods I had only admired him, and that acknowledgement and eſteem had been the only Recompences I had given him, both for the general, and my particular ſafety. Ah! Remembrance, thou Enemy to my Repoſe, (continued the Princeſs, breaking forth into tears) why doſt thou repreſent my valiant *Agis* to me in the condition he firſt appear'd before my eyes? and ſince that of his loſs can never be wip'd out of my mind, why doſt thou bring him again into it with all thoſe advantages, which made him a thouſand times more dear to me than this deplorable life, which I ſhamefully and miſerably languiſh out after his death?

This fair Princeſs was conſtrain'd to ſtay in this part of her Narration, to give leiſure to her tears to vent themſelves, and to her ſpeech to reſettle it ſelf in a condition to proſecute her Diſcourſe. *Demetrius*, who began to be highly concern'd in her affairs, who had a tender heart, and an excellent good nature, and who beſides had often heard tell of the prodigies that valiant King of the Lacedemonians had done againſt *Antipater*, bore the Princeſs company in that ſad imployment, and was going to ſpeak ſome words of comfort to her, when after having wip'd her Eyes, ſhe went on with her ſtory thus.

Pardon, Sir, this confeſſion which is ſhameful in a Princeſs; 'tis true, (ſince I muſt avow

vow it to my confuſion) I have been ſenſible of a paſſion, but I was too much Miſtris of it, and therein lies my ingratitude,& the blackeſt of all my crimes:I'll tell you then,that I ſaw my valiant *Agis* at the head of his Forces, his Arms were all beſmear'd with blood and duſt, but his head was uncover'd, and I obſerv'd certain features in his face, of which I ſhould ſay, I had never ſeen any thing like them, if I had not ſeen that of *Demetrius*: his graceful carriage was hardly to be match'd in the whole world, and the heat of the fight had added a colour to his complexion, which gave new luſtre to his natural handſomneſs; he was but two and twenty years of age, yet had he already done a thouſand Actions, the reputation of which began to ſpread it ſelf much beyond the narrow limits of *Greece*; I was already ſo diſpoſed to wiſh him well, for the good office he had done us, that he appear'd to my eyes with all manner of advantage; but I thought him much more lovely, when at our meeting he alighted from his horſe, and came with great humility to ſalute Queen *Cleopatra* my Aunt, the Princeſs my Mother, and my ſelf; he receiv'd *Æacidas* his thanks and praiſes with an unparallel'd modeſty, and entertain'd the Ladies with a civility, which viſibly ſhew'd him to be a Prince extremely well bred, and made appear the advantage the Lacedæmonians had above all other nations, whoſe Education and Diſcipline are very different from thoſe of *Sparta*: after we had given a very honourable Reception to our valiant Defender, which he accepted with a wonderful modeſty, he went into the Town with us, and was lodg'd in the faireſt Quarter of the Palace; all the people conſidered him as their tutelary Angel, and he could not paſs through the ſtreets without being crowded by the throng, and made deaf with the acclamations which ecchoed to the Sky. The reſt of the day wherein he had done ſo much, and ſo ſucceſsfully to our advantage, was allowed to his Repoſe, but he afterward confeſſed to me, he taſted but very little that night, and that the ſight of me had cauſed ſuch diſquiets in him as he never had felt before. I know not how he became ſo blinded as to think there was ſomething lovely in me;but in effect he ſaw me,and lov'd me,and from the firſt ſight of him, I cannot deny but that I had ſtrong inclinations to love him alſo; this is ſomething a free confeſſion, but the perſon of *Agis* was ſuch, and our obligation to him ſo conſiderable, that it was hard for me to defend my ſelf againſt thoſe thoughts he imprinted in my mind: I perceiv'd the birth of it, by ſome little cares which began to trouble me more than ordinary, and remembring that I had often ſeen his Eyes fixt upon my face with a particular heedfulneſs, I flatter'd my ſelf with an opinion that perchance I might be indifferent to him; I was then ſo young, and had till that time been bred up in ſuch a way,that all thoughts of this nature were utterly ſtrangers to me,and yet I let my heart incline toward them, with a facility whereof I ſhould never have ſuſpected it. I do not repent my ſelf, O valiant *Agis*; for never did Prince better deſerve the affection of a Princeſs; I bluſh not for ſhame of having given it you, and am ſo far from thoſe ſeverer thoughts, that I ſhall bluſh, and weep ſo long as I live, for ſhame and for grief that I lov'd you not enough. The next day when he had waited upon the Queen, and the Princeſs my Mother, he came alſo to viſit me in my Chamber; his face and cloaths were not then covered with blood and duſt, but though being in another dreſs, he ſeem'd more handſom than the day before, me thought he was leſs confident; and as bold and eloquent as he was, he then was in ſuch a ſilence, and ſuch a confuſion, that I could not chuſe but partake with him in it; all his diſcourſe was nothing but civility, yet he accompanied it with looks and ſighs, which ſtrengthened thoſe ſuſpitions that began to ſettle themſelves pleaſingly in my mind. He ſtaid two days longer with us, during which time he had not the confidence to diſcover his intentions, but when he could no more conceal them, he declar'd them in a very gallant, and a very extraordinary manner. He had already propoſed unto my Father,that it was neceſſary to proſecute the remainder of the Rebels, and that without giving them time to recruit, it was beſt to make our ſelves Maſters of all the Countrey, and recover the places they had taken from us, before they had put themſelves in a condition to defend them. For the Execution of this Deſign, after having given only three days to the refreſhing of his Forces, he reſolv'd to take the Field with eight thouſand of his men that ſtill were left, and four thouſand *Epirotes* under the command of *Theogenes*, this old man you ſee here with me, whoſe quality is conſiderable in *Epirus*, and whoſe experience in War

has

has ſhewed it ſelf in many imployments of that nature, *Agis* would by no means ſuffer *Æacidas* to ſtir out of the City, whether it were to prevent inteſtine Rebellions, or that he might have the glory alone of having ended that War, and ſaved the Crown of *Epirus* from manifeſt ruin. The Army was already drawn up in the field, and their valiant General was in the Palace Hall, where he was taking his leave of my Father, and of the whole Court, which was there aſſembled; After he had loudly promiſed my Father, that within two months he would make him peaceful Maſter over all *Epirus*, *Æacidas* more obliged to him than can be expreſſed, both for his paſſed actions, and for what he was going to undertake in favour of that Kingdom, knew not which way he ſhould thank him ſufficiently, but after having exalted his praiſes to the clouds, By what means (ſaid he) O the moſt valiant, and the moſt generous of all Princes, by what means ſhall we be able to acknowledg our engagements to you, and what worthy recompence can we offer to the defender of our lives and liberties? certainly the gifts of this Crown you have preſerved, and the blood of all that are ſubjects to it, would be too light a return for what you have done for them; and if in your gallant actions, glory were not your only aim, you would leave a Country peaceable and triumphant (indeed) by your valour, but generally afflicted for its want of power, which will keep it for ever in a forced ingratitude. *Agis* taking occaſion by this encouragement to declare his intentions, Do not think Sir, (ſaid he to my Father) that I am ſo perfectly generous as to quit the hope of reward you promiſe to my ſervices; I began to do you them out of a duty which binds us to our Allies, and out of that conſideration of glory which you allege; but in what I have yet to do for you, ſuffer me a little to conſider my own intereſt, and ſince you judge me worthy of ſome recompence, give me leave to demand it, and to hope for it particularly from your ſelf. By all the gods (cried *Æacidas*, lifting up his hands to heaven) King *Agis* ſhall never pretend to any thing from me, which ſhall not be granted him, and I ſhall not think my ſelf leſs happy in requiting his great obligations, than I have been in receiving them. If it be ſo (replied *Agis* with a contented look) I am the moſt glorious, and the moſt fortunate of all men living, and ſince it is not poſſible for me longer to conceal the favour I deſire from you, I demand a price Sir, which is infinitely above my ſervices, and that is no other thing but the permiſſion to ſerve the Princeſs *De damia*. All the company was ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe, as much as you can imagine, *Æacidas* was in a manner aſtoniſhed, and I was ſtrucken into a confuſion which I am not able to repreſent; yet he having already won the affections of the whole Court, the whole Court intereſſed it ſelf joyfully in his demand, and teſtified their ſenſe of it by cries, and clapping of hands, which confirm'd my Father in the knowledg of the advantages he ſaw in that propoſition; and to ſay truth, he received it very handſomly, and breaking the ſilence in which that ſurpriſe had held him for a while, he turn'd toward *Agis*, and diſcovering his intention by a countenance more cheerful than ordinary, Sir, (ſaid he) my daughter hath no way merited the honour you do her; but if you have found any thing in her worthy of your eſteem, I find no leſs advantage to my ſelf by this laſt obligation, than this whole Kingdom has to you for your former ones; If I could give her Empires for a dowry, I ſhould accept of your alliance with greater joy; but ſince that, ſuch as ſhe is you have not diſdain'd her, I command her to receive this honour with all that reſpect and acknowledgment which is due to a Prince like your ſelf. And I, (replied the Prince) do here declare, that I will not abuſe your goodneſs, nor the command you impoſe upon her; for pretending to nothing from you, but the permiſſion of ſerving her, I leave her fully at liberty, to make what judgment ſhe ſhall pleaſe of my ſervices: when the Kingdom is ſetled in peace, I will come to lay them at her feet, and if by them I can obtain a confirmation of the favour you ſhew me, I will beg the continuance of it, which I ſhall prefer both before all the Empires of the World, and before all the ſublimeſt fortunes. As he ended theſe words he bent one knee to the ground before me, and taking one of my hands, which I could not refuſe him in that company, eſpecially after my Fathers command, Madam, (ſaid he) let the violence of my paſſion gain pardon for my inſolence; reſpect made me demand the conſent of the Prince your Father, before its declaration, but I'll draw no advantage thence which can diſpleaſe you,

you, and will never ask that by his authority, which I ſhall not be able to procure by my ſervices; grant me the favour to ſecond his approbation of them, and to accept the gift I make you, of a life which ſhall never be but the Princeſs *Deidamia's*. When he had ended theſe words, he kiſſed my hand, and both by that action, and by what he had ſaid, drew a bluſh into my cheeks, and put me into a confuſion, which left me not the power to anſwer him; neither was it neceſſary I ſhould, and the Princeſs my Mother, being willing to help me out of that trouble, ſpoke for me, and addreſſing her ſelf to the King, who already was riſen from his knee, Sir, (ſaid ſhe) you will be pleaſed to ſpare *Deidamia* a declaration, whereof her age is uncapable, and give me leave to aſſure you for her, that ſhe will ever be moſt ready to acknowledg the good inclinations wherewith you honour her, both according to the merits of ſo great a King, and according to the command of the Prince her Father. *Agis* appeared tranſported at this reply, and having ſaluted the Princeſs my Mother in the ſame manner as he had done me, he received the endearments of *Æacidas*, and of the whole Court, with demonſtrations of a perfect contentment: and not making any longer ſtay, after he had taken his laſt farewel, he went out of the Palace, and ſo out of the Town, and having hindred my Fathers intention which was to wait upon him part of that days march, he placed himſelf at the head of his Army, and advanced directly toward the enemy.

It would be no eaſie matter for me to repreſent what my thoughts were really at that time, but I may well confeſs to you that they inclin'd toward joy, and that as young as I was, I found nothing in this encounter but occaſions of ſatisfaction; the ſurpriſe of *Agis* his unexpected proceeding, had put me a little out of countenance, but my being already diſpoſed to wiſh him very well, quickly obtain'd his pardon for it; and reflecting upon the excellent qualities of his perſon, I in that conqueſt found all manner of contentment and advantage to my ſelf. I conſidered that the way he had gone, was full of an exceeding great regard to me, and that in asking my Fathers approbation, before he made me acquainted with his love, he had ſhew'd the reſpect he bore our family, and had freed me from all the blame a Princeſs might receive, by giving way to a ſecret pretender. In ſhort, both for all theſe reaſons, and the remembrance of his merit, I began to love him in good earneſt, and the will of my friends affords excuſe enough to my affection, to give me liberty to own it to you. I ſaw nothing in his perſon that was not lovely to the higheſt point, nay, I could not ſo much as wiſh for any thing that was not to be found moſt advantageouſly in him; This affection which I felt take birth, without making any oppoſition to hinder it, began to cauſe diſquiets in me, to which I had not been accuſtomed; and the effect abſence uſes to produce in the hearts of thoſe that love, entering inſenſibly into mine, grief for his being away, and fear for thoſe dangers whereinto he was going to caſt himſelf, found place in it very quickly, and I made no prayers to heaven, without imploying part of them for his ſafety, and for his ſpeedy return. The Prince my Father, and the Princeſs my Mother, who ſaw real advantages both to them and me in his Alliance, confirm'd me in thoſe thoughts themſelves; and the whole Court, united in his intereſts, through the preſent remembrance of thoſe important obligations it had to him, rung his praiſes eternally in my ears, and fortified me in my affection by all manner of reaſons. Only *Neoptolemus* was diſcontented at it, but diſcontented even to rage, and not being able to diſſemble his reſentments, he murmur'd loudly at the injuſtice that was done him, in preferring a ſtranger Prince, whom they hardly knew, before a Prince of the blood of the *Æacidas*, and in ſuffering him in one day to carry away the recompence of the ſervices of his whole life. He made his complaint to my Father, but reap'd very little ſatisfaction, nay, he complain'd of it to me my ſelf, but in ſuch inſolent terms, that I was forced to tell him he had no reaſon to envy *Agis* his fortune: for though my Father had not diſpoſed of me in favour of that Prince, his condition had been never a whit the better; and in ſhort, that though there had never been ſuch a man as *Agis* in the world, *Deidamia* would never have been for *Neoptolemus*. He was not much contented with this anſwer, but not being in a condition to let his reſentments break out further, while *Agis* was buſied for the ſafety of *Epirus*, which was wholly indebted to him for it, he ſtrove to diſſemble them till another ſeaſon, that might be more proper for him to take ſatisfaction. In the mean time, our valiant defender

ſender drew the war gloriouſly to a concluſion, I underſtand it too little to enlarge my ſelf in the particular relation thereof, and 'twill ſuffice me to tell you, that within three moneths he gain'd another Battel over the Rebels, perfected the defeat of them in ſome other Encounters, which were all favourable to him, and either by force, or by the terror of his arms, made himſelf Maſter of all the places they had gotten unto their party. Still as we received news of theſe ſucceſſes, I receiv'd Letters from him alſo, I will not trouble you with relating what they contain'd, moſt of them I have forgotten, and only remember the very firſt, which was in theſe words;

King Agis *to the Princeſs* Deidamia.

WHat will not the fortunate Agis, *inſpired with the remembrance of the Princeſs* Deidamia, *be able to do for the tranquillity of* Epirus? *and what may not be hoped for from a heart animated with ſo glorious a paſſion? I would it pleaſed the gods I were as certain of the Victory over my Princeſſes mind, as over the enemies of this State; but what Victory can he hope for who begins by his own defeat, and who declares himſelf conquered before he has fought? In this condition of my fortune, the ſucceſs of this War could not be to my advantage, but that which others may find in Conqueſts, and in Triumphs, is found by happy* Agis *in the glory of being vanquiſhed by* Deidamia.

This was the firſt Letter I receiv'd, and by my fathers command I wrote him an Anſwer, which my mother dictated, and which as I remember was in theſe terms;

The Princeſs Deidamia *to the King of the Lacedemonians.*

BOth to conquer the enemies of Epirus, *and to conquer the mind of* Deidamia, *King* Agis *hath arms which promiſe him an infallible ſucceſs, his valour alone is ſufficient to defeat the Rebels, and as touching the Victory he deſires over my mind, he ought to hope for it, not only from the will of them that have power to diſpoſe of me, but from that they have left unto my ſelf, which ſhall ever make me acknowledg as well what my friends owe to his generoſity, as what I am indebted to his merit, and to his affection.*

I receiv'd many others, as I have already told you, but within a while after we receiv'd himſelf, crown'd with Lawrels, and laden with the ſpoils of his enemies, whoſe remainders he had ſetled in an obedience, which left not ſo much as any appearance of trouble in the Kingdom. You may eaſily judge how he was welcom'd, and can imagine without my telling it, that all the magnificence the *Epirots* could poſſibly ſhew, was to be ſeen when he made his entrance; we went a good way forth to meet him, and that interview paſſed with demonſtrations of joy and affection, which it would be very difficult to repreſent; but our particular meeting ſtirr'd up more tender and more preſſing motions in our hearts than in the reſt of the company, and I confeſs, that in that ſecond Encounter, I in the perſon of *Agis* found a thouſand new inducements to love him. That firſt day was ſpent in triumphs, and in rejoycings for his return, and for the happy ſucceſs of his Enterpriſes: he came to viſit me at my Lodging, and gave me a thouſand confirmations of his love, with a grace in which it was impoſſible, not only for the prepoſſeſſed *Deidamia*, but even for the moſt inſenſible woman of the world to defend her ſelf. I come not (ſaid he) as a Conqueror to demand a recompence for what I have done to ſecure this Kingdom, but as a guilty perſon that waits at your feet to expect what puniſhment you will inflict upon his preſumption; and I acknowledg that I have leſs defended *Epirus* with my forces, than I have offended *Deidamia* by my audacious thoughts: but I was not Maſter of that noble paſſion, which totally poſſeſſing my ſoul with an abſolute Empire, left me not the leaſt power in the world over my ſelf; and I believ'd, that putting my ſelf into the hazard of dying for you, there was too much glory in my deſtiny to forbear to publiſh it; 'twas that that made me haſten a declaration, which perhaps you have not forgiven me, and though I am not able to repent it, I accounted my temerity ſo worthy to be condemned, that I ſhall think what ſentence for

ever you pronounce againſt it to be both juſt and merciful. As he made an end of theſe words, he fix'd his eyes on mine with ſuch a paſſionate action, that his ſilence expreſſed his thoughts more eloquently than they had done; and knowing that I ſhould neither diſpleaſe *Æacidas*, nor injure the modeſty of my ſex, by giving him civil proofs of my affection, I made no difficulty of taking a little liberty in favour of him, and of following the command of my friends, the wiſhes of the whole Court, and the incitements of mine own inclination; Sir (ſaid I, after I had ſtaid a while without reply) your ſervices are moſt important, and your offences very light, and that declaration, whereof you accuſe your ſelf as of a crime, was made with too much reſpect and freedom, to leave me any matter of complaint againſt you; I think it a moſt judicious courſe for perſons of your quality and mine, and my fathers approbation gives me the liberty to conſider your good will, upon which I ſhould not have been able to have caſt my eyes, without the knowledg of his; I will confeſs to you moreover, ſince this confeſſion is due to the merit of your perſon, and to that of the great obligations you have laid upon us, that in the order he gave me in favour of you, I found no repugnance in my ſelf to obey him, nor while I live will I ever have any to acknowledg your affection. *Agis* was quite tranſported with joy at this reply, and lifting up his hands and eyes to heaven, O Fortune, (cried he) thou doſt but play with my deſtiny, and theſe favours are too great to be of any long continuance; thou, in the beginning of my ſervices, haſt given me a prize, which could not be due to the moſt obſequious endeavours of my whole life; and without doubt thou wilt forſake me when I have merited part of it by my fidelity. He ſpake theſe prophetick words, and many others, with ſuch raptures of joy, as viſibly expreſſed the greatneſs of his paſſion; and afterwards made me a thouſand proteſtations of an inviolable conſtancy, with ſuch ſweet and moving language, that there are but few hearts in which they would not have left a deep impreſſion. He continued frequently to make me the like viſits, but being deſirous to ſtay in our Court, without being burthenſom to the people of *Epirus*, he ſent back his forces into *Greece* under the conduct of one of his Commanders, and kept only with him his menial ſervants. He proteſted publickly that he would not abuſe *Æacidas* his goodneſs, and that he pretended not to his alliance but when he ſhould have merited it from me, and that I ſhould know him ſo well, as he might hope for that through my inclination, which I as yet paid him out of obedience. This manner of proceeding was extreamly civil and obliging to me, but it was very imprudent for him, and gave him cauſe enough to repent it afterward. In the mean time, he ſerv'd me with ſo great aſſiduity, and with marks of ſo true and ſo reſpectful a paſſion, that all that the moſt ardent and moſt skilful Lovers ever practiſed to make themſelves be lov'd, muſt yield to the proofs I receiv'd of his affection; he comply'd ſo perfectly with my deſires, and reſign'd himſelf ſo abſolutely to my inclinations, that he ſeem'd to be inſpir'd only by my thoughts, or rather to be enliven'd only by my ſoul; and indeed he made as fair a progreſs in his purpoſe as he could have wiſh'd; and I am oblig'd to confeſs to you, that never man ſucceeded better than he in the deſign of making himſelf belov'd by a perſon of my humour and condition. It is true that I lov'd him, but with ſo ſtrong and ſo real an affection, that it hardly was inferior to his. All the world approv'd it, and all thoſe that knew of it thought it ſo well grounded, that it never was condemn'd but by *Neoptolemus* alone; That Prince indeed, inrag'd that *Agis* was preferr'd before him, murmur'd publickly at it, and left nothing unattempted to croſs our affairs; he made uſe of a thouſand inventions to ſet diſſention between us, and ſo exaſperated *Agis*, that if I had not expreſly forbidden him, he would without doubt have puniſh'd him for the plots he contriv'd againſt him: What, Sir (ſaid he one day to my father) do you imagine that the alliance of the King of *Sparta* can be advantagious to you, of a King of one City, and of a City whoſe Sovereigns are ſlaves? Are you blinded with a little valour, and a little handſomneſs in his perſon? and will your condition be e're the better for having a handſom ſon-in-law in *Greece*? If he have done any ſervice to this State, does it belong to you to recompence him? and is there not a King of *Epirus* who is wholly oblig'd to him for it? If the King your Brother, to whom I have the honour to be nearly alli'd, were here, do you think he would prefer this petty Prince of *Greece* before a Prince of the blood of *Achilles*, as he himſelf is; before a Prince whoſe birth,

whoſe

whose person and whose fidelity are known to him? He used many discourses of this nature, which my father pardon'd in regard of his passion, and of his birth, but which wrought no effect at all upon him. One day he was in my chamber, where he had talk'd a great while to me upon that subject, whereby he got but little satisfaction, when *Agis* came in: but *Neoptolemus*, who could not endure his presence, went out without giving him any salute, and before he departed, casting a furious look at me, I leave the place to the more fortunate, said he aloud; Rather, to the more worthy, answered *Agis* briskly. *Neoptolemus* stung with that reply, was going to return words which would have incensed them more, if I had not prevented it by expressly enjoyning them silence; And that very day my father having been advertised of it, pressed them with so earnest entreaties to pass their words to him, that neither of them could refuse to promise he would be quiet.

In short, *Agis* had obtain'd what he demanded, and having won my heart according to his desire, expected nothing for the consummation of his love, but the return of a man whom *Æacidas*, oblig'd to that respect by all manner of reason, had sent to the King his brother to demand his permission for our marriage; but while they were in this expectation, and that I liv'd with my dear *Agis* as a person who was upon the point of giving her self wholly to him, his fortune suffer'd a very strange revolution; News came, and but too true for our repose, that King *Alexander* my Uncle, after having made such a progress in *Italy*, as promis'd him the total conquest of it, was defeated in the Country of the Brusians, and slain upon the place with the greatest part of his forces. All *Epirus* was most sensibly concern'd in the loss of that King, who was a man of admirable parts, and of a boundless courage; but *Æacidas* was comforted by the Crown, which by that death was set upon his head. *Alexander* had no issue, and there was no body in *Epirus* that could dispute the succession with my father; neither was it disputed, but with a general consent he was Crown'd in our capital City; and of a Princes daughter which I was before, I became a Kings, and the probable inheritrix of the Crown. The gods are my witnesses, that all the joy felt at that augmentation of my fortune was absolutely in regard of *Agis*, and that I had no other satisfaction in seeing my self exalted, than that I was more worthy of his affection, and in a condition one day to add another Crown to his, if the gods sent not *Æacidas* a son. *Agis* look't upon this alteration of my fortune with a marvellous equality, and never shew'd himself concern'd in it but for my sake. Many days were spent as well in the obsequies of the deceased King, as in the crowning of my father, and during that time, *Agis* continued in his usual Estate, without labouring for the advancement of that happiness he pretended to by my possession: But when he had allow'd the time that was necessary for the Funeral pomps, for the change of the Sovereign, and for those affairs that happen at a new coming to the Crown, he then began to think of himself, and demanded of the King my father the utmost testimonies of his good will, and the accomplishment of his promise. He hoped that the King would receive his proposition with the same affection he had expressed ever since his arrival, and ever since his declaration; but he found him colder than ordinary, and he fell into no moderate astonishment when he heard the King demand him a moneths delay, alledging some poor excuses to cover the alteration of his humour. In effect, it was chang'd with the change of his condition; and not considering that ingratitude is the blackest of all vices, and the most unworthy of a Prince, he had given ear to *Neoptolemus*, and a pack of other flatterers, to the prejudice of his word, and of what he ow'd to the services of valiant *Agis*. These wicked people had with success perswaded him, that the King of *Sparta* was a good match indeed for the daughter of Prince *Æacidas*, but not for the daughter of the King of *Epirus*, and the probable Heiress of the Kingdom; that in truth his quality was equal to ours, but that great heed was to be taken of contracting an alliance which submitted *Epirus* to the jurisdiction of *Sparta*, and to the tyranny of its *Ephori*; that it was the greatest misfortune could befall that State, and that of free-men which they were, or only Subjects to their lawful Sovereign, the *Epirots* would become slaves to that Grecian people, whose yoke was insupportable to all Nations; that they should lose all their priviledges, and all their wealth, and should betroth themselves to the condition of cer-

tain People subject to the Athenians, who drained of their money, and of their forces, were even deprived also of their liberty, and employed in nothing else amongst them but base and servil uses; they alledged many other Arguments, which altogether wrought their effect upon the mind of weak unthankful *Æacides*. By the coldness of his answer, *Agis* had some apprehension of his misfortune, but he did not absolutely believe it; and could not at first imagine, that a King should be capable of baseness and ingratitude, which titles he might justly give to my fathers change; and I offend not the respect I bear him, in repeating the very terms of that poor unhappy Prince; He came to me with a countenance in which his grief was naturally represented, and imprinting part of his sadness in my heart at his very coming in, made me presage a part of our misfortunes. What do you ail (said I) my dearest *Agis*? and with what disquiets will you afflict me? I am tormented (answered he) with a mortal apprehension, and if my suspicions are true, I am upon the very brink of ruine. These words pierc'd me to the quick, and made me press him to let me know the cause of them. He with extraordinary agitations of mind told me the conference he had newly had with my father, which recital gave me thoughts but little different from his, and brought many particulars into my head, whereby I might have observed a coldness in my father towards him: the reflection I made upon them began to trouble me exceedingly, and the knowledge I had of the Kings humour struck me into a very ominous fear; yet did I strive to conceal it from him, and dissembling my opinion as well as possibly I could, I endeavour'd to abate his sorrows with some consolation. Fear not, dear *Agis* (said I) fear not a change which cannot enter into a Princes heart, and believe that the King my father asked you this delay, and received your discourse more seriously than he was wont, only to render that formality to his new honour; there is no likelihood he should forget what he owes to you, and that he should lose the remembrance of those commands he has given me to love you; such a lightness would be too odious, and of too ill an example, to suffer me to believe he can be capable of it, nor can I have any such apprehension, without receiving most expres testimonies thereof. I said many other things, to which he lent sufficient attention; but they were not able to withdraw him from his sadness; I easily found it, when looking upon me with eyes that had something a fatal aspect, Madam (said he) I am undone, and this beginning of my misery suits so directly with some scurvy dreams, and other ill-boding presages which of late have disquieted me, that I cannot recover the frights they have put me in; fortune has hitherto used me but too favourably, and such a strange unshaken course of prosperities threatned me with an infallible destruction. Well (continued he a while after) I must lose *Deidamia*; but if I lose her, I'le lose my life at the same time, and perchance will accompany it with so many others, that that loss shall be made known through all parts of *Europe*. He brought forth these words with marks of such a violent grief, that I was touched with it to the very heart, and being willing to let him see how much I was concerned in his affliction, If you lose *Deidamia* (said I) no other man shall ever have the advantage to have taken her from you; and I protest by all that we account most holy and sacred, that so long as *Agis* loves me, I never can be capable of a second affection. If it be so, (replied *Agis*) I'le out-brave all the obstacles that threaten me, and all the powers of the world are not able to do me any harm while *Deidamia* is on my side. But, Madam, remember the promise you make me, and believe, that in the extremity I shall demand extream proofs of your affection. I was going to answer, when our conversation was interrupted by certain Ladies who came to visit me. We had many other discourses upon that subject, and in the mean time, *Agis* every day found new confirmations of his fears in the Kings countenance; I was little less afflicted at it than he, but I dissembled part of my sadness, that I might not redouble his. We continued many days in an uncertainty, full of apprehension; but at last our misfortune was but too plainly discovered to me, and the King being one day come into my chamber, took me alone with him into my closset, where he spoke to me on this manner; *Deidamia*, when I commanded you to love the King of the Lacedemonians, I was obliged to do so by many considerations, which rendred that Alliance advantageous to us; and truly our obligations to that Prince, and the good qualities of his person disposed me towards it with joy; but our condition is changed,

and

and we had not then more reaſons to approve that Match, than we have now to diſapprove it. In ſhort, for many cauſes which are above your age and knowledg, and wherein my whole Kingdom is concerned, *Agis* cannot be your husband, and you ought betimes to withdraw your ſelf from that affection you bear him, to diſpoſe of it in favour of ſome other, whom the Maxims of State ſhall make choice of for you. You know that the daughters of Soveraign Princes marry for other conſiderations than thoſe of Love; and you alſo know too well what reſignation you ow your father, to make any difficulty of being guided by his will. I was half dead before the King had ended this diſcourſe, and he eaſily ſaw by my face into what perplexity I was reduced; I had neither ſtrength to ſpeak, nor confidence to look upon him, and he had ſo much patience as to wait till I was reſetled, that he might receive my anſwer: but when he had vainly continued a long time in that expectation, and that he ſaw me ſtill keep a ſilence full of trouble and confuſion, Speak, *Deidamia*, (purſued he) and give me ſome aſſurance of your intention to obey me without repugnance. I was ſo ſtruck and caſt down, that I knew not which way I ſhould be able to reply; yet did I uſe my utmoſt endeavours to retrieve a little courage, and recollecting my ſpirits to explain my ſelf, Sir, (ſaid I) what qualities ſoever there are in the perſon of the King of the *Lacedemonians*, and what ſervice ſoever he has done this State, I had not loved him if you had not enjoyned me; nor ſhould I have licenſed my ſelf to an affection, which your command alone can authoriſe: 'Twas out of obedience only that I caſt my eyes on the good-will he bore me, and I have ſo religiouſly obſerved it, that your Majeſty could not deſire more acknowledgment from me, nor more affection to our deliverer, than I have really given him: 'Tis true, Sir, that I have loved him, and I love him ſtill by your orders by a moſt powerful inclination, and by a juſt knowledg both of his worth, and of what he has done for us; but my reſignation to your will has rooted theſe thoughts too deeply in my heart to be ever able to pluck them thence; and I was too ready to comply with your deſires: to love *Agis* with a light affection, or with ſuch a one as can be taken off, and placed upon another, that is a thing, Sir, whereof I feel my ſelf no way capable; and if in this declaration your Majeſty find any matter of complaint againſt your daughter, be pleaſed to conſider, 'tis but for having been too obedient that I now am diſobedient. The King hearkned impatiently to this reply, and was exceedingly ill ſatisfied with it; yet being he had not doubted but he ſhould meet with ſome difficulty in my mind, and that he found a great deal of reaſon in my words, he would not fall into paſſion, but contented himſelf with ſaying, What, *Deidamia*, will you perſiſt then whether I will or no in an affection which is diſadvantageous to you, and which I diſapprove? My affection to *Agis* (anſwered I) ſhall never make me do any thing that can bring you ſhame, or that can juſtly give you ſorrow, but it ſhall always be ſtrong enough to keep me from forgetting him, and from giving that to another which he has ſo well deſerved, and which he holds only from your ſelf. You ſhall have a little time (replied the King) to perſwade your ſelf to follow my commands, in which interim, ſee that you reſolve to do ſo, and let me find no more reſiſtance in you, upon pain of a diſpleaſure which would not be to your advantage. The King after theſe bitter words ſtaid not for an anſwer, but going out of my cloſet, left me in the ſaddeſt condition I had ever been in, all my life. I loved *Agis* indeed equally to my ſelf, and this unjuſt forbidding me to love him appear'd ſo cruel to me, and ſo tyrannical, that it left me neither ſenſe nor words, but to accuſe the King of injuſtice and of ingratitude. My tears lent me a great relief in that occaſion, and 'twas by them I began to complain of the violence that was uſed upon me; two of my Maids, to whom I truſted my moſt ſecret thoughts, and which are theſe you now ſee with me, kept me company in that ſad employment, and when I was the moſt deeply buried in it, unfortunate *Agis* came into my chamber; The entrance of it was always free to him, and notwithſtanding the ſevere reſolution that was taken againſt him, they ſtill remembred both his quality, and what he had done for *Epirus*; and therefore in appearance he received the ſame uſage he was wont to have. As ſoon as ever I ſaw him, my griefs were ſenſibly redoubled, and I could not hinder my ſelf from ſending forth a cry, wherein he inſtantly found the cruel confirmation of his ſuſpicions; he made a ſtop at my chamber-door, with his arms acroſs, and ſeeing me all

in

in tears upon my bed, and these two wenches busied in comforting me. he was like to have lost both his strength and his understanding; and all he could do in that condition, was to lean against the wall to keep him up; and cast looks at me in that sorrowful posture, which made me almost die with grief, and with compassion. Well, Madam, (cried he, after a long silence) is it certain then that I am ruined? I had not the power to answer him at first, but when he had repeated these words two or three several times, It is true, (said I) my dearest *Agis*, I am forbidden to love you; but 'tis also true, that 'tis impossible for me to obey that command. If you hold that resolution (replied *Agis*) my fortune is not desperate; but if you forsake me with your friends, there is no kind of death so dreadful but is to be preferred before my condition, and wherewith I would not sacrifice a life, which I will not keep one moment after the loss of my hopes. I am most firmly resolved (answered I) to love no other man in the world but *Agis*; and, if I be taken from him, they shall never give to me any thing but to my grave. *Agis* found some consolation in this discourse, and recovering a little confidence by the hopes I gave him, he drew nearer, and besought me trembling to tell him the last confirmations I had received of his misfortune. I related all that the King had said, with great expressions of sorrow, and thereby put him into a condition that would have touch'd his most implacable enemies with pity; that great courage which was wont to lead him on in fight abandoned him for some moments in this encounter, and scarce had he enough remaining to keep him from sinking under the weight of his affliction; out of these faintings he fell into such a rage, as I never had believed him capable of, and which nothing but his passion alone could be able to excuse. After he had vented all that the impetuousness of his first motions put into his mouth, What, (continued he) shall it be true then that the word of a Prince shall be unworthily revoked? and that my services shall be so ungratefully requited? Will not this State which I have saved from manifest ruine, cry loudly against the injustice that is done me? and will not the gods themselves, who are concerned in the justice of my quarrel, take my part against perjured and unthankful *Æacidas*? will he then so lightly forget by what actions I had merited the hopes he gave me? or, if he can remember out of what extremities I have freed him, will he prefer the Viceroy of *Macedon*'s son before me? These last words made me interrupt him, to ask, What preferring that was he spoke of, about the Viceroy of *Macedon*? Yes, Madam, (answered he) 'tis to *Cassander* the son of *Antipater* that you are destin'd; and I have newly learnt, that 'tis by his alliance your father intends to secure himself against *Antipater*'s practices, and to unite himself with him, who under the Authority of *Alexander* has made himself potent and considerable in *Greece*. That man who is not born a Prince, and who draws all his lustre but from the glory of another, robs me of *Deidamia*; and the King your father, out of some unequitable reason of State, prefers a particular man, a man whom he knows not, and a man who ever was his enemy, before a King, who so liberally has exposed his life to serve him. But let him look for no success of so wrongful a design, and let him believe, that the gods have not inspired him with it in favour of *Cassander*, but for *Cassander*'s destruction. I'le kill him, that unjust usurper of my happiness, I'le kill him in the very arms of *Antipater*, and though *Alexander* himself should come in his defence, *Agis* despises his own life enough to sacrifice many others to his lawful resentment. He said divers other words transported with an excessive fury, but when his first violence was a little over, Dear *Agis*, (said I) if the firmness of my affection to you can give you any hope or consolation, be certain, that neither *Cassander*, nor any other man in the world, shall ever be preferr'd before you by *Deidamia*; and that if she cannot be yours, she never will be any bodies; perhaps our affairs are not so desperate as we believe them; and if you put the King in mind of what he ows unto his promise, and of what he ows to the actions you have done for us, I do not think he will have the confidence to persist in his unworthy resolutions. I'le go and make that trial, (replied the afflicted Prince) but, O gods, with how little hope is it, and with how little success (without doubt) will it be! At these words he went out of the chamber, being resolved to go to the King to know his last determination from his own mouth; the time he had demanded to give his answer was already expired, and that poor Prince had not the patience to defer it any longer; He ran directly to the King whom

whom he found in his withdrawing room, with certain Princes, and other persons that were considerable in *Epirus*. Being blinded with his passion, he could not dissemble his thoughts before that company, but having desir'd the King to grant him a particular audience, he stept to him with a troubled countenance, yet striving to keep his ill humour from breaking out, he endeavour'd to compose himself to a moderation whereof he was not capable, and having by the manner of his coming in and by his action, suspended all that were present, Sir (said he to the King) if your Majesties promises had not been publick, and if the Alliance wherewith you intend to honour me were not known to this whole Kingdom, I would not have demanded the accomplishment of them in so great a company, nor strive in this place to cure my self of the disquiets that torment me: I do not doubt, Sir, but that you observe some trouble in my face, and I have not cunning enough to dissemble thoughts that are of the nature of mine; but yet I know the King of *Epirus* well enough, not to let my mind yield to the impression which they would give me of my misfortune; I know that he is of too illustrious blood to violate his word, and that he has too royal and too grateful a heart to forget my services; How unworthy soever I am of the possession of *Deidamia*, your Majesty has loudly and solemnly promised it me, and I should think I did you a mortal injury, if I could believe what they would perswade me to the prejudice of your word, which I account inviolable between such Princes as the King of *Epirus* and the King of the Lacedemonians. King *Agis* held his peace after he had said thus, and the whole company kept a quiet silence to hearken to *Æacidas* his answer, who when he had bethought himself a while, gave it in these terms; I do not deny, Sir, but that Prince *Æacidas*, highly oblig'd both for all *Epirus*, and for his particular consideration, to the valiant King of the Lacedemonians, approv'd of his affection to his daughter, and desir'd his alliance as much as gratitude and the merit of that Prince could oblige him to do. This truth is known through all *Epirus*, but you are not ignorant also of the revolution which hath happen'd in the Royal Family; and you know well enough, that the considerations of a whole State ought without question to be valued above any particular ones. The gods are my witnesses, that if my inclinations were followed, *Deidamia* should never be match'd to any body but the valiant King of *Sparta*, and that I would prefer his alliance before that of all the greatest Monarchs upon earth; No, I have not lost the remembrance of the gallant actions he did in favour of us, nor have I lost the knowledg of the admirable qualities of his person. But my whole State oppose my intentions, and the *Epirots*, whose Crown as yet belongs in reversion to *Deidamia*, cannot resolve to bear the yoke of the Lacedemonians: They are frighted with the example of many Nations, who are become slaves unto the Greeks; and they protest aloud, that they will not exchange their free condition for servitude. I would it pleased the gods, that either I had more liberty to dispose of my family, or that you could find such recompence amongst us, as might acquit part of our obligations to you; dispose of our Estates which you have rescued out of the Rebels hands, dispose of this Kingdom which you have delivered, and which by your valour you have acquired unto your self; but leave the disposing of *Deidamia* to the *Epirots*, since it cannot be taken from them: they will needs sacrifice her to their security, and she is not happy enough to pretend to the fortune which I had destin'd her, and whereof I was as desirous as your self could be. *Agis* had hardly patience to hear all this, and interrupting the King who would have spoken more, What, Sir (said he) is it true then that I shall not have *Deidamia*? and will you pay the real services I have done you, with a few false reasons, invented by those that envy me? Can you excuse the violation of your word by the change of your condition, and have you receiv'd any dignity by becoming King of *Epirus*, which was not already in the person of the King of *Sparta*? Is this State, whose will you alledge, so ingrateful as to forget that I have sav'd it? and are not these *Epirots*, which would rob me of *Deidamia*, the same whose blood I spared by shedding of mine own, and who yet upon their fields may see so many marks of what I have done to buy their safety? If they fear the domination of *Sparta*, I freely quit all those pretensions the marrying of *Deidamia* might give me to this Crown; and provided I may have her, let them make whom they will King of *Epirus*, and dispose of their Monarchy according to their own desires. 'Tis not by this

Kingdom

Kingdom you offer me, that the loſs of *Deidamia* can be recompenced: I too much deſpiſe the authority over a rebellious unthankful people; and if I have a deſire to inlarge my territories, I wear a ſword well known to the *Epirots*, a ſword which has defended their Country well enough, to make them ſee 'tis capable to conquer others; yea, it can give me greater Empires than that of my fore-fathers, but it can much more eaſily conſerve what it has lawfully acquired me; 'tis by it in part that I pretend to *Deidamia*, and 'tis with it I will defend my right even to my lateſt breath, and that with rivers of blood, I will diſpute it againſt thoſe that would take her from me. *Agis* pronounced theſe words with a tone that ſtruck terrour into many of the by-ſtanders, the King was extreamly nettled with them, and his anger appear'd in the alterations of his countenance; but knowing there was a great deal of reaſon in what he ſaid, and feeling ſome remorſe of his ingratitude, he kept his thoughts from breaking forth, and only anſwered with a very ſerious face, They that take *Deidamia* from you are not in a condition to fear your threatnings, nor would be of an humour to ſuffer them from any other but their valiant Defender; he may freely make uſe of thoſe privilegdes, which ſo many worthy actions, and ſo many freſh engagements have given him amongſt us; and inſtead of returning his menaces in a place where I might have ſome power to do it, I'le confeſs there was a great deal of juſtice in his reproaches, if the injury I do him were a voluntary action; the contempt you ſhew of this our Kingdom is an effect of generoſity, which would not excuſe the *Epirots* from the yoke they fear, and in what manner ſoever you renounce thi Crown, after the death of *Æacidas*, *Deidamia*'s right to it were not to be diſputed. Believe it, Sir, 'tis with a moſt ſenſible grief I declare this truth, and this hard neceſſity of my condition; that I might be in one to content you, I could wiſh this Crown were ſet upon the head of another Sovereign, and if for your ſatisfaction you deſire only what abſolutely depends on me, I ſhall think nothing difficult to teſtifie how great a ſenſe I have of the general, and of my particular obligations. O gods! (cried out tranſported *Agis*) gods that are enemies to injuſtice and oppreſſion! gods that are revengers of perjury! gods that are protectors of the perſons of Kings! Can you ſuffer this high abuſe without darting your Thunders upon forſworn ingrateful heads! And you, *Æacidas*, can you recall to mind the condition out of which I freed you, and not dye with very ſhame and confuſion? Theſe Traytors, to whoſe counſels you give ear, to the prejudice of your faith, and of your honour, thoſe baſe men, whoſe advice you prefer before the ſafety of unfortunate *Agis*, did they ever reſcue you from ſuch extremities as thoſe you were reduced to when I came to your relief? nay rather, are not they themſelves indebted to me for that ſhameful life which I preſerved for the deſtruction of mine own? Was it from *Antipater* and his ſon you receiv'd that aſſiſtance? and is the price of my ſervices which you deprive me of, due to the injuries which they have done you? The King, who did not think his deſign of an alliance with *Antipater* had been known to *Agis*, appear'd much aſtoniſh'd at this diſcourſe; but being he had prepar'd himſelf againſt all the events he was probably to look for from his change, he recollected himſelf preſently, and reply'd without falling into paſſion, I will never prefer *Antipater*, *Caſſander*, or any other Prince in *Europe*, before your ſelf; but if my Kingdom has deſigns for its own quietneſs, and for the eſtabliſhment of that tranquillity it deſires, I know not how to oppoſe them without making my ſe f unworthy of the Crown they have ſet upon my head, nor without making a people, moſt inclinable to revolt, take Arms once more againſt me. Let 'em rather take Arms (interrupted furious *Agis*) for their own defence, againſt an enemy which they cannot, and which they ought not to deſpiſe; and ſince they undervalue me for *Caſſander*, a private man, and a man whoſe name and family are unknown, but by their perfidiouſneſs, and by the glory of their Maſter; let 'em take arms for his relief, as I have taken arms for theirs. That audacious fellow ſhall not quietly enjoy what he unjuſtly would raviſh from me; and ſince neither compaſſion of an unfortunate Lover, whom your ingratitude precipitates into utter deſpair, nor the remembrance of this Crown, which is the cauſe of all my misfortunes, and which you owe to none but me; nor the conſideration of honour, which is intereſſed in the violation of your word, can diſſwade you from the cruel reſolution you have taken againſt me, Remember, King of *Epirus*,

Epirus, remember that I ſhall be able to do as much for my own quarrel, as I have done already for yours; and that this unjuſt *Caſſander* ſhall either ſink under my lawful indignation, or make *Agis* fall with the better part of *Greece*. That's the firſt Expedition I'le prepare for; and if the gods grant me the ſucceſs which is due to the juſtice of my cauſe, you ſhall quickly ſee thoſe arms, *Æacidas*, glittering in *Epirus*, in a hoſtile manner, which once you look'd upon with ſo much joy, when they came to bring you ſafety; they know already how to conquer the Epirots, and ſhall overflow their fields with that ſame bloud, which heretofore they unluckily have preſerv'd. At theſe words, the King could no longer contain himſelf within the limits of moderation, and ſeeing all thoſe that ſtood about him murmur at *Agis* his declaration, Hitherto (ſaid he) in regard of your reſentment, and in remembrance of what you have done for us, I have paſſed by all your provocations; but ſince you openly declare War againſt me, I accept it, and charge you within three days to depart this Country, where you cannot be look'd upon as other than an enemy. 'Tis as an enemy, (replied *Agis* haſtily) 'tis as an enemy you ſhall ſee me return into it, and all the moſt cruel, and moſt horrible effects that Fire and Sword can bring along with them, ſhall be the ſure rewards of perjury and ingratitude. Theſe words were not well over-heard by the King, who already was retiring another way; and furious *Agis* going out of the room at the ſame time, took his way directly towards his lodging.

The noiſe of this diſorder was immediately ſpread through the whole Court, and there was no other talk in all *Ambracia*, but of this unexpected change, and of the events it might produce. Opinions were divided; and if thoſe that were concern'd found, or endeavour'd to make others find, reaſon in the Kings proceeding, they that judg'd of it without paſſion or intereſt, condemn'd him of a high ingratitude; but the number of the baſe-minded men, and flatterers, was greater than that of generous perſons; and the ſame *Agis*, who a few days before was followed and adored by the whole Court, ſaw himſelf generally forſaken in a moment, and attended only by thoſe he had brought out of his Country. When this news was told me, I was like inſtantly to have died for grief, and though the Queen my Mother labour'd to give me ſome conſolation, and to cover the Kings action with ſome pretences, I found nothing in her diſcourſes but new occaſions of affliction. Let not the King hope (ſaid I) no, let him never hope, that my heart can be chang'd, and ſince he needs would have me love King *Agis*, let him prepare himſelf to ſee me love him in the grave; an affection, which ſuch expreſs commands, ſuch important obligations, and ſuch admirable qualities have kindled, is not ſo eaſily to be quench'd; and the King my father ought not to think it ſtrange, though I ow my life to him, that my ſoul nevertheleſs is different from his. I muſt love *Agis*, Madam, for ever; and although I have power enough over that paſſion, to keep it within the limits which my birth hath preſcrib'd, it will have power enough over me, to make my heart incapable of a ſecond. Ah! my dear *Agis*, rather let death, accompanied with the moſt rigorous tortures, ſeparate me from thee for ever, than that I ſhould afford room to a ſucceſſor in this heart, which never was, nor ever ſhall be any bodies but thine. I accompanied theſe words with ſuch a flood of tears, that the Queen was deeply touch'd with them; ſhe eſteem'd *Agis* infinitely, and did no way approve my fathers maxims; but he govern'd not his affairs by her advice, and ſhe was much too weak to oppoſe his determinations. I paſſed the reſt of that day, and all the night in ſighs, in ſobs, and in half-deſperate actions, and the next morning my poor *Agis* being reſolv'd to go away that very day, came to receive his laſt farewel of me. The King, who could neither forbear to conſider him, nor think upon him without remorſe, denied him not that ſmall ſatisfaction, and his entrance into my Chamber was as freely permitted as before. He came in with a countenance, which had almoſt nothing of its wonted features, and whoſe looks had ſomething ſo fatal in them, that death appear'd there moſt naturally painted; and I beheld him with eyes, which ſufficiently teſtified the part I bore in his misfortunes. Of a long time he was not able to get out one word, & for a long time alſo I was in no condition to begin that ſad entertainment. Our eyes talk'd a great while for us, and when fainting *Agis*, thought himſelf ſtrong enough, to help them to expreſs his mind, after having begun with many ſighs; Madam (ſaid he) behold this diſgrac'd, behold

this baniſh'd man, behold this enemy of *Epirus*, and he who in this Court has appear'd with ſuch a luſtre, and with ſo high a fortune, departs now from it without any other conſolation, than that of being able to take his leave of you; 'tis the only favour that's not refuſed me, and 'tis in it alone I have eſtabliſh'd my lateſt hopes; you are too generous, my fair Princeſs, to ſquare your thoughts by thoſe of the King your Father, and though I be hated by your friends, I hope that you will not conſider me as the enemy of your houſe. I conſider you, (ſaid I, interrupting him) and will conſider you all my life, as that which I love moſt dearly in this world; and as that only which I can, and will love, in it. The gods be praiſed, (reply'd *Agis*, lifting up his hands and eyes to heaven); ſince my Princeſs is not chang'd, neither is my fortune; and ſince ſhe ſtill will love me, I out-brave the tyrannical power of a Father, and all the oppoſitions of unthankful *Epirus*. Well then, my Princeſs, if you love me; if you love me----ſaid he again within a little after, and made a ſtop at theſe words, as not having the confidence to proceed. I perceiv'd his inward diſturbance, and being willing to eaſe him in it, Yes *Agis* (added I) I love you, and I will give all the proofs you can demand of my affection. If it be ſo (replied he) I no longer have any reaſon to complain of my deſtiny; but deareſt Princeſs, how extreamly do I fear, you'l change your reſolution, and how I tremble at the propoſition I am going to make you? In a leſs extremity I ſhould not have attempted it; but ſince 'tis the only means of ſafety I now have left, I muſt of neceſſity follow it, and beg proofs of your affection, which are above my ſervices, and above the merit of my perſon, but may peradventure be due unto my paſſion, and to the promiſe you have made me. Since the King oppoſes my fortune, or rather ſince he oppoſes my life, be pleaſed fair Princeſs that I may hold it from your ſelf alone, and that I may live only by you, ſince I cannot live but for you. If the King refuſe me *Deidamia*, let me receive her from *Deidamia* her ſelf; and to follow the fortune of a Prince that adores her, let her flie from a Prince that would ſacrifice her to the Capriccios of his State. Your condition ſhall not be ſo miſerable at *Sparta*, that you ſhould need to bewail your leaving this unthankful Country; and as much forſaken as I am, I want not means to carry you from hence, if you will have the goodneſs to quit it for me. *Agis* would have gone on with his perſwaſions, but I would not ſuffer him to proſecute his diſcourſe; I found matter enough in it of offence to me, but I lov'd him enough, and was enough oblig'd to him, to pardon it as an effect of his paſſion, and to content my ſelf with refuſing his demand, without being angry with him for it. 'Tis enough (ſaid I) my deareſt *Agis*, 'tis enough, and I am exceedingly afflicted, that you have deſired no proofs of my affection, but ſuch as neither are fit for me to grant, nor you to ask. Would it had pleaſed the gods, you had rather demanded the better part of my blood, or that you had deſir'd my life it ſelf, and they are my witneſſes, I would have given you them without any trouble; but to perſwade me to faults ſo unworthy of a Princeſs, and ſo contrary to my duty, and to my Reputation, Ah! deareſt *Agis!* if you lov'd me, could you ſuffer ſuch a thought? I make you judge your ſelf of the unfitneſs of your demand, and I conjure you to tell me truly, if your ſelf could approve the thing you counſel me. What will you then do for me (cried that afflicted Prince)? and what fruit can I expect from that affection, wherewith you would have me flatter my ſelf in my misfortune? what proofs then ſhall thoſe be you offer me of it? and in this lateſt extremity, what advantage can I draw from your lateſt promiſes? All that you can hope for (reply'd I) from a Princeſs that loves you, but from a virtuous Princeſs, and one who, like your ſelf, would prefer death before any mean unworthy action. I will teſtifie my affection to you, by preſerving it to my very grave; I for your ſake will diſobey the King my father, if he ſhall command me to forget you, I'le diſobey him if he ſhall oblige me to a ſecond affection, for in the obedience I ow him, I know no Rules that can compel the inclination: but if he ſhould forbid me to marry you, or if he ſhould forbid me to ſee you, I cannot perſiſt in that deſign without doing an irreparable injury to my reputation. What injury ſhall you do it (ſaid *Agis*) by following a Husband of a quality equal to your own, and a Husband whom you lov'd only by the injunction of your friends? When I ſhall receive him from them (anſwered I) I'le follow his fortune to the utmoſt part of the world, and will prefer the poſſeſſion of him before that of the whole

whole earth together; but to take him, or go along with him without their conſent, is that I cannot do without making my ſelf unworthy both of my birth, & of your eſteem; and 'tis, in ſhort, a thing, which if you love me, you ought not to propound. If this ſlight offend you, (replied he) ſuffer me at leaſt to return arm'd into *Epirus*, to demand the accompliſhment of the King your Fathers word, and to labour with my ſword for my ſatisfaction, or for my revenge; and that in brief I may ſtrive to win you by thoſe arms to whoſe ſucceſs you formerly were granted; perchance by their means events may come to alter reſolutions; and when the *Epirots* ſhall ſee the deſolation of their Country, and that the King your Father ſhall be reduced to ſuch extremities, as thoſe I ſaw him in before, they both may recede from thoſe proud ingrateful thoughts, which proſperity has given them; For ſuch gallant pretenſions, will arm all the men of courage that *Greece* contains, and at the head of them the *Epirots* ſhall ſee an invincible enemy, and an enemy who will requite their breach of faith, with an univerſal ruine and deſolation. *Agis* made a ſtop when he had ſaid theſe words, and ſeeing he waited for my anſwer; I hate *Epirus* enough (ſaid I) to behold the miſeries of it without ſorrow, and my want of power may have left me too little credit with you to diſſwade your reſolutions; but I am too much obliged to tell you, that no ſenſe of vertue, nor rule of decency, will ſuffer me to love a man in Arms againſt my Country, or to offer any prayers in favour of him. Not that I will oppoſe your indignation, nor that in the condition our affairs now ſtand, I would ſtill keep a Tyrannical power over you, which might hinder you from following its incitements; do whatſoever your paſſion ſhall ſuggeſt to be moſt favourable for us; but remember that *Æacidas*, as ungrateful as he is, is yet my Father, and that all the Laws of duty forbid his daughter to love his Enemy. The Prince loſt patience at this diſcourſe, and looking upon me with eyes as full of anger as of love; What, and you too Madam, (cried he) have you alſo forſaken me? Ah! this is my utmoſt misfortune, this is the higheſt point of my affliction, without which I could not have accounted my ſelf miſerable; but ſince *Deidamia* holds intelligence with her Father to deſtroy me, *Deidamia* ſhall infallibly be ſatisfied; no, Madam, I will no longer preſerve any reſentment againſt *Æacidas*, and ſince in his uſage toward me, he follows but your inclinations, I will no more accuſe him of ingratitude; let him die, this unfortunate *Agis*, who has not been able to merit your affections; and that he may die with the greater innocence, let him die without uſing any reproaches againſt you. Theſe, (replied I, being touch'd with thoſe words to the very heart) theſe are the moſt cruel, and the moſt bloody ones you can invent; and if you really ſuſpect me of that baſeneſs you upbraid me with, you are more ingrateful your ſelf, than thoſe whom you complain of. I love you but too well for my repoſe, and too well for my duty; and I give you not ſo ſlight a mark of it as you believe, in open reſiſting the pleaſure of my Father, and of my King, and in paſſing, for your ſake, the bounds which modeſty and obedience preſcribe me. Let it ſuffice you, that you ſhall never ſee another man in the place I have given you, and that if the King my Father will not ſuffer me to be yours, you ſhall have this conſolation to know I will never be anothers. Content your ſelf with this aſſurance, if you can, ſince 'tis impoſſible for me to do more, and that I may proteſt to you, by all the things that are moſt ſacred, our misfortunes are equal, and my grief is not at all inferiour to your own. Ah! vain and light conſolation! (cried the Prince quite tranſported) Ah! falſe hopes! ah! deceitful appearances, how unworthily have you betrayed me! Well, Madam, (purſued he, caſting himſelf at my feet, and waſhing them with a ſtream of tears) ſince neither the remembrance of your promiſes, nor the deplorable condition in which you ſee me, are able to mollifie you, and that you neglect the conſervation of my life, out of light conſiderations, which ſerve only for a pretence to cover your hard-heartedneſs toward me, I muſt diſengage you from your promiſes, and by my death ſet you at liberty, to follow the motions of the King your Father. I'll die, 'tis infallibly reſolved, I'll die, but not alone; they that drag *Agis* to his grave, ſhall perhaps go thither with him, and 't ſhall be by their blood, and by that of many thouſands, he'll make his funeral renown'd to all eternity. At theſe words he would have riſen from before me, but I let my ſelf ſink upon him with ſo much weakneſs, that I fell down on the floor cloſe by him, who as fainting as he was, took me into

his arms, where he saw me lose both my senses and my understanding; my maids fetch'd me to my self again, by the help they gave me; and then, looking upon *Agis*, with as dying an eye as his, Leave me *Agis* (said I) leave me, and since you cannot content your self with what I am able, and with what I do to satisfie you, suffer me to undergo my wretched destiny with patience. Farewel--- (pursued I, casting my arms about his neck, and drowning his face in a sea of tears) farewel my dearest *Agis*, leave this ingrateful Country, which hath nothing left in it worthy of you, and without inquiring what effect your remembrance shall work upon me, use mine the best way you can for your own repose. With these words, not being longer able to bear his presence, without breaking forth into violences very contrary to modesty, I embraced him once again for the last time of all, and turning my eyes away from his face, I retir'd into my closset, where I shut my self up, with a resolution not to see him any more.

Alas! (continued *Deidamia* melting into tears) that was my last sight of him indeed, and 'twas but too too truly that I bade him adieu for ever; the pangs I felt at that cruel separation, were but too certain presages of our extremest misfortunes; and that parting went too near my heart, not to make me judge that it would be eternal. I was not present at the last actions of my poor afflicted Prince, but I heard since, that after he had fallen into swoonings, which brought him almost to his grave; and that he had uttered words which cleft the hearts of my grieved maids with pity, he went out of my Chamber, and resolving not to stay a minute longer in *Ambracia*, took horse with all his retinue to depart. They who saw him pass through the streets in that condition, and who could not forget they were indebted to him for their safety, were not able at that sight to forbear lamenting, and expressing by their cries how much they disapprov'd that unjust usage of their valiant Deliverer. When he was in the market-place, where he saw a company of men together, he turn'd toward them with an action which sufficiently shewed the trouble of his mind, and looking upon them with a threatning eye, and an eye kindled with a just indignation, People of *Epirus*, (said he) remember your ingratitude, and when you see your selves again in the dangers from which I freed you, bewail at least the loss of your Defender; his help shall fail you in your time of need; nay, and perchance you shall see those same arms endeavour your ruine, with the same success they had for your deliverance. These words were followed with a murmur amongst those that approved the justice of his complaint, and the valiant *Agis* had no sooner spoken them, but turning his back upon that unthankful people, he went out of the City, and took his journey toward *Sparta*, by the same ways he had cleared from enemies, and which he still saw full of the marks of his unconquered valour.

Which way, my Lord, shall I be able to relate the extremity of my affliction? certainly it is not in my power, and in what terms soever I should do it, 'twould be impossible for you to comprehend it. A body divided from its soul may have some resemblance with the condition I was in at that time, and sorrowful *Deidamia* was the true picture of desolation. The last words, and the last actions of that poor Prince, had pierced my heart so deeply, that I was utterly uncapable of any consideration, or of any other remembrance but his; my affection to him was so increased by those unhappy accidents, that it was risen to the highest degree of passion, and if before I lov'd him as I was oblig'd, I loved him then a thousand times more dearly than my self. Alas! with how many tears did I lament that fatal separation, and what reproaches did I not utter against my Fathers ingratitude, whensoever he open'd his mouth to condemn my grief? I lost part of the respect I owed him, to take the liberty to tell him of his injustice, and as often as he went about to perswade me to accommodate my thoughts to his, and to receive impressions for *Cassander*, to whom he destined me, indeed, I shewed so little compliance to his will, that he gave over all hope of being able to bend my mind to it. Let your Majesty be contented (said I) with having swaid my heart once to your desires, and with having introduced an affection, whose birth I should have opposed, had I not feared to disobey and to displease you; I know not how to change so lightly, and I testifie my resignation to your will sufficiently, in taking my self away from him to whom your command had given me, without your forcing my inclination a second time, for a man whom I neither know, nor ever will. I confess I went beyond respect, in saying thus

thus to the King my Father, but 'twas the leaſt I owed to my poor *Agis*; and he well deſerv'd that for his ſake I ſhould do ſomething more than modeſty in ſtrictneſs would allow. Wherefore at ſuch times as I was alone, or only in the company of thoſe whom I ſuſpected not, I ſuffered my reſentments to break forth in ſuch a manner, that I forgot not any word a lawful paſſion could put into my mouth. In the interim, *Antipater* ſent Commiſſioners to my Father, to preſs the propoſition of our marriage; but notwithſtanding all the King's attempts, by gentleneſs, and by violence, it was impoſſible for him to ſhake my reſolution; and when he went to terrifie me with his threats, Let your Majeſty cauſe me to be put to death (ſaid I) and I ſhall be cured of a remembrance more cruel than all the pains you can inflict upon me. The King was extremely moved at theſe words, and was ſometimes upon the very point of letting looſe his anger; but he loved me very tenderly, and his knowledg of the unjuſtneſs of what he demanded, wrought ſomething upon him, and did a little moderate his indignation. *Antipater*'s Commiſſioners thinking themſelves mock'd, returned very much diſcontented, after they had publickly complain'd of their Maſters being ill dealt withal, and having at their departure expreſſed that he would not be inſenſible of it. I was alſo perſecuted by *Neoptolemus*, who taking his advantage upon the ruin of *Agis* his pretenſions, and upon my averſneſs to the marriage of *Caſſander*, left nothing unattempted, either with my Father, or with my ſelf, to advance his old deſigns; but the King anſwered him with my obſtinacy, and I with ſuch ſtrange kind of uſage, that the very ſpite he conceived, made him leave the Court, with an intention to ſtir up ſome trouble in the Kingdom, and for that purpoſe to make uſe of the peoples ill opinion of *Æacidas*. About that time, the news came to us, that my valiant *Agis* with an Army more powerful through the courage, than the number of men it conſiſted of, was entred into the Countries that obeyed *Antipater*, where by the beginning of his exploits, he ſhewed marks both of his Valour, and of the animoſity that guided him. We heard, that in many encounters, he had gain'd all manner of advantages, that he had taken many places by ſtorm, and that after having made himſelf maſter of the field, he had laid ſiege to *Megalopolis*, whither *Antipater* was marching toward him with an Army much more potent than his, becauſe it was made up, not only of his own Forces, but of many of his Allies, and where *Agis* ſtaid for him, contrary to the advice of all his Commanders, being leſs deſirous of Victory, than of death, but moſt firmly reſolved, to ſell his life at the deareſt rate, and to make his deſpair remarkable by actions which poſterity never ſhould forget.

This news made me ſend forth continual wiſhes in his favour, and all the prayers I made unto the gods were only for his ſafety; yet was I tormented with extraordinary fears, and thoſe mortal apprehenſions were the true preſages of my misfortune. Alas! they were but too true indeed; and ſince I muſt abridge a relation which has nothing now in it, but ſorrowful and unpleaſing events, in ſpite of all my prayers, and in ſpite of all my wiſhes, I heard ſhortly after with all *Epirus*, that in a bloody battel, whoſe iſſue had been diſputed by almoſt all the blood of either party, my beloved, my valiant *Agis* had loſt his life upon thouſands of men whom he had ſacrificed to his lawful rage. Although this report was confuſedly brought us, you may judge nevertheleſs what effect it wrought upon my heart; and you may imagine by the knowledg this fatal ſtory has given you of my love, that I was little leſs dead than he himſelf. Indeed all ſigns of life forſook me, and complaints not being capable to expreſs the ſmalleſt part of my affliction, they left that office to faintings and ſwoonings, which carried me almoſt into the very bowels of the grave. I had continued many days in a condition, which made my life to be much doubted of, when that I might be utterly overwhelm'd, they brought a man to me, whom I inſtantly knew to have belonged to that poor Prince, and to have been the moſt beloved of all the ſervants he had; as ſoon as ever I ſaw him, though it was in the preſence of the Queen my Mother, I ſent forth a cry of a deſpairing perſon, and preſently after fell into a ſwoon, in the arms of thoſe that were about me. When with ſeveral remedies they had fetch'd me to my ſelf again, as I open'd my eyes I caſt them upon that man, and forcing the ſighs which ſtopp'd the paſſage of my words; *Agis* is dead, (cried I) *Agis* is dead, *Archidamus*. Yes, Madam, (anſwer'd he) the greateſt, and the moſt generous of all Princes is dead indeed, but he ſhall never die in the memory of mankind;

kind; at his Death he has raiſed himſelf a Monument which would render his condition worthy to be envied, if he were not dead in your remembrance. In my remembrance? (replied I, quite tranſported) Ah! *Archidamus*, *Agis* ſhall never die in my remembrance, and 'tis only by the remembrance of him that *Deidamia* now lives her ſelf. He commanded me (continued *Archidamus* very ſadly) to bring you the lateſt marks of his; and if you be ſo pleaſed, I will acquit my ſelf of the laſt Commiſſion he ever gave me. My grief made me unable to reply, and all I could do, ſeeing him put forth his arm to give me a Letter, was to lift up my hand to receive it, and to imploy the reſt of my little ſtrength to open it. There were but very few words in it, but they were written with his blood, and that ſight ſtruck ſuch a chilneſs into mine, that I was hardly able to ſpeak or ſtir. Ah! my dear *Agis* (cried I, kiſſing that blood before I read theſe words) with what diſmal Characters have you ingraven theſe laſt expreſſions of your love? and why have you been ſo prodigal of this noble blood, ſo dear to *Deidamia*, and of this noble blood which ſuſtain'd my life more than your own? Saying thus, I caſt mine Eyes once more upon it, but they were ſo drown'd in tears, that of a long time I was not able to ſee, and 'twas with much ado that in the end I read theſe words.

Agis *to the Princeſs* Deidamia.

YOur ingratitude has not had the power to make you loſe your Empire over me; I die yours, Deidamia; *and it is to aſſure you of it, that I imploy the remainder of my blood, and of my ſtrength.*

And I'll die thine, (cried I, kiſſing thoſe words again) yes, I'll die thine, my too, too faithful Prince, and I'll confeſs at the extremity of my life, I was as unworthy of theſe laſt marks of thy affection, as thou wert worthy of a more fortunate deſtiny. Theſe words were followed with a ſea of tears, whoſe flowing whole hours could not aſſwage; & if I had not been with-held by thoſe that were about me, I ſhould without doubt have made theſe hands of mine to act ſome violence againſt my life. After having been a good part of the day in this condition, I deſir'd to know the particulars of his death; and though I was certain that relation would ſurcharge my grief, the reſolution I had taken to bury my ſelf abſolutely in it, made me ſeek that new occcaſion to afflict my ſelf; and therefore turning towards *Archidamus*, Tell me I pray you, (ſaid I, with a voice interrupted by my ſighs) tell me *Archidamus*, in what manner your valiant Prince loſt his life; but do not ſpare my ſorrow, nor conceal the moſt deplorable accidents of it from her whoſe deſpair is uncapable of receiving any addition. *Archidamus* with much adoe-fraining tears, ſatisfied the requeſt I made him, on this manner.

In the condition I now ſee you, Madam, I will not make you a long recital of the life my Maſter lead, after your ſeparation; and ſince 'tis only an account of his death that you demand, I ſhall deliver it to you in a very few words. I will not repeat what his deſpair made him ſay during our Voyage; the knowledge you have of his paſſion, may make you eaſily judge, he utter'd whatſoever a violent affection, and a juſt ſenſe of his misfortune could put into his mouth. He would never hearken to one word of comfort, and having nothing in his mind but the ruine of *Caſſander*, he never talk'd to us of any thing but the revenge he intended to prepare againſt him. When we were come to *Sparta*, hardly would he tarry there three days, either to take a little reſt, or to put thoſe forces he found there in readineſs to march. He would not ſtay for any Recruits, and his impatience was ſo great, that it made him run headlong upon an Enterpriſe, under which, being ſo weak in men as he was, he in all probability was like to ſink. Yet did he march with as much boldneſs as if he had been followed by a million of men, and being entred into the Territories that obey'd *Antipater*, he left moſt bloody marks there of his lawful fury; the Forces that defended the Frontier were all cut in pieces, and whatſoever oppoſed his paſſage met the ſelf ſame deſtiny. I will not trouble you with the particularities of that War at length, but only tell you, that, after having defeated whatſoever came in our way, ta'n divers places by aſſault, and made ſuch progreſs in few days, as might have demanded whole years to equal it; we ſaw our ſelves forced to beſiege *Megalopolis*,

lopolis, which was an obſtacle to our paſſage. 'Twas not the intention of our valiant King, to fix us upon Sieges, but his Deſign was to march directly to *Caſſander*, and make him lay down his pretenſions to you, together with his life. Being ingag'd before that place, we heard that *Antipater* and his Son were coming towards us with Colours flying, and an Army half as ſtrong again as ours. This intelligence could not terrifie the King, but contrary to the advice of his Commanders, who counſell'd him either to retire, or intrench himſelf, he raiſed his Siege, and went to meet the Enemy with a reſolution to give him battel. Why ſhould I hold you longer? The two Armies fac'd one another, and having ſhew'd an equal deſire to fight, the chief Officers drew them up according to their wonted order, and according to the ſituation of the places, and the numbers of their men; which done, they preſently began the battel. There was a great deal of blood ſhed on both ſides very quickly, and our Prince incourag'd us by ſo admirable an Example of Valour, that we ſhould certainly have conquered with him, if he had not rather ſought for Death than Victory; but he abandon'd all care of his men, to think of his particular ſatisfaction; and ſeeking *Caſſander* in the thickeſt of his Squadrons, he brake through all of them to get to him; and charging him in the midſt of a thouſand Swords and Javelins, he laid him on the ground together with his Horſe; immediately after he diſmounted *Antipater*; and, if his fury had not been ſtopt by a valiant ſtranger, whoſe Forces was little different from his, without queſtion he would have perfected his Revenge. He did not all theſe prodigious Actions without receiving a great number of wounds; and in the end he was ſo weaken'd by them, that he no longer was able to ſit upon his Horſe, but had fallen off among the dead, if we had not broke in to him, and reſcu'd him from among a multitude of Swords which he deſpiſed, and into the midſt of which, he with the fierceneſs of a Lion had precipitated himſelf. Having drawn him out of the throng whether he would or no, I put him into a Litter, and carried him a little out of the heat of the fight; but his Litter was preſently full of blood which ran down from an infinite number of wounds; and my magnanimous Prince knowing he was near his end, would not ſuffer me to ſtir from him any more; but drawing paper from ſome place about him, where I believe he carried it for that purpoſe, he pull'd out the head of a Javelin that ſtuck in his body, and with the bloody point of it, he with great difficulty writ thoſe words whereof I have been the fatal Bearer. As ſoon as he had done, *Archidamus* (ſaid he, giving them to me) carry theſe laſt Aſſurances of my affection to *Deidamia*, and make her the Relation of my Death. Scarce had he impoſed that Command upon me, when he ſaw our Forces retire, defeated more by the abſence of their General, then by the courage of our Enemies; who, mingled pell-mell amongſt them, were eager in the proſecution of their Victory. Our valiant King who would not die without reſiſtance, nor fall alive into his Enemies power, with the remainder of his ſtrength got out of the Litter, and with his Sword in his hand, went to meet death with a miraculous boldneſs. In that concluſion of his life, Madam, he did things which poſterity never will believe, and though even at firſt he was not able to ſtir out of his place, and that within a while after he fought but upon his knees, I may proteſt to you with truth, that his very preſence alone ſtopt whole Squadrons, as it had routed them in the beginning of the Battel, and that the moſt daring of them, aſſaulted him only with Darts and Arrows, which the valiant Prince tore out of his body with an invincible courage, and threw them back at thoſe by whom he had been wounded. 'Twas in this manner of Combat that he ſpent the remnant of his ſtrength; which being no longer able to keep him up, he let himſelf ſink gently upon his ſhield, over which he lean'd yielding up the ghoſt, rather like a man that was weary, or falling into a ſleep, than to one that was a dying.

I ſcarcely heard the laſt words of *Archidamus*; for I fell into ſo deep a ſwoon at the end of his Recital, that all the company believ'd, I had breath'd out my ſoul, to follow *Alexis*. All remedies ſeem'd helpleſs for my Recovery; and notwithſtanding all the care they could take to fetch me again to my ſenſes, I continued all the reſt of the day with ſo little ſign of life, that many perſons fear'd I had really loſt it; the King my father ſaw me in that condition, and the affection he bore me made him in that Encounter find occaſion enough to repent of his ingratitude; he already felt a remorſe for it that tormented

him

him, nor could he remember what he owed to the memory of *Agis*, without being troubled in his conſcience; the Queen my mother, as much as ſhe reſpected him, could not forbear to reproach him with it; and all the honeſteſt people in *Epirus* had taken ſuch an averſion againſt him, ſince the uſage he had given their brave Deliverer, that the leaſt occaſion in the world would have ſtirr'd them up to a Revolt. It was a good while within night when I came to my ſelf again; and I no ſooner open'd my eyes, but my mouth alſo was open to pour forth ſuch Lamentations, as were due from me to ſo dear, ſo precious a memory. I ask'd for *Agis* his Letter, and as ſoon as it was given me, I fix'd my Lips upon thoſe Reliques of his Blood, with Tranſports that came from nothing but Deſpair; and ſaid words that were not to be excuſed, but by ſuch a loſs as that I had ſuffer'd. 'Twould be impoſſible, my Lord *Demetrius*, to repreſent the exceſs of my affliction; yet ſhould I be too blame to talk to you any longer of the greatneſs of my ſorrow, ſince it was not ſtrong enough to carry me to my Grave. It is true, I died not, whether it were by reaſon of the care was taken to keep me from it, or by the anger of the gods, who would not let me expiate ſo great a fault, with the pain of ſo ſhort continuance; no, I died not, but the life I have led ſince then, has differ'd from death in nothing elſe, but the ſenſibility it has left me of the miſeries I have undergone. When the Queens tears, and the Kings importunities, had obtain'd a promiſe from me that I would not make my ſelf away, I ſhut my ſelf up in a Chamber hung with black, where all the objects were mournful, and ſuitable to the condition of my mind, and where I hardly receiv'd the viſits of the King and Queen; the ſight of all other perſons was troubleſom to me; and I may proteſt to you with truth, that during the ſpace of a whole year, I ſcarce ſaw day-light twice; and when the King perſwaded me, or got the Queen to do ſo, that I ought to change my manner of life, and diſpoſe my ſelf to take a Husband, I broke into ſuch violence at that Propoſal, that the King, fearing that perſecution would drive me to my Grave, was conſtrain'd to give it over, and to loſe both the hope of winning me to it, and the deſign of tormenting me any further. Let the King content himſelf, (ſaid I) with having by my obedience to him, made me the moſt unfortunate Princeſs in the world; I ſacrificed my liberty to his firſt commands, and to his laſt I ſacrificed my poor *Agis*, and with him all that had power to make me love my life: for all they were ſo unjuſt, for all they were ſo cruel to me, I blindly obſerv'd them; and if I had been leſs obedient, I ſhould have been leſs guilty, and leſs ingrateful. Ah! my deareſt *Agis*, (continued I with a torrent of tears wherewith my words were uſually attended) thou whoſe image never parts from my remembrance, Should I be able to give thee a ſucceſſour in this heart which was ſo lawfully thine own, and ſhould I be as capable of this baſeneſs, as I have been of this ingratitude thou upbraid'ſt me with? I will not juſtifie my ſelf of it before thee; and though through the conſiderations of my duty, it might find ſome Excuſes, it has produc'd too diſmal effects to 'ſcape the cenſure of being criminal. I will never be but thine, dear Prince; and if my Tears are light Reparations for the fault I have committed, I will accompany them with that ardent affection, and that inviolable fidelity which I will keep to thee till my lateſt breath. Theſe were my ordinary diſcourſes; but while I liv'd on this manner, the Queen my mother, contrary to the hope of all *Epirus*, of the King, and even alſo of her ſelf, became with child. This news was no ſooner publiſh'd, but the *Epirots* made Bon-fires; and in the expectation of having a ſucceſſour of the blood of *Achilles*, which yet that Monarchy had never fail'd of, they made their joy appear by all ſorts of expreſſions; but they gave themſelves over to it a great deal more, when within a few months after, according to their wiſh, they ſaw her ſafely deliver'd of a Son, in whoſe Perſon they found that Prince they had ſo much deſir'd. The King and the whole Court was tranſported with joy, and I my ſelf was fain to leave my ſolitary Retirement, to bear a part in that ſo general gladneſs. The gods are my Witneſſes, I was ſo far from being troubled for loſing the hope of a Crown, that I receiv'd a great deal of conſolation by it, as well by reaſon of the condition I was in, which render'd me incapable of any other deſire ſave that of Death, as of the belief I had, that I ſhould be freer in my deſign of conſerving my ſelf intirely for the thoughts of *Agis*; and that being no more tormented to provide *Æacides* a ſucceſſour, to whom the gods had given one, I ſhould paſs the reſt of my miſerable life at quiet. That child being

being come into the world, brought with him, by the report of all those that understand Physiognomy, all the tokens of an extraordinary greatness. He was called *Pyrrhus* after the name of his illustrious Predecessor; and the famous Oracle of *Dodona*, which is in our Country, having been consulted at his birth, spoke prodigious things to his advantage, and promised to those *Æacidas* had sent, that that Prince should be the greatest man that had been seen of many ages, that his valour should not be parallel'd in the whole world, and that if he were but as fortunate as *Alexander*, he should obscure the fame of all his gallant actions. These promises of the gods raised *Æacidas* to marvellous hopes, and they began to breed up young *Pyrrhus* with so great care, as shewed the interest of the whole Kingdom in him.

Epirus lived a year in joy, and in tranquillity enough; but the ingratitude of *Æacidas* had too highly incensed the gods to expect any long continuance of prosperity, nor could their justice chuse but break forth in the end upon his miserable family. The first blow of fortune he received was the death of the Queen my mother, whom a violent Fever took away from us in a very few days, and whose vertue left a most honoured memory among the Epirots. *Æacidas* was as sensible of that loss as was possible for him to be, the whole Court put on mourning with him for so good a Princess; and notwithstanding I was prepossessed with so violent a grief, as seemed to have made me incapable of sorrow for any other loss, this cause found room still in my heart for a new affliction, and I was as deeply touched with it as it was fit for me to be: The tears I shed for my mother mingled themselves with those which yet fell daily from mine eyes, for the remembrance of my poor *Agis*; but the King had scarcely dried up his when he received new matter of grief, and saw his utmost losses through the anger of the gods, whom the violation of his faith had made his enemies. Pardon me, *Æacidas*, if I cannot forbear to reproach thy memory, and believe however that the remembrance of my misfortunes never hindred me from loving thee, and lamenting thee as I am obliged. *Neoptolemus* defeated of all his pretensions to the Crown, first by my refusal to marry him, and afterward by the birth of *Pyrrhus*, had chang'd his ways, though he had still the same design, and making use of the contempt which the greatest part of the Epirots had of their King, he turned his thoughts to usurp that Crown, which he no longer lawfully could hope for. With that intent he was retired to the Molosses, whom he found exceeding ready to revolt, and being inform'd of *Antipater*'s discontents, and of his hatred to *Æacidas*, he had made him acquainted with his purpose, and the means he had to revenge him. *Antipater*, who conceived himself ill dealt withall, and mocked by *Æacidas*, lent an ear to *Neoptolemus* his sollicitations, and joyfully offered to give him his assistance; yet durst he neither bring nor send him any Macedonian forces, knowing he should not be avow'd by *Alexander*, who considered our family by reason of the near alliance that was between us; but he furnished him with mercenary strangers, whom he levi'd upon the frontiers, and suppli'd him under-hand with great sums of mony to support the charges of his enterprise. Negligent *Æacidas* sleighted the first notice that was given him of this commotion, but when he went to try some remedy, the misfortune was gone so far, that all his endeavours were unprofitable to hinder it. *Neoptolemus* did not only raise the Molosses, but sow'd Rebellion through all parts of *Epirus*, and made a party even in *Ambracia* it self, which quickly became stronger than the Kings. I never could comprehend which way *Neoptolemus* met with so much facility in his design, for though I know the Epirots are the most inconstant and the most wicked people of all *Europe*, I cannot imagine what advantage they could find in basely forsaking their natural King, to cast themselves into the hands of an Usurper. 'Tis certain, that in any other Country, *Neoptolemus* could not so easily have effected his design, but how faithless soever ours is, I could never attribute the ruine of our family to any thing, but a manifest judgment of heaven upon it. Perfidious *Neoptolemus* declared himself, as soon as he was strong enough, and coming before our Towns with a mighty Army, he in a short space brought them under his obedience without striking a blow: his forces encreased daily, and when he was Master of all the Country, he marched directly to *Ambracia*, where he knew he was waited for by the greater part of the inhabitants. *Æacidas* then made some attempts to remedy his last misfortunes, but he found

the courage of the Epirots so cold, that after having unsuccessfully try'd to make them take Arms for his defence, he began to lose both heart and hope together. Then it was that he vainly called for *Agis* his assistance, and that he bewail'd his ingratitude with tears of blood; he in his own destruction saw the truth of that poor Prince's prediction, and after his unworthy usage of him had not the confidence to demand relief from his Allies. For mine own part, I can assure you, there were but two reasons that augmented my affliction in this misfortune: I was troubled for my fathers disasters, though he had drawn them on his own head; and I was afraid of falling into the hands of *Neoptolemus*, whom I mortally hated. Yet did I resign my self to the will of the gods, and being as it were dead to all manner of contentment in the world, 'tis certain I was less touch'd with our disasters than I should have been in another season. My father seeing himself reduced, by the fickleness of his subjects, to one only Town, resolved to defend it, and there to expect succour from some of his neighbours, or to lay his bones in the ruines of it. But when *Neoptolemus* was come within two days march of us, those that took part with him in *Ambracia* being the stronger, and knowing that they were so, declared themselves publickly, and taking Arms began to march up and down the streets, crying, Long live King *Neoptolemus*. In this utmost extremity the King summon'd up all the remainder of his courage, and did all he possibly could to animate those to his defence, in whom he believed there was yet any fidelity; but their number was so small, that he was able to do nothing with them, and saw himself compell'd to yield unto his destiny, and to follow the counsel of those few friends he yet had left. They all perswaded him to get out of the City with his family before *Neoptolemus* his arrival, and take refuge to some one of his neighbours, where his person and family might be secur'd from the prosecutions of his enemy, who would do all that possible he could to destroy him, and that after he had put himself in some friendly sanctuary, he might go and ask relief from his nephew *Alexander* the Great, who in consideration of their nearness of blood, and of the injustice that had been done him, would without doubt give him his assistance, and establish him in his Throne again. The sad King hearken'd to this proposition, and taking gold and jewels with him, he caused certain Chariots to be made ready, and being guarded by a small number of trusty friends, he in the night got out of the Palace by a Gate which had free passage into the field, without going through any part of the City. Our escape was not so secret, but that the Epirots might have prevented it, if they had desired our ruine; but those that were less exasperated against *Æacides*, withheld the rest, telling them they might be satisfied with depriving him of his Kingdom, and not hinder him from saving his life if he could possibly. Our company consisted of the King my father, young *Pyrrhus* my brother, who was then but two years old, my self, two maids, *Theogenes*, *Androclides*, *Angelus*, *Hyppias*, *Meander*, *Androclion*, and some others, whose names were not so known in *Epirus*, and who would not abandon us in our disasters. Sorrowful *Æacides* quitted not his Town and Kingdom without tears, and detesting the infidelity of his people, uttered imprecations against them, and complaints of his misfortunes, able to have touch'd his very enemies with pitty. The Sun was hardly risen when our small train was increased by a few men, who coming up to us gave us notice that we were pursued, and that we must hasten our flight with greater diligence, if we intended to save our selves. *Æacides* grew pale at this intelligence, and not being able to forsake me, nor to fly himself with greater speed, he was extream desirous to save little *Pyrrhus*, whom he believed to be the principal aim of his enemies pursuit; and therefore having taken him in his arms, and kissed him a great many times, bathing his face in tears, he put him into the hands of *Androclion*, *Hyppias*, and *Meander*, who were mounted upon fleet horses, commanding them to carry him to *Glaucus* King of the Illyrians, his antient friend, and to whom he would entrust that which was most precious to him in all the world. These three faithful servants took charge of my little brother, and promised the King that to their latest breath they would with fidelity acquit themselves of the commission he gave them. When he had seen them depart, we prosecuted our journey, but left the high-ways; and under the conduct of trusty guides, travelled through the most unknown places toward *Byzantium*, where the King determined to pass over into *Asia*, and go to *Alexander*. I will not entertain

you

you Sir, with the frivolous particulars of our voyage, it pleased the gods we were not overtaken by our enemies, and that after a tedious wandring we in the end arriv'd at *Byzantium*: There we remained unknown, the King resolving to stay for *Meander*, who, by the order he had receiv'd, was to bring him an account thither of the child that had been trusted to him. *Meander* came and eased the King of part of his discontents, by giving a relation of the success of his voyage: He told him, King *Glaucus* had taken the child into his protection, how he had given charge he should be bred up with as much care and as much affection as his own; how he had publickly sworn he would assist him with all his forces towards the recovery of his Kingdom, and how he complained, that the King himself had taken sanctuary any where else but with him. *Æacidas* was joy'd at this recital, but he was come to the conclusion of his miseries; and as the gods would have it, to o're-whelm the unfortunate *Deidamia*, he fell ill the next day after, and felt himself so weaken'd with his griefs, that he had not strength enough to resist his sickness; upon the sixth day he died, and I remained in the most sad and lamentable condition that ever Princess was reduc'd to; I make you judge of it, my Lord, without going about to make a description of it, and you may easily imagine in what perplexities a Maid might be, who, after having lost what was dearest to her in all the world, saw her self deprived of her parents, dispoiled of all she had, without refuge and without support, under the conduct of a few helpless men. Certainly 'tis very hard to fancy a more miserable estate than mine, and all the tears in the world were not sufficient to deplore a part of my disasters. I will not tell you what torrents I poured forth, but content my self with letting you know, that after the King my fathers obsequies, when once the condition we were in would suffer us, we consulted the Oracle of *Mars*, who by the mouth of his Priest gave us order to proceed according to our former resolution, and promised me, that upon the banks of *Euphrates* I should find repose, and an end of my misfortunes. I received little consolation by that promise the gods had given me, knowing I could not hope for the performance of it any other way than by the end of my life; yet was I determined to obey their commands, and by the advice of *Theogenes*, to whose conduct I had resign'd my self, we continued on our journey toward *Alexander*, who was then at *Susa*, believing that the Queens would afford me a safe retreat, and an honourable sanctuary. The gods can tell, 'twas not any desire to save my life, nor to return to the quality whence I was fain, that made me undertake so painful a voyage, but only the fear of falling into *Neoptolemus* his hands, and my willingness to comply with the desires of those faithful persons, who had abandoned all they had to serve me, and who express'd so great an affection to the miserable Relicks of our Family; 'tis under their protection that I have travelled through so many Countries; but a long and dangerous sickness I had at *Susa*, whence the King was gone ere we arrived, hindred the effecting of our resolutions, and before I was able to leave my bed, we heard the fatal news of the much lamented death of the greatest man that ever came into the world. By this last misfortune I was perswaded that the gods aim'd absolutely at my destruction, since they over-whelm'd me daily with new afflictions, and stopp'd up all the passages to that safety and to that repose I wish'd for; whereupon I would have given my self over to despair, if *Theogenes* and his faithful companions had not kept me from it, and being desirous in the extremity to which I was reduced, to have me try all manner of ways, they were of opinion I might obtain the same relief and the same protection from *Alexanders* successors, and from his family, which I before had hoped for from himself. This was the reason, Sir, that brought us to this place, where the ill chance of this war you are all ingaged in began to make me lose the hopes which your goodness has reviv'd, and which I now will cherish, since I have had the happiness in my first encounter to light upon so generous a man as Prince *Demetrius*.

Thus did the fair Princess *Deidamia* finish her narration, wherein *Demetrius* was so concern'd, that his tears for a great while kept company with those she shed at the end of her discourse; but when her silence invited him to speak, looking upon her with eyes which testified a sensibility in him that went somthing beyond compassion, Madam, (said he) the causes of your affliction are so great, that they cannot justly be disapprov'd; her, in the loss you have sustain'd by the death of the valiant King of the Lacedemo-

nians, the deſtiny of this unfortunate man that ſpeaks to you has no ſmall conformity with yours. I weep, as you do, for a perſon who is no longer in the world; and though my paſſion were neither ſo long ſetled, nor upon ſo reaſonable grounds as yours, it has fortifi'd it ſelf by circumſtances, which have ſomthing in them more ſtrange and more unuſual. I'le weep with you whenſoever you pleaſe to let me bear you company in that ſad imployment, and in this encounter of our Fates, perhaps we may find ſome conſolation: In the mean time give me leave to wait upon you to the retreat you have demanded, and bring you to a great many Princeſſes, who know how to pay what's due unto your birth and perſon: You ſhall not fail of the protection you hoped to receive from *Alexander*, no nor of revenge for the wrongs that have been done you, for here are many Princes who will embrace your intereſts with more affection than their own; and our War ſhall be no ſooner ended but you ſhall find us ready to begin it again for your Quarrel. *Demetrius*, whoſe ſad remembrances were a little moderated by the ſight of that admirable Princeſs, pronounc'd theſe words with ſuch a grace, and his handſomneſs did ſo powerfully ſecond his perſwaſions, that the Princeſs and all her followers, charm'd with the marvellous advantages of his perſon and language, could not reſiſt his deſires, but anſwered his offers with the like civilities. *Demetrius*, after ſome words of an obliging diſcourſe, entreated her to get up into her Chariot, and having placed himſelf by her, *Theogenes* and her Maids came in after them, and the reſt following the Chariot on horſe-back, they went to *Polemon's* houſe, being guided thither by *Demetrius*. When they were at the Gate he alighted firſt, and being deſirous to prepare thoſe perſons that were within to receive *Deidamia* according to her quality, he pray'd her to expect his return but a few moments, and in the interim ran to advertiſe *Apamia*, *Arſione*, and the other Ladies that were with them, of her arrival; and having in a few words told them her name, her quality, and ſomthing of her laſt adventures, they all went down to meet and to receive her with all manner of reſpect and civility. This interview cauſed a mutual admiration in them; and as *Deidamia* found ſomthing that was charming in the faces of thoſe Princeſſes, they on the other ſide believ'd that they had never yet ſeen any thing that excell'd hers. Their converſation was in very ſubmiſſive terms, and when the Ladies had confirm'd thoſe promiſes to *Deidamia* which *Demetrius* had made her, they entred together into the Houſe, where they oblig'd her to take a Lodging with them.

The End of the Firſt Book.

The

THE FOURTH PART OF CASSANDRA.

The Second Book.

Demetrius having left *Deidamia* with the Ladies, went to his father, and then with him to *Oroondates* his Tent, whither all the Princes flock'd to take their ſhare in his joy, and to inform themſelves of thoſe marvellous Events that were come to paſs there. Indeed, the face of all things was wonderfully chang'd; for hatred, rage, and jealouſie, which had ſo abſolutely reign'd there ſome few hours before, had now yielded their place to gentler, and quite contrary paſſions. *Oroondates* was even loſt in the tranſports of his joy, both for the life of his dear brother, for whom he had ſhed ſo many tears, and for the innocency of his before ſuſpected Princeſs: he teſtified thoſe ſweet Raptures by ſuch moaning words, and that pleaſing trouble of his mind broke forth ſo extremely in all his actions, that ſo ſudden a change had made him hardly to be known by his moſt particular friends: With how great repentance did he reflect upon all the complaints he had made of *Caſſandra*'s infidelity, and with what remorſe did he recall into his memory, thoſe cruel deſigns he had fram'd againſt the life of his moſt lov'd *Arſaces*? Which way, dear brother, (cried he before all the company) which way, dear Princeſs, ſhall I be able to repair what I have ſaid, and what I have attempted againſt you? and what blood do I not ow to the expiation of thoſe bloody injuries, and of thoſe cruel intentions? Thou guilty mouth, which haſt ſo often blaſphem'd my adored Princeſs, and thou ſacrilegious hand, which haſt ſo inhumanely ſhed the noble blood of my moſt worthy brother, what will you ſay? what will you do, to give ſatisfaction for your crimes? That admirable virtue I ſo much wrong'd by my unjuſt ſuſpicions, and thoſe deep wounds which my ingrateful Sword hath made in the body of a brother, to whom I ſtood indebted for all my happineſs, do they not cry aloud for vengeance againſt me? Ah! no (ſaid he again, after a little pauſe) fear nothing for innocent faults; thoſe between my brother and me are mutual; if I have drawn part of his blood, he hath pour'd forth almoſt all mine; and ſince *Artaxerxes* is reviv'd, and that *Statira* is not inconſtant, we ought to caſt away all fatal remembrances, and baniſh all matters of affliction. *Artaxerxes* will pardon the fury that tranſported me, if he conſider the violence of that paſſion, whoſe beginnings he favour'd with ſo much goodneſs; and my Queen will without doubt be ſo indulgent, as to excuſe a jealouſie grounded upon ſuch ſtrong probabilities, and a jealouſie which has been violent enough to precipitate me into deſpair, but not to leſſen my affection. If *Oroondates* his words were theſe, *Arſaces* his thoughts were the very ſame: but he could not expreſs them with his tongue, becauſe *Oroondates* his entreaty, and *Berenice*'s abſolute command, made him obſerve the ſilence that was injoyn'd him: Yet did he by a beſeeching geſture, and by looks which ſpoke ſufficiently for him, beg pardon of *Berenice* for the injuries he had done her; and that fair Princeſs, who at her brothers deſire was ſet down by his beds head, ſhew'd plainly enough by hers, that he had obtain'd the pardon he demanded, and that her former affection was augmented by thoſe offences whereof he accuſed himſelf. This aſſurance cauſed motions in joy'd *Arſaces*, which raiſed him above himſelf, and which made him con-

conſider that ſudden revolution of fortune with an inconceivable extaſie. While he contented himſelf with expreſſing it in that mute language, his recovery was endeavour'd with an exceeding great care; and Prince *Lyſimachus*, who next *Oroondates* was more concern'd in it than all the reſt, imploy'd ſo many to ſeek that ſoveraign herb, which had lately been ſo favourable to him, that after a great deal of difficulty, ſome few roots of it were found upon the neighbouring mountain. They were no ſooner apply'd but they wrought their uſual effect, and gave the Chirurgeons certain hope of a ſpeedy cure: The next day he was viſibly amended; but though the Phyſicians allow'd him to diſcourſe a little with his friends, they would not ſuffer him to engage himſelf in the long narration which was deſired of him, and only ordain'd that he ſhould defer it till the day following. *Oroondates*, who knew not *Arſaces* his intentions, and who believ'd that perhaps he might be unwilling to make himſelf known to ſo many perſons who had been enemies to his father, who had labour'd for the deſtruction of his Family, and who had made themſelves great, but by thoſe Territories which ought to have been his, took ſuch a courſe by the means of *Lyſimachus* and *Araxes*, that his true name was not publiſhed ſo ſoon, and he only diſcover'd it to *Thaleſtris*, *Ptolomeus*, and ſome of thoſe in whom he had a more ſpecial confidence. *Arſaces* pray'd *Oroondates* to make him the relation of that part of his adventures which was unknown to him, and the Prince gave him an exact account of them, which cauſed him often to fall into ſuch admirations, and praiſes of his vertue, as the Princes modeſty could not ſuffer. Part of the day was beſtow'd in this recital, and the remainder paſſed in a delightful converſation, wherein the Princeſs *Deidamia*, who with the other Ladies was come to viſit the Princes, appear'd like a fair ſtar, and made ſome of the company doubt whether *Berenice* had any advantage over her. That lovely Princeſs had already given her a large place in her affection; *Thaleſtris* had not been ſparing to her of hers, and all the Princes charm'd with her beauty, and with her admirable qualities, and touch'd with the ſad events of her fortune, and with the ruine of her houſe, had with much joy and civility promiſed her that protection and aſſiſtance ſhe demanded of them. *Demetrius* intereſſed himſelf more in that buſineſs than all the reſt, and his father began already to obſerve, that he beheld that Princeſs with eyes leſs drown'd in tears than ordinary, and that he was not altogether ſo much fix'd upon the ſorrowful remembrance of his *Hermione*. This was the laſt day of the Truce, which oblig'd the Princes to ſpend the remnant of it carefully in putting the Army in order, either to aſſault, if they ſaw occaſion, or to defend it ſelf, if it ſhould be aſſaulted. Thoſe great Souldiers were too skilful in their trade, to be ignorant of any thing that could ſerve for their advantage; but after having viſited the Camp, they thought themſelves not in a condition to attempt any thing for ſome days; and the knowledg they had that their Enemies were altogether as unfit for action, made them only prepare for their defence, or to avoid thoſe ſurpriſes whereof too great a negligence might afford an opportunity; and in the mean time they were extremely diligent in haſtning the cure of their hurt men, and in cauſing thoſe that were well to work at their Trenches. The next day *Arſaces* was ſo much better, that he himſelf could hardly believe the ſudden return of ſtrength he felt; and *Oroondates*, aſſoon as he was awake, having ask'd him how he did; I am ſo well (ſaid he) brother, that I find my ſelf able to ſatisfie the deſire you have to learn my Adventures; you have more intereſt in the recital of them than any body in the world, and our two lives are ſo chain'd to one another, that 'tis almoſt impoſſible to ſeparate them. I loſt one half of mine (replied *Oroondates*) when I thought I had loſt you, and the other ſubſiſted only by the love I bore my Princeſs. I ow'd that part of *Oroondates* to her, and but for that, I ſhould have ſacrificed it all to my ſorrow for the death of *Artaxerxes*. But, O gods! is it poſſible you ſhould have lived ever ſince, without giving this afflicted brother any knowledg that you were alive? Theſe words drew ſome ſighs from *Arſaces*; and when he was going to anſwer him, they ſaw the fair *Thaleſtris* come into the chamber, and with her Prince *Lyſimachus*, *Oxyartes*, and *Artabaſus*. As ſoon as they had bidden the two Princes good-morow, and that they with joy had heard from them the eſtate of their health, *Oroondates* turning towards *Arſaces*, Brother, (ſaid he) theſe perſons are not to be ſuſpected in the relation I have demanded of you

you, and I believe 'tis partly that desire that brought them hither. If I am suspected (added *Lysimachus*) I shall not take it ill, if you think fit I should retire, and leave you in a more absolute liberty. No, *Lysimachus* (replied the Prince) you shall never be suspected by me, and I shall be extreamly afflicted, if you conserve not that friendship to *Parisatis*'s brother, which you have already promised to *Arsaces*. He detain'd Queen *Thalestris* with the same civility, but *Oroondates* desired, their entertainment should be limited to that number of persons, and *Lysimachus* gave order at the Tent door, that the Princes should not be disturb'd that morning. *Arsaces* was going to begin his story, when *Oroondates*, fearing he should be oblig'd to speak too loud by reason of the distance between their beds, had a mind to go into his, but the presence of *Thalestris* hindred him, which *Lysimachus* perceiving, led her for a while into the next chamber, and at their return they found the two Princes in *Arsaces* his bed, link'd in a very different embrace from those they had given one another not many days before. These illustrious persons took their places close by the bed; and *Arsaces*, having held his peace a while, broke silence in these terms.

The History of Arsaces.

O Gods! with what face can I own my having been alive, while *Alexander* over-ran my Country, destroy'd my family, and triumph'd over my fathers life and Empire? Which way shall I be able to make this shameful confession, and what excuses can I find in my love, and in my misfortunes, to justifie my self of such a seeming cowardize? 'Tis true, I lived during all the losses of my friends, and the miseries of my Country, but I lived in a condition, which if it cannot make me absolutely innocent, may perhaps obtain some pardon amongst you, and leave you still in a belief, that if *Arsaces* had been free, he would not have been so base as to see the desolation of his Country, without burying himself in its fatal ruines. I speak this before you, *Lysimachus*, whom I shall ever be able to discern from the enemies of our house, and I call this remembrance into my mind, without keeping any heart-burning against many of our generous friends, who have now taken arms for the remnant of our blood; and who heretofore, while they serv'd their King, and laboured for their own glory, oblig'd *Darius* his family by most considerable services, and have now left in his son neither any animosity against them, nor any discontent for seeing them possessors of those Countries which were the King my fathers, and which ought to have been my dominions at this present, if by the anger of the gods this Empire had not been overthrown from the highest pitch that ever human greatness attain'd.

I cannot think of this sad remembrance (continued *Arsaces* with a sigh or two) without shewing some tokens that I am sensible of the ruine of our house; but for all I am an exile, for all I am divested of an Empire, whose scattered pieces make so many Soveraigns, the gods are my witnesses, that I shall never bewail that loss, if I may but keep *Berenice*, and if with those Scepters which heavens wrath had put into other hands, I lose not also that worthily adored Princess, for whom I freely did forsake them all. These words drew tears from the eyes of all the hearers; and *Arsaces* having wip'd away his, prosecuted his discourse on this manner.

I died not, brother, in that bloody battel, wherein you thought you had lost a brother, to whom you were a thousand times more dear than his own life; and three days ago I should have said, that I lived to my misfortune: but my recovering of *Berenice*, and of your self, banishes all those ingrateful thoughts out of my heart, and cannot suffer me to complain of my destiny without blasphemy, and without injustice. 'Tis true, I died not, but I remained in a condition that was but little different from death, and if you believed I was so, 'twas upon such apparent grounds as might have deceived all the world. Night was already shut in when the Persians quitted the field, and the Scythians were so weak, that they contented themselves with keeping it, without attempting to pursue their enemies in the dark. I lay in a swound all that night, which in the hot season it then was, was one of the shortest in the year, and during which the souldiers were not suffered to pillage nor to strip the dead. As soon as day appear'd, that liberty was granted them,

and

and then they began to pull off all our arms and c'oaths. My arms, if you remember, were as fair and rich as ever had been worn; and the luſtre of the ſtones they were ſet withall, which ſparkled in ſome places, in ſpite of the blood that covered them, drew many Scythians to pillage me: preſently one amongſt them took off my Caſk, and while he amuſed himſelf in conſidering the beauty of it, another ſtooping to me would have unbuckled my Cuiraſs, but his companion, who knew the prize was wholly his, becauſe he had ſeiz'd upon me firſt, oppoſed his intention; and though they ſay the Scythians deſpiſe riches, it is true nevertheleſs, that then they were powerful enough to ſet a quarrel between thoſe two Souldiers, and to make them diſpute their booty with their ſwords: Some of their friends drawn thither by that noiſe, took part on either ſide according to their affections, and then there began a little skuffle about me, in which blood would have been drawn but for the arrival of *Theodates* Prince of the *Sarmates*, who commanded part of the Army. As ſoon as he made himſelf known to the Souldiers, they retired with reſpect, and *Theodates* being willing to be judge of their differences, they began to diſpute the matter before him. He had no ſooner ſeen my Caſk which a Scythian ſhew'd him, and then my Cuiraſs, and the reſt of my arms, but he preſently believed the perſon that wore them muſt needs be of a conſiderable quality among the Perſians; This opinion made him caſt his eyes more heedfully upon me, my face was pale, & my hair all matted with blood hung confuſedly upon the ground, which was red all round about me; I know not whether it was my youth, or ſome belief of the greatneſs of my birth which at firſt moved compaſſion in *Theodates*; but in effect as I have learn'd ſince, he began to look upon me with ſome ſenſe of pity, and after having beſtow'd a ſigh or two on my misfortune, he was going to appoint me burial, and was opening his mouth to decide the quarrel among the Souldiers, and to command them to carry me from amidſt the dead, when he perceived me ſtir and open my eyes a little, ſhewing many ſigns that I was alive. *Theodates* at that ſight felt ſome kind of joy, and drawing nearer to my face to find whether I breathed or no, This young man is not dead (ſaid he) and without doubt he deſerves aſſiſtance; the gods forbid I ſhould neglect the occaſion to give it him, carry him into my Tent with his Arms, if he die, they ſhall be yours, and if he recover, I'le pay you for them as much as you can deſire. *Theodates* was highly reſpected among the Souldiers, and (the Scythians being religious obſervers of the commands of their ſuperior officers) theſe obey'd without murmuring, and going after him, carried me to his Tent which was not very far from thence: He immediately gave order that I ſhould be put to bed, that my wounds ſhould be ſearched, and that all thoſe remedies ſhould be applied to me which could have been uſed in the like extremity to his own perſon. The Chirurgians that viſited my wounds found them very deep, and a great many, but they were all in ſuch favourable places, that only my loſs of blood gave them any apprehenſions, and they told *Theodates*, that it alone was enough to make them deſpair of my recovery. Yet did they endeavour it with great care and ſkill, and labour'd with ſuch ſoverein remedies to draw me out of my ſwound, that I came perfectly to my ſenſes again, and opening my eyes wide, I began to diſcern ſome of the objects that were before me. I was a long time nevertheleſs before I was capable of reaſon, and they dreſſed all my wounds, I ſtirring but very little the while, and having but a very little imperfect knowledg of what was done to me; not many hours after, I grew ſomthing better, and had ſtrength enough to turn my head a little, to roul my eyes on every ſide, to call things paſt into my memory, and to queſtion my ſelf touching my preſent condition. I had a confuſed remembrance of the Battel, and of part of what I had done there, but I could not imagine in what place I was, nor which way I came thither. I began to be deſirous to know, when *Theodates* came to my bed-ſide, and ſeeing that I looked intentively upon him, Whoſoever you are (ſaid he) fear nothing, but believe you are fallen into the hands of a man that will not conſider you as an enemy, and who will labour as much for your ſafety as for his own. He went away not ſtaying for my anſwer, and ſhutting the curtain of my bed, left me at liberty to digeſt his words, and to think of the eſtate I was in. I was not ſo weak, nor ſo little come to my ſelf, but that I underſtood what he had ſaid, and after I had reflected upon it, I conjectured ſomthing of the truth. I knew I was a priſoner, but though that condition

ſeem'd

ſeem'd hard to me, I had courage enough to ſupport it, and by the firſt uſage I receiv'd from this enemy, I began to hope for all manner of courteſie from him. This knowledg ſweeten'd my diſcontent, and being at that time I was void of any paſſion that could make me hate my life, I joyfully receiv'd the aſſiſtance that was given me for the conſervation of it. The ſecond day I was a little ſtronger, and the next after that, the Phyſitians aſſured *Theodates*, that by the favour of the gods, there was hope of my recovery. The third day, when they had fir'd the Camp to burn that great number of dead bodies which the Scythians left upon our fields, they repaſſed the *Araxis*, to march back toward *Iſſedon*; and *Theodates*, who did already intereſs himſelf very much in my ſafety, not being able to oppoſe that neceſſity, would have me brought along in the moſt commodious manner he poſſibly could, and for that purpoſe cauſed a cloſe hand-litter to be made, and to be carried by a great many men appointed for that office, who eaſing one another of that pains by turns, removed me very gently, and eaſily kept pace with the Army, which by reaſon of the number of the wounded men, moved leiſurely, and made but very ſhort marches. We came on this faſhion into *Scythia*, and arrived at *Iſſedon*, but *Theodates* who for particular reaſons deſired to keep me conceal'd, would not let me be carried into that City, but to a houſe of his which was not above five or ſix hundred furlongs from thence. I was already in a condition which gave the Chirurgians certain hopes of my recovery, but my wounds were ſo great, that long time, and much patience were neceſſary for my cure; nor did they fail to labour in it with ſuch extraordinary care, that I could not then imagine any other thing, but that *Theodates*, having had ſome knowledg of my quality, was ſo induſtrious to procure my health, out of hope to get a mighty ranſom for me. I wrong'd his vertue in that falſe opinion, and I have ſince had very good reaſon to know, that nothing but meer generoſity inſpired him with all thoſe favourable inclinations to me. He had viſited me often during our march, and he ſaw me divers times at that houſe of his, where he forgot no kind of civility or good uſage, to ſweeten the diſcontent I might have either for my wounds, or for my captivity. I had learn'd his name and quality, of them that waited upon me; and that knowledg obliged me to pay him what I thought due to a Prince, to whom I was ſo highly indebted. He never had asked me any thing concerning my name or birth, and I judg'd it not convenient to diſcover that I was *Darius* his ſon, knowing what a mortal hatred the King of *Scythia* bore our family; but one day when he was by my bed-ſide, he with a great deal of civility entreated me to tell him ſomthing of them, aſſuring me, that let me diſguiſe it as much as I would, I could not put him out of the opinion he had conceived of the greatneſs of my quality. I all my life had a great averſion againſt lying, and beſides, eſteeming *Theodates* extreamly, I deſired to tell him truth without diſcovering my ſelf; and remembring the former names our family had born before my Father attain'd the Crown, I am called *Arſaces* (ſaid I), my Fathers name was *Codoman*, and you were not deceived, when you believed me to be ſomthing above the common rank of men; for indeed I am born a Prince, in one of thoſe Countries that obey *Darius*, and I have the honour to appertain to him by ſome Alliances which are not very remote; I make this confeſſion to you, upon the knowledg I have of your virtue, and though captivity be hard to Princes, I ſhall bear mine with patience, and not think my condition miſerable, becauſe I am fallen into the hands of ſo generous a Prince as *Theodates*. When you are once in ſuch an eſtate (replied *Theodates*) that you can make uſe of the eſteem I have of you, you will find I have no intentions you can complain of, nor ſhall the knowledg you give me of your quality, be any way to your diſadvantage. Yet is it neceſſary it ſhould be unknown to the Scythians; for if the King ſhould know I had a priſoner of ſuch importance, it would be hard for you to recover your liberty before the end of our wars. You may lye here concealed till you are well, and when you have recovered your health and ſtrength, I will certainly give you cauſe to continue your good opinion of me. We had ſome other diſcourſe upon this ſubject, and during all the time my wounds kept me in bed, I had a thouſand new occaſions to acknowledg his civility. While I led that kind of life (very tedious to a perſon of my humour) I made my thoughts to travel as far as *Perſia*, and I may truly proteſt to you, brother, that nothing in my captivity troubled me ſo much as our ſeparation. I was uncertain

whether you had escaped the Battel in which I fell, and into which I had seen you rush headlong with so little regard of danger, and really that apprehension was the greatest of my discontents. Yet did I receive some consolation, in that among so many bodies as were stript, yours, whereof the whole Court of *Scythia* had the Idea most present to their memory, had not been found, which made me hope with a great deal of likelihood, that you were not slain in that days service. Your consideration also gave me a desire to make some stay among the Scythians, though I had had liberty to return, and my dear *Oroondates* was too high in my esteem to leave his Country without seeing the King his Father, and that Sister, whose admirable beauty was so loudly fam'd, and whereof I had heard *Araxes*, and many other persons in *Scythia*, speak with some of those praises which are her due. I heartily wish'd for some occasion, wherein I might repay your house some small part of what you had done for ours, and the gods know I would have purchased it with the better part of my blood. In fine, not to hold you longer in this tedious part of my life, I recover'd my health; but I was not able to stir out of my chamber of above three months after our arrivall in *Scythia*; I saw my self at liberty as soon as cur'd, there were no guards to hinder me from going away, and generous *Theodates* did not so much as demand my promise for assurance. I rather would have lost my life, than abused that goodness, nor would I have taken so much liberty, as to have walked into the garden, if he had not earnestly intreated me himself, and if within a few days after, he had not told me that I was a free man, and that if I had a mind to retire into my Country, he would furnish me with means to get out of *Scythia*. This great civility of *Theodates*, put me into a confusion which I cannot represent, but I would by no means accept his offers, and I let him see I knew too well how the rights of war engaged me towards him, to make so ill an use of his noble favours; I told him that I knew the obligations I had to him were invaluable, but also that with what wealth the gods had left to my disposing, I had a life, which I held from none but him, and which I with a perfect satisfaction would bestow on him that had so generously preserved it. *Theodates* judging by my discourse that I was not of an humour to continue engaged in so great obligations, redoubled his affection to me, and protested, that he never would receive any thing but my friendship for the price of my liberty, and of what he had done to save my life. And I (reply'd I) will never receive my liberty upon such conditions, and if it be an offence to Prince *Theodates* to offer him riches for a reward of his generosity, he cannot at the least refuse *Arsaces* himself, who gives himself absolutely to him, and who will not leave his preserver, and his master. Our conversation ended with a great many embraces, and *Theodates* told me I should oblige him infinitely, by the desire I had to make a longer stay with him, and that he had already conceiv'd such an affection towards me, as would not suffer him, to let me depart from him without discontent. He promised me afterwards that he would carry me to see the King, the Princess, and the whole Court, in such a way that I should run no hazard of being known, and that if my face were taken notice of, he would easily make me pass for a stranger, whom desire of glory had brought into those places, where it was to be gotten; and the same day after he had instructed his people how they should behave themselves towards me, and what they should answer if they were question'd about me, he took me along with him to *Issedon*; when we were alone he used me as a Prince, and as a man of quality equal to his own; but before those that might observe our actions, he at my request, carried himself towards me as an inferiour person, and one that had dependence on him; otherwise it would have been very hard for me to have staid long at Court without being suspected. The second day after our arrival, I saw the King in the Temple, and though he was my Fathers enemy, and without doubt mine also, I could not look upon the Father of *Oroondates*, without some touches of affection. His garb, mine-thought was extream warlike, and extream amorous both together; and there was *Arsacomes*, and many other Princes attending on him: but the next day going with *Theodates* into a wood, where the Princess *Berenice* used to walk every evening, I saw her, that admirable Lady, I saw her, and in that I think I have said all, since to see her, and to lose that liberty for her which I had so long conserv'd, was but one and the same thing; neither indeed is *Berenice*'s beauty one of those that stand in need of long time to make a conquest, for

to

to support her very first looks without yielding, is wilfully to hold out in a guilty, and in an unseemly resistance; I saw her with arms against which it was not possible to defend ones self, and they amongst you, whose passion gives them advantageous opinions of those they love, must pardon me if I say, that all I had seen till then was but ill-favoured in my conceit, compar'd to *Berenice*. Scarce had I cast mine eyes upon her, but I was already in a flame, and in short, Brother, no longer time was requisite for *Berenice* to make her self Mistress of *Artaxerxes* his heart, than according to your report, *Statira* had to win the affections of *Oroondates*. This resemblance of our Destinies came presently into my mind, nay, and I think, that though its assistance was utterly unnecessary, yet did it help toward my first Engagement: O gods! how fatal was that moment to my repose! how many sufferings has it cost me, but withall how happy was it to me! since in spite of all my pains, in spite of all my losses, and in spite of all my misfortunes, it hath made me taste a bliss, the least part whereof was not to be purchased with all my pains, losses, and misfortunes put together. The divine *Berenice* was alighted from her Chariot, to walk under the trees with Princess *Theomiris* her Cousin, and some other Ladies of her attendance, and though I only kept along with the Train at a good distance, I observ'd such beauties in her, as far surpassed my imagination. You know this marvellous Princess so well already, that I shall not need to make any description of her; and I will only tell you, that I fix'd my self so deeply in that contemplation, that I lost all knowledg of what I did, and in my walk I was guided meerly by the throng of People that waited on the Princess. O gods! (said I to my self) is it possible you should have thus advantageously displaid all your powers in one mortal beauty? or rather, is it possible that all your powers should have been able to form so marvellous a workmanship? Fly *Artaxerxes* (said I within a little after) fly from so fatal a sight, and suffer not thy self to fall into a precipice, from whence thou never canst be able to retire; this beauty is not destined unto men, nor can men without a crime raise their audacious thoughts unto it. I was so carried away in these discourses, that I had hardly so much as a small glimpse of knowledg remaining, and I should have continued long in that imployment, if the Princess had not given over walking, and if *Theodates* had not taken me back with him, after he with much ado had raised me out of the deep meditation wherein I was buried. Of all the rest of the day he could not draw a reasonable word from me, and when I was in my bed, I began a war with my own thoughts, of a quite different nature from all those I had ever been in before that time. All *Berenice*'s beauties came presently into my remembrance, and with them all the sweetness, and all the advantages that might be found in the glory of serving her, but this knowledg was quickly accompanied with that of the difficulties that were in that design, and in that birth of my love, I made reflections little different from those you made in the beginnings of yours. 'Tis true (said I) that *Berenice* is the most accomplished creature of the world, and that all which men have seen till now, has nothing that in any degree comes near her admirable beauties: she is but too fair, she is but too perfect: that is not the thing that makes thee waver, O *Artaxerxes*, nor dost thou at all doubt whether she be worthy of thy love, and of that liberty, which hitherto thou hast preserv'd intire; but she is the King of *Scythia*'s daughter, and thou art the son of *Darius*. I staid a while upon this consideration, but presently after I passed over that first difficulty by your example. Was not *Statira* (said I) *Darius* his daughter, and was not *Oroondates* the King of *Scythia*'s son? Hast not thou a heart as well as he? And canst not thou attempt that for his sister, which he so courageously hazarded for thine? Thou without doubt hast facilities in thy design, which he found not in his; his example may encourage thee, his proceeding may instruct thee, and his assistance may make thee the most fortunate above all men living. He will not refuse to give it thee, (dear brother) and I assure my self he will do the same Offices for thee to his sister, which he receiv'd of thee to thine. The gods will mollifie our fathers hearts in time, and in the interim, thou wilt be too happy, and too contented in having a like destiny with thy *Oroondates*. But what dost thou say, (reply'd I presently after to my self) a like destiny? *Oroondates* possesses thy sisters affections already, and perhaps his will never approve of thine. Thou oughtest not to hope for the same success in thy love, which thy brothers admira-

ble qualities gave him in his. He is the moſt deſerving of all the men in the whole world, and *Statira*, without being the moſt inſenſible of all women, could not have defended her ſelf againſt him. Peradventure *Berenice*'s inclinations may be different from thy ſiſters, and ſhe with juſtice will find out the odds there is between *Artaxerxes*, & Prince *Oroondates*. Beſides, *Oroondates* before he engag'd himſelf in that Enterpriſe, had already gain'd *Statira*, and the whole houſe of *Perſia*, by obligations which gave him the confidence to attempt what he undertook; but *Artaxerxes* has yet done nothing (ſave actions of an enemy) either for *Berenice*, or for the King of *Scythia*. Do ſomthing therefore *Artaxerxes*, that may render thee conſiderable to King *Matheus*, and that may give thee ſome advantage in thy pretending to *Berenice*. If thou canſt not make thy ſelf ſo remarkable as *Oroondates* did, at leaſt ſeek ſome occaſion to teſtifie that thou haſt not the thoughts of an Enemy, and either periſh for them, or do them ſome ſervice that may procure thee a place in their eſteem. All things are favourable to thee, if thou knoweſt how to uſe thy fortune; and in this glorious deſign which keeps thee in *Scythia*, *Theodates* his friendſhip will not be unprofitable to thee. I reaſon'd thus a long time, ſometimes flattering my ſelf with hopes, and ſometimes afflicting my ſelf with difficulties; but in the end, I overcame them all to take my final reſolution. Why doſt thou ſtand wavering (purſued I) in a thing thou caſt not poſſibly avoid? 'Tis a decree of the Deſtinies, from which all the Conteſtations in the world can never free thee. Deliberate no more whether thou ſhouldſt love *Berenice*; but deliberate of the means thou ſhouldſt uſe to make her ſuffer thy affection. If it pleaſe the gods it may but one day be acceptable to her, all the moſt happy perſons that ever were, never knew felicity in any degree comparable unto thine; and if thou dieſt in ſerving her, thy death will be a thouſand times more glorious than thy life. Here it was I fix'd, and no longer doubting whether I ſhould love or no, I thought only what courſe I ſhould take to make my ſelf be lov'd. I reſolv'd to uſe *Theodates* his friendſhip for my ſtay in *Scythia*; but I felted a firm determination not to preſent my ſelf to the King, nor to the Princeſs his daughter, till I had done ſome action for their ſervice, which might introduce me handſomly into their knowledg. In the interim I often ſaw my adored Princeſs, but 'twas in Temples, or in ſuch places where ſhe could not take notice of my face, and every time I diſcovered new beauties in her, and felt inconceivable encreaſes in my paſſion. In ſhort (Brother) I lov'd her with all the violence that can be found in the ſtrongeſt affections, and I lov'd her with ſo abſolute a reſpect, and ſo perfect a knowledg of her excellencies, that I never cheriſh'd any hope of making my ſelf worthy to ſerve her. I learn'd with much diſcontent, that audacious *Arſacomes* had raiſed his thoughts to her, and that abuſing the Kings love to his ſiſter, he was ſo impudent as to own his to the whole world, and to give the Princeſs publick demonſtration of it. The inſolence of that indiſcreet ſubject, animated me with a juſt wrath, and with a lawful indignation againſt him; and if I had been in a condition to have ſhewn them, I ſhould not have ſuffered a preſumption that diſpleaſed my Princeſs. That was it wherein I found ſome conſolation; for I no ſooner knew that *Arſacomes* was in love with *Berenice*, but I heard that *Berenice* deteſted *Arſacomes*. I ſtaid ſome few moneths at *Iſſedon* on this maner, and in the end, the gods made me depart from thence upon thoſe occaſions I had ſo ardently deſir'd, and ſo impatiently waited for.

The Nomades and the Hyleans roſe up in arms, and making themſelves Maſters of all that lies near the Lake of *Buges*, drew a potent army into the field, and began to make ſuch havock, that the noiſe of it came preſently to the Kings ear. He was deſirous to apply ſome ſpeedy remedy to thoſe troubles, and ſetting an army on foot, worthily made choice of *Theodates* to command it. I bleſſed that favourable occaſion a thouſand times, and prepared my ſelf with an incredible joy to march along with that generous friend, upon an expedition, wherein I poſſibly might find opportunity to make my ſelf appear with ſome reputation to the King of *Scythia*; and perhaps ſome Encounter, wherein I might repay ſome part of what I ow'd to *Theodates*. I expreſſed to him the contentment I receiv'd by that imployment, and told him the reſolution I had taken, either to loſe that life he had ſav'd, in fighting by his ſide, or elſe to do ſomthing for his ſervice, that might hinder him from repenting the affection he had ſo blindly gi-

ven

ven me. I love you (answered *Theodates*) with so perfect a knowledg of your merit, that I cannot be accused of blindness in my friendship; and in performing marvellous Exploits, you will do nothing beyond the opinion I have of you. *Theodates* accompanied these favourable words, with many obliging Endearments; and we made ready for a departure, which by reason of the pressing necessity of affairs, was very sudden and precipitate. I in that separation should have felt all the discontents a cruel absence can throw upon a person that most ardently loves, if I had not found my consolation in the hope I had of some advantages that Voyage might procure me. We went from *Ipsalon*, and took long marches toward the Enemies. At first I would by no means accept of any command, but contented my self with fighting near *Theodates* his person; but in the first battel that was given, I was so happy as to do him some services, which oblig'd him to bestow imployments on me that were above the reach of my capacity.

Arsaces his modesty caused him to pass lightly over the occasions wherein he had made himself remarkable; but *Oroondates* perceiv'd it, and being desirous to spare him the pains of telling them some of those things they had heard already from *Berenice*, Brother (said he) we have learn'd part of those gallant actions you did in that first Battel; we know you sav'd *Theodates* his life two several times, and that seeing your squadrons waver, you seiz'd upon the formost Standard, reanimated your frighted Troops by your words, and by your Example, and by your only Valour turn'd the Victory to your side, which was already declaring it self for your Enemies. We know that after all these wonders, *Theodates* gave you the command of part of the Army, that with it you took places of great importance by Assault, and that with eight thousand Horse, you perfected the defeat of the Rebels near the Lake of *Buges*, with such marvellous Effects of Valour, and good Conduct, that the memory of them will never be lost among the *Scythians*. You have been told a great deal more than what I did (reply'd *Arsaces* modestly) and 'tis with much injustice they would rob *Theodates* of part of that glory, which was totally due to him. We have heard moreover, (continued *Oroondates*) how you were presented to the King, by *Theodates*, the Reception you had from him, the beginnings of your favour, and of the Reputation you acquir'd among the *Scythians*, the progress of your credit with the King, your generous and affable carriage which gain'd you the heart of all the Court, the first discourses you had with *Berenice*, and *Stratonice*'s Marriage to the King; and in short, the adventure which made my Sister discover your passion for her. She was relating these passages to me when you came into our Camp, and we were interrupted just as she began to tell the conversation you had with her in an Arbour of the Garden, where by *Cyllenia*'s mediation, you obtain'd the audience you had demanded. These Princes that hear you, learn'd them not from *Berenice*, but I made them the Recital yesterday, and they know enough of all to ease you of a trouble, which in your present condition would be no small one.

Since you are so well instructed in these particulars, (pursued *Arsaces*) I will not repeat what you have heard already from my Princess; but before I come to the place where her Narration was interrupted, I'le tell you some things in a few words, which at that time were not come unto her knowledge. She might be able to tell you the discourses I had with her, but she could not represent to you what I felt inwardly for her; and though in that I am more knowing than any other body, even I my self shall find the expressing of it to be a very difficult matter. After the time that I had the honour to have access to her, and that together with her outward beauties, I was permitted to contemplate part of those which adorn'd her mind: when her transcendent virtue, her charming conversation, and her excellent goodness, were as well known to me as her face, of a passionate man that I was before, I became an Idolater, and grew quite transported, having scarce power enough left me over my self, to keep that violent passion from breaking forth, which made it self mistriss of my soul with a most absolute Empire. That perfect knowledge I had of her admirable qualities, check'd my aspiring hopes, and I could not consider *Berenice*, in that sublime degree of perfection to which the gods had raised her, without remembring my self to be but a man, and therefore utterly unworthy to serve her. This reflexion caused disquiets in me, which often were ob-

observed in my face, and though I was loaden with honours, and favour'd by the King beyond my desert, that inward discontent made me but little sensible of any outward happiness, and hindred me from tasting those advantages, which the most eminent persons in all *Scythia* could not look upon without Envy. *Theodates* his friendship toward me was so augmented after those light services I had done him, that he seem'd to live only for my sake, and he took so great an interest in those favours I receiv'd from the King, that my fortune seemid really to be his own; and to say the truth, I made use of it as much as possibly I could to his advantage, and imploy'd a great part of the confidence the King had in me, to recommend the person of *Theodates* to him; but these marks of my affection seem'd light to me, in respect of what I ow'd to his; and I believ'd that after the proofs he had given me of it, I not only might tell him who I was, but that I could not without ingratitude conceal my self from him any longer. Besides, in the condition I then was, I stood in need of a person to whom I might communicate my thoughts; and amongst all those that were most discreet, and most affectionate to me, I could not have chosen one more worthy than he of so important a trust. *Theodates* loves me too well (said I) and *Theodates* is too generous to betray me; and besides the shame his treachery would be to him, he could reap no manner of advantage by my destruction. I ended these words with repentance for having distrusted *Theodates* his virtue, and following the resolution I had taken, one day when I had shut my self with him into a Closet, I discovered my true quality to him, and the true cause of my abode in *Scythia*. I made him acquainted with my love as well as with my birth, and shew'd him how by that Declaration I put that life into his hands, over which he had a great deal of power before. I should have much ado to represent the greatness of *Theodates* his astonishment, after this discovery, he had so good opinion of me, as not to doubt the truth of my words; and both my face and actions, as he said to flatter me, perswaded him sufficiently that my birth was higher than ordinary; but he thought this adventure so little common, that upon the report of another body, he could hardly have given credit to it. Though he appear'd amaz'd, he appear'd not chang'd, and he believ'd that by that testimony of my friendship, he was deeply oblig'd to persevere in his. I opposed those submissions which that knowledg of my quality would have obblig'd him to render me; and after I had most expressly intreated him, to live in the same freedom with me as he was wont, he made such protestations to me, and promised me his assistance in my Design with so great affection, that I did not think I had any reason to repent me of the confidence I had in him. From that time forward he comforted me in my discontents as much as possibly he could, sought means to let me see my Princess often, and procured me that little Picture which gave her the knowledg of my love. While I liv'd at *Issedon*, in a very languishing manner, and that I could not obtain permission of my respect to declare my passion, the Truce was proposed, and concluded between the King of *Scythia*, and the King my Father; but the cause of it was sad to poor *Darius*, and 'twas about that time we heard that the Lieutenants were defeated at the passage of the *Granicus*, that part of his Dominions had follow'd the fortune of conquering *Alexander*, and that afterward *Darius* himself had lost the Battel of *Issus*, and with it a great many of his Provinces, and all his Family, who were taken Prisoners. You may easily judge, that (for all I was so prepossessed with a passion, which made me insensible of all things else) I could not receive this news without a most deep discontent, and a great deal of shame. It wrought a strange alteration in my hopes, nor had love so totally seiz'd upon my heart, but that it had left some place in it for the considerations of honour. What (said I) shall I languish then at the feet of a person, to whom my sufferings are not so much as known? and shall I live in *Scythia*, as a man to whom the misfortunes of *Persia* were things indifferent, while *Alexander* lays our Country desolate, usurps our Territories, and persecutes our House? Ah *Arsaces*, *Arsaces*, remember that thou art still *Artaxerxes*; cast off this personage which love has disguised thee with, to take up that again to which thine honour recalls thee; and consider that *Berenice* her self would not esteem thee, if thou couldst linger out thy life so shamefully at her feet. I ne'r stood wavering about what resolution I ought to take, and how great violence soever my love made me feel at that separation, to which I was to dispose my self, the care of my reputation,

and

and the tender affection I bore to my own blood, made me maſter of that paſſion which fought againſt my duty with its utmoſt power. When once my honour is ſatisfied (ſaid I) we'll ſuffer love to work; and I may better ſerve *Berenice*, when I ſhall have freed my ſelf from a ſhame that would render me unworthy of her; when we have repell'd that Enemy, who equally deſtroys my fathers Kingdoms, and my hopes, we'll return into *Scythia*, and with a freer confidence demand that of *Berenice*, which we ſhould not dare to aſpire to, being depreſſed with infamy. This was my final determination, & I imparted it to *Theodates*, who was moſt ſenſibly concern'd in my afflictions, and who reſolv'd to keep me company in that Voyage, and to follow my fortune over all the world. Though he comply'd exceedingly with my paſſion, he could not diſapprove my reſolution; and he confeſſed that in the extremity our Houſe was reduc'd to, I could not give my ſelf over to my love, without blaſting my memory for ever with an irreparable want of ſpirit. My departure therefore was concluded in ſpite of all the oppoſitions of my love; but yet I was not a little troubled to leave *Scythia*, without giving my Princeſs ſome knowledg of it. I contriv'd ſeveral ways in my imagination, but my fortune took care of it, and 'twas about that time my little Picture ſpoke for me, and diſcover'd that unto my Princeſs, which my reſpect had forc'd me to conceal. I am not able to deſcribe at length, with what a grief I was afflicted, when I receiv'd the ſentence of my condemnation by the mouth of *Cyllenia*; notwithſtanding the aſtoniſhment that appeared in my face. I did not think it very ſtrange, and I had ever believ'd that the Princeſs would not without diſpleaſure receive a declaration of love from a man unknown as *Arſaces*, who paſſed in the Court of *Scythia* but for a private perſon; but I was extremely griev'd I had offended her by my preſumption, and that at my departure I ſhould carry away with me the ſorrow of having incurr'd her anger. I had a deſire ſhe ſhould believe I knew *Berenice*'s merit too well, to permit her to be ſerv'd by a man of obſcure birth; and I judg'd that peradventure ſhe would find leſs ground of offence in the paſſion of the Prince of *Perſia*, than in that of an unknown *Arſaces*; this was the reaſon that made me demand that audience by *Cyllenia*, which I had ſo much ado to obtain, and which I cover'd with other pretences, than thoſe of my love, knowing very well, that without entertaining the Princeſs with it, by the diſcourſe I had to make, might blot out part of the injury I had done her. I'll not ſpeak a word to her of my love (ſaid I to my ſelf) nor is it neceſſary, ſince ſhe is well enough inſtructed in that already; that perhaps I may get her to approve it, by the example, and by the remembrance of *Oroondates*; and when I ſhall joyn the interceſſion of that Friend to the knowledge of my quality, I may perchance ſeem leſs faulty in my Princeſſes opinion. 'Twas upon this hope I preſſed the demand I had made unto *Cyllenia*, and when I had obtain'd the favour I deſir'd, I came into the Garden, after I had premeditated what I would ſay, and how I would behave my ſelf. Here *Arſaces* making a little pauſe, *Oroondates* told him where his ſiſters recital had been interrupted, and then *Arſaces* went on with it on this manner. Since my Princeſs has told you the firſt words of our converſation, it will ſuffice me to let you know the reſt: After that by her command I was riſen from my knee, I fixt my Eyes upon her face; and though ſhe out of reſentment turn'd away hers from me, I forbore not to ſpeak to her in theſe terms.

I ſhould not have deferr'd to obey you, Madam, but ſhould have left a Countrey, in which you no longer behold me but with indignation, if I could have done it without deceiving a perſon, who heretofore was worthy of your friendſhip, and who honour'd me particularly with his; I have taken the charge upon me, to let you know what is become of him, and to draw you by the relation of his Adventures, out of a great many diſcontents, wherein the ignorance of them may have retain'd you. But before I tell you the name of that illuſtrious perſon, be pleaſed Madam, to behold a pledge he gave me of his friendſhip, and perhaps the ſight of it will prepare you to lend more credit to my diſcourſe. At theſe words, Brother, I ſhew'd her a Ring which you had beſtowed upon me & which you had received from her ſelf. It was a ſtone of very great price, and luſtre, upon which two hearts were ingraven, tied together many ſeveral ways with certain bands, and in the Greek Tongue this word, *Inſeparable*. The Princeſs ſtruggled with her anger, to caſt her Eyes upon that Ring; and ſhe no ſooner ſaw it, but ſhe knew it im-

immediately Ah! *Arſaces* (ſaid ſhe) this Ring was the Prince my Brother's. Yes, Madam, (reply'd I) and 'twas from him that I receiv'd it. O gods? (cried the Princeſs) in what part of the world was it you knew him? and what news do you bring me of him? I can give you a very particular account (purſued I) if you will allow me a favourable hearing; I ſhall hearken diligently to you without doubt (ſaid *Berenice*) and you cannot ingage my attention by a more pleaſing Entertainment, nor by any wherein I can have a greater intereſt. O my deareſt Brother! (continued ſhe with a tranſport of affection) what Province can retain you now, and how great is your inhumanity in abſenting your ſelf ſo long from thoſe, to whom your abſence is a death! After this ſhort Exclamation, ſhe diſpoſed her ſelf to hear me, and to ſatisfie her Expectation, I began thus; Before I tell you, Madam, in what place I had the honour to be known to Prince *Oroondates*, you will give me leave (omitting what concerns my ſelf till the end of my narration) to entertain you with his moſt important Adventures, and to make you acquainted with paſſages, whoſe recital without doubt will not be unpleaſing to you. Then I began to relate your firſt Encounter with the Queens, and Princeſſes of *Perſia*, in that Tent where you ſav'd them from the violence of the *Scythians*; I told her the birth of your affection; the Encounter you had with Prince *Artaxerxes* in the ſame occaſion, your generous uſage of him, and the diſcourſe that paſſed between you, your parting, and your particular thoughts, till you diſ-incamped, and re-paſſed the *Araxis*. Having inſtructed her in the cauſe of your departure, which till then ſhe had been ignorant of, I related your Voyage into *Perſia*, your gallant entry into the Court; how you made your ſelf remarkable in the courſes, by diſmounting ſo many of the moſt noted *Perſians*, and how under the name of *Orontes*, you were known again by all *Darius* his family for their valiant Deliverer; but I inlarg'd my ſelf more particularly than in all the reſt, upon the paſſages between you and Prince *Artaxerxes*; and deſiring to work ſome eſteem, and ſome affection in *Berenice*, toward that Prince, I forgot modeſty to ſpeak things to his advantage, the recital whereof would have been very unſeemly in my mouth, if love had not excuſed me. I heighthen'd the proofs he gave you of his friendſhip in terms that might make him far more amiable then he is, and which cauſed the Princeſs to interrupt me, ſaying, What, *Arſaces*, was he whom you preſcribe to be ſo obliging, and ſo perfect a friend to my brother, the ſame Prince that was ſlain in the battel of *Selena*? Even he himſelf (replied I) but make no reckoning of theſe his firſt actions, ſince in his laſt, you without doubt will have more cauſe to think well of him, or at leaſt to abate part of that hatred you bear his family. Ah! (ſaid the Princeſs) how much am I afflicted for him, and how much you would have oblig'd me, *Arſaces*, if you had ſpared me the grief I feel for his untimely death! After theſe words, I proſecuted my Narration, but I did ſo exaggerate the affection wherewith *Artaxerxes* received the diſcovery of *Orontes* to be *Oroondates*, the paſſion wherewith he ſollicited his ſiſter in thi behalf, the care he took to favour him in his love all manner of ways, and in ſhort, the laſt proofs he gave him of his affection, as well in conteſting with him about chuſing ſides, as in what he did, and ſuffer'd for his conſideration at the Battel, that when I came to make the Relation of his Death, the Princeſs prepoſſeſſed with the impreſſions I had given her, could not forbear to ſhew how ſenſible ſhe was of it, and looking upon me with Eyes all drown'd in tears, which a generous compaſſion made her ſhed; Ah! *Arſaces*, (ſaid ſhe) how cruel you are in having given me ſo great an affection for a Prince whom you meant to kill! I would it pleaſed the gods he were alive, and that *Oroondates* by a good part of his Dominions, and even by a good part of my blood, were able to requite his obligations to him. He was reſolv'd, Madam, (replied I coldly) to give him a more glorious recompence, and if you will give me leave, I'll tell you, Madam, 'twas by the glory of ſerving the Princeſs *Berenice*, he intended to repay *Artaxerxes* for the good offices he hath done him to *Statira*. 'Twas *Artaxerxes*, Madam, whom *Oroondates* had deſtin'd for you, and if that poor Prince had been ſo happy to make himſelf worthy of you, 'twas by the hope of that double Alliance, he aim'd to ſettle peace between your fathers. How often did that Prince (flatter'd by the hopes he gave him, and in love with you already by the deſcription *Araxes* made) preſs *Oroondates*, to ſeek ſome way with him for the attaining of that happineſs he had propounded; and would have reſolv'd to come diſguiſed into

your

your Country, if he could have forſaken *Oroondates* in affairs wherein he believ'd himſelf neceſſary to him. *Oroondates* is now with *Darius*, belov'd of his Princeſs, and in a condition which would not be miſerable, if he were not mortally afflicted for the loſs of his dear friend and brother. He was ſlain, poor Prince, but his fate is too happy, and too glorious, ſince the recital of his death has drawn tears from your fair eyes, in ſpite of the hatred between your families; he was ſlain, becauſe the gods knew that perhaps he was not worthy to live for you; and that you would have condemn'd both the intention of the Prince your brother, and the preſumption of *Artaxerxes*. His eſtate is a thouſand times more fortunate by being dead in ſuch a condition as makes you to eſteem his memory, and to beſtow thoſe tears out of your compaſſion for his loſs, than if he had died guilty in your opinion, or if he had died for the expiation of ſuch a fault as that of *Arſaces*. Let's not talk of the fault of *Arſaces* (ſaid the Princeſs interrupting me) it has nothing to do with the fortune of *Artaxerxes*: for if that lovely Prince had had thoſe thoughts for me which my brother would have infuſed into him, he had been guilty of no other fault, but of having had too great a compliance for a friend, and of having blindly given his affections to a Princeſs that had not deſerv'd them. If I believ'd, Madam, (replied I, very glad to ſee her brought to the point I deſir'd) that you really had thoſe inclinations towards *Artaxerxes* which you expreſs, without doubt I ſhould comfort the trouble his death hath cauſed in you, and ſhould make his deſtiny ſo fortunate, that the moſt happy perſons in the world ſhould have reaſon to envy it. What conſolation can you give (ſaid the Princeſs) for loſſes that are irreparable? and if you ſhould tell me that my brothers fortune is at the higheſt point he ever could have hoped, what will that alter this poor Princes condition? ſince in fine he is dead, and that our wiſhes cannot call him back into the world again. At theſe words I took courage, and raiſing the tone of my voice which my paſſion did extreamly animate; But if *Artaxerxes* ſhould be alive (ſaid I), if he ſhould be in *Scythia*, if he ſhould have ſeen you, if he ſhould have adored you, and did adore you ſtill with paſſions a thouſand times more violent than thoſe the Prince your brother indeavoured to inſpire him with; to what puniſhment would you condemn his preſumption? *Berenice*, aſtoniſh'd at this diſcourſe, look'd upon me without being able to reply; but I had not the power to conceal my ſelf any longer, and taking my time to fall at her feet while ſhe was in that trouble, Behold him, Madam, (continued I) behold him, that happy, and that miſerable Prince, whoſe death has touch'd you, and whoſe life has diſpleaſed you; either ceaſe to hate *Arſaces*, or elſe ceaſe to love *Artaxerxes*; the one cannot be innocent, ſo long as the other is guilty; and ſure the gods did not ſave an innocent *Artaxerxes*, to make of him a guilty *Arſaces*. If *Arſaces* his paſſion has offended you, that of *Artaxerxes* is ſupported with the friendſhip, with the aſſiſtance, and with the inſpirations of *Oroondates*; repay me ſome part of what I did for him, and ſince the gods will not let me call him now to my relief, ſuffer me to make uſe of your friendſhip to him, and of his to me, to obtain your pardon for the offence I have committed. I am criminal, ſince I have diſpleaſed you, but my crime is excuſable by the cauſe of it, nor have I any thing conſiderable in me, whereby I can merit of you in the leaſt degree except my crime; if you look upon me as *Darius* his ſon, remember that *Oroondates* was the King of *Scythia*'s; and moreover remember, that if I be the ſon of *Darius*, I for your ſake abandon *Darius*, I abandon my deſolate Country, my captive Parents, nay, and I abandon even my honour it ſelf. Be not more obdurate in your hatred than *Statira*, and if to conquer your inclinations, *Artaxerxes* be not ſo worthy to be lov'd as *Oroondates*, let that defect be ſupply'd by the greatneſs of his paſſion. I brought forth theſe words without having the boldneſs to lift up my Eyes unto my Princeſſes face, but when I had ended them, I took that liberty; and ſaw hers fixt upon the ground, with all the ſymptoms of the greateſt aſtoniſhment a mind can poſſibly fall into. I waited in vain for an anſwer from her, of a long time ſhe was not able to give me one, and when I had remain'd ſilent a great while expecting it, I ſee, Madam, (purſued I of a ſudden) that my temerity will have the ſucceſs I ever look'd for from it, and that *Artaxerxes* had done well to die as *Arſaces*, ſince the knowledg of his true quality, is not any way able to leſſen his fault. No, Madam, it is not juſt that the King of *Perſia*'s ſon, who has yet done nothing for the Princeſs *Berenice*, that can make

her loſe the inveterateneſs of paternal hatred, ſhould hope for any mercy from her; and if *Oroondates* had better fortune in his affection to my ſiſter, he was worthy of it, both in regard of his ſervices, and of the merit of his perſon. I will no more alledge his example to eſtabliſh mine, but will only make uſe of his friendſhip to me, to obtain your pardon for my offence. I for the expiation of it, will, if you think fit, go and expoſe the ſon of the King of *Scythia*'s enemy, to his reſentment, and by his order, I joyfully will loſe a life, which the gods have miraculouſly prolong'd, only to make me ſpend the remainder of it ſo glorioufly for your ſatisfaction; if you diſapprove this kind of puniſhment, my hand ſhall execute your will without repugnance; and if ſuch objects are not pleaſing to you, I'll go and ſeek your reparation, and that I ow to mine own honour, in falling by the ſword of conquering *Alexander*. Do but let me part from you, Madam, with ſome tokens of compaſſion, and if you think compaſſion too advantageous for me, let me part from you, at leaſt with this conſolation, that 'tis rather the War between our fathers, than the knowledg of *Artaxerxes* his paſſion, that makes you hate him. During this ſecond diſcourſe, the Princeſs had time to ſettle her ſelf again, yet not ſo perfectly, but that in her face one might ſtill ſee all marks of a ſtrong amazement. At laſt ſhe raiſed her eyes from off the earth, where ſhe long had kept them fixt, and turning them upon me with a very baſhful action, but ſuch an one as ſhew'd not ſo much anger as confuſion, O *Artaxerxes*, (ſaid ſhe) to what extremity do you reduce me? and how will you have me to explain my ſelf in the aſtoniſhment you have put me in? Which way can a Princeſs of my condition receive declarations of love, without her fathers approbation? Which way can I receive the ſon of *Darius*, whoſe name is ſo odious to my family? but alſo, what do I not ow to your birth, and to the qualities of your perſon, what do I not ow to your affection, whereof you give me ſuch dangerous proof, and what do I not ow to the remembrance of all you did for *Oroondates*? She made a ſtop at theſe words, as extreamly penſive, and unreſolv'd, and the joy I felt in ſeeing her ſo ſhaken, held me in a ſilence as great as hers. I with moſt paſſionate motions obſerv'd the alterations of her countenance, which by little and little became more gentle, in the end, letting her ſelf ſink upon *Cyllenia*'s ſhoulder, O gods! (cried ſhe) how hard it is to reſiſt ſo many powers, and how little is *Berenice* capable of ingratitude! Me-thinks (continued ſhe, having pauſed a while) this confeſſion ſhould be enough to ſatisfie you, and that aſſuring you, I will conſider as I ought the merit of your perſon, and that of your affection, together with that of your high friendſhip toward my brother, you ſhould have nothing more to deſire of me. No, (replied I, quite tranſported with joy) no, though I were the greateſt among all the gods; and my fortune, by a prodigious effect of your goodneſs, is far above all the hopes I had conceiv'd. Riſe, Sir, I beſeech you (added the Princeſs) and pardon our ignorance thoſe faults it has made us to commit againſt you. I was ſo firmly link'd unto her knees, that I was fain to be commanded many times before I could reſolve to yield obedience; at laſt I was conſtrain'd, and by the ſame power I was forced to ſit down by her, to relate which way my life was ſav'd at the battel of *Selenz*, and to tell her thoſe of my adventures that were unknown to her. I obey'd her with a ſatisfaction can hardly be imagin'd, and fill'd my diſcourſe with ſo many marks, and ſo many circumſtances of my paſſion, that before I ended it, I found my Princeſs was not utterly inſenſible. Her inclinations naturally are mild, and pitiful, and without doubt 'twas pity, and her friendſhip to the Prince her brother, that introduced an affection into her heart, which was not due to the merit of *Artaxerxes*. It was to that alone (interrupted *Oroondates*) that *Berenice* gave what will never be refuſed you by any body, nor could ſhe, I will not ſay without ingratitude, and inſenſibility, but even without ſtupidity, defend her ſelf againſt ſo many admirable qualities; ſhe lov'd you before as *Arſaces*; but her ignorance of your condition made her conceal from one unknown, what ſhe avow'd with honour to the greateſt Prince in all the world. This is not the diſcourſe I expected from my dear brother, (replied *Arſaces*, out of countenance at *Oroondates* his words) but all things muſt be ſuffered from his friendſhip, and I may truly proteſt to him, that I ſhould make leſs account of the title of the greateſt Prince in the world, than of that of *Oroondates* his friend. The company oppoſed the Anſwer *Oroondates* would have return'd to theſe words, and *Arſaces* went on thus with his Narration.

I will

I will not repeat all the paſſages of our converſation, and it ſhall ſuffice me to tell you, that before we parted, my fair Princeſs made me know that my paſſion had not offended her, and permitted me to hope ſhe would not be inſenſible of it. I went away with raptures of contentment, which cannot be comprehended but by thoſe that have felt the like; and my diſquiets for the miſeries of our houſe were ſo ſwallow'd up by ſuch an extraordinary happineſs, that I had ſcarce ſo much as a remembrance of them left. As ſoon as I ſaw *Theodates*, I made him acquainted with my fortune, and he was touch'd with it in ſuch manner, that he could hardly have appear'd more joyful at what had moſt nearly concern'd his own. He ſtrengthened me in my hopes by diſcourſes upon that ſubject, and in concluſion he pleaſingly perſwaded me, that by my Princeſſe's goodneſs, and your aſſiſtance, my fortune might become like yours, though our perſons were very different. O gods! with what contentment did I cheriſh thoſe ſweet hopes, and what thanks did I not return to my wounds, and to my captivity! Ah liberty glorioufly loſt! (ſaid I) Ah blood of *Artaxerxes* moſt fortunately ſpilt, how ſhall I grudge your loſs, ſince it had brought me ſo great advantages! O Empires of *Darius*, how little conſiderable is the poſſeſſion of you, in reſpect of the poſſeſſion of my Princeſs, and how light is the glory of commanding Nations, in reſpect of the glory of obeying *Berenice!* I ſpoke theſe words, and many others, being tranſported with a joy which was obſerv'd in me by my friends, and they who a few days before had ſeen me with a languiſhing dejected face, wonder'd to find ſo great, ſo ſudden an alteration. The next time that I ſaw my Princeſs, ſhe appear'd out of countenance for the favour ſhe had granted me; yet did ſhe not expreſs that ſhe intended to repent her ſelf, but by moſt charming confirmations, ſetled me in the hope of my felicity, and promiſed me in the preſence of *Cyllenia*, that none of thoſe that pretended to her affection, ſhould ever obtain any thing to my prejudice, and that ſhe would contribute towards my happineſs, whatſoever I could hope for from a virtuous Princeſs. I deſir'd no more, and well might ſay, I then had been in a condition, that deſerv'd the envy of the moſt fortunate perſons, if my felicity had not been troubled by the ſad thoughts of the miſery of my Country, and by the fear of thoſe reproaches I might apprehend. Thy father (ſaid I to my ſelf) has already loſt two battels, the better part of his Dominions is in the power of his enemy, thy mother and thy ſiſters are Captives to a young Conqueror, who carries them ſhamefully along in triumph, and perhaps thou art upon the very point of loſing the greateſt Empire of the world; and canſt thou lie buried here in love, and canſt thou have other thoughts than thoſe of ſerving thy father, in this wretched condition to which fortune has reduc'd him, of delivering thy ſo near friends from ſlavery, of ſaving thy Country, and of ſaving thy reputation? But (ſaid I again preſently after) can I be able to leave *Berenice* in the beginning of my happineſs, and of my gallant hopes? and can I quit a fortune, which perhaps my abſence may make me loſe for ever? 'Tis no matter (added I, aſham'd of that laſt reflection) let us ſave our reputation, though with the loſs of all the reſt; we would prefer *Berenice* before the conſervation of our Dominions, before the love we bear our friends; but we muſt prefer our honour before *Berenice*, or rather we will preſerve our honour, that we may not be unworthy of *Berenice*. This indeed was my reſolution, but I could not bring my ſelf to it without moſt violent conflicts. My Princeſs, who knew the Eſtate of *Perſia*, and that of our Family, did out of her goodneſs ſuffer with me in my affliction, and took an intereſt in our misfortunes, with inclinations very different from thoſe of the King her father, and of all the reſt of *Scythia*. She judg'd very well that I could not ſtay in *Scythia* without ſhame, and though ſhe then expreſt that my abode there was not unpleaſing to her, and my departure not indifferent; yet was ſhe too full of reaſon to oppoſe a determination, which ſo preſſing a neceſſity made me take, or to deſire proofs from my affection, which might redound to my diſhonour. After that I had her conſent for my departure, and that by the aſſiſtance of *Theodates*, I had taken ſuch order as was neceſſary about it, I repreſented to the King the neceſſity that pull'd me from his ſervice for a little time, and begg'd leave of him to ſpend a few months in viſiting my Country, in thoſe miſeries wherewith it was oppreſſed. The King gave ear unto my ſute with trouble, and teſtified his affection to me by the difficulties he made in granting me the liberty I demanded; he

did all he poſſibly could to ſtay me, offered me the moſt important Offices of the State, and promiſed to exalt me to ſuch a height, that my condition ſhould be look'd upon with envy by the chiefeſt perſons of the Kingdom; but theſe conſiderations were too weak to hold me, ſince that of *Berenice* had not been ſtrong enough. Sir (ſaid I) the leaſt I owe unto my miſerable Country, is to viſit it in its extream calamities, I have friends and kindred there, to whom I am bound in duty to lend my aſſiſtance, and I here am uſeleſs for your Majeſties ſervice; I would not leave you, if there were any occaſion to imploy me in it, and I'll come back again before this year be at an end, if death or impriſonment detain me not. I uſed many other Reaſons, which at laſt won his conſent unto my Journey, after he had made me reiterate my promiſe of returning as ſoon as poſſibly I could. When I had obtain'd his permiſſion, and that I had taken my leave of a great many friends, whom my good fortune had gained me, in the Court of *Scythia*, I paid my reſpects unto my Princeſs. Only *Theodates* and *Cyllenia* were admitted unto our entertainment, and we wanted no pretences to cover that ſecret converſation. O gods! how were my ſorrows ſweetned, when I ſaw tears in the eyes of my fair Princeſs, and how great conſolation did I receive from her charming words, which aſſur'd me that I was not indifferent to her, and that I was not afflicted alone for our ſeparations! I depart from you, Madam (ſaid I to her) becauſe my cruel deſtiny ordains it ſo, and that you would have a juſt occaſion to repent the favour you have ſhewn me, If I could indure to live with infamy; but this hard neceſſity, which drags my body out of *Scythia*, cannot pull away my heart from thence ſo much as for a moment, and in the remoteſt places of all *Perſia*, *Arſaces* can never be far from you. I go full of reſentment againſt the Uſurper of our Dominions, the Murtherer of our ſubjects, and the perſecutor of our Family: but I am more incenſed againſt the enemy of my repoſe, and againſt the enemy that ſeparates me from my Princeſs; this effect of his hatred is more bitter to me than all the reſt, and arms me againſt him with a more lawful anger; if it pleaſe the gods I fall under his victorious arms, I ſhall at leaſt have this glory before my death, that I was owned by *Berenice*; and if they ſuffer me to return hither a Conquerour, or diveſted of Empire, I'll bring back the remnant of my life, be it what it may, and lay it at her feet, as a tribute due to her alone; each moment of this cruel abſence will be an age to me, and an age of moſt rigorous torments; but if you beſtow any of them upon the remembrance of *Arſaces*, his ſorrows, which might bring him to his grave, will loſe part of their force, and that knowledg will comfort me in my diſaſters with a moſt powerful conſolation. I ſhall receive no ſmall one by the ſight of my dear brother, and if the gods be pleaſed that I yet may find him with *Darius*, the miſeries of my condition will be abated, and I ſhall give him an account of your friendſhip toward him, and of what you have done for me, out of his conſideration. Then if the Heavens permit, we'l return together into *Scythia*, and I by his interceſſion will beg the continuance of this felicity, which mine enemies have interrupted. In the mean time, O moſt lovely Princeſs, give me but an aſſurance from your fair mouth, whereby I may pretend to the glory of your remembrance, and hope by your command, that this tyrannous abſence, though it baniſh me out of *Scythia*, baniſhes me not out of your memory. I will remember you for ever, (ſaid the Princeſs, wiping away ſome obliging tears) and what diſtance ſoever ſeparates us, you ſhall never be abſent from *Bereniees* mind; Idea's that are not eaſily ſerled in it, are not eaſily to be blotted out of it; and in ſhort, you are too conſiderable to me all manner of ways, to fear that I can forget you, ſo long as you remember me. Go *Arſaces*, ſince whether you will or no, there is a neceſſity of it; go where you are call'd by Reaſons which I cannot oppoſe; but how great ſoever your reſentment is againſt *Alexander*, forget not that I deſire your return, that I enjoyn it you by all the power you have given me over you, and that you cannot thruſt your ſelf into unneceſſary dangers, without putting your ſelf in hazard of diſobeying me, of diſpleaſing me, and (ſince in ſpite of modeſty I muſt confeſs it to you) of making me extreamly unfortunate. O *Arſaces*! (cried I) O *Artaxerxes*! how happy is thy fate, and how few enemies will there be that can oppoſe thy return, while thou art animated by theſe glorious hopes! Well, Madam, (continued I, kneeling down before her, and taking one of her fair hands, upon which by the indulgence ſhe had toward me in that occaſion, I held my lips faſt

cimented

cimented a good while) ſince you do me favours which are above the lawful hope of all men living, I ſhould be much too blame if I could deſire more, and if I could fear that the perſecutions of *Arſacomes*, and the credit of *Stratonice*, could ſhake the courage of my Princeſs. Her promiſes put me into ſecurity, and 'tis to her goodneſs that I abandon a life, which ſhall never depend but upon her alone. I ſaid many other things which time has razed out of my memory, and after I had receiv'd all the modeſt teſtimonies of affection I could demand, I took my leave, yet not with ſo much conſtancy, but that my grief broke forth into ſeveral Actions, which upon another occaſion, and for another ſubject than *Berenice*, would have paſſed for very great weakneſſes. This conſolation I had, that my Princeſs did not appear inſenſible, and that ſhe accompanied the ſorrow that tranſported me, with many tears, and many ſigns of her compaſſion. I parted from her on this manner, and being retired with *Theodates*, I prepar'd my ſelf to go from *Iſſedon* the next morning by break of day. Generous *Theodates*, whoſe virtue truly is one of the higheſt, and moſt conſiderable of this Age, perſiſted in the deſign of accompanying me in my Voyage, but I would not conſent to it; and knowing how uſeful he might be to me by being near *Berenice*, during my abſence, I pray'd him to continue in the Court: He was the only man to whom I was known in *Scythia*, the only man that knew the love I bore the Princeſs, the only man whom *Berenice* could truſt, and the only man by whoſe means I could hear from her. Theſe Reaſons which I repreſented to him, oblig'd him to ſtay behind, knowing he might do me a great deal more ſervice there than by going with me. Yet would he not leave me till I was come to the Haven of *Hypoleon*, where I intended to imbarque upon the Euxine Sea, to enter into *Perſia* by the way of *Byzantium*. We departed therefore from *Iſſedon*, taking our way toward thoſe Provinces of *Scythia* which are waſh'd by the *Boriſthenes*, and after many days journeys, without any conſiderable Encounter, we arriv'd at the Haven, where we were to part. We could not do it without many tears on both ſides; and I was ſo ſenſible of the obligations I had to that noble Prince, that I could not leave him without an exceſſive trouble. Dear *Theodates* (ſaid I) your Priſoner is going away upon his Parole; but he will return if the gods permit, and for his Ranſom will offer you all the Dominions of the King his Father, and this life which you ſo generouſly have acquired to your ſelf. Sir (replied *Theodates*) I value not Empires in reſpect of the friendſhip wherewith you honour me, and whereof you have given me ſuch real proofs by mine own ſafety; and what command ſoever you ſhould lay upon me, I could never be able to leave you, if I were not uſeful to your ſervice in this Countrey. Theſe words were mutually accompanied with Endearments, which at laſt our parting forc'd us to break off. I took but a very ſmall train along with me, compoſed of ſuch ſervants as I had receiv'd from *Theodates*, who had made tryal of their fidelity, and believ'd that I might ſafely truſt them. I imbarqued aboard a Veſſel which had been got ready by *Theodates* his orders, and which was to make the ſhorteſt and ſecureſt cut into *Aſia*. Having hoiſed ſail, we began our Voyage very quietly; the ſea had never been more calm than at that time, but my mind was far from injoying ſuch tranquillity, and our ſhip was much leſs toſſed with waves, than my heart was by my reſtleſs, cruel thoughts; the abſence of *Berenice*, and the deſolation of our family, came both at once into my mind, yet neither could find a room there, without giving me equal matter of affliction. Alas, (ſaid I) perhaps at this very moment, *Berenice*, by the cruel command of the King her father, is compell'd to receive the affection of *Arſacomes*; Alas, (continued I) perhaps this very day *Darius* fights his lateſt Battel, and with it loſes the remainder of his Dominions. O gods, (cried I) muſt I leave *Berenice*, and abandon her to the mercy of the Enemies of our Houſe, and of my particular Enemies? O gods, (ſaid I again) muſt *Darius* fall, with all that belong to him, without receiving aſſiſtance from his own ſon? I ſpent ſome days in this agitation of my thoughts; but in the end I was withdrawn from it by a cruel Encounter which hindred the effect of all my reſolutions, and cauſed part of that ſhame, which I am not able to blot out. 'Twas very unadviſedly done of us to go by the way of *Byzantium*, and we were not inform'd that the Byzantians with the Governour *Zopirio*, and they of *Pontus* with their Governour *Arimbas*, had of late begun to make Excurſions at ſea, and to uſe the *Scythians* that fell into their hands with all manner of

Acts

Acts of Hoſtility. In effect, there was no War declared between the *Scythians* and them; and 'twas only covetouſneſs that inſpir'd *Zopyrio*, and his brother *Arimbas*, with a deſign of Piracy, robbing Paſſengers, taking Priſoners, and ſeeking means to inrich themſelves by ſuch ſhameful barbarous ways. I had the ill fortune to be encountred by them; and when we leaſt thought of any ſuch matter, we ſaw our ſelves aſſaulted by eight great Ships which ſurrounded us on every ſide, and depriv'd us of all means to defend our ſelves; yet did I do as much as poſſibly I could, and both my words and example would have incourag'd thoſe that were with me to make reſiſtance, but their weakneſs diſhearten'd them ſo, that 'twas impoſſible for me to make them take arms againſt ſo great a number of Enemies. The *Thracians* came aboard us on every ſide, and though I defended my ſelf with courage enough, and laid ſome of the boldeſt of them at my feet, I was ſo inviron'd, and ſo oppreſſed with multitude, that all my reſiſtance was to no purpoſe. They ſeiz'd upon me behind, threw me down and diſarm'd me; and I think thoſe ſavage Enemies, exaſperated by the death of their companions, would have taken away my life, but that they fear'd to diſpleaſe him that commanded them, who believ'd he ſhould get a conſiderable Booty by taking me. I was bound, and carried before *Arimbas* who commanded thoſe ſhips; he found ſomething in my face that oblig'd him to uſe me a little leſs cruelly then he intended, or than his cuſtom was; and having look'd upon me with ſome ſhew of wonder, Either (ſaid he) thou lov'ſt thy life but little, or elſe thou art the boldeſt of all men living, in having dared to ſtand upon thy defence alone againſt ſo great a number of Enemies. I never was thine Enemy that I know of, (anſwered I, without being daunted at his words) and I am call'd by ſuch preſſing commands of honour, to places whither thou ſtopp'ſt my paſſage, that if thou art generous, thou without doubt wilt reſtore me to my liberty. 'Tis not from *Barbarians* (replied *Arimbas*) that the Greeks need to learn generoſity; never hope for the liberty thou demand'ſt, but believe 'tis no ſmall favour to let thee live, after thou haſt ſo well deſerv'd to die, for having kill'd my men, and for having ſo raſhly made oppoſition. I ſaw very well there was no thought of working upon him by a ſenſe of honour, and ſo I preſently tried another way; I am not thy priſoner in a fair War (ſaid I), but if my liberty can be bought with treaſure, I promiſe thee ſo much, that thou hardly canſt deſire more; and I engage my honour with my word, that if thou wilt free me, I'll ſend thee a Ranſom that would be conſiderable enough for one of the greateſt Princes in the world. Theſe words which I ſpoke very imprudently, wrought a very different effect from what I hoped, and were in part the cauſe of my long captivity. *Arimbas* believ'd either by my words, or by ſome other tokens, that I was no ordinary perſon, and upon that belief propoſing exceſſive Recompences to himſelf, he was gladder of his Prize, and more careful to keep me than before. Theſe Treaſures thou promiſeſt me (anſwered he) may regain thy liberty; but hope not to obtain it upon thy word, for thou ſhalt ſtay with us till thou procure thy Ranſom thou haſt propoſed. At theſe words he commands them to unbind me, but he made me be carried into a Cabin with guards that ſuffer'd me not to ſtir out of it. The next day we put into a harbour of the Province whereof he was Governour for *Alexander*, and near unto a Town called *Synope*, I was impriſon'd in a Caſtle under a very ſtrict Guard; they left me ſome of thoſe ſervants I had receiv'd from *Theodates*; the reſt, and all they that were taken with us, were kept as ſlaves. Do but judge, dear brother, and you dear friends, in what a condition I was by a captivity ſo unſeaſonable, and ſo contrary to the Reſolutions I had taken; truly I was even like to have died with grief; and when I had in vain attempted many ſeveral ways to recover my liberty, I was upon the very point of killing my ſelf with my own hand. What, (ſaid I) ſhall I neither ſuccour *Darius*, nor ſee the Princeſs *Berenice*? O gods! if you would not ſuffer me to aſſiſt my father, why did you not let me enjoy the ſight of my Princeſs? and if you needs would have me to leave *Berenice*, why do you not permit me to ſerve *Darius* to the laſt drop of that blood I owe him; ſince I muſt not have both thoſe happineſſes together, why will you not at leaſt afford me the conſolation of one of them? Ah no, I ſee you mean to overwhelm me equally with grief and ſhame; and not being ſatisfied that I die with ſorrow for parting with my Princeſs, you will have me die alſo with the reproach of having ſeen our Empire loſt, and our Family deſtroy'd without ever

drawing Sword in their defence. Theſe were my ordinary meditations, and in theſe cruel thoughts I could find no manner of conſolation. Either let *Arimbas* kill me (ſaid I to my Keepers) or let him ſet me at liberty; in the condition of my fortune, captivity is worſe to me than death it ſelf; and I ſhall be leſs his Enemy, if he diſpatch me out of the way, than if he keep me any longer. All theſe words were to no purpoſe, and *Arimbas* ſent me no other anſwer; but that when he ſaw thoſe Treaſures for my ranſom, which I had made him hope for at my being taken, he would give me my liberty, and not before. This cruel obſtinacy of *Arimbas* drove me into deſpair; I had none about me but Scythian-ſervants, who could do me no ſervice with *Darius*, where they were not at all acquainted, and to whom alſo I was unwilling to declare the truth of my birth. To diſcover it to *Arimbas* was a great deal more unfit; he was both a ſubject, and a creature of *Alexander's*; and if he had known me to be *Darius* his ſon, my captivity would certainly have been as long as my life. In theſe conſiderations, all I could do was to imploy all my courage to take a little patience, and hope that the Gods, who had then declar'd themſelves Enemies to our houſe, would mitigate their anger, and leſſen the hatred they expreſſed againſt *Darius* his miſerable family. 'Twas in that place, dear friends, I lingred out my tedious days, while you were fighting for my intereſts, and 'twas in that Priſon I ſaw a whole year run out, which ſeem'd longer to me than all the reſt of my life. O *Darius*, (cried I often) by what a ſtrange diſaſter art thou abandon'd by thy ſon in thy cruel misfortunes? wretched man that he is, he can give thee no manner of aſſiſtance, but is reduced to ſerve thee only with his wiſhes, while *Oroondates* fights without queſtion by thy ſide, and ingages himſelf in thy miſeries, with more affection than he could in what moſt nearly concern'd himſelf. O my deareſt brother, (continued I) why am I not with you now? and why can I not at leaſt keep you company in thoſe dangers you ſo nobly run into for my ſake? From theſe thoughts which my duty inſpired me with, I fell into thoſe my love ſuggeſted, and out of the grief which was cauſed in me by the former, into the rage occaſion'd by the latter. But ſhall I never ſee you again, *Berenice*, (cried I, quite tranſported) and will not the gods, (who for ſome offences are exaſperated againſt the Houſe of *Perſia*) be contented that I loſe my inheritance, that I loſe my neareſt friends, that I loſe the King my father, and that I loſe mine honour with them, unleſs I loſe *Berenice* alſo? I liv'd on this manner, buried in the depth of my ſorrows, when by the report of them that kept me, they receiv'd a moſt intolerable ſurcharge; They told me news of poor *Darius*, but alas, the ſaddeſt that yet had come unto mine ear; I heard, that having march'd from *Babylon* with three hundred thouſand fighting men, he had given *Alexander* battel near *Arbella*, with the ſame ſucceſs as in the two former ones, that he had loſt the greateſt part of his men, and with them the hope of maintaining his Dominions, being reduc'd to ſeek his ſafety in a ſad Retreat, with a very ſmall remnant of his forces; that it was believ'd he had taken the way toward *Media*, but in ſo weak a condition, that no body thought he ever could be able to raiſe a ſufficient power to diſpute the Empire of *Aſia* any longer againſt *Alexander*. Oh, Brother, how infinitely did this woful news torment me, and how great need I had of all my courage, to keep me from ſinking under ſo heavy an affliction! O *Darius*, (cried I) why can I not be with thee in thy flight at leaſt, ſince I could not accompany thee in the Battel? I would ſtrive to comfort thee in thy misfortunes, and not having been able to fight for the conſervation of thy Empire, I would fight at leaſt for the ſafety of thy perſon. Then Brother, as all fatal objects repreſented themſelves to my remembrance, I was afraid leſt you ſhould be in the number of thoſe, whom *Alexander's* happy deſtiny had cauſed to fall under the Macedonian Armies; and in this thought, after having given you a flood of tears, I wiſh'd with all my heart to have been in your place, to have receiv'd your wounds, and to have contributed to the preſervation of your life, with the loſs of mine own. I ſhould never have done, if I ſhould relate all my diſcontents at large; but I'll ſhorten the recital of them as much as poſſibly I can. A whole year was already run out from the day that I was taken, when both in the face, and Actions of the Captain of the Caſtle, who was the chief Commander of thoſe that had me in cuſtody, I perceiv'd an extraordinary affection, and a very great compaſſion of my misfortunes. He naturally had a love to virtue, and had reſiſted thoſe inclinations, out of a ſenſe of his duty to

Arimbas,

Arimbas, but in the end, having ſeen how unjuſtly he detain'd me, and having found ſomething in my perſon, which he thought worthy of his affection, he reſolv'd to make uſe of his power for my deliverance, believing he ſhould not be very faulty in giving a man his liberty, from whom it it had not been taken by any right of War. With this deſign coming to me one day when I was extremely dejected by the remembrance of our laſt loſſes, Sir, (ſaid he to me) comfort your ſelf, your Captivity ſhall not be much longer, and your virtue has found a perſon amongſt us, who both can diſcern it, and will hazard himſelf to ſerve it. Though I was exceedingly ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe, I could not ſuſpect that man of any ill deſign, and judging that my condition could not be worſe than it was already, I believ'd I ought not to neglect any way that might be for the recovering of my liberty. O *Criton* (anſwered I) how merciful you will be, if you uſe your indeavours to help me, both gods and men will recompence your goodneſs; and I am of ſuch quality, that I dare ſay your condition will be better with me than with *Arimbas*. Depend upon the aſſurance I give you (replied *Criton*) that you ſhall not be long a Priſoner, and truſt to me for the management of the buſineſs. I will truſt you always (ſaid I) both with my life and liberty, and I proteſt to you, that I would not expoſe you to any danger for their conſervation, if in the preſent eſtate of my affairs, my eternal ſhame were not link'd to my captivity. *Criton* would hold no longer diſcourſe with me at that time, for fear of giving ſome ſuſpicion of his deſign; but within a few days after he effected it very happily, and having made thoſe of my Guard drunk, whom he had leaſt confidence in, when they were faſt aſleep, he came with the reſt into my chamber in the dead of the night, and bringing Arms for me, and for the two *Scythians* that ſerv'd me, he took the Keys of the Caſtle, and let us out without any difficulty, then getting upon good Horſes which he had cauſed to be held in a readineſs about a hundred paces from the Gate, he reſolv'd to follow my fortune, having by that Action loſt all hope of favour with *Arimbas*.

When I ſaw my ſelf at liberty, I felt all the joy my ſad condition could be capable of, and receiv'd a ſweet conſolation by the hope I had that I ſhould give my father the laſt aſſiſtance he could hope for from his ſon in the downfall of his Houſe. I promiſed *Criton* that I would not be ingrateful for the good office he had done me, and that I would reward him ſo well for it, that he never ſhould have occaſion to repent himſelf. We took our journey toward *Media*, whither they ſaid *Darius* was ret eated, and travelled all the remainder of that firſt night with ſo much ſpeed, that before break of day, we were gotten far enough, not to fear falling any more into the power of *Arimbas*; yet did we avoid the great High-ways ſo long as we were in the Province he commanded, but when once we were out of it, we rode with leſs apprehenſion, and I for my part with ſome hopes of ſeeing the Reliques of our deſolate Houſe again, and with an ardent deſire, either to diſpute the Empire yet with *Alexander*, or to give up my life to his prevailing fortune. He ſhall die, (ſaid I to my ſelf) that unjuſt Conqueror, that wrongful Uſurper of our Dominions ſhall either fall, or kill *Artaxerxes* with that hand, which has been the deſtruction of all our Family. Perhaps he is not immortal, though hitherto he have been invincible; nor are we perhaps ſo utterly forſaken by the gods, but that we may pull a victory out of his hands, which the cowardly, effeminate *Perſians* have ſo faintly diſputed with him; doubtleſs thou wert valiant enough, poor *Darius*, to trample down that Enemy, if thou hadſt commanded more generous Forces, and nothing but their want of courage has made thee loſe an Empire, which is not much to be lamented, ſince it extended it ſelf over none but ſuch mean-ſpirited people. Perchance there are yet ſome corners of thy vaſt Territories, where thou mayſt find men that will ſhew themſelves more truly to be men, and 'tis with them that *Artaxerxes* may poſſibly regain part of thy loſſes, and blot out part of thy diſhonour. This thought had hardly given me a little comfort, when preſently I fell into a conſideration of the eſtate I then was in, and to my confuſion ſaw thoſe ridiculous hopes all vaniſh in a moment. Ah weak, abuſed *Artaxerxes* (ſaid I again) with what fond imaginations doſt thou flatter thy ſelf? Thou thinkeſt not of the revolution of thy fortune, thou conſider'ſt not that thou haſt loſt all, that thou haſt no Countrey left to defend, and that thou haſt no men left to oppoſe that Conquerour, whom thy Father with innumerable thouſands, and with his whole

whole forces united was not able to reſiſt; Stifle, ah ſtifle theſe vain hopes, and limit them all within the deſign of either making *Alexanders* perſon to run ſome hazard, or of burying thy ſelf in the ruins of thy family. Theſe were the thoughts wherewith I was tormented; but, O gods! O gods! they quickly yielded place to far more cruel ones; and ſcarce had I travell'd three days journey, when I ſaw both my voyage bounded, and my deſigns overthrown by the doleful news of poor *Darius* his death; I heard that lamentable end, alas, and 'tis with ſhame that I confeſs I heard it without dying. They told me, how that great and much to be deplored Prince was faln by the horrible perfidiouſneſs of his own ſubjects, and had given up both life and Empire to his Enemy. Although this ſad relation did not abſolutely kill me, yet certainly it put me into a condition little different from death, and *Criton* with the reſt that accompanied me, ſaw me in ſuch a caſe, as made them believe they had unprofitably hazarded themſelves to ſerve me. The recital of thoſe ſwoonings I fell into at this fatal narration, of my ſighs, of my tears, and of my mournful complaints, would but weary you, and be very difficult for me to make; all that ſorrow for the loſs of a father, who had moſt dearly lov'd me, whoſe perſon was exceeding great and amiable, for that of a mother who went a while before him, and who ended her life in her captivity, for that of an Empire, which might almoſt be call'd the Empire of the world, added to my ſhame of having done nothing for them, of not having ſhed one drop of blood for their conſervation, and of not having given them any of thoſe aſſiſtances which they received from the meaneſt of their Allies, can produce in the moſt tender ſoul, imprinted it ſelf ſo violently in mine, that it was like to have ſeparated it from my body; and I may well proteſt to you before all the gods, that nothing but the remembrance of *Berenice* kept me from my grave, and hindred me from going then to ſeek them after their death, whom I had ſo ignominiouſly abandoned during their life. Thou now art free, (ſaid I) glorious *Arſaces*, now thou art free, thou no longer haſt any father to aſſiſt, thou no longer haſt any Country to defend, or to ſay better, thou no longer haſt any honour to preſerve; all things contribute now to thy repoſe: But, O gods! how much were the moſt cruel deaths to be preferr'd before this repoſe! and how much better had it been for thee to have been really ſlain in the Battel of *Selena*, than to have ſhamefully out-liv'd *Darius*, and to have ſeen the ruine of thy Houſe with ſo much indifferency? what a horrible reproach to thee is the blood of ſo many thouſand men as loſt their lives in thy quarrel? thou wert fighting againſt the Nomades, while the Perſians fell under the Macedonian Arms; and thou wert ſighing at *Berenice*'s feet, while thy mother, thy ſiſters, and all thy family, lay ſighing under the chains of fortunate *Alexander*! O ſhame, which all the blood of *Arſaces* can never be able to waſh out! O baſeneſs, which all my love to *Berenice* can never be able to excuſe! I tormented my ſelf on this manner in my bed, whither my ſorrow had confin'd me, and where my grief was ſo extreamly violent, that it had put me into a Fever for many days. After I had deplored my misfortunes in the moſt mournful terms my miſery could ſuggeſt, and that I had ſpent ſome days in lamentations, I began to think what I ſhould reſolve to do with my ſelf: Shall I not go (ſaid I) and find out *Alexander* in the middeſt of his victorious forces, which triumph over our diſaſters? and ſince the anger of the gods has ſo decreed that I no longer have men to give him Battel, ſhall I not go and execute with my hand alone, what the weakneſs of my condition, and the loſs of our Dominions will not ſuffer me to do at the head of an Army? Since I cannot revenge *Darius* by the blood of the Macedonians, ſhall I not revenge him by the blood of *Alexander*? and if I die in the attempt, ſhall I not bear my friends company with the leaſt ſhame that I can poſſibly undergo? Shall I not run (ſaid I again) after that Parricide *Beſſus*? and ſhall I not make my way through the midd'ſt of thoſe faithleſs Monſters that take part with him, to pierce with a thouſand wounds the ingrateful and diſloyal heart of that horrible murtherer of his King? Is not that the firſt ſatisfaction I ow unto my fathers ghoſt? and can I, while *Beſſus* and *Nabarzanes* are alive, have other thoughts than thoſe of the rigorous puniſhments that are due to their perfidious Treaſon? But, O gods! (concluded I) ſhall I never ſee *Berenice* more? and if (as it is very probable) I fall in one of theſe enterpriſes, ſhall I die without giving my Princeſs the laſt aſſurances of my fidelity? Shall I have loſt my neareſt friends, my Country, my

reputation? shall I have lost all for her unprofitably? Having proposed no other fruit, no other consolation to my self for so many misfortunes but that alone, shall I lose it also with the rest? and shall I have oblig'd that lovely Princess to give me marks of an affection, which ought to be more dear to me than the possession of all *Asia*, only to abandon her for ever? This last thought put me into a perplexity, which for a long time made me incapable of taking any resolutions, and represented motives to me which were powerful enough to withdraw me from those I had proposed before. *Alexander* (said I) is a generous enemy, who has prosecuted the ruine of thy House only by glorious ways; and dost thou think of murdering him shamefully, who openly, and at the swords-point, makes himself master of the whole earth by his valour alone? Yes, of murthering him; for unless thou march against him by an open War, thou canst not procure any satisfaction from his single person but by an Assassinat; thou canst not hope for an equal combat with him: for though he should be so generous as to grant it to thy quality and to thy just resentments, he never will be able to make those that are about him consent to it, amongst whom there are many thousands that would save him from that danger by hazarding themselves. Thou canst not therefore execute thy vengeance by any means but such as are most ignominious; and perhaps that without effecting it, thou shalt die in a design, which will be most unworthy of the memory of *Darius* his son, and which will blast it with a perpetual infamy. If thou run after those Parricides, 'tis true, that against them all ways of revenge are justifiable; but they are things too mean for *Artaxerxes*, and the destiny of *Bessus*, and of *Nabarzanes*, would be too glorious, if they should end their reproachful days by the hand of their Kings son. Those monsters ought to end their lives in torments, and it concerns *Alexander* to prosecute them, and with their blood wash away the stain wherewith they have blemish'd his reputation. Rather return into *Scythia*, where thou hast left thy utmost hopes, and where thou hast left thy very soul; forget the greatness of thy birth, to serve thy love, and the necessity of thy affairs; and employ whatsoever the gods have given thee that is considerable, to make thy self consider'd by the King of *Scythia*; when thou shalt have done him services of the nature of those *Darius* receiv'd from *Oroondates*, he'll be the most ingrateful of all men living if he refuse thee his assistance, and if he give thee not an Army to march against that enemy of the whole earth, and against that insatiable Conqueror, who quickly will pass from our Territories into his. Perchance thy services, and the remembrance of our miseries, will raise out of his mind the hatred he bears thy family, and that he will not disdain thee for his son-in-law, when thou shalt have gain'd his affection so far as to venture the discovery of thy true quality. He without doubt is of a royal mind as well as of a royal birth; and if my dear *Oroondates* be alive, if the gods bring him back into *Scythia*, thou maist hope for all things from that dearest brother, and uniting thy self with him, whose interests will always be inseparable from thine, thou with the whole forces of *Scythia* maist oppose, and, like a Kings son, oppose that pitiless destroyer of the house of *Persia*. Thou at the head of those thy dear brothers Armies maist demand reparation of the injuries he has done thee; and if it please the gods thou fall in those occasions, 'twill at least be with more glory, than if thou shouldst leave thy life among the Javelins of his Guards, in attempting to stab him in his bed. This way without question thou shalt labour for the recovery of thy reputation, and which is more, thou shalt labour for it in seeing *Berenice* again, without whom thou canst not live, and without whom thou art not permitted to die; thou at her feet maist find consolation for all thy losses; and she will tell thee nothing but truth, if she say, her affection is to be preferr'd before all the Empires that were *Darius*'s. Fear not to appear yet before her, she is too generous and too worthy a sister of *Oroondates*, to regard the fall of thy house, and to look upon him as an exil'd Prince, and as a Prince divested of all his inheritance, whom at our last being together she consider'd as the future Monarch of all *Asia*; thy miseries will rather work compassion in her, than any contempt of thy person, and thou wert unworthy of the marks thou hast receiv'd of her affection, if thou couldst suspect her to be of so base an humour, and of an humour so different from her brothers. In these last thoughts I found a great deal of comfort, and after I had disputed yet three or four days about the choice of the resolution I should take, I in the end suffer'd my

mind

mind to be over-sway'd by these last considerations, or to speak more truly, I let my self be guided by my love, which making all other designs odious to me, shew'd me facility and advantage only in that which was subservient to it, and which it had propounded. 'Twas therefore by the power it had over me, that I was won to those probabilities I have mention'd to you, and that I resolv'd to return into *Scythia*. *Criton*, who had totally given me his affection, and to whom I already bore a very great one, would not forsake me; besides him, I took only the two Scythians that were with me in prison, he having before dismissed the Guards that had assisted in my deliverance, whom we rewarded as well as we were able at that time. We departed from the Town where I had staid ever since the hearing of that fatal news, and took our journey towards *Scythia*, by a very different way from that I came, for fear of falling again into the power of *Arimbas*. I believ'd we might pass more securely through *Hyrcania*, and through the Country of the Massagetes, and that was the Road we went, without committing our selves to that inconstant Element, upon which I had fallen into that cruel captivity, which made the greatest part of all my discontents. We met no obstacle in our voyage, and though I began to trust *Criton* very much, yet would not let him know me to be other than one *Arsaces* a Bactrian, who by his good fortune had merited the affection of the King of *Scythia*, and who in that Country might be able to settle him in a much better condition than that he had liv'd in under *Arimbas*. 'Twas not to him alone that I meant to be so reserv'd, for I resolv'd never any more to take upon me the name of *Artaxerxes*, so peculiar to the Kings and Princes of *Persia*, till I had recover'd hopes of rising again to the Throne of *Darius*. And indeed I was then inform'd, that the Traytor *Bessus* had already usurp'd it, and that he made himself be honour'd as a King in *Bactria*, under the name of *Artaxerxes*. When we had passed the *Araxis*, crossed through the Country of the Massagetes, and gone over the Mount *Imaus*, we entred into the Province of the *Issedons*, and with great days journeys drew near to the Metropolitan City of all *Scythia*. Being come within two days riding of it, and meeting Passengers upon the way from thence, I enquir'd of them what news there was at Court, and trembled as I ask'd the question, for fear of hearing what would be unpleasing, or rather mortal to me. Sir, (answered one of them) all things are very quiet at the Court; *Arsacomes* has still his former authority, and the King, fearing to displease the Queen his wife, with whom he still is passionately in love, suffers him to pretend to the Princess *Berenice*, or rather to persecute her; that generous Princess, not having hitherto been able to bend her self to any compliance with his desires, and making loud complaints, because he tolerates the presumption of his subject; they are the Princesses own words, for as for our parts we dare not to speak of that business in those terms, he having made himself so potent, that there are none now in *Scythia* but slaves to the greatness of his fortune. Yet hath his example been like to cause the destruction of others, who knowing their quality to be equal to his, have thought they might raise their pretensions as high as he. Amongst them, *Cydaris* Prince of the Tauroscythians and Agatirsians, being fain in love with the Princess, suffer'd himself to be so blinded with his passion, that he imprudently declar'd it to the King, either being encouraged by his indulgence to that of *Arsacomes*, or else not being able to resist the violence of his own. The King was so displeased at such a motion, that he could not dissemble his resentment of it, and answer'd *Cydaris* with words so full of sharpness and contempt, that he not being able to endure them, forgot the respect he ow'd the King, and reply'd in very insolent and injurious terms; whereat he being highly offended, caused him to be seiz'd on, and put into a Dungeon, nor had he spared his life but at the request of the Queen, and of the Princess her self, who interceded for it. 'Tis not above a week since he came out of prison, but when he was set at liberty he was commanded to leave the Court for ever, and from that time he has never been seen at *Issedon*. This business has made such a noise at Court, that there is now no talk of any thing else, and this is the freshest and most considerable news that I can tell you thence. I found a marvellous consolation in this discourse, and making no great account of the business of *Cydaris*, I was so extreamly satisfied to hear of my Princesses perserverance in despising *Arsacomes* his affection. I went on my journey the remainder of that day, and the next following, before the Sun had run out half his

courſe, I from a hill diſcover'd the higheſt Towers of that moſt precious City, where I had left the better part of my ſoul with *Berenice*. Then I began to feel motions of a paſſion which ſeem'd to have forſaken me for ever; me-thought I breath'd a ſweeter air than I was wont, and fortune, who by ſuch ſad effects had declar'd her ſelf ſo cruel an enemy to our houſe, was contented at that time to change her countenance in favour of me, and not being able to reſtore me what ſhe had taken away, was willing to ſweeten my ſorrows with the moſt gentle uſage I could receive from her. It was but juſt, that he who had loſt ſo much, ſhould by her aſſiſtance keep the only thing he had left, and the only thing which he preferr'd before all thoſe ſhe had unjuſtly robb'd him of.

I was within two hundred furlongs of *Iſſedon*, when at the entrance into a wood which I was to paſs through, I heard the ſound of many inſtruments uſual for the chace, and ſeeing divers men paſs by at that time, I learned from them that the King was hunting in that wood, and that he was accompanied by the Queen, and the Princeſs *Berenice*, who, becauſe it was a very fair day, had been deſirous to take their part of that diverſion. At this news my heart leapt within me, not being able to hear ſpeak of my Princeſs without an inward diſturbance, nor to prepare my ſelf for that fight without moſt paſſionate motions. Yet did I doubt whether I ſhould go to the King while he was abroad there at his ſport, or whether, as I before intended, I ſhould go unknown to *Theodates* his houſe, to pay my firſt viſit to that generous friend, and learn of him upon what terms I ſtood in Court, and whether I might ſhew my ſelf there with the ſafety as before. At laſt I ſhould have follow'd that reſolution, and I was going to proſecute my journey directly toward the Town, when I was put beſide it by a very remarkable accident; I ſaw a man all bloody come galloping full ſpeed toward me, and when he was within twenty paces of us, he fell from his horſe with all the ſigns of a man very near his end; I ran to give him ſome aſſiſtance, but ſcarce had I begun to ſpeak to him, when caſting his eyes upon us, Ah! (cried he) loſe no time here about me, for I am but a dead man, but if you be Scythians, or noble minded men, make haſte to ſuccour the King, who is yonder like to be murther'd. No ſooner had I heard theſe words, but leaving that man to the care of one of mine, I ran as ſwiftly as poſſibly I could the ſame way that we had ſeen him come; *Criton* followed me with the ſame ſpeed, and the two Scythians, having left that dying man, would not let me go without them. Before I had rode five or ſix hundred paces there was no more need of a guide, and the cries I heard directed me ſufficiently to the place; I ſought it by the noiſe among the trees, and had not gone far, when coming to a part of the Wood where the Trees ſtood very thin, I was witneſs of a bloody and a pitiful ſpectacle; I ſaw a ſmall number of men, who incloſing the Prince in the midſt of them, defended themſelves againſt twice as many with a moſt invincible courage; they had ſlain divers of their enemies, but the greater part of their companions lay already gaſping on the ground, and they that remain'd endeavour'd but in vain to prolong their deſtiny, and to lend their King an aſſiſtance, which had been utterly unprofitable if it had not given us leiſure to come up to his relief. He had his ſword in his hand, wherewith he defended himſelf with a great deal of courage, but his ſervants put themſelves between him and danger, as likewiſe did thoſe of *Arſacomes* and *Theodates*, who being unarm'd as well as the King, fought very valiantly to ſave his life. I had hardly caſt mine eyes upon that Combat, when knowing the party I ought to take, I fell in among the enemies with a fury which proceeded from a quite different cauſe than the little valour the gods had given me; And indeed it produced effects infinitely above my forces, and at my firſt coming into the fight I ſcarce gave any blow that made not a mortal wound; they that were with me ſeconded me with ſo much courage, that the half-vanquiſh'd Scythians recovered ſpirit by their example, and began to make their Enemies doubt of the iſſue of the buſineſs. It quickly grew more equal than it was at our arrival, and the number of thoſe murtherous Traytors was in a ſhort time leſſen'd by the death of ſome of the forwardeſt amongſt them. Their head, who perceived that change, would have animated them by his voice, and by his example, but he was able to do no great matter, and I having known him by many tokens, ſought him in the midſt of his men, and in ſpite of all the obſtacles wherewith they oppoſed my paſſage, I got to him, and to his misfortune my ſword met ſo luckily with a place unguarded by his arms,

that

that at the firſt thruſt it ran clear through his body, and made him tumble dead amongſt the horſes feet. His fall did ſo diſcourage thoſe of his party, that they no longer thought of any thing but defending themſelves, and that they did ſo ill, that the victory over them was not difficult; for *Arſacomes* and *Theodates*, though they were wounded, cloſing up to me, with ſhields wherewith they defended themſelves for want of other Arms, and being ſeconded by all the *Scythians*, in whom that alteration had wrought a marvellous confidence, we forc'd them in the end to quit the field, and to ſeek for that ſafety by flight, which they no longer could find by their reſiſtance. I then turn'd me about toward the King, uncertain whether I ſhould proſecute our victory, or run to him; but he put me quickly out of that irreſolution by crying, Valiant man, you yet have conquered but in part, and unleſs you alſo ſave the Queen and Princeſs, you have done nothing for my ſafety. Theſe words went ſo near to me, that I felt my ſtrength almoſt redoubled by them; and ſeeing that the King himſelf ran toward the place where he deſir'd we ſhould ſuccour thoſe dear perſons, I caſt my eye upon the ableſt of thoſe Horſes that walk'd about us without their Riders; and feeling my own begin to fail, as well through wearineſs, as ſome wounds he had receiv'd, I alighted haſtily, and leaping upon the other, ran with ſuch ſpeed after the King, that I had quickly over-taken him. My love guided me ſo favourably, that I ſoon diſcover'd the Chariot, about which there had been a ſtout and bloody Combat; all they of the Guard were ſlain at the Boots of it, not having abandon'd their Princeſſes but with their lives, and thoſe barbarous enemies were pulling them violently out of the Chariot. O gods! how infinitely did rage tranſport me, when I ſaw my Princeſs in the power of a man, who, carrying her away in ſpite of her cries and her reſiſtances, would have deliver'd her into the arms of another that was very well arm'd and bravely mounted; certainly all the words in the world are not ſufficient to repreſent my fury, and I was ſo animated by that ſight, that all the enemies forces were not able to reſiſt me. I flew moſt impetuouſly at thoſe two men, but having my ſword up to ſtrike at him that held my Princeſs, the fear I had of wounding her made me with-hold my blow, and turning towards him that was ready to receive her, I brought down my ſword ſo forcibly upon his arms, which he had ſtretched forth towards her, that they fell both together from his body to the ground: His companion, ſeeing him receive that ſtroak, and fearing ſuch another, quitted the Princeſs, but ſcarce had he diſburthen'd himſelf of that glorious weight, when he was alſo diſburthen'd of his head, which with a back-blow I made eask and all to roul between the Chariot wheels. After this execution, I fell in among the reſt with a ſucceſs but little different, while the King coming to joyn with us, as alſo *Arſacomes*, and all the *Scythians* that were left of the former fight, brought terrour to thoſe villains, already half defeated by the death of their Leaders, and by the loſs of their companions. They no longer made any conſiderable reſiſtance, and very few of them eſcaped our juſt reſentments. As ſoon as we had no more enemies to fight withall, I turn'd to that illuſtrious company, all ſtain'd with blood, and in an equipage which (as my Princeſs was pleaſed to ſay) for all it was terrible, had ſomething in it not unpleaſing to her; I conſulted a while with love and decency, whether I ſhould run firſt to the King, or to my Princeſs; but love, though the more powerful, was content for its own intereſt to yield to decency, and found its advantage more in concealing, than in declaring it ſelf ſo publickly. Scarce had I turn'd my Horſe to go toward the King, when I ſaw him come forward to meet me with all that were about him: Whoſoever thou art (cried he) O our valiant Protector, 'tis to you we owe our lives, and you have won them to your ſelf with ſo matchleſs a valour, and ſo great a generoſity, that though you ſhould be born our ſubject, you ought to be the Maſter of them for ever. Inſtead of anſwering theſe words, I leap'd from my Horſe, and caſt my ſelf at the King's feet ſo ſuddenly, that he could not poſſibly hinder me, and had no ſooner pull'd off my Cask but my face was known by the King and the whole company: The King was wonder-ſtrucken, that he went back a ſtep or two, and then preſently coming to me again with open arms, O *Arſaces*, (cried he) O *Arſaces* and without ſaying any thing more at that time, he embrac'd me with ſuch affection, that I eaſily ſaw my abſence had abated nothing of that he formerly had honor'd me withall. *Berenice* hath ſince confeſſed to me, that ſhe was fain to uſe a very violent conſtraint upon her ſelf,

in

in that ſudden ſurpriſe, and that by my good fortune, I had part enough in her favour to give her motions of joy in that encounter, which it was very hard for her to diſſemble; yet did ſhe ſmother it with much ado, and following the Queens example, ſhe contented her ſelf with teſtifying her acknowledgments in the ſame manner. But ſcarce was I got free of the King, when *Theodates*, making his paſſage through all the reſt, came to give me, and to receive embraces, which ſhew'd the company the nearneſs of that friendſhip wherewith we were link'd together. *Arſacomes*, who as well as the reſt, was oblig'd to me for his own ſafety, and for the Queen his ſiſters, forc'd his inclinations that he might not appear ingrateful; and when the King had allow'd every body liberty to welcome me, he came to me again himſelf and re-iterating his favours, It was impoſſible (ſaid he) by the miracles you had done for our preſervation, that you ſhould be other than *Arſaces*, or elſe ſome god; ſuch prodigious effects of valour can find no example, but in what you have done for us already; yet ſince we have deſtin'd to owe our lives to ſome body, I praiſe the gods that 'tis to my dear *Arſaces*, to whom we may be indebted for them without ſhame or trouble. I had been ſilent during all the Kings obliging words and endearments, but as ſoon as it was time for me to ſpeak, Sir, (ſaid I) your Majeſty ſets too high a value upon an action, which I was too powerfully engag'd to do, both by the remembrance of your favours, and by the conſideration of my honour; I were much to blame if I ſhould think I had done any thing in the preſervation of your Majeſties life, 'tis to your own valour you owe it, and to the gods to whom it is too dear to let it be loſt; and if they were pleaſed I ſhould be ſo happy as to be one among your ſervants for the defeating of your enemies, 'tis only I that have the whole obligation to them, as for the moſt glorious favour they can ever do me. Forbear (replied the King) to rob *Arſaces* of what is due to him alone, we ſhould not now have been alive but for your aſſiſtance; and I find as much ſatisfaction in avowing it, as I ſhould do ſhame if I neglected obligations of this nature; I will acknowledg them with all my affection, and with all my power, and if ever the King of *Scythia* be ingrateful toward *Arſaces*, I would have him paſs through the whole world for the moſt unworthy man upon earth. The King accompanied theſe words with many others to the ſame purpoſe, and after all the company had ſeconded him, both in his kindneſſes and praiſes, he commanded the dead bodies to be view'd, to the end they might ſee if they could diſcover who they were that had been his enemies. Amongſt the firſt whoſe faces they look'd upon, there were found ſome whom they knew to have belong'd to *Cydaris*, and the King himſelf being come cloſe to him whoſe arms I had cut off, while he unworthily ſtretched them forth to take my Princeſs, knew him to be *Bandamis* the brother of that parricide: He was not yet quite dead, and as ſoon as he perceiv'd the King to be near him, he call'd together the remainder of his forces, and preventing the queſtions that were going to be ask'd him, If *Cydaris* be ſlain (ſaid he) I keep him company without trouble, and dye willingly for him, as he does for *Berenice*, and for the reparation of his honour. He to puniſh the affront that had been done to him would have kill'd a King that had uſed him unworthily, and to content his paſſion he would have carried away the Princeſs; I ſerv'd him in this laſt deſign, while he was attempting the former: We have yet another brother who will revenge our death, if he have any courage, and if he be ſo baſe as to ſit down with it, he deſerves that you ſhould pour forth all thoſe reſentments upon him which you have conceiv'd againſt us. *Bandamis* ended his life with theſe words, and the King, who from the beginning had imagin'd the truth of this adventure, could not but admire the reſolution of thoſe deſperate wretches. *Cydaris* his body was found amongſt thoſe of his party, and the Princeſs expreſſed a great deal of trouble for having been the cauſe, though innocently, of the death of ſo many men, and of the danger her father had been in. In the mean time, we were inviron'd by a throng of thoſe whom the noiſe of this accident had drawn from *Iſſedon*, and one may truly ſay, the whole Town was almoſt empty from the very moment that news came thither; all the people came and caſt themſelves at the Kings feet with tears of joy, and by his command they all came afterward to proſtrate themſelves before me, and to do me honors as a man ſent by the gods, or as the protecting Angel of *Scythia*. When many things had paſſed, which I am not able to tell you by reaſon of their length and confuſion, we took our way toward the City, and all the while we were

going,

going, the King did nothing but embrace me, and ask me the particularities of my voyage. I anſwered thoſe queſtions as I before had reſolved to do; and though the remembrance of our ruin'd family could not come into my mind, without drawing ſighs from me, I diſſembled my griefs as well as poſſibly I could, and attributed my long abſence to the Captivity in which I was detained by *Arimbas*. Yet was not the King ſo wholly taken up with me, but that he took care of *Arſacomes*, who was wounded in two places; my dear *Theodates* alſo had ſome hurts, but none that were at all dangerous. All the time I had free during the way, I ſpent with him, to whom in a few words I gave account of the deplorable ſucceſs of my voyage. As I could not make him that recital without tears, ſo neither could he hear it without ſhedding ſome, and he ſolemnized our misfortunes with all the ſigns of grief I could demand from a true and perfect friend. I durſt not make my addreſſes to my Princeſs in the Queens preſence, fearing that company ſhould obſerve alterations in my countenance, which might give ſome notice of my paſſion. As ſoon as we were come to the City, we found all the people that were left in it in the ſtreets, coming to meet the King, and preſently they began to make Bonfires in every place, and to offer ſacrifices and thankſgiving for his ſafety in all the Temples. The King would needs have a lodging appointed for me in his Palace, but for the remainder of that day I retir'd to *Theodates* his houſe, to ſatisfie the deſire I had to embrace him at liberty, to finiſh the account I had begun to give him of my journey, and to receive particular information of all paſſages concerning my Princeſs, and how I ſtood in her favour at that time. He ſatisfi'd my curioſity to the full, and aſſur'd me, that during my abſence, he had not found the leaſt change in her affection. 'Tis true, Sir, (ſaid he) ſhe complain'd often of your want of care to let her hear from you, and often teſtifi'd to me, but with an extraordinary trouble, how much ſhe fear'd you had forgotten her. I put her out of thoſe apprehenſions as well as poſſibly I could; but at laſt I ſhould have had much ado to find reaſons to juſtifie you, if ſhe had not heard of the lamentable end of the King your father, and of the toral ruine of your houſe. How deeply was ſhe concern'd in that woful ſtory, and how many tears did ſhe beſtow, both on the misfortunes of *Darius*, and on the fears of your being periſh'd with him! Ah! would it had pleaſed the gods I had (cried I), not being able to hear of that diſcourſe without being aſham'd, and tranſported; but within a while after I repented my ſelf, and believing that wiſh offended my Princeſs, No, (ſaid I again) I ought not to deſire death, ſince I ought to live for *Berenice*; nor can I without offending her, attempt or deſire any thing againſt a life whereof I have reſerv'd no power to my ſelf. After theſe words, I lent my attention again to the advantageous report he made me of my Princeſſes remembrance; but I was not a little aſtoniſhed, when after that, he told me news of Prince *Oroondates*. Sir, (ſaid he) the King, ſince you went away, has heard part of his ſons adventures, he knows the abode he made with the King your father, his love to the Princeſs your ſiſter, and the moſt remarkable accidents that have befallen him ſince his departure. He got this intelligence by ſome Spies he kept long in *Perſia*, and ſhew'd moſt violent reſentments at the news, but his anger was raiſed to the utmoſt height, when he learn'd, that he had ſent to make levies upon the frontiers of this Kingdom, and that with them he had fought in the laſt Battel. He proteſted publickly that he would not pardon him thoſe infidelities (ſo it was he call'd the Princes actions); and I think that the Queen, who upon the incertainty of his life was already forming pretenſions for her children, if the gods ſhould give her any, did not diſſwade him from that reſolution. In this diſcourſe of *Theodates*, I found both matter of joy and of affliction: for as I with much contentment receiv'd ſome aſſurances of my dear brothers life, and of the affection which he ſtill preſerv'd unto our family, even in its lateſt miſeries; ſo did I with a great deal of ſorrow learn, that the King perſiſted ſtill in his hatred to us, and foreſaw the difficulties it would produce in the reconciliation I ſo earneſtly deſired. Then *Theodates* entertain'd me with *Arſacomes* his perſecutions, abetted by the Queens authority, who making that ill uſe of the Kings paſſion to her, aſſiſted her brother openly in that deſign, but with ſo little ſucceſs in ſoliciting the Princeſs, that it did nothing but increaſe the averſion which ſhe had already to *Arſacomes*, and which ſhe expreſs'd to him upon all occaſions. After this long converſation, I let *Theodates* take his reſt by reaſon of his wounds, and having paſſed the night

on this manner, and in an impatiency on my part, which is not easie for me to represent, I was no sooner up in the morning but I had a mind to go to the Palace there to watch some opportunity of seeing and discoursing with my Princess. *Theodates*, who knew how necessary he should be to me in that business, would needs accompany me thither for all his wounds, which as light as they were, might have been sufficient to have kept him a few days in bed. Fortune was as favourable to me as I could desire; for I was hardly upon the stairs, when *Cyllenia*, who staid for me at that passage, feigning some occasion to talk with *Theodates*, told him, that when I had waited upon the King and Queen, the Princess would expect me without any other company but her, in the same Arbour of the Garden, where I had given her the first knowledg of my true name and quality. *Theodates* having deliver'd me this command, I strove to make my visits as short as possibly I could; scarce had I receiv'd the Kings first kind salutes, when he fell into the discourse of the Prince his son: Would you believe, (said he) *Arsaces*, that that son, to whom I have born so tender an affection, and in whom, upon very false appearances, I had grounded all my hopes, would have abandon'd me in my most pressing affairs, only to go over to my enemies party? that he should have fought against us with his own hand, in a Battel where I was in person? that he should have sued to *Darius* his daughter by base ways, and such as are unworthy of his quality? and that he should have been so insolent as to raise forces in my Dominions in favour of my mortal enemy? Sir, (answered I) these faults indeed would be very great, if your Majesty did not allege an excuse for them your self, and if you knew not very well that love is able to produce much stranger effects. There is nothing but love without question that can excuse the Prince your son in what he has done against you, but meer generosity was enough to move him to assist *Darius* against *Alexander*, and your Majesty may very well pardon him, if he in favour of a poor oppressed Prince, made use of some of your forces against the enemy of the whole world. *Alexander* is more dreadful to all Kings than *Darius* was; for after having made himself Master of all those Territories that were his, he will certainly invade yours, and labour to extend his Dominion over all the earth. I know very well (replied the King) that you are noble and generous, but *Oroondates* is not the less faulty because you have the goodness to excuse; and he by his deportments has rendred himself unworthy of the care you take for his justification. I thought it not best to persist in opposing the first brunt of the Kings displeasure, hoping that time would have more power to qualifie it than all the reasons I could have alleg'd; and therefore I said no more, but went to wait upon the Queen, who receiv'd me with great civilities and testimonies of acknowledgment for what I had done for her, and for her brother; and when I was come out of the chamber, I got loose from all those that accompanied us, and with no body but *Theodates* went down into the Garden, where I was expected by my most adored Princess. I will not stand to represent the effects which the hope of so near a happiness produc'd in me, nor my impatiency while I was going through the Allies which lead me to that Arbour where all my wealth was treasur'd up. You shall only know that I came thither, and that I found my Princess there according to her promise, having no body with her but *Cyllenia*; you may imagine, that the first thing I did was to cast my self at her feet, and that the transport of my passion tied my tongue too fast to afford me the liberty to speak, of a great while. My Princess broke silence first, and constrained me to rise and to sit down by her. The gods be praised (said she with tears, which a generous compassion drew from her fair eyes) the gods be praised, since after so many fears, and so many mortal apprehensions, they suffer me again to behold the dearest remainders of *Darius* his family; I wish I were able with the better part of my blood to bring them back again from the grave, whom the wrath of heaven hath taken away, and whose death perchance hath not cost me fewer tears than the Princesses your sisters; but since I can do nothing for them but make unprofitable wishes, I receive my dear *Arsaces* with as much thankfulness as I ow to those powers that have restored him to me; and in his person alone, I without murmuring limit all the pretensions I had to the greatest Prince of all the world. My Princess brought forth these words with so sweet an air, and so full of compassion, that they wrought an extraordinary tenderness in me, and though in those glorious moments,

my

my ſad remembrances were not able to interrupt my felicity, I could not forbear with my ſighs to accompany thoſe tears that pity made her ſhed, and taking the liberty to fix my lips upon one of her fair hands; I have laſt nothing, Madam, (ſaid I) I have loſt nothing, ſince Fortune, in depriving me of all that depended upon her, has not been able to rob me of what I without compariſon prefer before all ſhe could poſſibly give me. 'Tis true that Darius and the Queen my Mother are in their Graves, that my Siſters are Alexanders Captives, that my fathers Dominions are in the power of our Enemies, and that he, who at his departure was able to proteſt to you, that you were ſerv'd by a Prince, who was Heir to a conſiderable Empire, cannot now appear before you as other than as a Prince diſpoſſeſſed of his Inheritance, and as a Prince to whom fortune hath left nothing but his Sword and his Ambition; but how light are all theſe loſſes, ſince they have not been able to make me loſe the affections of my divineſt Princeſs; and how little ought I to bewail thoſe Empires the Gods have taken from me, if I conſider what your goodneſs has conſerv'd for me? Yes, Madam, 'tis to your goodneſs alone that I am indebted for my life and fortune, and any other body, leſs good, and leſs generous than your ſelf, would not have look'd upon this change of my condition, without a change in her own thoughts; nor have receiv'd this miſerable Exile, as a Prince, who yet may cheriſh his former glorious hopes. I conſider you a great deal more by your Virtue, (replied the Princeſs) and by the qualities of your Perſon, than by the extent of thoſe Empires, which heretofore were the King your Fathers; and if the knowledge of your Birth was neceſſary to make me approve of your affection, that is not loſt with your Dominions, nor has Fortune depriv'd you of any thing that made me love you. That change would be too baſe to ſtick one minute in my conceit, or to be ſo much as dream'd of by Orcondates his Siſter; therefore never make any reflection upon a thought that offends me, and if in my perſeverance you can find any matter of conſolation, believe that you ſhall for ever have reaſon to be comforted, and that I to my Grave will preſerve thoſe inclinations, which only Artaxerxes his Perſon, and not the conſideration of his Kingdoms, has introduc'd into my heart. I was ſo ſweetly charm'd with theſe obliging words, that they in an inſtant made me loſe the remembrance of my misfortunes, and falling once again at my Princeſs's feet, I embraced her knees, with Raptures which cannot be expreſſed but in the like occaſions. Let Alexander triumph over our patrimony, (ſaid I) let him ſtretch his Dominions over all Aſia, nay, over all the Earth if he will; how little do I eſteem his Conqueſt? how lightly do I value his Fortune, in compariſon of mine? and how freely do I give up to him all that he has injuſtly taken from me, provided he leave me but Berenice? My condition is a thouſand times more glorious at her feet, than upon that Throne from whence mine Enemies have caſt me, and if I ever take up Arms againſt them, it ſhall be only to revenge my Friends, and to make my ſelf more worthy of my Princeſs's affections. I ſhould have ſaid more, if Berenice, forcing me once again to riſe, had not interrupted me, to put me upon the Diſcourſe of what I had done the Day before for her deliverance, and for the ſafety of the King her Father. She extoll'd that Action in terms full of a great acknowledgement, and ſeeing ſhe was going to inlarge her ſelf in thanks, Ceaſe, Madam, (ſaid I) ceaſe to thank Arſaces, for what he did for Arſaces; 'Tis for Arſacomes to return me ſome few thanks for his ſafety; 'tis for Stratonice, and for the King to preſerve ſome memory of it; but Berenice is no way ingaged to me, ſave only by that part, which her goodneſs makes her take in my intereſts, for what I have done to my own advantage. 'Twas only from Arſaces, that Cidaris would have ſtoln away Berenice, and ſince that ſhe approves my hopes, 'tis only for Arſaces that I have reſcued her. That unworthy Rival ought not to have Died by any other hand but mine, and if my Princeſs ought to keep any other remembrance of this Adventure, 'tis only that ſhe ſaw Arſaces do better than Arſacomes, for the defence of his pretenſions, and for the ſafety of the King her Father. It would have been one of the moſt ſenſible Vexations I could have ſuffer'd, (ſaid the Princeſs) if the ſuccour we receiv'd from you had come from the hand of Arſacomes: 'Tis only to Artaxerxes that I will be oblig'd, both for the ſafety of my Friends, and of mine own particular Life; I ſay my Life, for though perchance thoſe Enemies had no deſign againſt it, I ſhould account it an indifferent thing to fall into the arms of Death, or into the arms of any other beſides Artaxerxes. I give you this aſſu-

rance with truth, (continued the Princeſs, ſeeing me tranſported with joy at this diſcourſe) and you have reaſon to believe, that 'tis only for your ſelf alone that you have reſcued Berenice; nay further, I will proteſt to you by all that is deareſt to me, that the ſorrows which your abſence, the fear of thoſe dangers into which you were going to precipitate your ſelf, and the news of your loſſes, have made me ſuffer, could not be equall'd, except by the joy I receiv'd at your Return, but a Return which you have made remarkable by a ſervice the King can never forget, and which muſt of neceſſity ſtifle in his breaſt the hatred he bears your Family, if he be not the moſt obdurate, and the moſt ingrateful of all Men living. The Princeſs accompanied theſe words with many others, which I could not anſwer but with tranſport and extaſie: And after this firſt converſation, ſhe needs would have me give her an account of my Voyage, and make her the Recital of all that had befallen me ſince my departure. I obeyed her punctually, and in the ſad paſſages of my Narration, I ſaw her ſo nearly touch'd, that I thereby receiv'd no light marks of that affection, which from thence forward was to make up my whole Fortune, and be to me in the ſtead of Parents, of Empires, and of whatſoever the Anger of Heaven had taken from me.

Arſaces was in this part of his Story, when the Princeſs Berenice, accompanied with Apamia and Cleone, came into the chamber, They that kept the door of the Tent, knew very well that Princeſs was not comprehended in the Order which had been given them, and of thoſe three Perſons there was not one that could be thought unfit to hear Arſaces his diſcourſe: As ſoon as they entred, the Princes, who were ſitting by Arſaces his Bedſide, roſe up to ſalute them, and the two Wounded ones receiv'd them with a great deal of joy, the motions whereof nevertheleſs were a little different. Arſaces could not ſee his Princeſs without ſome inward alteration, or rather without ſome kind of tranſport; and Berenice could not behold Arſaces in a much better ſtate of health, than ſhe had hoped for in ſo ſhort time, without ſhewing ſome ſigns of ſuch a contentment, as a bare good will is not able to produce. When ſhe had likewiſe receiv'd an aſſurance from the Princes mouths, of the amendment of their Wounds, ſhe ſate down, and Apamia, and Cleone with her, upon Seats that were brought them. Berenice was going to fall into ſome diſcourſe, when the Prince her Brother, not being willing to be diverted from their former entertainment, oppoſed her intention; Siſter, (ſaid he) content your ſelf that the troubleſome paſſage you ſo much apprehended, has been related in your abſence, and that we have heard you have lov'd, without your being put to the pain to tell it us. Fear not Siſter, (continued he, ſeeing Berenice's face o'r-ſpread at theſe words with a glowing Colour) you would have more cauſe to Bluſh if one could reproach you with having been ſo blind, as not to know the admirable qualities of this Prince, with having been ingrateful for the obligations we have to him; and in ſhort, with having been able to ſee, and know Artaxerxes without loving him. Do not hinder us from hearing the reſt of his Adventures, and hearken to the ſhare you have in them without interrupting us. Arſaces accompanied theſe words of Oroondates with a moſt humble and beſeeching look, which ſeem'd to beg pardon of his Princeſs, for the confeſſion he had made to the company of the affection ſhe bore him; and ſeeing that they were all ſetled again in ſilence, and that they diſpoſed themſelves to attention, he went on thus with his Diſcourſe.

The End of the ſecond Book.

CAS-

CASSANDRA.

The Fourth PART.

The third BOOK.

IT is true, my faireſt Princeſs, that being oblig'd to this Recital by the command of my dear Brother, I have declared to this illuſtrious company the teſtimonies you gave me of your affection; but they are not ignorant, that 'twas to the remembrance of Oroondates, you granted what could never be due to the ſervices, or perſon of Artaxerxes, and that your inclination to a Brother ſo worthy of your love, made you look upon the paſſion of his dear friend and brother, more advantageouſly than you would have done upon that of the Prince of Perſia.

The ſigns I receiv'd of the continuance of my Princeſſes good will, (purſued Arſaces, turning toward Oroondates, and the reſt of the company) were ſo precious to me, that I really believ'd I had no reaſon to complain againſt heaven, which did ſo fully recompence me for the loſs of thoſe Empires it had depriv'd me of; and being by my Princeſſes orders retired with this knowledge, to the lodgings that were appointed for me in the Palace, I imploy'd the reſt of that day, conſidering in that the greatneſs from whence I was fallen, had not in its moſt pompous luſtre, had any thing comparable to my preſent felicity. It belongs to none but the gods (ſaid I) to do miraculous actions, and as great and powerful as they are, they could not make me amends for the greatneſs of my loſſes, but by the greatneſs of that fortune to which they now have raiſed me; having taken from me whatſoever they could take away, they give me whatſoever they could give me of moſt great, and of moſt beautiful, and in ſhort, they give me all that I could deſire, and more than I could lawfully hope for; let them beſtow the Empires of Aſia, and of Europe on whom they pleaſe, provided they leave but Berenice to fortunate Arſaces, he never will accuſe them of injuſtice, but will without envy behold the abſolute Authority of thoſe Maſters of the whole earth. Theſe really were my thoughts; and Fortune, who by ſuch glorious tokens made me believe ſhe meant to declare her ſelf in my favour, forſook me not in thoſe beginnings, but made all things contribute to the happineſs ſhe had procured me. That ſervice I had done the King, finding him prepoſſeſſed with ſome good opinion of me, and with ſome affection to me, wrought preſently the moſt powerful effect one could have hoped for by it, from the moſt grateful Prince in the world; and if at my former Voyage I had been held in ſome conſideration at Court, this laſt Action, added to the inclination which the King had already toward me, raiſed me there to ſuch a credit, that to repreſent it to you in a few words, I may truly ſay, that within one moneth, Arſacomes had no advantage over me; and had it not been for the power of the Queen, I ſhould without diſpute have held the firſt place in the Kings eſteem and affection. 'Tis true, I labour'd not to make my ſelf great by Offices and Imployments, for having thoughts very far diſtant from thoſe, I was ſatisfied with cauſing that to be given to others (as much as I could without abuſing the Kings favour towards me) which men, who had been ſlaves to an Ambition different from mine, would perchance have kept for their own ſelves. This manner of carriage, added to the good fortune I had at that time, gain'd me a reaſonable good number of friends in the Court, and I did ſo little

treſpaſs upon their friendſhip, or upon the compliance which the eſtate of my condition oblig'd them to render me, that amongſt them all, I never obſerv'd any one to grow cold toward me, or diſcontented. Arſacomes envied my fortune, but he durſt not croſs it openly, remembring that he was indebted to me for his life; and the Queen his ſiſter, who had the ſame obligation, and who was an extreme cunning and Politick Princeſs, would not thwart the Kings inclinations, which ſhe knew to be very potent toward me. As Arſacomes his envy of me was nouriſh'd in him by certain conſiderations; ſo my averſion to him was increaſed by divers others; and though I could not love him, becauſe he was my Rival, and a Rival very troubleſome to my Princeſs, yet durſt I not expreſs my enmity, for fear of diſcovering the cauſe of it, and 'twas with a ſtrange conſtraint I ſuffer'd his daily publick demonſtrations of love to the daughter of his King. I found ſome conſolation indeed in her behaviour towards him, and every day obſerv'd with joy, that his preſumption could not be more juſtly recompenced than it was by her. She never gave him an obliging word, ſhe never did any Action that was favourable to him, and ſo carefully avoided all occaſions of being alone with him, that he could never entertain her but in company; he being of a haughty, impetuous humour, this often made him overſhoot himſelf, but not having utterly loſt his judgement, he ſtrove to moderate his Reſentments by his ſiſters advice, and remembring he was the King of Scythia's ſubject, he conſidered, that if the cauſes of his fortune ſhould come to ceaſe, he might fall from his Authority, and be in a condition to ſuffer the puniſhment due to his inſolence. The Example of Cydaris was freſh in his memory, and though he could not abaſe himſelf ſo low as to fear a deſtiny like his, yet that remembrance was enough to make ſome impreſſion in his mind. Though Arſacomes was ill ſatisfied with Berenice, I for my part had all manner of reaſon to acknowledge her goodneſs, and ſince ſhe gives me leave to ſtrain a point of diſcretion, to publiſh my Advantages, I may tell you, that I never wiſh'd more happineſs than I truly poſſeſſed at that time; and that my adored Princeſs did in my favour ſlacken the Rein to all thoſe teſtimonies of affection I could deſire from ſo ſublime a virtue. Yet were they all limited to words alone, and to the endeavours ſhe uſed to afford me all the means ſhe could to ſee her, and diſcourſe with her at liberty. That was not very hard for her to do: for in the condition I then ſtood with the King, and in the belief the Scythians had, that ſhe was oblig'd to me for her ſafety, and perchance for her honour, ſince the time that I had reſcued her out of the hands of the treacherous Princeſs of the Tauro-Scythians, no body thought ſtrange that ſhe allow'd me entrance into her Chamber, and ſuffer'd my company when ſhe went abroad. Cyllenia aſſiſted me in thoſe occaſions, with an affection for which I ſhall be indebted to her as long as I live, and my dear Theodates had ſacrificed himſelf wholly to my intereſts. True it is, that in my Encounters I had endeavour'd to repay him part of the good Offices I receiv'd from him, by others which I did him to the King, and that I made that Prince better acquainted with his virtues, than he had been formerly; but beſides thoſe opportunities whereby I ſtrove to teſtifie my friendſhip, another offer'd it ſelf, wherein I was not uſeleſs to him. He became paſſionately in love with the Princeſs Theomiris, the daughter of Prince Carthaſis the Kings brother, an exceeding fair and virtuous Ladie, and moſt dearly belov'd of Berenice, who, beſides nearneſs of blood, thought her ſelf oblig'd to bear her a great deal of good will, by the knowledge ſhe had of her excellent qualities. Theodates was not only conſiderable in Scythia by his birth and virtue, but was alſo extraordinary handſom, and well might gain the affections of that Princeſs, without any other aſſiſtance ſave that of his own merit; but I too dearly preſerv'd the memory of what I ow'd him, to neglect any occaſion to requite it, and as ſoon as his paſſion was known to me, I imploy'd all the credit I had with my Princeſs, to make her uſe all the intereſt ſhe had with Theomiris. Berenice receiv'd my interceſſion without any repugnance, and being of her ſelf moſt ready to oblige Theodates, ſhe labour'd to advance his ſuite with a great deal of goodneſs, and with a great deal of ſucceſs. In the mean time the Kings favour towards me increaſed from day to day, and though the Prince was ever govern'd by his own motions, rather than by the counſel of any about him, and that he never gave his favourite ſo much power over his mind, but that he ever kept firm to his own Reſolutions, he ſeem'd then to have receded from his maxims in favour of me, and that ever

in the moſt important affairs, he had a greater opinion of my advice, than he had ever had of any other bodies. I will have the Scythians honour Arſaces, (ſaid he) both as the braveſt, moſt valiant of all men living, (they were the terms which his affection made him unjuſtly uſe) and as he to whom they ow the ſafety of their King, and of all the royal Family. Not being contented with many conſiderable gifts, which he heap'd upon me every day, he to his former liberalities, and to the exceſſive Riches he had already beſtow'd upon me, would needs add the Provinces which Cidaris and his brother had loſt, when they loſt their lives, and which by their traiterous, horrible Attempt, return'd unto the Crown, their Attaindure having excluded all the Survivors of their Houſe, from any lawful pretenſions to them. I durſt not oppoſe his Liberalities, for fear of angring him, and of giving him ſuſpicion of my true quality, by ſeeming to contemn them. He had oftentimes been offended with the little reckoning I made of Preſents of that nature, and by the advice of the Princeſs her ſelf, I would not put my ſelf in hazard of diſpleaſing him. Theodates confirm'd me in that Reſolution, and when he preſſed me moſt earneſtly to it, Dear Theodates (ſaid I) I will not accept of this Province, but upon condition, that you will receive it from me when I am once in a capacity to offer it you, and that (continued I ſmiling) ſhall be the Ranſom of your Priſoner, if the gods permit him not to ſatisfie you better. Theodates, who knew how to deſpiſe that kind of Riches, anſwered me very generouſly, and by the Kings Example, began to call me the Prince of the Tauro-Scythians: But they had hardly given me that name, when it was known in Court, I ſhould not bear that Title without diſpute; for news came thither that Amaſis the younger brother to Cidaris, and he with whom Bandamis had threatned us when he died, had begun to execute part of thoſe menaces, and after having lien a while conceal'd in that Province, to make a party, whereby he pretended either to revenge the death of his Brothers, or to keep poſſeſſion of thoſe Territories which had belong'd to his Family, he had at laſt perſwaded the Tauro-Scythians to riſe, and having under falſe and ſpecious pretences made their Neighbours the Agatirſians take up Arms with them, had got an Army together of above fifty thouſand men, wherewith he prepar'd himſelf to enter into the neareſt Provinces, either to get them to revolt with him, or to uſe all Acts of Hoſtility againſt them. As ſoon as the noiſe of this Inſurrection was come to Sidon, and that the King had receiv'd the certainty of it, he, without being troubled, began diligently to provide thoſe Remedies that were needful, and ſummoning the neareſt Troops, whereof he could compoſe an Army, was pleaſed that I ſhould have the Honour to command them: not but that among his own ſubjects he might have made a better choice; yet whether it were that his affection to me gave him too advantageous an opinion of my ſufficiency, or that having given me that Province, he believ'd me to be more concern'd in the preſervation of it than any body elſe, ſo it is, that he preferr'd me for that imployment, before thoſe that ſued to him for it. I know not how to preſent to you in what manner I receiv'd it. On the one ſide, I was not a little ſatisfied to find ſo remarkable an occaſion, to deſerve thoſe favours the King conferr'd upon me, and to eſtabliſh my ſelf more and more, by the ſervices I hop'd to do him, in that affection which was ſo neceſſary for me, both toward the accompliſhment of my happineſs with Berenice, and toward the means of recovering, with part of mine honour, ſome part alſo of Darius his Empires; but on the other ſide, I was not leſs afflicted to go from Berenice, and though I foreſaw not that that abſence would be of ſo long continuance as it prov'd, I could not reſolve upon it without a moſt ſenſible grief. But there was a neceſſity of it, and in that ſorrow, I met with ſome conſolations, which did in part abate its violence. We ſhall fight for the King of Scythia (ſaid I) it has pleaſed Fortune that we have not been uſeleſs to his ſervice already, but when we ſhall have let him ſee how we can lead an Army for his intereſts, perchance he will not refuſe to give us another for the defence of our own, and that by the importance of the ſervices we ſhall do him, we may blot that hatred out of his mind, which ſtill continues in it againſt the remnant of Darius his Family. Go then Arſaces, ſince ſo many reaſons oblige thee to it, go conquer the reſt of thoſe that would have murthered the King, and violently have ſtollen away Berenice; and if thou canſt not part with that Princeſs without ſorrow, ſweeten at leaſt that ſorrow by the Knowledge thou haſt, that thou art going to fight for her Father, that

thou

thou art going to fight for her, and that thou art going to fight for thy ſelf. With this kind of diſcourſe I took comfort in the trouble which that abſence was preparing for me, and in the interim told the King that I would endeavour by the hazard of all my bloud to make my ſelf worthy of the employment he gave me, and either would return victorious over his Enemies, or elſe not return at all. I doubt not (ſaid the King) but that you are certain of the Victory, and that they muſt be neither Rebels nor Traitours that can re ſiſt the valour of Arſaces. In the mean time, my departure was haſten'd with all poſſible diligence, and every day till then, I had the happi neſs to ſee, and to entertain my Princeſs. If I dare take the liberty to ſay ſo, her grief ſeem'd little leſs than mine, nor did ſhee ſee me ready to go into dangers, without ſhewing a ſenſibility, that was more ſweet, and more obliging to me, than all the honours, and gifts of Provinces which I receiv'd from the King her father; but ſhe found her conſolations in mine, when I repreſented thoſe Advantages to her, wherewith the cruelty of that abſence was to be allayed. Theodates would not have let me go without him, but knowing his quality, and that after the imployments he had formerly had, he could not march in an Army without commanding it, or doing himſelf a great deal of wrong, I oppoſed his friendly intention, and intreated him to continue at Court to ſerve Theomiris, and to ſerve me alſo with Berenice, ſince he was the only man from whom I could receive any aſſiſtance in that buſineſs. They were theſe laſt conſiderations that made him yield to it, his friendſhip to me making him deſpiſe the firſt. The night before my departure being come, I receiv'd Orders from the King, and took my leave of him, which he gave me not without ſome tears, nor without ſuch Endearments as thoſe that were neareſt to him could hardly hope for from him. Go, Arſaces, (ſaid he) go quell our enemies, reſtore quietneſs to the Province which your virtue has given you, and teſtifie to the remoteſt Scythians, that 'tis only to the gallanteſt of all mortals their King is indebted for his ſafety. Yet have a care of a life which is very dear to us, and think not ſo much of conquering, but that you may alſo think of bringing Arſaces home to us again. I ſhall conquer, Sir, (replied I) ſince your Majeſty commands me to do ſo, and the remoteſt Scythians ſhall know, 'tis the victorious ſword of their King, rather than the hand of Arſaces, that puniſhes them for their perfidiouſneſs. After I had left the King, I gave the remainder of the day to the viſits of my friends, and when night was come, my Princeſs had the goodneſs to permit me to paſs part of it in her Chamber, with Theodates, and Cyllenia. It would be very hard for me to repeat all the diſcourſes to you which we had at that ſeparation, and being they took up many hours, leſs time would not be neceſſary to tell you them. My Princeſs out of an exceſs of goodneſs, was afflicted at my departure, and by the ſame goodneſs ſhe comforted her ſelf and me with hope of the fruit I ſhould reap by my voyage. I go, Madam, (ſaid I) to labour for the Repoſe of Scythia, and for my own; that hope alone ſweetens the Violence of my grief; and at this ſeparation, I ſhould not be to be comforted, if I did not believe, that Heaven ſeparates us only to reunite us the more firmly. It cannot favour me with its aſſiſtance, in the imployment the King gives me, without advancing my happineſs, and when the King ſhall know I am the ſon of Darius, he will perhaps remember I have done ſomething for his ſervice. Upon that remembrance, next to yours, my lovely Princeſs, my whole fortune will depend, and ſince I leave it totally at your feet, 'tis at your feet I hope to find it at my Return, but 'tis only to your goodneſs that I ought to recommend it; yes, faireſt Princeſs, only to your goodneſs, and ſince you have been generous enough to receive the baniſh'd, the undone, the miſerable Arſaces as Prince Artaxerxes, you will alſo without doubt be generous enough to maintain him in the glorious condition to which you have raiſed him; this hope not only ſweetens all my ſorrows, but makes me look without envy upon Alexanders Victories, and would make me find advantages in my loſſes, if I had not ſome compaſſion of my friends, and if my Reputation were not intereſſed in their fall. Preſerve that for me therefore, my divine Princeſs, which Arſacomes, which Stratonice would cruelly take from me; and remember, that I cannot yield my pretenſions to them, nor to any body in the world, without quitting my life together with them. Have a care of your ſelf (replied the Princeſs) that you may as well preſerve your ſelf for Berenice, as you deſire ſhe ſhould preſerve her ſelf totally for you; and do you reſiſt the unjuſt motions of your courage,

courage, as well as ſhe will reſiſt the importunities of Arſacomes, and Stratonice. If your remembrance of me make you more wary in fight, and if my intereſt make you go into dangers with more moderation than you are wont, I'l combat here for you with all the aſſurance, and all the ſucceſs you can deſire. In this, Arſaces, I ſhall follow my own inclinations as much as your recommendation; but remember, that I will be obey'd in what I demand of you, and that I ſhall be ſufficiently afflicted by your abſence, without being tormented with the fears of the peril you are in. My Princeſs accompanied theſe words with many others, no leſs obliging, and by thoſe ſweet marks of my felicity, ſhe made me know, that nothing but my departure hindred me from being the moſt fortunate of all Men living. I took leave of her, with effects of grief which all my conſtancy could not hinder, and before I went out of her Chamber, I receiv'd a Skarf from her, part of which ſhe had wrought with her own hand, and with which I believ'd I ſhould be invincible againſt the moſt valiant Enemies. At laſt I was fain to depart, and being retir'd with my dear Theodates, I ſpent almoſt all the reſt of the Night in recommending my Life and Fortune to him, which next to Berenice, I left in no other hands but his.

By break of Day, my Lodging was full of Perſons that came to bid me farewell, and of the chief Officers of the Army that were to go along with me; I took my leave of thoſe, and put my ſelf at the head of theſe, who generally expreſſed their joy for the imployment that was given me, and made me ſee, that for all I was a ſtranger, I had gain'd their affections enough to hope for a great deal of good will, and obedience amongſt them. I anſwer'd the offers they made me of their ſervice, with all the civility I could poſſibly, and indeavour'd to carry my ſelf toward them as Arſaces, whom only the King's favour had raiſed above them, rather than as Artaxerxes, who once was heir to the Empire of Aſia. This manner of behaviour perfected the winning of their affections, and they march'd with a ſatisfaction, whereat I my ſelf had cauſe to be very well ſatisfied. I will not here make a particular Relation of the number of the Forces I commanded; They were the very ſame, Brother, wherewith you afterward went to fight againſt Zopirio, and by the Maſter of them which I made two days march from Iſſedon, I found they conſiſted of forty thouſand Horſe, drawn out of many ſeveral parts of Scythia. The Scythians you know ſeldom uſe Foot, and never draw forth any but upon thoſe Expeditions, wherein they mean to imploy their utmoſt ſtrength. We made very great marches directly to Mount Taurus, and though I knew not thoſe Countries, I had Men with me who were acquainted even with the moſt unuſual paſſages; and by the former Voyage I made with the Scythians under Theodates, I had ſo well learn'd their Cuſtomes, and their manner of Fight, that I was no more troubled amongſt them, than I ſhould have been amongſt the Perſians. The King had given me divers perſons of quality, and command, but amongſt them all, he that I made moſt account of, was the good old Cleoreſtes, Araxes his Father, whom I had particularly demanded of him, and whom I lov'd exceedingly, both for the conſideration of his Son whom I had known, and eſteem'd in Perſia, and for that of his own Virtue; Beſides, that his quality was conſiderable in Scythia, he was much to be valued for his Perſon, and there were but few Souldiers in the Kingdom that had more experience than he, or a more perfect knowledge in matters of War: And indeed I preferr'd his counſel before all the reſt, and gave him the imployments of greateſt conſequence. I'l ſhorten the Recital of this War, as much as conveniently I can, and only tell you the moſt remarkable Events of it. We arriv'd at the Frontiers of the Tauro-Scythians without difficulty; but when we would have entred, we found it defended by ſome Troops which Amaſis had left to guard it. The number of men was not great, but the places were very advantageous for them, and that was it which put us to ſome trouble in Conquering them, and made us loſe ſome Men about it. Yet did we overcome thoſe firſt Obſtacles, and after a ſharp Encounter remain'd Maſters of the Field, by the death of thoſe that defended it, who never turn'd their backs, nor ever demanded quarter. The entry into this Province being free by this firſt ſucceſs, we advanc'd in reaſonable good order toward the Town, near which Amaſis lay Incamp'd; but I found that War would not eaſily be brought to a concluſion, and by the firſt judgment I had been able to make of men of that Nation, I conjectur'd that they would defend all their places to the utmoſt, and that that Expedition would prove much longer

than

than had been imagined. Scarce had we made a days march towards Amasis, when we heard he was coming to meet us; and having fancied, that the knowledge of the Country, and their being fresh, would give his men the advantage over troops tired out with marching, he desired nothing but to give us Battel. I praised the Gods for that happy forwarding of our intentions, and told my companions that we could not wish for any thing more advantageous, than the occasion of putting a speedy end to the War, which by other means our Enemies might draw out in length. I found them all as resolute, and as confident as I could desire; but seeing that the Forces I had to lead were a Kings, whose affection I indeavour'd to keep, and that upon the success of that Day, depended the beginning of that reputation I hop'd to gain with him, and with it the Establishment and Repose of my whole Life, I was not willing rashly to hazard matters of that importance, but resolv'd to seek out Advantages, in all the counsels prudence could afford us. When we were certain that Amasis was advancing towards us with all the haste he could, and with a firm Resolution to give us Battel; Let us put them to the whole trouble, (said I to my chief Commanders) and let him weary his Men to come up to us, while we chuse a place to Fight in, that may be for our advantage, and there wee'l rest our Men and Horses, all the time that our Enemies are marching thither. This counsel being approved of, we incamped in a fair Plain, and having a long Hill upon our right hand, and a little River behind us, we left the Front, and the left Flank open to the Enemies approach. Scarce had we rested there two days, which were spent in necessary preparations, when our Scouts brought us intelligence that Amasis was coming to quarter that Night within a hundred Furlongs of us, and that the next Day he would offer us Battel. This news wrought nothing in the courage of our Troops, but a generous impatience, and an ardent desire to have a bout with those daring Rebels; They shew'd a thousand signs of it, and in the interim, I was carefull to forget nothing that belong'd to my charge, and spent the whole time I had remaining, to put all things in the order we could desire. Cleorestes took off much of that trouble from me, and with him Lectaris, Mazentes, Amisoras, and many others, in whom for their Experience and Valour, I had a great deal of confidence. The report our Scouts had brought in, prov'd very true, for the Enemies Army incamp'd so near us that Day, that in the Night-time our fore-most Troops heard their shouts, and discover'd some of their fires. As soon as Day began to appear, the Scythians made all the Plain to eccho with the sound of their Instruments, and the Officers busying themselves diligently about the Orders I had given them, drew up their Squadrons according to the Scythian discipline. Their form was exceeding terrible, and of all the Souldiers I ever saw, never did I meet with any that prepar'd themselves to Fight with a confidence like theirs. I wore a sute of Arms that Day which the King had given me at my departure, the work of them was excellent, and the matter very rich; but Berenice's Scarf was my most pompous Ornament. Having learn'd in part what order our Enemies kept with their Troops, I drew mine into three Bodies, whereof I took the first my self, and gave the two others to Cleorestes and Mazentes, and when they were all in a readiness, I rode bare-headed along the Front of every Division, and imploy'd all the eloquence the Gods had given me, to represent all the Reasons that might animate them to the Battel. My speech was not without effect, for by good fortune I had so gain'd the hearts both of Officers and Souldiers, that they cried out aloud, I should lead them to the Enemy, and that they fear'd not to be overcome, while they fought under Arsaces. Seeing them so Gallantly resolv'd, I would not detain them longer, but covering my Head with a Cask over-shadowed with white Plumes, and with a Horse-tail which fell upon my shoulders, I arm'd my left hand with a weighty shield, and my right with a couple of Javelins, and putting my self at the head of my Batallion, march'd toward the Enemies, when they were already beginning to advance. The interview of the two Armies, caused a dreadful noise of Voices and Instruments, but when after we had incourag'd them for the last time, we gave them the liberty to charge, they closed with an impetuousness, which admits of no comparison. The Enemy had but little Infantry as well as we, and so the Fight was equal between the Armies: for though that of our Enemies was stronger than ours in numbers of men, ours was justified by the goodness of its cause, and by the valour of many gallant Officers I had with me. The Body I commanded did

ſo well, as it preſently broke through that which was before us, and having routed all the Squadrons of it, we, after a great deal of Execution, got as far as their Baggage. The Scythians would have fall'n to Plunder, but I forbad them till after the clear iſſue of the Battel, and it was very happy I did ſo, for ſcarce had we obtain'd that advantage, when we heard that Mazentes his Battalion had given back, before that which Amaſis commanded in Perſon, and that our Enemies General had gain'd an advantage little different from ours. This news made us face about towards them that ſtood in need of our aſſiſtance, and leaving thoſe we had defeated at liberty, either to fly, or rally, we went to fly upon conquering Amaſis, with a fury which he could not eaſily withſtand. If I did not fear to offend modeſty, I ſhould ſay, that the powerful intereſt which guided me in that Combat made me do things that are not ordinary, and that peradventure I contributed ſomething toward the winning of that Battel. Mazentes, who was not utterly defeated, recover'd courage at our arrival, and while Cleoreſtes with his Body made good our advantage againſt him that was to oppoſe him, we gave Amaſis ſo ſmart and ſo fortunate a charge, that we quickly raiſed our party again. All the Forces drew inſenſibly to that place, and 'twas with a great deal of Blood, and with the Death of many thouſand Men that the Victory was there diſputed. I animated our valiant Warriers the moſt that poſſibly I could, and after having told them what they ow'd to their honour, to the ſervice of their King, and to their own ſafety, which by reaſon of the River that was at their back, they could not hope for otherwiſe than by Victory, I endeavour'd to incite them to it by my Example, and not ſparing to hazard my Life in their preſence, I by the confidence I ſhew'd, oblig'd them to ſecond me generouſly. I did not ſtrive to meet with Amaſis, for remembring that two of the three Brothers had been ſlain by my hand already, I ſought not an occaſion to ſhed the remainder of the Blood of that Houſe. Why ſhould I hold you any longer? After we had fought long and vigorouſly, the Victory declared it ſelf for our party, and Amaſis knowing that fortune was contrary to him, fac'd about with ſome of his men, and by flight, ſought either for his own ſafety, or for the means of Fighting another time. In the laſt Rout the ſlaughter was very great, and the Scythians, who naturally love Blood, and who ſeldome ſpare their Enemies, committed cruelties, which in many places it was impoſſible for me to hinder; yet did I do all I could, and where I chanc'd to come, it was not without ſucceſs. Our Victory was ſo abſolute, that of fifty thouſand men, whereof the Enemies Army was compoſed, there were thirty thouſand ſlain upon the place, and we loſt not above two thouſand of ours. After the Event of this Battel, a little Town, which was not many Furlongs from us, open'd its Gates without reſiſtance, and there we refreſh'd our ſelves for a few days, dreſſed our Wounded men, and put our Forces again in order to proſecute the Victory. I had receiv'd ſome hurts, but ſuch light ones, that I kept not my Bed above four or five days. Our Army was incamp'd near the Wall, and all the principal Officers, with the wounded Souldiers, were lodg'd within the Town, where care was taken for Victual, and for neceſſary ſuſiſtance. I then had reaſon enough to be ſatisfied with my Fortune, and that happy beginning of my Arms advanc'd my Deſigns, and raiſed my hopes enough to ſmother part of my diſcontents; but the image of my Princeſs was ever preſent to my remembrance, and all the joy I could take by my Victory, was ſtrongly moderated by my trouble for her abſence. I had no body with me to whom I durſt impart my thoughts, and though I knew the affection of Criton, who had not forſaken me, and that I had a great deal of confidence in ſome Servants I had receiv'd from Theodates, yet had I not enough in either to acquaint them with my love, or with my quality, for thoſe were ſecrets of too great importance, to declare them to any body but Theodates and Cyllenia. Yet had I then a fair occaſion to write to my Princeſs, and being oblig'd to give the King an account of the happy iſſue of that Battel, and of the condition of our affairs in that Province, I would not give that Commiſſion but to one of thoſe faithful ſervants Theodates had put to me, and having commanded him not to deliver the Letter I wrote to that dear friend, till he were alone with him, I ſeal'd up that to my Princeſs within it, having had trial enough of that man's affection, to truſt him as far as that came to. I writ our Victory to the King in a few words, having given the Meſſenger inſtructions to inform him more at large, and ſent nothing to Theodates but new proteſtations of friendſhip, and recom-

mendations of my Fortune; but the Letter to my Princeſs, if I can remember it, was in theſe terms.

Arſaces *to the Princeſs* Berenice.

TO burn for you, to be at ſo great a diſtance from you, and to fear inceſſantly to loſe you; do you think, fair Princeſs, that theſe are light afflictions to poor Arſaces, and that his love, his abſence, and his apprehenſions, are not capable to give him that Death, which he has not found amongſt your Enemies ſwords, becauſe your will ordained him to avoid it? For love, the Gods forbid I ſhould complain of it, it does, and will ever make my moſt glorious condition; for abſence, my duty obliges me to bear it, and it is by ſerving her Father that I ought to make my ſelf worthy of my Princeſs; but my fear hath ſomething in it more cruel, and if I could be ſecure againſt the misfortunes I apprehend, I ſhould endure the reſt of my torments with more courage. I do not doubt, dear Princeſs, of the conſtancy of your mind, but I dread ſtrong Perſecutions, I dread a ſoveraign Authority, and I dread the Fortune of Arſaces; yet it is altered, ſince it dependeth only upon you, and I have had nothing at all to do with chance, ſince you were the maker of my Deſtiny. I expect a happy one from your goodneſs, and it is out of that hope, I will remember you have impoſed a command of living, and of returning upon your faithfull Arſaces.

I diſpatch'd this Meſſenger when I had given him ſuch Inſtructions as were neceſſary, and a few days after made the Army diſ-incamp, and we march'd in purſute of Amaſis, to reduce that Province under the King's obedience, but we were ſtopt at the firſt Towns we came to, and all thoſe that had never ſo little ſtrength endured the Siege with marvellous obſtinacy. That reſiſtance protracted the War, and kept us all that Summer in the Province of the Tauro-Scythians, while in that of the Agatirſians, Amaſis made up an Army, partly with the broken Forces he had left, partly with new Troops levied in thoſe revolted Countries. We were beſieging Burſia, when the Meſſenger I had ſent to Iſſedon came back to us, and brought me anſwers of the Letters he had carried. The King wrote to me with praiſes, able to have glutted the ambition of the moſt vain-glorious Man in the world, and promiſed me recompences infinitely above all I could deſerve. Theodates gave me confirmations of his affections in the moſt obliging tearms that could be invented, aſſured me of the continuance of his care, and comforted me with a certainty of my Princeſs's perſeverance, and of the little fruit Arſacomes reap'd by all his induſtry; but 'twas Berenice's Letter that cauſed my impatiency, and opening it, when I had kiſſed it a thouſand times, I with incredible tranſports of joy read theſe words.

The Princeſs Berenice *to* Arſaces.

IF you love me, if you are abſent, and if you be in fear for me, you ſuffer nothing, Arſaces, which I do not ſuffer as well as you; and I may truly proteſt, that I am not exempt from any of thoſe diſquiets, which my affection, the want of your company, and the fear I am in for you, can make me feel. In this there is a perfect conformity between us; I cannot condemn an affection which I have conceived for him, who of all Men living is moſt worthy of it: I bear your abſence out of the ſame conſiderations that make you endure mine; but I know not how to defend my ſelf againſt the fear of loſing you in thoſe dangers, into which you too lightly precipitate your ſelf: Secure me, I pray you, againſt this apprehenſion, if you will have me ſecure you againſt yours, and think of bringing me home Arſaces, if you would find Berenice again in the ſame condition wherein you have left her.

My joy was exceſſive at the reading of this Letter, but ſcarce had I begun to expreſs it as much as I might in the preſence of that Man, when he added aſtoniſhment to joy, by the news he brought; He told me, that Prince Oroondates, contrary to the expectation of all Scythia, was come back to Iſſedon, and that when the whole Court was going to teſtifie their gladneſs for a return, ſo ardently deſir'd, the King his Father being of another mind, had receiv'd him as a mortal Enemy, and had cauſ'd him to be Impriſon'd in the

the Caſtle of Serey, where he was kept under a very ſtrict and ſevere Guard. O brother, what motions did this diſcourſe raiſe up within me, and in what manner did I receive this news of my dear brother, of whoſe life I had been uncertain? I abhorr'd the cruelty of the King your father, but was comforted for your impriſonment, by the aſſurance that you were alive; it pleaſed me a great deal better to hear you were priſoner to the King your father, than to have been ſtill in doubt you were dead. And indeed I hop'd his choler would be allay'd in a little time, and that how great ſoever his reſentments were againſt you, he would ſtill remember that you were his ſon, and a ſon worthy of his affections. Upon this thought I laid foundations for my happineſs, and propounded delights unto my ſelf in your company, which had been interrupted by our cruel ſeparation; I ſpent ſome time about that remembrance, and ask'd the Meſſenger a thouſand queſtions about that buſineſs; but all the particulars he could tell me about your impriſonment was, that no body was permitted to ſee you, and that the Princeſs, having with much ado obtain'd the liberty of a viſit, had never been able to entertain you in private. I judg'd that all this proceeded but from the firſt brunt of the Kings anger, and hop'd, that before my return the Peace would be made, or if 'twere not, perhaps we might find occaſion to do ſomething in it.

In the mean time we took the Town by aſſault, which we were beleaguering, and after that, ſome others yielded themſelves to obedience, but the ſtrongeſt held us ſo long in play, that Amaſis had all the leiſure he could deſire to fit himſelf to take the field again, and ſo he did, with as great an Army as before, and a greater reſolution to decide the War by a final Battel. This news was very welcome to me, believing it to be the means to finiſh the War, the length whereof, I, by reaſon of my Princeſs's abſence, began to think inſupportable. We march'd directly toward him, taking the way that could bring us together ſooneſt, and moſt conveniently; but we were fain to take many places before we got to him, and make our ſelves Maſters, either by force, or by the terrour of our Arms, of whatſoever we met with in our paſſage. This we effected ſucceſsfully enough; But that I may not tire you with the recital of all thoſe petty Sieges, and of many trivial Encounters, I'le tell you, that we were already Maſters of the whole Province of the Tauro-Scythians, and were drawing near to that of the Agatirſians, when the Enemies Army came within ſight of us. I found our valiant Scythians had a marvellous deſire to fight, and having encourag'd them to it as much as poſſibly I could, I divided the Army into two Bodies, whereof I gave the left to Cleoreſtes, and kept the right my ſelf. Amaſis parted his into four, and march'd toward us wondrous reſolutely. We fought an exceeding bloudy Battel, but I will not detain you with relating the particulars, for we ſhould not ſee the end of my narration of a long while, if I ſhould ſtick upon every circumſtance. Amaſis, and they of his party, fought like deſperate men, and like men, who if they loſt that Battel, deſir'd not to out-live it; They made the victory hang long in ſuſpence, and diſputed it almoſt all the day with marvellous obſtinacy; but in the end we carried it, and the event proved more fatal to the conquered than that of the former. Of forty and five thouſand, whereof the Enemies Army conſiſted, there hardly eſcaped two or three thouſand, and thoſe moſt of them wounded, but deliver'd by my authority from the fury of the Conquerours. Amaſis fighting in the firſt ranks with a great deal of valour, loſt his life, with a great number of wounds, and by his death cut up the root of that Rebellion. We loſt not above three thouſand men, but had a great many hurt, whom we cauſed to be dreſſed exceeding carefully, and whereof the moſt part recover'd by the help that was given them. This victory made us Maſters of both the Provinces, and thoſe revolted people having neither forces to diſpute them with us, nor heads to ſtir them up to continue in Rebellion, begg'd the Kings mercy, and came in every day to make proteſtations of their fidelity, and to bring me the Keys of their ſtrong Holds. We hardly needed to draw our ſwords any more to perfect the reducing of them; but yet we were fain to ſpend ſome time in viſiting ſome of thoſe places, and in ſecuring them to us, and it being then about the beginning of Winter, which is extreamly ſharp in thoſe Provinces, we were conſtrain'd to paſs it in ſome of the Towns, and to employ it in ſetling a full Peace, and in ſuch order as we thought neceſſary to eſtabliſh a perfect tranquillity. That long abſence would have been intollerable to me, if by the means of Theodates I had not often

receiv'd Letters from my Princeſs, and if my tedious dayes had not been ſweetned with the aſſurances ſhe gave me. The King did me the honour to write to me very often, and in his Letters gave me praiſes which could not lawfully be due to any body. When once we had nothing more to do in thoſe Provinces, and that the ſeaſon was convenient for our Army to take the field, we began our March to return to Iſſedon with a perfect joy and ſatisfaction. For my part, I could not, without being tranſported, think I ſhould ſhortly ſee my Princeſs again, and that I ſhould find my dear brother in Scythia. The fancy of theſe happineſſes grew ſo powerful in my mind, that it baniſh'd the remembrance of all my loſſes, and I was marching with contentments, not troubled with any mixture of bitterneſs, when I found they were too great to be ſo eaſily obtain'd. We had already paſſed over a good part of the way, when I receiv'd an Order from the King which hindred me from going further, and reading the Letter he wrote, I found theſe words.

The King of Scythia to the valiant Arſaces.

IT were but juſtice, my dear Arſaces, to let you reſt, after having taken ſo great pains for us, and I ſhould equally deſire your ſight, and the quietneſs of my Dominions; but I find all Scythia muſt be indebted to you for its ſafety, and Arſaces is the ſtrongeſt buckler it can oppoſe againſt its moſt Terrible enemies. The heavens offer you matter to employ your ſelf for it, and for us, with the ſucceſs that uſually attends you, and with it an occaſion to revenge your particular quarrels, and to puniſh that barbarous man, who contrary to all the rights of war, detain'd you in a long and cruel captivity. Arimbas the Governour of Pontus is entred into our Territories, on the ſide toward the Boriſthenes with forty thouſand men, but he has not yet had time to make any great progreſſes, and I am not in a condition to ſend other Troops than thoſe under your command, ſpeedily enough to oppoſe him. Go, valiant Arſaces, go conquer that unworthy Enemy, who hindred you from fighting for your Country, and who unjuſtly deprived you of ſo precious a liberty. I hope for the victory from your hand, rather than from all our forces, and yet I will take care to raiſe more to recruit your Army, and you ſhall be ſure to receive ſupplies before you ſtand in need of them.

This Order croſſing my fair hopes, gave me a very ſenſible diſcontent, but I quickly found ſome conſolation, and had preſerv'd ſo great an animoſity againſt that cruel man, who had kept me from paying what I owed unto my friends, and what I owed to my reputation, that the deſire of taking a glorious revenge moderated my trouble, and made me turn head againſt him, with a firm hope that I ſhould puniſh him, both for the injury he had formerly done me, and for the obſtacle he then interpoſed to my preſent fortune. All the affection our Scythians bore me was needful to put them upon that new deſign without murmuring; but ſeeing there was a neceſſity of it, they followed me more chearfully than I expected. Our Army was then but thirty thouſand ſtrong, having been oblig'd to leave Garriſons in certain Towns, but it increaſed eight or ten thouſand men, which I drew as we march'd, out of places where they might be ſpared. We took our way toward Sendica, waſh'd by the Danube and the Boriſthenes, and bounded by the Euxine Sea, whence Arimbas was come down upon the Frontier. Our Marches were long enough for men that were to fight, and meeting no ſtop to retard us, we in a ſhort time arriv'd within a dayes journy of our enemies. We reſted two dayes upon the Banks of the Boriſthenes, which was open to us, and the third we paſſed it, and went to incamp within a hundred furlongs of Arimbas, being reſolv'd to give him Battel the next day. Yet did I mean to let him know before, that he was to fight againſt his Priſoner, and calling for a Trumpet, I ſent him away preſently with this Letter.

Arſaces *to* Arimbas.

IT is againſt your Priſoner, O Arimbas, that you are to decide the ſucceſs of this War, and to morrow at the head of his Army hee'l make you ſee that he was capable to defend his liberty againſt you, if you had aſſaulted him with equal forces; I bring you my head for the

Ranſom

Ranſom I fruſtrated you of, you may attach it with more glory than you did before, and I hope you ſhall pay me yours for the price of the liberty of Arſaces.

Arimbas receiv'd this Letter with a ſtrange aſtoniſhment, and when the Trumpet had confirm'd, that the General of the Scythians was that ſame Arſaces, whom he had ſo long kept Priſoner, he found ſomething of extraordinary in that Adventure, but after he had ask'd the Trumpet a thouſand queſtions, he ſent him back to me with this Anſwer.

Arimbas *to* Arſaces.

SInce the Gods ſend me my Fugitive again, I, to puniſh him for his flight, will receive the occaſion they preſent me for that end; and becauſe heretofore I too indulgently ſpared his life, I'l take it now for that Ranſom whereof he thinks he has fruſtrated me. We ſhall ſee his courage at the head of his Army, and we'l give him occaſions enough either to revenge his quarrel, or to fall more glorioufly than he deſerves.

The next morning it was newly break of day when our Troops were already in Battaſa; but becauſe I would give you the iſſue of the buſineſs ſuccinctly, I'l only tell you, that I divided them into four Bodies, of ten thouſand Horſe in each, whereof the firſt was mine own, and the other three I gave to Leotaris, Mazentes, and Cleoreſtes, and having put them in as good a readineſs as we could wiſh, I ſaw our Scythians march with an undauntedneſs that promiſed me an infallible victory. I omitted not any thing I could ſay to augment their deſire of it, and they anſwered me with threatning and terrible ſhouts: They redoubled them with a greater fierceneſs when they ſaw the Enemies Army, and ſcarce was I able to keep them in, and hinder them from ruſhing on to the fight with an extraordinary eagerneſs; Yet did they obey me as they were wont to do, and the Armies were already within a Bow-ſhot one of another, expecting only the laſt command to fall on, when having given order to mine not to ſtir out of their place, I gallop'd on before them, and ſeeing Arimbas at the head of his men, I advanc'd to the middle of the ſpace that was between the two Armies, and defying him with many loud cries, I made him underſtand what it was I deſir'd of him. Arimbas was a valiant man, and one that could not ſee himſelf challeng'd before ſo great a number, without ſhewing proofs of the courage he had boaſted of; He ran toward me full ſpeed, but before he came cloſe to me he darted one of his two Javelins at me with all his might, but he fail'd of his aim, and the Dart, having paſſed whizzing over my head, fell without any effect at the feet of our Troops; immediately he took the other in his right hand, and ending his Career, we cloſed with a very impetuous ſhock: He fought with ſomething a blinder rage than I, and ſo his Javelin only hit my ſhield, upon which it broke all into ſhivers, and mine being a little more warily directed, found paſſage into the Beaver of his Helmet, and piercing to the hinder part of his head, made him fall ſtark dead in ſight of both the Armies. Ours at that ſpectacle ſent forth loud cries to Heaven, and moving at the ſame time, ran with a marvellous violence upon thoſe frighted Troops, already half conquer'd by their Generals death. I ſtrove to open them a paſſage, and to clear my ſelf a way with my ſword, which might make theirs the more eaſie to them; but we found much difficulty in the buſineſs, and the Captains that commanded under Arimbas, being brave and valiant men, uſed all imaginable endeavours to ſupply the want of their General. They labour'd a long time in it with ſucceſs, but ſome of the Scythians having cut off Arimbas his head, carried it upon the point of a Javelin, and by that object ſtruck terrour into ſome of the boldeſt of them, and animated themſelves in ſuch manner, that their enemies were no longer able to make reſiſtance. As ſoon as they began to be in diſorder, the Scythians laid hold of the advantage to ſo good purpoſe, that there was no more poſſibility of diſputing the victory againſt them. To ſhorten this diſcourſe, they won it abſolutely, I ſay, ſo abſolutely, that hardly one of their enemies eſcaped with life, though I did all that was in my power to keep them from that cruelty; but they had conceiv'd ſuch an animoſity againſt thoſe injurious invaders, who pretended to inlarge their bounds to the utmoſt parts of the earth, that 'twas impoſſible to ſave them from their fury.

Queen

Queen Thaleſtris, who till then had hearkned to Arſaces patiently, could not longer forbear to interrupt him; I fought under your command at that Battle, (ſaid ſhe) and was witneſs of many of thoſe paſſages you have related; but I cannot pardon your modeſty, which robs this company of the knowledge of the moſt gallant ones; you did actions there beyond belief, and 'twas with a great deal of truth that the Scythians publiſh'd the honour of that victory to be due to no body but their General. Arſaces could not ſuffer the continuation of this diſcourſe, and to take her off on't, Madam, (ſaid he) you give me an advantage which belongs not to me, and ſince our Troops were honour'd with your preſence, without doubt you your ſelf did actions there which would have darken'd all the glory of mine, if the honour of ſo great a command had not given them all the luſtre that made them be taken notice of. The Queen would have replied, but the company hindred her, and ſo Arſaces went on thus with his ſtory.

After this victory ſo happily obtain'd, but yet purchas'd with the loſs of five thouſand of our men, we no longer had any enemies to fight withall, and that little piece of the Country Arimbas had brought under his ſubjection, being preſently ſetled again under ours, we ſaw the whole frontier quiet, and ſo were permitted to return again toward Iſſedon, which we had ſo much deſired. I did it with a greater contentment than the eſtate of my fortune ought in probability to have given me, and drew near to my Princeſs and my dear brother, with the ſweeteſt hopes a mind is able to conceive. Why ſhould I trouble you with the recital of our voyage? After having marched a great many dayes, which my impatience made me think exceeding long, I at laſt ſaw the great City of Iſſedon, but before I was come within three or four hundred furlongs of it, I had met my dear Theodates, who with a good part of the Nobility was come forth to welcome me. I received the honour they all did me with the greateſt civility I could, but all the moſt tender expreſſions that ever friendſhip produced appeared in the endearments between Theodates and me; We could not put an end to our embraces, nor were the kindeſt and moſt obliging words in the world ſufficient to make known the leaſt part of our mutual ſatisfactions; I had a thouſand queſtions to ask him, but I feared leſt a ſecret converſation might be thought an incivility to many perſons of quality that were with him; and therefore beginning another diſcourſe with that noble company, it laſted till we came to the Gates of the Town, which we found full with a throng of the inhabitants that came out to meet us. Never did a thankful people welcome their defender, or their lawful Prince, with louder acclamations, or more teſtimonies of joy, nor never did any Souldier receive ſo many praiſes for ſo inconſiderable actions. The cries of the people made but a part of our glory, for the King himſelf, out of an exceſs of goodneſs which he then had toward me, came forth of his Palace into the ſtreet, to give me glorious teſtimonies of his affection; he ſtretched out his arms ſo ſoon as he ſaw me appear, and I kneeled down upon one knee to receive the favour wherewith he was pleaſed to honour me; What ſhall we do, (ſaid he) O our valiant Defender, to ſhew you we are not ingrateful? and what can we offer to generous Arſaces, which he by his valour has not already made lawfully his own? we are indebted to him for the conſervation of our eſtates, but we before were ingaged to him for that of our lives, and now neither the greatneſs of our obligations, nor that of his glory, can admit of any further addition. He ſpake theſe words holding me in his arms, and I anſwered him with all the reſpect I owed to ſo great a King, and a King that was father to Berenice and Oroondates. 'Tis your Majeſty, (ſaid I) that reduces happy Arſaces to terms of not being able ſufficiently to acknowledge your goodneſs, the opportunities you have given me to ſerve you do too largely recompence all that he has done, and that high fortune to which you raiſe a ſtranger, is infinitely above my merit, and above my hopes. After that opinion, if you have it, (replied the King) ſuch ſtrangers as your ſelf do quickly make themſelves known over all the world, and as Scythia has nothing that is above you, believe, its King poſſeſſes nothing you may not hope for from his affection. He accompanied theſe words with new endearments, and afterward permitted me to ſalute Prince Carthalis his brother, Arſacomes, and many others that were attending on him. When I had received and returned the civilities of the moſt conſiderable perſons of the Court, I, by the Kings appointment, retired to my former lodgings, whither I was followed by a great number of the Courtiers, but they pre-

preſently with-drew, to leave me at liberty to put off my Arms, and reſt my ſelf, only Theodates ſtaying with me in my Chamber. When I ſaw my ſelf free Maſter of my actions, I fully teſtified my friendſhip in the moſt tender expreſſions of kindneſs, and after having begun them afreſh a thouſand times, I asked him what condition my Life was in, and conjured him to tell me truly, whatſoever he judged my love could deſire of him. Theodates at this demand appeared not ſo joyfull as I had hoped, but keeping a ſerious countenance, from which I drew an ill preſage; Sir, (ſaid he) the account you are to receive of me would be very unwelcome, if in it you did not find a ſweet conſolation, and if in the Perſecution the Princeſs undergoes, you had not a powerfull occaſion to underſtand the greatneſs of her affection; She has ever been unſhaken to the ſollicitations of Arſacomes, and of the Queen, who in favour of her Brother has done him offices to her, that are unworthy of her quality. She hath ſpared neither prayers nor tears to move her, and when ſhe ſaw they were all to no purpoſe, and that by her importunities ſhe made her Brother but the more odious to the Princeſs, ſhe took recourſe to all the power and credit ſhe has with the King; and by my misfortune it is now ſo great, that we may ſay with truth, as we find with ſorrow, That only Stratonice reigns now in Scythia, and that her Brother is by t at means become almoſt the Soveraign of it. The King by his laſt actions has ſhewed ſigns of his Weakneſs, and of his dependency upon that Woman; After he had long reſiſted, and contented himſelf with giving Arſacomes the firſt rank in the Kingdome, without encouraging him to hope that he ſhould be his Son-in-law; that inſolent Favourite, whom ſo many preferments could not ſatisfie, becauſe they glutted not his utmoſt ambition, either through the violence of his paſſion, or ſome other cauſe, fell Sick, and was brought almoſt to extreamity. Stratonice ſtirred not from his Bed-ſide, but made the King underſtand, her Life depended abſolutely upon her Brother's recovery. The King, who loved Arſacomes exceedingly, and who beſides, by a meanneſs of Spirit, which had not been obſerved in the reſt of his Life, was become a Slave to his Sister, appeared very ſenſible of her grief, and was exceſſively troubled for the Sickneſs of his Favourite. The Queen knowing her power, made uſe of it very cunningly, and one day when Arſacomes was extraordinary ill, Stratonice feign'd to be ſo too, and getting into her Bed, put the King into mortal apprehenſions of her Sickneſs; the next day ſhe ſeem'd to be a great deal worſe, and by all her actions made the King judge, ſhe regarded not her Life ſince that of Arſacomes was in danger. The King ſitting by her, expreſſing with moſt effectual words how nearly her Illneſs touched him; that crafty Princeſs, after having ſigh'd many times, to work upon him the more, Sir, (ſaid ſhe) let us miſerable wretches dye in peace, and trouble not the calm of your mind, for a loſs which needs muſt be but little conſiderable to you; it is juſt that Arſacomes periſh, ſince he cannot love the Daughter of his King without being worthy of Death; and it is juſt that Stratonice dye, both becauſe ſhe is uncapable to ſurvive that deareſt Brother, and becauſe ſhe is uncapable to ſurvive the loſs of your affection. Of my affection, Madam, (replied the King) I proteſt to you by all the Gods, that it never was ſo ſtrong as now, and that it is ſo extreamly encreaſed, as in compariſon of my love to you, I do not at all love my ſelf. Ah! Sir, (anſwered the ſubtil Queen, putting a handkerchief to her Eyes) if you honoured me now with the affection you gave me heretofore, you would not ſuffer that to Dye, which, next your ſelf, is deareſt to me in all the World, without ſhewing ſome marks of your compaſſion. She made a ſtop at theſe words, and the King, who preſently underſtood the drift of them, and who could not eaſily yield to what ſhe deſired, not favour Arſacomes to the prejudice of his Daughter, remained without reply, and fixing his Eyes upon the ground, made the Queen ſee the agitation of his mind. She ſoon perceived it, and kept ſilence with him for a while, but within a little after, deſiring to finiſh what ſhe thought ſhe had happily begun; No, Sir, (added ſhe) for God's ſake, be not at all diſquieted for my conſideration, nor uſe any Violence upon your inclinations, for a Perſon who cannot have deſerv'd them; though I cannot feel the loſs of them without Dying, I will at leaſt endure it without Murmuring againſt you, and ſhall be able to put a difference between what was lawfully my own, and what I held meerly by your goodneſs. My fortune was too high, and (if I dare ſay ſo) too unjuſt, to believe it would be of long continuance; yet has it not ſo blinded me, but that I can

behold

behold the fall of it, as an effect of your Justice, rather than as an effect of my ill Fate. Stratonice and Arsacomes had too lofty an ambition, yet Stratonice had none but what it pleased your Majesty to give her, and Arsacomes dyes for the expiation of his; if I accompany him to the Grave, your Majesty ought not to be troubled at it, since I shall only lose a Life which was but little dear to you, and toward the conservation whereof you were unwilling to contribute any thing. The Queen, as she ended these words, looked upon the King with the same Eyes that had so ardently enflam'd him, and at that moment summon'd together all her most alluring Charms, with such a Soveraign power, that being pre-possessed already, he was not able to resist them. He lifted up his Eyes from the Ground, and turning them upon the Queen with a most amorous gesture, Do not kill me with these unkind words, (said he) nor wrong my love any more with these reproaches; I will do all for thee thou canst desire of me, dear Stratonice, and though I cannot consent to use a suddain Violence upon Berenice's inclinations, I will command her to use Arsaces as a Prince, whose design I disapprove not, and I will favour thy Brother in his passion as much as thou oughtest to wish. The Queen appeared transported with joy at this promise of the Kings, and setting forth all her most attractive allurements to seduce him, before he went from her, she perswaded him to whatsoever she would. The Princess found the effects of it the next Day, for the King commanded her to visit Arsacomes, and to look more favourably upon him than she had done formerly. Berenice receiv'd these words as a clap of Thunder, and was so extreamly troubled at them, that she could not settle her self again all that day; but the next morning the King having met her in a Gallery, and drawing her aside to a window, Well, Berenice, (said he) will you not visit Arsacomes with me, and have you not disposed your self to do that for him which I desired of you? The Princess was so surprised, that she stood without reply at that question, and the King having asked it again, and pressed her to declare her intention, Sir, (said she) I did not understand your Majesties commands, and was so little prepar'd for them, that I still have much ado to apprehend your meaning. I thought (answered the King) I had explain'd my mind sufficiently, to leave you no colour of being ignorant what I meant; but since I must clear it further to you, I mean, Berenice, that you should use Arsacomes better than you have done hitherto, and that you should consider him as a Prince, whom I love, who loves you, and whom I account worthy to serve you. Ah! Sir, (interrupted the Princess) what a change is this of yours, and what proofs your Majesty desires of your Daughters obedience? I ask nothing of you, (added the King) which you may not grant me without injuring your self; Arsacomes is a Prince as considerable by his birth, as by my love to him, and by the alliance I have contracted with his Family; and if there be any dishonour in suffering his affection, 'tis not upon you, Berenice, but upon me alone, that it will totally fall. In short, enquire no more what my intentions are, but believe I have ever loved you enough, to bring nothing upon you that is either shameful or disadvantageous. He left her with these words, and she no sooner was retired into her Chamber to digest them, but she fell in a deadly affliction, she had so much repugnance to shew any sign of complacency to the King's desires, that she could not hear the bare proposal of them without being transported: What, (said she, as Cyllenia has told me since) shall Stratonice then triumph on this manner over Berenice? and shall I approve of her Brothers temerity, to shew that I am a Slave unto her power? No, Stratonice, you are not yet so absolute over me, and what Empire soever you have over the King, I shall always be able to discern his own inclinations from yours, and in this unjust and severe command, one may easily know 'tis Stratonice speaks, and not the King my Father. The obedience I owe to him alone cannot become so general, and if I should endeavour to follow the orders you have made him give me, that effect of a blind obedience would not now be in my power: I love as much as you can wish, and though I be insensible to Arsacomes, I have a just sense of Arsaces his merits. Alas! (pursued she a little after) My dear Arsaces, must I, while you are fighting for my Father, fight here against thee with so much Ingratitude? and must the injury he would do thee make me shed Tears, while thou art shedding Blood, and perhaps thy own Blood for his Service? This remembrance drew showers from her fair Eyes, which for a long time made her unable to say more; but when

when she had vented part of her resentments, she sent for me, believing she might find some consolation in advising with me. As soon as I came into her Chamber, she rose to meet me, and taking a handkerchief from her eyes, Theodates, (said she) now it is that all our affection to Arsaces will be necessary, for while that poor Prince obtains such gallant Victories for the King, he ingratefully labours for his ruine, and for mine. 'Tis but too true, Theodates, and I believe I shall sufficiently acquaint you with my unhappiness, by telling you, that the King hath commanded me to love Arsacomes. How, Madam, (said I) has the King commanded you to love Arsacomes? Yes, Theodates, (replied the Princess) and 'tis only because of that misfortune that I desir'd your company, and your consolation. With that she told me all the King had said to her, and by that discourse put me into a marvellous confusion. After I had shew'd it by a reasonable long silence, I took the liberty to blame the King's weakness, and blind affection, and then I deplor'd the crosses I fore-saw you would meet with by this alteration of his humor. When I had a little recover'd my first astonishment, fixing my Eyes upon the Princess's face; And you, Madam, (said I) what will you do for Prince Artaxerxes? I will do all that he can hope for from me, (replied Berenice) and in spite of all the obstacles that can happen, I'l never cease to love him, who loves more than I deserve, and who for my sake hath abandon'd all. After this assurance, which I will receive for him, (answered I) I do not think he will lament his fortune, and provided you persist in this good resolution, I hope that his return, time, and the Prince your Brother's liberty, will overcome all the disasters you apprehend. I'l persist in it to my Grave, (added the Princess) and all the strongest considerations shall never be able to dissuade me from loving him while I have breath. Alas, (pursued she) I am too powerfully obliged ever to dis-ingage my self, and though my Arsaces were less lovely, though he were less great, though he were less valiant, I owe too much for what he has done for me, and I owe too much to him, who in my affection alone finds a consolation for all his losses. In the mean time (continued she) it were fit we should give him notice of my discontent, to make him hasten his return as much as possibly he can, and to assure him, that there is no authority in the world so powerful as to shake my affection. At first I approv'd the Princess's motion, but presently after we both judg'd it was not necessary to inform you of a thing that could only trouble you, and whereof the knowledge could serve for nothing, being we were enough perswaded that your passion made you long for your return, and that you would not defer it a minute after the end of the War. The next day the Princess was constrain'd to go with the King to Arsacomes, but though she came to his Bed-side, and that by the King's command, she ask'd him how he did, it was impossible for her to dissemble her repugnancy, or resolve to give him a favourable look. Yet did Arsacomes find so much contentment in that Visit, that he was half Cured by it, and strengthening himself by the hopes the Queen gave him, he recover'd his health within a few days after. When he was well again, his Visits to the Princess were very frequent, and she was forc'd by the King's command to endure some of them; but whensoever he entertained her with his passion, she answered him with so great a coldness, and shew'd him so many tokens of her aversion, that if he were not the most presumptuous man alive, he would a thousand times have lost all the hopes, which the King's favour, and the Queen's assistance had given him; they are now upon these tearms, and 'tis not above two days since I saw him come out of her Lodgings so ill satisfied, that I believe he stood in need of all the Queen's endeavours to comfort him. The Princess has used all possible means to obtain permission once more to see the Prince her Brother, to impart her discontents to him, and to make him know the Person of Arsaces, of whom, by reason of the Spies that were set to observe her, she could never speak any thing in her two former Visits; but she was not able to procure leave of the King, and we easily judge, that his refusal is an effect of Stratonice's cunning, who strives to hinder that communication, lest it should fortifie Berenice in her aversion to Arsacomes, and because she in the Prince's captivity finds the continuance of a power, which his liberty might probably overthrow.

Theodates ended his discourse on this manner, and struck me so with this news, that I could not recover it of a long while; 'Tis true, I found much consolation in my Princess's goodness, and esteem'd my self the happiest man in the World, that I had been able to

oblige her to ſo perfect a conſtancy; but I could not digeſt the King's injuſtice, who would force her inclinations for a man whom I judg'd to be little worthy of her love, and remembring the ſervices I had newly done him, I reproach'd his ingratitude with tearms full of reſentment, as if he had been acquainted with my paſſion, and as if he had known how much I was concern'd in what he did for Arſacomes. To the ſenſe of this injury, I added the fore-ſight of thoſe pains and difficulties, which this conſtraint would cauſe us; and if I may be permitted to ſay ſo, ſome fear likewiſe of change in my Princeſs's humour, who by the King's authority might poſſibly be brought to forget part of her inclinations to me. She'l pardon me this apprehenſion, for indeed it was very hard for a young Princeſs, not ſupported by any body, long to reſiſt a Soveraign power, and againſt the King's will, to preſerve an affection toward me, which I had no ways deſerv'd but by the greatneſs of mine, and yet ſhe carried her ſelf (as you ſhall ſee by the continuation of my diſcourſe) with a conſtancy, and with a generoſity worthy of her ſelf, and of the Prince her Brother. I in that converſation with Theodates ask'd him a thouſand queſtions touching my dear Brother, but he could tell me nothing of him, ſave that he was ſtrictly kept, that no body was permitted to ſee him; and that notwithſtanding the complaints of all the Scythians, who murmured aloud at the reſtraint of their great Prince, the King appeared more obdurate than ever. I hearken'd to this diſcourſe with a great deal of griet, but after we had ſpent ſome hours in it, and that I had made my ſelf ready to wait upon the King, we went together to his Lodgings, where Theodates left me to go to my Princeſs, and to diſpoſe her to give me a particular audience. She was already prepar'd for it, and by giving out that ſhe was not very well, had freed her ſelf from the ordinary Viſits ſhe was wont to receive, and lay upon her Bed accompanied only with the Princeſs Theomiris, and Cyllenia: I went to her Chamber as ſoon as I came out of the Kings, where I had met the Queen, and by that encounter had ſav'd a Viſit, which in ceremony was to have been paid before that to my Princeſs. Though ſhe was to be ſeen but by very few, it was not thought ſtrange, that after ſo long an abſence, and in the condition I then ſtood in the King's favour, I ſhould obtain that privilege. When I came in to her, Theodates had led Theomiris into the Cloſet, and ſeeing my Princeſs come alone with Cyllenia to meet me, I caſt my ſelf at her feet, and while I embrac'd her Knees, ſhe threw her arms about my Neck, and uſed all the modeſt kindneſſes to me I could deſire of her. The Gods have brought you home according to my deſires, (ſaid ſhe) nor could they recompence the ſorrow your abſence hath cauſed in me, but by the joy of your return. I have wiſh'd for you a thouſand times, both for your own intereſts, and for mine; and if your preſence would have been pleaſing to me, your aſſiſtance would not have been leſs neceſſary in the perſecutions I have endured. You have defended your ſelf too well againſt them, (anſwer'd I, being raviſh'd with thoſe obliging words) to have ſtood in any need of my aſſiſtance, and you have been a better Champion for Arſaces, than Arſaces could in reaſon deſire. All my blood, fair Berenice, is of too mean a value to purchaſe the ſmalleſt part of theſe Obligations, and though to requite them I ſhould lay down a thouſand Lives, (if the Gods had given me ſo many) I ſhould ſtill remain a Debter to my Princeſs. In what I do for you, (added Berenice) I follow my own inclinations, and my gratitude, which equally oblige me to love you, nor did I labour leſs for Berenice than for Arſaces, when I reſiſted the King's unjuſt commands. O Gods! (cried I with a tranſported action) could I lawfully hope you would recompenſe my loſſes with ſuch extraordinary bleſſings? and did you reſerve me for this glorious fortune, when you took away all that you had given me? I ſpake many other words to this purpoſe, and my Princeſs having taken a ſeat, and commanded me to ſit down by her, after ſhe had ask'd me divers queſtions concerning my Voyage, told me all that I had heard from Theodates, and told it me with an action which ſecured me from all my fears, and made me confidently to baniſh all my apprehenſions. O Gods! How ſweet were her promiſes to me, and with what incredible Raptures did I hear her expreſs the averſion ſhe had to Arſacomes? Fear nothing, my dear Arſaces, (ſaid ſhe) and if you will not offend me, ſuſpect me not of the leaſt inconſtancy; I know well enough to what virtue and obedience oblige me, to have hitherto preſerv'd that power over my ſelf, which I with reaſon may keep. The King may well conſtrain me to receive Arſacomes his Viſits, but he

cannot

cannot constrain me to love him; and if he should be so weak as to desire I should Marry him, I shall have resolution enough to prefer Death before that unworthy Match. The way to hinder it lies open to us, (said I) and whensoever you are too much importun'd by Arsacomes, I wear a Sword that will be able to deliver you from his importunities; I will not suffer that unequal Competitor to have too just an advantage over me, and all the authority he hath in Scythia shall not defend him from the hands of a Rival, not altogether so unworthy as he is of the glory to serve you. I brought forth these words with a tone, that made my Princess fear some effect of my jealous resentment, but she was desirous to prevent it, and hindring me from saying more; You are too prudent (replied she) not to fore-see the ruine of your design in such an enterprise, nor can you come to any violence against Arsacomes, without discovering to the King, and to the whole Court, what by so many reasons we are oblig'd to conceal. Do but depend upon the assurances I give you, and never let us try the most dangerous courses till the extreamity. You may dissemble as you have done hitherto, and husband the King's affections so well, as to draw your advantage from thence, when once the time is seasonable for you, to declare your self. In the interim, wee'l use our utmost endeavours for my Brother's liberty, and if we can obtain it, as he in meeting you, and in the knowledge of your being alive, will find causes of an inconceivable joy; so you, in that ardent affection which he justly bears you, will find all the assistance, and all the furtherance of your intentions you can hope for. O Gods! (cried I at this remembrance) my dear Brother, must your virtue, which is adored in all other places, be so ill understood in your own Country? and can those admirable qualities, which gain you Slaves and Idolaters over all the World, leave you Enemies in Scythia? If Darius, the Enemy of your Family, could not know you without honouring and loving you as his own Son, is it possible you should be used as an Enemy by him that was the Author of your Birth? Then my affection made me utter a great many resenting words against the King's cruelty, and after having consulted a long time what we should do, or undertake for you, and having vainly contriv'd expedients to see you, it grew night, which made me take my leave of my Princess, and retire to my Lodging with Theodates. We spent the best part of that Night in consulting of means to let you hear from us, but the notice my Princess had given me, that all your Guards were at the disposing of Stratonice, and Arsacomes, and that therefore there was no trust in them to be hoped for, put all my designs out of frame, and was the cause we durst not think of hazarding a Letter through their hands; indeed, the Princess at her second Visit, might perchance have watch'd an opportunity to deliver you one her self, without being observ'd, if she had thought on it afore-hand to have writ; but then her hope of procuring a greater freedome to see you, and talk with you in private, was the cause of that neglect, which she was not a little sorry for afterward, and which she intended to have repair'd, if she could have obtain'd leave to visit you once again: But finding no possibility of that, I resolv'd in the end to speak to the King concerning you, and to imploy all the credit I had with him to get the liberty to see you, and for that purpose I went to wait upon him the next Morning as soon as he was up; he neglected all the company that was in the room, to favour me with exceeding kind reception, which gave me a greater confidence than I had before, and made me the bolder to attempt something for the service of my dear Brother. We continued a while in a general conversation, but when the King was ready, he took me by the hand, and drawing me aside from all the company, lead me to walk with him in a Gallery which is near his Chamber. I was watching an occasion to speak to him of the Prince his Son, when he himself began the discourse, and in tearms full of anger and indignation, aggravated the cause he had to hate him, and never more to have any confidence in him. I hearken'd quietly as long as it pleased him to speak, but when I had let him vent part of his choler, and that by his silence he shew'd that he expected to know something of my opinion, Sir, (said I) if your Majesty would give me leave to speak my thoughts with a little liberty, I really protest I would abuse it no further, than to represent to you what a true zeal inspires me with. The King looking upon me at these words, & expressing by his gesture that he expected the continuation of my discourse. Is it possible, Sir, (pursued I) that the Son of yours, the most great and the most lovely of all the Princes in the world, whose virtue found nothing but adorers amongst his greatest Enemies, should not find some remainder of love,

or at least of compassion in the heart of the King his Father? Have those faults which a violent love made him to commit, and for which he hath suffer'd so long, so sharp a penance, choak'd all the tenderness of nature in you, and banish'd the knowledge you had of the admirable qualities of that Son, whom the Gods gave unto Mankind as their most accomplish'd Workman-ship? Where were there another King to be found, who would not redeem a Son like Oroondates, by the loss of all his Dominions? and who, in consideration of his Youth, and of his Passion, would not forgive an offence, which he accompanied with a thousand great and miraculous actions? Have not whole Years of a strict and cruel Imprisonment punish'd a Prince of his quality severely enough? Are not they that inspire this rigour into your Majesty, and that sollicit you to a revenge, which falls only upon your self, satisfied with so long a Captivity, and if they love the glory of Scythia, ought they not to endeavour to restore it its greatest and most illustrious Ornament? Pardon me, Sir, I beseech you, if in this conceit I indiscreetly interest persons, who it may be are considerable to you, but I feel my self oblig'd by the honour you do me, to put you in mind, that their own interest sets them on, and that they labour to prolong the Princes restraint, only to prolong their own authority. Their thoughts perhaps are yet more destructive to the happiness of this Kingdome, and of your Majesty in particular; Time will give you informations, to which you will lend more credit than to my words; but if you hearken to the wishes of all Scythia, and discern the counsel of your real Servants, from that of others who are swayed by their own particular ends, you will consider Prince Oroondates as your Son, and those that would ruine him in your opinion, as persons not well affected to your service. The King would not suffer me to pass farther, but stopping me in this part of my discourse, Arsaces, (said he) I know that you are generous, and that the report of some virtue which appear'd in Oroondates in his earlier Years, makes you speak as you do in his favour. It is true, he was born with parts good enough, and by the care I took in breeding him, I made him a reasonable compleat Man; but all his good inclinations are lost, and since he betraid me, and betraid himself, with so much baseness and meanness of spirit, I cannot consider those things that were good in him as other than so many advantages which he has unworthily abused; if he had Valour, he should have employ'd it for the good of his Country, and for the service of his Father, and of his King; if he had handsomness and graceful Fashion, he ought to have made use of it for a more justifiable and a more glorious Conquest than that of Darius his Daughter, and of Alexander's captive; and in short, if he had ambition, he should have shew'd it at the head of an Army like that of Alexanders, and according to the Rudiments I had given him, instead of wasting the prime of his Life vilely and shamefully in the service of my Enemy. These words of the Kings touch'd me so deeply, that I could not possibly retain a sigh or two, and scarce was I able to keep my tears from discovering how much I was concern'd in that discourse; I strove to dissemble it as well as I could, and looking upon the King with an unsatisfied countenance, What, Sir, (said I) do you believe then that your Son has shamefully abased himself in serving the Daughter of Darius? and do you think that King held so inconsiderable a ranck amongst other Monarchs, that you look upon the purpose your Son had to contract an alliance with him, as a mean, and an unworthy design? I am not ignorant of Darius his quality, (replied the King) nor was it to the defect of that I attributed Oroondates his meanness of Spirit; but how great soever he was, he was an Enemy, and my Enemy with a kind of hatred which no consideration was able to reconcile. Ah! Sir, (added I, more nearly touch'd than before) is it possible that the misfortune of the house of Persia should not have mollifi'd you, and that you should behold the fall of it with the Eye of an Enemy? Hath not poor Darius, who was once the greatest King in the World, soften'd your Resentments, by so lamentable a Death, and by the loss of all his Family? and can you consider that sad revolution of his fortune as other than a dreadful example of all Kings in general? No, Sir, you can no longer conserve against his memory, and against what is yet remaining of his House, that hatred which heretofore produc'd such fatal effects between you; nor can you look upon the assistance Oroondates gave him in his misfortunes as an unpardonable crime. His love was the cause of his first faults, and these last actions, which you accuse of so much baseness, were inspired into him by meer generolity. If Darius his Son were alive, he, if he

were

were able, would repay you all the services Darius received from Oroondates; he would not look upon you as his father's enemy, but as the father of his nearest friend, and if love were joyned to those considerations, he would give you his whole Life, and Darius, if he were Living, would easily pardon him that offence. The King, troubled with this discourse, would not suffer me to continue it. I do not rule my self (said he) by the example of mine enemies, and of those, who from the beginning of their Empire have by all manner of ways endeavoured to invade that of my Ancestors. I never desired Peace in a War which they always began, and as my hatred was more just and more lawfully grounded, 'tis not to be thought strange if it be of longer continuance. I was infinitely afflicted to see the King so obdurate, but I thought it not fit to press him farther; so having walk'd half a score steps without speaking, Sir, (added I) since your Majesty's indignation will not suffer me to say any thing more in behalf of the Prince your Son, be pleased to do me a favour that cannot be hurtfull to your Service, and give me leave to have the honour to make him a visit; that which I have heard spoken of him may excuse this curiosity, and there are few Persons, in whom the reputation of that Prince hath not begot a just desire to see him. If I were not bound by Oath, (replied the King) I should easily grant your request, but I have engag'd my self before the Gods to refuse it to all the world. These last words utterly stopp'd my mouth, nor had I the confidence to entertain him further upon that subject. I left him within a while after, but I was so ill satisfied with that discourse, that it was easie for my friends to observe it in my face. I gave an account of it to Theodates, who was afflicted with me at the little propensity we found in the King, to love them that were of the blood of Darius; I mis-doubted before (said I) that Fortune, the pitiless enemy of our House, did but feign a reconciliation with me, to make me the more sensible of her utmost cruelties, and I perceive by this renewing of my misfortunes, that she is preparing something against me, worse, if it be possible, than all she has made me feel already. The hopes she had given me by Oroondates his return, find themselves most cruelly deceiv'd, and that which they make him suffer in his person, is a presage of what I e're long shall suffer in mine. Take not an allarm so soon, (said Theodates to comfort me) but hope for better usage from your fortune than that you apprehend. It is true, the King hated the person, and is still an enemy to the memory of Darius, but when he shall know that 'tis to his Son he is indebted for his Life, and for the peace of his Kingdom, you shall see all his resentments give place, and more due acknowledgment. By such like discourse Theodates strove to allay my discontents, and the same day having communicated them to my Princess, she by all manner of expressions gave me to understand, how great a part she bore in them. I laid aside the resolution I had taken to make my self known to the King, so suddenly as I intended, and to demand the assistance that was necessary for me to revenge Darius, to procure the liberty of those that were remaining of his poor family, to recover my Dominions, and to repair my honour; finding that yet I had not power enough over him, and that it was necessary to dispose him by new and more considerable Services than those I had done him, to forget the animosity he still kept against our House. In the interim, I endeavoured by the means of Theodates, and by all kind of inventions to corrupt the Guards of the Castle of Serey to obtain a sight of the Prince, but they were always inexorable to my entreaties, and immoveable to the offers I caused to be made them. The King still look'd upon me with his wonted Eye, and my Princess was as favourable to me as I could wish, but I could not so well disguise my inclinations to her, but that Arsacomes his interest made him find occasion by my frequent visits, and by our long conservations, to suspect something, and to redouble his envy toward me; yet durst he not openly shew it, knowing my credit in the Court was not inferiour to his, and fearing to exasperate the Princess more and more against him. But at that time there hapned a very strange alteration in my fortune, and now it is that I begin to enter into the discourse of my most important adventures.

Ten or twelve days were hardly passed since my return, when one morning as I was going out of my Chamber, I saw some of the King's Guards at my door, who forbad me to stir forth. I turned toward their Captain who was come into my chamber, and whom I had received as one that came to visit me, and as I was going to ask him the reason of what I saw, he clapt his hand upon the hilt of my Sword, and demanded it of me in the

King's name, I was ſo ſurpriſed at that encounter, that he had taken it from my ſide before I obſerved what he was about, and that aſtoniſhment did without doubt prevent a reſiſtance, wherein perchance I might have periſhed. No ſooner was I diſarm'd, but I looked upon the Captain with a countenance, and with an action, that ſtruck a terrour in him, and made him know, it was no trivial enterpriſe he had performed in ſeizing upon me on that manner; What, Cleobis, (ſaid I) am I a Priſoner then to Day in the ſame place where yeſterday I was Triumphant? Sir, (anſwered he) the King has commanded me to ſecure your Perſon, nor have I executed his order without being very ſorry for it. Do you not know the cauſe of your Commiſſion? (reply'd I) and will you not tell me for what crime the Scythians can accuſe him, whom but the other day they called their Defender and Preſerver? No, Sir, (ſaid the Captain) neither is the King wont to declare his intentions to us in employments of this nature; I can only tell you, that yeſternight after he was in Bed, he gave a long audience to a Stranger, who of late has been a follower of Arſacomes, and that as ſoon as he was come out of the Chamber, I received this Command: Well, (added I) I am bravely rewarded by the King of Scythia, and the ſervices I have done him deſerv'd this recompence. Though I was ſtirred with a moſt violent anger, I would not let it break forth into any ſharper expreſſions againſt the Father of Oroondates and Berenice, and in the juſt ſenſe I had of that uſage I preſerv'd a reſpect, which ſuch moving reaſons gave me toward him. Thus did I ſee my ſelf a Priſoner, where but the Day before I had appear'd with ſo great Renown; and though this kind of uſage was ſomething hard to a Prince, who knew no condition in the World above his own, and who by Actions conſiderable enough had deſerved nothing leſs; yet was I fain to bear that affliction without murmuring, and to bleſs what I began to ſuffer for Berenice. I ſtudied at firſt to find what might be the cauſe of my Impriſonment, but when Cleobis had told me of the King's diſcourſe with that Stranger, I immediately believed Arſaces was diſcover'd to be Artaxerxes. This did not ſeem at all ſtrange to me, and I knew very well I ſhould have had much ado to be ſo long in Scythia, without having my Face taken notice of by ſome Perſon or other, who might have been in the Court of Perſia, if the rumor of my Death had not facilitated my diſguiſe, and croſs'd the opinion of thoſe, who elſe might have believed they had ſeen me there. I underwent this change of my fortune patiently enough, and only begg'd of the Gods, that my Princeſs might not be intangled in my ruine; the King's ſeverity giving me ſome cauſe of fear for her, by the example I had before my Eyes of his uſage of the Prince his Son: Scarce had I had the leiſure to conſider what reſolution I ſhould take, when I ſaw him come into my Chamber, attended by thoſe in whom he had the greateſt confidence, and to whom he declared his moſt important ſecrets, having left his Guards at the door, that they might not be witneſſes of the diſcourſe he deſired to have with me. I found not that chearfulneſs in his face which he was wont to have when he ſaw me, and inſtead of that kind reception I uſually had from him, there was nothing in his Eyes and Countenance but marks of his anger and new animoſity. I went to meet him at his comming in, with an action but very little troubl'd, and with my ordinary reſpect, and having given him a ſalute not much different from what he was wont to receive of me; he looking upon me with a fiery Eye, and with a Face kindled by a paſſion which he was not well able to Maſter, I come to viſit you, (ſaid he) Sir Artaxerxes, and this reſpect is a beginning of what is due to the knowledge of your quality; the ignorance of it has made me faulty toward you, but when I ſhall once have it confirm'd by your own mouth, I will repair the errors I have committed, by uſage more ſuitable to what I owe to the Prince of Perſia. After theſe words, I no longer had any reaſon to doubt the cauſe of my impriſonment, and though in them I obſerved an extraordinary ſharpneſs, I was not terrify'd enough to diſown the blood of Darius. I judged that ſuch a baſeneſs would render me unworthy of the honour I had to be deſcended from him, and that all the dangers I could apprehend after that diſcovery, ought not to be ſufficient to make me ſtoop to ſo ſhameful a diſſimulation. In this belief, looking upon the King with confidence enough, They that endeavor to ruine me in your Majeſties thoughts (ſaid I) have but ſmall knowledge of your generoſity, and of the little love I bear to Life, but if it were a thouſand times more dear to me than it is, and that I manifeſtly ſaw the loſs of it in this confeſſion, there is no fear ſo powerfull as to make me diſavow the honour I

have

have to be of the race of Darius. His misfortunes, which ought to serve all Kings for an example, have not taken any thing from him of his dignity, nor from his of the glory to be born of the first Monarch of all the Earth; if I did not declare it sooner, 'twas because I waited till fortune should present me with occasions to do you Services that might be considerable enough to blot that hatred out of your mind which you have born my Family, and to make me discover that more handsomely, which I now only confirm to your Majesty, after the knowledge you have of it already. Yes, Sir, I am Darius his Son; fortune brought me into your Territories after she had made me to be taken from among the dead Bodies at the Battel of Selena; Your virtue, your favourable usage, and the remembrance of what I ow'd to the friendship of Oroondates, staid me here; and the hope I had in your generosity, and in the support of my dear Brother, brought me back again after the loss of my nearest Friends, and of my Dominions. I believed that by my Services I might merit from you a part of that affection Oroondates had received from Darius, and that against our general Enemy, I could not hope for a more fitting Sanctuary than in the Court of my friends Father, and of a King, who had honoured me himself with his affection. Nor did I only hope that King, and that Friend would afford me a secure retreat, but also their assistance, to raise my self to the Throne again, to revenge the Death and Captivity of my Father, Mother, and Sisters, and to recover my Reputation. If this confidence in your generosity be my crime, I cannot deny, Sir, but I am truly criminal, and if this knowledge has made me lose my liberty, and caused the change I observe in your Majesty, I will not disavow it, nor hide him from your indignation, who hath voluntarily exposed himself to it. I uttered these words with an assuredness, which, as I believe, hindred the King from interrupting me before I had ended them; but when I had done speaking, he turned his flaming Eyes upon those that were with him, and then setting them upon my Face with a furious action, Is it true then (said he) that you are Darius his Son, and that you are bold enough to make a confession in my presence, which cannot but be fatal to you amongst the Scythians? Is it true that you are the Son of my mortal and irreconcileable Enemy, of him who hath often dyed our fields red with the blood of our Subjects, and with mine own, and who many times brought fire, sword, and desolation into my Kingdom, and instead of considering that the Gods have delivered you into my hands, to give me some satisfaction for the injuries I have received from you and yours? Do you pretend to be protected and assisted by me? I was mov'd with this cruel discourse, but I yet considered the Father of Berenice and Oroondates, and strugling against my resentments to keep my self within the respect I ow'd him: It is true, Sir, (replied I) I am the Son of him who was heretofore your Enemy; but that which I have done for you and yours, the marks whereof are still fresh in the heart of your Kingdom, and in the limits of your Territories, and which I also bear in many parts of the Body, may sufficiently tell you, that you have few friends have done you Services like those you have receiv'd from the Son of your Enemy. No, Sir, I do not believe you can yet hold him for your Enemy, who abandoned his own interests for yours, and who, to the prejudice of his Dominions, to the prejudice of his Blood, nay, and even to the prejudice of his Honour, fought for you and yours, while his Country was on Fire, and while his nearest Friends became a prey to the fury of his Enemies. I know not whether the King's anger was then risen of it self to that heighth, or that these words accompanied with some reproaches, drew him to extremity of rage; but howsoever it were, he then went beyond the bounds of that moderation which was befitting a Person of his quality; and breaking forth with a violence, which put a fear into all those that attended him; Ah! impostor, (cried he) dost thou think by thy artifices to escape my just indignation, and to disguise those pernicious designs which brought thee into Scythia? thou camest to execute what thou hadst plotted with Oroondates in Persia, and 'tis for that end thou hast lived here unknown in my Kingdom; the example of that friend hath strengthen'd thee into thy wicked intentions, and by thine own confession thou art capable as he is of all manner of perfidiousness, after having betray'd thy nearest Kindred, and abandon'd thy Father in his utmost calamities. O Gods! how deeply did these cruel and injurious words pierce into my Soul! and how was the grief I felt for those dear friends renew'd, by that wrongfull, bloody reproach, of having betray'd them, and of having abandon'd them; certainly it would be very hard to express it, and 'twill suffice me to tell you,

you, I loſt part of my reaſon, and part of my underſtanding, and 'tis the loſs of them, dear Brother, that ſhall obtain your pardon, for what my tranſport made me reply to him, whom nature hath tied you to with ſo near a relation. Ingrateful, barbarous King, (ſaid I) if thou hadſt any ſpark of Honour, or any ſenſe of Virtue, thou wouldſt remember that thou hadſt not now been alive but for him, whom thou uſeſt ſo unworthily, nor wouldſt thou go about to blaſt the reputation of two Princes, who have nothing to be aſham'd of, but what the one received from thee, and which the other has done for thee. I cannot draw any example from my fore-fathers of the perfidiouſneſs wherewith thou reproacheſt me, and that of his cannot corrupt the virtue of Oroondates. Compleat thy cruelties againſt him, to whom they ſhall henceforth be dearer than thy friendſhip, and ſince thou neither deſerveſt ſuch a Son as Oroondates, nor ſuch a Friend as Artaxerxes, glut thy ſelf with the remnant of the moſt illuſtrious blood in the world, and believe, that for all I am alone, and unarm'd, I could yet ſhed thine, if a ſtronger conſideration than any reſpect to thee did not with-hold me. At theſe ſo bold, and perhaps ſo unlook'd for words, the King ſtood as immoveable as a ſtatue; I know not what reaſon hindred him from letting looſe his indignation inſtantly upon me, ſeeing he might very eaſily have caus'd me to be kill'd; but I could no longer endure his preſence, and as ſoon as ever I had done ſpeaking, I turn'd about and went into my Cloſet, ſhutting the door after me.

Behold a very ſuddain change, and a ſtrange revolution of my fortune; the Day before I had been conſidered among the Scythians, as he, who by the greatneſs of his credit was the only man that could diſpute for the firſt place with Arſacomes, and then I ſaw my ſelf not only fallen from that power, but had driven my affairs to ſuch extremities, that in all probability I was like to periſh; Yet the fear of that touch'd me but a little, and as nothing but Berenice and Oroondates made me care for Life, ſo nothing but their remembrance was able to diſquiet me; I fear'd that the King was inform'd of my love, and of my Princeſs's favour toward me, as well as of my quality, and this laſt knowledge of his rigor made me alſo afraid for the deſtiny of Oroondates: Theſe apprehenſions were then my ſharpeſt diſcontents, and if love and friendſhip had not united themſelves with my Diſaſters to torment me, I had courage enough, and was ſufficiently inured to misfortunes, to bear my impriſonment with patience. The King had been upon the very point of letting his wrath break forth immediately againſt me, and was ſo highly offended at my words, that if he had not been as prudent a Politician, as he was a violent and rigorous Enemy, he would have made me find a ſuddain Death amongſt the Javelines of his Guards; Yet did he over-maſter himſelf, whether it were that he judg'd other formalities neceſſary for the putting to death of a man of my quality, or that he believ'd the Scythians lov'd me too well to ſuffer ſuch a violent execution without murmuring. Before he went out of my chamber, he, by an Oath, which is inviolable among the Scythians, bound all thoſe that were come in with him, to keep the knowledge of my true quality ſecret, and inventing another pretence for my being caſt out of favour, he kept the whole world in ignorance of the true one. The day was not half run out, when my Guards, leading me out of my Lodging, made me get into a Chariot, and having ſhut the ſides of it up cloſe, removed me to a houſe that was the uſual place where great perſons were wont to be impriſoned; there was I put, and kept with much watchfulneſs and ſeverity. True it is, my Keepers were as civil to me as I could deſire, without hurt to themſelves, and remembring the credit I had lately had amongſt them, and how I had often made uſe of it in their favour, they comply'd with me in all things that could not ſerve to the attaining of my liberty. 'Twas by their means I procured, that Criton, and the two Scythians, Theodates had put to me, and who had accompanied me in my Voyages, ſhould be of the number of thoſe that were left to wait upon me: They had the freedome to get out and in, but from the ſecond day they were ſearch'd, which was the cauſe I durſt not venture any Letters by them, for fear of putting the Princeſs and thoſe in whom I truſted into manifeſt danger. The King at firſt had ſome ſuſpition of Theodates, and knowing the near friendſhip that was between us, he believed him not ignorant of my true quality, nor of thoſe deſigns whereof he accuſed me, and was going to have clapt him up as well as me; but within a while after, having asked him certain queſtions about it, he found a great deal of innocence in his anſwers, and remembring the fidelity wherewith he had ever ſerved him, he gave over ſuſpecting him,

him, and believed, that his friendſhip to me was grounded upon ſome obligations I had laid upon him. Yet did he refuſe him leave to viſit me, and uſed all thoſe ſo ill who dared to ask him, that no body had the boldneſs to ſpeak to him of it any more. By this order it came to paſs, that I was many days before I heard from my Princeſs, or from Theodates, and I paſſed them with an inconceivable tediouſneſs and impatiency. Till then I had not imparted any thing of my love, or of my true quality to Criton, nor to my two Scythians, believing thoſe ſecrets ſo important as not to be truſted to any Man except Theodates; but they were made acquainted with my Birth, by the diſcourſe the King had with me, and I had already received ſo great and ſo certain proofs of their Fidelity, in a Service of many Years, that though the neceſſity of my affairs had not obliged me to diſcover my ſelf to them, I thought I could no longer conceal any thing from them without being ungrateful. I laid my heart therefore open to them, and that laſt knowledge they had of me, having made them more reſpectfull than before, they caſt themſelves at my feet, and received that proof of my confidence in them with ſuch a zeal, and ſuch an affection, as drew tears from my Eyes, and made me find ſome comfort in my affliction: Yet durſt I not give them any meſſage to my Princeſs, but they ſaw Theodates often, and not daring to bring any Letters from him for fear of the hazard they ran of being ſearch'd, they told me by word of mouth, how extreamly he was grieved for my misfortune, and how he had taken a reſolution, either to periſh, or to find ſome means to ſee me, and do me Service; they alſo brought me word from him, that my Princeſs took as deep an intereſt in my Sufferings as I could deſire, and that notwithſtanding all the endeavours ſhe uſed to diſſemble her ſadneſs, ſhe could not hinder part of it from appearing in her face. Though I doubted not before of my Princeſs's goodneſs, I was comforted by this news, and prepared my ſelf with more joy to undergo all the miſeries I was deſtined to for her ſake; yet could I not, for all my conſtancy, keep my ſelf from bewailing my Captivity ſometimes, but much leſs for the danger that threatned me, and for the loſs of that favour to which I was raiſed, than for the abſence of my Princeſs; and when I complained of the King of Scythia's cruelty and ingratitude, I accuſed him not ſo much for having deprived me of my liberty, as for having deprived me of the ſight of Berenice. My furtheſt walk was limited within the ſpace of a Chamber, a Cloſet, and an outward Room, where Criton and my two Scythians lay. My chamber had a window that over-looked a ſcurvy little Garden, but the window had a double Iron grate before it, and the Garden was encloſed with a very high wall. One night I was in my Bed, where my cruel diſquiets would not ſuffer me to Sleep, when in that ſtill ſilence I often heard a noiſe at my Window, and hearkning attentively to it, I gueſſed that it was cauſed by certain ſtones which were thrown againſt the Iron bars; I called Criton, who was aſleep in the Ante-chamber, and having made him riſe, I bad him open the window: Scarce had he done ſo, when by help of the Moon, which then caſt a dim faint light, he perceived a Man in the Garden, who as ſoon as he heard the noiſe of the window, came near enough to be known by Criton for Prince Theodates; Criton no ſooner knew him, but he told me of it, and preſently I leaped out of Bed, with a joy intermixed with fear, by reaſon of the danger to which my Theodates expoſed himſelf. As ſoon as I diſcerned him, I put forth my head as far as the Grate would ſuffer me, and raiſing my Voice as loud as I durſt, for fear of waking my Guards, who were aſleep in a room beyond the Ante-chamber, My dear friend (ſaid I) is it you? Yes, Sir, (anſwered he) it is even I, and if I have not the liberty to entertain you at a nearer diſtance, neither accuſe the fear of danger, nor the want of my affection. It is too well known to me to do ſo, (reply'd I) and you now give me a proof of it, for which I with all my heart would have diſpenſed with you; 'tis not without trouble that I enjoy this happineſs, and how dear ſoever you are to me, I had rather want it than ſee you put your Fortune to ſo manifeſt a hazard. I'l hazard it at any time, and my Life withall, (ſaid Theodates) to repay a part of what I owe you, and if need ſhould require me to give it you without any condition, you ſhall never ſee me avoid the occaſions. You are too generous in your friendſhip, (anſwered I) to be the friend of Arſaces, and the Heavens ought to have given your Virtue a more happy choice. We had ſome other words of civility upon that ſubject, but having put an end to them, to fall into a more important converſation, Well, dear Theodates, (ſaid I) how

ſtands

ſtands my fortune, and what are my Princeſs's thoughts in this change of my condition? Does not fear, or ſome unjuſt conſideration of what ſhe owes to her Father's inclinations, make her abate ſomething of the affection ſhe has promiſed me? Does ſhe not repent her having look'd upon a miſerable Man? or at leaſt does ſhe not bear his misfortune with an inſenſibleneſs, whereof I ſhould never have ſuſpected her? You have leſs cauſe to do ſo than ever, (ſaid Theodates) nor can you complain of her in this occaſion without doing an act of injuſtice, whereof you could never deſerve pardon. Her thoughts are more paſſionate, and more obliging to you than you ought to deſire; and I can aſſure you, ſhe ſtood in need of all her Courage to keep her ſelf from ſinking under her diſcontent. Cyllenia and I receive proofs which will not ſuffer us to doubt of it, and you ſhall receive ſome your ſelf by this Letter, whereof I undertook the delivery. At theſe words I felt a joy, which for a few moments made me forget all my afflictions, and calling Criton to me again, whom I had ſet to watch near the room where my Guards lay, we ſtudied together for ſome invention to draw up the Letter to us: We cut ſome of our Linnen into narrow pieces, and tying them one to another, made a ſtring long enough to reach to Theodates; he took it by the end, and tied the Letter to it, and I no ſooner had got it into my hands, but I made Criton light a Candle, and not fearing Theodates would take it ill, I read theſe welcome words from my adored Princeſs.

The Princeſs Berenice *to Prince* Arſaces.

IF you have met with ingratitude amongſt my Friends, ſtretch not your reſentments, my dear Arſaces, ſo far as me, but believe my condition cannot be good ſo long as yours is bad; I ſuffer becauſe you are ill uſed, and I ſuffer the more becauſe you ſuffer for my ſake. Not that I bewail my deſtiny, if you continue to love me; I ſhall never be unhappy if you be ever faithful, nor ſhall you ever be unfortunate if Berenice's affection can contribute to your felicity; all the perſecutions that riſe up againſt us, ſhall not be able to ſhake it, and the King of Scythia can ſhew no cruelty to Arſaces, that will not equally be fatal to

BERENICE.

In theſe few words, which I kiſſed a thouſand times, I found ſo many cauſes of comfort, that I in ſome ſort rejoyc'd at my Impriſonment, which had afforded me the occaſion of receiving thoſe ſweet confirmations of my Princeſs's affection. This conſideration would have taken me up whole hours, if I had not made a conſcience of abuſing Theodates his patience, who was waiting alone in the Garden, and who, for all he was a Prince, did me the ſame Offices I could have hop'd for from my meaneſt ſervant. As ſoon as he was come cloſe under my Window, putting my head out as I had done before, Moſt obliging Prince, (ſaid I) and the moſt generous Friend of all thoſe that ever bore that name, your goodneſs puts me into a confuſion which I am not able to expreſs. 'Tis enough, (interrupted Theodates) reſerve theſe complements for others, and think now of ſending the Princeſs an anſwer. Since you will have it ſo, (replied I) I'l drive my incivility to the moſt, and I know you will be ſo good as to pardon it, in conſiderations of my misfortunes. With theſe words I went from the Window, leaving my good Friend to walk alone in the Garden. The ſame ſervants that had accompanied him, and that had brought the Ladder wherewith he had gotten over the Wall, ſtaid for him in the next ſtreet, and kept watch to hinder him from being ſurpriſed. Criton had found means, from the beginning of my Impriſonment, to procure Ink and Paper from my Guards, and having given it me, I writ to my Princeſs in theſe tearms.

Arſaces *to the Princeſs* Berenice.

NO, my dear Princeſs, I ſhall never be unfortunate ſo long as you remember me, and all that I ſhall ſuffer for you, inſtead of afflicting me, ſhall be accounted a moſt glorious recompence. It was not in the King's power to deprive me of my liberty, I loſt it when I ſaw you firſt, and by making me ceaſe to ſee you, he can neither take it away, nor reſtore it. Yet has he uſed all the cruelty he could againſt me, and not being able to rob me of my Princeſs's affection,

on, he has robb'd me of her ſight, ſince that was a thing within the limit of his Authority. It is only in the want of it that my Impriſonment conſiſts, and being forbidden to ſee you, I ſhould be as much a Priſoner in the open Field, as in the cloſeſt Dungeon. Fear nothing therefore for me, dear Princeſs, ſince (except thoſe that depend on you) this is the greateſt unhappineſs I can receive, and being ſecured by your promiſe, of whatſoever I could apprehend, all that our Enemies can do, is not terrible enough to ſtrike fear into the courage of

Arſaces.

When I had folded up this Letter, I tied it to the ſtring, and going to the Window again, I let it down into Theodates his hand, with words full of affection, and acknowledgment for the good Offices he did me. We had ſome other diſcourſe touching what the King's intentions might be againſt me, whereof Theodates told me he was as ignorant as I; yet could he not believe, that the King would come to extremities againſt me, after the ſervices I had done to his Kingdom, and to his Perſon; and we both believ'd, he would ſpin out my Impriſonment in length, to determine of it according to the event of his affairs. We had many things to ſay to one another, but I fear'd leſt Theodates ſhould be ſurpriſed in ſo long a Viſit, and ſo I forc'd him to go away, though he deſir'd to have diſcourſed with me longer.

After that Night, I ſaw him and many others by the ſame means, but never without bringing me marks of my Princeſs's remembrance, and 'twas by them I leſſen'd the wearieſomneſs of my Impriſonment, which after the loſſes I had undergone, would not have been ſupportable but for thoſe ſweet conſolations. I learn'd by him how Arſacomes continued his Perſecutions, and though I found a remedy againſt that miſchief, in the knowledge of the little fruit they reap'd, I ſaw great cauſe of fear, when I heard they were approv'd by the King, and that inſolent man employ'd his authority to acquire, what he could not obtain by the merit of his perſon. My Princeſs did me the honor to write me divers Letters upon that ſubject, and receiv'd a great many of mine about it; you will diſpence with me if I repeat them not; for if I ſhould tye my ſelf punctually to a particular recital, my Narration would be of an extraordinary length. I had already been many moneths in Priſon, (the true cauſe of it being known but to very few, who being bound by Oath, never declared that ſecret to any body) during which, I at ſeveral times heard news from Theodates, which produced different effects in me: The firſt was that of Zopirio's entring into Scythia, whoſe firſt progreſs Theodates told me, and with it the fright of all the Scythians, upon the report of Alexander's comming. I continued many days without learning what General would be ſent againſt thoſe dreadful Enemies, though Theodates brought me word, that all the Scythians petitioned the King for their Prince's liberty, and cried aloud, that no other body could be ſet to oppoſe that Conquerour of all the Earth. The King, by the counſel of the intereſſed Perſons, did long forbear to ſatisfie their deſires, but in the end, he found ſo much juſtice in them, or rather ſo little ſecurity to himſelf and his, in the election of another Commander, (he himſelf being already grown infirm with Years, and very unfit to undertake ſuch an Enterpriſe) that he promiſed them what they had ſo earneſtly long'd for, and reſolv'd to put an end to that tedious and unjuſt Captivity, for which all Scythia had much lamented. I was extreamly over-joy'd when I heard this pleaſing news by Theodates, and though my friendſhip to my dear Brother was ſufficient alone to make me, yet I confeſs it was encreaſed by ſome little mixture of intereſt. I doubted not but I ſhould ſtill find the ſame affection from him he had formerly ſhew'd me, and was confident, that in the Authority he was going to recover, I might hope for all the ſupport, and all the aſſiſtance I could deſire. Yet did I not think it fit he ſhould ſo ſoon learn the truth of my affairs, for fear leſt being but upon the point of getting again into his Fathers good opinion, the endeavours he ſhould uſe in favour of me, might caſt him into his diſpleaſure more deeply than before, and deſtroy a fortune that was yet but weakly ſetled. To prevent this danger, I made Theodates ſwear he would do a thing I ſhould deſire him, and after I had ſtrongly engag'd him, that there was no longer any cauſe to doubt his promiſe, I entreated him, Brother, that he would not make you acquainted with what he knew concerning me, till the end of the War to which you were going, becauſe I was afraid that news would be enough to make you quit the employment that was given you, which would certainly incenſe the King againſt you more than ever, and ſo utterly

ruine

ruine you. Theodates made great difficulty of granting me this request, but he was so fast tied by his Oaths, whereof the Scythians have a particular Veneration, that after he had resisted a good while, he was fain in the end to confirm the promise he had made me. This was the cause, dear Brother, that hindred him from telling you my adventures, during that Voyage in which he accompanied you, though, as he has told me since, it was not without great violence upon his inclinations. The Prince of Scythia interrupting Arsaces here, It is true, (said he) Brother, Theodates did religiously observe what he had promised you, and still speaking to me of you as of Arsaces, he contented himself with begetting a love in me toward you, by the recital of your good qualities, without ever making me suspect that you were Artaxerxes. Alas! I was far from imagining any such thing, and neither time, nor the continued course of my adventures, had been able to make me lose the remembrance of my dear Brother's death; it was always present to my thoughts, and now I call to mind, that when it drew tears from my Eyes, and made me fall into those Lamentations which I owed unto so dear a memory, Theodates would allege examples to make me believe, that by some strange effect of fortune you might still be alive, and that there had been Persons deceiv'd after as great probabilities as those which had perswaded us you were Dead.

While the Prince was speaking thus, Dinner was brought in, and those illustrious Persons made a pleasing Meal together; during which, their discourse was partly concerning the marvellous events Arsaces had recounted; and they had no sooner Dined but that Prince disposed himself to go on with the remainder of his story; the company, who fear'd lest speaking so long might be hurtful to him in his present condition, would have dissuaded him from continuing his Narration, but he told them he felt himself well enough to make an end of it without prejudice to his health, and so having put them into their former silence, he went on where he had left, on this manner.

The End of the third Book.

The continuation of the Fourth Part of CASSANDRA.

The Fourth Book.

THe joy I had receiv'd, dear Brother, by the news which gave me hope of your liberty, was moderated by that which Theodates brought me the day after, when he told me the King had commanded him to accompany you in that Voyage, with Arſacomes, who was alſo to go along with you. This was a very ſenſible blow to me, and when I ſaw my ſelf reduc'd to loſe the conſolation of that dear friend, I knew not which way I ſhould be able to bear it. Theodates ſeemed no leſs troubled at it than I was, and would rather have drawn the Kings anger upon himſelf, than have forſaken me in a ſeaſon when he was ſo neceſſary to me; but I was very unwilling my friendſhip ſhould be prejudicial to him, therefore repreſenting that I was not like to run any hazard of my life during his abſence, and that the King ſeemed to be a little mollified ſince my impriſonment, I, after a long conteſtation, perſwaded him to leave me for a time. I will not entertain you with the diſcourſe of our farewels, the place would not ſuffer us to embrace one another, but it hindred us not from ſaying all that ſo tender an affection as ours could make us utter at ſuch a parting. We took as good order in my affairs, as the haſtineſs of your departure would permit; but it was ſo ſudden, that the next day I was deprived of that dear friend, who ſo generouſly aſſiſted me to ſupport the burthen of my misfortunes. I heard in what manner the King had fetcht you out of priſon himſelf, and how he had made you to take horſe, without giving you the liberty to come into the Town, or ſo much as to ſee the Princeſs your ſiſter; and I judg'd with ſome probability, that knowing how earneſtly you would intereſt your ſelf on my behalf, he had us'd that caution in your departure, to keep you from all knowledge of me; which I the rather believ'd, becauſe he appointed none of thoſe to wait upon you in your voyage, who had been preſent at our laſt converſation; and for Arſacomes, if he knew who I was, as it was likely he did, ſince it was by one of his creatures I thought my ſelf to have been diſcovered, he wanted not many reaſons powerful enough to oblige him to ſilence. I was left in a very gloomy night, though it were lightened with ſome ſmall beam of hope, in the expectation of your return, and ſweetned with ſome comfort by the going away of Arſacomes, who by that means loſt the opportunity of making any advantage of my impriſonment, for the furtherance of his pretenſions to Berenice; 'tis true, the Queen his Siſter ſupplied his place well enough, and tormented that poor Princeſs in ſuch manner, that ſhe was often conſtrain'd to make complaints againſt her, by whoſe ill uſage ſhe was driven beyond the limits of her uſual moderation. I receiv'd no more of her Letters after Theodates his departure, but Criton ſaw Cillenia every day, and learned news of her, which he ſtill brought me by word of mouth. This was ſome eaſe to my afflictions for being deprived of ſo dear a ſight, yet not ſo great an one, but that they began to overwhelm me, and to put me into ſuch a condition as might have mov'd pity even in the King of Scythia himſelf. I liv'd on this manner, or rather ſuffer'd a continual death, when my miſeries receiv'd a bloody ſurcharge, and that which I had ever apprehended.

Queen Stratonice finding with what repugnance the Princeſs defended her ſelf

againſt her brothers affection, and imagining by the opinion ſhe had of him, that he was handſome enough to merit hers, believ'd that ſo ſtrong a reſiſtance, both againſt his perſecutions, and againſt the Kings command, could not proceed from any thing elſe but an averſion caus'd by ſome other love. Arſacomes had already told her his ſuſpicions of me, and had by that advertiſement oblig'd her to obſerve my actions more heedfully than before; nor was ſhe contented with that care, but that ſhe might be perfectly ſatisfied of the truth, ſhe, by preſents and promiſes, had corrupted one of the Princeſs's Maids, who had formerly belonged to her, and had ſo diſpoſed her to a treacherous compliance with her intentions, that that diſloyal Wench had no other thought but to play the ſpie upon her Miſtreſs's actions, and to ſeek occaſions of betraying her, as the means to make her ſelf a fortune. The Princeſs truſted her not with the ſecret of her affection, neither did ſhe miſtruſt her, but next to Cyllenia, uſed her as favourably as any of the reſt. She obſerv'd the frequent diſcourſes between Criton and Cyllenia during my impriſonment, and by telling the Queen of them, confirm'd her in her ſuſpicions, and drew more conſiderable gifts and promiſes, that engag'd her further in her pernicious deſign, which ſhe found means to effect when ſhe leaſt expected it. The Princeſs, contrary to the requeſt I had often made her, kept all my Letters, and not thinking ſhe had any body about her ſo falſe as to ſeek to betray her, only lockt them up in a cabinet, with thoſe other things ſhe valued moſt. One day having ſhut her ſelf up into her cloſe Cloſet with Cyllenia, after ſhe had entertained her a while with the grief which her goodneſs made her ſenſible of for my ſufferings, ſhe called for her Cabinet, and ſought to comfort her ſelf in her diſcontents, by her reading of my letters. She ſate leaning upon a Table, where ſhe read them over one after another, but before ſhe had done, ſhe was ſurprized in that tedious employment, by ſleep, which ſtole into her eyes. Cyllenia not taking notice that her Miſtreſs was fallen aſleep, and being call'd away by ſome other buſineſs, went very imprudently out of the Cloſet, ſhutting the door but half way after her. While ſhe was abſent, and the Princeſs aſleep, that perfidious creature, who ſerv'd Stratonice in her intention, and had ſet her mind upon nothing but her treachery, came either by chance, or out of deſign, into the Chamber, where ſhe neither found the Princeſs nor any of her Companions; and then drawing near the Cloſet door, which ſhe ſaw half open, after ſhe had pull'd it a little further, ſhe thruſt in her head, and ſaw the Princeſs aſleep upon the laſt letter ſhe was reading, and by her all the reſt, whereof ſome were open. The ſight made her gueſs inſtantly part of the truth, and taking courage by hope of the recompence ſhe expected, ſhe grew ſo bold as to go into the Cloſet, and to ſteal ſoftly to the Table, where ſeeing that her Miſtreſs wakened not, ſhe took four of my letters, from among a ſcore of others, and putting them up in haſte, went out again not making any noiſe, and paſſed through the Chamber without meeting any body that could diſcover her. Within a while after Cyllenia being return'd, and Berenice awake, ſhe gave her the Cabinet to ſet away, not perceiving the theft, by reaſon of the number of Letters. The wench was no ſooner in a place where ſhe could look upon the prey, but ſhe preſently caſt her eyes upon it, and in the firſt words ſhe read, found all that was deſired of her. She delayed not a minute to go to Stratonice's Lodgings, and having eaſily obtain'd a particular Audience, deliver'd her the Letters ſhe had ſtollen: As ſoon as Stratonice had read one of them, ſhe ſaw her ſelf but too much confirm'd in her opinion, and having in the reſt found more than ſhe wiſhed for her brothers ſatisfaction, was tranſported with anger, and went full of reſentment into the Kings Chamber were ſhe made her cruel accuſation to him, and gave him thoſe Witneſſes that were to convince us. The King having formerly receiv'd many Letters from me, was ſo well acquainted with my hand, that it was eaſie for him to know it at the firſt ſight. The aſtoniſhment of Actæon at the ſudden alteration of his ſhape, was not to be equall'd to that of the King of Scythia at the ſight of my Letters, nor can I repreſent what a confuſion ſeiz'd on him, when in the firſt he open'd he found theſe words.

Arſaces to the Princeſs *Berenice.*

I Should have been dead, fair Princeſs, but for the ſweet conſolations you afford my miſeries, and my Enemies had triumphed over my life as ſoon as my liberty, if they could have triumphed over your conſtancy. But can I have any reaſon to complain of them, ſince in the deſign of ruining me, they raiſe my fortune; and ſince they ſeem to have depriv'd me of my Princeſs's ſight, only to give me the occaſions of knowing her affection? this happineſs is infinitely above all my misfortunes, and for a gain of ſo great importance, my greateſt loſſes are inconſiderable.

O Gods! (cryed the King as he made an end of reading this Letter) with what kind of affection will you over-whelm me, and by what actions have I ſo highly incenſed you, that you ſhould arm my ingratefull family againſt my repoſe, and againſt my reputation? Ah! Berenice, fooliſh Berenice, whom I never ſuſpected of ſuch lightneſs, and of ſuch a perfidiouſneſs, by what uſage have I given thee cauſe to betray me, and by what puniſhments canſt thou be able to blot out the offence thou haſt committed againſt me? Having ſaid thus, he open'd another Letter, in which with a like aſtoniſhment he read theſe words.

Arſaces to the Princeſs *Berenice.*

MY ſorrows are redoubled by the knowledge of yours, and I am leſs ſenſible of my own miſeries, than of the perſecutions you ſuffer from that inſolent Brother, and his cruel Siſter; but pardon me, dear Princeſs, if I cannot be totally afflicted at them, nor think with trouble of the aſſaults you receive, without looking with joy upon the generous reſiſtance you make in favour of me; my advantages thereby are too great to loſe the remembrance of them utterly, and if I had not had an indiſcreet Rival, and a troubleſome Enemy, I ſhould not ſo ſoon have known the conſtancy of my adored Princeſs.

The King was ſo tranſported at the reading of theſe, that he had not patience to read the other Letters, but the Queen open'd them in his preſence, and made him alſo hear theſe words in the next.

Arſaces to the Princeſs *Berenice.*

I Have been told what paſt laſt Night in your Chamber, and what cruel words the King ſpoke in favour of my Rival; you heard them, moſt lovely Princeſs, without changing your reſolution, and being all made up of goodneſs and generoſity, are ſtill willing to ſuffer for him, whoſe moſt cruel ſufferings cannot at all merit the leaſt of yours; there is no juſtice in it fair Princeſs, but though there were a great deal leſs, it is impoſſible for me to condemn you; I confeſs I love my ſelf too well, ſince I deſire my own advantage to the prejudice of your repoſe, but I do it only becauſe I am yours, and if I ſhould ceaſe to be ſo, I proteſt to you, I would alſo ceaſe to love my ſelf.

Ah! Suborner, (cryed the King) art thou not content with having employed thy ſubtilty in broaching thy faithleſs practices in my Kingdome, without making uſe of it to ſeduce my own Houſe againſt me; and couldſt thou not ſatisfie thy ſelf with ſpreading thy Poiſon among the Scythians, without infecting alſo the Royal Family? Let's ſee, (continued he, taking the laſt Letter out of the Queen's hand) let's ſee the reſt of his perfidious deſigns, and let us in the continuation of his crimes, find evident matter for our revenge. Saying thus, he caſt his Eyes upon it, and ſaw that it was written in theſe tearms.

Arſaces to the Princeſs *Berenice.*

I Am not able to repreſent with what an acceſs of joy I heard the King's intention to ſet our dear Brother at liberty. This contentment (deareſt Princeſs) is both beyond ex-

preſſion and imagination; and though by the end of his Captivity I hope for that of my afflictions, I proteſt that our Intereſts make the ſmalleſt part of my joy, and that as that Brother is infinitely dearer to me than my ſelf, I look upon his happineſs and his advantages with a great deal more ſatisfaction than mine own. Not that I can have quite forgotten them, (fair Princeſs) but I give them up abſolutely to my dear Brother, being I cannot think of his liberty, without hoping thereby for the eſtabliſhment of my fortune.

Thy hopes are vain, (ſaid the King as he made an end of reading theſe words) thy hopes are vain, falſe Arſaces, diſſembling Artabemes, and though by thy diſloyal practices thou corrupteſt my Subjects, and armeſt mine own Children againſt me, know thou ſhalt reap but ſmall advantage by it, and ſhalt profit but little, either by the infidelity of Oroondates, or by the weakneſs of Berenice. As he ſpoke theſe words, he walked about the Chamber with ſo furious an action, that the Queen did not dare to look upon him, and began already to repent that ſhe had put him into ſo violent a rage. Berenice, (ſaid he) Berenice has betray'd me, and that Daughter whom I had brought up with ſo much care, and in whom I had thought I had found ſo many ſigns of dutifull obedience, and of a perfect virtue, does not only love a Man without my approbation, but gives her ſelf over (faithleſs Girle as ſhe is) to the love of my mortal and irreconcileable Enemy. This thought tranſported him with fury, and preſently after, I'l puniſh her (continued he) in ſuch a manner, as ſhall ſerve for an example to all that are of her condition, and ſhall teach all Royal Families the hainouſneſs of ſuch an infidelity againſt a Father, and againſt a King. With theſe words, not being able to maſter his anger, he ſent for the Princeſs, and at the ſame time having learn'd in what place ſhe us'd to ſet the Box where any Letters were, he gave his Guards order to bring it him, and to take it by force if there were any difficulty made of delivering it. Berenice had no ſooner received the King's command, when being ignorant of her deſtiny, ſhe went to wait upon him in his Chamber, but ſcarce was ſhe come in, when ſhe read her misfortune in his face; and being ſhe was commonly in an apprehenſion of what then had happen'd, ſhe inſtantly found her condemnation in her Father's looks. O Gods! How infinitely was ſhe ſurprized, when inſtead of the kind welcome ſhe was wont to receive from him, ſhe ſaw her ſelf met with ſo terrible an action, as might have daunted the moſt fearleſs perſons. He had ſtill my laſt Letter in his hand, the others lay open upon the Table, and preſently after they brought in the Cabinet, in which were all the reſt. At that ſight alone ſhe ſeemed half dead, and the King having beheld her a while in that trouble, which did abſolutely convince her, without being able to find words capable to expreſs his Indignation, broke forth at laſt in ſuch a manner, that a clap of Thunder could not have ſtruck ſuch a terrour into the affrighted heart of that poor Princeſs. Thou wicked, ingratefull, perfidious Creature, (ſaid he) or rather thou Monſter of Infidelity and Ingratitude, behold the gallant marks of thy virtue; thou art not only convinced of an affection which diſhonours thee, and which fixes an eternal blemiſh upon thy reputation, but alſo of holding a treacherous intelligence with my mortal Enemies, or rather of a conſpiracy againſt thy Father, and againſt thy King; ſee here, ſee the brave Letters of Darius his Son, and bragg of having made him triumph over my whole Family, as thou wouldſt have made him do over my Dominions, and perhaps over my very Life. Was it then in favour of this Lover, that thou ſo ſtifly didſt oppoſe my command? and didſt thou perſiſt in that Pride, and that diſdain of a Birth inferiour to thine, only to ſeek for an equality in the remnants of Darius his Blood, and in this deveſted Prince, who by his horrible practices would at the coſt of our Houſe, have repaired the loſſes of his own? The poor Princeſs at this torrent of cruel words, was ready to loſe her Senſes, and her Underſtanding, and all ſhe was able to do, was to let her ſelf fall at the King's feet, where ſhe endeavoured to appeaſe his anger by a ſtream of tears, which would have mollified any other heart but his. His was not at all mov'd with them, but thruſting back this poor Princeſs, with Eyes ſparkling with wrath, and with an action full of cruelty. Think not, (ſaid he) by thy deceitfull tears to ſoften my juſt reſentments, ſince thou joyneſt thy ſelf in a confederacy with my Enemies to betray me, thou with them ſhalt bear the reward of thy Treachery; and ſince thou declareſt thy ſelf my Enemy, thou ſhalt know me to be thine; all my thoughts of love are now turn'd into thoughts of hatred

againſt

against thee, and as thou hast hitherto found me an indulgent Father, so shalt thou now see me as severe an Enemy. I'l take an order to cross thy perfidious designs, and since Heaven hath discover'd them to me, to thy eternal shame and confusion, I'l make what ever you had prepared against me fall upon thy Self, and upon thy false Suborner. Let him not so soon rejoyce at the advantages he has won upon my House, I hope they shall benefit him but little; and I have been in a condition to satisfie my self for all the Injuries he has done me. The King accompanied these words with a whole heap of Reproaches, which it would be hard for me to repeat, and this poor Princess was so troubled at them, that she never had the confidence to open her mouth in her own justification. Her silence perfected her condemnation in the King's thoughts, and after he had further aggravated her griefs by many bitter words, he commandeth her to be gone out of his presence, and to retire to her chamber, which was to be her prison. You tremble still at this remembrance, Madam, (pursued Arsaces turning toward Berenice) and in your face, I still see the marks of the fright you were in at that encounter, truly the cause was sufficient, and when I heard the relation of it, the apprehensions I fell into for you, came but little short of yours. Yet did not I hear it till some few days after; but that very day my servants were forbidden to stir any more out of prison, and were presently deprived of that little liberty, which till then had been permitted them. I will not tell you, Brother, what Berenice's thoughts were, seeing her self exposed to the anger of a father, whose pitiless nature was not unknown to her; you are not ignorant that she is of a very gentle humour, and such an one as was no way able to resist those violent assaults. The confusion she was in, seeing her affection discovered, and her fear of the King's Threats, tormented her not a little, but she has had the goodness to confess to me since, (and will pardon me if I tell it you) that the apprehension of my danger made the greatest part of all her sufferings, not doubting but that the King in the violence of his anger, would fly to extremities against me. This fear which was not groundless, could not settle it self in her heart, without a most sensible affliction; and though she had cause enough to lament for her own captivity, seeing she was a prisoner her self, and confin'd to the limits of her chamber, yet did she to that consideration add also that of Arsaces his ruine, and was excessively grieved for fear of seeing a Prince perish, and perish by her occasion, who had given himself wholly to her, and who by the endeavours of his Services, had merited some part in her affection. These indeed were lawfull apprehensions, but they would have been much greater, if she had been of the King's counsel, and had perfectly known his final resolution. Truly it was a stranger one than I expected, and you will not only disapprove it, Brother, but will also be astonished at it, and if you please, will pardon me all those words, which a just sense thereof may make me utter in the prosecution of my discourse. I was in my Chamber with Criton, where were also Theocles and Hyander my two faithfull Scythian servants, when I saw one of those that commanded my Guards come in, followed by five or six of his men in a manner, that was something extraordinary. He brought a Cup in his right hand, and a Dagger in his left. His countenance was altered by the business he had undertaken, and all things about him contributed to make me know his errand; I was surprised at this encounter, and guess'd, though with some repugnance, the truth of his commission. Yet did I give him time to tell me what it was, and he tremoling, and stammering, at last got out these words; Sir, (said he) the King is resolv'd that you must Dye; but the considerations he has of your Person, and of the Services you have done this State, will not suffer him to employ the hands of any of his Subjects to do that Office, therefore he leaves it to your own, and to your choice, to take either this Ponyard, or this Poyson, for the execution of his will.

Ah! Brother, (cryed out Prince Oroondates, at this part of Arsaces his discourse) what prodigies are these you tell me? and what shame will you have me suffer? for being born of a more cruel and a more barbarous Monster, than any that Africk ever bred! Oh thou inhumane Tyger, I disavow thee, and since thou dost so little consider, both the chiefest blood in all the world, and the person that ought to be most dear, and most considerable to thee; I account my Birth more vile and shamefull, than if I had receiv'd it from the basest dreggs of the people. Oroondates transported by his

his reſentment, would have gon on with his invective, if Arſaces had not hindred him by proſecuting his ſtory on this manner;

I confeſs, Brother, I was as much ſurpriz'd as you are at this cruel propoſition; for though I began to be acquainted with the King's humour, and that I had ſome reaſon to look for ſome ill uſage, I could never have believed he would have run to that extremity againſt a Prince of my quality, and a Prince who had ſerv'd him both in his affairs, and in his own perſon. And indeed I teſtified my aſtoniſhment by a ſilence, which perchance made theſe Guards think it was caus'd by the fear of Death. True it is, I had ceas'd to deſire it, as well by reaſon of the proofs I received of my Princeſs's affection, as of the hopes I had in your aſſiſtance, and that if my Life (which the ſweetneſs of theſe hopes began to make much dearer to me than it was before) could be preſerv'd without doing an unworthy action, I did not diſdain to lay hold of the occaſion. Yet was it not ſo much the fear of loſing it, as the horrour of that uſage, together with deſpite and amazement, that caus'd the greatneſs of my confuſion. But as great as it was, I quickly recovered my ſelf, and looking upon that fatal meſſenger, with an action that utterly took away the little courage he had left: Is it poſſible, (ſaid I) the King ſhould have given you this Commiſſion againſt a Prince, whoſe Birth is known to him, and againſt a Prince to whom he owes his Life and the Peace of his Dominions? 'Twas he himſelf that gave it me, (replied the man) but I took it not without repugnance, yet I am oblig'd to obey his orders, and punctually to execute his commands. What, (ſaid I) you who are one of the very Scythians, that have often ſeen me at the head of your Armies, ſecuring your quietneſs by the loſs of my own Blood, are you reſolved to obey his Orders, and to execute his Commands? Yes, Sir, (anſwered that Barbarous fellow) and if after the choice I have offer'd you, your hand refuſe to perform his ſentence, mine muſt become the inſtrument to ſupply that defect. I'l ſave it that labour, (reply'd I with a countenance far more reſolute than his) and Death is too familiar to me, to borrow that from thy hands, which I can eaſily compaſs with mine own: give me that Dagger, (continued I, putting forth my hand) the other kind of Death would little become the Life of Arſaces, and he has been Prodigal enough of his Blood for thee, and all thy Country-men, to make thee believe, he can himſelf pour forth the remainder of it, to ſatisfie the ingratitude of the King of Scythia. As I ended theſe words, I took the Dagger from his hand, but 'twas with an intention very different from his, and as ſoon as ever I had hold of it, I lift up my arm, and inſtead of ſtriking my own breaſt, ſtabb'd it up to the Hilt in his. Scarce had I pull'd it out again all hot and bloody, but inſtantly I plung'd it into the Body of his neareſt companion, who by reaſon of the ſuddenneſs of my action had not time to prevent it, and then immediately taking away his Sword, I began to diſpute my Life againſt the reſt. I might perchance have periſhed, being unarmed as I was; but I was furiouſly ſeconded by Criton, who had gotten up the Sword of the firſt, and by my two Scythians, who being reſolved to dye with me, laid hold of the Swords and Javelins of thoſe they ſaw fall, and plac'd themſelves by my ſide with a marvellous courage. By their aſſiſtance I was quickly deliver'd from my Enemies, who were no better arm'd than we, and the laſt of them was turning his back to ſave himſelf in the Hall, where he had left more of his Companions, when he ſaw them come to his relief: I was ſo heated, that the number of my Enemies frighted me but little, but they were ſo terrified themſelves by the death of their fellows, and by the reſoluteneſs wherewith we came upon them, that they did not what they might have done, to revenge their companions, and to oppoſe my paſſage. True it is, the knowledge I had, that this was the only way for my ſafety, and for my revenge, and my deſire to ſell a Life at the deareſt rate, which they ſo unworthily would have taken away, made me do things beyond my ſtrength, and I gave but few blows that diſpatch'd not an Enemy out of the Fight. Criton and my two Scythians aſſiſted me ſo Valiantly, that they laid five or ſix of them at their feet, and the reſt were ſo poſſeſſed with fear, that they left the paſſage, and the door open to me. They followed us down ſtairs, but very coldly, and thoſe that came in our way to hinder our going out, felt ſuch effects, either of our courage, or of our deſpair, that the laſt of them were conſtrain'd to open the outermoſt gate, to ſeek their ſafety in the Town. We ruſhed out after them without delay, and came into the Street all bloody, and in a poſture that might have caus'd

caus'd terrour in the moſt undaunted perſons. My Guards cry'd out in the ſtreets, and call'd for help in the Kings name; their cries drew a great many people together, but the ſight of us put them to a ſtand, and when I ſaw them waver in the reſolution they ſhould take: People of Iſiedon (ſaid I) for you I have often given the better part of my blood, and will you favour my enemies in a baſe and cruel aſſaſſinate; or rather will you ſee him murther'd by traiterous, ingrateful wretches, who at your Head has both fought and conquer'd for you? I am your General, I am your Fellow Souldier Arſaces, the very man to whom you ſo voluntarily ſubmitted your ſelves, and the very man whom you have followed in War with ſo much affection. As I ſpake theſe words, I open'd my way with my ſword among thoſe Enemies I ſtill had left, and they wrought ſuch an effect upon the people, that whether it were that my face repreſenting yet ſome Idea of that which had commanded them, ſtirr'd up ſome remainders of reſpect toward me, or that the cruelty and injuſtice of the uſage which was ſhew'd me, caus'd ſome horrour and averſion in them, or that they had ſtill preſerv'd ſome remnant of that love which they had formerly born me, they never ſtirr'd to do me any hurt; nay, and there were many among them, who, to facilitate my retreat, pettered my Enemies, and clear'd my paſſage as much as poſſibly they could. They would have done more for my ſafety, if they had dared, but I made ſuch uſe of thoſe proofs of their good will, that I got a great deal of ground toward the City Gate, and kept my enemies ſtill out of the reach of my ſword. All this reſiſtance, and all this favour of the Scythians did indeed defer my death, but it was not ſufficient to have hinder'd it, without heaven's particular aſſiſtance. The news of this adventure was already carried to the King, and there was no doubt but he would ſoon ſend Troops againſt me; I was on foot, without other arms ſave my ſword, wounded with ſome light hurts; but thoſe that accompanied me had few parts of their bodies free, and poor Hyander, one of my moſt faithful Scythians, after he had done actions worthy of eternal memory, fell dead by me, leaving his fellow in a condition little different from his. I already ſaw more ſouldiers coming to the relief of their companions, and in ſhort, I ſaw evident death before my eyes, ſo that what reſolution ſoever I had taken to ſell my life as dearly as I could, I ſhould certainly have loſt it, if the Gods had not ſent me a miraculous ſuccour; I call it miraculous, becauſe in the conjuncture of it there was ſomething very extraordinary, which made me obſerve their particular care of my ſafety. I was ſtriving, weary and wounded as I was, to prolong my deſtiny, when I ſaw fifteen or twenty Horſemen come up to me, at the head of whom I knew my dear Theodates; Theodates, who I thought had been in the Princes Army, who was then coming into the Town, or rather who was then ſent thither by the Heavens for my relief. Before he came to us, he had heard ſome rumour of that adventure at his arrival, and his eyes then telling him the truth of it, he never ſtood conſidering what reſolution he ſhould take, but galloping up with his ſword drawn, he did ſo ſcatter thoſe that were before me, that he had a free and open paſſage. Courage, valiant Arſaces, (cryed he) we muſt eſcape, and Theodates muſt either bring you off from this danger, or periſh with you. He gave me not leiſure to reply, but as he ſpake thoſe words, made two or three of his men alight, and offer'd me their Horſes: For all I was ſo wounded, I got reaſonable lightly upon the firſt, Criton took another, but poor Theocles his ſtrength fail'd, and at that very moment his life forſook him; and I ſtayed but juſt as long as it was neceſſary to me. The death of theſe two faithful Servants would have been a great affliction to me, if I had then been in a condition to be as ſenſible of it as I ſhould have been at another time. As ſoon as I was on horſeback, I believ'd my ſelf out of danger, and trampling thoſe under my horſes feet who would have oppos'd my paſſage, I ran with Theodates and his men to the neareſt Gate. We came thither juſt as the King ſent an order to have it ſhut, and a ſouldier was thruſting out his arm for that purpoſe, when giving him a good ſlaſh with my ſword I made him let go his hold, and with the ſhock of our horſes overturning thoſe that were in our way, we got out of the Town, and took toward the field to our utmoſt ſpeed. The ſwiftneſs of our flight carried us off without further difficulty, and before thoſe whom the King ſent to purſue us, were got on horſeback, we were already above fifty furlongs from the Town. Then we were favour'd by the night, which preſently overtook us, and leaving

the

the high ways we rode croſs the field, and in the dark toward thoſe great forreſts that are about three or four hundred furlongs from Iſſedon. Aſſoon as Theodates thought us enough at liberty to converſe, he ſuffer'd me to embrace him, and give him thanks for what he had done towards my eſcape. Never were more ardent nor more tender endearments us'd between two friends; and though I had not lov'd Theodates ſo well as I did, yet I ſhould have been the moſt ungrateful man in the World, if ſuch as ſervice as that I had newly receiv'd, had not made me abſolutely his. My dear deliverer (ſaid I) or rather the Genius of Arſaces his life and fortune, muſt you needs happen to be, or rather muſt you appear by miracle in all places where you are neceſſary to my ſafety, and muſt I never find an occaſion to requite you with an office of the like nature. I am ſo extreamly engaged to you already, (replyed the affectionate Theodates) that you have no cauſe at all to wiſh me more oblig'd; and I much more juſtly am indebted to you, for a life which ſhall ever be readily laid down for yours. We accompanied theſe words, and many others of the ſame ſtile, with an infinite number of moſt dear embraces; and when we had given truce to them a little, we began to ask one another concerning our mutual affairs. I preſently queſtioned Theodates about the Prince my Brother, and about the occaſion of his own coming to Iſſedon, but he would tell me nothing, till he had heard my laſt adventures, and the cauſe of the condition he had found me in. I told him all I knew, and he at that relation trembled, and deteſted the Kings cruelty and ingratitude, in tearms which gave me new aſſurances of his hatred to Vice, and of the affection he bore me. When I had given him that account, he ſatisfied me in what I deſired to know of him, and made me the recital of the battel you had won againſt Zopirio, with ſome other of your particular actions, which fill'd me with joy and admiration, and then coming to the cauſe of his departure from the Army. My impatiency to ſee you again, (continued he) and the perpetual apprehenſions I was in for you, made me return toward Iſſedon; but I wanted not another pretence, and ſome teſtations that paſſed between Arſacomes and me in matter of Command, furniſhed me with one ſpecious enough, to ask the Princes leave to come away. Not but that I was very much troubled to leave him, and had deſire to ſhare in the glory of what he had yet to do; but as often as I remembred that I had left you a Priſoner, and expoſed to the anger of a Prince, whoſe humour was well enough known to me, I fell into diſquiets that would not ſuffer me to take any reſt. I even repented me that I had obey'd the Kings orders, and that I had forſaken you in a condition wherein my ſervices were moſt neceſſary to you. I alſo found a great deal of conſtraint in the Oath you had exacted from me, and not being able to tell the Prince the truth till the end of the war, I on the other ſide could not endure to leave him in that ignorance at my departure. I therefore found out a middle way, and reſolv'd to deliver him that in writing, which it was forbidden me to tell him, yet obſerving what you had enjoyned me, and tying him to the ſame promiſe I had given you; for this purpoſe the day of my departure I wrote theſe words.

Theodates
To Prince *Oroondates.*

AN inviolable Oath has kept me hitherto from declaring what it is neceſſary you ſhould know; but ſince I now have the liberty, I will acquaint you Sir, that the Great Arſaces, to whom the King your Father is indebted for his life, and your Country for the quietneſs it hath enjoyed, is Prince Artaxerxes the ſon of Darius, your Dear Friend, your Dear Brother; and he, on whom you have beſtowed ſo many tears. The Gods ſav'd him miraculouſly from that Battel where you thought he had been ſlain, and ſince that time, his paſſion for the Princeſs Berenice, and the occaſions of doing ſervice to your friends have kept him in Scythia. He is now a Priſoner to the King your Father, who without doubt has diſcovered him to be the ſon of Darius: Judge of his danger by your knowledge of the Kings humour; and by the friendſhip that was between you, think what hope he ought to have in your Aſſiſtance.

O Gods! (cryed Prince Oroondates, when Arſaces had repeated that Letter) how many misfortunes would the ſight of theſe words have ſav'd me, if you had ſuffer'd me to

to cast my Eyes upon them! but you had otherwise decreed, and that knowledge would certainly have over-turned all the order of those adventures that have since befallen me. My voyage to Susa had been diverted, or at least deferred, and I should have thrown off all consideration of my own Interest, and run to the succour of my dear Artaxerxes. Ah! Brother, how I blame your unjust cautiousness, in concealing from me the only happiness, from whence in the sad condition I then was, I could draw any consolation; and how I should hate Tneodates for being so scrupulous, if I had not so many occasions to love him for the good Offices he has done you! It is true, Brother, (continued Oroondates) and I will say this, to spare you something of your discourse, Theodates the day of his departure, having drawn me aside, deliver'd me a Letter fast sealed up, and before he gave it me, Sir, (said he) in this Paper which I present you, you shall find the most pleasing news, and the most important advertisement you can receive, doubt not at all of the truth of those things you shall find written in it; it will be very easie for you to certifie your self; but before I put it into your hands, be pleased to give me your word, that you will not open it, till the end of this War. I was surpriz'd at this discourse of Theodates, and being desirous to perswade him to satisfie my curiosity sooner: If this news (replied I) will be so pleasing to me, why do you so long defer my knowledge of it, and why do you delay a joy, which it is in your power to give me? Sir, (answered he) I am bound up by one of those Oaths which you know the Scythians can never violate; and because I am enjoyned this silence no longer than for the time I have demanded, you may then see in this Paper, what my absence will not suffer me to tell you by word of mouth: But, Sir, I beseech you keep it carefully, and if you love your self, forget not to look upon it as soon as the War is at an end. I was constrained to make Theodates the promise he desir'd, and I lockt up that Paper amongst those things which I esteem'd most precious. Theodates went away the same day, leaving me much troubled for his departure; but he had alledged such specious reasons to me, touching the disputes he had had with Arsacomes, and the important affairs which recall'd him to the Court, that I could not deny him the leave he demanded. I kept his writing with a great deal of care, and with as much impatience to read it as soon as I should be free of my engagement, but the strange revolution that happen'd in my soul, and in my affairs, by the arrival of Tyreus, and by the news of Statira, put it quite out of my head at my sudden departure from Orchilachia, and till I was at Sea, I never remembred the Box I had left it in, which the new trouble of my mind had made me utterly to forget, with many other things that were very dear to me.

The Gods would have it so, (replied Arsaces) to bring our affairs to the issue they had ordain'd, and to make us know the power they reserve unto themselves over all our proposalls. It is true, Brother, Theodates told me almost the very same words we have now heard from you; and then in a few more, he inform'd me of the condition he had left you in, and of the success of his own Journey, wherein he had no considerable encounter. When we had thus instructed one another, we fell to think whither we should retire, and what order we should take to get my Wounds dress't; they began to trouble me, and though they were but slight ones, the violent Exercise I had used, my loss of Blood, and the Vapours of the night made them a great deal worse than else they would have been. Criton was no less hurt than I, but his affection was so strong, that he forgot his own danger, to take care for mine. After we had consulted a while, Theodates would need have us go for the remainder of that night, and the day following, to the House of one of those men who then was with him, which was not above an hundred furlongs from the place where we were. I suffered my self to be guided by his will; and as we Rode along, Theodates calling all his company to him, drew a new promise from them of their Fidelity, and tied them by all manner of entreaties to be as secret as we could desire. They were all very affectionate to their Master, and some of them were so well inclined toward me, that they were both forward in promising, and exact in performing what we demanded. The House we went to, was far from any great Road, upon the edge of a huge Forest, and in such a place as was very unlikely to be suspected for our retreat. When we were come thither, the master of the House, and some women we found there, took the best order they could to receive us; and by good fortune, Theodates having

brought his Physician, and his Chyrurgeon from the Army with him, furnished with such things as were necessary for any Wound, we had the means to have ours dressed as commodiously as if we had been at Issedon. I had but three, and those were found to be such light ones, that it was not probable they should keep me long in Bed. They apply'd what they thought most convenient to them, and likewise to Critons, who had four or five greater than mine, but not at all more dangerous. The Physitian enjoyn'd me to give the remainder of that Night to rest, contrary to the intention I had to spend it in discoursing with Theodates, but the next day I had leisure enough, and ask'd him a thousand questions concerning my dear Oroondates. By what he had done in my behalf, he was become as criminal as I, and his access to Court was as difficult, and as unsafe as mine. His affection to me was sufficient to make him undergo it with patience, but I was afflicted at it for him, and his love to Theomiris being known to me, I doubted not but he had a restless longing to see her again. We fell to deliberate what we should do with our selves, and were a long time before we could resolve. I was too firmly fixt in Scythia, to suffer so much as a thought of going out of it, and would rather have exposed my self to a thousand evident Deaths, than have perswaded my self to leave Berenice; but if I had been so minded, it would have been exceeding difficult to do it, and we doubted not but that the King had sent to stop all the Ports, and to lay all the other passages by which we could get out of his Territories. We believ'd also, that how secret soever our present retreat was, it could not serve many days, and that those persons the King imploy'd in search of us, might at last discover where we were. After we had long consulted, we believ'd the surest way we could take, would be to return to Issedon, where, when the first troubles were once past over, we might have free entrance by night, and where, by reason of the greatness of the City, and the multitude of new affairs that sprung up daily in the Court, and in that throng of people, we might easily lie conceal'd in Houses that were at Theodates his disposing, especially, being the King would never suspect we were return'd thither, and that we had taken Sanctuary so near him against his anger. This advice seem'd the most reasonable, and was most conformable to my humour, and to the desire I had not to go farr from Berenice; in the mean time we sent two witty understanding fellows back to the Town, to fetch us such things as we wanted, and to enquire after what concern'd us. They perform'd their Commission very cunningly, and in the evening brought us the same news we had imagined. They told us that the King had appear'd more sensible of this last discontent, than of any other he had ever felt before, and that, for all the remainder of that day, those that were most in his favour, hardly had the boldness to come near him; That he had left no body at home that was able to ride on Horse-back, but had sent them all in pursuit of us, and that (as we had fore-seen) he had given order to stop all the ports and passages of his Kingdome; That nevertheless, they said in Town, none but those that were interessed, obey'd his orders without trouble; and that the better part of Scythians, amongst whom the name of Arsaces was still in high esteem, rejoyc'd at his escape, and favour'd him with their wishes as much as they could possibly. In this news, I found some consolation; but when I ask'd them concerning Berenice, they could tell me nothing, but that the rumour was, how, since this accident the King had commanded she should be surely Guarded, and that very few persons were allow'd to see her. This report made me guess at part of the truth, and I believ'd that the King's late resolution against me, had proceeded only from the knowledge he had gotten of my passion. Ah! how many torments did that belief cause in me, and how many sighs did it cost me when I thought what that fair Princess was like to suffer by my occasion! O King of Scythia, (cry'd I) revenge thy self upon Arsaces, but do not punish Berenice, and though that be the more sensible part wherein thou canst wound thine Enemy, remember that Berenice is above thy Laws, and above the Empire of mankind. The second day being passed, Theodates was of opinion we might be much more secure in Issedon, (as we had already thought) than in that House, and for that purpose, having sent to make ready a Lodging, where he was confident we might safely trust our selves; we took our way thither the night following. Our wounds would not suffer us to Ride without inconveniency, but I had so great an inclination to be near Berenice again, that I was scarcely sensible of mine, and having Rid it in little more than two hours, we entered after mid-night into the Town; the Gates whereof were not wont to be shut.

Those

Thoſe that accompanied us, parted ſeveral ways, ſome of them retiring to other places, and for fear our number ſhould at laſt make us be diſcover'd, we kept none with us but thoſe that were neceſſary. They did our buſineſſes, and fetch'd us in Proviſions by night: And during the day time, the doors of our Houſe were always ſhut; it ſtood in the moſt unfrequented quarter of all the Town, and we were ſo carefull to make no noiſe, that there could hardly be any ground for ſuſpition. Yet were we in a great deal of danger; but by the order the King had taken, we ſhould have been ſo likewiſe in any other place; and the conſideration of peril was not able to drive me from Berenice. Theodates and I were not without a good number of Friends at Court, to whom we ſhould have made no difficulty to truſt our ſelves if it had been neceſſary; Prince Carthalis, though the King's Brother, would have received us with a great deal of affection, and his friendſhip to us, as alſo his averſion to Arſacomes, and his diſcontent at the greatneſs of his Fortune, were ſufficient to have made him expoſe himſelf to any hazard for our conſideration. Many others of the chief of Scythia, had ſtill preſerv'd the remembrance of the good offices I had done them, or which I had endeavoured to do them, during the time I was in favour, and I doubted not but that they would have ventured very far to have obliged me; but I was loath to endanger them without neceſſity, believing that whoſoever ſhould be known to be my friend would be the firſt ſuſpected, and that by how much the more ſecret our abode was, ſo much the ſafer alſo would it be. We paſſed many days on this manner, which, being ſeparated from my Princeſs, I ſhould have thought unſupportable, if ſince the time of my Impriſonment, I had not been inur'd to ſuffer. Yet was I marvellouſly impatient to ſee her, and as ſoon as my Wounds permitted me to ſtir out of Bed, I reſolv'd to hazard that viſit in ſpite of Theodates his oppoſitions: What (ſaid I) ſhall I be free in Iſſedon, and not ſee Berenice? Ah! Theodates, my Life is not ſo dear to me as that I would ſecure it at that rate, nor can I preſerve it without Berenice, ſince it is for her alone that I preſerve it. Theodates complied with my deſign, when he ſaw he could not divert it, and that conſent was not without ſome mixture of his own intereſt. The Princeſs Theomiris was ſtill with Berenice, and for all her Father's rigorous uſage of her, at the requeſt of Prince Carthalis, ſhe was allow'd the company of that Princeſs, whom ſhe made her Bed-fellow, and to whom ſhe had entruſted her moſt ſecret thoughts: Theodates had not ſeen her ſince his departure, but now he hoped we might ſhare that viſit together. After we had long contriv'd the leaſt difficult expedients, we at laſt made choice of this: We remembred that the Princeſs's Ante-chamber had an iron grated Window not very high, which ſtood towards a little narrow ſtreet, that was almoſt uninhabited, by reaſon it was ſo exceedingly dirty, that hardly any body could paſs that way; it was not near the Palace gate, nor any of thoſe places where there us'd to be Guards, and I thought when all the World was aſleep, we by that Window might get to ſpeak with Cyllenia, and by her means enjoy the happineſs of entertaining our Princeſſes. After we had thus laid our deſign, we got on Horſe-back, and took two truſty men along with us, whom we ſet as Sentinels at each end of that ſtreet, to come and give us notice in caſe they ſhould ſee any body that could diſcover our converſation. In the mean time there had happen'd things to my Princeſs, which the courſe of my ſtory hindred me from telling you, and which I will not recount before I paſs further in my Narration. It would be fitter (interrupted Oroondates) that my Siſter ſhould tell us them her ſelf; that little breathing time will not be needleſs in ſo long a diſcourſe as this of yours, and it were good you reſted your ſelf a little, that you may be able to proſecute the remainder of it without inconveniency. Arſaces made no anſwer, leaving the Princeſs to ſatisfie her Brother's motion, and Berenice knowing his deſire: Since you will have it ſo, Brother, (ſaid ſhe) and that your friendſhip to Arſaces, and your knowledge of his virtue, makes you pardon my faults and my diſobedience, I'l ſpare him the trouble of a few moments, but I have ſo little to ſay, that ſo ſhort an intermiſſion will not be much conſiderable.

I will not ſtand to repeat again (after the relation you have heard already from the Prince) what my thoughts were after the cruel accident of the ſurpriſal of my Letters, and after the knowledge I had both of my being made a Priſoner, and of the danger that threatned Prince Artaxerxes: It ſuffices me that you already know I lov'd him, as much as I believed I ought, and as he could deſire, to make you judge that my ap-

prehenſions for him, were my moſt cruel diſquiets. All my comfort was in the Princeſs Theomiris, and in Cyllenia, whoſe company the King afforded me, notwithſtanding all his ſeverity. Theomiris had obtain'd it of the King, by her Father's mediation, and my Enemies thought it was not neceſſary to take Cyllenia from me, who in their opinion, was not able to do me any Service that could be prejudicial to them. It is true alſo, that I received thoſe petty ſatisfactions by the Queen's means, who with a cunning diſſimulation feign'd to be ſorry for the misfortune which ſhe her ſelf had brought upon me, and by courteſies of ſmall importance, endeavoured to take off part of that reſentment, which ſhe believ'd I had againſt her. However it were, Theomiris and Cyllenia continued with me; and though at that time I could not gueſs by whom I had been ſo unworthily betrayed, I never had ſo much as a thought to ſuſpect Cyllenia. I therefore truſted theſe two dear perſons, with all my diſcontents, and with all my fears, and they help'd what they could to ſtop that current of tears, which both thoſe occaſions drew from my Eyes in great abundance. Ah! Couſen, (ſaid I) Ah! Cyllenia, I am undone, and poor Artaxerxes will undoubtedly be ruined, and ruined meerly by my imprudence. That Prince, who after the loſs of his Empire, and after the loſs of all his Friends, has eſcaped ſuch numberleſs dangers, under the weight of which, any other body would certainly have ſunk; He, who amidſt his moſt bitter Enemies, has ſubſiſted with ſuch dexterity, and who, by ſo many marvellous actions, had ſo well gain'd their affections, falls now by my fault alone; and ſhe, to whom all Scythia owes that repoſe it holds from him, owes the Life of its King, and owes ſuch important Services, Sacrifices him now her ſelf, to his Inhumanity, and to his Ingratitude. Ah? Berenice, (continued I) Berenice, the ſole cauſe of that great Prince's misfortunes, do not out-live his afflictions, and if thou canſt not hinder the Death of poor Artaxerxes, at leaſt fore-run it with thine own. I accompanied theſe words with ſuch a flood of tears, and expreſſed my ſorrow by ſuch moving actions, that not only Theomiris, and Cyllenia, but even people of the harſheſt natures would have been touch'd with compaſſion. I ſpent the remainder of that day in this imployment, and would needs have my Couſen lye with me, to help to paſs away the cruelleſt night I had ever known in all my Life. She alledg'd all the arguments ſhe could think of, to cure me of my fears, and often perſwaded me it was not likely the King would fly to extremities againſt a Prince of Artaxerxes his quality, and againſt a Prince, to whom, beſides that of his Life, he had other ſuch important obligations, that the whole Kingdome, ſo powerfully indebted to his Valour, would oppoſe the King's rigorous intentions, and that he was too prudent and too politick to ſuffer himſelf to be tranſported by his paſſion, to ſuch a violence as was without example.

I found ſo much reaſon in this diſcourſe of Theomiris, that if my affection had been more moderate, I ſhould without queſtion have drawn ſome comfort from it; but it was by her inſpirations, and by thoſe of Cyllenia, that I took a little courage, and reſolv'd to ſuffer the King's preſence, and to receive his words with more Spirit than I had done before. Having ſpent the Night on this manner, and likewiſe part of the Day following, I ſaw the King, when I leaſt expected him, come all alone into my Chamber: I roſe up, and went to meet him, trembling, but he diſdained my reception, and ſitting down upon a Chair, from whence he darted nothing but furious looks at me: I come not to viſit thee, (ſaid he) ungratefull, and diſloyal Girle, I owe not ſo much civility to the Daughter-in-law of Darius: And from hence-forward, I cannot deſire thy ſight otherwiſe than as that of my moſt mortal Enemy. I come only to reproach thee with thy Ingratitude, and Infidelity, or to examine thee as a criminal convicted of Treaſon againſt her King. Speak wicked Creature, (continued he, ſeeing me daunted and ſtrucken half Dead with theſe cruel words) open thy Mouth to excuſe thy ſelf, and juſtifie thy Infidelities if it be poſſible. Didſt thou then think, the Son of my implacable Enemy more lovely than a Prince whom I had choſen for thee, and whoſe affections I had expreſly commanded thee to receive? and if thou hadſt Eyes to judge of the difference there was between Arſacomes and thee, hadſt thou none to conſider, that without betraying thy Father, and ſhamefully betraying thy Self, thou couldſt not match thy ſelf to the Enemy of thy Houſe, and to him who had baſely

abandoned

abandoned his Father, and his Country to their new Enemies, to compaſs his treacherous practices againſt their old ones, and to ſeek that revenge by his ſecret conſpiracies, which neither he nor his could ever find in open war. While the King brought forth theſe words, with many others of the ſame kind, I ſummon'd all my courage to anſwer him, as he commanded me; and though I had much ado to recollect my ſelf, at laſt my affection, my ſenſe of the ill uſage I receiv'd, and the reſolution I had taken, gave me a boldneſs that was not natural to me, and when the King had made an end of ſpeaking, charging me expreſly to reply: Sir, (ſaid I) I would not open my mouth for my juſtification, if your Majeſty had not abſolutely commanded me, but in my preferring Arſaces before Arſacomes, I can find no cauſe at all to repent my ſelf. Arſacomes is born my Father's Subject, Arſacomes never did me nor mine any conſiderable Service, nor have I ever ſeen any thing, either in the actions, or perſon of Arſacomes, which ought not to have oblig'd me to hate him. Arſaces is born the greateſt Prince in the World, and born Prince of a thouſand Subjects more conſiderable than Arſacomes; I owe to Arſaces the Life of the King my Father, and my own; the Queen and Arſacomes himſelf are indebted to him for theirs, and all Scythia for the better part of its tranquility, and in the action and perſon of Arſaces, I never ſaw any thing that ought not to oblige me to love him. If he be the Son of your Enemy, Sir, the Services he has done you, makes you ſufficiently to know how far he is from any of thoſe thoughts you ſuſpect him of; if he had deſired the ruine of your Kingdome, he would not have laboured with the loſs of his Blood for its Conſervation; and if your Majeſty's Life had been odious to him, he would not ſo viſibly have hazarded his own for its defence. I alledge not to your Majeſty the engagements we had to him, in the perſon of the Prince my Brother, the good Offices he did to him paſs not in your opinion for obligations; and though I were indebted to him, for none but thoſe which are common to me, and to your ſelf, for the loſs of his Dominions, which he perchance might have avoided, if your Service had not taken him up, and for the particular proofs of affection he has ſhown me, I think that thoſe he has receiv'd from mine, will not paſs for ſhameſull crimes, and that I have confin'd them within ſuch limits, that the want of your allowance is all the fault can be objected againſt me. I have lov'd him enough, to preferr him before a Subject, before whom he would have been moſt worthy to be preferr'd, though their qualities and obligations had been equal. I have lov'd him enough, to approve of his Services, waiting till ſuch time as thoſe he daily rendred you, ſhould diſſipate the hatred you bore his Family, by the example of the King his Father, in whom leſs important Services, in ſpite of your inveterate Enemies, begot ſuch tender affections to the Prince my Brother; and in ſhort, I have lov'd him enough, to hope with contentment, that after that reconciliation, you would make choice of him rather than of Arſacomes, and rather than of any other body, that ſhould have an ambition like that of his; but I have not lov'd him enough, to grant him any favours that can make me bluſh, nor to give him either promiſes, or hopes to the prejudice of what I owe unto your Majeſty. Though Arſaces and I were both at liberty, I ſhould be ſo much Miſtreſs of my affection to him, as to Dye rather than to Marry him, or go along with him without your conſent; but if your Will would agree with my inclination, I confeſs, Sir, that as much forſaken by Fortune, and as much diſpoſſeſt of his Dominions as he is, I would preferr him before all the Princes upon the face of the Earth. At theſe laſt words, the King was ſo enflamed with anger, that it was eaſie to obſerve it in his Face; and ſtamping with his foot as he roſe up from his Chair with a furious action, And I ſwear by all the Gods, (ſa'd he) that I will quickly deprive thee of the liberty of preferring him before any body, and thy indiſcreet and diſloyal affection ſhall be more fatal to my Enemy, than all thoſe ill deſigns he has had againſt me; prepare thy ſelf for his Death, which I tell thee of my ſelf, as thou telleſt me of thy perfidious tricks, and believe that the only choice I will leave thee from hence-forward, ſhall be that of Arſacomes's Living, or of Arſaces in his Grave. If the beginning of the King's diſcourſe had not prepared me for theſe cruel words, they were enough to have made me loſe my Senſes; but as well reſolv'd as I was, I had much ado to keep my ſelf from falling into a Swound, and ſinking into Cyllenia's arms, who ſtretched them forth to receive me, ſeeing me change Colour;

Colour; I look'd upon the King with a pitifull Eye, though it were animated with some reſentment, and ſtruggling againſt my faintneſs. The aſhes of Arſaces (ſaid I) ſhall ever be dearer to me than the perſon of Arſacomes, and if I muſt ſhut up my hopes, and my Life it ſelf within his Tomb, I ſhall eſteem my condition happier than if I were poſſeſſour of all Europe with Arſacomes. Theſe laſt words abſolutely took away all the reaſon the King had left; and though my chiefeſt deſires were bounded in Artaxerxes his ſafety, I innocently procur'd his ruine by theſe extraordinary marks of my affection. The King could hardly retain himſelf, in the violence of his wrath, but moderating it by the thought of that revenge he was preparing, he was content with expreſſing his intention by furious looks, and went out of my chamber with a face, which ſufficiently declar'd the action he was going to do.

I remain'd in an exceſs of grief, or rather in a mortal agony, and all the apprehenſion I had had for Arſaces before, was nothing in compariſon of the fears which then aſſaulted me. I knew the King's relentleſs nature, and his perſiſtance in his cruel reſolutions, and that put me into the moſt ſorrowfull condition you can poſſible imagine. Theomiris and Cyllenia knew not which way to trouble me, and I think without their aſſiſtance, I ſhould have been reduc'd to very great extremities. I every moment fancied poor Arſaces, either dead, or dying, and the King's harſh threats had made ſuch an impreſſion in my mind, that 'twas impoſſible for me to with-draw my thoughts one minute from that fatal remembrance. Oh! King of Scythia, (ſaid I) if thou accompliſh thy horrible reſolutions, thou maiſt well prepare thy ſelf for the Funerals of thine own Children; Berenice will not ſurvive poor Artaxerxes, and Oroondates will without queſtion dye for grief, when he ſhall hear, that the Life of his Brother, for the loſs whereof he had ſhed ſo many tears, was preſerv'd only to fall under the hands of the King his Father. I ſaid many other things, whoſe length makes me forbear to entertain you with them, and I tormented my ſelf on that faſhion, from the morning when the King had viſited me, till it was almoſt night. I did not believe he would ſo ſoon have gone on to the execution of his threatnings, and I thought that to put a man of Arſaces his quality to Death, there had been need of longer deliberation; but I was deceiv'd in my opinion, and though my fears were violent, they were not of ſo long continuance as I expected. It began already to grow late, when there was a great noiſe in the next Court, and amidſt a great confuſion of voices, I heard the name of Arſaces pronounced ſeveral times: At that reiterated name, my mortal fears were redoubled, and I fell immediately into the moſt fatal apprehenſion. Arſaces is dead, (cry'd I, throwing my ſelf off from my bed) Arſaces is dead, Couzen, and without doubt this confuſed noiſe is caus'd by the news of his Death: As I ſpoke theſe words, I ran to the Window which look'd into the next Court, where I ſaw a great many people got together, who in talking of Arſaces, clapt their hands, and did actions that ſufficiently expreſſed their aſtoniſhment. I then heard a calling for arms, and ſaw a great many of the Guard go out of the Palace in haſte, and in confuſion: All theſe things confirm'd me in my fears, and I was ſo affrighted, that I had not the heart to open my mouth, to ask what the matter was. In the end, the Court remain'd almoſt quite empty, and for a time there was a ſilence as great as the noiſe had been before it. Theomiris and Cyllenia laid me upon my Bed again, in a condition little different from that of perſons without Life: I had not the leiſure to expreſs my Sorrow by any long complaints, for before I had been a quarter of an hour upon my Bed, I heard a ſecond noiſe in the Palace much greater than the former; it wrought the ſame effect upon me the other had done: I ran quite tranſported to the Window, where I heard the Officers of the Guard, and many others calling for Horſes with a precipitateneſs, which teſtified their diſorder. After I had remain'd awhile in a perplexity that cannot be expreſſed, I ſaw Prince Carthaſis my Uncle come into the Court, by good fortune he preſently caſt up his Eyes to our Window, and I no ſooner ſaw that he lookt upon me, but I by ſigns, and by a beſeeching geſture begg'd a viſit from him: As ſoon as he underſtood my meaning, he came up the ſtairs, and finding no hindrance at my Chamber-door, by reaſon of his quality, he entred immediately after. He was acquainted with all matters that paſt, both by what he had heard from the King, and what I had confeſt to him my ſelf; nor had I any cauſe to repent that he was privy to them, ſeeing there were

no

no proofs of affection, I could desire of him, which he did not give me in all manner of encounters to his utmost power. He had a particular esteem, and a strong affection for Arsaces, and I receiv'd no small assurance of it by his action in coming toward me. I cast my self all in tears into his arms, but I had not open'd my mouth to ask him the cruel news I apprehended, when to put me out of pain, he broke silence first. Madam, (said he) the King would have put Arsaces to Death, but his Genius is more powerfull than that of the Scythians; and it is not under such arms as theirs, that such a man as he can fall. These words began to produce their effect upon me, when my Uncle not willing to let me suffer any longer; Arsaces is escap'd, (said he) but he has made his escape like Arsaces, and he has appear'd to the ingratefull Scythians the same gallant man that he appear'd to the affectionate Scythians, when he fought so Valiantly at the head of them. They have found him as invincible against them, as against Arimbas, and the Tauro-Scythians; and if they formerly have seen him win Battels by his sole courage in the front of their Armies, they to day have seen him alone, and unarm'd, make rivers of blood run through the streets of their principal City, and with his Sword hewen out the way unto his safety, through the midst of their stoutest Troops. This news having suddenly reviv'd me, I appear'd very different from what I was a few minutes before; and though I was little inform'd of the truth of the business, I found my self well enough recover'd to inquire it of the Prince, and to hear the relation of it very patiently. He told me what had pass'd in Arsaces his escape, as it was reported by those of his Guard, which had seen the beginning, and by those that had seen the end of that action; he made me often grow pale, and trembling, during this discourse; but when at last I heard, that after having done things above the power of man, he had been succoured by Theodates, whom the Gods had miraculously sent him, and that with him he was gotten out of the Town, with little probability that he could be overtaken by those that were sent in pursuit of him, my greatest fears began to vanish, and I remain'd as quiet, and as well contented, as I could hope to be in that adventure. Modesty forbad me to express my satisfaction to the full before my Uncle, but he saw it plainly enough in my face, and might easily have perceiv'd in his Daughters, if he had observ'd it, that she was not insensible at the news of Theodates his arrival, and of the share he had in the destiny of Arsaces. Though I conceal'd part of my thoughts from my Uncle, I made him acquainted with the rest, not being willing to give him cause by my distrust, to repent the affection he shew'd me in a season when it might be prejudicial to him. When I had testified my acknowledgement of that favour, as much as possibly I could, I entreated him to be gone, for fear a long visit at that time might be hurtfull to him, and gain him the King's jealousie and hatred. After his departure, Theomiris and I discoursed of that last accident, and when I had compared the danger Arsaces had escap'd, with those he might yet fall into, and the rigour of his Imprisonment, with that of his absence, I thought my condition a great deal better than it was before, and believ'd I ought to be much better pleas'd with my fortune, than I had been at any time since my restraint. I past that night in less violent disquiets, and though I found cause enough of affliction in being separated from Arsaces, I found matter of comfort in his liberty, and chose much rather to have him absent, than a Prisoner to the King my Father. Arsaces (said I) will not forsake me, I am too certain that he loves me, to fear he will go away from me for ever; he by being out of the way for the present, will avoid the evident danger that threatens him, and without doubt will return to me, as soon as he can be able to make use of my Brother's assistance. Oroondates has lov'd him too perfectly, ever to abandon his Interests, and perhaps my Father's cruel humour may one day be appeas'd, by the consideration of his whole Family. Thus did I flatter my self in my discontents, while the King was transported with excess of rage, not being able to bear the affront he had receiv'd, without such an impatiency as nothing can represent. He banisht those Guards for ever, that had escap'd Arsaces his Valour, and lookt upon the rest with such a fury, as put them all into a mortal terrour. What (said he) has a single man in the heart of my Dominions, in the chiefest of all my Cities, near my own Person, and in the midst of all my Subjects, made his escape from my just indignation, and are the Scythians so cowardly as to quit the passage to one man alone, or so faithless as to open it of their own accord to their King's chief Enemy? he spoke these words with

with many furious actions, and grew so terrible to those that were most familiar with him, that the Queen her self durst hardly venture to come near him. His belief that I would be glad of the discontent he had receiv'd by Arsaces his deliverance, redoubled the aversion he had receiv'd against me, and he was ready to have dicharged part of that wrath upon me, which before was kindled against him. He neither saw me, nor would suffer me to be seen but by very few, yet about three days after this accident, I was visited by the Queen, from whom I neither had expected, nor desir'd that Honour. I was not so good a dissembler, as to make my face shew a different welcome from what my heart afforded her; but though I could not doubt that her malice alone had brought me into that condition I then was in, I strove all I could to pay her in my own Chamber, some part of what was due to my Father's wife. After the first discourses, of a very forc'd civility; Madam, (said she) by rendring you this visit which I owe you, I shall without question move the King to some displeasure against me, but I was willing to hazard that, to assure you that I am very sensible of what you suffer, and very ready to labour for your redress as much as possibly I can. I am much oblig'd to your goodness, (answer'd I) but my fear of the King's being displeased with you for it, could have made me wish you had not honour'd me with this visit. Stratonice, who has a great deal of wit, took my words in the same sense they were intended, and shewing by a Smile that she very well understood my meaning, I do not doubt (reply'd she) but that you are angry with me, and that you suspect I have done what I could to maintain Arsacomes his Interests against Arsaces. In this I am very sorry, I have been constrain'd to thwart your inclinations, but 'tis a proceeding that is both very natural, and very ordinary; and you are too full of reason to believe, that I ought to hold the Son of Darius, and my own Brother in equal consideration. I should not have fallen upon this discourse, if the Queen had not begun it: But when I saw she entred so far into it her self, I thought I might very well reply. It was not just, (said I) Madam, that you should favour Arsaces with your assistance, to the prejudice of Arsacomes, neither did he demand it of you; but by the Service you had receiv'd from him, he had reason to believe you would not endeavour his destruction, nor had I ever offended you so much, as to imagine you ought to seek for mine. I have done nothing (added the Queen) that should make you think I had an intention to hurt you; nor did I perchance seek your disadvantage, when I laboured to make you prefer Prince Arsacomes, before a Prince whose birth and merit indeed were considerable, but he was an Enemy to the King your Father, an Enemy to this State, and one to whom the Gods have left nothing of which his Ancestors possest. If the Gods (reply'd I, with more boldness than ordinary) have depriv'd Prince Artaxerxes of his forefather's Empire, they have left him characters which all their anger cannot take away; they have left him a Sword that can recover his Dominions, as it hath defended ours; and briefly, they have left him marks of what he was, and what he still is, which can suffer no comparison with any of my father's Subjects; if he be the Son of our Enemy, 'tis of an Enemy that us'd the Prince my Brother as the dearest of his Children; and if he be our Enemy himself, he's an Enemy, Madam, without whom the King had not been now alive, without whom Arsacomes had not been alive, without whom both you and I had either been dead or captives, and without whom perhaps this Kingdome had been lost. The Queen was nettled, seeing me take Arsaces his part so sharply, and not being able to dissemble it, after a blush which appear'd in her face: Your affection to Arsaces (said she) gives you thoughts in favour of him, and to the contempt of others, which would be very advantageous to him if they were approv'd of by the King your Father; but it has pleas'd the Gods, his mind should be different from yours; and though he was not unsensible of Arsaces his Services, while he believ'd him to be his friend, nor blind to the knowledge of his good Qualities, yet was not his opinion the same with yours, for the choice of him whom he thought worthy to be your Servant. That Arsacomes, whom you despise so much, was not so contemptible to him, but that he destin'd him to the honour which you made Darius his Son to hope for, and has settled the pardon of the offence he believes he has receiv'd from you, in the obedience you shall render him in favour of my Brother. The King (answer'd I, being vext to the very heart at these words) cannot destine me to Arsacomes without destining me to my Grave, and what obedience soever I owe him, Death

is

is able to give me a diſpenſation. You ſhall not dye (reply'd the Queen, riſing from her chair) but time will make you know what maids of your birth and quality owe unto their Father, and unto their King, and how great difficulty ſoever you make of ſubmitting your ſelf to it, you underſtand your ſelf too well directly to oppoſe the will of yours. After theſe words, and ſome other of a feigned civility, ſhe went away, and left me ſo ill ſatisfied with her converſation, that I was not ſettled again of all that day. I paſs'd the next, and ſome others in the ſame manner, till the time we were viſited with Arſaces and Theodates. Theomiris and I were in bed together, and not being able to ſleep, I was entertaining her with my ordinary diſquiets, when Cyllenia, who took as little reſt as we, heard a knocking at the grate of my window. At firſt ſhe regarded it not, but finding it continued, ſhe leap'd out of her bed, and coming cloſe to mine, told me of it, and ask'd me what I would have her do; although I did not abſolutely gueſs the truth, and that I believ'd not Arſaces to be in Iſſedon, yet I did imagine it was to give me notice of ſomething, that any body came to my window at ſuch an hour, and in that conceit I commanded Cyllena to open it. She had no ſooner done ſo, but ſhe perceived two men on horſeback, one of which preſently call'd her by her name, and was known to her by his voice to be Arſaces. Aſſoon as ſhe was certain of it, ſhe gave him not the leiſure to diſcourſe with her, but running to my bed ſide, brought me the news, tranſported either with joy or with aſtoniſhment. I was ſtrangely ſurpriz'd at it, as you may well imagine, and notwithſtanding the infinite deſire I had to ſee Arſaces again, I could not bear he was ſo near his enemies without being extreamly affrighted. I roſe with Theomiris, and each of us taking a night gown, we went unto that window, and made Cyllenia ſtay at the chamber door, for fear we ſhould be ſurpriz'd at that converſation. I had not ſooner diſcover'd Arſaces and his friend through that gloomy night, but my fear and my affection ſharing my ſoul between them, made me immoveable, and alſo inſenſible, but as ſoon as the two Princes knew us, they bow'd down to their very Saddles, and having given us a ſalute full of reſpect, Arſaces breaking ſilence firſt, Madam (ſaid he) Arſaces is yet permitted to ſee you again, and the Gods have ſav'd this Priſoner, this condemn'd man, this fugitive, to reſtore him a ſight which is a thouſand times more dear to him than the liberty they had taken, or the life they would have taken from him. He would have gone on with his diſcourſe as he had begun, if I had not interrupted him. Yes Arſaces (ſaid I) you ſee me, and I ſee you again, but though your ſight be as dear to me as you can wiſh, it cauſes greater diſquiets in me than thoſe your abſence would make me ſuffer, and if you had lov'd me, as you are oblig'd to do, by the laſt proofs of your affection, you had kept my heart from thoſe terrours to which you now expoſe it. You doubt not that I was as much concern'd in your ſafety as in my own; but you ought as little to doubt that I can ſee you in the danger into which you precipitate your ſelf, without mortal apprehenſions. What? (purſu'd I with the ſame tone) is Arſaces in Iſſedon, and under the Palace window? Arſaces, the ſole aim of the Kings wrath and hatred; and Arſaces, for whoſe deſtruction he would hazard that of his Empire? I ſaid a great deal more that expreſs'd my fear for him; but all ſerv'd only to give him new marks of my affection; and after he had quietly given me the hearing, I know no danger (repli'd he) that can fright me from the ſight of my Princeſs, and I ſhould have ſcorn'd my liberty, and given up my life to them that would have taken it away, if I had believ'd there had been any conſideration ſtrong enough to keep me from ſeeing you again. Do not therefore moderate my happineſs by your too obliging fears, but ſuffer me after an impriſonment which nothing but your abſence made me think unſupportable, to enjoy what was ſo cruelly forbidden me, and to return through the midſt of all manner of dangers, to that felicity for which alone I have preſerv'd my ſelf. He accompani'd theſe with many other paſſionate words, after which I receiv'd Theodates his civilities, and gave him thoſe welcomes that were due to his quality, and to his deſerts, and to the good offices he had done his friend. I thank'd him for Arſaces his ſafety, with as much acknowledgment as poſſibly I could, and then I would no longer rob him of the ſame advantage we enjoy'd, but left him to entertain Theomiris with an equal liberty; that Lady lov'd him, as ſhe was oblig'd by all manner of conſiderations, but 'twas with ſo much diſcretion and reſervedneſs, that the ſevereſt perſons could not have found any thing to condemn in her affection. The window

at which we talk'd was so low, that the two Princes being on horseback, could easily reach it with their hand, and though it were grated, the bars stood so far without, that we could hear one another, though we spoke but softly, and also see one another, as well as the light of the stars would suffer us. After I had testifi'd to Arsaces how sensible I had been of the dangers he had run, and with what joy I had receiv'd the news of his escape, I told him all that had happen'd to me since the time I had not been able to write to him, and recounted all that you have hear'd, as well about the taking of my Letters, as the Kings cruel threats, the Queens Visits, and all that I had suffer'd for his sake. He was so passionate at that discourse, that he had hardly patience to let me finish it, and in the answers I had made to the King and Queen to his advantage, as likewise in the constancy I had shewn to favour him, he found so much reason to be satisfi'd with me, and with his fortune, that he knew not how to express the least part of his acknowledgments. Is it possible (said he) that what I hear should be a truth, and that Arsaces should be so happy as to attain this high degree of Felicity? Ah! Loss of my Dominions; Ah! Dangers that I have run; Ah! Pains that I have suffer'd; how gloriously are you all rewarded? and how unable is the King of Scythia to shake so firm a fortune as mine is? Since my Princess judges me worthy of her affection, and that in spite of such cruel rigours and persecutions, she perseveres to keep it for me, I henceforth apprehend nothing from the power of men, and my happiness is above the reach of all they can attempt against me. From this he fell into such tender, and such affectionate expressions of thanks, that it was hard to hear them, and to repent what one had done for him; and I redoubled his contentment, by all the confirmations he could desire of my friendship. We then began all together to consult what was best to be done, and when we had severally deliver'd our opinions, my design (added he) if it be permitted for a person that is subject, and dependent to have a design, is for some dayes to enjoy the happiness which now is granted me, if I can do it without troubling and disquieting my Princess, and when I shall have obtain'd leave of my Love to be able to part from her for some time, and that by the settling of the Kings anger, I may think my passage will be a little freer, I go away to the Prince my Brother, to shew him the face of him he hath so dearly lov'd, and to take sanctuary with him against the indignation of his Father. I hope for all things from his friendship, and he commands an army, which after him would be at my devotion against the rest of all mankind. I shall have no other enemy there but Arsacomes, and if the consideration of Oroondates make me deferr the effect of my resentments against him, I am most certain I shall be preferr'd before him in Oroondates his friendship; but if without offending my dear Brother, I may be suffer'd to let them loose, I shall find wayes enough to free my self of a rival, who hath made, and who perhaps would yet make the greatest part of all my miseries; neither ought he to hope that he can enjoy his life, with his ambition of serving Berenice, and though I fear not he should be able to shake the constancy of my Princess, I ought however to punish him for the pains and persecutions he hath made her suffer. This was Arsaces his intention, part whereof I approv'd, and labouring to divert the violence of the rest, I would needs moderate his spleen against Arsacomes, by the promise I made him, that all his endeavours should never serve for any thing but to make him the more odious to me. I will not trouble you, Brother, with all the particulars of our conversation, that discourse would be too long, since it was not much shorter than the night; in brief, judging that the day began to draw near, I dismiss'd Arsaces, after having confirm'd him by all manner of protestations, in the hope he had of my constancy; and after having given him leave to take the same opportunities for a like entertainment, while he could stay at Issedon with any safety. This design was put in execution, and I saw him many times in the same manner, without either being surpriz'd, or troubled by any encounter; and Arsaces, at my urgent entreaties, was so careful to keep himself conceal'd, that his being in Issedon was never so much as suspected. In the interim the King was so extreamly vex'd at the shame he thought he had receiv'd, that his discontent moderated, or rather stifled all the joy he ought to have receiv'd for the happy proceedings of my Brothers Army. He had heard of his victory over Zopirio, and afterwards of the taking of many Towns, which either by force, or gentleness, he had brought under his obedience; but he hardly appear'd any way sensible of those successes, which in another

season

season would have found him very ready to bear a part in the publick joy. But he receiv'd no small surcharge to his affliction, when, by an expres that came from Arsacomes, he heard how Prince Oroondates had left the Army, the cause of his departure being unknown to every body, as likewise the place whither he was gone. He deliver'd him a Letter, which my Brother had written to Arsacomes, whereby he resign'd the Army into his command, and gave up into his hand the charge the King had impos'd upon him. This news cast the King into furious redoublings of his anger, but it was raised to the extremity, when that Messenger deliver'd him a Cabinet which my Brother had forgotten, in which, amongst many other Papers there had been found the information Theodates gave him of the Life, Fortune, and Imprisonment of Artaxerxes. The reading of that Letter produc'd many several effects in him; for if it made him judge, that Oroondates had till then been innocent of the treacherous designs, whereof he accus'd Artaxerxes; it made him also believe, that it was that advertisement that made him leave his Army, to go to that dear Friend, and to joyn with him against his Father's service. Neither was he without some suspition, that Oroondates had cunningly left that Letter, to make it be believ'd, that the designs and person of Arsaces had been unknown to him, and to gain the more facility, by that device, to effect the Plots they had contrived together. But howsoever it were, the King could not fix upon any of these opinions, without finding cause to redouble his wrath and hatred against Artaxerxes, nor did he neglect any thing that could serve toward his revenge; and seeing that the Gods, or his ill Fortune had made him 'scape out of his hands, he sought out all the ways to mischief him that could fall into his imagination. He caus'd many Manifesto's to be drawn, and sent into all the quarters of his Kingdome, wherein he accus'd him of Treason, and of a conspiracy against his Life, exhorted all his Subjects to endeavour his destruction, and the more strongly to invite them to it, promised five hundred Talents to whosoever should bring him his Head. The news of this cruelty and malice of the Kings, drave Arsaces into resentments which were like to have made him go beyond those considerations, which till then he had preserv'd towards his Person. Ah! (said he) why must this barbarous Man be the Father of Berenice, and Oroondates? and why is it not permitted me to revenge, with the blood of so cruel an Enemy, the ingratefull designs he has against my Life, and the wrong he would do my Reputation? After these words, he return'd again to himself, and repenting that he had spoken them, askt me pardon, and protested he never would fall any more into those violent thoughts against my Father: And indeed till then, he endeavour'd to force himself to patience, but he utterly lost it at the last effects of the King's indignation.

How great compliance soever the King had till then shewed to Stratonice, yet had he never resolv'd to Marry me to Arsacomes; and though he was driven to it by the considerations of his love, and by the Queen's eternal persecutions, his ambition, and some remainder of his affection to me, made him repugnant to that alliance; but when once he began to lose the hope of taking revenge upon Arsaces by any other way, he overcame the remnant of his love to me, and believing he could not afflict his Enemy more sensibly, than by giving me to his Rival, he resolv'd absolutely upon the Marriage. He had heard there was nothing more to do in the Country, where Arsacomes was with his Army; and having determined that he should return with his Forces, he sent an expres to him with Orders to bring him back, and with a Letter which he wrote to him, the words whereof were to this purpose.

The King of *Scythia* to Prince *Arsacomes*.

Since you are the only Man worthy of my Friendship, and of my Alliance, I intend that you shall have them both; come therefore, Arsacomes, to receive the recompence that expects you, as well for the Services I have receiv'd from you, as for those you have rendred Berenice; from hence forward she shall be yours, and all the difficulties you have found in winning her, shall yield to the Authority of her Father, and of her King.

He shew'd this Letter to divers of the Court, and published his resolution to every body, to the end Arsaces might come to hear of it, and feel the sorrow he prepared for him. He would needs also give me my share of it, and the next day after the departure of that

fatal messenger, he came into my Chamber, and bearing the marks of his cruel intention in his fore-head, put me into as great a fear as I could possibly be capable of. He took not so much leisure as to sit down for the short visit he meant to make me, but looking upon me with a severer Eye than ever he had done before, Berenice, (said he) hitherto I have been too favourable to you, but you too unworthily abused my indulgence, therefore now know my last intentions, and dispose your self once for all to marry Arsacomes; I give you as much time to resolve upon it, as will be necessary for his Voyage hither, but I declare to you that he shall be your Husband, from the very day of his arrival. Though I was infinitely surpriz'd at this strange discourse, yet did I call up all the courage I had, to make reply to that severe proposition of the Kings, and looking upon him with an Eye that was more animated than ordinary: I will obey you, Sir, (said I) to the last minute of my Life; but my Death I hope shall free me from the Obedience I owe you. You shall have leave to Dye, (reply'd the King) if you prefer Death before Arsacomes, but you shall never obtain a more favourable election. He staid not for my answer, but going out of the room, left me in the condition you may judge I was reduc'd to by that cruel threat; Truly it was a very lamentable one, and Theomiris and Cyllenia had never been more sorrowfully employed about me, than they were all the rest of that day. I would have dissembled my grief to Arsaces, whom I was to see that night, and I prayed my Cozen not to tell him of that visit of the Kings, but 'twas impossible for me to hold my resolution; and as soon as ever I saw him, my tears broke forth in such abundance, that before I was able to speak, he was but too well instructed in my misfortune; wherefore I was forc'd to confess it to him, after the tears that had betray'd me, and seeing he suspected something more fatal, I was fain to tell him all I knew, both of the King's message to Arsacomes, and of the cruel command I had receiv'd from his own mouth. Arsaces never appear'd so terrible to me as at that killing news, and I do not wonder, his Enemies should think him so dreadfull in Fight, since in the anger I saw him at that time, I could not but be afraid of him my self: Yet did he all that possibly he could to master it before me, and when he had a little conquer'd that first fury, which made him fly into an extremity of rage against the King's violent proceeding, and that he had kept silence for a few moments: 'Tis too long deferr'd, (added he) Arsacomes must dye, and the blood of that unworthy Favourite must pay for the King's Tyranny, and for his own. Oppose not this just resolution, Madam, with unjust commands; my obedience in this Encounter would be Cowardise, and in the extremity we are now reduc'd to, I ought to be exempted from it. The King doth but vainly prepare a Marriage for him, to which he has unworthily pretended; neither am I so forsaken of the Gods, or Men, no, nor of my own Courage, which hitherto hath serv'd me faithfully enough, but that I can make that Rival fall at the head of his Army. The King of Scythia perhaps shall find, that the remembrance of Arsaces is not yet extinguish'd in the Court of Scythia, and I hope it shall be with his own forces that I'l oppose his unjust and tyrannical designs. These were Arsaces his words, and I saw him so fixt upon that resolution, that I had not the confidence to oppose it with all the power I had over him: Yet did I strive to pacifie him as much as possibly I could, and alledg'd all the reasons I thought capable to divert his purpose. I lov'd not blood, and could have wish'd to be rid of Arsacomes otherwise than by his Death; and besides, I saw such great and manifest dangers to Arsaces in that enterprise, that it was hard to hope for a favourable issue of it. I represented it to him as well as I was able, and endeavour'd to touch him by the consideration of my fears, for the evident peril of his Life. He having ever been very ready to comply with my entreaties, strove to appear more moderate, and having protested he would make his inclinations yield to mine as much as he could possibly, he left me in some belief that I had obtain'd what I desir'd of him. I past the rest of that Day in those disquiets which that uncertainty caus'd in me; but in the Night, at the hour when I expected him, I only receiv'd a Letter by one of Theodates his Servants, the words whereof were these.

Arsaces to the Princess *Berenice.*

I Depart, Madam, since my honour, since my repose will not suffer me to remain longer near you, and perchance I shall not return to you again, till I am freed of a Rival, and reveng'd of an

as Enemy: Remember your faithfull Arſaces, and if it pleaſe the Gods he Dye in this Enterpriſe, ſuffer him not to Dye alſo in your Memory.

The reading of theſe words did infinitely augment my grief, and put me again into my former apprehenſions. I began to be afflicted for his abſence, and to tremble for the dangers into which he was going to expoſe himſelf. What likelihood is there (ſaid I to Theomiris and Cyſſenia) that he can attempt to kill Arſacomes at the head of his Army, without periſhing himſelf in the deſign? Ah! without doubt, Couzen, we ſhall never ſee him more, and his deſpair will make him ſo far to neglect the means of his ſafety, that he by his own ruine will ſecure the pretenſions of Arſacomes. I afflicted my ſelf on this manner, notwithſtanding all the conſolations I receiv'd from Theomiris, and could never be cured of my fears, during all the time he continued in that Journey. But, Brother, I think I am at the end of the recital you demanded of me, and if you deſire to know the wonderfull events of Arſaces his Voyage, you may learn them much better from himſelf than me, who am little capable of relating ſuch adventures as thoſe you are going to hear from him. It is juſt, fair Princeſs, (reply'd Arſaces) that I ſhould eaſe you of that pains, and you out of your goodneſs have given me reſt enough to be able to finiſh this Narration. Arſaces held his peace at theſe words, and when he had thought a while of the diſcourſe he was to make, he proceeded in theſe tearms.

As ſoon as I had left the Princeſs, and that I was retir'd with Theodates, I made that dear Friend acquainted with my reſolution of departing the next Night, to go to Arſacomes, and either give him his Death in the middle of his Troops, or put an end, by mine own, to all the pains to which I ſaw my ſelf condemn'd. Theodates was amaz'd at that deſign, but he argu'd not much againſt it, and only told me he would own my Fortune, and that into what peril ſoever I expos'd my ſelf, he never would forſake me while he Liv'd: Theſe tender proofs of his Friendſhip, did infinitely redouble mine, and not having the power to refuſe his company in ſuch an enterpriſe, eſpecially ſeeing there was no more ſafety for him in Iſſedon than for me, and that in what part of Scythia ſoever he could be, his abode would ſtill be dangerous, becauſe, beſides what he had done to favour my eſcape, the Letter which had come to the King's Eye, and which was known to be his hand, had exceedingly aggravated his diſpleaſure againſt him, I conſented to let him go along with me, and expoſe himſelf with me to all the dangers, which in probability we went to Encounter. That day we gave order to get good Arms, and good Horſes, and other things that were moſt neceſſary for us; but we would take no other company along with us, except Criton, who had already well recover'd his wounds, Theodates his Squire, and two of his Servants to take care of our Horſes and Arms, believing that a greater Train would but make our paſſage the more difficult, and the more eaſily diſcover us. I wrote thoſe few words to my Princeſs, which ſhe repeated to you, and though her abſence was the greateſt misfortune I was ſenſible of in that attempt, yet would I go away without ſeeing her, for fear ſhe ſhould oppoſe my intention with her abſolute authority. I gave my Letter into the hands of a truſty Servant of Theodates, and when a good part of the Night was ſpent, we took Horſe, and going out of the Town, put our ſelves into a way that was not unknown to thoſe that attended us. By good fortune we had no River to paſs, that was not Fordable, nor no Town in our paſſage which we could not avoid, ſending only Theodates his Servants through them, to buy ſuch Proviſions as we needed. This did much facilitate our Voyage, and we perform'd it without any encounter that was able to croſs our purpoſe. But before we came to the Army, I thought fit to diſcover the bottom of my deſign to Theodates, and to that end; Do not believe (ſaid I) that my reſolution proceeds totally from my deſpair, and that my enterpriſe, for all it is ſo hazardous, is without ſome beam of hope, grounded upon a great deal of reaſon. The Army now under Arſacomes, is the ſame you know that I commanded againſt the Tauro-Scythians, in the Country of the Agatirſians, and afterwards againſt Arimbas; 'twas with it we obtain'd ſome Victories againſt the King of Scythia's Enemies: There is no Commander among thoſe Troops, whom I have not oblig'd by ſome particular courteſie: There is hardly any Souldier, whoſe face and name is not known to me; and never did any General receive more teſtimonies of affection from his Men, than I from them while we march'd together. This remembrance makes me hope for favour

amongſt

amongſt them, though I ſhould come to be ſo unfortunate as to have ill ſucceſs in my deſign againſt Arſacomes his Perſon; and for all he is their General, perchance he will have much ado to find more Friends than I among them. You have reaſon to believe it, (anſwer'd Theodates) and as I can aſſure you, that your memory is ſtill dearer to them than you can imagine; I can alſo tell you, that by reaſon of Arſacomes his pride, and of his haughty carriage, all the Souldiers, and all the Officers have a great averſion to him, and I am confident, they never ſubmitted to his command without a great deal of unwillingneſs. The words of Theodates redoubled my hopes, and in the mean time we advanc'd toward the Army, with as much ſpeed as the compaſſes we were fain to take would ſuffer us, and we found it ſooner than we expected. The King's meſſenger had made very great haſte, and had been arriv'd there many days, and Arſacomes, who with ſuch lofty hopes, had receiv'd ſo pleaſing an order, had rais'd his Camp from the banks of Boriſthenes, and was returning ſtrait to Iſſedon, with as long Marches as he could. He by order from the King, had left five or ſix thouſand Men upon the Frontier, which he had put in Garriſon, in ſome of thoſe Towns that had been recover'd, and the reſt of the Army was about eighteen, or twenty thouſand. It was along the Bank of the River Hypanis, that we ſaw the firſt Battalions march, and Riding with our Beavers down, we paſſed without doubt, among the firſt that ſaw us, for Horſe-men of their Army; we wore nothing upon our Arms that could diſcover our quality, they were very good, but not enriched with any Ornament, that could make them be taken notice of, and we had made choice of ſuch, that we might have the liberty of paſſing every where with leſs danger of being known. I had taken no particular order about my deſign, but had only reſolv'd to lay hold of the firſt occaſion fortune ſhould offer me to fight with Arſacomes, or kill him if I could do it upon eaven tearms, and without any baſeneſs; but ſee how ſhe behav'd her ſelf in that adventure, and admire her Capriciouſneſs in one of the ſtrangeſt events you ever heard.

One part of the Army was already paſs'd, when I ſaw Arſacomes appear at the head of a good number of Commanders, among which I knew the good old Cleoreſtes, Leotaris, and ſome other of thoſe Friends I had greateſt confidence in. He was compleatly Arm'd, (as you know it is the cuſtom among the Scythians never to go without their Arms upon a March, or in paſſing upon any duty of their Command) but his Beaver was up, and he was eaſie to be known by many other marks. As ſoon as ever I ſaw 'twas he, my reſentments awaken'd in ſuch manner, that I no longer was maſter of them, and though in appearance I could not take a more unſeaſonable time for my ſatisfaction, I was not capable of all neceſſary conſiderations; and moreover I believ'd, that in the extremity I was reduc'd to, and in the nature of the cauſe that mov'd me, I could not ſtand conſidering, nor ſeek ways to facilitate my enterpriſe, and be cautious of my ſafety, without Cowardiſe. In this conceit turning toward Theodates, Dear Theodates, (ſaid I) I can no longer deferr the Execution of my deſign, ſtir not till you ſee I have need of your aſſiſtance, and then do what you ſhall think convenient. I hearken'd not to what Theodates alledg'd to diſſwade me from my raſh intent, but advancing toward Arſacomes, I drew near him without any difficulty. I ſaluted him, bowing to my Saddle bow, and ſpeaking to him without putting up my Beaver; Sir, (ſaid I) may I have a word or two with you in private, to inform you of a thing of great importance for the King's Service? Arſacomes accus'd me of unmannerlineſs, or folly, for having ſpoken to him without diſcov'ring my face, and looking upon me with an arrogant faſhion, he ask'd me who I was; You ſhall know, Sir, (anſwer'd I) and with my name, ſhall alſo learn the buſineſs I have to impart to you, if you pleaſe to with-draw about an hundred paces from this company that is about you. With theſe words, I turn'd my Horſe and Rode toward the place whither I deſir'd to draw him; and though they that were preſent would have perſwaded him not to follow me, and told him that by ſo doing he ſhould injure his Dignity, yet being (as indeed he was) Valiant, and deſirous of Glory, he believ'd that diſtruſt would ſhew a want of ſpirit. In that opinion, he commanded them to March on, and forbidding them to follow him, he came Gallopping after me, and paſſing by the place where I had ſtopt, went five or ſix hundred paces from his men: I overtook him in an inſtant, and he turning toward me as ſoon as I drew near; Speak now (ſaid he) at liberty, and ſince no body

over-

over hears thee, tell me who thou art, and what thou haſt to communicate to me for the Kings ſervice. I thought I might ſatisfie part of his demand, by letting him ſee my face; and for that purpoſe, thruſting up my bever of my cask, I am Arſaces (anſwer'd I) and by that name alone thou mayeſt learn all I have to ſay to thee. Arſacomes was ſo ſurpriz'd at theſe words, and at the unexpected ſight of my face, that for all he had a great deal of courage, he chang'd colour, and appear'd as unmoveable as a ſtatue. I would not take advantage of his amazement, but gave him leiſure to recover it. Come to thy ſelf again Arſacomes, (ſaid I) and know him, whom neither the King of Scythia's ingratitude nor thine hath been able to ruine. I live ſtill in ſpite of his orders, and in ſpite of thine, and I live to diſpute Berenice with thee; endeavour to defend thy pretenſions with thy life, and make thy ſelf worthy by that action, of what, neither thy birth nor thy ſervices have been able to merit. Thou canſt never hope to poſſeſs her quietly while Arſaces is alive, and thou oughteſt to diſpatch him out of the world, if thou wilt free thy ſelf of a more fortunate rival, and of an irreconcileable enemy. My birth is now well enough known to thee, to believe thou ſhalt not wrong thy dignity by this combat, nor is there ſo little honour to be gotten with Arſaces, but that thou may'ſt reckon this encounter as one of the moſt glorious of thy whole life. By theſe words I ſtrove to draw him to a greater diſtance from his Troops, yet he would go but very little further, and having ſetled himſelf while I was ſpeaking, after he had look'd upon me with a more reſolute countenance than before: Yes (ſaid he) I am ready to diſpute Berenice with thee, and ſince thou haſt eſcap'd the juſtice of the King her father, I ſhall be glad to revenge his quarrel, and make my ſword the inſtrument of that death which thou oughteſt to have ſuffer'd for the defence of thy Country. This cruel reproach, to which I ſaw my ſelf unhappily expos'd, rais'd my anger to the higheſt pitch, and ſeeing that Arſacomes put his hand to the hilt of his ſword, without moving any further, I drew mine with all the haſt I could, and making it glitter in his eyes, quickly ſhewed him, that to give me my death was not ſo eaſie a matter as he imagin'd. I believ'd I had not much time to ſatisfie my revenge, and that I ſhould ſoon have part of the army upon me, wherefore deſiring to ſhorten that combat with an extraordinary haſte, I flew at Arſacomes with more fury than judgment, and with two fortunate blows gave him two wounds, one in the body, the other in the right arm, which diſabled him to fight, and put him in ſuch diſorder, that ruſhing fiercely againſt him at the ſame time, I threw him headlong out of his ſaddle upon the ground. Though the ſight of our combat had already made a good many of thoſe that beheld it come running towards us, I had time enough to have ſlain Arſacomes, if I had had a mind to it; but how great intereſt ſoever I had in his death, I was not able to give it him, being he was no longer in a condition to defend himſelf, and ſeeing ſome of the Officers of the army come thundring at me, I advanc'd a little toward them, with a purpoſe to make my ſelf known, and with a hope to moderate their reſentments by the ſight of my face. I found more facility in it than I expected, by the prudence of Theodates, for he no ſooner had ſeen them ſtir, but caſting off his helmet, and ſhewing them his bare head, he made toward them with all poſſible ſpeed, crying, O Cleoreſtes, O Leotaris, whither run you? 'tis Arſaces your General, and your beſt friend. The name of Arſaces often reiterated, ſlackned their ſpeed, and turning toward him that ſpoke it, they knew him to be Theodates, to whom they bore a particular reſpect and affection. They were ſeiz'd with a marvellous aſtoniſhment, when I coming up to them with my ſword in my hand, and my head quite unarm'd, Do you come (cry'd I) dear friends, to take away the life of Arſaces? If it be ſo, I refuſe not death; nor can I receive it from more welcome hands, than thoſe of my ancient friends, and of my valiant companions. Theſe words and the ſight of my face, ſtop'd them ſhort at firſt, and put them into a wonderful irreſolution; but within a while after, they made all other conſiderations yield to their affection, and putting up their ſwords, they came to me with an intention very different from that which before had drawn them. This accident had ſtaid the march of the Army, and all the Officers leaving their places, with part alſo of the ſouldiers, ran thronging to that ſpectacle, but the name of Arſaces, which ſpread from one to another through the whole Army, preſently ſtilled all their reſentments, and wakening in them the remembrance of the ardent love they had born me, they ran all about me, to take my part againſt Arſacomes

comes his ſervants and particular friends. Cleoreſtes was the firſt, who, finding the affection of the ſouldiers, and incited to it by his own, got before all the reſt, and cryed, Long live our General Arſaces, and may his enemies periſh. Leotaris ſeconded him in his cries, and in his action, and immediately the name of Arſaces ecchoed through all the plain. I was almoſt overturn'd with the crowd of Officers and ſouldiers, ſome ask'd to ſee their General Arſaces, and ſome preſſed to ſalute me. I ſtretch'd forth my hands, and embrac'd them one after another; and calling them by their names, I made them ſee I had dearly preſerv'd their remembrance. By little and little I was encompaſſed by the whole Army, and was fain to go all about without my cask, and to ſhew my ſelf to thoſe that were furtheſt off, who with loud cries demanded the ſight of their General. Never was there any change of this nature ſo ſudden, nor ſo wonderful as that, and all that my moſt affectionate friends could have wiſh'd to my advantage, would not have come near to what Fortune did for me in that Encounter. In the ſame place where a few minutes before I had been alone againſt an enemy that commanded a powerful Army, I ſaw my ſelf triumphant, I ſaw my ſelf ador'd, and I ſaw my ſelf abſolute over twenty thouſand men, whoſe arms and lives were at my devotion. Let Arſaces (cryed they confuſedly) take the command of us again, and let him lead us over all the world to ſerve him, we'l obey no body but him, and all his enemies ſhall be ours. Onely Arſacomes his friends and ſervants, terrified with this alteration, too weak to ſhew how they reſented it, and perchance being in fear of their lives, offer'd not to come near me; but in all that confuſion I was not forgetful of my Maſter, and being very confident he was not dead, I prayed Cleoreſtes, if they had not done it already, that he would cauſe him to be taken from the place where he was, and make as careful endeavours to be uſed for his recovery, as I could have deſir'd for my own. After I had given this order, I entreated thoſe that ſtood near to afford me a little audience, and having obtained ſilence with much ado, I ſpake to the principal Officers who came round about me, and to as many of the reſt as were within hearing. My dear and generous friends, (ſaid I) you by whom alone the name of Arſaces has gain'd all the honour it can boaſt of, you by whom I am now alive, and briefly, you to whom with my glory, and with my life, I owe all, and will acknowledge all; I ſhould be unworthy of this affection, which is my chiefeſt happineſs, if I could abuſe it, and if I ſhould make uſe of your goodneſs for the defence of an unjuſt quarrel, and a quarrel wherein you your ſelves had not ſome intereſt. That which you had done for the King of Scythia, and that which I had done for him with your aſſiſtance, was not ſo inconſiderable, that inſtead of recompences he ſhould give us ſhackles, he ſhould give us puniſhments; and that after having unworthily wrong'd your General, in his perſon, and in his reputation, after having made him languiſh in a hard captivity, he ſhould ſend him executioners, cruelly to tear away that life which he ſo often had prodigally hazarded for his, and for the defence of his dominions. 'Tis true, my birth had made me criminal in his opinion; and if your thoughts are not more generous than his, it will likewiſe make me ſo in yours; but though I ſhould endanger this life which I hold from you, I can no longer be able to diſſemble the truth, and into what neceſſity ſoever I can be reduc'd, I never will require ſervices from perſons to whom I am not known. It is true, my friends, if you can be ſo after my declaration I make to you, it is true, I heretofore was Artaxerxes the dear brother, and the faithful friend of your Prince Oroondates; but Darius his ſon, and Matheus his enemy; you are not ignorant what my family and I have done againſt you; but if you have found, that in what I have done for this Kingdom at the head of you, I have preſerv'd the hatred of an enemy, I ſhall not think it ſtrange if you follow the example of your King; and if, according to the intention he had to do ſo, you take away a life which you have newly given me, nor had I kept it hitherto, but in hope to recover by your aſſiſtance, part of that honour, and part of that Empire which I loſt while I was fighting here for yours; but I'm onely to blame to ſay I kept my life onely for that, no, my valiant fellow ſouldiers, I kept it alſo for Berenice; and if my being in this Countrey has been any way advantageous to the Scythians, they owe it to the love I bear their Princeſs. I ſerv'd her in ſerving you, ſhe has been pleas'd to approve my ſervices, and I thought I had rather merited her, than that ignominious death the King would give me; but while he ſends me poiſon, and preſents me with a dagger to be my own Executioner,

he

he also takes Berenice from me, to bestow her upon Arsacomes, and 'tis by that way alone he deprives me of a Life, which I defended in spite of all his Jaylours, and his Hang-men. He in favour of that Favourite, cruelly forces the inclinations, and unnaturally imprisons the person of that Princess, as he not long ago did the person of your Prince, and by that violence has driven the miserable Arsaces, either to find a death in the midst of all your Swords, or kill Arsacomes at the head of all his Troops, and to demand of those very Troops the happiness which his Enemies unjustly would rob him of. Behold, dear Friends, what I ought to fear, and what I ought to hope for from you; if you will have me Live as Arsaces, I demand Berenice of you; and if you will have me Dye as Artaxerxes, I freely offer you my Breast, and desire not to conserve that Life against your Wills, for which I must confess my self indebted to you. I had not made an end of these words, when there arose a confused noise amongst the Souldiers, which at first might have been enough to beget fear in a person that had been much in love with his Life, but I had not the leisure to be stricken with it, for I presently understood the resolution of all that multitude. The recital of this adventure is indeed shamefull to the King of Scythia, since among so many thousand Men, of mean and obscure birth, there were none whose thoughts were not more full of gratitude than his, and whose knowledge of my real quality was able to blot out the remembrance of the Obligation they believ'd they had to me. Let him be Arsaces, (cry'd they) or let him be Artaxerxes, he is still our General, he is the Friend, he is the Brother of our great Prince, we have no more Warr now against the Persians, and we are so much the more oblig'd to Prince Artaxerxes, if, for all he is a a Persian, he has given us such testimonies of affection, as we never receiv'd from any of our own Country-men. Let him lead us (said they presently after) whither his interests call him, let him lead us to the conquest of Berenice, and to the revenge of those high wrongs he has receiv'd, wee'l serve him without any distinction of Enemies, and will never put any difference between his and ours. These words, and many others that were to the same sence, were often repeated through the whole Camp, and by a thousand resounding cryes, and a thousand extraordinary actions, all the Commanders, and all the Souldiers, testified that they long'd for nothing so earnestly as the occasion of going to fight for my quarrel. I cannot but acknowledge that I felt an excessive joy at so favourable an event: I could not keep my self from having great resentments against the King, who after his unworthy usage of me, and the cruel design he had shew'd to take away my Life in an ignominious manner, had set my Head at a price, and ran to all the extremities against me, that are wont to be used against the basest Malefactors, and against the greatest Traitors to a Kingdome. This remembrance thrust me upon the design of revenging my self against him with his own Arms, and of making him know, that a Prince dispossess'd of his Dominions, was not yet so weak, nor so forsaken, but that he could in the heart of his Territories, destroy that peace which he himself had settled. My love joyn'd it self to my anger with a more absolute power, and my desire of revenge was nothing near so strong, as that of obtaining Berenice; I was desirous therefore, for the satisfaction of both, to make use of the happiness that offer'd it self to me, and thought I ought not to neglect a fortune, which I should never recover again while I liv'd, if I should suffer it to escape; with this intent shewing a more chearfull countenance to the Commanders and Souldiers than before, Generous friends, (said I) I know not how to oppose the effects of your goodness, nor refuse the advantageous offers you make me; since you desire it, I entitle you to my interests, and with a confidence like that of yours, I put my Life and Fortune into your hands; I henceforth will acknowledge nothing but from you, and since you are pleas'd, I should again take up the honour I had heretofore amongst you, I obey, with a protestation that I never will abuse it while I live, and that demanding nothing of you but a Mistress, I will always own you for my Masters, and for my Protectors. After these words, I rode about every where amongst them, and as I receiv'd the Oath which the Officers voluntarily made to me, I embrac'd them, and almost all the Souldiers after them. This ceremony being ended, I fell into great expressions of kindness to Cleorestes, Leotaris, and the rest of my particular Friends; and Theodates, who was extreamly belov'd, and much considered amongst them, receiv'd a thousand civilities from them, and a thousand praises for the affection he had shew'd to me;

we Encamp'd that day in that very place, and that ſituation appear'd very commodious for a ſtay of three or four days, which was not unneceſſary, to deliberate about the managing of my affairs. In the mean time, Arſacomes was in his Tent, attended as if he had been in his better fortune; his wounds were found to be neither great, nor dangerous, and the Chyrurgeons promis'd his cure in a few days; he wanted nothing but liberty, which in that condition would have been uſeleſs to him, and my Friends knowing how highly it concern'd me to keep him faſt, had taken care to ſet Guards upon him. They judg'd with reaſon, that I could not aſſure my ſelf of Berenice, but by keeping Arſacomes, and that as long as he was in my power, the King could not force Berenice to marry him. Within a few days, though he was not abſolutely cured, yet was he able to indure a Litter, and I heard by thoſe that waited on him, that his captivity was his moſt ſenſible diſcontent. How great intereſt ſoever I had to keep him, I ſcorn'd to make uſe of that advantage which I held from fortune, and ſince he had eſcaped my Sword, I believ'd my ſelf oblig'd in honour, to reſtore him a liberty which he had loſt only by the defection of his Army. To this conſideration I added, that if he was generous, he would remember my carriage toward him, and that as I had not abus'd his captivity to concern Berenice, ſo neither would he perhaps abuſe his liberty to take her from me. All my Friends, and Theodates himſelf oppos'd my intention, and judg'd it contrary to all the Laws of Prudence; but they were not able to ſhake my reſolution, and after having pray'd them to give me leave in this encounter, which concern'd no body but my ſelf, to make uſe of the Power they had given me, I went to Arſacomes, whom I had not ſeen ſince he was wounded. Although the power I had over him, ſtifled all my anger, I could not ſee him without being mov'd, and I obſerv'd, he changed colour at my coming in; but not deſiring any long converſation with him, I quickly told him the cauſe of my viſit, and took away all thoſe apprehenſions he might have had. Arſacomes, (ſaid I) I come not hither to reproach you with the injuries you have done me, I endeavour'd to revenge them by a way which you have eſcap'd, and all others were too diſhonourable for me to uſe. I will not take any advantage againſt you, by what the Army hath done in favour of me, and when you are well enough to endure a Journey, you ſhall be free to go away at your own time. I know I give my ſelf death, in giving you liberty, and that you will make no other uſe of it than to deprive me of that Princeſs, who is the cauſe of all our differences; but that knowledge is not able to alter my deſign: Go ſee Berenice again when you pleaſe, but remember that a generous man ought to win her affection rather by his Services, than by her Fathers authority, and that the recompence you owe to what I now do for you, is not to ſuffer Berenice to be forc'd. Arſacomes was going to reply, but I hearken'd not to his anſwer, not deſiring to hold any long diſcourſe with him; wherefore going out of his Tent, I commanded the Souldiers that Guarded him, to retire. He, without any further delay, made uſe of the favour I had done him, and the next morning cauſing himſelf to be put into a Litter, which Prince Oroondates had left at the Army, and which he had us'd, during the cure of thoſe Wounds he had receiv'd in the Battel; he went on his way toward Iſſedon, but went full of threats, and full of reſentment, not of the favour, but of the injury he had receiv'd from me. I ſtay'd a few days after his departure upon the Banks of the River Hypanis, not being willing to fly to extremities againſt the Father of Berenice, and Oroondates, without having well deliberated the matter, and without having us'd all the caution that might free me from blame in the opinions of my Princeſs, and of my Friends. For this purpoſe, retarding the motion of the Army, and making but very ſhort marches towards Iſſedon, before I engaged my ſelf in a War to which I was inſtigated by my love, I deſired to let the King ſee I was Maſter of my reſentments, how juſt ſoever they were, and therefore I diſpatched away a Meſſenger with a Letter to him, the words whereof were theſe.

Arſaces to the King of *Scythia*.

I Will not put you in mind, Sir, *what I have done for you, and what you have done againſt me. It ſuffices that you remember you are beholding to me for your Life, and for the*

the ſecurity of your Kingdome; and that for my recompence you ſent me a dagger and a draught of poiſon; you have proſecuted me as the baſeſt of all malefactors, and ſet my head at a price, as that of a Traitor, and of an infamous perſon: this uſage muſt needs be very ſenſible to a Prince, whoſe quality is not inferiour to your own, but it is ſupportable to Arſaces, from the Father of Berenice and Oroondates; and if yet you ſtop the courſe of your cruelties, I will lay down the Authority I have found in the place where I onely ſought for Sanctuary againſt your perſecutions. I demand no ſatisfaction for the wrongs you have done me, and though perhaps I am in a condition to right my ſelf, I will forget them all, as you have forgot my ſervices, provided you remember that the Princeſs Berenice is your Daughter, and that you force not her inclinations, in favour of a man, whom if I would, I could have made to loſe his pretenſions with his life. She is of a birth not fit to be uſed with violence for a Subject, and mine is not ſo deſpicable as to make her bluſh for having preferr'd me before Arſacomes. Perchance you may have ſome conſideration of it, and if all generoſity be not utterly extinguiſh'd in the heart of a King, you will remember, I am ſtill that ſame Arſaces who has loſt your friendſhip onely by his misfortunes, but who gain'd it by his blood, and by his ſervices.

The man I ſent to the King with this Letter, arriv'd at Iſſedon two dayes after Arſacomes, and found the King in troubles and in paſſions which it would be impoſſible to deſcribe. He partly ſhewed them by his uſage of my meſſenger, whom he cauſed to be hang'd aſſoon as he had read my Letter. And not doubting but this laſt offence, and his cruel obſtinacy, would utterly take away that remainder of reſpect I yet bore toward him, he gave order to raiſe men, and endeavour'd to gather ſuch forces as might enable him to defend himſelf. He had receiv'd Arſacomes as his ſon, and after having comforted him for the diſgrace he had receiv'd, by all the ſweeteſt hopes he could poſſibly give him, he had preſented him to the Princeſs as her husband, and had given her no longer time to reſolve upon that marriage than till he were perfectly recovered of his wounds, which they hop'd he would be within very few dayes. Let not thy Artaxerxes think (ſaid he to her) to terrifie me by the infidelity of my ſubjects; the traytors that ſerve him, ſhall periſh with him, and thou ſhalt ſee his deſtruction, as he ſhall ſee thy marriage. The ſorrowful Princeſs anſwered thoſe threatnings onely with her tears, and when ſhe was forced to reply; It is not my deſire, Sir, (ſaid ſhe) that Arſaces ſhould return in Arms, to take ſatisfaction for the injuries you have done him; and though I ſhould be freed by thoſe wayes, I know well enough what I owe to you, never to give my ſelf to him without your conſent, but it ſhall never be with mine that Arſacomes ſhall be my husband, nor can you give me to him, without giving me to my grave. You are unworthy (replyed the King) I ſay you are unworthy of his conſtancy toward you, and if he were not blinded with affection, for all you are a Kings Daughter, he would deſpiſe you, for your indiſcreet and obſtinate fondneſs of his rival. If he were generous himſelf (added the Princeſs) he would remember the favour he received from his enemy, and would conſider, that if Arſaces his vertue had not carried it above his intereſts, and above his anger, he would have ſacrificed a life ſo fatal to his own, and a life which he before had ſav'd. She uſed almoſt the ſame diſcourſes to Arſacomes, when he went about to entertain her with his paſſion, and as confident as he was, ſhe ſometimes made him bluſh with reproach. In the mean time I was ignorant of my Meſſengers deſtiny, and had advanced but little toward the Town, looking for his return, but I expected it in vain, and heard no news of him but in the manner I am going to tell you.

Having put my life into the hands of the Scythians, I took but little care what guard was kept about my perſon, but they all of them took a great deal, and with an extream affection teſtified how much they were concern'd in the ſafety of it: yet one night when we were encamped by a wood ſide, ſome five or 600 furlongs from the River Hipanis, the Souldiers that were upon the watch did not ſo well perform what their Officers had given them in charge, but that a little before day, two men, cutting the backſide of my tent, and eaſily making a hole wide enough to afford them paſſage, came without difficulty into my chamber: by good chance, I was wont while I lay in the field, to have candles always burning by me, and 'twas by their light that thoſe fellows having obſerv'd all the parts of my chamber, drew near to my bed ſide, to execute their reſolution. They were beginning to pull open

my curtains, when by ſome noiſe they made in that action, I awaken'd in a ſtart, and preſently looking about, I ſpied thoſe two men with their ſwords in their hands, in a poſture which made me ſufficiently know their wicked deſign. A ſudden cry I gave at ſight of thoſe villains, frighted them ſo, that I had leiſure to leap out of bed, yet ſeeing me without arms, they recovered courage, and went to proſecute their intent of taking away my life; but I was already gotten on the far ſide of a Table, which ſav'd me from their firſt blows, and had catch'd up a ſword, wherewith I thought I ſhould be able to diſpute my life againſt them; nor was I deceiv'd in my belief, for with the firſt thruſt I made, I ran it up to the hilts in the breaſt of him that was next me, and laid him dead at the feet of his companion. The other was ſo terrified at that execution, that he loſt heart, and ſeeing the hole he came in at, endeavour'd to have ſav'd himſelf by flight, but I oppoſed his paſſage, and preſenting him the point of my ſword, ſtay, miſcreant (ſaid I) ſtay, and ſince thou haſt dar'd to venture upon ſo great a deſign, ſee if thou beeſt able to make an end of it. The cowardly wretch was quite daunted at theſe words, and throwing down his ſword, fell upon his knees before me. Ah! Sir, (ſaid he) if you be that great, that generous Arſaces, who can pardon as well as conquer, give me my life. Thou ſhalt have it, (ſaid I) though thou haſt not deſerved it, but tell me-------- I was going to proceed, when thoſe that lay near my chamber, being waken'd with that noiſe, came running in one after another, and finding me with my ſword in my hand, a man upon his knees before me, and another breathing out his life with his blood, which ran all about the floor; they fell into a great admiration: inſtantly they drew their ſwords, but I commanded them not to ſtir, and having told them the truth of that adventure in a few words, I examined the fellow in their preſence, he was ſo frighted, that he was hardly able to open his mouth; but after I had hearten'd him a little by the promiſe of his life, which I often repeated. Sir (ſaid he) I think the cauſe of this attempt is not unknown to you, the King ſent us to have kill'd you, and beſides the five hundred talents he had offered to whoſoever ſhould bring your head, he gain'd us by particular promiſes of an exceſſive recompence.

Oroondates could not ſuffer Arſaces to continue his diſcourſe, without trembling for horrour, nor without deteſting the cruelty, and the abominable unworthineſs of the King his father, in very reſenting words, which he would not have put an end to of a great while, if Arſaces, who deſired to do ſo to his long narration, had not taken him off, to go on with it on this manner;

The End of the Fourth Book.

The

The continuation of the Fourth Part of CASSANDRA.

The Fifth Book.

BE not afflicted, Brother, at my recital of the Kings cruelty, but employ that goodneſs which makes you fall thus into paſſion againſt him, to pardon the things my reſentment made me undertake; which certainly, how much ſoever I was concern'd and what indignities ſoever I had ſuffered, I ſhould never have been overcome to do againſt a King that had given you your Birth, if by all his actions he had not intereſted you as the moſt odious of all his enemies, and had not endeavoured to blot out all characters of that reſpect, which your friends would have paid him for your ſake.

The attempt of this aſſaſſinate taught me nothing that I knew not, or at leaſt doubted not before; but it made the hair ſtand an end of all that heard it, whoſe number was ſo encreaſed, that they already fill'd my chamber. Theodates, who lay in another hard by mine, was one of the firſt that came running thither, and after him the noiſe of this adventure had drawn the principal Officers of the Army. All began highly to abhorre the Kings proceedings, to tearm him cruel and ingrateful, and the waves he took unworthy of a King, and unworthy of the old down-right ſimplicity of the Scythians. After that the tumult was appeas'd, I queſtioned the man, and asked him particular news concerning the King, Berenice, Arſacomes, and the Meſſenger I had ſent. He told me how my meſſenger had been hang'd, the things I have already related to you of Arſacomes and Berenice, and the Kings final reſolution to force her to that Marriage as ſoon as Arſacomes was quite recovered. I was much more ſenſible of this news, than I had been of the deſigns they had againſt my life, and I reſolved to oppoſe that violence, with all the powers fortune had put into my hand, and in this determination turning toward my friends: My dear Companions, (ſaid I) the King makes uſe of all things for my deſtruction; and ſo he may but ruine me, he thinks not ſcorn to give himſelf over to all the moſt ſhameful waves that can be imagined; truly, I cannot but bluſh for him, remembring how paſſionately I have honoured him, and remembring that he is the father of my Princeſs, and of my friend. In conſideration of that remembrance I would paſs over all the injuries he does me, if his cruelty were directed to me alone, and perchance I ſhould be maſter enough of my Anger, but I cannot be ſo of my Love. I forgive the King all the attempts he has made againſt my life; but if I may be aſſured of your good wills to the utmoſt, I will not ſuffer him to execute the reſolution he has taken to ſacrifice Berenice to the hatred he bears me, and (contrary to all divine and humane Laws) to force a free-born Princeſs, and a Princeſs conſiderable enough to be ſecure from all manner of violence. We'l ſerve you, (replyed thoſe generous friends) what deſign ſoever you can have, and except Oroondates our natural Prince, we will acknowledge no body, when your intereſts come in queſtion. Carry the King this news (ſaid I, turning towards that fellow) and tell him he ſhall ſhortly have a gallanter way to kill me than this he employ'd you in. He ſhall ſee me before his walls, at the head of this ſame Army wherewith I conquered his enemies, and he may procure my death by open war, with leſs diſhonour than by the hands of Murtherers. Tell Arſacomes that if I had

pleaſed

pleaſed I could have hindred his marriage, that I'l have another encounter with him for that life which he abuſes after having receiv'd it from me, and that ſo long as I am in the world, he has little reaſon to hope he ſhall poſſeſs Berenice; and if thou art ſo happy as to ſee that Princeſs, and faithful enough to diſcharge a meſſage to her, ſay, That the reſpect I owe her cannot hinder me from oppoſing the tyranny of her father by the way of arms, and that a whole army of valiant men will periſh with me for her quarrel, or reſtore her that liberty whereof ſhe has been unworthily depriv'd. After theſe words, I ſent back that man, giving him a convoy to carry him ſafe a good way from the Camp, though all they that were with me urg'd me very earneſtly to have him led to the Gallows. Within two or three hours after, I made the Army diſencamp, and when I had told my friends my laſt intention, we march'd directly toward Iſſedon, without conſidering any longer. We liv'd upon the Kings Countrey, juſt as we had done when we march'd there for his ſervice, and when the Towns that were in our way ſent out towards us, to learn what they ſhould fear, or what they ſhould hope, I declared that I was not their enemy, that I demanded nothing but free paſſage, and ſome ſmall ſubſiſtance, that my Souldiers might live, whom I had not means to pay, and that if they would grant it me, I would uſe them as my friends, and as my Brothers. By this way we gain'd part of them, and all the open Countrey, which being too weak too oppoſe us, choſe much rather to contribute toward the maintenance of the Army, than draw the power of it againſt it ſelf. 'Twas by this order we ſubſiſted, and after we had furniſhed our ſelves with thoſe things that were moſt neceſſary for us, we proſecuted our courſe, and arrived without any conſiderable obſtacle, within a dayes march of Iſſedon; what do I ſay, within a dayes march? rather within ſight of the very walls, and certain Scouts whom the King had ſent out to diſcover, and who hardly ſtayed for ours, no ſooner ſaw themſelves charged, but they left the field, and ſought their ſafety behind their ramparts. I, in many occaſions, had known the ſtrength of the King of Scythia, but at that time I admired at his weakneſs, and not conſidering that his Choler having blinded him, had taken away the greateſt part of that care he ought to have had for his defence, I thought the Gods, whom his laſt actions had exaſperated againſt him, had contributed to his weakneſs, and had oppoſed the leavying of his Troops, ſince he had none to form a body of an Army, able to keep the field againſt us; and that he was conſtrain'd, at our approach, to ſhut them up within his walls. True it is, that he was ſurprized by our ſudden coming, and that in the little time we gave him, the Levies he had ſent to make in the Provinces could not be got ready to do him ſervice. He thought nevertheleſs, that he might well enough ſtay for them, and that the Town being ſtrengthened as it was, with a great number of Souldiers, might endure a ſiege long enough to afford them leiſure to get on foot, and to advance to his relief. He alſo doubted whether I would adventure to beſiege him; and though after the things I had done for his ſervice, he had no reaſon to deſpiſe me, yet could he not fear a man over whom he had formerly had ſo great a power, a man that commanded none but Troops compoſed of his own ſubjects, and a man that had no other foundation in the world than that of ſome revolted forces; or to ſay better, he knew that he had the better part of me in his cuſtody, and that being Maſter of Berenice, he had the power in his hand to make me ſtoop to what conditions ſoever he would impoſe. However it were, we, without receiving any hindrance, encamp'd within ſight of the City walls, and though, according to the uſual cuſtome, our Army was not ſtrong enough to undertake a ſiege of that importance in the heart of the Kingdome, I paſſed over that conſideration, and believ'd I might make uſe of the diſorder the King was in, to labour for the liberty of Berenice. The next day he made eight hundred horſe ſally forth upon us, under the command of Prince Carthalis, his Brother. They broke through the firſt of ours very vigorouſly, and advanc'd with a great deal of courage toward the reſt, when I came in to their relief, with thoſe men that happen'd to be on horſeback with me, and our number encreaſing in a little time, we gave them ſo ſmart a charge, that after a light reſiſtance, they turned their backs, and their fear redoubling at the name of Arſaces, which our Souldiers repeated every moment, they forſook their Commander, with a very few that ſtuck to him, in the middle of one of our ſquadrons, where but for my ar-

rival

rival he had been in a great deal of danger. Thoſe that had ſtay'd with Prince Carthaſis, having often nam'd him, to move our men to ſome reſpect of his perſon, I caſt my Eyes upon him as I came in, and having known him by ſeveral marks, I commanded all thoſe that had encompaſſed him to retire, and putting up the Beaver of my Helmet, I made my ſelf known to the Prince, and drawing near to him with a countenance which had nothing in it of an Enemy. Ah! Sir, (ſaid I) is it poſſible that you ſhould labour your ſelf for the ruine of Arſaces, who has ſo much honour'd you? Carthaſis diſcover'd his face by my example, and looking upon me with an action as obliging as mine: I never will labour (anſwer'd he) for the ruine of Prince Artaxerxes, but he knows well enough that I cannot diſobey the King's order, nor refuſe the employments he gives me with honour. I found that in ſpeaking thoſe words, he was fain to force himſelf before thoſe that were with him; and not being willing to render him ſuſpected by my endearments, I forbore them for the ſame conſideration: I am your Priſoner, (added he) but I hope you will give me fair quarter, and my captivity will be ſupportable, being fallen into the hands of ſo generous an Enemy as the valiant Arſaces. You ſhall not only be free, (reply'd I) but you ſhall ever be maſter in all places where I have any power, and I would oppoſe your return, to entreat you to command here among us, if I did not know you would reject that offer, I will not engage you in a converſation that might make the King your Brother jealous of you, but will content my ſelf with conducting you to your Gates, to repay you a part of what I receiv'd of Prince Oroondates at our firſt encounter: Carthaſis would not have yielded to that civility, and even refuſed the liberty I offered him; but he was not the ſtrongeſt amongſt us, and ſo was fain at laſt to ſubmit to the Law we had impoſed. Although I was not ignorant of the particular obligations I had to him, I thought fit only to make him judge by my actions, that I was not ingratefull for them, and not to mention them before thoſe that were with him, who perchance might have made reports of it, that would have been diſadvantageous to him. Before we parted, after he had hearken'd attentively to the complaints I made to him of the King, I confeſs (ſaid he) you have moſt juſt occaſion to reſent his actions, and that he carries himſelf very ingratefully, and very cruelly toward you; but in fine, what is your intention, do you mean to uncrown Berenice's Father, and will you kill the Subjects, and poſſeſs your ſelf of thoſe Dominions, which ought to be the inheritance of Prince Oroondates? No, (reply'd I) the intereſts of Berenice and Oroondates, ſhall ever be inſeparable from mine own, and though I were excuſable enough, yet I ſhould make my ſelf ſome reparation for the injuries I have received from a Prince, who declares himſelf their Enemy, and not their Father: I have not the leaſt thought of ſuch a purpoſe; on the contrary, I much rather believe, I ſecure theſe Dominions to Oroondates, which Arſacomes, and Stratonice would ſupplant him of; and in ſhort, my utmoſt reſolution, is that of procuring Berenice's liberty. I only demand, that ſhe be not forc'd to take a Husband unworthy of her, and to let you ſee this is no falſe pretence, wherewith I would cover my reſentments, I'll lay down my Arms, if you'l but paſs your word for the King, that Berenice ſhall be free in her own intentions. I will not give you my word for any thing, (anſwered the Prince) which I am not able to make good: But I promiſe you, I will imploy all the power I have with the King to work him to it, and that within three days, I'll let you know his final determination. You do me a favour, (ſaid I) which I durſt not have demanded of you; and ſince, after the deſtiny of my laſt meſſenger, I had no way left me to learn the King's reſolutions, I accept the offer you are pleaſed to make me, and conjure you to remember it. After ſome other words we parted, and having brought him within a Bow ſhoot of the Gate, I retired to our Tents.

The opinion of my moſt paſſionate Friends, was, that I ought no longer to ſpare the King, who laboured for my deſtruction ſo many ways, and who, if I gave him the leiſure, would make ſome or other of his Enterpriſes take effect; but I gave no ear to their advice, and reſolv'd not to come to extremities, till the extremity of my affairs. For this purpoſe, I made our Troops lye ſtill, and ſuffered them not to do any act of Hoſtility againſt their Country-men, protecting the Goods, and Houſes, which the inhabitants of Iſſedon had without the Town, and not permitting the leaſt hurt to be done to any thing that belong'd to them. I alſo ſet forth Manifeſto's whereby I declar'd, that I was not their

Enemy,

Enemy, that it was no intent to hurt them, had made me take up Arms, and that by all my actions, I would let them ſee I had loſt nothing of that affection I had born them, that I only demanded of them the liberty of their Princeſs, and that I conjur'd them not to ſuffer the Daughter of their Soveraign, and the Siſter of Prince Oroondates to be forc'd for a Man unworthy of her, and a Man, who in all the Favour and Authority he had enjoyed, had never given them any teſtimonies of affection. To theſe words, I added many others, able to juſtifie my intentions toward them, and to make ſome impreſſion in their minds; and in the mean time, I expected the performance of Prince Carthaſis his promiſe, and begg'd earneſtly of the Gods in ſome degree to appeaſe the King's anger, and to give us ſome means to avoid thoſe misfortunes, whereinto his cruel obſtinacy was going to precipitate us. The three days within which the Prince had promiſed, I ſhould hear from him, were already paſt, as alſo part of the night that followed them; and I began to complain of his breach of word, when a little before day they brought a man into my Tent, who preſently made himſelf known to me for one of his Servants; Carthalis had taken care himſelf to get him out of the Gates by his Authority, for fear he ſhould have been ſearcht, and the Letters taken which he had about him. As ſoon as he was come in, he delivered them to me, and having open'd them with great impatiency, I read theſe words in the firſt.

Prince *Carthaſis* to Prince *Arſaces.*

SIr, *I have forgotten nothing that I owe unto your Friendſhip, and to the remembrance of your firſt and laſt Obligations; but my moſt ſenſible grief is, that I have had too little credit with the King, as not to be able to ſhake the leaſt of his reſolutions; all that endeavour to diſſwade him from them, paſs in his opinion for his Enemies, and I wanted but very little of being put into that number. In fine, he will have Berenice marry Arſacomes, and though that Princeſs tells him, ſhe ſhall meet her Funeral in that Marriage, ſhe has no longer delay granted her than the remainder of this night, and the day following is deſtin'd without fail for thoſe unjuſt and cruel Nuptials; 'tis with an extream ſorrow I ſend you ſuch unwelcome news; think of the means you have to prevent it, and never doubt of my Fidelity, ſince you are too generous, to deſire any proofs of it that are contrary to virtue.*

I was ſo exceedingly tranſported at the reading of this Letter, that if I had not hop'd the other was from my Princeſs, I ſhould never have had the patience to look upon it; and ſcarce was I able in the Rage that blinded me, to know her lovely Characters; yet did I caſt my Eyes upon them, after I had Kiſt them, and with inward motions that were altogether extraordinary, I read theſe words.

The Princeſs *Berenice* to Prince *Arſaces.*

THe hour of my Death is near, my dear Arſaces, and to morrow muſt be the day of my Funeral. I write theſe words, not ſo much to tell you this ill news, as to proteſt to you, that I will perſevere to my very Grave in my firſt reſolution. Take comfort in a misfortune you cannot divert, and be at leaſt aſſured, that if Berenice cannot be yours, you ſhall never have the diſcontent to ſee her live with Arſacomes.

It is moſt certain, that if my anger had not ſtrengthen'd me, I ſhould have fallen into dangerous faintings at the ſorrowfull reading of this Letter, and all the ſenſibleneſs I had ever ſhored in my moſt cruel afflictions, was a matter of nothing in compariſon of this laſt; and indeed, I had never been ſo near to my Deſtruction, nor had I ever had ſo great reaſon to fear my utmoſt misfortunes. They that ſaw me then, ſaid I was ſo chang'd, that it was not poſſible to know me, and that I did actions ſo different from my ordinary carriage, as nothing but my Rage alone could have made excuſable. How! (cried I with a furious action) ſhall I live, and ſhall Berenice be in the Arms of Arſacomes? Shall I ſtand idle at the head of twenty thouſand Men, while my Life is ſacrific'd within theſe walls?

walls; and briefly, shall I suffer my adored Princess to be violently taken from me, and that unworthy Rival to triumph over my happiness, and over my reputation? Ah! no Arsacomes, thou shalt not so easily effect so high an enterprise, I can tear away that Life, for all these Ramparts, which I could have taken from thee at the head of thy Army; and this nuptial Torch, shall without doubt be that which must light thee to thy Burial. No, King of Scythia, thou shalt not have the satisfaction, to have so cruelly made an end of the remnants of miserable Darius, and that which thou hast not been able to do by Poison, by the Weapons of thy Guards, and by the Swords of thy Assassinates, shall not be Executed by the Violence thou usest against Berenice. No, my dear Princess, I'l not abandon you in the extremity you are brought to for happy Arsaces; I say happy, since they that think they labour for his Ruine, labour for his Glory, and for his Fortune; and that the constancy you shew in his favour, is a thousand times more dear to him, than all the mischiefs which his Enemies prepare him can be terrible. Fear nothing, virtuous Princess, while Arsaces is alive, and believe there are no Walls so strong, as to keep a desperate Lover from coming to you. While I was speaking these words, my Tent fill'd with a good number of my chiefest Friends, and of the principal Officers of the Army, whom desire of hearing the news I had receiv'd, and that of the affliction I express'd, brought thither. The sight of them comforted me very much, and not being willing longer to deferr, demanding the last effect of their good will. Now it is (said I) my brave, and generous Friends, that Arsaces challenges the accomplishment of your promises; he has but a minute more to Live, unless his Life be prolong'd by your assistance. All that you have done for me hitherto, is but a preparative to what I desire of you to day; and that which I desire of you to day, is of such infinite consequence, that if you will suffer me to cast my self at your feet, and embrace your knees to obtain it, you shall see me abase my self to all manner of submissions to work upon you. Behold, (said I, shewing them the Letters I had received, which Theodates began to read aloud) behold to what estate my affairs are reduc'd, and how much time I have left to make use of your friendship. You know I have deferr'd it as long as possibly I could, and that even contrary to your own counsel, I have conserv'd a respect toward the King of Scythia, for the loss whereof his cruelty would have dispenc'd with me sufficiently. Now all considerations are quench'd in the despair into which he has thrown me, and being no longer in a condition to have any of my own safety, I must at length cast away all those that have till now imprudently with-held me. I would have said more, if that company of generous men had suffered me, and if they had not interrupted me altogether, crying that I should lead them whither I would, and that I should presently declare what I intended, with a perfect assurance that it should be executed, or that they would all perish to the very last man. When I saw them in that courageous resolution, My dear Friends, (said I) since you will have me use that tearm, to day I will assault this Town, not that I desire the ruine of it, or that I would shed the blood of your Countrymen, and of a people to which I neither can, nor will bear a hatred, but I will this day pull Berenice by meer force out of the hands of a cruel Father, and of an unworthy Husband, to whom they have destin'd her. For this purpose, I my self will fall on with three thousand men, at this next Gate, and having open'd our passage by the violence of our Ramms, I hope I shall make my way to the Palace for the execution of my enterprise. To make it the more feasible, you my gallant Friends, must begin the storm in three other places, which shall be assign'd to three amongst you. You shall advance with your Ramms, and present your Ladders; but being I desire your assault should only serve to make a diversion, and to draw the resistance thither, to the end I may find the more facility on the other side, you shall not need to prosecute your attempt more obstinately than necessity will require to amaze the Enemy, not desiring (as I have told you) to expose this City, where I have a great many very dear Friends, to the utmost calamities and misfortunes which usually accompany the taking of places by force. Go therefore, if you please, to prepare, and put all things in the readiness that will be needfull for this design, but I conjure you, let it be done with all the haste that can be possible; and since 'tis upon it alone my Life depends, as you desire the Gods should favour you, take some care for the safety of him, whom you have judg'd worthy of your

friendſhip. Leotaris with two thouſand men ſhall attacque the Gate of the Iſſedons, Cleoreſtes with a like number that of Serey, Mazentes that of Mars, and Prince Theodates, if he pleaſe, ſhall ſtay at the head of our main body, which he ſhall draw up into Battalia, and keep in a readineſs to re-inforce the aſſault, where there ſhall be need of his aſſiſtance. Although this reſolution proceeded from my deſpair, yet nevertheleſs it was approv'd, and all theſe Valiant men ran to execute the Orders I had given them, with ſo much affection, that I conceiv'd a marvellous hope of the ſucceſs of my enterpriſe. I will not detain you longer in the recital of our preparations, nor with that of the thoughts wherewith I was then tormented; to be brief, within two hours after the Sun was up, all the Engines for Battery were ready, and all the Squadrons prepared to march againſt the Town. They drew near to it in a gallant order, and divided themſelves according to the quarters that were aſſign'd them. They that ſaw them appear from the top of the Walls, tremoled at that object, and the King himſelf, who was told of it, judg'd quickly he ſhould have other imployments that day, than that of the Marriage, for which he had appointed it. The three Commanders having taken the ways to their ſeveral places, fell on at the firſt entrenchments of the Town, and though they found them guarded with ſome men, they aſſaulted them ſo vigorouſly, that after a faint reſiſtance, and a very ſmall loſs, they made themſelves maſters of them; and coming up to the Moat, began, at the mercy of a ſhowr of Arrows that pour'd upon them, to caſt in Bavins, and to endeavour to fill it up with an admirable reſolution. They had been Fighting above half an hour, and the greateſt part of the Garriſon was run to the defence of thoſe Ports; when I at the head of my Battalion, making thoſe that had the conduct of the Engines to advance, ſet forward with a wondrous confidence, drawn from the looks of thoſe that accompanied me, in which I read an unalterable reſolution to Conquer, or elſe to Dye for my intereſts. I confirm'd them in that generous deſign, by all the words my paſſion could put into my mouth, and finding them as forward as my ſelf, we advanc'd toward the Gate, in a faſhion that froze the fearfull hearts of thoſe that were there to defend it. I had choſen that Port as moſt convenient for my deſign, and though it was fortified with ſome works that were reaſonable good, yet was it the weakeſt of any about the Town, becauſe of the exceſſive hardneſs of a Rock in that place, into which it was impoſſible to cut a moat. Wherefore, after being Maſters of the out-works, one might eaſily march on Horſe-back to the very Gate, there being nothing to oppoſe the paſſage of the Rams, nor of the Cavalry. I inſtantly ſummon'd the out-works by a Trumpet, and having let them know it was Arſaces that aſſaulted them in Perſon, my good fortune had made that name ſo terrible, that nothing but their fear of the King kept them in any manner of defence. But ſcarce had they ſeen me alight, with a good part of my men, to advance with our Swords towards their Entrenchments, when after having ſhot a few Arrows, which hardly Wounded any of our men, they retired in diſorder toward the Gate. There they made ſome ſlight reſiſtance, but when they ſaw us get on Horſe-back again to fall upon them, and that inſtead of making our Ramms advance, we prepar'd our ſelves to break into the Town along with them, they quitted the Gates, and having ſhut them, left us free acceſs, without any other hindrance than that of their Arrows, which play'd upon us from the top of the Wall. They ſhot ſo great a number of them, that our approach was very difficult, and dangerous, but I gave order to our Archers to aim at thoſe that appear'd upon the Battlements, and at the ſame time covering our ſelves with our Shields, we drove our Ramms very impetuouſly againſt the Gate. A great many of our men fell in this aſſault, I had two Horſes kill'd under me, and moſt of thoſe that made the Ramms play, whereof divers were without Arms, loſt their Lives in that ſervice. Yet thoſe that remain'd, perſiſted ſo firmly in their Office, and I encourag'd them ſo well, keeping ſtill at the head of them, that in ſpight of all reſiſtance, they came up to the Gates, batter'd them in pieces, and open'd us as large a paſſage as we could deſire. Then did I get again on Horſe-back the fourth time, and ruſhed on with my Sword in my hand into the middle of thoſe that defended the Entrance, in which action I was ſo bravely ſeconded, that within a ſhort time, part of my Enemies being ſlain, and the reſt put to flight, I had free way into the ſtreets, and began to enter them with facility enough. Some Souldiers that were either obſtinate, or intereſted in Arſacomes his party,

party, found their Death in the point of our Weapons; but as ſoon as ever I believ'd my ſelf Maſter, I by a Trumpet commanded the Inhabitants to retire into their Houſes, promiſing they ſhould receive no hurt, either in their goods, or perſons; and at the ſame time gave order from one to another through all the Squadron that followed me, that none ſhould dare to kill either Citizens, or Souldiers, except thoſe who by their wilfull reſiſtance drew their Death upon themſelves. By this command I ſav'd the Lives of many thouſands, who would have loſt them in the firſt fury of our Souldiers; but yet the Town was in a general conſternation, and notwithſtanding all the endeavours that were uſed to beget an aſſurance in the Inhabitants, there was no poſſibility to hinder the confuſed noiſe that was heard on all ſides, nor the cryes of the Women and Children, which reſounded every where in a very lamentable manner. The King, who from one to another had heard that I was Maſter of the Town, ſtrucken with a mortal grief, and fancying the miſchief to be greater than it was, becauſe he was conſcious, he had given me reaſon enough to caſt away all conſideration of him, had left thoſe places whither the noiſe of the firſt aſſaults had drawn him, and being follow'd by Arſacomes, Prince Carthaſis, and many of his Men, had reſolv'd to Dye fighting, and not ſurvive the ſhame, which a ſtranger alone, and abandoned, made him ſuffer in the middle of his Dominions. While he was coming toward me, I was advanc'd as far as the Palace, where I heard he had left the Princeſs guarded; and having open'd my way with my Sword, through them that ſtrove to ſtop it, I was got at laſt to the Gates thereof, and ſeeing them defended by a great number of Souldiers, I flew in amongſt them, and make my paſſage free, by the Death of thoſe that would have hindred it. When once I had entred the Court, I alighted, and having commanded as many of them that were with me, as I had need of, to do the like; I left the reſt at the Gate, with orders to ſtay there till my return, and went up the ſtairs with my Sword in my hand, my Arms beſmear'd with Blood in many places, and in a poſture that ſtruck fear into all that were in my way: I met no obſtacle till I came to the Princeſs's Lodgings, where they the King had left to Guard her, hoping for no pardon from him if they abandoned her, perſiſted in a reſiſtance which was fatal to them, and which made the greateſt part of them fall at the doors which they defended. At laſt that of my Princeſs's chamber was open to me, and as ſoon as I had ſet my foot within it, I ſaw her in a corner of the Room, as much affrighted as if our deſign had been againſt her very Life. True it is, that ſuch a ſpectacle, the Fight that had been at her Chamber-door, the Blood whereof ran all about, and the ſight of a great many Dead, and dying Souldiers, were ſufficient to beget a fear in her; neither did I think it any thing ſtrange, but judging that I had no time to loſe in words, I only ſaid, Madam, you are free, nor ſhall this be the day that you ſhall marry Arſacomes. After theſe words, to which I neither receiv'd, nor expected any anſwer, I took her in my arms fainting, and almoſt in a ſwound, and commanded Criton to do the like to Cyllenia, then going out again with that precious burthen, and no longer finding any hinderance that could retard me, I went down into the Court the ſame way that I came up. In the mean time the Princeſs's ſpirits were abſolutely gone, which I not perceiving, put her into the arms of one of my men, while I got on Horſe-back, and receiv'd her from him again, without obſerving it; ſo much was I tranſported in the condition I then ſaw my ſelf, and ſo extremely taken up with the thought of what I had yet to do: Scarce was I out of the Palace gate, when I ſaw the King coming accompanied by Prince Carthaſis, Arſacomes, and many others, but their number was little able to diſpute the Victory againſt me. He had no ſooner known me, and ſeen the Princeſs his Daughter in my arms, but advancing before all his men, after he had often call'd me Traytor, he darted a Javelin at me, which he held in his right hand, and which came whizzing over my ſhoulder. I trembled for fear of Berenice; but that was not able to make me loſe the reſpect I bore to the King's perſon, wherefore having given my men a command only to defend themſelves, and to make the retreat after me: King of Scythia, (cryed I) I will neither have thy Life, nor thy City, but leave them both for my Princeſs. Arſacomes may live alſo, ſince I cannot give him his Death without advantage, but he ſhall Live without Berenice. At theſe words, calling to thoſe of my party to open and give me paſſage, I put on my Horſe in the midd'ſt of them, covering my Princeſs with my Shield, and crying to

my men to follow me, ſince I had gotten what I deſired. I returned to the Gate by which I came in, without any other difficulty, except the crowd of my own Souldiers. They all followed me out, and whether it were that they were glad to receive the command of ſparing their Country-men, or that really they bore that reſpect to me, I could not have wiſh'd a more exact obedience than they ſhew'd in that encounter. I was out of the Gate, and retiring toward our Camp with a ſatisfaction which you may better imagine than I expreſs, when I perceiv'd that my Princeſs was in a Swound. The knowledge thereof did extremely moderate my joy, and though I very well judg'd that it was but a faintneſs cauſed by her fear, out of which ſhe would eaſily come to her ſelf again, and that thereby I gain'd the liberty to ſteal favours that had never been granted me, yet could I not ſee her in that condition, without falling into a mortal ſorrow, and I rode back to my Tents with a countenance which did but little teſtifie the fortunate ſucceſs of my enterpriſe. In the mean time I had ſent to Leotaris, and the other Commanders, to draw off from their aſſaults, and within a little while the Town was left free, and in the ſame condition it had been the day before. As ſoon as I was come into my Tent, and had laid my Princeſs upon a Bed, I caſt cold water often upon her face, ſent for Phyſicians, and all Perſons that were able to give her any help, but their aſſiſtance was not neceſſary, for either the water or time brought her to her ſelf again. No ſooner did ſhe open her Eyes, but ſhe ſaw me by her upon my Knees, having my Lips faſt cimented to one of her fair hands: She look'd a while about the chamber, and preſently after having turn'd her Eyes upon my face, upon Theodates, and upon Cyllenia who ſtood by her, ſhe knew the truth of that adventure, and ſitting up, after ſhe had pull'd away her hand from between mine, Arſaces, (ſaid ſhe) what have you done? I have done what you have reaſon to expect from my affection, (anſwered I) and I have drawn you out of the arms of that unworthy Husband they intended you: Yes, ſaid (Berenice) but you have alſo pull'd me out of my Fathers. The Princeſs had no ſooner ſpoken theſe words, but a chilneſs ran through all my Veins, and my aſtoniſhment was ſo great, that not being able to make any reply, I only fix'd my Eyes upon her face. All they that were in the room obſerv'd my confuſion, and the Princeſs making uſe of my ſilence to proceed: Arſaces, (continued ſhe) ſince you have ſatisfy'd your Love, ſatisfie my Honour alſo; I am not offended at your action, but if you have lov'd me, I beſeech you in the name of all the Gods, to reſtore me my liberty. If her firſt words had aſtoniſhed me, theſe laſt pierc'd my very heart, and giving me that Senſe again, which her former ones had taken from me, they likewiſe gave me the ſtrength to expreſs it. How, Madam, (ſaid I) do you demand your liberty of me, and are not you free? Are not you Soveraign amongſt us, whereas before you were a Captive, and a Priſoner in that place from whence I have deliver'd you? 'Tis true, (added the Princeſs) I was a Captive, and I was unfortunate, but that captivity, and thoſe misfortunes, were better becoming, and more advantageous to Berenice, than this liberty you have reſtor'd her, or this Empire you have given her over you, and if you will have me make any uſe of it, it ſhall only be to conjure you to ſend me back to the King my Father. This diſcourſe abſolutely kill'd me, or at leaſt it left me a Life much worſe than Death it ſelf, and gave me a deſire to put an end to't before the eyes of that cruel Princeſs. What Madam, (reply'd I, quite tranſported) would you have me ſend you back to the King, and put you again into the power of that Arſacomes, to whom you had ſo great an averſion, and who this day ſhould have been your Husband? Has half a day been able to make ſo great a change in your mind, and do you now reject Arſaces, to preferr that Arſacomes, whom yeſterday you hated worſe than Death? Arſaces (anſwered the Princeſs, with a more reſolute Voice than before) never was more dear to me, and Arſacomes never more odious than at this preſent; and if you well remember the hopes I have given, you cannot accuſe me of a change, which neither half a day, no, nor my whole Life ever made me capable of. I promiſed you I would never love any body but your ſelf; I promiſed you that I would marry Death rather than Arſacomes; but I never made you hope, either by my Diſcourſes, or by my Actions, that I would fly from my Father's arms to follow you, and that I would Licence my ſelf in favour of you, to do ſhamefull actions, and ſuch as are unworthy of a Princeſs. I never demanded any proofs of your affection (interrupted I) which

which the ſtricteſt ſeverity could condemn; but what other remedy could I apply to ſo preſſing an extremity, and what means had you to avoid that misfortune, which you your ſelf had given me notice of? Death, (replied the Princeſs) which ſhall ever be leſs cruel to me than the ſhame you have prepar'd me; and though I gave you notice of my misfortune, I did not demand remedies of you, which you could not give me without ruining me: I only proteſted to you, that I would never be but yours, and that promiſe ſhall be inviolably performed. And which way do you keep that promiſe, (ſaid I, quite tranſported) if you command me to reſtore you to Arſacomes? You ſhall not reſtore me to Arſacomes, (added the Princeſs) but only to the King my Father, whom my honour ſuffers me not to forſake without his conſent; and if the King give me to Arſacomes, I by my Death can oppoſe his Tyranny without offending my Reputation. Ah! Madam, (cry'd I, ſtepping back a little, and lifting up my hands and eyes to Heaven) I had rather leave you to Arſacomes, than leave you unto Death; and if one of us muſt Dye, 'tis only this forſaken Arſaces, this Arſaces who no way but by Dying can juſtifie the Cowardiſe that will reflect upon him for quitting you to his Rival. Yes, Madam, I am ready to give you the cruel proofs of my ſubmiſſion which you demand, and if you yet deſire any others, you ſhall ſee me run to them with the ſame reſignation. Let's be gone from this place, which is more odious to us both than the Priſon from whence I deliver'd you; let's be gone from this place, ſo fatal to your Reputation, and ſince you find ſo much ſhame, and ſo much misfortune in the company of Arſaces, let's go again to the King of Scythia, let's go and receive Arſacomes, I am ready to ſacrifice my intereſts, to ſacrifice my Life to the glory of that Rival, that I may ſerve Berenice to the utmoſt, as ungratefull, and as much chang'd as ſhe is, and it ſhall never be reproach'd to me, that either her ingratitude, or her change, diſpenc'd me from the obedience I owe her. With theſe words I commanded a Chariot to be make ready, but though my grief, or rather my deſpair was viſible in my face, and that my Princeſs was deeply touch'd with it, yet was ſhe not ſhaken in her reſolution; only ſhe let me ſee by her tears, that it was not without ſorrow ſhe parted from me, and having lookt upon me a while without ſpeaking; You are ungratefull your ſelf, (ſaid ſhe) to accuſe her of ingratitude, and of change, who for all you are ſo great, for all you are ſo worthy to be lov'd, loves you better than ſhe ought, ſince ſhe loves you better than her quiet, and better than her Life: The event perhaps will make my intentions better known to you than they are, and you without doubt will learn, that though I prefer my duty before your ſatisfaction, I'l prefer my Grave before any man in the world except Arſaces. In another ſeaſon this diſcourſe would have been ſufficient to content me; but in the preſſing extremity I was then reduc'd to, there was little probability I could be ſatisfied with words; neither did I forbear to teſtifie enough by my actions how little effect they had wrought upon me, and how firm a conſtancy ſoever I affected, to ſhew her to my lateſt end that I made no difficulty to obey her; I could not be matter of thoſe impetuous motions that drove me head-long into rage, and not being willing to ſay any more to Berenice, that could make her believe I waver'd in the execution of her commands, I turned toward Theodates, and thoſe Gallant men that had ſeconded me ſo bravely. Ah! my generous Companions, (ſaid I, with tears in my Eyes) how unprofitably have I employed your Valour, and how vainly have I engag'd you to ſhed the blood of your Country-men, and your own! You out of your extraordinary generolity, have link'd your ſelves for the intereſt of a poor ſtranger; You have march'd chearfully againſt your King, for the eſtabliſhment of my repoſe, and of my fortune; You have ſeen the walls of the Metropolis of Scythia; nay, you have made your ſelves Maſters in a few moments of a City, the taking whereof by men leſs Valiant would have requir'd whole Years; and briefly, by the effects of a prodigious courage, you have given me this Princeſs, for whoſe ſake alone I had accepted your aſſiſtance: But, O Gods! how little do I profit by all you have done for me? and how cruel, how fatal will the fruit of your Victory be to me? Ah! how much more happy had I been to have fallen by the Sword of Arſacomes, or to have loſt my Life before the Gates of Iſſedon, than to give it up now to the inhumanity of Berenice! While I was lamenting on this manner, and drew tears of compaſſion from all that heard me, I ſaw the Chariot coming which I had given

order

order for to carry back the Princeſs. That ſight redoubled my affliction, but ſtruggling with my utmoſt power to get the Maſtery of it, in an occaſion wherein I ſtood in need of all my fortitude, I drew near to Berenice, and offering her my hand with a forc'd conſtancy: Come, Madam, (ſaid I) let's go back again to the King your Father, ſtay no longer here in the Camp, and in the Tent of his Enemy; all things are ready for your departure, and you are as free as you can deſire. Berenice's tears which ſhe ſhed in great abundance, would not ſuffer her to reply, but only taking my hand, which I had preſented her, ſhe went out of the Tent in ſuch a condition, as made me know it was not without a great deal of Reluctance ſhe gave her ſelf up to the ſevere precepts of her duty: When ſhe was gotten into the Chariot, and Cyllenia with her, ſhe ſtrove to break the ſilence ſhe ſo long had kept, and looking upon me with drowned Eyes, You ſhall quickly know, (ſaid ſhe) that without inhumanity you cannot accuſe me, and that the action you ſee me do, ought rather to draw pitty from you, than thoſe cruel reproaches you have uſed. Farewell Artaxerxes, (purſued ſhe, forcing her modeſty to embrace me) leave the care of my deſtiny to me, and remember, that if Berenice live not for you, ſhe will not live for her ſelf. With theſe words, after ſhe had expreſly commanded me not to ſtir out of my Tent, and to give her only a ſmall Convoy to the City-gate, ſhe turn'd her Eyes from me, and bidding the Charioteer drive away, departed, and carried with her all my joy, and all the hopes I had conceived. Theodates took the care to conduct her, and following at a little diſtance, loſt not ſight of the Chariot till it entred into the Gates.

O Gods! In what a ſad condition did I remain after ſhe was gone? How full of ſorrow were my words, my actions, and my thoughts, all my Friends endeavour'd but in vain to comfort me, and when I had endured their perſecutions a good while, I pray'd them toward the Evening to leave me alone; and having perſwaded them to it with much ado, I paſs'd the ſmall remainder of that day, and the night following, in torments that cannot poſſibly be conceiv'd: All that the conſideration of the greateſt miſeries can produce in a heart, all the utmoſt cruelty, all the utmoſt violence that can enter in a Man's thoughts, was gentleneſs, and mildneſs, in reſpect of what mine made me ſuffer. In the beginning they tended all to fury, and following the firſt motions of my anger, I let my ſelf be impetuouſly carried away by my paſſions. Why do I complain? (ſaid I) why do I weakly ſhed tears like a Woman, ſince I have the force, ſince I have the courage of a Man, and ſince I ſtill have arms in my hand, to make part of my miſeries fall back upon the heads of my Enemies? Let's no longer deliberate upon a matter, which my juſt indignation ought to have reſolv'd; and ſince we muſt neceſſarily periſh, let us make whatſoever contributes to our ruine periſh with us: I have ſtill the ſame Forces, which this very day made me Maſter of this City, where my ingratefull Princeſs, and my barbarous Enemies are ſhut up. The valour of my companions is not coold ſince morning, and I have courage enough my ſelf, to execute, in this higheſt pitch of deſpair, what I have executed once already in my more moderate reſentments; Let's go therefore, and employ both theirs and mine for my final Revenge, and ſince we muſt run to our Grave, let us make a ruined Palace, and a deſolate City our Monument; Let us once more force our entrance into the Gates of this hated Town; but let us uſe our Victory otherwiſe than we did before; Let's waſh the ſtreets of it with Rivers of that Blood, for which we have undeſervedly been laviſh of our own; Let's carry a thouſand Deaths (if it be capable to receive ſo many) into the breaſt of unworthy and unthankfull Arſacomes: Let's ſacrifice that victim to ingratefull Berenice, which is but too juſtly due unto my Love; and to ſatisfie our ſelf by a compleat revenge, in a ſeaſon, when all reſpect, and all paſs'd conſiderations ought to be extinguiſhed in us; Let us bury the King of Scythia, I ſay the King of Scythia himſelf in the ruines of his Capital City; Let us pour forth to our lawfull anger the blood of that barbarous King, who by ſo many unworthy means, has ſought our deſtruction; and if Berenice be offended at that revenge, let us make her ſatisfaction by employing our own hands to give her this Life, which ſhe for trivial ſcruples has ſo ungratefully abandoned; Let's never ſtand conſidering in this deſign, but run to execute it without deferring any longer. It is not neceſſary to ſtay till it be morning, the night is much more proper for the execution I intend; its gloomy horrour is far more

more suitable to that of my afflicted soul, and the darkness of it will serve to blind that pity, which might perchance be caused by the sight of dismal objects. In this impetuous torrent, which hurried me away, I start up in my Bed, fully perswaded, and satisfied in the resolution I had taken; I had nothing in my mouth, and in my thoughts, but Death, Blood, Fire, and all the most dreadfull imaginations that can be fancied, and I found some sweetness, and some comfort in the satisfaction I hop'd for. I was already opening my mouth, to call for those that were necessary for the orders I meant to give, when a more gentle spirit than that of revenge, crept insensibly into my heart, and moderated the violences of it with more success than I expected. It first made me partly to abhorr the things I had resolv'd on, and then it endeavour'd to dissuade me from them by all the reasons it could represent. By little and little, tenderness stole into the place of anger, and I felt my self mollified by Reflections that were too powerfull to be opposed. It is true, (said I to my self again) there is a necessity thou must Dye, but thou must Dye as thou hast Lived, and not suffer thy Death to cast a scandal upon thy Love, nor upon thy former Actions. 'Tis nothing but thy Life, and thine alone that's due to thy misfortunes, and the Gods do justly demand it of thee, since thou hast shamefully conserved it after the loss of all thy Friends; the people of Issedon, this poor People, in whom thou hast found nothing but affection toward thee, is innocent of thy miseries; nor canst thou Sacrifice it to thine indignation, without blasting thy fame with cruelty and ingratitude. Arsacomes indeed is perhaps worthy of Death, but thou oughtest to leave him a Life, which thou hast sav'd him more than once, to keep the glory of thy actions entire to the end of thine. The King of Scythia would destroy thee, but he's the Father of Berenice, and Oroondates, and if the Gods had given thee a thousand Lives, thou oughtest to lose them all, rather than attempt any thing against his. Rather ask pardon of thy Mistriss, and of thy Friend, for the cruel thought thou hast had against their Father, and blush at that paricidial design, which renders thee the most criminal of all men living: No, (added I, within a while after) 'tis not by violent ways that thou must satisfie thy self, Berenice disapproves them, and I ought no more to interest her, nor hers in the effects of my despair. Let's Dye in such a fashion, as may be obliging to Berenice, and obliging to the King of Scythia; let's at the end of our Life take up that respect again, which we seemed to have lost, and let us order it so, that my Mistriss, and my Friend, may in the last of my actions, find reparation for the discontents I have given their Father. This last thought drew me into a design that was more pleasing to me than all those I before had fancied, and after having a little examin'd it, I fixt upon it so firmly, that nothing was able to divert me.

The day beginning to appear, just as I had settled my resolution, I got out of Bed, and calling for Paper, wrote these words, with an intent to make them be deliver'd to Theodates.

Arsaces to *Theodates*.

MY too dear; and too generous Friend, one of the most sensible griefs that accompany me to my Grave, is that of parting with you for ever, after having engag'd you, and so many gallant Men after you, in a party destructive to your repose, and to your fortune; neither in the reasons I have here to Dye, should I have ever resolv'd to forsake you, if I did not know that I leave you in a condition, wherein you are able to make an advantageous Peace, both for your self, and for the rest. The King of Scythia, who demands nothing but the Death of Arsaces, and whom the Death of Arsaces shall have satisfied, will grant you all the conditions you could ask, and so long as you have Arms in your hands, you may make them your selves with all manner of advantage. Pardon me the troubles, wherein the miseries of my Life have cast you, obtain the same pardon for me of our faithfull Friends, and love the memory of Arsaces, since if he could have Liv'd, he would have Liv'd, that he might have been always yours.

I left this Letter upon my Table, with a command to one of my Servants, to give it to Theodates within two hours, and at the same time calling for my Arms, and a Horse,

I got upon him, not ſuffering any body to go along with me. I even refuſed the attendance of Criton; and Leotaris, with many others, being come to the door of my Tent while I was taking Horſe, I oppoſed the offer they made to accompany me, and entreated them ſo earneſtly, to afford my ſorrow an hours ſolitarineſs, that not being able to deny it, they left me at liberty. I firſt took a little circuit, to hinder them from knowing what way I went; and when I was out of their ſight, I turn'd toward the neareſt Gate of the City, I quickly heard the outmoſt *Corps du garde*, and found Souldiers in thoſe places from whence I had driven them the day before: I deſir'd thoſe that bad me ſtand, (putting up the Beaver of my Head-piece but very little) that they would carry me to the King, to whom I had matter of conſequence to impart; and they having led me to the Gates, thoſe that were there upon the Guard, ſeeing but a ſingle man, made no difficulty to let him in. Having ask'd the firſt I met where the King was, he is at the Temple of Tellus, (ſaid they) where the greateſt part of the Court is aſſembled, and where the King intends this morning to celebrate the Marriage of the Princeſs with Arſacomes: Scarce was I able to forbear diſcovering my ſelf at this anſwer; but my Helmet cover'd the alteration of my Countenance, as it alſo diſguiſed my Voice; nor was it thought ſtrange, that paſſing for a man, who was come over from the party of Arſaces, to give the King ſome intelligence, I ſhould keep my Beaver down, and deſire to be unknown to every body but the King himſelf, to whom they were leading me. I came to the Gates of that fatal Temple, where my Funeral was preparing; and though one would have thought, that in the condition the Town then was, the people ſhould rather have been manning the Walls, than in that Temple; yet was the crowd ſo great there, that if they that carried me had not employed the King's authority, I ſhould hardly have gotten paſſage. The King had not been long come to the Temple, and he was gone thither ſo early, for fear his intention ſhould be hindred by ſome new accident. Neither the reſpect I had ſhewn toward his Perſon, and towards his Town, which I had quitted to him, after I had made my ſelf Maſter of it, nor the laſt proof I had given him in ſending back the Princeſs, had been ſufficient to appeaſe him, or to arm him againſt the incitements of the Queen, and Arſacomes; but knowing very well that I was in a condition to overthrow all his deſigns, if he deferr'd them any longer, he had a mind to haſten the only revenge he was able to take of me, for fear I ſhould prevent him; and ſhould a ſecond time deprive him of the means he had to effect it. For this purpoſe, neglecting the defence of his City, and truſting it to the hands of others, he gave himſelf over wholly to his anger, and was much more eagerly fixt upon his deſire of puniſhing Arſaces, than upon that of protecting his People, and conſerving his Dominions. All the Princeſs's tears, and all her reſiſtance was but unprofitable; ſhe had vainly begg'd of the King for ſome delay, and that Prince abandon'd to his wrath without giving ear to her earneſt prayers, had cauſed her to be put into his Chariot, and had carried her himſelf to the Temple, whither Arſacomes was gone before, with the Queen, and all thoſe of his party. As ſoon as ever the Prieſt had appear'd, the Princeſs caſting her ſelf at the King's feet, had proteſted that ſhe would rather Dye there, than yield the conſent that was demanded of her, ſhe had conjured him by a flood of tears, to recede from his cruel determination, to have regard unto the laſt effects of her reſpect, and duty, which had made her forſake Arſaces to put her ſelf again into his hands; but her tears and prayers were all to no purpoſe, and when once ſhe had found that nothing in the world was able to mollifie him, ſhe had turned toward Arſacomes, (who full of hopes, permitted the King to preſs her in his favour) and looking upon him with Eyes enflamed with anger: Think not wicked man, (had ſhe ſaid) that this authority which thou unworthily abuſeſt, can ever be able to change my inclinations; with what violence ſoever they are oppoſed, I will never look upon thee as other than my mortal Enemy, and thou well mayeſt make me ſuffer Death, but never make me to become thy Wife. Arſacomes left the care of anſwering theſe words unto the King, and he was going to do it with a ſharpneſs that made all the company tremble for that poor Princeſs; when I preſented my ſelf before him, and preventing the reply he was about to make: Stay, (cried I to him) ſtay King of Scythia, and be not ſo haſty to diſpatch a ſacrifice, whereof I am the principal victim. With theſe words I made an end of opening my paſſage to him, and caſting my Helmet at his feet, diſcover'd the face of

Arſaces

Arſaces to him, and to the whole aſſembly. I know not whether fear or amazement ſeiz'd firſt upon the King; the remembrance of the day before coming preſently into his mind, made him believe I had entred the Town again in Arms, and that having forc'd the gates a ſecond time, I came now for the laſt to croſs his deſign, and take revenge for all the injuries I had received. I read his apprehenſion in his countenance, but I ſuffered him not long to continue in it, for looking upon him with an action much more reſolute than his; Settle thy ſelf (ſaid I) and do not fear the ſight of a ſingle man, and of a man whom all thy cruelties have not been able to make thine enemy; I neither come with a power, nor with an intention to take revenge for ſo many unſpeakable wrongs, I onely bring thee a head which is neceſſary for thy perfect ſatisfaction, and a head, which with Berenice thou ſhould'ſt preſent to Arſacomes. Behold my arms, which I throw down at thy feet, (purſued I, letting fall my Sword) and behold at laſt this Arſaces, to whom thou bear'ſt ſo implacable a hatred, who comes both alone, and unarm'd, to expoſe himſelf to all thy indignation, but as it is with no deſign to hurt thee, ſo neither is it with any to appeaſe thee that he here preſents himſelf; he demands no reparation for the injuries thou haſt done him, nor does he pretend to any favour by thoſe thou haſt receiv'd from him, and he would be aſham'd to receive life from them, to whom he has been accuſtomed to give it. Poure forth all the effects of thine anger upon this Artaxerxes, the ſon of Darius, who with thine own forces has aſſaulted thy Walls, has forc'd thy Town, has pull'd thy Daughter out of thy arms, and has reduc'd thee thy ſelf, once more to be beholding to him for a Kingdome, and for a life which he hath ſo often preſerved; but ſpare Berenice, who is not guilty of Arſaces his crimes. Revenge not foreign wrongs upon thine own blood, and ſince it has no affinity with that of Darius, wreak upon that of Darius alone, whatſoever of greateſt cruelty thy rage can think. Arſaces has deſerv'd death, but Berenice has not deſerv'd the puniſhment thou inflict'ſt upon her, or if ſhe have deſerv'd it, 'tis onely for having forſaken me, and for having expoſed her ſelf anew to the mercy of her enemies. Let alone the innocent Berenice then, and overwhelm the Criminal Arſaces; thou could'ſt not deſire more facility for this revenge, to which thou haſt run headlong by ſo many baſe and ſhameful wayes; and beſides the conſervation of thy life and Kingdome, thou haſt yet this laſt obligation to me, that I my ſelf have deliver'd thee a perſon whoſe ruine thou ſo often haſt in vain attempted, and that I have ſav'd thee the labour of ſeeking out new murtherers to give death to the greateſt of thine enemies. While I ſpoke on this manner, the whole aſſembly liſten'd to my words, and with a marvellous attention expected what would be the iſſue of that adventure. I will not tell you what Berenice's thoughts were at this laſt expreſſion of my love, nor what were thoſe of Arſacomes, ſince they were the Kings that firſt manifeſted themſelves. If he had been aſtoniſhed at my ſight, and at the beginning of my diſcourſe, he was no leſs at the knowledge of my ſtrange reſolution; and he ſaw ſo little likelihood to hope, that commanding a potent Army, wherewith I was in a manner able to diſpoſe of his deſtiny, I ſhould abandon all the means I had to fruſtrate what he had determin'd, to come and expoſe my ſelf alone to his mercy, that he could not ſuffer his belief to credit what he ſaw. Wherefore he remain'd a great while in doubt of the truth, but when he beheld me alone, without cask, without ſword, in the midſt of a throng of his own followers, and that he heard no noiſe at all in the ſtreets, that could make him fear the coming of his enemies, he began at laſt to believe that my love had brought me to that reſolution, and that my deſpair, making me deſpiſe my life, had made me alſo neglect the means I had to preſerve it. This aſſurance ſettled it ſelf in his mind with joy, and his fear was no ſooner lull'd aſleep, but his anger was awaken'd again. The ſight of his enemy, and the fierceneſs of his words, kindled his wrath afreſh with all its violence, and he had ſcarce had time to recover his firſt apprehenſions, when he open'd his mouth to give it vent. Yet wicked wretch (cryed he) thou ſhalt dye, and this falſe generoſity which thy deſpair hath inſpir'd into thee, ſhall not ſave thee from my lawful fury. Yes, I will dye, (replyed I) and if I would not have dyed, I would have come with a power that might have defended me from thine. Boaſt not of an advantage which thou holdeſt from no body but my ſelf, nor threaten me with a death wherein thou onely ſerv'ſt for the miniſter of my deſpair. I rather ſerve the juſtice of the Gods, (anſwered Matheus)

and all Kings who are intereſſed in my quarrel; but whether it be from the anger of heaven, or from thine own deſpair, that I have this occaſion to revenge me of thee, thou ſhalt not ſee me neglect it, nor for many conſiderations, ſpare him that hath ſeduc'd my ſubjects, and that led an Army of Rebels and Traitors againſt their Prince, into his City, into his Palaces, and even againſt his own perſon. He had hardly ended theſe words, making ſign to his guard to encompaſs me, and to hinder my getting out of the Temple, when the Princeſs, who till then had heard us without interruption, mov'd from the place where ſhe ſtood, and coming toward me with a countenance animated with an extraordinary confidence; You ſhall not dye alone, Arſaces, (ſaid ſhe) and ſince you have been ſo little fearful to afflict me, in laviſhing a life that was dearer to me than my own, you alſo ſhall have the grief to ſee me run to a death which I owe to nothing but your deſpair. You ought to have expected the event of what I had reſolved to do for you, if I had been ſo baſe as to have given my ſelf to Arſacomes, that baſeneſs would have been enough to have cured you, and if I had preferred death before him, you might have followed me to the grave, without the blame of having thrown me into it. By theſe words, and by my Princeſs's action, ſo different from her humour, and from her uſual moderation, I knew the greatneſs of her affection better than ever I had done before, and forgetting all that I had taken ill from her, I gave up my ſelf again totally to my love. Ah! my deareſt Princeſs (ſaid I) what a thought is this of yours, and with what a reproach do you aggravate my ſorrows? I defended my life as long as I believ'd you car'd for it, and you know, that after the loſſes I have ſuffered, nothing could have made me think of its preſervation, but the opinion I had that it was not indifferent to you. That was it that made me oppoſe the King your father's arms, which, after the ruine of my family, I ſhould have welcom'd into my breaſt; that was it that ſet me at the head of an Army; and in ſhort, that was it that has made me do many actions which could not have been expected but from a perſon that had been much in love with with his life. Yes, Madam, I did love it, while I flatter'd my ſelf with a conceit that it was dear to you; but when I ſaw you help towards its deſtruction, by forſaking me, to put your ſelf again into thoſe hands from which I had deliver'd you; I believed I ought to follow your inclinations, and not leave a thing in the world that might be an obſtacle to your repoſe. After my death you may live in a greater tranquility than you have done hitherto, and the Gods, to whom your vertue, to whom your perſon is dear, having afflicted you till now, onely to puniſh me by the part I bore in all your ſufferings, will ceaſe to torment you any longer, when you no more can be infected by the contagious afflictions of miſerable Arſaces. The Princeſs had not patience to let me go on with this diſcourſe, but haſtily interrupting me; Ceaſe to offend me (ſaid ſhe) with your reproaches, and do not accuſe me of a change, whereof all the conſideration in the world ſhall never make me capable; 'Tis true, I would needs come away from you, to put my ſelf again into my fathers hands, 'tis an action which I yet would do, and which I cannot repent of, but 'tis not an action that ſhould make you believe you are leſs dear to me than you have been formerly. If I could have ſtaid with you with honour, I would not have left you, neither for Arſacomes, nor for a thouſand Empires: And in returning to my father, to whom the Gods and nature hath ſubmitted me, I did not uſe a leſs violence upon my ſelf than that you ſuffered, nor expoſe my ſelf to lighter diſcontents than yours; if I had ceaſed to love you yeſterday, I would not have begun again to day, and if I could have diſpoſed my ſelf to live without you, I would not now diſpoſe my ſelf to dye with you. You ſhall not dye, dear Princeſs, (replyed I violently) you ſhall not dye, nor can you continue in that thought, without making my death terrible to me; you ſhall live for a better fortune than that you have yet met with, and if my death cauſe any ſorrow in you, as your goodneſs makes me hope it will; time, the friendſhip of Prince Oroondates, whom the Gods will bring home to you again, and my ardent requeſt at this laſt minute of my life, will cure you of it. I will not pray you to live for Arſacomes, you deſerve a happier fortune, and you have too gallant a ſpirit to ſtoop to a perſon unworthy of you; moreover, I believe my death will change the Kings intentions in favour of you, for purpoſing to give you to Arſacomes, not ſo much with a deſign to make him happy, as to make Arſaces miſerable; he, by Arſaces his death, will loſe thoſe cruel reſolu-

reſolutions, which he had taken againſt you, only out of his enmity to me; he loves you, though he has hated me, and the end of his hatred toward me, will waken his affection to you again; I would conjure thee to it, King of Scythia, (continued I turning towards him) if I believ'd the lateſt words of a Prince, who abandon'd all his intereſts to ſerve thee, who ſav'd thy Life with the peril of his own, who fought for thy Dominions, inſtead of defending thoſe he was Born to, and who to compleat his ſervices, gluts thee even at the price of his very Life, in the greedineſs of thy laſt deſires, were able to work any thing upon thee. I upbraid thee not with what I have done for thee, and thine, though it be conſiderable enough to deſerve ſome place in thy remembrance; All I could poſſibly do, was due to the Father of Berenice, and Oroondates, and the Gods are my witneſſes, that all thy ingratitudes have never been able to make me repent it, but by the memory I may well demand the repoſe of Berenice of thee. I was yet in a poſture to defend her againſt Arſacomes, if I would longer have defended her againſt her Father, and ſhe her ſelf was in a condition to diſpoſe of her own affections, if ſhe had not preferr'd her reſpect, and her obedience to thee, before her quiet, nay, before her Life it ſelf. If thou art born of Royal, or if thou art born but of noble Blood, all the incitements of generoſity ſue to thee in her favour, and tell thee, that ſo pure a virtue, and ſo perfect a reſignation, ought to drive all the cruelty out of thy mind, that harbours in it againſt this lovely Princeſs. While I ſpoke theſe words, I fixt my Eyes upon Matheus his face, where, by an unlook'd for effect, I obſerv'd a very ſtrange alteration. You have wondred without doubt, how in the condition I then was, we had the liberty of ſo long a converſation, without being interrupted by the King's anger, who in probability ſhould not have ſuffer'd it with patience; but you will wonder a great deal more, when I ſhall tell you, that after having given a peaceable audience to the Princeſs's words, and likewiſe unto mine, he found things in them that were powerfull enough to ſtop the impetuouſneſs of his diſpleaſure. As ſoon as reaſon began to find ſome admittance into his thoughts, it made him look upon all his actions, with a different Eye from what he had done before. He admir'd the contempt I ſhew'd of Death, in ſeeing me expoſe my ſelf to it ſo voluntarily, when I had ſo great a ſtrength to have ſecured me from it. He conſidered my laſt actions, wherein he found a reſpect, from which he thought I might lawfully enough have been exempted. He remembred, that having made my ſelf maſter of his City, by the right of Arms, I had left it free to him, and that having deſired no other advantage by that happy ſucceſs, but the liberty of my Princeſs, I had ſent her back to him again the ſame day; and if in what I ſaid he found ſomething that was ſufficient to offend him, he attributed it to a greatneſs of courage, which he could not diſapprove. From this conſideration, he returned to that of my former actions, and recalling to mind all I had done for him, he met with nothing that did not move his heart to love, and tenderneſs. He for a while reſiſted theſe new motions, but in the end, he was neither of Braſs, nor Marble, as obdurate as he was, and though the intereſt of Stratonice, and Arſacomes, who obſerved his irreſolution with mortal trances, with-held him for a few moments; yet was he fain at laſt to yield to compaſſion, and to remembrances, which he was not able to reſiſt. The firſt token he ſhew'd of it, was a ſigh follow'd by ſome tears, which all the aſſembly ſaw run down his Cheeks, but preſently after he turned on the other ſide, either to hide his weakneſs, or to call back his former reſolutions, but there was no more room for them in his heart, and all his thoughts were ſo chang'd already, that he no longer had power, no, nor ſo much as an intention to defend himſelf. O Gods! (cried he) lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven; and ſtopping at thoſe words, he fix'd his Eyes upon the ground, and kept ſilence yet for ſome few moments; at laſt he roſe up from the Chair where he ſat, and looking upon me with a countenance abſolutely mollified, or rather full of confuſion; Arſaces, (ſaid he) generous Arſaces, you are my Conquerour: But, O Gods! how ought I to hope you will uſe your Victory? I was ſo ſurpriſed at this ſtrange alteration, that I was not able to reply, and within a little after, coming toward me with open arms: Might I hope (continued he) that after ſuch high provocations, and ſuch crimes as deſerve no pardon, Arſaces can have the goodneſs to forget them, and that by the ſame generoſity which has overcome me, he for the ſake of Berenice, and for the ſake of Oroondates, would reſtore me that friendſhip, which

once I priz'd at ſo high a rate, and which my cruelty has forfeited? Theſe words giving me a full aſſurance of his change, did alſo diſperſe all the reſentments I had againſt him; and not knowing in that ſudden revolution, how to find tearms capable to expreſs my thoughts, I contented my ſelf with declaring them by my actions, and to let the King ſee, by caſting my ſelf at his feet, that I ſhould ever receive the return of his friendſhip as an invaluable favour. Ah! (purſued he, ſeeing me in that poſture, and judging by my action that I was readily diſpoſed to all he deſir'd) if it be true, that Arſaces pardons me the indignities I have offer'd him, I ſhall eſteem that effect of his generoſity above all the reſt wherewith he hath oblig'd me: No, (ſaid he, taking me in his arms, and embracing me with a very paſſionate geſture) Arſaces could not be Conquer'd but by himſelf, and in this Victory which he winns over his juſt reſentments, he appears more great and more glorious than in all thoſe others he hath obtain'd to our advantage. In fine, moſt great, and moſt generous of all Princes, you triumph over us all manner of ways; but though you have reap'd ſmall fruit by all your former Victories, the prize of this laſt ſhall be a firmer affection than that I lov'd you with before, a purpoſe to ſhare my Dominions with you, or elſe to loſe them for the recovery of yours; and finally, Berenice, the cauſe of our greateſt conteſtations; I will joyfully accept him for my Son, who was the Son of Darius, and if the Father were yet alive, I would demand that alliance of him, with an inviolable peace, as the moſt happy fortune that could befall me. The King had not the leiſure to proſecute his diſcourſe, for the noiſe which Stratonice, Arſacomes, and thoſe of their party made at a Declaration that was ſo cruel to them, would not ſuffer him to continue it. The Queen with a tranſported action, ſtepping forward toward the King, and forgetting her modeſty at ſo ſenſible a blow; What Sir, (ſaid ſhe) will you take away Berenice from Arſacomes, to give her to the Son of Darius? The King to hinder her from ſaying more, replied, Madam, it is not without trouble that I am conſtrain'd to diſpleaſe you, I want not recompences for Arſacomes; but I cannot, without being the baſeſt, and moſt contemptible of all men living, diſpoſe of Berenice to any body but Artraxerxes. Artaxerxes cannot have her (added Arſacomes) ſo long as I am alive; and I know too well what Kings owe unto their promiſe, to fear that, that which your Majeſty has given me, ſhould be violated in favour of him. That which I promiſed you, (replied the King) as an honour that was above you, is not capable to engage me, and having no right to pretend to it, neither have you any to demand the accompliſhment of it. How great intereſt ſoever I had in this diſcourſe, I kept ſilence out of modeſty, ſeeing that the King defended my party very well; but Arſacomes, whoſe grief tranſported him, loſt part of his reſpect, and without conſidering that which he ow'd to the preſence of his King; I ſhall know how to maintain my juſt pretenſions, (ſaid he) both againſt Arſaces, and againſt all Men living: Berenice is mine, by a promiſe that cannot be revoked; nor ſhall ſhe be taken from me without effuſion of Blood. All this while I had continued ſilent, but then I thought I both might, and ought to reply: Neither thou, nor I (ſaid I) are worthy of Berenice; but if either of us may pretend to her, Artaxerxes both by Birth and Services has more right than Arſacomes. Yet will not I abuſe the King's favour as thou haſt done, but though it declare on my behalf, I am ready ſtill to diſpute Berenice againſt thee with my Sword. Hitherto thou haſt very ill defended her, and haſt not been able to defend ſo much as thine own Life againſt me ſingle, at the head of thy Army; but if that trial thou haſt had of my Forces, makes thee believe they are too hard for thine, put on thine Arms, and here I offer to maintain my rights againſt thee with my Sword alone. Arſacomes was going to reply, if the King had not prevented him; I will be Maſter (ſaid he) in my own Kingdome, and in my own Houſe, ſince Arſaces, who was ſo by the right of War, is content to leave me my Authority. You are my Subject Arſacomes, and I have power to do otherwiſe with you, than with the Son of Darius; I command you therefore to obey me without murmuring, and I entreat Prince Artaxerxes to leave me the diſpoſing of my Daughter, without offering to diſpute her againſt you; ſince he alone is able to croſs the power I have over the Scythians, I ſhall know well enough how to maintain the promiſe I make him againſt all others. While the King was ſpeaking on this manner, all the people, in whoſe memory the affection of Arſaces was not yet extinguiſhed, who in this reconciliation ſaw an end of

of the War, and of thoſe miſeries they had fear'd, and who in my laſt actions had found how I had ſpared them; after a clapping of hands, which made the Temple ring, cried out aloud, that it was to Arſaces their Deliverer, and their Protector, that their Princeſs ought to be given; and this action, added to the King's words, ſtirr'd up ſo great a rage, and ſo much confuſion in Stratonice, and Arſacomes, that after a threatning murmur, they went out of the Temple in a very different manner from their coming in. I will not tell you, ſince that recital would be too long, with what expreſſions the King confirm'd the hope which he had given me, what thanks I return'd him, nor what were the words and actions of Berenice; all theſe things paſſed in tranſports of joy; but in the height of all the King's endearments, I caſt my ſelf once more at his feet; and after he had done his endeavour to raiſe me up again, I proteſted to him, that I never would ceaſe to embrace his Knees, till he had granted me his pardon for Theodates, and for all the Officers and Souldiers of our Army. The King was incenſed againſt them with a great deal of ſhew of reaſon, but being he with repentance acknowledged his unworthy uſage of me, he thought that to make reparation, he ought to refuſe me nothing; and after having granted me the pardon I requeſted for them, he would needs have Prince Carthaſis his Brother to go preſently, and carry them the news. I was very forward to accompany him in that action, and getting on Horſe-back with him, we were followed by a great number of the Inhabitants, who went thronging with us to the Camp. As the grief of Theodates, and of my other Friends had been great at the reading of my Letter, their aſtoniſhment was not leſs when they ſaw me come in ſuch an unexpected manner; they were already getting on Horſe-back to ſeek me every where, but when they ſaw their fears ſo happily ended, they fell from one extremity to another, and by the exceſs of their contentment, teſtified that of their friendſhip toward me. Prince Carthaſis having declar'd the King's pardon to them, and told them in a few words the truth of that adventure; after they had admir'd my reſolution, and the ſtrange event of it, they left the Camp, and upon the Princes word went along with us into the Town, where they caſt themſelves at the King's feet. The King receiv'd them very handſomely, and inſtead of condemning Theodates, having praiſed his affection to me, he promiſed him he would conſerve no remembrance of it, but to eſteem him the more, and to the reſt confirm'd the pardon he had granted them. I was ſettled again in the Palace, in my former Lodgings, and in the Court, I will not ſay in my former condition, but in another much more glorious, and much more conſiderable. To the remembrance of Arſaces ſervices, was added that of Artaxerxes birth; and to both, the conſideration of the credit I had among the Souldiery, and of what I could do as a Friend, and as an Enemy. The Queen being preſſed with diſcontent, came not to the King, and Arſacomes keeping retir'd in his Lodging vented his in threatnings, which were told the King; but he who was unwilling to ruine one whom he had lov'd ſo well, and to whom he had given ſuch lofty hopes, ſent for him two days after, and ſpoke to him in theſe tearms. Although I am not oblig'd, Arſacomes, to juſtifie my actions toward you, yet am I willing to let you ſee that it is not out of inconſtancy I take Berenice from you; ſhe is but too juſtly due unto Arſaces, and I have but too obſtinately reſiſted to do what I ought to have done ſooner; I, in your favour, have done things that will for ever diſhonour my memory; you ſhould bluſh at them for me, if you lov'd my reputation; and believe as I do, that the greateſt reparations I can make to Prince Artaxerxes are not able to blot out the remembrance of my cruelties. Moreover, in yielding Berenice to him, you yield her but to the Son of Darius, the greateſt of all the Monarchs in the World, and but to him, whom beſides the general obligations, you are particularly oblig'd to for your Life. If the Gods had given me another Daughter, I proteſt I would not diſdain you for my Son-in-law, although you are my Subject; and if you can be ſatisfied with my good will, I'l keep you always near me in the ſame condition you have been, I'l recompenſe the loſs of your hopes with new preferments, and with new dignities; and except Berenice, there ſhall be nothing in my Kingdome you may not pretend to. And except Berenice (interrupted audacious Arſacomes) there is nothing in your Kingdome which I do not diſdain; if a King fails of his promiſe to me, I ſhall neither fail of Courage, nor of Friends, to diſpute it to the laſt moment of my Life. Thou oughteſt then (reply'd the King, exaſperated by that anſwer) to

have

have disputed it when thou wert at the head of an Army, where Arsaces all alone took from thee all the Rights thou hadst to it, and had also taken away thy Life with them, if he had not been too generous to make his glory give place to his interests. Thou oughtest to have defended her here within our Walls, whence Arsaces carried her even before thy face, thou not attempting any thing to hinder him; and though my promise had engag'd me toward thee, thou knowest I lost the disposing of Berenice, from the time she ceas'd to be within my power; thou shouldest have fetcht her again out of the hands of thy Rival, at the hazard of thy Life, if thou wouldest have been worthy of her, and not have staid till he restor'd her into thine Arms himself; if thou hadst had the least sense of honour left in thee, thou wouldst not so shamefully have been beholding to thine Enemy for her; and though I were not at all oblig'd to Arsaces, I should not be just, if I gave Berenice to thee, after thou hadst so poorly disputed her. Arsacomes confounded, and stung with these reproaches, stood a great while before he could find an answer; but in the end, he began to reply, and losing all the respect he had yet remaining, flew out into such irreverent speeches, that the King being extreamly incens'd; after he had protested, that nothing but the Queens consideration hindred him from chastising his insolency, commanded him to get out of his presence, and never to appear before him any more. Arsacomes withdrew in a desperate rage, and with such threats as would have been punished with Death, in any other body but the Queens Brother.

Prince Oroondates, who had hearkned to Arsaces his last adventures, with a countenance that sufficiently expres'd how much he was concern'd in them, broke silence then, and with an action like that of a person, who coming out of a long and dangerous perplexity, begins to recover a little breath; Ah! Brother, (said he) how you have made me suffer, and how you have eas'd me now, by letting me know my Fathers repentance, since nothing could have comforted me, if he had not in some degree repair'd his ingratitude. But how is it possible, that the fame of these wonders you have told us, should never have come to our ears before; and that I have been ignorant of such memorable events, and wherein I had so great an interest? The distance of places, (reply'd Arsaces) and the little time since they came to pass, have without doubt kept them from your knowledge. By what I can judge, they happen'd during your Sickness at Susa, and since that time few persons can have travell'd into Scythia, and few Scythians are come into these Countries. In the interim (continued Arsaces) I was in the height of my felicities; the King by all manner of kindnesses endeavour'd to make me lose the remembrance of his harsher usage; I saw my Princess with all the freedome I could desire; I could not doubt of her affection, after the important proofs I had receiv'd of it; and if we had not waited for the news of Prince Oroondates, whose presence was necessary to compleat my fortune, I, according to the wishes of the whole Court, had obtain'd the King's consent for the entire possession of my Princess. Yes, Brother, 'twas nothing but your absence alone that retarded our Marriage; and how passionate, and how impatient soever I was, my love to you perswaded me eaſily to expect your return, and to approve with a great deal of satisfaction, that respect of Berenice's, and that testimony of the King's consideration of you. When I was happy in what concern'd my love, the memory of my honour waken'd in me again, and I judg'd, that all I had done could not serve my reputation, while I suffer'd Alexander to reign peaceably over those Countreys which he had usurped from us by the Death of the King my Father, and by the loss of some of my Friends. This remembrance brought part back of that sadness into my heart, which my present happiness seem'd to have banisht thence; and though I found some consolation in the hope of doing something toward the recovery of my glory, and of my Fathers dominions, the necessity of parting with Berenice began to afflict me very sensibly; yet did I pass over all that my Love represented contrary to my glory, and having cast my self at the King's feet, Sir, (said I) after the honour your Majesty has done me, to accept me for your Son, you should not suffer me to live unworthy of that quality, and since the recovery of those Dominions I have lost, is linkt to that of my reputation, you are too much concern'd in both, to refuse me the assistance I desire of you. Alexander has triumpht over my Father's Empire, and his Life, and Reigns quietly over those Territories which heretofore was his. Without your help, Sir, I can neither revenge the Death of my Friends, nor rise to the Throne of my Prede-

predeceſſours, and if your Majeſty refuſe it me, the Princeſs your Daughter muſt be the wife of a private man, and of a man diſpoſſed of his inheritance, be pleaſed to grant me, Sir, for the higheſt effect of generoſity, ſome part of thoſe valiant Scythians, who have thought me worthy of their friendſhip. By their courage I hope to repair my ſhame, and to reconquer my dominions. That deſtroyer of our Houſe, is an enemy to all Kings in general, he already has invaded your frontiers, and will without doubt come into the bowels of your Kingdom, if we carry not the war to him, into thoſe Countreys whereof he is yet but ill aſſur'd: I ſaid ſome other things to the King, which he heard with patience, and anſwer'd with a great deal of kindneſs. Doubt not ſon, (ſaid he) but that your intereſts ſhall henceforth be mine own, nor but that I will contribute with my utmoſt powers, and even with mine own perſon, to the recovery of your Empire, not to make Berenice's condition more advantageous by the luſtre of a Crown, I eſteem your perſon above all greatneſſes, and I know well enough you wear a ſword, that can both maintain and conquer Empires; but becauſe I judge, as you do, that your glory is intereſted in your deſign, I'l arm the whole power of Scythia for you, and will ſet you at the head of a hundred thouſand men, who, having ſuch a Leader, will think nothing difficult, but hew you out a way to the regaining of the Throne you have loſt; yet I deſire we may ſtay till we either ſee, or hear ſome news of Oroondates; I mean that he ſhall march along with you, that friend, whom you ſo highly have oblig'd, and whoſe company is not to be deſpis'd; and while we expect him, order ſhall be given to make Levies for the ſetting of this Army on foot: Thoſe I was raiſing againſt you, and the Troops you now commanded, ſhall make a part of them, and the reſt ſhall be ready againſt my ſons return, or within the time we will limit for that expectation. I was ſo extremly ſatisfied at the Kings anſwer, that I could not diſſemble my contentment, and to render it abſolutely compleat, the King proteſted, he would not ſuffer me to go from Iſſedon before I had Married Berenice. That fair Princeſs was afflicted at my reſolution; but being Miſtreſs of a great deal of reaſon, ſhe yielded to the neceſſity of my affairs, and to a thing for which ſhe had ever prepared. But alas! how little time had we to entertain one another, and how ſhort were my joyes, though my griefs had been of long continuance?

I was in bed, when ſome hours before day, I heard a confuſed noiſe about the Palace; and an infinite number of cryes, which were enough to waken the ſoundeſt ſleepers. I leap'd into the floor, and running to a window, ſaw a great many torches, and heard the voice of many perſons, who cry'd that the Princeſs was carri'd away. At this news, I was very near falling into a ſwound, but I ſtrove to keep all my forces in the need I had of them for ſuch an occaſion, and preſently after Criton came into my chamber: Sir, (ſaid he) the Princeſs is carried away. The grief he felt for my misfortune, would not ſuffer him to ſay more, and I was ſo ſtrucken, that I had not the power to get out one word. I threw on a few clothes, and ran haſtily to Berenice's lodgings, where I found Theomiris with Cyllenia, and other Maids, who by their cryes redoubled the rage wherewith I was tranſported, and told me, with interrupted words, how the Princeſs had been pull'd by force out of her chamber, by ſeven or eight arm'd men, and that thoſe raviſhers had carri'd her away by the back ſtairs into the garden, and ſo out at a hole they had broken through the wall. I ran inſtantly to thoſe ſtairs, where I found two men dead, who were known to be grooms of her chamber, and going down, I ſaw the hole in the garden wall, through which my cruel enemies came in, and had got out again. Not knowing what way, nor what advice to take, I went up again to the Kings quarter, where I found him buried in an extraordinary ſorrow; I had but few words with him, and thoſe ſo confuſedly put together, that it was eaſie by them to know the diſorder of my heart; while he was ſending out Meſſengers every way, I put on my arms in his preſence, and taking a haſty leave of him, got on horſeback, with a great many Courtiers, who ran thronging to accompany me: We rode out of the City, at the neareſt gate, and not being able to judge by any conjecture what way thoſe Raviſhers had taken, we wandred about all the reſt of the night without knowing whether we went, and at break of day, found our ſelves at a little Town, ſome two or three hundred furlongs from Iſſedon. There we could hear no news in the world, and having taken another way, and after that a great many ſeveral ones, we could meet with no body that could tell us any thing of what we ſought. I paſs'd that night in a village

village four hundred furlongs from Iſſedon, and the next morning we began our ſearch again with the ſame diligence, and with the ſame ſucceſs. We ſpent three dayes more in it, not leaving any Town, Burrough, Village, Houſe, or Wood, within a thouſand furlongs of the City, where we had not been to ſeek her, at the end of which, I return'd to the King, to ſee if thoſe he had ſent out other wayes had had any better fortune; but I found their pains and care had been to as little purpoſe as ours. We doubted not but that it was Arſacomes who had ſtoln away the Princeſs, he had left the Court a week before, and ſince that time there had been no news of him. The King, poſſeſs'd with that belief, as well as I, made ſharp complaints unto the Queen, and after having proteſted to her, that he would uſe his utmoſt power to the ruine and deſtruction of her Brother; he promiſed her likewiſe, that if by her perſwaſions he would return to his obedience, and reſtore the Princeſs, he would grant him pardon for her ſake; but the Queen, whether it were that ſhe was wilfully bent to favour her Brothers action, or that indeed ſhe was ignorant of it, caſt her ſelf at the Kings feet, and proteſted her innocence with ſo many tears, that he ceas'd to preſs her any further; yet he thought good I ſhould take two thouſand horſe, and go at the head of them, to ſearch Arſacomes his houſes, and gave order for a greater ſtrength to follow me, in caſe we ſhould find him in a poſture of reſiſtance. I ſet forward in this equipage, and, to ſhorten my diſcourſe, went to all thoſe places whither it was thought Arſacomes could retire, but there was no news to be heard either of Berenice or of him, and we were inform'd with an unqueſtionable certainty, that he had not been ſeen in thoſe parts of many years. How great ſoever the rage that tranſported me was, I could not reſolve to pour it forth upon thoſe that were under his obedience, or ruine a people that was innocent of their Princes crime. Then it was that I ſaw my ſelf abandon'd to my deſpair, and that I was often upon the point of ſeeking an end of my misfortunes in the end of my life. I was going to fix on that reſolution, when happening to be near the gate of a Temple dedicated to Juno, famous for Oracles, which they came to conſult from all parts of Europe, I determined firſt to try if I could find any pitty from the Gods. They expreſs'd themſelves to me clearly enough, and though I do not remember the words of the Oracle, I have not forgot, that the Goddeſs, by the mouth of her Prieſt, commanded me to ſeek out of Scythia for that which I had loſt, and to viſit the walls of Semiramis, where I ſhould find an end of all my pains. I was the more willing to obey the pleaſure of the Gods, becauſe my hopes were loſt all other wayes; and whether it were that they promis'd me the recovery of Berenice, or that it was by the end of my dayes they made me hope for that of my miſeries, I reſolv'd to give my ſelf up wholly to their will. My deſign of marching into my fathers Territories with the forces the King of Scythia had promis'd me, to fight with Alexander for the Empire, and the glory he had taken from me, vaniſh'd quite out of my mind, and I was then call'd by a more powerful motive to attempt the recovery of Berenice, than that of my loſt Dominions; 'twas alſo at that time I heard that Alexander had married the Princeſs Statira, my Siſter, that he had given Pariſatis to his favourite Hepheſtion, and that he carried himſelf toward the remnants of Darius his blood with the ſame affection as to his own. This news afflicted me very much, for many conſiderations; it troubled me to know it was my ſiſters Husband againſt whom I was to prepare my ſelf for war, aſſoon as I ſhould be in a condition to entertain ſuch thoughts; but I judg'd, with a far more ſenſible grief, that my dear Brother's hopes were utterly extinguiſh'd, and that if he had ſtill preſerv'd his affections to Statira, he, in her Marriage, could find no leſs matter of affliction, than what I felt for the loſs of Berenice. I ſhould longer have reaſon'd with my ſelf upon that ſad occaſion, if I had not been too much taken up with my own misfortunes; but being reſolv'd upon the voyage the Gods had ordain'd me, I meant to make it without any train, that could make me be obſerv'd in thoſe places where I paſt, and to that end I took leave of all thoſe that were come along with me from Iſſedon, keeping no body with me but Criton, and two other neceſſary ſervants, I even refus'd the Company of my dear Theodates. But it was not without an extream violence that I perſwaded him to leave me, and I ſhould never have won him to it, if I had not made him ſee that his ſtay in Scythia was abſolutely neceſſary for me, both to make the greater care be taken in the ſearch of Berenice, and to keep me right in the Kings opinion, which might perchance be alter'd during my abſence

abſence by Stratonices ſolicitations, whereby he might in time be drawn to approve of her Brothers action. Theodates lent an ear at laſt to this conſideration, which in effect was ſtrong enough to ſtay him; but though he could not yield to that ſeparation without tears, and lamentations which I cannot expreſs, in the end we parted, after he had promis'd to make my excuſes to the King, that I came not to take my leave of him, and to tell him, that ſince he had done me the honour to give me Berenice, I would either bring her home to him again, or Dye in queſt of her. From the place where I left Theodates, I travell'd directly toward Mount Imaus, which divides the two Scythia's, and having croſs'd through the Aſiatique, and the Countrey of the Maſſagetes, I came into Bactria, and entred upon the Territories that had been the King my Fathers. I paſs'd unknown through all thoſe places, where I found many marks of the Diſaſters of our Family, and though my love was ſufficient to poſſeſs me totally, yet could I not without a great deal of trouble, ſee thoſe people that had been our Subjects, yield obedience peaceably to new Maſters. Theſe objects preſenting themſelves daily to my Eyes, often drew ſighs from me, which ſeconded thoſe my paſſions forc'd more violently from the bottom of my heart. In ſhort, I continued all that journey in ſo deep a ſadneſs, that if the conſolations I receiv'd from Criton, whoſe fidelity is beyond all recompence, had not in ſome degree allay'd my ſorrow, I think I ſhould have ſunk under the burthen of it, before I could have reach'd the Countrey the Oracle had appointed me. In the end, I arriv'd there without any encounter worthy to be related, and at my arrival I heard of the Death of Alexander, who had pay'd the debt of nature a few days before. I know not how to tell you the ſeveral effects this news wrought in me, I was glad for my dear Brothers ſake, who thereby recover'd the hopes he had loſt in Statira's marriage; but I was ſorry in mine own particular, being thereby depriv'd of thoſe I had conceiv'd, of regaining my honour from him that had taken it from me. And though it ſeem'd to facilitate the recovery of my Empire, it gave Alexander the advantage of having kept it all his Life, and of having been the Conquerour and the Maſter till his Death. I then thought upon the condition of my Siſters, and was joy'd with a hope of coming to the place where they were, of ſeeing them, and perhaps of doing them ſome ſervice in that eſtate, to which ſo great revolution of their fortune might have reduc'd them. Although the alteration of my face in ſo long an abſence, and the general opinion of my being Dead, might have put me out of all fear of being eaſily diſcovered, I would not hazard my Life however, knowing that in Babylon I ſhould find perſons from whom time had not taken away all remembrance of my features, and therefore as ſoon as I was come into this Countrey, I retir'd to the Houſe of a good honeſt Man, ſome three or four hundred furlongs from this place, whom I by gifts in preſent, and by the hopes of more, engaged at firſt to as much affection and ſecrecy as I could deſire. The next morning, knowing I was near the Temple of Apollo, which I had formerly viſited, I had a deſire to conſult the pleaſure of that God, and implore his aſſiſtance. There it was I met with Prince Lyſimachus, and that by his gracefull faſhion, and his charming converſation, I began to give him that eſteem, and that affection, which the recital of his gallant actions hath ſince compleated. You doubtleſs have heard from him the diſcourſe we had together, and the words of the Oracle that was deliver'd to us; I thought them ſo obſcure, that I could not comprehend any thing of their meaning, and only found by the laſt of them, that the Gods would have me wait their pleaſure upon the banks of Euphrates. That conformity with my former Oracle did a little augment thoſe faint hopes I had conceived, and made me in effect reſolve to expect my deſtiny a while upon the banks of that River. The houſe I had taken for my retreat was ſeated near it, well enough Built, and Furniſh'd, to make ſome ſtay there without inconveniency, and far enough from the High-ways, not to be frequented with any company. The Maſter of it proffer'd with a great deal of freedome to do me all the ſervice that lay in his power, and finding him to be a diſcreet, underſtanding Man, I reſolv'd to make uſe of him, to try if I could learn any news of Berenice. For this purpoſe, having given him directions and addreſſes to inform himſelf of what I deſir'd, I ſent him to the City; but, O Gods! how ſorrowfull was the news he brought me home; ſince by him I heard the rumour that was ſpread in Babylon, of the Death of the Princeſſes my Siſters. This was ſo heavy an addition to my griefs,

that it was like to have preſſed me down into my Grave, and though I ſtrove to diſſemble it as well as I was able, I could not poſſibly hinder my Land-lord from perceiving that I was infinitely troubled at that news. I made the dolefulleſt Lamentations in the world, when I was at liberty to utter them, and accuſed my ſelf of meanneſs of ſpirit for having given my whole Life up to my love, inſtead of beſtowing part of it on the relief I ow'd to thoſe poor Princeſſes. I vented a thouſand threats, and made a thouſand deſigns againſt their Murtherers, and was yet in the violence of theſe thoughts, having hardly dried up my firſt tears when I met the Valiant Lyſimachus a ſecond time by the River ſide. He without doubt has told you the diſcourſe that paſſed between us, and how (juſt as I was going to ask his Name, after I had told him that mine was Arſaces) it was interrupted by a Cavalier, who paſſing near us enquir'd the way to Babylon. It is very true, (ſaid Lyſimachus then to Arſaces) the coming of that ſtranger depriv'd me of your company, after it had cauſed in me an eſteem, or rather an admiration of you; which all I could ſay, was not able to repreſent to Prince Oroondates, when I made him the relation of that encounter. That Cavalier, (continued Arſaces) who paſſed ſo ſuddenly by us, was Arſacomes. You may eaſily judge by what I have told you, that his image was always preſent enough to my remembrance, not to need any long time to know him, and that his ſight produced in me at the very firſt, all thoſe effects it was probable it ſhould. The knowledge thereof oblig'd Lyſimachus to pardon me the rudeneſs of my haſty departure, which would not ſuffer me to pay all the civilities that were due to him. I ran ſo ſwiftly after Arſacomes, that though he was already a great way of, I began to ſee him again when we were out of the Wood; that ſecond ſight did ſo animate me, that my impatience doubled my Horſes ſpeed, and at laſt I got near enough to my Enemy, to make him hear my voice: Stay, (cried I) ſtay Arſacomes; theſe words which he heard, after I had often repeated them, cauſed him in the end to take up a little, and looking back to ſee who it was that called him by his name, he beheld me with my Sword drawn, coming at him as hard as ever I could drive. My action, and my threatning cries, made him know I was his Enemy, wherefore not wanting courage he turn'd about, and expected me in the poſture of a Man reſolv'd to defend himſelf. He had a Javelin in his right hand, which he lifted up into the Air, and when I was within twenty paces of him, he raiſed himſelf upon his Stirrups, and darted it at me with his utmoſt force. The blow miſſed me, but ſtruck my Horſe ſo violently in the head, that he fell ſtark dead between my Leggs. I diſengag'd my ſelf preſently from my Stirrups, and leaving my Horſe upon the ground, cover'd my ſelf with my ſhield, to end the combat on foot; but Arſacomes gave me not the leaſure, and whether it were that he diſdain'd to Fight with me upon advantage, or that he was call'd other where by preſſing occaſions, as ſoon as he ſaw me fall, he turn'd about again, and Gallopp'd on his way at the ſame rate as he had done before. I remain'd in a vexation hard to be imagined, and no longer having any means to purſue my Enemy, who rode away from me at liberty, I was ready to have vented all my deſpair upon my ſelf. Yet did I moderate my rage, by a reflection I made upon this encounter, for I believed with likelihood that I had cauſe to hope in the promiſe of the Gods, and that Berenice was not far from thoſe parts, ſince I had found Arſacomes there. This belief comforted me very much, and a while after I was confirm'd in it by Criton, who came up to me at laſt, his Horſe not having been ſo ſwift as mine, and his impatience not ſo violent. He was very much troubled to hear the accident that had befallen me, and having alighted to give me his Horſe, I would have gotten upon him to purſue my Enemy again, but I found him ſo ſpent, that I loſt all hope of overtaking Arſacomes, and was conſtrain'd to think upon ſome new reſolution. I remembred that Arſacomes had ask'd the way to Babylon, and I was of opinion I might light upon him in that City; but Criton, whoſe prudence I had obſerv'd in all his actions, thought it not ſafe for me to go thither at that time, conſidering the exact Guard that was kept at the Gates, where Paſſengers were ſearch'd, and examined whence they came, and what was their buſineſs, and where they did many things that would put me in very great hazard of being known. He repreſented to me, that it would be much more eaſie for him to inform himſelf in Babylon, concerning what I deſir'd, than for me, who for fear of being diſcover'd, would be fain to keep ſtill within doors. Therefore by his advice, in which I found

I found a great deal of reaſon, I with his Horſe took my way back to the houſe of our retreat, and he went on a foot to the Town, which was but a little way off, from whence he was to come home to me the next day, with all the news he could learn, and with another Horſe which I gave him charge to buy. Thus did I return to the place where I made my abode, and where I paſs'd the reſt of that day in diſcontents mingled with ſome glimpſe of hope; but before it was night, Criton came back with a brave Horſe he had bought, and asking him the cauſe why he return'd ſooner than I expected: Sir, (anſwer'd he) before I came to the gates of Babylon I met Arſacomes, and which is more, Sir, I met him with the Princeſs Berenice. Ah! (cryed I) What doeſt thou tell me, haſt thou found Berenice? Yes, Sir, (replied he) I found her in the arms of Arſacomes, who in ſpight of her reſiſtance, and in ſpight of all her cryes, carry'd her away before him, Gallopping back the ſame way we ſaw him go. O Gods! (added I, quite tranſported) what a happy progreſs is this toward the accompliſhment of your promiſes! If I had had a Horſe (ſaid Criton) I ſhould certainly have follow'd them, though I had been ſure to loſe my Life; but being a foot as I was, I could not poſſibly execute my deſires, for having preſently loſt ſight of them, though I ran as faſt as I could, after I had complained of my ill fortune, I thought the beſt ſervice I could do you, would be to go on to the Town, and buy a Horſe for you as you had commanded me. This diſcourſe touch'd me, as you may imagine, but it was with joy, which encouraged me to believe, I ought to hope for all things from the promiſe of the Gods. I hardly would allow the night leiſure to paſs away, and as ſoon as ever it was break of day, mounting the Horſe which Criton had brought me, and which I found to be a very good one, I began afreſh to ſeek after my Princeſs: Yet would I not ſtir out of this Countrey, for fear of diſobeying the Gods, whom I began to find exact in the hopes they had given me, and when I had ſpent the dayes in my ſearch, I for the moſt part came back at night to my uſual retreat. There is no Town hereabouts which I have not viſited, no Village, nor Houſe, whoſe entrance was permitted me, where I have not been to look for my Princeſs; but all my endeavous were unprofitable, and after having vainly ſought through all the Province, I thought at laſt to return to that Temple, where the Gods had promiſed me the return of my happines, and where, if I might be ſuffered, I meant to reproach them for having deceiv'd me. With this intention, being departed from a Village where I had lien, I left Babylon upon the right hand, and was hardly gotten twenty furlongs from it, when I ſaw a Chariot coming toward me, which ſix Horſes drew at a very great rate. The deſign I had of ſeeking my Princeſs every where, made me go near the ſide of it, where I ſaw a woman in a mans arms, who by her cryes, and by all her actions, ſhew'd ſhe was carried away by force. My hopes were waken'd in me by that ſight, but as ſoon as I beheld her face again, and heard her voice, I knew it was not my Princeſs; though me-thought neither that face, nor voice was unknown to me. Yet was I reſolv'd to ſuccour her whoſoever ſhe was, and to that end riding up to the Charioteer, I commanded him to ſtand: He made a difficulty to obey me, but I brought the point of my Javelin to his face, and made him know there was no ſafety for him but in obedience. In the mean time, he that was in the Chariot, having obſerv'd my action, leapt nimbly out, and calling a man that carried his Cask, gave him charge to hold that Lady, if ſhe ſhould offer to get away, and making him alight from a gallant Horſe he was upon, he threw himſelf into the Saddle with a great deal of agility; he was no ſooner in his Stirrups, but coming toward me with a threatning action; Whoſoever thou art, (cry'd he) though thou wert Lyſimachus again, if thou oppoſeſt my intention, thou ſhalt be ſure to meet with Death in thine. I am not Lyſimachus, (anſwer'd I) but if thine intention be to carry away that Lady by force, mine ſhall ever be to defend her againſt thy violence. Thou muſt Dye then, (replied he) and with thoſe words flew upon me with a great deal of courage. Being he indeed was valiant, the combat laſted for ſome time without diſadvantage to either, but in the end, I was more fortunate than he, and after having warded many blows he made at me, I gave him two or three Wounds, which made him fall from his Horſe, unable to fight any longer. Then I turn'd toward the Lady I had reſcued; and he that held her by his Maſters command, no ſooner ſaw me coming, but he let her go, and fled toward Babylon. The woman preſently leaped out of the Chariot, and the Charioteer

teer laſhing on his Horſes toward the City, got a great way from us in a little time. Scarce had I alighted, and ſet my eyes upon that Ladies face, but I obſerv'd all the lineaments of Queen Statira my ſiſter. You may well enough conceive how great my amazement was at ſo unexpected an encounter; eſpecially there being a general rumour that ſhe was dead. That belief, and her habit which was very different from what ſhe was wont to wear, hindred me from giving credit to my eyes; but when by my action, ſhe ſaw me expreſs my aſtoniſhment. Never doubt of it, (ſaid ſhe) I am Statira, I am the Widdow of Alexander the Great. And I Siſter (cried I, quite tranſported) am Prince Artaxerxes your Brother, and caſting my Head-piece at her feet, I ran to her with open Arms, and in her amazement, which made her incapable of reſiſtance, I gave her a thouſand Kiſſes, accompanied with tears which my Eyes beſtow'd on my affection. If the wonder that had ſeiz'd on me was great, you may well imagine that hers was without compariſon, and that ſhe could not ſee that Brother again, whom ſhe had lov'd ſo well, and whom ſhe had thought Dead eight years before, with a moderate aſtoniſhment. When ſhe was got looſe from my embraces, ſhe retired a ſtep or two to conſider my face, could not believe but that it was my Ghoſt, ask'd me often if it were poſſible I ſhould be alive; and in ſhort, did all thoſe actions, which you did your ſelf at our knowing one another. As ſoon as ſhe was perſwaded that I was Artaxerxes indeed, ſhe caſt away her doubts, to give her ſelf over to her affection, and throwing her ſelf into mine arms with tranſported cryes, ſhe made me ſee that neither time nor the accidents of her Life had at all diminiſhed her former love. We continued a great while in a ſtrict embrace, without having power to bring forth a diſtinct word, and when once we were able, we queſtion'd each other mutually concerning what we were ignorant of. How come you to be alive dear Brother? How come you to be alive dear Siſter? ſaid we both together; and anſwering both at the ſame time, we began a very confuſed diſcourſe, and ſo interrupted with endearments, that we could tell one another nothing. Beſides, my Siſter believed, that in the place where we were, we could not without danger engage our ſelves in a long converſation, ſo having pray'd me to carry her from thence, and to run if it were poſſible to the relief of Pariſatis, who was alive, and a priſoner, ſhe perſwaded me to get on Horſe-back, and having ſet her behind me, we rode as ſhe deſir'd along the River ſide. She would have queſtion'd me about my adventures, but I having told her that the relation of my Life would require no leſs than a whole Day, and that it were more neceſſary I ſhould learn ſomething of her preſent condition, and of Pariſatis, ſhe in a few words told me all that had hapned to her ſince Alexanders death, the name of Perdiccas, with whom I had fought, and the eſtate in which ſhe had left Pariſatis; but ſhe ſaid nothing of Prince Oroondates, whether it were that ſhe judg'd that remembrance faulty after the Death of Alexander, or that ſhe meant to ſpeak of him more at large when ſhe had better leiſure. She had not quite ended her diſcourſe when we ſaw the Chariot coming, in which Pariſatis was; you have heard the beginning of that which paſſed, and how having made Statira alight, that I might be fitter for the encounter, I was aſſaulted by half a ſcore Horſe-men who guarded the Chariot, and that while I was engag'd among them, Statira was taken again. I heard her cry aloud when they put her into the Chariot, and would have run to help her if I could have had free paſſage; but the Enemies I had upon me ſtopt my way, and reduc'd me to a neceſſity rather of defending my ſelf, than of relieving my Siſter. Three of them lay already gnawing the Earth, and the reſt began to find that though I was alone, they ſhould obtain no eaſie Victory. In effect, my ſtrength was ſo redoubled by my anger, and by my grief for this laſt accident, that I quickly diſpatch'd another, and by good fortune Criton, who was returning from a place whither I had ſent him, came in juſt then to my aſſiſtance, and he no ſooner knew me, but making uſe of policy to ſtike a terror in my Enemies; Courage, Sir, (cried he) you are reliev'd. I know not whether theſe words, and the confidence wherewith they ſaw him fall upon them, made them believe he was follow'd by others, or whether their fear of two men alone produc'd that effect, but however it were, the fierceneſs of my Enemies began to cool, and preſently after they turn'd their backs, leaving me the Victory, and the Field; but at the ſame time my Horſe fell dead of the wounds he had receiv'd, and Criton ſeeing five or ſix without maſters,

catch'd

catch'd the beſt of them, and brought him to me. I no ſooner was upon his back, but I ran after the trace of the Chariot, which had carry'd away the Princeſſes, and had follow'd the bank of the River a while in that purſuit, when I was ſtop'd by a conſiderable encounter, and ſuch a one as I ought well to remember, ſince I ſtill bear the marks of it, and that it coſt me more Blood than I had loſt in all the reſt of my Life. It was the encounter of you, and Berenice, Brother, I found you when I leaſt expected it, and I alſo found Berenice, but in ſuch a condition as I believ'd I never could have taken her. O Gods! What were my thoughts when I knew my Princeſs! But, O Gods, what were my reſentments when I ſaw her hanging about the Neck, and kiſſing the face of a man in Arſacomes his Armour! I preſently believ'd that it was he, but knew not how to imagine my Princeſs ſhould be guilty of ſo horrible a lightneſs. I ſtood a while conſidering their actions, but when I ſaw her continue ſuch extraordinary kindneſſes, as could not have been pardon'd if any body but a Brother had receiv'd them, I gave my ſelf over to a rage, which in appearance was but too lawfully grounded. You found the effects of it, dear Brother, as I felt thoſe of your matchleſs Valour, which by a number of very deep Wounds made me fall upon the ground without ſenſe, or underſtanding. The condition I was reduc'd to (interrupted Prince Oroondates) was no better than yours, and if I had glory to ſhare equally with you in the event of our combat, I owe it to thoſe you had fought before, which without doubt could not have left ſo great a vigour as I encountred in that laſt, in any other man but the invincible Arſaces. If my former combats (reply'd Arſaces) had caus'd any wearineſs in me, the jealouſie, or rather the fury wherewith I was tranſported, baniſh'd it in ſuch manner, and did ſo powerfully redouble my Forces, that I never was freſher, nor in better condition to diſpute my pretenſions againſt any body elſe but Oroondates. In ſhort, I was fallen upon the ground, where Criton had me in his arms, who that day did me his wonted ſervices, and who after he had long tormented himſelf about me, went to ſeek help either for my recovery, or burial. When he had gone a little way, he by good chance met a company of Horſe-men who were riding towards Babylon, and having told them my misfortune in a few words, found ſome among them ſo generous as to be ſenſible of it, and to offer him their aſſiſtance. They were the brave Seleucus, and certain Horſe-men that attended him, who no ſooner were come to the place where I lay, where I had died the Earth about me red with my Blood, but they were touch'd with compaſſion, and making me be taken up in ſome of their Cloaks, they caus'd me to be carried to a poor Man's houſe about ten or twelve furlongs from the place where we had fought. Seleucus was ſo carefull, as to have my Cloaths pull'd off, and to ſee my Wounds himſelf, but he thought them ſo great, that he conceiv'd very little hope of my recovery; yet would he not leave me, knowing by many ſigns that I was ſtill alive, and therefore ſent away a man inſtantly to the City, to fetch Chyrurgeons with all poſſible ſpeed. Before they came, having found ſomething in my face that made him deſirous to know who I was, he enquir'd of Criton, who thinking he ſhould thereby oblige him to ſuccour me with the more affection, contented himſelf with concealing that I was Artaxerxes the Son of Darius, and told him I was that Arſaces who had conquer'd Arimbas, and gain'd ſome victories in Scythia. Seleucus had heard of Arſaces, and of the firſt things I had done in the King of Scythia's ſervice; wherefore being indeed virtuous himſelf, he was perſwaded by ſome report of virtue that had run to my advantage, and no ſooner knew that I was Arſaces, but inſtead of the compaſſion which had mov'd him to lend me that firſt aſſiſtance, he thought himſelf oblig'd by all manner of conſiderations to neglect nothing for my ſafety, and expreſſing a very great trouble for the eſtate he ſaw me in, he at the Chyrurgeons coming promiſed them exceſſive recompences if they could contribute any thing toward my cure. When they had ſearch'd my Wounds, they ſaw ſmall hope of Life, though, according to what they ſaid, my loſs of Blood was cauſe of their greateſt apprehenſions: Yet did they do their office very carefully, and imploy'd all their skill in dreſſing my hurts, and in fetching me to my ſenſes. Part of the night was paſs'd when I came to my ſelf again, but with very little memory, and very little underſtanding; and the day appear'd before I was able to diſcern any object, or recall to mind any thing that had paſs'd. As ſoon as I began to have a little knowledge, I turn'd my Eyes on every ſide, and ſeeing Criton by me, I ask'd him where I was; He told

me

me the truth in a few words, and presently after Seleucus coming to me; Courage, (said he) valiant Arsaces, you have persons about you who are very affectionate to your virtue, and who labour for your health as passionately as for their own. He said no more, nor staid any longer with me, for fear of obliging me to answer him; and Criton having only told me, that it was Seleucus, and entreated me not to speak, went also out of the Chamber with him, who was recall'd to Babylon by very pressing occasions, and who nevertheless would not go away, till he saw me in that degree of amendment. When they had left me alone, I was more accompanied than I had been before; you easily guess, that the remembrance of my last encounter came not into my mind, without driving me into an extremity of grief, and that I could not call to memory the conditions I had found Berenice in, without falling into another a thousand times worse than that, out of which the Chyrurgeons endeavour'd to recover me by their assistance. O Gods! How shall I be able to express my violent thoughts? or rather, how will you supply the defect of my discourse, by fancying part of them in your imagination? I cannot represent them better to you, Brother, than by your own; but yet my sorrow wanted one consolation which you receiv'd in yours, for you could not believe Statira to be inconstant, without having your affliction counterbalanc'd by a joy at the assurance that Statira was alive. Yes, I remembred that I had found Berenice, but I had found her so unworthy, and so shamefully chang'd, that I had seen her give my Rival favours, the smallest part whereof had never been granted unto me. I remembred likewise that I had fallen under the forces of my Rival, and that remembrance made me doubt whether it was Arsacomes; He wore his arms, he was with Berenice, whom Arsacomes had carried away, and with whom Criton had seen her a few days before; but I had found the Valour of that Enemy so different from that of Arsacomes, that I had much ado to perswade my self it could be he, unless the Gods to compleat their anger against me, had so augmented his strength, to hinder the satisfaction my revenge might have given me. I remain'd uncertain what to believe, but whether it were Arsacomes, or some new Servant, I found so great cause of grief and of despair in that abominable change, that all I have told you hitherto of my former afflictions, had touch'd me but lightly in comparison of this last. I could not fancy Berenice in the posture I had seen her, holding a man in her arms, and kissing him with that mouth which had been so niggardly to me, even then when her Fathers consent might have authorised the permission of such favours, without losing that little reason I had recovered; and then yielding to the rage that transported me. Ah! light inconstant Woman, (cry'd I) by what horrid change hast thou lost the remembrance of what thou wert heretofore, and the remnants of that virtue which made thee leave a Lover, to put thy self into the hands of thine Enemies? Ah! if thou wert to give thy self to Arsacomes, thou should'st have done it when thou might'st with less unworthiness, and when thy infidelity might have been justified by thy fathers command. Thy crime had been less shamefull by that pretence, and by the reproach of thy inconstancy, thou might'st have avoided that of thy disobedience. After these words follow'd whole troops of cruel thoughts, and my jealousie giving such shapes to all things as were most suitable to it, put conceits into my head, which I should never have fall'n into if I had been in my right mind. Ah! without doubt (said I again) thy infidelity is not so new a thing as I believed; that action of thine before Issedon, was an effect of thy change, and not of thy virtue; nor would'st thou ever have forsaken me, to cast thy self into the arms of that Rival, from whence I had pull'd thee with the peril of my Life, if the Lover to whom thou ran'st had not been dearer to thee, than he whom thou forsookest. Thou hast dissembled since by Stratonice's counsel, to begin to accomodate thy self to thy Fathers humour, and thy stealing away, whereby I lost all my fortune with thee, had not been so easily effected, if thou thy self had'st not consented to it: Pardon me, dear Princess, (pursued Arsaces, turning toward Berenice) pardon me the injury I then did your virtue, and consider that the condition I was reduc'd to, made me uncapable of any sound, or reasonable judgement; yet did I strive to repent my opinion, but could not do it without belying my own Eyes, and accused them for having deluded me in that encounter. Perchance I may be deceiv'd, (said I) and my imagination prepossessed with the remembrance of Berenice, did (it may be) present some other object to me instead of her. Ah! no

(cry'd

(cry'd I again immediately after) I was not deceiv'd, and Berenice's features are too truly graven in my memory, to ſuffer me to be miſtaken in the knowledge of her. I ſaw her but too plainly, and lookt but too long upon her, to be in doubt whether it were ſhe or no: 'Tis ſhe, and ſhe is now in the arms of my Rival, and of my Conquerour, and if fortune has deaſt any better with him than with me, they now rejoyce together at the Victory he has obtain'd. In this thought ſeeing Criton, who was come to my Bed-ſide again, I commanded him to relate the true iſſue of our combat, to tell me in what condition I had left my Enemy, and what became of Berenice: Sir, (ſaid he) I muſt confeſs, that the diſtance, the trouble I was in during your Combat, and a Vail ſhe had put down over her face, hindred me from knowing it was the Princeſs; but the Woman that was preſent while you fought, no ſooner ſaw your Enemy fall, (who ſunk from his Horſe at the ſame time with you, either Dead, or in the ſame caſe you were) but ſhe ran inſtantly to him with cries that came unto my Ears as far as I was off; and ſhe ſtill was making lamentations over him, when I went from you to ſeek for help; but at my return, we neither found her, nor the body of your Enemy. This account of Critons wrought two different effects upon me; for though it confirm'd my Princeſs's infidelity, it comforted me in the belief that I had ſlain my Enemy, or at leaſt that he had not gotten an entire Victory. Then I turned over a thouſand ſeveral reſolutions in my mind, and though they tended all toward Death, yet the laſt upon which I fix'd was, that if it pleaſed the Gods I ſhould eſcape my wounds, I would never Dye without being aſſur'd of my revenge, or without finiſhing it by another combat; and moreover, that I would never Dye but before the Eyes of the ingratefull Berenice. The Princeſs, who had often bluſh'd during Arſaces his diſcourſe, could no longer forbear to interrupt him: Ah! Arſaces, (ſaid ſhe) how ingratefull were you your ſelf, in thoſe cruel thoughts you had of me; certainly, my humour ſhould have been well enough known to you, to make you believe that no body but my Brother ought ever to hope for thoſe kindneſſes from me, which cauſed your jealouſie. If I had had any other witneſſes but my own Eyes, (reply'd Arſaces) I ſhould never have given credit to them; but in ſhort, I my ſelf had ſeen that that was as bad to me as Death, and I was then ſo unfortunate, that the truth of this adventure never came into my thoughts. I rather believed, that my dear Brother was no longer in the World, ſince in ſo great a revolution of my Siſters affairs, we had not heard the leaſt news of him, ſince upon that of her Death, wherein he was much more concern'd than any body elſe, he had neither appear'd to relieve, nor to revenge her, and ſince my Siſter, who it was likely would beſt have known it if he had been in this Country, had not ſaid one word to me concerning him. This opinion of your Death, dear Brother, which by little and little ſettled it ſelf in my thoughts, was cauſe of many of thoſe things that have happen'd to me ſince, and confirm'd me in the deſign I had to Dye, as ſoon as I was certain of my revenge, and as ſoon as I had powred thoſe reproaches into the ears of Berenice, which I thought due to her infidelity. The deſire of prolonging my Life, till I could find occaſion to loſe it in her preſence, made me ſuffer the help that was given me, and aſſiſt toward my recovery as much as they about me deſired. Seleucus, who intereſſed himſelf in it very cordially, came back to me the ſame day, and when once I was in a condition to thank him for his care, I endeavoured to let him ſee he took it not of a perſon that would ever become unworthy thereof by his ingratitude. The Chyrurgeons could not yet ſettle any certain judgment about my Cure, but they found I was ſo inconveniently in that little Houſe, and in a ſcurvy Chamber, where I was almoſt ſuffocated with the exceſſive heat of the ſeaſon, that though there were danger in removing me, they believed there was more in letting me continue in that place. Seleucus, whoſe urgent occaſions call'd him perpetually to Babylon, and who nevertheleſs, could have been glad not to be from me, conſented willingly to the propoſition of carrying me thither, and I had given my ſelf up ſo wholly to be ordered by them, that I did not ſo much as enquire what they meant to do with me. I knew not, whether it was to Babylon, or to ſome other place that they intended to remove me; but though I had known, I had preſerv'd ſo little care of my affairs, and of all other thoughts but thoſe my jealouſie inſpir'd me with, that I ſhould never have oppoſed them. I therefore ſuffered them the fourth day to put on my Cloaths, and lay me in a Litter to carry me to the Town, whither Seleucus going along

with

with me himſelf, made me be brought to his own Houſe, where I was very bravely lodg'd, and more commodiouſly attended. It ſurpriſed me a little to ſee I was in Babylon, but as I have already told you, my deſpair ſwallowed up all my former fears of being known, and I judg'd that, happen to me what would, my condition could not be worſe than it was ſince Berenice's infidelity. Yet did I endeavour to free my ſelf from receiving many viſits, and to that end, having made that requeſt to Seleucus, he promiſed I ſhould be ſeen but by very few. The condition I was in, hindred me from ſeeing all the preparations that were made for defence againſt thoſe Forces of yours that began to appear; and Seleucus, who by reaſon of Perdiccas his Wounds, bore the greateſt weight of thoſe affairs, knowing my weakneſs made me unfit for that entertainment, talkt nothing of it to me, but when by occaſion of diſcourſe he could not avoid it. Yet thus much I underſtood, by what I heard him ſay, and by what Criton told me, that the Princes Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and their Companions, had form'd a party againſt Perdiccas and his, for the intereſts of the Princeſſes my Siſters, either Dead, or Captives, and the juſtice I found in your quarrel, made me ſorry I was oblig'd to Seleucus, ſince he was engag'd among your Enemies. Yet did I ſtick but lightly upon thoſe conſiderations, for a more powerfull grief had made me incapable of taking an intereſt in any thing, which concern'd not the cauſe of my deſpair; I continued certain days without other thoughts, ſave thoſe of my revenge, and of death, the danger whereof according to the Chyrurgeons opinion was not yet quite over, and perchance I ſhould not have admitted any that could have oblig'd me to joyn with either ſide if I had been fit for ſervice, but for a thing that happen'd to me about that time. I had ſent Criton to the place where I had fought, to enquire after Berenice, and my Enemy, and to endeavour to learn ſomething that might inform me what was become of them; but at his return, with the remedy for my wounds, he brought me news which awaken'd my intereſts powerfully enough to make me neglect thoſe of our Family, to mingle mine with theſe of Seleucus. Criton came back to me, Brother, with the herb you had given him for my Cure, told me what had befallen him in your Camp, deliver'd your generous meſſage, ſhew'd me the preſent you had ſent me, and aſſured me that you were not Arſacomes. This encounter made me fall into a confuſion of thoughts, and into an aſtoniſhment hard to be deſcrib'd, and though I was glad to hear my Enemy was in a place where I could meet him, and where we might have opportunity to end our quarrel, it was a great diſcontent to me, to know that by the greatneſs of my Wounds, I ſhould not of a long time, and perhaps never, be in a condition to Fight with him again; or that I muſt be fain to be beholding to my Enemy for the healing of them. Seleucus was preſent at Critons coming in, and at the account he gave me, and after having admir'd your generoſity, he knew the herb you ſent me, and confirm'd the truth of the ſtory of Ptolomeus. He with a great deal of joy perſwaded me to apply it to my Wounds, but the repugnance I had to receive my Health from the hands of my cruel Enemy, made me for a long time oppoſe his deſires, and perhaps I ſhould never have conſented, if I had not thought my Rival might attribute that refuſal of his aſſiſtance to a fear of coming to Fight with him again. I judg'd moreover, that that Obligation did not engage me to any peace with him, ſince he had no other intention in obliging me, than that of finiſhing with his hand what my Wounds perhaps were too ſlow in effecting, and that our hatred being founded upon the poſſeſſion of Berenice, and not upon any ſlight formality, it could end no other way but by the Death of one of us. Theſe conſiderations made me reſolve to uſe the preſent he ſent me, and turning toward Seleucus, who preſſed me to it very earneſtly: Yes, Seleucus, (ſaid I) from whence ſoever I receive my cure, I accept of it to ſerve you, and to acquit my ſelf of my obligations to you, I'l fight on your ſide if I can recover my ſtrength; and though in my opinion you have not the juſteſt cauſe, the remembrance of what I owe to you, and the deſire of taking revenge upon my Enemy, makes me paſs over that conſideration. Seleucus expreſſed an exceſſive joy when he heard me ſay ſo, and taking me by the hand, which I put forth to him, with much affection; We have conquered, valiant Arſaces, (ſaid he) ſince you ſay you'l Fight for us, and you are too accuſtomed to Victory to let us fear an ill ſucceſs of this War, while you are of our party. If there be any injuſtice in our quarrel, I proteſt to you 'tis more than I know of, and that I am engaged in it only by my friendſhip to Perdiccas,

diccas, whom I have ever known too vertuous to be ſuſpected of thoſe crimes whereof his enemies accuſe him. When he had ſaid theſe words, he cauſed that ſovereign Herb to be made ready, but preſently after he began to doubt whether I might ſafely uſe it, and whether I ought not to ſuſpect ſome foul play in an enemies preſent. The knowledge he gave me of his fear wrought no effect upon me, but haſtening the Chyrurgeons to apply that remedy; My enemy is too gallant (ſaid I) to be ſuſpected of ſuch a baſeneſs, and if you had ſeen how he maintains his intereſt with his ſword, you would not believe he had any need of Poiſon, or that the uſe of it were known to him. On this manner did I accept the preſent you ſent me, and made no difficulty to receive my life from you, that I might be able to employ it once more to the deſtruction of yours. I confeſs, my reſolution was ſomething ſtrange in the choice of that party, and though I knew that I ow'd my life perhaps to Seleucus, and that he continued to engage me further by all kind of teſtimonies of his affection, that reſpect was not ſtrong enough to make me take up arms for men, who, probably, were the enemies of our houſe, and the memory of what I ow'd to my own blood, and to the friendſhip of perſons ſo near me, was powerful enough to counterbalance my obligations to Seleucus; but my enraged paſſion ſtifled all remembrances, to thruſt me headlong to my revenge, and living for no other end but to dye in the preſence of Berenice, after I had firſt made an end of him who had ſo unjuſtly robb'd me of her, I ſhut my eyes againſt whatſoever reaſon and nature could repreſent. Let all periſh, (ſaid I) if the gods ordain it ſo, ſince Berenice is falſe, and ſince I muſt no longer hope for that fortune, whereby I have ſurviv'd the ruine of our houſe, what is't to me if it be utterly deſtroyed? and why ſhould I any more be concern'd at any thing in the world, where I am detain'd by nothing elſe but my deſire of revenge? They on both ſides are equally mine enemies, ſince they have equally endeavoured the deſtruction of our family, and they equally poſſeſs the Dominions that were ours; and if I ought to put any difference between them, the obligation I have to Seleucus ought to make it wholly in favour of his party. Yet do I neither fight for Seleucus, nor for Perdiccas, againſt Ptolomeus, and againſt Lyſimachus; but among the enemies of Seleucus and Perdiccas, I ſeek mine own moſt cruel and irreconcileable enemy. If the gods permit that I may kill him, I'l ceaſe to offend my family, by ceaſing to out-live him; and if I periſh by his hand, the end of my faults, and the end of my misfortunes will both be joyn'd together in that of my life. Beſides theſe thoughts which were inſpir'd unto me by my deſpair, I reflected, as much as it would ſuffer me, upon many things that confirmed me in the deſign of ſerving the party, contrary to that of my enemy; and though I had very juſt cauſes of Reſentment againſt Roxana, I ſmother'd part of thoſe I had againſt Perdiccas, and could not remember that his love had thruſt him upon actions that were diſpleaſing to the Queen my Siſter, without remembring alſo that both ſhe and Pariſatis were indebted to him for their lives, and that but for the aſſiſtance he had given them, I ſhould have been the onely perſon remaining of the blood of Darius. Moreover, I believ'd that the love which he and his brother bore my Siſters, would engage them ſtill in their defence, and that if they were at that time in their hands, they were ſafer there againſt Roxana's hatred, than in any other retreat whatſoever. I communicated none of theſe thoughts to Seleucus, though his vertue might have given me a great deal of confidence in him, not thinking it convenient, for the little time I had reſolv'd to live, and in the condition I then was, to make any further diſcovery of my ſelf; I ſaid not a word to him of my combat againſt Perdiccas, nor of that I knew of the Princeſs's being alive, whom, for all your declaration, every body believ'd dead, or at leaſt, feign'd to believe ſo. Perdiccas had never ſeen my face, and though we have often met, and talked together ſince, he ſtill continued ignorant that I ever had any encounter with him. Yet you eaſily imagine that ſo were Roxana and he, and in the midſt of ſo many men, whom, their intereſt was ſure to make my enemies, I could not be without a great deal of danger, but you alſo know, that as I car'd but little for my life, I took but little care of its conſervation. Yet did I deſire (aiming at nothing leſs than my ſafety) to avoid the ſight of Roxana, and of all others that could know me; and Seleucus, of whom I daily requeſted that favour, being willing to ſatisfie me, ordered the matter ſo, that I was viſited by none but his particular friends. The report nevertheleſs of my lying wounded

at Seleucus his houſe, began to ſpread about the Town, and that ſmall reputation I had gain'd, was cauſe that many had a mind to ſee me. Roxana her ſelf, who, out of cunning, flatters thoſe with great civility, whom ſhe has a delire to engage in her party, had oftentimes a thought to viſit me; but Seleucus, at my earneſt intreaty, diſſwaded her from it, ſaying, I was not yet ſo well as to receive her viſits without inconveniency. In the mean time, Brother, your Medicine had wrought its uſual effect upon me, and within ten or twelve dayes after the applying that Herb, I was well enough to leave my bed. Perdiccas, who was cur'd almoſt about that time, was the firſt that viſited me, and came into my chamber, with Seleucus, Alcetas, and Caſſander, and ſome other of the moſt conſiderable among them. He entertain'd me with the civilleſt and moſt obliging diſcourſes in the world, and told me, that my reputation had come to the ears of Alexander, and had not onely gain'd me the eſteem of that great King, but of all vertuous perſons whatſoever, that he receiv'd the aſſiſtance I made him hope for, as the chiefeſt ſtep to Victory, that he would reſign me all the authority he held over thoſe of his party, and that there was none among them who would not voluntarily ſubmit to me. I anſwer'd that exceſs of civility, with all that I had left, in the ſorrowful condition of my heart, and aſſur'd him, in a few words, that I would ſerve him without any command, and without other ambition, than that of fighting by Seleucus his ſide. After that viſit, I receiv'd many others from him, but aſſoon as the forces were come up, finding my ſelf able to leave my chamber, I pray'd Seleucus I might go out of the Town to encamp with them, and to ly in his tent, which, with thoſe of the other Princes, were pitch'd along the bank of the Euphrates, there I paſs'd many tedious dayes, or rather many wearyſome nights, ſince my ſoul was nothing but in darkneſs, or at the beſt, enlightned only by ſome hope of revenge. Criton, who had already told me, that my enemy was not Arſacomes, confirm'd it to me, after he had ſeen him again with Clitophon, when he carry'd him thanks for the favour he had done me, and I was already perſwaded of it, by thy tryal I had made of his forces, and by the admirable generoſity of that rival, who in all his actions methought was very different from Arſacomes; yet though I doubted not of what Criton ſaid, I knew not what to believe, when the report came into our Camp, that a Scythian Prince, nam'd Arſacomes, was with our enemies, and very much conſider'd among them. This news, which came to us many ſeveral wayes, put me at firſt into great diſquiet, to learn the truth of it; but in the end I baniſh'd them all, ſticking cloſe to my former reſolutions. Let him be Arſacomes (ſaid I) or let him be a ſtranger, 'tis ſtill he that takes Berenice from me, and he whom I ought to proſecute to death. In the perſon of Arſacomes I ſhall kill my ancient enemy, and in that of a ſtranger I ſhall puniſh the cruel man, who unjuſtly robs me of what he has not purchaſed by his blood and ſervices, as I have done, and who makes Berenice a thouſand times more faulty, by ſuch a horrible lightneſs, than if ſhe had given her ſelf to Arſacomes, who has lov'd and ſerv'd her many years. Theſe were my thoughts, till the time of my conference with Lyſimachus, the day before the battel. Seleucus had told me the Hiſtory of that Prince, and beſides the eſteem which was cauſed in me by the recital of his gallant actions, the affection he had teſtified to my ſiſter, and to all our family, made me value him exceedingly; but when I found by his letter, that it was he with whom I had contracted a friendſhip at the Temple of Apollo, and afterward by the river ſide, I received the occaſion of ſeeing him with all the joy I could then be capable of; you from him have heard what paſſed between us, and how our converſation was interrupted, and from me you ſhall hear, that after we parted, the remembrance of his words put me again into my former confuſion, and I could not call to mind what he had ſaid of the long ſervices my rival had done my Princeſs, without believing it was Arſacomes. The laſt actions (ſaid I to my ſelf) which I did in Scythia, till which, my paſſion was never openly declared, were done too lately to be come to the knowledge of Lyſimachus, and Arſacomes his paſſion, which has been diſcover'd theſe ſeven or eight years, can be unknown to no body, but thoſe that know not him; 'tis Arſacomes without doubt. Criton has forgotten his features, or elſe his face is alter'd by his wounds, or by ſome other accident, and with his face, the gods, to ruine me, have chang'd his forces, and his courage. 'Tis certainly this advantageous change that has alſo chang'd Berenice, and this new gallantry may have

obtain'd

obtain'd that of her, which he never could have done by his ordinary qualities. With diſcourſes and thoughts of this nature, I impatiently waited for the next day, wherein I hoped to make my revenge famous to eternity; but being I ſought for nothing but to meet my enemy, I would needs have fought as a private man, and 'twas almoſt by force that Seleucus prevail'd with me, to ſhare with him in the command of thoſe Troops he was to lead. I will not ſay any thing to you of that bloody day, wherein after I had long ſought the ſuppoſed Arſacomes, I met him but to my loſs, and to my confuſion; yet you may gueſs by what I have told you, and by what I attempted, with how great an extremity of anger and affliction I have been tormented ſince. When I knew that the Gods had ſav'd my Enemy from my revenge that ſecond time, I was ready to have turn'd all the effects of my deſpair againſt my ſelf, and 'twas with all the difficulty in the world, that Seleucus got me to ſuffer the dreſſing of ſome light hurts I had received. From my firſt tranſports I fell into new deſigns, and began to condemn the wayes I had taken for my revenge. The injuſtice of the ſide I was of, was more known to me than it had been before, and when I heard that Prince Oxyartes my Uncle, and all thoſe that lov'd the memory of Darius, were of your party, and that your intention appear'd to me to be ſuch as you had declared in your Manifeſtos, I with remorſe perceiv'd that my paſſion had made me criminal, and ingratefull, and that my fault was too odious to the Gods, to hope they would ever grant me the revenge I aim'd at, and in which I had bounded my utmoſt deſires. Fight no more againſt thy Friends, ingratefull Artaxerxes, (ſaid I) and give not that advantage to thine Enemy, to ſerve thy Houſe, while thou art favouring its enemies. The choice he has made of that party ought to make thee bluſh for ſhame, and if he be worthy of thy hatred, by wrongs that are more conſiderable than the ſervices he does thy Friends, ſet thy ſelf againſt his perſon alone, without Fighting ſtill againſt thy neareſt kindred, and againſt thoſe that have taken arms for the remainders of thy family. Go and diſpatch him in his Tent, ſince without crime thou canſt not ſtay here till a ſecond Battle, and that thy impatiency will not yield to ſo long a delay, perhaps the Gods may ſuffer thee to effect what thou haſt reſolv'd, and if they have decreed that thou muſt fall, thy Death will be more to thy advantage that way, than if thou ſhould'ſt receive it at the head of the Enemies of thy Houſe, from the hands of Oxyartes, or of ſome other Prince of thine own blood. This deſign was put in execution, and the next day, without thinking ſo much as upon Criton, ſo far had my fury blinded me, while he was gone to ſome other part of the Camp, I put on my Arms, got on Horſe-back, and being fully reſolv'd to be killed, or kill my Rival, I left our Camp, and advanc'd directly toward yours. There was little probability I could effect that enterpriſe, but the regard I had of Life was a great deal leſs, and equally deſiring my death, and my revenge, I ran to both with a like precipitation.

I ſhall not need to tell you any more (continued Arſaces) ſince you are not ignorant of the reſt, and that you know as well as I, the admirable change that has happen'd in my fortune. Where I ſought my cruel Enemy, I met my deareſt Brother; where I ſought a faithleſs Berenice, I found Berenice ſtill conſtant, and ſtill full of goodneſs to pardon me the injuries I have done her: And in ſhort, where I ſought my Death, I found my Life, but a Life happy beyond all my hopes, and a Life that makes me bleſs all my paſt afflictions, ſince I ſee them brought to ſo ſweet, ſo glorious a concluſion.

The End of the Fifth Book.

The continuation of the Fourth Part of CASSANDRA.

The Sixth Book.

THus did the Prince finiſh his long narration; and his illuſtrious hearers, at the recital of his marvellous actions, remain'd in an aſtoniſhment, which for a long time they could not expreſs otherwiſe than by their ſilence. They lookt a while upon one another, as if it had been mutually to ask what judgment Arſaces was to expect of thoſe his wonders, and in the end they broke forth altogether into an admiration of that Prince's whole Life, and of all his particular Actions, extolling them with praiſes which his modeſty could not ſuffer: Yet was he conſtrain'd to let paſs the firſt motions of thoſe generous perſons, who could not hold their peace, having ſo great and ſo gallant a ſubject to diſcourſe of. After that confuſion was a little over, and that a ſingle body could be heard; The greatneſs of theſe actions (ſaid Oroondates) which the Prince my Brother hath related, has not at all ſurprized me; for though perchance they are above all, that the virtue of any man, without the help of fortune, hath ever executed, yet are they not above the opinion I had conceiv'd of Prince Artaxerxes. The Gods have reſtored him to me, (purſued he, giving that Prince moſt affectionate embraces) and in reſtoring him contrary to my hopes, they have made known to men, what exact obſervers they are of their promiſes. The words of that Oracle, which we thought to be ſo obſcure, are now ſufficiently explain'd, and in our latter actions we cannot be ignorant: That THE DEAD have BUILT THE FORTUNE OF THE LIVING, and that THE LIVING have labour'd for the REPOSE OF THE DEAD. While Oroondates LIVING defended Berenice againſt the violence of Arſacomes, and deliver'd her out of his hands, to reſtore her into thoſe of Prince Artaxerxes; Artaxerxes DEAD in the opinion of the World, fought alſo for Oroondates, and by the effects of his uſual Valour, freed the Queen his Siſter out of the power of Perdiccas. As the providence of the Gods in this encounter is wonderfull, ſo is the conjuncture of it likewiſe very ſtrange; and by this happy beginning, I from the ſame Gods, and from this DEAD Prince they have raiſed again, expect the end of that felicity they have promiſed us, with an undoubting confidence. They that heard Oroondates his words, after they had kept him company, in admiring ſo extraordinary an event, confirmed him in his opinion, and were going to fall into a converſation, for which they wanted not matter; when Arſaces, to whom Berenices adventures were unknown, and who was therein too much concerned to be ignorant of them any longer, deſired her to favour him with that relation, and in that deſire he did but prevent Oroondates, who knew no more of them than he, and obliged the company, who long'd extremely to hear the laſt accidents of that Princeſſes Life. She ſtaid not to be any longer entreated, but after having thought a while upon what ſhe had to ſay, began to ſatisfie their expectations thus.

The Continuation of the

HISTORY
Of BERENICE.

THe whole day has been ſpent in Prince Artaxerxes his ſtory; but mine ſhall be ſo ſhort, that 'tis not the length of it will make it tedious to you.

I ſhall not need to tell you it was Arſacomes that carried me away, ſince you are certain enough of that truth already; I will only let you know, that I had paſſed part of that fatal night, in which he executed his perfidious reſolution, with Arſaces, Prince Carthaſis my Uncle, and many other Perſons, and that after all were retired to their ſeveral Lodgings, I inſtead of going to Bed, ingag'd my ſelf in a long diſcourſe, wherein, though Cyllenia often deſired me to go to Bed, we ſpent two or three hours; it ſeem'd my evil deſtiny had ſo ordain'd, to give my Enemies the more facility to execute their deſign; or my good fortune, to hinder me from falling into their hands in an undecent manner. Our converſation at laſt was at an end, and we were beginning to undreſs us to go to Bed, when I ſaw my Chamber-door thruſt open, and ſeven or eight Armed men come in. You may well enough imagine in what a fear I was, without my going about to repreſent it; therefore I will only tell you, that it was ſo great as it deprived me of all my ſtrength, and that I ſaw my ſelf in a mans arms, without being able to reſiſt him, and almoſt without having the confidence to call Theomiris, and Cyllenia to my relief: Yet did I ſend forth loud cryes, when they took me out of my Chamber, which drew ſome of my Servants, who inſtead of reſcuing me, found their Death in the Swords of thoſe Barbarous men. They carried me down the back ſtairs, croſſed through the Garden, and being got out at the hole they had made in the Wall, they put me by force into a Chariot, in which I was ſtayed for by two Men, and a Woman, and no ſooner was I in it, but three of thoſe Raviſhers placing themſelves by me, the reſt got on Horſe-back, and the Charioteer laſhing his Horſes, drove away as faſt as poſſibly he could. I then fell preſently in a Swound, as one of greater courage than I, might have done, and continued ſo long in it, that we were above three hundred furlongs from Iſſedon before I came to my ſelf again. I open'd not mine Eyes to recover light, the night was too full of darkneſs to afford any to a perſon blinded with grief, but I recover'd my underſtanding to know the miſerable condition I then was in, and I open'd my mouth to give my ſelf over to ſuch cryes, and ſuch complaints, as it was likely I ſhould make in ſuch a misfortune. I did all I could to throw my ſelf out of the Chariot, but I was held by very ſtrong men, who heard all my cryes, and all my imprecations, without giving me any anſwer; nor did I hear any other Voice, ſave that of the Woman, who was in the Chariot with me, and who endeavour'd to comfort me by diſcourſes, to which I lent no manner of attention. In the mean time the Chariot went on with an incredible ſwiftneſs, and at break of Day we came to a place where they took freſh Horſes. Arſacomes, during the time he had to prepare for his deſign, had been carefull to make them be laid at every three hundred furlongs through all the way he meant to go, judging it requiſite to uſe all poſſible ſpeed, to eſcape thoſe that would be ſent in purſuit of him. He had alſo furniſh'd himſelf with very skilfull guides, and ſuch as were well acquainted with all the by-ways, through which they led him, hardly ever coming into any Inhabited place; you know that's a very eaſie thing in Scythia, where the way lies open over all the Field, and where there is neither ditch nor wall to hinder one. The freſh Horſes expected our paſſage in Woods, or in By-houſes known to our guides; and by this order, which was obſerv'd through all our journey, Arſacomes found as much facility as he could wiſh to get to Byzantium, whither he intended to retreat, and whither he had ſent a man to deſire protection, knowing he could make no abode, nor find any ſafety in any of my Fathers territories. This knowledge had made him reſolve to retire among the Enemies of Scythia, and he had perſwaded the Lieutenant of Thrace, Zopirio's ſucceſſour, to receive and protect him, having promiſed to raiſe a party in Scythia, that might be powerfull enough to take revenge

revenge for the defeat of his predeceſſor. I have thought fit to inform you of theſe things in a few words, before I tell the beginning of my Voyage; and now I will let you know, that after the reſt of that firſt night was paſt, I, by the light of the approaching day, perceived my ſelf in Arſacomes his arms, and knew the face of my enemy, who, till then, had not diſcover'd himſelf, nor had ever open'd his mouth to interrupt the lamentations I had made, I learn'd nothing by that ſight, which was not known to me already, by all manner of probability; yet could I not forbear to break into a greater ſorrow than before, and my averſion to that inſolent man, being increaſed, as you may imagine, by this laſt offence, made his preſence inſupportable to me. Another woman, tranſported as I was, would have flown immediately in his face, and would have employ'd her hands, and all the arms that nature hath given us, to take revenge upon ſo cruel an enemy, or elſe to exaſperate his anger; but I am not of ſo violent a nature, and therefore left that onely to my cries and tears, which I could not hope for from my forces. Traytor, (ſaid I, burſting forth into tears) Traytor to thy King, to thy Country, and to thine honour, is it thus thou uſeſt the Daughter of thy Sovereign? and a Princeſs, to whom thou didſt profeſs thy ſelf ty'd by other duties than thoſe of her birth? are theſe the brave effects of that paſſion which had made thee not to know thy ſelf, and of that love which raiſed thy preſumptuous thoughts ſo high? Is it poſſible it ſhould make thee ſtoop to ſo black, ſo ſhameful a treachery? doeſt thou think this infidelity to thy King, and to a King who has ſo particularly oblig'd thee, can remain unpuniſhed? And canſt thou believe thou ſhalt eſcape the juſtice of the Gods, though thou ſave thy ſelf from that of men? I ſaid a great deal more to him, and poured forth reproaches, which he hearkened to, without interrupting me; But when I was a little ſettled, or at leaſt, when being tyr'd with long ſpeaking, and tormenting my ſelf, I was conſtrain'd to hold my peace, and take breath; Madam, (ſaid he) I would find a great deal of juſtice in your reproaches, and ſhould condemn this laſt action of mine, if I had done it in a leſs extremity than that you had reduc'd me to, and if a ſervice of eight years, and a ſervice paid with as much reſpect and ſubmiſſion as you could deſire, were not enough to juſtifie this effect of my deſpair. So long as I had any hope, you never ſaw me abuſe the Kings favour toward me, nor licence my ſelf to any liberty that could diſpleaſe you; but when I loſt my hopes, both by your cruel obſtinacy, and the King's diſhonourable change, I to extream misfortunes apply'd remedies of the ſame nature, and would not leave unto my rival what was due to me, both by my ſervices, and by the King your Father's promiſe. In ſhort, Madam, I have done nothing that I can juſtly repent of, nor for which I ought to fear any reproach, and rather than leave you to my rival, I would not only have pulled you out of the King's own arms, but would even have ſacrific'd himſelf to my lawful reſentments, have made the whole Kingdome periſh, and have ſet all Scythia on fire, if it had been in my power. Ah! thou unworthy man (replied I) if thou couldſt not endure to leave me in the hands of thy rival, thou ſhouldeſt have pulled me out of them, as once he pull'd me out of thine; thou ſhouldſt have undertaken that againſt him alone, which he undertook againſt thee at the head of thine Army; and thou ſhouldeſt have diſputed me like a Prince, and like a valiant man, as he is, ſince thou kneweſt he never would have refuſed thoſe occaſions. I would willingly have made uſe of them, (ſaid Arſacomes) if they could have been any advantage to my paſſion, and as valiant, and as fortunate as Arſaces is, he never ſaw me run away from him, nor did the Scythians ever ſee Arſacomes turn his back in the greateſt dangers; but if I had fought with Arſaces, Berenice would not have been the prize of my victory, ſince the Kings injuſtice had otherwiſe diſpoſed of her; and that by his expreſs command, he had utterly extinguiſh'd all my hopes: By taking that courſe, though I might have reveng'd my ſelf upon mine enemy, I had not obtained my Princeſs; but by this I have followed, Berenice is mine, and Arſaces is more cruelly puniſhed, than if I had given him a thouſand deaths. Berenice thine? (cry'd I, interrupting him) Berenice thine? Ah! never hope it, and ſince thou haſt ſeen her reſiſt her fathers will, while he was ſo far blinded as to favour thee, and while thou wert leſs criminal than now thou art, be certain that ſhe knows well enough how to defend her ſelf by her death, againſt thy violence, and againſt thy perſecutions, and that ſo long as ſhe lives, ſhe will never

never look upon thee as other than a monſter, and as an enemy, black with the baſeſt of all crimes. Time, (replied Arſacomes) and the continuation of my reſpects, will without doubt, abate your unjuſt anger, and you will ceaſe to hate me, when you come to conſider, that 'tis the excels of my love which forces me to diſpleaſe you, in taking you away from a rival more fortunate than I am; but which ſhall never make me go beyond the limits of that reſpect I owe you, and which ſhall ever leave you the ſame empire over me, you had in the Court of the King your Father. By theſe words Arſacomes ſtrove to appeaſe and comfort me, but all his endeavours were to no purpoſe, and as often as he opened his mouth to ſpeak to me, he receiv'd no other anſwer but reproaches and imprecations. I continued almoſt two whole dayes before I would eat any thing in the world, and certainly, I ſhould have killed my ſelf with hunger, rather than have fram'd my ſelf to live with my cruel Enemies, if I had not hop'd I ſhould be retain'd, and if I had not expected marvellous effects from Arſaces for my deliverance. Arſacomes, to uſe me with more decency, and not to keep a Princeſs of my quality alone, among a great many men, had taken care, as I have told you, to provide a woman to ſerve me. I knew her well enough, having ſeen her often with the Princeſs of the Iſſedons, Arſacomes his mother; but though ſhe did me all the ſervice ſhe was able, with a great deal of cunning, and, in ſhew, with a great deal of affection, I could not receive it but as from my mortal enemy, and whereſoever I look'd upon her, the remembrance of Theomiris and Cyllenia, whoſe conſolations would have been ſo ſweet to me in that condition, drew new tears from my eyes, and new ſighs from my afflicted heart. Alas! how often did I name Arſaces? and how often did I call him unprofitably to my aſſiſtance? I made no difficulty at all of it before Arſacomes himſelf, and I ſo little fear'd to diſpleaſe him, that I never uſed any conſtraint upon my ſelf to ſmother my juſt reſentments. His whole train conſiſted of ten men, whom he had choſen amongſt thoſe that were moſt faithful to him, three of which were in the Chariot with us, and the reſt follow'd it on horſeback; he, of whom he made moſt account, was Aſtyages, the wickedeſt of all men living, and one, who having left his country where he was born, for many crimes he had committed, and particularly, for the death of his Brother, which he had cauſed by his miſchievous practices, had taken refuge in Scythia, where he had found a retreat with Arſacomes, during the time he was in favour. 'Twas he who had diſcovered Arſaces, and who, remembring the face of Artaxerxes, whom he had often ſeen in the Court of the King his father, had more conſidered the recompences he hoped for from Arſacomes, than the fidelity he owed to his lawful Prince, and after he had told him of it, went, by his orders, to the King, declared the truth of Arſaces's birth to him, took upon him to know the intentions that had brought him into Scythia, and by his diſcourſe, made thoſe cruel impreſſions in the Kings mind, which afterwards cauſed ſo many diſorders. He, after Arſaces his return, and his reconciliation with the King, had retir'd to one of Arſacomes his houſes, not being able to look on the face of his Prince, whom he had betray'd; but from the time Arſacomes left the Court, he had been with him again, and, by his perſwaſions, had ſtrengthen'd him in his wicked intention, and had counſell'd him to go to Byzantium, where, by means of his acquaintance, he aſſur'd him of a ſafe retreat. 'Twas that wicked fellow that perſecuted me more than all the reſt, and thinking thereby to gain himſelf more favour with Arſacomes, he wrought ſuch an averſion in me, that I was not able to endure him. I will not trouble you with the diſcourſes we had by the way, and you ſhall onely know that we arriv'd at Byzantium without any hinderance. Eurimedon was Lieutenant there for Alexander, under Prince Lyſimachus, who was Vice-Roy of Thrace, but he being abſent with the King, Eurimedon was abſolute in Thrace, and in the Boſphorus; aſſoon as he heard of Arſacomes his arrival, he receiv'd him in a very obliging manner, and, by word of mouth, confirm'd whatſoever he had promis'd to his meſſenger; I was ever well lodg'd, and Eurimedon having taken care to furniſh me with other women, I was ſerv'd as well as I could have deſir'd, if it had not been by my enemies. Arſacomes daily employ'd all his eloquence, and all his cunning, to work upon me, he bethought himſelf of all the Submiſſions whereby an exaſperated mind could be appeaſed, and made no difficulty of ſuffering any thing, except the propoſition of my return, and of my liberty. The impudent Aſtyages ſollicited me every

every day to favour him, and perſwaded me, that in the condition I then was, nothing could be of greater advantage to me than to marry Arſacomes; he told me it was not my beſt courſe to drive a Prince into deſpair, who had power to do what he pleaſed himſelf, and that a Lover reduc'd to the laſt extremities was capable of doing any thing: But I repulſed that perfidious man with ſuch words, as, if he had had any ſhame in him, would have ſerv'd his turn for ever. Eurimedon himſelf at firſt ſpake for Arſacomes with a great deal of earneſtneſs, and ſtrove to win me to an opinion, that I ſhould not be unfortunate with a Prince that adored me, and in whoſe favour he offer'd me his protection againſt all Enemies whatſoever, and part of Alexanders forces againſt Arſaces, and againſt the King my Father, if he diſapprov'd my change. He endeavour'd alſo to comfort me in my ſorrow by all manner of civility, but when he found me inflexible, and not to be comforted, he ceaſed to trouble me any more. I for a while believ'd, that the compaſſion he had of my misfortune, or the reſpect he had of my perſon, had made him cooler towards Arſacomes, and with that conceit, I indur'd his company more willingly than before; but within a little after, I perceiv'd that alteration proceeded from another cauſe, and by his looks, and by all his actions, I found that his own intereſts had made him forget thoſe of Arſacomes. In brief, by an effect of my deſtiny either good or bad, Eurimedon fell in love with me, and I ſaw my ſelf expoſed, by my cruel fortune, to ſuffer the affection of a man of meaner birth, and of meaner quality than Arſacomes. He for ſome dayes ſpoke nothing to me of his paſſion, but in ambiguous terms, yet within a while after, the power he ſaw he had, made him grow inſolent, and not only took away all the reſpect he had born to my quality, but alſo the conſideration he had of Arſacomes, and the promiſe he had given him. The firſt time he explain'd himſelf to me, was after a diſcourſe we had of my misfortunes, and having quietly hearken'd to the complaints I made: Madam, (ſaid he) you are not ſo unfortunate as you believe, and if you were but of an humour to diſcern thoſe perſons that have an ambition to ſerve you, from thoſe that have offended you, your miſeries would not be of any long continuance. Theſe words, into the meaning whereof I did not dive at firſt, gave me ſome glimpſe of hope, and being deſirous to keep the good will of a man who had power to oblige me; Do not doubt Eurimedon, (ſaid I) but that I am as ſenſible of courteſies, as I can be of injuries, nor but that I would fully acknowledge thoſe I ſhould receive from Virtuous perſons. If it be ſo, (replied he) Eurimedon will be the happieſt Man in the world, and you ſhall not be the moſt unfortunate Princeſs. I know what I owe to Arſacomes, and to the laws of Hoſpitality; but I alſo know what I owe to Berenice, and to my ſelf; and though I ſhould commit a fault, that paſſion wherewith Arſacomes covers his, may more reaſonably excuſe thoſe of Eurimedon. Theſe words, wherein there no longer was any ambiguity, cauſed a diſdain in me which I cannot expreſs, and if Eurimedon look'd then upon my face, I am confident he ſaw it over-ſpread with a colour that was not ordinary. Go Eurimedon, (ſaid I) go declare your paſſion to others than the Daughter of the King of Scythia, and redouble not by your inſolence the afflictions of a Princeſs, whom you ought not to behold but with reſpect. Though Eurimedon was daſh'd at this reply, yet would he have ſpoken again, but I gave him not the leiſure, for going away without ſo much as caſting an Eye toward him, I ſhut my ſelf up into my Cloſet. Imagine the complaints I made after this laſt effect of my misfortune, and ſpare me the pains of repeating them; 'twas not without a very ſenſible diſcontent that I conſider'd that new conqueſt, nor was it without a great many tears that I look'd upon the miſery of my condition, which forc'd me to receive declarations of love from a man of Eurimedon's birth. Ah! Artaxerxes, (ſaid I) what an unworthy Rival has my hard fate procur'd thee? and how much thou wouldſt be aſham'd, if thou knewſt my miſery, to have a petty Lieutenant of a Province, thy competitour in affection, thou to whom a hundred Provinces, and ten thouſand Subjects more conſiderable than this Rival ought to yield obedience. This remembrance made Eurimedon more odious to me than Arſacomes, and though according to the rules of Prudence, I ought perchance to have diſſembled with him, to get by his means out of the power of Arſacomes, my fear of falling into worſe hands than his, oppoſed that ſubtilty, or rather I had not command enough over my ſelf, to make my reſentments give way to that conſideration. I therefore avoided all

diſcourſe with Eurimedon, as carefully as with Arſacomes, yet for all I ſhunn'd him, I could not keep him off, but growing more inflam'd by that reſiſtance, he omitted nothing that could advantage his deſign; and having found me one day alone at my Cloſet-window, whither he came to me ſo ſuddenly, that I had not time to get away: Madam, (ſaid he) it is in your own power to be at liberty, and ſoveraign in Byzantium; and if you did not diſdain my ſervices, and my perſon, I would quickly revenge, and free you from the tyranny of Arſacomes. Although I hated Arſacomes, as you well may judge, I confeſs I abhorr'd the falſeneſs of Eurimedon, who voluntarily offer'd to betray a man that had truſted him with his Life, and with that which was deareſt to him. This knowledge made me hate him, and deſpiſe him the more; but thinking I ſhould be unwiſe to neglect the means of recovering my liberty. If you will ſerve, Berenice, (ſaid I) as virtue obliges you to do, the Gods will recompence ſo good an action, and the King my Father will neither want power, nor will to acknowledge it. I deſire nothing but Berenice, (replied he) for the price of her liberty, and for a leſs recompence than that, I would not undertake a thing which in appearance is worthy to be condemn'd. Perchance I am not ſo deſpicable as you believe; for though the Gods have not made me owner of a Crown, I am allied to thoſe that are, and I ſerve a Maſter from whom I may poſſibly hope for one. Serve that maſter then in that hope, (ſaid I, being extremely vext) but never ſerve ſuch a miſtriſs as Berenice, with hope of a recompence that is too far above you. With theſe words I left him, and though he follow'd me to proſecute that diſcourſe, I no longer would afford him any attention. He was not at all the colder for my diſdain, but his paſſion rather increaſing, to my misfortune, He every day gave me ſo many ſigns of its violence, that I had a great deal of reaſon to fear it might make him at laſt abuſe his power. He began not long after to threaten me with it, or at leaſt to make me know by his diſcourſe, that I ſhould not do well to drive a man into deſpair, who was able to do whatſoever he would, and that perhaps he could not always continue ſo much maſter of himſelf, as he had been ſince the beginning of his Love; and in the end it blinded him ſo far, that loſing all manner of diſcretion, it came at laſt to the knowledge of Arſacomes. He was moſt violently tranſported when he perceiv'd it, and as ſoon as that belief was ſettled in his mind, rage and indignation entred ſo powerfully with it, that he was ready to go and kill Eurimedon, though he ſaw his infallible ruine in that Action; Aſtiages diſſwaded him from that furious reſolution, and if his words were not able to moderate that fury, they at leaſt wrought ſo far as to make him hearken to leſs deſperate Propoſitions. Neither of them doubted but that there was a neceſſity of leaving Byzantium, and of ſeeking a ſafer retreat otherwhere; but they were a long time ere they could think of one, and that uncertainty kept them for ſome dayes in a very great trouble. In the end, Aſtiages thought he had light upon what they ſtudied for, and made a motion to Arſacomes, which he gave ear to, it not being without ſome ground of reaſon: Sir, (ſaid he) ſince you can find no ſafety in Scythia, nor with any of the neighbouring Princes, whom the conſideration of Matheus would hinder from protecting you, make your retreat to Alexander, he is no friend to the King of Scythia, having loſt two Armies, and two Generals againſt him, and without doubt nothing but his great imployments have made him defer the deſign he has to invade his Territories; if you retire to him, and let him know, that by the credit, and by the intelligence you hold in Scythia, you can facilitate his conqueſt of it, he not only will hearken to your Propoſition, and receive you very favourably, but will conſider you as a Prince, uſefull to the augmentation of his greatneſs, and protect you againſt the King of Scythia, and againſt all Enemies whatſoever. Moreover, when he ſhall hear that your rival is the ſon of Darius, whoſe Empire he now is maſter of, and who, while he is alive, may trouble him in that poſſeſſion; you need not queſtion but he will help you againſt him with all his power, and uſe all the ſtrength he has to ruine him. Having Alexanders aſſiſtance and protection, there is nothing any more to be fear'd, for your chiefeſt Enemies will be too weak to hurt you, when once you are ſo powerfully ſupported; he readily will give you Berenice, and if to the intereſt of your love, you deſire to joyn that of your revenge, you may ask him juſtice againſt Eurimedon's infidelity. Arſacomes approv'd ſo well of this counſel of Aſtiages, that he immediately reſolv'd to follow it, and after having a thouſand times imbrac'd

brac'd the giver of it, they began to deliberate what course they ſhould take to eſcape from Byzantium, not doubting, but if Eurimedon ſhould ſuſpect their intent, his love would make him oppoſe my departure, and perhaps thruſt him upon worſe reſolutions. When they had long conſulted, they at laſt agreed, that Aſtiages, by a conſiderable ſum of Money, ſhould gain the Maſter of one of thoſe Barques, that uſe to carry perſons over the paſs at Byzantium, that after having won him to his devotion, he in the night ſhould carry over the Chariot, and the Horſes that had brought us, which ſhould be left on the other ſide the water, under the cuſtody of ſome of his Servants, and that the next night following, they ſhould get me out of my Lodging, to go over altogether in the ſame Barque. They found no great difficulty in this deſign, becauſe Eurimedon miſtruſted nothing, and becauſe I ever had the liberty to go abroad whitherſoever Arſacomes would; beſides, by reaſon of the tranquility they were in at that time, there was no Guard kept either at the Gates, or Haven, ſo that if Eurimedon were advertiſed of their enterpriſe, it was not eaſie for him to prevent it. Aſtiages went away immediately about it, and had as fortunate ſucceſs as he could wiſh, that very day he gain'd the Maſter of a Barque by a conſiderable Preſent, and having diſpoſed him to all that he deſir'd, he at night ſent the Chariot over, and the Horſes, which he truſted to the care of three of Arſacomes his Servants, who by his directions ſet them up in one of thoſe Houſes, that are about fifty furlongs from the little Town, on this ſide of the water. Arſacomes paſſed the next day in a great deal of fear and impatiency, and when night was come, Eurimedon and he ſtaid in my Chamber till the hour I was wont to retire; then they both withdrew together, but Eurimedon went to his Lodging, and Arſacomes, having walk'd two or three turns in my Gallery, came again into my Chamber with Aſtiages; his return cauſed ſome apprehenſion in me, not being uſed to ſee him come back at ſuch an hour; but he quickly put me out of doubt, and coming to me with ſomething a troubled countenance: Madam, (ſaid he) all your Servants are not ſo full of reſpect as Arſacomes, for though the power my fortune has given me, has not made me forgetfull of that I owe you, Eurimedon cannot ſay the ſame; he is reſolv'd, Madam, to take that by violence, which he has not been able to obtain by perſwaſion, and if you ſtay here but a day longer, you'l feel the effects of that authority you now are under. I know I ſhall dye in your defence, but my death will not be able to ſecure you; therefore I had rather give up all my hopes, and carry you back to the King your Father, than leave you to the mercy of this faithleſs man. Diſſembling Arſacomes had coined this invention, for fear I ſhould cry out, or make any noiſe when he ſhould take me out of my Chamber; and the probability I found in what he ſaid, by the knowledge I had of Eurimedon's paſſion, made me immediately believe him. I praiſed the Gods for putting him into ſo good a mind, and looking upon him with a countenance very different from what I ordinarily afforded him; If it be true (ſaid I) that you will reſtore me to the King my Father, not only he and I will pardon you the faults you have committed againſt us, but you will recover the ſame place in his affection you heretofore injoyn'd, and ſhall obtain as great an one in my acknowledgement, and in my eſteem, as you in reaſon can deſire. I am fully reſolv'd upon't, (replied Arſacomes) and though I knew you were left to me for ever, I had rather loſe you by doing you Service, than abandon you to treacherous Eurimedon. But, Madam, (continued he) we muſt fly without any longer delay, for if we let paſs this night, without imploying it to ſave you, there will be no poſſibility to do it to morrow. I am ready, Arſacomes, (replied I) nor ſhall I be leſs joy'd to eſcape the tyranny of Eurimedon, than to return to the King my Father. We muſt away then inſtantly, (ſaid he) all things are prepar'd for our departure, and wait for us at the Gate of the City. There was no body in my Chamber at that time, but the woman that came along with me out of Scythia, for I had ſent away thoſe Eurimedon had put to me. Wherefore ſeeing I had free paſſage out, I joyfully laid hold of that occaſion to ſave my ſelf, and not being frighted with the night, which might have cauſed ſome apprehenſion in me, I gave Arſacomes my hand more willingly than ever I had done in all my Life, and let my ſelf be guided by him without any Torch, ſince in the deſign we had, darkneſs was more favourable to us than light. We got out of the Houſe without any hinderance, and went a foot till we came to the Haven, I was ſo little acquainted with the ſtreets, that I never

perceived my errour; but when I saw my self at the water side, and that Arsacomes took me in his arms to carry me into the Bark that staid expecting us, I found I had been deceiv'd, and recalling my first resentments against Arsacomes. Ah! Traitor, (cry'd I) how much was I to blame, to believe thou couldst be capable of any virtuous motion, and how foolish I was to give credit to the words of such a faithless man? Thou hadst found a friend of Eurimedon very like thy self, but since I was to perish by the infidelity of one of you, thou shouldst have let me dye at Byzantium, without drawing out my misfortunes longer by thy perfidiousness. Arsacomes received these words, as he was wont to do those he had ordinarily from me, and received that loss of my hopes with an affliction that was like to have brought me to my Grave. In the mean time our Bark put off from the Shore, and within a while after came to the other side. I was taken out of it in spight of all my complaints, and put into the Chariot that waited for us; we had no fresh Horses to change, and therefore were fain to travel more slowly than we had done in Scythia, and indeed there was not so much danger for Arsacomes and his crew, because the second day we got out of Eurimedon's jurisdiction. I was in eternal lamentations all the way, my tears run down incessantly, and in whatsoever Arsacomes said to comfort me, I still found new matter of affliction. Within a few days, I learn'd that Arsacomes his purpose was to retire to Alexander; and as he had found some probabilities of settling his fortune by that design, I also found some hope of consolation in it. I knew that Alexander was a generous Prince, an Enemy to those that were Traitors to their Princes, as he had shewed in punishing Bessus; that he had a great deal of consideration of Persons of my sense, and quality; and moreover, that he had married Statira, to whom my Brother had been extreamly dear, and who was the Sister of Artaxerxes, to whom I was so, and from whom they had taken me away; I hoped that by discovering my self to that great Queen, by giving her the relation of her Brothers life, and by letting her know how much he was concerned in my loss, I should make her take so much interest in my Fortune, as to grant me her protection, and to procure the King her Husbands. This thought did something allay my discontents, and gave me strength to go through that journey. We overcame it without any other troubles, save those of my afflicted mind, and we crossed through Provinces, and saw Towns, whose names I know not. At last we arrived in this Countrey, but at our arrival, we heard that Alexander was dead the day before, which news deprived Arsacomes of all his hopes, and put him to think upon other resolutions. He would not go to Babylon, which he heard was in great troubles, by the contestations that arose upon the death of Alexander; but Astiages, who was in his own Countrey, provided a place for him to retire to, and brought us to the House of a Cousin of his, not above a hundred furlongs from this place, and about fifteen or twenty from the Euphrates; we were very well received there by the Master of the House, who shewed an excess of joy to Astiages for his return, and for his Friends sake offer'd Arsacomes all the services he could desire of him. His House was very well built, and strong enough to make some resistance in it; besides, it was far from any High-way, encompassed with Woods, and very little in sight; we spent some dayes there with conveniency enough to my Persecutors, but with so great a sadness to me, as was like to have put an end to all my miseries with my Life. Ah! Arsaces, how often did I complain of you, when I saw my self deprived of the relief I had expected from you? and then again, how often did I excuse you, when I remembred the order Arsacomes had taken in Scythia, to keep you from knowing whither we were gone? Then from the complaints I had made against you, I fell into lamentations for you, and not doubting but that you loved me well enough to seek after me; I could not think of the grief my loss had caused in you, without becoming as sensible of your sorrow as of mine own. I had passed some dayes in these afflictions, when opportunity made me undertake a thing above my ordinary courage. The knowledge Arsacomes had, that I was of no very adventurous humour, made him less carefull in keeping me, than he had been when first he took me, and seeing me now in a strange Countrey, where I knew no creature in the world, he left me at greater liberty than before. The season then was very hot, and being got up one morning before day, to take the cool air at a window that look'd into the Garden, I stood there for a while musing upon my strange misfortunes: but

but ſcarce had the firſt beams of the approaching light diſcover'd the proſpect of the Field, when that ſight made me think upon my liberty. That window was low enough to ſlip down into the Garden, by tying my Sheets to the Bar of it, and I knew there was a Gate which gave paſſage out of the Garden into the next Wood, and which was faſten'd only with a Bolt on the inſide: Then I believed, that if by that means I could get forth, I ſhould find ſome way to get to Babylon, where I might addreſs my ſelf to Queen Statira, at whoſe feet I hoped to meet a Sanctuary. This thought was hardly come into my mind, when I reſolved to put it in execution; knowing, that if I ſhould be taken again, my condition could not be worſe than it was already. The woman that came out of Scythia with me, lay in my Chamber, but ſhe was then aſleep, and uſed always to ſleep ſo ſoundly, that one could not waken her without a very great noiſe; that aſſurance made me much the bolder, and ſo going to my Bed-ſide as ſoftly as poſſibly I could, I got me ready in haſte, and taking my Sheets, tied them to one another, and having faſten'd them to the Window, the deſire of liberty ſhut up my Eyes to all manner of danger. I skip'd down into the Garden, as happily as I had contriv'd, and being gotten out, I put my ſelf, though not without extream fear, into the firſt path I met, hoping I ſhould quickly find ſome body or other, that might direct me the way to Babylon. I had thrown my Vail over my Face, and though I trembled exceedingly for the danger I was in of making ſome ill encounter, yet did I go ſo faſt, that I preſently got a good way from the Houſe, and my Leggs little accuſtomed to ſuch journeyes, were extreamly tyred, and ſtood in need of reſt to carry me further. I was conſtrain'd therefore to ſit down under certain Trees, where while I endeavoured to unweary my body, my mind was perplext with terrible diſquiets; my fear then began to make me ſee the greatneſs, and difficulty of the buſineſs I had undertaken, I conſidered the dangers into which a Maid all alone, and a Maid apparell'd in a habit rich enough to be obſerv'd, might fall as well in the remainder of the way I had to go, as at my entring into the Town, before I could get unto the Queen. But all the evils my fear could repreſent, ſeem'd leſs to me than that I fled from, nor did I know any peril ſo great, into which I would not have caſt my ſelf, to eſcape the hands of my cruel Enemy. That deſire renew'd my ſtrength, and I roſe up again with a deſign to think no more of reſting till I came to Babylon. I had met with no body to learn the way, but I ſaw the Euphrates within a hundred paces, and knowing it ſtood upon that River, I reſolved to follow the Bank of it at a little diſtance, nor had I walk'd very long, when I diſcovered the Towers of that ſtately City. My hopes were redoubled by that ſight, but alas, they were cruelly deceiv'd, for when I had not above eight or ten furlongs more to go, I heard a noiſe behind me, and turning my head in a marvellous fright, I ſaw Arſacomes riding after me as faſt as ever he could, it was the day he killed Arſaces his Horſe, and 'twas after me he was running, when he met Arſaces, and Lyſimachus by the River ſide, and by that encounter interrupted their converſation. Judge if you pleaſe of the exceſs of my grief, at that cruel loſs of the hope I had conceiv'd, and exempt me from repeating the complaints I made, and the reproaches of Arſacomes. He took me in his arms without alighting, and lifting me with a great deal of ſtrength, ſet me before him upon his Horſe, and Gallopp'd back toward the Houſe from whence I was flying, but he followed not the bank of the River, for fear of ſome encounter that might ſtop him, and preſently after having met Aſtiages, who was Riding after him, he did not want a guide to find the way. My ungratefull fugitive, (ſaid he to me) you ſee the Gods have not approved your flight, ſince they have ſo little favour'd it, and you may judge by the little care they have taken to deliver you out of my hands, how much they blame and condemn your cruelties. I was ſo dejected with my grief, and ſo tired with my journey, that I had hardly ſtrength to give him any anſwer; and if I reply'd ſometimes to what he ſaid, 'twas only with a few interrupted words, whereby my reſentments expreſſed themſelves better than by any other kind of diſcourſe: In ſhort, I was brought again to that Houſe, or rather to that cruel Priſon, where I ſince have paſſed ſo many wretched dayes. Arſacomes being exaſperated by this accident, and by the unlucky miſchance of Alexanders death, which deprived him of the hope of that retreat and protection he had expected from him, but more by the pernicious counſels of Aſtiages, who incited him continually to make uſe of his power, and who could not forbear, even in my preſence, to blame the remainder

of

of that respect he still had toward me, began to use me otherwise than he had done formerly, and made me see by all his actions, that I had cause to fear the highest outrages from him, if the Gods suffered me to be much longer in his hands. This fear compell'd me to dissemble with him, and I often disarm'd his fury by a feigned compliance. But Astyages, who being less prepossessed than he, discover'd my intention better, pressed him every day to seek wayes to satisfie himself, and by his sollicitations corrupted him so far, that in the end Arsacomes forgot who I was, and no longer knowing me to be Berenice, whom he was wont to behold with so much submission, ran on to that cruel resolution, which was diverted by the assistance of the Gods, and by the valour of the Prince my Brother, whom they miraculously sent to my relief.

The Princess made a pause at these words, and left the Princes matter enough to entertain themselves with the events she had related; Lysimachus told her the discourse he had heard in the wood between Arsacomes and Astyages; but scarce had she taken a little breath, when she was sollicited by the Princes, and by the Amazon Queen, to let them also hear her last adventures, and being willing to give them that satisfaction, she went on thus:

You have been informed by Hippolita, that it was the encounter of a litter that made me leave her, but she could not tell you, that he whom I saw lying in it, was Arsaces, who, according to what I guess by his Narration, was then removing to Babylon; his paleness could not hinder me from knowing him, and after what you now have heard of his life, you cannot be ignorant of the motions which were stirr'd up in me by that sight, yet could it not have perswaded me, brother, to leave you in the condition you then were; but I believed I could do no less than use my endeavours to see Arsaces again, and to shew him Berenice, whom he sought, and the finding of whom would put an end to all his wandrings; this was my onely intention, and when I followed the litter, 'twas with a hope to overtake it quickly, seeing it went but very slowly, and to come back to my Brother again within a little while, as I had done, but for the hindrance I met withall, and then I had spar'd you both the bloud which you have mutually shed. I walk'd as fast as I was able, leaning upon Alcione's arm, when I unfortunately met with five or six Horsemen, who presently surrounded us, and having cry'd that I was Berenice, they leap'd from their horses, and putting up the Beavers of their Helmets, no longer conceal'd their faces from me. The first I cast my eyes upon was that villain Astyages, and by him, with an incomprehensible Amazement, I saw Eurimedon. Eurimedon, the Lieutenant of Thrace, from whose persecutions I had fled with Arsacomes, and whose presence was yet less supportable to me than his. To instruct you by what encounter he was then with Astyages, you shall know that after my departure, his love to me had made him leave Byzantium, and not caring to lose his fortune to obtain me, he had substituted his Brother in his command, and with a greater number of men then Arsacomes had, was come in pursuit of us, with a resolution to kill Arsacomes, and pull me out of his hands. But whether it were that he made not so great speed, or took not the same way, the Gods would not suffer him to overtake us. He was at last arrived at Babylon, where he had lyen a while conceal'd, not being willing to be known in the design that brought him, and not having been able to learn any news of me there, he had spent a great many dayes in seeking me about the Countrey, but all his search had been to no purpose, till the day my Brother killed Arsacomes, and laid Astiages for dead, with a blow of his Gauntlet. As soon as that wicked fellow had recovered himself again, he went directly to the place where Arsacomes his body lay, and finding there was no life in it, when he had lamented his loss according to the affection he bore him, he caused him to be taken up by some of his servants that were come thither, and was carrying him to the house of our retreat, when he was surprized in that employment by Eurimedon and his party. Eurimedon, as soon as he knew Astyages, ran at him with his sword drawn, but Astyages, finding he was too weak, had cast himself at his feet, and appeased him by the promise he made to serve him in the recovery of Berenice. Hereupon Eurimedon had changed his threats into protestations of friendship, and having learn'd all that Astyages knew of Arsacomes his destiny, he had kept him from that time, to make use of him for the execution of his promise. They had together caused Arsacomes to be buried, and meeting in each other a great conformity of disposition, they

by

by little and little had baniſhed their diſtruſts, and heart-burnings, and had reſolved to ſeek me together in a Countrey, from whence Aſtiages believed I could not be gotten very far. Eurimedon had been carefull to win Aſtiages by all manner of kindneſſes, and Aſtiages, who in the condition of his affairs, ſtood in need of a ſupport againſt thoſe whom his crimes had made his Enemies, had really engaged himſelf to do him ſervice, and unfeignedly ſought occaſions to ſatisfie his deſires. He alſo had brought him to the ſame retreat where we had been, and which Arſacomes his Servants had quitted after their Maſters death, and from thence it was that they were come, when my cruel deſtiny made me fall into their hands. Eurimedon appeared tranſported with joy at that encounter, and taking one of my hands, which he kiſſed whether I would or no; How great is the goodneſs of the Gods, (ſaid he) ſince they reſtore me the adored Princeſs I had loſt, after having puniſh'd him that ſtole her from me. I was ſo extreamly ſurpriſed at this unhappy accident, that I neither had ſtrength, nor courage to reply, but only pulling away my hand from between his, and looking upon him with a diſdainfull Eye, I made him know, that if my ſight was a contentment to him, his produc'd a quite contrary effect in me; but this encounter ſurpriſed not me alone, for Alcione, who was with me, was like to have fallen down dead, when ſhe ſaw Aſtiages; and Aſtiages, who knew her after he had ey'd her a good while, was ſo aſtoniſh'd at that ſight, that as impudent as he was, he had much ado to recover hi[m]ſelf. In the mean time Eurimedon being got again on Horſe-back, and having ſet me before him by the help of one of his Servants, carried me toward that curſed houſe, which my ill fortune had choſen for the retreat of my raviſhers. Aſtiages having overcome his amazement, did the ſame to Alcione, and in ſpite of our crie[s], which made all the Plain to ring, and of all the reſiſtance we could make, after having many times eſcaped, and many times been taken again, we were at laſt partly on Foot, and partly on Horſe-back, carried or dragg'd to that houſe, with all the violence in the World; Aſtiages, his friend, who was as wicked as himſelf, lent it him very readily, as well out of his inclination to miſchief, as his expectation of thoſe recompences Eurimedon made him hope for. As ſoon as we both were Priſoners, as I had been before, Eurimedon came to me, and putting on all the mildneſs he could, alledged his love to excuſe his violence, pray'd me to take heart, and to believe that his paſſion ſhould never make him exceed the bounds of that reſpect he ow'd me, and that if I would but take ſome pitty of it, I might expect any thing in the world at his hands, and even my return into Scythia, and the regaining of that liberty Arſacomes had rob'd me of; he alſo proteſted, that if I had ſhew'd him but any favour at Byzantium, he would from thence have carried me home to my Father, and that if by my future carriage, I did not oppoſe the intention he had to ſerve me, I ſhould quickly ſee an end of thoſe miſeries, that had coſt me ſo many ſighs and tears. He ſaid a great deal more to me, but I gave no ear to him at all, and having learn'd by Arſacomes his laſt deceit, never to believe the promiſes of wicked perſons, I was nothing moved by his, but looking upon him with an angry eye: Hope not (ſaid I) to work upon me by the hopes thou giveſt me, I will not receive any favour or aſſiſtance from thee, but ſcorn thy ſervices, as much as I hate and deſpiſe thy perſon. Arſacomes himſelf was not ſo odious to me as thou art, for though he were unworthy of my affection, he had many advantages above thee, both by his birth and qualities, and by the ſervices he had done me, which ſhould ſtrangle thoſe guilty hopes thou haſt conceived, and make thee know, that if the Gods have puniſh'd his crime with Death, thou oughteſt to expect a much ſeverer recompence for thine. Moderate thy ambition, (continued I, preſently after) and conſider, that if the Daughter of a King be to be ſerved by Eurimedon, 'tis only as a Subject, or a Houſhold ſervant. Eurimedon found matter of offence in theſe words, but his love made him digeſt them, and my quality, or ſome other conſiderations did indeed give him ſome reſpect, which left him not the courage to execute his wicked intentions. Poor Alcione, the companion of my fortune, who was then my only conſolation, was in no leſs affliction than I, not being able to behold the face of Aſtiages, the only cauſe of all her ſufferings, and of the death of her dear husband Theander, without falling into Swoundings, which brought her almoſt to her Grave. Yet that ſhameleſs fellow came into her preſence with a brazen impudence, and when he could make her hear him; Alcione, (ſaid he) for I dare not call you Siſter, you have ſuch a

ſtrange

ſtrange averſion againſt me; let us henceforth forget all that's paſt, and ſuffer me to make a confeſſion to you, which I never made before. I ever lov'd you, and if the conſideration of Theander made me ſilent, know it was my own that made me jealous of Cleonimus, and not that of Bagiſtanes. The intereſt of that Kinſman ſhould not have perſwaded me to trouble the repoſe of my Brother, who was much dearer to me than he; and you well may judge, that that compliance alone would not have been able to carry me on to ſo great extremities. Forget therefore thoſe injuries which my love may excuſe, and with them forget Cleonimus, who either is no longer in the world, or elſe no longer remembers you; and if you will receive me for your Husband, I will ſupply the place of Theander, wee'l reunite our Fortunes, and our Houſes, and you ſhall be no leſs happy with me, than you were heretofore with my Brother. Poor Alcione was not able to hear theſe impudent words from a man, whom ſhe had ſo much cauſe to hate, without being tranſported with a rage, which ſhe could not poſſibly diſſemble.

Ah! Monſter, ſtain'd with thy Brothers blood, (cried ſhe) thou Monſter, black with a thouſand treacheries, canſt thou think me capable to hear thy horrible Propoſitions? And hadſt thou yet this laſt crime to commit, to be the moſt deteſtable of all men living? Having ſpread thy Villanies both in Europe, and Aſia, doeſt thou come back into this Countrey to give them a concluſion ſuitable to them, and to thy ſelf? If Cleonimus be dead, thy crimes have kill'd him, and if he no longer remember Alcione, 'tis only his virtue has made him forget her, and 'tis only thy vice that brings her again into thy memory: But be confident, be confident wicked wretch, (purſued ſhe) thy love is yet more cruel to me than thy hatred, and I ſooner will conſent to ſee thee a ſecond time be the death of what is deareſt to me in all the world, and alſo of my ſelf, than to let thee hope that I will make Theanders murtherer his ſucceſſour. Aſtiages, in whom all ſhame was quite extinguiſhed, hearken'd without bluſhing to theſe reproaches; but ſtill by all his actions, indeavour'd to make Alcione believe that he was really in love with her: In theſe torments we liv'd till the time of our deliverance, having hardly an hour free from the perſecutions of our cruel enemies. The maſter of the houſe where we were, had obtain'd a protection from the Officers of this Army, to the end your Forces might not indamage any thing that belong'd to him, neither did any of the Souldiers ever come near his Houſe; and he leaving it to Aſtiages his diſpoſing, went every day into your Camp, and feigning to be very well affected to your Party, ſought only to ſecure his Houſe, and his Eſtate; the care he took in favour of his Friend, did much advantage the deſign they had, to lie conceal'd for many conſiderations. Eurimedon knew that Prince Lyſimachus, whoſe Lieutenant he was, was one of the Commanders of your Army, and after the fault he had committed, in leaving Byzantium, at a time when there was moſt neceſſity of his being there, durſt not appear before him: And Aſtiages blaſted with crimes, and defam'd in his Countrey, had not the confidence to ſhew himſelf. And indeed I think they were ſeen but by very few, and if one of them went out ſometimes, he left us under the cuſtody of the other, with ſo exact a watch, that all means of liberty were utterly cut off. Yet did I hope in the aſſiſtance of my Brother, who I knew was ſo near us, though I much fear'd his wounds, and could never get any true information concerning them from our Landlord; I was confident he would take care to make me be ſought after, and that if the place of my Impriſonment could be but known to him, I doubted not but he would eaſily reſcue me out of the hands of my Enemies. I alſo knew that Arſaces was in this Countrey, and dar'd to hope that his coming thither was for no other end but to ſeek me; and I may truly proteſt, that if I had not expected relief from one of you, I had put an end to my miſeries by ſome effect of my deſpair. I receiv'd the ſweeteſt conſolations from Alcione, that ſhe could poſſibly invent to give me, and the affection ſhe expreſſed to me, had oblig'd me to love her ſo dearly, that there was nothing in my heart I did not utter to her; ſhe knew all the particulars of my Life, and took ſo great an intereſt in them, that ſhe forgot her own misfortunes to bewail mine, and bore all the afflictions which infamous Aſtiages made her ſuffer, with an admirable patience, that ſhe might be able to comfort me in all my griefs. Our cruel Guardians were neither at the Battle you gave, nor in any of the Encounters that paſſed; but while ſo many thouſand men were Fighting in this plain, they kept within doors, where

their

their only combats were against Berenice, and Alcione. In the end, whether it were they believ'd they could not longer stay securely in that house, and that they had a mind to seek some other retreat that might be further from your Army, or that Eurimedon had a design to carry me back to Byzantium, or to some other place where he thought himself more powerfull, and more absolute, they resolv'd to leave that house, and to perswade us to be set on horse back to go along with them; they often swore they would carry us to the place where they had taken us, since by all their submissions they had not been able to soften our hearts, nor make us lose the aversion we had against them. I gave no credit at all to their words, and yet I was easily perswaded to get on horseback, that I might leave that detested house, hoping that in the open field I should find many more occasions to save my self, than in that prison from whence I went, with a hope which had not so strongly flattered me till then. Eurimedon had sent away some of his servants the day before, and had kept with him, besides Astiages and his kinsman, who went also with us, only three of his men well arm'd, and well mounted. With this company we were riding in a way, which seemed to lead us towards Babylon, when we saw a Cavalier compleatly arm'd, coming upon the same road. We being desirous to interess all those we should meet in our deliverance, had our faces unvailed, and that man had no sooner cast his eye upon Alcione, as he was passing by, but he stopt short, and presently after turning about, and coming back again, began to ride at a little distance by our ravishers, but keeping his eye fixt upon us, with an action that displeased Eurimedon, in whom all objects were sufficient to beget a jealousie. Friend, (said he) travel on your road whoever you are, and leave not your way to follow us, unless you seek your own destruction. The stranger was not at all terrified with that threat, but looking boldly upon Eurimedon. I know the Ladies that are with you, (answered he) and before I go away from them, Ile know whether they go along with you willingly or by force. Ah! 'tis by force, (cried we both together) and if you were not too weak against so many Enemies, we would implore your generous assistance. You shall have it as weak as I am, (replied the stranger) and I will dye in the design of delivering you, since I am not strong enough to effect it. He had not ended these words before his Sword was drawn; and with a most warlike Garb had prepar'd himself to receive Eurimedon, who transported with anger, fell instantly upon him with all his men. The gods guided the first blow he made, and though Eurimedons Sword gave him a light hurt in the arm, his luckily finding way under Eurimedon's Cask, ran him through the throat, and, opening a passage for his blood and life together, made him tumble dead amongst the horses feet. The stranger, after this gallant blow, rush't into the midst of his enemies with an admirable courage, but they inviron'd him so furiously, that he quickly was wounded in many places, and his horse kill'd between his leggs. Yet had he the satisfaction to see Astiages Cousin fall to the ground before him, who being run quite through the body, lost his life for the quarrel of his Friend. This kindled him with so great a rage, that redoubling his blows upon the valiant stranger, who prepar'd himself to dispute his life a-foot with the help of a tree, against which he set his back, he in spite of that marvellous resistance, being seconded by his companions, would have seconded the death of Eurimedon, and of his friends, if the brave Demetrius had not come to his relief, and had not, for the preservation of his life, and the recovery of our liberty, finish'd what he so generously had begun. You have heard what he did for our deliverance, and how he gave that gallant stranger (who presently after was known to be Cleonimus) the means to save himself, and to kill Astiages his faithless kinsman, and his ancient Enemy, but not without being so extremely wounded; and notwithstanding all the care that has since been taken of him at Polemon's house, this is the first day the Physitians have given any hope of his recovery, in which I am concern'd as much as I am oblig'd to be, by the service he did me, and by the consideration of Alcione whow I dearly love.

Thus did the Princess conclude her recital; and Arsaces, who, for all his impatiency at some passages of it, had heard it to the end without interruption, fell then into a very passionate discourse, whereby he let her see how infinitely he was concern'd in the afflictions she had suffer'd. The heavens be praised, (said he) fair Princess, who after having exposed you to misfortunes, for which in probability you were not born; restore you

now at once this Brother ſo great, and ſo dearly belov'd, and (if in the number of your other happineſſes I durſt count this laſt) your faithfull Arſaces, whom by the remembrance of your loſs, and by the tranſports of this cruel jealouſie, you have been like to loſe, and for whom you have had the goodneſs to preſerve your ſelf. He ſaid a great deal more to that effect, and after that Oroondates, with the other Princes, and Queen Thaleſtris had ſeconded him with the like diſcourſes, the whole company retired, to leave the night to Arſaces, who probably ſtood in need of it, having ſpent the greateſt part of the day in this narration. Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus waited upon the Princeſſes to Polemon's houſe, and being afterwards come back into their Tents, paſſed the night all of them, if not with a perfect reſt, at leaſt with leſs diſquiets than thoſe they were wont to feel.

The next morning Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Oxyartes, and Eumenes came to Oroondates his Tent, where they found Arſaces in ſo fair a way of amendment, as made them hope he would be abſolutely cured within a few dayes. All the princes teſtified the exceſs of their joy, and after they were ſet down by the bed-ſide; Lyſimachus addreſſing himſelf to Arſaces; Sir, (ſaid he) I proteſt to you by all the gods, and by the reſpect I owe to Pariſatis, that the moſt ſenſible diſcontent I now am touch'd with, is, that having been one of thoſe which have help'd toward the ruine of your illuſtrious houſe, and that I am tied to you and yours, by ſuch powerfull conſiderations, that this cruel remembrance will ever give a check to my moſt glorious fortunes. It is true, Sir, I follow'd Alexander in the conqueſt of thoſe Dominions that were the King your Fathers, and that in the diviſion that has been made by them ſince the death of Alexander, Thrace, Pontus, and Boſphorus are fallen to my ſhare; Theſe Provinces are big enough to form a Kingdom of a large extent, but though by the ſame right I were poſſeſſour of all that are in Aſia, I would deliver them freely to their lawfull Prince. I therefore deveſt my ſelf of all the pretenſions our diviſion may have given me, and ſince it is not in my power to reſtore you the whole Empire of the King your Father, Ile ſerve you to the laſt drop of my blood in the deſign you may have to recover it: Lyſimachus had hardly ſpoken, when Ptolomeus who would not appear leſs generous than he; Ægypt, (ſaid he to the Prince) and Arabia, with part of Affrick, ſhall alſo return to the ſubjection of Prince Artaxerxes, for I never will accept a Crown, which I cannot hold, but from the ſpoils of his. Eumenes made him the ſame offer of Cappadocia, and Paphlagonia; and thoſe generous Princes ſtrove who ſhould be forwardeſt to ſhew, that they knew how to deſpiſe Kingdoms, to render what they ow'd to vertue. But Arſaces abuſed not their civilities, and looking upon them with a very gratefull countenance; I prefer your friendſhip (ſaid he) before the Provinces you offer me, and before all thoſe, which by the rights of Warr we have loſt, but the generoſity you expreſs, ſhall never find me of ſo unworthy an humour as to make a wrong uſe of it. 'Tis not by that way that I ought to riſe to the Throne again, nor will I receive that from the liberality of my friends, which the valour of my Enemies has taken from me. Therefore I proteſt to you by Oroſmades, by Berenice, and by my honour, that all your offers, and all your intreaties, ſhall never be able to ſhake me from this reſolution. Poſſeſs the Territories which now are lawfully yours, and which I ſee you command without envy, and without diſcontent; there are enough beſides in the power of our Enemies to eſtabliſh a Monarchy great enough, and if you would not have Darius his Son live as a private man, I refuſe not your aſſiſtance to reconquer part of them. This was Arſaces his reſolution, and though the Princes, eſpecially Lyſimachus, ſtuck obſtinately to their propoſition, it was impoſſible for them to overcome his reſiſtance, or make him recede from what he had determined. Since Artaxerxes is alive (ſaid Lyſimachus) I never will command the Thracians, and if I will have a Kingdom to be worthy of Pariſatis, I muſt take it up of other Provinces than thoſe that belong to the Prince her Brother. 'Tis from my Enemies I ought to win Dominions, and not from perſons whom I honour more than all the world. He ſaid a great deal more to the ſame effect, but all was to no purpoſe, for Prince Artaxerxes continued firm in his intention. I cannot want a Crown (replied he) while I have ſuch Friends as you are, and if we muſt deveſt any of thoſe that are poſſeſſed of our inheritance, let us deveſt Perdiccas, and Leonatus, rather than Lyſimachus, and Ptolomeus; our Enemies have

have Provinces enough for you, and for me too, and the Empire of Darius (concluded he with a ſigh) may very well ſatisfie the ambition of us all. Oroondates, who was witneſs of this converſation, and who never open'd his mouth to interrupt it, admired the magnanimity of both, and found reaſons in Artaxerxes his refuſal, which perſwaded him to approve it. When from that entertainment they fell upon another, Oroondates and Lyſimachus began to ſhew the diſquiets they were in for their Princeſſes, of whom they could hear no manner of news, of whom Arſaces had made no mention at all in the end of his diſcourſe, though he had been in Babylon, and that he continued a good while near thoſe that had taken them. The diſcontent of theſe two Princes was preſently obſerv'd by the company, and after the cauſe of it was known, there was ſo much reaſon found in it, that it could not be juſtly condemn'd. Arſaces ſaid he had heard nothing of them, but that the rage wherewith he was then tranſported, had left him very little care of inquiring: and after he had muſed a while upon that conſideration; I think, Brother, (added he of a ſudden) we may learn the truth of what's become of them by a means that's now come into my head. You do not doubt but that my intereſts now are inſeparably link'd with yours, and that though I were not tied to yours by thoſe of our houſe, Roxana, Perdiccas, and all they of that party muſt needs be my Enemies now, becauſe I know them to be yours. I ſhall cheerfully fight againſt them with you; but before you give a ſecond Battle, that which I ow to the aſſiſtance I have receiv'd from Seleucus, obliges me to demand a Parley with him, and to uſe all my endeavours to withdraw him from a party, againſt which I am ready to declare my ſelf; if Perdiccas will make one at our interview, he ſhall be admitted, and if you pleaſe to be preſent, Brother, you and I together will ſee them two, and make our ſelves known to them; and if we cannot by generoſity perſwade them to reſtore the Princeſſes my ſiſters, we ſhall at leaſt know what we ought to fear or hope concerning them, and the truth of the condition they now are in. Oroondates and all his friends lik'd very well of Artaxerxes his motion, and Lyſimachus, both for his own intereſt, and the deſire of keeping them company, would gladly have been one, if his mortal hatred to Perdiccas had not oppoſed all manner of interviews between them. From this diſcourſe (which was broken off by the coming in of Craterus, Oxyartes, Antigonus, Demetrius, Polyperchon, and many other chief Commanders) they fell to that of the war, and of the preparations they were to make for a ſecond Battle; and thoſe Princes to whom Artaxerxes his military experience was known onely by report before, heard him ſpeak in terms, which made them ſee, that for all he was but young, he had attain'd to as much knowledge as the oldeſt and greateſt Captains in the world had ever had. Wherefore all thoſe great Commanders ſubſcrib'd to his opinions, with a readineſs which even wounded his modeſty, and the knowledge of his quality, and of his vertue, begot ſuch a reſpect in them to his perſon, as they had never given to any body but Alexander. There was not one amongſt them who came not to pay him their civilities with a great deal of ſubmiſſion, and very few, who according to Lyſimachus his example, did not offer to reſtore the Territories whereof they had already taken poſſeſſion: But he gave them the ſame anſwers he had done the former; and perhaps it was their aſſurance of his refuſall, that made them ſo forward in thoſe generous offers. Within a little after, the room that was left in the Chamber, was fill'd by the arrival of the Princeſs Berenice, Queen Thaleſtris, the fair Deidamia, Apamia, Arſinoe, Cleone, and other Ladies, and when they after one another had inquired how the two Princes did, that noble company began an entertainment, in which they ſpent moſt part of the day. The next morning Prince Oroondates left his bed, and Artaxerxes found himſelf much mended, that he doubted not but within a week he ſhould be as well as Oroondates. The Princeſs Berenice by her own inclination, and her Brothers deſire, kept him company for the moſt part, and that paſſionate Prince enjoyed a happineſs in her ſweet and charming converſation, which made him utterly forget his wounds. That fair Princeſs, whoſe love was not inferior to his, drew contentments alſo from his ſight, and from the teſtimonies of his affection, which were able to make reparation for part of the ſorrows ſhe had undergone; and that long deprivation of thoſe joys which were then afforded them, made them far more precious to one another, than if they had not been interrupted: a thouſand times did lovely Berenice uſe little reproaches to her dear Ar-

ſaces, for the injuries he had done her in the tranſports of his cruel jealouſie, and a thouand times did happy Arſaces (reading in her eyes that her anger was neither diſobliging nor dangerous) excuſe himſelf with a ſilence accompanied with flaming glances, and fixing his lips upon one of her fair hands, ſeem'd as if he would breathe out his ſoul there for the expiation of his faults. Oroondates was joy'd to ſee the ſatisfaction of theſe two perſons whom he lov'd ſo well, and the happineſs of Artaxerxes was ſo dear to him, that he could not look upon his contentments with leſs delight, than if they had been his own; but he could have wiſh'd a fortune like that of his, and that ſight, awakening the remembrance of his old felicities, drew ſighs from his breaſt a thouſand times a day. In the interim, he buſied himſelf with the other Commanders in the duties of his charge, and all of them labour'd to put the Army in a condition to fight another Battel; they cauſed their wondued men to be carefully look'd to, their Arms to be mended, and alſo the Chariots that had been broken; they recruited their Troops with freſh men, that came up dayly to the Army; and in ſhort, all things tended to the cruel preparation for a bloudy day. Philonides brought a re-inforcement of ten thouſand men out of Ægypt to Ptolomeus. Antiſtenes ſix thouſand to Antigonus out of Phrygia: Lamachus four thouſand Syrians to Laomedon, and within a few dayes after with ſix thouſand Cappadocians, and Paphlagonians, which Ariſtedes brought for Eumenes, they ſaw the valiant Menalippa arrive with ten thouſand Amazons. Thaleſtris was not a little joy'd, when ſhe ſaw her ſupplies were come, and moſt part of the Princes would needs wait upon that fair Queen to meet them, and with admiration beheld the march and diſcipline of thoſe warlike women. Their Queen receiv'd them with a great deal of ſweetneſs and affection, and Menalippa, with the chief of her Companions, long imbracing her knees, expreſſ'd what an infinite trouble her loſs, or her tedious abſence, had imprinted in the hearts of all her ſubjects. The whole Army welcom'd theſe ſuccours very reſpectfully, and the Troops that were already quartered, willingly yielded them the moſt commodious place to incamp in. They were in this condition when Arſaces left his bed, and that ſame day his ſatisfaction was increaſed by the ſight of his faithfull Criton, whom certain Souldiers brought in, having taken him about the Camp, where he was ſeeking after his maſter. Arſaces, when he had imbrac'd him many times with a moſt particular affection, heard by him, that the Commanders of the Enemies Army, eſpecially Seleucus, had ſhew'd a great deal of trouble for his departure, and that not having been able to gueſs the cauſe, they had imploy'd ſeveral perſons to ſeek for him. This confirm'd Arſaces in the deſign of ſeeing Seleucus and Perdiccas before the Battle; and with that intent he impatiently waited for a more perfect cure. In the mean time all the Princes being met together in his Chamber by Oroondates his counſel, would have deliver'd up the ſole Authority of the Army into his hands, and preſſ'd him to accept of it, with the moſt earneſt intreaties they could invent to win him to it: But all their perſwaſions would not ſerve, and after he had long refus'd all manner of Command, all they could obtain of him at laſt, was, that he would come in for the ſeventh man, to take his turn among the ſix other Princes, to whom the Army had already ſubmitted. They all receiv'd that Companion joyfully, and while he was recovering ſtrength, they often ſent out parties; for knowing that the Enemies Army increas'd as well as theirs, they ſtrove to diminiſh their number by frequent skirmiſhes, in which there was much bloud ſhed every day on either ſide. Among thoſe that got greateſt renown in thoſe Encounters, was the young Demetrius, who gain'd an extraordinary reputation, and being of an age to ſeek occaſions to ſhew his worth, he ſuffer'd none to eſcape without giving proofs of a valour that was far from common. Yet was it no longer deſpair that thruſt him headlong into danger, for his heart had allay'd part of its ſorrow, by the birth of another paſſion; the ſad remembrance of Hermione had by little and little given place to the charms of Deidamia, and that love of Aſhes, and of Tombs, had yielded to a more lawfull affection; the current of his tears were ſtopp'd, and his words were no longer interrupted with ſo many ſobs, but his ſighs continued ſtill though they had chang'd their object; and though this laſt were leſs deplorable than the former, it was ſo powerfull, and ſo imperious, that thoſe timerous meſſengers of his love durſt hardly venture to make their paſſage out of his breaſt. Yet did he reſiſt the birth of this latter paſſion, and oppos'd the force of it, with all the remembrances of Hermione,

but

but though those sorrowfull Ideas served his intention for a few moments, the sight of Deidamia conquer'd all those obstacles, and dissipated all his resolutions. That fair Princess wept dayly for a loss which was still fresh in her memory, and at first Demetrius had contented himself with weeping with her, confirming her in the design of loving the remembrance of her dear Agis eternally; and if in the beginning, he had found some consolation in the humour, and in the destiny of that Princess, he now desired an alteration in them both. He had insensily dry'd up his tears to become her comforter, whose companion in affliction he had been before; and in short, as he had before lamented onely his own misfortunes, so now he seemed to have forgot them, to become sensible of Deidamia's. She, who had observ'd the winning qualities of Demetrius, who knew his birth, and who besides found her self oblig'd to his civilities, and to the care he took for her consolation, and for her Fortune, shew'd him a great deal of acknowledgment, and beheld him with more good will than all the rest; but being her grief was very lively, and very real, and that her heart in that condition was little capable of a second affection, all her inclinations to Demetrius went not beyond the limits of esteem and gratitude, and he whose passion setled it self with a most profound respect, and who was more afraid of Agis, for all he was dead, than of all his living Enemies, knowing Deidamia's mind, durst neither complain of his condition, nor desire one more advantageous. He thought it not enough to forbid his tongue the use of speech, but would also keep even his eyes and sighs from discovering his passion, and equally fearing to offend, both what he began, and what he ceased to love, he ty'd himself up strictly in a very narrow constraint.

In these terms he stood, when the whole Army was ready to try the success of a second day, and Arsaces being then well enough cured to ride on Horse-back, and to fight, approv'd of the resolution which he knew all his Companions had, to send and present their Enemies Battel within three dayes. They had intelligence by spies that were return'd out of their Camp, that their Army was no less recruited than theirs, and that from Media, Lydia, Pamphilia, Caria, and Parthia, there was a re-inforcement of five and thirty or forty thousand men come to them; and not being willing to afford them time to make themselves stronger, they with a general opinion determined to send them a challenge, and to agree with them both upon the day and field for deciding of their quarrell. Cleomenes and Aristides were chosen for that Commission; but before they went, Arsaces taking them aside, inform'd them of what he desired, and gave them charge to demand an intervenience of Perdiccas and Seleucus the next day, between the two Camps for him, and one of his friends with all necessary securities. The Deputies departed, having received their instructions, and the Princes remained with the Ladies, who began already to tremble, and grow pale, at the approach of the Battel. Berenice was like to dye with fear for her dear Artaxerxes, and for the Prince her Brother, whom she saw escaped out of so many dangers, onely to precipitate themselves into a new one, and to try the hazard of a day, the events whereof were very doubtfull. Arpamia and Arsinoe grew wan for their dear and noble Husbands; Deidamia, for all she was exempt from loving any body that was alive, was not without fear for her worthy friends, and among all the Princes from whom she hoped for support, she bestowed her particular wishes for young Demetrius. Onely Thalestris appeared fearless among so many timerous Princesses, and making some attempts to banish out of her mind the remembrance of Orontes which afflicted her, she shew'd her self at the head of her fair Amazons, both fairer and cheerfuller than ordinary, her satisfaction was caused by their arrival, and she could not dissemble the contentment she receiv'd, by being able to assist those Princes with her forces, whom till then she had onely served in her single person. The two Camps not being far asunder, Cleomenes and Aristides were not long e're they return'd; whereupon the Souldiers ran thronging to the Tent of Antigonus, who commanded that day, and where the Princes were then assembled. The answer they heard was such as they desired; for Cleomenes told them that the Enemies had gladly received their proposition, and that Perdiccas had promised to expect them the third day, with a hundred thousand men in the next Field. All the Company welcom'd this news with joyfull cryes, and the rumour of, it going out of the Tent, ran presently from one to another, into all parts of the Camp.

After-

Afterwards Cleomenes turning toward Arſaces, to give him an account of his whole negotiation; Sir (ſaid he) I have followed your orders, and having declared your intention to Seleucus, he appear'd ſo aſtoniſht to hear you were in our party, that of a great while he was not able to anſwer me; in the end, after he had made ſome complaints of your change, he confer'd with Perdiccas, and they both together promiſed me, that to morrow as ſoon as the ſun is riſen, they will be upon that little hill which you ſee on the right hand, and which is juſt half way between their Army and ours: Arſaces was very well pleaſed with this anſwer, and hoping for a good ſucceſs of that Parley, he imparted his thoughts to Prince Oroondates, with whom he walked awhile upon the bank of the River. The reſt of that day was ſpent in their ordinary imployments, and the next morning, as ſoon as day appear'd, the Princes of Scythia and Perſia called for their cloaths and Arms, and no ſooner had they got them on, but they took horſe, and rode directly toward the place Cleomenes had told them of. They arrived there firſt, but preſently after they ſaw them coming whom they expected, and Arſaces no ſooner knew Seleucus, but he gallop'd up toward him, and the ſame did Oroondates by his example. When they were near, they ſaluted one another in a faſhion that had nothing of enmity in it, and though Oroondates were unknown to Perdiccas (whoſe weakneſs had not ſuffered him to obſerve his face when he had been ſuccour'd by him) his gracefull preſence working the effect that was uſual to it, mov'd Perdiccas to nothing but reſpect. After the firſt ſalutation, Arſaces preventing Seleucus, who open'd his mouth, probably to uſe ſome reproaches againſt him. You wonder brave Seleucus (ſaid he) to ſee me in your enemies party, but when once you know me, you will wonder more that ever you ſaw me in yours. I know I am indebted to you for my life, but you ſhall alſo know that I have fought for you againſt nature, againſt juſtice, againſt my neareſt friends, and even againſt my ſelf, and that perhaps few men in the world would have preferred the obligation I have to you, before the intereſt which now has pull'd me from you; yet as great as it is, it is not able to make me forget a friend ſo worthy of eſteem as is Seleucus, and I was very deſirous to ſee him, to juſtifie my ſelf in his opinion, and to beg the continuation of a friendſhip, which I no longer can hope for from thoſe of his party. I never thought (reply'd Seleucus) it could be out of inconſtancy that Arſaces had forſaken us, and I have found courage and gratitude enough in you, for a ſervice of ſmall importance, to believe they muſt needs be very weighty conſiderations that had made you to become our Enemy. Yet could I not hear it without trouble, nor (if I may ſay ſo to you) without reſentment, ſince by the promiſes of friendſhip you had made me, I believed ſuch a man as you are ſufficiently engag'd. Say (added Perdiccas, who had not ſpoken till then) that no party can loſe a man like Arſaces, without being very much weakned, that the great actions we have ſeen him do in favour of us, will not ſuffer us to bear his loſs without complaining of it; and that in ſhort (if we may uſe ſuch a reproach) we had given him no cauſe, by the uſage he received from us, to carry his aſſiſtance to our enemies. That I gave to you (replyed Arſaces) as it is my greateſt crime, ſo would it alſo be my greateſt remorſe, if it were not excuſed by what I ow'd to Seleucus, and by the tranſports of a Paſſion, to which I had then given my ſelf over. In brief, Perdiccas, ſince you know what I have done for you, learn what I ought to have done againſt you, by learning that I am the Son of Darius. Thoſe Princeſſes, whom you brought to the very brink of death, and whom you now keep priſoners, are my Siſters; and to give you a fuller knowledge of me, he who pulled Statira out of your arms, and who upon the banks of Euphrates made you, with part of your blood, to ſatisfie for the offence you committed againſt her that had been your Queen, was no other than this Artaxerxes, who ſince has fought for you, againſt the Protectors of his blood and the revengers of his quarrel, and this Artaxerxes who now ſpeaks to you. The confuſion of Perdiccas and Seleucus was exceeding great at this diſcourſe of Artaxerxes, and being they had heard by common fame, that Darius his onely Son had been dead many years, they could not learn that he was alive, and that he was Arſaces, without falling into an unparallel'd amazement. They ſhould have doubted of the truth of theſe words, if they had heard them from the mouth of a perſon whoſe ſoul had been leſs great than his; but not knowing how to ſuſpect ſuch a man as Arſaces of a lye, they conſidered him from head to foot with more reſpect than before, and were not

able

able to open their mouths to give him any answer. Neither did the Prince afford them leisure, but going on with his discourse, while their astonishment had struck them mute; Although I am the Son of Darius, (persued he) I come not to reproach you as Enemies of our house, and though Perdiccas hath used those Princesses unworthily, whom he ought not to have beheld but with respect, I know nevertheless that he employ'd his industry to save their lives, and that but for his care they might perchance have been sacrifices to Roxana's cruelty; this remembrance stifles part of my resentments, and obliges me to make a further trial both of Seleucus his friendship, and Perdiccas his generosity, to obtain the liberty of my Sisters; Compleat the glory of that action, (O Perdiccas) which you did in favour of them, and restore us a Queen, and a Princess which are of too illustrious a birth to continue your Captives any longer. Artaxerxes demands his Sisters of you, and Oroondates his Mistris, the desire of gaining such a friend should make you forget your interests, and if you cannot become his by the recital of his admirable actions, consider him as a Prince, who twice has been the author of your safety, he secured you once from the revenge of Lysimachus, and after our Combat upon the River side he assisted you again, though considering you as Statira's Murtherer, one would have thought he should rather have given you a thousand deaths, than the succour you received from him. 'Tis this miraculous man, whose vertues win him Idolaters in all places, 'tis he whom at the head of his Troops, you have seen defeat your Battalions alone, and carry Victory which way soever he turn'd, he under whose valour I have sunk two or three severall times, and he----------Say no more, (interrupted Oroondates, whose modesty could not suffer Arsaces his discourse any longer) these praises offend our friendship, and 'tis enough you told Perdiccas Artaxerxes loves me, to obtain the favour you demand of him in my behalf; Statira is without doubt indebted to him for her life, and I shall be indebted to him for Statira, and also for my life, if he generously can conquer his Interests, and if he will grant that to our request, which he has refused to the threats and to the force of so potent an Army as that of ours. Perdiccas, who during the discourse of the two Princes, had had time to settle his astonishment, and to recall to mind the wounds Artaxerxes had given him, and the shame Oroondates, for all he was unknown to him, had made him suffer, when at the head of his Army he had overthrown him on the ground at the first encounter, considered those two Princes, but 'twas Oroondates as his Rival, and Artaxerxes as his Enemy: And recollecting all his confidence to reply; I am very glad (said he) to know persons with whom I have had encounters of no small importance, and with whom I shall not fear the like again, though Fortune seconded them in the former; I have been wounded by your hand, Artaxerxes, and by that occasion that made us fight, you know Statira is alive, and moreover she is alive by my assistance; I therefore will not tell you that she is dead, as all other men have hitherto been made believe, and I have too much interest in her life to cease to defend it, while the gods afford me mine. Statira is alive, but she's not alive for Oroondates; although the good office he did me, were of sufficient weight to counterballance what he had done against us, and although what Arsaces has done for us, were able to make me forget the wounds he gave me, neither of them ought to hope for that from me, which I would not part with for all the Empires of the world, nor doth any rule of generosity oblige me to give that to my Enemy, and to my Rival, which I would refuse to my dearest friends, and even to Alexander himself, if he were yet in a condition to make use of the power he once had over me. But thou shalt (replied impatient Oroondates) thou shalt either give Statira to that Enemy, and to that Rival, or else that life, which thou hast already been like to lose by the sword of each; I expected nothing from thee, and if I did abase my self so far as to entreat thee, know thou owest that forcing of my inclinations only to the power Artaxerxes hath with me. If I were not withheld by the promise I have given him, perhaps thou never shouldst return into thy Camp, to boast of the advantages thou hast over me; and thou shouldst quickly know, that if Statira be not alive for Oroondates, she never shall be so for Perdiccas. Think not (replied Perdiccas, putting his hand upon the Hilt of his Sword) that thy threats can terrifie me, or that I will take advantage by the promise thou hast given thy friend; Ile defend Statira both against thy person, and against thy Forces, she is in my

power.

power, ſhe is in Babylon with her Siſter, and that which I have hitherto kept ſecret for other conſiderations than thine, ſhall now be publiſht to the whole world, to engage thee ſo much the more to execute what thou haſt threatned. Oroondates ſuffered himſelf to be tranſported with his anger, and would without doubt have decided his quarrel with Perdiccas, if he had not boen withheld by Artaxerxes, who ſtill conſidering Seleucus as a man to whom he was obliged, deſired to ſhun the occaſion of drawing his ſword againſt him. It is an eaſier matter, (added the Prince of Perſia) for ſuch perſons as Oroondates to execute then to threaten; but I ſhould have hoped that Seleucus (continued he turning toward him) would have uſed ſome endeavours to draw Perdiccas to more vertuous thoughts. If I had not hitherto (replied Seleucus) known a great deal of vertue in Perdiccas, and a great deal of juſtice and integrity in all his actions, I would never have been his friend, but I am ſo now in ſuch a high degree, that I ſerve him without arguing againſt his intentions, and without conſidering any other intereſts but his. Then I am diſengaged (ſaid Artaxerxes briskly) of part of what I owe you: I acquit you of all (anſwered Seleucus) and ſince you are Perdiccas his Enemy, I cannot look upon you as other than the Enemy of Seleucus. I will not be ſo far his Enemy, (replied the Prince) but that I ſhall remember I am obliged to him, and ſhall diſcern him alwayes from the reſt of his Party. They had ſaid more, if Oroondates, who could no longer endure the ſight of Perdiccas without breaking forth into rage, had not haſtn'd their ſeparation, Let's away Brother (ſaid he to the Prince) and ſtay no longer with Enemies, with whom we muſt henceforth converſe no other way but with our ſwords. Farewell Perdiccas, (continued he looking upon him with an eye that ſparkled with fury, and with an eye, which, as reſolute as he was, did a little daunt him) defend Statira, ſince thou haſt undertaken it, but know the day draws near when thou ſhalt reſtore her to me, and all the blood in thy body with her. He ſaid no more, but pulling Arſaces by the arm, made him without other ſalute turn from his Enemies, whom he left with very threatning words and actions. Yet in the midſt of all his anger, he carried away no ſmall ſatisfaction, in having learnt from the mouth of Perdiccas, (who till then had diſavow'd it) that Caſſandra was in Babylon; and ſince he was aſſur'd of the place of her abode by him, who knew it better then any body elſe in the world, he hoped he ſhould recover her by force, though his Enemies were yet ſtronger than they were, and though Babylon were defended with an hundred wals, like that wherewith it was encloſed.

As ſoon as the two Princes were returned to the Camp, all the commanders came about them, to hear what had been the ſucceſs of that enterview; and they gave them an exact account of all that had paſſed between them. Dear Companion of my Fortune, (ſaid Oroondates to Lyſimachus) our Princeſſes áre in Babylon, and from hence forward we no more can doubt of their life, nor of the place of their Captivity; but we moſt win them with the Edge of the ſword, for Perdiccas prepares to defend them with his utmoſt power. Perdiccas his defence (reply'd Lyſimachus) will be but weak againſt the Valour of Oroondates, and perhaps Alcetas has not conquered all the difficulties he has yet to encounter for the Obtaining of Pariſatis. After theſe words, the reſt of the day was ſpent in neceſſary preparations for the Battel, and the next morning all the Troops were carefully overlookt, their number exactly taken, and the ſeveral Battalions were diſpoſed according to the order they intended to obſerve. The day of Battel happened to be that of Oroondates his Command, and all the Officers, in whom that Prince's vertue had made a wonderfull impreſſion, ſhew'd an extream contentment that it ſo fell out. Yet Oroondates would have ſhar'd that glory with his Companions, but they oppoſed his intention ſo ſtiffly, that it was impoſſible for him to make them conſent; and even Arſaces himſelf, whom he preſſed to it by all the conſiderations of their friendſhip, perſiſted firmly in the reſolution of the reſt, and contenting himſelf with the glory he had gain'd at the head of the Scythian Army, would needs ſee his dear Brother at that of ſo many gallant men, and leave him the whole honour of that memorable day. Oroondates being in the end conſtrain'd to yield to the deſires of his friends, proteſted that nothing but obedience made him accept of an advantage, to which his ambition never had aſpir'd, and afterward, by their advice, he diſpoſed of the Forces on this manner: He divided them into four bodies, as at the other Battel, the firſt of which was given to the

the valiant Arſaces; 'twas with an exceeding joy, and with a marvellous hope of Victory that they ſaw ſo great a man obey'd by the Conquerours of the greateſt part of the world, and with them, they that had been his fathers ſubjects acknowledged their Prince, and ſubmitted to him with an extraordinary affection. That body was compoſed of Bactrians, and Zoydians under Prince Oxyartes, who deſired to unite himſelf to the fortune of his Nephew, and under Cophes the ſon of Artabaſus; of Syrians under the brave Laomedon, of Lydians under Menander, and of Cappadocians under the generous Eumenes. The ſecond body was given to Lyſimachus, conſiſting of Thracians, and of the inhabitants of Pontus, and Boſphorus; of Egyptians and Arabians under Ptolomeus, who would needs fight that day by the ſide of his dear friend, and of Cilicians under the conduct of Oreſtes, the Brother of their deceaſed Commander Philotas. The third was aſſign'd to the great Craterus, and under him marched the valiant Macedonians that were lately of Alexanders guard, with Polyperchon, who deſired to fight at the head of them; the Africans ſubjects of Ptolomeus, under his Brother Menelaus, as alſo the Armenians, and Meſopotamians who wanted leaders ſince the death of their Princes Phrataphernes, and Archelilaus, who with their Sons had fallen by the ſword of Arſaces. The gallant Queen of the Amazons commanded the laſt, and though ſhe would have refuſed that charge, ſhe was conſtrained to accept of it, by the moſt urgent entreaties of all the Princes; ſhe was followed by her courageous Amazons under Menalyppa and Amalthea, by the Paphlagonians, who were led by Euriſteus, Eumenes his Lieutenant, by the Hyrcanians under Philip, and by the Phrygians under Antigonus, who, for all his greatneſs, and the heighth of his quality and reputation, would needs place himſelf that day under the Banners of that valiant Princeſs: Demetrius had an imployment worthy of himſelf, which was a body apart compoſed of ſix thouſand horſe, that was to keep upon the wings, and, according to the events and neceſſities, to ſuccour them that had need of his aſſiſtance; and the Conduct of two hundred Chariots of Warr, Arm'd with Sithes and plates of Iron, and full of Archers taken out of the ſeverall Nations, was committed to young Alexander the ſon of Polyperchon. The whole Army being thus diſpoſed off, the four chief Commanders took a ſurvey of thoſe Troops that were to obey them, and, during the remainder of that day, they ſhewed themſelves to the Souldiers, and inſtructed the officers in thoſe things they deſired to make them know. Craterus, who had the command that day, was careful to over-ſee the Arms, Horſes, Chariots, and the field of Battle; and when night was come, beſides the general cares, every man in particular was diverſly imploy'd in preparations for that important day.

The morning light began newly to appear when the ſignal of Battle was ſet up, on the top of Oroondates his Tent, and the ſound of a thouſand Warlike inſtruments, which were heard from the one Camp to the other, rouz'd up thoſe that were faſteſt aſleep, and excited in the faineſt heart a courage which was not natural to them. The Prince of Scythia had not ſtay'd for it, but his cares, and his generous impatience, had made him leave his bed before the break of day. Aſſoon as he perceived the ſhining of the earlieſt beams; I ſalute thee (cried he) O glorious day, and thou bright Sun, the Tutelary God of my Princeſſes Countrey, who to day art to give light to an action worthy of thy preſence; if theſe years which my love has covered with a gloomy obſcurity, have paſſed with ſome kind of diſhonour unto me, perchance I to day may find occaſion to make my Fortune alone be accuſed of part of thoſe faults which have hitherto reflected upon me. My Arms, (continued he) my Arms; and preſently after Loncates having brought them, he put them on with the help of Araxes, who buſied himſelf in that imployment with a joy, which he drew from the contentment of his Maſter. They were the ſame he wore in the former Battle, as well becauſe he had tried their goodneſs, and for love of the Prince that had given him them, as to make himſelf the more eaſily known to Perdiccas againſt whom he had now turn'd all the anger which before was chiefly againſt Arſaces. There had been but very few with him at his riſing, becauſe he was one of the firſt up in the whole Camp, but his Arms were not quite on when his Chamber was full of officers of the Army. He with them went out of his Chamber to go into that of Arſaces, whom he found out of bed, and with him Oxyartes, Ilyoneus, and many other noble perſons, whoſe affections that Prince's admirable vertues had acquired. Brother (cry'd Oroon-

dates as he came in) to day we shall have you to fight with us, and I hope we shall conquer, since in turning of our side, you without doubt will make the victory turn with you. Yes Brother, (reply'd Prince Artaxerxes) we shall conquer; and if the gods are not too much our Enemies, an Army commanded by Oroondates; and by so many valiant Princes cannot chuse but hope for victory. After these words, and many others full of modesty, and civility, they received Lysimachus, Ptolomeus, and Craterus, and by little and little all the considerable men of the Army, Berenice, Apamia, and the other Ladies, whom the apprehensions of that day had wakn'd sooner than ordinary, came thither also; Apamia and Arsinoe openly shew'd the fear they were in for their dear Husbands, and Berenice, though she endeavoured to dissemble part of hers, or to make the opinion of it fall upon her affection to her brother, could not keep the company from discovering that though Oroondates was very dear to her, yet her greatest disquiets were for Artaxerxes. Oroondates observed it with much joy, and as jealous as he had been of him for another, he envyed not his friend the precedence in his Sisters affection. 'Twas in her presence Artaxerxes called for his Arms, which had newly been presented to him by his Uncle Prince Oxyartes: They had been Darius his, and were the same he wore when under the name of Codoman, he by a memorable combat had added Armenia to the Crown of Persia; and the Prince his Son having kissed them, out of the respect he owed unto that memory, could not put them on without solemnizing that remembrance with some tears, nor without drawing some by his action from the eyes of Oroondates, and Oxyartes, with the rest of their Companions. As Darius had been the greatest and most magnificent King in all the World, his Armes shewed tokens of his magnificence, and of his greatness, and the gold and stones of value wherewith they were enriched, afforded no sight of the matter wherof they were made; so that when the Prince had put them on, he look'd like fierce Achilles in those gallant Arms, whereon Vulcan, at the request of Thetis, had set forth the utmost of his skill. All the Princes went out of the Tent together to be present at the sacrifices that were going to be offered through the whole Camp, and by the zeal they testified in that action, made the Souldiers know that 'twas rather from the gods than from their valour they ought to expect the success of that dangerous day; the Priest found nothing ominous, either in the smoak, or in the entrails of the beasts, and some amongst them having espied an Eagle flying toward their left hand drew a presage from thence, that gave them a very great hope of victory. The Troops began presently after to march out of their entrenchments, and were drawn up in the plain by the care of Eumenes and Polyperchon, while Arsaces took a leave of Berenice which she could not give him without breaking forth into sorrow, and while Prince Oroondates, attended by his faithfull Araxes, gallop'd through all the several divisions, and by his words and presence stirr'd up a desire to fight in the hearts of the veriest cowards. The Princesses were already retired, all the Commanders were at the heads of their Battalions, and the Forces, being quite drawn up, marched toward their Enemies in gallant order; they had moved but a little way when they perceiv'd them, and from a rising ground saw all the Field of Babylon covered with men and horses. Their order was no less beautifull than that of our Princes, nor their March less considerable. Perdiccas had divided his Army into six Battalions; the first, composed of Macedonians, Parthians, and the inhabitants of mount Caucasus, was commanded by the valiant Seleucus. Cassander led the second, consisting of Carians, Lycians, and of the invincible Argiraspides. The Third obeyed Leonatus, and under him marched the Pamphilians, the Oraches, and the Argeans. The fourth was under the Conduct of Aicetas, in which were the inhabitants of the two Mediaes, the Pelasgians, and those Zogdians that were not under the Jurisdiction of Artabasus. The fifth, whose leader was Neoptolemus, was made up of natural Persians, and the inhabitants of Susiana, and those of that part of Bactria which was under the obedience of Scytheus. Peucestas brought up the last, and was followed by the Babylonians, Bellites, and the Souldiers of Margiana, Python had the charge of two hundred and fifty arm'd Chariots, and Statanor that of five or six thousand Horse, which were a reserve for the same purpose of those of Demetrius. The two Armies were no sooner within sight but they saluted one another after the usual manner, and all the valiant Commanders of each side, animated by the present objects, and by the resolute-

ness

neſs the obſerv'd in their ſouldiers faces, ſhew'd a generous impatience in their own, and forgot not any thing belonging to their charge that could conduce unto the Victory. Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Craterus, Thaleſtris, Eumenes, Polyperchon, and Demetrius, appear'd at the head of their Troops like ſo many invincible Alcides; Arſaces was before the firſt with more than a humane preſence, and with a Majeſty worthy of his high birth, which begot love, reſpect, and fear in all that beheld him, and Prince Oroondates fuller of buſineſs than all the reſt, ſeem'd alſo to be greater and handſomer than ordinary, and the action wherewith he was animated, made a fire appear about his face, which dazled the eyes of all that conſider'd him. He had already wearied two horſes with riding about to every rank, nor did he forget any of his natural eloquence, to inflame the coldeſt hearts with a deſire of victory. My valiant companions, (ſaid he to thoſe that could hear him) I am unworthy to command theſe invincible Forces, which under a Leader worthy of them, have vanquiſh'd all the earth; but ſince I have the glory to fight with you this day, I ſhall alſo have the glory to conquer with you. I to leſs generous perſons ſhould repreſent the intereſt you all have in this victory, I ſhould make ſome of you deſire it by the hope of ineſtimable ſpoils, others by that of reſt, which after ſuch a tedious labour you well may wiſh, and all by that of the high reputation your Armes have given you, and which from the iſſue of this day expects its laſt eſtabliſhment: but to the conquerours of the world, to the maſters of the whole earth, what can a ſtranger promiſe, what can he make be hop'd, that is not far below them? and what belief can they have in an unknown perſon, whoſe moſt glorious advantage is that he holds to day from the goodneſs of your Princes, and of your ſelves? It ſhall therefore be neither ſpoil nor glory that I'le propoſe to you, but the revenge of your great King, and the ſafety and liberty of your Illuſtrious Queen; 'Tis againſt the horrible murtherers of Alexander you are to fight, and from thoſe very murtherers you demand nothing but the Widow and Siſter of that victorious King. Beſides the quality that alliance gave them, their birth is conſiderable to many of you, and I aſſure my ſelf, that among Troops of ſo many ſeverall Nations, which heretofore were under the obedience of the worthily deplored Darius, there are a great number who yet hold his memory in veneration. Allow ſomething (valiant men) allow ſomething to that remembrance; the ſon of that great King, more conſiderable by his vertues than by his birth, fights on your ſide to day, and forgets whatſoever ſome of you have done againſt his houſe, to turn all his reſentments againſt your enemies. You will infallibly conquer being ſupported as you are, both by the juſtice of your Quarrel, and by the courage of ſo many brave Commanders who fight at the head of you: If your foes are valiant, as without doubt they are, ſince they heretofore were your companions, and that they ſhar'd with you in the honour of ſo many Conqueſts; if they be harder to vanquiſh than thoſe Nations you have overcome without reſiſtance, the Victory over them will be much the more glorious, and you may boaſt, that after having ſubdued Aſia, and the greateſt part of Europe, and Africa, you at laſt have conquer'd the only Enemies that could diſpute the prize of valour with you. Oroondates had hardly ended theſe words, when the Souldiers by loud acclamations teſtified what an impreſſion they had wrought upon them, and at the ſame time they were come ſo near their Enemies, that it no longer was in the power of the Generals to bridle their impetuouſneſs.

The laſt ſignals were given on either ſide, and the Troops march'd up with ſuch a fury as could be compar'd to nothing but it ſelf. On one ſide the great Arſaces, and on the other brave Seleucus began that bloody day, and the foremoſt ranks of each party, after having chang'd a cloud of arrows, cloſed to a nearer diſtance, and drawing their ſwords fell without delay to handy-blows. Their valiant Leaders, who equally ſought for glory where the danger was greateſt, and who knew not one another by reaſon they had chang'd their Armes, ran fiercely to the charge, and having broken their Javelins upon their ſhields, which they mutually oppoſed againſt their ſtrokes, they ſhock'd each other with an incredible violence. Arſaces was diſorder'd in his ſeat, and Seleucus was like to have loſt his, yet did he ſettle himſelf again with a great deal of agility, and by his readineſs in drawing his ſword, cover'd part of the diſadvantage of that Encounter. Theſe two great men, being in the middle of their Troops, had not the liberty of a laſting Combat, but were both conſtrain'd by the throng that parted them, to carry death to

other persons. Eucrates the son of Axiarchus, Prince of the inhabitants of Mount Caucasus, with his brother Evagoras were the first that found it under the sword of Arsaces; and though they had courage, and that they charg'd him both together, their attempts were to no purpose against him, and receiv'd a different death, one by the point, the other by the edge of his keen sword. From these he passed on to other enemies, disdaining common ones to chuse out those that were more terrible; Oxyartes, Eumenes, Cophes, and Ilyoneus, indeavour'd to follow him amongst the thickest, but though they did actions worthy of their great reputation, Arsaces open'd their way whithersoever he turn'd, and in all places left bloody marks of his having passed. Seleucus and his men contested for the advantage with wonderous courage, and the hand of Seleucus had already laid Cophes in the dust, and given two dangerous wounds to Ilyoneus; but then Perdiccas made Cassander advance with his Battalion on the right hand, and Leonatus with another on the left. The falling on of the fierce Argiraspides, who gave death to all that came before them, soon made the Victory incline towards Perdiccas his side, and if Prince Oroondates in person had not brought up Lysimachus with his Troops, those of Arsaces would have been in manifest danger. Demetrius, by the same order, assaulted Leonatus also at the same time, but with such vigour, that he presently trampled under foot whatsoever opposed his passage. This double re-inforcement chang'd the forme of the Battle, and all Perdiccas his advantage was lost in a fight of more equality: But Python then appeared with his arm'd Chariots, and rushing on with them into the Enemies infantry, did very considerable Execution. Oroondates commanded on young Alexander with his, which making a no less bloody slaughter, return'd a cruel exchange to the contrary party. Then it was that the face of the Battle became more horrible, and that death ran through all the ranks in many hideous and dismal formes. Oroondates having dis-engag'd himself of the first cares of his command, began to fight now in his own person, and after he had slain the first that withstood his fury, sought Perdiccas amongst all his enemies, and made his name resound which way soever he went. Perdiccas avoided not the Combat, but was inviron'd by a number of his friends, to whom Oroondates his Valour was well known, and who, by the trial they had made of it in the former Battle, were afraid, with reason, for their General, and opposed the design he had to stand the fury of that dreadfull Enemy. Oroondates hew'd open his passage to them, but not without difficulties, and dangers, wherein any other man but he would have been lost. Python, who at the head of his Chariots made a lamentable Massacre of the Foot, having a while beheld his admirable actions, notwithstanding the hazard he saw in that resolution, had yet the boldness to encounter him, and remembring in how many perils he had out-brav'd pale death under the command of Alexander, he thought that without dishonour he could not shun that last. With his belief he opposed Oroondates his passage, and charg'd him with so weighty a stroke, as made the Prince of Scythia know the Vigour of his Enemy, but he soon gave him better proofs of his, for with his shield receiving those blows wherewith he seconded his first, he with one single thrust, in the default of his Cuiras, found entrance to the seat of life. That famous Captain opening his arms fell dead at the feet of Agenor his youngest son, who not willing to survive his father, instead of giving him the last assistance, ran desperately as a lion to his revenge; Cruel man (cried he to the Prince) since thou hast kill'd my father, either dye, or kill me also: As he spake these words, he rush'd precipitately upon him with so little circumspection, that in the point of his sword, yet reaking with his fathers blood, he found the end of that life, which he no longer would preserve. Nearchus, a most intimate friend to Python, flew upon his murtherer with a great many others, but the furious Scythians made way amongst them like a thunder-bolt, and sending some of the forwardest to bite the ground, laid Nearchus himself there also, having given him two very dangerous wounds. This action was in the sight of Perdiccas and of his friends, who altogether ran upon Oroondates with terrible cries, and with Perdiccas whom he fought, had like to have made him also find his death. Yet did he lay about him with a more than manly fierceness, and there came but few blows from his hand that drew not some of the Enemies blood. He had descried Perdiccas in the midst of them, and 'twas at Perdiccas he rush'd headlong, through the clashing of a hundred swords: Are these (cried he to him)

the

the effects of thy gallant reſolution, and of thy love? Come out of that Crowd, which ſaves me from thy valour, and if thou art a worthy ſucceſſour of Alexander, ſhun not the ſword of thy Rival, and of thine Enemy. Theſe words receiv'd no anſwer, but the blows of a great many ſwords at the ſame time; and without doubt that obſtinate Prince had met his death amongſt ſo great a number of foes, if the Gods had not ſent Arſaces and Lyſimachus with a Troop of Valiant men to his Relief. Arſaces was all dyed in blood, and Lyſimachus had ſhed ſo much, that his arms were red all over with it: Thoſe two brave Princes having found Oroondates in ſo great a danger, Courage (cried they both together) we muſt Conquer, we muſt take revenge, and breaking into that Rampart of men which ſheltred Perdiccas from the Prince of Scythia's fury, quickly leſſen'd their number, and with actions worthy of themſelves, diſengag'd their gallant friend. Oroondates was ſorry he had neglected the care of a General, to follow his particular Revenge, and knowing that all the enemies Army began to encompaſs them, ſent word by Alexander to Craterus, and to the Amazon Queen, that they ſhould bring up the laſt battalions to charge. This order was preſently perform'd, and Craterus on the one ſide, and the matchleſs Queen on the other, came into the fight, preſently after Alcetas, Peuceſtas, and Neptolemeus. Then it was that the Maſſacre grew horrible, and that the famous Troops of Alexander, with the renowned Amazons, ſlew many thouſand men, whoſe courage might have prolong'd their deſtiny againſt other Enemies. But on the other party the Macedonians, and the invincible Argiraſpides made no leſs ſlaughter of thoſe with whom they fought. Thoſe fearleſs women, led by their warlike Queen, got ground of Neoptolemens his Squadrons, and Thaleſtris being engag'd in fight with their Commander, after ſome blows that paſſed without inequality, wounded him at laſt with many others, and made him fall under the Horſes feet. No ſooner was Alcetas come up into the battle, but Lyſimachus had fought him through all the field, loudly defying him to the Combat, and by provoking words inviting him to uſe the ſame diligence on his ſide; but Alcetas was not at liberty to do ſo, for he was then exchanging blows with Demetrius, and that with ſo little advantage, that if his friends had not deliver'd him out of the hands of that young Prince, there was no doubt but he had loſt his life. Among all the chief Commanders on either ſide, there was not one but made himſelf remarkable that day, by many proofs of courage. Lyſimachus did actions beyond all the fabulous Heroes; Ptolomeus thruſt on by an old animoſity, cloſed often with Seleucus, but they ſtill were parted by their men, and carried the effects of their anger other where, which became fatal to divers valiant Souldiers. Eumenes fought all about for his ancient Enemy Neoptolemus, but the Amazon Queen had already diſpatcht him to his hand. Craterus, Oxyartes, Polyperchon, Antigonus, and Laomedon, appear'd both in the duties of Commanders, and in the actions of Souldiers, worthy of their high reputation. Part of the day was paſſed without giving any probable Conjecture of the ſucceſs of that bloody battel, when Stataror (whom Perdiccas had reſerved with ſix thouſand horſe) advanc'd at the Orders he receiv'd, and came powring down upon the Amazons. Seleucus on the other ſide having rallied the Argiraſpides: Invincible Argiraſpides, (cried he) who have never fought but to overcome, will you ſuffer your ſelves to be robb'd of a Victory which is your due? And will you loſe in one ſingle day that high Renown you have acquired in ſo many years? Ah! Let us rather dye together, and if we cannot be Conquerours, let us at leaſt fall with a glory worthy of the memory of Alexander. With theſe words he ran formoſt into the Lydian Squadrons, and having with a ſhock orethrown their Prince the brave Menander, he with two ſpeeding blows ſlew Cleobulus, and Leoſtenes, the ſons of Ariobarſanes, who fought near his perſon. The Argiraſpides encouraged by that glorious Example, gave ſuch a furious charge againſt the Lydians, and Cilicians, that having forced their oppoſition, they made them turn their backs, and began to perſue them with a terrible Execution. On the other ſide, the Amazons not having been able to reſiſt the brunt of Stataror's Cavalry, had given back in ſpite of them, and thoſe freſh men falling in when they were tir'd with fighting, put them in ſo great diſorder, that they wanted but very little of being defeated. The valiant Thaleſtris doing wonders in her own perſon, ſaw Clytemneſtra and Amalthea fall dead at her feet, and running headlong to their revenge, her horſe was kill'd under her with a multitude of wounds. The

danger

danger in which ſhe ſaw her could nothing daunt her, but fighting a foot with an invincible courage, ſhe made an heap of bodies which for a while defended her from her foes. Yet was ſhe ready to have loſt her life, not being able to hope for any relief from her routed Amazons, when the gods brought Arſaces to her aſſiſtance. The name of Arſaces ſtruck a fear into the Enemies Troops; but before he could make his paſſage to the Queen, her Cask was fallen at her feet, and her head being unarm'd, would certainly have been wounded by the hand of cruel Statanor, if the unexpected ſword of a Warriour, who appear'd upon a ſudden, had not ſlaſh'd off that ſacrilegious arm, and with a ſecond blow taken the life of that barbarous man, whom the ſight of ſo much beauty had not been able to make relent. After this action, that valiant man ſlew Sinus alſo the Prince of Suſiana, who was one of the eageреſt to kill or take the Queen, and gave the ſon of Scytheus a mortal wound. By theſe exploits he ſcattered the throng wherewith Thaleſtris was almoſt orewhelm'd, and had already procur'd her means to get upon Statanor's horſe, when they ſaw the foe give way at the arrival of the redoubted Arſaces. Arſaces was follow'd by a ſquadron of Bactrians and Cappadocians, who, under ſuch a Leader, quickly chang'd the face of the Combat; for charging into the thickeſt of Scytheus his Suſians and Zogdians, he not only ſtopt their impetuoſity, but made them loſe the deſign they had againſt the life of their enemies, to think upon the preſervation of their own. How many courageous men fell then under the ſword of great Araces, and how much blood did he pour forth to the fair Amazon's revenge, and to Darius his memory! Scytheus was one of the firſt that felt his fury, who, being run quite through the body, fell without breath into the middle of his Troops. Arthous Prince of the Pelaſgians would have reveng'd his friend, but he met a deſtiny which differ'd only in this, that Scytheus received his death by the poynt of Arſaces ſword, and he his by the edge, for both his arms, which he had lifted up to diſcharge a blow wich all his force on his enemies head, being cut off cloſe by his elbows, he was carried away awhile by his unguided Horſe, and tumbled at laſt among the feet of the reſt, where he miſerably loſt his life. That Warrior who had firſt reliev'd the Amazon's Queen, ſeconded Arſaces with blows little different from his, and Thaleſtris being got on Horſe-back, and having put on her Cask again by his aſſiſtance, labour'd in her own revenge with marvellous animoſity. The Amazons rallied in a little time, and being encourag'd by the Example of their Queen, and by the help of the Bactrians, and of the Cappadocians their neighbours, they came on a freſh with ſuch a fury, that the Troops of Statanor, the Suſians, and the Zogdians having loſt their chief Commanders, were no longer able to withſtand them, but having fought a while retiring, at laſt turned their backs, and quitted the Victory and the Field together. The conquerours ſeeing them routed, follow'd their advantage with loud cries, but in the interim on the other wing of the Battel the ſucceſs was very contrary. The Argiraſpides and Macedonians led by the furious Seleucus, Caſſander and Perdiccas who then fought there in perſon, after having broken the Lydian and Pamphilian ſquadrons, were already enlarging their Victory upon the Phrygians, and by little and little were putting the better part of the Army in a rout. They ſtill advanc'd like an impetuous Torrent which nothing was able to reſiſt, when the Gods for the ſafety of their foes brought Prince Oroondates to oppoſe them, who with Ptolomeus and Lyſimachus came from another part of the battel where his preſence had been neceſſary. O Gods, how great was the indignation of the Prince of Scythia, when he ſaw his defeated Troops flye ſhamefully before the face of their enemies! Certainly, it would be very hard to repreſent his fury, but they that came in his way felt the prodigious effects of it; he caſt up his terrible brows on every ſide, and having awhile conſidered that ſad form of Combat, he gallop'd before the chief of them that fled, and raiſing his voice that he might be heard, Whither fly you (cried he) valiant men? Whither flye you? What Retreat have you if you loſe this battel? What Walls to eſcape the fury of your Conquerours? And how will you ſave your ſelves either from death, or from eternal infamy? are you the ſame men that fought under Alexander the Great? And the ſame men who a few minutes ſince had ſo glorioufly begun the Victory? By what accident, and by what loſſes are you chang'd and weaken'd? In ſpeaking theſe words he oppoſed their flight with his ſword up, and ſtopping one of the Chief Lydian Captains by the arm; Stay, (ſaid he) and face about,

about, see here are thy enemies. By these words, animated with an extraordinary gesture, and seconded by others from Lysimachus, and Ptolomeus, he made some of those frighted men take heart again, but he encourag'd them a great deal better by his actions: Follow me, (said he to them) do but follow me the way that I will open to you; and at the same time having observ'd Seleucus at the head of the Argiraspides, he judg'd that a good part of the victory consisted in defeating him. He advanc'd toward him with a threatning cry, and Seleucus, who saw him coming, expected him with a great deal of Resolution; the first strokes they gave were reasonable equal, but, though at another time Seleucus might have been able to make a long resistance, Oroondates his force was then redoubled by his violent anger, and he shewed no small proof of it, when being closed with Seleucus, he lockt him so strongly in his arms, that, clapping spurrs to his horse, he lifted that gallant man out of his saddle, and having carried him above twenty paces, let him fall quite astonied amongst the horses feet. Cassander, to revenge Seleucus, struck Oroondates a blow behind, but the furious Prince turning about to him, made his sword come down with such a force upon his head, that his Cask was deeply dinted by it, and Cassander himself, having his face bath'd in blood, reel'd from his horse among some of his men who were come up to his relief. Perdiccas could not see these actions without being terrified, yet having courage enough to prefer death before infamy, did not turn his back, but dar'd to stand the furious Prince, who, knowing him by many marks, flew at him, as an Eagle at her prey. Thou must die Perdiccas, (cryed he) thou must die for Statira, since thou art unworthy to live for her; With these words he rush'd vpon him with a fierceness which made him grow pale under his arms, and forc'd him to approve of the help he receiv'd from those about him. With two blows Oroondates gave him, he dyed his arms in blood, which came streaming from two several places, but as eager as he was upon his victory he could not hinder Perdiccas his friends from thrusting themselves between, nor from rescuing him out of his hands half vanquisht and half dead. Oroondates took revenge, for the displeasure he receiv'd, upon some of those which caused it; and at the same time turning his eye towards his own men, he saw Peucestas and Leonatus fall by the hands of Lysimachus and Ptolomeus. By these brave Examples the Parigians, Lydians, and Pamphilians staid their flight, and fac'd about to their enemies with so great resolution, that they seeing themselves depriv'd of those valiant commanders, who had animated them, had not enough to make resistance, especially when they saw the brave Demetrius, follow'd by a good body of horse, come thundering upon them, and Craterus also at the head of the Macedonians. This second charge finding them wavering, utterly took away their courage, so that of terrible Conquerours, which they were a few minutes before, they became timerous Runawayes, and instead of victory, which by so much blood they had almost gotten, they only sought to save themselves by flight. That rout amongst them was so general, that the stoutest of them shamefully turn'd their backs, and even the two chief Leaders of the Argiraspides, Antigenes, and Teutamus, both wounded by the swords of Lysimachus and Demetrius, being escap'd out of their hands, like feeble birds out of a Falcons Tallons, fled to avoid the danger that threatened them, and, by their example, perfected the routing of their men. They are beaten, my valiant friends (cried Prince Oroondates) they are beaten, and if you neglect not the advantages your valour has given you, this is the last day of the Warr and of your enemies. As he had said these words, he threw himself amongst them who yet made opposition, the greatest part of which were Macedonians, and having, with the Troops that vigorously seconded him, watred the field with the blood of those that were most resolute, the rest, unable to sustain his violence, followed the example and the destiny of their companions. From this part of the battle, and from that where Arsaces, Thalestris, and Eumenes had fought with the same success, the rout spread over all the field, and Perdiccas his whole party gave it self up either to flight, or to the mercy of the enemy; nor was there longer any fighting seen, but only execution without resistance, and a lamentable slaughter, which, for a long time, the Commanders were not able to hinder. The Amazons incensed by the loss of their Companions, gave store of blood to their revenge, and the people of the most cruel natures, as the Thracians, Arabes, and Hircanians, not regarding pity, covered the ground all over with dead bodies. Those that could make use of the swiftness of their Horses, sought safety toward the town, but the miserable foot, either lost their lives upon the place, or found their deaths

in

in the River, where they leapt in headlong to ſhun the ſword of their Enemies. The waters of Euphrates, which before were clear and pure, turn'd red with the blood of many thouſands, and ſeem'd to ſwell higher with thoſe ſtreams, which made a ſecond River upon their banks. The renown'd Arſaces carried on by the ardour of the fight, had croſſed through ſo many Squadrons, that he at laſt was come near the place, where Oroondates by his glorious Actions had given the Victory to his party; and ſeeking for reſiſtance whereſoe're he thought he might find it, was brought by Seleucus his good fortune, where that valiant man, reduc'd to the laſt extremity of his life, was diſputing the remainders of it a-foot againſt a company of Souldiers, who, but for his arrival, had certainly made an end of him. Arſaces having heard ſome body name him, and knowing him by divers marks, he, who, though he had not known him, and for all he was an Enemy, would not have ſuffer'd ſo brave a man to be ſlain, rode up before all his Souldiers, and, by redoubled cries ſtopping the fury of the hotteſt among them, drew near to Seleucus, who making uſe of that reſpite that was given him, ſet the point of his ſword upon the ground, and leaning on the hilt to take a little reſt and breath, ſaw his blood run down from a great many parts of his body. Arſaces putting up the beaver of his helmet, Valiant Seleucus (ſaid he) you ſhall not dye, nor ſhall you be overcome, Arſaces will repay you part of what he ows you; and though he was not oblig'd to you for his life, he with all generous men ows his relief unto your vertue. Seleucus knowing him, would no longer diſpute his life, nor his liberty, againſt him, but preſenting him his ſword, I yield my ſelf (ſaid he) and I yield my ſelf without ſhame to the great Arſaces, with this belief, that if he had not ceaſed to be my friend, I ſhould not now have been conquer'd. Arſaces was going to reply, when he perceiv'd him to grow pale, and by little and little to ſink into a ſwound, which his wearineſs and loſs of blood had cauſed. He imbraced him preſently to hold him up, and feeling him faint in his arms, he turn'd towards ſome he knew, and, making them take him up, commanded them to carry him into his Tent, and lay him in his bed, with the ſame care he would have deſired to his own perſon. Then ſeeking Oroondates, on every ſide he found him buſied with Lyſimachus, Demetrius, and Ptolomeus, to ſtop the ſlaughter of ſo many men, who had given over all reſiſtance. Spare friends, (cried he, running from place to place) ſpare thoſe who were your Countreymen, and your fellow ſouldiers, there has been blood enough ſhed already, and our Victory for being the more bloody, cannot now be any thing the more entire. Arſaces help'd the Prince of Scythia in that imploiment, and by the care they took they ſav'd the lives of many thouſand men. The ſouldiers having long been deaf to thoſe commands, began to obey in many places, and giving quarter, took ſome of their Enemies Priſoners, leaving the reſt free liberty to eſcape; all thoſe that could get off, retir'd to Babylon, the Gates whereof were ſet open to them, and of all that mighty number of Souldiers, which a few hours before had covered all the Plain, there remain'd not any without the walls, but what were either dead or Priſoners. In ſhort, our Princes had as total a Victory as they could have wiſht, and if the ardour of Oroondates and Arſaces had been follow'd, they that very day would have appear'd at the heels of the runawayes, before the Gates of Babylon; but Antigonus, Craterus, and Polyperchon oppoſed that reſolution, and knowing that it was near night, and that the City was not in a condition to be eaſily taken, they ſtayed their impetuouſneſs with very ſpecious reaſons; and telling them how well they ought to be ſatisfied with the actions of that day, perſwaded them to beſtow the reſt of it in the care of their wounded men, and in the help they ow'd unto their friends, many of whom lying among the dead may yet have need, and be in a condition to make uſe, of their aſſiſtance. The two great Princes, to whoſe valour and conduct the Army confeſſed it ſelf indebted for the Victory, ſubſcrib'd to the opinion of their friends, and after having employ'd their care and their Authority in quieting all the Field, they cauſed a Retreat to be ſounded on every ſide, moderating their impatience by hope of laying ſiege within a few dayes to Babylon.

The end of the fourth Book, and of the fourth Part of Caſſandra.

TO

TO CALISTA.

AT last, Calista, *at last I am got to the end of that long Carreer; in which I have run by your command. The course perhaps hath been contemptible; nor have I been so little aided by the inspirations you have given me, as to look back upon it with shame, or with discontent. But* Calista, *where are the Crowns? and where is the Prize that should have waited for me at the end of the Race? And where is that Repose I thought I had laboured for, in obeying you? And which I thought I should have found, as well as my now fortunate* Heroes? *They all are in the Haven,* Calista, *and I remain alone in those fierce storms, from which, I, for your sake, delivered them. The compassion you had of their disasters, made me seek for their contentment, by forgetting my own; and you find so great a satisfaction in the end of all their miseries, that you never so much as spend a thought on mine. Can I have this cruel, this tormenting knowledge without accusing you of injustice? And may I not, without offending that respect, which I have never violated, take a liberty to utter some complaints against you? Certainly less reasonable ones have been pardoned, and I have taken pains enough for your diversion, and perchance too for your glory, to hope for some kind of acknowledgement from you. The fair name of* Calista *(if I may say so with modesty) hath not appeared with any disgrace at the beginning of this work; and* Cassandra *hath been so happy in her afflictions, as to be able to tell you without vanity, she hath added somewhat to your reputation. Though it may be I have unjustly fancied that conceit, it draws me not from a belief much better grounded. I know that all I can possibly*

do, comes ſhort of what I owe you; and for all I demanded a recompence, I am not ignorant that I receive a perfect one, in the glory of obtaining your Commands.

Well then Caliſta, *I have nothing to deſire of you, and ſhall be fully ſatisfied, if I have but ſucceeded paſſably in the deſign of pleaſing you. Read this Concluſion you have ſo much deſired of* Oroondates *his adventures, yet as you read it, make ſome reflection upon him, that gives it you, and remember with ſome touch of compaſſion, that while your faithfull put an end to the misfortune of others, he ſtill continued in his own.*

THE

THE

Fifth and laſt Part

OF

CASSANDRA.

The Firſt Book.

THE death of many thouſand men, which our Princes loſt in that bloody Battle, could not damp the general rejoycing for ſo important a Victory; and the Conquerours, retiring from among the ſlain, to return into their Camp, made all the Field of Babylon reſound with ſhril cryes that Eccho'd to the Heavens. The Princes, though more moderate in their good fortune, could not oppoſe the motions of ſo reaſonable a joy, nor themſelves diſſemble the ſatisfaction they received from that happy ſucceſs: Yet had they hoped for it before with a marvellous confidence; and by the little order they had taken about their Baggage, in caſe of a contrary event, and about the conſervation of thoſe things, and even of thoſe perſons that were dear to them, they ſufficiently had teſtified, that they marched either to Death, or Victory. The Princeſſes, and the other Women of the Camp, who had ſpent that day at the foot of their Altars, had no ſooner learn'd the iſſue, but they came forth to meet them, tranſported with an exceſs of gladneſs; and covering their particular fears in the general ſatisfaction, welcomed them, all bloody, with cheerfull acclamations, and would have run on to greater Liberties, if the ſight of their Blood had not withheld them, by an apprehenſion of their Wounds. Though Berenice had not doubted perhaps, where ſhe ſhould beſtow her chiefeſt Wiſhes, ſhe doubted where ſhe ſhould beſtow her firſt publick Expreſſions, and though ſhe preſently fell upon Oroondates his Neck, it was not without fixing her Eyes upon Arſaces; yet after ſhe had paid what ſhe thought due to modeſty, ſhe alſo contented her affection: And being no longer in tearms, no nor ſo much as in a reſolution to hide it, when it was approved by all thoſe perſons to whom ſhe was to be accountable, ſhe gave all the marks of it to her dear Artaxerxes, which he could have deſired from her in that encounter. Alas! How often had ſhe grown pale that day, at the remembrance of thoſe dangers into which that Prince was gone to precipitate himſelf? And how often had ſhe frighted her ſelf with mortal apprehenſions, that the Arms of the Macedonians might be more cruel, than thoſe of the Scythians? and that he might perchance meet that Death amongſt their Swords, which he had ſo many times eſcaped in the Wars of her Countrey? But ſeeing him come off ſafe from ſo great a danger, and with him that dear Brother, for whom her fears had been redoubled, ſhe ſtood in need of all her moderation to contain her ſelf. Arſaces received thoſe laſt marks of her Affection

with that powerfull intereſt, whereby he had ingaged himſelf ſo many years; and Oroondates found his ſatisfaction for that Victory conſiderably augmented by the tender kindneſſes of that dear Siſter, and by the raviſhing contentments of that worthy Brother. Apamia and Arſione, were neither leſs concerned, nor leſs officious about their noble Husbands, and their Brothers; and Deidamia ſeemed to have ſtopt her tears a while, and to have ſuſpended the remembrance of the dead, to partake in the joy of thoſe Princeſſes, to whom ſhe was already linked with a very real friendſhip.

The firſt care our Princes took, before they went into their Tents, was that of rendering thanks unto the Gods by Sacrifices, which were inſtantly offered; the next, that of ſending to ſeek out thoſe among the dead, who were yet in a condition to receive their aſſiſtance; and the laſt, that of cauſing their own wounds to be ſearched and dreſſed. The Princeſſes were preſent at this action in a terrible fear; and the Chyrurgeons, after the Princes were laid in Bed, performed their office very carefully. Oroondates and Artaxerxes, who with prodigious exploits had ſought Death and Wounds among ſo many thouſand Swords, by a kind of miracle had hardly any hurt at all; and the Princeſſes had ſcarce power enough over them, to make them keep their Beds the next Day: Lyſimachus was almoſt in the ſame condition; Ptolomeus his left Arm was run through with a Javelin, and Eumenes his Thigh with a Sword: Thaleſtris had three or four Wounds, but all ſlight ones; and the Chyrurgeons, who knew her impatiency, gave her hope of being cured within a few dayes. Demetrius had received two deep cuts in the right Shoulder; Antigonus and Polyperchon were wounded in the Head; Craterus and Prince Oxyartes not at all; Laomedon and Menander were brought from among the ſlain with very little hope of Life; the condition of Artabatus his two Sons was little better: And there were very few of all the moſt conſiderable Officers, that ſtood not in need of the Chyrurgeons help. But among thoſe that were moſt carefully looked to, Seleucus, for all he was an Enemy, had the advantage of all the reſt; and Prince Artaxerxes, who had cauſed him to be laid in his own Chamber, and who, to leave it to him, meant to retire himſelf into that of Oroondates, would not ſuffer his Arms to be taken off, till he had been preſent at the dreſſing of his Wounds. Seleucus was hurt in the Head, in the Body, and in the left Arm, but they judged him not to be in danger of Death; At which news, Arſaces ſhewed, by all his Action, how great an intereſt he took in the ſafety of that Gallant man. After he had given him all manner of aſſurance of it, and that Oroondates, by his example, had with exceſſive civilities teſtified his eſteem of him, they left the Chamber free, that he might take his reſt, and obeyed the deſires of the Princes, who conſtrained them to think of their own Healths. While they were giving this ſuccour to Seleucus, Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus did the ſame to Leonatus and Nearchus, who were found all Wounded among the Priſoners; and without doubt had loſt their Lives, as well as their Blood, if they had not been very carefully aſſiſted. Lyſimachus forgot nothing that was due unto their quality, and to his ancient acquaintance with them, and laying aſide all manner of enmity, he uſed them rather like his old Friends, than like his Priſoners. Craterus, Oxyartes, and the reſt that were not hurt, ſpent part of the Night in that imployment; and thoſe that were Wounded, in that reſt which was neceſſary for them. The next morning, without expecting to be ſued to by their Enemies, as in probability they might have done, they freely ſent them leave to fetch off, or burn the dead of their party; and at the ſame time, Craterus, with ſome of thoſe who were able to accompany him, went into the Field of Battle to pay the laſt duty to their Friends. There it was, that Brothers with tears ſought the bodies of their Brothers, and that Fathers found their mangled Sons: Thoſe objects were ſo lamentable, that they were able to touch the hardeſt hearts with compaſſion; and all that Day was ſpent on both ſides in mournfull imployments. The number of the Dead, which had already began to be computed by the remainder of the Living, was then confirmed with ſorrow, and was ſo great, that the Plain lay covered with heaps of Bodies,

Bodies, for the ſpace of threeſcore furlongs: Of our Princes ſide, there were found above twenty thouſand, among which, Philip, the Leader of the Hyrcanians, Oreſtes, the Brother of Philotas, Prince of the Cilicians, Cleomenes, Ptolomeus his Lieutenant, Euriſteus, Lieutenant to Eumenes, Lamachus, Antiſthenes, Leoſthenes, and Cleobulus; the two valiant Amazons, Clitemneſtra, and Amalthea, and many more, whom their Quality and Virtue made conſiderable in the Army. But on Perdiccas his ſide, fourſcore thouſand men were ſlain upon the place, and amongſt them, the valiant Python, and his Son Agenor; Sinus, the Commander of the Suſians, Scytheus, Statanor, and Arthius, Princes of the Zogdians, Drahes, Argeans, and Pelaſgians, Eucrates and Evagoras, the Sons of Axiarchus, and a great number of others, who were with much grief brought off by their Friends from the Field of Battle. Onely the moſt conſiderable Officers, or thoſe that had particular Friends, were carried to the Camp, and to Babylon, to receive Funeral Honours; and all the reſt were with a mutual conſent, piled up in ſeveral heaps, and burnt with the uſual Orders and Ceremonies. While Craterus, Prince Oxyartes, and Old Artabaſus, were buſied in this Office, the wounded Princes took their reſt in Bed, as they had been enjoyned: And becauſe the Prince of Perſia could not that day pay his Civilities to Seleucus in perſon, he ſent often into his Chamber to know how he did. Oroondates did the ſame, and afterward he ſent to viſit Leonatus, and Nearchus, though Lyſimachus, and Ptolomeus, for all they themſelves were Wounded, omitted not to take an extraordinary care of them. Berenice that day kept her Brother and her Servant company, who lay both in the ſame Chamber; and ſhe had thereby the convenience to follow her Inclinations without wounding her Modeſty, and render what ſhe owed to her loved Oroondates, without being ſeparated from her dear Arſaces: Yet before ſhe went to them, ſhe had ſtaid a great while with Queen Thaleſtris, to whom ſhe was tyed with a very particular affection, and who that day had a throng in her Chamber of all thoſe Perſons, that were ſo well as to Viſit her. The gallant Actions ſhe had done in the Battle were loudly extoll'd by all the World, but ſhe could not think of the Death of Amalthea, and Clitemneſtra, without a great deal of trouble; ſhe had ſeen thoſe Valiant Women ſlain at her Feet for her defence, and remembred ſhe had been Killed her ſelf, but for the ſuccour of a Warriour, who, by effects of Valour that were quite extraordinary, had ſaved her from Statanor's Sword, and from a thouſand others, which then were turned againſt her; notwithſtanding all the care ſhe had taken to inform her ſelf, ſhe ſtill was ignorant to whom ſhe was engaged for that good Service; and though ſuch famous Actions might have given their Author occaſion enough to publiſh them, there was no body in the Army that boaſted to have done them. When ſhe muſed a good while upon that adventure, ſhe in that Relief found ſomething very ſuitable to what ſhe in former times had received from her lovely Orontes, when ſhe was Priſoner to Neobarſanes; ſhe fancied that Warriour to have ſomething in his Action, and in his manner of Fighting, like her dear Orontes; and if ſhe had not believed him then to be a great way off, ſhe had thought it might have been Orontes himſelf to whom ſhe was indebted for her Life. That thought, which yet ſhe ſtuck upon but very little, brought all thoſe others ſtraight into her mind wherewith ſhe was continually perplext; and having firſt repreſented her Orontes conſtant and lovely, and then her Orontes ingratefull and injurious, it at laſt ſet before her Eyes her Orontes turned penitent, and her Orontes more paſſionate than ever; ſhe for ſome time did all ſhe poſſibly could to approve the Baniſhment ſhe had condemned him to, but ſhe was not able to keep ſo firmly to her firſt reſolutions, and repented her ſelf, that ſhe had not yielded to his repentance. Orontes ever loved me, (ſaid ſhe) and it was nothing but his love that made his jealouſie commit all the crimes I can accuſe him of; if he had ceaſed to love me, that Voyage I made to Alexander, which gave occaſion to his cruel ſuſpitions, would have been an indifferent thing to him; and to ſay truth, he believed nothing, but what our ſhamefull cuſtoms made very credible; and what whole Armies and whole Provinces believed as well as he. This conſideration did ſometimes appeaſe her, but preſently the remembrance of thoſe

wrongs,

wrongs and killing injuries, ſhe had received from a Man, whom, contrary to her Kingdomes Laws, ſhe had ſo dearly loved, wakened her reſentments afreſh, and made her repent that ſhe had given way to a thought of Repentance. Berenice, from whom ſhe kept nothing concealed, was made acquainted with her thoughts; nor would ſhe hide them from the fair Deidamia, who charmed, as well as others, with the lovely qualities of that gallant Queen, ſpent a good part of that Day by her Bed-ſide: At laſt ſhe went away, being perſwaded by Thaleſtris her ſelf, who counſelled her to Viſit thoſe great wounded Princes, whoſe aſſiſtance was not neceſſary for the re-eſtabliſhment of her affairs. Deidamia willingly followed her advice, and after having paid that viſit to the Princes of Perſia and Scythia, ſhe went thence to the Tents of Antigonus, and Demetrius: The Father received her with much civility and reſpect, but the Son, who had not expected ſo great a happineſs, could not ſee her come into his Chamber without having his heart diſturbed with extraordinary motions: All the remembrance of Hermione was diſſipated in his ſoul by the Charms of Deidamia; and as he had very lightly, and very ſuddenly loved that former Miſtriſs, the Beauty and Merit of Deidamia, to which all that was moſt lovely in Hermione bore no proportion, had engaged him again with the ſame ſuddenneſs; and though, out of the goodneſs of his Nature, he ſtill was very much troubled for that Woman's misfortune, he had preſerved but little remembrance of her Beauty, or of any thing elſe that could make his love the companion of his ſorrow: Though all that have ſpoken of his Life, accuſe him of too great facility in receiving the impreſſions of Love; yet in that he received for Deidamia, he could neither be cenſured of weakneſs, nor of inconſtancy; and that Princeſs had ſo many advantages over Hermine, though ſhe had been alive, that it could not be thought ſtrange, Hermione ſhould yield to her being dead. Demetrius diſputed no longer then, whether he ſhould love Deidamia, but he diſputed whether he ſhould Dye without declaring his Paſſion to her, or undertake a Combat againſt the memory of Agis in her heart. That depth of grief, in which ſhe commonly was Buried, did much abate his confidence; and thoſe mournfull employments, in which ſhe ſpent whole dayes, forbad him any other diſcourſe than that of Tombs, and ſuch like Subjects. Thus did that young Prince ſuffer without daring to diſcover his real ſufferings, and as often as he was in Company with Deidamia, he left the care to his Eyes, and Sighs, of declaring what he felt, in a ſeaſon, when he believed his Mouth could not expreſs it without a violation of reſpect. He was in this condition, when he ſaw her come into his Chamber, and if, as ſhe was coming to his Bed-ſide, ſhe had heedfully taken notice of the changes of his Countenance, that ſight might have ſpared Demetrius part of the care he owed to the Declaration of his love. His confuſion might alſo have been perceived in his Diſcourſe; and he thanked the Princeſs for the honour ſhe did him, in tearms ſo little coherent, and ſo little proportionable to the uſual fluentneſs of his expreſſion, That if ſhe had been in a condition to make a judgement thereupon, ſhe might certainly have in part obſerved how much he was prepoſſeſſed. What can I have done, Madam, (ſaid he) or what ſhall I ever be able to do while I live, that may merit ſo great a favour, as this you do me? I ſhould not be worthy of it, though I had ſpent my whole Life in your ſervice; and the ſhare I may have in this our Victory, is much leſs glorious to me than theſe Wounds, to which I owe the honour of this viſit. All the World (replied Deidamia) owes to your virtue, and to your quality, what I now pay; and I above all others am particularly obliged to your civilities, and to the protection, which you, and thoſe of your party, by your example, and for your ſake, have given to an afflicted Princeſs, driven out of her Countrey. After theſe firſt paſſages, ſhe asked him concerning his health, and he, who in all her words found more occaſion to diſcover his love, than confidence to venture upon it, wavered in an irreſoluteneſs, which was viſible in his face; and after having ſtaid a while without anſwering, Ah Madam! (ſaid he at laſt with a Sigh, and with Looks that were ſufficient to have revealed his thoughts unto the Princeſs, if hers had not been wholly taken up with the memory of Agis) How little certainty there is of my Health?

health! And how much I ought to fear the wound of my ſoul, if I recover theſe of my body! He brought forth theſe words with ſo paſſionate an action, that Deidamia was touched with them; and attributing his diſcourſe to the remembrance of Hermione: Though our ſouls (replied ſhe) are equally wounded, our Forces are unequal to reſiſt our ſorrows; and when you give that to the memory of Hermione, which I owe to that of Agis, you ought to remember that you are a man, and that your affection is not grounded as mine, either upon great Services, or great Obligations. Demetrius, who was afraid to diſcover himſelf, was not ſorry that Deidamia had ill interpreted his words, and yet he could not forbear to anſwer. The dead no longer make me ſigh for any thing but grief, and I think that is as much as we both are Obliged to pay them; but if my heart be touched with another paſſion, the object of it is not among thoſe things that have now no being. I would it pleaſed the Gods, Madam (continued he with a little more boldneſs) that my grief were my moſt violent paſſion, and that I were not conſtrained by another power to croſs thoſe thoughts which I have reverenced, and perhaps to diſpleaſe that living perſon, who baniſhes the remembrance of the dead out of my ſoul, and who hath imperiouſly ſeiſed upon this remnat of life, my grief hath left me. Demetrius made a ſtop at theſe words, being confounded that he had ſaid ſo much, and trembling for fear of the effects his diſcourſe might have produced: and without doubt he had ſaid enough, to make that Princeſs comprehend the truth, if all her thoughts had not been very far from matters of that nature; and if her ſorrow, giving her other imployments, had not partly darkned the light of her underſtanding. She div'd not into the meaning of his words, as ſhe would have done in another ſeaſon; and to let him ſee ſhe bore a part in his diſcontents; As long as I believed (ſaid ſhe) that all your misfortunes were known to me, I endeavoured to comfort you by the encounter of a perſon, touched with an affliction like that of yours; but if you have other ſufferings, that are not come unto my knowledge, mine cannot chuſe but be augmented, by the ſhare which your vertue and your goodneſs makes me take in your unhappineſs. And if you are ſo generous, and ſo charitable (replied Demetrius, a little more confident than before) ſhew me ſome ſigns of that compaſſion, which makes you have a ſenſe of my misfortunes. He caſt down his eyes at theſe words with ſome confuſion; and the Princeſs, in whom they began to cauſe a ſuſpicion of the truth, was ſomething abaſh'd as well as he: She could not imagine (ſo ignorant ſhe was of her own power) that Demetrius from an extremity of grief ſhould ſo ſoon have fallen into another paſſion; and the little probability ſhe found in it, kept her uncertain what ſhe ſhould believe: And perchance ſhe had been ſtill in doubt, if Demetrius had not recovered courage during her ſilence, and had not made the utmoſt attempts upon his fears, to overcome the utmoſt difficulties. He fixt his eyes again upon her face, and preparing her by his looks, for part of what he had to ſay: Agis is dead, (ſaid he with a ſigh) but Demetrius is dying alſo; and that which Agis found in her deſpair, and in the arms of the Macedonians, I find to the full in the charms of Deidamia; therein it is, my deſtiny is more glorious than that of my Rival, and my fortune likewiſe ſhall be above his, and above all other mens, if by the gift of my life I can obtain but a part of that place in your remembrance, which he till now hath worthily poſſeſſed; I would not ſtrive to conquer thoſe inclinations, which ſome reſemblance of Fortune made me to approve, if I were able to reſiſt this power, which hath drawn me away from mine, to give me others more legitimate; nor would I uſe my endeavours to baniſh a Prince out of your memory, who merited your affection by the greatneſs of his ſervices, if he were in a condition to reap the fruits of it. But Agis is now no longer in the world, Madam; and one may truly ſay, that you love nothing, ſince you only love that, which no longer hath a being; you are as free in your affections, as you were in the earlieſt years of your life; and if their objects ceaſe to be, they neither ought by any reaſon, nor can by any means, continue after it. I have found that truth my ſelf in a fortune like that of yours, and am more to be believed than another in this diſcourſe, by the teſtimony I can give of it in mine own example. Demetrius ſtop'd at thoſe words, ſeeing the tears run down of a ſudden from Deidamia's fair eyes, and knowing by her looks that this diſcourſe had ſenſibly afflicted her: Ah! my dear Agis,

(ſaid

(said she sighing with a most tender and passionate action) Ah! My dear Agis, If you were necessitated to receive this offence, should it not rather have been from any other body, than Prince Demetrius? Her tears interrupted her Speech for some few moments, and in the mean time the reflection she made upon this adventure wakened her grief again, without giving her any resentment against Demetrius. That young Prince was so worthy of affection, and had by all his actions disposed her already to so much acknowledgment, and to so much good will toward him, That if she could then have been capable of a second Impression of love, she would have received it sooner in favour of him, than of any other person: so that though she was firm on the resolution of keeping her self wholly to the ashes of her Agis, yet did she suffer Demetrius his Declaration, without breaking forth into anger against him, or without going beyond the bounds of that sweet moderation she had formerly expressed; and turning her eyes upon him with an air that seemed more sorrowfull than angry; Let us still weep together (said she) let us weep, Demetrius, as we have done hitherto; or if you think you have shed tears enough for your Hermione, suffer my grief and my affection to have other limits than yours: I owe so much to my dearest Agis, that your example would not be sufficient to justifie the change you propose to me; and though I disapprove not yours, I am not in a condition to imitate it: Your person is as considerable to me, and as dear, as you can in reason desire; I neither am ingrateful to your good offices, nor blind to your good qualities; and the displeasure you now have done me, hath not blotted out of my heart the value I have, and ever will have, of you. But for God's sake suffer Agis to continue still Master of it, and counsel me not to do an unfitting thing, if you judge me worthy of your esteem: This is a request I most earnestly make to you, and you can give me no better proof of your affection, than by ceasing to combate that, which ought to last as long as my life. As she ended these words, she rose up from her Chair, and took leave of Demetrius, without staying for his reply; but it was with a countenance, in which sorrow reign'd alone, and in which anger left no mark that could give him cause to fear his love had made her his enemy.

Demetrius remained he knew not himself in what condition, and doubted as long time what judgment he should make of his Fortune: At first he had a very ill opinion of it, and believed he found himself utterly rejected by Deidamia's Declaration; but afterward he thought he had no reason to expect a more favourable event by the first discovery of his Passion; and that though the Princess should indeed have inclinations to him, that went beyond esteem and good will, she owed some resistance both to the memory of Agis, and even to modesty it self. In things we desire, we naturally flatter our selves, and Demetrius finding occasion to do so in Deidamia's modest carriage, hoped that by long services he might shake her resolution; and with what fears soever he was assaulted, he could not repent having broken through those first difficulties.

While he was musing thus upon his Fortune, Oroondates was complaining of his, that had suffered Perdiccas to escape from his revenge, and had left him still in a condition, as much conquered as he was, to cross him more than ever, in his affection; he could not call to mind that Statira was in his power, without yielding much unto his grief, nor without fearing that his rival would revenge the shame of his defeat, by those wayes which lay open to him for that purpose. Lysimachus his thoughts were like to his, and those Princes passed the rest of that day in disquiets, which opposed their Victory. The next morning Oroondates, and the Prince of Persia, believing their Wounds too inconsiderable to make them keep their Beds, called for their cloaths, and assoon as they were ready, went together into Seleucus his Chamber, having first sent to know whether their visit would not be a trouble to him. Seleucus received the honour they did him with a great deal of civility, and considering Arsaces then both by the greatness of his actions, and by that of his high birth; and looking upon Oroondates, as he of all men living, whose vertue had shewed it self by the gallantest marks, and as he, whose forces he had made tryal of himself with very little success, he forgot his wounds,

Wounds to render them what he believed their due. They no ſooner were ſet down by his Bed ſide, but Arſaces preventing the thanks he was going to return; I could not have taken any reſt (ſaid he) if ſome ſlight wounds had been able to hinder me from coming my ſelf to ſee how you do, nor is my health dear enough to me, to keep me longer from a Prince, to whom I owe all manner of reſpect for his vertue, and to whom I am particularly indebted for my life. If I was ſo happy, as to give you any aſſiſtance (replied Seleucus) I was too fully recompenced by the glory of having ſerved you; and you have ſince ſo generouſly requited it, That the remembrance of that ſervice, which gave me the honour of your friendſhip, ought to yield to that of the obligation I have to you. We are all obliged to the Prince my Brother (added the Prince of Scythia) and if he had let the valiant Seleucus periſh, he had let us loſe the better part of thoſe advantages the gods have given us. I deſerved death (anſwered Seleucus) ſince I dared to meet it from your hand; and if I had received it, when I was ſo bold as to oppoſe your valour, it would have been ſo glorious a one, that I ſhould have had no reaſon to lament my deſtiny. You defend your life too well (replied the Prince) to let any ſingle man have the glory to take it; and I owe all the advantage I had over you, to the help of my men, and to the routing of yours.

Seleucus anſwered this modeſty of Oroondates with a perfect ſubmiſſion; and when from thoſe firſt civilities, they fell into another diſcourſe, Arſaces, thruſt on by Oroondates his Intereſts, and by his love to the remainders of his blood; after having embraced Seleucus to win a grant of what he deſired: Generous Seleucus (ſaid he) if your friendſhip to Perdiccas can permit you, will you not tell us the truth of the preſent condition of my Siſters, and will you not freely tell us what eſtate they are in, and what uſage they receive? After the confeſſion Perdiccas himſelf hath made to you (replied Seleucus) I may give you that ſatisfaction without betraying him; and withall, may let you ſee, by the little confidence he had in me, the little ſhare I have in your cauſes of Complaint againſt him.

I know not whether Perdiccas thought I would diſapprove his proceeding, and that the knowledge thereof would hinder me from ſerving him; or whether indeed he was aſhamed to own it to me; but howſoever it were, I may truly proteſt to you, That before the day of our interview, he had not told me a ſyllable of it, and that I was ignorant of the true deſtiny of Caſſandra, as well as all other men. In effect I believed, according to the Rumour Roxana had ſpread abroad, That Queen Statira and the Princeſs her Siſter, had been kill'd in the night upon their way to Babylon, by ſome of Meleager's faction: And though in all theſe paſſages I found cauſes of doubt enough for one that had been curious, I ever was one of thoſe that were leaſt inquiſitive, and blindly tyed my ſelf to ſerve Perdiccas, as I thought my ſelf obliged, by a very near, and a very ancient friendſhip: But that day of our parley, after we parted very ill ſatisfied with one another; the remembrance of your diſcourſe with Perdiccas touching the liberty of the Princeſſes, and of the confeſſion he had made, cauſed me after ſome complaint of the little confidence he had in me, to ask him the truth of all: and then after having often embraced me, to drive away the reſentment I might have of his diſtruſt, asked me pardon for having kept that hid from me, which he believed he could not ſo ſoon reveal to any body in the world, eſpecially to me, of whoſe vertue, as he was pleaſed to ſay, He ſtood more in awe, than of any body elſe; He told me at large all that paſſed touching the Princeſs ſince the death of Alexander; afterward he confeſſed to me, That he had been in love with the Queen, even in the King's life time; and that he had all that while concealed an affection, which he was then no longer able to diſſemble.

Oroondates having told Seleucus all they had heard by Cleone, concerning the Queens adventures, obliged him to let them know what they yet were ignorant

of, and to that intent he continued thus. After that Perdiccas was faln upon the ground, by the wounds he had received from Arſaces, and that Arſaces had loſt the Queen his Siſter, by the encounter of Alcetas; who while Arſaces was fighting with his men, cauſed her to be put by force into his Chariot: Alcetas leaving his party, for fear he ſhould loſe what he had in poſſeſſion, and ſhould diſappoint his brother's intentions, made the Charioteer drive away very ſwiftly; and keeping the way he had reſolved to go, came to a houſe hard by the Town, where his Brother and he purpoſed to ſtay till night, that they might enter into Babylon with leſs danger of having thoſe perſons known, whom they brought along with them. But Alcetas being come to that houſe, found not Perdiccas there, as he expected, (though by his meeting the Queen he was already faln into ſuſpicions, which he could not clear himſelf in, by any diſcourſe with her, who avoided all manner of converſation with him) and within a little after, he ſaw one of his men come in, who had been preſent at the combat, and who brought him word in what condition he had left him: Alcetas was almoſt beſides himſelf at the news, but it will ſuffice me to tell you, That not knowing how to leave the Princeſſes, he ſent ſome of his ſervants to the place where his Brother had fought, either to ſuccour him, or to fetch him away; and not long after he ſaw him brought in upon a Hand-barrow, in a condition which made him doubt of his life. Perdiccas had recovered his ſenſes by the way, and Chyrurgeons, which Alcetas had ſent for in all haſte, having ſearched his Wounds, aſſured him, That if no ill accident happened, they were not dangerous. If Alcetas was comforted with that news, Perdiccas was ſo, no leſs than he, when he ſaw the Queen again, whom he had loſt but a while before, and his joy was ſo great, that it made him forget all the pain of his Wounds; yet could he not perſwade her to afford him a word: But aſſoon as night was come, he needs would leave that houſe, and making himſelf be carried away upon his Hand-barrow, he left the care of the Princeſſes to his Brother. Perdiccas was brought to his own lodging, and the Princeſſes to that of Alcetas, which was made ready for them; and which, by reaſon it was partly invironed with water, and in a remote, leſs inhabited, part of the Town, had been judged more proper for their abode. Perdiccas was viſited by every body, and even by Roxana her ſelf, aſſoon as it was heard he was wounded: But how great confidence ſoever he had in us that were his friends, he told not the truth to any body; And thoſe Horſemen of his, that had eſcaped Arſaces his Sword, were ſo faithful to him, that they never ſpoke word to diſcover the buſineſs: He ſaid he had met a company of men, whom he knew not, and whom he ſuſpected to be of deceaſed Meleager's party; and that it was by them his men and he had been aſſaulted; and there being likelihood enough in that encounter, no body enquired any further about it. In the mean time, the Princeſſes were under the cuſtody of Alcetas, in a private lodging, where they were ſeen by none, but thoſe that were appointed to wait upon them, and where they were ſo carefully looked to by them, and by Alcetas, that it was impoſſible they ſhould eſcape: When he went abroad himſelf, he left that charge to ſuch as were of known fidelity; and all this was ſo ſecretly carried, (beſides that the greatneſs of the City, and the confuſion of Affairs, aſſiſted) that we never ſuſpected any thing in the World. Aſſoon as Perdiccas was cured of his Wounds, he began again to give the Queen proofs of his love, and ſtrove to conquer the difficulties he met with, by all the moſt paſſionate marks of it ſhe could receive; Alcetas uſed the ſame induſtry to Pariſatis, but both to no purpoſe; and as Perdiccas hath ſince confeſſed to me, all their perſeverance ſerved for nothing elſe, but to increaſe the Princeſſes averſion. Neither Perdiccas, nor his brother, have ever exceeded the limits of reſpect toward them, but they have ſtill made them be ſerved by women, they put to them, who ſtir not out of their Lodgings, and by Eunuchs of theirs, whoſe fidelity they have tried in other occaſions, with ſo much care and diligence, that, excepting liberty, they have wanted nothing

they

they could desire. Notwithstanding what you published in your Declarations, Roxana never shewed any suspicion of the truth; and her belief, that she had seen them killed before her own eyes (as I since have guessed) kept her mind at quiet, against all the doubts which some would have put into her of their being alive. They have lived on this manner, both before and ever since the first Battle we fought, but as I have already told you, I never knew it, till the day that after our enterview I heard it from Perdiccas his own mouth. My amazement was very great at such strange news, and as I was glad to hear those great Princesses were living, so was I not less surprized at Perdiccas his love, at his secret managing of the business, and at Roxana's cruelty, which caused in me a deadly aversion against her. The Gods are my witnesses, I did all I possibly could to bring Perdiccas to more reasonable inclinations, and to make him avoid so many misfortunes, by a just and a vertuous action; but he was so troubled at the request I made him to that effect, and represented to me in such passionate terms, that without certain death to himself, he could neither think of delivering the Queen, nor of losing his pretensions, that I thought in Civility I could not press him further: Yet did he resolve the business should continue secret till after the Battle; and he desired me so long to defer the purpose I had to wait upon the Princesses. This is the condition in which we left them, nor do I believe that Perdiccas, being so passionate in love, will restore them till the last extremity; but neither ought you to fear, he will abandon them to Roxana's fury; for I dare say, he will rather give his life, than suffer theirs to be in hazard; and his Authority is so great with all his party, that he will ever be powerfull enough to defend them openly against Roxana. The design he hath had to keep his Forces united with hers, to oppose yours the more powerfully, hath obliged him hitherto to conceal the truth; but when he shall be constrained to publish it, he will still be able to protect them against her malice.

The two Princes received a great deal of consolation by this discourse of Seleucus, and gave him thanks for his freedome, with words full of acknowledgement and affection; they afterward told him, That he was at liberty, and that it was only to do him Service, they detained him amongst them, and that they were well enough assured of the friendship of their companions, to promise, that soon as his health would suffer him, and that he could stay no longer with them, they would cause him to be convoyed safe to Babylon. Seleucus was not without reply at that noble offer; I will not abuse your generosity (said he) nor will I accept the liberty you offer me, but upon such conditions as shall not be disadvantageous to you. I will try Perdiccas his friendship by a proof of very great importance; and since Leonatus and Nearchus, who are two of the most considerable men of his Party, are your Prisoners, as well as I, for our Ransome, and for that of many Thousands of our men that are in your power, I mean to demand of him the liberty of the Princesses: If he have any vertue, and any friendship toward us, he will overcome his passion to obey his duty; but if his interest have more power over him, than his consideration of us, we shall be dispensed with all for that we owe to him, and shall no longer be engaged by a friendship, which he unworthily shall have neglected. Oroondates could not forbear to embrace Seleucus at these words: Ah! Generous Seleucus (said he) how worthy of you are these thoughts, and how infinitely are we obliged to you for intentions that are so advantageous to us; it shall not be for the price of your liberty, that we will demand the Princesses, since you are free already, and master here amongst us; but if Perdiccas at your request will give them in exchange for your companions, How many misfortunes will he avoid, and how highly shall we be indebted to you!

These discourses were followed by many others; after which the Princes, fearing to incommodate Seleucus by too long a conversation, took leave of him, and retired into their Chamber. The rest of that day was imployed by them that had the care of it, in making an end of those last duties, they had begun to pay

their dead, and in cleanſing the Camp of ſuch a number of bodies, which in a few dayes might have brought an infection into the Army; and the next morning the Forces were all drawn up to Diſencamp, and to take up thoſe Poſts, which the Enemies Army had quitted before the Walls of Babylon. All the wounded Men were left in the old Camp, and Artaxerxes and Oroondates, though they had left their Beds, not being in a condition to get on Horſe-back for two or three dayes, ſtaid alſo with their Companions, and with the Ladies, keeping ten thouſand men with them for their Guard; and Craterus, Oxyartes, and old Artabaſus, advanced with all the reſt to block up the Town: The Squadrons marched in gallant Order under thoſe brave Commanders, and the way not being long, they quickly ſaw the lofty Walls of proud Semiramis; and having ſaluted them with a threatning cry, they divided themſelves into three Bodies, to go and take three ſeverall Poſts, according as it had been before determined: Some of the Enemies Cavalry came out to meet Craterus, and to oppoſe his coming nearer, yet ſcarce did they ſuſtain the firſt ſhock he gave them, but falling into a rout, forſook the place, and left him at liberty to quarter himſelf at his eaſe, where he had reſolved to Encamp. It was upon the Bank of the River above the Town toward the Eaſt, and juſt over againſt certain works that were defended by twelve hundred Median Archers. Artabaſus placed himſelf below upon the Bank of the River alſo, toward the Weſt; and Prince Oxyartes, between them, toward the North, and near to ſome defences guarded by the Drahes and Argeans. Theſe Quarters were about fourſcore Furlongs from one another; and for all the diſtance was ſo great, they had not been able to block up above half of the Town, by reaſon of the River that runs through it; but they preſently began to make Bridges of Boats, to have the Paſſage of it free, and an eaſie communication both above and below the City, with an intention to ſend over ſome of their Forces to beſiege it on all ſides, and to hinder the Paſſage of Victual and Relief, that might come in either by Land or by Water.

¶ The great City of Babylon, the ſtately Work of valiant Semiramis, and then conſidered as one of the Wonders of the World, is ſeated on both ſides of the River Euphrates, which paſſing between its Buildings, divides the Town into two equal parts; they are joyned together by many Bridges, and principally by one very great one of Stone, different in matter from its other Buildings, and conſiderable for its breadth, height, and marvellous ſtructure; the Banks of the River are kept up with two Brick Walls, and have large high Cauſies on each ſide, which yet would not be able to ſtop the impetuouſneſs of the ſtream when it is ſwelled with Rain, if there were not deep open places at certain diſtances, by which the Water, before it comes to the Cauſies, is ſwallowed up, and loſt in huge Gulfs under ground, ſome of it making a great Lake at one end of the Town; the Houſes were very ſtately Built of Brick in a well-ordered Form, and divided into a great number of Large and ſpacious Streets, in the chief of which ſtood the gallanteſt Palace of the Aſſyrian Monarchs; the Circuit of it was thirty Furlongs, and as well for the Loftineſs of its Towers, as the beauty of its ſeverall Lodgings, was a Houſe worthy of its Founders, and of the greatneſs of thoſe Maſters, to whom it belong'd: There was to be ſeen that miracle of the Hanging Garden, ſo cryed up by Ancient Writers, where in Earth Carried thither with an admirable induſtry, and ſuſtained by Pillars of two hundred foot high, there grew Trees whoſe Branches ſeemed to touch the Clouds, preſenting tufted Forreſts to the eye of Paſſengers above the tops of the higheſt Buildings. The whole compaſs of the City was not filled with Houſes, but there were open places of large extent, whole Fields that were Plowed and Sown with Corn, reſerved againſt Famine in the extremities of a long Siege; which with the Houſes were incloſed by the great Semiramis, with a Wall of three hundred ſixty five Furlongs: Although that was a Prodigious compaſs for a Town, the exceſſive greatneſs of it diminiſhed nothing of its perfection, for mankind never ſaw ſo exact, nor ſo beautifull a Work; the height of the Walls was of a hundred Cubits, and their breadth

breadth was two and thirty foot, ſo that many Chariots might eaſily go a breaſt upon the top of them: At certain equall diſtances ſtood Towers of the ſame Fabrick, ten foot higher than the Walls, giving them the command of all the neighbouring Fields; and though their ſtrength was exceeding great of themſelves, they were fortified with a Mote of threeſcore foot deep, and two hundred broad; there were ſome Out-works alſo on the far ſide of it, but they were of no great defence; and by reaſon of the little fear they had been in of a ſiege, they had not taken any pains to better them.

It was before this ſtately Town that the Victorious Army encamped, and the frighted Inhabitants from the top of their Walls ſaw in one day a Thouſand Tents Pitched, a Thouſand Banners diſplayed, and the whole Field covered with Men and Horſes: The Order of their encamping was very regular, and in the three ſeverall Quarters, all the Souldiers having their places aſſigned to hut themſelves, fell to work about it with ſo much diligence and readineſs, that within three dayes one might walk up and down the Camp, in long ſtraight ſtreets, where Symmetry and proportion were exactly obſerved; they were ſeparated according to their ſeverall Nations, but thoſe Forces that were deſtined to paſs the River, as ſoon as the Bridges ſhould be finiſhed, were logded outermoſt, and took not the pains to fit themſelves as the reſt, for a ſtay of ſo few dayes. The number of them, taking in thoſe that were left in the old Camp, to guard the wounded Men, was not leſs than the other, being they were to lye in the moſt dangerous places, and to poſſeſs that ſide, where the coming of relief was moſt apprehended. The third day after, Artaxerxes, Oroondates, Lyſimachus, and Ptolomeus, came up to their Companions, fearing ſome occaſions of getting honour ſhould paſs, while they were abſent, and not being willing to part, they made their Tents be ſet up in Prince Oxyartes his Quarter. Berenice and Apamia not being able to forſake them, left Polemon's Houſe with Deidamia, (who would needs keep them company) and went to lodge there with them, and thoſe fair Princeſſes, whom the Accidents of their life had taught not to fear death, were not afraid to draw near their Enemies, nor to expoſe themſelves to the Perils of a ſiege, to go along with perſons that were ſo dear to them. The next day Thaleſtris, who could not bear their abſence, made her ſelf be removed to them, for all ſhe was ſo wounded. Demetrius, to whom it was an inſupportable thing to be parted from Deidamia, deſpiſed the counſel of his Phyſitians to be nearer to her, and within two dayes after, Eumenes, Antigonus, Laomedon, Melander, the Sons of Artabaſus, and all the other wounded men diſlodged by their example, and neglected their hurts to ſee the Walls of Babylon. Seleucus alſo, and his three Companions would ſtay no longer at Polemon's Houſe, where they had been lodged and looked to with a great deal of care; and though they were more wounded than the reſt, and in ſuch a condition as would not ſuffer them to be removed without ſome danger, Arſaces was conſtrained to make them be brought upon Hand Litters, and lodged in a Tent hard by his. Polemon's houſe remained quite empty, and even Alcione, ſeeing Cleonimus cured of his Wounds, and able to to ſerve the Princes in Perſon, placed her ſelf with the Princeſs Berenice, who received her with much affection; and Cleonimus, to whom the Prince of Perſia and Scythia were ſo highly obliged, one for his Miſtreſs, the other for his Siſter, taſted the kindeſt expreſſions of their favour, and was taken into the ſame degree of nearneſs with Araxes and Criton; who by their admirable fidelity had made themſelves very conſiderable to their Maſters: They needs would have him make relation of what they knew not of his adventures, and at their requeſt he gave them an account of all thoſe Voyages, to which his ſorrow had engaged him: He told them how after the News of Theander's death, which was come to his hearing, he in vain had ſought for reſt and comfort; and that purpoſing to flye a Countrey, where he had been ſo unfortunate, he had travelled about Aſia, and all Europe, and had never ended his wanderings but with his life, if after many years of a moſt rigorous abſence, which had worn out the ſharpneſs of his grief for the loſs of Theander, the remembrance of Alcione had not violently

lently recalled him, and made him by force reſolve to ſee the innocent cauſe of his afflictions once again before he died; but yet without any deſign, to overthrow the memory of Theander in her heart, or to oblige her by any of his actions, to recede in favour of him from what ſhe owed to her dear Husband. The Princes, who had heard the firſt paſſages of Cleonimus, his Story from Berenice, admired his Vertue; and knowing his paſſion, and the ardent affection of Alcione, reſolve to do that for them, which neither of them durſt deſire; and to take away by their Authority, all the baſhfulneſs, and all the ſcruples that hindred them from following their own inclinations. In the mean time the Princes thought fit to make thoſe Works be aſſaulted that were defended by the Medians, the Drahes, and the Argeans; and to that purpoſe, were commanded out two thouſand Macedonians, two thouſand Thracians, two thouſand Phrygians, one thouſand Amazons, and a thouſand Cappadocians, under the conduct of Lyſimachus to attacque the Medes; and a like number of Cilicians, Ægyptians, Syrians, Lydians, and Bactrians, under Ptolomeus to fall on againſt the Drahes and Argeans. Prince Oroondates, and the valiant Arſaces would have accompanied their friends in that occaſion, but they told them it was not buſineſs worthy of their hazard, and praied them ſo earneſtly to leave them the whole honour of it, that they were fain to let their deſire of Action yield to the importunity of their requeſt. Young Alexander, Menelaus, and divers others of his Age, were of that party without Office or Command, and marched on foot at the Head of thoſe Squadrons againſt Enemies, whom their Entrenchments could not preſerve from the fear of their approach; and indeed they came on with an undauntedneſs ſo little common, that the boldeſt of them trembled with good reaſon; and advancing through a thick ſhower of Arrows, obliged their men by their example to contemn the danger that oppoſed their paſſage. That employment could not have been given to any two that would more generouſly have diſcharged it, and the great Exploits of Oroondates and Arſaces, having begot a noble Emulation in them, carried them on to more than ordinary atchievements. The Circumſtances of all that paſt in that piece of ſervice would be but troubleſome; Lyſimachus on his ſide, and Ptolomeus on his, after a Vigorous reſiſtance, and the death of two or three thouſand of their men, entered the Enemies Entrenchments, and had made themſelves abſolute Maſters of thoſe Out-works; when Antigenes with a party of Argiraſpides ſallied upon Lyſimachus; and Iolas, the Brother of Caſſander, againſt Ptolomeus: That Sally retarded the Victory of our two Princes, but was not able to prevent it; and though they were not ignorant that there were Squadrons drawn forth to ſecond them, they neglected their Aſſiſtance, and only with their own Men encountred thoſe new Enemies, with ſuch an extraordinary Courage, that after a Fight maintained with the death of many of them, they made the reſt turn their backs; and having driven them within a Bow-ſhoot of their Gates, remained peaceable Maſters of all the Out-works. In this buſineſs they of Babylon loſt above four thouſand of their men, nor did the Princes eſcape at any eaſier rate, but the advantage was wholly theirs: And after having lodged part of their men in thoſe places whence they had beaten their Enemy, they returned Victorious to their brave Companions, from whom they received praiſe due to the gallant Actions of that Day, and an increaſe of that Reputation they had gained in many ſuch like Occaſions. The day following was given on both ſides to the Burial of the Dead; and the next Morning, as Oroondates and Artaxerxes were riſing, there was a Spye of their Enemies brought in to them, who had been taken in the Camp cloſe by their Tent, about which he had been hankering all that Morning, with all the appearances of a Man that had ſome ill deſign, being a very cunning Fellow; he had endeavoured to deceive them by his ſubtleties, and had given them Tokens enough to make them believe he was one of that Party: But having neither been owned, nor ſo much as known by the Officers of that Troop which he ſaid he was of; they that had taken him thought fit to bring him before the Princes, though he ſhewed himſelf wonderous unwilling to be carried thither, and had deſired them rather

to

to kill him. As ſoon as Oroondates caſt his eyes upon his face, he obſerved Lineaments there, that were not unknown to him; but Araxes and Toxaris no ſooner ſaw him, when inſtantly they cryed out: Ah! It is that falſe wretch Arbates. At the Name of Arbates Oroondates perfectly remembred him; and at the ſight of that man, who by his perfidiouſneſs had deſtroyed his Fortune, and who alone had plunged him into the bottomleſs Sea of his miſeries, a chilneſs ran through all his Veins, and his Countenance was ſo changed, that all the Company obſerved the great diſturbance of his mind: After this ſhivering, and this paleneſs, followed an extraordinary colour, which his anger brought into his face; and not being able in thoſe firſt motions to maſter his lawful indignation, or to keep himſelf within the bounds of his uſual moderation: You have brought him me, juſt Gods, (cried he) you have delivered into my hands this cruel Torturer of my dayes, this Trayterous ſervant, who ſacrificed his Maſter to ſo many painful deaths, and in ſhort, This Monſter, by whom I ſuffer, and by whom I have ſuffered the whole weight of my Afflictions. He made a ſtop at theſe firſt words, and not being able to expreſs himſelf well enough in the impetuouſneſs of his choler, he fix'd his Eyes, ſparkling with Rage, upon the face of that perfidious Wretch, who in a mortal terrour and confuſion kept his faſt upon the ground; with an action fully prepared for that death, which in his own conſcience he had but too well deſerved. Thou ſhalt dye (purſued the furious Prince) thou ſhalt die in moſt exquiſite torments; and though thy death cannot reſtore me what thou haſt robbed me of, nor make amends in the ſmalleſt degree for thoſe infinite miſeries thou haſt made me endure, I will at leaſt give this ſatiſfaction to my grief, and to my love, to ſacrifice the curſed inſtrument of all my misfortunes, and the true cauſe of the death of ſo many thouſand perſons. From theſe words the tranſported Prince fell into the remembrance of that happineſs which Arbates his treachery had taken from him, and that reflection touched him ſo deeply, that all the company ſaw his face immediately bathed in Tears; and were ſuch partakers in his grief, that they ſeemed but little different from him, either in the ſadneſs that appeared in their Countenances, or in their Reſentments againſt the diſloyal Arbates. His Treachery was known to them, and they all inſtantly judged him worthy of the moſt rigorous torments that could be invented, and of a deſtiny, at leaſt, like that of Beſſus. Till then Oroondates had continued in the thoughts of an ordinary man, and not being able in thoſe firſt motions, utterly to diveſt himſelf of what he held from humane Nature, he had let himſelf be carried away to inclinations that were not unreaſonable; but preſently after he from meer man came back again to Oroondates, all whoſe thoughts had nothing common with thoſe of other men, when they had power to work at liberty: And looking upon trembling Arbates with a ſcorn, that a few minutes before had anger in it, he judged, that the Revenge he could take upon him was too unworthy of himſelf, and that it was againſt more noble Enemies than a vile ſervant he ought to pour forth his indignation; wherefore putting on a milder Countenance, he turned toward thoſe that had taken him: Why did you not kill this Traitor (ſaid he) as ſoon as you diſcovered him to be an Enemy, inſtead of bringing him before us? Do you not know that the ſight of Princes is favourable to Criminals, and that Artaxerxes, Lyſimachus, and Ptolomeus, are too generous to approve a baſe and a ſhameful revenge? The ſouldiers had reaſons enough to alledge for themſelves, and they were not unknown to him, but he gave them not the leiſure; and looking upon Arbates, who at theſe laſt words began to reſettle his fears, Live, diſloyal Wretch, (ſaid he) live, ſince thou art unworthy of the death which I could give thee; and that without doubt thou art deſtined to a more ignominious end than that thou ſhouldſt receive from Oroondates. Live, but go live among our Enemies, and tell Roxana and Caſſander, I envy them not the ſervice of a man fit for none but ſuch a Miſtreſs, and ſuch a Maſter. With theſe words he turned away his eyes, not being able to behold him longer without repugnance, and Arbates not knowing where to find words to excuſe his crime, nor to thank the Prince for the mercy he ſhewed him, onely fell upon his Knees, teſtifying by his Geſtures, and by his

Tears.

Tears, ſome kind of acknowledgement, and ſome kind of Repentance. If the Princes that were preſent at this action, had not been generous enough themſelves to do the ſame in a like encounter, they without doubt would have admir'd it: But being they had ſouls made up all of nobleneſs, and that they were accuſtomed to the gallant deeds of Oroondates, they did not wonder at this laſt; only Prince Lyſimachus turning to Arbates, who was going to make uſe of the liberty that was given him; Think not to eſcape ſo, (ſaid he) for though the Prince hath pardoned thee his particular offence, thou oughteſt at leaſt to give us account of the deſign that brought thee into our Camp. Tell us truly in what condition our Princeſſes are, the intentions of Roxana, whoſe Governour and whoſe confident thou art; and the continuation of Caſſander's loves, which thou began'ſt to Toxaris and Loncates: But diſguiſe not the truth in this Recital, and endeavour, by ſome light effect of freedom, to deſerve the mercy thou haſt received. Arbates, who by that time had taken heart; I would it pleaſed the Gods, Sir, (ſaid he) that for the expiation of my crimes, you deſired ſomething of greater importance, that were but in my power, and you ſhould find, I would little conſider the loſs of my life, if thereby I could but hope for pardon: But ſince I am not able to do you greater ſervice than that you now demand of me, I will be more faithful in obeying you, than I was in ſerving my maſter, and will give you an exact account of ſuch things as are come unto my knowledge. Arbates making a ſtop at theſe words, the Princes prepared to give him attention; but Oroondates, who was not able to endure him, found it ſo much againſt his ſtomach, that he deſired his Friends to diſmiſs him, and not ſuffer him to ſtay any longer amongſt them; yet Artaxerxes and Lyſimachus did ſo repreſent the intereſt he had, in the relation they had demanded of him, and he underſtood it ſo well himſelf, that in the end he yielded to give him audience with them. After they were ſet down, Arbates who had had time to recover confidence of Speech, ſince his fears were diſſipated, when he had recalled thoſe things into his memory which he had to relate, began on this manner.

The Continuation of the Hiſtory of ROXANA.

MY LORDS,

TO tell the things you deſire to know, in order, it is neceſſary I begin with Caſſander's *Love; the effects whereof I related to* Toxaris *and* Loncates, *from whom, without doubt, you have heard them; and then I will freely give you an account of thoſe things I have been able to learn, and which fall within the employment I have under Queen* Roxana.

THe Gods are my Witneſſes, that I uſed all the power I had with the Queen to diſſwade the cruel reſolution ſhe had taken againſt Toxaris and Loncates, when ſhe ſaw them obſtinate in concealing their Prince's abode; but ſhe was ſo incenſed againſt them, that my importunity in their favour was like to have put me in diſgrace: She commanded they ſhould be carried out of the Town, to the end that Action might be the more ſecret; but when ſhe heard by him that had eſcaped the hand of their Deliverers, that they were reſcued out of their hands, before they had been able to draw that Confeſſion from their mouths which ſhe deſired; ſhe was extremely troubled and diſpleaſed at it, but was the more confirmed in her Opinion, That Prince Oroondates was in this Country: In this belief, caſting her Eyes upon me, who happened to be then in her Chamber, Arbates, (ſaid ſhe) all things run contrary to my deſires, and the Gods, whom the folly of my love hath exaſperated againſt me, will not ſuffer them to be ſatisfied; But either I am the moſt deceived of any Woman in the World, or cruel Oroondates is in theſe parts. Let him hide himſelf, the ungrateful man, (purſued ſhe a while after) let him be inſenſible of my love, or rather let him

perſiſt

perſſt to hate me as he hath done hitherto; I at leaſt have this advantage, that in flying me, he flyes his Fortune; and that he ſhall never enjoy the happineſs, for which he diſdains, that I have offered him: He ſhall not make himſelf ſport with my rivall, by ſcoffing at the mean ſpirited affections of Roxana. And though I be miſerable, I ſhall not have the diſcontent to ſee her Triumph over my miſeries, who hath been the cauſe of them. Yet Arbates (continued ſhe, having pauſed a little) I cannot diſavow, but that I ſtill have thoſe firſt inclinations that have brought me ſo much trouble, and I mean to imploy all the affections thou haſt to my ſervice, in ſeeking ſome redreſs for my diſquiets: Set all thy wits a work to inform thy ſelf if he be not in Babylon, where we took his ſervants; the greatneſs of the Town, and the confuſion of our Affairs, that make us receive ſo many unknown perſons into it, might permit him to lye long concealed here; but he cannot be ſo to thy vigilance, if thou wilt take the pains to employ it, and after ſuch a ſervice, there is no recompence that will not be below thee. By theſe words the Queen diſcovered to me the continuation of her Love, and ſtrove to confirm me in the deſign I really had to ſerve her. And I believed, Sir, (added Arbates, addreſſing himſelf to Oroondates) that I might ſafely comply with her, without doing you any hurt, conſidering the quality of her Fortune, and the general opinion of Queen Statira's death; therefore I proteſted to her, with ſo many Oaths, that I would uſe my utmoſt care to obey her commands, that ſhe drew ſome conſolation from my promiſes; and then being deſirous to avoid Caſſander's anger, which I feared, after I had diſpoſed her to hearken to me patiently, Madam, (ſaid I) Caſſander perſecutes me to ſerve him in his affection to your Majeſty, and not many dayes ago he forced me by his threats to take a Letter, which he had written to you, but I neither had the boldneſs, nor ſo much as an intention, to deliver it; but having torn it in pieces, I have put him off ever ſince, as often as he asked me any thing about it, by ſaying that I had not yet found a fit opportunity to preſent it to you. You did very well (anſwered the Queen) and to keep fair with him, you may ſay I tore it my ſelf: That inſolent man raiſes my anger to the extremity, and if in the preſent condition of my Affairs, I had not need of him, I would give him ſuch proofs of it as ſhould cool him perhaps for all the reſt of his life. Take heed in the mean time, that you never receive either Letter or Meſſage from him any more; and let him know that I have expreſly forbidden you. I promiſed to do as ſhe commanded me, with a deſign to follow her Orders; and that very day having met Caſſander, Sir, (ſaid I) my deſire to ſerve you, hath perhaps ruined my Fortune, and your Letter hath been like to make me be baniſhed for ever out of the Queenes ſervice; She tore it without reading it, and hath proteſted, that at the firſt employment I ſhall take again of that Nature, ſhe will cauſe me to be exemplarily puniſhed. Caſſander, who, by many other encounters had known the Queens intentions, eaſily gave credit to what I ſaid; but he flew into a violent paſſion, and uttered many words both againſt the modeſty, and againſt the reſpect he owed her. The Queen's too blame (ſaid he afterward) to drive a man into deſpair, who as her affairs now ſtand, is not unuſefull to her; and who, with the peril of his life, againſt a great number of Enemies, ſtruck the main ſtroke perchance in ſetling her in the place ſhe now poſſeſſes. Tell her, Arbates, that among all Alexander's ſucceſſors, ſhe ſhall find none more powerfull in Europe, nor in Aſia, than the ſon of Antipater; nor among all men living, a more faithfull or a more paſſionate ſervant than Caſſander. I prayed him to excuſe me, that I could not undertake the Meſsage, alledging the Queenes abſolute charge to the contrary; and the fear I was in, of being utterly undone, if I diſobeyed her Commands. This kind of uſage from the Queen, was not able to repulſe him; and ſeeing himſelf then in a condition not to fear her power, as he had done in Alexander's life time, he no longer was ſo carefull to hide his paſſion as he had been before, and governed himſelf with ſo little diſcretion, that it was unknown to no body. Roxana's averſion to him was but the more redoubled thereby; but being ſhe was cunning and politique, ſhe partly diſſembled it, or at leaſt, through the neceſſity of her Affairs, ſuffered without taking revenge, what in another ſea-

ſon ſhe would have reſented in another manner. Caſſander's Credit amongſt his Companions, and Antipater's in Europe, were well enough known to her to make her judge, that ſhe ſhould not do well to make a powerfull Enemy, of a paſſionate Lover; and of a Lover, who in her preſent troubles might do her good ſervice; and had done ſo already: That conſideration kept her from following the inticements of her anger, but not from letting Caſſander ſee by all her words, and by all her actions, that his paſſion was very unpleaſing to her. The liberty of coming into her Chamber was permitted him as well as others, for the Reaſons I have given you; and being there one day with Leonatus, and two or three more of his friends, I think it was with a purpoſe to oblige him, that the reſt withdrew, and left him alone with the Queen, Heſione, ſome other of her Maids, and my ſelf, who chanced to be there at that time, and to be witneſs of that Converſation. When Caſſander found that opportunity, which he ſeldome met with, he reſolved to lay hold of it; and putting himſelf into a very beſeeching poſture, gave the Queen notice, that he was preparing to entertain her with his love, but ſhe afforded him not the time; and aſſoon as he opened his mouth to begin his diſcourſe, I forbid you (ſaid ſhe) to talk to me of your follies, and enjoyn you to conſider the offences I have received from you, as they ought to be conſidered by a ſubject of the King, my Husband. Caſſander, who was prepared for ſuch like uſage, never ſeem'd daunted at it, but anſwered with a confident look; I did not think my paſſion could have given you any cauſe of offence; for if I was a Subject of the King, your Husband, I do not believe I caſt off that ſubjection, by letting you know that I am yet more powerfully yours: None of thoſe homages you receive, from thoſe that once were under his Dominion, are paid you with more reſpect, nor with more ſubmiſſion, than mine; and if I may be permitted to ſpeak the truth of my ſelf, They are not more advantageous to you, than thoſe of a Prince, who holds not a contemptible rank among the greateſt, that are now alive. I know what I am, (replyed the Queen, with a very disdainfull action) nor am I ignorant what you are; I ſee nothing that ſhould hinder us from living together, as we have done hitherto; and when you ſhall look upon me, as the wife of Alexander, I will look upon you, as the Son of Antipater. Theſe ſcornfull ſlighting words wrought ſuch a ſpight in Caſſander, who by nature is the moſt impatient man in the world, that he loſt all reſpect and diſcretion, and not being able to diſſemble how ill he took them: I confeſs (ſaid he) that Alexander was above Caſſander; but ſince Alexander is dead, the Daughter of Cohortanus is not above the Son of Antipater. He brought forth theſe words very briskly, and judging that he ought to expect nothing from the Queen but ſome biting reproach, he intended not to ſtay for it, but went out of the Chamber with a very troubled action. The Queen was highly offended at his diſcourſe, but being ſhe is very cunning, ſhe diſſembled it in part, and drew ſome ſatisfaction from his anger, in that ſhe hoped it might free her from his importunities for the time to come: But ſhe was much deceived in thoſe hopes; for though Caſſander was eaſily moved, by reaſon of his ſudden impetuous humour, he came back again preſently after, more milde and more ſubmiſſive than before, and asked her pardon, with all manner of ſignes of his Repentance. But about that time there came Coppies into the Town of your Manifeſt, wherein you accuſed him of having poyſoned the King: The Queen, and divers others, had already ſuſpicions of it, grounded upon ſome conjectures, and receiving this Confirmation, though it was not ſufficient to convince him, eſpecially coming from his Enemies, the Queen abhorred to behold him, and believed it not fit for her ſo much as to ſuffer him to ſpeak, till he had juſtified himſelf. She neither could, nor would diſſemble that thought from him; and the firſt time he would have come near her, with an intent to ſpeak; Purge your ſelf (ſaid ſhe) of the accuſation that is laid upon you of having poyſoned your King, if you would have his wife to hear you; and put her out of the opinion ſhe may have of that horrible parricide, if you would have her look upon you without deteſtation. Caſſander ſeem'd enraged at this diſcourſe, and beholding the Queen with eyes that ſparkled with anger; They are your enemies.

enemies Madam, (replied he) they are your enemies, and not mine, that ſlander me with theſe Calumnies, which I will clear my ſelf of to their confuſion: But if I were leſs faithful to you, they would be my friends, and you would have no occaſion to uſe a reproach to me ſo full of ingratitude. It was not from you I ſhould have received it, ſince your intereſts procure me this diſgrace; but I will waſh it off with ſo much blood, that my Enemies ſhall repent it, and you ſhall be ſatisfied. I know not whether Caſſander diſſembled in this impreſſion, which he deſired to give of his reſentments, or whether he indeed was innocent: But however it were, he bore that accuſation with ſuch an impatience, as cauſed many perſons to make different judgements of it. If the accuſation you publiſhed againſt Caſſander in your Manifeſt, wrought ſome effect upon Roxana; that which you ſaid concerning Queen Statira, and the Princeſs her Siſter, whom you demanded, as being alive, wrought almoſt none at all; and though you alledged particularities, that were enough to have given her ſound ſuſpition: when ſhe remembred what ſhe had ſeen with her own eyes, ſhe could not lend any belief to it, nor contradict her ſight in a matter that was ſo freſh in memory; yet did ſhe ſay ſomething to Perdiccas againſt it, and deſired ſome kind of clearing in the buſineſs, (as I have heard by Heſione;) but Perdiccas ſhrunk up his ſhoulders at that demand, and anſwering her with a great deal of coldneſs, Madam, (ſaid he) I need tell you nothing of that adventure, the truth is well enough known to you; and your own eyes were witneſſes of an action that makes me odious to Heaven, and deteſtable to all the Earth. Roxana was ſatisfied with that reply, and in the interim ſollicited me every day to ſearch out Prince Oroondates; and, I confeſs, I employed all my care to ſee if I could learn any news of him: About that time Prince Arſaces was in Babylon, but though he was unknown to all the World, I was the onely man that was not ignorant of the truth; and I had the means to advance my ſelf very much with Roxana, by diſcovering him, if, as wicked as I am, I had not had ſome good motions, that withheld me from doing it. In the voyage I made into Scythia, by her Command, I had learn'd the truth of all that had paſſed, and knew that Prince Artaxerxes the Son of Darius was alive, under the name of Arſaces: But for all I am ſo falſe, I reverenced the remainders of the Blood of my King, and the vertue of that Prince, which in his earlieſt years had ſo powerfully gained the hearts of all the Perſians: I believed with reaſon, that they, who could not ſuffer Darius his Daughters to live, for fear they ſhould diſpute the Empire with them, would ſtrive by all manner of means to make away that Prince, who had more lawful pretenſions to it, and who could better defend them; and this belief hindered me from ſaying any thing of it to the Queen at my return, and afterward, when the Prince was come to Babylon: The ſecrecy I had kept till then, hindered me alſo from making any mention of it to Toxaris and Loncates, when I told them of the journey I had made into Scythia. It is certain, that nothing ſtopt my mouth, but the fear of deſtroying that great Prince: And if you will do me the favour to believe, My Lords, That though I was ſo faithleſs, as to do my Maſter ill offices in his love, I was not ſo errant a Villain, as to ſell the blood of my lawful Prince, and to deliver him up to Enemies, who had ſo great an intereſt in his ruine, that they would never have ſpared him. I will not relate any of thoſe things that have paſſed in Babylon touching the War, you have been informed of them, both by Prince Artaxerxes, and by others, who knew more than I; but will onely tell you what you are ignorant of, and which cannot be come unto your knowledge, being paſſed ſince the laſt Battel.

After that bloody defeat of our Army, the remnants of it, as you know, retired into the Town; and of above an hundred thouſand men, there ſcarce came back eighteen or twenty thouſand, and even of them a great many ſore wounded: Among the Commanders, there was hardly one that had eſcaped without hurt; and ſcarce were there any of them in a condition to gather up the ſcattered reliques of our Forces, and to preſent themſelves at the Gates to oppoſe

the purſuit of yours, in caſe they ſhould have proſecuted their Victory into the City. Alcetas, much leſs Wounded than his Brother Antigenes, Nearchus his Father, and ſome others, did all they poſſibly could to that purpoſe; and while they were ſo imployed, Perdiccas, Caſſander, Neoptolemus, and the reſt who had not come off ſo well, went to their Beds to ſeek repoſe, and remedy for their Wounds. All things were then in a very lamentable form in Babylon; the ſtreets rung with the cryes of many thouſands, who then finding their loſſes, enquired for their Sons, for their Fathers, or their Husbands, with tears and mournfull groans; the mangled Souldiers begged with cryes to have their Wounds dreſſed: To this grief, and to this diſorder, was alſo added the fear of timerous Women, and feeble old Men, who, being utterly diſmayed by ſo great a defeat, imagined every moment, that they ſaw the Enemies within their Gates, and who with mortal terrours expected the taking and ſacking of their City. Alcetas and his Companions took the beſt courſe they were able in that confuſion, they ſhewed a great deal of care in quartering the Souldiers, who, by reaſon of the vaſtneſs of the Town, found all room enough; they looked to ſet ſuch Guards as were neceſſary within, and to Man the Out-works, which they meant to keep; nor did they forget any thing belonging to their charge in ſo preſſing an exigency. You may gueſs at Roxana's ſorrow by her intereſt, it was ſo violent, That in all the reſt of that day, ſhe was not capable of any thing that was ſaid to comfort her; and the Phyſicians, who had care of her Health, told her, but in vain, That being ſo far gone with Child, ſhe did her ſelf a great deal of harm by ſuch an exceſs of grief. Her diſquiets were augmented by the news ſhe heard that Day; for ſhe was told by thoſe that had eſcaped from the Battle, that Prince Oroondates, who was ſo dear to her remembrance, was amongſt her Enemies; that he had commanded the Army that Day, and that it was to his Valour, and to his good Conduct, his Party owed the winning of that Victory: She alſo heard that Artaxerxes, the Son of Darius, who had been thought Dead ſo many Years, was Alive in the ſame party, and that it was he himſelf that had ſerved on her ſide in the former Battle; and who, under the name of Arſaces, had gained ſo high a reputation. Roxana was as ſenſible of theſe news, as one can poſſibly imagine; there was no doubt but ſhe was infinitely troubled to know that Artaxerxes was Alive, who thereby fruſtrated the cruelty ſhe had uſed againſt his Siſters, and who much more potently, than thoſe Princeſſes, could diſturb her in the Poſſeſſion of her Dominions; but yet ſhe was more ſenſible of Oroondates his return: The knowledge of his hatred was a terrible diſcontent to her, finding it ſo great, that it had made him ſide with her Enemies, and Fight every day againſt her: And though ſhe was not ignorant how juſt cauſe he had, nor could in reaſon condemn his Reſentments, ſhe could not chooſe but be much afflicted at them, ſince they croſſed the deſign ſhe had of drawing him to her affection, and that by thoſe expreſſions of his hatred, he ſhewed the ſmall inclination he had to love her; yet was it ſome comfort to her to know he was ſo near her, for all he was an Enemy; and in this ſatisfaction, and ſome remaining ſpark of hope, not yet extinguiſhed in her heart, ſhe found at laſt cauſe to be as much contented, as if ſhe had not heard of him at all. She paſſed the Night in Diſtractions, which, according to Heſione's report, would not ſuffer her to ſleep a moment; and the next Morning, as ſoon as ſhe was ready, ſhe went to viſit Perdiccas, whoſe Wounds kept him in his Bed. Their firſt Diſcourſe was of the unſucceſsfull iſſue of the Battle, and they both bewailed the loſs of ſo many thouſand Men ſlain for their Intereſts, eſpecially of many brave Commanders, who were either Dead, or Priſoners; among which, Seleucus held the firſt place, and then Leonatus, Nearchus, and their Companions, of whom they had then heard no News at all. After ſome talk upon that ſubject, Perdiccas, who either could not, or would not any longer diſſemble the truth, which in the eſtate of his Affairs, was not poſſible to be ſtill kept ſecret, ſeeing no body with Roxana, but ſuch perſons as he ſuſpected not, ſpoke to her on this manner. We might have reaſon, Madam, to

complain

complain of the ill ſucceſs the Gods have ſent to our affairs, if we were not conſcious by what crimes we have provoked them againſt us; and if the blood of thoſe great and innocent Princeſſes, which you needs would ſhed for your own intereſts, did not call upon them for a revenge, which they in juſtice cannot refuſe. In brief, Madam, that crime which makes us odious to all the World, hath been as unprofitable to us, as it is deteſtable in it ſelf; and you have vainly deſired to ſecure the Throne to your ſelf, and to the Child you go withall, by the Death of Darius his Daughters, ſince the Gods have preſerved the Life of his Son, Prince Artaxerxes: It is he that may trouble your Reign a great deal more powerfully than his Siſters; and all the advantage we can reap by that horrid cruelty, will be nothing but the ſtings of a guilty Conſcience, that will torture us for ever. Perdiccas made a ſtop at theſe words; and the Queen replied, I was perſwaded to that cruelty againſt mine own inclination, by the example of many perſons that have done the ſame in a like condition: And though the advantages I deſired to procure to Alexander's Son, made me conquer my natural pity, I have not nevertheleſs been without a great deal of ſorrow and repentance for it. It is true, the return of Artaxerxes, whom the Gods have miraculouſly raiſed again, hath overthrown all our policy; but it is as true, that I would revoke what's paſſed, if it were in the power of Mankind; and that I now could wiſh with all my heart, thoſe Princeſſes were alive. They are alive, Madam, (anſwered Perdiccas inſtantly) and the Gods have not permitted, that the moſt illuſtrious Blood in the World ſhould be ſo cruelly ſhed. Are they alive? (cried Roxana in admiration) Yes, Madam, (added Perdiccas) they are ſo: And he, whom deceaſed Alexander honoured with the laſt marks of his affection, was not ſo baſe as to deſtroy what was deareſt to him in all the World; it was by the death of certain condemned Slaves that your Eyes were deceived, and your Paſſion ſatisfied; But neither my compliance with you, nor the conſideration of my intereſts, were able to make me forget what I owed to my King, and to the quality of a Prince, in which I was born. You required too inhumane and too ſhamefull effects of Perdiccas his obedience; and if you were to have employed his hand to do you ſervice, it ſhould have been in an action more worthy of him, and againſt other Enemies than thoſe great and innocent Princeſſes. While Perdiccas ſpake on this manner, Roxana hearkned to him with ſo much aſtoniſhment, that of a long time ſhe was not able to reply; and that ſtrange news ſurprized her in ſuch ſort, that ſhe knew not which way ſhe ſhould receive it. The return of Artaxerxes, which thwarted the ſecurity ſhe thought ſhe had eſtabliſhed in her Dominions, by the Death of his Siſters, might have made her content they were alive; but that of Oroondates bringing to mind the Intereſt of her love, incenſed her ſo againſt her Rival, whom ſhe ſaw comming into the World again, to deprive her of a happineſs, upon which ſhe had ſettled ſome flattering hopes, That ſhe ſtraight repented the wiſh ſhe had made in her Favour but a minute before. What? Perdiccas, (ſaid ſhe, looking upon him with an angry Eye) Have you then deceived a Princeſs, that truſted no body but your ſelf, and that put all her Intereſts into your hand ſo freely? I have deceived you, (replied Perdiccas) as I ſhould have deceived all the moſt ſovereign Powers upon Earth; And though my action ſtand not in need of any juſtification, know, to the end you may be better ſatisfied, that to the Intereſt of my honour, and to that of Alexander's memory, I alſo joyned that of my love, which alone was able to overturn all my reſolutions. I love, Madam, ſince it is no longer time to diſavow it; I love Queen Statira, and for that love, inſtead of attempting againſt her Life, I would have given my own; ſhe hath no Enemies, againſt whom I would not have defended her at the price of my Blood; and I have done a great deal more to content you, than I ought to have done, ſince I put her in fear of death; ſince I kept her concealed, to avoid your anger, though ſhe were all manner of ways the greateſt Princeſs of the World; and ſince I made her lay aſide the name of Statira, peculiar to the Royalty, to take again that of Caſſandra, the Daughter of Codoman: She is now in Babylon, and if hitherto my reſpect to you hath obliged me to conceal from you, both her being alive, and the place of her abode, I think that now I may declare them to you, by reaſon of Artaxerxes his return; of the belief I have, that her misfortunes may have appeaſed you; and of the hope, that you will have ſome regard to the love of Perdiccas, who hath blindly tied himſelf to run your fortune, and who

hath

hath endeavoured to comply with you, even to the prejudice of his honour. Roxana was ſo troubled during this diſcourſe, that ſhe knew not in what tearms to expreſs her ſenſe of it; and after ſhe had long beheld Perdiccas with an eye that ſeemed to tax him for deceiving her; I ſhould never have believed, (ſaid ſhe) that you would ſo craftily have deluded me, me, who would have depended upon you, for whatſoever was moſt precious to me. I am not troubled that Statira and Pariſatis are alive, they were other motives than the ambition of reigning, that made me deſire their death; and in the extremity I will make known that which may juſtifie my crimes, as well as you alledge the cauſe of your ſubtle artifice. I will not tell you, that I will employ all the power I have to deſtroy thoſe you have ſaved, to the falſifying of your word; and that perhaps, I am potent enough over the hearts of the Macedonians to do it, though you ſhould undertake to protect them: It is not out of inclination that I am led to cruelty, and I conſider you more than you have conſidered me; the love you bear Statira, may juſtifie in part what you have done, but I can tell you, you ſhall profit little by her being alive, and that it is not for your ſelf you have preſerved her; it is for Oroondates the Prince of Scythia, (the moſt dreadful of all your enemies, and he himſelf, whom you ſaw yeſterday dyed in the blood of your Souldiers, as alſo of your own) that you have plotted; and Statira is ſo totally his, even before ſhe was Alexander's, that nothing but death alone can poſſibly take her from him: You have that puiſſant rival at our Gates, you ſhall have him to fight withall without, and her conſtancy to aſſault within our walls; it is by them, without doubt, that I ſhall be revenged of you, and that I ſhall ſee you repent the ſervice you have done for your moſt cruel Enemy. This threat of the Queens made Perdiccas grow pale, but he recovered himſelf preſently again, and deſiring to let her ſee his reſoluteneſs; I do not doubt (ſaid he) but that Queen Statira is prepoſſeſſed with ſome powerful inclination, that makes her diſdain my affection; nor am I ignorant, but the Prince you ſpeak of, is a valiant and a terrible Enemy; I have already tryed his Forces in two ſet Battels, and I have had a diſcourſe with him, which hath ſufficiently made me underſtand his intentions; but neither the knowledge of Caſſandra's engagement can repulſe me, nor is that of my rival's power able to affright me; I ſhould have ſatisfied him before now, if I could have feared his threatnings; but if in the open field he ſaw me not avoid to encounter him, he ſhall not make me tremble behind walls, which are ſtrong enough to reſiſt the greateſt Army in the world; and though Fortune ſhould favour him againſt me, he ſhall ſee me periſh in the reſolution I have taken, and defend that againſt him to my lateſt gaſp, which I have too lawfully acquired, to deliver it up but with my life. Well, we ſhall ſee (replied the Queen, extremely vex'd) which way you will behave your ſelf, and I will alſo think how I ſhall behave my ſelf in this new face of my affairs. I hope (ſaid Perdiccas) you will have ſome regard to my being tied to your Intereſts, from which the conſideration of mine own ſhall never be able to ſeparate me; and that you will not do any thing againſt a life, which no body can attempt without aiming directly at mine. The Queen returned Perdiccas no anſwer, being uncertain both what ſhe ſhould ſay, and what reſolution ſhe ſhould take; but parting from him very coldly, ſhe went out of his Chamber, and returned to the Palace in a great deal of trouble. Then did her cruel diſquiets ſet her on the rack, and her love and her ambition tortured her by turns, but with unequal force; the life of Artaxerxes made her but little ſenſible of that diſcontent, which, out of reaſon of State, ſhe might elſe have received for that of his Siſters, whoſe ſorrowful deſtiny had indeed moved her to Compaſſion; but ſhe could not know Statira was alive, and in Babylon, and Oroondates at the Gates of it, demanding her with an armed power, and in a condition to obtain her ſhortly in deſpight of her, without falling into an extremity of grief, and without giving her ſelf over to the rage of her jealouſie. She cauſed me to be ſent for, as him of all her ſervants who was beſt inſtructed in that affection; and having called me to her Bed-ſide, where ſhe was laid down, Thou ſeeſt, Arbates, (ſaid ſhe) how the gods overthrow the propoſals of men, and by what ways they advance their own, in ſpite of our reſolutions. I have laboured but in vain to ſeparate Oroondates and Statira by ſo many different means, ſince neither the diſunion I had wrought between them, nor that death whereby mine own eyes were deluded, have been

able

able to oppoſe the courſe of the deſtinies, which will joyn them together again, in ſpite of all my endeavours, and which will bring me to the ſorrow of ſeeing them triumph over me, by thoſe wayes that are the moſt glorious to them: That ingrateful man fights at our Gates againſt us, and is upon the point of taking her away by ſtrength of Arms, whom I by force and policy have vainly diſputed with him; but rather let death put an end to my afflictions, different from that I had promiſed to my ſelf, than that I ſhould ſuffer my Rival to have the advantage, and my ingrateful Scythian to obtain his utmoſt ſatisfaction before my face: I will yet put in practice whatſoever love and anger can inſpire into a Queen, animated with thoſe mighty paſſions; nor will I leave any thing unattempted, either to deſtroy the felicity they propoſe unto themſelves, or to make them periſh when I am at the end of all my hopes. It is but in vain, that Perdiccas undertakes the protection of my Rival; for though by cunning, I ſhould not be able to effect it, I am powerful enough to ruine her by open force: Notwithſtanding all the credit he hath among the Macedonians, they are more at my devotion than at his; and they with veneration expect the birth of a Son of Alexander: All the Carians, Lycians, Parthians, Suſians, and Bactrians we have left, obey my Orders without repugnance; and if we muſt take Arms amongſt our ſelves, my party will not be weaker than that of Perdiccas. Onely help me, Arbates, with thy counſels, and with thy aſſiſtance in a paſſion which I have truſted to none but thee; ſeek ſome invention to ſatisfie me, before I be compelled to flye to extremities againſt Perdiccas, and hope for nothing from me, but recompences worthy of ſuch an acceptable ſervice. The Queen ended with theſe words, and ſeeing that ſhe expected my anſwer, I replied immediately in theſe tearms: Madam, the Gods can teſtifie, that I have devoted my life entirely to your Majeſty, and that I ſhall never value peril, nor difficulty, in the occaſions of ſerving you; I will ſtrive with all the wit the Gods have given me, to procure your ſatisfaction; but if your Majeſty will give me leave to tell you my opinion, and to diſſent from yours, I will take the liberty to ſay, that in the condition of your Affairs, violent wayes are not the beſt, or rather, that you cannot make uſe of any ſuch, without ruining them. If you attempt againſt Queen Statira's life, and if you raiſe a party within the City againſt Perdiccas, you divide the Forces which are neceſſary to defend you againſt your foes without, and make a Prince your Enemy, who is really affectionate to your Intereſts, and without whom you cannot ſubſiſt againſt thoſe that are at our Gates: Rather take a contrary reſolution, Madam, and inſtead of thinking how to kill Statira, endeavour to give her to Perdiccas, thereby you will avoid the ſhame, and the remorſe you would have by her death; you will preſerve your ſelf, and you will highly oblige a Friend and a Servant, without whom, to ſpeak the truth, it is impoſſible you ſhould ſtand; and by depriving Oroondates of the hopes he may have in the poſſeſſion of Statira, you will invite him to turn all his thoughts upon you: If you ſucceed in this deſign, you will be ſatisfied all manner of wayes; and if this courſe prove ineffectual, I ſee none other you can probably make uſe of. The Queen gave ear to me attentively, and found ſo much reaſon, and likelihood in what I ſaid, That after having ſtruggled a while with her reſentments againſt Perdiccas for having deluded her, ſhe reſolved to follow my advice: And when, by very obliging words, ſhe had teſtified how much ſhe approved it, ſhe determined to do all ſhe could to joyn Statira with Perdiccas, and to take away all Prince Oroondates his pretenſions to her.

If in this Counſel, Sir, (purſued Arbates, addreſſing himſelf to Oroondates) I did you an ill office, by perſwading the Queen to aſſiſt Perdiccas againſt you; I did you no ſmall ſervice on the other ſide, in diverting her from the deſign ſhe had to ſeek the death of her Rival, as ſhe might have done many ſeveral wayes, though that of force had not taken effect. The next day, the Queen being fully reſolved to follow the counſel I had given her, and having baniſhed, or at leaſt feigning to baniſh, all the ſharpneſs ſhe had conceived againſt Perdiccas, ſhe ſent me to his Lodging to ſee how he did, and to aſſure him from her, That how great Intereſt ſoever ſhe had in the death of the Princeſſe of Perſia, ſhe would not thwart his inclination, nor prefer the ſecurity ſhe found in their deſtruction,

deſtruction, before the contentment, and the advantages, of a Prince, to whom ſhe owed the better part of her own, and from whom, in regard of the Obligations ſhe had to him, ſhe would never diſunite her ſelf. Perdiccas received this Complement of the Queens, with a great deal of Civility; and after I had alſo proteſted to him from her, That inſtead of doing him harm, ſhe would favour his paſſion, as much as poſſibly ſhe could: Dear Arbates (ſaid he) you may tell the Queen, That ſince ſhe hath ſo generouſly conquered her reſentments, in favour of me, there is no conſideration in the world, that can ſeparate me from her ſervice; and that I will ſpend my Bloud to the laſt drop for her quarrel, with more paſſion than for my own. He ſent me back with this anſwer, and preſently after, being viſited by Alcetas, he gave him the order he deſired to have obſerved for the ſervice of the two Princeſſes: From that very day Alcetas left them the whole Houſe, cauſed the Lodgings to be furniſhed according to their Quality, gave them a great many Women to wait upon them, with Officers, little different from what they had had in former times; and ſetled their Houſhold in ſuch a manner, That Queen Statira was attended in all points, as Alexander's Widow; And the Princeſſe Pariſatis, as the Daughter of Darius. Nothing but liberty was refuſed them, the paſſage out of the Houſe being forbidden by a great number of Souldiers, who kept Guards there, as at the Palace of a Queen, and who detained them as Priſoners. They have their Chambers free, but the Guard lye at the door; They continually have ſentinels under their VVindows; and when they walk in the Garden, which they have the liberty to do, they follow them alwayes, but in ſuch a manner, That they ſeem rather to be there to do them Honour, than to reſtrain them. Perdiccas did not reſolve to uſe them on that faſhion, without being well aſſured, That all the Forces of Babylon were at his devotion, and Roxana's; and that thoſe, in whom the love of their Natural Princeſſes might ſtirr up a deſire to give them liberty, or a ſorrow for their Captivity, were too weak in the City, to dare to ſhew themſelves, or to undertake any thing againſt his Authority. In the mean time, though he was forced to keep his Bed, he provided, with a great deal of care and diligence, for all buſineſſes, and for the defence of the Town. Alcetas, who never ſtaid within doores for his wounds, aſſiſted by Andiagoras, Antigines, Iolas, and many other Commanders, who by practice have attained an exact knowledge in matters of Warre, forgot none of the duties of a perfect Captain, for the defence of the City: He lodged the Souldiers, according to the Quarters that were aſſigned them; and according to the Order of the Aſſaults you might make, diſpoſed the Guards, as well for the Out-Works, as for the Walls; Over-looked the Arms, viſited the Stores of Victual that were in the Town, and cauſed Proviſions to be put into the Magazines; ſet men at work to make Arrows, employed others about Boats, to make Sallies upon the River, if it were neceſſary, and to oppoſe the Works you ſhould make there, and ſent Meſſengers into all the Provinces of their Allies to haſten relief. Perdiccas and Caſſander left their Beds the ſame day, and I think this is the third day ſince; But Peuceſtas and Neoptolemus lye by it ſtill, and are not yet ſo near their cures: Neither did the two firſt ſtay for theirs, but, out of impatience to ſee the Princeſſes whom they loved, would needs go abroad, contrary to the will of their Phyſitians. What reſpect ſoever Perdiccas meant to pay Roxana, in his firſt viſit he followed his own inclinations, and, with one Arm in a Scarfe, went to the Houſe and Lodging of Queen Statira; I learned the diſcourſe he had with her from one of his Servants, with whom I have a particular Friendſhip, and by that means am able to tell you ſomething of it. He found that beauteous Queene a little leſs ſad than ordinary; whether it were by reaſon of the happy ſucceſs of your Forces, or of the order that had been given to ſettle her Houſehold; and taking an occaſion from thence, to entertain her, after the firſt Civilities; Madam, (ſaid he) I ſhould think you rejoyced at our loſs, if I were not acquainted with the excellence of our Nature, that cannot with pleaſure look upon the death of ſo many thouſand perſons;

and

and if I did not alſo believe you begin to know, that amongſt thoſe whom you accout your friends, there are none more affectionate to you, than thoſe, to whom you give the title of your enemies: If the paſſion I have for you, hath carried me on to any action, from which you have received diſcontent; and if my fear of loſing you, forced me to keep you in a condition, very different from that in which you ought to be, I will make amends for what is paſt, by a manner of life, wherein, without doubt, you will find leſs cauſe of complaint: hitherto the apprehenſion I have been in for your life, hath obliged me to conceal you from Queen Roxana, whom her intereſts have made your enemy; but ſince her inclinations are changed; ſince ſhe repents of what ſhe once attempted againſt you; and ſince you are here with all the ſafety I can deſire, you ſhall be better attended than you have been till now; and in your houſe, you ſhall find all the marks of your former dignity; only, Madam, be not offended, I beſeech you, if I cannot diſpoſe my ſelf to looſe you, and if I do all I poſſibly can, to ſhun a death, which I cannot avoid, by reſtoring you to my enemies; if I could live in giving you that ſatisfaction, the gods are my witneſſes, I would content you to my own prejudice; but ſince in letting you go, I ſhould utterly extinguiſh all my hopes; and ſince I have a rival at our gates, whoſe advantages would eſtabliſh themſelves upon my ruine, think it not ſtrange if I defend you againſt him, and if, by all manner of reaſons, I endeavour to make you underſtand the difference there is between a barbarous Prince, and the chief of Alexander's ſucceſſours. Perdiccas held his peace at theſe words, and the Queen, who had hearkned to him with patience, replied very tartly; Think not Perdiccas, that I find any change in my condition, either by this new order you have taken in ſettling my houſe, or by that ſafety you promiſe me from Roxana; ſince my laſt loſſes, I have ſo little cared for this ſtate you cauſe me to be ſerved with, or for this life you aſſure me of, that I can find but a very mean conſolation in either; nor do I rejoice for the death of ſo many men, whom you have made to loſe their lives in too unjuſt a quarrel: And though I ſee the juſtice of the Gods in your ill ſucceſs, I could wiſh nevertheleſs, they would be contented with a ſmaller reparation for your faults, and that they would reſtore me the liberty, which you unworthily have robbed me of, and which you unjuſtly refuſe me, by leſs cruel, and leſs bloody means. That affection you bear me, diſcovers it ſelf by very diſobliging ſigns, and that barbarian Prince, whom you reproach me with, and who now fights my quarrel, hath expreſſed his to me by effects very contrary to yours; and by actions, which, without doubt, may equal him with any of Alexander's ſucceſſours; yet did I ſhun the ſight of him, both before, and ſince the death of the King, my Husband: And if by that ſacred memory, I have conquered the inclination, which I ſhall have for him, while I live, and the remembrance of the obligations I ſhall have for him, judge what you ought to hope for from me for whom I have no inclination, and to whom I am not at all obliged. I hope (replied Perdiccas) that by my preſerverance, in loving you, I ſhall overcome yours in hating me; and that by rendring you, in all the teſtimonies of your hatred, the ſame ſervices, which that more happy rival, did in the proofs of your affection, you will find the difference there is between his paſſion and mine. It is a ſmall matter for a man beloved, and for a man favoured by Queen Statira, to continue conſtant in his love, and to be for ever faithfull to her; but in the diſdain, and in the ill uſage I receive from you, fidelity is a great deal more conſiderable, than in a condition that were able to keep the moſt inſenſible perſons firm unto your ſervice: Perhaps, if you had made ſuch a trial of this Oroondates, ſo worthy of your inclination, you would have loſt ſome part of it, and would ſoon have thought your ſelf diſengaged of thoſe obligations that tye you to him, to the prejudice of the paſſion I have to ſerve you. I know not (anſwered the Queen, with a very ſerious countenance) who can have inſtructed you ſo well in my Affairs; but whatſoever hath been told you of the affection I bore to Oroondates, it is too great a glory to me ever to diſown it, while I live. I repent my ſelf of nothing (continued the Queen, with a ſigh) but that I loved him not enough; that's all my crime: And if I had not been deceived by the cunning Practices of her who hath given you this information, I was enough indebted to that great Prince, to have preferred my grave, before the honour I received to be the Wife of Alexander the great: Yet Oroondates, as great, and as worthy to be loved, as he is, hath not begot any deſign in me, to give my ſelf again to a man; after having

been married to the greateſt of all men. In ſhort, the widow of Alexander ſhall neither be for Oroondates, nor for Perdiccas; but if ſhe were to be for any body, it ſhould be for Oroondates, not only rather than Perdiccas, but rather then all the reſt of mankind, though the Gods ſhould raiſe up another, a thouſand times more great than Alexander. I hope (added Perdiccas briskly) that if you are not for me, you ſhall not be for Oroondates; I will defend you againſt him with forces that ſhall not be inferiour to his; and if the Gods have ſo decreed that his genius muſt be above mine, he ſhall never open his paſſage to you, till he have made me dead at the bottom of our Walls.

After this diſcourſe, Perdiccas had ſome talk with the Queen, while Alcetas entertained the Princeſs Pariſatis, upon the ſame ſubject, and drew juſt as much ſatisfaction as his Brother had done: That brave ſpirited Princeſs uſed him alwayes with ſo much ſharpneſs and diſdain, That if he were not of a very mild and patient nature, he would have fallen into ſome expreſſions of anger, and particularly that day; for when Alcetas reproached her, that for all the ſeverity ſhe feigned ſince Hepheſtion's death, ſhe had not been inſenſible of the love of Lyſimachus: I for my juſtification (replied the Princeſs) may call all the earth to witneſs, what I have done in favour of Lyſimachus, both before and ſince the death of Hepheſtion; but if I had really given my affections to the knowledge of his vertue, and to the remembrance of his ſervices, I were as much excuſable, as I ſhould be little, if I ſhould caſt my eyes upon Alcetas. I know not what Alcetas anſwered, becauſe Perdiccas went then out of the Chamber; and he that gave me this account of their converſation went out with him. From thence Perdiccas went directly to viſit Queen Roxana, whom he found retired from all Company, entertaining her ſelf in an Arbour at the Garden, with no body but Heſione; Perdiccas, out of reſpect, came in alone, and the Queen, ſeeing him enter, roſe to meet him, and gave him the beſt reception he could wiſh. After the firſt tearms of civility, Perdiccas began to thank her, for the force ſhe had uſed in favour of him, upon her firſt intentions, and for her complying with his paſſion; and then he proteſted to her, That he deſired nothing ſo earneſtly, as ſome occaſion to let her ſee how ſenſible he was of thoſe laſt effects of her goodneſs. While he was making theſe proteſtations, the Queen having prayed him to ſit down by her, gave ear without interruption; and when he had done ſpeaking, ſhe, who, during his diſcourſe, had had time to confirm her ſelf in the reſolution ſhe had taken, looking upon him with an action accompanied with ſome ſhame, and ſome uncertainty: May I have a perfect confidence, Perdiccas (ſaid ſhe) in the proteſtations you make me? and may I, upon that hope, make you a confeſſion, whereby, I put both my quiet and my reputation into your hands? You may, Madam, with all manner of ſecurity, anſwered Perdiccas; and then he confirmed his promiſes by Oaths, which begot a full aſſurance in the Queen. I will make no difficulty then (replied ſhe) to truſt you abſolutely, and to own a thing to you which I ſhall not be able to do without bluſhing: But, Perdiccas, ſince you have weakneſſes your ſelf, which you have confeſſed to me, why ſhould not I confeſs mine to you? and why ſhould I not hope for ſome indulgence from you toward them, and even for your aſſiſtance if it be neceſſary? In brief Perdiccas (ſaid ſhe, putting her hand before her face) if this Declaration may be permitted from the widow of Alexander, I love as well as you, I love with an affection, born many years ago, but with an affection which never injured that which I owed unto the King, my Husband, and which revived again ſince his death, but not without a violence which I have not been able to reſiſt; neither the multiplicity of my affairs, nor the care of my Fortune, have been able to baniſh a dear remembrance out of my heart, no more than you out of yours; and Queen Statira is not more deeply ſettled in your thoughts, than Prince Oroondates is in mine. Perdiccas was ſurpriſed at this diſcovery, and looking upon the Queen, with much aſtoniſhment: How, Madam (ſaid he) do you love the Prince of Scythia? I love him (anſwered Roxana) with ſo ſtrong an affection, that it takes away my repoſe, and perhaps will alſo take away my life. Ah! Madam (added Perdiccas, raiſing his voice) ceaſe to love Oroondates, he muſt die to ſecure me the poſſeſſion of Statira. Statira muſt dye then (replied Roxana) to ſecure me the poſſeſſion of Oroondates.

They

They both were mute at these first words, and looked upon one another a good while without speaking: but the Queen breaking silence first; You have no more reason (pursued she) to demand the death of Oroondates, than I have to procure that of Statira; nay, I have more: for whereas Oroondates is only your Rival, Statira is both my Rival, and my competitour in Empire; and I have no less cause than you to desire the Ruine of the one, and the preservation of the other. If you can give me Oroondates, the obtaining of Statira will be much more eatie for you, than if he remain still constant to her; and if I can assist you toward the conquest of Statira, that of Oroondates will not be so difficult, as it now is, in the continuation of his hopes. Instead of destroying one another, let us labour mutually to content one another, and let us joyn the Interests of our love, as we have already done those of our Fortune. Perdiccas, who had flown out at the beginning of the Queens discourse, found so much reason in the rest of it, that he could not possibly disapprove it; and also considering how much easier it was for him to follow the way the Queen proposed, than to execute the resolution of killing Oroondates, he had nothing more to argue against her; and desiring to let her see how he was overcome, You are all powerfull, Madam, (said he) and they that could resist your will, were unworthy of the honour I receive from you: I will not say a word, to argue against that passion you have imparted to me, but will only serve you in it with all the fidelity you can desire from a man infinitely obliged, both by offers full of goodness, and by a trust which I have not deserved. Yes Madam, I shall be but too proud to joyn my Interests with yours, and how much soever I hate Oroondates, as the lover of Statira, he shall be considerable to me, as being beloved of Queen Roxana. They had talked longer if they had not been interrupted by a man, whose sight struck them into a great deal of confusion. It was the amarous Cassander, who, as he was seeking the Queen in the Garden, had come to the Arbor, while they were deepest in the discourse; and through the Boughs that grew about it, that jealous lover had over-heard the greatest part of their conversation; although some of the Queens Servants who were waiting at a distance, saw him stand hearkning on that matter, the Authority he had, and their knowledge of his humour, hindered them from troubling him; so that from Roxana's own mouth he heard, but too plainly for his repose, how she was in love with the Prince Oroondates. Never did the anger of a man rise to a greater extremity, than that of Cassanders, after this cruell knowledge; it was so violent, that it made him lose all the discretion he had left, and the remembrance of the Authority of those two persons was not able to make him dissemble it for a minute. He came into the Arbour with a very troubled action, and with so wild a look that Roxana eatily read the truth of that adventure in it: He was so far transported, that he scarce bethought himself to pay the Queen any salute; But beholding her with eyes sparkling with anger, It was not the memory of Alexander then (said he) but the love of Oroondates, that made you an enemy to Cassander; and you feel that passion for a Scythian, and for a Scythian that disdains you, which you could not suffer for a Prince of Macedon. Was this that greatness of courage, Madam, and that brave remembrance of an Illustrious Husband, which made you receive the Testimonies of my Affections as Mortal injuries: And while the unfortunate Cassander sighs in vain for you, do you sigh for a Scythian, who is an Enemy to your Party, and your particular Enemy. The vehemence of his anger hindred him from saying more; and Roxana was so abashed, that she had so discovered her self, and given those advantages to him, for whom of all the men in the World, she had the least inclination, that she neither knew how to reply, nor with what countenance to look upon him: At last to she recollected her courage, and considering, that in the condition of her Affairs, dissimulation was no longer seasonable; she looked confidently upon him, and resolving to shew that her resentments were not less than his; Your indiscretion (answered she) hath been punished, as it deserved to be; and if you had not been so bold as to hearken to my secret discourses, you had not learned this truth, at which you appear to be so angry; whether I love, or love not, you are he, who of all the living hath least

Intereſt in it: The Scythian you ſpeak of with ſo much contempt, is worthy the affection of the greateſt Princeſſes upon Earth, and you deſerve the averſion of all the World: You cannot make any compariſon with him, without doing him wrong, nor believe that though I ſhould ceaſe to love him, I ſhould alſo ceaſe to hate and to deſpiſe you. You will ceaſe to love him (replied furious Caſſander) when he ſhall ceaſe to live; and the deſign you have now made in his favour, ſhall not hinder me from carrying death to him, into the midſt of all his Army. If you can but uſe poyſon for that purpoſe (anſwered the Queen in the extremity of her Choler) I do not doubt but you may effect it, but I am ſure you never can revenge your ſelf of him by open War; and you are not ſo ignorant of his Force, as to dare to attempt it in the Field; there would need a whole Squadron of ſuch men as you, to kill Prince Oroondates; nor do I think that you have ſo much courage, but that you tremble even at his very name, though you are within the ſhelter of our Walls. Caſſander was ſo tranſported at theſe offenſive words; that without doubt he was going to reply in Tearms, that would have driven her to extremities, if Perdiccas had not hindred him: Although he diſapproved Caſſander's carriage, yet was he his friend, he knew he was very much obliged to him; and moreover, he conſidered the credit his Brother and he had, in Macedonia and in Babylon: Theſe reaſons kept him from declaring againſt him, and not being willing to ſuffer matters to paſs further between him and Roxana, You are too violent (ſaid he) Caſſander, and it is by wayes quite contrary to theſe you practiſe, that you ought to gain the Queens affections. Come, let us withdraw from her preſence (continued he embracing him, and carrying him out of the Arbor, almoſt by force) and conſider in another manner what you owe to the Wife of Alexander. With theſe words he pulled him away, quite blinded with rage; but he could not make him forbear, as he went, to pour forth a thouſand reproaches againſt the Queen, and a thouſand threats againſt the life of Oroondates. Perdiccas got him out of the Garden, with much ado, and preſently after came back to the Queen, whom he found highly exaſperated, and infinitely confounded, for having imprudently diſcovered the ſecret of her love to Caſſander, which ſhe would not have confeſſed but to Perdiccas: Yet Perdiccas pacified her a little, by putting her in mind, that ſhe could not hope for any ſatisfaction in that buſineſs, without giving further knowledge of it to the World; and that though Caſſander had not learned it by that means, he could not have been much longer ignorant of it. He prayed her alſo to pardon his haſtineſs, and the violence of his paſſion; for though both Caſſander's love, and his Perſon, were odious to her, it was beſt to diſſemble her indignation, and not to come to extremities againſt him, ſo long as ſhe had need of his aſſiſtance. The Queen promiſed him part of what he deſired; but ſhe would not give him any hope, that ſhe would ſhew any kind of favour to a man, whom ſhe with a great deal of appearance ſuſpected for the death of the King, her Husband. From this diſcourſe they fell into that of the reſolutions they ſhould take in matters of the War; and after they had talked a while upon that Subject, they determined to ſend one into your Army, to ſtay ſome dayes unknown amongſt your men, and to bring them intelligence of what paſſed, both in the Camp, and among the Princes: When they had ſpent ſome time in bethinking themſelves whom they ſhould employ, they caſt their eyes upon me; as well, becauſe of my readineſs in ſpeaking ſeveral Languages, and of my being verſed among moſt of thoſe Nations your Army is compoſed of, as out of a beliefe the Queen had, That I would bring her ſome particular News of Prince Oroondates; yet was ſhe not ignorant of the Hazard I ran, of being taken by ſome of his men, to whom my face was known; but ſhe believed I had cunning enough to avoid their knowledge, or rather (as it is the Cuſtome of all great Perſons) ſhe little conſidered the danger of a man, provided, ſhe might draw any ſervice from it. I was preſently ſent for, and the Queen and Perdiccas having propoſed their buſineſs they deſired I ſhould ſerve them in, I offered readily enough to undertake it; they inſtructed me punctually in my Commiſſion, and the Queen commanded me very earneſtly to learn ſomething

of Oroondates, if it were poſſible. Why ſhould I trouble you longer with a diſcourſe of ſmall importance? I came that very day out of the Town, the paſſages from thence being free, by reaſon that the Out-Works then were ours; and after I had made a little Circuit, I went into Craterus his Quarter, and lay that night among the Cilicians, my Countrymen, with whom I quickly made acquaintance; and the next Morning, which was yeſterday, I walked about all the Camp, while part of your men were buſie in aſſaulting our Out-works: I obſerved the order of your Encamping, the number of your Forces, and manner of your Guards; but by the loſs of our Out-Works, I no more had free entrance into the City, as before; yet did I not deſpair of getting in one way or other: But before I returned, I was deſirous to do ſomething in diſcharge of the Queens Command; and while I ſought means to ſee Prince Oroondates, without being ſeen by him, or any of his that could diſcover me, or, at leaſt, to learn ſomething concerning him, that I might carry back to the Queen; my walking hereabout begot ſuſpicion in thoſe that took notice of it, and made me fall into this danger, wherein I ſhould certainly have periſhed, for a puniſhment of many crimes together, if my deſtiny had not depended upon the greateſt and moſt generous Prince that ever was.

¶ Arbates made an end of his Relation thus, and, caſting down his eyes, expected the confirmation of that Pardon that had been granted him; but Ptolomeus not having learnt ſo much of his diſcourſe as he deſired, Tell us (ſaid he) the order of the City Guards, and what number of Souldiers there is in the Town. Beſides the Inhabitants, (replied Arbates) who moſt of them bear arms, there are yet fifteen or ſixteen Thouſand Souldiers: Alcetas commands that Quarter that is oppoſite to Craterus his Poſt, where he makes two Thouſand men go upon the Guard every night, which are relieved every four and twenty hours: Andiagoras hath the ſame charge, over againſt that ſide where Prince Oxyartes lyes, with the ſame order, and the ſame number of men; and Antigenes defends thoſe parts towards Artabaſus, being there is no more of the Town beſieged but what ſtands on this ſide of the River, the greateſt force of the Garriſon is quartered there; and on the other ſide, the Guards are very weak, but they intend to ſtrengthen them as ſoon as you go about to paſs the River. The Town is provided with Victual for four moneths, and is in a condition to defend it ſelf till relief come, which they have ſent to demand on every ſide.

The Princes had ſome other Queſtions to ask Arbates, but Oroondates, who could not ſee him, without feeling two ſenſible renewings of his grief, having till then endured his preſence and his diſcourſe reaſonable patiently. For Gods ſake (ſaid he to his Companions) diſmiſs this Fellow, and never expect a true Anſwer to your Demands from a man that hath ſo little Fidelity in him. Go, (continued he, turning toward Arbates) Go back again to Roxana, Perdiccas, and Caſſander, thy illuſtrious Maſters, and my generous enemies; and ſince I by thy mouth am informed of their deſigns and threats, let them alſo hear from the ſame mouth what effect that knowledge hath wrought upon me; Tell Roxana, ſhe hath now too little Vertue to make a man in love with her, who did not ſo much as value her when ſhe was more inocent; and that the remembrance of her old perfidiouſneſs, and that of her laſt cruelties, is too deeply engraven in my mind, to leave me other thoughts of her, than thoſe of horrour and deteſtation. Tell Perdiccas that I neither can endure him as a friend, nor fear him as an Enemy; that I equally regard his deſigns againſt the life of his Rival, and his conſiderations of a Prince beloved of Roxana; and that if he will deſerve Caſſandra, he muſt become more vertuous than he is, and diſpute her againſt me with more valour than he hath done hitherto. And tell Caſſander, that I willingly yield to him in his pretenſions to Roxana; and that I would do him ſervice, if I could poſſibly in his deſign, upon a perſon worthy of him; that I will not fight with him upon that quarrel: But in the intention I have to ſerve theſe Princes, who proſecute him as the poyſoner of his King, I will make him know, if I meet him in the Field, that to take away the life of Oroondates, is no eaſie enterprize for ſuch a man as Caſſander. I give thee no meſſage

to

to my Princeſs, for I know thou wouldſt performe it with thy uſual fidelity; but if thou haſt the honour, and haſt yet the face, to appear in her preſence, I give thee leave to tell her, and the Princeſſe her Siſter alſo, that by the valour of the Prince their Brother, and that of ſo many other gallant Princes, as have united themſelves for their intereſts, Lyſimachus and I hope to ſee them free e're long from the perſecutions of their Enemies; and in a condition, to puniſh thoſe cruel perſons that have uſed them ſo unworthily. After theſe words, Oroondates could no longer ſuffer Arbates to ſtay in his Chamber, but commanded Araxes to make him be ſafely conducted back to the Gates of the City.

The end of the firſt Book.

THE

Fifth and laſt Part OF CASSANDRA.

The Second Book.

AS ſoon as Arbates was gone, and that the Prince of Scythia was reſettled from thoſe troubles which the ſight of that man had cauſed in him, all the Princes went together to ſee Seleucus, and his companions; Ptolomeus himſelf, who till then had been his particular enemy, and who had had differences with him, which propably might have diſpenced with him for that viſit, had ſo much complacency for his friends, as to accompany them in it, and ſo much generoſity, as to forget his old quarrel, while Seleucus was not in caſe to decide it. Seleucus, whoſe heart was no leſs great than his, received that civility with a like magnanimity; and after having rendred what was due from him to the other Princes, chooſing out Ptolomeus amongſt them, and putting forth his hand to him, with a countenance that had nothing of an enemy: You ſurpriſe me not (ſaid he) by this effect of your vertue, for I never doubted, but that you were as generous in ſhewing kindneſs to your enemies, when they are conquered, wounded, and priſoners, as I have known you valiant in fighting with them, while they were in a condition to reſiſt you. The enmity that was between us (replied Ptolomeus) could not exempt me from what all the World owes to your vertue, and what effects ſoever it hath produced between us for the time paſt, the conſideration of it ought to yield to the knowledge I have of you. It ſhall yield it ſelf (replied Seleucus) to this laſt effect of your generoſity, and I hope you will ceaſe to be my enemy, ſince I neither can nor will be any longer yours. All the Princes, and particularly Artaxerxes reaped a great ſatisfaction by Seleucus his words, and Ptolomeus, who deſired to receive them handſomely; I find too many advantages (ſaid he) in our reconciliation to accept of it otherwiſe than as one of my happieſt fortunes; and will not only ceaſe to be your enemy, but in giving you my friendſhip entirely, beſeech you to reſtore me all that you honoured me with heretofore. At theſe words he came cloſe to him, and Seleucus welcoming him with a great deal of joy, thoſe two brave men embraced one another often with much contentment to all that were preſent at their reconcilement. After this action, and ſome other diſcourſes, the Princes went into the Chamber of Nearcus and Leonatus, who would needs be together; they had a converſation with them full of civility, and having propoſed the deſign of Seleucus, touching their exchange, and that of all the Priſoners, for the Princeſſes, they found them very ready to employ all the credit they had with Perdiccas to that effect.

When

When they were returned into Seleucus his Chamber, they began the diſcourſe of that accomodation, although they ſtill excepted him from the number of Priſoners; and that they not only offered him his liberty, but with it all manner of Authority he could deſire amongſt them. Seleucus, who wiſhed their ſatisfaction, much more than his own liberty, received their propoſition with a great deal of joy, and prayed them to give him leave to ſend a man that very day to Perdiccas, with a Letter from him and his Companions. The Princes took him at his word, and calling Araxes to his Bed-ſide, to ſerve him for a Secretary, becauſe his was not yet able to write with his own hand, Seleucus dictated theſe words, which he knew his Companions would approve of.

SELEUCUS, LEONATUS, and NEARCHUS, To PERDICCAS.

IT is no light effect of Friendſhip and Vertue, to conquer ones own moſt violent Paſſions for their ſake; neither durſt friendſhip alone demand it of you, if Vertue did not joyn with her, or if we could conſider you as our Friend, without looking upon you as vertuous: We are priſoners to your Enemies, but they diſguiſe our impriſonment ſo well by their noble uſage of us, that we cannot know it, but by your abſence; nor deſire liberty, but to recover, with it, the occaſions of doing you ſervice. Your Enemies have been ſo generous, as to offer it us, but it is from you alone, that we will, or that we can handſomely, receive it: If you love Seleucus, Nearchus, and Leonatus, and if you make any account of the deliverance of eight thouſand of your men, which are in your Enemies power, you will make no difficulty of recovering them by the Exchange of two perſons: In ſhort, Perdiccas, it is Queen Statira, and the Princeſs her Siſter, whom they demand of you, for the ranſom of your beſt Friends; We have ever held that rank, and give you to day the utmoſt proofs you can deſire of it; VVe, to any other, but Perdiccas, ſhould repreſent the hazards to which we have expoſed our lives for his Intereſts, the loſs of our men, and the Wounds wherewith we ſtill are kept in Bed; But he is too grateſull, and too generous, to ſtand in need of being put in remembrance, or of being ſolicited for an action, to which he is yet more powerfully obliged by his Vertue, than

than by our conſideration. Thoſe Illuſtrious Princeſſes, whom you detain, are of too high a condition not to have liberty at leaſt, after thoſe greatneſſes they ſo juſtly have poſſeſſed, as you are too much indebted to the memory of Alexander the Great, to go about to obtain that of the Queen his Wife by violence, which he himſelf in ſo abſolute an Authority, as that he had, never ſought for from her but by waies of ſubmiſſion. We hope Perdiccas, that out of your love to them, and to your ſelf, you will open your eyes to the Counſel of your Friends, and pardon the freedom they take to give it you; much leſs for their conſideration, than for your own.

This Letter was approved of by the Princes, who thought it worthy of a frank and generous a ſpirit, like that of Seleucus; and after he had ſigned it, and had ſent it to his Companions to do the ſame, the Prince ſent for Cleonimus, upon whom they had caſt their eyes for that deputation; he had an underſtanding capable of all manner of Commiſſions, a great deal of Eloquence to perſwade what he deſired, and much courage to overcome all the difficulties, and all the dangers, he might meet with in that employment: They in a few words, for he was apprehenſive enough, not to need any long diſcourſe, gave him all the inſtructions that was neceſſary. Oroondates and Lyſimachus could have been glad to have ſent Letters by him to their Princeſſes; but they eaſily judged, that Perdiccas would not give him permiſſion to ſee them, and they intended not to ask him. Cleonimus, very well pleaſed, that he had found an occaſion to ſerve thoſe gallant Princes, to whom he had ſo much devoted himſelf, after he had proteſted, that he would faithfully performe the Commiſſions they had given him, took his leave of them, and getting on Horſe-back, advanced toward the Gates of his Native City; which the remembrance of former times, and of the deplorable death of his dear Theander, would not ſuffer him to behold without Tears. In the interim, the Princes were gone out of Seleucus his Tent, and were thinking to go wait upon the Princeſſe Berenice; when they heard, that ſhe, with Deidamia and Cleone, was gone to viſit Apamia and Arſinoe, who were with Prince Artabaſus, their Father. Although his Quarter was a good way off, the Princes took that walk without unwillingneſs, and Arſaces thought all waies eaſie, that led him to his Princeſs: They found very good company with that Venerable old man, but it was increaſed preſently after, by one of the moſt welcome additions it could have received. Scarce had they begun to fall into diſcourſe, when there was ſeen comin toward the Tent, a Chariot drawn by Ten White-Horſes, Guarded by certain Horſemen, aud followed by a good number of ſervants. The Equipage ſhewing the quality of the Perſon to whom it appertained, cauſed thoſe that were moſt curious, and leaſt employed, as Oroondates, Lyſimachus, and Ptolemeus, to break off their Converſation, and go toward the door of the Tent; whither they were no ſooner come, but they ſaw the Chariot ſtop there full of Ladies; and Prince Oroondates advancing firſt to help them to light, and offering his hand to her that appeared the Chief, knew her to be his good and generous friend, the fair Princeſs Barſina: But once in his whole life, had that Prince been touched with a more pleaſing ſurprize; and hardly had he given greater teſtimonies of it, when from the mouth of Perdiccas he had heard, that his Princeſs was alive. Of all the perſons in the World, only Statira, and Artaxerxes, had any advantage over

Barſina in his affection; and the Princeſs Berenice did but hardly poſſeſs an equal place, to that of hers, in his friendſhip; neither could he ſee her, with out an extraordinary tenderneſs, not without melting into tears, which his Affection, his Joy, and very moving Remembrances drew from his eyes, at that fortunate meeting. Barſina, to whom, by a good will, whereof the vertue of them both had made the ſtrongeſt engagements, that Prince was dearer than all the reſt of mankind, ſeemed no leſs touched, nor leſs tranſported, than he, at that encounter; and when ſhe ſaw her ſelf in his Arms, ſhe made no difficulty to preſs him between hers, and feared not to offend her modeſty, by giving him Teſtimonies of an affection, not inferiour to his. Honoured Barſina (ſaid the Prince) my Protectreſs, and my Tutelar deity, are you come to take away the remainder of my afflictions, by your preſence, and to bring me a fortune again, whereof your goodneſs hath ever made one of the chiefeſt parts? Ah! Without doubt (continued he, beginning his endearments a freſh, which ſhe could not oppoſe) without doubt this Felicity was to fore-run the laſt I now can hope for; and the Gods, after having preſerved my Princeſs, and regiven me my dear Artaxerxes, hath thought it neceſſary to reſtore me Barſina alſo, without whom I could not reliſh any perfect hapineſs. He brought forth theſe words with interruption, and Barſina, after having a while given place to their impetuouſneſs; Sir, (ſaid ſhe at laſt) the Gods bring me to you again, that I may ſhare in thoſe bleſſings they have reſtored you, and in thoſe felicities they are preparing for you; they know that I am too much intereſſed in your fortune, to be ſeparated from it; and they ſhould do me an injuſtice, if in thoſe good ſucceſſes that wait for you, and in thoſe that have already befallen you, they ſhould not give me as great a part as I have had in your afflictions. They had gone further into that diſcourſe, if the throng of thoſe, who, at the name of Barſina, were run out of the Tent, had not taken them off, and if, as ardent as Oroondates was, he had not been conſtrained to yield her for a while to thoſe other friends, Her two dear Siſters, Apamia and Arſinoe; her two Illuſtrious Brothers-in-Law, Ptolemeus and Eumenes; and even her Father himſelf, whoſe affection had given him a nimbleneſs to go out to meet her, demanded to poſſeſs her in their turns: But all were fain to leave her to Prince Artaxerxes; and Barſina no ſooner ſaw him appear, but getting looſe from the Arms of all, ſhe ran to him with an action, that made the company know what love, and what veneration, ſhe bore to the remnants of the Blood of Darius; O my Lord (ſaid ſhe, caſting her ſelf into his Arms, which he ſtretched forth to her) O my Lord! Is it poſſible, that Barſina ſhould yet be ſo happy, as to receive the favour of her revived Prince; and of a Prince, to whoſe death ſhe had given ſo many tears! Artaxerxes, who dearly loved, and particularly eſteemed her, appeared ſenſible of her affection, by all the ſigns he could expreſs of his. I was alive, dear Couſin, (anſwered he) while you believed that I was dead, as peradventure I ought to have been; but if my life have ſomething of ſhamefull in it, after the death of my Friends, behold my excuſe, Couſin, and pardon my being alive, by conſidering for whom I have lived. He ſaid theſe words, ſhewing her the Princeſs Berenice, whom Oroondates was bringing toward her; and who being informed of the vertues of that Princeſs, and of the good offices ſhe had done her Brother, ran to her with a Spirit of acknowledgement and eſteem. Barſina, who already had learned ſome part of the truth, knew her by many marks, but more than all the reſt, by that admirable beauty which the whole World could hardly parallel; and advancing to her, with an action full of aſtoniſhment and ſubmiſſion, would have kiſſed her hands with great reſpect; but the Princeſs pulled them back, to preſent her mouth, and to let her ſee, that in the eſteem and affection ſhe already had conceived toward her, ſhe deſired a greater equality in their ſalutations.

After a familiarity, very different from that of a firſt enterview, Barſina looking ſtill upon Berenice with admiration; O moſt worthy Siſter (ſaid ſhe) of ſuch a Brother, as Oroondates, and moſt worthy cauſe of the life and paſſions of Prince Artaxerxes! How eaſie are you to be known, among whatſoever of great and beautifull our eyes

eyes can ſee, and how infinitely is Barſina ſatisfied, that ſhe now can pay her homage to the worthy Miſtreſs, and worthy Siſter of the greateſt Princes in the World! The Princeſs out of countenance at ſo obliging a diſcourſe, replied with a great deal of modeſty; Madam, I ſhall be extreamly glad, if to add to theſe happineſſes, which I have not merited, I may alſo be worthy of your friendſhip; ſince, beſides the deſire your ſight hath produced in me, the report of your goodneſs had already abſolutely gained me; and that among thoſe perſons, who are tied to Oroondates, by blood or friendſhip, my affection to you took birth, before I had the honour to know you. After theſe firſt civilities, Berenice permitted Barſina to ſalute the Princeſs Deidamia, in whoſe quality ſhe preſently was inſtructed, and after her the faithfull Cleone, whoſe ſight wakened in her the remembrance of her Miſtreſs, with a great ſence of her misfortunes. Prince Oxyartes, who chanced alſo to be with Artabaſus, and Prince Lyſimachus, ſaluted her after the reſt, but in Oxyartes his countenance, Oroondates obſerved alterations, that were not ordinary, and believed him either to be indiſpoſed, for elſe particularly intereſſed in the arrival of that Princeſs. Aſſoon as that fair company was entered again into the Tent, ſome of the perſons it was compoſed of, made their complaints to Barſina of her long abode at Suſa, and of the little care ſhe had taken to give them the contentment that was then occaſioned by her preſence. She was deſirous to juſtifie her ſelf in that particular, and for that purpoſe, after ſhe had a while given ear to their reproaches, I am not ſo faulty, as you believe (anſwered ſhe) and I hope you will pardon me a ſtay, which hath been a greater puniſhment to me than to any body elſe. The ſickneſs, Prince Oroondates had at my houſe, hindred me from waiting upon the Queens, as you certainly have heard; and I was obliged to render that great Prince in my own houſe, a part of that which all the world owed to his vertue, and his perſon: After his recovery and departure, I was preparing to leave Suſa within a few dayes; but ſcarce had I given order in ſome affairs, which it was neceſſary I ſhould provide for, before my journey, when I received news of the Kings death, and of the troubles that were ſprung up among his Succeſſors. Within a little after, I heard of the death of our great Princeſſes, and of the good Queen Syſigambis; and, without particulariſing my Lamentations, I will only tell you, that my ſorrow was like to have brought me to my grave. When I was able to overcome that grief a little, which had kept me many dayes in bed, I bethought my ſelf of taking a retreat, either with my Father, or my Siſters, whom the the authority of their husbands, made conſiderable among the ſucceſſors of Alexander; but I found great difficulties on every ſide; Artabaſus was in Bactria, and to go into that Province, I had others to croſs thorow the paſſages whereof were very dangerous for a woman; and my ſiſters were at Babylon, where all matters were then in a ſtrange combuſtion, and where every thing tended to War, diſorder, and confuſion; ſo that believing I could not then find a more quiet abode than Suſa, I reſolved not to ſtir from thence, till I had learned more particular news of my ſiſters, and their husbands: This was it that ſtayed me there, notwithſtanding the impatience I had to ſee them again; and afterwards, when I heard that all my friends were met together in this party, and that with a puiſsant army they were fighting near Babylon, for the revenge of the Princeſſes, my deſire to come hither to them was retarded by a ſickneſs, which kept me long in bed, and which would not ſuffer me to take the journey, till very few dayes ago. Before I departed from Suſa, I had heard the ſucceſs of your former Battle; the news of this laſt met me upon the way, and yeſter-night at Laris, where I lay, ſome perſons belonging to the army told me, how thoſe great Princeſſes, whom all the world had thought dead, were ſtill alive, and in Babylon; how Prince Oroondates was amongſt you, with the Princeſs Berenice, his Siſter, his Combats with Arſaces; and which ſurpriſed me moſt of all, how that valiant Warrior was known to be Prince Artaxerxes, whoſe loſs we had ſo much bewailed, and whom we had with ſo much appearance believed dead for many years. I tell you not the effect this news produced in me, I was almoſt out of my wits for joy, and never was tranſported with ſo violent a deſire, as that of ſeeing thoſe dear perſons again, who had made me ſhed ſo many tears. Ah! my dear Barſina (ſaid Prince Oroondates) how welcome would your ſight, and your conſolations have been to me, in the miſeries I have endured ſince our ſeparation; and in how much a more deplorable condition, ſhould you have ſeen me, than that which

heretofore made me the object of your compassion. I should have suffered with you in it, (replied Barsina) as I have formerly done, and as I will do, while I live, in whatsoever shall concern you; but I praise the gods, for seeing you now in a different estate, from that which hath made me sigh so often, for your discontents: You have now neither duty, nor husband, nor Rival to fight against, which both in the Queens opinion, and in truth, is not infinitely below you; and though your fortune be not yet compleat, I see so happy a progress towards it, that your impatiency alone will henceforth be the greatest of your sufferings. From this discourse the whole company fell into a conversation, which lasted the better part of the day; and Prince Oroondates, who by a just acknowledgement, took the greatest interests in Barsina's coming, knowing her curiosity, promised her the particular recital of all that had befallen him, since their parting, and that of the life of Prince Artaxerxes.

The arrival of Barsina had so taken up the company, that it had not allowed them time to talk of Cleonimus his deputation; and yet they, that were most concerned in it, ceased not to wait for the event thereof with much impatiency; but the knowledge they had of the humor and passion of Perdiccas, made them fear the success of it: this disquiet was observed in the faces of Oroondates and Lysimachus, and they began already to impart it to their friends, when they saw Cleonimus arrive: His return surprised them, being more sudden than they expected, and Oroondates, who was more eager to learn the effect of his negotiation, no sooner saw him come in, but rising from his seat, he ran to meet him. Well, Cleonimus (cryed he) will they restore us our Princesses? Sir (answered Cleonimus) they will not be so easily obtained, nor can I hope they will return into your hands without more effusion of blood. Then we will shed more, (added the impatient Lysimachus) and indeed, we have not yet poured forth enough for reparation of the offence, that have been committed against them. I ever doubted (said the sad Prince of Scythia) that so great a happiness could not be purchased at so cheap a rate; and that those wicked men were too guilty, and too much hated of the gods, to put any other period to their crimes, but that of their lives. It is their life then (went he on) it is their life, rather than our Princesses, that we must have; and Lysimachus and I cannot appease the incensed gods, but by such victims as Perdiccas and Alcetas. After these words, he turned toward Cleonimus, of whom Prince Artaxerxes demanded the circumstances of his commission, and he gave him an account of it in these tearms. Sir (said he) when I came near the Gates of the City, I sent a trumpet before, whom I had taken with me, to give them that were upon the Guard notice, how I was sent to Perdiccas, by Seleucus and his companions; and after having stayed a while for their answer, they came and took me, and, without further ceremony, carried me to Perdiccas, who then was in his Closet, with his brother, and some other of his friends. The name of Seleucus obliged him to look kindly on me, and coming forward with a civil action; What do my dearest friends desire of me? (said he) And what service can I do them, that may in part requite the imprisonment, and the wounds they suffer for my interests? Sir (answered I) you shall see their desires in this Letter, and I have charge from the Princes, to give you all manner of assurances, for the executions of what your friends demand. Perdiccas, without replying, took the Letter, and having opened it, his brother and he read it both together; which while they were doing, they both changed colour, and made me conjecture by their action, that they were little disposed to give ear to the propositions of their friends: They kept silence a while, looking upon one another, and in the end, Perdiccas breaking it first; Ah! Seleucus (cried he) I should never have expected this usage from you; and if it be true, that you are the best of my friends, my life should have been dearer to you than it is: You are certain that without losing it, I cannot abandon Statira; and I had trusted you sufficiently with my passion, to let you know the injustice of what you demand of me. Alcetas spake something almost to the same effect, and then they both walked up and down a little, without saying a word: At last, Perdiccas began again. Why should our friends (said he) reduce us to the necessity of a refusal, which they could not but foresee; and if they desire some very difficult proof of our friendship, why did they not ask our blood, and not our Princesses? Do they believe their friendship ought to carry it above our passion? And that we can forsake Statira and Parisatis, because we are

friends

friends to Seleucus and Leonatus? Ah! without doubt, if they had loved us, they would have ſought for any other accomodation with our enemies, than his cruel exchange, to which we cannot conſent. After theſe words, the two brothers having talked ſoftly a while together, commanded me to go out into the next room, and to ſtay for the anſwer they meant to return to Seleucus and his Companions. I obeyed them, and after I walked an hour, with thoſe that had guarded me thither, I ſaw them come with the anſwer I waited for; and Perdiccas having given me the letter himſelf, Go (ſaid he) and tell Seleucus, that I will reſtore him his liberty by other wayes than thoſe he propoſes to me; and that it is rather by killing his enemies, than by doing them ſervice, that I muſt deliver him out of their hands. That is not the eaſieſt means to procure their liberty (replied I) and if they have no other way to obtain it, they are in danger to continue Priſoners a great while. I had ſaid more, by the right of Nations, which permitted me to ſpeak, if Perdiccas had not commanded I ſhould be carried back, without letting me ſtay any longer in the City. I came out in the ſame order, as had been obſerved at my going in; and preſently being returned to your Tents, and not having found you there, I went to that of Seleucus, where I had left you; I delivered him Perdiccas his Letter, and the account of my fruitleſs negotiation: He flew out into anger at that recital, and at the reading of the Letter; and after having inveighed againſt the ingratitude of Perdiccas, in tearms very full of reſentment, he gave me back the Letter, and commanded me to bring it to you. Cleonimus then preſented it to the Princes, and Arſaces, taking it, read theſe words aloud to his Companions.

PERDICCAS

TO

Seleucus, *Leonatus*, and *Nearchus*.

IT is not to prevent the Complaints you will make againſt me, that I complain firſt of your want of friendſhip; and you will know by your own conſciences, rather than by my words, That you ought to have ſought for your liberty, by wayes that had been leſs fatal to me: If you were more ignorant of my Paſſion, and knew not that it is for it alone I have ſuffered ſo many thouſand men to periſh; and that in fine, it is upon it that all this War is grounded, you would be more excuſable for the Propoſition you make to me: But after my having avowed it to Seleucus, and after the bloody proofs of it, your ſelves have received, you cannot deſire the effect of your demand, but that with inhumanity you muſt deſire the death of Perdiccas. I would it pleaſed the gods, my cruel friends, that

that you had asked the better part of my Blood, and that you had asked me all my Fortune, leaving me nothing but that Princeſs, for whom I quit you all the reſt. Alcetas makes the ſame complaint of you; and in ſhort, if you are priſoners, you can no longer be ignorant, but that we are ſo, as well as you, and priſoners to Enemies leſs compaſſionate than yours. If the counſel you give me, does leſs conſider your own Intereſts, than what I owe to Honour and Vertue, in my want of Power to follow it, you will find my juſtification toward you, and will not think it ſtrange, that I commit ſome fault againſt you, by that violence which makes me fail againſt Honour and Vertue. It is not, (my credulous Friends) but that with my death, I alſo meet my ſhame in the Propoſitions you make to me; and conſider, that I cannot now without baſeneſs do that which I ſhould have done (if I had been able) before the death of two hundred thouſand men, who have been ſlain for my quarrel, and who would yet have been living, if to ſpare their Blood, and to preſerve their lives, I had done what you would have me do, to free you out of an impriſonment, which by your own confeſſion, you find very eaſie and ſupportable. The good uſage you receive, ought not to have baniſhed a more ancient friendſhip out of your remembrance; and you might have acknowledged the civilities of our Enemies, without ſeeking their repoſe, and their advantage by the ruine, and by the deſtruction of your Friends: After having done ſo much for us, you ſhould not have changed your inclinations in favour of them, and you ſhould have demanded your liberty of me, by the ſame wayes, that took it from you, which I will regain you with the price of my Blood; and with a powerfull Relief, which we expect, you ſhall quickly ſee mee in the Field, carrying death for your Ranſom to your Enemies. This is all, that in the want of power, my paſſion hath reduced me to, both you and they can now hope for from

Perdiccas.

I would it pleaſed the gods! (cryed Prince Oroondates at the end of this Letter) would it pleaſed the Gods, Perdiccas! That the fear of thy threatnings were my moſt ſenſible affliction; and that theſe enemies, to whom thou boaſts of bringing death into their

their Camp, had nothing elſe to apprehend but the effects of thy courage. Ah! how little ſhould I fear that valour, which I have tried already, if thou hadſt not more potent forces to combat againſt me; and if thou kneweſt not, cruel Enemy, and ingratefull Friend, that without drawing Sword, thou haſt the better part of my life within thy power. To theſe words, Lyſimachus added others full of threats, but being neither of them had conceived any other than very faint hopes of that propoſal, they were the ſooner comforted, and found eaſe in their diſcontents, by the hope they had to bring their Enemies quickly to more reaſonable terms. The night already drawing on, they went altogether from Artabaſus his quarter; but Oroondates, who could not leave Barſina, and who found a marvellous conſolation in her company, made the Princeſs Berenice entreat her ſo earneſtly to lodge with her, that ſhe knew not how to refuſe it; and leaving her two Siſters with her wounded Brothers, whom ſhe had been to ſee, and whoſe hurts were then reaſonably well recovered, ſhe took Prince Oroondates his hand, and went along with that good company. Before they parted, they all together went to the Tent of Seleucus and his Companions, and the Princes were deſirous to honour them with the viſit of thoſe great Princeſſes, who at their requeſts conſented to it very willingly. Seleucus, who at that time was mortally afflicted, diſſembled part of his ſadneſs, and of his reſentments, to render to thoſe Princeſſes what was due unto their perſons, and to their civility; but after he had thanked them for it, with tearms full of acknowledgement and reſpect, he turned toward the Princes, and being no longer able to contain his thoughts; If I had to do (ſaid he) with men leſs great, and leſs generous than your ſelves, I ſhould wonder at the continuation of your favours after the ill ſucceſs of the Propoſition I made to Perdiccas: My companions and I ſhould have a great deal more reaſon to fear the effect of your juſt reſentments againſt our unkind friend, than to expect this civility from you, and theſe great Princeſſes. He would have gone on, when Prince Oroondates interupting him firſt, as moſt concerned; It is enough, (ſaid he) and you ſhould have wronged us all, if you had believed that Perdiccas his ingratitude could have made us loſe the eſteem we have of you; if we hoped for any fruit of the deſign you had to our advantage, it was, becauſe we believed that Perdiccas ought not to have refuſed any thing to ſuch a friend as Seleucus; but though by a baſe conſideration of his own intereſts, he makes himſelf unworthy of your friendſhip, we will not fall from our firſt inclinations, by the knowledge of his. I tell you not that you are to free, ſince we never reckoned him as a Priſoner, to whom we owe the life of Prince Artaxerxes: But I aſſure my ſelf, I ſhall be avowed by my Companions if I ſay, that maugre Perdiccas his refuſal, you with your own liberty may diſpoſe as you pleaſe of thoſe of Nearchus and Leonatus; we will recover our Princeſſes by other means, if the Gods will favour the juſtice of our ſwords, and perhaps this laſt ſatisfaction will be more entire to us than that we hoped for by your intermiſſion. This magnanimity you practiſe towards us (replied Seleucus) ſhall not perchance be leſs diſadvantageous to Perdiccas, than the ingratitude he hath ſhewed; and my Companions and I will not abuſe it ſo far, as to make the liberty you offer us more prejudicial to you than our impriſonment: I will take thoſe reſolutions I ought to take, when once I ſhall be in a condition to execute them; And though the ungratefullneſs of my friend cannot ſo ſuddenly make me paſs from an extream friendſhip to an extremity of hatred, and to deſigns againſt him, I proteſt to you at leaſt, that I never more will fight for him againſt you.

The Princes teſtified their eſteem of Seleucus, by the joy they made appear at this Declaration: and Artaxerxes taking him by the hand, and preſſing it with much affection; The ingratitude of Perdiccas (ſaid he) will not be diſadvantageous to us, if it give us ſuch a friend as Seleucus, nor can our Enemies party be more weakned, than by the loſs of a man, whoſe valour alone diſputed the Victory againſt us. After this diſcourſe, all the company went into the Chamber of Nearchus and Leonatus, to whom they had ſent Perdiccas his Letter, and to whom the Princes by very obliging words expreſſed, that the carriage of their unkind Friend ſhould be no prejudice at all to them, nor ſhould be able to diſſwade them from the intent

they

they had to offer them their liberty. They returned their thanks in very different terms; Nearchus, who was grave and discreet, dissembled part of his resentment; but Leonatus, who was of a hasty impatient nature, could not keep himself from breaking out, and declaring all that lay in his heart. For my part, (said he) I not only will never be a friend to Perdiccas, but will be his enemy as long as I live; and if you will receive me amongst you, I will not only serve you in my own person, but also will make whatsoever is left of my Forces come out of Babylon, and solicite all my Friends to quit that ungrateful party. We receive you gladly, (replied Ptolomeus for himself, and the other Princes) and this is too obliging an offer to be accepted without expressions of a great deal of joy.

After these, and some other discourses, which kept them a while longer in that Chamber, they went out, and retired all together to Oroondates his Tent; there they supt, and spent part of the night in a most pleasing conversation; and there Barsina learned of Oroondates all that had befallen him, and all he had suffered since their separation, with some part of Artaxerxes his Adventures. When the time of night obliged them to withdraw, Berenice took Barsina with her to her Chamber: And considering her as a near Kinswoman of Prince Artaxerxes, and as the best Friend of the Prince her Brother, she contracted a very strong, and a very particular Friendship with her. This union was not hard to be made between two such vertuous Ladies; and if Berenice had charms, against which they of her own sex could not defend themselves, Barsina's were little different; for scarce was there in the World a more lovely Person.

The next day was bestowed in visiting those that were wounded, the greatest part whereof drew near their cure: Thalestris had already left her Bed, and Demetrius and his Father were almost well enough to leave their Chambers. They thought to have sent the Prisoners, whose number was about Seven or Eight Thousand, to some neighbouring Towns, where they should have been distributed to be kept, till the end of the War; but when they heard the little care Perdiccas had to free them, and the resolution of Leonatus to take part with the Enemy, they offered to do the same; and after they had given the Princes to understand the purpose they had to serve on their side, and that they had been promised all manner of good usage and protection, they put themselves under Leonatus, and encreased the Army with a very considerable Recruit. It for some dayes lay idle, staying till the Boats were ready, that were in hand; and also for the finishing of those Engines which were making, and which were necessary to storm the Walls: They were so thick, that the force of Rams was utterly vain against them, and so high, that, without making great elevations on the out-side, they seemed impossible to be scal'd. All the most industrious Masters of Asia were employed in framing Engines, and most part of the Souldiers were set to work about them: That business required time, nor could it be hoped, they would be fit for service of many dayes; but the Boats were ready a great deal sooner, and almost at the same time, when Thalestris, Demetrius, Antigonus, Polyperchon, and all the most considerable of those that had been hurt, were in a condition to bear Arms again. Thalestris was cured of her outward Wounds, but her inward one was still as bad as ever; and then the absence of Orontes, whom she could not hate, or rather whom she could not cease to love, drew the same sighs from her breast, which a few dayes before had been caused by animosity and resentment: The remembrance of that repentance he had shewed at their last parting, had dissipated the greater part of her anger, and since then, the perswasions of Oroondates, who had employed himself very carefully in that business, and her own inclination, which had perswaded her yet more powerfully, had so mollified her, that if Orontes had come back to her again, she should easily have been brought to pardon him. The young Demetrius, cured also of the Wounds of his Body, was in no better estate than she, for that of his mind; and all that he had suffered for Hermione, was light, in comparison of what he felt for Deidamia. That fair Princess, since the Declaration he had made to her, had been more reserved toward him than before,

before; and though ſhe had viſited him afterward, while he kept his Bed, ſhe had ever avoided the occaſions of being alone with him; and by all her actions, and diſcourſes, had taken away part of his confidence; yet did ſhe give him ſigns but of a moderate reſentment, without any ſhew of anger or averſion, and without being carryed by the knowledge of his love to any uncivil or diſobeying uſage: She ſaw nothing in his perſon that was not great and lovely, and ſhe would have had no repugnance to receive a ſecond affection for him, if the memory of Agis had left her liberty to do ſo; that alſo was the thing ſhe endeavoured to make him underſtand, and it was by the mildeſt wayes ſhe could uſe, that ſhe ſtrove to divert him from an affection which ſhe could not, and believed ſhe ought not to approve. Demetrius, in whom all paſſions imprinted themſelves with violence, took all her actions to his diſadvantage; and though he knew her love was to be brought with greater and longer ſervices, than thoſe he yet had done her, he could not, without trouble, conſider the little progreſs he had made toward the gaining of her heart. This remembrance cauſed diſquiets in him, which would not afford him any reſt, altered his looks and deprived Antigonus, and his Friends, of all the conſolation which his forgetting Hermione had given them. After that he had been able to leave his Chamber, he had ſhunned all other Company, but Deidamia's: and not being content to avoid the ſociety of his Friends, during the day time, he beſtowed part of the Night in ſolitary walks. Many times, while all the Camp was faſt aſleep, flying a repoſe that fled from him; and not being willing vainly to ſeek thoſe ſlumbers in his bed, which nothing but wearineſs drew ſometimes into his watchfull eyes, he with a ſlow pace followed the Bank of the River, and let his roving thoughts abroad, in a ſilence which gave them a fuller liberty: The paſſage to go out, and return into the Camp, was free to him at all hours, among thoſe that were upon the Guard, and he made no difficulty to walk without the Line; and ſtray a great many furlongs off. The nights were fair and clear, and the Moon, which was then in it's perfect form, imprinted it's ſhining figure upon the ſtream of Euphrates, and diſcovered Objects diſtinctly enough through all the plain. The young Prince, fixing his eyes ſometimes upon that fair conſtellation, which gave light unto his ſteps, ſometimes upon the calm Waters of the River, which reſted them in their uſual Bed, without the diſturbance of the leaſt murmur, and ſometime upon a VVood, whoſe gloomy obſcurity could not at ſuch an hour preſent it ſelf to the ſight, without a kind of horror, found, in all manner of Objects, freſh matter for his paſſionate thoughts.

All Creatures (ſaid he) both upon the Earth, and in the VVaters, do now enjoy a peaceable repoſe, while Demetrius alone watches with the ſtar, his eyes are open to ſources of tears, which never muſt be dryed up, they are not to be cloſed by ſleep; and he wages a more cruel war with his own diſquiets, than with the Enemies of his party. It is, in brief, the wofull deſtiny of the unfortunate Demetrius, that all things ſhould contribute to his ruine, and that, as if the living were not ſufficient for his deſtruction, even the dead themſelves ſhould take up Arms againſt him. It is enough (purſued he) that love ſhould have tormented me, for what no longer hath a being, and that remorſe ſhould torture me, for having been the death of what I loved; but my hard fortune muſt ſtir up Hell it ſelf againſt me, and, to revenge the dead, raiſes the dead againſt my happineſs: If I had living Enemies to combate with me, I ſhould make uſe of the little valour the Gods have given me; but againſt Agis, who no longer is, but in the memory of Deidamia, what Arms, and what Forces can I poſſibly employ? Ah! Fortunate Agis (went he on) How bleſſed is thy condition, and how glorious ſhould I reckon mine, if in the other world, like thee, I were dayly wept for by the fair eyes of Deidamia? Ah! How infinitely is ſuch a death as thine to be preferred before ſuch a life as this of Demetrius? and how much more advantageous is it to be dead in all the reſt, and for all the reſt, of the world, and to live in Deidamia's remembrance, than to be living among men, and not to be able to live within her thoughts? Demetrius entertained himſelf on this manner, and in theſe like employments paſſed away part of the Nights, declaring to inſen-

ſenſible witneſſes, what his reſpect would not ſuffer him to declare with confidence to Deidamia.

Whileſt he led this kind of life, he ſaw an occaſion arrive of making himſelf remarkable; the Army preparing for an action, which every body judged could not be performed without bloud; And for that purpoſe, the Princes diſpoſed their Forces with all the Orders, that were neceſſary: It was the making of thoſe Bridges they intended to caſt over the Euphrates, on both ſides the Town; And although peradventure, they might have avoided fighting, by making them further from the City; The Princes, who ſhunned not the occaſions of coming to blows with the Enemy, and who in this diſtance found more convenience, than in a greater, choſe rather to hazard a few men with them, than to let their Enemies believe that fear had diverted them from any of their reſolutions. The Boats were ready upon the Banks of the River; and beſides them that were neceſſary for the building of the two Bridges, there were a great number of others that were to be filled with Souldiers, to ſuſtain the Work-men, and to oppoſe the ſally, which the Enemies might make upon the River. That day the Army was commanded by Artaxerxes, and he for his poſt, took the Bridge that was to be made on the Weſt-ſide, leaving that on the Eaſt to Prince Oroondates. The Forces deſtined to ſuſtain the Work-men, were drawn out equally, and with the very ſame Orders on both ſides of the Town; And becauſe the Princes would not do that day, as they had done in ſtorming the Out-Works, the glory whereof they had left wholly to Ptolomeus and Lyſimachus; Oxyartes, Antigonus, Demetrius, Alexander and many others, went along with Prince Artaxerxes; and Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Eumenes, the valiant Amazone Queen followed the Prince Oroondates, Craterus and Artabaſus ſtayed to defend the Camp, with the body of the Army; and Polypercon advanced as near to the Mote, as he could lye from the Enemies Arrows. The Battalions ſtood firm upon the Bank of the River, while the firſt Boats were placed, and the Work was begun on both ſides, continuing a good part of the day without any hinderance: But when they began to extend themſelves a great way upon the River, the other Bank became over-ſpread with many of the Enemies Squadrons; and from within the Town, they ſaw come forth on either ſide a hundred Boats well man'd, who through the ſtream advanced in good Order toward thoſe that were at work. That being no more than the Princes had foreſeen, they were not at all affrighted at it, but preſently, according to the Order that had been taken, they went into the Boats, that ſtood ready by the Shore, little different in number from thoſe of the Enemy. Oroondates took one for himſelf with thirty Souldiers, Lyſimachus, Thaleſtris, Ptolomeus, and Eumenes did the ſame; and ſo every Boat had it's Commander, and its Souldiers, according as he had been aſſigned them by the Princes. The ſame order was obſerved on the other ſide, where Prince Artaxerxes was, and both prepared with a great deal of cheerfulneſs for that extraordinary kind of Combate: Alcetas commanded the ſally againſt Prince Artaxerxes, and Caſſander that againſt Oroondates.

Theſe two little Fleets were ſeen to draw near to one another, by Force of Oars; and thoſe of Alcetas and Caſſander were already within Bow-ſhoot of the Workmen, and, by thick ſhoures of Arrows, began to put an Obſtacle in their deſigne; when they were compelled to turn head toward thoſe of their Enemies, which cutting the VVaves with an incredible ſwiftneſs, got the paſſage of them, and coming between, ſheltred their men that were at work. That fight, though like to be bloudy, was for all that very gallant to look upon; and they, who from the Bank beheld what was done upon the River, if they could have conſidered it without intereſt, might have found a very pleaſing Divertiſement. The Princes that day were but lightly armed, that they might be able to ſwim, in caſe they ſhould be put to that extremity: and moſt of them had nothing on their Heads, but little Murrions. Thoſe of the Enemies, who then could look upon Prince Oroondates at the Prow of his little Veſſel, one foot ſet forward upon

upon the edge of it, his left Arm covered with his Shield, and his right, armed with that glittering Sword which had already ſhed ſo much of their Blood, felt a chilneſs, which running over all their Bodies, took away part of their former boldneſs. The Boats of Lyſimachus and Thaleſtris, through a generous emulation, were advanced by the ſide of his; and thoſe of Ptolemeus and Eumenes, came at the head of all the reſt. Before they were able to joyn, many Souldiers of either Party fell, by each others ſhafts, within their Boats, or into the River; but Prince Oroondates oppoſing his broad Shield againſt thoſe Arrows, that were aimed at him, and commanding them, that ſteered his Boat, to cloſe and grapple with thoſe of the Enemies, to engage them to another kind of fight, advanced through the thickeſt of their Darts, with as much confidence, as if his body had been of ſome impenetrable matter. At laſt his deſires were accompliſhed, and his Enemies not avoyding the combat, he quickly ſaw himſelf in their Front, and had means to let looſe part of his Valour, and part of his fury, againſt them: His generous Companions ſeconded him with a reſoluteneſs, little inferior to his; and their Enemies received them, like men of courage, and like men that were determined to fight ſtoutly. Thoſe who with Caſſander commanded the foremoſt Boats; were Iolas his Brother, Ariſton head of the Peonians, who the day before was come into Town with a ſupply of Six thouſand men, a Captain who was very conſiderable under Alexander, for having ſlain Stratopaces, and done many gallant actions; Evander his Brother, a valiant man, and of a greater ſtrength of body than any one that fought at that time in Perdiccas his Party; And Andiagoras, Prince of the Parthians, who, for all he was a Perſian, conſidered not the memory of Darius, in the perſon of the Prince his Son, nor in the Intereſt of the Princeſſes his Daughters.

Theſe Warlike men withſtood the fury of our Princes, and ſtopt their impetuouſneſs for a long time by their couragious reſiſtance: The Souldiers, by the example of their Commanders, ſtuck undauntedly to the fight, and the Water of Euphrates began quickly to change colour, by the Blood of each Party that was mingled with it. The ſervice was as hot on the other ſide with Prince Artaxerxes and his Companions, and he, with Alcetas, had encountred Neoptolemus, Antigenes and Teutamus, and many other famous Warriers, who received them, and aſſailed them with a great deal of fierceneſs. Arſaces appeared Arſaces, in the firſt blows he gave, Antigonus and Oxyartes did things worthy of their high reputation; and young Demetrius made himſelf renowned by a thouſand marvellous actions. Arſaces cloſed preſently with Alcetas, but their forces were unequall, and if he had not been ſpeedily ſuccoured by his men, that Prince's hand had put an end to his paſſion for his Siſter. Arſaces ſeeing him ſaved from his reſentment, turned his anger upon divers others, and many lives were then cut off by the edge of his Sword. Demetrius was fighting with Neoptolemus, and Antigonus and Oxyartes, with the two Commanders of the Argyraſpides; all the other Boats were mingled by the example of their Leaders, and the Combat was obſtinately diſputed in every place. In the interim, in Oroondates his ſide, there paſſed actions that were very memorable, and that Prince, having given death to all that preſented themſelves upon the edge of their Boats, was hooked to that of Caſſander, and having known him by the means of many of his men, who ſhewed him to him, and by the Enemies cries, which often named him, was kindled with an extraordinary fury at the ſight of that man, who had ſworn his death; and whom, beſides, the ſuſpicion of his crime made him to hate in a particular manner; he praiſed the Gods for that encounter, and ſeeing Caſſander upon the edge of his Boat, in the poſture of a reſolute man, Caſſander (cryed he) behold the Scythian whom thou wouldeſt kill, and behold the innocent Rival who deprives thee of Roxana's affection, whether he will nor no: Effect thy threats againſt my life, and try, if thou haſt choſen a trivial enterpriſe in attempting the death of Oroondates. Caſſander, whom the Prince's actions had terrified already, grew pale at theſe words; and if he could have found any handſome way to

avoid the combat, would willingly have been excuſed; but, having ſo many witneſſes of his actions, he diſſembled his fear, and holding forth his ſhield againſt the firſt blows of his Enemy, he armed himſelf with his deſpair, and with the aſſiſtance of thoſe about him; they were both of them very neceſſary for his ſafety, and the furious Prince of Scythia laid at him ſo forcibly with his Sword, that he ſtaggered, retiring amongſt his men, being ready to fall; and he no ſooner had quitted the edge of his Boat, but Oroondates leaped in it, and many of his men by that open way got in after him; his aim being chiefly at Caſsander, he cloſed with him in the midſt of all the reſt, and ſeizing upon him with a puiſſant arm, lifted him up with that force, which was not to be paralleſ'd. Go thy wayes (ſaid he) cool thoſe flames that makes thee ſo audacious: and with theſe words he plunged him into the River; neither the reſiſtance of all his men, nor that he made by ſtruggling in his arms, being able to hinder him. Caſſander ſunk under the Water, but he preſently came up again, and ſought his ſafety by ſwimming among thoſe of his Party: Oroondates could have oppoſed it, if he had pleaſed, but he deſpiſed him; and turning his arms toward them that made head againſt him in the Boat, gave him the leiſure to ſave himſelf in one of thoſe that advanced to his relief. Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus, who were engaged with Ariſton and Iolas, had forced their firſt reſiſtance with an admirable valour; but when with a great deal of probability they were in hope of the Victory, they had been aſſaulted with two other Boats, which had not only retarded their deſign, but had alſo put them into a manifeſt danger. Eumenes was fighting with Andiagoras, and by a happy beginning, made him already fear the iſſue of the combat; and ſtrong Evander had aſſailed the Valiant Amazon: That man, the fierceſt of all his Party, diſputed the advantage long again the furious Thaleſtris, and leaning upon the ſide of the Boat hindred her entrance, with blows, given by a very puiſant hand; but the high ſpirited Queen, whoſe choller was raiſed, to the extremity, by that reſiſtance, grew ſo terribly animated, that after having made Evander's arms red, with the blood ſhe drew from him, by two ſeverall wounds, ſhe ſet her left foot upon the edge of his Boat; and her Enemy having ſtriven in vain to ſtop her with his Sword, oppoſed her paſsage by the ſtrength of his Arm. Thaleſtris coming to cloſe with him, they fell to a very dangerous wraſtling; Evander's forces were not inferiour to the Queens, but his wounds had weakned him; and when he believed he could no longer diſpute the Victory, he drew as near to the edge, as poſſibly he could, and holding her faſt embraced, let himſelf fall with her into the River; though they were ſo firmly locked in falling, the Water made them ſoon let go their hold; and though they ſunk together, they came up again aſunder, and at ſome diſtance from one another: Evander raiſed up his head, as he ſwom, and had no ſooner eſpied his Enemy but he advanced toward her, to finiſh the Combat; but in that, the advantage was not equal, and Evander had it as much in the Water as Thaleſtris could have had by Land: He was a very expert Swimmer, and the Queen, being ignorant of that skill, ſtruggled with the Waves, in which ſhe was like quickly to be overwhelmed, though ſhe had had no other Enemy to fight with; ſhe already had ſwallowed a great deal of Water, when cruel Evander being got to her by ſtrength of Arms plunged her overhead and ears, and haſting to her again, as ſoon as he ſaw her come up, thruſt her head under Water a ſecond time, and, without doubt, had an intention to have drowned her: That poor Princeſs, inſtead of being able to reſiſt him, having loſt all knowledge, and deſpairing of any ſuccour from thoſe of her Boat, who in the mean time had been aſſaulted by two others; from which, notwithſtanding Hippolita's Lamentable cryes, it could not poſſible diſengage it ſelf. She was at the extremity of her life; and pittileſs Evander, who ſaw the Water ſtain'd with his blood, was going to make an end of ſacrificing her to his revenge; when from one of the Boats, a man threw himſelf into the Water, holding a dagger in his right hand; Stay cruel man (cried he to Evander) ſtay:

And

And in pronouncing theſe words, ſwom toward him ſo ſwiftly, that he over-took him, before he was able to accompliſh his deſign; and ſcarce had he had the leiſure to turn about, when that ſtranger, being got up to him, ſeized upon the creſt of his Cask with his left hand, and pulling him toward him, with an exceeding great ſtrength, ſtruck the Dagger with his right, up to the very hilt in his throat. Evander with that blow loſt his Forces, and ſinking into the Water which overwhelmed him, vomited out his blood and his life together; his Conquerour thinking no more of him, turned his eyes upon poor Thaleſtris, who would not have been in a condition to receive his help, if it had been deferred but a few minutes longer; ſhe was ſtriving, yet faintly, with that little ſtrength ſhe had left; when the ſtranger, raiſing her up with a vigorous arm, laid her upon his ſhoulders, and with that burthen ſwom through with much adoe, toward his Boat; he had periſhed himſelf, undoubtedly, if it had been much further off, But the Boat Rowing that way, at his cries, they that were in it received the Princeſs from his arms; and as ſoon as they had drawn her into the Boat, he got up after her: Preſently he commanded them to make off from the fight, and to gain the Bank by tugging hard at the Oar, to ſet the Queen on Land; and the conſideration every one had of that Princeſs, having made him find a great deal of obedience among them, they put away to the ſhore, with all the haſt that was poſſible. In the mean while, the Stranger having taken the Queen into his arms again, and lifting her up with her head downward, made her void moſt part of the water, ſhe had drunk, and gave her ſo much eaſe, That having opened her eyes, within a little after, ſhe recovered her ſenſes and underſtanding perfectly, when ſhe was upon the Bank.

The danger ſhe had ran, coming immediately into her mind, ſhe turned toward thoſe that were about her, and asked them, by whom, and in what manner, ſhe had been ſaved; they told her the truth, in a few words, and let her know the Obligation ſhe had unto the ſtranger: And where is he (ſaid ſhe, turning her eyes on every ſide) where is he that defended my life, with ſo much valour and goodneſs? Madam (anſwered they) As ſoon as ever he ſaw you open your eyes, and begin to come to your ſelf, he went away; and praying us to have a care of you, ſince you no longer needed his ſuccour, he vaniſhed from our eyes, like lightning. Ah! (cryed the Queen, at that reply) without doubt he is the very ſame, that ſaved my life at the laſt Battle; it is either my good Angel, or ſome man ſent from the Gods, for my preſervation: But the Gods forbid, he ſhould ſo often eſcape the acknowledgement I owe him, and that I ſhould be longer ignorant to whom I am ſo often indebted for my life: I will follow thee, My miraculous and flying Defender; and whether thou be God or Man, I will do all that poſſibly I can, to render thee either the Sacrifices, or the Thanks, that are due to thy relief. With theſe words, riſing from the place where ſhe ſat, after having learned that he could not be very far off, and having enquired which way he went, ſhe got upon the firſt Horſe ſhe met with, and gallop'd away, to ſeek him by that direction.

In this interim, The Victory declared it ſelf on both ſides, in favour of our Princes: Artaxerxes on his, entered Alcetas his Boat, had thrown moſt part of the Soldiers over-board, and their Commander himſelf had not eſcaped death, or impriſonment, if, while his men held that furious Conqueror in play, he had not got into Neoptolemus his Boat, which paſſed near his with a very few Soldiers in it, and which, with much adoe, had ſaved it ſelf by flight, from the valour of Demetrius: Antigenes, and Teutamus, at the ſame time, fled before Oxyartes; and Antigonus, and the other Boats, by their example, fought not any longer; for they that were left in them, ſeeking nothing but their ſafety, Rowed as hard as ever they were able, toward the City. Oroondates and his Companions had reduced their Enemies to the like condition; Caſſander, having felt his fury, durſt not ſtand him any more; and after, having, from the Boat, in which he had ſaved himſelf, continued for a while ſome kind of oppoſition, without coming near that dreadfull Enemy, he had at laſt turned his Prow toward the Town, leaving

his

his Party to the mercy of the Conquerours. Oroondates who saw him flye at too great a distance, to hope to overtake him, made him hear his voice, to redouble his terrour: stay (cried he) stay Cassander, return not to Roxana, without having executed, at least, some part of thy threats: Dost thou leave Oroondates alive, thou that should'st have slain him in the midst of a thousand Swords? dost thou now shamefully flye before him? Cassander, whom this voice froze with a thousand deadly fears, heard some of these words plainly enough, but he had not the confidence to reply; and contenting himself with saying, to those that were with him, that fortune was contrary to him at that present, and that another time she perhaps would be more favourable; he made them row so hard, that he saw himself quickly in a place of safety: Lysimachus and Ptolomeus were then giving chase to Andiagoras and Ariston, and Iolas had followed his Brother, from the beginning of his flight. There was a great deal of Blood shed in that Defeat; and if the conquering Princes had not been mercifull in their victory, it would have been far more bloody, than it was: Yet was it not so light, but that in both places there were slain above Fifteen hundred of the Enemies; whose bodies were seen floating upon the River, and whose blood had altered the Colour of the water, for many Furlongs.

The Conquerors attempted not to enter the Town, after the fugitives, knowing well, that they could not possibly Land; that the Causies, which bordered the River, and which were bordered with Soldiers, were of height, little different from that of the Walls; and that besides, their number was too small to go and engage themselves among so many thousand men, wherewith the City was defended. They returned out of Bow-shoot, toward their Workmen, who had already done a great deal of work; and according to the notice the Princes gave each other of their success, it was found, that they had Conquered both, almost at the same time, and with an event but little different; yet did the Victory cost them Five or six hundred of their men; But of all the considerable Commanders, there was none wounded, except Antigonus in the left arm, and Eumenes in the shoulder.

The Bridges were in a very good forwardness, but the rest of the day was not enough to finish them; and they were confident, That the Enemies Forces, who had not stirred from the other Bank, would not suffer them to be made an end of, without fighting; yet did not the Princes judge it necessary to stay longer upon the River; and so leaving certain Boats for a Guard, between the Town and the Workmen, to keep them from being assaulted in the Night, which they were to spend wholly in continuing their work, They went a shoar to rest themselves, after the labour they had undergone that painfull day. Berenice received her Brother, and her Lover, with the transports of her ordinary affection: Deidamia, Barsina, and her Sisters, appeared no less joyfull, than she, for that good success; and all the Camp welcomed the Victorious Princes, with acclamations and rejoycings: They gave order to have the bodies sought of the Principall men, that had been slain in that service, to give them another buriall, than that of Fishes bellies: they caused those that were wounded to be dressed, and by some Sacrifices, returned thanks unto the Gods for so favourable an event. Then they commanded our Forces to make the descent when the Bridges should be finished: Under the conduct of Demetrius, Alexander, and Menelaus, young Princes, who desired that occasion to make themselves Famous, and it was granted them; not having thought it necessary, That all the Princes should return thither, as they had done then, unless the issue should oblige them to it: Only Thalestris was wanting in that brave assembly; Hippolita, Menalippa, and the rest of her women enquired for her, with great earnestness, and great apprehensions; and Oroondates and Berenice, were no less troubled than they, to know what was become of her; at last there were Soldiers found, who told them of her adventure, and having related all that passed, and with what haist she was run after the track of that stranger, to whom she was indebted for her life,

delivered

delivered them from their fears, and cauſed many to take Horſe to follow her.

In the mean while, the fair Princeſs rode with great diſquiets in queſt of her valiant Defender; and asking news of him, from all ſhe met, by the tokens that had been given her, ſhe learnt, as ſhe went out of the Camp, That he had been ſeen to get upon a Horſe, which a man held ready for him without the Line, and that he went croſs the Fields towards a VVood, that appeared about Thirty or forty Furlongs off on the left hand: The Queen obſerved ſome track of Horſes on that ſide, that was ſhewn her, and reſolved to follow it, with ſome hope of ſucceſs in the ſearch ſhe went about. Muſt my ill fortune (ſaid ſhe) make me owe my life to a man ſo often, without being able to teſtifie ſome acknowledgement for my ſafety? But (ſaid ſhe again) perchance it is not a man, whom I am obliged to for it: This ſuccour I have twice received in ſo great a neceſſity, hath ſomething in it that is miraculous, and I ought rather to believe, that it is a God, that it is the protecting Angel of the Amazons come down from Heaven to ſave my life in thoſe extremities. The ſuddenneſs of what he did in my favour, and the ſuddenneſs wherewith he twice hath vaniſhed from our eyes, marks out ſomething of Divinity; and if it had been a man, he neither would have ſhunned my thanks, nor the praiſes due to him for ſuch gallant actions. Although ſhe ſpake theſe words, ſhe was not without ſome ſuſpition it might be Orontes; and that was it, rather than any other motive, that made her ſo eager to find him out. But (continued ſhe with a ſigh) what if it ſhould be my cruel, my ingratefull, my injurious Orontes? And, what if that repenting Prince, for the expiation of his crimes, ſhould have ſought occaſion to ſatisfie me by ſervices, which he hath ſo unſually rendred me? What kind of Fortune would mine be? and, what reſolution ſhould I take? Should I pardon him, that cruel man, who hath uſed me ſo unworthily, and ſo outragiouſly? VVho, after having had the poſſeſſion of my heart, forſook me, as a perſon not worthy of his Affection? and who, by his Letters, and his words, hath endeavoured to fix an everlaſting infamy upon my Reputation? But went ſhe on preſently after; ſhould I not pardon my lovely Orithia, who gave me ſo brave, and ſo dear aſſurances of her firſt affection? who was faulty onely by errour? who offended me onely by an exceſs of Love? And who gave ſo great and ſo important reparations for her offence? She had ſome other Diſcourſes with her ſelf, full of irreſolution, when ſhe entred into the wood, that had been ſhewed her, and there upon the green ſwarth ſhe loſt that track, ſhe had followed, and wandred about a great while under the Trees: That VVood had ſomething more wild and ſavage in it than others, and was more ſuitable than ordinary to a melancholly, ſolitary humour: The Trees were of an exceſſive height, and with age were almoſt covered with Moſs and Ivy; their tufted Branches caſt a ſhade, which, even at high Noon, defended a great part of the ground from the Suns moſt piercing Beams: Among the Trees one might ſee many pieces of Rock over-grown alſo with Moſs; and for the moſt part dropping with a clear water, which moyſtened the Graſs round about them, and which, with the help of certain little Springs, turned inſenſibly into a little Rivulet: The place was rugged and unfit for walking, as well by reaſon of the Rocks, as of thick Bryers and Buſhes, that ſtopt the paſſage, and ſhewed, it was but very little frequented. The Princeſs roved about a while, where it was paſſable with leaſt inconveniency; and though ſhe was almoſt out of hope, ſhe found ſome pleaſure nevertheleſs in viſiting a place ſo unfrequented, and ſo conformable to that penſive humour, ſhe had long been in. The Wood was of a large extent, and ſhe ſpent ſome time in ſearching through a good part of it; at laſt, ſhe came to a little Brook, where her wearineſs and ſome incommodity ſhe felt, by the wetneſſe of her Cloaths, and the water ſhe had ſwallowed that day, conſtrained her to alight, and to take a little reſt upon the Graſs: Her deep muſings kept her there ſo taken up, that ſhe ſpent almoſt an hour ere ſhe was aware; at laſt, remembring the deſign that had brought her into the VVood, and looking on which ſide ſhe ſhould continue her ſearch, ſhe perceived a ſthing ſhe had not taken notice of before; ſhe, from the edge of the Brook, a good way into the VVood, on that ſide

where

where ſhe had not been, obſerved that the Graſs was trampled down by the treading of Men and Horſes, which ſeemed to have worn a kind of path; and thereby ſhe ſuſpected that place to be inhabited by ſome body, who, for the uſe of that Rivulet, had beaten that little way, by having often gone it. She began to ſettle in that belief, when ſhe heard a noiſe, and looking round about, ſaw a Horſe come trotting down the path; he had a Saddle on his back, but was without either Bridle or Halter, and toſſing up his head, and neighing at the ſight of the Amazon's Horſe, he came unto the Brook, where he drunk quietly of the VVater, that rouled along certain little Flints; and when his thirſt was quenched, he took the ſame path again, as a way that was uſual to him. At this ſight, the fair Amazone no longer doubted, but that ſhe in that place might find what ſhe was ſeeking for; but ſhe felt beatings at her heart, and inward diſturbances, that preſaged ſome extraordinary encounter. She was already upon her leggs, and when ſhe ſaw the Horſe go away, Ah! Glorious beaſt (cried ſhe) If it be true, that thou ſerveſt my valiant deliverer, ſtay for me, and be my guide to bring me to thy Maſter. Saying theſe words, ſhe took her own, and, getting haſtily upon him, paſſed over the Rivulet, and rode along the path; after the Horſe ſhe ſaw before her: She had the better conveniency to do ſo, becauſe that Horſe hearing hers to follow him, according to the nature of thoſe Creatures, ſtaid his coming up, and came ſo near the Queen, as gave her means to obſerve his colour, ſtature, and the Saddle that was upon him; it was black, as he himſelf was; his ſize was large and tall, but he was lean, and very ill dreſſed, and, by the condition he was in, ſhewed plainly enough, That he ſerved a Maſter taken up with other cares, than that he ought to have had of him. The Queen having looked on him awhile, after two or three ſighs forced from her Breaſt, by certain thoughts, wherewith ſhe was then aſſaulted; Could it be poſſible (ſaid ſhe) that thou ſhouldeſt belong to my ingratefull, and my lovely Orontes? She durſt ſay no more at that time, being uncertain what to wiſh; but putting on before her, ſhe went after him in the way he led her, full of doubt, hope, fear, and confuſion. He never ſtrayed out of his little path, and the Queen, having followed it two or three hundred paces, ſaw it end at the foot of a Rock, hidden in the moſt gloomy and deſart part of the VVood, and encompaſſed with many Brambles, and craggy Stones, which made the acceſs to it very rough and difficult. The Princeſs having gone a little about it, perceived, through certain Branches, a hole at the foot of the Rock; And ſeeing that it was juſt there, the path was loſt, ſhe doubted not but it was the retreat of him ſhe ſought, ort at leaſt, that of the Maſter of the Horſe, which had guided her, and which, having no further to go, fed there at liberty without wandering. As ſoon as the Queen judged, that ſo hideous a place, and a Cave, which ought onely to have been the Den of Beaſts, was at that time the dwelling of a man, ſhe believed, that either he muſt neceſſarily be in ſome ſtrange misfortune, or dejected with ſome exceſſive grief; but when that from that thought ſhe paſſed to a belief, that that ſolitary man was her Orontes, ſhe fell into a ſenſe of pitty that mollified her, and made her receive thoſe firſt marks of his Repentance for a full Reparation. Ah! (ſaid ſhe) if it were true, that the remorſe of his fault had reduced Orontes to this lamentable manner of life, I ſhould be harder than this Rock, under which he hath choſen his abode, if, by theſe effects of his repentance, I ſhould not be perfectly ſatisfied. She wavered them a few moments in the Reſolution ſhe ſhould take; her reſentment, againſt Orontes, made her fear to meet him in the perſon of him ſhe ſought for, and the remainders of her Love made her to deſire it; In the end, whether it were a motion of gratitude toward the perſon to whom ſhe was indebted for her life, or a motion of Love and Pitty toward Orontes, ſhe reſolved to clear her doubts of that adventure, and to ſeek even into his Grot for him; who, either for ſome great misfortune, or peradventure for the love of her, had choſen ſuch a diſmall retirement. She was afraid, that he, who twice already had fled ſo ſuddenly from her preſence, ſhould get away the third time, unleſs ſhe could ſurpize him: And in this conceit, deſiring

to

to make as little noiſe, as could be poſſible, ſhe went to alight a good way off, and having tyed her Horſe to certain Boughs, ſhe walked on foot toward the entrance of that Cave: There ſhe beheld the Graſs ſo trodden, that ſhe no longer doubted, but it was inhabited; and after having yet diſputed with her ſelf a while, ſhe entred, full of fear, into that ſad abode; ſhe was fain to ſtoop at the going in, but after ſhe had gone not many ſteps, ſhe found that the Vault enlarged it ſelf, and growing wider, by little and little, made at laſt a reaſonable ſpacious hollowneſſe. Through the top of the Rock, there was a Cliff, that gave light enough into the Cave, to diſcern all Objects, and by it the Amazone taking heart, and caſting her eyes on every ſide, ſaw that there was no body in it; but ſhe perceived things, that made her know it was inhabited: the firſt that preſented it ſelf unto her ſight, was a ſuit of Arms hung upon a ſnag of the Rock, and having her hands upon them, as ſoon as her eyes, ſhe took them down from the place where they were, to look upon them by a greater light; they were all black, except in certain places, where they were ſpotted with Bloud, and the Plume of the Cask ſeemed to have been lately wet. When the Queen ſaw that, ſhe doubted no more, whether they were the Arms of her Defender; but after ſhe had eyed them, for ſome time, with very confuſed thoughts, ſhe put them in their place again, to viſit the other parts of that ſilent Grot, which might give her a more certain knowledge of what ſhe ſought. In one of the Corners ſhe ſaw two little Beds, which could not be accuſed of delicacy, and which, by their form, and matter, made appear how little Love they bore unto themſelves, who took their reſt in ſuch a lodging; they were of Leaves and Turf, and the ſides were partly made of Oſier, and partly of ſeveral Boughs interwoven in a careleſſe Faſhion; upon a flat of the Rock, there lay certain wild Fruits, which probably ſerved for the nouriſhment of the Inhabitants of that Cave, ſome of them one might ſee were lately gathered, and thereby the Queen conjectured, That they that brought them thither, could not be far off: But when ſhe caſt her eyes once more upon thoſe Fruits, and upon thoſe uneaſie Beds, and that ſhe imagined they were the Lodgings and the Food of poor Orontes, it was impoſſible for her to withhold her tears, which, preſently forcing the reſiſtance ſhe made againſt them, bedewed her Cheeks with plentifull ſhowrs. Ah! (ſaid ſhe) If for me, Orontes hath choſen this abode, if he lye but upon ſuch a Bed; if he live but on ſuch homely fare; and in ſhort, if for me, he ſuffers all, that theſe ſigns make me conjecture he does, I never ſhould be pardonable, for having reduced him to ſo deplorable an extremity. But (ſaid ſhe again) I have undergone as conſiderable ſufferings for him; I have run through Europe and Aſia; I for him have expoſed my ſelf to a thouſand dangers; and for him I have paſſed many as reſtleſs nights as his: But (added ſhe) that which my hatred made me ſuffer for him, his love makes him ſuffer now for me; and if I ſought him to take away his life, he ſeeks me onely that he might ſave mine, and flies me only for fear of offending me. Dear marks of the repentance and fidelity of poor Orontes (continued ſhe, turning towards thoſe Objects, that had ſoftned her) If you be witneſſes of this conſtancy, & of his remorſe, you are ſo likewiſe of my grief, & of the reſolution I take before you, to reſtore him, with the pardon of his offence, the poſſeſſion of whatſoever he had loſt in my affection. Scarce had ſhe ſaid theſe words, when ſhe was ſorry ſhe had engaged her ſelf ſo far; but when ſhe was going to recall them, ſhe was croſſed by another thought that made her alter her diſcourſe. And, who hath told me (cried ſhe again) that he I ſeek, and that he I think I have found, is Orontes? What aſſurance, and what teſtimony have I received of it? Is it becauſe he came twice to my relief? Is it becauſe he fled from me, by reaſon of my having forbidden him to ſee me any more? Is it becauſe by this ſad and auſtere manner of life, he expreſſes the affliction of his heart? Ah! Thaleſtris, How light are theſe conjectures? Are there not other men beſides Orontes, & even in thine own party, generous enough to have ſuccoured thee? Modeſt enough to flye the glory of thoſe noble Actions? And perhaps afflicted enough to have choſen this retreat? If by thy firſt conjectures, thou wert afraid to meet him, fear now, that thou wert afraid to no purpoſe, and

believe, that thy ill fortune will be but too carefull to keep that from thee, which thou thought ſt had been too near. She ſpake in this manner, and began to be diſquieted by this laſt conceit: When ſhe heard two men talking near the entrance of the Cave; ſhe ſtarted at that noiſe; but though ſhe doubted not, but they were the inhabiters of that ſorrowfull place, ſhe was nothing willing to ſhew her ſelf, till ſhe had obſerved them a little, if poſſibly ſhe could; and with that intent, caſting her eye toward the holloweſt part of the Rock, ſhe ſaw a cleft, wide enough to receive her, in which, by reaſon of the darkneſs of the place, ſhe might ſtay ſome time without being diſcovered: She no ſooner had found it, but ſhe ſtept in, and had hardly taken her ſtation, when ſhe ſaw two men enter, and the two men, whom by the little light that obſcure Grot afforded, ſhe inſtantly knew to be really Orontes, and his faithfull Laſcaris. She ſhivered at that ſight, though ſhe was almoſt prepared for it, and was not able to judge of a long time, whether ſhe ſhould be glad or ſorry for her fortune: If ſhe had followed the motions of her love, ſhe had run with open Arms to her dear Orontes, to aſſure him of pardon, before ſhe gave him time to ask it; and if ſhe had hearkned to her reſentments, ſhe had gone to him with reproaches: But ſhe then was Miſtreſs of them both; and whether it were, that her ſilence and unmoveableneſs was cauſed by her aſtoniſhment, or by the deſign of clearing her knowledge further, that ſhe might regulate her actings by the things ſhe ſhould ſee, ſhe kept her ſelf exactly without noiſe or motion.

In the interim, Orontes was no ſooner in his Cave, but he threw himſelf upon his bed, and Laſcaris being ſet down upon the ſide of his, after he had a while beheld the action of his Maſter, who tumbled himſelf in his Leaves, with ſighs, which ſufficiently teſtified his cruel Diſquiets, Sir (ſaid he) after having received thoſe Favours of the Gods, which they have done you, you cannot, without incenſing them againſt you, perſevere in a life ſo different from that of men; and the complacency I have ſhewed to your Commands, ought to ceaſe now, by the reaſons I have to alledge againſt them: So long as your offences were without reparation, and that you had reaſon to believe the Queen was not ſatisfied, I adhered in all things to your will, though it brought you to ſuch ſtrange extremities; and knowing the nature of your love, I never wondered at the things you do, after thoſe I have ſeen you do in former times; but now, that by moſt particular, and as it were miraculous, favours, the Heavens have permitted you twice to give that Princeſs her life, whom you had offended, only by your error, and that by ſo great and ſo important a reparation, you have undoubtedly appeaſed her; Why do we not forſake this life, which is unworthy of you, to go and receive a pardon, which you have ſo well deſerved, and which will eaſily be granted you? Do you think the Queen is leſs ſenſible of ſuch obligations, than ſhe was of injuries? And that being prepoſſeſſed, as ſhe is with ſo powerful an inclination to you, ſhe can behold you, as him that offended her, by an exceſs of jealouſie and love, without beholding you, as that Orithia, that was ſo dear to her, as that Orontes, that hath done her ſo many ſervices, and as that Orontes, to whom, ſince his laſt misfortune, ſhe is doubly indebted for her life? Laſcaris ſpake on this manner, and perchance would have continued his Diſcourſe, if his Maſter, after many ſighs, had not interrupted him. Ah! Laſcaris (ſaid he) How blind does thy Affection make me in thy Affairs? and how little doeſt thou know the condition of my preſent Fortune? Thou art no leſs deceived than I have been, if thou believeſt that my crimes can be expiated by light reparations, and that I may hope for pardon from my Queen, becauſe I have done ſomething for her ſafety: My offences are above all ſatisfactions, and that which Thaleſtris ows to her honour unworthily defamed, ought never to ſuffer her to remember Orontes, but to hate and to deteſt him; ſome ſmaller fault might perhaps have been repaired by the things I have done to ſerve her; but after the extremities I have flown into againſt her, though Thaleſtris would pardon me, I could never pardon my ſelf: My crimes were worthy of a thouſand deaths, and I ſhould certainly have ſought by death to eaſe the torments of my conſcience, had I not thought that in the occaſions of War, in which my Princeſs hazards her ſelf every day, I might find ſome means to do her ſervice: I have been ſo happy as to effect what I deſired, by

the

the favour the gods have granted me, and by the care I had to tie my ſelf to her conſervation, the only thing for which I lived: Now, that by theſe fortunate encounters, I am a little more at quiet, I ſhall dye with leſs affliction, than if my crimes had been the lateſt actions of my life; it hath pleaſed Heaven, that theſe laſt dayes of it have not been uſeleſs to my Princeſs: and ſince ſhe hath drawn all the ſervice ſhe could hope for, from it, I ſhall give it up now without other trouble, than that of having rendred it unworthy of that fortune, to which ſhe once had deſtined it. What Sir (replied the ſorrowfull Laſcaris) after what you have done for Thaleſtris, will you not have the confidence to caſt your ſelf at her feet, to ask her a pardon which you have ſo well deſerved, and to let her know, that ſince you were criminal toward her, you have ſaved her life, both by Land and by Water? He made a ſtop at theſe words, as to expect an anſwer, but ſeeing that his Maſter, inſtead of replying, contented himſelf to teſtifie by ſhaking his head, that he was not in a condition to make uſe of his advice; At leaſt, Sir, (went he on) if you want courage in this occaſion, you that never wanted it in any other, of the greateſt danger; if you have not boldneſs enough to preſent your ſelf before exaſperated Thaleſtris, and to labour in your own behalf for a reconciliation with her, give me commiſſion to do it, I may perhaps perform the buſineſs with more dexterity than you believe; I will addreſs my ſelf to Hippolita, who was ever very affectionate to you; I will addreſs my ſelf to Prince Oroondates, who hath promiſed you his aſſiſtance, and who is obliged by nearneſs of alliance, and many other conſiderations, to give it you; and in fine, I will manage your intereſt in ſuch ſort, that your fortune ſhall perchance be better than ever it was, and that you ſhall joyfully diſpoſe your ſelf to quit this diſmal habitation, where we ſeem to have laid aſide humanity, and live like ſavage Beaſts: This ſtrange life, and this ſtrange diet you feed upon, hath changed you ſo already, that you are hardly to be known; you have loſt al the freſhneſs of your colour, your healthfull looks, and the better part of your ſtrength; and if in this laſt combat, you had enough to execute the things you did there, it was from your love you drew it, rather than from that lean and weakned body, which falls away, and decayes, every moment, and which tends moſt viſibly to the grave. Laſcaris brought forth theſe words with tears, wherewith Orontes was touched; but it was not on the faſhion he deſired, as he quickly made appear by his diſcourſe. Thou canſt not, O Laſcaris, (ſaid he) tell me any news, more pleaſing than that I have received from thee, nor give me notice, that I am near my grave, without giving me a great deal of contentment; How great ſoever my crime hath been, it makes my deſtiny glorious, ſince in dying for its expiation, I have the glory to dye alſo for Thaleſtris; that is the aim I ever propoſed unto my ſelf, through the whole courſe of my life, and, in my utmoſt miſery, I ſhall attain to that advantage which I aſpired to in my greateſt fortune: My ſoul is but too faſt united to this wretched body, which it would fain abandon, and no longer ſuffers but with ſhame, the company of this accomplice of its crimes; it is true, that in this deſart, we lead a life exceeding different from other men, but alſo I ought no longer to be counted amongſt men, I who have made my ſelf unworthy of that name, and who no longer can without horror endure the light of the Sun, which they rejoyce in: all that I find moſt ſtrange, and moſt troubleſome to me in my condition, is, that I have thee for a companion in my afflictions, and that I make thee bear thy part of my puniſhment; thee, who hadſt no part at all in my offences, and who haſt been faulty in nothing but in having too obſtinately tied thy ſelf to the fortune of a miſerable man, and of a man that is hated of the Gods; but Laſcaris, thou knoweſt that nothing but thine own wilfulneſs hath reduced thee to this miſery, and that I have ſolicited thee a thouſand times, to quit this hideous dwelling, and to retire thy ſelf, where thou mighteſt ſpend thy dayes more pleaſing. That which comforts me for thee, in the ſad condition of our life, is, that they ſufferings will not now laſt much longer; I have but few more dayes to linger out; and after thou haſt cloſed mine eyes, and covered my body with a little earth, thou mayeſt go home with a perfect ſatisfaction, and with a perfect glory, for having ſerved thy maſter to the end, with an inviolable fidelity; yet does there remain one ſervice for thee to do me, after my death, and then it is that I conſent, nay, and deſire, thou ſhould'ſt preſent thy ſelf unto Thaleſtris, and that thou ſhould'ſt endeavour to obtain that pardon from her, which then I

may handſomely demand; ſhe then will hearken to thee by the interceſſion of Hippolita, and by that of Prince Oroondates, and perhaps will not be ſo obdurate, but that the recital of my death, may make her caſt away ſome part of her juſt reſentments, Orontes brought forth theſe words in ſo dolefull a manner, that a heart of Adamant would have been touched with compaſſion; and that of Thaleſtris was ſo mollified, that after having permitted her tears to overflow with violence, her conſtancy was utterly at an end, and coming haſtily out of her dark ſtation, You ſhall not dye (cried ſhe) you ſhall not dye, my dear Orithia; Thaleſtris pardons you, without dying, and Thaleſtris will not have your death, for the reparation of your faults. Orontes quite beſides himſelf, at theſe words, at the Tone of the voice, and at the ſight of his Princeſs, ſtarted ſuddenly from his Bed, and at ſo unexpected an adventure, fell into ſo ſtrange an aſtoniſhment, that his ſoul loſt the greateſt part of its functions; and of a long time he was not in a condition to know, what he ſhould believe, or what reſolution he ſhould take; yet did he look unmovedly upon Thaleſtris, and finding in her face thoſe lineaments, which were deeply graven within his heart, his ſurpriſe and his amazement, made him abſolutely uncapable of doing any thing: At laſt, he threw himſelf down before her, while ſhe ſtrove to ſtop a torrent of tears, that had deprived her of the uſe of ſpeech, and lying proſtrate at her very feet, without daring to lift his eyes up to her face; If you be ſome god (ſaid he) whom my ſorrowfull fortune hath drawn from heaven, into this diſmal habitation, your pity is unworthily beſtowed upon the moſt criminal of all men living; and if you are the divine Thaleſtris, to whom I offered my adorations, while I was leſs guilty, I now am altogether unworthy to behold you. The Queen, who had recovered her ſelf a little by the violence ſhe had uſed, and who no longer wavered in the reſolution ſhe was to take, put forth her hands to have helped him up, and looking upon him with a countenance quite appeaſed; I am Thaleſtris, (ſaid ſhe) but Thaleſtris, who was leſs ſenſible of the wrongs you did me, than I am of your laſt ſervices, and of the marks of your repentance: If I ſought you heretofore, to give you a death, which in my opinion you had merited, I ſeek you now to give you a life, which you have gained unto your ſelf, by having preſerved it: I live by your aſſiſtance, and you ſhall live by my deſire, ſince your death would now be mine, and that you have but too much me ſatisfied without dying. Theſe words penetrated ſo far into Orontes, and produced ſuch ſudden, and ſuch powerfull effects in him, that in a happineſs ſo little expected, his joy was like to have done that in a moment, which his grief had not been able to do in many dayes. He, with all his force, reſiſted the vehemence of thoſe motions, that tranſported him beyond himſelf, and embracing the knees of that fair Queen, with raptures which ſhe eaſily underſtood; Ah! (ſaid he) you are my divine Thaleſtris, I know you now by theſe miraculous marks, and no body, but Thaleſtris, could have made me paſs, in an inſtant, from the grave to this ſupreme felicity: Ungratefull Orontes does now ſufficiently underſtand the exceſs of his ingratitude, and that of your celeſtial goodneſs, but ſince, that without horrour, you can endure this monſter, ſuch as he is, and that compaſſion is ſtronger in your heart than juſtice, what puniſhment will you ordain this guilty man, to ſettle him again in that eſtate, from which his crimes have thrown him? where will you find torments, that can expiate a part of their remembrance? Orontes brought forth theſe words, keeping ſtill upon his knees, whatſoever power the Queen could uſe to make him to riſe; but in fine, being reſolved to draw him out of that wofull condition, and to make all manner of of affliction away from him; I command you (ſaid ſhe) to forget your faults, ſince I have loſt the memory of them, and that you have made amends for them, but too fully, by your laſt actions: I command you to leave this abode, unworthy of you, to ſeek a more delightfull company amongſt the Princes who eſteem you: And finally, I command you to take that place again, which you heretofore poſſeſſed in my affection, and with it, all thoſe hopes which you had loſt. As ſhe ended theſe words, ſhe conſtrained him to riſe, and fortunate Orontes taking then the liberty to kiſs one of her fair hands: How unjuſt are you (ſaid he) to ſhew ſuch favour to ſo guilty a perſon! And how my ſufferings ought

to

to be envied, ſince they end in ſo glorious a confuſion! Such was the reconciliation of theſe two Lovers, whom too violent reſentments had ſeparated for ſo many years; and this reunion was ſo ſweet to them, that it ſeemed, as if Heaven had conſented to that breach, for no other end, but that after ſuch ſenſible afflictions, their happineſs might be the more perfect and intire. Orontes, who ſaw his fortune ſo different from what it had been a few moments before, had much ado to comprehend that admirable change: Thaleſtris, who ſaw her ſelf to be delivered from thoſe torturing diſquiets, which had ſo long made war againſt her, and who found in her dear Orontes as great a fidelity as ſhe could wiſh, was in an extaſie of joy, little inferior to his; and even Laſcaris, who with his Maſters condition, ſaw his own ſo advantageouſly changed, could not contain the exceſs of his gladneſs; and having caſt himſelf at the Queens feet, aſſoon as his Maſter allowed him to do ſo, received from her the acknowledgments that were due to ſo faithfull a ſervant.

The Queen would not ſuffer Orontes to tarry longer in that melancholly Cave, but commanding Laſcaris to go and make ready Horſes, ſhe needs would have Orontes put on his Arms immediately in her preſence. Never had Laſcaris received any command more joyfully than that, nor ever did Captive, that had languiſhed ten years in Irons, receive the news of his liberty, with a more perfect contentment. Orontes was armed, and the horſes ready in a little time, and the fair Queen leading that ſolitary lover by the hand, out of his gloomy Cave, appeared in that action not much different from Hercules, when he drew his dear Theſeus out of the black and horrid dungeons of Hell. Although Orontes left his Grot, without unwillingneſs, yet could he not go away, without looking back upon it with ſome affection: If it were in my power (ſaid he) favourable Cave, I would conſecrate thee to the Goddeſs of Love, as the place where the moſt paſſionate of all Lovers, hath received the greateſt and the moſt glorious of all fortunes: May it pleaſe the gods, thou never ſerve for a Den of Lyons and Tygers; and mayeſt thou never be polluted nor prophaned, after having been the Temple of thoſe adorations, which I have payed to my divine Thaleſtris. The Queen accuſed Orontes of impiety for theſe laſt words, but ſhe pardoned all, in regard of his paſſion; and at the ſame time, getting on Horſeback, they croſſed through the wood, by a way well known to Orontes, and rode toward the Camp, when the Sun was upon the point of ſetting; but before they were out of the wood, Thaleſtris, who knew not in what manner, and in what Country Orontes had paſſed his life, ſince his departure out of Cappadocia, being deſirous to learn ſomething of it: It is not juſt (ſaid ſhe) that I ſhould be ignorant, on what faſhion you have lived, ſince you forſook us; let me entreat you therefore, to give me ſome account of it, during the way we have to go. Madam, (anſwered Orontes) ſince you are pleaſed to deſire it, and that you have already pardoned my faults, I will refreſh the memory of them, by a brief recital of my life, which I ſhall give you in a few words, as well becauſe there hath befallen me nothing of great importance, as becauſe in ſo ſhort a way, we have but little time to ſpend in it; but being I ſhall have the happineſs to be near you, I wil recount the particularities of it more at large, whenſoever you ſhall be pleaſed to command me.

The Hiſtory of ORONTES.

I Was in Cappadocia, where I had the honour to command your Army, under the name and habit of Orithia, and where, by ſome fortunate ſucceſſes, I had already ſecured the tranquility of your Frontier, when Arethuſa, one of the principal among thoſe women, that had command in the Army, and one of thoſe whom you moſt eſteemed, being one day come into my Chamber, with more haſt than ordinary: Madam (ſaid ſhe) I mean to be the firſt that ſhall tell you a pleaſing news, unleſs perhaps ſome other body have prevented me. I opened my

ears at theſe words, and natural curioſity having moved me to preſs her, that I might hear the buſineſs; We have hitherto been ignorant (purſued ſhe) for what deſign our Queen was gone from Themiſcira, in ſo gallant an Equipage, but I come now from learning the truth of it, and you ſhall kooow, that being obliged by our Laws to give us a Queen, that may ſucceed after her death, and not being willing to bring into the world a daughter that ſhould be unworthy of her, ſhe diſdained all her neighbours, to caſt her thoughts upon the greateſt man in the world; and hearing that Alexander, the Conquerour of all the Earth, was come near unto Hyrcania, ſhe is gone to meet him, there to demand an inheritrix, who, according to the greatneſs of both Father and Mother, cannot chuſe but be a marvellous perſon. Although I ought not to have given credit ſo lightly to that report, yet was I ſo touched with it, that my face became exceeding pale; and Arethuſa perceiving it, asking me preſently the reaſon; I find my ſelf a little ill (ſaid I, endeavouring to diſſemble my thoughts, as well as poſſibly I could) but that need not hinder you. from telling me, from whom you had this news, and what certainty you have of it. Two friends of mine (replied Arethuſa) that are come unto the Camp, not above two hours ago, aſſured me of it, and it is a thing ſo fully confirmed in Themiſcira, that no body any longer doubts of ſuch a truth. It is enough (anſwered I) I bear as great a ſhare in your contentment, as it is poſſible for me; but, I pray you give me leave to take a little reſt. Arethuſa aſtoniſhed, that I received a news ſo coldly, which did ſo rejoyce all her Companions, went out of my Chamber, and onely Laſcaris continued with me. You may judge, Madam, if you pleaſe, into what eſtate I was reduced by that cruell opinion, and ſince that memory is an Enemy to me, you will be pleaſed to diſpence with me, for repeating the diſcourſes my jealouſie made me utter; neither ſhould I be able to do it, without awaking your juſt indignation, nor without giving you new cauſes to condemn my ingratitude.

I paſſed the reſt of that day in a mortal diſquiet, the night, that ſucceeded it, was not ſpent in the repoſe of a mind that no longer was capable of any; yet methought your humour, according to the knowledge I had of it, and the promiſes you had given me, agreed but little with that horrible change, and that was it that kept me, in the beginning, from lending faith to that report; but within a while after I conſidered, that you were a woman, that you were young, and that you might poſſibly be perſwaded by the Counſel of thoſe about you, and flattered by the reputation of Alexander: Theſe reflections made me, in the end, incline to that belief, which I reſiſted, as much as poſſibly I could; but not being willing to ſettle it upon the bare report of Arethuſa, I commanded Laſcaris to enquire more particularly among the other Amazones; he did it but too much for my repoſe, every one he ſpoke with, confirmed that cruel news; And to compleat my ruine, there arrived certain women from Themiſcira, within a few dayes after, who redoubled that belief by their teſtimony, and who told us, That at their departure they had left all their Country, in the expectation of their Queen, who was come to back within a few dayes, and had ſent word by ſome of her women, who were come before, That ſhe returned very well ſatisfied with the happy ſucceſs of her Voyage, and that ſhe had obtained of Alexander whatſoever ſhe had deſired. The Queen bluſhing at this diſcourſe, interrupted Orontes: The women, who ſpread that rumour abroad (ſaid ſhe) and who were neither thoſe of quality, nor any that had acceſs near my perſon, had ſome occaſion to take the meſſage I ſent, in the ſence that they received it. Before I departed from Themiſcira, they aſſembled themſelves, and knowing that I was going to Alexander, they begged of me altogether, to give them a Queen of the race of that great King, and not to return from that voyage, without bringing back a fruit, which I could not ſo nobly hope for, from any other part of the Earth: Being I ſaw my ſelf reduced by our ignominious cuſtom, to endure that requeſt without expreſſing any anger, I heard it without ſhewing my diſlike of what they demanded, and that was it that made them believe, before my arrival, that I had followed their counſel; but after my return, they

were

were quickly undeceived. I would to heaven, (continued the Prince of the Maſſagetes) that I had been ſo too, and that by my too great facility, in perſwading my ſelf of my diſaſter, I had not faln into that cruel errour, which hath ſince in a ſhort ſpace of my life, made me undergo a thouſand tedious deaths. In brief, Madam, I believed (and I make you this confeſſion, how ſhamefull ſoever it be, I believed) to my misfortune, what I never ought to have believed; and by that inhumane credulity I drank the poiſon that infected the foundeſt parts of my heart: Aſſoon as I had received that impreſſion, all things contributed to ſettle it in me; and in the end I was ſo fully perſwaded of it, that I thought, without being blind, I could no longer doubt of a thing which no body called in queſtion, but my ſelf. The firſt effect this errour produced in me, was a deſire to make an end of my life with my own hand; and I know not what good genius took part with Laſcaris, to divert me from that deſign, or at leaſt to defer it for a few dayes; after which I fell into a quite different intention. I will not tell you, Madam, (to ſpare my ſelf the ſhame I ſhould ſuffer in relating them) the diſcourſes I uſed, or rather the reproaches I poured forth againſt you; as I believed I had received an offence which took away all the reſpect I bore unto your perſon, and even unto your ſex, I found nothing in the moſt bitter invectives, which ſeemed not too mild to my reſentments: I flew out ſo far, as even to wiſh your death, and to make deſigns my ſelf againſt your life. Thoſe irreſolutions, full of mortal agonies, held me for ſome dayes, during which I ſuffered no body to ſee me; but when I had long deliberated, I believed I could not, without meanneſs of ſpirit, perſiſt in the thought of dying for you: The Gods can witneſs, that it was not love of life that gave me thoſe reflections; and that though it had been dear to me before, it was then grown odious enough, to ſacrifice it a thouſand times unto my grief, if my blind ſpite had not repreſented, that ſhe, who had ſo ſhamefully abandoned me, to abandon her ſelf to a man ſhe knew not, was unworthy of all the marks of love that I could give her. I am compelled, Madam, againſt my reſolution, to let eſcape ſome criminal words, elſe it would be hard for me, to let you know the ſenſe I had of that imagined injury: My laſt determination was that, of abſenting my ſelf for ever from you, and from your Territories, and of baniſhing you for ever out of my memory: I executed one part of this reſolution ſuddenly enough; and have laboured in vain to do the other, during ſome years, which have ſeemed to me of an extraordinary length. I left your Army then, without taking leave of your Women, after having diſpatched that fatal Meſſenger that gave you the firſt knowledge of my crime, and began my wandrings with Laſcaris alone, not ſo much as thinking whither I would go; all Countreys were indifferent to me, provided I might be but far enough from you, and from all places where I might hear ſpeak of you; and methought, that in flying from you, I fled from my ill fortune; yet I did turn my ſteps toward Hyrcania, that fatal Country, where I thought I had loſt you, and from which Alexander was then departed: I arrived there, but too ſoon for my quiet, at leaſt if I had any left, and intending to inform my ſelf of my misfortune, by people of thoſe parts and enquire of them concerning the Voyage which the Amazon Queen had made into that Province, my evil deſtiny had ſo ordained, that I addreſſed my ſelf to none, but ſuch as were ill inſtructed, and vulgar people, who being ignorant of what paſſes near the perſon of Kings, make judgements upon groſs appearances, according to the reach of their underſtanding; I therefore received from them the moſt cruel confirmations I could expect, and with them a heavy addition to my deſpair. From Hyrcania I went into Parthia, and like an Oreſtes, driven about by furies, not being able to find any reſt in all the places I viſited, flying my own Countrey, and all others where I might meet perſons of my acquaintance, I reſolved to go into the Indies, and to ſeek to the utmoſt parts of the world for remedy againſt the rage that tormented me, and for ſome ſanctuary againſt that evil ſpirit that perſecuted me in every place: As ſoon as I had reſolved it, I put it in execution; after a long and painfull voyage I entred into the Kingdom of good King Taxiles, with whom Alexander contracted a near friendſhip afterward; and I confeſs, that if my ſoul had been capable of any tranquility, I might have found it in the Court of that Prince, whoſe vertues are admirable, and whoſe politick Government might ſerve for a rule to that of all other Monarchs; but my Tormen-

menter never forſook me, and whitherſoever I turned, my furious paſſion racked me with a pittileſs War. I did all that poſſibly I could, to baniſh you out of my mind, and a thouſand times a day repreſented to my ſelf the injury I believed I had received from you, with all the blackeſt coſours wherein it could be painted, to find by that remembrance the means either to forget you, or to hate you: But in what faſhion ſoever you then appeared to me, you were ſtill Thaleſtris; and my moſt violent reſentings could not raze out that deep graven character of Love, you had made within my heart: How defiled ſoever you appeared to me with Alexander's Embraces, you ſtill came into my mind with an Empire which I could not overthrow; And though among the thoughts of Love, thoſe of Hatred crept in ſometimes, indifferency could never find a room there; and, whether ſleeping or waking, you ſtill were preſent with me: It was to little purpoſe I changed Climates, for I never changed my condition; and as a wounded Hind carries the deadly Arrow along with her, I in the midſt of my heart carried that poyſoned ſhaft, which made me find, what I fled away from, in all thoſe places where I ſought for refuge. Alas! how often, not being able to reſiſt that implacable Enemy, did I offer it a more abſolute victory, by demanding death? And how often, when I thought to have given it to my ſelf, was my hand withheld by the Prayers and tears of Laſcaris, whoſe fidelity having made him conſiderable to me, had gained him a great Authority over my inclination? When I left the Kingdom of Taxiles, I paſſed through a great many barbarous Provinces, and at laſt came into that of the Phaliaces, which obeyed the great King Porus; he, who afterwards diſputed the glory againſt Alexander, with ſo much valour, and who in his defeat acquired ſo brave a reputation: Certainly, all that hath been ſaid to the advantage of that Prince, is publiſhed of him, but with a great deal of Juſtice; and if he had but as much politeneſs in his manner of living, as he hath greatneſs of courage, he might well be reckoned one of the worthieſt perſons of our age. I ſerved him two or three moneths, in a war he then had againſt his Neighbours, and having made my ſelf remarkable fortunately enough in ſome encounters, I received favours from him that were infinitly above my ſervices; and if I could have been ſtaid there by his urgent entreaties, he would have ſhewed me the nobleſt uſage I could have hoped for from a magnanimous King. There are few Languages in which I have not an imperfect knowledge, and that gave me the greater facility in ſo long a voyage. From the ſervice of Porus, which I quitted aſſoon as he forſook the war, and a little before the arrival of Alexander, I went on toward the Bactriaces, and the Seres, and proſecuted my courſe as far as the Caſpian Ports. I croſſed through Deſarts full of Serpents, and dreadfull Monſters, amongſt which, I ſhould have met with death a thouſand times, if I had not deſired it; but amongſt all the felleſt Monſters, I found nothing ſo cruell to me as the memory of Thaleſtris. I overrun all the Indies, that lie on this ſide the Ganges; that River bounded my wanderings that way, and not finding the paſſage eaſie, becauſe of it's exceſſive bredth, which is of two and thirty Furlongs, and becauſe of the little communication the Indians on this ſide have with thoſe on that, I was fain to take my way along the Banks of it, to return into theſe Provinces: I ſaw the Country of the Sacans, where I heard of the fortune of Roxana, and of the progreſs Alexander made already in thoſe Countreys, out of which I was come; the advantage I thought he had obtained to my deſtruction, having made me hate him, I was ſorry I had left the Indies, and the ſervice of Porus, againſt whom he then was making war. Coming from the Sacans, I ſaw the Naura, the Xanippa, and the Countrey of Maracanda: You will be content, Madam, that I ſpeak of my Voyages but curſorily for the preſent, referring to entertain you more at large, when your curioſity ſhall move you to demand the particularities of them; I will therefore tell you nothing elſe, but that after my return from the Indies, I wandred above a year in Aſia, without any other deſign, than that of lingring out my miſerable life, till I ſhould be ſo happy as to meet the end of it. Never had I any deſire of returning into my Country, though Laſcaris ſolicited me perpetually; but as I avoided nothing ſo much as perſons of my acquaintance, and thoſe that might oblige me to change that ſolitarineſs into a more ſociable life, I never would give ear to his entreaties: True it is, that what he ſuffered by my occaſion, touched me ſometimes very

very ſenſibly, and that I did all that was poſſible to perſwade him to forſake me, and to go and take Retreat, which I offered him amongſt my friends, and which I could have procured him by Letters, I would have given him; but as I rejected his Counſel, he rejected my offers, and I could never win him to do what I deſired. If you ask me, how you then ſtood in my thoughts, I will tell you, that you were as a Monſter, to which a tyrannical power kept me in ſlavery; and as the thing, which in all the world I endeavoured moſt to hate, nay, which I did hate, and yet for all my hatred, could not hinder my ſelf from loving it a thouſand times more dearly than my ſelf: Hatred, Grief, Anger, and Jealouſie, thoſe imperious paſſions tore my heart, like Promethean Vultures, and that was it that then cauſed me to take that device of the heart, torn by Vultures, under which I found you, and under which I lifted my ſacrilegious arms againſt you. I was come to Suſa, when I heard the news of Alexander's death, and I had been gone from thence but a little while, when I heard ſpeak of conteſtations amongſt his Succeſſours, and preparations that were making ready for a Warr: My grief had not extinguiſhed the inclinations I had ever had to Arms, and being I ſought for death, I thought I could not meet with it more honourably than in the occaſions Fortune offered me: I therefore took my journey toward Babylon, and arrived there, as you may have heard, the day your Army made its general muſter, but before I came within a dayes riding of this place, I, in a Town of your Party, learnt the names of thoſe perſons that were moſt intereſted in this War. I was told that Craterus, Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and Antigonus were of the one party; and on the other, Perdiccas, Caſſander, Seleucus, and many more that were named to me. I then called to mind the friendſhip I had formerly had with Caſſander, and his Brother Iolas, when I had ſerved Antipater in the War againſt the valiant Agis, King of the Lacedemonians, it had not been ſo light, but that the remembrance of it was ſtill very dear to me; and ſince I was neceſſarily obliged to take one party, the juſtice of both being unknown to me, I had reaſon to prefer that of my ancient Friend, before the other, of ſuch as were meer ſtrangers. I was travelling toward Babylon with this deſign, when I was ſtopt by ſome Horſemen of your Army, and when, upon the Bank of the Euphrates, I ran ſome careers, with reaſonable good ſucceſs againſt a great many gallant men: You know what the iſſue of them was, and how, by the frank civility of thoſe worthy perſons, I was conducted to the Gates of the City; and you ſhall learn, that aſſoon as I made my ſelf known to Caſſander, and that I had told him how deſirous I was to ſerve him, he received me with acclamations of joy and tranſport, and gave me the moſt affectionate welcome I could expect from my moſt paſſionate Friend: He preſented me to Roxana, Perdiccas, Seleucus, and other the moſt conſiderable men of their party; and at his recommendation, I was received by them all, with civilities which I had not merited. Caſſander made an abſolute confidence with me, and would needs have me ſhare the command with him in all places, that was a thing that rendred me moſt perfectly criminal, by giving me occaſion to draw my ſword againſt my Princeſs: in the firſt Encounter that paſſed, you know that our Combat, after having been obſtinately diſputed, was interrupted by Caſſander, who judging that againſt ſo terrible an Enemy, I ſtood in need of his aſſiſtance, came ruſhing upon you behind with his Horſe: I have a great deal of cauſe (ſaid the Queen, interrupting Orontes) to remember that Encounter, ſince by an action full of generoſity you teſtified the greatneſs of your courage, in oppoſing the fury of Caſſander, who but for your hindrance would have made me end my life under his Horſes feet. I rendred you what was due unto your valour, (replyed Orontes) but by that action of Caſſanders, I loſt part of the eſteem and friendſhip I had born him; it was much diminiſhed a few dayes after by the accuſation that was publiſhed againſt him, of having poyſoned his King; whereof he did not clear himſelf ſo well, but that I entred into great ſuſpicions of it; and if afterward I ſhared in command with him at the Battel, it was rather by the engagement of my honour, than by that of the affection I ſtill had left to him. About that time, I had a deſire to ſee the great Arſaces, and though he ſhewed himſelf to very few, and that he avoided ſociety out of a ſad melancholly humour, like that of mine; he was pleaſed not to diſdain my viſit; and when he had learned who I was, he made extraordinary

traordinary much of me, and gave me marks of a particular affection; yet could he not hear my name without teſtifying by ſome alteration that appeared in his face, that he was concerned in it ſome way or other: The cauſe was ſtill unknown to me, but by the kindneſſes I received from that great man, and by the inclination which his high vertue and the admirable qualities of his perſon bred in me, I was ſo firmly tied to him, that from thence forward it was his conſideration more than that of Caſſander, that kept me in the party I had choſen; I happened to be with him, when a Trumpet came to ſpeak with him from Lyſimachus; and then remembring that I had begun a Combat againſt that Prince upon the Banks of Euphrates, I was glad to take that occaſion to ſee him again, being he had a companion with him, and that I might thereupon take the pretence to wait upon Arſaces likewiſe. He oppoſed not the intention I had to do ſo, and it was in that enterview, my fair Queen, that I came to know you, that you alſo knew me, that I ſaw marks of your juſt diſpleaſure, and that you ſaw the effects of that ingratitude my errour had cauſed. O Gods! What were my thoughts, when I had eſcaped your lawfull indignation? In what manner did I receive that blow of Fortune, which by ſo unlooked for an encounter made me find that perſon, whoſe very memory I had fled from to the utmoſt parts of all the world? I fell into a confuſion which all the words of the world are not able to expreſs, and I continued the reſt of that day almoſt quite deprived of reaſon and underſtanding: Aſſoon as I began to open my eyes upon that effect of my deſtiny, I fell into diſcourſes as ſtrange as that adventure ſeemed to be. After I had long complained of my ill fortune, which yet preſented me that cruel enemy, whoſe ſight I thought I had eſcaped, for all the remainder of my dayes; I reflected upon the anger you had ſhewed, which had made you attempt that againſt me, which in probability I ſhould have attempted againſt you, if the reſpect of your ſex, and the remnants of my paſſion, had not oppoſed it. How is it poſſible, (ſaid I) that being ſo guilty, ſhe would make as if ſhe were ſo much offended? Can one ſingle Letter (for it is only from that Letter her choler can proceed) have kindled ſo exceſſive a fury in her, who by ſo black an infidelity had given me ſo great cauſe to write it? Could I take a more gentle revenge upon ſuch a perfidiouſneſs as hers? And in baniſhing my ſelf for ever from her ſight, did I not do a good office to a perſon, who in her laſt affections had reſerved nothing but hatred or indifferency for me? By what actions then have I provoked her to theſe extremities of rage againſt me? Ah! without doubt (ſaid I again) ſhe would give me my death, to diſpatch out of the world this witneſs of her infidelity; ſhe will not ſuffer him to continue amongſt men, who before the eyes of all men can blaſt her with ſo many black reproaches, and ſince the bloody injury ſhe hath done him, hath not been ſufficient to drive him to his grave, ſhe reſolves to ſend him thither with her own hands: Let us give her then this ſatisfaction, and let us glut her with this blood, whereof ſhe appears to be ſo thirſty: Let us offer to the poynt of her ſharp Sword, this mean ſpirited heart, which, as unworthy as ſhe is, hath ſtill preſerved her Image: Let us make her kill this Thaleſtris, which we conſerve there whether we will or no; and let us by her own Arms deſtroy this unworthy remembrance, which ſo legitimate Reſentments have not been able to extinguiſh. But why? (added I a little after) why ſhould I give ſuch a contentment to my mortal Enemy? By what right can I owe it, either to her, or to ſome new-come Lover, that hath taken up my place in her affection? Ah! Let us be ſatisfied, with having ſuffered, without revenge, the horrid uſage we have received; and if we cannot reſolve to oppoſe our Arms againſt her violence, let us diſpoſe our ſelf to flye from her afreſh, and to fly from her as far as there is day. This was my reſolution, and I ſhould inſtantly have put it in execution, if I had not ſeen a Battle ſo near, which I could not go away from without infamy; I was at it therefore, as you know I ſaw you there; I fled before you, and ſaved my life from your fury, as I had done at the firſt encounter; but this laſt confirmed me in the purpoſe of getting me gone, fearing in the occaſions in which I might happen to be every day againſt you, not to dye by your hand, but perchance to wound you with mine, without knowing you, which would have been the utmoſt effect of my ill fortune. With this intention, I left the Camp of your Enemies, not taking leave of any body; and

it

it was the day you found me, by the ſide of that Fountain, where I was faln aſleep, and where I ſtaid for Laſcaris, whom I had left behind, to diſpatch ſome little buſineſs that concerned our journey: There it was, Madam, that your goodneſs, and my crime, were made manifeſt; there it was, that you ſpared me a life, which I ought to have loſt a thouſand times; there it was, that I ceaſed to be innocent, by coming to know that you were ſo; and there it was, in fine, that my reſentments vaniſhed, to give way to my Repentance. The teſtimony of that Prince, whereby you were but too fully juſtified, added to the means he gave me of clearing my doubts with your very enemies; that fainting wherewith you were ſeized, out of an exceſs of grief, for the bloudy and injurious reproach I uſed againſt you; and that coldneſs, into which, by a great Tranquility of Conſcience, you paſſed within a minute after, opened my eyes ſufficiently to make me know, That I alone was criminal, and that I was unworthy of this life which you had left me meerly out of contempt; and I had taken it away with my own hands, if by an oath, inviolable among the Scythians, Prince Oroondates had not engaged me to live. Scarce was I gone from him five or ſix hundred paces, when I met Laſcaris; he found a diſturbance in my face, and being I loved him dearly, I made him acquainted with the cauſe, and gave him a true relation of all that adventure. After he had conſidered that event, inſtead of being afflicted for my crimes, he found matter of conſolation for me in it, and would needs perſwade me, that my fortune was a great deal better in my Princeſſes innocence, than in mine own: He argued, that ſince nothing but the opinion I had had to your diſadvantage, had been the cauſe of all my miſeries, I, by loſing that, loſt alſo the occaſion I had had to account my ſelf miſerable; and that if, by an errour, grounded upon appearances that were great enough, I had offended you, I might hope for your pardon, by the aſſiſtance Prince Oroondates had promiſed me, and by the ſervices I might render you. I found ſome reaſon in his diſcourſe, & could not without a marvellous comfort imagine, that my Queen was innocent of that infidelity, whereof I had accuſed her: But that ſatisfaction was quickly counterbalanced by my remorſe, and I was no more gently handled by it, than I had been before by my anger and my jealouſie. My Love, being returned with all its powers, repreſented my crime ſo horrible, that I could not look upon my ſelf but as a Monſter unworthy of the light, nor could I longer endure it, but with grief, and from that moment began to flye it, and to ſeek out darkneſs, as more agreeable to the condition of my ſoul. That wood, from whence you now have drawn me, preſenting it ſelf unto my ſight, I turned my ſteps that way; and ſeeking the moſt remote and gloomy parts of it, I found that place ſo ſuitable to my humour, that I ſpent the reſt of the day there, and the whole night, Laſcaris not being able to draw me out of it: The next morning, I accidentally light upon that Cave, where I ſince have made my abode; and having with my Sword cut away ſome Branches that ſtopt the entrance of it, I no ſooner had ſet foot within it, but I found it very proper for my habitation; all things were conformable to the horrour that ſetled it ſelf in my ſoul, and that place was ſo deſart, and ſo out of the way of humane ſociety, that I believed the Gods had miraculouſly guided me thither; yet was it not that reaſon alone that ſtayed me there, for what commodiouſneſs ſoever I found in that Retreat, I ſhould without doubt have fled further from you, if I had not been retained by another conſideration. I thought that in the occaſions you hazarded your ſelf in every day, you might fall into danger of your life; and I believed, that being near you, I might watch an opportunity to preſerve it, for an expiation of ſome part of my offences, and that, peradventure, the Gods would afford me means of doing ſomething profitably for your ſervice. Laſcaris did not diſapprove that thought, and from that time, having ſaluted that favorable Cave as the place of my future dwelling, I began to take poſſeſſion of it; Laſcaris behind it made a kind of a Hovel for our Horſes, & we fell to work together to make Beds, upon which ſince we have lain. The ſecond day, I ſent Laſcaris to a little Town, not far off, to get the device of my Shield wip'd out, and the colour of my Arms changed, by which I might have been known: He alſo brought back ſome proviſions, but I made little uſe of them, and have lived for the moſt part of wild fruits, which we gathered in the wood. There paſſed few dayes that I ſent not Laſcaris to your Camp, to learn if there were any occaſion,

ſion, in which you might be employed; & 'twas by the intelligence he gave me, that I came to the Battel, and that keeping my ſelf concealed under Arms, in which I was not known, I had the means to be near you, to fight for your defence, and to retire with the ſame facility: I did the ſame to day, by the news he brought me yeſterday of what was to be done in your Army; and in theſe two Encounters, the ardent prayers I made unto the Gods, won them to be ſo favourable to me, that they guided me miraculouſly for your deliverance. To tell you now in what faſhion I lived in my ſolitude, were but ſuperfluous, ſince you to day have ſeen enough to inform you of it, and that you may partly gueſs it, by the alteration of my face. I have paſſed dayes and nights there that were ſufficiently cruel to me, but yet too gentle for a reparation of ſo hainous Crimes, and for ſo glorious a Recompence. I fed almoſt altogether upon thoſe wild Fruits, though Laſcaris ſometimes brought other proviſions from the Camp: I often talked of you to inſenſible witneſſes; I ſighed, and powred forth tears, that were enough perhaps to have waſhed away the guilt of any other fault but mine.

The end of the ſecond Book.

CASSANDRA.
The last Part.

The third Book.

ORontes had something more to say for the conclusion of his discourse, but they were then come to the entrance of the Camp, and he seemed to have justly measured the length of his recital with that of the way: The Queen would also have replyed many things upon his last words, if she could have expressed her thoughts to him without a great number of witnesses; she therefore contented her self with discovering part of them by glances that were full of sweetness, and with giving him her hand once more in token of an eternal reconciliation: They alighted at Prince Oroondates his Tent when darkness began to overspread the earth, and there, with the Princes of Persia and Scythia, they found Lysimachus, Ptolomeus, Oxyartes, Eumenes, Demetrius, and Polyperchon, and with them the Princesses Berenice, Deidamia, Barsina, and Cleone. Assoon as Thalestris appeared, the Princes rose to meet her, as well to pay her their civilities, as to testifie the disquiet her sudden departure had caused in them; but when they saw Orontes whom she led in by the hand, they lost some part of the intentiveness, wherewith they looked upon the Queen, to fix it particularly upon that Prince. He was presently known by Artaxerxes and Oroondates, but they were surprised to see him with that fair Queen, who a few dayes before had shewed so violent a hatred against him, that they knew not what they should conjecture of that adventure, nor in what manner they should abord him. Thalestris, who perceived their astonishment, having a mind to put them quickly out of it, and striving to overcome the bashfulness that broke forth in her blushes: This is not, said she, that injurious Enemy, against whom you have seen me animated with so vehement an indignation; but 'tis the defender of my life, who in the last Battle, and in the Combat to day, appeared miraculously to succour me; I believ'd that these obligations, added to a repentance capable to wash out greater faults than his, might countervail the offences he had done me, and thereupon I forgot my own interests for yours, and have conquered my resentments to bring a man into your Party, whose valour is not to be despised. There was no need of saying more to the Princes, to make them know the truth of that adventure, and the Queen had hardly ended these words, when Prince Oroondates running to Orontes with open arms: Cousin, said he, I praise the gods for your return, and rejoice at your happy success, as much as if it were my own. Orontes receiving those endearments with a great deal of respect, was going to reply, when Prince Artaxerxes prevented him, and pulling him out of Oroondates his arms: That friendship, said he, which was granted me among our enemies, must not be refused me from the kinsman of my Princess, and from him who so worthily bears that first name, under which I came acquainted with my dearest brother. Orontes who knew Arsaces to be Artax-

erxes, and who during the abode he had made in his Grot had learnt the truth of his ſtory by the report of Laſcaris, anſwered his kindneſſes with much ſubmiſſion; but they were interrupted by Lyſimachus, who demanded his part as well as the reſt in the friendſhip of that valiant man, whoſe Forces he had already tried, and whoſe vertue he infinitely eſteemed, as well by the recital he had heard of his life, as by what he knew of it himſelf; Ptolomeus, Demetrius, Eumenes, Oxyartes, and Polyperchon, to whom that famous ſtranger (who under the terrible enſign of the Vultures had done ſuch gallant actions againſt them) was already very well known, came preſſing about him, to begin a more particular acquaintance, and embraced him one after another with marks of a marvellous eſteem. The Princeſs Berenice, to whom the firſt years of their lives, and their nearneſs of kindred gave particular inclinations of good will, and who beſides was very affectionately concern'd in the affairs of Queen Thaleſtris, opening her ſelf a paſſage among the Princes: What Couſin, ſaid ſhe, and ſhall not I have my ſhare in the common ſatisfaction? I who amongſt my neareſt kinſmen have ever very eſpecially eſteemed you, and who love you ſtill more for inclinations you have had, than for the ſervices you have done to this fair Queen, to whom I have given a part of my ſelf: By the example of Berenice, Deidamia, Barſina, and Cleone ſaluted Orontes very civilly, and when he was got free of thoſe firſt receptions, coming back to the Prince of Scythia and Perſia; great Princes, ſaid he to them, I am unworthy of the honour you do me, and ſhould be confounded at it, if I did not know that this day to me is full of glorious events, and that this ſame fortune which draws me out of the Grave to reſtore me to life again, and to give me my Princeſs, gives me alſo, in the eſteem of ſuch eminent Perſons, a glory that may eſtabliſh my higheſt felicity. You ever deſerv'd it, replyed Oroondates, but you have made your ſelf more worthy of it by your laſt actions, than by thoſe which made you be condemned of your beſt friends; and that which makes you merit Thaleſtris, may juſtly make you merit the affections of vertuous perſons. For my part, dear couſin (went he on embracing him) I confeſs I had very great reſentments againſt you, but that repentance which has obtained the pardon of this fair Queen, and the obligation we have to you in what you have done for her ſafety, reſtore you my affection intirely. The remorſe I have felt, anſwered Orontes, for the offences I had committed againſt my Queen, have been accompanied with a ſorrow for having born Arms againſt the Party of my Prince; but as I may excuſe my errour of the faults I did againſt my Love, my ignorance alſo was the cauſe of thoſe I did againſt my duty, and from the very minute I was cured of both, I paſs'd from my crime into a ſudden and ſevere repentance. Let's talk no longer of your faults, added Prince Artaxerxes, ſince ſhe who therein has the principal intereſt is willing to forget them, and ſince the noble actions you have done in her favour, ought more juſtly, and more worthily, to poſſeſs your remembrance. Orontes never wants the power (interrupted the fair Queen) to ſave the life of Thaleſtris, he has done that twice or thrice in your preſence which he had done before upon the walls of Phriney, and in the Priſon of Neobarzanes. Alas! ſaid Orontes, (not ſuffering her to proceed) how happy am I in having done theſe petty ſervices for ſo good and ſo gratefull a Princeſs, and how different would my deſtiny be from what it is, if you ſhould judge me with ſeverity? They had enlarged themſelves further in this converſation, if every body had not paſſionately deſired to hear the truth of that encounter from the Queen, and if the Princeſs Berenice, ſeconded by her Brother, and by her ſervant, had not preſſed her to it very earneſtly. Thaleſtris diſpoſed her ſelf to obey them, and though ſhe could not do it without bluſhing, nor without making appear ſome inward diſturbance in many places of her diſcourſe, ſhe made them a full recital of that adventure, and by relating the words of Orontes, the place of his abode, and the condition ſhe had found him in, drew tears from the eyes of the moſt hard hearted. She was making an end of her diſcourſe, when Araxes, Hippolita, Menalippa, and ſome other Amazones, who had been abroad to ſeek her, came into the Tent; if Hyppolita was aſtoniſhed to meet Orontes there, Menalippa and her companions were ſo a great deal more, when in his face they ſaw all the feature of Orithia's, and when they found a man in the perſon of that valiant Lady, who had liv'd ſo long amongſt

mongſt them; not but that they had heard ſome rumor of it, both in their Countrey after their Queens departure, and in the Camp ſince their arrival there; but they had found ſo little probability in that adventure, that they ſtood in need of ſuch a confirmation as that, to lend a perfect belief to that report. They knew not at firſt how they ſhould receive ſuch a Metamorphoſis; but in the end, being they bore a great deal of affection, and reſpect unto their Queen, they ſubmitted to her inclinations, and not judging that her love to Orontes reach'd to the deſtroying of their Laws and Cuſtoms, they approv'd it without diſcontent, not being able to condemn any thing in it, if it were Platonick; and if it went beyond thoſe limits, they had as little cauſe to diſlike that ſhe ſhould give them a Queen to ſucceed her of the bloud of a Prince, whoſe vertue was very well known, and whoſe perſon had ever been very dear to them; although they conceal'd part of their thoughts before that illuſtrious company, they declared the reſt by endearments full of affection, which they gave to their antient companion.

And Orontes knowing Menalippa, and with her ſome other women, whom formerly ſhe had cheriſh'd and eſteem'd, embraced them with motions full of tenderneſs, and ſhewed them great expreſſions of his firſt affection. Valiant Menalippa, ſaid he, to what will you condemn this deceitfull Orithia, who under falſe appearances abuſed your friendſhip? We will condemn her, anſwered Menalippa, to love us as ſhe has done heretofore, and that's all the puniſhment we can impoſe upon this generous impoſter, to whom we owe the ſafety of our Queen. Hippolita had her full ſhare in the kindneſſes of Orontes, and Laſcaris renewed his friendſhips and his acquaintance among the Amazones. The arrival of Orontes, and the ſatisfaction of Thaleſtris, being very conſiderable to that illuſtrious company, made the whole evenings entertainment, and after having ſpent it in a converſation which afforded them matter enough, they all retired into their Chambers to take their uſual reſt. Orontes was lodged in Prince Orondates his Tents, Artaxerxes would have no other quarter, but being the Tents were very ſpacious, they had their Chambers apart with good conveniency; the Princeſſes lay near them within the ſame incloſure, though their lodgings were ſeparated, only Apamia, and Arſinoe were retir'd to their Husbands, and even Thaleſtris leaving Menalippa to command in the Amazones quarter, would not forſake Berenice, Deidamia, and Barſina, with whom ſhe laid aſide her warlike humour, to live in a ſociety more conformable to their Sex.

During that night, and the beginning of the next day, the workmen, who were in hand with the Bridges, haſtened their buſineſs with ſuch diligence, that two hours before noon they drew near the other bank, and onely ſtayed for the Forces that were to ſuſtain them, and that were to land, to place the laſt Boats, and to finiſh the work. Demetrius, who remembred the imployment he was to have that day, had begun it in the duties of a Captain experienc'd above his age, and uſing the clear lights of his underſtanding, had begun to put that in practice, which afterward he executed with ſo much reputation; he took a carefull review of thoſe forces that had been aſſign'd him, and having drawn them up in Battalia, upon the Bank of the river, he divided thoſe that were to paſs over to the other ſide in Boats, from thoſe that were to go upon the bridg, at the head of which he meant to fight himſelf againſt thoſe that ſhould oppoſe his deſcent. Alexander and Menelaus, to whom the other Bridge was aſſign'd, laboured on their ſide with the ſame care; but when Demetrius had taken ſuch order as was neceſſary upon the Bank, he reſolved to beſtow the time he had left, before there was matter to employ him, in viſiting Deidamia; the remembrance of that fair Princeſs never forſook him for a moment, and conſidering that the chance of war might make him fall in the peril to which he was going to expoſe himſelf, he demanded of his love a little more courage than ordinary, that he might be able to make proteſtations to his Princeſs, which peradventure were to be the laſt of his life: in this reſolution compleatly arm'd, he turn'd his ſteps towards the Tent where ſhe was, but not without being much more afraid of that occaſion, than of the other to which he was deſtined. Being no reaſon had oblig'd him to conceal his paſſion, it was then unknown to very few, every body approv'd of it, all the Princes and Princeſſes favoured him in it, and

Antigonus who with much joy had ſeen the memory of Hermione die in his thoughts, had not oppos'd the birth of a more lawfull affection, and condemn'd nothing but the violences that troubled his repoſe, and were prejudicial to his health. When Demetrius came into Deidamia's Chamber, Barſina and Ptolomeus were with her, and were witneſſes of their ſalutation, and of their firſt words; but as they were two very diſcreet perſons, and knew Demetrius his paſſion, they quickly took a pretence to withdraw, and left him alone with the Princeſs and her Maids, who out of reſpect kept at the further end of the room. Demetrius had then all manner of liberty to entertain her, if his profound reſpect, and the fear of diſpleaſing her, had not taken away ſome part of his confidence; yet being he had broken through the firſt difficulties, and knew the goodneſs of that Princeſs, which made him judge ſhe had no averſion againſt him, and that nothing but the remembrance of Agis forbad him acceſs unto her heart, he recollected a little boldneſs, and looking upon her with eyes in which his thoughts were painted; Madam (ſaid he) I were unworthy of the employment that has been given me for this day, if, to diſcharge it, I ſhould not ſeek all that may contribute to the advantage of my party; to make me conquer, 'tis not enough for me to command valiant men, to be inſpired with glorious examples, and to have my ſelf ſome little courage and valour; all this may be amongſt our enemies, and by the ſame advantages they may diſpute the victory againſt me: But how valiant ſoever they are, they will but vainly oppoſe our forces, if in this occaſion I be avow'd by Deidamia, and if I may march on to the encounter with ſome belief, that in favour of me, you will take ſome intereſt in the ſucceſs of it. Give me (my adored Princeſs) a victory that depends on you, and ſuffer me to make my companions hope, that if Demetrius be yours by your owning him, he'l hew them out a paſſage to day, both to the other ſide of Euphrates, and even into the gates of Babylon; I am conſtrain'd, Madam, to touch you by the conſideration of our whole party, becauſe by my own alone, I cannot lawfully hope for theſe effects of your goodneſs. The Princeſs hearkned with trouble to this diſcourſe of Demetrius, and if ſhe had not been prepoſſeſſed with a great deal of eſteem, nay, and even with a great deal of good will toward him, ſhe had not lent him ſo quiet an attention; ſhe ſigh'd aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, and beholding him with an eye in which, through ſome reſentment, he obſerv'd a great deal of gentleneſs. How cruel you are (ſaid ſhe) to perſiſt in the deſign of afflicting me! and what an unjuſt violence you uſe upon me, in conſtraining me to complain of a Prince whoſe perſon I infinitely eſteem, and whoſe compaſſion was moſt obliging to me, while it appear'd to be without intereſt! That gift you make me of your ſelf, would be a very conſiderable one to me, if I were in a condition to receive it, and you ought not to demand that of me, by the conſideration of your Party, which your own alone might make you worthily to hope for, from a heart leſs prepoſſeſſed than mine. Content your ſelf, my Lord Demetrius, with this Declaration, and that I onely ſtile that in you an unjuſt perſeverance, which, from any other man but your ſelf, I ſhould receive as a cruel perſecution; you have no need of my favour to overcome your enemies, it would be fatal to you in the combat, and fortune, my cruel enemy, would undoubtedly make you periſh, if you were own'd by Deidamia. That glory (replyed Demetrius) would be more advantageous to me than victory, and I account Agis more glorious, and more fortunate in his death, than he was in the whole courſe of his life; Alas! (continued he with a ſigh) how much reaſon has he to be pleas'd in the lower ſhades with that perſeverance, which perchance with more juſtice than you, I might call more unjuſt than mine, if I were not withheld by my reſpect, and by my ſubmiſſion to all your thoughts! 'Tis by that ſtrange prepoſſeſſion that my fortune is the more deplorable; and my deſtiny would be much more ſupportable, if that affection, you oppoſe me with, had a reaſonable foundation, if it had a true and real object, an object that could take it up, and an object that could make uſe of the advantages which are refus'd me. You complain unjuſtly, anſwered Deidamia, of a thing wherein you ought to find your conſolation, and your fortune (if you confine it to the thoughts I have of you) would be a great deal worſe than it is, if that precedency which I onely give to what is now no more, were granted to living perſons; you have at leaſt this

ſatisfaction

ſatisfaction, that there is no man in the world more favour'd, nor more eſteem'd, by me than Prince Demetrius; and you will yet have a more perfect one, when I ſhall tell you, That there is none before whom I would not prefer you, if the Gods had left me in a condition to have ſtill the liberty of making a choice, and of giving a precedence; the little power I have to deal more favourably with you, obliges me to make you this confeſſion freely, which perchance does injure Decency and Modeſty; but you may be pleaſed to content your ſelf with it, and never to deſire any thing more from her, of whom, without mortally afflicting her, you can ask nothing further. I will deſire death then, replyed the amorous Prince, and in this Combat I am going to, Ile ſeek for death, by the example of happy Agis, inſtead of that victory I had demanded of you; you alone had interrupted the purpoſe I had to die for Hermione, and I never reſolved to live, till I reſolved to live for you; but ſince you abandon that life to deſpair, which I had reſcued from the arms of death to offer you, Ile go and give it to that perſeverance you oppoſe againſt me, and make a Sacrifice of it to happy Agis, that I may compleat the glory of his deſtiny. 'Tis with that intention alone I now go from you, and in giving you the laſt farewell, I proteſt to you, that this day ſhall be the laſt wherein you ſhall ſee your ſelf expoſed to my cruel perſecutions.

Demetrius uttered theſe words with ſo ſorrowfull a countenance, and accompanied them with an action ſo little common, that Deidamia was troubled at them, and remembring the wofull adiew ſhe had received from the unfortunate Agis, which according to his promiſe had really prov'd the laſt, ſhe found ſo much conformity in the action, and in the words, of thoſe two Princes, that ſhe was afraid for Demetrius of the ſame ſucceſs, and of the ſame effects of deſpair, which had deprived her of the other, and which had made her weep away ſo many tedious dayes. In this apprehenſion, being mollified even to the ſhedding ſome tears at that fatal remembrance, ſhe ſtaid Demetrius, who was already going from her, and eying him with a look ſomething more concerned than ordinary: Whether you feign, ſaid ſhe, or ſpeak really, I will not have you die; and I have cauſes of grief already, without your giving of me new ones by your death. I without doubt ſay ſomething more than I ſhould; but to compleat my fault, if it be true that I have any power over you, I employ it all in commanding you to live, that you may give me the aſſiſtances you have promiſed me. The ſorrow which before was painted in Demetrius his face, was partly diſſipated by theſe words; and 'twas not with a light alteration he found by the diſcourſe, and by the countenance of his Princeſs, that his life was not indifferent to her. He ſhewed many ſigns of that ſudden effect of his hopes, and bowing to the Princeſs in a very ſubmiſſive manner; My life, replyed he, is not worth one of your tears, and by ſo rich a price it would be too highly paid for; but though I were not obliged to obedience by the Empire you have over me, certainly I owe to theſe marks of your good nature, the conſervation of a life, from which, by an acceſs of goodneſs, you are pleaſed to draw ſome ſervice. I will live then Madam, if the Gods will have it ſo, ſince you command me, but it ſhall be no longer than I can do it without troubling, and without diſpleaſing you. After theſe words he took his leave of her, and having again obſerved that ſhe was not without fear for his ſafety, he went out of the Chamber with ſome kind of hopes, wherewith he ſuffered himſelf to be pleaſingly flattered. He was going to the place where he was expected by his men, when he met the Prince of the Maſſagetes, who remembring with trouble that he had done nothing but harm to a party for which he believed all he could be able to do was leſs than he was obliged to, had, from the Princeſs, and from Queen Thaleſtris, obtained permiſſion to fight that day in company with Demetrius. That Prince received him with an exceeding great joy, and though he conſider'd perhaps, with ſome emulation, that the preſence of ſo valiant a man would eclipſe part of his glory, yet did he give him no knowledge of it that was not very obliging. Theſe two brave warriours placed themſelves at the head of thoſe ſoldiers that were to follow them: Alexander and Menelaus did the ſame on their ſide, and all the Princes being come upon the bank of the River, ſet the forces in a readineſs to ſecond them, and without ſtirring from the ſhore, ſaw them, partly upon the bridge, and partly in boats, draw near to the other, which was guarded by their Enemies.

The too great number of our combats will not permit an account of the circumſtances of this, particulars whereof after ſo many ſuch like narrations would perchance be of a tedious length; it will ſuffice to ſay that Orontes and Demetrius being come near to the other Bank without any hindrance, found it over ſpread with enemies, who diſputed the deſcent with a ſtout oppoſition; but being that they were valiant among the valianteſt, that Love made them act with extraordinary forces, and that they were generouſly ſeconded, they opened their paſſages at laſt by the death of a great many men, and made it clear for the Souldiers wherewith the ſhore was quickly covered; as ſoon as they could fight againſt their enemies with more equality than before, they broke into them with a marvelous vigour, and ſcattered ſo many dead bodies about the field, that Peuceſtas, who commanded on that ſide, as he had done the day before, ſeeing that Fortune was contrary, and believing that if he ſhould ſtay the arrival of all thoſe forces which were coming againſt him, and under which the bridge ſeemed to groan in every place, he ſhould not have a free return unto the Town, made his retreat as well as he could poſſibly, and leaving a good part of his men either kill'd or taken priſoners, got to the gates of Babylon with reaſonable haſte. The two conquering Princes not being ſatisfied with that brave ſucceſs, advanced within ſight of the walls, toward the other ſide where Alexander and Menelaus fought, and marching round that part of the City which ſtood beyond the River, they prepared to go and fall upon the Rear of them that diſputed the victory againſt their companions. That relief came to them very ſeaſonably, for they had found ſo ſtiff a reſiſtance on their ſide, that they were in doubt, with reaſon, of the ſucceſs of the day, although they had done a thouſand valiant actions; but Ariſton who commanded their Enemies, had no ſooner ſeen Demetrius his Van appear, but fearing to be charged on both ſides, he quitted the field, and leaving them a free deſcent, retired toward the City as Peuceſtas had done. In that rout many of his men loſt their lives, either fighting or flying, and the victorious Princes purſued the runawayes to the very gates of Babylon. As ſoon as the paſſage was clear, the forces deſtined to encamp on that ſide paſſed over quietly, and before Sun-ſet the Army was equally divided on both banks. That part that had croſſed the River, took three ſeveral poſts oppoſite to thoſe on the other ſide, and obſerved the very ſame order. Antigonus commanded that toward the Eaſt over againſt Craterus, Eumenes that toward the North over againſt Oxyartes, and Polyperchon toward the Weſt, within ſight of that of Artabaſus. All the other Princes remained in their former quarters, but having free paſſage over the Bridges, they viſited one another every day, and went to each ſeveral poſt according as their preſence was neceſſary. The young Demetrius, and the valiant Prince of the Maſſagetes, received the praiſes that were due to them from the whole Army, and if Thaleſtris openly took intereſt in the reputation of Orontes, Deidamia could not chuſe but be ſecretly concerned in that of Demetrius. The Princeſſes were lodged together, and though they had their Chambers apart, their whole quarter was encompaſſed with a wall of Canvas, and that little encloſure was defended by a very ſtrong guard which kept watch continually for their ſafety. There was the uſual Rendezvouzes of the Princes, and there it was they paſſed the greateſt part of thoſe dayes they had free from action. Arſaces at Berenice's feet enjoyed the felicity that had been interrupted by his abſence, and by his jealouſie; Orontes at thoſe of Thaleſtris endeavoured to repair his former faults, and his former ſufferings: Demetrius with very great aſſiduity, combated againſt the fatal thoughts of Deidamia; and Barſina, who in appearance was in a different condition from thoſe of her companions, fail'd not, among ſo great a number of Princes, to find illuſtrious adorers. That beauty, attended with all the graces that could ſet it off, had been but a little while among perſons capable of ſenſe and underſtanding, without producing its ordinary effects, and many of thoſe gallant men were already touched for her with a pain, the expreſſion whereof, reſpect made them leave to their looks and ſighs. Amongſt them all, Prince Oroondates, who was no leſs intereſſed in Barſina's affairs than in his own, took particular notice of Prince Oxyartes, and obſerving part of what he had done in his preſence ſince Barſina's arrival, diſcovered that his inclinations to that Princeſs were far from indifferency; he neither came near her, nor

ſpake

ſpake to her without changing colour; but that effect had been ſo ſudden, that it was eaſie to judge this laſt ſight had rather revived his ancient flames, than kindled new ones in him. This imagination made the Prince of Scythia call old remembrances to mind, and by little and little brought into his memory the diſcourſes he had heard before Barſina's Marriage, concerning Oxyartes his affection to her; but being in thoſe days he took no particular intereſt in her fortune, he had been ignorant of thoſe paſſages, or had heard them but very lightly. He therefore had then a deſire to inform himſelf more fully of that buſineſs, and he believed he had credit enough with Barſina, to demand ſome truſt in what concerned her, and to oblige her to tell him freely all he had a mind to know. Prince Oxyartes, for all he was Darius his Brother, was but ten years older than his Nephew Prince Artaxerxes, he was then hardly above ſix and thirty, there were few men in the world that were of fairer ſtature, of a more pleaſing countenance, or of a braver and more majeſtick faſhion; in his garb, and in all his actions, there appeared ſomething extreamly ſuitable to the greatneſs of his birth, and that ſhew of a Royal dignity that was to be obſerved in his perſon, extended it ſelf into his manners, and might eaſily be diſcovered in all the actions of his life; his valour had made it ſelf known ſufficiently, to hearken without envy to the recital of that of his companions, and would have been more famous without doubt, if it had not been obſcured, partly by the fortune of Alexander, and partly by the deſtiny of the houſe of Perſia; if Oxyartes was valiant, he was alſo liberal, generous, and without ſelf intereſt, and by all theſe noble qualities had gained the affection and reſpect of all thoſe Princes that ſhared in the command with him. Oroondates, to whom, for his vertue, and for many other reaſons, he was more conſiderable than to the reſt, looked upon him alſo with a ſtricter eye; and he no ſooner believed him to be in love with Barſina, but he entertained the deſire of doing him ſervice, if it were poſſible, in a deſign which could not chuſe but be extreamly honourable to his good friends. The more he ſettled in that thought, the more he recalled into his mind the remembrance of thoſe old rumours, which time and the importance of his affairs had blotted out of it; but deſiring a more particular aſſurance from Barſina's own mouth, he ſought an occaſion to diſcourſe with her of it particularly; it was not hard for him to find one, and the next morning being gone betimes to the Princeſs Berenices chamber, he met Barſina at the door, who, earlier than the cuſtome of her ſex, was coming to give her the good morrow.

Berenice was in bed, and her Chamber, which reſpect for bad Arſaces, as well as other men, to enter at that time of the day, was open to the Prince her Brother, and to Barſina. Aſſoon as they had given and received their mutuall ſalutations, and asked each other the firſt queſtions that affection put into their mouths, Oroondates prayed his ſiſter to lye a little longer too, thereby to hinder the viſits that might diſturb their converſation, and afterward being ſet down by her bed-ſide with Barſina, he took that Princeſſes hands between his, and looking upon her with a ſmile; If you had known, ſaid he, the deſign I have to perſecute you to day, perchance you would have avoided meeting me more carefully than you have done, but if I be indiſcreet in that enterpriſe, you without doubt have forc'd me to this indiſcretion, by the little truſt, and the little friendſhip you have ſhewed me. I will ever truſt you (replied Barſina with an action like his) with whatſoever is moſt ſecret, and moſt important to me, nor do I think I have reſerv'd any thing from you, that you deſired I ſhould make you acquainted with. You perſiſt, anſwered Oroondates, in a diſſimulation, for which you ſhall ſuffer puniſhment before we part; and ſince you have judged me unworthy to be your Confident, which I ſhould value more than I do my life, I will introduce my ſelf into that Honour, and to drive my indiſcretion to the utmoſt, Ile make my ſiſter partaker in it, as well to puniſh your reſervations, as to oblige you to give her proofs of the friendſhip which you have promiſed her. But what do you accuſe me of? (interrupted Barſina) and what is't you would have of me? I would have your mouth (added the Prince) confirm that to us, which Prince Oxyartes his actions have already declared; I was too much verſed in matters of that nature, to behold the actions of a Prince in love, with as much ignorance as others, and that which may deceive them, cannot

eſcape

eſcape the knowledge of a man too well inſtructed, and too much intereſted in what concerns Barſina; that Oxyartes loves you, and that he has loved you, is a thing in which I find nothing to ſurprize me, but that I ſhould be more ignorant in it than other men, and that you ſhould have concealed it from him, who would open his heart to you with his own hands, if there were any thought in it that would hide it ſelf from you, that's it which I will never pardon you without a great reparation. Ah! Brother, (added the Princeſs Berenice) I proteſt to you, you have prevented me, and that I from Prince Oxyartes his actions had drawn a knowledge like that of yours; I was not yet familiar enough with this fair Princeſs, to tell her what I thought, but if for your ſake I may be received into this confidence which you demand, I promiſe her that I will never abuſe it while I live. Barſina had not been able to hear Oroondates his words without bluſhing, nor ſee her ſelf expoſed to his reproaches, without ſome alteration of countenance, but ſhe quickly ſettled it, and breaking her ſilence with a moſt pleaſing ſmile; I ſhall never be angry (ſaid ſhe to the Prince) at any knowledge you ſhall have in my affairs, in which nothing but your goodneſs makes you take an intereſt, and if I never entertain'd you with what paſſed between Prince Oxyartes and me before I had the honour to know you, 'twas becauſe you never asked me of it, and that the occaſion never offered it ſelf; I know not (continued ſhe with the ſame action) whether theſe miſerable remnants of beauty have been able to rekindle an affection which I thought had been extinguiſhed ten whole years: But however it be, I have no intention to make a ſecret of it to you, nor to refuſe the puniſhment you will enjoyn me. It is eaſie for you to gueſs it, ſaid the Prince, and you well may judge we deſire nothing elſe of you now, but the recital of what we have been ignorant of, and of both the old and new paſſions of Prince Oxyartes. I will hearken to you with a more than ordinary attention, and ſhall not be leſs touched with the diſcourſe of your Adventures, than with thoſe of Statira and Oroondates. You are going, replyed Barſina, to waken remembrances by your curioſity, of which I am extreamly ſenſible; but what can I refuſe to two ſo dear and conſiderable perſons? Barſina made a ſtop at theſe words, and fixing her eyes upon the ground, kept ſilence a while, which ſhe broke at laſt in theſe tearms.

The Hiſtory of BARSINA.

I Will not entertain you with the firſt years of my life, nor with the firſt teſtimonies I received of the love of my dear Memnon, Prince Oroondates has learnt part of them formerly, and the divertiſement the Princeſs his ſiſter would find in them, could not equal the wearieſomneſs ſhe would receive by the length of my narration. I will content my ſelf with telling you, Madam, that Memnon was conſiderable by the greatneſs of his Birth, which made him hold one of the firſt ranks in Perſia, by the lovely qualities of his Perſon, and by that high reputation which in very early years he had acquired in Arms, having made himſelf famous above the other Perſians in a thouſand glorious Encounters; he alſo was raiſed to the higheſt Military Charges in an Age when others do but begin to make themſelves be taken notice of, and before he was three and twenty, he had commanded the Kings Armies in perſon. This high Renown making all Aſia ſet their eyes upon him, and rendring him dear to Prince Artabaſus my Father, and to all thoſe perſons that had any power over me, was the cauſe that he found great facilities in his deſign of ſerving me; but if by Publick Vertues he had merited the general eſteem, he in particular had qualities that wrought a greater effect upon me, than the glorious ſucceſs of his Armies, or his high Reputation in War; and to ſay the truth, he never fought with ſo much dexterity againſt his Enemies, as he ſhewed in making himſelf maſter of my heart, and all that the moſt expert, and the moſt paſſionate, perſons ever uſed to make themſelves be lov'd, was put in

in practice so gracefully by that Prince, that perhaps a more obdurate heart than mine would have been won by his addresses. I'le make you no difficulty to confess that I yielded to them, nor is this confession shamefull to me, since that affection which a due acknowledgement made me give, was authorized by the will of all my Friends, and by that of the King himself, who was pleased to interess himself particularly in the Affairs of our House, as being neareſt to the Crown, and that which then held the first Rank in all Persia. Memnon having gained the affections of the whole Court, the King upheld him in it openly, and Prince Oxyartes himself, before he was blinded by this indifferent Beauty, did him very good offices in the beginning; he was one of the forwardest in recommending his person to me by the recital of his gallant actions, and that design he had in the favour of him, found better success than he would afterward have wished: I know not why the Gods would have that Prince to cast his eyes upon me, among so great a number of Persons much more lovely; but what ever it were, he began to love me when I was no longer in a condition to requite his affection, and when, by the will of my Friends, and by mine own inclination, Memnon was already Master of the place he assaulted: Had it not been for that pre-engagement, Prince Oxyartes without doubt had qualities capable to make him be considered by the greatest Princesses of the Earth; and besides the greatness of his Birth, and the price of his valour which had made it self known through all Asia, there could no excellent parts be wished, either for mind or body, wherewith he was not very abundantly stored. I should say more if you had not a perfect knowledge of him; this Prince when he began to love me, or at least to let me see it, was about five or six and twenty; I was ten years younger, and came into the world the same year, and almost the same day with Prince Artaxerxes. Oryartes continued some time without discovering his affection to me, not being able to find a handsome way to destroy what he had built himself, nor to fall off fairly from what he had done in the behalf of Memnon: Being he was vertuous, he could not but consider the vertue of his Rival, who at his Age had by force of Arms added Provinces to the Persian Empire; and being he was prudent, he fear'd to cross the Kings intentions, who had declared himself in his favour. These considerations with-held him a few months, and would perchance have done so longer, if Memnon's absence had not given him both opportunity and confidence to discover himself. Memnon was sent about that time with a flying Camp unto Susiana, where certain Cities had bread some jealousies of a Revolt, and I remained at Persepolis with a great deal of trouble for his departure. Prince Oxyartes began then to make his thoughts appear to me by many of his actions, if I had carefully observ'd them; and reflecting upon them since, I judged that if I had not been taken up with other Cards I might have guessed at part of his intentions, without putting him to the trouble of declaring them more plainly. He rendred me all petty services with a great deal of watchfullness, and took such care in all things that concern'd me, as nothing but love alone could be the cause of; but I ascribed them to another motive, and received them as proceeding from that civility he had ever used, and from the good will which the nearness wherewith I had the honour to be allyed to him might breed in him toward me, or even from the esteem he had of Memnon, whom he loved and honoured in my person, while he was fighting for the service of the King his Brother: In brief he, was fain to explain himself openly to make me comprehend the truth, and a declaration from his own mouth was necessary, to give me an opinion which I was very far from having at that time.

I was one Evening on the Queens side with the Princesses, and a good number of the Court Ladies, when the Prince seeing me at a window a good distance from the rest, and with something of sadness in my countenance, came thither to me, and Aspatia, and Rhæsaces, with whom I was talking, having left him their place out of respect: When he saw he was neither over-heard, nor observed by any body, Cousin, said he, may I ask you if it be Memnon's absence that makes you so sad and so solitary? Sir, answered I, I know not what sadness you can have observ'd in my face; but how ever it be, perhaps I should not be condemn'd by you, though Memnon's absence should have been able to give me some discontent. In the tearms I then stood with

Memnon by my Fathers expreſs command, I well might take the liberty to ſpeak on that manner without fearing that freedome would be blamed by Oxyartes, neither had it been ſo if he had not taken an intereſt in it. He looked upon me with an eye in which I perceived ſomthing extraordinary, and preſſing one of my hands which he held between his: Memnon, ſaid he, is worthy of a very good fortune, but that you have now rais'd him to, is above all he could lawfully hope for: I ſhould account my ſelf moſt happy (anſwered I with my former innocence) if I could contribute to the fortune of a man, whom the King, whom your ſelf, and whom the whole Court judges worthy of affection and eſteem. If you could contribute to it? (replyed the Prince) Ah! Couſin, never doubt but that you may make the whole Fortune not only of Memnon, but of all perſons that ſee you; I ſay of all, and if I ſhould except any, it muſt be none but thoſe that are either blind or inſenſible. I thought this diſcourſe very ſtrange, from the mouth of a Prince who had been wont to entertain me in other tearms, and when I was going to teſt fie my aſtoniſhment; I ſee well (purſued he) that my laſt words have ſurprized you, I ſpoke them rather before I was aware, than with a ſet intention, and I ſhould have continued to conceal that of my real thoughts, which you wonder at, if I could have kept power enough over my ſelf to do it; you would not underſtand the Language whereby my eyes have long expreſſed themſelves, and you have at laſt reduc'd me to the neceſſity of declaring to you with my mouth, that Memnon indeed is the moſt happy, and the moſt favour'd, but not the moſt zealous, and the moſt paſſionate, of Barſina's ſervants. I confeſs to you, Madam, that, in all my life, I had never heard words that were more unwelcome to me than theſe; and that they put me into a confuſion, which my ſilence and my bluſhing made manifeſt to Prince Oxyartes; my being out of countenance made him partly ſo too, and for all his confidence he caſt down his eyes by my example, and diſpos'd himſelf to hear what I was going to reply. That was it that caus'd my greateſt trouble, and though perchance I ſhould not have ſtood conſidering whether I ſhould follow what my reſentments would have inſpired againſt another, I could not judge ſuddainly enough, which way I ſhould proceed with the Brother of my King, and with a Prince to whom our own Family bore very particular reſpects. I was in the diſquiets which this irreſolution gave me, when I was eaſed, or, to ſay better, relieved, by Prince Artaxerxes, and the young Princeſs Pariſatis, who coming near us with a chearful action broke off our converſation for that time. When I was retired into my Chamber, and that I was at liberty to reflect upon that Adventure, I found in it great cauſes of affliction, and that which would have made ſome others glad of this new Conqueſt, was that which moved me to deteſt it. If Oxyartes had been leſs great, and leſs potent in the Court, the Authority of Memnon, and of my Friends, might have maintained us againſt the power of a Rival, and our Fortune ſeemed then to be croſſed by the ſole perſon that could poſſibly croſs it. The beſt conſolation I found in this diſpleaſure, was in the belief I had, that peradventure the Prince had only a minde to divert himſelf, or that if he had felt ſome moments of affection to me, 'twas nothing but a paſſing affection, and a complacency, which I ſhould hear no more of. I remained ſome few dayes in this opinion, but within a while after I was conſtrained to loſe it, and Prince Oxyartes having conquered the firſt difficulties, was eaſily carried on to continue what he had begun. He came to viſit me one day in my Chamber, where he found me taken up in the reading of a Letter I had newly received from Memnon, his coming in was ſo ſuddain, that I had not time to put it up, and when I would have done it, he would not ſuffer me, but laying his hand upon it, pray'd me to give him leave to ſee it, in ſuch tearms that I could not civilly refuſe a thing of ſo ſmall importance; eſpecially being that I was not unwilling he ſhould be confirmed in the opinion he had that I loved Memnon, and that I believed that confirmation would ſerve to diſſwade him from the deſign I apprehended; he took the Letter then out of my hand, and caſting his eyes upon it, found theſe Words.

MEMNON,

MEMNON *to the Princeſs* BARSINA.

THE marks of your remembrance, my fair Princeſs, make my abſence too glorious to have any cauſe to complain of it, and all the pains it makes me ſuffer, are too fully recompenced by that goodneſs which lets fortunate Memnon know you have not forgotten him: But yet theſe happineſſes, though they might ſatisfie a reaſonable ambition, cannot oppoſe the deſire I have to ſee you again, and this impatience would perhaps be prejudicial to the ſervice of the King my Maſter, if it were not fatal to his enemies, and if it did not make me haſten their defeat, thereby to haſten my return. I will ſee you again, my adored Princeſs, with the hope you give me, that my abſence ſhall not have changed my fortune, and that after the combates, I have fought for from you, I ſhall have nothing to combate with when, I am neer you.

I knew that Oxyartes read theſe words with diſcontent, and when he had ended them, he could not ſo well contain himſelf, but that lifting up his eyes to Heaven he cryed out; O Memnon! Muſt I in your good fortune find the ruine of Oxyartes? Theſe words troubled me very ſenſibly, but I was ſo a great deal more, when turning toward me, after he had given me my Letter. Couſin, ſaid he, Memnon has reaſon to be ſatisfied, and I know no reaſonable man that would not with the better part of his bloud buy a felicity like his: I would it pleaſed the Gods, went he on, that either Memnon had not prevented me in the deſign of ſerving Barſina, or that death might prevent my fear of ſerving her unprofitably. This diſcourſe ſtruck to the bottom of my heart, where it pierced me with mortal ſtings; and though my confuſions made me ſilent for a time, a trouble, which I was not miſtreſs of, made me break it, and looking upon Oxyartes with a reſenting eye: Sir, ſaid I, your diſcourſe amazes me, and I had thought for divertiſements of this nature, you would have taken another object than Barſina. My divertiſements? Replyed Oxyartes. Ah! Madam, give another name to the moſt material imployments of my life. No indeed, 'tis not Barſina that ought to be the object of my divertiſements; but 'tis Barſina who but too much for my repoſe is the object of all my thoughts, and of all my affections: this is a declaration that diſpleaſes you, but, 'tis a declaration I am forced to by a moſt tyrannical power. Sir, ſaid I (interrupting him) I am unworthy of the honour you do me, but though I ſhould deſerve it, the good offices you did for Memnon are too freſh in your memory, to have a thought ſo ſoon of deſtroying them. I ſerved Memnon in his ſuit to you, anſwered the Prince, as long as I could without deſtroying my ſelf; I would ſerve him yet with the hazard of my life, and you may thereby judge how great the violence of that paſſion is, which makes me croſs the fortune of a man whom I have ſo dearly eſteemed; I have often told you, and told you truly, that Memnon was very worthy of love; but I never told you, neither did I ever believe, that his good qualities ſhould forbid all others acceſs to Barſina, unleſs they could take away their ſight, and their judgment for the knowledge of Beauty; I will never contradict what I have ſaid to his advantage; but you will not think it ſtrange, if I be as induſtrious for my ſelf, as I have ſhewed my ſelf for a friend: I will ſpeak to you more modeſtly of Oxyartes, than I did of Memnon, and if I praiſed him to you for his valour, and his good qualities, it ſhall be by nothing but my paſſion that I'le endeavour to recommend my ſelf. You are recommendable, replyed I, both by your Birth and virtue, and by many excellent parts, and you ſhall ever be ſo to Barſina, both as the Kings brother, and as one of the perſons whom in all the world I ought moſt to honour; if I muſt anſwer ſe-

riouſly to your words, you'l give me leave to ſay that your change aſtoniſhes, and afflicts me both together, and that I cannot conſider theſe different proceedings without having reaſon to complain of one of them: in the former you conformed your ſelf to the King's intention, to that of my friends, and if I dare ſay ſo, even to mine own inclination, and in the later, you thwart all that you before had favored. Hitherto, ſaid he, I have carried my ſelf either as a man without paſſion, or as a man that was maſter of it, and now I do like a man that is not only paſſionate, but like a man that is a ſlave to his paſſion; I, for the reaſons you allege, have reſiſted this affection which diſpleaſeth you, as innocent and as full of reſpect as it is; but all my reſiſtance has ſerv'd for nothing elſe but to render it more violent, and more imperious: In ſhort, fair Barſina, it is no longer in my power to hinder my ſelf from loving you, though to the conſideration of Memnon, you ſhould joyn all thoſe that ought to be ſtrongeſt in me: and if by them you make me comprehend that I have done amiſs, and make me know the greatneſs of my pain, yet can you neither cure me of it, nor make me to repent my fault. But Sir, replyed I, infinitely perplext, what can you hope for from a perſon whoſe ingagement is not unknown to you? And how great a glory ſoever it be to me to be loved by the Brother of my King, why do you reduce me to the neceſſity of being ingratefull to your affection? I do not pretend, anſwered he, to be conſidered by Barſina as the Brother of Darius, and ſhould be unworthy of the honour to ſerve her, if I thought to make uſe of other advantages, than thoſe my ſervices can give me; my birth has nothing that can exempt me from ſervitude, and I now proteſt before you, that I will never combat Memnon's felicity, but by the teſtimonies of my paſſion: Give way to this deſign, ſince it cannot be delivered, and if I cannot be loved by you, ſuffer me at leaſt to love you, without making the effect of it to be your averſion. I muſt be fain to ſuffer all, ſaid I, from a perſon to whom I ow all, but I cannot without a very ſenſible grief, acknowledge the honour you do me, in a ſeaſon when I cannot receive without being the moſt faithleſs woman in the world. To theſe words I added many others to diſſwade him from his reſolution, but he ſtill continued firm, and by the reſt of our converſation made me ſufficiently underſtand that he would very hardly be withdrawn from it. After that day he let ſlip no occaſion of expreſſing his love to me, and entertained me with it every time he had opportunity; 'twas always with as much reſpect as I could have exacted from the meaneſt Perſian, and with ſo good a grace, that a perſon leſs pre-engaged would have found it very difficult to defend her ſelf againſt him; but being I was really poſſeſſed with an affection to Memnon, which he had extremely well deſerved, and that beſides that tie, I was many ways obliged by my honour, to keep the conſtancy I owed to him, I could not receive the proofs of Prince Oxyartes love, as other than cauſes of a very juſt affliction. I had liv'd a long time in theſe diſcontents, when, to bring me ſome conſolation in them, Memnon returned to Preſepolis, after having done the King marvellous good ſervice in his commiſſion, and brought the Rebels of Suſiana under a perfect obedience; The King received him with great demonſtration of friendſhip, all the Court welcom'd him with a great deal of honour, and I did all that modeſty and decency permitted me, to teſtifie, that his abſence had not altered my inclinations. He had determined in his return, to demand from my Father, and from the King himſelf, the laſt effects of their good wills, but at his arrival he found the Court in preparations for the voyage that was thought upon for Scythia, whither the King, exaſperated by the loſs of certain troops that had been cut in pieces upon the frontiers, reſolved to go in perſon, and to take all the Royal Family along with him. 'Twas partly for that reaſon that the King had made him haſten his return, and having diſcourſed with him in private, touching his deſigns for that intended war, obliged him to defer that of his marriage; the little deſire I had to engage my ſelf under that yoke ſo ſuddenly, made me approve of his conſiderations; nor did I think it ſtrange, that ſo warlike a ſpirit ſhould give it ſelf wholly to an expedition of ſuch conſequence. He forgot nothing in the mean while, that could make appear the greatneſs of his love, and expreſſed the troubles our ſeparation had cauſed in him, in tearms that made me think him yet more lovely than he had ſeemed to me before his departure. I would not entertain him ſo quickly with

the

the love of Prince Oxyartes, and believed he would know it but too ſoon, without my being haſty to tell him of a thing which he could not hear without diſcontent; neither was it needfull I ſhould take that care upon me, for the third day after his coming home, Prince Oxyartes himſelf ſaved me that labour; he was confident it could not be long e're he would learn the truth, and therefore he reſolved to declare it to him himſelf, in a faſhion ſomething extraordinary.

Having found him at the King's riſing in the Morning, he made much of him as he had been accuſtomed to do, though in his face a ſuſpicious body might have diſcovered the alteration of his heart, and having intimated that he had a mind to talk with him in private, he led him out of the Chamber into a Gallery cloſe by; there they took three or four turns, diſcourſing only of indifferent matters; but when Prince Oxyartes ſaw there was no company near, and believed he might ſpeak without being overheard, after having look'd in Memnon's face, with an action that was not ordinary, he began thus: You would be ſtrucken, brave Memnon, at the diſcourſe I have to make to you, if you had not a courage great enough to hear ſtrange Novelties without being daunted; and yet perchance, for all you are ſo accuſtomed to all manner of Events, you will not be able to hear the confeſſion I am going to make, without being ſurpriſed; I was willing it ſhould be rather from my own mouth, than any other bodies, that you ſhould be informed of the offence I have done you, ſince in avowing it, I may repreſent my weakneſs to you better than another, and alledge the power that has made me faulty to you. In a word, Valiant Memnon, I love Barſina, and 'tis only by the loſs of my liberty I have offended you. The Gods are my witneſſes, that for your conſideration I defended my ſelf a long time, and that the remembrance of what I ow'd to you, to our friendſhip, and to the ſervices you have done the Perſian Empire, made me for a great while oppoſe the violence of a paſſion, which is become too imperious to be reſiſted any longer: I love Barſina, and if without dying I could keep my ſelf from loving her, I would certainly do it for your ſake; but ſince 'tis an attempt I cannot hope for ever my ſelf, being ſo far engaged, ſuffer what my deſtiny has ordained in ſpite of me, and ſuffer him to be your Rival, who has ever been your Friend, and whoſe ancient affection is not alienated by the birth of this new one. Oxyartes perhaps would have ſaid more, if the ſadneſs he obſerv'd in Memnon's face, at ſo unexpected a diſcourſe, had not hindred him from going on; in effect he was ſo ſurpriz'd, and ſo afflicted together, that, as he afterward confeſſed to me, he, in all the accidents of his life, had never been in ſo ſtrange a perplexity. He had always born a great reſpect, and even a great affection, to the perſon of Prince Oxyartes; but he had ſo great a zeal and ſo great a love to the King, to whom he believed he ow'd all that was poſſible, that he held whatſoever concern'd him, in a moſt ſacred veneration; that was it that cauſed his moſt ſenſible diſcontent, and he made it ſufficiently known to the Prince by his ſilence, and by the alteration that appear'd in his countenance; yet having a mighty courage, he ſtrove to receive it without dejection, & lifting up his eys from the ground, where he long had kept them fixt, to turn them upon Oxyartes face, he anſwered him in theſe tearms. With what greatneſs of courage ſoever you are pleaſed to flatter me, you ought not to think it ſtrange, Sir, that in the confeſſion you have made me, I find much matter of grief, and of aſtoniſhment; I am aſtoniſhed, that a Prince to whom I am indebted for a part of my happineſs, and whom, by a zeal not inconſiderable, I thought I had obliged to my protection, rather than to my ruine, ſhould have changed his inclinations for my deſtruction, and ſhould go about to take that from me with inhumanity, which I believed I held from the King, and from himſelf, rather than from the merit of my perſon, or that of my ſervices; and I am afflicted that Fortune having a will to raiſe me up a Rival, ſhould have rais'd me up the only man that I could fear, and the only man that could triumph over me by all manner of advantages; if among all the Perſians, or perhaps among all the inhabitants of Aſia, any other but Prince Oxyartes, ſhould unjuſtly aſſault my Fortune, I would without doubt defend it, and defend it perhaps to his confuſion; I would make uſe of thoſe Arms which are dayly imployed for the ſervice of your Houſe, I would make uſe of a good number of generous Friends, and for my greateſt advantage, I would make uſe of that friendſhip wherewith

you,

You heretofore have honoured me; but being to diſpute it againſt Prince Oxyartes, I can draw no manner of aſſiſtance, neither from thoſe Arms I wear to fight for him and his, nor from that friendſhip which his paſſion has cruelly extinguiſhed: I cannot Sir, I cannot diſpute any thing againſt you, and you may take Barſina from me, both by the greatneſs of your Birth and Authority, and by the merit of your perſon: I know that I ought to yield to you in all things, yet can I not yield Barſina without giving my life up to you with her; the reſpect I ow you has not that empire upon my love, but if my life be contrary to your ſatisfactiõ, I know not how to give it you with the ſame courage, that makes me hazard it every day for the ſervice of all that has relation to you. Oxyartes was touched with theſe words, but they wrought no effect upon his paſſion, and being willing to expreſs his intentions to Memnon: I do not pretend, ſaid he, that my Birth, and the Rank I hold in Perſia, ſhould give me any advantages over you, and for the Conqueſt of Barſina, Ile make no uſe of that which I account to be below her, and below your Vertue; if you can fear me for a Rival, 'tis only as the Lover of Barſina, and not as the Brother of Darius, for I mean not to diſpute her againſt you by the Kings Authority, nor by that I may have my ſelf in his Dominions, but only by my ſervices, and by the proofs of my affection. You have yet an abſolute advantage over me, and you ſee me undertake that with very little hope, which you have juſtly and happily obtained: The victory is yours when I do but begin to fight, and Barſina's heart, which I aſſault with feeble forces, is quite overcome already by the merit, and by the love of Memnon; 'tis in this point that my condition is as much to be deplored as yours is glorious, and that if you ought to look upon a Rival, who was ever your Friend, 'tis rather with compaſſion than with reſentment. Memnon was a little flattred with theſe words, but they were not able to ſatisfie him, and he was going to reply with a countenance diſcontented enough, when the King who was gotten ready, while they were talking, broke off their converſation by coming into the Gallery with a great deal of company. Memnon, who was ſeized with an extraordinary ſadneſs, and who felt himſelf uncapable of any pleaſant entertainment, would not ſtay near the King in that humour, but finding means to ſlip away in the crowd, went out of the Palace, and came into my Chamber juſt as I was dreſſed, to make me acquainted with his trouble: I preſently ſaw it in his face, and gueſſed the cauſe, when he declared it to me himſelf with ſuch paſſionate tearms, that he exceedingly redoubled my affliction by the knowledge of his; he at firſt made ſome complaints for my having concealed a thing of ſuch importance from him, but I contented him, by ſaying, that my care of his quiet had obliged me to it, and that ſince it was an unwelcome news, I had deſired he ſhould hear it rather from the mouth of another, than from mine. He could not keep himſelf that day from going a little beyond the limits of that moderation which was very natural to him, and after having complained of his Fortune, and of Prince Oxyartes, who came to croſs him ſo unjuſtly: Madam, ſaid he, if Prince Oxyartes will conteſt with me only by his love, and by his ſervices, ought I to fear he can deprive me by thoſe wayes, of what I hold from you goodneſs alone? and ought I to fear that you will look upon the advantages he has over me, to my deſtruction? Ah! if this fear be lawfull, as you deſire the favour of the Gods, give me ſome knowledge of it, and ſuffer me not to conſerve my life a minute after the loſs of my hopes. In another ſeaſon, replyed I, I would not have eaſily pardoned this diſcourſe, nor do I think that by any of my actions, I have given you any juſt cauſe to ſuſpect me of inconſtancy: I ſhall know how to render unto Prince Oxyartes what I ow to the Kings Brother, without forgetting that I ow all to Memnon; and though with his love and ſervices, he ſhould alſo imploy his Authority, and that of the King his Brother, he ſhould not be able to deprive you of what you have ſo lawfully acquired. If it prove ſo (ſaid Memnon, better ſatisfied than before) as without doubt it will, ſince my fair Princeſs promiſes it me, I will no more lament my deſtiny, but ſhall account Prince Oxyartes his love, rather on effect of Barſina's merit, than of my ill fortune. He was comforted on this manner, by the promiſes I reiterated to prefer him while I liv'd, before all the perſons in the world. He was may times upon the point to haſten our Marriage, thereby to break Oxyartes his pretenſions, but then he believ'd he could not do it handſomely, after

ter he himſelf had declared to the King, that he would ſtay till the return of that Voyage, for which all the Court was making preparations, and he judged that by that precipitation contrary to his former deſign, he ſhould exaſperate Prince Oxyartes, whom he infinitely conſidered, and entice him to go beyond the tearms he had propoſed; theſe Reaſons retarded it, and in the mean time he ſuffered the viſits Prince Oxyartes made me, by the aſſurances I gave him every day, that he could not draw any lawfull cauſe of fear from them; they often met in my company, and I uſed Oxyartes ſtill with great reſpect, and Memnon as I had been wont to do before Oxyartes was concerned. Oxyartes ſhewed very much diſcontent at it, and expreſſed it in moſt paſſionate complaints, when he was alone with me, but his reſentments never made him flee out againſt Memnon, or againſt me; he kept ſtill in the reſolution he had taken to imploy nothing to his advantage, but his love and his ſervices: In the interim he carried not his paſſion ſo ſecretly, but that it was quickly taken notice of by the whole Court, and came alſo to the King's Knowledge.

That great Prince, who cheriſhed Memnon, both through a ſtrong inclination, and through a juſt acknowledgement of his ſervices, who had particularly favoured him in his deſign upon me, and who had moreover engaged himſelf to ſupport him in it to the uttermoſt, heard this news with ſome diſpleaſure; and as ſoon as he ſaw Prince Oxyartes, teſtified to him by reaſonable ſharp words, that he had diſobliged him, by croſſing the affections of a Perſon that was ſo dear and ſo conſiderable to him as Memnon. Prince Oxyartes, who had prepared himſelf for that event, hearkened to the King's reproof without interruption, and when he had done ſpeaking; Sir, ſaid he, if my love to Barſina were an effect of my will, I ſhould be faulty in thwarting the intentions you have in favour of Memnon; but ſince it is by conſtraint I yield, you can only accuſe Barſina's charms for their violence upon me: if I could ceaſe to love her, I would do ſo to pleaſe you, but ſince that effect of the complacency I owe to your Majeſties deſire, can never be in my power; permit me, Sir, to ſuffer a pain, for which I will uſe no remedy that Memnon himſelf can juſtly diſapprove. You will thereby be better ſerved than you were formerly; Memnon, to maintain himſelf in your affection and in your eſteem, to the prejudice of Oxyartes, will ſecond the firſt actions he hath done for your ſervice, by others greater, and of more importance; and Prince Oxyartes, whom the glory and fortune of Memnon have prickt with emulation, will ſeek the occaſions of making himſelf as conſiderable by his valour, as he is by the honour of being brother to Darius; we ſhall ſtrive who can be forwardeſt to fight for you in the war to which you are going to march, and if Barſina can yet be diſputed againſt Memnon, we ſhall both of us endeavour to purchaſe her with our blood, and with that of your Majeſties enemies. You have no need of that motive, replied the King, to actions of valour which are ordinary to you, and the Perſians conſider you no leſs for your vertues, than for your birth; but neither of them can diſpence with me for what I owe to Memnon, and without ingratitude, I cannot, for the paſſions of my brother, no nor for my own, loſe the remembrance of his ſervices, nor that of the promiſe I have made to favour him in his love to Barſina: If after this knowledge of my intentions, any other but my brother ſhould go about to croſs them, I would oppoſe him with all my authority, and would perchance make him repent his little conſideration of my will; but ſince 'tis from a brother, and from a brother who is very dear to me, that I receive this diſreſpect, I will content my ſelf with praying him, as my brother, to lay aſide ſo unjuſt a paſſion, if he can poſſibly; and if he perſiſt in it, not to hope for any ſupport or aſſiſtance from me, to the prejudice of what I owe to Memnon and to my word. No Sir, anſwered the Prince, I demand nothing of your Majeſty but the permiſſion to ſerve Barſina, and I proteſt to you that that favour ſhall never produce any effect you can have cauſe to diſapprove. I have already told you, ſaid the King, that I would not uſe my authority to force your inclinations; but neither will you think it ſtrange, that I leave Barſina in the liberty of hers, and that I grant Memnon, ſo long as he ſhall carry himſelf as he hath done hitherto, all the teſtimonies of my affection he can in reaſon demand. Such was the diſcourſe between the King and the Prince his brother; which Oxyartes was not over much ſatisfied with, but he diſſembled

ble his trouble the best he could, and that very day being come to visit me, he told me part of that conversation.

While those words passed on this manner, there were great preparations for the Scythian Expedition, in which the King resolved to take the Royal family with him; and, by his example, the chief of those that went the voyage took their wives and daughters with them, to wait upon the Queen and Princesses, who for all they were so young, were exposed to the hardship of that journey. True it is, that the magnificence and commodiousness of their Tents, and of their Chariots, made it almost as easie as the abode in Towns, and the King believed it no small mark of his Greatness, to be able to remove whithersoever he went, a Court as full of pomp, as that he had at Persepolis. My mother, my sisters, and my self, were of the number of those that made the voyage, and with Roxana, Ispatia, the daughter of Mentor, and many other of the fairest, and most principal Ladies of Persis, whom you since have known. Oxyartes and Memnon expressed an equal satisfaction, when they knew they should go to the war without being parted from me, and that I should be in a manner present at the actions they meant to do in emulation, to make themselves worthy of my affection. Those were the tearms they were pleased to use; and when the day of our setting forward was come, Oxyartes addressing himself to Memnon in my presence: Memnon, said he, the time draws near when we shall dispute for Barsina, by the waves that are permitted me; You have acquired a brave and a just reputation, which is it that flatters Barsina in your favour; and she believes, with a great deal of reason, that a man less valiant, or at least less famous than Memnon, is not worthy of her affection: Perhaps I pass in her opinion for a man of little valour, but I hope fortune will now give me the occasions to make her know that I am not born without courage. I know I have not undertaken an easie enterprise, in proposing to my self to win a fame in this Expedition equall to that of yours; but I must either die, or be accounted by Barsina to be as valiant as Memnon. Weel charge the Enemy together, weel strive who shall hazard himself furthest in seeking glory, and he that can make most Scythians perish under his sword, shall be called most worthy of Barsina: So it is we ought to contest for her, and he that shall gain her by his sword, may boast that he hath more gloriously acquired her, then if she were his only by the King's favour, or by the favour of Artabasus. Oxyartes spake on this manner, and Memnon replied with a great deal of modesty: Sir, I neither ought nor will dispute any thing against you, and I reckon both my valour and my reputation much inferiour to yours; it shall not be with an intention to equal you, that I'le assault the Scythians in your company, but since you are pleased I should wait upon you, perchance I shall go on far enough to conserve that glory fortune has given me, and shall do it without other design than that of continuing to the King and your self, those services whereby I had hoped for Barsina, by his approbation and by yours. You are more modest than I, answered Oxyartes, but you suffer your actions to speak, when mine are silent, and the satisfaction of your mind renders you free from those fits of passions, which carry me, without doubt, beyond my self; but be it how it may, I'le do my best either to execute my propositions, or to deliver you quickly of a Rival. They had some other discourses in my presence, and within a little after took Horse with the whole Court, which departed that day from Persepolis: I will not talk to you of the magnificence of our troops, and of the Kings equipage, of the number of his guards, and of his Chariots; you know, Sir, in what manner he was wont to march, and you since have heard that it was with a pomp worthy of the greatest King in the World, and with two hundred thousand fighting men, that we advanced toward the Araxis. It was in that expedition that Prince Artaxerxes first bore Arms, and 'twas in the same field that Prince Oroondates made his glorious Apprenticeship both in Love and War. We took long marches toward the Araxis, where our passage was prepared, and during all the voyage, neither Oxyartes nor Memnon were ever from me, but at those times they were forced to spend in their several charges. Oxyartes, who had a desire to make himself remarkable in emulation of Memnon, prayed the King his Brother, to give them equal imployments, to the end that with forces and commands alike, they might make their valours known without

without advantage; and though Memnon very modeſtly refuſed that equality with Oxyartes, yet did he accept of it at the deſire of that Prince, and peradventure what reſpect ſoever he teſtified towards him, he had no great repugnance againſt it. The King divided all his Cavalry into two parts, each of which conſiſted of ſeven or eight and twenty thouſand Horſe, and ſet thoſe two valiant Commanders at the head of them with an equal authority. Mazeus had the Command of all the Infantry, and Prince Artabaſus my Father was the Kings Lieutenant General of the whole Army; the little knowledge I have, even in the tearms of war, hinders me from ſpeaking of the march of our Army, and of our firſt ſucceſſes. After a great many of days we came to the Bank of the Araxis, and upon Bridges of Boats that were prepared, our Forces paſſed that River and encamped in the Territories that obeyed the King of Scythia. The King and the chief Commanders would have had the Ladies ſtay on this ſide the River, but they all together oppoſed that motion, and the Queens proteſted that ſince the King had brought them ſo far, they would follow him whitherſoever he went. You know, Sir, all that paſſed of any conſequence at that time, and I will only tell you and the Princeſs your ſiſter, who is much leſs inſtructed in them, thoſe matters wherein I have ſome intereſt. We hardly were beyond the River, when we heard that the King your Father with all the forces of Scythia, was coming to meet us, and the next day after our Scouts diſcovered your foremoſt Troops, who came to encamp within half a dayes march of ours. You are not ignorant, Sir, of all the skirmiſhes that happned in thoſe beginnings, and as you made your ſelf renowned by a thouſand gallant actions on your ſide, on ours young Artaxerxes, in thoſe firſt trials of his Arms, acquired a marvellous reputation: But Oxyartes and Memnon prickt with emulation, and engaged by the propoſitions they had made, ran on mutually to extraordinary exploits, and by the report of thoſe that came off thoſe ſervices, did actions that were altogether wonderfull. Perchance you may remember one encounter, which was the moſt bloody of all that paſſed beyond the Araxis, and which might deſerve the name of a battel, though the whole Armies fought not in it, ſince on both ſides there were above twenty thouſand men left dead upon the place. I remember it very well, (ſaid Oroondates interrupting Barſina) it was to gain a riſing ground which was of advantage to each party, that the Cavalry was inſenſibly engaged; we conteſted for it with a great deal of blood, and there it was I received my firſt wound. The Troops, went on Barſina, were already mingled, and ſlaughter had brought diſorder amongſt them, when Prince Oxyartes ſeeing Memnon, who bloody all over, hewed open his paſſage with his ſword amongſt your men, came up to him with a loud cry, and placing himſelf by his ſide; Memnon, ſaid he, do you ſee yon'd red Standard, about which the greateſt force of the Scythians appears, and where without doubt their moſt conſiderable Captains fight in perſon? Memnon having caſt his eye that way where Oxyartes pointed; I ſee it anſwered he, and if I be not deceived 'tis the King of Scythia's own Standard, ſince there are ſo great a number of men that defend it. There it is replied Oxyartes, that we muſt ſeek for Barſina, or for death; we muſt either periſh or bring off that glorious mark of valour. Lets on Memnon, and ſee to which of us fortune will give that advantage. Saying theſe words he flew with his Sword in his hand into the midſt of the Scythians, and Memnon excited with ſome reſentments for ſeeing himſelf prickt with honour in ſuch an occaſion, inſtead of anſwering, ran whither glory call'd him with an impetuouſneſs like his; I have heard them ſay, who were preſent at this action, that never two men fought more generouſly; that emulation had like to have been fatal to both of them, and they ruſhed headlong into dangers, where in all probability they ſhould have met with death; but fortune was more favourable to them, and thoſe that followed them were ſo animated by their example, that they broke the Scythians Squadron in that place; and the throng of thoſe that environed the Standard, upon which they had ſet their aim, being opened by their fury, they that defended it neerer, were either routed or cut in pieces, and he that bore it, was beaten down with two blows given him at the ſame time by Memnon and Oxyartes; they both ſeiz'd upon it at the ſame inſtant, but as ſoon as Memnon caſt his eye upon Oxyartes, he pull'd back his hand which he had thruſt forth, and being willing to yield him the glory of

that action; The Standard, Sir, said he, is yours, and mine the honour of having seconded you. No Memnon, replied Oxyartes, I will not rob you of your part in a glory which is equal between us, and I am not ill satisfied to divide it with you: With these words he gave the Standard into the hand of those that followed them, and turning another way, carried new marks of his Valour thither. Here Oroondates interrupting Barsina: That which you tell me, sayd he, is very true, 'twas indeed the King's Standard which we lost in that encounter, and 'twas a Nephew of Arsacomes that carried it; but the King my Father was not in the field that day, and he comforted himself for the loss of his Standard by the gaining of that piece of ground, for which we had fought.

In all other occasions (pursued Barsina) Prince Oxyartes did almost on the same fashion, and he hardly ever saw any danger into which he invited not Memnon, and into which he did not precipitate himself with him: Memnon sought not those occasions, but being stung to the quick, neither did he avoid them, and though in his discourse he yielded to Oxyartes, yet he disputed all with him by his actions; this manner of proceeding had like often to have been their destruction; and was the cause that they sometimes committed faults in point of their commands; by fixing themselves too eagerly upon particular actions. The King himself blamed them for it many times, but it was hard to convert Oxyartes, who had undertaken either to eclipse the glory of Memnon by the lustre of his own, or to make him perish in the dangers to which he exposed him daily, or force him to quit his pretensions to me, by the difficulties he raised him up. In the mean while they both saw me every day, and Prince Oxyartes expressed his passion to me by such obliging, and such pleasing marks, that if indeed I had not been prepossessed, and prepossessed with a great deal of justice, I should not have been insensible of it. He chanced to be one day alone with me, and taking his time to entertain me with more liberty than he did in company: Shall I never bend you? (said he to me) and will you see me languish eternally at your feet, without testifying at least that my pains are not unpleasing to you? Any other body but your self, if they were not sensible of love, would be touched with compassion, and not let her self be so far dazled with a first affection, but that she would still have eyes to judge of those that love and serve her: Is my passion, or my person, the more despicable, because another lov'd you before me? And may I not repair for the time come, what I lost in time past, by having imployed some years of my life in other occasions, than those of your service? Must Memnon's Genius have so great advantages over that of Oxyartes? And finally, must I be born to be his slave, and he to be my conquerour and my Master? You are born, Sir, answered I, for greater matters than those in which you now imploy your self; and I am born with all manner of inclinations to honour you as I ought to do. Do not believe, Sir, that I am unsensible of the proofs of your affection, I receive them with much acknowledgment and respect, and the advantages I give to Memnon, proceed from an ancient and a lawfull Engagement, and not a preferring of his passion before yours; if I were tyed to you in the same manner, and that amongst men there could one be found, who by Birth, or by the Qualities of his Person, might be accounted above you, I would undoubtedly disdain him, to keep my self exactly within the constancy I should owe to you; and perchance I should not have those thoughts of acknowledgement and respect for him which I have for you. Ah! cryed the Prince, how cruel are those thoughts of respect to Oxyartes? And how little is it by them that his love ought to be requited, in the condition to which it has now subjected him? Cast but your eyes upon that I bear to you, and do not kill those hopes to which my life is fastned, by an unsensibleness which in vain you would disguise; I might be satisfied with the reasons you alledge, if I were upon other tearms, and if I were wounded with a light affection, but in the state I am reduced to by the violence of mine, I can live by nothing but the hope of being loved by the Princess Barsina. As he ended these words, he took one of my hands, which was more than he used to do, and keeping it by force, put his mouth upon it, and held it there so long, that Memnon, coming then into my Chamber, found him in that posture. Although I believe that Memnon was confident enough of my affection, to draw no jealousy from

that

that action, yet was I ſo out of countenance, and ſo vext together, for having been ſurpriſed in that condition, that I could not diſſemble my aſtoniſhment, nor my trouble; the two Princes eaſily obſerv'd it by the colour that came into my face, but Memnon ſtung to the quick, at that unpleaſing ſight, and taking that colour to be an effect of ſhame for his coming in, could not ſo well contain himſelf, but that he ſhew'd ſome part of his reſentment. Bluſh not, Madam, ſaid he to me, Prince Oxyartes does well deſerve to have that granted in the beginning of his love, which is not due to Memnon after a ſervice of many years: Theſe words, in which I found a great deal of ſharpneſs, coming out of Memnon's mouth, touched me very deeply, and being deſirous to let him know it was not with my conſent that Oxyartes had obtain'd that freedome. That which I grant not to Memnon, replyed I, I grant to no body, and 'tis by other marks I would teſtifie my reſpect to Prince Oxyartes, than by liberties he has taken againſt my will. Memnon found ſome ſatisfaction in theſe words, but Oxyartes was terribly melted by them, and could not ſee the care I took to juſtifie my ſelf to Memnon in his preſence, without a great deal of trouble; I ſaw his countenance alter, and after he had ſtayed awhile to make himſelf Maſter of his reſentments: Memnon ſaid he, is worthy of the Empire he has over your mind, and his fortune would not be great enough, if you were not ſo carefull to make him ſee your innocence. Yes Memnon, 'twas by force that indiſcreet Oxyartes kiſſed Barſina's hand, and to repair my fault, I am oblig'd to endeavour her juſtification: With theſe words he went out of my Chamber, not ſtaying for any reply, and left me in greater confuſion than I was before; although I took no pains to hide from him my inclinations to Memnon, yet I was extremely troubled, that Oxyartes had taken my care to juſtifie my ſelf, as proceeding from my complacency for him; and indeed, to take it ſo, that carriage had ſomthing that was diſobliging to Oxyartes, but he took it ſo ill from me, that of many dayes he ſaw me not again, and by an effect of anger, and of jealouſie, he began then to hate Memnon, whom till that time, he had ever kept in tearms of eſteem, and in ſome remainders of good will; by little and little, he grew more cold to him, and in the end, hardly ſpoke to him at all. This came to the knowledge of the King, and of the whole Court, and the King uſed his utmoſt power to ſettle the mind of Oxyartes, but he was not able, and that jealous Prince could not without a violent indignation, behold a Rival that had ſo great advantage over him. His anger againſt me was quickly diſſipated, and he payed me my viſits again more conſtantly than ever: 'Twas about that time, Sir, that our Army was infected with a diſeaſe which deſtroyed a great part of it beyond the Araxis, and took away Darius his hopes of the progreſs he thought to have made in Scythia; we thereupon repaſſed that River, leaving your fields covered with many thouſand Perſians, and returned into our own Territories, whither you followed us preſently after, and encamped within a little diſtance of our Army: There it was that many memorable actions paſſed, there it was that you aſſaulted our Camp by night, and there it was that I began to be indebted to you, ſince I was one of the number of thoſe Ladies that happened to be in the Queens Tent, when both your fortune and ours brought you thither to ſave us from the violence of the Scythians, and to make you fall your ſelf into the power of our fair Princeſs. There it was that I firſt ſaw you in a condition, that could charm and terrifie both together, and that among all thoſe to whom your ſight was ſo favourable, I perhaps was ſhe who had the moſt gratefull thoughts for ſo conſiderable a ſervice; I will not ſay any thing more to you of that encounter, nor of the effects it produced in us, ſince that's not the thing you deſire from my diſcourſe, and that I only ought to tye my ſelf to my particular Adventures.

Oxyartes and Memnon ſtrove who ſhould ſpend moſt of the time with me, which they had free from employments of the war: but with a different ſucceſs, for all that I ſaw really great, and really loved in the Perſon of Prince Oxyartes, was never capable to make me forget what I owed to my former affection; yet I confeſs I was not inſenſible of that he bore to me, and that it was not without ſome diſcontent I ſaw him ſo ill ſatisfied, but could no more than pitty him, and intreat him as much as poſſibly I was able, to give over a deſign, in which he could not perſevere, if he had a good

opinion of me; he would flye into paſſion at thoſe requeſts, inſtead of diſpoſing himſelf to grant them, and in the mean time, he was ſo exaſperated againſt Memnon, that he could no longer ſuffer him but as an Enemy; yet would he never make uſe of thoſe advantages his Birth afforded him; and though he met him with me every day, his reſpect to me, kept him ſtill within his former tearms, and hindred him from ſhewing his alteration otherwiſe than by his coldneſs and his ſilence; but at Court, and in other places, he took a greater liberty, and gave Memnon cauſes of complaint, which he never would have endured from any body but Darius his Brother, he could not ſuffer his Valour to be ſpoken of with thoſe praiſes that were wont to be given it, and when occaſion of that diſcourſe happened in his preſence, he leſſened the worth of it as much as poſſibly he could. The King was talking one day upon that ſubject with the Queens, and a great many other perſons, and after that, upon ſome encounter which had paſſed a few days before, he had ſaid all to Memnon's advantage, that truth, and the affection wherewith he honoured him very eſpecially, could put it into his mouth, the Prince jealous and impatient, not being able to hear the continuation of that diſcourſe, wherein he ſeemed to be particularly concerned: Memnon (ſaid he to the King) is valiant, but there are a great many of your Subjects, whoſe valour is not inferiour to his; if there be any ſervice done, Memnon goes neither further, nor more boldly on than we; but though a good part of the danger be ours, the glory is intirely his, and perchance it would be ſought for with more hazard, if it were diſtributed with more juſtice. The glory of Memnon, replyed the King, does no injury to yours, and ſo long as you had no other intereſt, you never went about to oppoſe it; 'tis nothing but your own change that makes you unjuſt your ſelf, while you accuſe others of injuſtice, and that makes you commit a fault, which you would have judged unworthy of you, when you had your reaſon undiſturbed. Oxyartes bluſhed at this anſwer of the Kings, but reſpect hindred him from replying, as without doubt he would have done to any other body. This diſcourſe was related to Memnon, who heard it without being moved, out of the reſpect and love he bore to the Kings perſon, and as often as they told him any ſuch paſſages, or that he received any new proof of Oxyartes hatred, I am very unfortunate (would he ſay) to be hated by the Brother of my King; but though Oxyartes ſhould kill me with his own hand, I will never hate the Brother of Darius. This character of reſpect and love, was graven ſo deeply in his heart, that he ſcarce ſo much as murmured before me againſt his perſecutor, and he was yet more ſtrongly confirmed in that humour, by a very odd event which fortune ſent him. He was abroad with five or ſix hundred Horſe, upon ſome deſign he had, when he met a party of Scythians much greater than his; and having, with leſs prudence than he was wont to ſhew in other Encounters, ingaged himſelf in fight, while by his valour he counterballanced the inequality of number, he was charged and ſurrounded by another Squadron of the Enemy, whereby the firſt was ſeconded: and though for the victory, or for his ſafety, he did extraordinary exploits, his life had been in manifeſt danger, if the Gods had not brought Prince Oxyartes thither, who was gone forth that morning with a thouſand Horſe. The Prince having a while beheld that unequal combat, from a higher ground, preſently learn'd the truth from a Horſe-man, that was running away to ſave himſelf, and when he knew that Fortune, working to his advantage, was going to free him of a Rival, in the defeat of a ſmall body of thoſe of his party, he was at the ſame time aſſaulted with very different thoughts; that preſſing diſquiet put him inſtantly in a ſweat, and he by his action made thoſe that were about him, ſee in how great a conflict he was. Let's ſtay (ſaid he to himſelf) till Memnon be killed, before we give our party the relief we are bound to do, when my Rival is dead, Ile ſave thoſe that are left, and will do that for his revenge, which my love forbids to do for his reſcue. This was his firſt ſuggeſtion, but his vertue, and the urgent neceſſity would not ſuffer him to continue long in it. O Fortune my Enemy! cryed he, why didſt thou not guide me to ſome other place? and ſince I was to ſuccour my Rival, why didſt thou not make him periſh before he was in a condition to be the better for it? ſaying theſe words, he commanded to ſound a charge, and fell upon the Scythians with a fury, which they were not able to ſuſtain; in ſhort, they were quickly routed, and

after

ter having loſt a great many of their men, they left the Field and the Victory to Prince Oxyartes, and to Memnon his life, and the means to know his Deliverer: I was not without grief, that he ſaw himſelf indebted to his Rival for his life; but being he had neither ingratitude nor pride, he was willing to appear ſenſible of that obligation, as he was bound to be, and turning toward the Prince, with an action accompanied with all ſigns of acknowledgments: Sir, ſaid he, my life is yours, and I ſhould ſay you had gain'd it by this laſt effect of your generoſity, if by all manner of rights you were not in poſſeſſion of it before; but in offering it, I offer you nothing that was not yours already, and nothing which you and yours might not ever diſpoſe of with moſt abſolute Empire.

The Prince, who had done an action which he could not rejoyce at, though his vertue forbad him to repent it, ſeemed little ſenſible of Memnon's acknowledgment, not ſo much as giving heed to his words; I have done nothing, ſaid he, out of generoſity, or out of friendſhip to you; nor had I any other deſign, than that of fighting with our Enemies, and relieving our Party. Having ſpoke theſe words, he turn'd about from Memnon, and rode away without giving him leiſure to entertain him longer. Memnon that very day made me the recital of that Adventure, and by that augmentation of eſteem, he gave me for Oxyartes, did but redouble my diſcontent to ſee him perſiſt in a deſign whereby he was like to reap ſo little ſatisfaction. For Memnon, he was ſo neerly touched by that obligation, that if Oxyartes had deſired any thing elſe of him but what he did, he would have given it up to him, without reluctance: he prayſed his action before the King, in tearms that made the whole Court know how great a ſenſe he had of that good turn; but Oxyartes was neither moved with his acknowledgment, nor with his praiſes, and expreſſed to all the world, that he accounted himſelf moſt unfortunate, in having been forced by his duty, to fight for the preſervation of a life, which was oppoſite to the repoſe, and to the felicity of his; he diſſembled not his thoughts to any body, and when I would have praiſed him for it, aſwell as others, and have teſtified that I had ſome part in the obligation, he received my diſcourſe with a great deal of coldneſs: I did not hope, ſaid he, to have thanks from you, which are not advantagious to me, nor did I think to do you a ſervice worthy of theſe brave acknowledgments, in expoſing the life of Oxyartes, for the defence of Memnon's; I had no other intention, but that of fighting againſt the Scythians, our Enemies, and if in the execution of that deſign, I have been ſo happy as to do you a good office, in the preſervation of my Rival, I wiſh with all my heart I had done it you to the full, in ſoling, for his greater ſecurity, and for his repoſe, the life whereof you make ſo little reckoning. Ah! Sir, replyed I, loſe that opinion if you have it, and do not believe I can make little reckoning of your life, nor of your perſon; I conſider them both as I ought to do, and I have thoughts of you, which nothing but my ill fortune hinders you from being contented with. I will content my ſelf, anſwered the Prince, when my paſſion ſhall be the thing you conſider moſt in me, and when in Barſina's heart, which can eſtabliſh all my felicity, I ſhould ſee no body more happy, nor more favored than my ſelf. If that could be, ſaid I, you ſhould have no cauſe of complaint againſt a perſon who is every way diſpoſed to honour you. That may be, added he, with an extraordinary tone, That may be perhaps by means we have not yet made triall of, and in the deſpair into which you caſt me, and the ſhame of ſeeing my Rival triumph over me ſo eaſily, I ſhall be capable of all things I can attempt, without exceeding the tearms I propoſed unto my ſelf, when I began to ſerve you. As he ended theſe words, he went out of my Chamber with an action that had many ſigns of anger in it, and was hardly gone twenty or thirty paces from the Tent, when he chanced to meet with Memnon; he changed colour at that encounter, as Memnon told me afterward, but he quickly recovered himſelf, and having returned Memnon's ſalute, he put forth his hand to him, with a more open countenance than for ſome time before he had been wont to ſhew him. Will you give me leave, ſaid he, to have a little diſcourſe with you, to ask your counſel and aſſiſtance, about a buſineſs I lately had notice of? Memnon was ſurprized at this demand, but he diſſembled his aſtoniſhment, and receiving the Princes words with a cheerfull countenance. Could I be ſo happy, replied he, as

to believe my Prince would employ for his ſervice this life which I hold from him? and ſaying theſe words, he followed him that way he led; after having by Oxyartes example, commanded his attendants to leave him, they walk't together awhile, without ſpeaking, or if they ſpoke, 'twas only of indifferent matters, but when they were a good way from their ſervants, and that by the interpoſition of a little hill, they were out of ſight of the Tents, Prince Oxyartes made a ſtand, and turning toward Memnon, after he had look'd a while ſilently upon him: You ſhall know now (ſaid he) the ſubject of the diſcourſe I deſired to have with you, and ſhall learn to what uſe I reſerv'd that life, for which I fought to the prejudice of my own; when I undertook to ſerve Barſina with you, or rather when I was forc'd to it by a paſſion, which for your ſake I have long reſiſted, I promiſed you I would never help my ſelf againſt you, by the authority of the King my Brother, nor by that which my rank might give me amongſt the Perſians, and that I would diſpute Barſina with you only by my ſervices. I think I have kept my ſelf exactly enough within theſe limits, I have uſed no kind of credit, nor power to hurt you, and in the employments we have had to make our ſelves worthy of her eſteem, I have ever ſought for an equality between us; I will continue to the end in this manner of carriage toward you, and ſince I have lov'd Barſina unprofitably, and that by the victory you gain away from me, my hopes are quite extinguiſhed, as you triumph over my repoſe, you muſt alſo triumph over my life, or defend your own with arms equal to mine; I fly not to this reſolution againſt you, but at the extremity wherein my life has no other foundation but the loſs of yours, and wherein the repoſe of yours depends on nothing but my death alone; this is the laſt action we will do for Barſina, ſhe ſhall be the prize of the Conquerour, and the victory ſhall give that to the more valiant, or to the more fortunate, which, during the life of his Rival, his ſervices never could ſecure him of. In ending theſe words, Oxyartes drew his ſword, and preſented himſelf before Memnon, in the poſture of a man ready to fight, but Memnon did not the ſame; but after having hearkned to his diſcourſe, and beheld his action, without ſhewing any ſign of aſtoniſhment, or of being moved: he anſwered him with a ſetled countenance, and with an abſolute coldneſs; you have reaſon Sir, to go to take away a life, which I hold from you, and a life hurtfull to your pretenſions; but I ſhould not have reaſon, if I went about to defend it againſt you, you have acquired it by its preſervation, and who are the brother of my King; neither ſhall it be ſaid, I drew my ſword againſt him, to whom I ow my ſafety, or againſt the Brother of Darius, to whom I ow all, and I would rather turn it againſt my own breaſt, than againſt a Prince, whom thoſe two conſiderations ſhall ever make me reverence; if my life be odious to you, and if by the obſtacle I have been to your pretenſions, I deſerve to dye by your hand, content your deſire, pierce this heart, proud of Barſina's image, and this heart which draws your hatred by its ambition; but do not ſtrive to blaſt me at my death, with an ingratitude whereof I never can be capable. What? (replyed Oxyartes) does Memnon ſee his mortal enemy defie him to fight; and if he be that ſame Memnon who paſſes for valiant among the Perſians, has he not the heart to defend his life againſt him? I never wanted heart (anſwered Memnon) in dangers that perhaps were greater than this I have now before my eyes; and my reputation is well enough eſtabliſhed, not to fear the fall of it by this action: I ſhould not have been prevented, if fortune had given me other enemies, and I had already received offences from you, which any other man but Prince Oxyartes, and the Brother of Darius ſhould perchance have waſhed away with his Bloud. You are diſpenced with for all thoſe conſiderations, (ſaid Oxyartes, interrupting him) both by the equality I reſolved to keep with you in the Birth of my affection, and by the declaration I make, that 'twas not with any deſign to oblige you, or to ſerve you, that I ſuccoured you againſt the Scythians; the King will not be diſpleaſed with you for this action, when he ſhall know the truth of it; you ow more to your honour, and to the defence of your life, than to your reſpect for him; and 'tis in ſhort, by no other way that I can be repayed for the obligation you believe you have to me. Then I will be eternally in your debt, replyed Memnon, and 'tis by my own bloud I acquit my ſelf, and not by a bloud which is ſacred to Memnon, and a bloud, for the converſation whereof I will ſhed mine own to the very laſt drop.

If

If neither the love of life, added furious Oxyartes, nor that of honour, touches you any longer, and if you fear not to dye by my hands, or to live with infamy among the Persians; at least indeavour to defend Barsina, whom I am resolved to take away from you, or dispose your self to yield her to me, if you dare not dispute her against me. I yield you Barsina said Memnon in yielding you my life; but if my life be left me, I'le never leave my Love, nor my pretensions to Barsina.

O Gods! cried Prince Oxyartes quite transported, with what an unworthy Rival and with what an unworthy Enemy do you oppose me? And dost thou not fear (continued he turning toward Memnon) dost thou not fear I should dishonour thee among the Persians, whom thou hast abused with a false gloss of valour? And that this cowardise should make thee lose that fame thou hast unjustly got, and which thou holdest from fortune rather than thy courage? I should fear it, answered patient Memnon; and I should believe I were guilty of cowardise, if in the injuries you do me, I did not find (better than in all the combats I have fought for him) an occasion to testifie my true respects unto my King, and the true affection I bear him; this is the higest proof of it he could ever desire, and with what cowardise soever you would blemish me, you know me well enough your self, to think that the fear of a single man can never make me avoid the combat; you often in as dangerous occasions have seen me out-brave death without terrour, and give my bloud liberally enough for you and yours; 'twas by that remembrance I had hoped for an usage from you very different from this you make me suffer, and that I had expected any thing else from Prince Oxyartes, rather than these cruel threatnings, in a love whose beginnings he himself upheld, rather than bloudy outrages against my reputation, and rather than a cruel and violent design against a life which was never spared for the interests of his House. While Memnon spake on this manner, Oxyartes looked upon him intentively, and in these last words found something that softned him, and made him repent his design; the more he reflected upon it, the more he found it violent, and in the end, after having well examined it, he absolutely condemned it. I have done too much perhaps, said he to Memnot, but I have not been Master of my passions, and for the time to come I will endeavour to regulate them better if it be possible. As he brought forth these words he put up his sword, and turning his back to Memnon, went from him and returned to the Tents. Memnon, agitated with cruel disquiets, retired to his, not meaning to visit me in that condition, lest I should take notice of his ill humour. Yet had he so much discretion, and so much respect to Prince Oxyartes, that he would not discover his proceeding to any body, for fear the King should take it amiss, and testifie some displeasure against him for it; he would not speak of it so much as to me, doubting I might find some matter of affliction in it, and I never heard any thing of it till a long while after. In the mean time, Prince Oxyartes, whether it were by the anger wherewith he had been transported to see a man prefer'd before him whose Birth was inferiour to his, and who surpassed him not in good parts, or by the love which he blindly bore to me, was no sooner at his Tent, but he was seiz'd with a violent Feaver, and it increased with so much vehemence, that within three dayes the Physitians began to doubt of his recovery. Being that Prince was infinitely esteemed by the whole Court his sickness caused a general sorrow, and the King, to whom his vertue made him dearer than nearness of blood, fell into a sensible grief; I was particularly afflicted at it, and Memnon took it not ill that I expressed my trouble to him. In the fits of his Feaver he sometimes fell into ravings, and while reason was dispossessed of her goverment, he talked of nothing but Barsina, and by all his actions made those that were about him judge, that nothing but his love had caused his sickness. This knowledge redoubled the King's affliction, and he gave himself over to his sorrow in an excessive manner, when he believed he could not succour his Brother without destroying Memnon whom he loved very dearly, and to whose services he believed himself as much indebted as to his own word, whereby he was ingaged to him. Yet was he not so dear to him as to have that affection ruin that which he bore his Brother, and he could have desired, if it had been possible, that Memnon of his own good will should contribute to his cure; but he would never speak to him of it, and would rather have run to

any

any other extreamity than that of imploying his authority to oblige him; I was one of the first that visited him with my Mother, but as soon as I came neer his bed, he was moved in such manner as confirmed all that were present in the belief they had of the cause of his sickness. Till then he had lived with me in a discretion that had hindred him for entertaining me in company, with a passion which he knew I disapproved, but seeing himself then in a condition that seemed to afford him a greater liberty, he made no difficulty to take it; and looking upon me with languishing eyes; Fair Barsina, said he, I dye for you, and by my death I abandon a happiness to Memnon, which by the greatness of my love, I peradventure had deserved as well as he. Saying these words he turned away his eyes from my face, and by his action touched me so, that I hardly was able to retain my tears; Sir, answered I, you shall not dye for Barsina, and it had been better she had never come into the world, than to cause so great a dammage to her Country. My death is little considerable, replyed the Prince, and I receive it willingly, since it is favourable to you in delivering you from my importunities. I never received any from you, said I, which I would be delivered of by the least of your discontents, and if your life depended on my wishes, I would make as many for your health as for mine own. You have more goodness in appearance, replyed he, than in effect, and when you saw me in another condition, you contributed nothing to hinder me from falling into this, in which you see me for the love of you. Yet 'tis not, continued he with a sigh, to reproach you that I tell you this, you are too just in all your actions to find any reason to condemn them, and being I punish no body but my self for the faults I have committed, I ought also to accuse no body but my self of the advantages you give my Rival. He had said more without doubt, if the Physitians had not entreated him to keep silence, and if the Queens accompanied by the two Princesses and Prince Artaxerxes their Brother, had not entered then into the Chamber, and coming to his bed-side had not broken off that conversation. If I omitted not to visit him, Memnon, for all he was his Rival, and for all he was so ill satisfied with him, was not one of the last in offering to perform that duty, but the Prince expres'd a repugnance for his visits, and when he was told that he meant to come and see him, he made known that he should do him a pleasure to forbear. It sufficeth that I am vanquished (said he) without shewing me the face of my Conqueror, and if Memnon be generous, he ought to content himself with his victory, without insulting over me in my misfortune. These words of the Princes which were told Memnon again, hindred him from coming into the Chamber, but not from going every day to the door to enquire how he did; that very care displeased the jealous Prince, and he said to those that brought him word of it, tell Memnon that I have but a few dayes to live, that he has but a while to exercise his patience, and that he should not labour so much to learn the news of my death. These words struck Memnon very deeply, whose intent was far from Oxyartes his suspitions; and in the mean time his sickness grew so dangerous, that the Physitians could no longer dissemble their apprehensions. Then did the King's affection to him break forth into greater signs of sorrow than he yet had shewed, and then did that good Prince abandon himself unto his grief with more excess than was expected from the greatness of his courage. Memnon, who saw him in that estate, who, as I have told you, had the strongest love to him that ever subject bore his Prince, and who besides took notice of the admirable goodness he had toward him, in letting a brother perish whom he lov'd more dearly than himself, rather than seek his safety to his prejudice, fell into a grief wherein he had like to have been overwhelmed; and considering that he ought no longer to suffer those proofs of his King's affection, without shewing the utmost he could hope for from his, he resolved rather to die, than to abuse his goodness in an unhandsome manner, and finding him one day deeply buried in his sadness; Sir said he to him, if I can contribute to the life of Prince Oxyartes, be not in fear of his recovery: 'Tis true, I love Barsina, but I love my King as I ought to do, and to preserve him a Brother worthy of his affection, I shall know how to overcome my passion, and to yield that to Prince Oxyartes, which perhaps I have too much disputed against him. The King lift up his head at these words, and after having a while looked upon Memnon, without speaking, he cast his

arm

arms of a ſudden about his neck, and embracing him with an extraordinary tenderneſs; My dear Memnon, ſaid he, I ſhould have let Oxyartes die, and ſhould have died my ſelf, before I would have asked you what you offer me with ſo much generoſity; But if really you can contribute to my Brother's ſafety, without hazarding your own, I ſhall be indebted to you for all my quiet, and ſhall never find any recompence worthy of you. Memnon o'recharg'd with grief, made no reply, but only taking his leave of the King, with a low obeyſance, went ſtrait to Oxyartes Chamber, and notwithſtanding all that they, who were at the door, could ſay to hinder him from ſeeing the Prince, he entred into the Chamber, and came to his Bed-ſide. Aſſoon as the Prince knew him, he turned his head the other way, and by ſome ſighs which he could not retain, made appear that he was touched with his ſight, and that he hardly could endure it; but Memnon meant to put him out of that ill humour, and drawing near to him with confidence: Sir, ſaid he, for the love of the Gods, and for the love of Barſina, receive me no longer as an enemy; I come not here to triumph over you by the advantages Fortune has blindly given me; but I come to deliver them up to you, to abandon all my pretenſions, and in ſhort, to yield you Barſina, of whom you are more worthy than I. Oxyartes his reſentment againſt Memnon was not ſo great, but that a good part of it was preſently diſſipated by theſe words, and he ſcarce had heard them, when turning towards him with more ſuddenneſs than his weak eſtate could probably have ſuffered: What, cryed he, Memnon, is it to give me Barſina, that you come to viſit me? Yes, Sir, replyed Memnon, 'tis Barſina I reſign to you, and you may recover upon the aſſurance that ſhe ſhall no more be diſputed with you. And what will Memnon do (added the Prince) if he loſe Barſina? He'l dye (anſwered Memnon) and it is more juſt that he ſhould dye, than that the life of Prince Oxyartes ſhould be longer in danger. Ah! (cryed the Prince) if one muſt dye, I know how to dye as well as you, and my ſpirit will be no more daunted than yours with the image of Death; I fear it perchance as little as you can do, and if you have no other remedy for my health, I account that worſe than the diſeaſe you would ſave me from. If I had e're a gentler, ſaid Memnon, I would make uſe of it to content you, without amuſing your ſelf about conſiderations that are too trivial to oppoſe the ſafety of ſuch a Prince as Oxyartes; your death would draw the imprecations of all Perſia upon me, and Darius would have juſt occaſion to deteſt the ingratitude of a man, who by the loſs of a thouſand lives like his, cannot repay the ſmalleſt part of what he ows him. At theſe words, without ſtaying for a reply, he went out of the room in ſo ſtrange a condition, that he could hardly have been known by his moſt familiar Friends. As he had done that action without making me acquainted, and believed that I would find juſt cauſe of complaint againg him, for ſeeing him ſo lightly quit pretenſions, in compariſon of which, he a few days before would have deſpiſed the Empire of Aſia; he had not the confidence to come into my preſence, or perhaps fear'd he ſhould want reſolution, in taking leave of me, for the departure he had before determined; all that he did to bid me farewell, was to get free of all company, and ſhut himſelf up in his Chamber, to write me a Letter, the words whereof I think were theſe.

MEMNON

To the Princeſs

BARSINA.

I Leave you, my dear Princeſs, ſince my cruel Deſtiny ordains it me, and I can no lon ger diſpute you againſt the Brother of Darius, and the Brother of Darius dying for you; it is not perhaps that I want courage to defend my Intereſts, but I can no longer defend them againſt the goodneſs of my King, who could, and peradventure would at laſt, have taken that from me by Authority, which I give up to him by a too juſt acknowledgment. Yet do not believe I leave you, without alſo leaving my life: I am going to dye, but I will dye far from you, that I may not trouble by my death, the felicities I give unto my Rival, and thoſe to which you are deſtined with a Prince worthy of you; I beſeech you to have but a moderate ſenſe of my loſs, ſince my Fortune will be glorious if I can eſtabliſh yours; and never attribute that to any want of love, which is a rigorous effect of Duty.

Memnon gave this Letter to one of his Servants to bring it me, as he got on Horſe-back to leave the Camp, but the night was near, and came preſently after ſo extremely dark, that having no light at all to ride that evening, he could advance his Journey but a little way. You may eaſily judge of my ſorrow, at the reading of that Letter, ſince it is very true that I loved Memnon as much as he ought to deſire, and ſince I never had been ſhaken in my firſt affection, by the advantages I might have hoped for in Prince Oxyartes; my grief was ſo exceeding violent, that it deprived me almoſt of all ſenſe and underſtanding, and I think I had ſunk under it, if I had not been well aſſiſted by the endeavour of thoſe about me; I powred forth my tears with all manner of liberty, before all my friends, who approved of my affection, and I made them all ſo far concerned in my grief, that their faces ſeemed little different from mine. As dark as the night was, Hydaſpes and Cophes, my Brothers, would needs take horſe that very evening, to ride in ſearch of Memnon, but though I was little in a condition to do it, they by all means would have me write two or three lines to him, believing that they would be more powerfull to bring him back, than all the perſwaſions they could uſe; I ſatisfied them, and with much ado, wrote theſe few words which I gave them for him.

BARSINA TO MEMNON.

I Never will pardon you the injury you do me, if you repair it not by your return, nor will I ever call that other than an effect of your ingratitude and forgetfullneſs, which duty never could have exacted from you: Live, and come back again, if you will have me live, and ſtrive not ſo much to be faithfull and acknowledging to Darius, as thereby to become falſe and ingratefull to

BARSINA.

I will not repeat the complaints I made, the diſcourſe of them would without doubt be tedious to you, and therefore you ſhall only know, that that night was the moſt cruel one to me of all that ever I had paſſed in my whole life; but if it was ſharp to me, it was favourable to the health of Prince Oxyartes, and he fell into a ſweat, at the end of which his Feaver was almoſt quite gone. Before it was day they found ſo viſible an amendment in him, that they doubted no more of his recovery; but as there was a change in the condition of his body, there was alſo a very great one in that of his mind, and the Prince, after a great conflict all that night, had obtained a gallant victory over his paſſions: the carriage of Memnon, who had ſo generouſly given up his own life for the preſervation of his, had wrought ſo far upon him, that from that very moment he had reſolved to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to make himſelf Maſter of that love, wherein he could hope for no ſatisfaction, but by the ruin of ſo generous a man. He found it extreamly difficult, as he confeſſed to us afterward, but having a very great courage, he did ſo effectually repreſent to himſelf what he believed he owed to the action, and to the vertue of Memnon, that though he could not diſpoſe his mind to forget me, he brought it to quit to Memnon, and rather to ſuffer all things than to croſs his pretentions any longer. I know very well, ſaid he to himſelf, that 'twill be hard for me to loſe the love I bear to Barſina, but I will oppoſe vertue againſt its power, and peradventure time, and a little abſence, may work my perfect cure. Scarce had he taken this reſolution, when the King, who that day roſe extraordinary early, came into his Chamber, and overjoyed with the hopes that were given him of his recovery, drew near to his bed-ſide. As ſoon as the Prince had caſt his eyes upon him; Sir, ſaid he, I ſhall live, nay more, I'le live without Barſina if it pleaſe the Gods. Memnon had reſigned her to me, out of an exceſs of love and reſpect to you, but I am now in a condition not to abuſe his goodneſs. The King was tranſported with contentment at theſe words, and embracing Oxyartes with a great deal of tenderneſs: Ah! Brother, ſaid he, if that which you tell me were poſſible, how much glory would you reap from that action, and how infinitely ſhould I be indebted to you. It is poſſible, Sir, replied Oxyartes, and you ſhall quickly ſee proofs of it. While they were ſpeaking on this manner, Artabaſus came in, who told them of Memnon's departure, and ſhewed them the Letter he had written to me. The King, at the reading of it, appeared exceedingly afflicted, and the Prince having heard it; Ah! cried he, let me rather dye, than cauſe the death of noble Memnon. Sir, continued he turning toward the King, for Gods ſake ſend after him inſtantly, and let them aſſure him that I renounce Barſina, and that I'le renounce her without dying. The King delayed not a moment to execute what the Prince deſired, immediately he made a great many men take horſe; and to give them an authority which Memnon ſhould not be able to diſobey, he would

needs have Prince Artaxerxes go forth with them. That Prince full of goodneſs, was ſoon on horſe-back, and having informed himſelf and thoſe that followed him what way Memnon had taken, he ran to ſeek him with all poſſible ſpeed. Good Artabaſus came preſently after into my Chamber, where he gave me account of all that paſſed, and where, by the relation he made me of Oxyartes his charge, and of the order that was taken to fetch Memnon back, he gave me hopes that drew me partly out of that depth of ſorrow wherein I had been buried.

In the mean while Memnon was gone, but the night that came on preſently after his departure, had proved ſo dark, that not being able to ſee his way, he had been conſtrained to alight and ſtay in a Wood, where he expected the morning with ſtrange diſquiets. I will not tell you what his thoughts were, though he made me the recital of them, that diſcourſe would draw out my narration to a troubleſome length; and it ſufficeth that you know he loved me extreamly, to imagine that the action he had done could not chuſe but put him into an inſenſible diſcontent, which tormented him ſo cruelly, that he ſaw day appear without having ſlept one moment. As ſoon as it was light enough to ſee to travel, he catcht his Horſe again which had ſtray'd from him in the night, and getting out of the Wood rode toward a little River, which runs within a few furlongs of it; but when he was going to paſs it at a Ford, he ſaw himſelf overtaken by my Brothers, whom the darkneſs of the night had ſtayed at the ſide of the Wood, in which he had paſſed it. Memnon who had reſolved to get away from us as far as he could poſſibly, and to ſeek death in the wars of ſome very remote Countrey, was ſurprized and afflicted at that encounter, and if it had been poſſible for him to ſhun it, my brothers ſhould have employed their pains to very little purpoſe. As ſoon as Hydaſpes came up to him, What Memnon, ſaid he, do you leave us on this faſhion, and if you loved Barſina, could you be capable of ſo ſtrange a change? It is but becauſe I love her too well, anſwered Memnon, that I forſake her, and if without dying I could ſee her in the arms of my Rival, I would not leave my native Countrey for ever, and friends that are dearer to me than my ſelf. You ſhall not leave us, replied Hydaſpes, or at leaſt we'll follow you whitherſoever you go, if my ſiſters earneſt intreaties added to ours, cannot have power to get you back. With theſe words he delivered him the Letter I had written, and Memnon having received it from his hands, read it, bedewing it with tears, and kiſſing it an hundred times.

O Barſina! cried he, how miſerable am I, in not being able to enjoy that fortune to which you raiſed me by your goodneſs; and how much happier had my condition been, to have died in thoſe dangers, to which Oxyartes expoſed me for the love of you, than to ſee my ſelf reduced to the cruel neceſſity of forſaking you without dying. Then turning toward my Brothers; I did not doubt, purſued he, but that the Princeſs Barſina had a great deal of goodneſs, and that ſhe would make ſome attempt to recall me from the Grave, either by your ſollicitations, or out of her own generoſity; but in the tearms I now ſtand, her pity is unprofitable to me, and though I were not driven by my deſpair, the engagement of my word will never ſuffer me to ſee her more.

What,

What, (replied Hydaſpes impatiently) will you then ſhew ſo little friendſhip to us, and ſo little conſideration of Barſina's deſires? Alas! (ſaid ſorrowfull Memnon) there's the miſery of my condition, ſince having obeyed her all my life in the moſt difficult matters, I am forced to diſobey her in thoſe that are moſt pleaſing to me, and moſt advantageous. Memnon was ſpeaking on this manner, and my Brothers were labouring but in vain to perſwade him, when Prince Artaxerxes, and thoſe that attended him, came to their aſſiſtance. Hydaſpes glad of that encounter, ran to meet the Prince; Ah! Sir, cried he, how neceſſary to us is your preſence and authority, with a man who will no longer know us? I ſhall have more credit than you, anſwered the Prince, and without doubt I ſhall perſwade him to return by the news I bring him. Barſina is yours, (continued he, turning toward Memnon) ſhe is no longer neceſſary for the ſafety of Oxyartes, to whom you generouſly had given her: After theſe words he told him what the Prince his Uncle had ſaid, and having acquainted him with the King's pleaſure, and the commaad he had to bring him back, he, by the hopes he gave him, and by the marvellous power he had over all hearts, prevailed with him to break his reſolution, and return with him to the Camp. Yet did he not know what he ought to hope, having much ado to comprehend the truth of that Adventure. Prince Artaxerxes ſent a man before to advertiſe the King of his good ſucceſs; and Prince Oxyartes no ſooner heard that Memnon was upon his way to come back, but he entreated the King to order it ſo, that I might be in his Tent with him: The King having ſent ſuch word to Artabaſus, he would needs carry me thither himſelf, and we chanced to come to the door, juſt as Prince Artaxerxes with Memnon and my Brothers alighted. Aſſoon as the Prince ſaw me; Couzen, ſaid he, I bring you home this Fugitive; but 'tis upon a condition you ſhall pardon him his flight for my ſake, & that you ſhall tie him ſo faſt he may be able to get away from you no more. I was ſo confounded at that encounter, that I had not the confidence to reply, but I held my peace, partly out of the reſpect I bore to my Fathers preſence, and partly out of ſome reſentment I had againſt Memnon; we went into the Chamber, where we found the King, with the Queen, and a great deal of other company. Oxyartes could not ſee me and Memnon (who appeared at the ſame time) without ſighing and changing colour; many took notice of it, but the King taking me by the hand himſelf led me to his bed-ſide, and Memnon alſo came thither. Oxyartes uſed ſome violence upon his thoughts to expreſs himſelf, but diſſembling his conſtraint as well as poſſibly he could, he ſpake on this manner.

I Have a great deal of reaſon to complain of you, Memnon, ſince in all your actions you have ſought my ſhame as much as your own advantage, and that you have not been ſatisfied with having conquered me all manner of wayes, unleſs you had alſo the glory to triumph over me; your Generoſity has without doubt gained an entire glory over my ingratitude, over my obſtinacy in croſſing your pretenſions, and over the cruel deſigns I had againſt your happineſs, and againſt your life; but alſo I have endeavoured to repair my unworthy actions by a force I have uſed upon my paſſion, and perhaps you fought not better when you conquered me, than I did when I overcame my ſelf: I will not tell you that Barſina is no longer in my heart, it would have been very difficult to race out ſuch deep Characters in one night, but I promiſe you ſhe ſhall never be there to do you any prejudice; and that if by means and reaſon I am not able to baniſh her out of it, the place ſhe ſhould poſſeſs there ſhall never give you any cauſe of jealouſie or complaint againſt me. Do not, by an exceſs of generoſity, oppoſe the reſolution I have ſettled; you would but vainly combat a deſign which nothing is capable to divert; and to take away all the ſcruples which compaſſion for a ſick man might cauſe in you toward me, know that it ſhall be without dying, I le quit all

my

my pretenſions to you, and that Barſina is no longer neceſſary to ſave my life.

Oxyartes ſpoke to this effect, and Memnon who had hearkened to him without interruption, anſwered him in theſe tearms.

I Never doubted, Sir, but that you had Vertue enough to compaſs the moſt difficult enterprizes, and the proof of it you give to day, confirms that belief moſt powerfully to the world: I know, Sir, that without being unworthy, I cannot abuſe the favour you do me; but alſo after your command to the contrary, I cannot without diſobedience oppoſe the will of my Prince, and of my Maſter; I will therefore ſhut my eyes, ſince you enjoyn it me againſt all the Reaſons that argue againſt my happineſs, and will blindly receive the Fortune you give me, ſince it comes from a hand from which I can refuſe nothing.

Memnon held his peace after theſe words, and by his action made known to the Prince, that the fear of diſpleaſing him, rather than the conſideration of his own intereſt, obliged him to obey. Prince Oxyartes put forth his hand to him, and then turning toward me; Cozen, ſaid he, pardon me the diſcontents I have made you ſuffer, and if I no more demand proofs of your affection to Memnon's prejudice, will you not grant me thoſe which nearneſs of Alliance may yet give me leave to hope for from you? I then looked upon Artabaſus, and having by a nod received permiſſion from him to reply; Sir, ſaid I, I while I live will preſerve the remembrance of what I owe to your perſon, and to your goodneſs, nor will I ever ſwerve from the reſpect to which I am obliged both by birth, and by the affection wherewith you have honoured me. Oxyartes appeared ſatisfied at theſe words, and then the King mingling himſelf in our converſation with a great deal of intereſt, teſtified an extraordinary joy to ſee us in ſo fair a way to our happineſs.

I ſhall not need to tell you more, ſuch were the end of the croſſes we had met in our affection, and from that day Prince Oxyartes kept the promiſe he had made to Memnon moſt exactly; true it is, that he ſought ſome part of his cure in abſence, and as ſoon as he was well enough to endure a Litter; he departed from the Camp, where by reaſon of his weakneſs he could not exerciſe his valour for ſome time, and took his journey toward Perſepolis. Beſides, you know, Sir, that we returned thither within a little after; and that the incommodiouſneſs of the ſeaſon conſtrained the King to draw out of the field and retire. Oxyartes appeared not at the Court at our arrivall, but ſtaid a while longer at one of his own houſes in the Countrey, to obtain by that abſence a forgetfullneſs which he judged neſſary for his repoſe. He came thither again when he believed he had brought his mind in part to what he deſired, and you arrived there, Sir, almoſt about the very ſame time. You know all that paſſed before my Marriage; and there is nothing memorable nor diverting enough to entertain the Princeſs your ſiſter without wearying of her, it will ſuffice me to tell her that we received no more trouble in our Loves; that Oxyartes was one of the forwardeſt to ſollicit our marriage, and that having been deferred only by reaſon of a ſickneſs that kept Artabaſus long in bed, it was accompliſhed preſently after his recovery, with a great deal of ſatisfaction to the King, and to the whole Court, that took an intereſt in Memnon's contentments. Oxyartes never would reſolve to marry, but ſtill reſiſted the Kings deſires, who would have matched him to one of the Daughters of King Ochus his Predeceſſor; from that time he never gave me any knowledge of the return of his paſſion, and Memnon never found any occaſion of complaint in any of his actions. This is all I have to tell you, and you will give me leave to paſs over the great actions poor Memnon did afterward againſt Alexander, whereby, in gaining an immortal reputation, he acquitted himſelf of what he owed to the goodneſs of his King. He died full of glory for his ſervice, after having made all Aſia judge, with how much juſtice

ſtice he merited his affections, and I remained in the world after him to be expoſed to thoſe long miſeries which the Gods ſent me for a puniſhment, for having out-lived ſo amiable, and ſo illuſtrious a Husband. Barſina made a ſtop at theſe words, to wipe away the tears that ran from her eyes in great abundance, and when ſhe had ſetled her ſelf a little: You know the reſt of my life, purſued ſhe, the abode I made at Damaſcus after Memnon's death, where I was comforted by your preſence, and where I was taken priſoner with you; you know my long captivity with the Princeſſes, and all that befel me till your departure from Suſa, and till my arrival in this Camp; I will only add, that ſince that time, whether it were by reaſon of my captivity, during which, Oxyartes continued ever with the King his Brother, or of his being taken up with the employments Alexander put upon him afterward, which engaged him to long Voyages, or of the abode he made in thoſe Provinces, which he gave him at his return to Suſa, I have ſeen him but very little, and 'tis onely ſince my arrival in this Camp, that I perceived the renewing of that affection he had born me in former times; he firſt gave me knowledge of it by his looks, and afterwards by words that ſhew neither an inſenſibility, nor an indifference toward me.

Barſina thus ended her diſcourſe, and Prince Oroondates and Berenice, after having heard the concluſion of it, fell upon the praiſes of thoſe two generous Lovers; and after they had entertained themſelves awhile upon that ſubject; you have told us things in order, ſaid Oroondates to Barſina, which I had heard confuſedly long ago, nor had I loſt the remembrance of them, if at the time when I heard them ſpoken of, I had intereſſed my ſelf as much in your affairs, as I have done ſince: I now find a fair occaſion to employ my ſelf, and I muſt confeſs to you, that if Prince Oxyartes will make uſe of me in this deſign, I ſhall joyfully embrace the opportunity of doing him good offices toward you; the eſteem I have of his perſon, and the love and reſpect I bear to the whole Family whereof he is deſcended, will make me undertake the moſt difficult things that may be for his ſatisfaction; and I know that in doing him ſervice, I ſhall not offend Barſina; they indeed are worthy of one another, and as among all Princeſſes, Oxyartes can find none more lovely than Barſina, ſhe among all Princes cannot find one who deſerves better to ſerve her than Oxyartes, and with whom, for the merit of his perſon, the greatneſs of his birth, and the remembrance of his ancient paſſion, ſhe can more worthily match her ſelf. Barſina bluſht at theſe words, without replying, and the Prince judged by her action, that perhaps ſhe would have no very great repugnance to hearken to the propoſition he made her. They had a little diſcourſe upon that ſubject, after which Oroondates was willing to give his ſiſter liberty to riſe, and to that end, leaving Barſina with her, he went out of her Chamber to Lyſimachus his Tent, where a good part of his companions were already aſſembled.

THE CONTINUATION Of the Fifth and laſt Part OF CASSANDRA.

The Fourth BOOK.

THE Princes were met together in Lyſimachus his Tent, to deliberate what order they ſhould take about the aſſault, for which the Army was preparing. The Engines, they had ſtaid for, were now in a readineſs, and all the skill of the moſt induſtrious Workmen of Aſia had been employed about them; but amongſt all thoſe that were moſt expert, Demetrius was he that had furniſhed the rareſt inventions. For all he was ſo Young and Amorous, he had beſtowed ſome hours in that ſtudy, and he there made his experiments in that Science, which afterwards gave him the name of Polyorcetes, or taker of Cities. His Father, and all his friends, admired the effects of his inventive wit, and of the inclination he had to thoſe exerciſes, in which he gave directions, and inſtructed thoſe he ſet a work, rather like an old Maſter, than a young Prince prepoſſeſſed with an amorous paſſion, and fitter in appearance for any other employment. The Princeſſes themſelves, took pleaſure to be ſometimes preſent at his Work, and Deidamia, who in all his actions, found motives to recede from her ſeverity, in favour of him, did not hearken without ſome intereſt to the praiſes that were given to ſuch hopefull beginnings. Amongſt his many ſeveral inventions, he cauſed Engines to be made of a prodigious greatneſs, to oppoſe them againſt the heighth of the walls, which, without that elevation, were ſafe from any Scalado. Theſe were certain Towers, or kind of Houſes, on the top of which, one might place a good number of men, and the Under-Rooms were filled with Archers, who out at open places, made for that purpoſe, ſhot Arrows ſecurely againſt the Battlements, to favour the approaches of their Companions; They were moved upon wheels, which by reaſon of the exceſſive weight of the Bodies they carried, could be turned but very ſlowly; the Platform, where the ſouldiers ſtood that were commanded out for the Scalado, was defended with a good Parapet, and in the middle of it Engines of battery were raiſed, which by the force of certain Cables, ſtretched and let ſlip again with violence, caſt ſtones of above an hundred pound weight, to the diſtance of above three hundred paces; and more than two hundred foot in height. Beſides, theſe Engines that were to

he rolled into the Moat, after having filled up thoſe places with earth, or with bruſh Faggots, where they had meant to ſet them, they had made others more manageable to batter the Gates; for they knew very well, that the ſtrength of the Rams would have been but little conſiderable againſt ſuch VValls as thoſe of Babylon; the Princes took great care to ſee them all in order, and intended to make trial of them before they employed them in good earneſt. The reſult of the Counſel, held in Lyſimachus his Tent, was, that they ought no longer to defer the aſſault, ſince they were in a condition to give it, for fear the courage of the Souldiers ſhould ſlacken, by prolonging the ſiege, and, leſt by the arrival of ſome relief, which the enemies expected, their difficulties ſhould grow greater than they were at that preſent; and order was given, that at the beginning of that very night, they ſhould fall to work about filling up thoſe parts of the Moat, whither they purpoſed to roll their Engines, and by which they were to get unto the wall.

For this end they had provided a great number of Bavins, and the Forces appointed for that ſervice, had no ooner received command, but they put themſelves in a readineſs to execute it. Eumenes and Polyperchon undertook the care of that ſervice, and aſſoon as night was come, they had their men upon the counterſcarp of the Moat, and ſet them about the buſineſs; they that were to work, had furniſhed themſelves with all materials that were neceſſary; they got earth from the Counterſcarp which they threw down, and took Faggots from a great number of Carts which brought them after them. There being twenty ſeveral places in which they were to work, Eumenes and Polyperchon, who could not be preſent every where, left a Commander in each place, with certain Officers to overſee the Workmen, and a thouſand Souldiers upon the Counterſcarp, to ſuſtain them againſt ſallies, and went up and down to all the reſt to provide all things needfull. The darkneſs of the night favoured their beginnings againſt the Enemies Arrows; but when it was half ſpent, they ſallied upon them in two ſeveral places, commanded on the one ſide by Ariſton, and on the other by Andiagoras.

They preſently made a very great ſlaughter of the firſt that happened to be in their paſſage; and interrupted the work, by the death of a great number of Pioneers and Souldiers; But Eumenes and Polyperchon, having rallied their Forces with a marvellous diligence, without calling for relief, or giving the Alarm to the reſt of the Camp, ſtopt their fury in a little time, and preſſed them ſo vigorouſly afterward, that having left many of their men ſlain in the Moat, they were conſtrained to return into the Town. In the mean while, the work was ſo diligently haſtened, that before day the third part of it was done, the work-men lodged, and in ſome meaſure ſheltred from the Arrows that were ſhot from the top of the walls.

Next morning, the beſieged with ſorrow diſcovered the progreſs of their Enemies, and how they had lodged themſelves, and would have tryed to beat them away from thence, if they had not ſeen part of the Army upon the Counterſcarp, in a poſture to withſtand their reſolution. The day paſſed without attempting any thing, and the Princes contented themſelves with making thoſe parts be kept which they had taken, without engaging their Souldiers raſhly in too manifeſt dangers; but aſſoon as darkneſs had driven away the light, which had hindred their proceedings, they fell to work again, and continued it with ſuch ſpeed, that by break of day they had carried it within thirty foot of the wall, and needed but another night to bring it to perfection.

The next enſuing was not quite paſſed, when there was an Alarm given to Antigonus his Quarter; Some Horſemen, that had been ſent abroad to ſcour the wayes, were beaten back by a ſtronger Party, and being returned into the Camp, after having loſt ſome of their Fellows, had brought intelligence, which made all the Princes riſe and go to Antigonus his Tent. They ſaid they had met fifty or threeſcore Horſe advancing ſecretly toward the Camp, and

and that having asked them the word, they had been ſo ſuddenly charged, that all they were able to do was to ſave themſelves by the ſwiftneſs of their horſes. The Princes doubted not by this report, but that thoſe horſemen were the fore-runners of a greater body that was advancing to relieve their enemies, and being deſirous to know the certainty, while they were ſetting the army in a readineſs to receive them, they preſently ſent forth two hundred Horſe, under the command of Araxes and Cleonimus, who, guided by the Troopers that had given the alarm, departed from the Camp with order to bring in news of the enemy; but ſcarce were they without the Line, when there appeared upon the Town Walls a lighted Torch, which was held up, and ſhaken about for a certain time. Antigonus, who was one of the firſt that obſerved it, ſhewed it to his companions, that were gathered together with him before his Tent. Let's doubt no longer (ſaid he to them) but that relief is come to our enemies, behold the ſignal which they of the Town have given, and I am much deceived, if while theſe ſupplies ſtrive to get into the City, the Beſieged make not a ſally to favour them, and facilitate their paſſage. All the Princes were of the ſame opinion, it being grounded upon very great probability, and with that belief they made the whole Camp ſtand to their arms, ſent order to thoſe on the other ſide of the river to bring over more Forces, and gave notice to Eumenes and Polyperchon, that they ſhould keep in their Poſts with theirs, and not quit the work they had begun, what noiſe, or what alarm ſoever they ſhould hear, unleſs they received ſome new Order. The valiant Thaleſtris, who was gotten up as well as the Princes, was entreated to ſtay with all her women, to guard thoſe of her own Sex, and, in caſe it ſhould be neceſſary, to draw up all their Squadrons round their Tents to defend them. The Orders were hardly given, when Cleonimus returning with his men, brought three of the enemies priſoners unto the Princes. He was preſently encompaſſed with a great number of gallant men, and after that in a few words he has given them an account of the encounter, and of the skirmiſh he had newly had, Prince Artaxerxes, who was then in command, examined the Priſoners, and having put them out of their fear, asked who they were, under what Leader, what number, in what order, and with what deſign they marched? We are led (anſwered one of the Priſoners) by Nabarzanes, who with 12000 horſe drawn out of thoſe Countries which Alexander left him, and out of thoſe of his neighbours, means to endeavour to get into the Town; his Cavalry is well choſen, well armed, well mounted, and with the help of thoſe within, hopes to break through your Troops, but we ſhould have had much more confidence of it, if we could have ſurprized you, as we believed we might have done, if we had come ſome few hours ſooner. This Priſoner told other particularities to Ptolomeus and Craterus, who asked him many queſtions, but he had no ſooner named Nabarzanes, but Prince Artexerxes, Oroondates, and Oxyartes, grew pale and trembled with horrour, at the deteſted name of that abominable Parricide. Artaxerxes, as moſt concerned, appeared moſt ſtricken, and after having teſtified his aſtoniſhment by a few minutes ſilence; is your Commander (ſaid he to the Priſoners) that execrable Nabarzanes, who with impious Beſſus imbrued his cruel hands in the blood of his King? The priſoners having avowed it by their ſilence. O Gods! (continued the Prince of Perſia) how perfect is your juſtice in bringing this Monſter to puniſhment, and in giving Darius his Ghoſt a ſatisfaction, which Alexander owed it, and which he refuſed to pay at the ſolicitation of a vile Eunuch; I was obliged to follow this Parricide over all the earth, and he comes now to deliver himſelf up unto his deſtiny, without putting me to the trouble to go and ſeek him. While Artaxerxes ſpake thus, Oroondates and Oxyartes, whoſe reſentments came little ſhort of his, could not withhold their tears, and rekindled their wrath againſt the monſter by the news of his arrival. They asked their priſoners ſome other queſtions touching the order of their march, and the way their Troops were coming, and when they had informed themſelves ſufficiently, Arſaces drew 12000 horſe from amongſt the beſt of theirs, and Prince Oxyarte

took ſix thouſand others with a deſign to fetch a greater compaſs, to ſurround the enemy, and put them out of hope of flight.

When theſe were all on horſeback, and that Lyſimachus, Orontes, and Demetrius were alſo mounted with Arſaces, intending to go ſeek their enemies without the Line, they heard a crying, Arm, Arm, towards the Gates of the City, and learned from one another, that the beſieged were ſallying, and falling upon thoſe that were next them with the better part of their Forces. This news did not at all diſmay the Princes, nor did it interrupt Arſaces his reſolution, he marched with his men out of the Camp, and Prince Oroondates, Ptolomeus, Craterus, and Antigonus, with Battalions and Squadrons which were then drawn up in order, turned againſt Perdiccas, who, followed by Peuceſtas, and Neoptolomus, was come forth in Perſon with eight thouſand of his men to favour the paſſage of his Allies, while the fight was beginning and growing hot, and that Perdiccas by that firſt reſiſtance found it would be no light difficulty to open a way for the relief.

Arſaces, gone out of the Camp, advanced at a large Trot towards his Enemies, but he was not far without the Line, when he heard the noiſe, and even the neighing of their Horſes, that were coming up with ſpeed at the ſignal which was ſhewed them from the Walls a ſecond time. He ſent forth Criton with a party of Horſe to diſcover them, and Nabarzanes, who had heard the ſame noiſe Arſaces had done, did the ſame on his ſide, and made a hault, not knowing what reſolution he ſhould take. Arſaces and Lyſimachus with their companions, wavered likewiſe in theirs, thinking it fit to ſtay till day, which was near at hand, for fear leaſt the enemies, and Nabarzanes, whom they ſought for more than all the reſt, ſhould eſcape him in the dark, eſpecially ſeeing by that delay they gave Oxyartes leave to inviron them. With this conceit they ſent ſpeedily after Criton; forbidding him to ingage, and commanding him only to keep a little before, and to obſerve the countenance of the enemy, as much as night would ſuffer him, in caſe they ſhould advance any further. His deſign was executed as they had contrived; for Nabarzanes, who ſaw himſelf diſcovered, durſt not go on, neither would he retire in diſorder, for fear of giving his enemies greater advantages by his retreat. While he was in this irreſolution, accompanied with deadly apprehenſions, the darkneſs began to vaniſh, and inſenſibly, the Troops of either party perceived and knew one another. Then it was that Arſaces commanded all his Trumpets to ſound a charge, and marched againſt his half-conquered enemies as to a certain victory, rather than to a combat whoſe ſucceſs could be diſputed with him. Yet Nabarzanes, who ſaw himſelf in a manifeſt danger, and who judged, that nothing but his ſword could clear his paſſage or his return, received them very ſtoutly, and his ſouldiers, which were choſen men, quickly made it appear, that the advantage over them was not to be gotten without loſs of blood. Arſaces, Lyſimachus, Orontes, Demetrius, Alexander, and the ſons of Artabaſus, flew in amongſt them like ſo many hungry Lions, and the extraordinary fury that tranſported them at the remembrance of Darius, made them do things beyond the power of men; at firſt it was not light enough to diſcern objects diſtinctly, but when once it was clear day, theſe valiant Warriours fought their enemies, and hewed out their paſſage amongſt them with more facility than before. Arſaces, who in that firſt brunt had dy'd himſelf all over in blood, and who that day had ſacrificed part of mercifull inclinations to the memory of the revenge he owed unto his Father's Ghoſt, ſlaughtered his enemies with pleaſure, and ſeeking for Nabarzanes in all places, made his name reſound which way ſoever he turned. Where art thou Nabarzanes (cried he) where doſt thou hide thy ſelf, thou horrible murtherer of thy King, behold the remnants of that blood which thou didſt ſo inhumanely and ſo perfidiouſly ſhed.

Uttering theſe words, he went about to every part of the field, where he believed he might meet him, and Nabarzanes, who at firſt had fought in the firſt ranks

ranks, not being then able to reſiſt his fear, and the remorſe of his guilty conſcience, crowded into the midſt of his men, and ſought for Sanctuary againſt the ſword of that threatning Warriour. Arſaces not knowing which way to get to him, let fall his anger upon the firſt that oppoſed his paſſage; Lyſimachus gave blows little different from his, and in that occaſion ſhewed gallant marks both of his uſual valour, and of the intereſt he took in the revenge of Pariſatis's Father; Orontes made himſelf remarkable by his actions like thoſe which, in the Amazons Country, and in all other places where he had drawn his ſword, had gained him ſo brave a Reputation; and young Demetrius, pricked with Emulation by the actions of thoſe famous men, did things that were miraculous to equal them; the other Princes that followed did break into the enemies ranks with a courage like theirs, and in ſhort they were ſo vigorouſly ſeconded by their men, that Nabarzanes his Troops, not being longer able to withſtand them, gave ground firſt, and within a little after plainly turned their backs.

As ſoon as Artaxerxes ſaw them in diſorder, he raſhed into the thickeſt with a fury which made him find room enough whereſoever he went, and opening a way to the very laſt ranks, which were the firſt that fled, he ſought Nabarzanes ſo carefully there, that he no longer could eſcape his ſight, and being ſhewed him by ſome of his own men, whom fear of death had forced to do him that ill office, he ran to him with a cry, which, for all his arms, froze him with a mortal terrour: Thou muſt dye, Nabarzanes (ſaid he) but thou muſt dye as Beſſus did. Saying theſe words, he flew upon him, with his ſword in his hand, and in deſpight of the reſiſtance of a great many of his men that defended him, he charged him ſo impetuouſly, that with the firſt blow he gave, he made his Cask tumble amongſt the horſes feet; the unarmed head of that horrible Parricide appearing to the eyes of Darius his Son, awakened his indignation with ſo much violence, that all the power of mankind would have been too weak to ſtop the effects of it.

Nabarzanes his friends, ſeeing his head without defence, would have ſheltred him with their bodies: But the famous Prince of Perſia quickly made a way with his ſword, and ſending ſome of the moſt zealous of them to gnaw the earth, got up to Nabarzanes juſt as he was turning his back to run away, and not judging him worthy to dye by his ſword, he let it hang by a chain, wherewith it was faſtened to his arm, and with his right hand, which was then free, ſeizing upon his hair that hung long upon his ſhoulders, he ſpurred on his horſe at the ſame inſtant, and with that puiſſant Arm pulled the Traitor out of his ſaddle, and having dragged him a few ſpace on that manner, with an unparallel'd force he laid him croſs the bow of his own, ſtretched all at length, and maugre the oppoſition of all his men, carried him out of the throng in that eſtate. Wretched Nabarzanes ſtrugled in Arſaces his hand, like ſome weak bird in the Tallons of an Eagle or Vulture; but all his ſtriving was to no purpoſe, for his furious Conquerour brought him off eaſily from amongſt thoſe of his party, and meeting Criton, who was buſie with ſome other horſemen in purſuit of thoſe that fled; Stay (cried he) and keep this murtherer of my Father, whom I deliver into thy hands. With theſe words he gave him into his cuſtody, and, Criton, who took part in his Maſters reſentments, received him with a great deal of joy, and cauſing him to e-mounted behind one of his Troopers, he made all the reſt ride round about him, uſing all the caution that was neceſſary to hinder ſuch a priſoner from eſcaping.

In this interim, Lyſimachus and his companions had utterly defeated their enemies; and for their abſolute deſtruction, their ill deſtiny made thoſe that had gotten the advantage of the reſt by flight, to fall into the Party led by Prince Oxyartes, who, no leſs animated than his Nephew by the memory of the King his Brother, put them almoſt every man to the ſword. This Defeat was exceeding bloudy, and the Conquerours never gave off till they knew

that

that Nabarzanes was taken, and that an exemplary justice might be done upon the person of that Monster. After they had given quarter to some few that had escaped from their first fury, the Conquerours returned to the Camp with as entire a victory as they could have wished. They found their valiant Companions Victorious, as well as they, over them that had sallied out of the Town, and heard, that after a considerable loss on both sides, they had beaten back Perdiccas to his very Gates; the work of those that were filling up the Moats having never been interrupted, but by the approach of day, which had made them defer the end of it till the night following. Oroondates welcomed his dear Brother with acclamations of Victory, and the Princes, who had accompanied him, received from the whole Army such honours and praises as were due unto their Vertue; but when disloyal Nabarzanes appeared before Oroondates, Artabasus, and those who did yet reverence the memory of Darius, his sight transported them in such manner, that their high vertue could hardly furnish them with moderation enough to contain themselves; all cryed out aloud that he should be exposed to the most cruel torments that men were able to invent, and scarce was the authority of the Prince sufficient to rescue him from the first fury of those that were most passionate. Oroondates turned away his eyes from off his face, not being able to look upon it without horrour, nor without tears, which that tragical remembrance made him shed; And Arsaces being unwilling to condemn him, and being unwilling also to acquit him for a crime which his Clemency could not mediate for without making it self detestable, delivered him up to the judgement of Craterus, Antigonus, Ptolomeus, and Polyperchon; none of those that were concerned would have to do in it, and those valiant Captains, to be exempt from all blame in the punishments they should ordain for a man that seemed to be a prisoner of war, would needs have Seleucus, who then began to leave his bed, and Nearchus, whose health was in the same condition, to be of the number of his Judges, and that they themselves should pass Sentence upon a man of their own party. This consideration was nothing favourable to Nabarzanes, for Seleucus was the first, that, without having any respect to the design he had had to serve those of his party, judged him worthy of the most rigorous torments that could be inflicted; Nearchus was of his opinion, and then all the rest of them condemned him to the same kind of death, which Bessus, his horrible accomplice in that fact, had suffered. This Decree, which was yet too gentle for his crime, was executed with great satisfaction to the Persians, who found some comfort in that revenge of their King's death: such was the end of the murtherers of much lamented Darius,, and the Successours of Alexander did in some measure repair the fault he had committed against the interest of all Kings, and against his usal magnanimity, in sparing that Monsters life at the intercession of Bagoas. Order was given to cause the dead of each Party to be buried or burned, and the remainder of that day was employed in preparations for the assault, which was intended for the next. These last successes had encreased their hopes, and though their enterprize was one of the greatest that men had undertaken, as well in regard of the strength and height of the Walls they were to storm, as of the number and valour of the men that defended them; they doubted not of a favourable issue, and made themselves ready joyfully for an action, the thought whereof might have struck terrour into the most resolute hearts. All the Engines were carefully surveyed that they might be fit for service, and as soon as it was night, Eumenes and Polyperchon set their men to work again, and plied them in such a manner, that they had made an end an hour before day, and the Moat without the Walls of Babylon, was filled up and made level with the Counterscarp in twenty several places, for the breadth of above threescore foot.

No sooner did the Sun discover his earliest beams, but through the whole Camp was heard the noise of a thousand warlike instruments, which excited the

the courages of the Souldiers, for the important action of that day, one might ſee them run on all ſides, and range themſelves under the Standards and Banners with a cheerfulneſs full of reſolution; their valiant Commanders obſerved it with a great deal of joy, and every one amongſt his own endeavoured to confirm them in it, by all the conſiderations of Honour and of Intereſt; the common Souldiers, in whom the hope of booty produces uſually as ſtrong effects as the deſire of Honour, could not think of the pillages of a City, proud with the ſpoyls of ſo many Kings, and enriched with the treaſures of ſo many Provinces, without preparing themſelves for marvellous exploits; and they, in whoſe ſouls more noble conſiderations were wont to work, promiſed themſelves a more perfect glory in this laſt effect of their valour, than that they had acquired in their former Conqueſts. The Princes walked about through all the quarters, and incited all the Battalions, which being drawn up in very good order, where advancing already toward the Counterſcarp: one part of the Cavalry ſtood in Battalia, in the plain on both ſides of the river, and the other, by order from their Commanders, had changed their quality for that day, and made a body of Infantry to march on to the aſſault as the reſt of the foot; thoſe famous Captains having judged, that to aſſault a Town like Babylon, defended with twenty thouſand fighting men, all their Forces were no more than neceſſary.

Oxyartes had the Command that day, and the renewing of his flames having added ſomething to his natural ardour, he ſeemed to be all fire in the duties of his place, and prepared himſelf to let Barſina ſee by the actions of that day, that, without offending the memory of Memnon, ſhe well might caſt her eyes upon ſo worthy a Succeſſour. Artaxerxes, Oroondates, and Orontes, who had no Forces to which they were particularly engaged, took part in his cares to give him eaſe, and all the other Commanders kept themſelves at the head of their men, to fall on in the places that were aſſigned them. It was no trivial enterprize to attacque that vaſt extent of walls on every ſide, and for the execution of ſuch a deſign, the Princes in probability ſtood in need of a far greater number of men than that they had; but they likewiſe made a ſtrong diverſion of the Enemies Forces, and all places were not a little weakened, which were only guarded by men that had a Circuit of three hundred and ſixty furlongs to defend. When they had implored the aſſiſtance of Heaven, by the ſacrifices that were offered through the whole Camp, and that all the Forces were in the readineſs that had been ordained, they were made to advance at the ſound of divers Inſtruments, which ſtruck fear into the hearts of thoſe that defended the walls. Perdiccas nevertheleſs had forgot nothing that belonged to his charge, and having found by the Enemies working, that their deſign was to give a general aſſault, he had prepared himſelf to ſuſtain it, and not contented with the ſouldiery which he had to man the Town, he had cauſed the better part of the Inhabitants to take up Arms. Againſt Craterus his approach, he had oppoſed Caſſander; Peuceſtas againſt that of Oxyartes; Andiagoras againſt Artabaſus; Antigenes againſt Antigonus; againſt that of Eumenes, his enemy Neoptolemus; Teutamus againſt that of Polyperchon. Beſides, theſe ſix principal Poſts, he had furniſhed all thoſe places where his Enemies had filled the Moat, with a good number of Souldiers, and Officers to command them, judging well that there they would employ the greateſt force. All things were in good Order upon the walls, when thoſe dreadfull Engines began to move, which were full of armed men, and in which moſt part of the Princes had taken their places; they were drawn by Cables that were put round many pieces of timber rammed into the Earth, on the far ſide of the Moat, even at the very foot of the wall, nor was it without aſtoniſhment that thoſe moving houſes were ſeen to approach thoſe lofty walls at the mercy of a ſtorm of Arrows, which powdred upon them as they came on; The Parapet, wherewith the platform was defended, and their large ſhields, which the Souldiers held forth againſt them, diverted

part

part of the danger, and the Archers that were placed in a lower ſtory, and that ſhot under covert againſt the Battlements, favoured thoſe who were above them, and who waited only for an opportunity to plant their ſcaling Ladders, wherewith the platform was provided; they began alſo to make thoſe Engines of Demetrius his invention to play, which threw ſtones of an extraordinary weight, and they that had the care of them, managed their buſineſs with ſuch dexterity, that they could ſcarce have aimed them better with a Bow or ſling; that ſtrange manner of fight made havock among them that defended the Curtain, and did ſomething terrifie them at the firſt; but their Commanders heartned them, and telling them that the danger was not great enough to be fled from, eſpecially ſeeing their flight would give their Enemies the Victory, and deprive them of all hope of ſafety, they made them ſtand firm in their places, and expect their deſtiny with patience. It would be hard for me to deſcribe the particular actions of ſo many famous Warriours, as made themſelves remarkable that memorable day, the number of valiant and conſiderable men in that Army was too great to be able to relate the circumſtances of their exploits; and beſides, we have enlarged our ſelves but too far already in diſcourſes of this nature, the length of which would without doubt be tedious: therefore we will only ſay, what cannot be omitted without concealing the moſt important events of this our Hiſtory.

Craterus, Polyperchon, Antigonus, Oxyartes, Eumenes, and Laomedon ſtood upon the edge of the Moat, at the head of their men, to lead them on to the aſſault, aſſoon as their Companions had maſtered the firſt difficulties, and Prince Oroondates, Artaxerxes, Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Demetrius, and the gallant Amazon Queen, followed by Menander, Alexander, Menelaus, and the Sons of Artabaſus, had placed themſelves ſeverally in the Towers, by which they hoped to find a ſhorter way to come unto their enemies. Their valour did not long remain unprofitable, and they ſpent part of the day in oppoſing their ſhields againſt the Arrows that ſhowred upon them, without finding any other matter to employ themſelves: but in the end, in ſpite of all oppoſition, they got to the bottom of the walls, and then it was that a thouſand Ladders were lifted up from the top of thoſe Engines, towards the Battlements, and that the beſieged with a firm reſolution received them, overthrowed them, and gave a great many different deaths unto their Enemies. There it was that the danger came to be known, and that by the fall of their ſtouteſt ſouldiers, the Princes judged that the City would very hardly be entred by ſo perillous a way.

The beſieged made uſe of all things for their defence, and by the advantage they had in the height of the place they were upon, all manner of arms became the more effectual; they caſt down ſtones of a prodigious weight, which never fell without deſtruction, and darted Fire-Works skilfully compoſed, which did conſiderable execution among the Souldiers, and did much miſchief to the wood the Engines were made of; above three thouſand men loſt their lives in leſs than an hour, by that kind of Combate, more than four thouſand were wounded, and even among the Princes Menander was ſlain with an Arrow, Demetrius ſhot through the hand, Orontes was laid for dead at Thaleſtris feet, and Prince Artaxerxes was knocked down with a ſtone, which diſabled him for ſervice all the reſt of that day, and which had abſolutely killed him, but for the goodneſs of his Cask.

Perdiccas, Caſſander, and their Companions, who by many tokens found the fruit of their reſiſtance, encouraged their men ſtill more and more, and proud of that good ſucceſs; 'Tis not a ſlight attempt (cried they) for Perſians, and Scythians, to force the walls of Semiramis, when they are defended by the Succeſſours of Alexander; behold the laſt day of the war, and the day that you ſhall bury your ſelves in our Moat, as in a grave prepared for the funeral of all your Army. Theſe words, or others to the ſame effect, which the beſieged uttered

red aloud in many places, were heard by their Enemies, and thereupon being animated by ſhame, they were incited to extraordinary attempts. Oroondates, who had heard part of them, bluſhed at thoſe reproaches, and was kindled with a fury, againſt which, the walls of Babylon appeared too weak, for the defence of its Inhabitants: he caſt his irefull look toward the Battlements, and threatning his Enemies both with arm and voice, took a Ladder in his own hand, and covering himſelf with his ſhield, he clapt it up againſt the wall. Follow me (cryed he to thoſe that were near him) here it is we muſt either ſeek for fame or burial.

Saying theſe words, he began to get up, but ſcarce had he ſet his foot upon the loweſt ſtaves, when he was met with by a Tempeſt, under which any other man but he, would without doubt have been overwhelmed; but covering himſelf with his ſhield in his left hand, and holding by the Ladder with his right, he bore that burthen, which would have heen inſupportable to a leſſer ſtrength: Many couragious men ſet up Ladders alſo, and began to go up by his example, but they made not an equal progreſs, and moſt of them were thrown down again at the very firſt ſteps. The undaunted Prince, maugre all the obſtacles, and all the reſiſtance of his Enemies, got at laſt to the top of his Ladder, and catching hold of a Battlement, was going to throw himſelf upon the wall, when he found Ariſton there, who forbad his paſſage with ſo weighty a blow, that but for the help of the Battlement, which he had already ſeized upon, he, in the poſture he then was, had been without doubt overturned on the top of thoſe that followed him: he ſtaggered at it awhile, but ſoon recovered himſelf, and having taken ſure footing, while Ariſton prepared to ſecond his former ſtroak, he prevented him with a back blow, which cut off the hand he had lifted up againſt him, cloſe by the wriſt. Ariſton loſing his courage with his bloud and ſtrength, quitted the place unto his Enemy, and the fierce Prince of Scythia had no ſooner driven him away, but raiſing himſelf with a great deal of activity, he ſprung to the top of the wall; yet it pleaſed his deſtiny, that part of the Battlement he held, fell down by the force he uſed in ſtriving to get up; and tumbling upon thoſe that followed him, overthrew them all with their Ladder, either killed or wounded, while they that had oppoſed the others which were planted, caſt them down headlong with the ſame deſtruction into the Moat, and not only took away the advantages they had gained, but alſo the courage of attempting to ſcale them any more.

Thoſe who defended the place where the Prince of Scythia had gotten up, were immediately ſcattered to avoid the death they feared to meet in the point of his Sword, but when they ſaw him alone, and that by the cries of their companions, they had learned the fate of thoſe that were coming after him, they recollected their ſpirits, and getting together again, began to encompaſs him. He ſoon perceived the misfortune he was faln into, and turning his eyes from the top of the walls, toward the Camp, which he could ſee, all of it from thence, he was unreſolved whether he ſhould percipitate himſelf into the Moat, rather than ſubmit himſelf to the mercy of his Enemies. Muſt I (ſaid he to himſelf with a deep ſigh) muſt I give my Enemies the joy to triumph to day over my life, or over my liberty.

This thought afflicted him moſt infinitely, but he had not the leiſure to expreſs it, and they only gave him time to reſolve to ſell that dearly, which they would have taken from him. With this reſolution which he took very ſuddenly, he ruſhed like a Lyon into the middeſt of thoſe that aſſaulted him, and with his two firſt blows, having laid two of the forwardeſt of them dead at his feet, he made their Companions know that he was not yet their priſoner, though he were ſhut up within their walls; their bredth at the top, which was of two and thirty foot, afforded them room enough to fight in, but it proved oftentimes too narrow, for thoſe, who flying the point of his fatal

ſword to the very brink, fell down into the ſtreets, and found that death by their fall, which they in vain had endeavoured to avoid. The moſt terrible objects that ever had been ſeen, were nothing in compariſon of what Oroondates appeared to them that oppoſed his fury, and ſome amongſt them who called to mind juſt ſuch another accident, whereby Alexander had been ſo near his death, in the City of the Mallians, thought they ſaw ſomthing far more great, and far more dreadfull in this latter; He had already covered the place on which he fought with ſlaughtered carcaſſes, and ſuch was his fortune, that his Enemies had not yet drawn bloud of him; but though he had been yet more valiant, if it could have been poſſible, though he had been invulnerable, there was a neceſſity of yielding to a world of enemies, whoſe very throng alone was able to have ſtifled him, and for a laſt effect of his miſhap, that ſo redoubted ſword having been laid with too potent an arm, upon a Head-piece of too hard a temper, flew in a great many pieces, and left its Maſter diſarmed in that extremity.

His rage grew to the higheſt Pitch, when he ſaw himſelf in that condition, yet his misfortune was not capable to abate his courage, but inſtantly thinking upon the means to prolong his reſiſtance, after having overturned thoſe with a ſhock that ran firſt to ſeize upon him, he catched at the Sword of one of them that were next him, when his Enemies ſurrounding him with leſs fear than they had done before, came ſo thick, that he no longer had the power to ſtir; He was thrown down at laſt under a crowd, that was like to have ſmothered him, and it was by order from one of the Commanders, in whom the Princes admirable valour had begot a reſpect towards his perſon, that the Souldiers endeavoured rather to take than kill him. Before they ſuffered him to riſe again, his hands were bound, and his Enemies, who could not look upon him without terrour, durſt not adventure to leave them free, for all they were unarmed.

When he beheld himſelf in that eſtate, ſo different from that in which he ought to have been, and in which he had been but a few moments before, he was upon the point of giving himſelf over to his deſpair; and caſting his eyes on every ſide, he choſe a place from whence he might precipitate himſelf, and was already ſtriving to get thither with that deſign, when he was ſtopt by thoſe that were about him, and reduced to a neceſſity of following them, and of ſubmitting to their will; then did he look upon his bonds with ſhame, and turning his eye upon the chief of thoſe that led him; Theſe hands (ſaid he) were deſtined for other uſes, than to bear the unworthy bonds thou giveſt them; take them off therefore, if thou wilt deſerve the glory thou haſt acquired to day.

I will take them off (anſwered the Captain) if you will promiſe me to follow us without reſiſtance, and that by ſome action of deſpair, you will not force us to draw our ſwords once more againſt you. I promiſe thee, ſaid Oroondates, offering him his hands, and the man having untied them himſelf, made him go down into the Town, and paſſe amongſt twenty naked Swords, towards the place where he meant to carry him. In the mean while the aſſault had been continued for ſome time very hotly, but after the taking of Oroondates, and the wounding of his Friends, fortune ſeemed to have declared her ſelf in favour of the beſieged, and they made ſo great a number of thoſe that were getting up the Ladder fall into the Moat, that the Souldiers loſt courage, and durſt attempt it no more; they alſo broke ſome of the Engines with the huge ſtones they rouled down upon them, when they were faſtned to the wall, and put the reſt in ſo ill a condition, that the Commanders and Souldiers were conſtrained to quit them, and retire toward the Counterſcarp, while by the ſame invention that had drawn them to the wall, they were pulled back again from thence.

Ox yar-

Oxyartes finding that day was not favourable to his Party, and losing hope of a better issue, commanded a retreat to be sounded on all sides, but he left above six thousand dead in the Moat, and brought off above eight thousand wounded. It would not be easie to express the discontent of the Princes for this ill success; they, by the greatness of their courage, dissembled part of it, and comforted themselves by the hope of repairing their loss within a few dayes; but when they heard the fate of Prince Oroondates, they gave themselves over to their sorrow, & received the news as they would have done that of the utter ruine of their party; they could not judge whether he were dead, or Prisoner, but whatsoever his fortune were, they could not without a mortal grief, think of the loss of either his life or liberty.

Lysimachus made complaints more worthy of the greatness of his affection to that Prince, than of the greatness of his courage, Orontes, Oxyartes, Ptolomeus, Queen Thalestris, and the Princess Barsina, were all drowned in an immoderate sorrow. Berenice called for death, with a Sea of tears, and protested to all the world, she would not survive the loss of so dear a Brother; but when Prince Artaxerxes at his coming to himself again (which was above two hours after his blow) was told that cruel news, he appeared without comparison more sensible of it, than he had been of all the most tragical adventures of his life. He ran blindly to his Arms, and would have returned unto the fight, either to perish there, or to rescue, or revenge his dearest brother; it was to no purpose for the Princes to tell him the condition of their affairs, for he could not resolve to continue one minute alive and at liberty, while Oroondates was either dead, or in the power of his enemies; his transports were redoubled by the presence of Berenice, whom he saw powring down flouds of tears, and not being able to find any consolation for her, since he was uncapable of it for himself; Madam (said he) I will either quickly restore you Oroondates, if he be living, or follow him to the grave if he be dead. Yet was he fain (after having allowed some time to that first brunt of his passion) to hearken a little to his friends, and recall that fortitude, which had formerly kept him from sinking in such important affairs, and such considerable losses.

In the mean time Prince Oroondates was led without Sword or Cask along the streets of Babylon, and though most part of the Inhabitants were then upon the walls, yet did there happen to be many in his passage, who, beholding his brave aspect with admiration, recalled the almost lost Ideas into their minds, and remembred that they had formerly seen that gallant Prince in their City, and adored in the Court of poor Darius; he had gone but a little way, when false Arbates crossing a street, had the chance to see him. He no sooner cast his eyes upon his face, but instantly he knew him, and at that encounter his astonishment was so great, that at first he was not able to speak a Word. Yet did he recollect himself, and not having the face to speak to the Prince, he addressed himself to the Officer that led him. Neander (said he) Whither do you carry this Prisoner? I am going (answered Neander) to put him in a place of safety, till such time as Perdiccas be at leisure to see him. Arbates having bethought himself a while before he replyed. It would concern you (added he) to go and present him immediately to the Queen, you will be sure of a considerable reward, and if you do it not after the notice I have given you, you will be in danger of incurring her displeasure.

Neander needed no other perswasions to carry Oroondates before Roxana, and Arbates invited him to it out of the hope which he himself had of the recompences she promised him; yet was he desirous the Prince should have another opinion, and drawing near with the respect he owed him: Sir (said he) I do you no ill office in causing you to be led before the Queen, from whom you will receive very different usage, from what you could hope for from Perdiccas,

diccas. Oroondates underſtood Arbates his meaning, but he vouchſafed not to reply, and looking upon him with contempt, he made him know that all the good Offices he could receive from him, were not capable to touch him. Let us go (ſaid he, only to Neander) whither thou intendeſt to lead me; Roxana and Perdiccas are equally my enemies, and it is indifferent to me whether I am a Priſoner to the one, or to the other. Yet was it not without a great deal of trouble that he ſaw himſelf carrying before Roxana, but he had no leſs averſion for the ſight of Perdiccas, and he alſo believed that it was leſs ſhame to him to be abuſed before a Woman, than before a man whom he could not eſteem, and whom he conſidered as his unworthy Rival. Before he came unto the Palace, Arbates haſted away to tell the Queen the News, and to prepare her for an Object, which in probability ſhe could not behold without ſome inward diſturbance; his foreſight was no more than neceſſary, for at a thing ſo unexpected, the Queen was ſo ſtrangely ſurprized, that in the firſt effects of her aſtoniſhment, ſhe ſcarce had any underſtanding left; the exceſs of happineſs ſhe found in that adventure, made her for a while incredulous of Arbates his report, but when ſhe thought ſhe could no longer doubt of it, and that ſhe had no more but a few moments to reſolve upon the ſight of that man whom ſhe had ſo much loved, and whom ſhe ſtill loved better than her ſelf, ſhe diſtruſted her own ſtrength for ſuch an action, and turning towards Arbates and Heſione, who then was with her; It is not fit (ſaid ſhe) that I ſhould ſee Oroondates in the condition I now am in, and in the preſence of a great many perſons, who without doubt will obſerve my weakneſs in the changes of my countenance; when I have ſetled my ſelf a little, I may ſee him with more confidence, and with more liberty, but in the mean time, I will have him lodged here in the Palace, and guarded by the guard of my own perſon.

With theſe words, ſhe ſent for the Captain of the Guard, and when he was come to her; Go (ſaid ſhe) receive the Priſoner Neander is bringing before us, lodge him in a quarter of the Palace, and ſtay your ſelf to guard him with your own Company, but keep him in ſuch manner that no body may ſee him, without my order; I ſay no body, for I do not mean, that ſo much as Perdiccas be excepted. The Captain went away with this command, and after him the Queen ſent Arbates, and ſome of her Officers, to give order about lodging the Prince, whom ſhe deſired to have uſed according to the greatneſs of his birth, and that of the love ſhe bore him.

That was all ſhe could do in the trouble ſhe then was in, as well by reaſon of ſo unlooked for an accident, as of her fear for the ſucceſs of the aſſault; the high intereſt ſhe had in it, cauſed great diſquiets in her mind, and ſhe had men upon the Walls, which every moment brought her news from thence; within a little while after that of Oroondates his being taken, ſhe heard that the enemies had the worſt, and within an hour after ſhe learned, that having received a very great loſs, they had given over the aſſault, and were retiring from the Moat; ſhe gave thanks unto the Gods for thoſe two favourable events, and the truth of the latter was preſently confirmed to her from Perdiccas his own mouth. He came to her, quite tranſported with the advantage of that day, not conſidering the blow they had received the day before, by the defeat of their Allies, and not being able to diſſemble his contentment:

Madam (ſaid he) we are Conquerours, and our enemies have been ſo ill handled in this aſſault, that if I be not deceived, they have dearly bought the advantage they had over us yeſterday. I hoped for no leſs from your Valour (replied Roxana) but methinks, you forget to publiſh part of your ſucceſs, and that you might tell me of Oroondates his being taken, as of a News of ſome importance. Perdiccas had heard a kind of a rumour of that buſineſs, but had not been able to learn the truth of it, nor to get any certain information

of

of that Priſoner's name, though the report of thoſe wonders he had done at his taking, had put him into great ſuſpicions of the truth; but when he heard it from the Queens mouth, he ſeemed tranſported with joy at it, and could not diſſemble the fear he had been in of ſo dreadfull a Rival; as couragious as he was, the name of Oroondates of late ſtruck terrour in him, nor could he fancy him in the poſture he had ſeen him in twice or thrice, without trembling, when he remembred it was againſt that enemy he diſputed his pretenſions. Ah Madam, (ſaid he to Roxana) is it poſſible that Oroondates is a priſoner? He is ſo (anſwered the Queen, turning away from thoſe of the company whom ſhe ſuſpected) but he is my Priſoner, as Statira is yours; and I pretend to have the ſame right over your Rival, that you have over mine, you will remember our agreements, and as I have not troubled you in your deſign upon Statira, I expect you ſhould trouble me as little in what concerns Oroondates; even out of generoſity you muſt forbear to ſee him for a few dayes, for fear you flye into paſſion againſt a Rival, and againſt a man whom I cannot keep my ſelf from loving.

She ſpake theſe words with a ſmile, and Perdiccas replied with much reſpect. He that would ſerve you with the hazard of his life, will never trouble you in your intentions, and the leaſt I owe to her that leaves me Statira with ſo much goodneſs, is to give up Oroondates to her abſolutely. May the Gods aſſiſt you to make a greater progreſs in his heart, than I have done in the gaining of that ingratefull Princeſs, and may they diſpoſe things ſo, that he, out of a juſt ſenſe of the happineſs you offer him, may quit that to me, which he can no longer diſpute againſt me without injuſtice. I will not ſee him till you ſhall pleaſe to command me, as well to give you this mark of reſpect I bear unto your will, as not to inſult over the misfortune of a man whom you judge worthy of your affection.

After this and ſome other diſcourſe, which they had upon that Subject, Perdiccas took his leave of Roxana, and went directly to Queen Statira's lodging, to be himſelf the bringer of a news upon which he hoped to ground ſome part of his fortune. That fair Queen, and the Princeſs her Siſter, had ſpent all the time of the Aſſault in Prayers, and though they had heard part of the event from thoſe that guarded them, yet they were ignorant ſtill of the particulars. Perdiccas was no ſooner come into their preſence, but with a face in which his joy appeared; Madam (ſaid he to the Queen) the Gods, who find more juſtice in our prayers than yours, have driven our Enemies from our walls to their loſs, and to their confuſion: I am ſorry to be the relater of a news that may afflict you; but perhaps you will be comforted for it, when you hear that Oroondates is in Babylon. Oroondates in Babylon! (cryed the Queen) and how can he be there if his party have had the diſadvantage? He is a Priſoner (replyed Perdiccas) and the Gods, by his ill fortune, have made known the injuſtice of his pretenſions.

Ah Perdiccas (ſaid the Queen) how cunning you are, and how well am I accuſtomed to your ſubtilties, to give no credit at all to what you ſay? I tell you true Madam, (anſwered Perdiccas) Oroondates is priſoner in Babylon, he was taken upon our walls, where he was the only man of his party that got up, and it is a thing whereof you may have time enough to be informed. But afflict not your ſelf (continued he ſeeing her change colour at his words) he is priſoner to a perſon that loves him, and one for whom perchance, ere he get out of priſon, he will have no averſion; you need not be in fear for the uſage he is like to have, and it ſuffices me to tell you he is in Roxana's hands, to make you judge that his condition will not be unhappy.

The Queen hearkned to this Diſcourſe with a mortal ſadneſs, though ſhe ſtill doubted whether ſhe ſhould believe it, and ſhe could not learn that her dear Oroondates was in the power of his Enemies, without being touched even

to

to the very bottom of her heart with his ill fortune, yet did ſhe diſſemble part of her grief before Perdiccas, and looking upon him with a countenance very little moved. If Oroondates be a Priſoner (ſaid ſhe) you have reaſon to be glad, ſince you were but in little ſafety while you had ſuch an enemy before your walls; but if he be not, your policy is fruitleſs, ſince neither his being taken, nor his liberty can change my thoughts. It is not from his being taken (replyed Perdiccas) that I expect your change, but yet I hope for ſome advantage by it, and if he change firſt by the favour of Roxana, you will no longer be obliged to the conſtancy in which you perſevere toward him. The change of Oroondates, if he were capable of it (anſwered the Queen) ſhall never authoriſe mine, and though he ſhould become unfaithful, Perdiccas never ſhall ſucceed Alexander in Statira's heart. Perdiccas ſeeing that the Queen grew ſharp, was not willing to preſs her further, but taking his leave, went whither he was called by the importance of his affairs.

When the Queen was left at liberty with her Siſter, ſhe reflected upon Oroondates his captivity, and though ſhe knew not whether ſhe ſhould abſolutely believe it, yet did ſhe begin to reaſon upon that diſaſter, as if ſhe had been very certain of it. Ah ſiſter (ſaid ſhe) with what a new affliction the Gods overwhelm me, and what offence had innocent Oroondates committed, to make him fall into the power of his enemies? is it that the intereſt he takes in the miſeries of this unfortunate wretch, renders himſelf guilty in their eſteem, or that having made me feel ſo many ſorts of Calamites, they will afflict me now with the only croſs which yet remained for me to ſuffer? In bringing forth theſe words, the tears fell from her fair eyes, and the Princeſs Pariſatis, for all ſhe her ſelf was ſo ſenſible of her grief, uſed all her utmoſt endeavours to give her comfort. Peradventure Madam (ſaid ſhe) we ought not to take Oroondates his captivity, for an effect of his misfortune and of ours; for it may chance to be more advantageous for us, that he is now ſhut up within the walls of Babylon, than if he were yet before the Town expoſed to all thoſe dangers, which he out-braves too venturouſly, and in which he might perhaps have met his death. He is in ſafety of his life, ſince he is in Roxana's hands; ſhe loves him with too much paſſion, not to divert all the miſchief that can threaten him from his Enemies, or from his Rivals.

Ah Siſter (replyed the Queen) is it poſſible you ſhould be ſo little acquainted with Roxana's ſpirit, and that you ſhould not judge by our own fortune, that after having vainly tryed all gentle wayes with Oroondates, there is no extremity ſo great to which ſhe is not like to flye. But perhaps (continued ſhe preſently after with a ſigh, which the remembrance of Perdiccas his threats drew from her breſt) perhaps it will not be neceſſary for Roxana to uſe violence againſt him, and that he will give up himſelf either to the charms of that wicked woman, or to the conſiderations of his preſent fortune.

Ah Madam (anſwered the Princeſs) how unjuſtly do you wrong a Prince to whom you are ſo much indebted? and how little do thoſe ingrateful ſuſpitions ſuit with all the actions of Oroondates his life? Neither do I believe, Madam, that you are much tormented with that apprehenſion, and after the little care you had to keep Oroondates yours, after the death of Alexander, I cannot think you fear his change as the worſt fortune that can befall you. I do not fear it (replied the Queen) becauſe I know his vertue too well, to believe he can ever be capable of it; But though it be true, Siſter, that after the death of that great and illuſtrious Husband the Gods had given me, I thought I could not, without doing my ſelf an injury, preſerve any deſign touching Oroondates, it is alſo true, that his infidelity would be leſs ſupportable than his death, and perhaps leſs than mine own; after having loſt the greateſt of all men living, I believed I could not make any man his Succeſſor, and in that belief I uſed a violence upon mine inclinations, which then you did not diſ-

approve,

approve, but that conſideration was not able to hinder me from loving Oroondates ſtill, nor from deſiring to be ſtill loved by him; that's the only happineſs fortune hath not robbed me of, and if I were deprived of that onely conſolation, which hath ſweetned all my miſeries; I ſhould be deprived of all that could make me love, or that could make me ſuffer life. After theſe diſcourſes, the two Princeſſes had ſome others upon the ſame Subject, and all the reſt of that day they entertained themſelves with conſiderations, which that event brought into their minds.

In the mean time they had lodged Prince Oroondates in a quarter of the Pallace, and by chance it proved the very ſame, which, in another condition, he had formerly lyen in, during the ſtay Darius had made there before the battel of Arbella. That remembrance touched him with ſome motions of tenderneſs, and made him beſtow a few ſighs upon the memory of that great King: His lodgings were richly furniſhed, and his Priſon was ſo ſumptuouſly diſguiſed, that it was not to be known, but by the number of the Guards that forbad the going in and out of his Chamber, and by a double grate that was put before the windows; in all other things he was uſed like a King's Son, and the will of Roxana, who deſired it, was punctually fulfilled.

When the Prince ſaw himſelf deprived of that liberty, which he would have employed for the recovery of his Princeſſes freedom, and fruſtrated of the hopes he had to fight for her deliverance, he ſunk a little from his ordinary conſtancy, and bore that beginning of his Captivity leſs patiently than might have been expected from the greatneſs of his ſpirit; he made reflection upon the eſtate of his Companions, and remembring that he had left them in danger for a quarrel, the greateſt intereſts whereof were his, he gave himſelf over to an immoderate affliction. What (ſaid he) ſhall I then be a Captive, or rather ſhut up in a Chamber, where I am in ſafety from the Enemies Sword or Javelin, while Artaxerxes, Lyſimachus, and their Companions fight for Caſſandra and Oroondates? Shall thoſe gallant reſolutions I had taken, vaniſh then without any effect? If there be hazard to be run, if there be glory to be gained, ſhall my Companions have it all, and ſhall Perdiccas and his friends laugh that they have him in their fetters, who had ſo loudly threatned him? O my faireſt Queen, if you were to hope for ſuccour, was it not from your Oroondates? and ſince by my Captivity I loſt the means to give it you, ought not I to have prevented it by a death leſs ſhamefull and more ſupportable?

In theſe unquiet thoughts, wherewith he was cruelly tormented, he found ſome conſolation, by remembring that he was but a very little diſtance from his Princeſs, and that he was ſhut up with her in the compaſs of the ſame Walls. We are neither ſeparated (ſaid he) by Seas nor Provinces, and only a few houſes takes up all the ſpace there is between my Queen and me; but deareſt Princeſs, we both are Captives in this City, which was once the King your Father's, and which was alſo the King your Husbands', and poor Oroondates, for all he is ſo near you, hath no more means to ſee you, and diſcourſe with you, than when he was kept in priſon by the King of Scythia.

He had continued two or three hours in this kind of entertainment, when he was told that Queen Roxana was coming to viſit him. That hated name made his colour change, and he knew not which way he ſhould prepare himſelf for the ſight of a perſon, whoſe very remembrance alone he could not but abhor, yet did he do all he poſſibly could, to diſpoſe himſelf to bear it, and ſcarce had he begun to ſettle his countenance, when he ſaw her come into the Chamber, attended only by Heſione, and another of her Maids. Though he was fain to uſe a great violence upon himſelf to receive her, yet did he go to meet her, and ſtrove to pay her what he believed due to the Widow of Alexander the Great; but if he were in ſome confuſion, the Queen was in no leſs than he, and notwithſtanding all the preparations wherewith ſhe had armed her ſelf before,

ſhe

ſhe came unto that action, ſhe could not ſee the ſo beloved face of that man for whom ſhe had ſuffered ſo much, and whom ſhe had made ſo much to ſuffer, without being in the greateſt perplexity of mind, ſhe had ever felt in all her life; ſhe looked awhile upon him with eyes which ſufficiently diſcovered the motions of her heart, and if ſhe had followed them, ſhe would without doubt have been tranſported, to give him a reception far beyond the bounds of decency and modeſty; but having as much power over her ſelf as any woman in the world, ſhe made uſe of it in this encounter, and keeping her ſelf within reaſonable moderate limits, after ſhe had ſaluted him according to the ordinary cuſtome, ſhe was the firſt that broke ſilence in theſe words: I am come to render you what the quality of an Enemy, and the condition of a priſoner of war, cannot take away from your birth and virtue, and to aſſure you, that your Fortune is not worſe by being fallen into our hands, than it was when you fought before our walls.

Though the Queen ſpake theſe words with a Grace that was common to very few perſons, and that her Beauty was capable to diſſipate part of the reſentments one might have againſt her. The Prince was prepoſſeſſed with his by ſuch juſt and powerfull motives, that the ſenſe he was obliged to have of her civil offers, was hardly able to ſuſpend that for a moment, which he had of the miſeries ſhe had made him undergo; yet did he force himſelf the beſt he could, and being he bore a moſt perfect reſpect unto that Sex, he ſtrove, for all he was ſo much exaſperated, to obſerve Decency, even with his moſt bitter Enemy.

Your Majeſty takes a care (ſaid he) which I have never merited, and this favour is undeſervedly beſtowed upon a Priſoner, and upon an Enemy like me. If you are my Enemy, (replyed Roxana) I am not yours; our thoughts have ſtill continued in their firſt eſtate, and as all the teſtimonies of affection, which I have given you, have not been able to touch your heart, ſo all the marks of hatred, which you have made appear againſt me, both in your former and in your latter actions, have not been able to change my inclinations. Oroondates had no intent to engage in ſuch a like diſcourſe, s a deſiring to ſhun all occaſions of falling again into the perſecutions of Roxana; but when ſhe had put him upon that Subject, and by thoſe words revived his ſad Remembrances, and his lawfull Reſentments, he could not be the Maſter of them; but being carried away by their impetuouſneſs; I had thought Madam (ſaid he) I had been in a condition, that would have freed me from hearing or from uſing reproaches; but ſince by yours to me, you give me ſome liberty to juſtifie my Actions, I will excuſe them no other way but by avowing them; It is true that I have the thoughts of an Enemy towards you, nay thoughts of ſuch a violent hatred, as perhaps nothing but your Sex alone hath defended you againſt them, and hindred me of the ſatisfaction to deſtroy the cruel cauſe of all my misfortunes; it is neceſſary I ſhould quicken your memory of them, you know well enough that, after having a thouſand times diſturbed my quiet by your ſubtile plots, you in the end have utterly deprived me of it by a deceipt without example, and cruelly torn away my happineſs, and all my hopes. It is you alone that have thrown me headlong into this gulf of miſeries, wherein I have unfortunately languiſhed out my dayes; it is by your means alone that I loſt all, and when you thought Heaven was preparing to reſtore it me, you would have ſent it out of the world, to put me out of all hope to recover it; you forgot that you were a Woman and a Princeſs, to change your ſelf into a fury armed againſt my life, and ſo you could but make me periſh, you never feared the ſhame you were to receive by ſuch a horrid cruelty, nor the remorſe of Conſcience that would have tortured you, for having ſhed the remainders of the moſt illuſtrious Bloud in the world, and the remainders of the bloud of your own King. Theſe, Madam, are the

gal-

gallant marks of your affection; and after this can you think it ſtrange I ſhould have received them with ingratitude, and that I ſhould reſent thoſe crafty practices that have been ſo fatal to me, and abhor that prodigy of cruelty in which I had a greater intereſt than all mankind? It is true, Madam, that I have hated, that I have deteſted you, and that I took up Arms againſt you; but could you think my reſentments ſhould be more moderate, and that I could behold the cruel Authors of my deplorable miſeries, and the horrible Murtherers of Statira, as other than Monſters, and Tormentors of my life?

The Prince peradventure would have ſaid more, if the Queen, who hearkned impatiently, had not interrupted him: I muſt confeſs (ſaid ſhe) that I have done all that you reproach me with, but theſe actions, which are extraordinary to my Sex, and perhaps unto my humour, have been extraordinary marks of my affection; and if you had rightly conſidered them, they would have drawn your love, or your acknowledgment, inſtead of your averſion: It was for your ſake alone, that from openneſs and ſweetneſs, I fell to ſubtilty and cruelty, and that dreadful change of mind was nothing but a pure effect of this affection, which you have ſo ingratefully requited; if at the firſt I troubled your repoſe, it was becauſe I thought you ſhould have ſought it in none but me alone, ſince it was for you alone I had rejected mine; If I had recourſe to ſubtilty to get you from my rival, it was becauſe I believed you ought to have been mine, as I was wholly yours, and that having, by the knowledge of your ingratitude, loſt the hope of acquiring you, I was not willing my rival ſhould triumph over my deſtruction; and if after the death of the King our Husband, I would have diſpatched her out of the World, it was Oroondates, and not ambition of Empire, they were the Maximes of love, and not the maximes of State, that carried me on to ſuch a cruelty; ſhe came again into a condition of taking Oroondates from me; and to endeavour to ſecure him to my ſelf, I with her would have ſacrificed all that, next after him, was deareſt to me in the world; imagine ſomething yet more ſtrange than that, I was capable to have done it that I might purchaſe you; but by theſe violences which I have done to a nature, that of it ſelf was not enclined to cruelty, and by theſe blemiſhes which my actions may have ſtuck upon my reputation, you ought to judge, Oroondates, of the greatneſs of my affection, rather than of that of my rival, by the ſlender proofs you have received from her; ſhe hated you as ſoon as ſhe believed you ceaſed to love her, ſhe baniſhed you injuriouſly from her preſence, when with the price of your bloud, and the danger of your life, you came to buy her liberty, and I have loved you in your ingratitude, in your ſcorn, and even in your higheſt provocations; I loved you when you were armed for our ruine before our Gates, and I love you ſtill being newly entred into our City with your ſword in your hand, with a deſign, perhaps, to turn it againſt my life.

Roxana made a ſtop at theſe words, and the Prince ſeeing ſhe expected his Anſwer: I do not deny (ſaid he) but that theſe proofs of affection, which you alledge, are very different from thoſe I have received from Queen Statira; I never looked for any ſuch from her, and if ſhe had been capable to give me them, I might have been capable to loſe the reſpect and the paſſion I had for her; it was in permitting me to ſee her, and to ſerve her, that ſhe expreſſed her goodneſs to me, better than by crimes which could never have come into her thought without horrour, and by the knowledge I had of her, I received thoſe favours, as graces that were above a reaſonable ambition; I wondred not that ſhe ſhould ceaſe to love him, when ſhe believed him ingrateful and perfidious, who, in his greateſt fidelity, was unworthy of her affection, and by means of your cruel deceit, I was guilty enough, in her opinion, to deſerve a thouſand deaths, with the baniſhment ſhe condemned me to; if ſhe hated me ſo long as my innocence was unknown to her, if ſhe married Alexander, you alone were guilty of the crime; and

if ſince her marriage ſhe bounded all her affections in the perſon of the King her Husband, and could neither love me, nor ſuffer me after my juſtification: I accuſed nothing but her virtue only, and did not think it ſtrange that a Princeſs, who could not commit a fault, would not, for my ſake, go beyond the limits of her duty. In ſhort, Madam, though it were true, that that great Princeſs had ill requited my paſſion, ſhe is ſuch a one as merits an eternal ſervice, without the leaſt hope of requital, and I am too proud of the advantage I have had above all other men, to give a moment of my life to the thought of another glory, or of another felicity. Theſe inclinations (replied Roxana) have hitherto been very contrary to your repoſe, and the miſeries wherein you have paſſed your life, ought, perchance to have diverted you from that imprudent perſeverance. Theſe miſeries (anſwered Oroondates) ſhall ever make my moſt glorious fortune, and that which I have ſuffered for my Princeſs, is above the higheſt recompences I could propoſe unto my ſelf, in a deſign leſs noble than that of devoting my whole life unto Statira. You might, perhaps, employ it with better fruit, (added Roxana) and though Statira were yet more worthy of it than ſhe is, perchance ſhe may never be in a condition to acknowledge it; ſhe is in the power of a man who will rather periſh than abandon her, and you your ſelf may conſider that you are my Priſoner. I am your Priſoner (ſaid Oroondates) but this captivity of the body reaches not unto the ſoul, or if my ſoul be a priſoner, it is in a priſon out of which it neither can, nor ever will be ſet at liberty; thus it is you ſhare Oroondates with Statira; but her part will eternally be hers, and you may happen quickly to loſe yours, by the ſuccour of a great number of gallant friends that fight for my deliverance. That ſuccour of your friends (replied Roxana) is not ſo infallible as you believe, and the ſucceſs of this day may perchance have cooled them for a great many others; but I hope you will not need it, and that I ſhall make your priſon ſo pleaſing to you, that you no more ſhall wiſh for liberty; it is with that deſign I deſired you ſhould be my priſoner particularly, nor would I leave that advantage to enemies you have among us, whoſe intereſt in your ruine would perhaps have been more powerful in them, than the conſideration which ought to be had of your perſon.

After theſe words, Roxana, who deſired firſt to try gentle wayes, not being willing to exaſperate Oroondates by a longer converſation, took leave of him, when ſhe once more had promiſed him all the good uſage he could hope for from the perſon that in all the world was moſt affectionate to him; and going out of his Chamber, left him at liberty to reflect upon that paſt entertainment, and upon his preſent condition. As ſhe retired to her own lodgings with torches, which were already lighted, ſhe in a Gallery met Caſſander and Alceras; they both knew of Oroondates his being taken, which was divulged through the whole Town, and they alſo were not ignorant that the Queen had been to viſit him. Alceras preſented his hand to her on that ſide that hers was free, to lead her back unto her Chamber; and Caſſander, who by reaſon of former paſſages between them, had not ſo eaſie an acceſs, kept at a farther diſtance, but he looked upon her with eyes which the rage of his jealouſie had kindled, and not knowing how to diſſemble his reſentments; Your Majeſty (ſaid he) comes from doing an action generous to exceſs, and if you had ſeen your Priſoner to day before our walls, in the poſture we ſaw him, animating his men by his voice, and by his example, to the ruine of our Party, and perhaps even to your own, it may be you would not have made ſuch extraordinary haſte to viſit him. The Queen, who hated both the diſcourſe, and perſon of Caſſander, anſwered him ſomething briskly; I have rendred that without generoſity, which I in reaſon owed to a man of Oroondates his quality, and I have rendred him nothing whereof he is not very worthy, both by his birth, and by his virtue. He is yet the more worthy of it (replied the jealous Caſſander) by the happineſs he hath, not to be hated of you, but I will tell your Majeſty once more, that he appeared very ingrateful to day to your affection, and that you could not have honoured

an

an enemy with it more fierce and eager to procure your ruine. So generous an enemy as he, (ſaid the Queen, exaſperate by that diſcourſe) in what condition ſoever he can appear, is a thouſand times more lovely than a cowardly friend, and I ſhould be leſs aſhamed of loving ſuch an enemy as Oroondates, than ſuch a friend as Caſſander.

Caſſander would have anſwered that ſharp reply, and perhaps with too much bitterneſs, if they had not been juſt then at the Queens Chamber-door, into which he would not enter, ſo the Queen went in, not ſtaying for his Anſwer, leaving him in furious tranſports of anger and jealouſie: Inſtantly his thoughts ran all to the death of Oroondates, and he more conſidered the facility he might have to execute his deſign in the condition he then was, than the ſhame he might undergo by killing a Priſoner. He ſhall die, (ſaid he, walking faſt up and down the Gallery) he ſhall die, the proud uſurper of Roxana's affections, he that unjuſtly robs me of what he himſelf diſdains, though he be unworthy of it; and though by this womans ingratitude I am little obliged to embrace her intereſts, I in my revenge will give her hers, and puniſh this inſolent man for his contempt of her: I upon Oroondates will revenge both Caſſander and Roxana, and perchance I ſhall alſo revenge my ſelf upon Roxana, by giving death to Oroondates; if ſhe be reaſonable, ſhe'l think her ſelf beholding to me, in what I ſhall have done for her reparation, and if ſhe perſiſt in her ingratitude towards me, I ſhall be ſatisfied, in having puniſhed her by the death of my enemy.

He was talking on this manner to himſelf, when Perdiccas, returning from the Town, where he had taken all the Orders that were neceſſary for the guard that night, came into the Gallery; Caſſander ſaluted him with ſo troubled a countenance, that Perdiccas ſoon took notice of it, and having asked him what the matter was, Caſſander in a few words told him how he had met the Queen, and repeated all the diſcourſe that had paſſed between them. She uſes me (added he afterwards) as a man of no account, and as a man unable to retort the injuries ſhe does me; but ſhe ſhall find her ſelf deceived, and ſhall ſee that I yet am powerful enough to do her a very ſenſible diſpleaſure. You are the moſt violent man in the World, (replied Perdiccas) and you take a very wrong courſe to effect your intentions, this is not the way to gain the affections of a Princeſs, and the Queen muſt needs have had ſtrong inclinations toward you, if after the violence of your proceedings, ſhe could ſuffer you without averſion. I have tried (anſwered Caſſander) all wayes of gentleneſs, and of reſpect, with as much patience and ſubmiſſion as Roxana could have looked for from the meaneſt man alive, but that ſubmiſſion, and that patience, have been as fruitleſs to me as theſe violences you reproach me with. While you kept your ſelf within thoſe terms (ſaid Perdiccas) the Queen was engaged with a Husband, and with a Husband great enough to take up all her affections, and ſince his loſs you have hardly given her leiſure to come to her ſelf. Say rather, (replyed the jealous Caſſander) and ſay ſo with a great deal more truth and reaſon, that both during the life, and after the death of that Husband, ſhe was prepoſſeſſed with the paſſion ſhe hath for our common enemy; ſay 'tis her priſoner, or ours with as much juſtice as hers, that robs me of Roxana, as he does you of Statira, and ſay in fine, that the onely way we have left is, to make him periſh for the repoſe of us both. I'l agree with you, (anſwered Perdiccas) that Oroondates is indeed the greateſt obſtacle to my deſigns, and that he is my rival a great deal more than yours, ſince he hath as ſtrong a paſſion for Statira, as an averſion for Roxana; and I will alſo agree with you, that by his death I ſhould find advantages which I can hardly hope for while he is alive, but you muſt know withall, that I cannot be the author of it, and that I am engaged to Roxana, by a promiſe that will not ſuffer me to attempt any thing againſt him; I muſt be fain to let Oroondates live, thereby to ſecure the life of Statira, without which I could not preſerve

my own, nor can I take arms against my rival, without arming Roxana and all her powers with her, against hers. I know (said Cassander) what plot you both have contrived against my happiness, I am too much concerned in it to have been ignorant thereof till now, and I doubt not but Roxana will leave you Statira, to have Oroondates for her self; but hope not for your satisfaction by those wayes, and rather expect it by your rivals death, than by his matching with Roxana, neither indeed is there any probability of seeing a Scythian joyned in marriage with the Queen of the Macedonians, and the posture her affairs will be brought into by the birth of a Son of Alexanders, will not permit her to think of the alliance of that Barbarian; it were much securer for you, that Oroondates were no longer in the world, than that he should continue in it to be still seen, and still in a condition to be loved by Statira; perhaps I may do something both for you and for my self, and if your promise keeps your hand from serving you in that occasion, mine shall be employed in it without consideration, and without repugnance. Cassander said many other things of this nature to Perdiccas, who for his own interest could not disapprove that intention, and though he was hindered by the promise he had made to Roxana, from confirming him in it, yet did he not do what he might have done to dissuade him from it. He parted with him presently after to go and see Roxana, to whom he had something to communicate; and Alcetas, whom Cassander had stayed for, came to him then out of her Chamber.

Alcetas would needs go immediately to see the Princess Parisatis; and Cassander, for all he was so much transported, went along to serve him in a design they had laid together, to discover how she stood affected towards Lysimachus. They found her not in her own lodging, for all that day she had not stirred from the Queen her sister, with whom she had had matter of discourse enough concerning Oroondates his being taken, they passed on to the Queens Chamber, into which they had free entrance alwayes by their authority; yet the Queen, by reason of the suspitions that were had of Cassander, for the death of the King her husband, could not suffer his presence without horror; nor would she have permitted him to visit her in a place she had been Mistris; they then had newly supped, but had eaten very little in regard of the disturbance this last accident had caused in them, and they were rising from the Table, when Alcetas and Cassander came into their chamber. After some words of civility, which they spake at their first coming in, Parisatis, who thought she might more handsomely than the Queen, ask news concerning Oroondates, prayed Cassander to tell her the truth, and to let her know some particulars of the manner of his taking. Cassander though he could not hear the name of Oroondates without trembling, yet did he master himself to satisfie her, and to make the plot take, which Alcetas and he had agreed upon: So after having told her what he knew of the truth; We had not the advantage alone, (continued he) nor are we better pleased with the taking of Oroondates, than we are with having slain and wounded the chief of his companions: Ptolomeus, Eumenes, and Polyperchon have lost their lives in this last action, Antigonus, Craterus, and Demetrius are wounded, and we our selves saw Lysimachus who was getting up after Oroondates, hurt with a great many arrows, and thrown down under the ruines of a Battlement, with the ladder, and all those that followed him, into the Moat, from whence he was carried off by some of their souldiers, without any sign of life.

The subtil Cassander spake on this manner, and his words struck like a Thunderbolt into the soul of Parisatis. Although that vertuous Princess had lived till then with such a prudence and discretion, as hardly suffered those that frequented her most familiarly, to judge of the truth of her thoughts, yet was it most certain that she loved Lysimachus, and that she could not remember what he had done for her service, and in what condition he had been with her, even by the will of Queen Sysigambis her self, without placing him in her esteem above all

the

the reſt of mankind; the marvellous power ſhe had over her paſſions, had made her diſſemble her thoughts in a ſeaſon, when, by reaſon of ſcruples too full of ſeverity, ſhe believed ſhe could not handſomely diſcover them; but as ſoon as without offending the memory of Epheſtion, ſhe had been able to turn her mind upon the actions and perſon of Lyſimachus, ſhe in them had found ſo many occaſions to love him, that ſhe was of opinion, that ſhe could not without ingratitude, and inſenſibility, defend her ſelf againſt an affection that was ſo legitimate, and ſo much approved by them that had the power over her; any other body but Pariſatis would without doubt have ſhewed greater tokens of it, and if Lyſimachus had had to do with one whoſe humor had not been ſo full of circumſpection, he might have conceived more advantageous hopes than thoſe he could draw from the actions of that Princeſs, but if ſhe loved him before the death of Alexander, and before the revolution of their fortune, her affection was without doubt augmented by the laſt proofs of his, not being ignorant that it was chiefly for her revenge, and for her liberty, that he had made all his friends take arms, that he fought before the walls of Babylon, and that he expoſed himſelf every day to ſo many dangers; ſhe had often quaked and grown pale for fear of him, as well as the Queen her Siſter for Oroondates, at the recital of thoſe barrels and combats wherein he might have met with death for her intereſts, and though ſhe had diſguiſed the cauſe of her apprehenſions more carefully than ſhe, yet they had been but little leſs than hers. Till then nevertheleſs ſhe had maintained her ſelf like Pariſatis, but at this cruel relation of Caſſander, ſhe ſhewed more weakneſs than ſhe had done in all the actions of her life, and though ſhe made good the Empire ſhe had over her mind, ſhe loſt that ſhe had over her face, and in an inſtant it was ſtruck with ſuch a paleneſs, that all they that were near her, believed, with a great deal of probability, ſhe would fall into a ſwoon; Alcetas ſtept to her to hold her up, and her averſion againſt him could not defend her at that time from receiving his aſſiſtance, nor from ſinking in his arms, with little ſign of life; the Queen, running to her, received her into hers, and kiſſing her with much affection, and with words full of tenderneſs, ſhe touched them in ſuch manner, who, by their ſubtile practices, had put her into that condition, that ſhe made them ſoon repent what they had done.

Alcetas was not capable of a long diſſimulation, and fearing his deceit might produce effects worſe than thoſe beginnings, and might bring the Princeſs into ſuch an eſtate as would not be in his power to remedy, he drew near to her again, in whom there yet remained ſome ſenſe and knowledge; Madam (ſaith he) give no credit to Caſſander's words, it was at my entreaty he made you this recital, and it was by that device I deſired to learn a truth, which I never had been able to draw from your former actions; I have but too well effected my deſign, and would to God I had ſtill kept my ſelf in my bare ſuſpitions, without clearing my doubts any further: we ſaw nothing, nor heard we any news of Lyſimachus his being wounded, or of the death of his Companions; all the advantage we had, was, the taking of Oroondates, & the killing of a great many thouſand men, that loſt their lives under our wals, but my happy rival is alive, and alive but too certainly for my repoſe, he's ſafe from all diſaſters, ſince he hath the good fortune to be loved by you, both above his merit, and to the prejudice of my life. Believe this truth (continued he, obſerving by the Princeſs's action, that ſhe gave little faith to what he ſaid) ſince you may be certified of it within an hour, and ſince this ſecond deceit could not but be uſeleſs to me, after having drawn more from the former, than I could have wiſhed. To theſe words Caſſander added his confirmation, and Peuceſtas, in whom the Princeſſes had more confidence than in them, entring then into the Chamber, by his report, took away the apprehenſions of Pariſatis. She recollected all her ſpirits that were diſſipated, but ſhe came to her ſelf again, with ſo much ſhame and reſentment, that it was impoſſible for her to diſſemble either. She turned away her eyes from Alcetas and Caſſander, being inflamed with an anger that was not ordinary in her, and by her action made them ſee they had mortally offended her. Alcetas obſerved it, but being, by the knowledg of his rival's good fortune, caſt down into an extremity

of

of grief, he was no better able to hide his reſentments than Pariſatis, but paſſing over the fear he would have had in another ſeaſon to exaſperate her more againſt him: Madam (ſaid he) I beg your pardon for our having deceived you, I ought to have contented my ſelf with the former proofs I had of Lyſimachus his happineſs, without uſing this trick to ſeek out what I have too plainly found: but to deal with a mind like yours, a man is forced to try extraordinary wayes. He would have ſaid more, if the Princeſs, infinitely diſpleaſed, had not thus interrupted him. You have very well interpreted an effect of my not being well, rather than of Caſſander's diſcourſe; but though it were true that the change you ſaw in me, proceeded from the grief I might receive by the death or wounds of thoſe valiant men that fight our quarrel, I ſhould find no cauſe to fear any reproaches for it; and though, according to your ſuſpitions, it were for Lyſimachus alone that I ſhewed thoſe marks of ſenſibility, I owe enough to the merit of his ſervices, and to that of his perſon, to remember them without bluſhing; and I owe ſo little to Alcetas, that it ſhould never be his intereſt ſhould make me to repent it. Though my Siſter ſhould love Lyſimachus (added the Queen) ſhe ſhould but follow the Will of the Queen her Mother, that of Alexander your King, and the Counſel of her elder Siſter; but if ſhe ſtood in need to juſtifie that affection to any body living, it were leſs to Alcetas than to any other man in the World. I demanded no juſtification of it (replied Alcetas) though perhaps I am in a condition to give my ſelf ſome ſatisfaction; but I'l demand that aſſiſtance from my hand, which it ows me againſt the fortune of my rival; and peradventure, may make tears be ſhed for a real death, by them whom a feigned one had ſo ſenſibly afflicted. That's the ſhorteſt way (added Caſſander) and the moſt reaſonable one we both can follow, and I neither can nor will make my ſelf amends for Roxana's contempt of me, by any other means but the death of Oroondates. The Queen, who was touch'd to the heart with that diſcourſe, loſt all conſideration of Caſſander, and looking at him with an eye kindled with a juſt indignation; I doubt not (ſaid ſhe) but by the ſame arms thou madeſt uſe of for the death of the King thy Maſter, thou mayeſt likewiſe compaſs the death of a priſoner; but I alſo know very well, that, if he were at liberty, thou wouldeſt flee before him as thou haſt ſhamefully done many times already. At theſe words, refuſing any longer converſation with them, ſhe took her Siſter by the hand, and entring her cloſet with her, ſhut the door. They remained together in the Chamber mad with rage at the Queens replies, eſpecially Caſſander, whom the reproach of having poiſoned his King, drove into extremities of fury, that brake forth into tranſported words, which Alcetas could not hinder him from uttering. They are the Perſians (ſaid he) and the race of Darius, not the Princes of Macedon, that are guilty of the death of the Macedonian King. They are the Barbarians, unworthy of his rule, and of his alliance, that have taken away the life of their Conquerour, and of their Maſter; and perhaps it was Oroondates, his rival, and his enemy, that made him periſh, to facilitate his poſſeſſion of the daughter of Darius; but I will prevent you both well enough from reaping the fruit you pretend to by it, and you ſhall be puniſhed with Roxana by the death of that Barbarian, whom you both unworthily prefer before the Macedonian Princes. He would have ſaid more to this effect, if Alcetas and Peuceſtas, more moderate than he, had not carried him out of the room almoſt by force. After their departure, the two Princeſſes continued yet ſome hours together; and when they had ſpent the beginning of them in complaining of that viſit of Caſſander and Alcetas, they employed the reſt in diſcourſing of Oroondates, whoſe laſt accident took up all their thoughts; they reaſoned a long while upon what they ought to fear or hope for, concerning him, and were not able to judge whether they had more cauſe to be pleaſed or diſpleaſed with their fortune in that laſt adventure. In the end, it being grown late, they parted, the Princeſs retiring to her lodging, and the Queen going to bed, where ſhe paſſed the night in diſquiets, which already were become habitual to her.

The End of the Fourth Book.

CASSANDRA.

The Laſt Part.

The Fifth BOOK.

BUT if the fair Queen, and the Princeſs her ſiſter, if the Prince of Scythia, if Roxana, if Perdiccas, Alcetas and Caſſander, paſſed the night in Babylon, with a great deal of care and reſtleſneſs; Oroondates his friends in the Camp, were toſſed with the moſt cruel diſquiets they had ever felt: Under that name of Oroondates his friends, one might comprehend all the Commanders of the Army, and as many of the Souldiers as did but know him; amongſt which there were none whom the admirable Vertue of that Prince had not gained, even to the utmoſt proofs. Artaxerxes ſaw day appear without having beſtowed one minute of the night in ſleep, and aſſoon as he was out of bed, he ſent a Trumpet with Araxes to the Gates of the City, to learn the deſtiny of his dear brother. Araxes, all whoſe thoughts had tended to nothing but death ſince the loſs of his Maſter, undertook that employment with a mortal apprehenſion, and with a moſt firm reſolution, if he were ſlain, not to ſurvive the hearing of that fatal news. He advanced toward the Gate, and having by a Parly which he made his Trumpet ſound, diſpoſed the Enemies to ſuffer his approach and hear his buſineſs, he that commanded their Corps du garde, came upon the Gate to ſpeak to him, and having bidden him propoſe his deſires, poor Araxes, trembling for the anſwer he expected, opened his mouth twice before he had the confidence to get out a word, but in the end being preſſed to tell his Meſſage; I come, ſaid he, to ask whether the Prince of Scythia, that got upon your walls yeſterday, be dead or living? The Officer who had no order to diſguiſe the truth, told it to Araxes without diſſimulation; and when he had let him know that his Maſter was alive, without wounds, and uſed according to the greatneſs of his quality, & of his vertue, it cauſed a joy in him very little different from his former affliction. He made it appear by a loud acclamation, and having thanked the Officer, of whom he at that time deſired nothing elſe, he returned to the Princes, and reſtored them life with that good news. Not but that Oroondates's being a priſoner, was to them one of the greateſt misfortunes they could have apprehended, but the fear they had been in of his death, made them conſider it as a bleſſing; and it ſeemed as if it had bin neceſſary, to make them find conſolation in an accident that would have exceſſively afflicted them. Since my brother is alive, ſaid Artaxerxes, I do not deſpair of our fortune, and the Gods, to whom his vertue is too conſiderable to let it periſh, have delivered him from many dangers as great as this. 'Tis a very favourable encounter, added Lyſimachus, that he is fallen into Roxana's hands, whoſe love and power will without doubt ſecure him from all manner of peril; beſides the friendſhip and the agreement ſhe has made with Perdiccas, do put him yet in greater ſafety; but though Perdiccas his jealouſie ſhould incite him to attempt any thing againſt him, Roxana is potent

enough to defend him by open force. 'Twas by this conſideration the Princes endeavoured to comfort themſelves; but deſiring to labour without delay, for the liberty of their friend, they went altogether to Seleucus his tent. Seleucus was already cured of his wounds, Nearchus alſo and Leonatus were in the ſame condition; but the laſt had taken part with the Princes in good earneſt, and had only ſtaid for the recovery of his ſtrength, that he might be able to ſerve them againſt Perdiccas. After the firſt complements, Prince Artaxerxes, addreſſing himſelf to Seleucus, by the conſent of all his companions, Noble Seleucus, ſaid he, we now have need of your aſſiſtance, for the liberty of Prince Oroondates; if the enemies into whoſe power he is fallen, were as generous as you are, we ſhould not be in any fear for him, but becauſe their inclinations and the intereſt they have in his ruine, may ſuggeſt thought into them very different from yours, we cannot bear his captivity with a minutes reſt; we come not to offer you your liberty, and with your own that of Nearchus, they have been long at your own diſpoſing, but we'l beſeech you to make uſe of them to regain us what we have loſt; we'l talk no longer to Perdiccas of exchange, but ſince your health permits, you may retire, if you pleaſe, to Babylon, and when you are amongſt thoſe of your party, you'l remember the requeſt we make you, to reſtore us Prince Oroondates. Seleucus eſteemed this motion of Artaxerxes, and this manner of carriage, ſo obliging, that he knew not where to find words to expreſs the ſenſe he had of it: Wherefore he remained a while without reply, conſidering which way he ſhould receive the civility of the Princes; but having ſpent ſome moments in that thought: By the former trial I made, ſaid he at laſt, of my credit with Perdiccas, I ought to have loſt all the hope I had in his friendſhip, neither will I any more ground a confidence upon it, nor is it for our enlargement that I will promiſe you that of Prince Oroondates, that exchange would be too unequal, & there is nothing amongſt us all, that can pay the value of ſo pretious a liberty; but ſince you are pleaſed I ſhould make uſe of that you offer me, Ile go into the City with Nearchus, where we'l imploy our utmoſt power to get the Prince of Scythia's freedome; and if our indeavors prove ineffectual, I give you my word that we'l return to you, and that we'l bring back with us all the forces we have in Babylon.

You are free without condition (replyed Artaxerxes) and though we ſhould not be able to regain the Prince by your mediation, you are not at all engaged to return to us; but if after that laſt proof you judge Perdiccas unworthy of your aſſiſtance, and of your friendſhip, we ſhall receive them both, according to the inclination and eſteem we have for your vertue. Seleucus and his companion anſwered theſe words in tearms full of acknowledgement, and after having ſpent ſome time in proſecuting that converſation, and in giving order for their departure, they took leave of the Princes with great demonſtrations of friendſhip, and went toward the Gates of Babylon with a Convoy ſuitable to their quality. But before they came near unto them, they were overtaken by Araxes, who begged of them to carry him with them into the Town, and to procure if they could poſſibly that he might continue with his Maſter, in caſe he ſhould not be releaſed; they promiſed him to do the beſt they could, and having prayed them to requeſt the ſame favor for Cleone, who deſired alſo to go and wait upon her Miſtreſs, he went along with them as if he had been one of their retinue. The Prince gave in charge to thoſe that convoyed them, that they ſhould propoſe a truce for two days, to fetch off the dead that lay in the Moat, and to give them burial, during which time they alſo permitted them to bury thoſe of Nabarzanes's party, wherewith the ground was cover'd for many furlongs, and they in the interim engag'd themſelves not to make any attempt, to do any thing in proſecution of their work.

The Princes being parted from one another, Artaxerxes and Oxyartes went to viſit Berenice and Barſina, who at that time, and almoſt alwayes, were together, and to whom, as almoſt equally intereſſed, they deſired to confirm the news they had already ſent them of Oroondates his being alive: The Princeſſes found a great deal of comfort in it, and received ſuch welcome Meſſengers very favourably. Artaxerxes was not ignorant of his Unckles paſſion, and had a purpoſe to ſerve him in it as much as poſſibly he could: Berenices intentions were the ſame, as well for the intereſt of Barſina,

Barſina, as that of Prince Oxyartes, wherefore they both gave him the liberty to entertain her; and he, whoſe paſſion was really kindled again with more violence than it had been in former years, could not ſee himſelf in thoſe tearms without diſcovering by the changes of his countenance, how ſenſible he was of ſuch opportunities; he began to diſcourſe with that Princeſs in a way that ſhewed leſs confidence than improbability he ſhould have had after ſo long an acquaintance with her, and from that timorouſneſs Barſina drew a juſt computation of the greatneſs of his love. They talked a while of Prince Oroondates, whoſe being taken did then almoſt wholly poſſeſs the thoughts of his friends; but from that Diſcourſe Oxyartes took occaſion to fall into another. You are very ſenſible (ſaid he to Barſina) of Oroondates his misfortune, as indeed you ought to be, both to acknowledge the eſteem he has of you and to follow that which all the World has of him: I commend a ſenſibility grounded upon ſo much reaſon; but ſince you are capable of it for another, why do you want it for Oxyartes, whoſe life has been yours from the earlieſt years of your own? I never was unſenſible (replyed Barſina) either of the qualities of your perſon, or of the affection wherewith you heretofore were pleaſed to honour me, and you without doubt ſhould receive from my acknowledgment and from my eſteem, what I now pay to the misfortune of Oroondates, if you were in the like condition. Ah! Couſin (anſwered Oxyartes) believe it, I am no more at liberty than Oroondates, and my impriſonment, though it be more glorious and more pleaſing than that he ſuffers amongſt our Enemies, is not yet leſs ſtrict, nor leſs difficult to be eſcaped; I ſtand more in need than he of that compaſſion you expreſs for his diſaſter, I need it more than I did in the firſt years of my affection, and when upon the Frontiers of Scythia I was like to have dyed for you, I was not ſo fit an object for your Pity, as I am in the preſent condition my Love has brought me to. I had thought (replyed Barſina ſomthing out of countenance) that a good number of years had worn a perſon out of your memory, whom you unjuſtly enough had placed there; and I have more reaſon than ever to believe it, now that the better part of my Youth is paſt, and that my years and my afflictions have taken away what you might have accounted lovely in my face: She could not end theſe words without a ſmile, and indeed ſhe had ſpoken them with a great deal of injuſtice; ſhe was then but in her ſeven and twentieth year, and neither her age, nor her many croſſes, had made her loſe any thing of her former Beauty. Oxyartes, who, with very much reaſon, thought her handſommer than ever ſhe had been, could not ſuffer the wrong ſhe did her ſel; and ſetting off his Diſcourſe exceeding gracefully: If I did not know (ſaid he) that you ſpeak againſt your own thought, I ſhould call the eyes of a thouſand witneſſes againſt you, who will all acknowledge the advantage you have now, above that of your former years; neither the Beauties of your Body, nor the Beauties of your mind, had ever attain'd to that degree you now poſſeſs, nor did I ever arrive at the perfection of my love till now; think not theſe years which are run out ſince I ceaſed to importune you, to yield you up to Memnon; think not the miſerable fall of our houſe, or that the multiplicity of great Affairs, in which I have been almoſt alwaies employ'd, did ever ſeparate you from my thoughts; you have always reigned in my heart with your former Empire, and what occaſions ſoever I have had for the eſtabliſhment of my fortune, I never have been able to lodge any remembrance there but yours: I with an indifferent eye have beheld all the Beauties of Aſia, and diſdained very advantageous Marches, to which poor Darius, and Alexander after him, did oftentimes ſolicite me; not but that through ſome reſentment, I have laboured to forget a perſon in whom I had found ſo little inclination toward me, but all was to no purpoſe againſt my love, and though my ſtrivings, by the help of a long abſence, did ſomthing moderate the violence of it, your ſight has wakened them again with far greater power than ever: Now therefore fair Princeſs, that you are in a condition which will not permit you to defend your ſelf againſt my love, by thoſe reaſons wherewith you were wont to oppoſe it, and that with an abſolute liberty, you by conſidering my late actions can make reflection upon my former ones, ſuffer me to aſpire unto that fortune after which I have ſigh'd above ten years, and give me leave to hope that your goodneſs, and your acknowledgment, will own

theſe ſervices, to which I am recalled by my former Deſtiny, and in which I mean to ſpend the whole remainder of my dayes. Oxyartes brought forth theſe words in ſuch a paſſionate manner, that Barſina was a little touched with them, and having all her life time had a great inclination to eſteem him, ſhe had not any repugnance againſt his diſcourſe; yet did ſhe not know which way ſhe ſhould reply, for as ſhe had much freedom, and too little affection in her to ſeek excuſes upon the thoughts of what ſhe ow'd unto the memory of Memnon, which in probability might have been mode ated in a Widowhood of ſix or ſeven years; ſhe had alſo ſome difficuly to find tearms wherewith ſhe might expreſs her ſelf without giving Oxyartes cauſe of complaint, and without favouring him beyond the limits of Decency. This uncertainty made her continue ſilent, and the Prince having for ſome time vainly waited for her anſwer: I ſee well (purſued he) that I ſhall be no happier in this ſecond Trial of my fortune, than I was in my firſt, and that which heretofore was found in the merit of Memnon, will be found now in the defects of Oxyartes. He rais'd his voice ſo loud at theſe laſt words, that they were overheard by Artaxerxes, and that Prince being much concerned in his Uncles contentment, was deſirous to lend him aſſiſtance; and having gotten the Princeſs Berenice to ſecond him in that deſign, they both drew near with that intention. By doing ſo, they much obliged Barſina, who was in ſome confuſion, and who was glad to ſee her ſelf eaſed by their approach; but Prince Oxyartes would have been vext at that interruption, if it had befaln him by other perſons. Uncle, ſaid Artaxerxes, you would not pardon me the Diſcourteſie I do you, if you did not know we come to ſecond you: And you Couſin, ſaid he to Barſina, would perhaps oppoſe the deſign I have to ſerve my Uncle, in his love to you, if you did not remember that heretofore I ſerved Memnon in a like occaſion, to his prejudice, and that it was from me you received him after that baniſhment, to which he generouſly had condemned himſelf.

I have received my whole life from the favours of your goodneſs (replyed Barſina) and the memory of that good office you did poor Memnon, ſhall never periſh in my thoughts. By that remembrance (added the Princeſs Berenice) Prince Artaxerxes has right to pretend to ſome credit with you, and to imploy it for the Prince his Uncle, as he heretofore did for his rival. Prince Oxyartes (anſwered Barſina growing ſerious) ſtands in no need of any recommendation to obtain from me all the eſteem, and all the acknowledgement he in reaſon can deſire; and yours have ſo much power, that they might draw my mind to greater difficulties. Oxyartes was going to reply; and their converſation had enlarg'd it ſelf further, if it had not been broke off by a ſervant that came into the Chamber, to tell them that Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and many other of the Commanders were at the Door of the Tent, and with them a ſtranger of a very gracefull preſence, who was newly arrived at the Camp, with the Equipage of a man of quality, and that he asked for Prince Artaxerxes. The Prince was going toward the Door when he ſaw his friends come in, and in the midſt of them the ſtranger that enquired after him; but the Princeſs Berenice and he had no ſooner caſt their eyes upon his face, but they knew him to be Prince Theodates, their faithfull, and their generous friend. In the grief Artaxerxes had felt for the taking of his dear Brother, he could not conceive a greater conſolation than the ſight of ſo dear a friend; he ſolemnized it at the firſt with a tranſported cry, and running to him with open Arms, he held him long in a ſtrict embrace, without being able, through his exceſs of joy, to find the liberty of expreſſing it by words. My dear Theodates! (ſaid he at laſt) the greateſt, and the moſt faithfull of all my friends, by what good fortune is it poſſible that I hold you now between my Arms? By mine Sir (anſwered Theodates) ſince I have eſtabliſhed my higheſt felicities in the honour of your friendſhip. They were interrupted in this Diſcourſe by the Princeſs Berenice, whom the remembrance of the good Offices ſhe had received from Theodates, had filled with acknowledgement and affection toward him, nor did ſhe diſſemble it in that noble company, for all her modeſty could not hinder her from embracing him, and giving him all the teſtimonies of good will ſhe could have granted to her neareſt Kinſman. Orontes, Queen Thaleſtris, Demetrius, and many others entred about that time, and amongſt them all, thoſe, to whom, by the hearing of Artaxerxes adventures, the name of Theodates was already known,

known, look'd upon him with a great deal of affection and eſteem; and the Prince deſiring to confirm them in it; Behold (ſaid he) this gallant Prince, and this generous Friend, to whom I am ſo many wayes indebted, both for my happineſs, and for my life; he to whom I owe no leſs than to Darius, and he whom I ought to love more than my ſelf, if I will not be the baſeſt and moſt ungratefull man in the world. He ſpake theſe words, beginning his endearments afreſh; but the Princes, who all took intereſt in his fortue, would needs imitate him in his actions, and drawing near to Tneodates one after another, they welcomed him with civilities which put him into confuſion, but yet hindred him not from admiring, in the Majeſtick garb of thoſe great men, what he believ'd could not be found again in all the reſt of the world. Orontes renewed the antient friendſhip they had made in the Court of Scythia many years before, and Oxyartes, and Lyſimachus, who were more concern'd than all the others in the fortune of Artaxerxes, gave his friend a moſt particular reception. When he was gotten looſe from the Arms of all, the Princeſs Berenice began to ask news of the K. her Father: But Theodates anſwered, he could tell none freſh, it being a great while ſince his coming from Iſſedon, and having wandred through a great many Provinces, to ſee if he could find her and the two Princes whom he ſought. Berenice ſigh'd at that Diſcourſe, calling to mind her Brother's Captivity: Neither you nor we (ſaid ſhe) receive a perfect contentment in this meeting, and the Prince my brother, whom without doubt you ſeek, though he be not far from us, is yet in the power of our enemies. I heard that news at my coming into the Camp (replyed Theodates, with a ſadder countenance than uſual) and nothing elſe would comfort me in that misfortune, but the knowledge that you are in a condition, quickly to reſtore him his liberty. After that Theodates had received the welcomes of all thoſe worthy men, to whom his vertue, and the affection of Artaxerxes rendred him conſiderable, the Prince of Perſia deſired to poſſeſs him more particularly than the reſt, and to that end led him out of that Chamber, and went into the next, whither he was followed by none but Orontes, and Lyſimachus: he then demanded the occaſion of his journey, and Theodates his look becoming more ſorrowfull than before; When I ſhall tell you, Sir (ſaid he) that I left Scythia out of an earneſt longing to ſee you again, perchance the paſſion I honour you withall, is well enough known unto you, to procure your belief; but I muſt confeſs it is not the only motive of my journey, and that it is accompanied with another, which of it ſelf was ſufficient to make me undertake it; I was not willing to declare it before the Princeſs, and I leave that care either to you, or to the Prince her brother, who will have more power to prepare her for the hearing of an unpleaſing news. The King of Scythia is dead. Is the King dead? interrupted Artaxerxes: Yes, Sir, replyed Theodates, he is dead. After he had languiſhed a great while for the abſence, or for the loſs as he believed of his children, he was taken with a Feaver, which finding him weaken'd, both by his age and grief, depriv'd the world of him in a matter of 8 dayes. Arſaces could not hear of this news without an extraordinary trouble, nor without a moſt ſenſible diſcontent; and though many of that Kings actions, had in former times given him occaſion enough not to be ſorry for his death, yet was he ſo fully reconciled to him, by what he had done in his favour afterward, and did ſo much conſider the Father of Berenice and Oroondates, that he could not be a hearer of that fatal news, without being touch'd to the very bottom of his heart. His ſorrow diſcovered it ſelf preſently by his tears, and looking upon Theodates with very ſad action; Ah my dear friend! (ſays he) how much you moderate my joy to ſee you, by the news you bring? It did not pleaſe the Gods I ſhould receive it in a time when I ſhould have taken it with more patience, but they ſend it me now when I have a great deal of reaſon to be afflicted at it; Ah! how great a fear I am in for the grief of my poor Princeſs? and how diſcreetly was it done of you to diſſemble it before her? Artaxerxes ſaid many other things, by which he diſcover'd his ſenſe of that loſs to his friends, but they comforted him by all manner of reaſons. and it was likely he would receive conſolation for it, when he remembred that of Darius, of the Queens, his Mother and Grandmother, and all the reſt he had ſuſtained. After he had ſetled himſelf a little by the force of his courage, and that he was able to queſtion Theodates, touching the eſtate of Scythia, ſince

the

the death of its King. The affairs of Scythia, anſwered Theodates, are in the beſt condition we can deſire, and the Scythians now feel no other trouble, but their impatience to ſee their King Oroondates: they, with acclamations and tranſports of joy, received the propoſition I made, of ſending the Chief among them to ſeek for him; and when I began my journy for that purpoſe, they made many of the principal Scythians ſet forward alſo to go in queſt of their King by different wayes from that I took; but before my departure I had the ſatisfaction to help to ſet the State in ſuch order as was neceſſary, and to ſee all the people ſubmit themſelves voluntarily to Prince Carthaſis whom they declared Regent of the Kingdom till their King's arrival. And for Stratonice, ſaid Artaxerxes, What's become of her? Together with the affliction ſhe received for the King's death, Reply'd Theodates, ſhe was aſſaulted with two others, almoſt at the ſame time, which moved her to the reſolution ſhe hath taken; the firſt was, that being ſome months gone with Child, ſhe got a hurt that made her miſcarry, and by that accident ſhe loſt the hopes ſhe had grounded upon her great belly; and the other was the news of Arſacomes his death, which, within three dayes after the King's, was brought to Iſſedon by one of thoſe that had accompanied him. Stratonice had ſunk under ſo many occaſions of ſorrow, if ſhe had not indeed had a great deal of courage; ſhe bore them ſo impatiently for ſome dayes at firſt, that ſhe would not be comforted by any means, nor be viſited but by very few perſons: but when ſhe was again become capable of reaſon, ſhe reſolved to forſake the world, in which ſhe no longer hoped for any ſatisfaction, and bidding adiew to the Court, ſhe ſhut her ſelf up in a Cloyſter, amongſt Virgins devoted to the Goddeſs Tellus, which is but a daies journey from Iſſedon, with a deſign to ſpend the reſt of her life within thoſe Walls; I was of the number of thoſe that viſited and took leave of her before her departure, though, ſince the croſſes her ambition had caus'd you, I no longer had any affection for her; but that was the laſt that could be paid her in that condition of her fortune. She knew very well that amongſt all the King's Subjects, there was none that had a greater zeal and paſſion for his ſervice than I, wherefore ſhe addreſs'd her ſelf to me rather than any of the reſt, and before ſhe got up into her Chariot, ſhe ſaid thus to me in the hearing of Prince Carthaſis: Theodates, you may tell King Oroondates, that 'tis not any fear of him makes me forſake his Court, and, though by my actions I may perhaps have moved him to ſome reſentment, I am too well acquainted with his vertue to fear him, and I know he is too generous to overwhelm her with new affliction, who has received enough, and thoſe great enough from Fortune, and who had the honour to be Wife to the King his Father; you may carry him this aſſurance, if you pleaſe, and you may tell Prince Artaxerxes, that the affection of a Siſter may make him pardon what I did againſt him in favour of poor Arſacomes, ſince he is now revenged of him, and ſince that poor Prince hath quitted his pretenſions to him with his life. While Theodates repeated theſe words of Queen Stratonice, Artaxerxes was ſo touch'd with them, that he hardly could refrain from tears, and after having continued a while in the reflection he made upon that change of Fortune: Stratonice is to be blamed (ſaid he) for having rob'd my Brother of the glory he would have gain'd in the ſervices, and in the duties he would have paid her; I am confident he would alwayes have honoured her as the wife of the King his Father, and I for my part have no reſentments againſt her, that could have hindred me from looking upon her all my life time with reſpect, and from comforting her in her misfortunes, as much as I poſſibly could have done. She departed from Iſſedon with that belief of you both (replied Theodates) and went to ſhut her ſelf up in that houſe which ſhe had enriched with a great many preſents, and which ſhe had taken care to beautifie during the King's life. After this diſcourſe, Theodates told the Prince many particularities of the Affairs of Scythia, and anſwered to many queſtions he ask'd him upon that Subject, and concerning his love, and the health of the Princeſs Theomiris; but he likewiſe heard partly from him, and partly from his friends, thoſe admirable events that had befallen him ſince his departure out of Scythia, the cruel effects of his jealouſie, his combats againſt Oroondates, and at laſt their happy knowledge of one another.

In the mean while Seleucus and Nearchus, followed by Araxes, were gone into the City,

City, where they had been receiv'd by those of their Party, with acclamations of joy; the noise of their arrival being run one from another unto the ears of Perdiccas, he was much surpriz'd at it, being something ashamed to look them in the face, after having neglected their friendship; yet being bold, and having a very ready wit, he was quickly prepared for that reception, and coming to meet them with demonstrations of gladness, he desired by his countenance and by his action to repair the fault he had committed toward them. Assoon as he was near enough to be heard, going forward with his arms stretch'd out, I welcome you my cruel friends (said he) with as much affection as if you had not injured that which is between us, by those inhumane propositions which my passion forced me to disobey. Saying these words he embraced them, but they received both his Complements and his Embraces very seriously, and Seleucus made this Answer; It is not necessary, Perdiccas, to examine the faults against friendship which we may have committed; we desired nothing of you, which reason and honour did not demand as much as it, and we sufficiently express the greatness of it, since after the contempt you have shewed us, we are not become your enemies, as Leonatus. I confess (replyed Perdiccas) that you are very generous, since you have had so much compassion of my misfortune, and that you have been pleased to put a difference between faults that are caused by a violent constraint, and those that are committed through ingratitude: I will not examine whether my refusal, or your demand offended our friendship most; but I have alwayes thought you might better have asked my life, than that which you desired of me. I confess I was to blame (answered Seleucus) to presume so much upon your affection, and that I ought to have expected none but more common proofs of it; but the Gods be thanked, we now are free meerly by the Nobleness of our Enemies, and we have accepted the liberty they have given us, upon condition to repay it by that of Oroondates.

Perdiccas stood a while without replying to that discourse; but after he had bethought himself a little: It is just, said he, that Oroondates should be given you, and though you very well know, by the confession I make to you of my love, how great an interest I ought to have in detaining him, and what damage I shall receive by his liberty; I'le lay aside the consideration of my own repose, to satisfie you, and conquer my strongest inclinations, to put you out of the opinion you have conceived against a most unshaken friendship. We desire to know the issue of it to day (added Nearchus) and if yot please to call a Council, we there will make our Propositions, Perdiccas protested to them that he would not oppose it, & that he would do as much as possibly he could to perswade all those that had credit there, to grant them that satisfaction. After having made them that promise, he went to Roxana, whither neither Seleucus nor Nearchus would go till the Council were assembled. Perdiccas said nothing to the Queen of the intent they had to demand Oroondates, but she soon suspected it, and, if possibly she could, would have broken the meeting. The Prince and all those of the Council, were come together in a Room appointed for that purpose, having had notice given them by Perdiccas, who brought the Queen thither himself, and Seleucus and Nearchus entred within a while after. They kissed the Queens hands, and saluted all their friends, from whom they received endearments full of affection. When they had all taken their places; and were in a readiness to hearken to Seleucus his Proposition: He began to speak, and having first made a complaint against their friends, who had left them to the mercy of their enemies, without having attempted any thing for their liberty, and without having so much as lent an eare to proposals, which other considerations besides theirs, ought to have made them embrace; he told them how Leonatus with eight thousand Prisoners, had taken their enemies Party, and that though Nearchus and he had been sufficiently provoked to follow his example, since their usage had been all alike, yet had they had more regard to their ancient friendship, and had received their liberty, from the generosity of their enemies, to come and imploy it in the service of their friends as ungratefull as they were; but that they had accepted it only as a ransom for that of Oroondates, and that they had engaged themselves to them by promise, either to send him back in exchange, or to return themselves

ſelves into their hands: He then prayed them to conſider the juſtice of their demand, and if they ſtill thought them capable to ſerve them, to ſet them at liberty to do it by diſingaging them of their word. Seleucus having ended his diſcourſe, the greateſt part of the Aſſembly enclined to grant what he demanded, but they durſt not openly diſcover themſelves, till the intention of Roxana and Perdiccas were made known: neither of them had ſpoken yet, but when Perdiccas was obliged to give hi opinion, he declared that he oppoſed not the ſatisfaction of Seleucus and Nearchus, ſince thoſe two men were conſiderable enough, to deſerve that things leſs reaſonable ſhould be granted them, and that if the Queen were ſo pleaſed, he willingly conſented Oroondates ſhould be ſet at liberty. While Perdiccas ſpake on this manner, Roxana, whom that diſcourſe had raiſ'd to an extremity of anger, beheld him with an enflamed eye; and if ſhe had followed her firſt ſuggeſtions, ſhe would have reproached him with tranſported words, for betraying her on that faſhion contrary to the agreements made between them; but ſhe moderated her ſelf as well as poſſibly ſhe could, yet not ſo much, but that ſhe interrupted him before he had done ſpeaking. If there be a neceſſity of releaſing Priſoners, ſaid ſhe, 'tis Statira that muſt be releaſed, and not Oroondates; Statira is the daughter of Darius, the wife of Alexandery our King and your Queen, with as much juſtice as my ſelf: Perdiccas has no right at all to keep her; he that is born a ſubject to the King her husband; and when he refuſed her for the exchange of his friends, he violated not only all the laws of friendſhip, but all other laws both divine and humane: beſides ſhe's a woman, as weak without our walls as in our priſon; and though ſhe were at liberty, the party of our enemies would be never a jot the ſtronger; but Oroondates is a Scythian, that has taken arms for our deſtruction, and one to whom you owe nothing of what is due from you to the widow of Alexander: Moreover, he is the greateſt and moſt terrible of your enemies, ſo that you cannot ſet him at liberty without contributing toward your own ruine; and the chief men of his Party are tied to him by ſuch preſſing conſiderations, that by retaining him, you will alwayes have the means to make an advantageous treaty with them in extremity. Perdiccas, who found a great appearance of reaſon in what the Queen ſaid, and who believed he had done enough in favour of Seleucus, by declaring his firſt intention, would not ſecond it againſt Roxana, knowing he could not break with her without making a very great diſunion in their party: wherefore turning toward Seleucus; I have paid (ſaid he) what I believ'd I ow'd to you, & I could have wiſhed with all my heart, that the Queen would have thought fit to ſatisfie you, but being tied to obſerve her will, as I am both by reſpect, and by the whole intereſt of our party, I cannot tell how to contradict her; you may remain with us, ſince our enemies have given you your liberty without condition, and if in the progreſs of this war we can find any occation to do ſo, we'l acknowledge their civility by returning them other Priſoners in ſtead of Oroondates. Seleucus was ſo tranſported with choller, both by Roxana's denial, and Perdiccas his change, that he had hardly any power left over himſelf to moderate his reſentments. What (ſaid he with a louder voice than ordinary) is it thus you uſe us after what we have done for this party? And have you ſo ſoon forgotten that we have preſerved the glory of it by our Actions? Is it becauſe we were left among the dead all mangled with wounds, while thoſe who now diſpoſe of us ſought their ſafety behind our walls? Is it becauſe that I alone did animate and rally our defeated Troops, to make head againſt a conquering Army, and becauſe that I alone oppoſed the ſword of Arſaces, and the ſword of Oroondates, which made the ſtouteſt of our Maſters flee? did any amongſt you ever ſee Seleucus turn his back in either of the Battels? or can any of you deny but that he alone made the victory to waver, and diſpute the glory of the laſt day ſingle againſt your enemies? Do theſe wounds he received make him more contemptible than if he had retired with the firſt into the City? and after this worthy uſage of him, can you think he can continue your friend againſt theſe valiant men amongſt whom he had found ſo much freedom and ſo much generoſity? Seleucus ſuffered himſelf to be thus tranſported to words, that exaſperated Roxana and Perdiccas; and Perdiccas was going to reply if the Queen had not prevented him: You have free permiſſion (ſaid ſhe) to do what you have moſt mind to, and if you

are engaged either by promiſe or inclination to return to our enemies, your paſſage to them will be more eaſie for you to procure, than the exchange you have propoſed: Yes, (replyed Seleucus) we will return to your Enemies, but wee'l return with all our Forces, and with thoſe of Leonatus; we are not ſo mean ſpirited, as to employ our own arms, or the Arms of our Souldiers any longer in the ſervice of the moſt ingrateſull perſons upon earth, and you ſhall loſe us in a time when our loſs will peradventure be of ſome importance. After theſe words, and ſome others which Nearchus added with an indignation as great as his, they went both out of the room, and retired to Seleucus his lodging, with a deſign not to go out of Babylon without all the remainders of their Forces; they were preſently viſited there by all the Officers that commanded them, and by a good number of the Souldiers, who that day had not much to do, by reaſon of the Truce which was agreed upon for two days, to bury the dead of either Party.

Araxes, during the Counſel, had ſtaid at Seleucus his houſe, and having found him there at his coming in, he made him quickly ſee by his countenance, that he had laboured unſucceſsfully for his Maſter's exchange. Araxes (ſaid he) I have not had credit enough to deliver the Prince of Scythia, and they that keep him Priſoner, have judged with reaſon that we had ſet our liberty at too high a rate; ſince we would not accept of it, but by the exchange of his, they have refuſed it us with ſcorn, but perhaps we ſhal endeavour to procure it by other wayes; in the mean while, ſtay you here, with patience for the remainder of this day, and to morrow you ſhall know the reſolution I have taken for you and for your Maſter. Although Araxes was much afflicted for that ill ſucceſs, yet did he bear it as patiently as he could, and ſubmitted without reply to Seleucus his pleaſure; the houſe within a minute after was full with all the Officers that were in Babylon, he received them in general with moſt obliging civilities, but he made his own ſure to him particularly, and commanded them to have their men in a readineſs to perform the orders he ſhould be obliged to give them according to the neceſſity of Affairs. Of fifteen thouſand Macedonians that had followed him, there were yet three thouſand left, and there were above four thouſand Pamphilians and Phrygians remaining of the Forces of Nearchus and Leonatus; they were all at the devotion of theſe two chief Commanders, and all proteſted they would be ever ready to obey them without diſpute. They did no more at that time but make themſelves ſure of their aſſiſtance, being yet uncertain what reſolution they ſhould take, though they were moſt fully reſolved to be no longer friends to Roxana and Perdiccas, and to ſerve their Enemies by all the wayes they could follow in honour, without any other conſideration; they determined therefore to ſpend the reſt of that day, and the night following, in concluding what courſe it was beſt to take. Peuceſtas, Neoptolemus, and almoſt all the other Commanders in Chief came to viſit them; Perdiccas went not to their lodging, but he ſent his brother Alcetas to excuſe him, and to repreſent the Reaſons that hindred him from conteſting againſt the will of Roxana. In effect Roxana and Perdiccas were both afraid of Seleucus his threats, and knowing how able he was to ſerve, or to diſſerve their Party, they repented their having uſed him ill, yet neither of them could yield to content him to the prejudice of their love, and all they could do for that time was to pray Alcetas to ſee him, and to do his utmoſt endeavours to keep him and to moderate his reſentments. Alcetas did the beſt he poſſibly could, and forgot nothing that might excuſe his Brother, or that might ſerve for Roxana's juſtification; but Seleucus was little moved with all he alledged, and after having lent him very quiet attention: Alcetas, (ſaid he) Roxana and Perdiccas have deſpiſed our friendſhip, and they never ſhall recover it while they live, they have no reaſon that can juſtifie their ingratitude, and we have a thouſand to become their Enemies; we have cauſe to be humbled by the little account that is made of us, but we'll ſet our ſelves up again, if it pleaſe the Gods, and ſhall perhaps come off with Honour from the Enterprize we have undertaken. This was all that Alcetas could obtain from Seleucus and Nearchus; but Perdiccas was not ſo repulſed, for conſidering of how great importance it was to him to keep their friendſhip, he ſet all the Commanders a work to flatter and pacifie them. In the mean time though Roxana had been offended with

him at the first, he had partly appeased her by his carriage afterward, and had not failed to allege all the reasons to her, which had obliged him to that former compliance with Seleucus his request: but if she were well satisfied with Perdiccas, she was little pleased on the other side with Oroondates, and by a visit she had made him that day, she lost part of the hopes she had conceived since his being taken; she had neglected nothing that might win his love, and after she had often represented the power she had to oblige him, and to change his present condition into a most happy and a most glorious fortune. The only happiness you can give me (said he) and the only one I would now receive from you, should be to grant me the sight of my Princess, and for that only favour, if I could not love you, I at least would pardon you all the mischief you have done me. Roxana thought that demand of Oroondates so contrary to her intentions, that she immediately refused it; but after that, she had not been able to get him so much as to look upon her, and had parted from him so ill satisfied, that her ill humour had not contributed little to the ill usage she had shewed Seleucus. She told Perdiccas the passages of that visit, as likewise of the other she had made him the day before: and she no sooner had let him know Oroondates his demand, but Perdiccas gave her notice how that very day he had received the same from Statira, and how that fair Queen had protested to him, by the Ghost of Alexander, that if he did not procure that Oroondates might visit her, she never would look upon him while she lived, but as her most mortal enemy. Ah (cryed Roxana) I never will consent that Oroondates should see her, he has seen her but too much already to my misfortune. Nor will I ever suffer (replyed Perdiccas) that she should be seen of Oroondates, she has been so but too much for the quiet of my dayes. And what shall we do then (added Roxana) to content them, and to appease their minds in some degree? I no longer know (answered Perdiccas) how I should carry my self towards Cassandra, and I see my self at last reduced to the necessity of following the last wayes that are left me; hitherto I have considered her as a great Princess, to whom I owed all manner of respect, but she ingratefully has abused it, and in her late usage of me, she has forgot nothing that could make me lose it. After this discourse, Perdiccas left the Queen in an Alley of the Garden where she had begun to walk; but as she would have gone into another, she chanced unexpectedly to meet Cassander and Alcetas, who were talking there of their Affairs; if the Queen had followed her inclination, she had turn'd back again to avoid Cassander, whose sight was insupportable to her: but she forced it, in regard of the need she had of his assistance; and seeing her self upon the point of losing part of her strength with Seleucus and Nearchus, she was afraid that if she drove Cassander utterly into dispair, she might be left alone, and by consequence too weak to resist her Enemies. These reasons made her suffer his approach, and he came up to her more confidently than he would have done in another season, thinking he had obliged her that day in the Counsel, by his compliance with her to the prejudice of his own interests, which should have made him desire the sending away of Oroondates. Yet was his heart possessed with rage at the remembrance of the endeavours she had used to retain him, and perhaps he had seconded her desires in part, that he might be the better able to make his Rival feel the effects of his anger, while he was a prisoner; he saw by the Queens countenance, that she took it well he had born her that respect, and that belief having made him bolder than ordinary, he resolved to use it to his advantage. Madam (said he) you have reason to be satisfied that the Princes yielded to day so willingly to your desire, but amongst them all, none but Cassander neglected his own interests for yours, and he gave his voice against his own repose, when he gave it according to your inclination. Though the necessity of her affairs made Roxana dissemble part of her aversion against Cassander, it was wakened in her every moment by the suspitions she had of him for the Death of Alexander; and as the smallest things were sufficient to cast her again into ill humours toward him, she found matter enough in his discourse to do it, and looking upon him with disdain. And what interest had you (said she) that should have perswaded you to oppose my intention? I had as much (answered Cassander) to wish for Oroondates his liberty, as you had to hinder it; and as, to keep one near you whom you love, you have used Seleucus ill, whose assistance

ſtance, and whoſe ſervices are very conſiderable, I, to oblige a Prince that was ever my friend, ought with a great deal more reaſon to have deſired the departure of a Rival whoſe preſence is deſtructive to me. The preſence and the departure of Oroondates, ought both to be indifferent to you, and you ſhall alwayes draw as much advantage from the one, as from the other; I love nothing but what I ought to love, but I will not take care to juſtifie my ſelf to you for it, nor will I ever uſe violence upon my inclinations to content you. What (added Caſſander) ſhall time, the fidelity of my ſervices, and his diſdain whom you unjuſtly prefer before me, work no effect at all upon you? and will you for ever perſiſt in this hard heartedneſs toward a Prince, who gives himſelf up wholly to your will, and who finds neither glory nor contentment but in the occaſions of doing you ſervice? what reaſon can you have (if my paſſion may give me the liberty to ſpeak to you in theſe tearms?) what reaſon have you to perſiſt in the undeſerved uſage I receive from you? Is my birth inferiour to yours? and if, by an effect of your Beauty, you were raiſed unto the fortune to be the Wife of Alexander, may not I, by an effect of my love, attain the glory of being ſuffered by the daughter of Cohortanus? Do you hope for another Alexander? and in the preſent ſtate of your affairs, can you expect a better condition for your repoſe, than with one of the chief of his Succeſſors? for in fine, you cannot be ignorant that you have loſt the right you had to the Univerſal Empire; it is divided amongſt a great number of Princes, who will not reſtore you the Countries that are faln to their lot; and though you ſhould bring forth a ſon of Alexander's, he will be very happy if he can but keep Macedon alone, and his ſhare without doubt will be leſs than mine, and leſs than many of my Companions: Do you hope for the re-eſtabliſhment of your greatneſs from ſome Barbarian King? there is not one amongſt them all that can equal himſelf to us; and though, out of the reſpect we bear to the memory of Alexander, we have not yet taken upon us to wear Crowns, we lack nothing elſe but that formality, and when we ſhall have quieted our troubles, we ſhall undoubtedly attain thoſe qualities, the want of which, makes you think there is ſomthing deſpicable in us; pardon this liberty of ſpeech in a man who is no longer in a condition to diſſemble with you, and who has too ſtrong a paſſion for your intereſts to flatter you unſeaſonably. Yet I demand nothing of you through theſe conſiderations, and pretend that nothing but pitty alone ſhould obtain a favour from you, which no manner of reaſon can oblige you to; I know that Caſſander is unworthy of your affection, but all men living are ſo as well as he, and if any one can merit it, 'tis he without doubt, that gives you all the moments of his life, and that limits all his thoughts in you alone; if my preſumption deſerve puniſhment, I have ſuffered a moſt ſevere one, nor could you your ſelf inflict more cruel torments than thoſe I undergo.

As you deſire the favour of the Gods, my adored Queen, have ſome regard to me out of meer compaſſion, and ſuffer me not to depart from hence, without having leave to hope for ſome change in my deplorable condition. As he ended theſe words, he caſt himſelf at Roxana's feet, ſhe being ſet down upon one of the ſeats that were in the Alley, and embraced her knees ſo ardently, that the Queen, much troubled at his action, knew not how to diſ-intangle her ſelf. His Diſcourſe had extremely offended her, as well by reaſon of the unwelcom truths it contained, as becauſe it had been ſpoken in the preſence of many witneſſes, before whom ſhe could not approve that he had entertained her with ſo little reſpect: wherefore ſhe teſtified her ill humour both by her action, and by her Anſwer; and thruſting away Caſſander, who ſtill had kept himſelf in a beſeeching poſture. Go, ſaid ſhe, and repreſent their affairs to them that ask you Counſel: I hope that I ſhall alwayes be in a condition to ſtand in no need of you; and if I cannot hope to have a ſecond Alexander for my Husband, either I will never have any, or I will have one whoſe perſon is more pleaſing to me than yours; and whoſe life is without blemiſh: If from the Daughter of Cohortanus, I became the wife of Alexander, I had qualities in my perſon, that gave him an affection; and I ſee none in yours that give not me an averſion: I ſpeak to you with a liberty like your own, and to expreſs my ſelf yet more freely, you force me to tell you, that I ſhould think my condition leſs ſhamefull with a Barbarian King, nay, or with a private man,

than with a man accuſed of the death of the King his Maſter, and my Husband: I am conſtrained to uſe this reproach once more to you, whether I will or no; but you have defended your ſelf ſo ill againſt that accuſation, that you ought not to think it ſtrange, if I cannot ſuffer you without horror, till you have cleared your ſelf. Roxana, as ſhe ended theſe words, roſe up from her ſeat, and Caſſander, tranſported with rage, followed her with his face all on fire. 'Tis not for the King's death, cried he, that you hate a man whom you believe to be moſt innocent of it; I ſhall juſtifie my ſelf of that crime, much better than all thoſe that ſuſpect me for it: but you loved him too little to make his death the motive of this hatred, and you preferr'd the ſame man before him during his life, whom you prefer before me now: 'Tis Oroondates, that rob'd Alexander the Great of the Affections of his wife, and that robs Caſſander of all his hopes; but I'l revenge thoſe injuries that are common both to my King and me, and if hitherto I have threatned without effect, you now ſhall hear, that in the rage into which you have precipitated me, I am capable to execute the ſtrangeſt reſolutions. As he uttered theſe words, he turn'd away from the company, and leaving the Queen in a manner beſides her ſelf, with anger at his injurious reproaches, and at his cruel threatnings, he went out of the Garden, and being come home to his lodging, in an exceeding great fury, he imployed the reſt of the day and night following, in plotting the means he ſhould uſe both for his revenge and for his contentment.

In the mean time Queen Statira, or Caſſandra (for ſhe had retained that name with a purpoſe never any more to take up that of the Princeſs of Perſia, under which ſhe had been expoſed to ſo many misfortunes) was extreamly preſſed by Perdiccas his importunities, and he being vex'd at the little progreſs he had made in his deſign of gaining her affection, and at the ill uſage he had received from her in his laſt viſits, went beyond the terms in which he long had kept himſelf toward her, and flew out to threats, which made her fall into ſtrange apprehenſions, yet did ſhe not ſink at all from the greatneſs of her courage; and when he told her, it was not her beſt way to make him deſperate in the condition he then was, nor to drive him to extremities, which could not but bring her cauſe of diſcontens: think not, ſaid ſhe, with your threats to fright a Princeſs who is not weak enough to fear them, and who, by the power ſhe hath over her own life, can ſecure her ſelf from yours, whenſoever you ſhall go about to abuſe it: I know how to die, Perdiccas, to deprive you of the Empire you have over my body, and by my death I ſhall compleat the anger both of Gods and men againſt you, who will not ſuffer your crimes to go unpuniſhed. The Gods forbid, replied Perdiccas, that I ſhould ſeek your death, or that I ſhould ever conſent to it; 'tis not your life I threaten, for I would rather expoſe mine own to all manner of diſaſters, than arm my hand, or thoſe of your enemies, againſt it. Yes, Madam, you are ſtill too dear to me, to be able to conceive any violent thought againſt you, but you may fear leſt that in the end my rage be turned againſt this Oroondates, whom you unjuſtly prefer before me; and leſt I pour upon him whatſoever he can apprehend from a deſpairing Rival, and from an Enemy that hath all manner of power over him: hitherto I have ſpared him for your ſake, and for Roxana's who loves him, and out of ſome ſenſe of generoſity; but at laſt all theſe conſiderations will be blown away by my deſpair; and ſince the advantages he has over me, make his life and mine to be incompatible, I ſhall undoubtedly ſacrifice his either to my repoſe, or to my revenge. The fair Queen could not hear theſe cruel threats without growing pale, nor without teſtifying by the motions of her countenance, how deeply they had touch'd her; and indeed they made her loſe part of her conſtancy, wherefore looking upon him with eyes ſwell'd with tears ready to break forth, which ſhe withheld with a great deal of difficulty: Cruel man (ſaid ſhe) execute then with thine own hand, againſt the unfortunate Caſſandra, what thou intendeſt to do againſt Oroondates; and ſince thou art at laſt fallen upon the only thought that was left thee to conceive for a concluſion of thy crimes, take this wretched life, which thou madeſt ſhew to be willing to ſpare, and preſerve that brave and glorious life of the gallanteſt man that ever was; the loſs of mine is but of ſmall importance, if thou compareſt the miſeries of it with the wonders of his, and moreover, they are tied together with ſo ſtrong a knot, that thou ſhalt never

ſee

ſee the ſeparation of them; all the blows thou ſhalt aim at him, will fall directly upon me, and the ſame wound that ſhall take away his life, will infallibly ſend me to my Grave. Ah! my dear Prince (continued ſhe, not being longer able to retain the motions of her love, nor her tears, which ran down with violence, but breaking forth, through that extraordinary effect of her paſſion, with as much liberty before Perdiccas, as if ſhe had been all alone,) too lovely Oroondates, muſt I be now ſo near thee for no other end but to ſee thee ſo cruelly expoſed to the rage of thy Enemies, and after having eſcaped ſo many dangers, into which thou haſt thrown thy ſelf for my ſake, after ſo many cauſes to forſake me for ever, muſt thou be brought to ſubmit thy ſelf to theſe barbarous people, who, by the fear of one death alone, which they have power to give thee, will make me die a thouſand times a day? The Queen had never made the affection ſhe bore to Oroondates, ſo clearly known unto Perdiccas, nor could he hear thoſe words, that gave ſo manifeſt a Declaration of it, without falling into tranſports of anger, and of grief, which tormented him moſt vehemently: He remained a long time unable to expreſs his reſentments with his tongue, but in the end looking upon the Queen with a more troubled countenance than before; You could not (ſaid he) have done a worſe office to the Prince you love, than this of ſhewing ſuch violent proofs of your affection; for though I were ſure to periſh, and to ſee the whole World periſh with me, I'l never ſuffer him to live when once my hopes are dead; I, for your conſideration, will defer my revenge till I have tried all my utmoſt endeavours to mollifie you, but when all my ſubmiſſions ſhall once prove uſeleſs, I'l never let him triumph o're my ruine; and whether I fall by the anger of Heaven, or by yours, or by that of my Enemies, I will at leaſt have the ſatisfaction to bury my Rival with me. Thou may'ſt do (replied the Queen utterly tranſported) thou may'ſt do whatſoever thy rage ſhall inſpire thee; but this I declare before the Gods, thou ſhalt never draw other contentment from the death of Oroondates, ſave that of ſeeing me die with him; and I proteſt to thee moreover, that thou, never from this minute, ſhalt have word or look from me any more, till thou haſt given me the means to ſee him, and diſcourſe with him. Perdiccas was ſtruck dumb at that reiteration of a demand which the Queen had already made him, and fix'd his eyes upon the ground, deeply muſing what Anſwer he ſhould return; he could not conſent to give her a ſatisfaction which could not but be very prejudicial to him: but at laſt there came a thought into his head, which made him change his opinion, and he no ſooner had conceived it, but turning toward the Queen; You ſhall obtain what you deſire, ſaid he, if I can perſwade Roxana to it; but hope not that Oroondates ſhall profit by it, ſince he ſhall never be permitted to ſee you, but to beg his life of you, which depends only upon the uſage you ſhall ſhew to me; if he be wiſe, he'l counſel you to forſake him, and upon the ſucceſs of his counſels, ſhall follow either his death or his preſervation. After theſe words, he went out of the Chamber, and left the Queen ſo troubled at his threats, that if ſhe had not been comforted by the hope he gave her of ſeeing Oroondates, ſhe would have been reduced to a moſt lamentable condition. The Princes her Siſter came into her chamber preſently after, and having heard her new cauſes of Affliction, ſhe ſought out all the words her affection could put into her mouth, to give her conſolation; their laſt hope was in the aſſiſtance they expected from Prince Artaxerxes their Brother, and their ſorrow was a little moderated by the remembrance of that Great Prince's being alive; and by that of the ſuccour they might probably look for from a man of that Reputation, ſeconded by the Valiant Lyſimachus, and by their generous and invincible Companions.

But Roxana's mind was no better at quiet than thoſe of the two Princeſſes, and her love made her endure whatſoever was leaſt ſupportable to them in their captivity, and in the reſt of their misfortunes: ſhe ſaw the moſt potent Party of the world armed at her Gates for her deſtruction, and who, by the firſt, and moſt important ſucceſſes, ought in likelihood to hope for the laſt advantages: ſhe ſaw enemies within her walls, not doubting but that Seleucus was ſufficiently incenſed to harbour thoughts of revenge againſt her; ſhe had heard of the defeat of her Allies, in whoſe relief ſhe had grounded part of her hopes; ſhe was perſecuted by a bruitiſh man, whom ſhe ſaw ready every

moment

moment to vent his fury in ſome bloudy attempt, and by the teſtimony of her own conſcience, ſhe believed both Heaven and Earth to be her Enemies, yet all this touched her not ſo deeply as Oroondates his ſcorn: that cruel remembrance made her neglect all care of her affairs, and hardly left her ſo much as a minutes reſt. When ſhe returned out of the Garden where ſhe had had that unpleaſing diſcourſe with Caſſander, ſhe went to the lodging of her Priſoner, though ſhe had incited him once that day already, and as ſhe paſſed by the guard, ſhe had ſet upon him, ſhe commanded their Captain to have an exact care of his perſon, & to defend it to the laſt gaſp, againſt all thoſe that ſhould attempt to hurt him: She uſed that caution for his ſafety, by reaſon of Caſſander's threats, believing him capable to flie upon ſome violent deſign. Oroondates who received her viſits with a great deal of weariſomneſs, had much ado to ſettle his countenance to what civility ſeem'd to require from him; but Roxana was not repulſed thereby, though it was a mortal grief to her to ſee thoſe continual marks of his averſion, and drawing near him with a diſſembling look. Well cruel Oroondates, ſaid ſhe, will you for ever be my enemy? and will you not open your eyes at laſt, to ſee the faults you commit, both againſt your own happineſs, and againſt the gratitude you ow to my affection? Do you not conſider that I neglect all my intereſts to preſerve you, and that I put both my affairs, and even my very life, in a manifeſt danger, to defend you from Enemies which your fortune hath ſtir'd up againſt you? Had it not been for this protection, wherewith I have powerfully ſheltred you, both they from whom you take the love of Statira, and they from whom you take Roxana, would ere now have poured upon you whatſoever their Jealouſie could ſuggeſt unto them: will you be inſenſible of theſe laſt obligations, as you have hitherto been of former ones? and if you diſdain the happineſs and the glory which you might find in the acknowledgement I demand of you, Do you not think that even generoſity it ſelf obliges you to uſe ſome violence upon you inclinations, in favour of a Queen, who is as obſtinate in loving you more than her ſelf, as you are in hating her for all her love? But you your ſelf, Madam, replied the Prince ſomething briskly, do not you believe your ſelf obliged by that generoſity you allege, to leave him at leaſt ſome liberty of mind, from whom you have taken that of his body? and if it be true that you bear me that good will whereof I acknowledge my ſelf moſt unworthy, do you think to expreſs it to me by effects ſo contrary to their cauſe? Do you believe a heart can be changed by perſecutions? and if mine were capable to be ſo, do you judge it could be by the uſage I receive from you? While I was free, I defended my ſelf well enough from thoſe Enemies againſt whom you have taken my protection, and now I am their Priſoner, or yours, I had rather die by their hands, than by the miſchiefs which you make me ſuffer, and which nevertheleſs you would make me receive as proofs of your affection. Ah! what do you ſuffer, ingratefull man, ſaid the Queen, what do you ſuffer, that might not make all Priſoners of war to envy your condition? I ſuffer, anſwered Oroondates, an impriſonment very different from that the Priſoners of your Party found with us: I ſuffer for the captivity of my Princeſs; I judge of her torments by mine own, ſince ſhe is in the power of a man, whoſe inclinations are ſuitable to yours: I bear her abſence a great deal more impatiently, than when I was far from her; nor can I from this affection, to which you would have me think my ſelf ſo indebted, obtain the liberty to ſee her, ſo much as for a moment. No, added Roxana, you ſhall never obtain it, and I would rather kill my Rival with my own hands, than conſent unto that cruel interview which you demand, but to compleat the ruining of my hopes. Nor ſhall you, replied Oroondates, ever obtain one word from me, or one moment of compliance more: Do, kill her, the Daughter of your King, and by that action you will but finiſh what you had ſo generouſly begun: your heart already is enough diſpoſed unto that crime, to be the actor of it without reluctancy, and you muſt never hope that he who could not love you in a more innocent eſtate, can caſt his eyes upon you, when by your cruelty you ſhall have drawn upon your ſelf the imprecations even of thoſe that had no intereſt in it. The Queen was ſtung ſo deeply with theſe words, that her anger ſhewed it ſelf in the redneſs of her face; and beholding Oroondates with an offended eye: You are, ſaid ſhe, the moſt ungratefull man alive, and the moſt unworthy of this affect-

affection which you have ſo inſolently abuſed, if I could obtain of my heart, what my lawfull indignation has reaſon to demand, you ſhould never ſee me but as your moſt cruel, and irreconcilable Enemy: But ſuch as I am, fear to drive me to extremity, and by the remembrance of thoſe cruelties wherwith you reproach me every moment, judge what I may be capable of, when I ſhall be prompted by diſpair. I ſhold you capable of any thing, replyed the Prince, except of making Oroondates love you; and neither your threatnings, nor your kindneſſes, ſhall ever work my mind to thoughts which are worthy only of Caſſander. Roxana heard not theſe laſt words diſtinctly, for when Oroondates ſpoke them, ſhe was already gone out of his Chamber. Hardly was ſhe gotten to her own, when Perdiccas came in; they preſently read their reſentments in each others face, and being they were accuſtomed mutually to impart the progreſs they made in their affections, they gave one another account of the ſucceſs of the viſits they had newly made. Roxana was exceeding angry when Perdiccas told her he had promiſed the Queen that ſhe ſhould ſee Oroondates, and proteſted often, that ſhe would never give her conſent; but Perdiccas pacified her by many reaſons he alleged, repreſenting to her, that that enterview could not hurt them, ſince it ſhould be in the preſence of many witneſſes, which would tell them all the paſſages of their converſation; and that if it could not ſerve to their advantage, however it could be no obſtacle to their intentions; and praying her to truſt it to his managing, ſince his intereſt was equal to hers, he brought her in the end to yield to his perſwaſions: after they had conferred together about the order they ſhould obſerve for the making of that Viſit, Perdiccas bad her good night; and the Queen before ſhe went to bed, having a mind to let Oroondates know her purpoſe, to oblige him in what he had deſired, and the conditions upon which ſhe granted him that favour, called for pen and ink, and wrote to him in theſe words;

Queen Roxana, to Prince Oroondates.

YOU are permitted to ſee my Rival, ſince you have deſired it; but it is not meant you ſhould make uſe of that favour to the ruine of thoſe that grant it you: 'tis in your power to turn it to your advantage, if you uſe it as prudence would adviſe you, and in counſelling Statira not to think of you any more; you ought to receive the counſell ſhe will give you to loſe all thought of her. This is the way you ought to follow if you love her life, ſince it ſhall depend meerly upon the ſucceſs of this enterview.

Oroondates received this Letter, that very night before he went to bed, and in ſpite of all Roxana's threatnings, found cauſes of joy in it, that made him forget his preſent miſeries; he could not fancy that he ſhould ſhortly ſee his Princeſs, without being tranſported with an acceſs of contentment, and he formed an Idea of that happineſs in his imagination, which placed it above all thoſe that ever he had enjoyed. What, ſaid he, ſhall I ſee my Princeſs once again? Death hath not then deprived me of her ſight for ever, nor Captivity rob'd me of that bleſſing, for the whole remainder of my days; I ſhall behold her with theſe very eyes, which, the firſt time they ſaw her, found the glorious loſs of my repoſe, and of my liberty: I ſhall ſpeak to her with this very mouth, which hath ſo often made her the true proteſtations of my fidelity; and I ſhall hear that very voice which hath many times pronounced the ſentences of my life, and of my death. Ah! my ſoul, wilt thou be able to reſiſt thoſe violent motions of thy joy, which muſt in probability put thee beſides thy ſelf? After theſe raptures of delight, followed ſome effects of his fear; nor could he without trembling, remember her parting from him at Suſa, and the humour he had left her in at that cruel ſeparation; his joy nevertheleſs got the better of his fear, and poſſeſſed him then ſo abſolutely, that it hardly ſuffered him to beſtow one hour of the night in ſleep; Perdiccas paſſed it not in ſuch pleaſant thoughts as his, and he was ſo perplexed with the cares of love, and with thoſe of the war, that he had hardly a minute free from the perſe-

cutions

cutions of the one or of the other. Yet did he give orders for the defence of the town with a great deal of underſtanding, and as much in love as he was, he forgot but few of the duties of a very expert General, and of a man whom his paſſion could not make to neglect any thing.

He was tormented nevertheleſs with an anxiety cauſed by the ill ſucceſs of his Affairs, and as he had been afflicted at the loſs of the laſt battle, and at the defeat of Nabarzanes, he alſo knew with an extraordinary diſcontent, the danger of the taking of Babylon, and of the utter ruine of his party, which did moſt viſibly threaten him; he was weakened by the loſs of part of his men, he was but ill aſſured of the affections of the reſt, and in every thing he found occaſions of fear which he thought too important to be ſlighted. That was it that made him ſo hot in the proſecution of his deſign upon Caſsandra, when in likelihood it ſhould have been interrupted by cares of ſo great conſequence; but this haſt was grounded upon ſome reaſon, and his fear of being quickly reduced to ſome capitulation, or to ſome diſadvantageous Treaty, made him preſs the Queen ſo much as he had done, and as he did more eagerly afterward, to engage her while ſhe was in his power, ſo that after the change of his affairs, his Rivals might no more pretend to any thing with her; knowing that if he laid not hold of his advantages while ſhe was in his hands, he was never to hope for any thing after. If he paſſed the night in ſuch troubleſome diſquiets, Seleucus was little better at reſt with his, and the day appeared before he had fully taken his reſolution. Araxes being come at that time to receive his Commands, renewed his diſcontents, but not being willing to detain him longer, and having drawn him aſide, ſo that no body could over-hear him: Araxes, ſaid he, you may return to the Camp when you pleaſe; after having ſucceeded ſo ill with my faithfull Companions, in what concerns mine own intereſts, I will not undertake to ſpeak of yours, and I have conſidered that your Maſter's Enemies fear your fidelity too much to ſuffer you to be near him. I would return along with you, and would not abuſe the favour I have received from my generous Friends, if I did not know that I ſhall be more uſefull to them here than in their Camp. In brief, Araxes, I am reſolved to do that by the way of arms, which I have not been able to compaſs by my perſwaſions, and I'le recover your Maſter's liberty, as I undertook to do, or elſe I'le periſh in that deſign; give Prince Artaxerxes and his Friends this aſſurance from me, and becauſe I have reaſon to diſtruſt my forces here, which are not great enough to oppoſe thoſe of our Enemies, tell them that when I ſhall have need of their aſſiſtance, I'le ſet up red flags upon the walls, aſſoon as they ſee them appear, they may fall on at the gate which is oppoſite to Craterus his approach, and I'le facilitate their entrance with my utmoſt power; but it ſhall be in the open day, by open force, and by wayes which ingratefull Perdiccas ſhall not be able to accuſe of treachery. After he had given him this inſtruction, he ſent him away, and appointed Officers to accompany him to the Gate, who cauſed it to be opened by their Authority. Araxes went out of Babylon with a great deal of diſcontent, but he comforted himſelf by the hopes Seleucus had given him, that he would attempt ſomthing for his Maſter's liberty; his paſſage out was the freer by reaſon of the Truce which continued for that day, which Perdiccas made to be employed in burying thoſe that were ſlain at the taking of Nabarzanes; he had taken no offence at the puniſhment of that Parricide, though he was very ſorry for the defeat of his men, and neither he nor Roxana were ignorant, that they had put that Monſter to death, not as their Friend, but as the Murtherer of Darius. That morning, aſſoon as Queen Statira was ready, Alcetas came into her Chamber, to tell her that Oroondates was coming to ſee her as ſhe had deſired, but then he pray'd her from Perdiccas, that ſhe would uſe that viſit according to his intention, and not make it fatal to Prince Oroondates. The Queen was ſo pleaſingly ſurprized to hear that News, that ſhe never ſo much as thought of anſwering Alcetas, neither indeed could ſhe make him any Anſwer, which according to her thought was not diſobliging to his brother: But as ſoon as he was gone out, ſhe diſcovered her contentment, which in his preſence ſhe had diſſembled as well as poſſibly ſhe was able; ſhe went into the Chamber of the Princeſs her Siſter, to communicate it to her, and after that ſhe had teſtified the part ſhe bore in it, and how glad ſhe would

would be her ſelf to ſee that Prince again ſo dear to all their Family, they returned together into her Chamber to receive that welcome viſit: In the mean while the ſame Diſcourſe had been uſed from Roxana to Oroondates; and that Prince, having received it with raptures of joy, which made him forget part of his reſentments againſt her, no ſooner heard that the Queen was ready for his coming, but he went out of his Chamber, and out of the Pallace, followed by thoſe to whom the charge of guarding him had been committed; yet did he go with an unperfect ſatisfaction, nor could he without fear remember the cruel command ſhe had laid upon him at Suſa, when ſhe had baniſhed him from her preſence for ever; nevertheleſs when he had reflected upon it, he found ſome cauſe of better confidence, remembring that ſhe had only forbidden him to preſent himſelf before her, till ſhe was in a condition to receive him, and at that time he believed the change of her eſtate by the death of her Husband, gave him a diſpenſation againſt all the Rules that could diſſwade him from it; without this conſideration he was too religious an obſerver of her commands, to put himſelf in danger to infringe them, though he might have found ſome encouragement to take a little liberty, by the diſcourſe Cleone had made him of the Queens thoughts, and of the pains ſhe had taken to viſit him her ſelf when he lay wounded at Polomon's Houſe. The people in the ſtreets, as he paſſed by, looked all upon him with admiration, and maugre the malice of his Enemies, the Fame of his Vertue was ſufficiently ſpread abroad to make all the World reſpect and reverence his Perſon; he went to the Queens Lodging in a Chariot that was appointed for him, and when he was come thither he made haſte up the ſtairs, and walked toward her Chamber with a countenance in which one might eaſily read part of his thoughts; his Guard accompanied him thither, and ſome of them ſtayed within the door by order from Roxana, to be preſent at their Actions. As ſoon as the Queen heard the noiſe, and was advertized of his being come, ſhe would have riſen from her Chair to go and meet him, but her ſtrength forſook her in that occaſion, and ſhe was ſeized in ſuch manner, that without the help of the Princeſs her Siſter ſhe would ſcarce have had the power to ſtir; ſhe had already gone three or four ſteps when ſhe ſaw him appear at the entrance into the Chamber, and at the ſame time Oroondates having caſt his eyes upon her was ſo powerfully touch'd with that ſight, that he could hardly get forward to preſent himſelf at her feet. Perdiccas having been deſirous to uſe the Queen according to the greatneſs of her quality, to diſguiſe her miſery by outward ſhews, had taken care to have her Chamber hung with black, and all her furniture made ſuitable to the condition ſhe was in ſince the King's death: The Queens Habit alſo whas black, trailing negligently upon the ground, and her head had been adorned with more curioſity, if her preſent eſtate would have let her take the care to dreſs it; yet, as negligent as it was, it took off nothing from her admirable Beauty, and her eyes, through that mournfull colour, darted a fire at the Prince, which was bright enough to diſpel the thickeſt darkneſs. O Gods! what were the firſt motions of his heart! and how will my pen be able to expreſs them! here it is indeed that I diſtruſt its forces, and that I muſt content my ſelf to let imagination ſupply what I ſhould not know how to repreſent. Once in his life before had that poor Prince appear'd in her ſight with the like inward diſturbance, but in this laſt encounter he ſeem'd to have loſt part of his courage, and all the reſolution, wherewith he had ſtrengthned himſelf, gave place to thoughts of tenderneſs, which at that ſight had totally poſſeſſed his ſoul; yet did he advance towards the Queen, for all he was ſo beſides himſelf, and was no ſooner near her, but caſting himſelf at her feet, he embraced her knees with ſo paſſionate an action as made a deep impreſſion in all that beheld him. The Queen permitted it longer than ſhe would have done, if ſhe had not been in a trouble that hindred her from ordering her actions with a perfect knowledge and liberty: But all ſhe was able to do in a ſurprize, from which all her preparations had not defended her, was to bow down her head, and ſtretch forth her arms with ſo preſſing a ſign of her affection, that thoſe that obſerved it, might very well judge, the fear of diſpleaſing Perdiccas had not power enough over her to make her diſſemble it. After ſhe had preſſed him a while between her arms, ſhe raiſed up her head, and letting the Company ſee a face all bathed in tears, ſhe put forth her hand to lift him up, and while the Prince

fixt his lips upon it with a transported ardency. Rise, rise, my Prince, said she, and pardon the trouble of my soul, for having left you so long in this unfitting posture. Oroondates, who could not disobey her, rose up, and was no sooner upon his feet, but the Princess Parisatis, as severe] and as circumspect as she was, came to embrace him with as much affection as if he had been Artaxerxes. Oroondates received her kindnesles with much respect, and when they gave him leave to return to the Queen, he would have thrown himself at her feet again if she had not forbidden it, and commanded him to sit down by her, upon a Chair that stood near her bed-side. The Princes agitation of mind had seized him in such manner, that the Queen was fain to break silence first, and beholding him in his extasie with motions full of affection: Am I then permitted to see you again, said she? And has the cruelty of mine Enemies yielded to the only favour I have asked them? I had not hoped for this only satisfaction I was capable to receive, and was disposing my self to dye without expecting this sweet consolation in my misfortunes. The Queen spake to him in these tearms, testifying by her looks how dear his sight was to her; and the Prince, who recovered courage by her discourse, and who had had a little time to recollect himself, replyed: Madam, I had not thought this blessing had befallen me by your means, and I had prepared my self for it with fear of displeasing you, remembring how carefully you had shunned the occasions of it while you had the liberty to grant it me, while I was in the same house with you, and while the report of your death had brought me so near unto my Grave: At that time, indeed (if I may be permitted to use some reproach against my Soveraign) you might with more facility than now, Madam, have drawn me out of the deplorable condition I then was in; I was dying for the rumour of your death, and you were alive close by me, to see me dye without shewing any mark of compassion for my death; my presence was then so odious to you, that you prefer'd a cruel captivity amongst your most cruel Enemies before it, in a season when you had so much need of the services of all that honour you, and my life was so little dear to you, that you would not secure it by a bare knowledge of yours. The Prince would have enlarged himself further in these complaints, if the Queen had not thus interrupted him. They that made you this Relation, if they did faithfully recount my life, and if they be of those to whom my thoughts were known, may have told you the Reasons I had to use a cruel violence upon my inclinations, to keep my self within the limits of my duty; Your sight was very dear to me, your assistance would have been most welcome, and what you suffered for me, found as great a sensibility in my heart as ever you could have desired from it; but I owed so much to the memory of so great a Husband, who was dead but two dayes before, that any other remembrance save his would have been criminal in me; and without destroying my reputation, and making my self unworthy of your esteem, I could not cast my self into the arms of a man that had lov'd me, and that lov'd me still, when the King my Husband had not so much as received the honours of enterment. It would be harder for me to justifie my self to another than to you, my dear Oroondates, in whom vertuous thoughts do easily make impression, and usually weigh down the scale against your interests. No, I could not see you without doing my self an injury, and yet I visited you, I sought you to your very bed, and to give my self that satisfaction, I put my honor in the greatest hazard that ever I had done in all my life. How great repentance soever that action was like in probability to have drawn after it, I passed over all manner of considerations, to follow the incitements of my affection, and I was already disposed to let you see me, and to discover my self to you, when the violence of my enemies pull'd me away from you, and deprived me of the means of effecting my resolution. If it were by Cleone (as I believe it was) that you have been instructed in my life, you heard from her in what manner I bore that separation, what your remembrance has made me suffer since, and what tears and lamentation I bestowed on the memory of what I owed you.

The Queen pronouuced these words in so tender and so passionate a way, that the Prince repented he had so reproached her, and being desirous to express his sorrow for it. I ask you pardon, Madam, said he, for the complaints which were drawn from my mouth by an unjust resentment: You are incapable of erring, and 'twas not by reproaches

proaches I ſhould have begun ſo dear and ſo deſired a converſation. Theſe marks of your goodneſs, are a full reparation for all that I have ſuffered hitherto; and though with the years I have ſpent in ſerving you, I ſhould have given a thouſand ſuch lives as mine, I ſhould be too glorioufly recompenced by your remembrance. Since happy Oroondates (continued he, kiſſing one of her fair hands) has not loſt the place he heretofore had in your heart, he has no reaſon to bewail his fortune; your will ſhall ever make the better part of it, and that which depends upon the Gods, and upon the chance of war, is too inconſiderable to oppoſe that which I hold from my Princeſs goodneſs. But, Madam, am not I obliged by this knowledge I have of it, to render you ſome account of the Perſecutions I ſuffer from our cruel Enemy? Would it had pleaſed the Gods, (purſued he with a ſigh) that I had done ſo in time paſt, then perhaps by a ſmall fault againſt diſcretion, I might have avoyded theſe tedious miſeries that have made me ſhed ſo many tears. Roxana torments me, if I may ſay ſo with modeſty; Roxana would have me love her, Roxana would have me ceaſe loving you, nor had ſhe ſuffered me to ſee you, but to have me tell you, that I ought only to be hers, and that I never can be yours. And Perdiccas, replied the Queen, would not have conſented to this enterview, but that he deſired my mouth ſhould let you know that I will never be but his, and that you ought to loſe all the hopes you have in my affection. And do you believe, ſaid the Prince, that I can obey Roxana? Or do you think, added the Queen, that I ought to do what Perdiccas would have me? What you ought to do is ſo perfectly known to you, replied the Prince, that I will never take the liberty to counſel you; this I am ſure of, that if I had a thouſand lives to loſe, I would give them up all to the rage of my enemies, rather than beſtow a moment of them upon other thoughts than thoſe of living and dying for you: But I dare not demand a like proof of your affection, as well becauſe I have not deſerved it, as becauſe, if we ought to fear our enemies threats, if would be fatal to you: Peradventure I ſhall never obtain from the care I have of your ſafety, ſo much forgetfulneſs of mine own, as to adviſe you to love Perdiccas, ſince he is unworthy of your affection, in regard both of the defects of his perſon, and of the injuries he has done you; but neither can I perſwade you to love this miſerable man, ſince by Roxana's threats, your deſtruction is tied to the affection you ſhall expreſs to him. Though I had death before my eyes, anſwered the Queen, it could not divert me from the reſolution I have taken, to render while I live, all that I owe both to the perſon of Oroondates, and to the memory of Alexander. For all I am a woman, I ſhall fear it no more than you, when I thereby can aſſure you, better than by the complacencies you have deſired, that I am not ingrateful for the long, and for the gallant proofs of your love; and if to preſerve what I hold a thouſand times more dear than my life, I need but expoſe it once again to Roxana's cruelty, I'le do it with a reſolution, which perhaps ſhall make appear that my friendſhip is not inferiour to yours; but neither will I oppoſe the deſire you have to keep your ſelf wholly mine, and ſince by the perſeverance I will ſhew in favour of you, I draw upon you Perdiccas his indignation, I never will wiſh you ſhould divert the effects of it, by your infidelity. I ſhort, dear Oroondates, I acknowledge my imperfection, and confeſs I love you not with ſo unconcern'd an affection, as to look upon you with more contentment in the arms of Roxana, than in the arms of death: I wiſh the ſame eye ſhall behold Oroondates dead, and Oroondates inconſtant, and I conſent in fine, either that he live for none but me, or that he ceaſe to live by my example. Ah! Madam, ſaid the Prince, tranſported with joy, what can I have done in my whole life, that is not far below ſo high a recompence? Yes, my Queen, I will dye to keep my ſelf intirely yours, and that conſent that you give to ſo glorious a death, is dearer to me than all the favours you ever granted me. You ſhall ſee me dead, for certain, a great deal ſooner than inconſtant; and I cannot chuſe but infinitely commend a reſolution ſo advantageous to me, although I have more weakneſs toward you. No, my admired Queen, I ſhould not have the courage to ſee you die, to avoid the tyranny of Perdiccas for my conſideration, but I would willingly dye my ſelf that I might never ſee you in the arms of Perdiccas: 'tis by that remedy I ought to prevent my laſt misfortune, rather than by the hazard of a life, which a thouſand ſuch as mine cannot countervail: That Law is not equal be-

tween us, nor is my paſſion leſs violent, for not being able to deſire that of you, which no manner of right can make me lawfully demand. The Prince and the fair Queen were giving each other theſe confirmations of their love, when the Princeſs Pariſatis, who was preſent at their converſation, mingled her ſelf in that entertainment, to ask the Prince ſome account of the laſt actions of his life, and of the paſſages that had happened between him and the Prince her Brother. Oroondates obeyed her in a few words, and by the diſcourſe he made to the Queen of his cruel jealouſie, of the ſtrange effects it had produced in him, and of the bloody combats he had fought with Arſaces, he caſt her many times into an aſtoniſhment, which ſhe knew not how to expreſs, but by the alteration of her countenance. She often accuſed the Prince in his Diſcourſe, for the opinion he had had of her, but when ſhe remembred the apearances upon which his jealouſie was grounded, ſhe was conſtrained to pardon him, and to receive all the violent reſolutions he had taken againſt her Brother, for the greateſt teſtimonies of his love. The Princeſſes had been in a great agitation of mind during that recital, but they were quieted by the end of it, and could not hear how thoſe two friends came to know one another again, without receiving a marvellous conſolation. Then they deſired to learn what they knew not of their Brother's adventures, and the Prince was beginning to recount a little more at large what Arſaces had told the Queen his Siſter; but in brief, when Roxana and Perdiccas, not being able to ſuffer that their converſation ſhould continue longer, ſent order to Oroondates his guard to bring him back. At that cruel command, he ſighed twice or thrice, and looking upon the Queen, with an action of grief and anger mixt together: We muſt obey our Maſters, ſaid he, O Gods how hard is this condition! I part from you, Madam, but 'tis with a firm reſolution to carry away nothing but my body, and to leave my mind tied to you, with ſuch bonds as all the malice of our enemies will not be able to break. Go, Oroondates, ſaid the Queen, and be moſt certain that all the violences of Perdiccas and Roxana, ſhall not divert me, ſo much as for a moment, from the determination I have ſettled, never to be any bodies if I cannot be yours. Theſe words were heard by all that were in the Room, and told within a while after to Roxana and Perdiccas, but the Prince had not time to give reply; and his ſevere guard, making him go out of the Queens Chamber, and out of the Houſe, put him again into the Chariot to carry him back to his Priſon.

In the mean while, jealous Caſſander, after having rouled a thouſand furious reſolutions in his head, had fixt upon the laſt which he had taken, to kill him that was the obſtacle of his happineſs: and though he well enough knew him to be innocent of all his ſufferings, and that he contributed nothing willingly to Roxana's averſion againſt him, his blinded paſſion ſtifled all the motions that conſideration might have given him, and he fanſied ſuch helps to his pretenſions by the death of his Rival, and ſuch ſweetneſſes in his revenge, as got an abſolute victory in his heart, over all that honour and vertue could repreſent; yet did he ſee ſome difficulties in his deſign, and the Prince of Scythia was at once both guarded and defended, by men whom Roxana had placed about him for his cuſtody, and for his preſervation: 'twas in the Palace where he was kept, where in probability all the Queens houſhold would take arms for the intereſts of their Miſtreſs, and without coming to a great combat, the advantage whereof could not in likelihood be his, he knew not how he ſhould be able to execute his deſign. He was beating his brains to find out the means that were leaſt dangerous, when he heard that the Prince was gone to Queen Statira, and that all his guard being commanded along with him, there remain'd no body in his lodging, but ſome few Officers who were appointed for his ſervice, not for his defence, and who likewiſe might perhaps be ignorant of the Order the Queen had given to forbid his entrance. He thought he could not light upon a more favourable opportunity, to get into his enemies chamber without difficulty, and though, to have argued the matter calmly, he might have found ſome danger in it, he, in the condition to which his paſſion had reduced him, was too litttle in love with his life, to ſeek for all the cautions which might ſecure it in that action. He only took ſeven or eight of thoſe men, in whom he had moſt confidence, and without any greater train, went to Oroondates Quarter; going up the back ſtairs

he

he found the doors of it open, and they that were there, had not the boldneſs to oppoſe a man of ſo great authority as Caſſander. He retired with his men into an inner room that was at the further end of the lodging, and there he reſolved to expect the Princes return, well knowing that his Guard came not into his chamber without neceſſity, and that commonly they waited in the Hall next to it. He had ſtaid but a little while in fears which the greatneſs of his enterprize brought into his mind, when the Prince returned; his Guard, according to their cuſtome, only conducted him into his Chamber, and having ſhut the door left him alone.

His ill fortune ſeemed willing to give Caſſander a greater conveniency to effect his purpoſe, for the Prince, not ſtaying in his Chamber, went on into the inner Room, which was far more pleaſant by having the proſpect of the Garden. No ſooner was he entred, but Caſſander, in ſpite of all the fears that aſſaulted him, drew his ſword, and they that were with him making good the door to hinder his going out, he came toward him with an action that ſufficiently witneſſed his intent. That object did a little ſurprize Oroondates, but he was not danted at it, and the greatneſs of his courage making him look upon that danger with the ſame contempt he had ſhewed in ſo many others, ſuffered him not ſo much as to teſtifie by an alteration of his countenance that he was terrified at it, only darting a furious look upon Caſſander: Coward, ſaid he, dareſt thou attempt the death of Oroondates? Theſe words, pronounced with an impetuouſneſs like that of thunder, produc'd a like effect, and the Majeſty of the Prince that utter'd them, appear'd in ſo ſublime a degree, that the affrighted Caſſander thought he ſaw fire in his eyes, and marks of Divinity in his face. And indeed, he was ſo much diſmay'd, that his arm which he lifted up, ſunk down without effect, and he ſtood with his heart frozen by a thouſand terrours, in the poſture of a man that knows not where he is; All his followers held their hands by his example, and if he had not been ſo well accompanied, Oroondates might have made uſe of the confuſion he was in, to ſeize upon his ſword, and to make the effects of his cruel intention fall upon himſelf; but whither it were that he knew the impoſſibility of ſaving himſelf without Arms amongſt a great many men, the points of whoſe ſwords were turned againſt his breaſt, or that he diſdain'd a life accompanied with ſo many misfortunes, he never went about to attempt any thing for his ſafety; but only looking upon Caſſander with as reſolute a countenance as if he had been out of danger: Why doſt thou delay, ſaid he, to diſpatch an Enemy whom his deſtiny delivers up to thee without reſiſtance? Lay hold of this brave occaſion to triumph over his life, and though he never had a thought to diſpute the poſſeſſion of Roxana with thee, endeavour to acquire it by the death of a Prince whom ſhe prefers before thee, and by the death of a Prince to whom thou canſt not give it but by theſe wayes: Why doſt thou tremble? See, I am alone, and without Arms, and remember that 'tis only in this condition thou dareſt come near an Enemy, who, while he had his liberty, ſtruck thee pale even within thy walls. In the time while Oroondates ſpake theſe words, Caſſander had had the leiſure to ſettle ſome part of his amazement, and conſidering the truth of what the Prince told him, inſtead of being touch'd by the greatneſs of his courage, he was confirm'd in his reſolution, and in the belief that he ſhould not do well to let ſlip an opportunity, which perchance he never might recover while he lived; he quickly made it appear, and looking upon the Prince with more boldneſs than before: It is not fear, ſaid he, that has hindred me from effecting my deſign, but the repugnance I have againſt this Action, and if it had been poſſible for me to acquire Roxana, without thy death, I would have left thee a life which I am forced to ſacrifice to my reſentments, and to my repoſe: With theſe words he ſtept forward again to the Prince, from whom he had retired a little, and raiſing the point of his ſword, he was preparing himſelf to thruſt it into his breaſt, when after a confuſed noiſe which he heard in the Chamber, he ſaw Roxana enter into that Room, crying, Hold, hold thy hand cruel man: Theſe words, and the ſight of the Queen, for whom, as furious as he was, his paſſion gave him both fear and reſpect, made him fall into ſuch a confuſion, that he no longer had either ſtrength, or underſtanding, and Roxana throwing her ſelf at the ſame time before Oroondates, made him ſee that he had no other way but through her body to find

a paſſage to that of his Enemy. Caſſander knew himſelf then to be fruſtrated of his hopes, and ſeeing that the guard came running in at the Queens cries, and that if more of them ſhould follow, his life might be in the ſame danger into which he had put his Enemies, he got out of the Room, and though the Queen call'd out to have him ſtai'd, he made his paſſage with his men, who with their ſwords in their hands endeavoured to facilitate his eſcape, and they that could have hindred it were afraid of his Authority, and had not intereſt enough in his taking, nor in his death, to purchaſe either with the perill of their lives. As ſoon as he was gotten forth with his men, and that Roxana had recovered the fright ſhe had been in, ſhe gave order for the doubling of Oroondates his Guard, and then going towards him: Well now ingrateſull man, ſaid ſhe, will you put this obligation in the Rank of thoſe offences wherewith you reproach me every day? And are you not once more indebted to me for this life, which you unjuſtly deſtine to my Enemy? Have I not ſaved it with the hazard of mine own? And did I not preſent my breaſt againſt Caſſander's ſword, to divert the ſtroke from yours? Did you ever receive ſo good offices from my Rival? and can you compare a few fair words, wherewith ſhe may have flattered you, to proofs of love of ſo high a nature? I confeſs, anſwered the Prince, that if my life were dear to me, I ſhould have a conſiderable obligation to you, but be it what it will, I am not ſo little ſenſible of the care you have taken for its defence, but that I would hazard it without repugnance for the preſervation of yours. I deſire other effects of your acknowledgement, replyed Roxana, than thoſe that are ordinary to your generoſity, and I deſire you ſhould do that through Love, which you would do through the meer incitement of your Vertue. Your deſires are ſo little reaſonable, ſaid the Prince, and the performance of them is ſo little in my power, nay, and even ſo little in my will, that I ſhall never be in a capacity to ſatisfie you. No, unthankfull man, added Roxana, thou wilt not long be in capacity to ſatisfie me, for when I ſhall have given thee up to the rage of thy Enemies; if thou canſt content me in any particular, 'twill only be in my revenge; perhaps I may ſee thee reduced to the neceſſity of imploring this goodneſs which thou unworthily abuſeſt; and if thou art obdurate enough to behold thy own death without grief, or without repentance, perchance thou wilt be ſenſible of that of this Rival, for whom thou diſdaineſt me with ſo much obſtinacy and imprudence; 'tis by the favour I have ſhewed thee that thou art hardned in thy cruelty, and thou haſt made no other uſe of the permiſſion I gave thee to ſee mine Enemy, but to confirm thy ſelf with her in thy ingrateful reſolutions; but know that ſhe ſhall have little joy in thy undiſcreet perſeverance, and that thou maieſt aſſure thy ſelf thou to day haſt had the laſt ſight of her, nor ſhall ſhe live to receive another viſit. As ſhe ended theſe words ſhe went away from Oroondates, and left him ſo terrified with that threat, that his heart, which in all the greateſt dangers had ſeemed incapable of fear, could find nothing in his courage wherewith he might ſecure himſelf againſt his mortal apprehenſions. Roxana was no ſooner gone out of his Lodging, but as ſhe was paſſing to her own, ſhe met Perdiccas, and preſently in his face ſhe eſpied all the marks of an anger as great as hers; to ſay the truth, their humours were then alike, as well as their conditions, and Perdiccas having been to viſit Queen Statira after Oroondates his departure out of her Chamber, had found her ſo potently confirm'd in the reſolution of not loving him, and of never enduring him while ſhe liv'd, that after having flown out before her into the moſt violent threatnings he could invent, he had given himſelf over in the end to his laſt determination. Roxana was opening her mouth to tell him her cruel intention, when he preventing her, ſaid: Madam, I ask your pardon for the pleaſure I am compell'd to do you; hitherto I, contrary to mine own intereſts, have kept my ſelf within the tearms of a complacency that has been fatal to them; but now I am conſtrain'd to let you know that for the good of our Party, and for the quiet of my ſoul, Oroondates muſt of neceſſity loſe his life. Roxana had hardly patience to hear theſe laſt words, but breaking forth with a louder voice than ordinary; Oroondates ſhall live, ſaid ſhe, as ingrateful as he is, but Statira ſhall dye before this day be at an end; and all the mercies I have had toward her for your conſideration, are extinguiſhed now in your ingratitude, and in my deſpair. Statira ſhall not dye, replied Perdiccas, though Oroon-

dates

ondates muſt, and though by her diſdains ſhe hath made her ſelf unworthy of my protection, Ile defend her with my utmoſt power, to the lateſt moment of my life. And Ile proſecute her ſo vigorouſly with all mine, added Roxana, and will ſo ſtrongly oppoſe the deſign you have againſt Oroondates, that Ile make even you your ſelf to periſh in one of your reſolutions.

The wrath wherewith they both were tranſported, hindred them then from going on with their diſcourſe, and after they for ſome time had looked upon one another without ſpeaking, they were about to go put their deſigns in execution, when Alcetas and Neoptolemus came in to them; and having comprehended their intention by their laſt words, and by their action, they reſolved to divert the violent effects that cruel diviſion might produce in their party: They repreſented to them, that they had enemies enough at their gates, and even within their walls, without diſuniting themſelves in that manner, and without giving ſuch an advantage to thoſe that were armed, and fighting for their deſtruction, as they could not hope for from all their forces. Neither Roxana nor Perdiccas could be brought to moderate their indignation, for all thoſe reaſons, and all their friends could obtain, was that they would retard the effects of it, till they ſaw the iſſue of a final proof which they intended to make, and which they agreed upon together before they parted. All theſe deſtractions which Love ſtirred up in Babylon, hindred not the Commanders that were leſs paſſionate, nor even thoſe whom paſſion tormented, from thinking of the defence of the City: All Orders were exactly obſerved, all Guards exactly kept, and yet the beſieged reſted more ſecurely than before, upon a belief they had, that their enemies would not be in a condition, of many dayes, to make a ſecond attempt; and that they needed time to repair their Engines, and to ſeek inventions to aſſault them by other means, than thoſe that had ſo ill ſucceeded. Seleucus and Nearchus medled not with any thing, nor ſtirred out of their lodgings, but though their carriage might have begot ſuſpition in Roxana and Perdiccas, they were ſtill in hope nevertheleſs to pacifie them; and in regard of the need they had of their aſſiſtance, as well as of the conſideration they had of their perſons, they deferred coming to extremities againſt them, or forcing them to declare themſelves, or go out of the Town, as they ought to have done for their greater ſecurity; and as without queſtion they would, if their paſſion had not too ſtrongly poſſeſſed them.

The reſt of that day being paſſed, Prince Oroondates the next morning ſaw ſome of his Guard come into his Chamber, who drawing near him, without diſcovering their intention, ſeized ſuddenly upon him, and bound his hands; if he had foreſeen their purpoſe, he would undoubtedly have oppoſed it, but when he ſaw that he no longer was in a condition to do ſo; Have you order, ſaid he, to uſe me on this manner? Yes Sir, anſwered they, and to carry you to Queen Statira in this poſture. In what poſture ſoever I am, replyed the Prince, I'le follow you thither without repugnance, nor need you to uſe bonds, or any violence, to lead me to a place fron which my ſoul is never abſent. The Captain of the Guard returned no Anſwer, becauſe he had not Order, only making him go down the little ſtairs, he brought him to the Chariot, into which he got up with him, as alſo a good many of his men, cauſing the ſides of it to be let down, that the people might not ſee him as he went. The Prince during all the way, was not able to ſettle the fear he was in for his Princeſs, being ſtruck with a mortal apprehenſion of ſomething fatal to her in that laſt enterview: he was conducted to her Chamber, as he had been at his former viſit; but he had hardly ſet his foot within it, when he ſaw Roxana and Perdiccas come in at other doors, attended by ſo great a Guard as almoſt fill'd the Room. Caſſandra looked upon her enemies with very little diſturbance, and though the ſight of Roxana, after what ſhe had attempted, and executed againſt her, was enough to have touch'd her, yet did ſhe behold her accompanied as ſhe was, without any trouble that could be taken notice of; but aſſoon as ſhe caſt her eyes upon Oroondates, and that ſhe ſaw him bound, and led as a ſacrifice to the Altar, ſhe could not obtain ſo much aſſiſtance from her conſtancy, as ſhe would have deſired in ſuch an encounter: and though they had reſolved to uſe her that day as they meant to do him, yet had they had ſo much conſideration of her ſex, and of her

quality

quality, that they had not bound her tender hands, neither did they fear that oppoſition from them, which they dreaded from Oroondates, if his had been at liberty. She went to meet him infinitely tranſported, and not caring to conſtrain her ſelf for Enemies whom ſhe neither valued nor feared enough to diſſemble her inclinations in their preſence. Ah! my dear Prince, cried ſhe, what barbarous hearts can have uſed you ſo unworthily? and by what injuſtice can they bind thoſe hands, that were deſtined to bear a Scepter, and thoſe hands that, with ſo much glory, have done ſo many gallant actions? Why do not theſe Tygers turn their rage againſt me alone, ſince only I am cauſe of the greateſt part of their diſcontent? If Roxana loves you, how can ſhe conſent to this inhumanity? And if I be loved by Perdiccas, why will he afflict me with this killing ſpectacle? Neither Perdiccas nor Roxana, anſwered the Prince, can make my deſtiny more glorious, than in making me to ſuffer theſe bonds for my love to you; thoſe noble bonds wherewith you keep my heart faſt tied for ever, make me deſpiſe all theirs; and if they could have broken them, they would not have ſhewed this Empire over my body, which neither force nor gentleneſs have been able to extend over my mind. The Queen was going to reply, when Roxana, who in their firſt Diſcourſe, found new occaſion to exaſperate her anger, broke off their converſation; and looking upon Statira with a countenance which her paſſion had enflamed: Madam, ſaid ſhe, I will make no excuſes to you for what is paſt, nor will I ſeek out reaſons to juſtifie my preſent actions; I'le only tell you, that for all the double intereſt I have in your death, I have let you live to the prejudice of my repoſe, both to ſatisfie Perdiccas, and to follow the incitements of the compaſſion I have of you: but now that Oroondates by his ingratitude has driven me to the laſt extremities, and that by your obſtinacy to keep him, you your ſelf have laboured for your own deſtruction, I am forced to let you know, that in the end you have armed all my reſentments againſt you, and that you have no other way of ſafety, but to quit Oroondates to me, and to oblige him by all the conſiderations he ought to have of your life, to obtain it of me by his repentance, and by the affection I deſire from him. And I, added Perdiccas, addreſſing himſelf to Oroondates, declare to you, O Prince of Scythia, that you cannot eſcape the fury of a Rival, whom his ill fortune hath caſt into deſpair, but in yielding up the pretenſions you have to Caſſandra, and in diſpoſing her your ſelf to requite my paſſion. The gallant Queen, and the couragious Prince of Scythia, were equally touched with their Enemies words; and if they feared their threats, they both feared them for the perſon beloved, and not for their own danger; yet did there appear an equal ſcorn in both their faces, and Oroondates his ſex gave him no advantage then above that generous Princeſs; they both were opening their mouths, to expreſs their thoughts at the ſame time; but the Prince, who ſaw the Queen was about to ſpeak, kept ſilence out of reſpect, and yielded that liberty firſt to her. I did not doubt, ſaid ſhe to Roxana, but that after having been ſtained with crimes wherewith you have diſhonoured your Sex, and the rank you have held, and after having joyned in a confederacy againſt the bloud of your Princes, and againſt the true friends of the King your Husband, with their murtherers, and poyſoners, you would give your ſelf over to the extremeſt cruelties; 'tis a worthy end of your glorious beginning, and it were not fit you ſhould ſuffer her to continue longer in the world, whom you could never look upon without ſhame, nor without remorſe; but you have been much miſtaken, if you believed that by your menaces you could make me loſe what I hold a thouſand times more dear than all that you can take away from me; your ſubtilties heretofore ſucceeded but too proſperouſly, but your cruelties ſhall not now have the ſame effect, and by your former actions, you have made my life too dear to me, to think I can be terrified by your threatning to deprive me of it. The Prince of Scythia, aſſoon as the Queen had ended theſe words, took his time to ſpeak, and looking upon Perdiccas with diſdain: Theſe waves, ſaid he, whereby thou wouldſt rob me of my Princeſs, are worthy of the greatneſs of thy courage, and without doubt, it had not been glorious for thee to diſpute here againſt a Rival, by thy bloud, and by thy ſervices; thou wilt now acquire her far more nobly, and thou makeſt thy ſelf worthy of her, in ſetting forth thy valour againſt a Priſoner, againſt a man alone, and bound, yet a man who twice already has made thee flee,

and

and to whom thou art twice indebted for thy life. Theſe words ſtung Perdiccas in ſuch manner, that he ſcarce had power to contain himſelf, but the reſolution he had taken to comply with Roxana yet a little longer, made him delay the effects of his indignation. They that know me, anſwered he, will never believe that I fled before a Barbarian, and I diſown thoſe good Offices for which thou would'ſt have me be indebted to thee; but this is not a place to decide that queſtion, and thou haſt now no time but to think of the propoſition I have made thee: If Statira love thy life, ſhe muſt now reſolve upon it, either by thy advice, or of her own accord. And if Oroondates love Statira's, added Roxana, he has but a few moments to determine about the loſs, or the preſervation of it. At theſe cruel words, theſe illuſtrious, and unfortunate Lovers, ſaw themſelves reduced to moſt miſerable terms, and all the conſtancy wherewith they had fortified themſelves, was not able to defend them againſt too juſt a ſorrow; they both were abſolutely reſolved to die, and the love of their own lives was not capable to touch them, but neither could conſent to the loſs of what they loved, and the reſolution they were to take, not being able to ſettle it ſelf in their minds, without great conteſtations, and great violence, kept them for a while both ſilent and unmovable; yet did they make their eyes to ſpeak with looks that eloquently enough expreſſed their thoughts; but when they had remained a while in that condition, the Prince fixing his upon the Queens face, with a moſt tender, and a moſt paſſionate action: My fair Queen, ſaid he, you, for the ſafety of your life, may follow thoſe wayes that diſpleaſe you leaſt, but I, for the preſervation of mine, will never ceaſe to love you.

My dear Prince, anſwered the Queen, you ſhall live, if you can live without me, but I am firmly reſolved to die for you, and yet I do not deſire you ſhould live for Roxana. No, my Princeſs, replied Oroondates, I will not live for her; and now you ſet my death in ſuch a degree of felicity, that the moſt happy life in the World could not be comparable to it: but if you think it unjuſt that I ſhould live for Roxana, I think it far more unjuſt you ſhould die for Oroondates, a thouſand lives, like his, are not of equal value to one moment of yours, and you by the loſs of it, would make him purchaſe the glory you give him at too dear a rate. Yet do I not entreat you to live for Perdiccas, he is unworthy of ſuch a Fortune, nor will I die for his advantage; but it may ſo fall out, that the Gods may bleſs the remainder of your dayes with a more happy condition, and that by the ſuccour of the Prince your Brother, and that of our valiant Friends, you may recover both your liberty, and part of your former Dignities. Defend her, Perdiccas, I conjure thee, purſued he, defend her againſt Roxana's cruelty, thou haſt no other way but that for the reparation of thy crimes; by that thou maiſt obtain the pardon of thoſe potent enemies that are at thy Gates, and I moſt freely forgive thee my death on that condition. Ah, cried the Queen, unjuſt Oroondates! why do you envy me the laſt of my contentments? and why will you oppoſe the only way that's left me to acquit my ſelf of part of what I owe you, and to put you out of the belief you had, that I lov'd you not enough? You have abandon'd Kindred, Empire, Fortune, and Life it ſelf for me alone; you have expoſed all, you have ſacrificed all for me, and through the whole courſe of my life, I, never till this day, was in a condition to let you ſee how ſenſible I am of your love and ſervices; my ill fortune, and the calumnies of our enemies, thwarted the firſt acknowledgments I ow'd you; thoſe you may have deſired from me ſince, have been oppoſed by my duty, but now nothing hinders theſe laſt proofs I mean to give you of my affection, they are permitted me, both by honour, and by the memory of Alexander; and in ſhort, I no longer fear to make that known to you by my death, which in times paſt, the ſtate of my condition forbad me to expreſs by favours. The Queen perhaps would have ſaid more, if impatient Perdiccas had not interrupted her, juſt when Roxana, as much tranſported as he, was about to do the ſame. What, Madam, ſaid he, with his countenance quite altered, is this then your final reſolution? and is this all I at laſt can hope for, from the indulgence, which, for your conſideration, I have ſhewed unto my Enemy? Yes, Perdiccas, anſwered the Queen, this is my final reſolution, the greateſt cruelty of all thy threatnings can never have power to ſhake it; and in fine, 'tis by my death

alone that thou canſt ſeparate me from Oroondates. 'Tis rather by his, cried Perdiccas, and all the conſiderations in the world are not able to make me defer it longer. Die, (continued he, turning toward the Prince) die Barbarian, whom I have but too much ſpared, and reſtore me, by thy bloud, the quiet thou haſt rob'd me of. As he ſpake thus, he drew his ſword, and ſtepping forward to Oroondates, was going to thruſt it up to the Hilts in his Body, when Roxana, who by his laſt words had foreſeen his action, catch'd a Javelin from one of the Guard, and preſenting it againſt Statira's breſt, Hold, cried ſhe, hold Perdiccas, Statira's dead, if thou toucheſt Oroondates. This word made Perdiccas pull back his arm, to turn his head toward Roxana, and ſeeing her in that furious poſture, and the fair Queen in the utmoſt peril of her life, he remained ſuſpended between the motions of his anger and of his love; Oroondates, deſpiſing the death which he had before his eyes, did not ſo much as take notice of Perdiccas his action, but turning all his thoughts upon that of Roxana, and upon the danger of his Queen. Ah Perdiccas! cried he, the Queen is dead, if thou run not to ſuccour her, deliver her out of Roxana's hands, and then give me my death with confidence. Statira's conſtancy was not leſs than that of Oroondates, for looking upon Roxana with contempt, Strike, ſaid ſhe, thou Daughter of Cohortanus, ſtrike the Daughter of Darius, and the Wife of Alexander, and through this heart pierce the Image of Oroondates, who diſdains thee. Theſe words of both, were able indeed to work ſome effect upon their Enemies; but 'twas their love that carried it then above their anger, and they leſs deſired the death of what they hated, than they did the life of what they loved. Perdiccas, quitting Oroondates, caſt himſelf with a great deal of ſuddenneſs before Roxana's Javelin, and Roxana, leaving her Rival, placed her ſelf between him and Oroondates. Thou ſhalt not die, ſaid ſhe, and as ungrateful as thou art, I'l defend thy life as carefully as mine own. I give thee but little thanks for that care, replied Oroondates, and all the ſuccour I can receive from thee, cannot but be very odious to me, after having ſeen thee preſent that Javelin againſt the breſt of my Princeſs: I love Perdiccas a great deal better, for all he is ſo much my Enemy; and for his tenderneſs of my Queen, I eaſily pardon all his cruelty toward me; 'tis to him alone I ought to be obliged for my real ſafety, ſince this life which he aſſaulted, is not conſiderable to me in compariſon of that which he defended. Roxana found matter enough in this Anſwer, to redouble her anger, and her reſentment, againſt Oroondates; yet that reſentment could not perſwade her to give him up to the rage of Perdiccas; nor could Caſſandra's ſcorn incite Perdiccas to expoſe her to the cruelty of Roxana. They looked upon one another with eyes enflamed with choler, and ſtood at the head of their Guards in the poſture of perſons ready to decide their conteſtations with the blood of their men. They for ſome time continued unreſolved, and perhaps the violence of their wrath would at laſt have carried them on to the utmoſt misfortunes, if Alcetas and Peuceſtas, maugre the reſiſtance of thoſe that would have oppoſed it, had not entred then into the Chamber. Peuceſtas was very moderate, and Alcetas not of a violent nature; they both were inſtantly amazed at the ſpectacle that preſented it ſelf unto their eyes, but they caſt off their Aſtoniſhment, to remedy that diſorder, and labour'd ſo ſucceſsfully in the buſineſs, that though they could not appeaſe Roxana and Perdiccas, they hindred them from coming to greater extremities, and got Roxana to retire to the Palace with Oroondates. She had no ſooner taken that reſolution, but darting a look at Perdiccas full of the marks of her indignation; Remember, ſaid ſhe, that thou haſt violated our Agreements firſt, that thou haſt loſt the reſpect thou oweſt me, and that thou haſt denounced war againſt me; defend my Rival with all thy Forces, and aſſure thy ſelf I'l kill her even in thy very arms, as thou before my eyes wouldſt have taken away the life of what I loved. I'l do it yet, replied Perdiccas, nor ſhall all your Authority be able to divert me. Roxana gave no ear unto theſe words, but making Oroondates go forth of the Chamber in the midſt of her Guard, ſhe carried him back to the Palace in the ſame manner as he came.

The end of the Fifth Book.

CASSANDRA.

The Laſt Part.

The Sixth BOOK.

AT laſt the day was come, wherein the fortune of many illuſtrious perſons was to receive a memorable revolution, and the deſtiny of thoſe of either party, after ſo many various events, was drawing them on to very different ends; till that time heaven had tolerated oppreſſion, and injuſtice, and ſeemed to have ſuſpended the courſe of its uſual providence, to give vertue matter to exerciſe it ſelf in ſo many great occaſions; but then it unveyled it ſelf to ſee more clearly what was done on Earth, and to change the condition of ſo many perſons whom proſperity, or the adverſity of their affairs, had unjuſtly humbled or exalted. We draw near unto the haven Caliſta, after a tedious navigation, but not without apprehending that deſired Land, nor without fearing that my forces are unequal to the deſign I now have, to let you know the ſo much wiſhed for end of the Adventures of my gallant Heroes.

Roxana was hardly gotten back to the Pallace, where ſhe had put Oroondates under his former Guard, and whither, for her own defence, and for the purpoſe ſhe had to aſſault the life of her Rival, after having taken order to ſecure that of Oroondates, ſhe was calling the better part of thoſe forces that were at her Devotion; when Caſſander went to Queen Statira's Houſe, followed by a good number of thoſe in whom he had moſt aſſurance. The Queen was retired into her Cloſet, and Perdiccas with his Brother was yet in the Hall, ſo tranſported with anger, that he had ſcarce any reaſon or underſtanding left. Caſſander, who as he came in had heard the ſucceſs of that laſt Adventure, was no ſooner near him, but ſpeaking with an angry tone: What Perdiccas, ſaid he, have you then made ſo ill uſe of the fair occaſion you had to revenge & ſatisfie your ſelf? and have you let ſcape an enemy who deſpites you, who braves you to your face, and during whoſe life you can never hope for any repoſe, or any contentment in your own? Is it thus you uſe that authority we have given you amongſt us? and do you look upon Roxana as a ſlave to her greatneſs, and not as companion in her authority? Do you hope for Statira from thoſe enemies that are at our Gates? and can you expect that from the uncertain iſſue of this war, which you do not obtain from a moſt certain and a moſt abſolute power? Ah! rather lay down the command you have received amongſt us, or elſe make uſe of it in ſuch a way as may not draw upon you the ſcorn of all your party. Go and require Roxana to deliver up our common and your particular enemy; but require him of her in ſuch manner, that ſhe no longer may be able to refuſe: Go with all your forces to pull him from the place where ſhe's reſolved to defend him againſt you, and prevent the purpoſe ſhe has to force this houſe, that ſhe may take away the life of her Rival: I'le follow you thither with all the ſtrength I can command, or rather I'le lead you on with fire and ſword, to enter the

Palace where our enemy is ſhut up, you may boldly kill him when you have provided for the ſafety of the Queen your Love, and that fear which made you now to ſpare your Rival, will no more be able to retain you, when Roxana ſhall no longer have any power over hers. Let's march without any further delay, for Roxana is already preparing to aſſault you; ſhe draws together all the forces ſhe hath in Babylon, and if you give her the time to get a greater ſtrength, you no longer will have any your ſelf to execute too hardy reſolutions. Caſſander ſpake to him on this manner, and Perdiccas, whoſe paſſion had driven him to the higheſt degree of blindneſs, had already ſo great an inclination to follow his counſel, that he hardly ſtaid for the end of his Diſcourſe, to let him know he was quite perſwaded. Let's go Caſſander, ſaid he, let's go whither our common reſentments call us, and if we cannot otherwiſe than by the blood of our party, let us by that blood gain Statira, and Roxana, which are refuſed us by all other manner of wayes. Alcetas diſapproved that violent reſolution of his Brother's, but durſt not oppoſe his will, and what repugnance ſoever he had againſt it, he was determined to go a-long with them; but Perdiccas deſired him to ſtay there with the men that were under his command, and defend the Princeſſes, in caſe Roxana ſhould cauſe any attempt to be made againſt them; ſo he went forth with Caſſander, after having given order to ſome that were about him to gather together thoſe men of whom he was moſt aſſured, ſending word to Antigenes and Tentamus that they ſhould rally the Argiraſpides, in whom he had a greater confidence than in all the reſt, and ſtay for them with Caſſander's Carians at an alarm place that was at the end of the great Bridge, over which they were to paſs to go to Roxana's Pallace. Perdiccas his authority was ſuch, that no body could think it ſtrange that he beat up his Drums through the whole Town; nor did any body enquire whether it were to call the Souldiers to their arms againſt Roxana, or againſt the enemy. Yet Roxana having heard of it, within a little time doubted preſently of the truth, and judged of Perdiccas his intention by her own; then all her paſſions were not ſtrong enough to ſecure her from fear, and ſhe, with a great deal of diſcontent, ſaw her ſelf conſtrained to change the purpoſe ſhe had of aſſaulting, into that of the defenſive; ſhe, with all imaginable ſpeed, called thoſe ſhe truſted moſt to her aſſiſtance; the Perſians, the Parthians, and the Bactrians, were affectionate to her ſervice; and among the Commanders ſhe was confident that Neoptolemus and Andiagoras would take her part: But ſcarce had ſhe received into the Palace ſome of thoſe that were neceſſary for her defence, in the mean time while her friends without drew together the forces that were at their devotion, when ſhe heard that Perdiccas and Caſſander, followed by a great many thouſand men, were marching toward the Palace, along the Key, and were within two hundred paces of her gates: Being deſirous to gain time to put her ſelf in a poſture of defence, and to make appear that ſhe was unjuſtly oppreſſed, ſhe thought beſt to ſend one of her ſervants to Perdiccas to know his intention, and amongſt them all ſhe choſe the falſe Arbates, who made himſelf one of the buſieſt about her in that occaſion: Arbates went out of the Palace, but he was hardly got into the ſtreet when he ſaw the armed bands advance with Perdiccas and Caſſander at the head of them. Arbates, though trembling at the Commiſſion he had undertaken, drew near Perdiccas to deliver his Meſſage, but ſcarce had he opened his mouth when Caſſander, looking upon him with an angry eye, Ah! ſaid he, ſee there the worthy confident of Roxana's loves; ſee the man that ſerves her in her affection to Oroondates, and that has already betrayed me in imployments wherein I have truſted him. Arbates was preparing ſome excuſe for Caſſander, but he afforded him not the leiſure, for catching him by the throat with his left hand, he with his right ſtab'd a dagger twice up to the hilt in his body: Behold, ſaid he, the firſt ſacrifice I offer to Roxana's ingratitude. Perfidious Arbates fell dead at the feet of Perdiccas, who had not time to prevent Caſſander's ſudden execution, and the Gods, by a marvellous effect of juſtice, brought that diſloyal wretch to be puniſhed, for his treachery to his Maſter, by his Maſter's moſt implacable enemy. After that action, Caſſander, not caring to diſſemble his intentions, ruſhed before Perdiccas, and running to the Palace gates, with furious cries, made thoſe that defended them ſee he meant to open himſelf a paſſage by force: Yet being faithful to their Miſtreſs, they courageouſly

reſiſted

reſiſted his intention, and forming a battalion before the barrs, they preſently ſtopp'd the forwardeſt with a ſhower of Arrows : And in the interim Perdiccas ſent Iolas, Caſſander's Brother, with Tentamus and Argiraſpides to the other gate of the Palace.

This ſtrange diſunion of theſe Perſons, who in probability ought to have been inſeparably joyned together againſt thoſe potent Enemies, that were before their walls, was undoubtedly a ſtroke of Divine Juſtice; and there was little likelihood that Love, Hatred, or Jealouſie, could ſo blindly precipitate them into ſuch great extremities. Roxana and Perdiccas, in the whole courſe of their lives, had ſeemed very prudent in their carriage, and without all queſtion it was the Gods, who, contrary to all humane appearance, ſhut their eyes againſt all manner of conſiderations, and, to puniſh them, made them ſlaves unto their paſſions, which, in another ſeaſon, they would have been able to command. Roxana, regardleſs of the danger that might threaten her by the arrows, was gotten out upon a Balcony over againſt the Gate, from whence ſhe could diſtinctly ſee her Enemies; and at the ſame time Perdiccas, appearing before his men, called out to Roxana's Souldiers to throw down their Arms, and not to oppoſe his paſſage, ſwearing they ſhould receive no harm, and that he demanded nothing but Oroondates; but, on the other ſide, they were animated by their Queen, who, crying out to them that Perdiccas and Caſſander had an intent againſt her life, made them reſolve upon a conragious reſiſtance; many men were ſlain on both ſides with their Arrows; but within a while Caſſander and Perdiccas, truſting to the number of their Forces, clos'd up to handy ſtrokes with their Enemies, and began another kind of Combat far more dangerous than the former. Iolas, with Tentamus and part of the Argiraſpides, was fighting in the ſame order at the other Gate, where they had found a like reſiſtance.

Then did Roxana ſee her ſelf reduced to great extremities; the number of thoſe that defended the Palace was ſmall, in compariſon of her enemies, nor had ſhe any Commanders among them that were conſiderable, ſince Neoptolemus and Andiagoras, who took Arms for her, were in a remote part of the Town, where they were drawing their men together; yet did ſhe endeavour to excite thoſe ſhe had with her by her words, and poured forth all the reproaches againſt Perdiccas and Caſſander, that her rage could bring into her mouth. Baſe men, cryed ſhe, do you turn your Arms againſt thoſe of your own Party, and againſt your lawful Queen, inſtead of uſing them for the defence of your walls againſt your mortal Enemies? Hath Perdiccas loſt all that ſenſe of Honour and of Vertue, which heretofore made him to be conſidered? and will Caſſander plainly declare to all the world that he is indeed the Murderer and the Poyſoner of his King? The exaſperated Roxana ſpake thus unto them, but they gave her no attention, and did ſo preſs upon thoſe with whom they fought, that after having killed part of them, the reſt were conſtrained to ſeek their ſafety within the Gate, and ſome of the Purſuers entred with them. Caſſander ruſhed into the firſt Court with loud cryes, and then Roxana quitted her Balcony. In the troubles that perplexed her, ſhe knew not what reſolution it was beſt to take; ſhe lov'd Oroondates too well to abandon him to the fury of his Enemies, though ſhe was ſure by that means ſhe might quiet all; but ſhe alſo lov'd him too well to endanger the loſing of him for ever by procuring his liberty. What ſhall I do? (ſaid ſhe in that cruel agitation of her thoughts) Shall I ſuffer my dear Oroondates to be ſlain? And ſhall I ſuffer his perfidious Enemies to ſatisfie themſelves by the deſtruction of what I love moſt dearly in all the World? But again, ſhall I give him the means to eſcape from me for ever, by giving him the means to ſave himſelf? And ſhall I ſo lightly caſt away all the hopes which his Captivity had made me entertain? She wavered for a while in this uncertainty, but within a little while ſhe had none left to employ in ſuch conteſtations; the whole Court was full of Enemies, her men ſcarce made reſiſtance any longer, and for a ſurcharge of misfortune, Iolas, with the ſame ſucceſs, forced his entrance at the other Gate, and marched to the aſſiſtance of his Companions; ſome truſty men, that were placed upon the ſtairs, defended the Aſcent with a great deal of courage, but their oppoſition could not be long, and Roxana ſaw her ſelf reduced at laſt to take a ſudden reſolution: Wherefore ſhe then took that which was moſt reaſonable, and moſt conformable

formable to her love, and leaving the Gallery from whence ſhe beheld the Combat: The Gods forbid, Monſters, ſaid ſhe, that I ſhould give a Prince into your hands, whoſe life is worth more than a thouſand ſuch as yours. Saying thus, ſhe ran immediately to Oroondates his Quarter, which was yet made good by ſome of thoſe ſhe had ſet to guard him, and calling for the Arms he had on when he was taken, which then were in his ante-Chamber; ſhe took ſome of them her ſelf, and giving the reſt to Heſione, with a ſword which ſhe commanded from one of her Souldiers, ſhe went into her Priſoner's Chamber. He at that time had his hands at liberty, for they were unbound as ſoon as he came back unto his Lodging, but he was in great trouble at the noiſe he heard, and partly gheſſing the cauſe, was like to dye with grief and anger to ſee himſelf in a condition that permitted him not to do any thing for the defence of his life. While he was in the midſt of theſe violent diſquiets, Roxana came into his Chamber: Oroondates, ſaid ſhe, as ingrateful as thou art, I have defended thee hitherto againſt thine Enemies with the peril of my life; but ſince my defence is not able to ſecure thee, go fight thy ſelf for thine own ſafety; ſee there thine Armour which I reſtore thee, march on againſt theſe cruel men that would aſſaſſinate thee in my protection, and remember I have made the conſideration of my intereſts ſtoop to the care I have of thy life. This Act of Roxana's gave Oroondates occaſion to loſe ſome part of his reſentments againſt her, nor would he have failed to teſtifie as much to her by words, if ſhe her ſelf would have given him leiſure, and if ſhe had not let him know that all the time he had was neceſſary for the putting on of his Arms. He therefore contented himſelf with proteſting as he received them from her hand, that he would not be unthankful for that obligation, and putting his Cuiraſs on his back with the help of Heſione, and even of Roxana her ſelf, who needs would ſhare in that imployment, he was quickly in the ſame eſtate wherein not many dayes before he had ſtruck ſo great a fear into his Enemies. Then did he think himſelf invincible, and going from Roxana with an action that cauſed a terrour even in her, he ran, followed by thoſe of his Guard, whither he was guided by the noiſe of the fight. After he had croſſed the Gallery, he found thoſe on the top of the ſtairs, who yet were making good that paſſage, and who nevertheleſs began to yield by little and little to the fury of their Enemies. Before he could get to them, he encouraged them with an exceeding fierce cry, and at the ſame inſtant, flying in amongſt them like a whirl-wind, he ſhewed himſelf at the head of them with a poſture which froze the ſtouteſt of their Enemies hearts with fear. Courage my Friends, cryed he, I'le fight with you, as you have fought for me, and if I muſt dye amongſt you, I'le dye like a man that will not give you cauſe to repent what you have done for his ſafety: Theſe words made him preſently known to both Parties, but his firſt Actions gave much better marks to aſſure them who it was; and to ſtrike the greater terrour in his Enemies, he left the Beaver of his Cask half open, that they might ſee his face. Caſſander had no ſooner caſt his eye upon it, but a deadly ſhivering ran through all his Veins, and Perdiccas himſelf, though he was valiant, could not look upon him without growing pale; but their fears were redoubled in them when at his two firſt blows they ſaw two men fall dead, who tumbled down the ſtairs to their very feet, and that at the ſame time the Prince, knowing who they were, threw himſelf upon them through the midſt of all their men, with a fury which nothing was able to oppoſe. Behold Oroondates, cried he to them, behold Oroondates, whom you have ſuch a mind to kill; come on valiant men, behold him now unbound, coming himſelf to offer you this life you ſeek. Caſſander not daring to ſtay for him, was gotten a good way into the throng amongſt his Souldiers, and Perdiccas, who knew that, as valiant as he was, he could not eſcape him, and that in a more open and leſs advantageous place, he would not be able to defend himſelf long againſt the great number of his men, thought beſt to employ ſome of them to receive the firſt fury of his blows. The Prince flying into the thickeſt of them, like a man that contemned his life, diſpatched them with the greater facility, becauſe he fought upon the higher ground, having the advantage of the place; and he was ſo couragiouſly ſeconded by thoſe that fell on with him, and by thoſe that had begun the fight, that after having waſhed the ſtairs in a ſtream of blood, he by little and little made his Enemies

quit

quit them. They fly, the Cowards (cried he to thoſe of his own Party) they fly from a ſmall handful of men, but their flight ſhall not ſerve their turn, for if you follow me like valiant Souldiers, they ſhall loſe their lives in this Palace of their Queen, where they have ſlaughtered your Companions. Saying theſe words, he ran upon Antigenes the Chief Commander of the Argiraſpides, whom he obſerved among the eagereſt of them, and brought down his ſword upon his head with ſuch a mighty force, that although the Cask could not be cleft by the edge, it was beaten into his skull by the weight thereof. Antigenes, as ſtrucken with a thunder-bolt, fell without ſenſe or motion, at the feet of his Companions, where he lay bleeding at all the paſſages of his head; his fall took away the courage of his men, and the Prince followed them ſo cloſe, that after having made them forſake the laſt ſteps of the ſtairs, he drove them on before him into the very Court: His fury did precipitate him ſo, that he ruſhed on thither like a Lion; but there it was Perdiccas deſired to have him, and having imprudently engaged himſelf in a place too ſpacious to keep his advantage in, the Enemies began to lay hold of theirs, and at the ſame time, Iolas and Teutamus appearing in the Court, with the reſt of the Argiraſpides, he, with a ſmall number of thoſe that ſtuck to him, was preſently environed by that multitude. Roxana, who, from the Gallery, beheld that ſpectacle, found new matter in the Princes admirable actions to redouble the love ſhe already bore him; but ſhe could not ſee him in that extremity of danger, without giving her ſelf over to her ſorrow, nor without repenting that ſhe had ſo long deferred to give him the means to defend himſelf. In the interim, ſhe, by her cries, declared the intereſt ſhe had in his preſervation, and, by her words, encouraged thoſe few that were left with him, to perſiſt in his defence, to the laſt man, expecting the arrival of Neoptolemus and Andiagoras, upon whom ſhe had grounded her lateſt hopes, and whoſe delay ſhe impatiently accuſed. Oroondates, who looked for help from nothing but his ſword, knowing the fault he had committed, in quitting the narrow paſſage, ſtrove to repair it by actions altogether prodigious; and, by the greatneſs of his blows, ſent ſuch a terrour into his enemies, as made them not dare to come within the length of his ſword; but in the end, ſome of thoſe that fought in his company, being ſlain at his feet, and the reſt hardly able longer to make reſiſtance, he being neither immortal nor invulnerable, was even ready to be overwhelmed with number, when a great noiſe was heard at the Palace Gate, and preſently after Seleucus entred at the head of his Macedonians. That gallant man, having, by the care he took, heard the Prince's danger, and the horrible violence of Perdiccas and Caſſander, had ſtifled all the remaining conſideration he had of them, and was reſolved to proceed no longer with them, but as his mortal enemies. He had found Nearchus his mind ſuitable to his, and at the ſame time, having ſent Orders to their men, who kept themſelves in a readineſs for their firſt Command, they quickly were in arms to ſerve them; but their prudent Leaders well underſtood that with them alone they could never be able to defend themſelves againſt all the Forces that were in Babylon, and remembring the advertiſement they had given Araxes, they had divided their men, and Nearchus was gone with half of them towards that Gate they intended to open to Perdiccas his Enemies, after having placed men with red Enſigns upon the walls, to give the Signal they had promiſed Araxes, while Seleucus marched toward the Palace to ſuccour Oroondates. He was gotten thither juſt at that time when his aſſiſtance was moſt neceſſary, having forced the reſiſtance of thoſe that withſtood his paſſage, and having overthrown all them that would have hindred his entrance, he broke into the Court, where, with his ſword in his hand, he hewed out his way to the Prince, through the midſt of Perdiccas his Souldiers. The fright that ſeized them at his arrival, opened the throng that encloſed the Valiant Prince, and gave him liberty to ſee him, which he no ſooner did, but deſiring to make himſelf known; Courage, brave Oroondates, ſaid he, behold Seleucus, your obliged friend, is come to reſcue you, or die with you. Saying theſe words, he laid about him ſo furiouſly, that at laſt he got up to him, and placed himſelf by his ſide. Oroondates ſeeing ſo powerful a relief, immediately aſpired to Victory, and receiving Seleucus with a cry of acknowledgment; we have conquered, ſaid he, ſince Seleucus takes our part! The place where they were, and the employment that took

them

them up, would not permit a longer diſcourſe, but they both fought with ſuch wondrous valour, and Seleucus his men ſeconded them with ſuch courage, that within a little time, thoſe of Perdiccas his ſide began to quit the place, & even he himſelf, grounding his hopes upon the reſt of their Forces that were drawing together, went out of the Court with Caſſander, and left it free unto the Conquerours. They drove them into the next Market place, and into the ſtreets thereabouts, with an exceeding fierceneſs, but ſcarce was he out of the Palace, and gotten upon a Horſe that was held ready for him, to go himſelf, and fetch up the reſt of the Forces that were at his devotion, when he ſaw Neoptolemus and Andiagoras, who, with four or five thouſand Perſians, Bactrians, and Parthians, were marching to aſſiſt Roxana. Perdiccas knew very well they came not to do him ſervice, but being prudent, he found a way to make them change their intention: You come moſt opportunely to relieve the Queen, ſaid he, Seleucus with his men has forced the Palace; he has freed Oroondates, and now both of them together, follow'd by Seleucus his Macedonians, and the Souldiers of Nearchus and Leonatus, are Maſters of the place, which they have made us quit by the death of our Companions; The Town is loſt, if we take not ſome ſpeedy courſe, for certainly, this treachery of Seleucus and Nearchus, is not without holding ſome intelligence with our Enemies. While Perdiccas was ſpeaking on this manner, they ſaw Peuceſtas come gallopping as faſt as poſſibly he could, who, aſſoon as he was near, cried out to them, that the Enemies were falling on at the Gates, and were ready to force them open, by the aſſiſtance of Nearchus, who, with above three thouſand men, did all he could to facilitate their entrance, and to kill all thoſe that offered to oppoſe it.

This news troubled Perdiccas exceedingly, and abſolutely changed the intentions of Neoptolemus and Andiagoras, who united themſelves immediately with Perdiccas, forgetting the conſideration of thoſe petty differences he had with Roxana, to joyn their forces againſt their common enemies for the defence of their lives. Neoptolemus went preſently away with half their men, to defend the gate which was aſſaulted by Nearchus within, and by the enemies without. Perdiccas and Andiagoras with the reſt, marched againſt Oroondates and Seleucus; and Peuceſtas ran up and down through the whole Town, to make the Inhabitants take Arms, and to lead them to the defence of their gates and walls. Perdiccas returned very ſeaſonably to reinforce his men, who at laſt did nothing but fly before their Conquerours; but that ſupply changed the form of the combat, and they began to face about, whom the image of death before had terrified. The Prince of Scythia, and his valiant Companion, loſt not courage for that accident, but animating their men by their words and by their example, made them reſolve generouſly to diſpute the victory; never did warriors fight with ſo much reſolution, and all that Oroondates and Seleucus had done in the late battel, was not comparable to their actions then. The number of their enemies was greater than theirs, but the valour of Commanders made amends for that defect, and held the combat in much equality; nay, they were beginning to have ſome hope of the better, when Caſſander, who was gone out of the hurly burly a while before, came to aſſault them with the Euergetes and the Pelaſgians. The ſon of deceaſed Ariſton (who died the day before of the wound he had received from Oroondates) came at the ſame time another way, with above three thouſand men. At the arrival of ſo conſiderable a ſupply, Perdiccas no longer doubted but he ſhould conquer, and the two valiant Princes no longer doubted but they ſhould be ſlain. Seleucus received that knowledge firſt, but he received it without changing countenance, and looking upon Oroondates, whom that danger had animated, inſtead of daunting him; Brave Prince, ſaid he, we muſt die, but I do not grudge my life, ſince I loſe it for the defence of ſo gallant a man. Oroondates had not time to reply, becauſe he was charged by Caſſander and his men, who, eager of his death, ruſhed headlong upon him with more reſolution than before; Iolas was one of the forwardeſt, and the Prince, knowing who he was, flew ſo ſuddenly at him, that his fatal ſword finding paſſage through his body, in a place ill defended by his Arms, appeared all bloudy on the other ſide, and laid Caſſander's brother dead at the foot of his companions. Behold, (cryed the Prince, ſeeing him fall) behold a victime which I offer to the Ghoſt of Alexander, and a juſt execution of one of his perfidious poyſoners,

ners. These words, and the death of Iolas, pierced so deeply into Cassander, that despising the danger there was in coming near his enemy, he would have run to meet a certain destiny in the point of his Arms, if many of his men had not interposed, who, all falling at once upon the Prince, reduced him to the greatest extremities; in which he had ever been. Many of those that fought for him, had already lost their lives, and the rest, forced by the abundance of their enemies, gave ground apace, defending themselves, and compel'd their valiant leaders, either to retire with them, or let their enemies have the satisfaction of taking away their lives too easily. Seleucus, who had yet some hope in Nearchus, counselled the Prince to yield a little to the multitude, and by that advice obliged him to retreat before a world of enemies that hotly prosecuted him; he quitted the place to them with a great deal of trouble, but still shewing them a fearless countenance, and keeping them at a distance from him, by the greatness of his blows; they drove him back on that manner to the end of a street that brought them to the Key, and there having more liberty to enlarge their front, they put them in greater danger than before. He still retired from them with Seleucus, and still the small number of his men made opposition, till they came to the great stone Bridg that divides the Town into two equal parts; that place was somthing favourable to them, for spreading their souldiers the whole bredth of the Bridge, they put themselves in such a posture, that they could not be charged any where except in the front; but weariness began to lessen their strength, though they had yet been so fortunate as to have received but very little hurts, and it was evident, that without some speedy succour, they could not protract their fate much longer.

In the mean while, Roxana had no sooner seen her Palace clear of enemies, but she went down into the Court, where she had rallied all the men she could see in a condition to fight; she yet found three or four hundred, and at the same time saw seven or eight hundred Draches, and Argeans, who were coming up with great affection to serve her, and who, among all other Nations, were they on whom she had the greatest power; she then resolved to make use of it, to requite Perdiccas in his own kind, and in taking revenge upon a man that had offended her, take also the life of her Rival, deprive her of the means of drawing benefit from the liberty she had given to Oroondates. I have saved my ungratefull Scythian, said she, from the cruelty of Perdiccas, but I do not mean Statira shall be the better for his safety, and if I have not saved him for my self, I will be sure not to have saved him for my Rival. With these words, she placed her self at the head of those men, and after they had loudly protested to her that they would follow her any whither without consideration, she marched in fury towards the house where the two Princesses were kept. Alcetas had staid to guard it for some time, but when he thought there was nothing more to be feared from Roxana, and that he had heard Seleucus with his men were fighting with Perdiccas, and that Nearchus was gone to set the gates open to the enemy, he believed he could no longer stay with honour in that house, while all his Companions were engaged in fight; wherefore leaving three hundred of his men to defend it, he was marched away with the rest, to seek in what place his assistance would be most necessary. No sooner was he gone, but furious Roxana came, and presently seeing the gate was guarded, she commanded her souldiers to break in, and put all to the sword that made resistance. They found a great deal more than was expected from the small number of their enemies: for being valiant men, and faithfull to Alcetas, they with success did long make use of the advantage of the place, to supply the difference in number; they shot arrows exceeding fast from the top of the gate, and from the windows, and kept their enemies a great while in play by that defence; but they at last were so encouraged by Roxana's cries, that, in spight of all opposition, they got up to the Gates, and, having beaten them open, entred the Court, and drove Alcetas his souldiers as far as the stairs; there they made head again to win time for the coming of relief, and there they slew a great many of Roxana's men, and stopt their progress a good while longer. The fair Queen Statira, and the Princess her sister, having heard that noise, and partly ghessed the cause of it, ran to a window that looked into the Court, and there they saw cruel Roxana, who was come in thither, after her men had made themselves Masters

of it, and who, by inciting words, preſſed them ſtill forward to an abſolute victory. That ſight begot not ſo much fear in thoſe great Princeſſes, as to make them ſtoop to any thing unworthy of their great courage; and the illuſtrious Widow of Alexander, beholding her cruel Rival with diſdain: Compleat thy crimes, Roxana, cryed ſhe, carry them on to the higheſt degree, and if thou haſt abandoned Oroondates to the rage of Perdiccas, wreak thy malice without further delay, upon her whom he abandons unto thine; thou never oughteſt to hope that Oroondates, if he be alive, can love a Monſter, black with ſo many horrid crimes, and if thou canſt reap no other advantage by my death, thou at leaſt may'ſt thereby revenge the contempt he has of thee. Roxana heard theſe words diſtinctly enough, but being they put her to confuſion by the knowledge of her faults, ſhe made no Anſwer, and heartned up her men in ſuch a manner, that in the end their enemies were conſtrained to quit the ſtairs, and retire diſorderly into the Hall. Thither they purſued them with ſuch haſt, that they had not time to ſhut the door, and there deſpair made them fight a little longer, which was a means to retard, but not divert, Roxana's intentions. Then did theſe two great Princeſſes no longer doubt but that the end of their life was come, yet in that fear they did not any thing that misbecame their greatneſs; and if they made ſhew of any grief, 'twas only out of a ſenſe wherewith nearneſs of Blood and Affection inſpired them mutually. The Queen embracing the Princeſs her ſiſter, and bathing her face with tears ſhed out of love to her: Dear ſiſter, ſaid ſhe, if it pleaſe the Gods that you ſurvive me, as there is ſome liklihood you may, ſince Roxana has no cauſe at all to deſire your death, and if they alſo permit Oroondates to outlive me, aſſure him, dear ſiſter, that my laſt thought was that of keeping my ſelf his by my death, and that this death is dearer to me, receiving it for his ſake, than the Empire of the whole world with any other man. Give him this aſſurance, deareſt Siſter, if you love me, and for that of my friendſhip, receive this lateſt kiſs. The fair Pariſatis, whom her own danger had but little affrighted, was not able to hear the Queens words, nor to behold her action, without falling from her conſtancy of mind, and receiving her embraces with a tenderneſs which ſhe teſtified by preſſing her cloſely between her arms; Madam, ſaid ſhe, lay no command upon me, to be performed after your death, ſince the reſolution I have taken not to ſurvive you a moment, diſpences with me for all the obedience I owe you. As ſhe had ended theſe words, they both heard a greater noiſe than the former, and then it was they believed for certain, that all thoſe who had fought for their defence, were utterly defeated, and that they had nothing more to do, but to offer up their breaſts to the enemies ſword.

That which paſſed in the heart of the Town, hath hindred us from relating what was done upon the skirts of it, and what an alteration the affairs of Babylon then received. Nearchus, with his men, was gone down to the Gate which Craterus was to aſſault; and at the ſame time had cauſed Enſigns to be ſet upon the Walls, and by the ſound of many Trumpets rouz'd the Camp, which, with marvellous impatiency expected ſo deſired a ſignal. The firſt that eſpied it, had carryed the news with loud cries to their Commanders, and all thoſe famous warriers had received it with an extraordinary joy. The valiant Prince of Perſia, Lyſimachus, and all the reſt of their Companions, had in a moment put on their arms, and in almoſt as little time, their forces, who waited for that command, were in a readineſs to march. Prince Artaxerxes, followed by Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Orontes, the brave Thaleſtris, young Demetrius, and Theodates, was advanced with fifteen thouſand Macedonians, Thracians, and Egyptians, to Craterus his gate, where the ſignal was ſet up; and to make a diverſion to facilitate their deſign, Oxyartes, Antigonus, Eumenes, and Polyperchon fell on at other four. Never did great Arſaces appear ſo fierce and terrible as that day, at the gates of Babylon, nor ever did Lyſimachus employ his valour with greater ſatisfaction, nor with greater hope, than at that time for the liberty of Pariſatis. Nearchus fought on the inſide againſt thoſe that defended the gate, and though their number was little different from his, he preſſed them in ſuch manner, as made them ſoon deſpair of Victory. Artaxerxes and his Companions batter'd the gates in the mean time with their Rams, and the ſmall reſiſtance they found, by reaſon their enemies were ſo imployed within,

ſuffered

ſuffered them quickly to make a breach large enough to be entred. Lyſimachus was the firſt that broke in at it, and would needs expoſe himſelf to the firſt danger before Prince Artaxerxes, who ruſh'd in next; they two were preſently followed by all the reſt, and Nearchus no ſooner ſaw them appear, but diſcovering himſelf to them by a joyful cry, he drove the terror of their enemies to the utmoſt extremity. They that firſt oppoſed the fury of the Prince of Perſia and his Companions, loſt their lives glorioufly by the hands of thoſe renowned men, and in the mean while their Souldiers entred ruſhing after them; and when they were abſolute Maſters of the Gate, they let down the Bridge, and opened a large paſſage to their ſquadrons.

All they that had oppoſed Nearchus were either killed or taken flight, when Neoptolemus with his men came up to their relief, but he came only to lead them on to ſlaughter, for the conquering Princes falling furiouſly upon them, covered the ſtreets with mangled bodies, and made the channels run with blood. Neoptolemus was one of the firſt that charged Prince Artaxerxes, but he found his ſtrength to be far unequal, and though he loſt not his life by that unreſiſtable hand, he received ſo weighty a blow, that, not being able to ſuſtain it, he fell amongſt the ſlain with all the ſigns of a dying perſon; his men no longer made oppoſition, and they that could eſcape the Conquerors hands, fought the preſervation of their lives by flight. The Son of Darius had no ſooner gotten to joyn with Nearchus, and teſtified his acknowledgements at that meeting, but he learn'd from him the danger Oroondates was in, and not being able then to give way to other thoughts ſave thoſe of ſuccouring his dear Brother, he advanced with part of his Force towards the Palace, and left others the care of opening the gates that were aſſaulted by Antigonus, Oxyartes, Eumenes, and Polyperchon. Such was the deſtiny of Babylon, and the diviſion of thoſe that commanded in that ſtately City, having drawn all the Souldiers to their Factions, left almoſt none at all for the defence of the Gates and Walls, and then the Conquerors roved all about with as much liberty as if they had had no Enemies to fight with. Artaxerxes had marched part of the way which led towards the Palace, when by ſome Souldiers that caſt themſelves at his feet, he heard how Roxana was then employed, and in what danger the Queen, and the Princeſs her Siſter were, unleſs they had ſome ſpeedy ſuccour: This News troubled the Prince extreamly, but Lyſimachus had no ſooner heard it, but, tranſported with the fury which his paſſion inſpired, he parted from him, taking ſome of his men along, and marching with a marvellous haſte to relieve his Princeſs, left him at liberty to aſſiſt his Brother. He was not a little comforted by Lyſimachus his reſolution, knowing the Valour of that Prince, and judging well that his Siſters could not deſire a more generous Champion, and proſecuting his former deſign with a great deal of diligence, he came to the end of the Bridge, where the Prince of Scythia and brave Seleucus defended their lives with very little hope of ſafety. They were already ſo exceeding weary, that they were hardly able to lift their ſwords, and their weakneſs having redoubled the courage of Perdiccas and Caſſender, made them a great deal bolder in aſſailing them. They were going to ſummon their utmoſt Forces together, that they might finiſh the combat with their death, when caſting an eye to the other end of the Bridge, they heard the cries of their Enemies, and ſaw them appear at the ſame inſtant. Artaxerxes running up toward Oroondates with an incomparable ſwiftneſs: Courage, cryed he, dear Brother, you are a Conquerour, and your Enemies are defeated. He had hardly ended theſe words when he was gotten to his ſide, and with him Orontes, Demetrius, Thaleſtris, and the faithful Theodates, followed by many thouſand Souldiers. As Oroondates and Seleucus recovered ſtrength by that relief that was then ſo neceſſary to them, their Enemies were ſo terrified by the knowledge of their misfortune, of the loſs of their City, and of the ruine of their Party, that they were almoſt quite defeated without the trouble of fighting. Yet did their Officers labour to encourage them, though not to ſuch a degree, but that they preſently quitted the Bridge, and retired to a more open place, where they gave the Princes a greater liberty of defeating them. The ſlaughter then was ſuch, that in many places the blood ran down the Key into the Euphrates, and the reſentment of thoſe Warriers, whoſe lives a while before were in ſo great an extremity, made it ſelf known then by moſt bloody tokens. O

Statira! O Prince of Scythia! how fully were your wrongs reveng'd, and how many lives were ſacrificed to their reparation? The Son of Ariſton, who, to revenge his Father's Death, had appeared moſt eager in ſeeking that of Prince Oroondates, loſt his reſentments with his life, which was gloriouſly cut off by the ſword of Great Arſaces. The Prince of the Maſſagetes, and the Son of Antigonus ſlew a very great number of them, the fair Amazone Queen made her ſelf remarkable by a thouſand valiant Actions, and Theodates plainly ſhew'd by his, how worthy he was of Arſaces his affection; but Oroondates, in whoſe remembrance the cruelties of Perdiccas and Caſſander was very freſh, ſought them every where amongſt their men, and made thoſe hated names reſound which way ſoever he turned. Where are you valiant men? cried he; Is the hot deſire you had to take my life ſo quickly cooled? And do you flee ſo ſoon from thoſe whom but a few minutes before you had condemn'd to death? Have you forgot I am your Rival? And do you ſo eaſily reſign Statira and Roxana to me? Scarce had he ſaid theſe words, but he repented that he had ſpoken them, as thinking them contrary to modeſty, and judging that a ſoul like his, ought not to have grown proud upon the change of his Fortune: Yet were they overheard by Perdiccas and Caſſander, though they had retir'd themſelves amongſt their men, whether it were to prolong their lives, or to ſeek means to fight yet once again with more advantage. Perdiccas, who indeed was valiant amongſt the valianteſt, could not without ſhame hear thoſe reproaches from his Enemy, and at the ſame time conſidering the condition he was in, the defeat of his Forces, the taking of the Town, and the loſs of thoſe pretenſions he had had upon Caſſandra, he believed he no longer ought to love his life enough to ſave it by an act of Cowardize, and in that thought, inſpired either by his courage, or by his deſpair, he ruſhed once more before his men, and calling Oroondates with a loud voice, he drew him preſently to meet him; but before they came to blows, Perdiccas demanded a little attention, and having obtain'd it of the Prince by the power he had amongſt his Souldiers: Behold Perdiccas whom thou ſeekeſt, ſaid he, if he had kill'd thee when he could have done it, he needed not have fear'd he ſhould have been ſlain by the hands of thoſe about thee; but if thou art truly generous, and truly worthy of Statira, whom ill fortune forces me to abandon to thee, thou wilt endeavour either to take my life, or to defend thine own without advantage: Thy Friends and mine ſhall be witneſſes of the laſt actions of one of us, and though perhaps the uſage thou haſt found from me, does not oblige thee to obſerve the Rules of Generoſity toward me, thou mayeſt remember that I preſerv'd Caſſandra for thee, and that but for me ſhe had not now been in the World. The Prince of Scythia's fury was ſo moderated by theſe words of his Enemies, that he partly laid aſide the deſign he had againſt his life, and looking upon him with a milder countenance. It is true, ſaid he, that thy actions might excuſe mine well enough, which way ſoever I ſhould ſeek to revenge my ſelf: but that which thou haſt lately done for the ſafety of my Princeſs, breeds in me ſo great a conſideration of thee, that I not only will forbear to aſſail thy life with odds, but will freely give it thee, if thou wilt receive it from me. No, replyed Perdiccas, the Friends and Kinſmen of Alexander the Great, do not uſe to receive their lives from their Enemies, and 'twill ſuffice to confirm me abſolutely in the opinion I have of thy Vertue, if thou ſecure me againſt thy men, and make the conqueſt of Statira, and the defeat of Perdiccas to be the merit of thy ſingle Valour. Oroondates, without further reply, turning toward Arſaces and his Companions: Dear Brother, and you my Generous Friends, ſaid he, you love my glory too well to envy me the occaſions to preſerve it; I, by all your friendſhip towards me, beg the liberty of fighing with Perdiccas upon equal tearms; and if it pleaſe the Gods I die by his hand, let me conjure you by the ſame friendſhip, to let him have his life and liberty for the prize of his Victory. Artaxerxes, and his Companions, who in all Oroondates his actions admired the greatneſs of his Courage, yielded to his deſires, which perhaps they would not ſo eaſily have done, if their confidence in his Valour had not ſecured them againſt the fear they might have been in for the ſucceſs of the Combat. The conquering Part, and all that yet were left of the conquered, ſtood in a manner unmovable to be the Spectators of it, and then did thoſe two Enemies precipitate themſelves upon each other with an animoſity

mosity which plainly made appear what the issue of their fight would be. Oroondates was wearied with the toyl he had undergone, and wounded, though lightly in some few places, yet that disadvantage was seen but little, and his anger did so stir him up, that Perdiccas, as valiant as he was, quickly perceived his blood run down many parts of his body. Oroondates his friends beheld those happy beginnings with a great deal of joy, but Perdiccas lost not his courage with his blood; for he rush'd upon his Enemy with a fury, which without doubt would have been fatal to any other man. Yet was he utterly weakned presently after, by a thrust which he received into the body, and the Prince, who saw him in such a condition, that he could no longer fear him, took pitty of his fortune, and retiring two or three steps: Thou art no longer able, said he, to dispute the victory against me, but receive thy life, which I am willing to leave thee, and of which I will have as great a care as thou couldst desire from a friend. My life, replied Perdiccas, is no longer at thy disposing, nor can I, but with it, give up Statira and the victory. At these words he strove all that possibly he could to flye upon his enemy, but his strength absolutely forsook him; and after having staggered a while, he fell at his feet, where his life and blood ran forth together. Thus dyed the greatest of all Alexander's successors, and the Gods, to give a terrible example of their justice, decreed he should be slain in that same town wherein he had unworthily abused his power, and by the hands of that same Enemy, whose death he a few moments before had attempted with so much injustice and inhumanity. He was a man of excellent natural parts, but his passions had extinguished them, and the glory of his former actions was much eclipsed by the last minutes of his life. His pride was humbled at the feet of his Conquerour, but the Prince being moved with pity, kneeled down upon one knee close by him, and was putting up the Beaver of his Cask to see if he were yet in a condition to receive assistance, when Cassander, enraged by the loss of his friend, or rather his despair, coming from amongst his men with his sword up, fell upon the compassionate Prince, and while he was in that posture, charged him with so weighty a blow, as made him sink upon the pale dying face of Perdiccas; and but for the goodness of his helmet, would perhaps have put him in the same condition. Oroondates getting up again in very great fury, would have run to take revenge, but he was already prevented; for amongst those many that were animated against Cassander for that base foul play, the Valiant Thalestris, who knew him, and who still was sensible of the injuries he had done her in the first combats against Orontes, made at him with a threatning cry, and with the first stroke she gave, having cut the straps of his Cask, his head remain'd unarm'd and bare to the eyes of all his Enemies.

The fair Queen, who remembred with what cruelty he formerly had rush'd upon her with his horse, after having thrown her down with a violent shock, was lifting up her arm to give him a death which he had but too justly deserved, when Orontes knowing him, and calling to mind their ancient friendship, received the blow upon his Shield, and stepping before her: Madam, said he, give me Cassander's life I beseech you: And you Cassander, continued he, yield your self to Orontes, who was heretofore your Friend. Orontes obtained his desires from both, the fair Queen conquered her indignation to grant her dear Orontes what he demanded, and Cassander presenting his sword unto Orontes, did by that action stop all those that were already turn'd against him.

While these things happen'd, Lysimachus and Ptolomeus had run with their men to the house where the great Princesses of Persia were reduced to the utmost peril of their lives; and Roxana's Souldiers, after having filled the Hall with dead bodies, were ready to break open the Chamber door, when the two Princes came. It would be hard to tell all the particulars of their actions. Lysimachus excited by his passions found no resistance capable to stop him, he made himself way with his sword through the thickest of his Enemies, and the violence of his wrath having for that time suspended part of the pity which was natural to him, he sacrificed those cruel men with pleasure, to the remembrance of those injuries they would have done Parisatis. After having cover'd the whole Court with slaughtered carkasses, he made himself Master of the stairs, and from thence passing into the Hall, he there prosecuted his Victory, and his revenge

revenge with such success, Ptolomeus, with his Souldiers, seconded him so couragiously, that within a little time they were both Conquerours, and revenged of their Enemies, whom they put almost all to the edge of the Sword. That fight was horrible, and all that house overflowed with blood, when Lysimachus, finding no more obstacles in his passage, broke open the same Doors his enemies had assaulted, and entred all bloody into the Queen's Chamber. At that object the two great Princesses resolved absolutely for death, and desiring to receive it both together, they lock'd each other in close embrace, which they believed to be their last. In that posture they cast their eyes upon Lysimachus, who out of respect had made a stand as soon as he was come into the Chamber, and the equipage they saw him in having confirmed them in their opinion, Whosoever thou art, said the Queen, that art the minister of Roxana's will, defer not the execution of it longer: come, kill the Wife, and perhaps the Daughter of thy King; but spare the innocent Parisatis, since Roxana has no cause to hate her, and that she hath no pretensions upon Oroondates. Parisatis at these words getting loose from the Queens embraces: Ah! cryed she to Lysimachus, hearken not to that discourse, and if any pity can be found, in persons that take imployment like this of thine, let me conjure thee to dispatch me first: It is not just Hephestion's Widow should be spared, when there is no consideration had of Alexander's; and though I have no pretensions upon Oroondates, I shall have some upon the Empire, and I shall have some upon the life of Roxana. This generous contestation would have lasted longer, if Lysimachus could have longer suffered it; it mollified him so, that for all his courage, he was hardly able to retain his tears, but if he was touched with the Queens words, his love made those of the Princess pierce him so deeply, and in that posture which beg'd and commanded both at once, he found so much occasion of redoubling his passion, that he had hardly any knowledge left, or any power to moderate himself in that encounter. Yet would he no longer suffer those great Princesses to continue in the cruel opinion they had of him, but throwing his Cask at their feet, and himself likewise at the same time, he by his action, and by the sight of his face, made them find how happily they had been deceived in their belief. I am not, said he, the minister of Roxana's cruelties, and the Gods make use of Lysimachus for more glorious occasions; they, for the highest pitch of his felicity, have permitted him to destroy your Enemies, and have made him able now to give you notice that you are free, and Soveraigns in Babylon. The joy of those vertuous Princesses, at the knowledge, and at the words of Lysimachus, was such as in probability it ought to be, for so great, and so sudden an alteration of their fortune. From a cruel, and, as they believed, an inevitable death, they saw themselves in a moment brought into security, and into the condition they could have wish'd; and they received that office from a Prince whom they infinitely esteem'd, or rather from a Prince whom Parisatis lov'd as much as she was capable of loving: to say truth, all their moderation hindred them not from testifying their satisfaction, and the Queen, knowing the respect her sister bore her, permitted not a free discovery of her sense of that adventure, strove to oblige her to it by her example, and casting her own arm about Lysimachus his neck: 'Twas from you, said she, 'twas from you indeed we were to hope for our deliverance, and 'twas also in your vertue, and in the assistance of the Prince our Brother, that we had grounded our expectations; we owe our lives to you Lysimachus, but besides the general obligation, Parisatis ought to add this last service to those many others whereby you have so well deserved her affection. She pull'd him up as she spake these words, which made the Princess blush, but yet her modesty could not keep her then from testifying her acknowledgment, and she believed that an engagement of such importance might well dispence with her for her severer rules; she did it by a salute, and an embrace full of affection, which she then bestow'd upon that Prince whom she had never favoured so much before, and opposing the intent he had to cast him once more at her feet, that he might receive her favours with greater respect. Generous Lysimachus, said she, I am totally your debtor, since besides my own life, I owe you that of the Queen my sister, and this last action is of the same nature which many others which you have done to my advantage; I most dearly preserve the memory of them, and have as great a sense of this

this last as you can desire. I am then, replyed Lysimachus with a sigh, a great deal more happy than I have hoped to be, and the care you took to conceal your self from me, and to keep me from the occasions of serving you, in a season when the services of all those that had any fidelity toward you, were no more than necessary, had put me into a very ill opinion of my fortune. I had reasons, answered the Princess, which would perchance be well approved by any other but your self; but if I did amiss in your opinion, I'le make amends for my fault, by all the reparations that so vertuous, and so reasonable a Prince as Lysimachus will demand. The glad Lysimachus not being able to express his joy by his words, contented himself to testifie it by his actions, and putting one knee unto the ground, he kissed the Princesses hand, with raptures suitable to all those gallant proofs he formerly had given her of his passion. Ptolomeus came then into the Chamber, and as he took a very great share in the contentment of his friend, he received as a great one himself, in the acknowledgment of the two Princesses, and they both assured him with affectionate speeches, that they were extremely sensible of what he had done in favour of them. After that first discourse, the Princesses enquired concerning Artaxerxes, Oroondates, and the general state of their affairs. Lysimachus told them in a few words, and though by the knowledge of that happy event, he confirmed them in the joy they had conceived for their own liberty, he left them in some apprehension, for the uncertainty of Oroondates his safety, and for the danger of their Brother. Let's go, said the Queen to Lysimachus, let's go and take our part in the danger which those dear persons still are in for our sake, and let's no longer stay in a house where we have suffered so much, and which we have so much reason to detest. At these words, she gave her hand to Ptolomeus, and leaving her sisters to Lysimachus, went out of the Chamber, and passed into the Hall, which she found full of dead and dying bodies; and where she quaked with horrour at the sight of so dismal a spectacle. The Princesses turned away their eyes, but they met with the same objects upon the stairs, and in the Court, and in all places found new occasions to abhor Roxana's cruelty.

In the mean time, that unfortunate Princess was in a condition very different from theirs, and when Lysimachus and Ptolomeus came to relieve the Princesses, her fear had made her go up the stairs, where she then was, to the highest story of the house; from thence she had heard the noise, from thence she had sometimes look'd into the Court, and from thence, by the words of the victorious Souldiers, she had learn'd that it was by Lysimachus her enemies were rescued, that the Town was taken, and that she was upon the point of falling quickly her self into the power of those persons she had so cruelly injured. She received not that assurance without being cast into despair, and horrour, and the solitariness of the place where she was, joyned to the remorse of her guilty conscience, inspired her with the most furious thoughts a heart is able to conceive. She could not call to mind the cruelties she had executed upon the Queen, without justly fearing those punishments that were her due; nor could she dispose her self to lose Oroondates for ever, without desiring the death she was afraid of. What shall I do, said she, in these irresolutions? Shall I give my enemies the satisfaction to make me suffer a death I have so well deserved? And shall I undergo the shame they are preparing to reward my cruelties? Shall I implore the mercy of those I have so unworthily abused, and shall I beg my life of my Rival, after having assaulted hers with so much inhumanity? Ah! no Roxana, think not upon that utmost baseness, after so many others that dishonour thee: If thy Rival should be generous enough to grant thee a pardon which thou hast so little merited, wouldst thou receive it from her by giving up Oroondates? Wouldst thou live without that ingratefull cause of all thy crimes? and couldst thou see them both conquerors over those crimes that have so little profited thee? Ah Roxana! this thought's unworthy of the wife of Alexander, and if thou hast made thy self unworthy of that quality, by thy shamefull actions, blot out the shame of thy life, by a death full of resolution. Die, miserable woman, but die by thine own assistance, without standing in need to beg that of thine enemies. She then began to consider which way she might kill her self, not having any weapon that could serve her for that purpose: She was in a high Gallery that look'd into the Court,

which

which ſhe ſaw full of men ſlain for her quarrel, and 'twas from thence ſhe thought ſhe might eaſily find her death, by throwing her ſelf headlong into the Court, where, in regard of the height, and the hardneſs of the pavement, ſhe muſt needs in probability be daſht in pieces. Already had ſhe given her ſelf over to that reſolution, and was preparing to execute it, when ſhe remembred her great belly, and the Child of ſo great a Father which ſhe carried in her womb. That conſideration ſtaid her at the firſt, and drew tears immediately after from her eyes. Ah! wretched mother, cried ſhe, wilt thou deſtroy a Son of Alexander's? and ſhall this only pledge thou haſt left of the affection of the greateſt man that ever was, periſh for the expiation of thy offences? This unfortunate Child of ſo glorious a Father, is innocent of all thy crimes, and thou wert more cruel than Medea, if thou thy ſelf ſhould ſacrifice him to thy ill fortune. This thought bred ſuch a tenderneſs in her heart, that ſhe remained a good while unable to get out a word, and expreſſed her compaſſionate yearnings only by her tears. At laſt, by the force of her deſpair, ſhe baniſhed thoſe irreſolutions, which ſeemed to precipitate her a freſh into her miſeries, and breaking forth again in ſighs. Ah! my poor child, continued ſhe, why cannot I divide my life from thine, and give death to guilty Roxana, without killing the innocent Son of Alexander? Pardon me, moſt precious bloud of the Gods, the inhumanity which my cruel fate compels me to commit againſt thee; peradventure alſo thy life would have been very different from thy Father's, and that thou wouldſt have leſs inherited his vertues, than thy mothers vices. Then did ſhe again draw near that fatal window, which ſhe had deſtined for the execution of her deſpair, and caſting her eyes into the Court, ſhe upon the loweſt ſteps of the ſtairs without, ſaw the fair Queen her Rival, who, with the Princeſs her ſiſter, Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus, was going away from that deteſted houſe. That ſight redoubled her tranſported fury, and not being able to maſter it: Statira, cried ſhe, Statira, hearken to the laſt words, and behold the laſt actions of Roxana. The Queen and thoſe that were in her company, caſt up their eyes toward that call, and Roxana no ſooner perceived that ſhe was ſeen and heard, but raiſing her voice according to the diſtance; I will not ask the pardon, went ſhe on, for the wrongs I have done thee, they are of a nature not to hope for any, & I have been too bold in committing crimes, to be ſo meanly ſpirited as to repent them. I deſire no mercy of thee for my life, triumph therefore both over it, and over my ill fortune, ſince the Gods permit thee ſo to do; enjoy thoſe felicities with Oroondates, which I in vain have ſo much oppoſed: I will not envy them, being I ſhall not ſee them, and that now I am upon the point, by throwing my ſelf headlong at thy feet, to give thee as full a revenge upon thine enemy, as thou thy ſelf know'it how to wiſh. For thy more perfect ſatisfaction, I ſacrifice to thee this Son of Alexander's, but by the memory of that great man who was our common husband, and who ought to be held in veneration by us both, defend my body from the abuſes that may be offered it; afford it the honour of Burial; and if I may be ſuffered to demand it, after the injuries I have done his memory, give leave that it may reſt in the ſame Tomb with Alexander's. As Roxana ended theſe words, ſhe put her hands upon the window, and was getting up to caſt her ſelf down into the Court; when the Queen, whom that pittiful adventure had very deeply touch'd, deſiring to oppoſe that cruel effect of her deſpair, cried, Hold Roxana, hold, I conjure thee by the memory of Alexander. Roxana, who by reaſon of the height of the window, and her own unweildineſs, had much ado to raiſe her ſelf for the execution of her deſign, defer'd it a while at theſe words, and was content to prolong her life for a few moments, to hear what her Rival had to ſay to her. When the Queen ſaw ſhe lent her ſome attention; Roxana, continued ſhe, as thou deſireſt the mercy of the Gods, envy me not the glory which they grant me, if thou oppoſe it not by a laſt effect of cruelty: 'tis true, thou haſt done me many injuries, but I forgive them all, in conſideration of thy love, and of thy preſent eſtate; and though neither were ſufficient to plead for them, remember that I ow thee the life of Oroondates, and that what thou didſt for his preſervation, is of power enough in me to efface the memory of far more cruel wrongs; if thou wilt give me any reparation, do nothing elſe but live to ſatisfie me; That's all I now deſire of thee; neither do I pretend to any right over thy liberty, or over the Empire

pire of that Son whom thou wouldſt murther with thy ſelf, nor ſhalt thou receive ſo much as a reproach from me that can diſoblige thee. Theſe Teſtimonies of Statira's goodneſs touch'd Roxana with a true repentance; but then ſhe found her ſelf more guilty than before, and remorſe of conſcience tormenting her with greater violence, confirmed her more and more in the reſolution of dying. I am unworthy, cried ſhe, of the mercy thou offereſt me, and thou redoubleſt my deſpair, by this knowledge of thy goodneſs; but thou ſhalt not ſee that I'le abuſe it, nor will I receive my life from thee, after having perſecuted thine with cruelties which make my death moſt dreadfull to me. As ſhe ended theſe words, ſhe ſtrove to get upon the Window, and raiſed her ſelf with ſo much force, that one part of her being already without, would have pull'd the other after it by it's weight, if at the ſame inſtant ſhe had not been ſeiz'd upon behind, and ſeiz'd with ſo ſtrong a hand, that her body, which before was equally ballanced, came back again into the Gallery.

'Twas Ptolomeus that did her that good Office; he, at the ſign the Queen had made him during their diſcourſe, was gone from her with that intention, and had run ſo faſt up ſtairs, that he came time enough to ſave the life of that deſperate Princeſs. She turn'd about to him, much afflicted and ſurprized, and having known him, Ah! Ptolomeus, ſaid ſhe, how cruel are you to hinder my repoſe? I ſhould be far more cruel, replied Ptolomeus, if I conſented to the cruelty you would exerciſe againſt your ſelf, and to the offence you commit againſt a Queen, who deſires nothing now with ſo much paſſion as your ſafety. Roxana look'd upon Ptolomeus with eyes in which her fatal thoughts had imprinted ſomthing extraordinary, and yet for all ſhe was ſo troubled, and had ſo wild a countenance, ſhe was ſtill ſo extremely handſome, that nothing but the beauty of her Rival, could defend the moſt inſenſible hearts from being charmed with hers. That lovelineſs, being a powerfull incitement to compaſſion, imprinted it ſo deeply in Ptolomeus, that he omitted nothing that could ſerve to drive the deſpair out of her ſoul, which had ſo totally poſſeſſed it; and he endeavoured it with ſo much care, and ſo much ſucceſs, that in the end he overcame her to ſee her Rival, and to ſuffer the expreſſions of her goodneſs. Before they were half way down the ſtairs, they met the Queen, who was come back into the houſe, to receive her with as much gentleneſs as if their former friendſhip had not been interrupted by any accident. Roxana could not bear her approach without a great deal of confuſion; but when ſhe ſaw her ſtretch forth her arms, with a face all bath'd in tears which compaſſion had made her ſhed, ſhe drew near to her a little more confidently; but yet ſhe caſt down her eyes with ſhame, and knew not how to ſuſtain the looks of her whom ſhe had ſo little obliged to afford her that noble uſage. Statira embraced her tenderly, and beholding her with eyes that had nothing in them of an Enemy: You have wronged me more, ſaid ſhe, by the opinion you had of my cruelty, than by all your former actions; and if you were not enough afflicted already, I ſhould complain of the injury you have done me, in preferring death before my friendſhip; Live, Madam, to teſtifie that you ceaſe to hate me, and never fear any thing from me nor mine that can any way trouble your repoſe. Roxana by this confirmation of the Queens goodneſs, was abſolutely brought to a hearty repentance, and receiving her kindneſſes with more aſſurance than before: You are worthy, anſwered ſhe, of the care the Gods have had of your preſervation, and I have but too juſtly merited my unhappineſs; in my preſent eſtate, Madam, death without doubt would be my moſt fortunate condition, but yet I'le live for to obey you; nor can I better teſtifie my repentance, than by receiving my life from you, and in living at your command, notwithſtanding the many reaſons I have to wiſh for death. Statira's reſentment, and Roxana's deſpair were appeaſed in this manner, and they were upon theſe termns, when a great noiſe was heard in the ſtreets, and at the ſame time ſome of the Souldiers brought notice that Alcetas was returned with part of his men, and had again begun the fight againſt thoſe of Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus. Lyſimachus ſtarted at the name of his Rival, and praying Ptolomeus to ſtay for the defence of the Princeſſes, he went from them, and ran to his men with as much haſt as could be imagined. It was true that Alcetas, with ſome Souldiers as deſperate as himſelf, had already charged in amongſt them. He had run in vain to all the Gates, which were

ſeiz'd upon by his Enemies, and after having loſt part of his men againſt them, he had been up and down at many other places, and every where had found his Foes Victorious. He had ſeen death wandring about on every ſide, confuſion, diſorder, and cruelty reigning in all the ſtreets of Babylon. He had heard the groans of dying men, the cries and lamentations of tender Mothers, Children, and weak old men, and every where had met with dreadfull pictures of horrible deſolation. He often had broke in upon his Enemies, but had ſtill come off again with loſs, till he arrived at the place where the unfortunate Perdiccas had left his life, Then by the knowledge of his Brother's death, he had baniſhed all the deſire he before had had to live, and ſeeking nothing but an occation of dying honourably, he believ'd he could not do it better than in the preſence of his Princeſs whom he had abandoned, and to whom he thought he owed the lateſt moments of his life. With this belief, forcing all the obſtacles that were in his paſſage, he was come back again to that houſe, where he had fallen ſo fiercely upon Lyſimachus his Souldiers, that at the firſt he had laid many of them dead upon the ground. Lyſimachus, being come to their relief, no ſooner knew him, but deſiring to diſcover who he was: Alcetas, cried he, behold Lyſimachus, turn thy ſword againſt him alone, and let's diſpute this laſt time for Pariſatis. Alcetas ſtaid not for a ſecond challenge, but receiving his Rival with a furious cry, he ran to meet him with an impetuouſneſs as great as his; all their men afforded them paſſage, and they cloſed in ſight of either party, though ſo unluckily for Alcetas, that having hurt Lyſimachus but lightly in the left hand, Lyſimachus his ſword found the defect of his Arms, and ran through his body to the very Hilt. Alcetas fell dead with that ſingle thruſt, and yielded up Pariſatis, with his life, unto his Rival. All his ſouldiers ſought death by his example, and were going perhaps to find it amongſt Enemies grown cruel by bloud and ſlaughter, when Prince Oroondates, Artaxerxes, Orontes and Thaleſtris, with their Companions, came all together to that place. They had cut in pieces whatſoever had made them any reſiſtance, and at the ſame time Oxyartes, Craterus, Antigonus, Leonatus, Eumenes, and Polyperchon had made themſelves Maſters of all the ſeveral quarters of the Town; all thoſe that had been obſtinate in making oppoſition, were put every man to the ſword, and Peuceſtas, who had gotten ſome of the Citizens to take Arms, having ſeen a good number of them ſlain, was conſtrained to ask quarter for the reſt, and to yield himſelf to the diſcretion of Prince Oxyartes. The Conquerors had promiſed the Inhabitants their lives, but they had found it very difficult to take off the Souldiers, whom deſire of Pillage precipitated thronging into every houſe, and at firſt they met with very little obedience amongſt them, but in the end they had ſo carefully endeavoured it, knowing how much they ſhould oblige Prince Artaxerxes by ſparing the bloud of the old Subjects of his Family, that they had ſaved all them that had eſcaped from the firſt fury of their men, and after having made themſelves Maſters of all places, where they could ſuſpect any reſiſtance, they had drawn up a great part of their Forces under their ſeveral Standards and Colours. Thus the moſt ſtately Town in all the world was taken, and that proud City which might have held out whole years againſt a world of Enemies, ſaw it ſelf (contrary to all humane appearance) brought in ſubjection in half a day, by the imprudent and blind Diſſention of its Defendants: Yet was it happy in its misfortune, ſince the Conquerors uſed their Victory with moderation, not defacing any of its Beauties, and waſhing off the faults of its Commanders a great deal more with the bloud of ſtrangers, than of its Citizens. While ſome of theſe great Princes were buſie in that employment, they, in whom the intereſts of love were the moſt powerfull, had affairs of a different nature to take them up. Alcetas was no ſooner killed with part of his men, and the reſt fled quitting the place and Victory to their Enemies, but Oroondates, drawing near to conquering Lyſimachus, teſtified by his joy, and by his endearments, how much he was concerned in his good ſucceſs; and Lyſimachus having at the ſame time told him of the liberty of their Princeſſes, of Roxana's repentance, and of the Queens goodneſs toward her, raviſhed his heart with an exceſs of contentment. He hardly ſtaid the end of his Diſcourſe (while his Companions appeaſed the reſt of the diſorder, and ſaved the lives of thoſe miſerable Wretches that implored their mercy) but burning with impatiency

tiency to ſee his Princeſs free, he ran immediately to that houſe, and went to find her in her Chamber, whither ſhe was retired with the Princeſs her Siſter, and Queen Roxana, under the Guard of Ptolomeus, with a good number of Souldiers. Oroondates had no ſooner caſt his eyes upon her, but unarming his head, he threw himſelf at her feet, and embraced her knees, with tranſports that were peculiar only to his paſſion. The Queen, who was ſeized with joy as much as he, embraced him alſo with motions little different from his, and Roxana, during that action, not being able to conquer hers, notwithſtanding all the violence ſhe uſed to do ſo, was like to have fallen dead, through an extremity of grief and jealouſie. Yet had ſhe this advantage at leaſt, that her actions were but little taken notice of, and all the perſons there preſent, were ſufficiently imployed, without ſuffering their thoughts to come beyond the limits of their particular intereſts, or beyond the expreſſions of their own ſatisfaction. You are at liberty, my adored Queen, ſaid glad Oroondates, and I am now permitted to ſee you, out of Perdiccas his power. You have triumphed over your misfortunes, by your Vertue alone, and have made Oroondates triumph over his miſeries by your goodneſs. How glorious is he now, and how great an obligation has he to all theſe croſſes, by which he has been able to find you had not forgotten him? all the afflictions he hath ſuffer'd, ought in his eſteem to be accounted bleſſings, ſince by their means he hath obtained this knowledge of your goodneſs. He uttered many other ſuch like Speeches, disjoynted through the exceſs of his contentment, and the Queen anſwered him with a ſweetneſs full of Majeſty. Yes, my dear Prince, I now at laſt am free, after having endured ſo many miſeries, but, by your example, my ſufferings are dearer to me than my liberty, ſince you, by them, have ſeen that I was not ingrateful to your affection; yet ſet not too high a value upon a Fortune you have well deſerved; I owed you a great deal more than one ſingle life, and if the Gods had given me many, I would have ſacrificed them all to ſo precious a remembrance. They had ſaid more to one another, if Oroondates, having eſpied Roxana, had not thought himſelf obliged in generoſity to give her ſome conſolation; but before he went to do ſo, he commended the Queens goodneſs to her, and thanked her for it; in tearms that made Roxana ſee how much he was intereſſed in her ſafety. She was withdrawn to a window with Ptolomeus, where, holding a handkerchief at her eyes, ſhe wiped away the tears her ſorrow cauſed her to ſhed, and Oroondates, going to her, had no ſooner opened his mouth to comfort her, but ſhe prevented him, and looking upon him with eyes, which, for all they were watry ſources, might have ſhot fire into any other heart but his: Remember, ſaid ſhe, that you have received your life from me to day, as well as I received mine from the Queen, and that you ought not to aggravate my ſorrows by your preſence, nor by your diſcourſe, ſeeing fate hath hapned contrary to expectation: As you reſpect the Gods, permit me to avoid them, and it not being poſſible for me to hate you, be pleaſed that I may never ſee you more. The Prince was touched a little with theſe words, and being unwilling to trouble her, he only ſaid, as he retired; It is not my intention, Madam, to redouble your diſcontents, nor to diſavow the obligation I have to you; I ſhould have periſhed, had it not been for your aſſiſtance, but I am no way inſenſible of that good turn, and inſtead of aggravating your ſorrows, I wiſh I were able with part of my life, to contribute toward your conſolation: In the mean while, if my preſence be troubleſome to you, I'l withdraw my ſelf, and if all theſe objects be unpleaſing, I'l tell you, with the Queens permiſſion, that you may return when you will unto the Palace, and take your Lodging there again, with all the liberty, and all the Authority you were wont to have. The Queen confirmed this offer of the Princes, with words full of civility to Roxana; and that afflicted Lady, deſiring nothing ſo much as retirement, and ſolitarineſs, accepted the favour that was done her, and after having given the Queen thanks for it, went out of the Chamber, and ſo out of the Houſe, under the conduct of Ptolomeus, who took the care to wait upon her. She was but newly gone away, when Prince Artaxerxes, Lyſimachus, Seleucus, the fair Thaleſtris, Orontes, and Demetrius, came in together. At ſight of that dear Brother, the great Princeſſes of Perſia ran to him, quite tranſported, and throwing themſelves into his Arms, bedewed his face with tears, which a tender affection drew from their lovely eyes immediately.

After having bewailed him eight whole Years, during which, all the Accidents of their lives had ſcarcely been able to divert them now and then from the ſorrow they had felt for his ſuppoſed death, they had recovered him contrary to all their hopes, and though they ſaw him deveſted of the Titles he had loſt with his Father's Empire, they conſidered him as a Priuce of as fair a Reputation as any in the World, and one, whoſe gallant Actions might repair his loſſes with advantage. At their former Encounter, when upon the banks of Euphrates, he had reſcued the Queen out of Perdiccas his hands, and fought againſt his men for the liberty of Pariſatis, the Queen had had the happineſs to imbrace him, and to enjoy his converſation a few moments, but Pariſatis had not ſeen his face till then, and 'twas only by the Queens Diſcourſe, and the Relation of Oroondates, that ſhe had learn'd he was alive, and heard ſome part of his adventures; wherefore ſhe now engroſs'd him from the Queen, and held him in her arms ſo long, as if ſhe meant to repair that diſadvantage.

None of the company could behold the illuſtrious family of Darius in that condition, without an extraordinary tenderneſs, nor was there one of all thoſe that were preſent, but appear'd moſt ſenſibly concern'd in that alteration of their fortune. The Queen was hardly gotten looſe from her Brother's arms, when, with aſtoniſhment, ſhe ſaw her ſelf in the chaſe of an armed man, who embracing and kiſſing her, ſurprized her, and made her bluſh at his familiarity; but Prince Oroondates took away her ſcruples, by making known that Warriour to be the fair Amazone Queen, whoſe ſex allowed her priviledges that were denied unto her habit. The Queen was not ignorant of Thaleſtris's Reputation, and having heard, ſhe fought her Quarrel, had bred a very great affection toward her, wherefore ſhe then gave all the Teſtimonies of it that could be deſired; and after having held her long between her arms, ſhe prais'd her vertue, and returned thanks for the aſſiſtance wherewith ſhe had favoured her, in ſuch noble and obliging tearms, that ſhe inſtantly won the heart of the fair Amazone, and made her to approve of all thoſe pains Oroondates had undergone for a Princeſs ſo worthy of his affection. Orontes, whom the Prince of Scythia preſented to the Queen, was received by her, with thoſe kindneſſes that were due to his vertue, and to his near alliance to Oroondates; and the Queen could not remember that name of Orontes, under which her Prince had lived ſo long in her Father's Court, without calling to mind the former actions of his life. When theſe perſons, who were before unknown, had received from the two Princeſſes, what they believed their due after that knowledge, they turned all together toward Seleucus, and call'd him their Deliverer, with Acclamations full of acknowledgment. Oroondates offered him his life, which he confeſſed he owed to him; the Queen, and the Princeſs her Siſter, profeſſed themſelves indebted to him for theirs. Artaxerxes, intereſſed by the ſafety of his dear Brother, and by that of his dear Siſters, and Lyſimachus, by that of his Princeſs, could not worthily enough expreſs their ſenſe of ſo high an obligation, and all of them extoll'd it, and the vertue of their defender, with prayſes which his Modeſty could not ſuffer. He diſ-engaged himſelf as well as poſſibly he could, from thoſe civilities wherewith he was in a manner overwhelm'd, and deſirous to ſtop the current of them; Nearchus and I, ſaid he, have done nothing to which we were not too powerfully obliged; the uſage we had received from our Friends, and from our Enemies, did with a great deal of juſtice make them change thoſe qualities in our Opinions, and unleſs we would have been the baſeſt men in the world, we could not ſuffer the greateſt, and moſt conſiderable perſons of it, to periſh ſo unjuſtly.

That which gave the liberty of this Converſation to thoſe illuſtrious Princes, was the confidence they had in their companions, who in the mean while appeas'd the ſlaughter, pillage, and diſorder, and ſettled all parts of the Town in as much quietneſs as could be poſſible; but that day wherein ſo many memorable things had happened, was now ready to give place to darkneſs, and the Princes thought not fit that the Queen ſhould ſtay any longer in that houſe all full of bloud, and of dead bodies. The Palace which was of receipt ſufficient to lodg them all commodiouſly, though they left Roxana her quarter free, was likewiſe in a horrible condition, and while the bodies were removed, and the blood waſh'd away, they reſolved to paſs that night at Seleucus his

houſe,

houſe, which was fair and ſpacious, and had very convenient lodgings. In the mean time, they took care to fetch the Princeſſes, Berenice, Deidamia, Barſina, and their companions, who had ſtaid in the camp, under the guard of Artabaſus, and his ſons, with ſix thouſand men, and four thouſand Amazones; and the Queen, who had a longing impatience to ſee them, and who knew what was due to their quality, would needs have gone to the Gates to meet them; but Prince Oroondates hindred her from doing that honour to his Siſter, by repreſenting, that in the condition the City was at that time, it could not but be very incommodious to her, and that ſhe might lawfully be diſpenced with for ſo great a trouble. Prince Artaxerxes, envying that any other ſhould have the glory to ſerve Berenice, would, by all means, take that employment himſelf, and went thither, accompanied by the Prince of the Maſſagetes, and by Demetrius, who gladly did the ſame office to Deidamia. The Queen, having croſs'd the ſtreets, where ſhe found the ſame objects of pitty ſhe had ſeen in her own Lodging, came to that of Seleucus, and he, paying her thoſe honours he was obliged to in that place, waited upon her, with a great deal of civility, to a very fair Chamber, cauſing others to be made ready for the Princeſſes, and for the Princes of Perſia and Scythia, being they alſo had room enough to lie there without incommodating the Ladies; all the other Princes went either to their former lodgings, or elſe to thoſe of their ſeveral friends. The Queen was hardly in her Chamber, when ſhe was viſited by Oxyartes, Eumenes, Antigonus, Nearchus, Craterus, Leonatus, and Polyperchon; ſhe rendred to the Prince her Unkle, whatſoever the conſideration of his nearneſs in bloud, of his vertue, and of his ſervices, could require from her in a like occaſion, ſhe received thoſe that came in his company, with all the acknowledgement and civility he owed them, but ſhe forgot not to ſhew the ſame ſenſe of her obligation to Nearchus, ſhe had done before to Seleucus, ſince her ingagement to them both was equal; and in that action, Prince Oroondates ſeconded her, proteſting to Nearchus, that for his ſervice, he would be ever ready to lay down that life which he had acquired to himſelf, by having ſo valiantly preſerved it.

Darkneſs had already begun to overſpread the face of the Earth, when, by the light of many torches, the fair Princeſs of Scythia, under the conduct of her dear Arſaces, the Princeſs of Epirus, under that of amorous Demetrius, Barſina and her ſiſters, under that of their Father and Brothers, with Cleone, and the other Ladies, came all together to Seleucus his houſe. The Queen, who had notice of it, went out of her Chamber, with the Princeſs her ſiſter, and met them upon the top of the ſtairs; Statira and Berenice were both enflamed with an equal deſire to ſee the ſiſters of Oroondates and Artaxerxes; to both theſe Princeſſes their Brothers were ſo dear, that they could not without a moſt affectionate impatiency, expect the ſight of what they loved, and in the perſons of thoſe their Brothers loved, they alſo met the Siſters of thoſe they loved themſelves. They found this double ſatisfaction in that interview, which was lighted with torches enow, to diſcover their admirable beauty mutually to one another; it inſtantly produced a reciprocal effect in the minds of thoſe two great Princeſſes, and they beheld each other a good while, with an intentiveneſs that ſuſpended both their action and their diſcourſe. In Berenices face there was more ſweetneſs, but more majeſty in Statira's; yet in that difference, Statira's Majeſty was ſo ſweet, and Berenices ſweetneſs ſo Majeſtick, that all the other beauties in the world could not have ſhewn ſo great a ſweetneſs, and ſo great a Majeſty together. After they had ſpent ſome minutes in their equal aſtoniſhment, O Gods! cry'd Berenice firſt, how glorioufly has my brother imploy'd his life? And how happily, added the Queen, did mine recover his, ſince he recovered it for you? They had not ſpoke theſe words, e're they were cloſely link'd in moſt affectionate embraces, in which they could have continued whole hours together, if Pariſatis, as ſiſter to Artaxerxes, had not claimed her ſhare in Berenice, and if Barſina had not interrupted Berenice, to have her part in the kindneſſes of that vertuous Queen whom ſhe ſo extremely loved, and to whom ſhe was ſo dear. They were neither of them fruſtrated of their deſires, for while Berenice and Pariſatis expreſſed their endearments to one another, as Siſters, in whom friendſhip had been long confirmed, Barſina was in the Queens arms, who forgot not any thing that could make her

ſee

ſee ſhe had preſerved her friendſhip to her moſt intirely. Ah my dear Barſina! ſaid ſhe, and where were you, during all theſe misfortunes, wherewith the Gods have afflicted me ſince our ſeparation? and why did you forſake me in a time when your conſolations would have been ſo ſweet? Barſina hearkened to theſe words with tears of joy, and was going to make reply, when Deidamia hindered her: The Queen and her ſiſter rendred to that fair Princeſs (who was already known to them by the report of Oroondates) whatſoever was due to her birth, and to the merit of her Perſon; and after her, Cleone, caſting her ſelf at the feet of her good Miſtreſs, was very much made of by her, in a moſt dear, and obliging manner; the Princes of Perſia and Scythia, who were preſent at the actions of their ſiſters, and of their Miſtreſſes, look'd on with raviſhments of joy, and with the moſt perfect ſatisfactions they had ever wiſhed. But Oroondates, whoſe captivity had coſt Berenice and Barſina ſo many tears, challenged his place next after the Princeſſes, and in the arms of that dear Siſter, and of that dear friend, received the teſtimonies of an exceſſive gladneſs, which ſucceeded a moſt violent ſorrow. It would be hard to repeat all the Diſcourſes which paſſed at the ſame time amongſt ſo many fair, and illuſtrious perſons; all that ever Friendſhip, or civility had at any time ſuggeſted, was put in practice then in that Aſſembly; and in the end, after a conteſtation full of mutual reſpect, the Princeſs Berenice was conſtrained to ſuffer the Queen to conduct her to the lodging that was prepared for her; while Pariſatis did the ſame to Deidamia. Being come to Berenice's Chamber, theſe two Princeſſes fell afreſh into Diſcourſes and actions, that ſavoured more of an ancient friendſhip, than of an affection then taking birth.

But Prince Oroondates, ſeeing them in the condition he had ſo much deſired, began to think of ſome light wounds he had received, which did a little pain him, and being retired privately to his Chamber, he went to bed, by the advice of his Phyſicians, while Seleucus, who was in the like condition, did the ſame; of all the other Princes, only Craterus and Antigonus were wounded, but their hurts were very inconſiderable. Thoſe of Oroondates would have diſturbed the joy of the Princeſſes, if they that had ſearched them had not preſently brought word, that they were neither ſo dangerous, nor ſo great, as to keep him in bed above two dayes. All that good Company paſſed the Evening in his Chamber, & there it was, that by the Counſel of Artaxerxers, the Queen was perſwaded to preſent Theodates to him, and inform him of the King his Father's death. The Prince of Perſia took the ſame care with Berenice, and though that news plunged her at firſt into an extremity of ſorrow, it began by little and little to receive ſome abatement, by that Prince's conſolations. Oroondates received Theodates, rather as his Brother than his Subject, and the remembrance of what he had done for Artaxerxes, made his preſence ſo dear to him, that he knew not how ſufficiently to expreſs his affection toward him: But when he asked him the cauſe of his coming, the Queen, after having prepared him, by her Diſcourſe, for the news ſhe meant to tell him, did at laſt acquit her ſelf of the Commiſſion the Company had given her. Oroondates was as deeply touched, as could be expected from ſo excellent a Nature, and the remembrance of the ill uſage he had receiv'd from his Father, was not capable to blot out that of his birth and Education, nor thoſe Characters of affection which neceſſity of bloud had engraven in his heart. He wept upon ſo joyful a day, and made complaints that mollified thoſe that were leaſt concern'd in all the company; but in fine, he had too great a courage to ſink under that affliction, after having ſupported ſo many others, too much moderation, not to give ear to reaſon in that action, and too perfect a reſignation to the Queens will, to receive her conſolations without effect; when the firſt violence of his grief was appeaſed, that fair Company, leaving him to the care of his faithful Araxes, went out of his Chamber, and withdrew to their ſeveral Lodgings, to take the repoſe that was neceſſary for them, after a day of ſo great toyl and danger.

The next morning, by the endeavours of Oxyartes, Ptolomeus, Eumenes, Nearchus, and Polyperchon, all things were fully quieted in Babylon, the Citizens were ſettled again in their Houſes, the wounded of each party received all needful aſſiſtance, and the dead bodies were carried in a great number of Carts out of the City to be burnt,

except

except thoſe whom their Kindred or Friends had fetch'd away to give them burial. The bodies of Perdiccas, Alcetas, Iolas, Ariſton and his Son, were taken up with honour; and among the dead were alſo found Neoptolemus, Antigenes, and Teutamus grievouſly wounded, yet did not the Chyrurgians deſpair of their recovery. Caſſander, Peuceſtas, and Andiagoras were Priſoners, and kept with a ſtrong Guard. The obligation which they who were moſt concern'd had to Seleucus and Nearchus, had wrought ſo far upon them, that they left not only the Princeſſes, but even all Babylon to their abſolute diſpoſal; and though they with much ſubmiſſion reſigned all up to the Queen, and upon her refuſal to the Princes of Perſia and Scythia, they preſſed it back upon him ſo earneſtly, that Seleucus was at laſt conſtrained to ſubmit unto their will, rather to eaſe them of the trouble that care would have obliged them to, than to draw any advantage by it to himſelf: Yet did he not do any thing but by the motion of all the reſt; and as for what concern'd the Priſoners, he preſently freed Peuceſtas, whom he had known to be an honeſt man, and far from having the ill intentions of thoſe to whom he had adhered. Andiagoras alſo had his liberty, yet becauſe he was a Perſian, and that without any reaſon he had followed the Party of ſtrangers againſt the Children of Darius, to whom he was born a Subject, and from whom he had received many preferments, neither the Princes nor the Princeſſes would ſee him; and Arſaces ſwore, that aſſoon as he was in a condition to attempt the recovery of part of what he had loſt, he ſhould be the firſt man whoſe Territories he would invade. They promiſed liberty to Neoptolemus, Antigenes, and Teutamus, aſſoon as they ſhould be able to make uſe of it; but Antigenes and Teutamus, by the Queens command, were uſed like Andiagoras, for having followed Perdiccas in his intention to kill Oroondates. Only Caſſander was ſtill in hold, and the Widow of Alexander the great, notwithſtanding all her goodneſs and generoſity, could not handſomly conſent he ſhould be ſet at liberty, after the accuſations that had been caſt upon him of having poiſoned the King her husband. Her reſentment was approved by all the world, but by good chance for Caſſander, Antigonus his two Souldiers, that were his Accuſers, had been ſlain before that time, and they had nothing left againſt him but conjectures, which were not ſufficient to prove him guilty. This was it that did the more encourage Orontes, who had been his Friend, and upon whoſe promiſe he had yielded, to intercede in his behalf: The Amazon Queen, out of compliance, uſed all her power to ſecond him, and they both of them had ſo much with thoſe perſons who had greateſt intereſt in the buſineſs, that Seleucus, in conſideration of his antient friendſhip with Caſſander, being joyned with them at laſt in the ſame requeſt, and having help'd them to ſollicite thoſe who had too freſh an obligation to refuſe him any thing, they in the end obtained the pardon of that unworthy man, upon condition he ſhould not come into their ſight, and that he ſhould depart that very day from Babylon with all his retinue, not ſtaying a minute in thoſe Countries where they had any power. Thus did Caſſander receive his liberty, and went from Babylon with this ſatisfaction, that Oroondates would not take Roxana from him, and that by the troubles he would raiſe in Greece, he might bring her more than ever, into a condition either to deſire his friendſhip, or to fear his power. In the mean while, by the care of Peuceſtas, and of Seleucus himſelf, Perdiccas and his Brother were interred with Honours ſuitable to their quality; but Queen Statira who had not yet had time to pay thoſe Funeral Rites ſhe owed unto the King her Husband, did then perform them with as many tears as his Ghoſt could require from her affection, and with all the pomp that could be imagined: All the Princes aſſiſted in that ſolemn Action, and after that memorable Ceremony was over, the Queen took order to have the body of that Great King removed according to his laſt intention, and the laſt commands he had given, unto the new City of Alexandria, which was under the Dominion of Ptolomeus.

Four or five days were ſpent in theſe general employments, which have diverted us from the recital of particular ones, during which, Oroondates was cured of his wounds, and Babylon was ſetled again in a condition little different from that it was in before the ſiege. The Forces were drawn out of it by order from the Commanders in Chief, and none kept in the Town but thoſe that were neceſſary, the reſt marching

away

away toward their ſeveral Countries. Roxana had obtained from the Queen that none ſhould viſit her but thoſe ſhe was deſirous to see; and though many would have gone to her out of curioſity, yet did they bear her ſo much reſpect, as not to make her ſuffer viſits which ſhe would have been troubled to receive, and ſhe had paſſed that time in a melancholy and diſcontented ſolitarineſs. When ſhe ſaw all things peaceable in Babylon, and that the Queen, to whom all the Princes ſubmitted themſelves as to their Sovereign, had time to hearken to her propoſition, ſhe entreated Ptolomeus, who had been always very ready to ſerve her, that he would do her the favour to ſpeak to her, and know if ſhe would not permit her to retire to Queen Olympias her Mother in Law, into Macedonia, which of right belonged to the Child that ſhould be born of her, if it pleaſed the Gods to let her ſee that day.

Ptolomeus made that motion to the Queen, who, after ſhe had lent him favourable attention, and demanded time to ask advice of all the Princes, before ſhe gave her anſwer: You may tell Roxana, if you pleaſe, ſaid ſhe, that I will not diſpute for Macedonia, againſt the child ſhe now goes with by Alexander, and that I quit all the pretentions to her, which with ſome appearance I might have upon that Kingdom; that ſhe may go and take poſſeſſion of it when ſhe will; and that inſtead of hindring her in that deſign, we ſhall be ready to aſſiſt her in whatſoever ſhe ſhall deſire of us; but I could wiſh ſhe would ſtay to lie in here, and that ſhe would not go in a condition wherein ſhe cannot, without a great deal of danger, expoſe her ſelf to ſo long a journey. Roxana by this meſſage from Statira, and the care ſhe took of her health, came to a perfect knowledge of her admirable goodneſs, and abſolutley loſt all thoſe reſentments ſhe might have had againſt a Rival that deprived her of all her joy, yet could ſhe not be perſwaded to expect her utmoſt diſcontent in Babylon, and rather choſe to hazard her child's life, and her own alſo, than to ſtay longer in a place where ſhe believed ſhe ſhould ſhortly ſee Oroondates married to the Queen. That thought alone made her heart to tremble, and ſhe would certainly have kil'd her ſelf, if ſhe had had no other way to avoid that unpleaſing ſpectacle. She therefore got the Queen to be again intreated to give way that ſhe might depart the next morning; whereupon that obliging Princeſs, who was unwilling to conſtrain her, ſent her word ſhe had full liberty to do what ſhe pleaſed her ſelf. Roxana being no longer able to look upon Babylon but with horror, after having once prayed Ptolomeu, to ask the Queen pardon, if the fear ſhe had to preſent her ſelf again befor, ehers whom ſhe had ſo cruelly offended, made her depart without ſeeing her; and to teſtifie, in her behalf, that the ſenſe ſhe had of her goodneſs, obliged her to wiſh her all manner of proſperity, began her journy the day following, and took her way toward Macedonia, under the conduct of Peuceſtas and Andiagoras, who would needs wait upon her with three thouſand men that were left of thoſe they had commanded, and two thouſand Macedonians, whom Seleucus permitted to return into their Countrey.

The laſt actions of Roxana had caus'd ſo general an averſion againſt her, that very few were ſorry for her departure, and King Oroondates, who was better ſatisfied with it than all the reſt, began to breathe with greater liberty. All things being then ſetled peaceably in Babylon, 'twas only Love that made war there; and the wounds which he had given were not heal'd up like thoſe that had been received in the late occaſions. Oroondates languiſhed in flames at the Queens feet, not knowing how to be ſecured againſt her ſcruples, after the cauſe ſhe had given him to fear them, in all that had befallen him ſince the death of Alexander. Arſaces lived in a little better aſſurance with Berenice, and was hardly in any doubt at all of eſtabliſhing his fortune. Lyſimachus was more uncertain by reaſon of Pariſatis's humour, though he began to find, by many ſigns, that ſhe really lov'd him. Orontes was the beſt ſatisfied of them all, and knowing his fair Queens affection, his impatiency alone cauſed the greateſt part of his diſcontents. Oxyartes was in good hope of Barſina, and finding no repugnance in the inclinations of that fair Princeſs, he expected his felicity with that of his friends, by the aſſiſtance he believed they would afford him. Young Demetrius was the leaſt advanced in his ſuit, and though by his ſervices, and by his power to make himſelf beloved, he had gained much upon the heart of Deidamia, yet had he not been able to

baniſh

baniſh the memory of Agis, which was too deeply rooted in it. Though in the hopes of all theſe illuſtrious Lovers there was ſome difference, their ſufferings yet were equal, and all of them ſigh'd equally, either through fear, or through deſire. Chance brought them altogether one day, in the Queens Chamber, with their Princeſſes, and it ſeemed as if it had been for the decision of their fortune. Oroondates, who could no longer live in his cruel uncertainties, reſolved to put them to a period, and truſting, with very good reaſon, to the greatneſs of his ſervices, and to the marks of acknowledgment he diſcovered every day in the Queens actions, he had a mind to draw a final aſſurance from her. Artaxerxes and he were by the Bed ſide with the Queen, and the Princeſs Berenice; Lyſimachus, Oxyartes, Orontes and Demetrius, were at the other end of the Room, converſing with their Princeſſes, when the King of Scythia, not being longer able to maſter his paſſion, fell ſuddenly upon his knees before the Queen. His action was very unconfident, and never, in all the greateſt dangers, had that fear appeared in his countenance, which then was eaſily to be ſeen in it, by whoſoever obſerved him. At length he ſtrove to conquer it, and diſpelling all ſhew of it, by the greatneſs of his courage, he began to ſpeak, fixing his eyes upon her face, but in ſo ſubmiſſive, and ſo dependent a manner, that the Queen did not leſs diſcover the force of his love by that laſt Action, than by the moſt important ones of his whole life.

I Go about a buſineſs, Madam, ſaid he, which truly I cannot venture upon without trembling, and that which I have now to beg of you, is ſo infinitely above my ſervices, that the memory of them is not able to ſecure me againſt my fears and my diſtruſts; yet am I forced to make uſe of them, having nothing elſe ſo powerful to ſtrengthen my pretenſions; and if you will pardon me for it, I'l call to your remembrance, that after ſome light actions, which my fortune in Perſia, the Prince your Brother laid the firſt foundations of it by his goodneſs, you approved of them by yours, and the deceaſed King your Father eſtabliſhed my higheſt felicity by his: He was pleaſed to ſuffer, that Oroondates ſhould be yours, and, if I may be permitted to uſe that tearm, he engaged himſelf, by his word, to give you to Prince Oroondates; you were afterward taken from me by the treachery of our Enemies, and by the violence of a Conquerour. I had not (if I may ſay ſo) pull'd that misfortune upon my ſelf by any of my actions, and if I bore it without dying, 'twas becauſe the Gods had deſtined me to live ſtill for you: I conſented, without complaining, to the baniſhment you ordained me, and if I ſince returned to you, 'twas not till, according to your own tearms, you were in a condition to receive me. Before you were ſo, I deſired nothing from you, nor did I ſo much as murmur againſt that duty the Enemy you oppoſed againſt my happineſs. But, Madam, may I not now be ſuffered to raiſe my thoughts to what I loſt by nothing but my ill fortune? and may I not look upon my Queen, as ſhe, whom the Prince her Brother, and whom the King her Father had given me, nay, as ſhe who had given her ſelf unto my love? Though I cannot be worthy to ſucceed in the place of Alexander by greatneſs of power, by victories, nor by the qualities of my perſon; may I not ſupply all theſe defects by the greatneſs of my love, and by my ſervices? May I not believe, with ſome ſhew of reaſon, that never man lov'd better than my ſelf, and if, in my own intereſt, I may ſpeak it with modeſty, that never Princeſs was better ſerved than Queen Statira has been by Prince Oroondates? All my life is known to you, all my thoughts are clearly diſcovered, and it is needleſs for me to put you in mind of what the accidents of your life cannot have ſuffered you to forget. I have endured all that a man could poſſibly undergo, and by thoſe ſufferings which have not been the leſs ſenſible for being glorious, have I not ſome reaſon to aſpire unto the higheſt pitch of my felicity? Have

I not cauſe to ſeek the haven, after ſo many ſtorms wherewith you have ſeen me toſſed, for the ſpace of ten whole years? And is there any thing left for me to do, or to ſuffer for my Princeſs? As you deſire the favour of the Gods (continued he, embracing her knees) conſider the miſeries of my life, with pity, deliver me out of ſo many torments, which I bore with patience, while they depended upon fortune, and not upon your will; and diſpoſe, with compaſſion, of a life, which is now in no other hands but yours alone, and which now no longer depends upon any thing, but what you ſhall ordain for its preſervation or deſtruction.

The Prince, as he ended theſe words, (to which all the Company lent an attention that diverted them from their own affairs) fixed his eyes upon the ground, fearing to behold ſome preſage of his misfortune in the Queens face: She remained for a good while in the like poſture, and then, if Oroondates were tortured by his fears, Artaxerxes was not leſs diſquieted than he, and looking upon his ſiſter, with eyes that condemned her irreſolution, he ſufficiently made appear, how great an intereſt he took in the happineſs of his friend. At laſt the Queen lifted up her head, and with a very ſerious countenance, ſpake on this manner.

I Owe too much, Sir, to your ſervices, to loſe their remembrance, or ever to diminiſh the value of them: if I were capable of ſuch an ingratitude, I were too worthy of thoſe miſeries wherein I have ſpent my life. I know I am often indebted to you for my friends, my liberty, my life, and my honour, and that all that ever the moſt generous men, and the moſt faithful, the moſt paſſionate Lovers, have undertaken, for the perſons they have loved, comes infinitely ſhort of what you have done for me. It is alſo true, that I was yours, both by the will of my Brother, by that of my Father, and by my own. I indeed was yours by inclination, and by a moſt lawful acknowledgment, and when, to my misfortune, I ceaſed to be ſo, 'twas not out of any inconſtancy, or change of humour. Treachery, and ſovereign power, took me from you, and when your innocence was known to me, 'twas only duty that oppoſed the affection I had for you. 'Tis that alone, dear Prince, that repreſents unto me now, that I was wife to the greateſt, and moſt fortunate man in the world, I ſay, moſt fortunate, becauſe I very well know that nothing but fortune could give any man an advantage over you. In fine, I was the wife, and am the Widow, of him, who, but a few months ſince, was Maſter of the greateſt part of the Earth. This conſideration ties me to much ſeverer rules, than if I had been in another condition, and all my engagements to your love, and to your ſervices, cannot hinder Alexander's Widow from being accuſed of lightneſs, if, after the loſs, and ſo late loſs, of ſuch a Husband, ſhe can conſent to give her ſelf unto another. All the world, that was concerned in his life, and in his death, looks with another eye upon my actions, than if I were only the Daughter of Darius, and all the world could not chuſe but wonder, that I ſhould turn my thoughts upon any man, after the loſs of him that extended his Dominion over all others; of him, who, by his glory, had obſcured all thoſe that went before him, and perhaps all thoſe that ſhall live after him, and who had ſeated me in the moſt conſiderable place of the whole Univerſe.

While the Queen ſpake thus, Oroondates his face grew pale, but Artaxerxes was enflamed with an exceſſive colour, and the different motions of thoſe two Princes, ſeemed to precipitate one of them into the grave, and tranſport the other into a violent anger and reſentment. What ſiſter (cried the impatient Artaxerxes) is it with theſe

ſcruples

ſcruples you mean to repay the ſervices of Oroondates; and will you kill us both by your ingratitude? 'Tis I alone will die (added the King of Scythia with a feeble voice) and I'l die without complaining, if my Queen pronounce the ſentence of my death. You ſhall not die, my dear Orontes, ſaid the Queen, falling upon him with open arms, and I my ſelf will die a great deal rather than give you any reaſon to accuſe me. I have repreſented to you all the conſiderations that might croſs the happineſs I wiſh for you. I have told you what the world would cenſure in this you deſire of me; but now I tell you, that to ſatisfie what I ow you, and to follow my inclination, I'l paſs over all theſe maximes, and over all the conſiderations of peoples diſcourſe, to give my ſelf wholly to you. I had rather be accounted light and imprudent, by them that know you not, than faithleſs and ingratefull in your opinion. I am yours by too powerfull reaſons to be ever able to retire, and would it pleaſed the Gods, that in giving my ſelf to you, I could give you ſomthing more worthy of you, and of your love. I do not wrong the memory of Alexander, by beſtowing my ſelf on a ſucceſſor not inferiour to him either in birth or vertue, and one who might have extended his Conqueſts as far as he, if his paſſion for me had not given him other employments, than that of invading his neighbors Territories. Live then, with an aſſurance (continued, ſhe, offering him her hand) not only that Statira will never be anothers, for that's a thing whereof you are already certain, but that ſhe will be yours by lawfull wayes whenſoever you ſhall deſire it. This Anſwer was ſolemnized with an acclamation of the whole Company, who with an extraordinary joy ſaw the concluſion of a fortune in which their own ſeemed to be involved. Oroondates could not find words that were able to expreſs the height of his contentment, and ſhewed it only by embracing the Queens knees, and by doing many other actions full of tranſport and extaſie. His happy ſucceſs made all the reſt to think at the ſame time which way they might bring their pains to the like concluſion. Artaxerxes was not diſquieted with any doubt, and having often had aſſurance from his Princeſſes mouth, that ſhe would give her ſelf to him as ſoon as the King her Brother ſhould deſire it, he was too confident of Oroondates his friendſhip, to enter into any diſtruſt of his happineſs. And indeed he then received very potent conſiderations of it; for the King of Scythia turning towards him, after having ſpent ſome time in the expreſſions of his joy; Brother, ſaid he, now that by my Queens goodneſs, and by yours, I have attained the top of my felicity, I cannot but deſire our ſatisfactions ſhould be equal, and ſince you judge my Siſter worthy of your affections, ſhe ſhall be yours the ſame day the Queen ſhall vouchſafe to conſummate my happineſs. I wiſh that with her I could reſtore you the Empires you have loſt, but I know your vertue diſdains them, or can recover them by that ſword which may make you aſpire to the moſt glorious conqueſts; and in the interim, dear Brother, give me leave to reſign one half of a reaſonable ſpacious Empire, which the Gods have left me.

It is equally divided you know, one part in Aſia, the other in Europe, and Mount Imaus makes the ſeparation of them. You, if you pleaſe, ſhal have the Aſiatique Scithia, where you ſhall reign with the Authority that I ſhall have in Europe; I offer you that, as being nearer to thoſe Countries upon which you may have ſome deſign, and with it I offer you not only all the other, not only the ſtrength of all my Dominions to aſſiſt you for the recovery of yours, but even the lives of my ſelf, and of all my Subjects, which you may diſpoſe of with a moſt abſolute power. Oroondates ſpake on this manner; and the Prince of Perſia having hearkned to him with attention: Brother, replyed he, after the gift of Berenice, there is no Empire that I can conſider, and I prefer my Princeſs, not only before that which was the King my Father's, but before the Monarchy of all the Earth: yet do I not refuſe the effect of your generous Friendſhip, and if I accept not of that part of your Kingdom which you offer me, 'tis becauſe I ſhall believe I reign in all places wherſoever my dear Btother ſhall command, and that I will not poſſeſs any thing that can be ſeparated from your Dominion. I'le retire into Scythia with you, and when I ſhall have breathed there awhile in the felicity you allow me; Ile make uſe of thoſe forces you offer me, to re-eſtabliſh my ſelf, if it be poſſible, in part of thoſe Territories that were ours, and to give my Princeſs a Crown

that may not ſuffer her to fall beneath her Dignity. I'le begin the VVar upon the Parthians, upon the Hircanians, and their Neighbours, and 'tis on that ſide I hope, with your aſſiſtance, and that of the Gods, to eſtabliſh a Monarchy over the Countries our Enemies poſſeſs, without pretending to the recovery of thoſe which Fortune has beſtowed upon our Friends. Artaxerxes declared his intentions thus, and Oroondates proteſted to him once more, that if he would not accept of half his Kingdome, he ſhould have it all, and that he would not exerciſe any Authority that ſhould not be common to them both. Lyſimachus was then at the feet of Pariſatis, where, by the Queens example, he endeavoured to draw aſſurance of his happineſs from her mouth. She had no repugnance in her heart to grant him them, and ſhe was ſo much indebted to Lyſimachus his ſervices, and had ſo great an eſteem of him, and even ſo great an inclination to his perſon, that ſhe could not think of ſetling her ſelf any way more to her contentment; but her ſevere humour had much ado to declare it ſelf, and perhaps ſhe would not have done it of a long time, if the Queen her ſiſter, and the Prince her Brother, who were much obliged to Lyſimachus, and who conſidered him infinitely, had not joyn'd with him, and had not in his favour imploy'd all that intereſt which friendſhip and nearneſs of bloud allowed them with their ſiſter. Pariſatis believed ſhe could not err in following the example, and the counſels of perſons who then had ſome lawfull Authority over her, and, giving Lyſimachus her hand, promiſed him that ſhe would always be ready to follow the advice of the Prince her Brother, and of the Queen her Siſter. After having taken this order about Lyſimachus his affairs, they altogether began to think of theirs that yet remained. Orontes had no need of their aſſiſtance, and he, by promiſe from his Queen, was aſſured of a felicity which nothing was able to diſturb: He received a moſt pleaſing confirmation of it in that illuſtrious Company, and Thaleſtris freely declared, that his happineſs ſhould not be deferred longer than that of his Friends. Oxyartes had no great difficulties to conquer in Barſina's heart, and that fair Princeſs, remembring his former ſervices, and conſidering his high extraction, and the qualities of his perſon, was already ſo far diſpoſed to receive him, that King Oroondates, the Queen, and Prince Artaxerxes, mediating in his behalf, over[illegible] her with as much eaſe as they could wiſh. Only Demetrius believed himſelf unfortunate, amidſt the happineſs of all the reſt, and when he ſaw them all contented: Shall I then be the only miſerable man, cryed he, and while you all abandon your ſelves to joy, ſhall I alone abandon my ſelf to deſpair? Cannot the example of ſo many vertuous Princeſſes move inſenſible Deidamia? And ſhall not I vainly have fought in your behalf againſt our living Enemies, if the dead make war againſt me, and if I am conquered by the dead? Muſt that which no longer has a being triumph over me with ſo great Advantages? Or muſt I ceaſe to have a being my ſelf, to touch her in my death, in whom, during my life, I cannot ſtir up any ſenſe of pitty? Ah! how willingly would I precipitate my ſelf into my Grave, if I believed that by my death I might render my deſtiny equall to that of Fortunate Agis? and how freely would I pour forth all my bloud, if by it I could hope to merit the death of Deidamia? Demetrius ſpake on this manner, with ſo paſſionate an action, that all the company was touch'd with it. Deidamia was ſo as well as the reſt; and the excellent qualities of that young Prince, had not wrought ſo little upon her, but that they had produced a great deal of affection toward him. She began indeed to love him, but the memory of Agis fought ſtill againſt her affection, and even the fear ſhe had of being accuſed of inconſtancy, would not ſuffer her to declare it; ſhe remain'd without reply to Demetrius words, and keeping her eyes fix'd upon the ground, diſcovered by her action, that ſhe was unreſolved. All the Princeſſes, whom Demetrius had moved to compaſſion, and who alſo deſired to advance Deidamia's ſettlement, came to her, and repreſented, that ſhe alone ought not to oppoſe the publick rejoycing. They ſet before her eyes the little reaſon ſhe had to perſiſt ſo obſtinately in her paſſion for a man that had ſo long been dead, and who, though he were able to obſerve her actions in the lower ſhades, could not complain of her, after having ſpent 3 or 4 years in lamenting continually for his loſs: they told her, that in her preſent condition, being ſo young as ſhe was, deprived of her Friends, and of all her Fortune, ſhe could not live in the World

without

without ſetling her ſelf ſome way or other,& they made appear to her,that among the moſt potent Princes of the Earth, ſhe could not find any one whoſe ſupport was more conſiderable, or whoſe alliance more important for her than that of Demetrius, who, by the power of Antigonus, and his own,might not only reſtore her to all the Honors ſhe had loſt, but recover even that Crown that was uſurped from her little Brother Pyrrhus, who being then but three or four years old, ſtood in need of the aſſiſtance of a powerfull Alley to protect him againſt his Enemies, as well as of the pitty of King Glaucus, with whom he was brought up. To all theſe Arguments ,thoſe great Princeſſes added whatſoever they thought capable to perſuade Deidamia, the Princes endeavoured it likewiſe with their utmoſt power ; and when ſhe was already ſhaken , Antigonus being come into the Chamber,and deſiring the contentment of his Son,as much as his own life, joyn'd his entreaties to the Reaſons of ſo many Illuſtrious Mediatours, with ſuch ſucceſs, that Deidamia,not being longer able to defend her ſelf againſt ſo many Adverſaries, nor againſt ſo many Motives which ſhe underſtood , and which ſhe could not diſpute againſt, without obſtinacy , yielded at laſt, either to love, or to importunity, or to the conſideration of her Affairs. At a confeſſion ſo deſired by Demetrius, his joy broke forth with great exceſs, and he did many Actions which nothing but his youth and paſſion could excuſe. Deidamia appeared for a good while out of countenance at her change, and beg'd pardon for it of Agis with a great many tears, but in the end, ſhe was ſo well encouraged by the examples, and by the diſcourſes of the Queen, and of the Princeſſes, that ſhe approved what ſhe had done with a little more confidence than before, and no longer had any thought of repenting her ſelf. That little company,made up of the greateſt perſons of the earth,was then in ſo perfect a contentment, that all the words in the world would not be ſufficient to expreſs it, and the ſix Princes being no longer able to moderate themſelves in their felicity, ſolicited their Princeſſes ſo earneſtly, that in the end they were fain to promiſe them their happineſs ſhould he deferred no longer, than till the next day following. More time would in probability have been requiſite to prepare for thoſe Pomps which ſeemed due to the Marriages of the Chief perſons in the World ; but their delights were far more ſolid, and they found too much contentment in the poſſeſſion of what they deſired , to ſeek for any unprofitable Magnificencies. Yet was the remnant of that day imployed by Ptolomeus, Seleucus, Antigonus, and the reſt of their Friends, in neceſſary preparations, and the young Princes made themſelves ready for Courſes, and Combats of pleaſure, to which they did not think it fit to call the Elder, and more famous Captains.

This remarkable day, which was to be dedicated to ſo ſolemn and ſo memorable an action, did no ſooner begin to appear, but Queen Thaleſtris got her ſelf made ready, and taking Horſe with Orontes, Ptolomeus, Eumenes, and Hippolita, ſhe rode to the Amazons quarter, having ſent before to Menalippa to draw them together ; when the reſt of the Forces were diſmiſſed, they had been kept behind for the deſign the Queen intended to effect that day, and ſhe no ſooner was come thither , but ſhe found them all in the readineſs ſhe had commanded : when ſhe ſaw ſhe might be heard by all her Women, and that ſhe had prepared them to give her a quiet audience , ſhe began to explain her intentions to them , with a great deal of Eloquence and Facility. Firſt, ſhe repreſented to them the ſhame and miſery of their condition,and with it the Error of their Predeceſſors, who, having thought by the inſtitution of their Laws, to free themſelves from the Tyranny of men, had ſubmitted themſelves unto it with infamy, and had reduced themſelves to run after them over all the earth, and to proſtitute themſelves unto them in a moſt ignominious manner, inſtead of having preſerv'd the Empire amongſt them, which their Sex in all other places had maintained. She exaggerated whatſoever was moſt odious in that Cuſtome , in tearms that were capable to make them abhor it , and in ſpight of that confidence their inſtitution had bred in them , ſhe made ſome of them bluſh at the remembrance of things which they had done. When ſhe perceived that that diſcourſe,which had alwayes been moſt odious amongſt the Amazons , was hearkned too with attention, ſhe excited them to take a generous Reſolution for the recovery of their Honour, and either to caſt men off for ever

ever, or to ſuffer them only by lawfull means, and ſuch as were approved through all the world. She told them that their inſtitution had proceeded only from the deſpair of certain women, not from any reaſonable motive; and that in the condition the affairs of Aſia were reduced to, ſince the death of Alexander, they could no longer hope their Monarchy ſhould ſubſiſt. Then ſhe promiſed them the alliance of their neighbors, who would receive them with open arms, (as Eumenes, who at that time was abſolute over Cappadocia, and who was preſent at her diſcourſe to confirm it to them) and with their alliance an eternal repoſe in all their families, and a ſweetneſs in imployments more conformable to their Sex. She at laſt declared how ſhe was reſolved to marry Orontes, as well in regard of the ſervices he had done her, and of the love ſhe bore his perſon, as of the ſhame ſhe had diſcovered in thoſe Laws, to which ſhe would no more ſubmit her ſelf. Yet did ſhe proteſt ſhe had undertaken nothing to the prejudice of what ſhe owed them, and that by her example they could not oblige themſelves to aboliſh their cuſtomes, ſhe was ready to deliver up the Crown to them, and retiring with Orontes, into his Country, leave them the liberty of chooſing a Queen, under whom they might live in their ancient Privileges. She ſaid a great deal more to them, which they hearkned to very favourably; and when ſhe had done ſpeaking, they deliberated a good while what reſolution they ſhould take. Some amongſt the moſt zealous of them oppoſed that alteration, but thoſe that were leſs paſſionate, found ſo much reaſon in it, and the Queen had already ſo well gain'd the chief of them, amongſt whom ſhe was eſteemed as a perſon altogether Divine, that her party in the end was found the ſtrongeſt, and by little and little the deſire of Novelty eaſily imprinting it ſelf in the minds of women, added to the imagination of many delights, which they fancied to themſelves in that change of life, in a ſhort time drew them all to yield to her deſire. When they were confirmed in that intent, they all cryed out aloud, that they would obey their Queen: that they had rather change their cuſtom by her example, than ſubmit themſelves to the Authority of another; and that they would with joy receive him for their Prince, whom they formerly had loved and honoured as Orithia. The fair Thaleſtris found marvellous cauſe of ſatisfaction in this event, and after having promiſed her women a ſweetneſs and tranquility of life, very different from that they had enjoyed, ſhe alighted from her horſe, and embraced them almoſt every one, with teſtimonies of a very tender affection. After that, they gave her new aſſurances of the deſire they had to obey her punctually, and to make all the reſt of them that were in Themiſcira follow their example, and when the Queen had ſettled them in that determination as firmly as was poſſible, ſhe returned into the City, and before the Queen and the Princeſſes were quite dreſſed, ſhe arrived at the Palace, where they had all been lodged ſince Roxana's departure.

That day the lovely Daughters of Darius, having caſt off all the grief in which they long had languiſhed, did alſo lay aſide that mournfull colour, and that ſad attire which had accompanied their ſorrow, and to appear to the eyes of their illuſtrious Lovers, in the higheſt ſplendor of their Beauty, they ſet it forth at their requeſt, by all thoſe embelliſhments which the misfortunes of their life had made them to neglect. Then Gold and Jewels of ineſtimable value, glittered with a magnificence ſuitable to the quality of thoſe Great Princeſſes, and their Beauty, receiving its former luſtre by thoſe exterior Ornaments, after having been a long time buryed in afflictions, ſhew'd it ſelf like the Sun, when after tedious ſtorms, and foggy Miſts, it breaks forth of the Cloud that had obſcured it, and appears to our eyes again with its uſual brightneſs. Berenice, by reaſon of the late death of the King her Father, cloathed her ſelf in a much graver habit, but her eyes ſhot Rays ſurpaſſing thoſe of Diamonds, and her natural dreſs had far more comlyneſs than all that the power of Art could have added to it. Thaleſtris having quitted her Martial Apparrel, conform'd her ſelf to that of her own Sex, and appeared no leſs charming in that eſtate, than ſhe had before been terrible in Battle. Deidamia and Barſina decked themſelves at the entreaty of their Lovers, and both of them diſcovered ſuch Beauties, as out of that fair Company could find no parallels. When all of them were ready to come forth, they were conducted together to Juno's Temple, where that memorable Ceremony was to be performed, and where the

the people flocked with ſo great a crowd, as coſt the lives of many perſons. Thoſe that had been the Subjects of Darius, could not behold his Son and Daughters in that condition, without ſending forth loud cries, and ſhouts, that pierced the Heavens, accompanied with tears of joy and tenderneſs, and whether it were among the Souldiers, or amongſt the Citizens, there was a general rejoycing obſerved, little different from that of thoſe who were moſt concern'd. The fair Widow of Alexander was led by Seleucus, Berenice by Antigonus, Pariſatis by Ptolomeus, Thaleſtris by Eumenes, Deidamia by Craterus, and Barſina by Leonatus: The ſix Princes, having left that glory to their Friends, were gone all together to the Temple before, & had themſelves forgotten nothing in their cloaths, that, without effeminacy, or a too affected curiolity, could pleaſe the eyes of their admired Princeſſes. After having expected them there a few moments, which to their impatience ſeem'd as many hours, they ſaw them enter, with a pomp, that brought new light into the Temple. Berenice, Deidamia, and Thaleſtris, as valiant as ſhe was, walked with more fear and baſhfulneſs than their Companions; but the Queen, the Princeſs her Siſter, and Barſina, who had already been at the ſame condition, went up toward the Altar with more confidence. Why ſhould this Narration be drawn out to a greater length? There it was, that in the ſight of many thouſand people, and in the preſence of the Gods, who, by Prayers and Sacrifices, were called to behold that action, the greateſt Perſons in the world, of either Sex, were, by the uſual Ceremonies, joyn'd together, with Bonds which could not be untied, which never were broken but by death, & which, through the whole courſe of their lives, kept them as cloſely united, as they were that day. There it was, that by ſuch famous and important Nuptials, Vertue ſaw it ſelf triumphant, over ſo many misfortunes, that had vainly fought againſt it, and that ſeemed to have croſſed it, for no other end, but that it might ſhine forth with more luſtre and glory. Thoſe glad, and fortunate Bridegrooms, having delivered back their Brides into the hands of thoſe that had led them thither, followed them home again to the Palace, where all things were moſt ſtately and magnificent. O! how tedious did that day ſeem to them? and how little pleaſure did they find in the Games, Courſes, and Combats, which the young Princes made, with infinite Pomp, to honour ſo ſolemn an Action? The ſon of Polyperchon, Menelaus, and brave Ilyoneus, made themſelves remarkable in them, by their dexterity, but after long conteſtation, 'twas young Alexander that bore away the prize. After the Courſes and Combats, followed moſt graceful Dances, and admirable Muſick; and after all thoſe entertainments, came the moſt delightful, and moſt glorious Night that ever was. Never had the brighteſt day ſhewed any thing comparable to it, in the judgment of Oroondates, and his Companions, and thoſe that might boaſt to be moſt memorable by the winning of battels, and by the conqueſt of Empires, were obſcure and gloomy, in reſpect of that pleaſing darkneſs which triumphed over light with ſo great an advantage. Then were the greateſt Beauties in the world delivered as a prey to the paſſions of the mercileſs Conquerours, who revenged themſelves for the torments they had made them to endure, with reſentments, which, for all they were ſo violent, they could not juſtly diſapprove. To ſay the truth, they were in ſome ſort pardonable, and it was but reaſon, that they, whoſe ſufferings had been ſo long, and cruel, ſhould make themſelves equivalent reparations. Never had the God of Love been preſent at ſo ſolemn a Feſtival, and in all the Sacrifices that had been offered to him at Paphos, or at Cythera, he never had received ſuch honour, as he did that Night in Babylon. But I am afraid to ſay too much of it, and to go beyond the bounds of reſpect and modeſty with my Princes, who exceeded them a little, that night of liberty. They, without all queſtion, thought it a great deal too ſhort, and one might perchance have doubted, in what imployments they had paſſed it, if the bluſhes, that appeared next morning, in the cheeks of Berenice, Thaleſtris, and Deidamia, had not given the Company great ſuſpitions. Yet did they pardon their Lovers the offences they had committed, by the example of their Companions, who had born them with more moderation. Thoſe conſtant fires were not extinguiſhed of many years, and the love of thoſe vertuous Perſons, was placed upon too ſure foundations, to find any thing in poſſeſſion that could abate it; on the contrary, it grew far more ardent, by a more perfect knowledge

of

of thoſe Beauties and rare qualities that had given it birth, and Time, which ruines all things, had never power to ſlacken the firſt violence of their flames.

Many dayes were ſpent in theſe contentments, which cannot poſſibly be imagined, and the happy Princes took plentiful draughts of thoſe delights after which they had ſo long impatiently thirſted. When they had nothing more to wiſh, they began to think of retiring. King Oroondates was recalled into Scythia by his Subjects, and he himſelf had a deſire to go thither, that he might give his Queen the Crown of his Dominions. Arſaces alſo had a mind to ſee thoſe Countries again, where he had paſſed ſome years, and where he had ſo powerfully gained the peoples hearts; All the other Princes were obliged to return into their ſeveral Provinces, to be crowned themſelves in the Kingdoms which their valour had won, and which Arſaces freely left them, in conſideration of the good Offices they had done for him and his, and in the hope he had to recover others from them that had not merited his friendſhip. They all prepared themſelves for that ſeparation, but not without a great deal of trouble to every one of them: Before they went away, they thought fit to take order in what remained to be done; and becauſe Babylon, and all Aſſyria, belonged to them, by the right of Arms, they all offered it to Seleucus, as to their valiant Deliverer and Benefactor; but he refuſed it, and proteſted openly, that not having had any other aim in what he had done, than to ſuccour Vertue, unworthily oppreſſed, he would not give his Enemies cauſe to make an ill interpretation of his intent, and to judge, that he had quitted his Party, out of a ſhameful intereſt, and vile hope of recompence. All the world eſteem'd that thought to be worthy of Seleucus his generoſity, and when they ſaw him ſo firm in his reſolution, that it was impoſſible to ſhake him, they altogether caſt their eyes upon Oxyartes, who did not then poſſeſs a Territory ſuitable to the greatneſs of his Quality, and preſſed it ſo urgently upon him, that in the end he was conſtrained to accept the Soveraignty of Babylon, and there to ſettle his abode. Seleucus had Armenia and Meſopotamia, which the death of Phrataphernes and Archeſilaus had left vacant, and becauſe Cylicia was ſo likewiſe, by the death of Philotas, all the Princes would needs have Eumenes take it, and give that part of Cappadocia he poſſeſſed, in exchange to Queen Thaleſtris, leaving that Kingdom entire to Prince Orontes, who alſo quitted the Province of the Maſſagetes, becauſe it was one of thoſe that compoſed the Aſiatick Scythia, which King Oroondates had deſtined for Artaxerxes. After having ordered the Provinces on this manner, they all prepared for their departure, and when they had beſtowed a few dayes more in the confirmation of their Alliance, and in the tears that were ſhed at that ſeparation, they all of them went from Babylon the ſame day. Oroondates, and the Great Arſaces, with their Brides, and an Equipage befitting their Quality, took the way toward Scythia, with Lyſimachus and Pariſatis, who would accompany them as far as Byzantium, where they were to keep their Court, it being the Metropolis of Thrace, and, where Pariſatis hoped for a great deal of comfort in the Neighbourhood of the Queen her Siſter, ſince their Kingdoms bordered upon one another. Orontes and Thaleſtris went toward Cappadocia, which was to obey them totally, by the agreement they had made with Eumenes, who, with the fair Arſinoe his wife, kept them company the greateſt part of their Journey. Ptolomeus travelled towards Ægypt, which much deſired to receive him: Antigonus and his Son, with the fair Deidamia, toward Phrygia: Seleucus marched towards Armenia, with Forces, to make himſelf Maſter of it, in caſe he ſhould find any difficulty to be admitted: Nearchus and Leonatus went home into their own Provinces, and no body remained at Babylon but Prince Oxyartes, who, with his dear Barſina, did there eſtabliſh his Dominion. Cleonimus and Alcione, with good old Polemon, ſtay'd there alſo with him, as in their Native Country; and that Prince, remembring the requeſt Berenice and Statira had made to him in favour of them, laboured all he could for their ſatisfaction; and having taken away thoſe ſcruples that oppoſed it in Alcione's mind, he married her at laſt to Cleonimus, whom he ſettled in all the wealth of Theander, and Bagiſtanes, and whom for his Vertue (and for the conſideration of Polemon, who had done his friends ſo many good ſervices) he honoured with the moſt important Offices of his State.

The

THe Deſign to which I regularly enough have tied my ſelf not to Wander from the Banks of the Euphrates, and the Walls of Babylon, hinders me from following my Heroes in their Voyages; I will not therefore relate their fortunate ſucceſſes, their arrival in their Kingdoms, and the Crowning of ſo many Gallant Princes, who eſtabliſhed a brave and happy Soveraignty, which they enjoyed through the whole courſe of very long and proſperous Reigns. You may learn the end of their Lives from Hiſtorians Famous in Antiquity who have written them: From me you ſhall only know, that the Great Arſaces ſtaid not longer in his Brother's Kingdom; but having received ſuch an Army from him as he deſired, he marched into the Province of the Parthians, where he defeated and kill'd Andiagoras in a pitch'd Battel; from thence, when he had made himſelf Maſter of that Province, and had won many other Victories over them that oppoſed his Conqueſts, he ſubdued Hyrcania, Bactria, Zogdia, the Country of the Mardes, and a great number of other Provinces, of which he compoſed that Famous Empire of the Parthians, which was call'd the Empire of the Eaſt, and which was the moſt potent of the VVorld till the time of Auguſtus Cæſar, under whom it fell into the Power of the Romans; the Founder of it ſtill retained that Great Name of Arſaces, under which he had gained his firſt reputation, and that renowned Name deſcended to his Succeſſors, who, to render that homage to his Virtue, made themſelves all to be called Arſaces, and made the whole World talk of the illuſtrious Blood of the Arſacides. He died not till he was exceeding Old, having, by the report of all Hiſtorians, left as great a veneration of his Name in the Eaſt, as that of Alexander amongſt the Greeks, of Cyrus amongſt the Perſians, or of Romulus amongſt the Romans; they are the very Words of the Hiſtorians, though amongſt many of them the birth of that Great Emperour was not known. Oroondates, if he had would, might have enlarged his Conqueſts as far as his Brother, but he kept himſelf to the Religious Cuſtome of his Anceſtors, and believed, according to their example, that he could not without injuſtice deveſt a Lawful Prince of his Dominions: Yet did he make himſelf ſo terrible in his own, that all his Neighbours trembled at his Name, and deſired nothing ſo much as his Alliance. He gave himſelf wholly to the love of his fair Queen, and that great Princeſs for ever laid aſide the Name of Statira, affected by the Queens of Perſia, and paſſed the reſt of her life under that of Caſſandra; that was it that made Plutarch believe ſhe was kill'd indeed after the death of Alexander, ſhe having lived from that time forward in far Countries, and under a Name he knew not: That Vertuous Queen and the King her Huſband, requited the affection of Theodates, and that of faithful Araxes, by the gift of Theomiris and Cleone, and by that of many Provinces, and places of importance, in Scythia; nor was Criton leſs regarded by his Maſter the Great Arſaces. Lyſimachus, with his dear Pariſatis, paſſed his life in ſo great Glory, that after having conquered moſt of the Kingdoms that had been Alexander's, he was ſlain in the laſt Battel that was fought amongſt his Succeſſors, being then fourſcore years of Age. The life of Demetrius was ſo remarkable, that it gave the greateſt Authors of thoſe Times occaſion to write it: Macedonia and many other Kingdoms obeyed him, and little Pyrrhus his Brother in Law, being come to years, acquired the reputation of the Valianteſt man in all the World. Orontes raigned very peaceably in Cappadocia with Thaleſtris, and all the Laws of the Amazons were ſo utterly aboliſhed, that there never was any mention of them afterwards. Ptolomeus governed Ægypt with ſo much Glory, that his Name, as that of Arſaces, remained to his Poſterity; and Seleucus made himſelf ſo Great, that before his Death he became the moſt potent of all Alexander's Succeſſors. Caſſander ſtill perſiſted in his Crimes, and his paſſions for Roxana turn'd into ſo violent a Rage, that in the end he put her to death, with the Son ſhe had by Alexander, and alſo Queen Olimpias, the Mother of the Great King. He, by their death, uſurped Macedonia, and after his, Demetrius took it from his Children. Eumenes periſhed in the War he had againſt Antigonus, after having killed his Enemy

Neoptolemus with his own hand, and by many Gallant Victories, acquired the reputation of one of the greatest Captains in the World. And Prince Oxyartes passed his life most happily with Barsina. I should perhaps say more of every one, if all Famous Historian did not amply relate their Actions; particularly Justin, and Plutarch in the Lives of Pyrrhus, Demetrius, and Eumenes: If I were not out of my Scene, which I have limited within the Confines of Babylon, and if it were not just that, after such a long-winded piece of Work, I my self should seek that repose which I now have given to others.

The End of CASSANDRA.

Other Excellent Romances Printed for *A. Mosley*, at the Princes Arms in St. *Pauls* Church-yard

Cleopatra Compleatly Finished in twelve Parts, written by the Author of *Cassandra*. in Folio.
Artamenes, or the *Grand Cyrus*, in five Volumes, written by Monsieur *de Scudery*. in Folio.
Ibrahim, or the Illustrious *Bassa*, written by Monsieur *de Scudery* in Folio.
Clelia, a New Romance in five Volumes, written by Monsieur *de Scudery*, in Folio.
Astrea, in three Volumes, in Folio.
Polexander, a Romance in Folio.
Ariana, a Romance in Folio.
The *Romant* of *Romants* in Folio.
Banished Virgin, a Romance in Folio.
Coralbo, or the Continuation of the *Banished Virgin* in Folio.
Elize, or innocency Guilty, a Romance in Folio.
Cassandra, the three last parts in 8°.
Philoxipes and *Polierite*, a Romance in 8°.
Don Fenise, a Romance in 8°.
Aurora, *Ismenia*, and the Prince, with *Oronta* the Cyprian Virgin, by *Thomas Stanly* Esq; in 8°.
Cleopatra, the first Part in 8°.
La. *Stratonica*, or the unfortunate Queen, a Romance 4°.
Nissena, a Romance in 8°.
Dianea, a Romance in 8°.
Choice Novels, and Amorous Tales, by the most refined Wits in *Italy* in 8°.

The *Grand Scipio*, a new Romance in Folio.

To the Reader.

YOu will have the patience I hope to read these few Lines I am oblig'd to add, that I may justifie part of those things which I have written. I have been bound up in many Passages of this Conclusion by the truth of History, though perhaps I have altered it in some places, where it is least known. If I make Statira and her Sister live again, contrary to the report of Plutarch, who saies she was killed by Roxana's cruelty; I have followed the Opinion of many Historians, and I make her pass the rest of her life in Countries very remote from those where she spent her younger years, and under a different name from that by which she was known to Plutarch. I well might give Darius a Son without contradicting the Historians that write of Alexander, who only mention his Daughters; I make him dead in the opinion of World before Alexander entred upon his Fathers Territories, he comes thither no more till after his death, and therefore those Authors might well have been ignorant of Artaxerxes his life, he having passed it in very far Countries, and under another name, after he had lost it in the general belief. I with the same licence might make him to be that Great Arsaces, who founded the Empire of the Parthians: And Historians, not having given him certain any birth, have afforded me the liberty to make him be born of Darius: I should undoubtedly have made him recover his Fathers Empire, if I could have done it without falsifying truths which are known to all the World, and which have not left me a free disposing of my Adventures: I should have changed something in the destiny of Roxana, and Cassander, if I might have been permitted, and if I had pardoned Roxana, in consideration of her Sex, I should have killed Cassander to shew the punishment of Vice, as well as the recompence of Vertue; but the rest of his life was to well known by his Crimes, and by his ruling in Greece. I have been freer in those of Perdiccas and his Brother; 'tis certain they were slain within a while after Alexander's death, by a Sedition amongst their Forces, and there is so little spoken of the particulars of their death, that I believed I might lawfully frame it to my History.

FINIS.